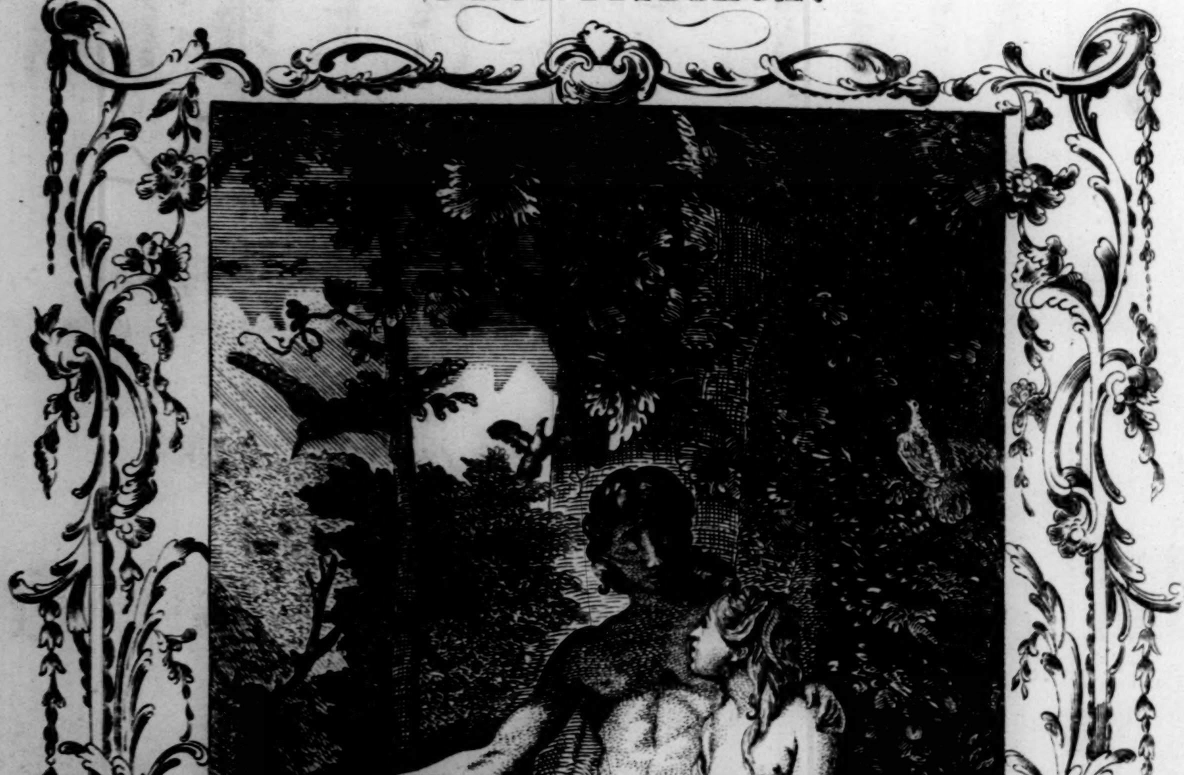
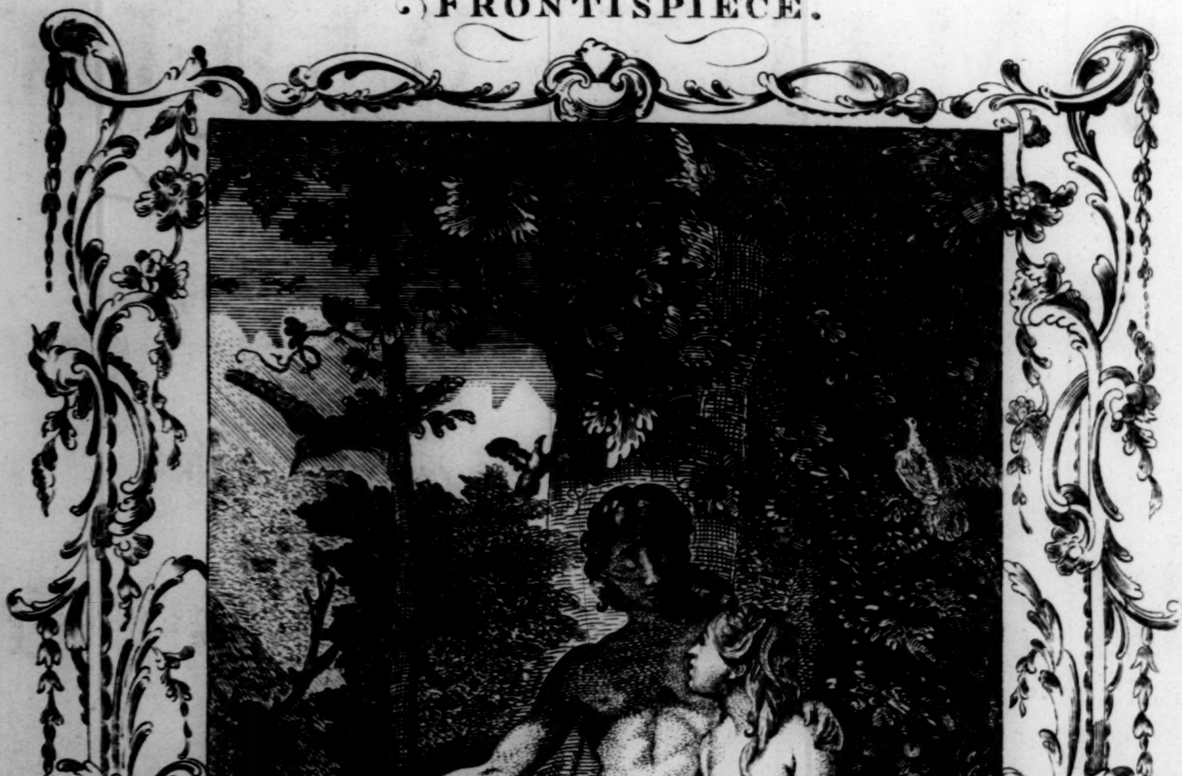
FRONTISPIECE.



STATE OF INNOCENCE.

Engraved for Wood's Family-Bible.

FRONTISPIECE.



STATE OF INNOCENCE.

Engraved for Wood's Family-Bible.

3050.e.
K

THE NEW FAMILY BIBLE:

OR,

DIVINE LIBRARY.

Containing the Sacred Text at large of the

Old and New Teſtament;

WITH THE

APOCRYPHA.

With Notes ſelected from the moſt eminent and approved Commentators.

The Whole carefully Reviſed and Corrected.

SHREWSBURY:
Printed by T. WOOD; and Sold by G. Robinson, Pater-noſter-Row; and T. Vallance,
Cheapſide, London. MDCCLXXVII.

BRITISH MUSEUM

To the CHRISTIAN READER.

THAT it is the indiſpenſible duty of every perſon who profeſſes chriſtianity, to be acquainted with the Sacred Writings, it is preſumed, no one will deny. And as an ardent deſire to promote either the temporal or ſpiritual intereſt of mankind has ever been held in the higheſt eſtimation, nothing is more likely to produce ſo valuable an end, as publiſhing an elegant edition of the Scriptures of Truth.

This volume of inſpiration, called by way of eminence, THE BIBLE, contains all things neceſſary to ſalvation, and comprehends the canonical books of the *Old* and *New Teſtament*, the authority of which was never doubted by the church of CHRIST. In the former of theſe we have, plainly delineated, the law of GOD (or the covenant of works) as delivered from *Mount Sinai;* in the latter, the new and everlaſting covenant of grace, made known to us, by its Divine Author himſelf; who, to complete man's ſalvation, left his Father's glory, and came and tabernacled among us, as "a man of ſorrows and acquainted with griefs;" and who, "though he was rich," being poſſeſſed of all the glories of the Godhead, "became poor, that we through his poverty might be made rich." In this Divine Hiſtory, we have likewiſe a further diſplay of the love of CHRIST, in dying for ſinners, in order that they might live.

The *Apocrypha*, conſiſts of ſuch books as were recommended to be read for example of life, and inſtruction of manners; but are not applied to eſtabliſh any doctrine, becauſe they carry with them no authentic tokens of divine authority; nor were they ever eſteemed or accepted by the earlieſt councils, and writers of former ages, as *part* of the revealed *word of* GOD.

The firſt *Engliſh* verſion of the whole Bible, was made by one *John Treviſa*, in order to open the eyes of the laity, and to detect the ſuperſtitions and idolatrous innovations of the *Romiſh* clergy. But this attempt met with ſuch great oppoſition from the church of *Rome*, that this tranſlation was ſoon ſuppreſſed, and none other appeared, as we have any account of, (except a manuſcript tranſlation of the New Teſtament, by *Wickliff*, and for which the *Pope* pronounced him an heretic,) 'till, in the year 1535, when the Reformation began to get ſtrength, and King *Henry* VIII. was preparing to caſt off the yoke of the *Pope*'s ſupremacy, an *Engliſh* Bible, tranſlated by *Tindal* and *Coverdale*, was publiſhed, and by order of the King, placed in all churches throughout *England*, there to be publicly read.

This eſtabliſhment of the Scriptures in the vulgar tongue, by royal authority, produced ſeveral more tranſlations in a ſhort time. A new tranſlation (by authority) was alſo publiſhed in 1541; but, though this had the advantage of being reviſed and corrected by the Biſhops, it was, the very next year prohibited, by act of parliament and the King's proclamation, and remained ſo, till the death of King *Henry*.

The next verſion of the Holy Bible in the *Engliſh* Tongue, was publiſhed by Archbiſhop *Cranmer*, with a Preface of his own, ſoon after King *Edward* VI. came to the throne, (viz. in 1549), and which was re-eſtabliſhed in all the churches of *England*. But the LORD having a controverſy with his people, called the good King *Edward* to himſelf, and permitted the word of God to be again for a ſeaſon prohibited, and forbidden to be read in the *Engliſh* tongue.

The Proteſtant Biſhops, who were driven into exile during the reign of bloody *Mary*, undertook a new tranſlation of the Bible, and after her demiſe publiſhed it with, a Dedication to Queen *Elizabeth*, in the year 1561, and which underwent ſeveral editions by the name of the *Geneva* Bible; but all the *Engliſh* were not pleaſed with it: therefore Archbiſhop *Parker* undertook another verſion, which was printed in the year 1568, and diſtinguiſhed by the name of the Biſhop's Bible, and was continued by royal authority, 'till the year 1612, when the King's Bible made its appearance, and was ſo called by King *James* I. who committed the ſame to the care of Dr. *Andrews*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and forty-ſeven other learned divines, who were appointed to tranſlate all the canonical books, and the Apocrypha, out of the *Hebrew* and *Greek*. Theſe godly men ſhared the work amongſt them, and took ſuch pains with it, that this Bible ſtill maintains the character of the moſt faithful tranſlation of the ſcriptures to be met with, in any language; and is the ſame that is now uſed by the King's authority, in the churches of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and here publiſhed for public benefit, with ſhort, explanatory, and inſtructive Notes, ſelected from the moſt celebrated orthodox commentators.

The ſtudy of the Holy Scriptures, (ſays an eminent writer) is ſo much recommended to us by the Scriptures themſelves, and hath been judged ſo neceſſary by holy men, in all ages of the church, that St. *Chryſoſtom* ſays, "A man cannot be ſaved, unleſs he be converſant in this ſpiritual reading." As the wilful neglect of the Scriptures is very dangerous, ſo the reading them, without underſtanding their ſpiritual meaning, muſt be unprofitable; it is thereſore a matter of great importance, how, or in what ſpirit we peruſe theſe ſacred pages And, as many wantonly wreſt various paſſages of holy writ to ſerve private purpoſes, and ultimately to their own deſtruction; ſo, it is to be feared, that others through ſupineneſs and negligence, wilfully remain ignorant of the moſt important parts thereof, and conſequently exclude themſelves from every benefit which might be received from a careful peruſal of this bleſſed book. For, as the Bible is the moſt valuable of all books, it is of courſe eſteemed by the real chriſtian, infinitely preferable to all others; becauſe he finds in the Scriptures "the words of eternal life:" by them he is led to fountains of living waters; and, in all times of difficulty and diſtreſs, has a ſure word of promiſe to lay hold on, which is the only true ſupport and conſolation. And were mankind in general to make a right uſe of theſe Sacred Writings, by ſearching them daily with prayer and humility, they would find them conducive to that ſolid peace and happineſs, which too many are ſo inceſſantly ſeeking after in vain, becauſe they ſeek it in the creature, and not in the Creator.

The EDITOR.

The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Teſtament, with the Number of their Chapters.

Geneſis *hath Chapters*	50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hoſea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Eſther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joſhua	24	Pſalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Eccleſiaſtes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Iſaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

The Books called Apocrypha.

I. Eſdras *hath Chapters*	9	The Book of Wiſdom	19	Hiſtory of Suſannah	
II. Eſdras	16	Eccleſiaſticus	51	Hiſtory of Bel and the Dragon	
Tobit	14	Baruch the Prophet, with the Epiſtle of Jeremiah	6	The Prayer of Manaſſes	
Judith	16			I. Book of Maccabees	16
The reſt of the Book of Eſther	6	The Song of the Three Children		II. Book of Maccabees	15

The Books of the New Teſtament.

Matthew *hath Chapters*	28	Epheſians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epiſtle of James	5
Luke	24	Coloſſians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Theſſalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Theſſalonians	3	I. John	5
Epiſtle to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

THE FIRST BOOK OF
MOSES,
CALLED
GENESIS.

The ARGUMENT.

In this book, Moſes *in effect declareth three things, viz. Firſt, that the world and all things therein were created by God; and that man being placed in Paradiſe, fell willingly from* God, *thro' diſobedience; but yet the Almighty for his own mercy's ſake, reſtored him to life, and confirmed him in the ſame by his promiſe of the coming of* CHRIST, *by whom he ſhould overcome Satan, death and hell. Secondly, that the wicked, unmindful of God's promiſes, remained ſtill in their wickedneſs, and from time to time provoked the Almighty (who by his preachers called them to repentance) at length to deſtroy the world by a deluge of water. Thirdly, he aſſureth us by the examples of* Abraham, Iſaac *and* Jacob, *and the reſt of the Patriarchs, that the Almighty never fails to bleſs thoſe who put their truſt in him, but in all their afflictions and perſecutions he ever aſſiſteth them, and ſends comfort and deliverance unto them.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* &c. 26 *Of man in the image of God.* 29 *The appointment of food.*

IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God ſaw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided the light from the darkneſs.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkneſs he called Night: and the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

6 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be a firmament in the midſt of the waters; and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament; and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was ſo.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry-*land* appear: and it was ſo.

10 And God called the dry-*land* Earth: and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

11 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth graſs, the herb yielding ſeed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whoſe ſeed *is* in *itſelf*, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

12 And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yielding ſeed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in *itſelf*, after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *In the beginning*, &c.] Before any creature was, God made the heavens and the earth.

2 *And the earth was without form*, &c.] Entirely a chaos, for the waters covered the greateſt part. It was alſo quite dark, for as yet the light was not created.

9 *Let the waters*, &c.] The air being thus formed, and the clouds ſuſpended in the upper regions, the waters which covered the earth, were collected into ſeas and lakes, that the dry land might appear.

12 *And God ſaw that it was good*, &c.] This ſentence is often repeated, to ſhew that God made all his creatures for his glory, and for the profit of man, when they are uſed to his glory.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide the day from the night: and let them be for ſigns, and for ſeaſons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* the ſtars alſo.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth;

18 And to rule over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle and creeping thing, and beaſt of the earth after his kind: and it was ſo.

25 And God made the beaſt of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God ſaid, Let us make man in our image, after our likeneſs: and let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his *own* image, in the image of God created he him: male and female created he them.

28 And God bleſſed them, and God ſaid unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and repleniſh the earth, and ſubdue it: and have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God ſaid, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing ſeed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding ſeed: to you it ſhall be for meat.

30 And to every beaſt of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was ſo.

31 And God ſaw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the ſixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 *The firſt ſabbath.* 8, *The garden of Eden:* 17 *The tree of knowledge:* 19, 20 *The creatures named:* 21 *Woman made, and marriage inſtituted.*

THUS the heavens and the earth were finiſhed, and all the hoſt of them.

2 And on the ſeventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he reſted on the ſeventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God bleſſed the ſeventh day, and ſanctified it: becauſe that in it he had reſted from all his work, which God created and made.

4 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens.

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not cauſed it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground.

---

24 *Let there be lights,* &c.] By lights here is meant the ſun, moon, and ſtars.

And let them be for ſigns and for ſeaſons, &c.] Of things appertaining to natural and political orders and ſeaſons.

26 *Let us make man,* &c.] God commanded the earth and the waters to bring forth their produce: but of man he ſays, *Let us make,* ſignifying the ſubſiſtence of three divine perſons in the Godhead, who mutually took counſel and co-operated in the formation of man, the moſt excellent work of his creation.

In our own image, &c.] This image and likeneſs of God is expounded in *Epheſians* iv. 24.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And on the ſeventh day God ended his work,* &c.] For he had now finiſhed his creation, but his providence ſtill watcheth over his creatures, and governeth them.

3 *And God bleſſed the ſeventh day,* &c.] He appointed it to be kept holy, that man might therein conſider the excellency of his works, and his goodneſs towards him.

6 But there went up a miſt from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man *of* the duſt of the ground, and breathed into his noſtrils the breath of life; and man became a living ſoul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden eaſtward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleaſant to the ſight, and good for food: the tree of life alſo in the midſt of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 ¶ And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the firſt *is* Piſon: that *is* it which compaſſeth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx-ſtone.

13 And the name of the ſecond river *is* Gihon: the ſame *is* it that compaſſeth the whole land of Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth toward the eaſt of Aſſyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 ¶ And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dreſs it, and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, ſaying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayeſt freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou ſhalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eateſt thereof, thou ſhalt ſurely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, *It is* not good that the man ſhould be alone: I will make him an help meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beaſt of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto Adam to ſee what he would call them: and whatſoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beaſt of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 ¶ And the LORD God cauſed a deep ſleep to fall upon Adam, and he ſlept: and he took one of his ribs, and cloſed up the fleſh inſtead thereof.

22 And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam ſaid, This *is* now bone of my bones, and fleſh of my fleſh: ſhe ſhall be called Woman, becauſe ſhe was taken out of man.

24 Therefore ſhall a man leave his father and his mother, and ſhall cleave unto his wife: and they ſhall be one fleſh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not aſhamed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſerpent deceiveth Eve.* 6 *Man's fall.* 15 *The promiſed ſeed.* 16 *Man's puniſhment,* 22 *and loſs of paradiſe.*

NOW the ſerpent was more ſubtle than any beaſt of the field which the LORD God had made: and he ſaid unto the woman, Yea, hath God ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman ſaid unto the ſerpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midſt of the garden, God hath ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of it, neither ſhall ye touch it, leſt ye die.

4 And the ſerpent ſaid unto the woman, Ye ſhall not ſurely die:

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes ſhall be opened: and ye ſhall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 ¶ And when the woman ſaw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* pleaſant to the eyes, and a tree to be deſired to make *one* wiſe; ſhe took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave alſo unto her huſband with her, and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked: and they ſewed fig-leaves together, and made themſelves aprons.

---

7 *And the Lord God formed man of the duſt.* &c.] He here ſheweth of what man's body was created, to the intent that man ſhould not glory in the excellency of his own nature.

16 *And the Lord God commanded the man*, &c.] That man might know there was a ſovereign Lord to whom he owed obedience.

17 *In the day thou eateſt thereof thou ſhalt ſurely die*, &c.] By this death is meant the ſeparation of man from God, occaſioned by diſobedience, and which took place when Adam fell.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Now the ſerpent was more ſubtle*, &c.] As Satan can change himſelf into an angel of light, ſo he did in this inſtance, in order to deceive our firſt parents.

4 *Ye ſhall not ſurely die*, &c.] This is Satan's chiefeſt ſubtlety, to cauſe us to diſbelieve God's threatenings

6 *And he did eat*, &c.] Adam followed his wife's example, not ſo much to pleaſe his wife, as being moved by ambition, in that the ſerpent had declared they ſhould be as gods.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themſelves from the preſence of the LORD God amongſt the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and ſaid unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he ſaid, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, becauſe I *was* naked; and I hid myſelf.

11 And he ſaid, Who told thee, that thou *waſt* naked? Haſt thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou ſhouldeſt not eat?

12 And the man ſaid, The woman whom thou gaveſt *to be* with me, ſhe gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God ſaid unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done? And the woman ſaid, The ſerpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God ſaid unto the ſerpent, Becauſe thou haſt done this, thou *art* curſed above all cattle, and above every beaſt of the field: upon thy belly ſhalt thou go, and duſt ſhalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy ſeed and her ſeed: it ſhall bruiſe thy head, and thou ſhalt bruiſe his heel.

16 Unto the woman he ſaid, I will greatly multiply thy ſorrow and thy conception; in ſorrow thou ſhalt bring forth children: and thy deſire *ſhall be* to thy huſband, and he ſhall rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and haſt eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not eat of it: curſed *is* the ground for thy ſake; in ſorrow ſhalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns alſo and thiſtles ſhall it bring forth to thee: and thou ſhalt eat the herb of the field.

19 In the ſweat of thy face ſhalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it waſt thou taken: for duſt thou *art*, and unto duſt ſhalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name Eve; becauſe ſhe was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam alſo and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of ſkins, and cloathed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now leſt he put forth his hand, and take alſo of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God ſent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the eaſt of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming ſword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curſe of Cain.* 19. *Lamech and his two wives.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife, and ſhe conceived, and bare Cain, and ſaid, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And ſhe again bare his brother Abel: and Abel was a keeper of ſheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And in proceſs of time it came to paſs, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he alſo brought of the firſtlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had reſpect unto Abel, and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering, he had not reſpect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen.

7 If thou doeſt well, ſhalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doeſt not well, ſin lieth at the door. And unto thee *ſhall be* his deſire, and thou ſhalt rule over him.

8 ¶ And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to paſs when they were in the field, that Cain roſe up againſt Abel his brother, and ſlew him.

---

12 *The woman whom thou gaveſt to be with me*, &c.] Adam's wickedneſs and want of true repentance appeareth in this, that he burthened God with his fault, becauſe he had given him a wife.

13 *The ſerpent beguiled me*, &c.] Inſtead of confeſſing her ſin, ſhe increaſeth it by accuſing the ſerpent.

14 *Becauſe thou haſt done this, thou art curſed*, &c.] He aſked the reaſon of Adam and his wife becauſe he would bring them to repentance; but he aſketh not the ſerpent, becauſe he would ſhew him no mercy.

17 *Curſed is the ground for thy ſake*, &c.] The tranſgreſſion of God's commandment was the cauſe that both man and beaſt are ſubject to the curſe.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *But unto Cain and to his offering he had not reſpect.*] Becauſe he was an hypocrite, and offered only for an outward ſhew without ſincerity of heart.

7 *If thou doſt well, ſhalt thou not be accepted?* &c.] Both thou and thy ſacrifice ſhall be acceptable unto me.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he ſaid I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he ſaid, What haſt thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou curſed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tilleſt the ground, it ſhall not henceforth yield unto thee her ſtrength. A fugitive and a vagabond ſhalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain ſaid unto the LORD, My puniſhment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou haſt driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face ſhall I be hid; and I ſhall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth: and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one that findeth me ſhall ſlay me.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Therefore whoſoever ſlayeth Cain, vengeance ſhall be taken on him ſeven-fold. And the LORD ſet a mark upon Cain, leſt any finding him ſhould kill him.

16 And Cain went out from the preſence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the eaſt of Eden.

17 ¶ And Cain knew his wife, and ſhe conceived and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his ſon, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methuſael: and Mathuſael begat Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of ſuch as dwell in tents, and *of ſuch as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all ſuch as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, ſhe alſo bear Tubal-cain, an inſtructer of every artificer in braſs and iron: and the ſiſter of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech ſaid unto his wives Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my ſpeech: for I have ſlain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

24 If Cain ſhall be avenged ſeven-fold, truly Lamech ſeventy and ſeven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name Seth: For God, *ſaid ſhe*, hath appointed me another ſeed inſtead of Abel, whom Cain ſlew.

26 And to Seth, to him alſo there was born a ſon; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah.* 24 *The godlineſs and tranſlation of Enoch.*

THIS *is* the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeneſs of God made he him:

2 Male and female created he them; and bleſſed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a ſon* in his own likeneſs, after his image; and called his name Seth.

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat ſons and daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

---

11 *Curſed from the earth.*] i. e. more than the earth. Or, it meaneth that the earth, which hath received thy brother's blood, ſhall be a witneſs againſt thee, and condemn thee.

12 *A fugitive and a vagabond*, &c.] Thou ſhalt never be at reſt. Thine heart ſhall be continually tortured with agonies and terrors.

14 *From thy face ſhall I be hid*, &c.] Nothing can be more deplorable than a ſtate of dereliction, when God forſakes a man, and leaves him in the midſt of his ſins, to follow his own courſe without farther reſtraint either of grace or diſcretion.

15 *The Lord ſet a mark*, &c.] Some viſible ſign of God's judgment, that men might thereby be deterred from committing the like crime of murder, under the dread of being ſeverely puniſhed.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Generations of Adam*, &c.] Ten generations from Adam to Noah.—Adam 330 years, according to the Hebrew; but the Septuagint gives him the age 230 years: which they account for thus. Adam was 30 years old when he begat Cain, 60 at the birth of Abel, 130 at the death of Abel; and that he abſtained from his wife and mourned for his ſon Abel 100 years more, which laſt 100 years the Hebrews reject, they ſay, out of the computation of Adam's life.

2 *And called their name Adam*, &c.] By giving them both one name he denotes the conjunction of man and wife.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived ſeventy years, and begat Mahalaleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived ſixty and five years, and begat Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred ſixty and two years, and begat Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred ſixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived ſixty and five years, and begat Methuſelah.

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuſelah three hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred ſixty and five years.

24 And Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him.

25 And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty and ſeven years, and begat Lamech:

26 ¶ And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuſelah were nine hundred ſixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.

29 And he called his name Noah, ſaying, This *ſame* ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground which the LORD hath curſed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedneſs of the world cauſed the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to paſs, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they choſe.

3 And the LORD ſaid, My ſpirit ſhall not always ſtrive with man; for that he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his days ſhall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe days: and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them; the ſame *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And God ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually.

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth; both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: Noah was a juſt man, *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three ſons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will deſtroy them with the earth.

---

22 *And Enoch walked with God*, &c.] Led an upright and godly life, teſtifying to all around him that he was a true ſervant of God.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *My ſpirit ſhall not always ſtrive with man*, &c.] Becauſe man would not be won by God's lenity and long ſuffering, he would no longer ſtay his vengeance.

6 *And it repented the Lord*, &c.] This repenting in the deity implies nothing elſe than a change in his diſpenſation.

12 *And God looked upon the earth and behold it was corrupt*, &c.] So abſolutely and deſperately wicked that all men worked iniquity with greedineſs.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of Gopher-wood: rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of*: The length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: and thou ſhalt come into the ark; thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they ſhall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind; of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *ſort* ſhall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah with his family entereth into the ark.* 17 *The beginning, increaſe, and continuance of the flood.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Noah, Come thou, and all thy houſe, into the ark; for thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by ſevens, the male and his female: and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female, to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living ſubſtance that I have made, will I deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* ſix hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him, into the ark, becauſe of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth.

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commaded Noah.

10 And it came to paſs after ſeven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the ſix hundredth year of Noah's life, in the ſecond month, the ſeventeenth day of the month, the ſame day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the ſelf-ſame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his ſons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beaſt after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every ſort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark; two and two of all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all fleſh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD ſhut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increaſed, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increaſed greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 And all fleſh died that moved upon the earth,

---

15 *Three hundred cubits.*] viz. 547 feet. *Fifty cubits* or 91 feet. *Thirty cubits* or 55 feet Engliſh.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 15 *Of all fleſh wherein is the breath of life*, &c.] Every living thing that God would have to be preſerved went into the ark to Noah. And note, that we are here to underſtand by *breath of life*, not only men, but animals in general. See Gen ii. 7.

16 *The Lord ſhut him in.*] Heb. ſhut it upon him. God by a ſecret power defended Noah, &c. from the rage of the mighty waters.

both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beaſt, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

22 All in whoſe noſtrils *was* the breath of life; of all that *was* in the dry-*land*, died.

23 And every living ſubſtance was deſtroyed, which was upon the face of the ground; both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were deſtroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters aſſwage.* 18 *Noah goeth forth of the ark.* 20 *buildeth an altar, and offereth a ſacrifice.* 21 *God's promiſe to curſe the earth no more.*

AND God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to paſs over the earth, and the waters aſſwaged.

2 The fountains alſo of the deep, and the windows of heaven were ſtopped, and the rain from heaven was reſtrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days, the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark reſted in the ſeventh month, on the ſeventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters decreaſed continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the firſt *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains ſeen.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he ſent forth a raven; which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Alſo he ſent forth a dove from him, to ſee if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no reſt for the ſole of her foot, and ſhe returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days; and again he ſent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: ſo Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and ſent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſix hundredth and firſt year, in the firſt *month*, the firſt *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked; and behold the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the ſecond month, on the ſeven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, ſaying,

16 Go forth of the ark; thou, and thy wife, and thy ſons, and thy ſons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee of all fleſh; *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him:

19 Every beaſt, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatſoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beaſt, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD ſmelled a ſweet ſavour; and the LORD ſaid in his heart, I will not again curſe the ground any more for man's ſake; for the imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again ſmite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 While the earth remaineth, ſeed-time and harveſt, and cold and heat and ſummer and winter, and day and night ſhall not ceaſe.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God bleſſeth Noah.* 4 *Blood and murder are forbidden.* 8 *God's covenant,* 13 *ſignified by the rainbow.* 21 *Noah is drunken,* 25 *curſeth Canaan.* 29 *and dieth.*

AND God bleſſed Noah, and his ſons; and ſaid unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and repleniſh the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you ſhall be upon every beaſt of the earth, and upon every

---

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Windows of heaven.*] Heb. flood-gates.

22 *Seed-time and harveſt,* &c.] The order of nature deſtroyed by the flood, is reſtored by God's promiſe.

fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fiſhes of the ſea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth ſhall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things:

4 But fleſh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, ſhall you not eat.

5 And ſurely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beaſt will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 Whoſo ſheddeth man's blood, by man ſhall his blood be ſhed; for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, and to his ſons, with him, ſaying.

9 And I, behold I eſtabliſh my covenant with you, and with your ſeed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beaſt of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beaſt of the earth.

11 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with you; neither ſhall all fleſh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither ſhall there any more be a flood to deſtroy the earth.

12 And God ſaid, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do ſet my bow in the cloud; and it ſhall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it ſhall come to paſs, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow ſhall be ſeen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you, and every living creature of all fleſh; and the waters ſhall no more become a flood to deſtroy all fleſh.

16 And the bow ſhall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlaſting covenant between God and every living creature of all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God ſaid unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have eſtabliſhed between me and all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the ſons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of Canaan.

19 Theſe *are* the three ſons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth over-ſpread.

20 ¶ And Noah began to *be* an huſbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, ſaw the nakedneſs of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their ſhoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedneſs of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they ſaw not their father's nakedneſs.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger ſon had done unto him.

25 And he ſaid, Curſed *be* Canaan; a ſervant of ſervants ſhall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.

27 God ſhall enlarge Japheth, and he ſhall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *Noah's generations.* 2 *The ſons of Japheth,* 6 *and Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the firſt monarch.* 21 *The ſons of Shem.*

NOW theſe *are* the generations of the ſons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were ſons born after the flood.

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *But fleſh,* &c.] St *Jerom* is very poſitive that fleſh was not the food of man 'till after the flood; but by this permiſſion, man may, with a good conſcience, uſe the creatures of God for his neceſſity.

6 *Whoſo ſheddeth man's blood, by man ſhall his blood be ſhed.*] The *Chaldea,* inſtead of *man,* has it, *by the judge,* or the ſentence of a judge.

9 *Behold I eſtabliſh my covenant with you,* &c.] To aſſure you that the world ſhall no more be deſtroyed by water.

15 *And I will remember my covenant,* &c.] When men ſhall ſee my bow in the clouds, they ſhall know that I have not forgotten my covenant with them.

25 *Curſed be Canaan,* &c.] He pronounceth as a prophet, the curſe of God againſt all them that honor not their parents; for Ham and his poſterity were accurſed.

27 *God ſhall enlarge Japheth,* &c.] He declareth that the gentiles which came of Japheth, and were ſeparated from the church, ſhould be joined to the ſame by the perſuaſion of God's ſpirit and preaching of the goſpel.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 1. *The generations of the ſons of Noah,* &c.] Theſe generations are here recited in order to declare the marvellous increaſe in ſo ſhort a time, and to ſet forth their great forgetfulneſs of God's graces towards their fathers.

2 The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

3 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By theſe where the iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ And the ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is ſaid, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erach, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land went forth Aſhur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Reſen between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim (out of whom came Philiſtim) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat Sidon his firſt-born, and Heth.

16 And the Jebuſite, and the Emorite, and the Girgaſite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterwards were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goeſt unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſhah.

20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The children of Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.

24 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Dikla,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar, a mount of the eaſt.

31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by theſe were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *Babel built.* 5 *Languages confounded.*

AND the whole earth was of one language, and of one ſpeech.

2 And it came to paſs as they journeyed from the eaſt, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And they ſaid one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for ſtone, and ſlime had they for morter.

4 And they ſaid, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whoſe top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, leſt we be ſcattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to ſee the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin

---

32 *Families of the ſons of Noah,* &c.] According to the ancient fathers, there were ſeventy-two nations and tongues into which men were divided at the diſperſion of Babel, for which they accounted by enumerating 72 heads of families recited in this chapter, viz. from Cham 32, from Shem 15, and from Japheth 25. Others count them thus; 14 ſons of Japheth, 31 ſons of Ham, and 27 ſons of Shem. Thoſe who deſire to conſider this point critically, may conſult Pererius, Lib. 15 and 16.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Let us build,* &c.] They were moved with pride and ambition, thinking to prefer their own glory to God's honor.

to do: and now nothing will be reſtrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language; that they may not underſtand one another's ſpeech.

8 So the LORD ſcattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel, becauſe the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD ſcatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived ſeventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iſcah.

30 But Sarai was barren; ſhe *had* no child.

31 ¶ And Terah took Abram his ſon, and Lot the ſon of Haran his ſon's ſon, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his ſon Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and bleſſeth him with a promiſe of Chriſt. 4 His departure from Haran. 7 Canaan is promiſed.

NOW the LORD had ſaid unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's houſe, unto a land that I will ſhew thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bleſs thee, and make thy name great; and thou ſhalt be a bleſſing.

3 And I will bleſs them that bleſs thee, and curſe him that curſeth thee: and in thee ſhall all families of the earth be bleſſed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had ſpoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* ſeventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's ſon, and all their ſubſtance that they had gathered, and the ſouls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram paſſed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *In thee ſhall all families of the earth be bleſſed,* &c.] In thy ſeed (as explained in ch. xxii. ver. 17, and 18.) that is Chriſt, as in Gal. iii. 16. And by this holy ſeed, or Chriſt, Abram became the father of all believers; and by faith in Chriſt all nations ſhall be bleſſed, juſtified, and become friends and children of God, and conſequently inheritors of the kingdom of heaven.——Thus God may be repreſented to ſay to Abram, " The world ſhall recover by thy ſeed, which is Chriſt, the bleſſing which they had loſt in Adam."

6 *Unto the plain of Moreh.*] The Hebrew word *Alon* is ambiguous, ſignifying either an oak, or a plain, or a valley; in either of theſe ſenſes we may reaſonably ſuppoſe that the place here called Moreh, is that very Mambre, of which we afterwards read in chap. xiii. 18. and xiv. 13.

ſaid, Unto thy ſeed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the eaſt of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the weſt, and Hai on the eaſt: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, going on ſtill toward the ſouth.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to ſojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to paſs, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he ſaid unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, when the Egyptians ſhall ſee thee, that they ſhall ſay, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will ſave thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my ſiſter: that it may be well with me for thy ſake; and my ſoul ſhall live becauſe of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that ſhe *was* very fair.

15 The princes alſo of Pharaoh ſaw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's houſe.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her ſake: and he had ſheep, and oxen, and he-aſſes, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and ſhe-aſſes, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his houſe with great plagues, becauſe of Sarai Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and ſaid, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto me? why didſt thou not tell me that ſhe *was* thy wife?

19 Why ſaideſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By diſagreement they part aſunder. 14 God's promiſe renewed to Abram.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the ſouth.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in ſilver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the ſouth, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

4 Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the firſt: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 And Lot alſo, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together, for their ſubſtance was great, ſo that they could not dwell together.

7 ¶ And there was a ſtrife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle: and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram ſaid unto Lot, Let there be no ſtrife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* brethren.

9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? ſeparate thy ſelf, I pray thee from me; if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 ¶ And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot choſe him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed eaſt: and they ſeparated themſelves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain; and pitched *his* tent towards Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and ſinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

---

7 *And there builed he an altar*, &c.] It was not enough for him to worſhip God in his heart, but it was neceſſary to declare by outward profeſſion his faith before men, whereof this altar was a ſign.

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *There was a ſtrife.*] Here is a ſtrong example of the bad effects of riches, which ſet people at variance, and as it were breaks the very bond of nature; and a good leſſon to avoid contention. Abram, tho' his unkle, and the moſt powerful, having the ſpirit of God within him, readily gave Lot his choice to ſeek a ſettlement either on the right or on the left, and to be content with the portion of land he ſhould not like, as it was inconvenient and not poſſible for them to live together in peace.

13 *Wicked, and ſinners before the Lord*, &c.] They were not only wicked, as Ezechiel interprets, proud, full of bread, or luxury, abounding with idleneſs and unmerciful, chap. xvi. 49, but they were public, outrageous, incorrigible ſinners; committing the worſt of crimes in the face of the ſun, in contempt both of God and man. So that Lot by ſettling at Sodom, which appeared to him as the garden of the Lord, ver, 10, ſoon diſcovered that he was got to Hell inſtead of Paradiſe.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Abram, after that Lot was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and weſt-ward:

15 For all the land which thou ſeeſt, to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed for ever.

16 And I will make thy ſeed as the duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of the earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbered.

17 Ariſe, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 ¶ Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battle of the kings.* 12 *Lot taken,* 14 *is reſcued by Abram.* 18 *Melchizedek bleſſeth Abram,* 20 *who giveth him tithes.*

AND it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That theſe* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All theſe were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the ſalt-ſea.

4 Twelve years they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote the Rephaims in Aſhteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh-Kiriathaim,

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto Elparan, which *is* by the wilderneſs.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmiſhpat, which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the country of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the ſame *is* Zoar) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellaſar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* ſlime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 ¶ And they took Lot, Abram's brother's ſon, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: and theſe *were* confederate with Abram.

14 ¶ And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained *ſervants*, born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* unto Dan.

15 And he divided himſelf againſt them, he and his ſervants by night, and ſmote them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damaſcus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and alſo brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women alſo, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale.

18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the prieſt of the moſt high God.

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *King of Shinar*, &c.] Of Babylon. By kings in this place, we are to underſtand the governors of cities and places.

3 *The ſalt-ſea.*] Or dead ſea, or the lake Aſphaltite, near unto Sodom and Gomorrah.

18 *Melchizedek*, &c.] This is he of whom St. Paul writes, that he was *without father, without mother*, &c. and *prieſt of the moſt high God.* Heb. vii. which means no more than that there is no mention in hiſtory of either his anceſtors or parents, nor of his poſterity or children. Some think this was Shem, the ſon of Noah.

King of Salem, &c.] The common opinion amongſt the fathers, was that Salem was the original name of Jeruſalem, and that Jeruſalem was built by Melchizedek. St. Jerome diſſents from that opinion, and ſays, that Salem was a city ſituated near Scythopolis, where John baptized. John iii. 23.—where in his time was ſeen the palace of Melchizedek. St. Paul writes, that Melchizedek, by interpretation, is *king of righteouſneſs;* and that *king of Salem*, is *king of peace.* Heb. vii. 2.

19 And he bleſſed him, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God, poſſeſſor of heaven and earth:

20 And bleſſed *be* the moſt high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the perſons, and take the goods to thyſelf.

22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the moſt high God, the poſſeſſor of heaven and earth.

23 That I will not *take* from a thread even to a ſhoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abram is encouraged.* 4 *A ſon is promiſed:* 6 *He is juſtified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promiſed again.*

AFTER theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not Abram: I *am* thy ſhield, *and* thy exceeding great reward.

2 And Abram ſaid, LORD God, what wilt thou give me, ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damaſcus?

3 And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and lo, one born in my houſe is mine heir.

4 ¶ And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir; but he that ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and tell the ſtars, if thou be able to number them. And he ſaid unto him, So ſhall thy ſeed be.

6 ¶ And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteouſneſs.

7 ¶ And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he ſaid, LORD God, whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?

9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but the birds divided he not.

11 ¶ And when the fowls came down upon the carcaſes, Abram drove them away.

12 ¶ And when the ſun was going down, a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horror of great darkneſs fell upon him.

13 And he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in a land *that* is not theirs, and ſhall ſerve them, and they ſhall afflict them four hundred years.

14 And alſo that nation whom they ſhall ſerve, will I judge: and afterwards ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.

15 And thou ſhalt go to thy father's in peace; thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they ſhall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to paſs, that when the ſun went down, and it was dark, behold a ſmoking furnace, and a burning lamp that paſſed between thoſe pieces.

18 In that ſame day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, ſaying, Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt, unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Jebuſites.

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *What wilt thou give me?* &c.] I believe, LORD, that thou wilt give me great riches, and plenty of all things: but what will that avail me. I have been promiſed to be the father of the promiſed ſeed: yet I have no child. Which Abram expreſſes with ſome diffidence, not ſo much in the promiſe God had made him, as in his own conduct, leſt he had done any thing to deſerve God's diſpleaſure, and provoked him to deprive him of that honour of becoming the father of a great nation, of the faithful, and of the Meſſiah.

5 *So ſhall thy ſeed be.*] As the ſtars of the heavens, ſo ſhall thy offſpring be innumerable.

8 *Whereby ſhall I know,* &c.] This may be underſtood to be a particular motion of God's ſpirit, not ſo much to convince himſelf, as to confirm his poſterity in the belief of this promiſe: and though this was granted to Abram, and to Gideon, and to Ezechiah, it does not follow, that all mankind are to expect a ſign in proof of God's promiſes.

10 *Divided them in the midſt,* &c.] According to the old cuſtom in making covenants, Jer. xxxiv. 18. To the which God added theſe conditions, viz. that Abram's poſterity ſhould be aſſaulted, but yet delivered.

16 *Is not yet full.*] Though God be long-ſuffering, he will take vengeance when the meaſure of wickedneſs is full.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai giveth Hagar to Abram,* 6 *who flying from her miſtreſs,* 9 *is ſent back by an angel.* 15 *Iſhmael is born.*

NOW Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and ſhe had an hand-maid, an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath reſtrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her: and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her huſband Abram to be his wife.

4 And he went in unto Hagar, and ſhe conceived: and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, her miſtreſs was deſpiſed in her eyes.

5 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy boſom; and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, I was deſpiſed in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 ¶ But Abram ſaid unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her as it pleaſeth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, ſhe fled from her face,

7 And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderneſs, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8 And he ſaid, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence cameſt thou? and whither wilt thou go? and ſhe ſaid, I flee from the face of my miſtreſs Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Return to thy miſtreſs, and ſubmit thyſelf under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, I will multiply thy ſeed exceedingly, that it ſhall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and ſhalt bear a ſon, and ſhalt call his name Iſhmael; becauſe the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* againſt every man, and every man's hand againſt him: and he ſhall dwell in the preſence of all his brethren.

13 And ſhe called the name of the LORD that ſpake unto her, Thou God ſeeſt me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi; behold *it is* between Kadeſh and Bered.

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a ſon: and Abram called his ſon's name, which Hagar bare, Iſhmael.

16 And Abram *was* fourſcore and ſix years old, when Hagar bare Iſhmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The covenant is renewed.* 5 *Abram's name changed.* 10 *Circumciſion is inſtituted.* 16 *Iſaac is promiſed.*

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and ſaid, unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, ſaying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou ſhalt be a father of many nations.

5 ¶ Neither ſhall thy name any more be called Abram: but thy name ſhall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee; and kings ſhall come out of thee.

7 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant between me and thee, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations, for an everlaſting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1. *Now Sarai,* &c.] Not only Abram, ch. xv. ver. 2, but Sarai began to doubt about their iſſue: ſhe looking upon herſelf to be barren, and acquainted with the promiſe of God to give unto Abram a progeny, which for numbers ſhould reſemble the ſand of the ſea and the ſtars of heaven, ſhe, towards fulfilling that promiſe, reſolved to prevail with Abram to endeavour to have children by her maid Hagar, in which ſhe might think herſelf, juſtified; foraſmuch as God had promiſed that Abram's ſeed ſhould poſſeſs the land of Canaan, but had not yet clearly and explicitly promiſed he ſhould have an heir by Sarai.

7 *The angel of the Lord found her,* &c.] This angel appears to be Chriſt. See ver. 13, and chap. xviii and 17.

Notes on the Seveneenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Walk before me and be thou perfect.*] The Pelagians quoted this ſcripture to prove, that it was in man's power to live ſinleſs, for otherwiſe he could not be perfect. I anſwer with St. Jerome, that this perfection required of Abram is far from ſuch a one as excludes human infirmity, which particularly appears in the example before us. For Abram was ſo far from preſumptuouſly conceiving ſuch high things of himſelf, that no ſooner had God made an end of ſpeaking, but *he fell on his face,* in an humble conſciouſneſs of his own depravity by nature, ver. 3.

5 *Thy name ſhall be Abraham,* &c.] To be given him in circumciſion, and ſignifies a father of many nations.

7 *To be a God unto thee,* &c.] Or, I will take you and your's under my ſpecial patronage and protection; ſo that there ſhall be nothing wanting to you and your poſterity to make you happy and great, provided you obey the voice of the Lord your God. See Chryſoſtome in Loc.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee, the land wherein thou art a ſtranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlaſting poſſeſſion; and I will be their God.

9 And God ſaid unto Abraham, Thou ſhalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations.

10 ¶ This *is* my covenant, which ye ſhall keep between me and you, and thy ſeed after thee; Every man-child among you ſhall be circumciſed.

11 And ye ſhall circumciſe the fleſh of your fore-ſkin; and it ſhall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is eight days old ſhall be circumciſed among you, every man-child in your generations; he that is born in the houſe, or bought with money of any ſtranger, which *is* not of thy ſeed.

13 He that is born in thy houſe, and he that is bought with thy money, muſt needs be circumciſed: and my covenant ſhall be in your fleſh for an everlaſting covenant.

14 And the uncircumciſed man-child, whoſe fleſh of his fore-ſkin is not circumciſed, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou ſhalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *ſhall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bleſs her, and give thee a ſon alſo of her: yea, I will bleſs her, and ſhe ſhall be a *mother* of nations; kings of people ſhall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and ſaid in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and ſhall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham ſaid unto God, O that Iſhmael might live before thee!

19 And God ſaid, Sarah thy wife ſhall bear thee a ſon indeed; and thou ſhalt call his name Iſaac: and I will eſtabliſh my covenant with him for an everlaſting covenant, *and* with his ſeed after him.

20 And as for Iſhmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have bleſſed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: twelve princes ſhall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I eſtabliſh with Iſaac, whom Sarah ſhall bear unto thee at this ſet time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Iſhmael his ſon, and all that were born in his houſe, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's houſe; and circumciſed the fleſh of their fore-ſkin, in the ſelf-ſame day as God had ſaid unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-ſkin.

25 And Iſhmael his ſon *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-ſkin.

26 In the ſelf-ſame day was Abraham circumciſed, and Iſhmael his ſon.

27 And all the men of his houſe, born in the houſe, and bought with money of the ſtranger, were circumciſed with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah's laughter.* 17 *Sodom's deſtruction revealed to Abraham:* 23 *His interceſſion.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he ſat in the tent-door in the heat of the day.

2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men ſtood by him: and when he ſaw *them* he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himſelf toward the ground.

3 And ſaid, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy ſight, paſs not away, I pray thee, from thy ſervant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and waſh your feet, and reſt yourſelves under the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morſel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye ſhall paſs on: for therefore are ye come to your ſervant. And they ſaid, So do as thou haſt ſaid.

6 And Abraham haſtened into the tent unto Sarah, and ſaid, Make ready quickly three meaſures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he haſted to dreſs it.

---

10 *This.*] Is my covenant; not a means of juſtification, but only a mark or ſign by which the family of Abraham was to be diſtinguiſhed from generation to generation.

15 *Sarah ſhall be her name.*] Sarah ſignifies a princeſs in Hebrew; or my lady, my princeſs: becauſe he intended to make her princeſs or *mother of many nations*, ver. 16.

21 *But my covenant will I eſtabliſh with Iſaac.*] Or, of him, not of Iſhmael's line, ſhall be born Chriſt the Meſſiah.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dreſſed, and ſet *it* before them; and he ſtood by them under the tree: and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he ſaid, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he ſaid, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, Sarah thy wife ſhall have a ſon. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well ſtriken in age: *and* it ceaſed to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herſelf, ſaying, After I am waxen old, ſhall I have pleaſure, my lord being old alſo?

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, Shall I of a ſurety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

15 Then Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not: for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay; but thou didſt laugh.

16 And the men roſe up from thence, and looked towards Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ſhall be bleſſed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children, and his houſhold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou alſo deſtroy, and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous ſhall be as the wicked; that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord, which *am but* duſt and aſhes:

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I find there forty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for forty's ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, Oh, let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenty's ſake.

32 And he ſaid, Oh, let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for ten's ſake.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 17. *And the Lord ſaid*, &c.] Jehovah, the Hebrew word which we tranſlate Lord, gives us to underſtand, that this angel was Chriſt, for this word is only applied to God.

Ver. 18 *Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation.*] This was promiſed to take off thoſe gloomy apprehenſions or diſtruſts of Abraham, concerning the promiſes made to himſelf and his family, which ſo frightful a ſcene, as the approaching deſtruction of Sodom, &c. might have ſuggeſted to him and tempted him to give way to. St. Chryſoſtome in Loc.

19 *Command his ſons*, &c.] He here ſheweth that fathers, ought both to know God's judgments, and to declare them unto their children.

25 *Shall not the judge of the all earth*, &c.] If it be granted that Abraham gave this title to the angel, with whom he was converſing, this is a ſtrong proof that the perſon to whom he thus addreſſed himſelf was God.

26 *If I find—fifty righteous*, &c.] God declareth that his judgments were done with great mercy, for as much as all were ſo corrupt, that not only fifty, but ten righteous men could not be found in Sodom; we alſo learn hence that the wicked are ſpared for the righteous ſake.

27 *But duſt and aſhes*, &c.] Hereby we learn, that the nearer we approach to God, the more we ſee of our depravity, and degeneracy by nature.

33 And the LORD went his way, as ſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah deſtroyed. 26 Lot's wife puniſhed: 31 His inceſt.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face towards the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your ſervant's houſe, and tarry all night, and waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, Nay; but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worſe with thee, than with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon-in-law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons-in-law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons-in-law.

15 And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the iniquity of the city.

16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh, not ſo, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4. *Both old and young*, &c.] Nothing is more dangerous than to dwell where ſin reigneth; for here we ſee one corrupted by another, ſo that all were led aſtray to commit wickedneſs.

Ver. 8 *Do ye to them as is good in your eyes.*] St. Auſtin abſolutely condemns this conduct of Lot. We are not to commit a leſſer ſin to avoid a greater. Therefore he aſcribes this tranſaction to heat of paſſion and diſtraction of thought.

11 *They wearied themſelves*, &c.] All their ſpirits and ſtrength forſook them ſuddenly, ſo that they could not move.

13 *We will deſtroy*, &c.] This proves that the angels are miniſters, as well to execute God's wrath as to miniſter unto the heirs of ſalvation. Heb. i. 1.

17 *Look not behind thee.*] An injunction laid upon Lot and his family, for an exerciſe of their obedience; the breach of which command, by Lot's wife, became her deſtruction.

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 The ſun was riſen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 ¶ Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven:

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became a pillar of ſalt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he ſtood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the ſmoke of the country went up as the ſmoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to paſs, when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain that God remembered Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firſt-born ſaid to the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi: the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham denieth his wife, and loſeth her.* 14 *Abimelech reſtoreth her.*

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the ſouth countries, and dwelled between Kadeſh and Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, She *is* my ſiſter: and Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* a man's wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe herſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for I alſo with-held thee from ſinning againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

---

24 *Rained—brimſtone and fire*, &c.] The cataſtrophe of thoſe cities was by thunder, lightning, and an earthquake.

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Abimelech.*] My father, the king: or, the kingdom of my father. This was a common name for foreign kings, and they had proper ones beſides; as the Cæſars of Rome; the Pharaoh's of Egypt.

7 *He is a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee*, &c.] It was the ſpecial work of the prophets to pray for the people, Jer. xiv. 11, xv. 1.

9 *Thou haſt done deeds to me that ought not to be done.*] The Septuagint has it, "Thou haſt done that to us which no body elſe would do."

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wife's ſake.

12 And yet indeed *ſhe* is my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my father's houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; at every place whither we ſhall come; ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

14 ¶ And Abimelech took ſheep, and oxen, and men ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell where it pleaſeth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *others*: thus ſhe was reproved.

17 So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ſervants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abraham's wife.

CHAP. XXI.

2 Iſaac is born. 9 Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth. 22 Abimelech's covenant with Abraham.

AND the LORD viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had ſpoken.

2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, at the ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Iſaac.

4 And Abraham circumciſed his ſon Iſaac, being eight days old, as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him.

6 And Sarah ſaid, God hath made me to laugh, *ſo that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And ſhe ſaid, Who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have given children ſuck? for I have born *him* a ſon in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah ſaw the ſon of Hagar the Egyptian, which ſhe had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore ſhe ſaid unto Abraham, Caſt out this bond-woman, and her ſon: for the ſon of this bond-woman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's ſight, becauſe of his ſon.

12 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy ſight, becauſe of the lad, and becauſe of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath ſaid unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

13 And alſo of the ſon of the bond-woman will I make a nation, becauſe he *is* thy ſeed.

14 And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her ſhoulder) and the child, and ſent her away: and ſhe departed, and wandered in the wilderneſs of Beer-ſheba.

15 And the water was ſpent in the bottle, and ſhe caſt the child under one of the ſhrubs.

16 And ſhe went and ſat her down over againſt *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-ſhot: for ſhe ſaid, Let me not ſee the death of the child. And ſhe ſat over againſt *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and ſaid unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Ariſe, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

---

15 *My land is before thee.*] i. e. You ſee my country, what it is: Chuſe any part thereof, and ſettle thereon.

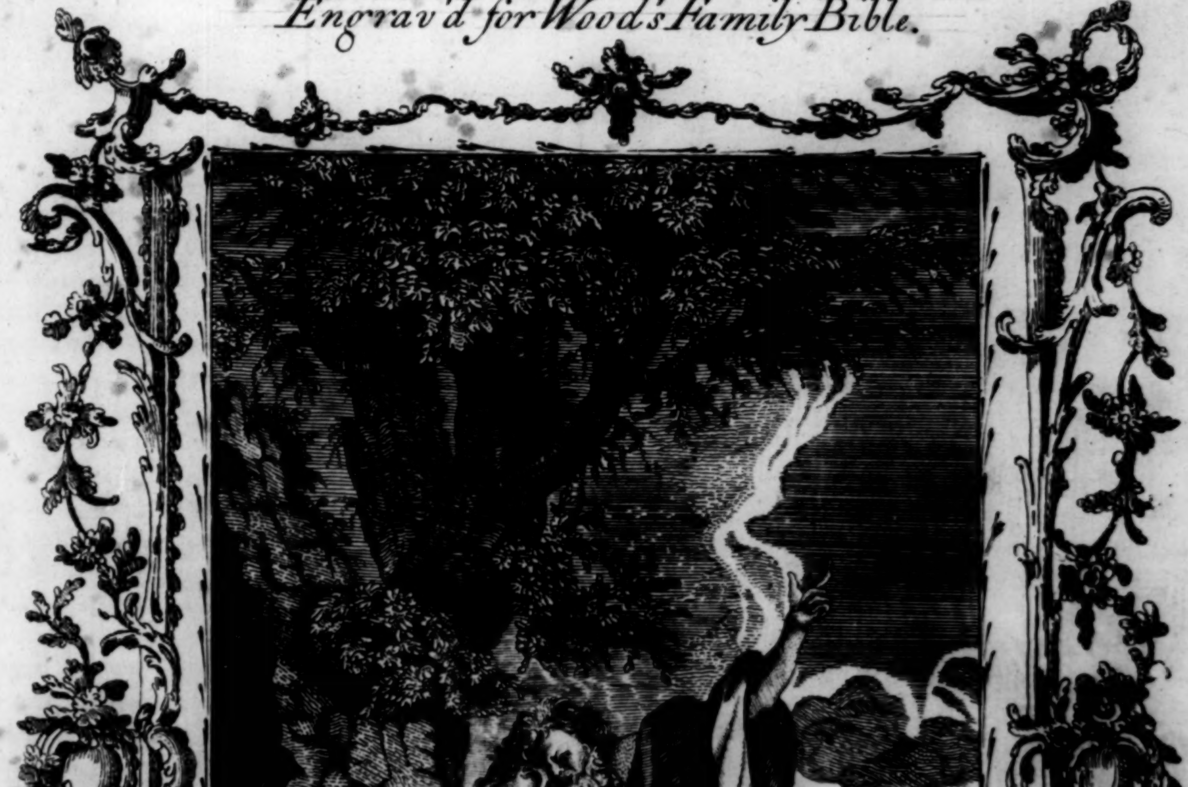
Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1. *The Lord viſited Sarah*, &c.] He, who in the form of an angel had viſited Abraham, and had promiſed to return; and that Sarah ſhould have a ſon, ch. xvii. 18. And he was God, according to St. Hilary de Trin. But if we conſult the Chaldee, we ſhall find, that inſtead of viſited in a perſonal way, we are to render this paſſage, "The Lord remembered Sarah." And the Hebrew word Pakad, which properly ſignifies, "He did what he had promiſed to her," incline me to adhere to what Rupertus writes upon this place: "The Lord in due time enabled Sarah to conceive and bear a ſon," as it follows in ver. 2.

12 *In Iſaac*, &c.] By Iſaac you have the promiſed ſeed: and the numerous poſterity I have promiſed ſhall deſcend from thee.—Where note, that this is the firſt time that the promiſe of the univerſal bleſſing is eſpecially limited to him. Compare ch. xvii. ver. 7, 8, with this.

17 *Fear not*, &c.] Do not miſtruſt God's promiſes; neither do thou grieve for the lad. All is ſafe and well: God hath had compaſſion of the diſtreſs of your ſon, and hath ſent me to relieve and to preſerve you both. Mucul.

Engrav'd for Wood's Family Bible.



ABRAHAM'S FAITH. Gen. XXII.

5 MA 56

19 And God opened her eyes, and ſhe ſaw a well of water, and ſhe went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderneſs, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderneſs of Paran; and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs at that time, that Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt, ſpake unto Abraham, ſaying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doeſt.

23 Now therefore ſwear unto me here by God, that thou wilt not deal falſly with me, nor with my ſon, nor with my ſon's ſon: *but* according to the kindneſs that I have done unto thee, thou ſhalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou haſt ſojourned.

24 And Abraham ſaid, I will ſwear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech, becauſe of a well of water, which Abimelech's ſervants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech ſaid, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didſt thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to-day.

27 And Abraham took ſheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham ſet ſeven ewe-lambs of the flock by themſelves.

29 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abram, What *mean* theſe ſeven ewe-lambs which thou haſt ſet by themſelves?

30 And he ſaid, For *theſe* ſeven ewe lambs ſhalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witneſs unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place Beer-ſheba: becauſe there they ſware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-ſheba: then Abimelech roſe up, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt, and they returned into the land of the Philiſtines.

33 And *Abraham* planted a grove in Beer-ſheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlaſting God.

34 And Abraham ſojourned in the Philiſtines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

3 *Abraham offering Iſaac,* 12 *is ſtayed by an angel:* 15 *He is bleſſed again.* 20 *The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that God did tempt Abraham, and ſaid unto him, Abraham: and he ſaid, Behold, *here* I *am.*

2 And he ſaid, Take now thy ſon, thine only *ſon* Iſaac, whom thou loveſt, and get thee into the land of Moria; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and took two of his young men with him, and Iſaac his ſon; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and roſe up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes and ſaw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham ſaid unto his young men, Abide ye here with the aſs; and I and the lad will go yonder and worſhip, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Iſaac his ſon: and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Iſaac ſpake unto Abraham his father, and ſaid, My father: and he ſaid, Here *am* I, my ſon. And he ſaid, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham ſaid, My ſon, God will provide himſelf a lamb for a burnt-offering: ſo they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Iſaac his ſon, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham ſtretched forth his hand, and took the knife to ſlay his ſon.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him

---

20 *God was with the lad.*] i. e. God bleſſed Iſhmael with many and great endowments both in mind, body, and fortune.

31 *Beer-ſheba.*] A compound of the Hebrew words Beer, i. e. a well, and Scabua, i. e. of an oath; becauſe Abraham did there make a covenant upon oath with Abimelech.

32 *Into the land of the Philiſtines.*] Or rather to the capital or chief city of the country; for Beerſheba was ſituate in Paleſtine.

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 1. *God did tempt Abraham,* &c.] i. e. He called him to a ſpecial manifeſtation of his faith in the inſtance following: God did not do this to inform himſelf of the ſincerity and firmneſs of his faith, but in order to the holy patriarch's own juſtification, and to make him an illuſtrious pattern of an entire dependance on the Almighty.

5 *Come again,* &c.] He doubted not but God was able, and would accompliſh his promiſe, though he ſhould ſacrifice his ſon.

8 *God will provide himſelf a lamb,* &c.] The only way to overcome all temptations, is to reſt upon God's providence and protection. Beſides, we muſt look upon this to be a mere prophetical propoſition, given by immediate inſpiration.

out of heaven, and ſaid, Abraham, Abraham: and he ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou feareſt God, ſeeing thou haſt not with-held thy ſon, thine only *ſon* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the ſtead of his ſon.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is ſaid *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it ſhall be ſeen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the ſecond time,

16 And ſaid, By myſelf have I ſworn, ſaith the LORD, for becauſe thou haſt done this thing, and haſt not with-held thy ſon, thine only *ſon:*

17 That in bleſſing I will bleſs thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy ſeed as the ſtars of the heaven, and as the ſand which *is* upon the ſea-ſhore: and thy ſeed ſhall poſſeſs the gate of his enemies.

18 And in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed; becauſe thou haſt obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men; and they roſe up, and went together to Beer-ſheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-ſheba.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, that it was told Abraham, ſaying, Behold, Milcah, ſhe hath alſo born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 Huz his firſt-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Cheſed, and Hazo, and Pildaſh, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: theſe eight Milcahdid bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whoſe name was Reumah, ſhe bare alſo Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahaſh, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Sarah's age and death. 3 The purchaſe of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.

AND Sarah was an hundred and ſeven and twenty years old: *theſe were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham ſtood up from before his dead, and ſpake unto the ſons of Heth, ſaying,

4 I *am* a ſtranger and a ſojourner with you: give me a poſſeſſion of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my ſight.

5 And the children of Heth anſwered Abraham ſaying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a mighty prince amongſt us: in the choice of our ſepulchres bury thy dead: none of us ſhall with-hold from thee his ſepulchre, but that thou mayeſt bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham ſtood up, and bowed himſelf to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, ſaying, If it be your mind that I ſhall bury my dead out of my ſight, hear me, and intreat for me to Epron the ſon of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth, he ſhall give it me, for a poſſeſſion of a burying place amongſt you.

10 And Ephron dwelt amongſt the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite anſwered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, ſaying,

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the preſence of the ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.

13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience

---

12 *For now I know that thou feareſt God,* &c] The Jews reckon up ten trials of Abraham, of which this laſt was the greateſt; as, 1 God's command for him to leave his country 2 The famine, which drove him into Egypt. 3 Pharaoh's taking his wife from him. 4 His war with the four kings. 5 His deſpairing of having iſſue by Sarah, and marrying of Hagar on that account. 6 His circumciſion in his old age. 7 His wife's being taken from him by Abimelech 8 The expulſion of Hagar, when ſhe was with child by him. 9 His expelling of her and Iſhmael. 10 His oblation of Iſaac.

16 *By myſelf have I ſworn,* &c.] This was therefore God himſelf, though perſonated in an angelical appearance; and therefore muſt be the divine word, as the Targums have interpreted this paſſage, "By my word, ſay they, have I ſworn."

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Sarah,* &c.] We do not find the age of any other woman in ſcripture recorded but Sarah's. Her death happened in the year of the world 2144, before Chriſt 1860.

3 *Stood up from before his dead,* &c.] In the Bible publiſhed by authority in 1510, by Chriſt. Barker, it is thus rendered: "Then Abraham roſe up from the ſight of his corps." But the Hebrew has it, and he aroſe over his corps;" which both the Seventy and the Chaldee render in the ſame manner. In which Mariana thinks we are to underſtand, that Abraham fell upon, and embraced the dead body of Sarah.

6 *Thou art a mighty prince amongſt us.*] Heb. A prince of God, which by an idiom ſignifies a very excellent prince.

of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him.

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred ſhekels of ſilver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made ſure.

18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of the city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made ſure unto Abraham, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, by the ſons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham ſendeth his ſervant to get a wife for his ſon Iſaac.* 58 *He obtaineth Rebekah.* 62 *Iſaac meeteth her.*

AND Abraham was old *and* well ſtricken in age: and the LORD had bleſſed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham ſaid unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee ſwear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, amongſt whom I dwell:

4 But thou ſhalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my ſon thither again.

7 The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my ſon thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels, of the camels of his maſter, and departed (for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand) and he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time that women go out to draw *water*.

12 ¶ And he ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

13 Behold, I ſtand *here* by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, before he had done ſpeaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who

---

15 *What is that betwixt me and thee?* &c.] q. d. This is no great price, but a friendly bargain: pay it therefore, and bury thy dead. Patrick.

16 *Weighed*, &c.] All money was anciently paid by weight, and paſſed only according to its intrinſic value.

A ſhekel, &c.] Was about the value of a ſhilling.

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1. *Old*, &c.] Abraham is the firſt who in ſcripture is remarked to be old, though he was much younger than moſt or all his anceſtors. A. M. 2147, before Chriſt 1857.

2 *Put thy hand under my thigh*, &c.] This ceremony expreſſed the great importance and ſacredneſs of an oath, eſpecially as the intereſts of poſterity were concerned, and regarded in it. See Aben-Ezra. Munſter. Fag.

7 *He ſhall ſend his angel before thee*, &c.] Abraham depending upon the God of heaven, who had promiſed to give this land of Canaan unto his ſeed, ſtakes the whole iſſue of his requiſition of a wife for his ſon upon his truth and goodneſs, and on that footing promiſes his ſervant, prophetically, that an angel ſhall go before him, who ſhall wiſely conduct and diſpoſe all things to a happy iſſue.

was born to Bethuel, ſon of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

16 And the damſel *was* very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous, or not.

22 And it came to paſs as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ear-ring, of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſter's brethren.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mother's houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to paſs when he ſaw the ear-ring, and bracelets upon his ſiſter's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD; wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abraham's ſervant:

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſter's wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my father's houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my father's houſe:

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one* thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

43 Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſter's ſon.

---

32 *He ungirded,* &c.] Though the relative *he* ſeems to imply that the man ungirded his camels, yet it was Laban, or his ſervants, that performed this kind office, as appears from Joſephus, and from the biſhop of Cheſter's comment on this place.

33 *I will not eat, until I have told mine errand,* &c.] We have here a picture of a faithful ſervant, one who prefers his maſter's buſineſs to his own pleaſures; and is therefore impatient till he has delivered his meſſage, and ſatisfied himſelf whether his journey ſhould be proſperous or not.

45 And before I had done ſpeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water:* and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I aſked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-rings upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my maſter's brother's daughter unto his ſon.

49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel anſwered and ſaid, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot ſpeak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy maſter's ſon's wife, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

52 And it came to paſs, that when Abraham's ſervant heard their words, he worſhipped the LORD, *bowing himſelf* to the earth.

53 And the ſervant brought forth jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave alſo to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they roſe up in the morning, and ſaid, Send me away unto my maſter.

55 And her brother and her mother ſaid, Let the damſel abide with us *a few* days, at the leaſt ten; after that ſhe ſhall go.

56 And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the LORD hath proſpered my way: ſend me away, that I may go to my maſter.

57 And they ſaid, We will call the damſel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? and ſhe ſaid, I will go.

59 And they ſent away Rebekah their ſiſter, and her nurſe, and Abraham's ſervant, and his men.

60 And they bleſſed Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Thou *art* our ſiſter, be thou *the mother* of thouſands of millions, and let thy ſeed poſſeſs the gate of thoſe which hate them.

61 And Rebekah aroſe, and her damſels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the ſervant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 ¶ And Iſaac came from the way of the well Lahairoi; for he dwelt in the ſouth-country.

63 And Iſaac went out to meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, and ſaw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when ſhe ſaw Iſaac, ſhe lighted off the camel.

65 For ſhe *had* ſaid unto the ſervant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? and the ſervant *had* ſaid, It *is* my maſter: therefore ſhe took a veil and covered herſelf.

66 And the ſervant told Iſaac all things that he had done.

67 And Iſaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and ſhe became his wife; and he loved her: and Iſaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſons of Abraham by Keturah: His age and death.* 24 *The birth of Eſau and Jacob.* 29 *Eſau ſelleth his birth-right.*

THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And ſhe bare him Zimram, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokſhan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the ſons of Dedan were Aſhurim, and Letuſhim, and Leummim.

4 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All theſe *were* the children of Keturah.

---

49 *To the right hand*, &c.] Some underſtand that the ſervant did hereby intimate, that if he could not prevail with them to give Rebekah to Iſaac, he would ſeek for a wife for him amongſt the Iſhmaelites, who were ſettled and dwelt in the country on his right-hand; or, amongſt the deſcendants of Lot, who inhabited the country on his left-hand.—Grotius. Others explain it thus: That I may take my courſe, go ſome other way, as the Lord ſhall prompt or direct me.

51 *Behold, Rebekah is before thee*, &c.] Or, is by us delivered to thee, to be diſpoſed of according to thy requeſt.

57 *At her mouth*, &c.] Aſk her conſent, not to marry Iſaac, for that was given at ver. 51, but whether ſhe chuſes to go immediately away with Abraham's ſervant, or to continue ſome time longer with her family and friends.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Iſaac.

6 But unto the ſons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and ſent them away from Iſaac his ſon (while he yet lived) eaſtward, unto the eaſt-country.

7 ¶ And theſe *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived; an hundred threeſcore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghoſt, and died in a good old age; an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his ſons Iſaac and Iſhmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the ſon of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 The field which Abraham purchaſed of the ſons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs after the death of Abraham, that God bleſſed his ſon Iſaac: and Iſaac dwelt by the well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Iſhmael, Abraham's ſon, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

13 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Iſhmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam.

14 And Miſhma, and Dumah, and Maſſa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah:

16 Theſe *are* the ſons of Iſhmael, and theſe *are* their names, by their towns, and by their caſtles; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And theſe *are* the years of the life of Iſhmael, an hundred and thirty and ſeven years and he gave up the ghoſt and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goeſt toward Aſſyria: *and* he died in the preſence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And theſe *are* the generations of Iſaac, Abraham's ſon: Abraham begat Iſaac:

20 And Iſaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian, of Padan-aram, the ſiſter to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Iſaac entreated the LORD for his wife, becauſe ſhe *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children ſtruggled together within her: ſhe ſaid, If *it be* ſo, why *am* I thus? And ſhe went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people ſhall be ſeparated from thy bowels: and *the one* people ſhall be ſtronger than *the other* people; and the elder ſhall ſerve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the firſt came out red, all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Eſau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Eſau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Iſaac *was* threeſcore years old when ſhe bare them.

27 And the boys grew: and Eſau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Iſaac loved Eſau, becauſe he did eat of *his* veniſon: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob ſod pottage: and Eſau came from the field, and he *was* faint:

30 And Eſau ſaid to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that ſame red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob ſaid, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Eſau ſaid, Behold, I *am* at the point to die: and what profit ſhall this birth-right do to me?

33 And Jacob ſaid, Swear to me this day; and he ſware unto him: and he ſold his birth-right unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Eſau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and roſe up, and went his way: thus Eſau deſpiſed *his* birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Iſaac goeth go Gerar:* 2 *God bleſſeth him.* 26 *Abimelech's covenant with him.* 34 *Eſau's wives.*

AND there was a famine in the land, beſides the firſt famine that was in the days of

---

Notes on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Sent them away*, &c.] Abraham knowing from the promiſe of God, that Iſaac's ſeed would be multiplied as the ſtars of heaven, and that Iſhmael and his other ſons would become very numerous, ſo that it would be impoſſible for both families to ſettle and remain in the land of Canaan, he ſent the children of his concubines away from Iſaac, that he might not be incommoded or moleſted by their means.

8 *Good old age*, &c.] Moſes calls it good, becauſe healthful, ſound, long in coming, having the ſenſes ſtill in perfection, free from moroſeneſs and peeviſhneſs.

Abraham. And Iſaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philiſtines, unto Gerar.

2 ¶ And the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I ſhall tell thee of:

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bleſs thee; for unto thee, and unto thy ſeed, I will give all theſe countries, and I will perform the oath which I ſware unto Abraham thy father:

4 And I will make thy ſeed to multiply as the ſtars of heaven, and will give unto thy ſeed all theſe countries: and in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed:

5 Becauſe that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my ſtatutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Iſaac dwelt in Gerar:

7 And the men of the place aſked *him* of his wife; and he ſaid, She *is* my ſiſter: for he feared to ſay, She *is* my wife; leſt, *ſaid he*, the men of the place ſhould kill me for Rebekah; becauſe ſhe *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to paſs when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philiſtines looked out at a window, and ſaw, and behold, Iſaac *was* ſporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Iſaac, and ſaid, Behold, of a ſurety ſhe *is* thy wife: and how ſaideſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? And Iſaac ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid, Leſt I die for her.

10 And Abimelech ſaid, What *is this* thou haſt done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou ſhouldeſt have brought guiltineſs upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, ſaying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

12 Then Iſaac ſowed in that land, and received in the ſame year an hundred fold: and the LORD bleſſed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great.

14 For he had poſſeſſion of flocks, and poſſeſſion of herds, and great ſtore of ſervants. And the Philiſtines envied him:

15 For all the wells which his father's ſervants had digged, in the days of Abraham his father, the Philiſtines had ſtopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech ſaid unto Iſaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Iſaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Iſaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philiſtines had ſtopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Iſaac's ſervants digged in the valley, and found there a well of ſpringing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did ſtrive with Iſaac's herdmen, ſaying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well Eſek; becauſe they ſtrove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and ſtrove for that alſo: and he called the name of it Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they ſtrove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he ſaid, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we ſhall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-ſheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the ſame night, and ſaid, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father; fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bleſs thee, and multiply thy ſeed for my ſervant Abraham's ſake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Iſaac's ſervants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Iſaac ſaid unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, ſeeing ye hate me, and have ſent me away from you?

28 And they ſaid, We ſaw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we ſaid, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 That thou wilt do us no harm, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee

---

Notes on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *The Lord appeard*, &c.] In the ſhecinah of glory; which is the firſt time of its appearance unto Iſaac, and not till his father's deceaſe.

4 *I will make*, &c.] In this ratification of the covenant with Iſaac, God obliges himſelf to three things. 1. The heavenly multiplication, expreſſed by the ſtars of heaven: 2. Temporal bleſſings, expreſſed in the gift of countries: and, 3. The birth of the Meſſiah, ſet forth by the ſeed of bleſſing, in which all nations ſhould be made happy.

nothing but good, and have ſent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the bleſſed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feaſt, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they roſe up betimes in the morning, and ſware one to another: and Iſaac ſent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to paſs the ſame day, that Iſaac's ſervants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and ſaid unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of this city *is* Beer-ſheba unto this day.

34 ¶ And Eſau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Baſhemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which were a grief of mind unto Iſaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Iſaac ſendeth Eſau for veniſon.* 6 *Jacob inſtructed by Rebekah, obtaineth the bleſſing.* 41 *Eſau threateneth him.* 42 *Is diſappointed.*

AND it came to paſs, that when Iſaac was old, and his eyes were dim, ſo that he could not ſee, he called Eſau his eldeſt ſon, and ſaid unto him, My ſon: And he ſaid unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me *ſome* veniſon;

4 And make me ſavoury meat, ſuch as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my ſoul may bleſs thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Iſaac ſpake to Eſau his ſon: and Eſau went to the field to hunt *for* veniſon, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah ſpake unto Jacob her ſon, ſaying, Behold, I heard thy father ſpeak unto Eſau thy brother, ſaying,

7 Bring me veniſon, and make me ſavoury meat, that I may eat, and bleſs thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my ſon, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them ſavoury meat for thy father, ſuch as he loveth:

10 And thou ſhalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bleſs thee before his death.

11 And Jacob ſaid to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Eſau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a ſmooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I ſhall ſeem to him as a deceiver: and I ſhall bring a curſe upon me, and not a bleſſing.

13 And his mother ſaid unto him, Upon me *be* thy curſe, my ſon: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made ſavoury meat, ſuch as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldeſt ſon Eſau, which *were* with her in the houſe, and put them upon Jacob her younger ſon.

16 And ſhe put the ſkins of the kids of the goats upon his hands and upon the ſmooth of his neck.

17 And ſhe gave the ſavoury meat, and the bread which ſhe had prepared into the hand of her ſon Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and ſaid, My father: and he ſaid, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my ſon?

19 And Jacob ſaid unto his father, I am Eſau thy firſt-born: I have done according as thou badeſt me: ariſe, I pray thee, ſit and eat of my veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

20 And Iſaac ſaid unto his ſon, How *is it* that thou haſt found *it* ſo quickly, my ſon? And he ſaid, Becauſe the LORD thy God brought *it* to me.

21 And Iſaac ſaid unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my ſon, whether thou *be* my very ſon Eſau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Iſaac his father, and he felt him; and ſaid, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Eſau.

23 And he diſcerned him not, becauſe his hands were hairy, as his brother Eſau's hands: So he bleſſed him.

---

31 *Betimes in the morning, and ſware,* &c.] The Jews tell us, that the reaſon why men took public oaths in the morning faſting was, *reverentiâ juramenti,* the ſacredneſs of them.

33 *Shebah.*] Heb. Plenty. But the Seventy renders it an oath. Aquila and Symmacus adhere to the Hebrew. If ſo, Beer-ſheba may be interpreted the city of plenty.

Notes on the Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *When Iſaac was old,* &c.] Viz. in the 137th year of his age: and he lived in this ſtate of blindneſs 44 years.

13 *Upon me be thy curſe, my ſon.*] The reaſon why Rebecca was ſo poſitive of ſucceſs to obtain the bleſſing for her ſon Jacob, was her dependance upon the promiſe, in ch. XXV. ver. 23.

24 And he ſaid, *Art* thou my very ſon Eſau? and he ſaid, I *am*.

25 And he ſaid, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my ſon's veniſon, that my ſoul may bleſs thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Iſaac ſaid unto him, Come near now, and kiſs me, my ſon.

27 And he came near, and kiſſed him: and he ſmelled the ſmell of his raiment, and bleſſed him, and ſaid, See, the ſmell of my ſon *is* as the ſmell of a field which the LORD hath bleſſed.

28 Therefore God give thee the dew of heaven, and the fatneſs of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

29 Let people ſerve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's ſons bow down to thee: Curſed *be* every one that curſeth thee, and bleſſed *be* he that bleſſeth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, as ſoon as Iſaac had made an end of bleſſing Jacob, and Jacob was yet ſcarce gone out from the preſence of Iſaac his father, that Eſau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he alſo had made ſavoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and ſaid unto his father, Let my father ariſe, and eat of his ſon's veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

32 And Iſaac his father ſaid unto him. Who *art* thou? And he ſaid, I am thy ſon, thy firſt-born Eſau.

33 And Iſaac trembled very exceedingly, and ſaid, Who! where *is* he that hath taken veniſon, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou cameſt, and have bleſſed him? yea, *and* he ſhall be bleſſed.

34 And when Eſau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and ſaid unto his father, Bleſs me, even me alſo, O my father.

35 And he ſaid, Thy brother came with ſubtilty, and hath taken away thy bleſſing.

36 And he ſaid, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath ſupplanted me theſe two times: he took away my birth-right: and behold, now he hath taken away my bleſſing: and he ſaid, Haſt thou not reſerved a bleſſing for me?

37 And Iſaac anſwered and ſaid unto Eſau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for ſervants; and with corn and wine have I ſuſtained him: and what ſhall I do now unto thee, my ſon?

38 And Eſau ſaid unto his father, Haſt thou but one bleſſing, my father? bleſs me, *even* me alſo, O my father. And Eſau lift up his voice, and wept.

39 And Iſaac his father anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thy dwelling ſhall be the fatneſs of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

40 And by thy ſword ſhalt thou live, and ſhalt ſerve thy brother: and it ſhall come to paſs when thou ſhalt have the dominion, that thou ſhalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Eſau hated Jacob, becauſe of the bleſſing wherewith his father bleſſed him: and Eſau ſaid in his heart, the days of mourning for my father are at hand, then will I ſlay my brother Jacob.

42 ¶ And theſe words of Eſau her elder ſon were told to Rebekah: and ſhe ſent and called Jacob her younger ſon, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thy brother Eſau, as touching thee, doth comfort himſelf, *purpoſing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my ſon obey my voice: and ariſe, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran:

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou haſt done to him: then I will ſend, and fetch thee from thence. Why ſhould I be deprived alſo of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah ſaid to Iſaac, I am weary of my life, becauſe of the daughters of Heth: If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, ſuch as theſe *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good ſhall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Jacob is bleſſed, and ſent to Padan-aram.* 12 *His viſion.* 18 *The ſtone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacob's vow.*

AND Iſaac called Jacob, and bleſſed him, and charged him, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

---

34 *With a great and exceeding bitter cry, &c.*] He being a wild man, roared like a lion, or in ſuch a manner as at once to expreſs his ferocity and his paſſion.

38 *Bleſs me, even me alſo, O my father.*] Eſau inſiſts and begs moſt earneſtly that his father would give him a bleſſing ſimilar to that he had given to Jacob, and due to the firſt-born ſon; but Jacob could not do this: which is referred to by the Apoſtle, in the 12th chapter of Hebrews, at the 16th and 17th verſes.

41 *Eſau hated Jacob, &c.*] This ought to be well conſidered by thoſe parents, who are partial, and love one child more than another, which frequently proves the deſtruction of the whole family, or ſows ſuch a diſſention amongſt brethren as never to be reconciled.

2 Ariſe, go to Padan-aram, to the houſe of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.

3 And God Almighty bleſs thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayeſt be a multitude of people:

4 And give thee the bleſſing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy ſeed with thee; that thou mayeſt inherit the land wherein thou art a ſtranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Iſaac ſent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, the ſon of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Eſau's mother.

6 ¶ When Eſau ſaw that Iſaac had bleſſed Jacob, and ſent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he bleſſed him, he gave him a charge, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Eſau ſeeing that the daughters of Canaan pleaſed not Iſaac his father:

9 Then went Eſau unto Iſhmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Iſhmael Abraham's ſon, the ſiſter of Nabajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-ſheba, and went toward Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, becauſe the ſun was ſet: and he took of the ſtones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to ſleep.

12 ¶ And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder ſet upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God aſcending and deſcending on it.

13 And behold, the LORD ſtood above it, and ſaid, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Iſaac: the land whereon thou lieſt, to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed:

14 And thy ſeed ſhall be as the duſt of the earth; and thou ſhalt ſpread abroad to the weſt, and to the eaſt, and to the north, and to the ſouth: and in thee and in thy ſeed ſhall all the families of the earth be bleſſed.

15 And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goeſt, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have ſpoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his ſleep, and he ſaid, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and ſaid, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the houſe of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 ¶ And Jacob roſe up early in the morning, and took the ſtone that he had put *for* his pillows, and ſet it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the firſt.

20 ¶ And Jacob vowed a vow, ſaying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my father's houſe in peace: then ſhall the LORD be my God.

22 And this ſtone, which I have ſet *for* a pillar, ſhall be God's houſe: and of all that thou ſhalt give me, I will ſurely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran*; 13 *is entertained by Laban.* 18 *Jacob covenanteth for Rachel*; 23 *and is deceived with Leah*; 28 *but married Rachel alſo.*

THEN Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the eaſt.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of ſheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great ſtone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the ſtone from the well's mouth, and watered the ſheep, and put the ſtone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob ſaid unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they ſaid, Of Haran *are* we.

Notes on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 2. *The houſe of Bethuel*, &c.] Which had been the houſe of Bethuel; by whoſe death it deſcended to, and was now poſſeſſed by his ſon Laban.

4 *Thy ſeed*, &c.] This certainly excludes the deſcendants of Eſau from the promiſe made to Abraham and Iſaac.

14 *In thy ſeed*, &c.] Meaning the Meſſiah or Chriſt our Saviour, to be born in his line of deſcent.

17 *He was afraid*, &c.] Or ſtruck, when he awoke, with a godly fear, and with honour and reverence.

How dreadful is this place! &c.] Where he ſaw the angels of God aſcending and deſcending on a ladder, with God at its top.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye Laban the ſon of Nahor? And they ſaid, We know *him*.

6 And he ſaid unto them, *Is* he well? And they ſaid, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the ſheep.

7 And he ſaid, Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle ſhould be gathered together: water ye the ſheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they ſaid, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the ſtone from the well's mouth; then we water the ſheep.

9 And while he yet ſpake with them, Rachel came with her father's ſheep: for ſhe kept them.

10 And it came to paſs, when Jacob ſaw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the ſheep of Laban his mother's brother; that Jacob went near, and rolled the ſtone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob kiſſed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel, that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's ſon, and ſhe ran and told her father.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his ſiſter's ſon, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kiſſed him, and brought him to his houſe. And he told Laban all theſe things.

14 And Laban ſaid to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my fleſh. And he abode with him the ſpace of a month.

15 And Laban ſaid unto Jacob, Becauſe thou *art* my brother, ſhouldeſt thou therefore ſerve me for nought? tell me, what *ſhall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

18 ¶ And Jacob loved Rachel; and ſaid, I will ſerve thee ſeven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban ſaid, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I ſhould give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob ſerved ſeven years for Rachel, and they ſeemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 And Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feaſt.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to paſs, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he ſaid to Laban, What *is* this thou haſt done unto me? did not I ſerve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then haſt thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban ſaid, It muſt not be ſo done in our country, to give the younger before the firſtborn.

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this alſo, for the ſervice which thou ſhalt ſerve with me yet ſeven other years.

28 ¶ And Jacob did ſo, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife alſo.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in alſo unto Rachel, and he loved alſo Rachel more than Leah, and ſerved with him yet ſeven other years.

31 And when the LORD ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 ¶ And Leah conceived and bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my huſband will love me.

33 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *ſon* alſo; and ſhe called his name Simeon.

34 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my huſband be joined unto me, becauſe I have borne him three ſons: therefore was his name called Levi.

Notes on the Twenty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Is he well?* &c.] The word in the original ſignifies all manner of happineſs and proſperity: as much as to ſay, Does he and his family proſper? Does he live in peace? and under the name of peace was underſtood all that is good.

14 *Thou art my bone and my fleſh*, &c.] Heb. Thou art of the ſame blood with me. A phraſe almoſt peculiar to the Hebrews, ſignifying a very near relation. Rupertus ſuppoſes that Laban by this phraſe declared that all he had was at Jacob's ſervice.

17 *Beautiful and well favoured*, &c.] By beautiful is meant an exact proportion in the make and ſhape of the body; and by well favoured, the lovelineſs of her face and complexion.

35 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name Judah, and left bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachel's barrenneſs.* 22 *She beareth Joſeph.* 27 *Jacob's new covenant with Laban.* 37 *By his policy he becomes rich.*

AND when Rachel ſaw that ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, or elſe I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled againſt Rachel: and he ſaid, *Am* I in God's ſtead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, that I may alſo have children by her.

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife; and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon.

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

8 And Rachel ſaid, With great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, and I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name Naphtali.

9 When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a ſon.

11 And Leah ſaid, A troop cometh: and ſhe called his name Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

13 And Leah ſaid, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name Aſher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſon's mandrakes.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my huſband? and wouldeſt thou take away my ſon's mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to-night for thy ſon's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me; for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſon's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me my hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my huſband: and ſhe called his name Iſſachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my huſband dwell with me, becauſe I have borne him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name Zebulun.

21 And afterwards ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

23 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away my reproach;

24 And ſhe called his name Joſeph; and ſaid, The LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs when Rachel had borne Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

28 And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came*, and it is *now* increaſed unto a multitude; and the LORD hath bleſſed thee ſince my coming: and now when ſhall I provide for mine own houſe alſo?

31 And he ſaid? What ſhall I give thee? and Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing: If thou wilt do this thing for me I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

Notes on the Thirtieth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Hath judged me,* &c.] Or pleaded my cauſe, and revenged me of my ſiſter Leah. See ver. 8.

27 *I have learned by experience,* &c.] The Jews read *auguratus ſum*, I have informed myſelf by augury or divination.—Cajetan. Or more literally we underſtand it, that Laban had obſerved that every thing proſpered in the hands of Jacob, during his ſervitude of 14 years. See ver. 30.

31 *Thou ſhalt not give me any thing,* &c.] I will have no pecuniary conſideration, but I will put my affair upon a footing, which ſhall imply a more immediate dependance upon Providence.

32 I will paſs through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats: and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

33 So ſhall my righteouſneſs anſwer for me in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire, before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled and ſpotted amongſt the goats, and brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be accounted ſtolen with me.

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-ſtraked, and ſpotted, *and* all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown amongſt the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three days journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Laban's flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel and cheſnut-tree; and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themſelves; and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to paſs whenſoever the ſtronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in; ſo the feebler were Laban's and the ſtronger Jacob's.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Jacob departeth from Laban. 22 Laban purſueth him. 44 Their covenant at Galeed.

AND he heard the words of Laban's ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold it *was* not toward him as before.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy father's, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock.

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your father's countenance that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have ſerved your father;

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages: then all the cattle bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ring-ſtraked ſhall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ring-ſtraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſs at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled.

11 And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob: and I ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattle, *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered, and ſaid unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's houſe?

---

33 *Anſwer for me*, &c.] It ſhall cauſe my prayers to be heard of God at the appointed time, or end of my next ſervitude of ſeven years.

Notes on the Thirty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1. *Jacob hath taken away all*, &c.] See here the ſin of ingratitude. Laban had ingenuouſly declared, that he by experience had found that his riches, &c. were greatly increaſed during the time his affairs were managed by Jacob. See ch. xxx. 27—30. But his ſons lay him out as a thief or robber. S. Chryſoſt. in Loc. But ingratitude is the child of envy.

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* our's, and our children's: now then whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do.

17 Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aran; for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep: and Rachel had ſtolen the images that *were* her father's.

20 And Jacob ſtole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he roſe up and paſſed over the river, and ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 ¶ And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven days journey: and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad.

25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and ſteal away from me? and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth and with ſongs, with tabret and with harp?

28 And haſt not ſuffered me to kiſs my ſons and my daughters? thou haſt now done fooliſhly in *ſo* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father ſpake unto me yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldeſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy father's houſe; *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtolen my gods?

31 And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldeſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent and into Leah's tent, and into the two maid-ſervants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and ſat upon them: and Laban ſearched all the tent but found *them* not.

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord that I cannot riſe up before thee: for the cuſtom of women *is* upon me. And he ſearched, but found not the images.

36 And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered, and ſaid to Laban, What *is* my treſpaſs? what *is* my ſin, that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas, thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff, what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold ſtuff? ſet it here before my brethren and thy brethren that they may judge between us both.

38 Theſe twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy ſhe-goats have not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beaſts*, I brought not unto thee: I bare the loſs of it; of my hand didſt thou require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night; and my ſleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe: I ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattle: and thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

---

15 *Devoured all our money.*] q. d. He gave us no portion, and what was due for our huſband's labour; Laban has ſold it and eaten it.

19 *Images.*] Heb. Teraphim, i. e. Images (ſee Judges xvii. 5. 1 Samuel, xix. 13) of an human form. Laban's religion appears to have been of an odd mixture. In his converſation in a former chapter with Eliezer, at the time when the match for Iſaac was negotiated, he ſeems to expreſs a very devout ſenſe of the being and providence of God; and yet in this chapter, he is chiefly ſolicitous for the loſs of his dumb and ſenſeleſs idols.

21 *Paſſed over the river,* &c.] The Euphrates, emphatically called ſometimes *the river*, and ſometimes *the great river;* either on account of its being the only conſiderable river, beſides the Nile, at that time known to the patriarchs; or for its being one of the four rivers of Paradiſe; or becauſe it was the boundary of the *promiſed land*.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Iſaac had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty. God hath ſeen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered and ſaid unto Jacob, *Theſe* daughters *are* my daughters, and *theſe* children *are* my children, and *theſe* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou ſeeſt *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a ſtone and ſet it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones; and they took ſtones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it Jegar-ſahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban ſaid, This heap *is* a witneſs between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

49 And Mizpah; for he ſaid, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See God *is* witneſs betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar *be* witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob ſware by the fear of his father Iſaac.

54 Then Jacob offered ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban roſe up, and kiſſed his ſons and his daughters, and bleſſed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacob's viſion.* 3 *His meſſage,* 13 *and preſent to Eſau.* 24 *Wretling with an angel he is called Iſrael.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob ſaw them, he ſaid, This *is* God's hoſt: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

3 ¶ And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto my lord Eſau; Thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourned with Laban, and ſtayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen and aſſes, flocks, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants: and I have ſent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy ſight.

6 And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, we came to thy brother Eſau, and alſo he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and diſtreſſed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company and ſmite it, then the other company, which is left ſhall eſcape.

9 And Jacob ſaid, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the LORD which ſaidſt unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee;

10 I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant: for with my ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him, leſt he will come and ſmite me, *and* the mother with the children.

12 And thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that ſame night, and took of that which came to his hand, a preſent for Eſau his brother;

14 Two hundred ſhe-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams.

Notes on the Thirty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 9. *Jacob ſaid, O God,* &c.] This prayer of Jacob repreſents in very lively colours human infirmity ſtruggling with the ſtrength of faith.

10 *Of all the truth,* &c.] i. e. Of all thy promiſes hitherto fulfilled to me.

12 *Thou ſaidſt,* &c.] By which we learn that Jacob requeſts no more than what God had been pleaſed to promiſe.

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty ſhe-aſſes and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a ſpace betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremoſt, ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and aſketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee.

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, They *be* thy ſervant Jacob's; it is a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and behold alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall ye ſpeak unto Eſau when ye find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us. For he ſaid, I will appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterwards I will ſee his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

21 So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company.

22 And he roſe up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-ſervants, and his eleven ſons, and paſſed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wreſtled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

25 And when he ſaw that he prevailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wreſtled with him.

26 And he ſaid, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he ſaid, I will not let thee go, except thou bleſs me.

27 And he ſaid unto him, What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob.

28 And he ſaid, Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou power with God and with men, and haſt prevailed.

29 And Jacob aſked *him*, and ſaid, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he ſaid, Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou doſt aſk after my name? and he bleſſed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place Penuel: for I have ſeen God face to face, and my life is preſerved.

31 And as he paſſed over Penuel the ſun roſe upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: becauſe he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh, in the ſinew that ſhrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindneſs of Jacob and Eſau at their firſt meeting.* 11 *Jacob buyeth a field at Shalem, and buildeth an altar.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-maids.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt.

3 And he paſſed over before them, and bowed himſelf to the ground ſeven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Eſau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him: and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw the women and the children; and ſaid, Who *are* thoſe with thee? And he ſaid, The children which God hath graciouſly given thy ſervant.

6 Then the hand-maids came near, they and their children, and they bowed themſelves.

7 And Leah alſo with her children came near, and bowed themſelves: and after came Joſeph near and Rachel, and they bowed themſelves.

8 And he ſaid, What meaneſt thou by all this drove, which I met? And he ſaid, *Theſe are* to find grace in the ſight of my lord.

9 And Eſau ſaid, I have enough; my brother, keep that thou haſt unto thyſelf.

---

24 *Wreſtled a man with him*, &c.] The ancient rabbins and fathers generally interpret this man to be Chriſt, or the ſon of God, in the ſhape of a man; and this ſtruggle, upon Jacob's entering the land of Canaan with his family, to pre-exibit the difficulties and adverſities his poſterity were to contend with, and to ſurmount.

Notes on the Thirty-third Chapter.

Ver. 3 *He paſſed over before them*, &c.] Before his conflict with the angel, he had placed himſelf in the rear, full of dread: but having taken courage from what had paſſed in the viſion of the night, and diſcovered his own power with God, he put himſelf at the head of his family, as ſoon as he eſpied Eſau and his company afar off, like a brave bold leader, and the guardian of his family; not fearing what man could do unto him, who had God on his ſide.

5 *Who are theſe*, &c.] Eſau aſks this queſtion with great ſurprize and wonder, at the ſight of ſo large a family.

The children, &c.] Jacob mentioned the children, becauſe they were more nearly related to Eſau.

10 And Jacob ſaid, Nay, I pray thee, *if* now I have found grace in thy ſight, then receive my preſent at my hand: for therefore I have ſeen thy face, as though I had ſeen the face of God, and thou waſt pleaſed with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my bleſſing that is brought to thee; becauſe God hath dealt graciouſly with me, and becauſe I have enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he ſaid, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he ſaid unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men ſhould over-drive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, paſs over before his ſervant: and I will lead on ſoftly, according as the cattle that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

15 And Eſau ſaid, Let me now leave with thee *ſome* of the folk that *are* with me: And he ſaid, What needeth it? let me find grace in the ſight of my lord.

16 So Eſau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 ¶ And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an houſe, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had ſpread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohe-Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIV.

2 *Dinah raviſhed.* 20 *The Shechemites are circumciſed,* 25 *ſlain by the ſons of Jacob,* 27 *their city ſpoiled.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, which ſhe bare unto Jacob, went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

3 And his ſoul cleave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake kindly unto the damſel.

4 ¶ And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his ſons were with his cattle in the field:) and Jacob held his peace, until they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field, when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, becauſe he had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us: *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and the land ſhall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get ye poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me I will give.

12 Aſk me never ſo much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

---

14 *I will lead on ſoftly,* &c.] This anſwer to Eſau's invitation appears ſomewhat equivocal. Some are of opinion, that Jacob did follow or accompany Eſau ſome part of the way to Seir, and found means to excuſe his going throughout on account of his own lameneſs, and the injury that might attend the driving his flocks and herds ſo far about. But it is worthy of our notice that the text rather inclines to favour the opinion, that Jacob totally declined his brother's invitation; and that though Jacob had taken ſuch ſteps to bring about a reconciliation with his brother, and ſo earneſtly deſired that a good underſtanding or harmony might ſubſiſt between him and his brother, yet Jacob ſeems rather to ſhun an intimacy; for he that toucheth pitch, ſays the preacher, ſhall be defiled with it.

15 *What needeth it?* &c.] Viz. I have no need of further help; I have ſervants in abundance.

20 *El-elohe-Iſrael,* &c.] The God of Iſrael; or the altar dedicated to the God of Iſrael.——Where note, that this altar was erected on the ſame ſpot of ground, where Abraham had pitched his firſt tent in the land of Canaan, and where the Lord is now firſt called, *The God of Iſrael.*

Notes on the Thirty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Ought not to be done,* &c.] As being contrary to the law of nations, that a virgin ſhould be violated without puniſhment.

10 *The land ſhall be before you,* &c.] Ye ſhall dwell where you pleaſe, as if you were natives; take your choice of what part you pleaſe.

12 *Dowry and gift,* &c.] Dowry was given to the parents; the gift was a preſent made on ſuch occaſions to the kindred of the bride.

13 ¶ And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and ſaid; (becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter:)

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed: for that *were* a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters unto us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattle, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of their s *be* our's? only let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and ſlew all the males.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's houſe, and went out.

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city; becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me; and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

31 And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God ſendeth Jacob to Beth-el.* 2 *He purgeth his houſe of idols,* 6 *and buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 28 *Iſaac's death.*

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee, when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his houſhold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods, which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak, which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

---

25 *On the third day, when they were ſore,* &c.] The third day, according to the great oracle in Phyſic, Hippocrates, a wound of any ſort is at the worſt, moſt painful, and in danger of feſtering and mortification.

Notes on the Thirty-fifth Chapter.

Ver 1 *God ſaid unto Jacob,* &c.] This is the fifth time of God's appearing unto Jacob.

Make an altar unto God, &c.] To offer ſacrifice, and to pay the vow that he made 30 years before, in ch. xxviii. 20. And ſo you will be out of the reach of thoſe people, who are provoked by your ſons' cruelty and perfidiouſneſs to deſtroy you; ch. xxxiv. 30.

4 *Their ear-rings, which were in their ears,* &c.] Theſe were ornaments worn by men as well as women, and a ſpecies of idols dedicated to ſome falſe deity.

7 And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el: becauſe there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Deborah, Rebekah's nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and bleſſed him.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, but Iſrael ſhall be thy name; and he called his name Iſrael.

11 And God ſaid unto him, I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations ſhall be of thee, and kings ſhall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon,

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him, Beth-el,

16 And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labour.

17 And it came to paſs when ſhe was in hard labour, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not; thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo.

18 And it came to paſs as her ſoul was in departing (for ſhe died) that ſhe called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob ſet a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

21 And Iſrael journeyed, and ſpread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Iſrael dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Iſrael heard *it*. Now the ſons of Jacob were twelve:

23 The ſons of Leah; Reuben Jacob's firſt-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Zebulun:

24 The ſons of Rachel: Joſeph and Benjamin:

25 And the ſons of Bilhah, Rachel's hand-maid: Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the ſons of Zilphah, Leah's hand-maid: Gad and Aſher: theſe *are* the ſons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 And Jacob came unto Iſaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Iſaac ſojourned.

28 ¶ And the days of Iſaac were an hundred and fourſcore years.

29 And Iſaac gave up the ghoſt and died, and was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his ſons Eſau and Jacob buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Eſau's wives.* 6 *His removing to mount Seir:* 9 *his ſons.*

NOW theſe *are* the generations of Eſau, who *is* Edom.

2 Eſau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

3 And Baſhemath Iſhmael's daughter, ſiſter of Nebajoth.

4 And Adah bare to Eſau, Eliphaz; and Baſhemath bare Reuel;

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah: Theſe *are* the ſons of Eſau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Eſau took his wives, and his ſons, and his daughters, and all the perſons of his houſe, and his cattle, and all his beaſts, and all his ſubſtance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country, from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were ſtrangers could not bear them, becauſe of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Eſau in mount Seir: Eſau *is* Edom.

---

7 *El-beth-el*, &c] Before it was only called the houſe of God, but now the God of the houſe of God, denominating the all-powerful God (EL) the God of the altar of that memorable place, even the omnipotent Being, which had thus wonderfully provided for, and protected his ſervant Jacob.

22 *Iſrael heard it*, &c.] The Greek verſion adds, and it appeared evil in his ſight. But the Hebrew expreſſes Jacob's grief much more emphatically, by leaving a ſpace with this mark, O! to move conſideration; thereby intimating that ſorrow, like his, cannot be explained by words.

29 *Being old*, &c.] And very much ſo; compared with ch. xxvii. 1.

9 ¶ And theſe *are* the generations of Eſau the father of the Edomites, in mount Seir.

10 Theſe *are* the names of Eſau's ſons; Eliphaz the ſon of Adah the wife of Eſau, Reuel the ſon of Baſhemath the wife of Eſau.

11 And the ſons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Eſau's ſon: and ſhe bare to Eliphaz Amalek: theſe *were* the ſons of Adah Eſau's wife.

13 And theſe *are* the ſons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shamma, and Mizzah: theſe were the ſons of Baſhemath Eſau's wife.

14 And theſe were the ſons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon Eſau's wife: and ſhe bare to Eſau, Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 Theſe *were* the dukes of the ſons of Eſau; the ſons of Eliphaz the firſt-born *ſon* of Eſau: duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz.

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; theſe *were* the ſons of Adah.

17 And theſe *are* the ſons of Reuel Eſau's ſon; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom: theſe *are* the ſons of Baſhemath Eſau's wife.

18 And theſe *are* the ſons of Aholibamah; Eſau's wife, duke Jeuſh, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: theſe *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Eſau's wife.

19 Theſe *are* the ſons of Eſau, (who *is* Edom:) and theſe are their dukes.

20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Diſhon, and Ezer, and Diſhan: theſe *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan, were Hori, and Heman: and Lotan's ſiſter *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* theſe; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And theſe are the children of Zibeon, both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found the mules in the wilderneſs, as he fed the aſſes of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* theſe; Diſhon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And theſe *are* the children of Diſhan: Hemdan, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* theſe; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Diſhan *are* theſe; Uz, and Aram.

29 Theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah.

30 Duke Diſhon, duke Ezer, duke Diſhan, theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 And theſe *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Iſrael.

32 And Bela the ſon of Beor, reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his ſtead.

34 And Jobab died, and Huſham of the land of Temani reigned in his ſtead.

35 And Huſham died, and Hadad the ſon of Bedad, (who ſmote Midian in the field of Moab,) reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Maſrekah reigned in his ſtead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river, reigned in his ſtead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor reigned in his ſtead.

39 And Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matrid, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And theſe *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Eſau, according to their families after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth.

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: *theſe be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their poſſeſſion: he *is* Eſau the father of the Edomites.

Note on the Thirty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Generations in Mount Seir, &c.*] The former part of this genealogy contains only the ſons begotten by Eſau in Canaan. Here begins the genealogy of Eſau's offſpring or grandſons begotten in Mount Seir.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joſeph is hated of his brethren.* 5 *His two dreams.*
18 *His brethren conſpire his death.* 36 *He is ſold to*
Potiphar in Egypt,

AND Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a ſtranger in the land of Canaan.

2 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of Jacob. Joſeph *being* ſeventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the ſons of Bilhah, and with the ſons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joſeph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Iſrael loved Joſeph more than all his children, becauſe he *was* the ſon of his old age; and he made him a coat of *many* colours.

4 And when his brethren ſaw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not ſpeak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joſeph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he ſaid unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For behold, we *were* binding ſheaves in the field, and lo, my ſheaf aroſe, and alſo ſtood upright, and behold, your ſheaves ſtood round about, and made obeiſance to my ſheaf.

8 And his brethren ſaid unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or ſhalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams and for his words.

9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and ſaid, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and behold, the ſun and the moon, and the eleven ſtars made obeiſance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and ſaid unto him, What *is* this dream that thou haſt dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourſelves to thee, to the earth?

11 ¶ And his brethren envied him: but his father obſerved the ſaying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will ſend thee unto them. And he ſaid unto him, Here *am I*.

14 And he ſaid to him, Go, I pray thee, ſee whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he ſent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 And a certain man found him, and behold he *was* wandering in the field: and the man aſked him, ſaying, What ſeekeſt thou?

16 And he ſaid, I ſeek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks?*

17 And the man ſaid, They are departed hence: for I heard them ſay, Let us go to Dothan. And Joſeph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 ¶ And when they ſaw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conſpired againſt him to ſlay him.

19 And they ſaid one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us ſlay him, and caſt him into ſome pit, and we will ſay, ſome evil beaſt hath devoured him: and we ſhall ſee what will become of his dreams.

21 And Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and ſaid, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben ſaid unto them, Shed no blood, *but* caſt him into this pit that *is* in the wilderneſs, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſeph was come unto his brethren, that they ſtript Joſeph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* colours that *was* on him.

24 And they took him, and caſt him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they ſat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Iſhmaelites came from Gilead, with their

---

Notes on the Thirty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Theſe are the generations of Jacob*, &c.] As continued from the genealogy given of Jacob's family, in ch. xxxv. ver. 23—26. Some hereby underſtand that what follows are the events, or what happened to the family. Aben Ezra. See alſo Gen. vi. 9. Or, ſays Ainſworth, &c. the genealogy of Eſau's line being finiſhed, the ſacred penman returns to the hiſtory and generations of Jacob.

3 *A coat of many colours*, &c] Various are the opinions about this coat. Some take the words literally to mean a garment made out of many and divers pieces; others underſtand it to be made of ſtuff of mixt colours; or that it was made of flowered tiſſue.

4 *Could not ſpeak peaceably unto him*, &c.] They would not treat him with common civility, nor ſalute him with, *a peace be to thee.*

7 *My ſheaf aroſe*, &c.] This firſt dream or viſion was compleated in Joſeph's brethren, before Jacob's coming into Egypt.

9. *Another dream*, &c.] This was compleated upon Jacob's coming into Egypt.

The ſun, moon, and eleven ſtars, &c.] Viz. His father, mother, and eleven brothers. See ver. 10.

camels bearing ſpicery, and balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah ſaid unto his brethren, What profit *is it,* if we ſlay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us ſell him to the Iſhmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, *and* our fleſh: and his brethern were content.

28 Then there paſſed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lift up Joſeph out of the pit, and ſold Joſeph to the Iſhmaelites for twenty *pieces* of ſilver: and they brought Joſeph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joſeph, *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and ſaid, The child *is* not; and I, whither ſhall I go?

31 And they took Joſeph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood:

32 And they ſent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and ſaid, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy ſon's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and ſaid, *It is* my ſon's coat; an evil beaſt hath devoured him: Joſeph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his ſon many days.

35 And all his ſons, and all his daughters roſe up to comfort him; but he refuſed to be comforted; and he ſaid, For I will go down into the grave unto my ſon, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites ſold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The treſpaſs of Onan. 12 Judah's inceſt with Tamar.

AND it came to paſs at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned into a certain Adullamite, whoſe name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah ſaw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whoſe name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and he called his name Er.

4 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe called his name Onan.

5 And ſhe yet again conceived, and bare a ſon; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when ſhe bare him.

6 ¶ And Judah took a wife for Er his firſt-born, whoſe name *was* Tamar.

7 And Er, Judah's firſt-born, was wicked in the ſight of the LORD; and the LORD ſlew him.

8 And Judah ſaid unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raiſe up ſeed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the ſeed ſhould not be his: and it came to paſs, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he ſpilled *it* on the ground, leſt that he ſhould give ſeed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did diſpleaſed the LORD: wherefore he ſlew him alſo.

11 Then ſaid Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow at thy father's houſe, till Shelah my ſon be grown; (for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure he die alſo as his brethren *did:*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her father's houſe.

12 ¶ And in proceſs of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his ſheep-ſhearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, ſaying, Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up to Timnath to ſhear his ſheep.

14 And ſhe put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herſelf, and ſat in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for ſhe ſaw that Shelah was grown, and ſhe was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah ſaw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; becauſe ſhe had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and ſaid, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that ſhe *was* his daughter-in-law:) and ſhe ſaid, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayeſt come in unto me?

17 And he ſaid, I will ſend *thee* a kid from the flock: and ſhe ſaid, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou ſend *it?*

18 And he ſaid, What pledge ſhall I give thee?

Notes on the Thirty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Judah went down,* &c.] Moſes deſcribeth the genealogy of Judah, becauſe the Meſſiah ſhould come of him.

9 *Should not be his,* &c.] The children born to him by his deceaſed brother's wife, ſhould not bear his, but his dead brother's name.

29 *Pharez,* &c.] From whom came David his royal line, and Chriſt himſelf.

And ſhe ſaid, Thy ſignet, and thy bracelets, and thy ſtaff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and ſhe conceived by him.

19 And ſhe aroſe and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widow-hood.

20 And Judah ſent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he aſked the men of that place, ſaying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the way-ſide? And they ſaid, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and ſaid, I cannot find her; and alſo the men of the place ſaid, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah ſaid, Let her take *it* to her, leſt we be aſhamed: behold, I ſent this kid, and thou haſt not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs about three months after, that it was told Judah, ſaying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the harlot; and alſo behold, ſhe *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah ſaid, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When ſhe *was* brought forth, ſhe ſent to her father-in-law, ſaying, By the man whoſe theſe *are*, *am* I with child: and ſhe ſaid, Diſcern, I pray thee, whoſe *are* theſe, the ſignet, and bracelets, and ſtaff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and ſaid, She hath been more righteous than I; becauſe that I gave her not to Shelah my ſon: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs in the time of her travail, that behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to paſs when ſhe travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a ſcarlet thread ſaying, This came out firſt.

29 And it came to paſs as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and ſhe ſaid, How haſt thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez.

30 And afterwards came out his brother that *had* the ſcarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joſeph advanced in Potiphar's houſe,* 7 *reſiſteth his miſtreſſes temptation.* 13 *He is falſly accuſed,* 20 *and caſt into priſon.*

AND Joſeph was brought down to Egypt: and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Iſhmaelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joſeph, and he was a proſperous man; and he was in the houſe of his maſter the Egyptian.

3 And his maſter ſaw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to proſper in his hand.

4 And Joſeph found grace in his ſight, and he ſerved him: and he made him overſeer over his houſe, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to paſs from the time *that* he had made him overſeer in his houſe, and over all that he had, that the LORD bleſſed the Egyptian's houſe for Joſeph's ſake: and the bleſſing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the houſe, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joſeph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, ſave the bread which he did eat: and Joſeph was *a* goodly *perſon*, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, that his maſter's wife caſt her eyes upon Joſeph; and ſhe ſaid, Lie with me.

8 But he refuſed, and ſaid unto his maſter's wife, Behold my maſter wotteth not what *is* with me in the houſe, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this houſe than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, becauſe thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedneſs, and ſin againſt God?

10 And it came to paſs as ſhe ſpake to Joſeph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to paſs about this time that *Joſeph* went into the houſe to do his buſineſs; and *there was* none of the men of the houſe there within.

Notes on the Thirty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *The Lord was with Joſeph*, &c.] This is the grand conſolation to the Chriſtian; let his condition to outward appearance be ever ſo afflicting, the Lord will be with him, to ſupport and deliver him, that putteth his full truſt in him.

4 *Joſeph found grace in his ſight*, &c.] Inſtead of the daily ill-treatment he met with from his brothers, who hated him, his bondage had placed him now in a place where he was loved and honoured by his maſter.

9 *How then can I do this great wickedneſs*, &c.] The fear of God is always accompanied with a hatred to ſin. Joſeph was here (by looking unto the Lord for ſtrength) enabled to withſtand the temptation he was ſo conſpicuouſly expoſed unto.

12 And ſhe caught him by his garment, ſaying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs, when ſhe ſaw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That ſhe called unto the men of her houſe, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to paſs when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And ſhe laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And ſhe ſpake unto him according to theſe words, ſaying, The Hebrew ſervant which thou haſt brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me;

18 And it came to paſs, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to paſs, when his maſter heard the words of his wife, which ſhe ſpake unto him, ſaying, After this manner did thy ſervant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 ¶ And Joſeph's maſter took him, and put him into the priſon, a place where the king's priſoners *were* bound: and he was there in the priſon.

21 But the LORD was with Joſeph, and ſhewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the ſight of the keeper of the priſon.

22 And the keeper of the priſon committed to Joſeph's hand all the priſoners that *were* in the priſon: and whatſoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the priſon looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; becauſe the LORD *was* with him: and that which he did, the LORD made *it* to proſper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh are impriſoned.* 4 *Joſeph hath charge of them.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth againſt two *of* his officers, againſt the chief of the butlers, and againſt the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the houſe of the captain of the guard, into the priſon, the place where Joſeph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joſeph with them, and he ſerved them: and they continued a ſeaſon in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream, both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream: the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the priſon.

6 And Joſeph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they *were* ſad.

7 And he aſked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's houſe, ſaying, Wherefore look ye *ſo* ſadly to-day?

8 And they ſaid unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joſeph ſaid unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her bloſſoms ſhot forth; *and* the cluſters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and preſſed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joſeph ſaid unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: the three branches *are* three days:

13 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and reſtore thee unto thy place: and thou ſhalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou waſt his butler.

14 But think on me when it ſhall be well with thee, and ſhew kindneſs, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this houſe;

15 For indeed I was ſtolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here alſo have I done nothing that they ſhould put me into the dungeon.

---

17 *Servant which thou has brought unto us,* &c.] Here ſhe very artfully caſts the blame upon her huſband.

21 *The Lord was with Joſeph,* &c.] Here we find that the Almighty never forſakes his ſaints; tho' they may be confined in a priſon, yet he is ever with them.

Notes on the Fortieth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Do not interpretations belong to God?*] Cannot God raiſe up ſuch as ſhall interpret your dreams?

12 *This is the interpretation of it.*] He was aſſured by the Spirit of God that his interpretation was true.

16 When the chief baker ſaw that the interpretation was good, he ſaid unto Joſeph, I alſo *was* in my dream, and behold *I had* three white baſkets on my head:

17 And in the uppermoſt baſket *there was* of all manner of bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the baſket upon my head:

18 And Joſeph anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* the interpretation thereof: the three baſkets *are* three days:

19 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and ſhall hang thee on a tree: and the birds ſhall eat thy fleſh from off thee.

20 And it came to paſs the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birth-day, that he made a feaſt unto all his ſervants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his ſervants.

21 And he reſtored the chief butler unto his butlerſhip again: and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joſeph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joſeph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaoh's two dreams.* 25 *Joſeph interpreteth them.* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counſel.* 38 *Joſeph is advanced.* 50 *He begetteth Manaſſeh and Ephraim.*

AND it came to paſs at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he ſtood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleſhed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed; and ſtood by the *other* kine, upon the bank of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleſhed kine did eat up the ſeven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he ſlept and dreamed the ſecond time: and behold, ſeven ears of corn came up upon one ſtalk, rank and good.

6 And behold, ſeven thin ears, and blaſted with the eaſt-wind ſprung up after them.

7 And the ſeven thin ears devoured the ſeven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to paſs in the morning, that his ſpirit was troubled; and he ſent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wiſe men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then ſpake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, ſaying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his ſervants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's houſe, *both* me and the chief baker:

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream:

12 And *there was* there with us a young man an Hebrew, ſervant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret:

13 And it came to paſs, as he interpreted to us, ſo it was; me he reſtored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ Then Pharaoh ſent and called Joſeph, and they brought him haſtily out of the dungeon: and he ſhaved *himſelf*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there* is none that can interpret it: and I have heard ſay of thee, *that* thou canſt underſtand a dream, to interpret it.

16 And Joſeph anſwered Pharaoh ſaying, *It is* not in me: God ſhall give Pharaoh an anſwer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, In my dream, behold, I ſtood upon the bank of the river:

18 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven kine, fat-fleſhed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed, ſuch as I never ſaw in all the land of Egypt for badneſs:

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the firſt ſeven fat kine:

Notes on the Forty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Pharaoh dreamed,* &c.] This dream was not ſo much for Pharaoh, as to be a means to deliver Joſeph from priſon.

8 *There was none that could interpret,* &c.] It was the will of God that the magicians ſhould be firſt conſulted, that their inability to ſatisfy the king might give occaſion to the chief butler to call Joſeph to mind; and that he might have an opportunity to convince the king, that notwithſtanding the abject and calamitous condition of the interpreter, his knowledge of theſe things muſt be derived to him from heaven itſelf.

9 *My faults,* &c.] Or, neglect and ingratitude, for not mentioning the caſe of Joſeph before.

21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* ſtill ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I ſaw in my dream, and behold, ſeven ears came up in one ſtalk, full and good:

23 And behold, ſeven ears, withered, thin *and* blaſted with the eaſt-wind, ſprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the ſeven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joſeph ſaid unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath ſhewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The ſeven good kine *are* ſeven years; and the ſeven good ears *are* ſeven years: the dream is one.

27 And the ſeven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* ſeven years; and the ſeven empty ears blaſted with the eaſt-wind, ſhall be ſeven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have ſpoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he ſheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come ſeven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there ſhall ariſe after them ſeven years of famine; and all the plenty ſhall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine ſhall conſume the land.

31 And the plenty ſhall not be known in the land, by reaſon of that famine following: for it *ſhall be* very grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* becauſe the thing *is* eſtabliſhed by God, and God will ſhortly bring it to paſs.

33 ¶ Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man diſcreet and wiſe, and ſet him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the ſeven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of thoſe good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food ſhall be for ſtore to the land againſt the ſeven years of famine, which ſhall be in the land of Egypt; that the land periſh not through the famine.

37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his ſervants.

38 ¶ And Pharaoh ſaid unto his ſervants, Can we find *ſuch a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the ſpirit of God *is?*

39 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, Foraſmuch as God hath ſhewed thee all this, *there is* none ſo diſcreet and wiſe as thou *art*.

40 Thou ſhalt be over my houſe, and according unto thy word ſhall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than you.

41 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, See, I have ſet thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joſeph's hand, and arrayed him in veſtures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

43 And he made him to ride in the ſecond chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee ſhall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joſeph's name Zaphnathpaaneah; and he gave him to wife Aſenath the daughter of Poti-pherah prieſt of On: and Joſeph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joſeph *was* thirty years old when he ſtood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: And Joſeph went out from the preſence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the ſeven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the ſeven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the ſame.

49 And Joſeph gathered corn as the ſand of the ſea, very much, until he left numbering: for *it was* without number.

---

41 *See, I have ſet thee over all the land of Egypt*, &c.] Learn from Joſeph how to truſt in the Lord. He endured his afflictions with great compoſedneſs and reſignation: patience was the teſt and proof of his faith and piety, the conſciouſneſs and evidence of ſincerity; and ſtrength of theſe filled his mind with hope, and that hope did not fail him; for in due time he was happily and richly crowned. Thus St. Paul has it: "Tribulation worketh patience, and patience experience, and experience hope, and hope maketh not aſhamed. Rom. v. 4.

46 *Stood before Pharaoh*, &c.] When Pharaoh made him his prime miniſter, or governor under him, over the kingdom of Egypt.

50 ¶ And unto Joſeph were born two ſons before the years of famine came: which Aſenath the daughter of Poti-pherah prieſt of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joſeph called the name of the firſt-born Manaſſeh: for God, *ſaid he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's houſe.

52 And the name of the ſecond called he Ephraim: for God hath cauſed me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 And the ſeven years of plenteouſneſs that was in the land of Egypt were ended.

54 And the ſeven years of dearth began to come, according as Joſeph had ſaid: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famiſhed, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh ſaid unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joſeph; what he ſaith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joſeph opened all the ſtore-houſes, and ſold unto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed ſore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joſeph for to buy *corn*; becauſe that the famine was *ſo* ſore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob ſendeth his ten ſons to buy corn in Egypt.* 6 *They are impriſoned by Joſeph for ſpies.* 21 *Their remorſe.*

NOW when Jacob ſaw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob ſaid unto his ſons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he ſaid, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt; get ye down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

3 And Joſeph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joſeph's brother, Jacob ſent not with his brethren: for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure miſchief befall him.

5 And the ſons of Iſrael came to buy *corn* among thoſe that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 ¶ And Joſeph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that ſold to all the people of the land: and Joſeph's brethren came and bowed down themſelves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joſeph ſaw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himſelf ſtrange unto them; and ſpake roughly unto them; and he ſaid unto them, Whence come ye? and they ſaid, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 And Joſeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joſeph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and ſaid unto them, Ye *are* ſpies; to ſee the nakedneſs of the land ye are come.

10 And they ſaid unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy ſervants come.

11 We *are* all one man's ſons; we *are* true men, thy ſervants are no ſpies.

12 And he ſaid unto them, Nay, but to ſee the nakedneſs of the land ye are come.

13 And they ſaid, Thy ſervants *are* twelve brethren, the ſons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngeſt *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, That *is it* that I ſpake unto you, ſaying, Ye *are* ſpies:

15 Hereby ye ſhall be proved; by the life of Pharaoh, ye ſhall not go forth hence, except your youngeſt brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye ſhall be kept in priſon, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or elſe, by the life of Pharaoh, ſurely ye *are* ſpies.

17 And he put them altogether into ward three days.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God,

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the houſe of your priſon: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houſes;

20 But bring your youngeſt brother unto me: ſo ſhall your words be verified, and ye ſhall not die. And they did ſo.

21 And they ſaid one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we ſaw the anguiſh of his ſoul, when he beſought us, and we would not hear: therefore is this diſtreſs come upon us.

22 And Reuben anſwered them, ſaying, Spake I not unto you, ſaying, Do not ſin againſt the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold alſo, his blood is required.

Notes on the Forty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Ten brethren went down to buy corn*, &c.] He ſent all theſe ten, probably becauſe he had heard that the Egyptians would not ſell more than ſuch a particular quantity or competency to one ſingle ſtranger, for his own and family's neceſſities.

6 *Bowed down themſelves*, &c.] Here commences the wonderful completion of the dreams of Joſeph.

18 *This do and live.*] i. e. On this condition only I will grant you your lives, viz. to leave Simeon bound.

23 And they knew not that Joſeph underſtood *them*; for he ſpake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himſelf about from them, and wept: and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 Then Joſeph commanded to fill their ſacks with corn, and to reſtore every man's money into his ſack, and to give them proviſion for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their aſſes with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his ſack to give his aſs provender in the inn, he eſpied his money; for behold it *was* in his ſack's mouth.

28 And he ſaid unto his brethren, My money is reſtored; and lo *it is* even in my ſack: and their heart failed *them*, and they were afraid, ſaying, one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; ſaying,

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, ſpake roughly to us, and took us for ſpies of the country.

31 And we ſaid unto him, We *are* true men; we are no ſpies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father, one *is* not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true men: leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, and be gone:

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that ye *are* no ſpies, but *that* ye *are* true men; *ſo* will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhall traffick in the land.

35 And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if miſchief befall him by the way, in the which ye go, then ſhall ye bring down my grey hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perſuaded to ſend Bajamin.* 25 *Joſeph entertaineth his Brethren,* 31 *and maketh them a feaſt.*

AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down; for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they ſaid, The man aſked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of theſe words: could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingered, ſurely, now we had returned this ſecond time.

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man a preſent, a little balm, and a little honey, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts and almonds;

---

36 *All theſe things are againſt me,* &c.] Are heavy burdens, which lie upon me, not upon you.

Notes on the Forty-third Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Judah,* &c.] He was ſuperior to his brothers in courage, eloquence, prudence and authority.

Solemnly proteſt, &c.] Declared with the confirmation of an oath.

5 *We will not go down,* &c.] For we ſhall be guilty of a breach of promiſe, appear to be ſpies, as before ſuſpected, and ſuffer as ſuch.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an over-ſight.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin: If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and aroſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and ſlay and make ready: for *theſe* men ſhall dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joſeph bade: and the man brought the men into Joſeph's houſe.

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſeph's houſe; and they ſaid, Becauſe of the money that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time, are we brought in; that he may ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our aſſes.

19 And they came near to the ſteward of Joſeph's houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe.

20 And ſaid, O ſir, we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food:

21 And it came to paſs when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand:

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joſeph's houſe, and gave *them* water, and they waſhed their feet: and he gave their aſſes provender.

25 ¶ And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there.

26 And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent, which *was* in their hand into the houſe, and bowed themſelves to him to the earth.

27 And he aſked them of *their* welware, and ſaid, *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye ſpake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they anſwered, Thy ſervant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeiſance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw his brother Benjamin, his mother's ſon, and ſaid, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye ſpake unto me? And he ſaid, God be gracious unto thee, my ſon.

30 And Joſeph made haſte; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he ſought *where* to weep, and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he waſhed his face, and went out and refrained himſelf, and ſaid, Set on bread.

32 And they ſet on for him by himſelf, and for them by themſelves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themſelves: becauſe the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they ſat before him, the firſt-born according to his birth-right, and the youngeſt according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and ſent* meſſes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's meſs was five times ſo much as any of their's. And they drank, and were merry with him.

CHAP. XLIV.

Joſeph's policy to ſtay his brethren.

AND he commanded the ſteward of the houſe, ſaying, Fill the men's ſacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his ſack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the ſilver cup, in the ſack's mouth of the youngeſt, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joſeph had ſpoken.

3 As ſoon as the morning was light, the men were ſent away, they and their aſſes.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* afar off, Joſeph ſaid unto his ſteward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou doſt overtake them, ſay unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

---

28. *Thy ſervant our father*, &c.] Here they made a reverence to Joſeph in the name of their father, and ſo fulfilled the part of the dream which concerned him.

34 *They drank, and were merry.*] Not to exceſs, but to innocent chearfulneſs; for the word here tranſlated merry ſignifies, being refreſhed. Fer. &c.

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in ſo doing.

6 And he overtook them, and he ſpake unto them the ſame words.

7 And they ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſaith my lord theſe words? God forbid that thy ſervants ſhould do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our ſacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then ſhould we ſteal out of thy lord's houſe ſilver or gold?

9 With whom *ſoever* of thy ſervants it be found, *both* let him die, and we alſo will be my lord's bond-men.

10 And he ſaid, Now alſo *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found ſhall be my ſervant: and ye ſhall be blameleſs.

11 Then they ſpeedily took down every man his ſack to the ground, and opened every man his ſack.

12 And he ſearched, *and* began at the eldeſt, and left at the youngeſt: and the cup was found in Benjamin's ſack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his aſs, and returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joſeph's houſe; (for he *was* yet there:) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that ſuch a man as I can certainly divine?

16 And Judah ſaid, What ſhall we ſay unto my lord? what ſhall we ſpeak? or how ſhall we clear ourſelves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy ſervants: behold, we *are* my lord's ſervants, both we, and *he* alſo, with whom the cup is found.

17 And he ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do ſo; *but* the man in whoſe hand the cup is found, he ſhall be my ſervant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 Then Judah came near unto him, and ſaid, Oh, my lord, let thy ſervant, I pray thee, ſpeak a word in my lord's ears, and let thine anger burn againſt thy ſervant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord aſked his ſervants, ſaying, Have ye a father, or a brother.

20 And we ſaid unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, Bring him down unto me, that I may ſet mine eyes upon him.

22 And we ſaid unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father, for *if* he ſhould leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, Except your youngeſt brother come down with you, ye ſhall ſee my face no more.

24 And it came to paſs when we came up unto thy ſervant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father ſaid, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we ſaid, we cannot go down: if our youngeſt brother *be* with us, then will we go down: for we may not ſee the man's face except our youngeſt brother *be* with us.

27 And thy ſervant my father ſaid unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *ſons*:

28 And the one went out from me, and I ſaid, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I ſaw him not ſince:

29 And if ye take this alſo from me, and miſchief befal him, ye ſhall bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy ſervant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (ſeeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;)

31 It ſhall come to paſs, when he ſeeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die; and thy ſervants ſhall bring down the gray hairs of thy ſervant our father with ſorrow to the grave.

32 For thy ſervant became ſurety for the lad unto my father, ſaying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I ſhall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore I pray thee, let thy ſervant abide inſtead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord, and let the lad go up with his brethren.

Notes on the Forty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Ye have done evil*, &c.] Obſerve what terror this ſcheme ſtrikes into his brethren; being conſcious of their innocence, and having ſuch confidence of each other's fidelity, they readily offer'd the life of him in whoſe poſſeſſion the cup ſhould be found, ſee ver. 9.

18 *Judah came near*, &c.] He, who had ſolemnly undertaken for Benjamin's ſafe return, advanced and intreated Joſeph, in the ſpirit of meekneſs, to remember that he had declared that he feared God, and therefore hoped that he would not act in this caſe with rigour, &c. like a Pharaoh.

28 *Torn in pieces*, &c.] Here opened to Joſeph the ſecret ſcene of what had paſſed after their ſelling of him, and what ſtory had been told his father concerning him.

33 *Let thy ſervant abide inſtead of the lad*, &c.] Judah was ſo ſolicitous for his father's peace upon this occaſion, that he chuſes rather to be a ſlave, than his father ſhould be oppreſſed with grief.

34 For how ſhall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? leſt peradventure I ſee the evil that ſhall come on my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joſeph maketh himſelf known to his brethren;* 9 *ſendeth for his father,* 25 *who is revived at the news.*

THEN Joſeph could not refrain himſelf before all them that ſtood by him: and he cried, Cauſe every man to go out from me: and there ſtood no man with him, while Joſeph made himſelf known unto his brethren.

2 And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the houſe of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, I *am* Joſeph; doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not anſwer him: for they were troubled at his preſence.

4 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he ſaid, I *am* Joſeph your brother, whom ye ſold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourſelves, that ye ſold me hither; for God did ſend me before you to preſerve life.

6 For theſe two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there ſhall* neither *be* earing nor harveſt.

7 And God ſent me before you to preſerve you a poſterity in the earth, and to ſave your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now it *was* not you *that* ſent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his houſe, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 ¶ Haſte you, and go up to my father, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith thy ſon Joſeph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou ſhalt dwell in the land of Goſhen, and thou ſhalt be near unto me, thou and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou haſt.

11 And there will I nouriſh thee: (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) leſt thou and thy houſhold, and all that thou haſt come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes ſee, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that ſpeaketh unto you.

13 And ye ſhall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have ſeen: and ye ſhall haſte, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kiſſed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's houſe, ſaying, Joſeph's brethren are come: and it pleaſed Pharaoh well, and his ſervants.

17 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye: lade your beaſts, and go, get ye into the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father, and your houſholds, and come unto me; and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye ſhall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you waggons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Alſo regard not your ſtuff, for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Iſrael did ſo: and Joſeph gave them waggons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them proviſion for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of ſilver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he ſent after this *manner*; ten aſſes laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten ſhe aſſes laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he ſent his brethren away, and they departed: and he ſaid unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father.

26 And told him, ſaying, Joſeph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

Notes on the Forty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Refrain himſelf.*] From crying, or from ſhedding of tears, ver. 2; not able to ſtand the ſhock of Judah's honeſt and pathetic ſpeech.

3 *Troubled at his preſence.*] Struck with the utmoſt terror and conſternation, dreading the ſcourge and vengeance of that power, which, at the ſame time, they were aſtoniſhed to ſee their injured brother ſo ſtrangely exalted to.

15 *He kiſſed all,* &c.] In teſtimony and confirmation of his perfect good-will towards them, and that he entertained no rancour nor partiality towards any of them. He gave them, *The kiſs of peace.*

26 *Jacob's heart fainted.*] i. e. He ſwooned, or fell into a fit, to hear thoſe things of his ſon Joſeph, who had ſo many years before been repreſented by thoſe very men, to be torn to pieces, or devoured by wild beaſts.

27 And they told him all the words of Joſeph, which he had ſaid unto them: and when he ſaw the waggons which Joſeph had ſent to carry him, the ſpirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Iſrael ſaid, *It is* enough; Joſeph my ſon *is* yet alive; I will go and ſee him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-ſheba.* 5 *He goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The number of his family.* 28 *Joſeph meeteth him.*

AND Iſrael took a journey, with all that he had, and came to Beer-ſheba, and offered ſacrifices unto the God of his father Iſaac.

2 And God ſpake unto Iſrael in the viſions of the night, and ſaid, Jacob, Jacob: and he ſaid, here *am* I.

3 And he ſaid, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt, for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will alſo ſurely bring thee up *again:* and Joſeph ſhall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 ¶ And Jacob roſe up from Beer-ſheba: and the ſons of Iſrael carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the waggons which Pharaoh had ſent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his ſeed with him.

7 His ſons, and his ſons ſons with him, his daughters and his ſons daughters, and all his ſeed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the children of Iſrael which came into Egypt, Jacob and his ſons; Reuben Jacob's firſt born.

9 And the ſons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 And the ſons of Simeon, Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shahul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman.

11 And the ſons of Levi; Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 And the ſons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan, and the ſons of Pharez were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 And the ſons of Iſſachar; Tola, and Phuva, and Job, and Shimron.

14 And the ſons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 Theſe *be* the ſons of Leah, which ſhe bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the ſouls of his ſons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 And the ſons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Iri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 And the ſons of Aſher; Jimnah, and Aſhuah, and Iſui, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter: and the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 Theſe *are* the ſons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and theſe ſhe bare unto Jacob, *even* ſixteen ſouls.

19 The ſons of Rachel Jacob's wife, Joſeph and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joſeph in the land of Egypt were born Manaſſeh and Ephraim which Aſenath the daughter of Potipherah prieſt of On bare unto him.

21 And the ſons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Aſhbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi and Roſh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 Theſe *are* the ſons of Rachel which were born to Jacob: all the ſouls *were* fourteen.

23 And the ſons of Dan; Huſhim.

24 And the ſons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 Theſe *are* the ſons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and ſhe bare theſe unto Jacob: all the ſouls *were* ſeven.

26 All the ſouls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, beſides Jacob's ſons wives, all the ſouls *were* threeſcore and ſix:

27 And the ſons of Joſeph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two ſouls: all the ſouls of the houſe of Jacob which came into Egypt, *were* threeſcore and ten.

28 ¶ And he ſent Judah before him unto Joſeph, to direct his face unto Goſhen: and they came into the land of Goſhen.

29 And Joſeph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Iſrael his father, to Goſhen; and preſented himſelf unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Now let me die, ſince I have ſeen thy face, becauſe thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, and unto his father's houſe, I will go up, and ſhew Pharaoh,

---

Notes on the Forty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Bring thee up again.*] i. e. Thy ſeed or poſterity; or perhaps, thy bones.

31 *I will go up and ſhew Pharaoh,* &c.] Joſeph was not aſhamed of his father and brethren, though they were in a ſtate not ſo exalted as he was then in.

and ſay unto him, My brethren and my father's houſe, which *were* in the land of Canaan are come unto me.

32 And the men *are* ſhepherds; for their trade hath been to feed cattle: and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it ſhall come to paſs, when Pharaoh ſhall call you, and ſhall ſay, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye ſhall ſay, Thy ſervants trade hath been about cattle, from our youth even until now, both *we*, and alſo our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goſhen; for every ſhepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

2 *Joſeph preſenteth five of his brethren,* 7 *and his father before Pharaoh.* 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance.*

THEN Joſeph came and told Pharaoh, and ſaid, My father, and my brethren, and their flocks and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan: and behold, they *are* in the land of Goſhen.

2 And he took ſome of his brethren, *even* five men, and preſented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh ſaid unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? and they ſaid unto Pharaoh, Thy ſervants *are* ſhepherds, both we, *and* alſo our fathers.

4 They ſaid moreover unto Pharaoh, For to ſojourn in the land are we come; for thy ſervants have no paſture for their flocks; for the famine *is* ſore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy ſervants dwell in the land of Goſhen.

5 And Pharaoh ſpake unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father, and thy brethren, are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee: In the beſt of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goſhen let them dwell: and if thou knoweſt *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 ¶ And Joſeph brought in Jacob his father, and ſet him before Pharaoh: and Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Jacob, How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob ſaid unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joſeph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a poſſeſſion in the land of Egypt, in the beſt of the land, in the land of Rameſes, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joſeph nouriſhed his father and his brethren, and all his father's houſhold, with bread, according to *their* families.

13 And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very ſore; ſo that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reaſon of the famine.

14 And Joſeph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joſeph brought the money into Pharaoh's houſe.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joſeph, and ſaid, Give us bread: for why ſhould we die in thy preſence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joſeph ſaid, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joſeph: and Joſeph gave them bread *in exchange* for horſes, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the aſſes: and he fed them with bread, for all their cattle for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the ſecond year, and ſaid unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is ſpent; my lord alſo hath our herds of cattle: there is not ought left in the ſight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore ſhall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be ſervants to Pharaoh: and give *us* ſeed that we may live and not die, that the land be not deſolate.

20 And Joſeph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh: for the Egyptians ſold every man his field, becauſe the famine prevailed over them: ſo the land became Pharaoh's.

Notes on the Forty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 6 *The land of Egypt is before thee*] i. e. I offer you all the land of Egypt, take ſuch part of it for your father, as you like beſt.

9 *Few and evil*, &c.] Full of miſery, labour, and ſorrow. For 1. He fled from the wrath of his brother Eſau, and lived an exile in Haran. 2. He ſerved Laban twenty years. 3. He was greatly terrified in his return from Haran, at the news of his brother's coming to meet him with 400 men. 4. He was vexed at the violation of Dina, and the ſlaughter of the Sichemites, and dreaded the vengeance of the Canaanites. 5. He was ſtruck with the death of Rachel. 6. He grieved at the inceſt committed by Reuben with his wife. The loſs of Joſeph, in a manner unknown for 23 years, was a continual grief to him. 8. The detaining of Simeon in Egypt, and the carrying Benjamin thither, made his heart bleed.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the land of the prieſts bought he not: for the prieſts had a portion *aſſigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they ſold not their lands.

23 Then Joſeph ſaid unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* ſeed for you, and ye ſhall ſow the land.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs in the increaſe, that ye ſhall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts ſhall be your own, for ſeed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your houſholds, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they ſaid, Thou haſt ſaved our lives: let us find grace in the ſight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's ſervants.

26 And Joſeph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh ſhould have the fifth *part*; except the land of the prieſts only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

27 And Iſrael dwelt in the land of Egypt in the country of Goſhen; and they had poſſeſſions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt ſeventeen years: ſo the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and ſeven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Iſrael muſt die: and he called his ſon Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou ſhalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place, and he ſaid, I will do as thou haſt ſaid.

31 And he ſaid, Swear unto me: and he ſware unto him. And Iſrael bowed himſelf upon the bed's head.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Joſeph viſiteth his ſick father.* 3 *Jacob repeateth the promiſe.* 21 *And propheſieth their return.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that *one* told Joſeph, Behold, thy father *is* ſick; and he took with him his two ſons Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, Behold thy ſon Joſeph cometh unto thee: and Iſrael ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſat upon the bed.

3 ¶ And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me,

4 And ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy ſeed after thee, *for* an everlaſting poſſeſſion.

5 And now thy two ſons, Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon they ſhall be mine.

6 And thy iſſue, which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, *and* ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath, and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the ſame *is* Beth-lehem.

8 And Iſrael beheld Joſeph's ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*: and he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſs them.

10 Now the eyes of Iſrael were dim for age, *ſo that* he could not ſee: and he brought them near unto him; and he kiſſed them, and embraced them.

11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Iſrael's left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand toward Iſrael's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched forth his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſeh's head: guiding his hands wittingly: for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt-born.

15 And he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

---

Notes on the Forty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 4. *For an everlaſting poſſeſſion,* &c.] Or ſo long as your nation, your people, a republic or kingdom of your ſeed, ſhall exiſt, ſo long they ſhall poſſeſs the land of Canaan.

14 *His right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head.*] Jacob prophetically prefers Ephraim the younger ſon to Manaſſeh the elder: 1. Becauſe, as Euſebius writes, of him ſhould deſcend kings of Iſrael. 2. Becauſe the tribe of Ephraim would far out-do the tribe of Manaſſeh, both in glory and in number. 3. Becauſe Joſhua, the captain of the Iſraelites, who led them into Canaan, was to be born of the tribe of Ephraim.

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac: and let them grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him; and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head, unto Manaſſeh's head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it:* he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 ¶ And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die: but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob called his ſons to bleſs them.* 3 *Their bleſſing in particular.* 29 *His charge concerning his burial.* 33 *His death.*

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather yourſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befal you in the laſt days.

2 Gather yourſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my firſt-born, my might, and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 Unſtable as water: thou ſhalt not excel, becauſe thou wenteſt up to thy father's bed; then defileſt thou *it:* he went up to my couch.

5 Simeon and Levi *are* brethren; inſtruments of cruelty *are* in their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, mine honour be not thou united; for in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they digged down a wall.

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies: thy father's children ſhall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lion's whelp; from the prey; my ſon, thou art gone up: he ſtooped down; he couched as a lion, and as an old lion: who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 The ſceptre ſhall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come: and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be:*

11 Binding his fole unto the vine, and his aſs's colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea; and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips: and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs, couching down between two burdens:

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

---

20 *Make thee as Ephraim and Manaſſeh*, &c.] In whom the grace of God ſhould manifeſtly appear.

21 *Unto the land of your fathers*, &c.] Which they had by faith, in the promiſe made unto them.

Notes on the Forty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *In the laſt days*, &c.] Heb. *Acharit*, i. e. Future, following, hereafter, and laſt: therefore, as Jacob foretels ſome things, which ſoon followed; ſome which fell out in the time of Joſhua, others under the Judges; ſome that did not come to paſs till the coming of Chriſt, and other things reſerved till the coming of Antichriſt; it might be rendered more properly hereafter, or in times to come.

3 *Reuben thou art my firſt-born*, &c.] Whom I begotten in the ſtrength of my youth. But thou has been the cauſe of my grief and ſorrow, becauſe of thy inceſt.

5 *Simeon and Levi are brethren*, &c.] Not only by nature, but they are moſt alike, and addicted to deceit, impudence, fierceneſs, and cruelty.

8 *Thy hand ſhall be in the neck of thine enemies*, &c.] The Chaldee reads it thus: "Thy hand ſhall prevail over, or againſt thine enemies."

Until Shiloh come, &c.] The Chaldee more clearly has it, "Until the Meſſiah ſhall come, whoſe is the kingdom." The Vulgate reads it, "Until he ſhall come, who is to be ſent:" who was Chriſt; for, as St. Paul obſerves, *It is evident that our Lord ſprang out of Judah.* Heb. vii. 14.

13 *Zebulun*, &c.] Zebulun, who was the tenth ſon of Jacob, is here placed before his ſeniors, becauſe Chriſt, of whom was propheſied in Judah, was conceived, and was much converſant in the land of Zebulun.

14 *Iſſachar is a ſtrong aſs*, &c.] His force ſhall be great, but he ſhall want courage to reſiſt his enemies.

17 Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, an adder in the path; that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whoſe* branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him:

24 But his bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence *is* the ſhepherd, the ſtone of Iſrael:

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee, and by the Almighty, who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts and of the womb:

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of my progenitors, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills: they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 Benjamin ſhall ravin *as* a wolf; in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 ¶ And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought in the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place.

31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchaſe of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 ¶ And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 7 *The funeral.* 24 *Joſeph propheſieth to his brethren of their return.* 26 *His death.*

AND Joſeph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to embalm his father; and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed;) and the Egyptians mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying,

5 My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

---

16 *Dan ſhall judge his people*, &c.] Revenge, and deliver Iſrael from the Philiſtines ſlavery by Sampſon, one of his offspring.

18 *I have waited for thy ſalvation, O Lord*, &c.] This is ſaid to be ſpoken by Jacob in the midſt of his ſpeech to his ſons, when he found his ſpirits flag, and death approaching; and then having reſted a while, he proceeded to bleſs the reſt of his children.

19 *He ſhall even come*, &c.] Shall get the victory over his enemies, after much war.

20 *Aſher*, &c.] Shall abound with corn and pleaſant fruits.

21 *Naphtali—giveth goodly words*, &c.] Overcoming more by fair words, than by force.

22 *Joſeph is a fruitful bough*, &c.] Joſeph is and ſhall be a ſon of fruitfulneſs, i. e. fruitful like a tree planted and full of fruit by a well.

23 *The archers*, &c.] i. e. His brethren, who had ſhot at him bitter words, ſaying to him by way of deriſion, Shalt thou indeed rule over us? Behold this dreamer of dreams cometh; come now, let us kill him. And again they hated him, and could not ſpeak peaceably to him. See ch. xxxvii.

27 *Benjamin*, &c.] The Rabinnical interpretation of this paſſage is, that the altar, on which the ſacrifices or victims were ſlain, and the blood of them poured out at the baſes of it was in the tribe of Benjamin. Therefore, ſay they, the meaning is this, That the prieſts ſhould ſacrifice the victims in the morning, and in the evening divide the offerings, brought by the people, according to the precept of the law.

33 *Gathered unto his people*, &c.] Died, and his ſoul was added to the bleſſed, who were gone before him in the knowledge and love of God.

Notes on the Fiftieth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *To embalm*, &c.] The embalming of dead bodies, with ſpices and ſweet gums, &c. appears by the next verſe to have been a practice amongſt the Egyptians for ſome time before: but this is the firſt inſtance we can find thereof amongſt God's choſen people.

7 ¶ And Joſeph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt.

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, and his father's houſe: only their little ones and their flocks, and their herds they left in the land of Goſhen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horſemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threſhing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very ſore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father ſeven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, ſaw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they ſaid, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abelmizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his ſons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For his ſons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 And Joſeph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 And when Joſeph's brethren ſaw that their father was dead, they ſaid, Joſeph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they ſent a meſſenger unto Joſeph ſaying, Thy father did command before he died, ſaying,

17 So ſhall ye ſay unto Joſeph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the treſpaſs of thy brethren, and their ſin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of the ſervants of the God of thy father. And Joſeph wept when they ſpake unto him.

18 And his brethren alſo went and fell down before his face: and they ſaid, Behold, we *be* thy ſervants.

19 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil againſt me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to paſs, as *it is* this day, to ſave much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nouriſh you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and ſpake kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joſeph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's houſe: And Joſeph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joſeph ſaw Ephraim's children, of the third *generation*: the children alſo of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, were brought up upon Joſeph's knees.

24 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, I die: and God will ſurely viſit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he ſware to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joſeph took an oath of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, God will ſurely viſit you, and ye ſhall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joſeph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

---

7 *All the ſervants*, &c.] i. e. A great number of them.

9 *Chariots and horſemen*, &c.] Viz. Armed, both to attend, and guard the funeral pomp, againſt any attack or inſult from the Arabs or inhabitants of Paleſtine.

10 *The threſhing-floor of Atad—beyond Jordan*, &c.] A place beyond Jordan, three miles from Jericho, and two from Jordan. The mourners took this round about courſe, going firſt beyond Jordan, and then coming back over Jordan, to avoid danger from ſome enemy; or rather in conformity to the manner of the Egyptians, who always placed a good deal of their pomp at funerals in making a grand and circular proceſſion of ſeveral miles in circumference: and from that circumſtance we find that poſterity gave it the name of Bethgla, i. e. the place of going round or of a circular proceſſion. St. Jerome.

17 *When they ſpake unto him*, &c.] By their meſſengers, or ſuch of their families as were deputed to wait upon Joſeph, on this occaſion.

18 *Alſo went*, &c.] After the return of the meſſengers with Joſeph's invitation for them to come to his houſe.

19 *Am I in the place of God?*] i. e. Is it in my power either to hurt you, or to do you good? God is the only diſtributer of rewards and puniſhments.—Fag. Or, ſhall I puniſh you for that which God hath turned ſo much to all our advantage? See ver. 20.

24 *God will ſurely viſit you*, &c.] God will certainly perform the promiſe made to Abraham, &c. but you muſt wait patiently and quietly, till the appointed time ſhall come.

26 *Died, being an hundred and ten years old*, &c.] Having preſided over Egypt eighty years; for he was only thirty when he interpreted Pharaoh's dreams.

THE SECOND BOOK OF *MOSES*, CALLED EXODUS.

The ARGUMENT.

After Jacob, *by* God's *command had brought his family into* Egypt, *where they remained four hundred years, and of ſeventy perſons grew to an infinite number; the king and his ſubjects endeavoured both by tyranny and cruel ſlavery to ſuppreſs them. But the* LORD *who is ever propitious to his church and people, according to his promiſe delivered them, but plagued their enemies. And the more the Egyptians oppreſſed the children of Iſrael, the more and dreadful did the* LORD *execute his judgments upon them, 'till at length Pharaoh and his army were drowned in the red ſea. But ſuch is the ingratitude of men towards their maker, that they no ſooner found themſelves out of the reach of the Egyptians than they tempted the* LORD *by murmurings and rebellions, by which they drew upon themſelves the divine wrath. The* LORD *ſeeing their ingratitude, puniſhed them with divers plagues, in order to bring them to a ſenſe of his power and goodneſs, but ſtill his lovingkindneſs he did not utterly take from them.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Iſrael multiply.* 8 *They are oppreſſed by a new king.* 17 *The midwives ſave the males alive.*

NOW theſe *are* the names of the children of Iſrael, which came into Egypt; every man and his houſhold came with Jacob:

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Aſher.

5 And all the ſouls, that came out of the loins of Jacob, were ſeventy ſouls: for Joſeph was in Egypt *already*.

6 And Joſeph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 And the children of Iſrael were fruitful, and increaſed abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 ¶ Now there aroſe up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joſeph.

9 And he ſaid unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Iſrael *are* more and mightier than we.

10 Come on, let us deal wiſely with them: leſt they multiply, and it come to paſs that when there falleth out any war, they join alſo unto our enemies, and fight againſt us, and *ſo* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did ſet over them taſk-maſters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treaſure-cities, Pithom and Ramaſes.

12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Iſrael to ſerve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of ſervice in the field: all their ſervice wherein they made them ſerve, *was* with rigour.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Now there aroſe up.*] i e. After the Patriarch and all that generation was dead, or about ten years before the birth of Moſes.

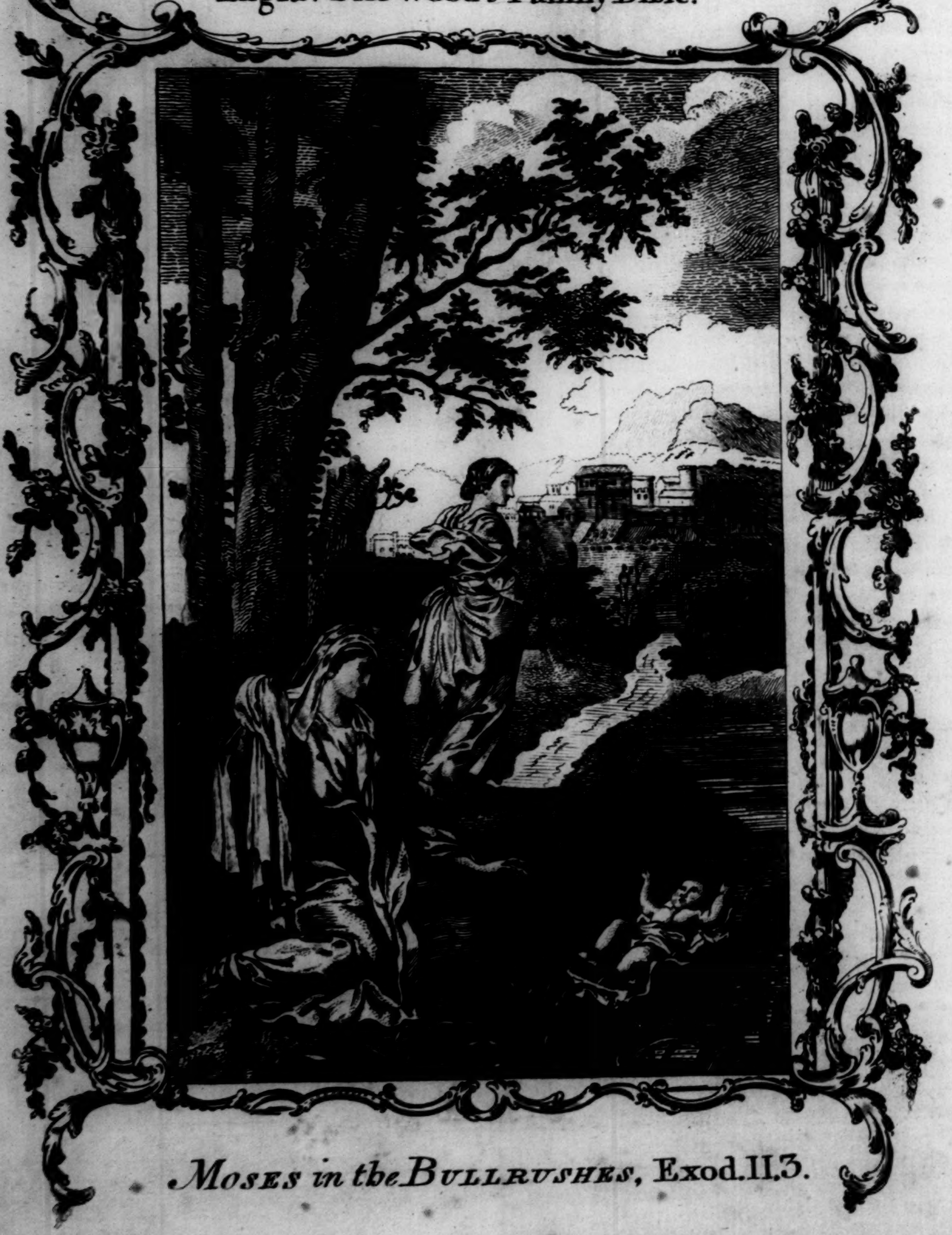
A new king.] Whoſe name was Amenophis, who was the ſeventh king, or Pharaoh, in the 18th dynaſty: and, according to Euſebius, Moſes was born in the 18th year of his reign.

Which knew not Joſeph.] Or as the Chaldee reads it, which did not maintain the decrees of Joſeph.

11 *They ſet taſk-maſters over them.*] Theſe taſk-maſters were to employ them in making of brick, as in ver. 14, in building the cities of Pithom and Ramaſſes, as here particularly mentioned; in dividing the waters of the Nile, by many ditches, to water the fields and meadows; and in digging trenches about fortifications (according to Joſephus); and in all hard, laborious, and dangerous ſervice. See ver. 14,

5 MA 56

Engrav'd for Wood's Family Bible.



Moses in the Bullrushes, Exod. II. 3.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt ſpake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:)

16 And he ſaid, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and ſee *them* upon the ſtools; if it *be* a ſon, then ye ſhall kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then ſhe ſhall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ſaved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women: for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to paſs, becauſe the midwives feared God, that he made them houſes.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying, Every ſon that is born, ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moſes is born and put into the flags.* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter.* 15 *He fleeth into Midian.*

AND there went a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he *was* a goodly *child*, ſhe hid him three months.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh *herſelf* at the river: and her maidens walked along by the river's ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child; and behold the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter ſaid unto her, Go, And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away, and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her ſon, and ſhe called his name Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

11 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens; and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together; and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? and Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

15 ¶ Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

16 Now the prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* ye are come ſo ſoon to-day?

---

16 *Ye ſhall kill him.*] This command to the midwives was the ſecond ſtep of tyrannical art, to deſtroy the Hebrew males in their birth; and to prevent any increaſe and ſucceſſion to the preſent generation, the Egyptians were conſuming the Hebrews with ſervitude, hard labour, and oppreſſion.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *A man of the houſe of Levi*] A man deſcended from Levi, viz. Amram the ſon of Caat, the grandſon of Levi, the great grandſon of Jacob, and the father of Moſes. Euſeb.

2 *Bare a ſon*] i. e. Moſes, as named afterwards by Pharaoh's daughter, ver. 10. Before the birth of Chriſt, 1756, where it may be acceptable to inform the reader that Moſes was born 430 years before the Trojan war, and conſequently before Homer, who was ſenior to the ſeven wiſe men of Greece, who appeared in the time of Cyrus, and were alſo long before Socrates, Plato and Ariſtotle, who taught in the days of Alexander the Great.

10 *And he became her ſon.*] The Vulgate has it adoptavit in locum filii, i. e. She adopted him inſtead of a ſon. Philo goes further, and and ſays, That Thermot, being barren, feigned herſelf with child, and to have born Moſes. And if we conſult Heb. xi. 24, where Moſes when he came of age refuſed to be called the ſon of Pharaoh's daughter, there appears to be ſome grounds for this opinion.

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? Why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man, and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

23 And it came to paſs in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died; and the children of Iſrael ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God had reſpect unto *them*.

CHAP. III.

1 Moſes keepeth Jethro's flock. 2 God appeareth unto him in a burning buſh. 9 He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael.

NOW Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the prieſt of Midian; and he led the flock to the back-ſide of the deſert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.

2 ¶ And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither; put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he ſaid, I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reaſon of their taſk-maſters; for I know their ſorrows.

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land, and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites and the Jebuſites.

9 ¶ Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayeſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

11 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Who *am* I, that I ſhould go unto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

12 And he ſaid, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee, that I have ſent thee: when thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name; what ſhall I ſay unto them?

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM: and he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I AM hath ſent me unto you.

15 And God ſaid moreover unto Moſes, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob hath ſent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Jethro his father in law.*] Conſequently the ſame as Raguel the father of the wife of Moſes. St. Jerom.

Horeb.] This was mount Sinai, called Horeb or the mountain of God, by the figure Prolepſis, becauſe it was afterwards the place where God's glory was revealed and his law was given.

2 *The angel of the Lord,* &c.] This ſcripture has exerciſed the talents of commentators. Theodoret takes this angel to be no leſs than the Son of God; for this angel calls himſelf God in ver. 14. And Moſes alſo calls him God in ver. 4. Therefore this angel was God.

5 *Put off thy ſhoes,* &c.] As a token of reverence and obedience to the Almighty.

14 *I AM THAT I AM.*] The God which have ever been, am, and ſhall be; the God almighty, by whom all things have their being, and the God of mercy, ever mindful of my promiſe. I the Lord God have no other name to diſcriminate me from others, but Being, which is the moſt general, is my proper name, Conn. è Lap. I am invariable, conſtant and ſtable; I am eternal, without beginning and ending; I am uncreate; I am eſſential, wiſe, powerful and good; I am moſt pure, I am infinite, every where and in all places at once; I am the cauſe of the being which every creature enjoys; I am one, becauſe I have the being from myſelf.

15 *The Lord God of your fathers.*] Here God explains the meaning of I AM, which in the Hebrew means Jehovah for Lord, and Elohim for God.

16 Go, and gather the elders of Iſrael together, and ſay unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Iſaac, and of Jacob appeared unto me, ſaying, I have ſurely viſited you, and *ſeen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have ſaid, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites and the Jebuſites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they ſhall hearken to thy voice: and thou ſhalt come, thou and the elders of Iſrael unto the king of Egypt, and you ſhall ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beſeech thee) three days journey into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 And I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midſt thereof; and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty.

22 But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters; and ye ſhall ſpoil the Egyptians.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moſes's rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 21 *God's meſſage to Pharaoh.*

AND Moſes anſwered and ſaid, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, A rod.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground; and he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent; and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom; and he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as ſnow.

7 And he ſaid, put thine hand into thy boſom again: and he put his hand into his boſom again; and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-*land*: and the water which thou takeſt out of the river, ſhall become blood upon the dry-*land*.

10 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or the deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou wilt ſend.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *A rod*, &c.] i. e. The ſhepherds ſtaff or crook with which he kept his ſheep in order; where note how readily the Lord approved of Moſes's doubt concerning the people about his miſſion; and thereby has taught all poſterity to be cautious how they hearken to any teacher, no not even to an angel from heaven, except they produce ſufficient credentials of their miſſion in the name of the Lord.

5 *That they may believe*, &c.] As they know it cannot be an act of human art to turn a ſtaff into a ſerpent, and again to bring it back into a rod or ſtaff, they will be convinced that you are ſent from God.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee inſtead of a mouth, and thou ſhalt be to him inſtead of God.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

18 And Moſes went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon his aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put into thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, Iſrael *is* my ſon, *even* my firſt-born.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

24 And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and ſought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a ſharp ſtone, and cut off the foreſkin of her ſon, and caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody huſband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody huſband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 And Moſes and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

CHAP. V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron.* 5 *He increaſeth the Iſraelites taſk.* 22 *Moſes complaineth to God.*

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, Who *is* the LORD that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

3 And they ſaid, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get ye unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the taſk-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, ye ſhall lay upon them; ye ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 And the taſk-maſters of the people went out and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get ſtraw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble inſtead of ſtraw.

---

16 *Thy ſpokeſman*, &c.] He ſhall be as an interpreter, and ſpeak to the people whatever I ſhall inſpire you with to command and order him to ſay.

21 *I will harden his heart*, &c.] i. e. I will withdraw my grace, and permit him to be led purely by his natural propenſities and paſſions, and his evil counſels.

31 *Had viſited*, &c.] Was determined to deliver them out of the houſe of bondage.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *I know not the Lord*, &c.] I neither know your God, nor any God that has power to command me in this manner, to let the Hebrews go.

13 And the taſk-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* daily taſks, as when there was ſtraw.

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaoh's taſk-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your taſk in making brick both yeſterday and to-day, as heretofore?

15 Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily taſk.

20 And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe ye have made our favour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hands to ſlay us.

22 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil-intreated this people? why *is it that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God reneweth his promiſe, by his name JEHOVAH.* 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *of Levi.*

THEN the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand ſhall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

5 And I have alſo heard the groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a ſtretched-out arm, and with great judgments.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did ſwear to give it to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael; but they hearkened not unto Moſes, for anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkened unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes: The ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

15 ¶ And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and

---

22 *Moſes returned unto the Lord*, &c.] Moſes retired to ſome private place, and in prayer remonſtrated the complaint of the Iſraelites, and the obſtinancy of Pharaoh to the Lord.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The Lord ſaid unto Moſes*, &c.] While Moſes was invoking, or praying unto the Lord, (ſee ch. v. ver. 22.) he received a full ſatisfaction of God's will and determination, not by words, but by inſpiration, and that ſtrong impreſſion in the ſpirit, in the manner God did talk with and anſwer the prophets.

3 *By my name Jehovah*, &c.] This is the ſame name which God took to himſelf, when he told Moſes and ſaid, I AM *hath ſent me*, ch. iii. 14.

7 *To you a God*, &c.] Heb. I will be to you Elohim, i. e. your governor, protector, and guide in your journey.

Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Levi, according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years.

17 The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And the ſons of Kohath; Amram and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the ſons of Merari; Mahali and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And Amram took him Jochebed his father's ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

21 And the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; and ſhe bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes, to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

28 And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD: ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.* 10 *Aaron's rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 13 *Pharaoh's heart is hardened.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians ſhall know, that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you; then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, take thy rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo as the LORD had commanded; and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo called the wiſe-men and the ſorcerers; now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents; but Aaron's rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 ¶ And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

---

28 *And it came to paſs*, &c.] Here Moſes reſumes the narrative which had been interrupted by the delineation of his genealogy, ver. 14.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Shew a miracle for you.*] Prove the truth of what you ſay by a miracle, that God will have it that I ſhall lead the Hebrews out of Egypt.

12 *Aaron's rod.*] The rod brought by Moſes and turned into a ſerpent.—Rods, i. e. ſerpents.

13 *And he hardened Pharaoh's heart.*] Or rather, Pharaoh's heart was hardened when he ſaw his magicians to have performed ſimilar ſigns, as Moſes had done.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water: and thou ſhalt ſtand by the river's brink againſt he come; and the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs; and behold, hitherto thou wouldſt not hear.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned to blood.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood: and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: and he lift up the rod and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh and in the ſight of his ſervants: and all the waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river, died, and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are ſent. 16 The duſt turned into lice. 20 The ſwarms of flies. 32 Pharaoh is hardened.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with frogs:

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up and come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs.

4 And the frogs ſhall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt: and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, to deſtroy the frogs from thee and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he ſaid, To-morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayeſt know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river only.

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moſes cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of

---

23 *Neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.*] This was not ſufficient to turn his heart, and to bring him to a true ſenſe of his own offence, and to a reſolution to obey the voice of the Lord, to let Iſrael go.

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *The river.*] Nile, in which the proud monarchs of Egypt delighted ſo much, that the prophet foretelling the deſolation of this country, informs as they uſed to ſay, ſpeaking thereof, "that it "was their own, and that they had made it for themſelves." Ezek. xxix. 3.

6 *The frogs.*] The ſecond plague.

8 *Intreat the Lord,* &c.] Not love, but fear cauſed Pharaoh to deſire Moſes and Aaron to intreat the Lord in his behalf.

Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields,

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps; and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them: as the LORD had ſaid.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo; for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and it became lice in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments, to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning and ſtand before Pharaoh: (lo, he cometh forth to the water:) and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me:

21 Elſe, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there; to the end thou mayeſt know, that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

23 And I will put a diviſion between my people, and thy people: to-morrow ſhall this ſign be.

24 And the LORD did ſo: and there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt; the land was corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

25 And Pharaoh called for Moſes, and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do: for we ſhall ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?

27 We will go three days journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as he ſhall command us.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderneſs; only ye ſhall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moſes ſaid, behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to-morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 ¶ And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beaſts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 22 *The plague of hail.*

THEN the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill.

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD ſhall ſever between the cattle of Iſrael, and the cattle of Egypt; and there ſhall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Iſrael.

5 And the LORD appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To-morrow the LORD ſhall do this thing in the land.

---

17 *Became lice,* &c.] The third plague.

18 *The magicians did ſo.*] i. e. They ſtruck the duſt of the earth, and endeavoured by their magic arts to raiſe lice or gnats.

24 *Swarm of flies,* &c.] The fourth plague.

26 *The abomination of the Egyptians.*] i. e. To ſacrifice oxen, ſheep, goats, pigeons, or ſome animal whom the Egyptians had deified, and therefore would abominate the Hebrews for offering them up in ſacrifice.

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *A very grievous murrain.*] The fifth plague. A diſtemper which neither Moſes nor Aaron, but God only could inflict.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died; but of the cattle of the children of Iſrael died not one.

7 And Pharaoh ſent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Iſraelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of aſhes of the furnace, and let Moſes ſprinkle it towards the heaven in the ſight of Pharaoh:

9 And it ſhall become ſmall duſt in all the land of Egypt, and ſhall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took aſhes of the furnace, and ſtood before Pharaoh; and Moſes ſprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt.

11 And the magicians could not ſtand before Moſes, becauſe of the boil: for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

14 For I will at this time ſend all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people: that thou mayeſt know, that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will ſtretch forth my hand, that I may ſmite thee and thy people with peſtilence; and thou ſhalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for this *cauſe* have I raiſed thee up, for to ſhew *in* thee my power: and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exalteſt thou thyſelf againſt my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to-morrow about this time, I will cauſe it to rain a very grievous hail, ſuch as hath not been in Egypt, ſince the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou haſt in the field: *for upon* every man and beaſt which ſhall be found in the field, and ſhall not be brought home, the hail ſhall come down upon them, and they ſhall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the ſervants of Pharaoh, made his ſervants and his cattle flee into the houſes.

21 And he that regarded not the word of the LORD, left his ſervants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD ſent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, ſuch as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt ſince it became a nation.

25 And the hail ſmote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beaſt: and the hail ſmote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goſhen, where the children of Iſrael *were*, was there no hail.

27 And Pharaoh ſent, and called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid unto them, I have ſinned this time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough,) that there be no *more* mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye ſhall ſtay no longer.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, as ſoon as I am gone out of the city, I will ſpread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder ſhall ceaſe, neither ſhall there be any more hail; that thou mayeſt know, how that the earth *is* the LORD's.

30 But as for thee and thy ſervants, I know that ye will not yet fear the Lord God.

31 And the flax and the barley was ſmitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not ſmitten: for they *were* not grown up.

33 And Moſes went out of the city from Pharaoh, and ſpread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh ſaw that the rain, and the

---

10 *And it became a boil*, &c.] The ſixth plague. An angry ulceration, accompanied with violent itching, and carrying with it a likeneſs to the anguiſh of thoſe wounds which they had ſo liberally inflicted on the Iſraelites.

23 *And the Lord rained hail*, &c.] The ſeventh plague.

27 *I have ſinned this time*, &c.] i. e. I now acknowledge my offence, and the juſtice of God in puniſhing the wickedneſs of me and of my people.

hail, and the thunders were ceaſed, he ſinned yet more and hardened his heart he and his ſervants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Iſrael go; as the LORD had ſpoken by Moſes.

CHAP. X.

12 *The plague of locuſts*; 21 *of darkneſs.* 27 *Pharaoh's heart is yet hardened.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his ſervants; that I might ſhew theſe my ſigns before him:

2 And that thou mayeſt tell in the ears of thy ſon, and of thy ſon's ſon, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my ſigns which I have done amongſt them: that ye may know, how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuſe to humble thyſelf before me? let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

4 Elſe, if thou refuſe to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring the locuſts into thy coaſt.

5 And they ſhall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to ſee the earth: and they ſhall eat the reſidue of that which is eſcaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and ſhall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they ſhall fill thy houſes, and the houſes of all thy ſervants, and the houſes of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers nor thy fathers fathers have ſeen ſince the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be a ſnare unto us? let the men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God: knoweſt thou not yet that Egypt is deſtroyed?

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh, and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: *but* who *are* they that ſhall go?

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young and with our old, with our ſons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds we will go: for we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the LORD.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go and your little ones: look *to it*: for evil *is* before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the LORD; for that you did deſire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's preſence.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locuſts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an eaſt-wind upon the land all that day and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning the eaſt-wind brought the locuſts.

14 And the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall be ſuch.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field through all the land of Egypt.

16 Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte; and he ſaid, I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee my ſin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt wind, which took away the locuſts, and caſt them into the Red ſea: there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt; even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *A ſnare*] Heb. A ſtumbling block, to make us bring ſo many evils upon us, according to the Samaritan verſion.

13 *The locuſts.*] The eighth plague.

22 *A thick darkneſs.*] The ninth plague. It was ſo dark that they were obliged to deſiſt from all their employments.

from his place for three days: but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

24 And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and ſaid, Go ye, ſerve the LORD: only let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed, let your little ones alſo go with you.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give us alſo ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyſelf, ſee my face no more; for in that day thou ſeeſt my face thou ſhalt die.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well, I will ſee thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God's meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.* 4 *The death of the firſt-born theatened.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he ſhall let *you* go he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of ſilver and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moſes *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the ſight of Pharaoh's ſervants, and in the ſight of the people.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt.

5 And all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſt-born of Pharaoh that ſitteth upon his throne even unto the firſt-born of the maid ſervant, that *is* behind the mill; and all the firſt-born of beaſts.

6 And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more.

7 But againſt any of the children of Iſrael ſhall not a dog move his tongue, againſt man or beaſt; that ye may know, how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Iſrael.

8 And all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bow down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee; and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

3 *The paſſover inſtituted.* 29 *The firſt-born are ſlain.* 31 *The Iſraelites are driven out of the land.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 This month *ſhall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *ſhall be* the firſt month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Iſrael, ſaying, In the tenth *day* of this month they ſhall take to them every man a lamb, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, a lamb for an houſe.

4 And if the houſhold be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his houſe take *it*, according to the number of the ſouls; every man, according to his eating, ſhall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb ſhall be without blemiſh, a male of the firſt year: ye ſhall take *it* out from the ſheep, or from the goats.

6 And ye ſhall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the ſame month; and the whole aſſembly of the congregation of Iſrael ſhall kill it in the evening.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Moſes was very great,* &c.] Much eſteemed for his learning and firmneſs in his conduct towards Pharaoh and his magicians.

4 *And Moſes ſaid.*] Here Moſes inſpired from God, ſaid to Pharaoh. The divine hiſtorian here continues the thread of the hiſtory of the plagues of Egypt, from the concluſion of chapter x.

5 *The firſt born.*] A puniſhment by way of retaliation, for the decree of Pharaoh, to kill all the male children of the Hebrews; chap. i. ver. 16.

That ſitteth upon the throne.] The heir apparent to the crown, who ſits next to his father upon the throne.

9 *That my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.*] For a warning and terror to my people, and to make them eye-witneſſes of the ſad conſequence of diſobedience to my commands.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *A lamb.*] This paſchal lamb was a type of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, who entered Jeruſalem upon the tenth day of Niſan, which anſwers partly to our March, and partly to April.

4 *Too little,* &c.] There never were fewer than ten at the eating of one lamb.

5 *Without blemiſh.*] So Chriſt is ſtiled, 1 Pet. i. 19.

7 And they ſhall take of the blood, and ſtrike *it* on the two ſide poſts and on the upper door-poſt of the houſes wherein they ſhall eat it.

8 And they ſhall eat fleſh in that night: roaſt with fire; and unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they ſhall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor ſodden at all with water, but roaſt *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye ſhall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye ſhall burn with fire.

11 And thus ſhall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your ſhoes on your feet, and your ſtaff in your hand: and ye ſhall eat it in haſte; it *is* the LORD's paſſover.

12 For I will paſs through the land of Egypt this night, and will ſmite all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beaſt: and againſt all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment; I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood ſhall be to you for a token upon the houſes where ye *are*: and when I ſee the blood, I will paſs over you, and the plague ſhall not be upon you to deſtroy *you*, when I ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day ſhall be unto you for a memorial; and ye ſhall keep it a feaſt to the LORD thoughout your generations; ye ſhall keep it a feaſt by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days ſhall ye eat unleavened bread: even the firſt day ye ſhall put away leaven out of your houſes: for whoſoever eateth leavened bread from the firſt day until the ſeventh day, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael.

16 And in the firſt day *there ſhall be* an holy convocation, and in the ſeventh day there ſhall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work ſhall be done in them, ſave *that* which every man muſt eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye ſhall obſerve *the feaſt of* unleavened bread; for in this ſelf-ſame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt; therefore ſhall ye obſerve this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 In the firſt *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye ſhall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 Seven days ſhall there be no leaven found in your houſes: for whoſoever eateth that which is leavened, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from the congregation of Iſrael, whether he be a ſtranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye ſhall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations ſhall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 Then Moſes called for all the elders of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the paſſover.

22 And ye ſhall take a bunch of hyſſop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the baſon, and ſtrike the lintel and the two ſide-poſts with the blood that *is* in the baſon: and none of you ſhall go out at the door of his houſe until the morning.

23 For the LORD will paſs through to ſmite the Egyptians: and when he ſeeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two ſide-poſts, the LORD will paſs over the door, and will not ſuffer the deſtroyer to come in unto your houſes to ſmite *you*.

24 And ye ſhall obſerve this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy ſons for ever.

25 And it ſhall come to paſs, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promiſed, that ye ſhall keep this ſervice.

26 And it ſhall come to paſs when your children ſhall ſay unto you, What mean ye by this ſervice?

27 That ye ſhall ſay, It *is* the ſacrifice of the LORD's paſſover, who paſſed over the houſes of the children of Iſrael in Egypt, when he ſmote the Egyptians, and delivered our houſes. And the people bowed the head and worſhipped.

28 And the children of Iſrael went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs that at midnight the LORD ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, from the firſt-born of Pharaoh that ſat on his throne, unto the firſt-born of the captive that *was* in the dungeon; and all the firſt-born of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh roſe up in the night, he and all his ſervants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a houſe where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moſes and Aaron by night, and ſaid, Riſe up, *and* get you forth from

---

10 ***Ye ſhall let nothing of it remain until the morning.*] Becauſe by that time ye will be ſetting out upon your journey, and nothing of the ſacrifice muſt be left to be prophaned, or putrify, or waſte.**

12 ***Againſt all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment.*] Here gods might with propriety mean the grandees, or moſt noble and powerful men in Egypt.**

amongſt my people, both you and the children of Iſrael: and go, ſerve the Lord, as ye have ſaid.

32 Alſo take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have ſaid, and be gone: and bleſs me alſo.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might ſend them out of the land in haſte: for they ſaid, We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their ſhoulders.

35 And the children of Iſrael did according to the word of Moſes: and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

36 And the Lord gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians, ſo that they lent unto them *ſuch things as they required:* and they ſpoiled the Egyptians.

37 And the children of Iſrael journeyed from Rameſes to Succoth, about ſix hundred thouſand on foot, *that were* men, beſides children.

38 And a mixed multitude went up alſo with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt: for it was not leavened; becauſe they were thruſt out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themſelves any victual.

40 Now the ſojourning of the children of Iſrael, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to paſs, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, *even* the ſelf-ſame day it came to paſs, that all the hoſts of the Lord went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It is a night to be much obſerved unto the Lord, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the Lord to be obſerved of all the children of Iſrael in their generations.

43 And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the paſſover. There ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

44 But every man's ſervant that is bought for money, when thou haſt circumciſed him, then ſhall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner, and an hired ſervant ſhall not eat thereof.

46 In one houſe ſhall it be eaten; thou ſhalt not carry forth ought of the fleſh abroad out of the houſe: neither ſhall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Iſrael ſhall keep it.

48 And when a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn with thee, and will keep the paſſover to the Lord, let all his males be circumciſed, and then let him come near and keep it; and he ſhall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumciſed perſon ſhall eat thereof.

49 One law ſhall be to him that is home-born, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Iſrael; as the Lord commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

51 And it came to paſs the ſelf-ſame day, *that* the Lord did bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The firſt-born ſanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the paſſover is commanded.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud and of fire.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Sanctify unto me all the firſt-born, whatſoever openeth the womb among the children of Iſrael, *both* of man and of beaſt: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Remember this day in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the houſe of bondage; for by ſtrength of hand the Lord brought you out from this *place:* there ſhall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

5 And it ſhall be when the Lord ſhall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk, and honey, that thou ſhalt keep this ſervice in this month.

6 Seven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a feaſt to the Lord.

---

37 *About* 600,000 *on foot that were men*, &c] Of which only two, Joſhua and Caleb, lived to enter the land of promiſe. To which caſe we may properly apply the words of the bleſſed Jeſus, *Many may be called, but few are choſen*, Matt. xx. 16. Theſe alſo were men turned of 20 years, all able to bear arms.

40 *Was four hundred and thirty years*, &c.] Computing from the time Abraham left Haran, and went into Canaan. See Gen. xii. which was the beginning of the peregrination of all that family.

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Sanctify*, &c.] i. e. Separate from common uſe. But note, this ordinance or command was not to take place at this time, nor until the Hebrews gained their ſettlement in the land of promiſe, as plainly appears by ver. 5 and 11.

5 *When the Lord ſhall bring thee*, &c.] By this we learn, and this ſeems to be the reaſon of this recital of the ordinances before mentioned, That the ordinances of the paſſover, unleavened bread, and the ſanctifying of the firſt born were not ordinarily to take place in the wilderneſs; no, nor the other ſacrifical ſervices. See Deut. xii. 1, 9.

7 Unleavened bread ſhall be eaten ſeven days: and there ſhall no leavened bread be ſeen with thee, neither ſhall there be leaven ſeen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 And thou ſhalt ſhew thy ſon in that day, ſaying, *This is done*, becauſe of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall be for a ſign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a ſtrong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore keep this ordinance in his ſeaſon from year to year.

11 And it ſhall be when the LORD ſhall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he ſware unto thee, and to thy fathers and ſhall give it thee.

12 That thou ſhalt ſet apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix; and every firſtling that cometh of a beaſt, which thou haſt, the males *ſhall be* the LORD's.

13 And every firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou ſhalt break his neck: and all the firſt-born of man amongſt thy children ſhalt thou redeem.

14 And it ſhall be when thy ſon aſketh thee in time to come, ſaying, What *is* this? that thou ſhalt ſay unto him, By ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the houſe of bondage.

15 And it came to paſs when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD ſlew all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, both the firſt-born of man and the firſt-born of beaſt: therefore I ſacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males, but all the firſt-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it ſhall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes; for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to paſs, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philiſtines, although that *was* near; for God ſaid, Leſt peradventure the people repent when they ſee war, and they return to Egypt.

18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderneſs of the Red ſea. And the children of Iſrael, went up harneſſed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moſes took the bones of Joſeph with him: for he had ſtraitly ſworn the children of Iſrael, ſaying, God will ſurely viſit you; and ye ſhall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderneſs.

21 ¶ And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

5 Pharaoh purſueth. 10 The Iſraelites murmur. 21 They paſs through the Red ſea. 23 The Egyptians drowned.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the ſea, over againſt Baal-zephon: before it ſhall ye encamp by the ſea.

3 For Pharaoh will ſay of the children of Iſrael, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderneſs hath ſhut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he ſhall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt; that the Egyptians may know, that I *am* the LORD. And they did ſo.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his ſervants was turned againſt the people, and they ſaid, Why have we done this, that we have let Iſrael go from ſerving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot and took his people with him.

7 And he took ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand.

---

21 *A pillar of fire*, &c.] To this the Pſalmiſt alludes, *Who maketh his angels ſpirits, his miniſters a flaming fire*, Pſ. civ. 4.

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *That the people fled*, &c.] Were gone to ſacrifice to their God, and were marching by another way, with an intention not to return to Egypt.

7 *Six hundred choſen chariots*, &c.] Joſephus writes that beſide theſe chariots, there were 50,000 horſemen, and 200,000 footmen.

8 *With a high hand*, &c.] In regular order; ſedately, ſecurely, joyfully; as men do that know their cauſe to be good and great, and God to be their ſpecial protector and patron.

9 But the Egyptians purſued after them, (all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were ſore afraid; and the children of Iſrael cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt.

12 *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? for *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians than that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear ye not, ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD, which he will ſhew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to-day, ye ſhall ſee them again no more for ever.

14 The LORD ſhall fight for you, and ye ſhall hold your peace.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry *ground* through the midſt of the ſea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them; and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

18 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

19 And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed and went behind them, and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Iſrael; and it was a cloud and darkneſs *to them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea; and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt-wind all that night, and made the ſea dry-*land*, and the waters were divided.

22 And the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry *ground*: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them, to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaoh's horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.

24 And it came to paſs, that in the morning-watch the LORD looked upon the hoſt of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians.

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the LORD fighteth for them againſt the Egyptians.

26 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.

27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea returned to his ſtrength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled againſt it: and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea.

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt of Pharaoh that came into the ſea after them: there remained not ſo much as one of them.

29 But the children of Iſrael walked upon dry-

---

19 *The angel of God*, &c.] i. e. The pillar of the cloud, in which was concealed the angel whom God had appointed to conduct the Iſraelites out of Egypt, and to protect them in their march from the power of Pharaoh. The learned are much divided in regard to this angel: Some affirm that it was the Word or Logos, or God the Son, that is Chriſt, called Jehovah in Exod. xiii. 21. The Hebrew doctors ſay that it was Michael the great prince who was made a wall of fire. R. Eliez. in Perk. Others write, That it was Shechinah, the preſence or majeſty of God; and called an angel and prince of the world, becauſe the government of the world is by his hand. See Ainſw. and R. Men.

21 *And Moſes ſtretched out his hand*, &c.] i. e. And Moſes, according to the expreſs command he had received from the Lord in ver. 16. lift up his rod and ſtretched out his hand which held the rod over the Red Sea, and called upon the name of the Lord to divide the waters thereof, that the Iſraelites might paſs through on dry land.

24 *And troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians*, &c.] The angel, who had hitherto lain hid in the cloudy pillar, and covered the Iſraelites from the Egyptians in their march, having conducted Moſes and his people out of the Red Sea, turned the bright ſide towards the Egyptians; by which he let them firſt ſee the danger they were in, and confounded them with his amazing brightneſs; and then attacked them with thunder, lightning, hailſtones and fiery darts; with which, as it follows, their chariots, &c. were diſabled, and made them cry out, 'Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the Lord fighteth for them.'

28 *And the waters returned*, &c.] So the Lord by this miracle ſaved Iſrael, but drowned the whole hoſt of the Egyptians.

land in the midſt of the ſea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: And Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea-ſhore.

31 And Iſrael ſaw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his ſervant Moſes.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moſes' ſong.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The bitter waters at Marah.* 25 *are ſweetened.* 27 *They come to Elim.*

THEN ſang Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong unto the LORD, and ſpake, ſaying, I will ſing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

2 The LORD is my ſtrength and ſong, and he is become my ſalvation, he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his hoſt hath he caſt into the ſea: his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red ſea.

5 The depths have covered them: they ſank into the bottom as a ſtone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſumed them as ſtubble.

8 And with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together: the floods ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil: my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them; I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall deſtroy them.

10 Thou didſt blow with thy wind; the ſea covered them: they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who, *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongſt the gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders?

12 Thou ſtretchedſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

14 The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhall take hold of the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed, the mighty men of Moab trembling ſhall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

16 Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them: by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone: till the people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in; *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 The LORD ſhall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horſemen into the ſea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry *land* in the midſt of the ſea.

20 And Miriam the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam anſwered them, Sing ye to the LORD; for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah; for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1. *Then ſang Moſes*, &c.] The ſubject of this ſong is a thankſgiving to God for carrying them ſafe through the Red Sea, and drowning their enemies, and an acknowledgment of his power and godhead, and then expreſſing their truſt in his promiſe to put them in poſſeſſion of the land of Canaan; compoſed by Moſes, divinely inſpired, and offered in the name of all the people.

11 *Like unto thee*, &c.] Either in holineſs or in power, in juſtice or in mercy.

22 *Wilderneſs of Shur*, &c.] Shur is interpreted a wall, or a ſtrong, or a narrow paſs, St. Jerome. This is the wilderneſs where the angel found Agar, Gen. xvi. 8. This deſert is called Agra by the Chaldee, and Elham in Numb. xxxiii. 7.

24 And the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD ſhewed him a tree, *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

26 And ſaid, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes; I will put none of theſe diſeaſes upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

27 ¶ And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The Iſraelites murmur for want of bread.* 11 *Quails are ſent,* 14 *and manna.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto the wilderneſs of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 ¶ And the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs.

3 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we ſat by the fleſh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly with hunger.

4 Then ſaid the LORD unto Moſes, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law or no.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that on the ſixth day, they ſhall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moſes and Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, At even, then ye ſhall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD; for he that heareth your murmurings againſt the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmur againſt us?

8 And Moſes ſaid, *This ſhall be* when the LORD ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur againſt him: And what *are* we? your murmuring *are* not againſt us, but againſt the LORD.

9 And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to paſs, as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs; and behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael; ſpeak unto them, ſaying, At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to paſs, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoſt.

14 ¶ And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there* lay a ſmall round thing, as ſmall as the hoar-froſt on the ground.

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, It is manna; for they wiſt not what it *was*. And Moſes ſaid unto them, This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating; an omer for every man, *according to* the number of your perſons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and gathered ſome more, ſome leſs.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *The whole congregation,* &c.] Not only the chief men or fathers of the families and heads of the tribes, but the whole body of the people.

Murmured, &c.] For want of bread, becauſe on this day the dough which they had brought out of Egypt, was totally expended, and there was no proſpect of their recruiting their ſtores, and providing for ſuch a multitude of people in that barren uninhabited wilderneſs.

3 *Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord,* &c.] By ſome natural or violent death, as God ſhould have thought proper.

4 *Then the Lord ſaid unto Moſes,* &c.] Out of the cloud of glory, where the Schecinah was.

I will rain bread from heaven, &c.] i. e. Manna, of which they made cakes after it was properly manufactured, as in Numbers xi. 8.

9 *Come near before the Lord,* &c.] viz. To the bright cloud in which God was preſent.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moſes ſaid, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithſtanding, they hearkened not unto Moſes; but ſome of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and ſtank: and Moſes was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every Morning, every man according to his eating: and when the ſun waxed hot, it melted.

22 And it came to paſs, *that* on the ſixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moſes.

23 And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the Lord hath ſaid, To-morrow *is* the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the Lord: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to-day*, and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade: and it did not ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to-day; for to-day *is* the ſabbath unto the Lord: to-day ye ſhall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye ſhall gather it; but on the ſeventh day *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 And it came to paſs, *that* there went out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, How long refuſe ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the Lord hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander-ſeed, white; and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the Lord commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the Lord, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the Lord commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before the teſtimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim.* 5 *Moſes ſent to the rock in Horeb.* 13 *Amalek is overcome.*

AND all the congregration of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the Lord, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the Lord?

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirſt?

4 And Moſes cried unto the Lord, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.

5 ¶ And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael: and thy rod, wherewith thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand and go.

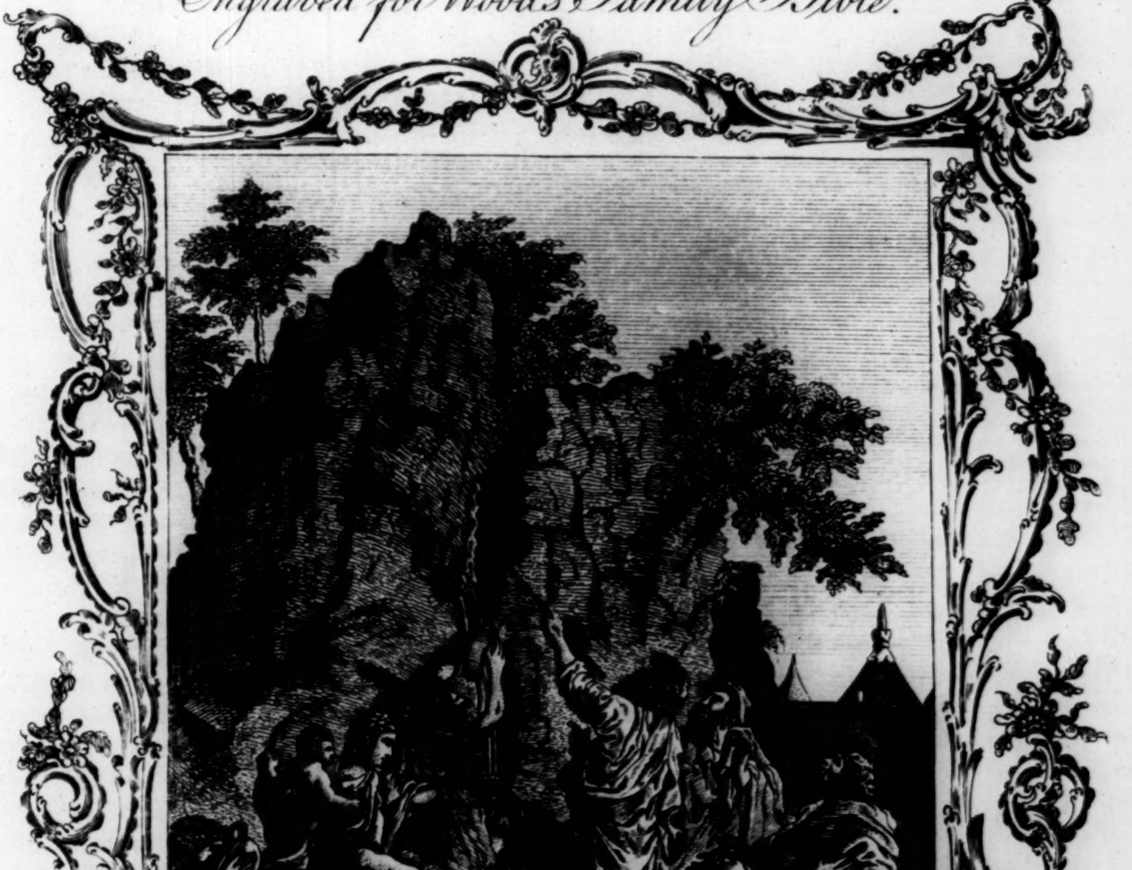
6 Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb: and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo, in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

7 And he called the name of the place Maſſah, and Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael; and becauſe they tempted the Lord, ſaying, Is the Lord among us, or not.

---

31 *The taſte of it*, &c.] Philo Judæus deſcribing this manna, tells us on the authority of Tradition, that the taſte of it conformed itſelf to the palate or fancy of the perſon that eat it: that in itſelf it was like millet boiled or baked in honey. But that it taſted like bread, or like fleſh, herbs, or fiſhes of whatever kind, according as thoſe who fed upon it had a mind it ſhould reliſh.

Engraved for Wood's Family Bible.



MOSES STRIKING the ROCK. Exodus. XVII. VI.

5 MA 56

8 ¶ Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Joſhua, Chooſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek; to-morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to paſs when Moſes held up his hand that Iſrael prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moſes' hands *were* heavy, and they took a ſtone and put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon: and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide and the other on the other ſide; and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun.

13 ¶ And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

14 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it JEHOVAH-niſſi.

16 For he ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath ſworn, *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons.* 7 *Moſes entertaineth him,* 13 *and accepteth his counſel.*

WHEN Jethro, the prieſt of Midian, Moſes' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt;

2 Then Jethro Moſes' father-in-law took Zipporah Moſes' wife, after he had ſent her back.

3 And her two ſons: of which the name of the one *was* Gerſhom; for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land:

4 And the name of the other *was* Eliezer: (for the God of my father, *ſaid he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh.)

5 And Jethro, Moſes' father-in-law, came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father-in-law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him: and they aſked each other of *their* welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moſes told his father-in-law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Iſrael's ſake, *and* all the travel that had come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moſes' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Iſrael to eat bread with Moſes' father-in-law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people: and the people ſtood by Moſes from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moſes' father-in-law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing that thou doeſt to the people? why ſitteſt thou thyſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moſes ſaid unto his father-in-law, Becauſe the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make *them* know the ſtatutes of God and his laws.

17 And Moſes' father-in-law ſaid unto him, The thing that thou doeſt, *is* not good.

18 Thou wilt ſurely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyſelf alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counſel, and God ſhall be with thee: Be thou for

---

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Moſes ſaid unto Joſhua.*] Moſes here appointed Joſhua to be the captain general of Iſrael.

14 *Write this for a memorial in a book.*] In the book of the law, or records of the tranſactions of the Iſraelites, for a direction to Joſhua and to his ſucceſſors, in their wars with the nations, never to make peace with Amalek, who ſhall be utterly extirpated by king Saul. This carnage or extinction is recorded in 1 Chron. iv. 43.

the people to God-ward, that thou mayeſt bring the cauſes unto God.

20 And thou ſhalt teach them ordinances and laws, and ſhalt ſhew them the way wherein they muſt walk, and the work that they muſt do.

21 Moreover, thou ſhalt provide out of all the people able men, ſuch as fear God, men of truth, hating covetouſneſs; and place *ſuch* over them, *to be* rulers of thouſands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all ſeaſons: and it ſhall be, *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee, but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge; ſo ſhall it be eaſier for thyſelf, and they ſhall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo go to their place in peace.

24 So Moſes hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had ſaid.

25 And Moſes choſe able men out of all Iſrael, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thouſands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all ſeaſons: the hard cauſes they brought unto Moſes, but every ſmall matter they judged themſelves.

27 And Moſes let his father-in-law depart: and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *God's meſſage to them out of the mount.* 8 *Their anſwer.* 16 *His fearful preſence.*

IN the third month, when the children of Iſrael were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the ſame day came they into the wilderneſs of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the deſert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderneſs; and there Iſrael camped before the mount.

3 ¶ And Moſes went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the houſe of Jacob, and tell the children of Iſrael;

4 Ye have ſeen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto myſelf.

5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye ſhall be a peculiar treaſure unto me above all people: for all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye ſhall be unto me a kingdom of prieſts, and an holy nation. Theſe *are* the words which thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael.

7 And Moſes came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all theſe words which the LORD commanded him.

8 ¶ And all the people anſwered together, and ſaid, All that the LORD hath ſpoken, we will do. And Moſes returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I ſpeak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moſes told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go unto the people and ſanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them waſh their clothes;

11 And be ready againſt the third day, for the third day the LORD will come down in the ſight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou ſhalt ſet bounds unto the people round about, ſaying, Take heed to yourſelves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whoſoever toucheth the mount ſhall be ſurely put to death:

13 There ſhall not an hand touch it, but he ſhall ſurely be ſtoned or ſhot through: whether *it be* beaſt or man, it ſhall not live: when the trumpet ſoundeth long, they ſhall come up to the mount.

14 And Moſes went down from the mount unto the people, and ſanctified the people; and they waſhed their clothes.

15 And he ſaid unto the people, Be ready againſt the third day: come not at *your* wives.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings,

---

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 20 *Thou ſhalt teach*, &c.] q. d. As I have ſaid, O Moſes, that Aaron ought to be the people's advocate before the Lord; in like manner, I now ſay, that you ought to be God's interpreter to the people, that you may teach them how to worſhip God, and to lead a good life.

27 *He went into his own land.*] Jethro made a proſelyte, had permiſſion to return home, where he made proſelytes of all the ſons of his country.

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Moſes went up unto God.*] Was aſcending mount Sinai, in which place he knew that God had formerly appeared unto him, Exod. iii. 1, 2. and commanded him to offer a ſacrifice there, concerning which Moſes was now ſeeking for God, to conſult with him. See chap. iii. ver. 12.

10 *Sanctify them*, &c.] Separate them from all uncleanneſs. Let them faſt and pray, and abſtain from otherwiſe lawful pleaſure, that they may have nothing to divert their thoughts on this ſolemn occaſion.

and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; ſo that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And Moſes brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they ſtood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a ſmoke, becauſe the LORD deſcended upon it in fire: and the ſmoke thereof aſcended as the ſmoke of a furnace, and the mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet ſounded long and waxed louder and louder, Moſes ſpake, and God anſwered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai on the top of the mount; and the LORD called Moſes *up* to the top of the mount, and Moſes went up.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go down, charge the people, leſt they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them periſh.

22 And let the prieſts alſo, which come near to the LORD, ſanctify themſelves, leſt the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedſt us, ſaying, Set bounds about the mount and ſanctify it.

24 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou ſhalt come up, thou and Aaron with thee: but let not the prieſts and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, leſt he break forth upon them.

25 So Moſes went down unto the people, and ſpake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 22 *Idolatry forbidden.* 24 *Of what ſort the altar ſhould be.*

AND God ſpake all theſe words, ſaying,

2 I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bondage.

3 Thou ſhalt have no other gods before me.

4 Thou ſhalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou ſhalt not bow down thyſelf to them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

7 Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the ſabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 Six days ſhalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thy cattle, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates.

11 For *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, the ſea and all that in them *is* and reſted the ſeventh day; wherefore the LORD bleſſed the ſabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou ſhalt not kill.

14 Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

16 Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

17 Thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbour's houſe, thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-ſervant, nor his maid-ſervant, nor his ox, nor his aſs, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.

18 And all the people ſaw the thunderings, and lightnings, and the noiſe of the trumpet, and the mountain ſmoking; and when the people ſaw *it*, they removed, and ſtood afar off.

19 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God ſpeak with us, leſt we die.

---

18 *In fire*] Hence this is called The fiery Law. Deut. xxxiii. 2. *Quaked greatly.*] See Pſ. lxviii. 8 Judges v. 5. Habak. iii. 10. 'Moſes alſo trembled and quaked with fear.' Heb. xii. 21.

23 *And ſanctify it*] Separate it from the violation of any one's touching it.

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *I am the Lord thy God.*] Or, I am Jehovah thy Eloim. A proper preface to that ſyſtem of written laws which he was about to give, as pointing out in brief the authority of the lawgiver, upon which depends the obligation of a law. But as the explanation of theſe commandments will come in more properly in Deut. chap. v. ver. 6. I ſhall refer you to that place.

19 *Let not God ſpeak with us, leſt we die.*] Here let us obſerve, That the people here acknowledge the deity or godhead of him that ſpoke unto them in that terrible manner; at whoſe voice or ſpeech even God's peculiar people were ſtruck with terrible apprehenſions of death. And again, If ſo very inſupportable was the conſternation at the promulgation of the law, how great ſhall it be in that day, when a ſtrict account is to be given of our obſervance or neglect of it.

20 And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear not; for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye ſin not.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, and Moſes drew near unto the thick darkneſs where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt ſacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy ſheep and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſs thee.

25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not build it of hewn ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted it.

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for ſervants.* 12 *for man-ſlaughter,* 16 *man-ſtealers,* 17 *curſers of parents, and ſeveral others.*

NOW theſe *are* the judgments which thou ſhalt ſet before them.

2 If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant, ſix years he ſhall ſerve: and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in by himſelf: he ſhall go out by himſelf: if he were married, then his wife ſhall go out with him.

4 If his maſter have given him a wife, and ſhe have borne him ſons or daughters, the wife and her children ſhall be her maſter's, and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

5 And if the ſervant ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his maſter ſhall bring him unto the judges; he ſhall alſo bring to the door, or unto the door-poſt: and his maſter ſhall bore his ear through with an awl; and he ſhall ſerve him for ever.

7 And if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out as the men-ſervants do.

8 If ſhe pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: to ſell her unto a ſtrange nation he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he hath bethrothed her unto his ſon, he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage ſhall he not diminiſh.

11 And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money.

12 ¶ He that ſmiteth a man ſo that he die, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee.

14 But if a man come preſumptuouſly upon his neighbour, to ſlay him with guile; thou ſhalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 And he that ſmiteth his father, or his mother ſhall be ſurely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that ſtealeth a man and ſelleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

17 ¶ And he that curſeth his father, or his mother ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 And if men ſtrive together, and one ſmite another, with a ſtone, or with *his* fiſt, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he riſe again, and walk abroad upon his ſtaff, then ſhall he that ſmote *him* be quit: only he ſhall pay *for* the loſs of his time, and ſhall cauſe *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 And if a man ſmite his ſervant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he ſhall be ſurely puniſhed.

21 Notwithſtanding, if he continue a day or two he ſhall not be puniſhed: for he *is* his money.

22 If men ſtrive, and hurt a woman with child, ſo that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no miſchief follow, he ſhall be ſurely puniſhed, according as the woman's huſband will lay upon him; and he ſhall pay as the judges *determine*.

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Theſe are the judgments,* &c.] God in this and the following chapters, preſcribes the judicial precepts, ſtatutes or judgments as they are here called, relating to common juſtice and equity, and to take away all occaſion of ſtrife amongſt the Iſraelites.

6 *To the door,* &c.] That the thing might be done before many witneſſes.

14 *Thou ſhalt take him from mine altar,* &c.] i. e. From my ſanctuary and even a prieſt, or the high prieſt that ſerveth at my altar.

23 And if *any* miſchief follow, then thou ſhalt give life for life.

24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, ſtripe for ſtripe.

26 And if a man ſmite the eye of his ſervant, or the eye of his maid, that it periſh; he ſhall let him go free for his eye's ſake.

27 And if he ſmite out his man-ſervant's tooth, or his maid-ſervant's tooth; he ſhall let him go free for his tooth's ſake.

28 If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die; then the ox ſhall be ſurely ſtoned, and his fleſh ſhall not be eaten: but the owner of the ox *ſhall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to puſh with his horn in time paſt, and it hath been teſtified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox ſhall be ſtoned, and his owner alſo ſhall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a ſum of money, then he ſhall give, for the ranſom of his life, whatſoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a ſon, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment ſhall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox ſhall puſh a man-ſervant, or maid-ſervant; he ſhall give unto their maſter thirty ſhekels of ſilver, and the ox ſhall be ſtoned.

33 And if a man ſhall open a pit, or if a man ſhall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an aſs fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit ſhall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beaſt* ſhall be his.

35 And if one man's ox hurt another's that he die; then they ſhall ſell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* alſo they ſhall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath uſed to puſh in time paſt, and his owner hath not kept him in; he ſhall ſurely pay ox for ox; and the dead ſhall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Of damage. 7 Of treſpaſſes. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft, and other offences.

IF a man ſhall ſteal an ox or a ſheep, and kill it, or ſell it; he ſhall reſtore five oxen for an ox, and four ſheep for a ſheep.

2 If a thief be found breaking up, and be ſmitten that he die, *there ſhall* no blood *be ſhed* for him.

3 If the ſun be riſen upon him, *there ſhall be* blood *ſhed* for him: *for* he ſhould make full reſtitution; if he have nothing, then he ſhall be ſold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or aſs, or ſheep; he ſhall reſtore double.

5 ¶ If a man ſhall cauſe a field or vineyard to be eaten, and ſhall put in his beaſt, and ſhall feed in another man's field: of the beſt of his own field, and of the beſt of his own vineyard, ſhall he make reſtitution.

6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, ſo that the ſtacks of corn, or the ſtanding-corn, or the field be conſumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire ſhall ſurely make reſtitution.

7 ¶ If a man ſhall deliver unto his neighbour money or ſtuff to keep, and it be ſtolen out of the man's houſe; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the maſter of the houſe ſhall be brought unto the judges, to *ſee* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of treſpaſs, *whether it be* for ox, for aſs, for ſheep, for raiment *or* for any manner of loſt thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cauſe of both parties, ſhall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges ſhall condemn, he ſhall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an aſs, or an ox, or a ſheep, or any beaſt to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man ſeeing *it*:

---

24 *An eye for an eye*, &c.] This law of retaliation was given the Jews, not to encourage them to revenge, but to prevent all occaſion for it, and as an excellent preſervative againſt all riot and raſhneſs. Such ſeverity was of uſe to make them cautious, and bridle their paſſions, for their own ſakes; and at the ſame time the puniſhment of itſelf was equitable.

30 *A ſum of money*, &c.] A fine laid on him by the judges, after they have upon due enquiry into the matter, acquitted him of the intention to do evil, and find him guilty of negligence only.

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Five oxen*, &c.] Becauſe the greater the injury, the greater ſhould be the puniſhment.

Four ſheep, &c.] In conformity to this law, David declared, that the lamb in Nathan's parable ſhould be reſtored fourfold. St. Chryſoſtome in Pſ. 50.

2 *There ſhall be no blood ſhed for him*, &c.] i. e. It ſhall not be capital for him that kills the thief, and ſo we find in the old Roman law. That a night thief may be diſpatched at any rate.

11 *Then* ſhall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it ſhall accept *thereof*, and he ſhall not make *it* good.

12 And if it be ſtolen from him; he ſhall make reſtitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* witneſs, *and* he ſhall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he ſhall ſurely make it good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he ſhall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he ſhall ſurely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuſe to give her unto him, he ſhall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſuffer a witch to live.

19 Whoſoever lieth with a beaſt, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

20 He that ſacrificeth unto *any* god, ſave unto the LORD only, he ſhall be utterly deſtroyed.

21 Thou ſhalt neither vex a ſtranger, nor oppreſs him: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

22 Ye ſhall not afflict any widow, or fatherleſs child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wiſe, and they cry at all unto me, I will ſurely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath ſhall wax hot, and I will kill you with the ſword; and your wives ſhall be widows, and your children fatherleſs.

25 If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou ſhalt not be to him as an uſurer, neither ſhalt thou lay upon him uſury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou ſhalt deliver it unto him by that the ſun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his ſkin: wherein ſhall he ſleep? and it ſhall come to paſs, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 Thou ſhalt not revile the gods, nor curſe the ruler of thy people.

29 Thou ſhalt not delay *to offer* the firſt of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firſt-born of thy ſons ſhalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewiſe ſhalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy ſheep: ſeven days it ſhall be with his dam; on the eight day thou ſhalt give it me.

31 And ye ſhall be holy men unto me: neither ſhall ye eat *any* fleſh *that is* torn of beaſts in the field; ye ſhall caſt it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of ſlander and falſe witneſs.* 2 *Of other offences and duties.* 20 *An angel promiſed, with a bleſſing if they obey him.*

THOU ſhalt not raiſe a falſe report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witneſs.

2 ¶ Thou ſhalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither ſhalt thou ſpeak in a cauſe, to decline after many, to wreſt *judgment*:

3 Neither ſhalt thou countenance a poor man in his cauſe.

4 If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his aſs going aſtray, thou ſhalt ſurely bring it back to him again.

5 If thou ſee the aſs of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, and wouldeſt forbear to help him; thou ſhalt ſurely help with him.

6 Thou ſhalt not wreſt the judgment of thy poor in his cauſe.

7 Keep thee far from a falſe matter: and the innocent and righteous ſlay thou not: for I will not juſtify the wicked.

8 And thou ſhalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wiſe, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 Alſo thou ſhalt not oppreſs a ſtranger: for ye know the heart of a ſtranger, ſeeing ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And ſix years thou ſhalt ſow thy land, and ſhalt gather in the fruits thereof.

11 But the ſeventh *year* thou ſhalt let it reſt, and lie ſtill; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beaſts of the field ſhall eat. In like manner thou ſhalt deal with thy vine-yard, *and* with thy olive-yard.

12 Six days thou ſhalt do thy work, and on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: that thine ox and thine

---

31 *Ye ſhall be holy men*, &c.] Or ſerve and endeavour to pleaſe me with holineſs and purity of heart.

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Thou ſhalt not raiſe a falſe report*, &c.] i. e. Thou ſhalt not admit, encourage, and ſpread lying words, by the perſuaſion or authority of any man.

7 *I will not juſtify the wicked*, &c.] This may be interpreted three ways; either that God himſelf will take cognizance of a cauſe that has eſcaped the forms of human juſtice, ſays Y. Stell, or that he will not juſtify ſuch an unjuſt judge, who ſhall ſlay the innocent. See Patrick.

aſs may reſt, and the ſon of thine handmaid, and the ſtranger may be refreſhed.

13 And in all *things* that I have ſaid unto you, be circumſpect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 Three times thou ſhalt keep a feaſt unto me in the year.

15 Thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of unleavened bread: thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread ſeven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou cameſt out from Egypt: and none ſhall appear before me empty:

16 And the feaſt of harveſt, the firſt-fruits of thy labours, which thou haſt ſown in thy field: and the feaſt of in-gathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou haſt gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males ſhall appear before the Lord God.

18 Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leavened bread; neither ſhall the fat of my ſacrifice remain until the morning.

19 The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring into the houſe of the Lord thy God. Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ Behold, I ſend an angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your tranſgreſſions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou ſhalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I ſpeak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adverſary unto thine adverſaries.

23 For mine Angel ſhall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebuſites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou ſhalt not bow down to their gods, nor ſerve them, nor do after their works: but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye ſhall ſerve the Lord your God, and he ſhall bleſs thy bread, and thy water: and I will take ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee.

26 There ſhall nothing caſt their young, nor be barren in thy land; the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will ſend my fear before thee, and will deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

28 And I will ſend hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, and the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land.

31 And I will ſet thy bounds from the Red ſea, even unto the ſea of the Philſtines, and from the deſert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee.

32 Thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moſes is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promiſe obedience.* 6 *Moſes ſprinkleth the blood of the covenant.* 15 *He goeth up into the mount.*

AND he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the Lord, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael: and worſhip ye afar off.

2 And Moſes alone ſhall come near the Lord; but they ſhall not come nigh; neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, All the words which the Lord hath ſaid, will we do.

4 And Moſes wrote all the words of the Lord, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the Lord.

6 ¶ And Moſes took half of the blood, and put

---

11 *My name is in him.*] i. e, He is in my name, or he is my deputy or agent. See Orkelos and Jonathan. Therefore whatever this angel commands, he commands in my name, and you muſt obey.

33 *They ſhall not dwell,* &c.] Thou ſhalt not ſuffer them to dwell in thy land. Jonathan.

A ſnare unto thee.] i. e. Will be the cauſe of your ruin and deſtruction.

it in baſons; and half of the blood he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, All that the LORD hath ſaid, will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moſes took the blood and ſprinkled *it* on the people, and ſaid, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all theſe words.

9 Then went up Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael

10 And they ſaw the God of Iſrael: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a ſapphire-ſtone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearneſs.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he laid not his hand: alſo they ſaw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of ſtone, and a law, and commandments, which I have written, that thou mayeſt teach them.

13 And Moſes roſe up, and his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes went up into the mount of God.

14 And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you; and behold Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 ¶ And Moſes went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount,

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it ſix days: and the ſeventh day he called unto Moſes out of the midſt of the cloud.

17 And the ſight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.

18 And Moſes went into the midſt of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moſes was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The offering for the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-ſeat.* 23 *The table.* 31 *The candleſtick.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye ſhall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye ſhall take of them; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

4 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

5 And rams-ſkins dyed red, and badgers-ſkins, and ſhittim-wood.

6 Oil for the light, ſpices for anointing oil, and for ſweet incenſe

7 Onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet in the ephod and in the breaſt-plate.

8 And let them make me a ſanctuary; that I may dwell amongſt them.

9 According to all that I ſhew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the inſtruments thereof, even ſo ſhall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ And they ſhall make an ark *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without ſhalt thou overlay it: and ſhalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou ſhalt caſt four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *ſhall be* in the one ſide of it, and two rings in the other ſide of it.

13 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves of ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou ſhalt put ſtaves into the rings by the ſides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 The ſtaves ſhall be in the rings of the ark; they ſhall not be taken from it.

16 And thou ſhalt put into the ark the teſtimony which I ſhall give thee.

17 ¶ And thou ſhalt make a mercy-ſeat *of* pure gold; two cubits and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou ſhalt make two cherubims *of* gold; *of* beaten work ſhalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-ſeat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* of the

---

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *And he took the book of the covenant*, &c.] This book was written in mount Sinai, by the dictates of the Almighty, ver. 4. which contained the recited commands, and all the ſayings of the Lord from ch. xx. to ch. xxiv.

10 *They ſaw the God of Iſrael.*] Not in a human ſhape, but in ſome glorious viſible appearance, the Shechinah. Wherefore the Chaldee reads, "And they ſaw the glory of the God of Iſrael."

Notes on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Oil for the light.*] Oil of olives which was for the lamp, burning continually in the ſanctuary.

8 *A ſanctuary.*] So called, becauſe no uncircumciſed or unclean perſon might enter into it; beſides, it was God's palace, as he was the proper monarch of this people.

mercy-ſeat ſhall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims ſhall ſtretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-ſeat with their wings: and their faces *ſhall look* one to another; toward the mercy-ſeat ſhall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark: and in the ark thou ſhalt put the teſtimony that I ſhall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-ſeat, from between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the teſtimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Iſrael.

23 ¶ Thou ſhalt alſo make a table *of* ſhittim-wood; two cubits *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou ſhalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou ſhalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou ſhalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over againſt the border ſhall the rings be for places of the ſtaves to bear the table.

28 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou ſhalt make the diſhes thereof, and ſpoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: *of* pure gold ſhalt thou make them.

30 And thou ſhalt ſet upon the table ſhew-bread before me alway.

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt make a candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work ſhall the candleſtick be made: his ſhaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers ſhall be of the ſame.

32 And ſix branches ſhall come out of the ſides of it: three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: ſo in the ſix branches that come out of the candleſtick.

34 And in the candleſtick *ſhall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there ſhall be* a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches that proceed out of the candleſtick.

36 Their knops and their branches ſhall be of the ſame; all of it *ſhall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou ſhalt make the ſeven lamps thereof: and they ſhall light the lamp thereof, that they may give light over againſt it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the ſnuff-diſhes thereof *ſhall be of* pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold ſhall he make it, with all theſe veſſels.

40 And look that thou make *them* after their pattern, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 31 The vail for the ark.

MOREOVER, thou ſhalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet; *with* cherubims of cunning work ſhalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure.

3 The five curtains ſhall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling; and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

5 Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the ſecond; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches; and it ſhall be one tabernacle.

Notes on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The tabernacle*, &c.] This was the tabernacle of the teſtimony, or of the Lord: in which the Iſraetites, from the building thereof, according to the pattern here deſcribed, performed in the wilderneſs, the chief of their religious exerciſes, offered their ſacrifices, and worſhipped the Lord.

7 And thou ſhalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle; eleven curtains ſhalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure.

9 And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain, *that is* outmoſt in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

11 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of braſs, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth ſhall hang over the back-ſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle, on this ſide and on that ſide, to cover it.

14 And thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams ſkins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers ſkins.

15 And thou ſhalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

16 Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order, one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the ſouth ſide, ſouth-ward.

19 And thou ſhalt make forty ſockets of ſilver under the twenty boards; two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle on the north ſide, *there ſhall be* twenty boards.

21 And their forty ſockets of ſilver; two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

22 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſt-ward thou ſhalt make ſix boards.

23 And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

24 And they ſhall be coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners.

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets *of* ſilver, ſixteen ſockets; two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

26 And thou ſhalt make bars of ſhittim-wood; five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle.

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle, for the two ſides weſt-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the midſt of the boards ſhall reach from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle according to the faſhion thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayeſt bring in thither within the vail the ark of the teſtimony; and the vail ſhall divide unto you between the holy *place* and the moſt holy.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy *place*.

35 And thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north ſide.

36 And thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle work.

Ver. 7 *The tabernacle*, &c.] It was an oblong ſquare, thirty cubits in length, ten cubits in breadth, and ten cubits high. It was divided into two parts; one of twenty cubits long and ten wide, called the *ſanctum* or *holy place*: in which were placed the table of ſhew-bread, the golden candleſtick with ſeven branches, and the golden altar of incenſe. The other part, called the *ſanctum ſanctorum*, or *holy of holies*, meaſured ten cubits each way, and in it was placed the ark of the covenant.

14 *Covering for the tent*, &c.] On the top of the tabernacle, to ſecure the finer curtains from the injury of the weather.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of the burnt-offering, with the veſſels.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle.* 20 *The oil for the lamp.*

AND thou ſhalt make an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar ſhall be four ſquare: and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame; and thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work of braſs; and upon the net ſhalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: as it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the ſouth-ſide ſouthward, *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one ſide.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length, *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 And *for* the breadth of the court on the weſt-ſide, *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt-ſide, eaſtward, *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court *ſhall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver: their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

18 The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *ſhall be of* braſs.

20 ¶ And thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten, for the light, to cauſe the lamp to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the teſtimony, Aaron and his ſons ſhall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his ſons are ſeparated for the prieſts office.* 6 *The ephod, breaſt-plate, and other holy garments appointed.*

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazer and Ithamar, Aaron's ſons.

2 And thou ſhalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto all *that are* wiſe-

Notes on the Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Thou ſhalt make an altar*, &c.] For ſacrifices or burnt-offerings, which ſtood in the open court before the tabernacle.

21 *Shall order it*, &c.] Viz. the lighting and trimming of the lamps.

Notes on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *That he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office*, &c.] Here you have the divine vocation of the Levitical prieſts to ſerve God at the altar. From whence St. Paul informs the Hebrews, " That no man taketh this honour unto himſelf, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. Heb. v. 4.

hearted, whom I have filled with the ſpirit of wiſdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to conſecrate him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

4 And theſe *are* the garments which they ſhall make; a breaſt-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle, and they ſhall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his ſons, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

5 And they ſhall take gold, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they ſhall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It ſhall have the two ſhoulder-pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof, and *ſo* it ſhall be joined together.

8 And the curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, ſhall be of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou ſhalt take two onyx-ſtones, and grave on them the names of the children of Iſrael.

10 Six of their names on one ſtone, and *the other* ſix names of the reſt on the other ſtone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in ſtone, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, ſhalt thou engrave the two ſtones with the names of the children of Iſrael: thou ſhalt make them to be ſet in ouches of gold.

12 And thou ſhalt put the two ſtones upon the ſhoulders of the ephod, *for* ſtones of memorial unto the children of Iſrael: and Aaron ſhall bear their names before the LORD upon his two ſhoulders for a memorial.

13 And thou ſhalt make ouches *of* gold.

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work ſhalt thou make them, and faſten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 And thou ſhalt make the breaſt-plate of judgment with cunning work: after the work of the ephod thou ſhalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet, and *of* fine twined linen ſhalt thou make it.

16 Four ſquare it ſhall be *being* doubled; a ſpan *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a ſpan *ſhall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou ſhalt ſet in it ſettings of ſtones, *even* four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *ſhall be* a ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this ſhall be* the firſt row.

18 And the ſecond row *ſhall be* an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jaſper: they ſhall be ſet in gold in their encloſings.

21 And the ſtones ſhall be with the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name ſhall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſt plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſt-plate two rings of gold, and ſhalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breaſt-plate.

24 And thou ſhalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breaſt-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou ſhalt faſten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 And thou ſhalt make two rings of gold, and thou ſhalt put them upon the two ends of the breaſt-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the ſide of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou ſhalt make, and ſhalt put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, towards the forepart thereof, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they ſhall bind the breaſt-plate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſt-plate be not looſed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron ſhall bear the names of the children of Iſrael in the breaſt-plate of judgment, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 And thou ſhalt put in the breaſt-plate of

---

11 *Set in ouches,* &c.] The word *ouch* was originally uſed to expreſs a ſpangle, or glittering ornament, made of ſmall plates of gold and ſilver, and of ſparks when applied to jewels.

15 *Cunning work.*] Were performed with great art and judgment.

29 *Aaron ſhall bear the names,* &c.] Aaron was not to enter into the holy *place* in his own name, but in the name of the children of Iſrael.

judgment, the Urim, and the Thummim; and they ſhall be upon Aaron's heart when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron ſhall bear the judgment of the children of Iſrael upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31 And thou ſhalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there ſhall be an hole in the top of it, in the midſt thereof: it ſhall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou ſhalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 And it ſhall be upon Aaron to miniſter: and his ſound ſhall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD; and when he cometh out; that he die not.

36 And thou ſhalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou ſhalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it ſhall be.

38 And it ſhall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael ſhall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it ſhall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 And thou ſhalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

40 And for Aaron's ſons thou ſhalt make coats, and thou ſhalt make for them girdles, and bonnets ſhalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou ſhalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him: and ſhall anoint them, and conſecrate them, and ſanctify them, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

42 And thou ſhalt make them linen breeches, to cover their nakedneſs: from the loins even unto the thighs they ſhall reach.

43 And they ſhall be upon Aaron, and upon his ſons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to miniſter in the holy *place:* that they bear not iniquity and die. *It ſhall* be a ſtatute for ever unto him and his ſeed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The ſacrifice and ceremonies of conſecrating the prieſts.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou ſhalt do unto them to hallow them, to miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office: take one young bullock, and two rams without blemiſh.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour ſhalt thou make them.

3 And thou ſhalt put them into one baſket, and bring them in the baſket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his ſons thou ſhalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhalt waſh them with water.

5 And thou ſhalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breaſt-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou ſhalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then ſhalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou ſhalt gird them with girdles, (Aaron and his ſons) and put the bonnets on them: and the prieſt's office ſhall be theirs for a perpetual ſtatute: and thou ſhalt conſecrate Aaron and his ſons.

10 And thou ſhalt cauſe a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou ſhalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

---

30 *Urim and Thummim.*] Various are the conjectures concerning theſe words. The literal ſignification, according to the Hebrew, (in this place) is *light* and *perfection*, or the *ſhining and the perfect.* According to St. Jerome, they ſignify *doctrine and judgment.* According to the Septuagint, we are to interpret them *manifeſtation and truth*, which is followed by the Vulgate, and is conformable to Eccleſiaſticus xlv. 12. But Joſephus (Antiq. l. 3. c. 8.) and others after him maintain that Urim and Thummim were nothing elſe but the precious ſtones themſelves of the high prieſt's breaſt-plate, which made known the will of God. by caſting an extraordinary luſtre, and thereby manifeſted the ſucceſs of events to thoſe that conſulted them. For when thoſe ſtones gave no luſtre, or not an extraordinary luſtre, it was then concluded that God did not approve of the mater in queſtion.

Notes on the Twenty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Thou ſhalt kill*, &c.] i. e. Moſes, who acted as high prieſt till Aaron was conſecrated.

12 And thou ſhalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beſide the bottom of the altar.

13 And thou ſhalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the fleſh of the bullock, and his ſkin, and his dung ſhalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a ſin-offering.

15 Thou ſhalt alſo take one ram; and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou ſhalt ſlay the ram, and thou ſhalt take his blood, and ſprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou ſhalt cut the ram in pieces, and waſh the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and unto his head.

18 And thou ſhalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a ſweet-ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 And thou ſhalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then ſhalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his ſons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and ſprinkle the blood upon the altar, round about.

21 And thou ſhalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and ſprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon the garments of his ſons with him: and he ſhall be hallowed, and his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.

22 Alſo thou ſhalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right ſhoulder; for it *is* a ram of conſecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the baſket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou ſhalt put all in the hands of Aaron and in the hands of his ſons; and ſhalt wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

25 And thou ſhalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou ſhalt take the breaſt of the ram of Aaron's conſecration, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and it ſhall be thy part.

27 And thou ſhalt ſanctify the breaſt of the wave-offering, and the ſhoulder of the heave-offering which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the conſecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his ſons.

28 And it ſhall be Aaron's and his ſons by a ſtatute for ever, from the children of Iſrael: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it ſhall be an heave-offering from the children of Iſrael of the ſacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron ſhall be his ſon's after him to be anointed therein, and to be conſecrated in them.

30 *And* that ſon that is prieſt in his ſtead ſhall put them on ſeven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to miniſter in the holy *place*.

31 And thou ſhalt take the ram of the conſecration, and ſeethe his fleſh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat the fleſh of the ram; and the bread that *is* in the baſket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they ſhall eat thoſe things wherewith the atonement was made, to conſecrate *and* to ſanctify them: but a ſtranger ſhall not eat *thereof*, becauſe they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the fleſh of the conſecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou ſhalt burn the remainder with fire: it ſhall not be eaten, becauſe it *is* holy.

35 And thus ſhalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his ſons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: ſeven days ſhalt thou conſecrate them.

36 And thou ſhalt offer every day a bullock *for*

---

15 ***Shall put their hands upon the head of the ram,*** &c.] **In token that by virtue of this conſecration, they ſhould be empowered or qualified to offer burnt offerings of this animal.**

24 ***Heave-offering,*** **&c.] Was ſo called from the ceremony of the prieſts waving or moving in their hands, towards the ſeveral quarters and diviſions of the world.**

28 *Of the ſacrifice of their peace-offerings,* &c.] As the former ram was a burnt-offering, ſo this was a peace-offering, in token, that now they were in a ſtate of perfect friendſhip with God, which was procured by their ſin offering, ver. 14. which was offered firſt, whereby their preſent to God, ver. 18. was made acceptable, as now their perſons were declared by this ſacrifice of peace-offering.

a ſin-offering, for atonement: and thou ſhalt cleanſe the altar, when thou haſt made an atonement for it, and thou ſhalt anoint it to ſanctify it.

37 Seven days thou ſhalt make an atonement for the altar, and ſanctify it: and it ſhall be an altar moſt holy: whatſoever toucheth the altar ſhall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou ſhalt offer upon the altar: two lambs of the firſt year day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou ſhalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten-oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even, and ſhalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This ſhall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generation, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: where I will meet you, to ſpeak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Iſrael, and *the tabernacle* ſhall be ſanctified by my glory.

44 And I will ſanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will ſanctify alſo both Aaron and his ſons, to miniſter to me in the prieſt's office.

45 And I will dwell amongſt the children of Iſrael, and will be their God.

46 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongſt them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incenſe.* 12 *The ranſom of ſouls.* 17 *The laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The compoſition of the perfume.*

AND thou ſhalt make an altar to burn incenſe upon: of ſhittim-wood ſhalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-ſquare ſhall it be) and two cubits *ſhall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *ſhall be* of the ſame.

3 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou ſhalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings ſhalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two ſides of it ſhalt thou make *it*: and they ſhall be for places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

5 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou ſhalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the teſtimony; before the mercy-ſeat, that *is* over the teſtimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron ſhall burn thereon ſweet incenſe every morning: when he dreſſeth the lamps, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it.

8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it; a perpetual incenſe before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye ſhall offer no ſtrange incenſe thereon, nor burnt-ſacrifice, nor meat offering: neither ſhall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron ſhall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the ſin-offering of atonements: once in the year ſhall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 When thou takeſt the ſum of the children of Iſrael, after their number; then ſhall they give every man a ranſom for his ſoul unto the LORD, when thou numbereſt them: that there be no plague amongſt them, when thou numbereſt them.

13 This they ſhall give, every one that paſſeth among them that are numbered, half a ſhekel after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary (a ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half-ſhekel *ſhall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that paſſeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, *ſhall* give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich ſhall not give more, and the poor ſhall not give leſs than half a ſhekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

Notes on the Thirtieth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *A perpetual incenſe*, &c.] i. e. A daily incenſe, or twice every day.

10 *Once in a year*, &c.] On the great day of expiation.

12 *A ranſom for his ſoul*, &c.] An homage in acknowledgment that God had redeemed them out of the houſe of bondage.

That there be no plague amongſt them, &c.] That I may preſerve them, and not be provoked by their refractoryneſs to deſtroy them, either by a plague or any other means, which I have in my power.

16 And thou ſhalt take the atonement-money of the children of Iſrael, and ſhalt appoint it for the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Iſrael before the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Thou ſhalt alſo make a laver *of* braſs, and his foot *alſo of* braſs, to waſh *withal:* and thou ſhalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou ſhalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his ſons ſhall waſh their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they ſhall waſh with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to miniſter, to burnt offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever to them, to him and to his ſeed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo unto thee principal ſpices, of pure myrrh five hundred *ſhekels*, and of ſweet cinnamon half ſo much, *even* two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*, and of ſweet calamus two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*.

24 And of caſſia five hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, and of oil-olive an hin.

25 And thou ſhalt make it an oil of holy ointment, and ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it ſhall be an holy anointing oil.

26 And thou ſhalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the teſtimony.

27 And the table and all his veſſels, and the candleſtick and his veſſels, and the altar of incenſe.

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his veſſels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou ſhalt ſanctify them, that they may be moſt holy: whatſoever toucheth them, ſhall be holy.

30 And thou ſhalt anoint Aaron and his ſons, and conſecrate them, that *they* may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

31 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy anointing oil unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's fleſh ſhall it not be poured, neither ſhall ye make *any other* like it, after the compoſition of it: *it is* holy, *and* it ſhall be holy unto you.

33 Whoſoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoſoever putteth *any* of it upon a ſtranger, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take unto thee ſweet ſpices, ſtacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *theſe* ſweet ſpices with pure frankincenſe: of each ſhall there be a like *weight:*

35 And thou ſhalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure *and* holy:

36 And thou ſhalt beat *ſome* of it very ſmall, and put of it before the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it ſhall be unto you moſt holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou ſhalt make, you ſhall not make to yourſelves according to the compoſition thereof: it ſhall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whoſoever ſhall make like unto that, to ſmell thereto, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *Of the ſabbath.* 18 *Moſes receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

3 And I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wiſdom, and in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip.

4 To deviſe cunning works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs.

5 And in cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanſhip.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wiſe-hearted I have put wiſdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

---

31 *An holy anointing oil*, &c.] i. e. Oil reſerved for holy uſes in the worſhip of God.

33 *Upon a ſtranger*, &c.] i. e. Upon any perſon not of the ſacerdotal line, or upon any thing that is not to be conſecrated.

Notes on the Thirty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *I have called Bazaleel*, &c.] q. d. I your God have by name choſen and deſigned Bezaleel before any other, to erect my tabernacle and to make all its furniture.

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the teſtimony, and the mercy-ſeat that *is* thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle.

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candleſtick with all his furniture, and the altar of incenſe,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the clothes of ſervice, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſt's office.

11 And the anointing oil, and ſweet incenſe for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, ſhall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

13 Speak thou alſo unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Verily my ſabbaths ye ſhall keep: for it *is* a ſign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth ſanctify you.

14 Ye ſhall keep the ſabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it ſhall ſurely be put to death; for whoſoever doeth *any* work therein, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

15 Six days may work be done; but in the ſeventh *is* the ſabbath of reſt, holy to the LORD; whoſoever doeth *any* work in the ſabbath-day, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Iſrael ſhall keep the ſabbath, to obſerve the ſabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a ſign between me and the children of Iſrael for ever: for *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the ſeventh day he reſted, and was refreſhed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moſes, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of teſtimony, tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people cauſe Aaron to make a calf.* 19 *Moſes breaketh the tables.* 25 *The idolators ſlain.* 30 *Moſes prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people ſaw that Moſes delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themſelves together unto Aaron, and ſaid unto him, Up, make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron ſaid unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your ſons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 And he received *them* at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving-tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron ſaw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and ſaid, To-morrow *is* a feaſt to the LORD.

6 And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go, get thee down: for thy people, which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*.

8 They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it, and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

11 And Moſes beſought the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand?

12 Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.

---

13 *It is a ſign between me and you*, &c.] A ſign on the part of God as Creator, Lord, and Sanctifier; and on the part of the Hebrews as created his people, and ſanctified; and therefore he adds, "that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth ſanctify you," as if he had ſaid, this ſabbath I command to be kept, that you may ſpend the whole day in meditating upon my mercies diſplayed in the creation of the world, and the great obligations you lie under to me, your Creator and Lord.

14 *Cut off.*] Either by the judgment of man, or by the immediate hand of God.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount; and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people, as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing, do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to paſs as ſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes' anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people, that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: ſo they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* naked: (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* ſhame amongſt their enemies:)

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORD's ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 For Moſes had ſaid, Conſecrate yourſelves to-day, to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now if thou wilt, forgive their ſins: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: behold, mine angel ſhall go before thee: nevertheleſs, in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuſeth to go with the people. 9 The Lord talketh with Moſes. 12 Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart *and* go up hence, thou and the people, which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, Unto thy ſeed will I give it:

Notes on the Thirty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 17 *When Joſhua heard.*] This ſhews that he had not been with Moſes at the top of the mount, and that he knew nothing of the peoples revolt, of which God had informed Moſes.

19 *And the dancing.*] Jonath. Ben Uz. reads it thus, That Moſes ſaw the calf, and the pipes or flutes in the hands of the ſinners, and Satan was in the midſt of them, dancing and leaping before the people.

35 *The Lord plagued the people,* &c.] God's indignation againſt ſin ſhews itſelf moſt remarkably in this important chapter; that we ſhould not negligently and ſecurely impoſe upon ourſelves, and think our tranſgreſſions but light and venial miſcarriages.

2 And I will ſend an angel before thee: and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up in the midſt of thee; for thou *art* a ſtiff-necked people, leſt I conſume thee in the way.

4 And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Moſes entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people: and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? ſo ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight; and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock:

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I paſs by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed,* 5 *The name of the LORD proclaimed.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Hew thee two tables of ſtone, like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables, the words that were in the firſt tables, which thou brakeſt.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thyſelf there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man ſhall come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount:

Notes on the Thirty-third Chapter.

Ver. 4 *They mourned.*] Put on mourning weeds in token of ſorrow and repentance.

9 *The cloudy pillar deſcended.*] As a manifeſtation, or return of the divinity, to ſhew that God had accepted of their repentance.

12 *Thou haſt not let me know,* &c.] Thou doſt not ſpeak of the pillar of fire and the cloud, by which thou haſt hitherto guided us; or, of the tabernacle, where thou didſt promiſe thy glory ſhould dwell, but remaining here, thou art eſtranged from the camp.

13 *Shew me now thy way.*] i. e. The method how thou wilt preſerve thy people in the midſt of ſo many dangers, and perform thy promiſe in bringing them to the land of Canaan.

15 *Go not with me.*] On the mercy ſeat, between the cherubims.

16 *Be ſeparated.*] i. e. Be glorified, or glorious above all people.

neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 And he hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

5 ¶ And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, the LORD God, merciful and gracious, long-ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſs and truth.

7 Keeping mercy for thouſands, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion and ſin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 And Moſes made haſte, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worſhipped.

9 And he ſaid, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, O LORD, let my LORD, I pray thee, go amongſt us; (for it *is* a ſtiff-necked people:) and pardon our iniquity and our ſin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he ſaid, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, ſuch as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art*, ſhall ſee the work of the LORD, for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Obſerve thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite.

12 Take heed to thyſelf leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for a ſnare in the midſt of thee.

13 But ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves.

14 For thou ſhalt worſhip no other God: for the LORD, whoſe name *is* Jealous, *is* a jealous God:

15 Leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do ſacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his ſacrifice.

16 And thou take of their daughters unto thy ſons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy ſons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou ſhalt make thee no molten gods.

18 The feaſt of unleavened bread ſhalt thou keep: ſeven days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou cameſt out from Egypt.

19 All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firſtling among thy cattle *whether* ox or ſheep, *that is male*.

20 But the firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then ſhalt thou break his neck. All the firſt-born of thy ſons thou ſhalt redeem; and none ſhall appear before me empty.

21 Six days thou ſhalt work, but on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: in earing time and in harveſt thou ſhalt reſt.

22 And thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of weeks, of the firſt-fruits of wheat-harveſt, and the feaſt of in-gathering at the year's end.

23 Thrice in the year ſhall all your men-children appear before the LORD God, the God of Iſrael.

24 For I will caſt out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither ſhall any man deſire thy land, when thou ſhalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leaven: neither ſhall the ſacrifice of the feaſt of paſſover be left unto the morning.

26 The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring unto the houſe of the LORD thy God. Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk.

27 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write thou theſe words: for after the tenor of theſe words I have made a covenant with thee and with Iſrael.

28 And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

29 And it came to paſs when Moſes came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of teſtimony

---

Notes on the Thirty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Bowed his head*, &c.] Before the Lord, that proclaimed the LORD GOD.

9 *Take us for thine inheritance*, &c.] As thou haſt promiſed to Abraham and Iſaac and Jacob, whoſe children we are, though we deſerve to be ſeverely chaſtiſed for our iniquity and ſin.

21 *In the earing-time, and in the harveſt thou ſhalt reſt*, &c.] Thou ſhalt not do any work, no, not the moſt neceſſaries of life upon the ſabbath day.

25 *With leaven*, &c.] So long as you harbour any hatred or malice, or any favourite ſin in your hearts, or, as Spencer obſerves, not till all leaven is purged out of your houſes.

in Moſes' hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moſes wiſt not that the ſkin of his face ſhone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the ſkin of his face ſhone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them, he put a vail on his face.

34 But when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the ſkin of Moſes' face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to ſpeak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

2 The ſabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readineſs of the people to offer.

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye ſhould do them.

2 ¶ Six days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth work therein ſhall be put to death.

3 Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto the LORD: whoſoever *is* of a willing heart let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oil for the light, and ſpices for anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And every wiſe-hearted among you ſhall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded:

11 The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets.

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering.

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew bread,

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing-oil, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſt's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of

Notes on the Thirty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *The ſeventh day ſhall be to you an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the Lord*, &c.] Learn from hence the great care and religious obſervation of the ſabbath, which God does ſo often put his people in mind of, and how holy the obſervation of Sunday, the Chriſtian ſabbath ought to be with Chriſtians.

ſilver and braſs, brought the LORD's offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, and of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſtplate;

28 And ſpice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moſes.

30 And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

31 And he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip:

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs.

33 And in the cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart to work all manner of work of the engraver and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people reſtrained.

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes, all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more than enough for the ſervice of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 And every wiſe-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; the curtains *were* all of one ſize.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another; and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

12 Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

---

35 *To work all manner of work.*] Or rather to ſuperviſe, direct and conduct all their vaſt variety of mechanic contrivances and operations.

Notes on the Thirty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up*, &c.] Or, who had a good natural genius, which inclined and prompted them to any particular employmemt, for the ſervice of this great work.

3 *To make it withal.*] It was Moſes' part and care to allot the ſeveral artiſts their reſpective kinds and quantities of materials, according to their various mechanic capacities and gifts, which God was pleaſed to beſtow upon them. For they were not to attempt or undertake juſt ſuch a part of the work, as they might at a venture have a fancy to, but each man's particular taſk was to be aſſigned him.

14 And he made curtains *of* goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth *of* one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one ſize.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* braſs to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams ſkins died red, and a covering *of* badgers ſkins above *that*.

20 And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another. Thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the ſouth ſide, ſouth-ward:

24 And forty ſockets of ſilver he made under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other ſide of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards.

26 And their forty ſockets of ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

27 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſt-ward he made ſix-boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

29 And they were coupled beneath and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring. Thus he did to both of them, in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards: and their ſockets *were* ſixteen ſockets of ſilver, under every board two ſockets.

31 And he made bars *of* ſhittim-wood; five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle.

32 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the ſides weſt-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to ſhoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen; *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he caſt for them four ſockets of ſilver.

37 And he made an hanging for the tabernacle-door *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, of needle-work.

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five ſockets *were of* braſs.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark,* 6 *the mercy-ſeat with cherubims.* 10 *The table,* 17 *the candleſtick,* 25 *an altar of incenſe.*

AND Bezaleel made the ark *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, *to be ſet* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one ſide of it, and two rings upon the other ſide of it.

4 And he made ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the ſtaves into the rings, by the ſides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the mercy-ſeat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-ſeat;

8 One cherub on the end on this ſide, and another cherub on the *other* end on that ſide: out of the mercy-ſeat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

---

27 *For the ſides of the tabernacle weſt-ward.*] Or, towards the Sea, weſt-ward from Jeruſalem.

35 *A vail of blue,* &c.] To go between the ſanctuary and the holieſt of all.

Notes on the Thirty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 7 *He made two cherubims.*] Merely for ornament, but were in no manner to be idolized or worſhipped. Tertullian. adverſ. Marcion. I. 2.

9 And the cherubims ſpread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-ſeat, with their faces one to another: *even* to the mercy-ſeat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table *of* ſhittim-wood; two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof,

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Alſo he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about; and made *a* crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over againſt the border were the rings, the places for the ſtaves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the veſſels which *were* upon the table, his diſhes and his ſpoons and his bowls, and his covers, to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candleſtick, his ſhaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the ſame:

18 And ſix branches going out of the ſides thereof; three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide thereof, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the faſhion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: ſo throughout the ſix branches, going out of the candleſtick.

20 And in the candleſtick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the ſame: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuff-diſhes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof.

25 ¶ And he made the incenſe-altar *of* ſhittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; (*it was* four ſquare;) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of it: alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ſides thereof, to be places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 And he made the holy anointing-oil, and the pure incenſe of ſweet ſpices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering, 8 the laver of braſs, 9 the court. 21 The ſum of the offerings.

AND he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* ſhittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; (*it was* four-ſquare;) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame: and he overlaid it with braſs.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs.

4 And he made for the altar a braſen grate of network, under the compaſs thereof, beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it *of* braſs, of the looking-glaſſes of *the women* aſſembling, which aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the ſouth-ſide

---

17 *The candleſtick,* &c.] This candleſtick ſignified that light of divine revelation with which God's church hath always been enlightened, being always ſupplied with freſh oil from Chriſt the good olive. *Zach.* iv. 2, 3.

Notes on the Thirty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *He made the laver of braſs,* &c.] For the prieſts to waſh themſelves before they entered on the ſervice of the ſanctuary, as expreſſive of their innocence and integrity.

ſouth-ward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 The pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north-ſide, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt-ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver: and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four; their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* braſs.

21 ¶ This is the ſum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, ſon to Aaron the prieſt.

22 And Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and ſeven hundred and thirty ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

25 And the ſilver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary:

26 A bekah for every man, *that is*, half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver were caſt the ſockets of the ſanctuary, and the ſockets of the vail; an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſs of the offering *was* ſeventy talents, and two thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar,

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of ſervice, and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breaſt-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod, and other garments.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

2 ¶ And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was*

---

21 *The tabernacle of teſtimony*, &c.] The reaſon of its being ſo called was, becauſe the ark of the teſtimony was placed in the moſt ſacred part of it.

Notes on the Thirty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Clothes of ſervice*, &c.] Coverings for the ark, the candleſtick, the altars, and ſuch like.

upon it, *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: as the LORD commanded Moſes.

6 And they wrought onyx-ſtones incloſed in ouches of gold, graven as ſignets are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

8 ¶ And he made the breaſt-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four ſquare: they made the breaſt-plate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof *being* doubled.

10 And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *was* a ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the firſt row.

11 And the ſecond row, an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jaſper: *they were* incloſed in ouches of gold in their incloſings.

14 And the ſtones *were* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breaſt-plate chains at the ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breaſt-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breaſt-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they faſtened in the two ouches, and put them on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breaſt-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the ſide of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breaſt-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſt-plate might not be looſed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod, *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midſt of the robe as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it ſhould not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

25 And they made bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to miniſter *in*: as the LORD commanded Moſes.

27 And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his ſons.

28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and linen breeches *of* fine twined linen.

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet *of* needle-work: as the LORD commanded Moſes.

30 And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engraving of a ſignet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to faſten *it* on high upon the mitre: as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finiſhed, and the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moſes, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his ſockets.

34 And the covering of rams ſkins died red, and the covering of badgers ſkins, and the vail of the covering.

---

14 *Their names.*] Every tribe had his name written in a ſtone.

22 *The robe of the ephod, &c.*] Next under the ephod.

30 *And wrote upon it, &c.*] With an engraver, as we do in this age on copper plates, upon the plate of the holy crown, "Holineſs unto the Lord."

34 *The vail of the covering.*] So called becauſe it hung before th mercy-ſeat, and covered it ſo that it could not be ſeen.

35 The ark of the teſtimony, and the ſtaves thereof, and the mercy-ſeat.

36 The table, *and* all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread.

37 The pure candleſtick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be ſet in order, and all the veſſels thereof, and the oil for light.

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the tabernacle door.

39 The braſen altar, and his grate of braſs, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot.

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his ſockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the veſſels of the ſervice of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation.

41 The clothes of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and his ſons garments to miniſter in the prieſt's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael made all the work.

43 And Moſes did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even ſo had they done it: and Moſes bleſſed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his ſons to be ſanctified.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 On the firſt day of the firſt month ſhalt thou ſet up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou ſhalt put therein the ark of the teſtimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And thou ſhalt bring in the table, and ſet in order the things that are to be ſet in order upon it: and thou ſhalt bring in the candleſtick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of gold for the incenſe before the ark of the teſtimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

8 And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhall be holy.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctify the altar: and it ſhall be an altar moſt holy.

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctify it.

12 And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

13 ¶ And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and ſanctify him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

---

43 *And Moſes did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the Lord had commanded,* &c.] For the ſame that ſhewed *him* the pattern, guided *their* hand in the work.

And Moſes bleſſed them.] He not only praiſed them, but prayed for them: he bleſſed them as one having authority. We read not of any wages Moſes paid them for their work, but his bleſſing he gave them. For though ordinarily the labourer is worthy of his hire, yet in this caſe, they wrought for themſelves. The honour and comfort of God's tabernacle among them would be recompence enough. And they had their meat from heaven on free-coſt, for themſelves and their families, and their raiment waxed not old upon them; ſo that they neither needed wages, nor had reaſon to expect any. But indeed, this bleſſing in the name of the Lord was enough for all their work. Thoſe whom God employs, he will bleſs, and thoſe whom he bleſſeth, they are *bleſſed indeed.* The bleſſing he commands is *life for evermore.*

Notes on the Fortieth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes.*] viz. In the ſame year that the Hebrews went out of Egypt, while they ſtill continued in Sinai, about the end of the year when the tabernaccle was almoſt finiſhed.

2 *On the firſt day of the firſt month.*] This wanted but fourteen days of a year ſince they came out of Egypt. Probably the work was made ready juſt at the end of the year, ſo that the appointing this day gave no delay. In Hezekiah's time they began to ſanctify the temple on *the firſt day of the firſt month.* 2 Chron. xxix. 17. The new moon, (which by computation was the firſt day of every month) was obſerved by them with ſome ſolemnity; and therefore the firſt new moon of the year was thus made remarkable.

5 *The altar of gold.*] That is the altar, or perfume, or to burn incenſe thereon.

Hanging of the door.] This hanging, or vail, was between the ſanctuary and the court.

15 *Their anointing ſhall be an everlaſting prieſthood throughout all their generations.*] q. d. This conſecration ſhall make them prieſts as long as they ſhall live, as in the Chriſtian church. The prieſts by the character of their order, which they receive in ordination, remain prieſts for ever,

17 And it came to paſs in the firſt month in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtened his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it: as the *LORD* commanded Moſes.

20 And he took and put the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it, before the LORD: as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouthward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail:

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 And he ſet up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

30 And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withal:*

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, waſhed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work.

34 Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael throughout all their journey.

---

17 *And it came to paſs in the firſt month, in the ſecond year*, &c.] Where obſerve, Moſes deſcended from the mount with the tables of the law, on the 28th day of the fifth month, in the firſt year of their coming out of Egypt; and from that day to the end of the year, in all, ſeven months, Moſes fabricated the tabernacle and all it's veſſels, &c. So that on the firſt day of the ſecond month, the tabernacle was erected or reared up, with which fact, ends the book of Exodus, and the hiſtory of the children of Iſrael, when they remained in their 12th ſtation in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

34 *The glory of the Lord*, &c.] viz. That cloud, which though denſe, was lucid and ſhining. See Exod. xxiv. 17. xxxiii. 18. and 22. and frequently in the ſacred books. And this cloud was ſo ordered by the Almighty, as to be the conductor or guide of the Iſraelites, to all, and through all their journeys in the wilderneſs, in anſwer to the prayer of Moſes, where he ſaid unto God, "If thy preſence go not with me, carry us not up hence, for wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? Is it not that thou goeſt with us?"—And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken. Exod. xxxiii. 13—17.

Filled the tabernacle.] The Shechinah now made an awful entry into the tabernacle, paſſing through the outer part of it into the moſt holy place, and then ſeating itſelf between the cherubims. It was in *light* and *fire*, and, for ought we know, no otherwiſe that the Shechinah made itſelf viſible. With theſe the tabernacle was now filled; yet as before *the buſh*, ſo now *the curtains were not conſumed*, for to thoſe that have received *the anointing*, the majeſty of God is not deſtroying. Yet now ſo dazzling was the light, and ſo dreadful was the fire, that Moſes was *not able to enter into the tent of the congregation*, at the door of which he attended till the ſplendor was a little abated, and the glory of the Lord retired within the vail. But what *Moſes* could not do, our *bleſſed Saviour* has done, whom God *cauſed to draw near and approach*, and *as the forerunner he is for us entered*, and has invited us to *come boldly*, even to the mercy-ſeat. He was *able to enter into the holy place not made with hands;* he is himſelf the true tabernacle, *filled with the glory of God*, even with that divine *grace and truth* which were figured by this fire and light. In him the Shechinah took up *its reſt for ever*, for *in him dwells all the fulneſs of the Godhead bodily*.

THE

THE THIRD BOOK OF *MOSES*,
CALLED
LEVITICUS.

The ARGUMENT.

This book is divided into three parts, from the beginning to the 8th chapter, it treats of ſacrifices, and their variety and diſtinction: from the 8th to the 33d chapter, it treats of the perſons offering or adminiſtering, and of their preparation and conſecration: and from thence to the end, it treats of the feaſts, with an appendix concerning vows and their redemption, and concerning tythes. All theſe things were acted and ſaid at the twelfth ſtation of the Hebrews in the deſert, or near mount Sinai: where we date all the tranſactions recorded from the 19th of Exodus to the end of that book, and in all the book of Leviticus, and as far as the 10th chapter of Numbers. For we don't find that the Hebrews moved their camp from Sinai, till the 11th verſe of the 10th chapter of Numbers. Nevertheleſs let it not be thought that theſe precepts in Leviticus were given by the LORD *to* Moſes, *like the ten commandments, on mount Sinai, but in the tabernacle juſt reared, as appears in chapter* i. *verſe* 1. *Therefore we infer, That the book of Leviticus was dictated to* Moſes *by the* LORD, *in the ſecond year of the Hebrews' migration from Egypt, and that it was all done within the ſpace of the firſt month of the ſaid ſecond year, as you may be fully informed by comparing the beginning and the end of Leviticus with Exodus* xl. 15. *and Numbers* i. *ver.* 1, *From whence it appears, that the book of Numbers, which follows Leviticus, begins from the firſt day of the ſecond month. And it is moſt evident, that this book of Leviticus was all dictated before the* 20th *day of the ſecond month, becauſe the Iſraelites then departed from Sinai, Num.* x. 11. *Neither is it to be conceived that theſe Levitical precepts were dictated all on one day, but upon various days in the firſt month as will fully appear to thoſe who ſhall read chapter* ix. *ver.* 1.—x. 1, 2. *and* xvi. 1.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offering,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord.

4 And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it ſhall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the prieſts Aaron's ſons ſhall bring the blood, and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he ſhall ſlay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1. *The Lord.*] Or, an angel repreſenting the perſon of that Lord, who was proclaimed in Exod. ch. xxxiv. 6, 7.

2 *Spake unto the children of Iſrael.*] viz. To the Levites as well as to the other tribes. Where note, That when the children of Iſrael are mentioned in ſcripture, and the ſubject be a temporal caſe, the Levites are excluded, but if it be a ſpiritual caſe, they are always comprehended under that general name. See Deut. xxvii. 12.

Bring.] Voluntarily, becauſe he was obliged by the precept, to bring other offerings, commanded in Exod. xxii. 29, and Lev. iv. v.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water; and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-ſacrifice: he ſhall bring it a male without blemiſh.

11 And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and caſt it beſide the altar on the eaſt part, by the place of the aſhes.

17 And he ſhall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oil and incenſe*; 12 *and of the firſt-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The ſalt of the meat-offering.*

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be of fine flour; and he ſhall pour oil upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aaron's ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof; and the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

3 And the remnant of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aaron's and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in a pan, it ſhall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it ſhall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou ſhalt bring the meat-offering that is made of theſe things unto the LORD: and when it is preſented unto the prieſt he ſhall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the prieſt ſhall take from the meat-offering a memorial thereof, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aaron's and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be made with leaven: for ye ſhall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the firſt-fruits ye ſhall offer them unto the LORD: but they ſhall not be burnt on the altar for a ſweet ſavour.

13 ¶ And every oblation of thy meat-offering ſhalt thou ſeaſon with ſalt: neither ſhalt thou ſuffer the ſalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offering thou ſhalt offer ſalt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits unto the LORD, thou ſhalt offer for the meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou ſhalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincenſe thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Frankinſenſe thereon.*] To keep the tabernacle ſweet, a fragrant ſmell, as well as an agreeable taſte.

2 *Burn the memorial of it.*] viz. The handful of fine flour, and all the incenſe, as a memorial or token, that the meat-offering was made unto the Lord, and not unto the prieſt.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd,* 6 *of the flock;* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a ſacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he ſhall offer it without blemiſh before the LORD.

2 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's ſons the prieſts ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

5 And Aaron's ſons ſhall burn it on the altar upon the burnt ſacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that is on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a ſacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female; he ſhall offer it without blemiſh.

7 ¶ If he offer a lamb for his offering, then ſhall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: And Aaron's ſons ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he ſhall offer the ſacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it ſhall he take off hard by the back bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

11 And the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar; *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 And if his offering *be* a goat, then he ſhall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the ſons of Aaron ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he ſhall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD, the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour: all the fat is the LORD's.

17 *It ſhall be* a perpetual ſtatute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The ſin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the prieſt,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a ſoul ſhall ſin through ignorance againſt any of the commandments of the LORD *(concerning things* which ought not to be done) and ſhall do againſt any of them:

3 ¶ If the prieſt that is anointed do ſin according to the ſin of the people: then let him bring for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a young bullock without blemiſh, unto the LORD for a ſin-offering.

4 And he ſhall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD, and ſhall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the prieſt that is anointed ſhall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger in the blood, and ſprinkle of the blood ſeven times before the LORD, before the vail of the ſanctuary.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Peace-offering,* &c.] Was made for deliverance from ſickneſs, or any other calamity. Theodoret qu. in Levit. ii. 1. It was made for peace and ſafety, and for any bleſſing, either already obtained, and then it was a ſacrifice of thankſgiving, or, in order to obtain a bleſſing, and then it was a ſacrifice of ſupplication.

5 *The burnt-ſacrifice,* &c.] Viz. The daily ſacrifice which was burnt every morning, after which, and not before, this was to be offered, upon the remains of it. See Patrick and Cajetan. Thereby intimating, that the ſtated ſacrifice ſhould take place of all other ſacrifices.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

2 *Through ignorance,* &c.] Of the law and his duty, or of the fact, for that is the meaning of Segaga in the original.

7 And the prieſt ſhall put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of ſweet incenſe before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation: and ſhall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he ſhall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the ſin-offering: the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 And the ſkin of the bullock, and all his fleſh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung.

12 Even the whole bullock ſhall he carry forth without the camp, unto a clean place, where the aſhes are poured out, and burn them on the wood with fire: where the aſhes are poured out, ſhall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Iſrael ſin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the aſſembly, and they have done *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the ſin which they have ſinned againſt it, is known, then the congregation ſhall offer a young bullock for the ſin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation

15 And the elders of the congregation ſhall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD; and the bullock ſhall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the prieſt that is anointed, ſhall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger *in ſome* of the blood, and ſprinkle *it* ſeven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he ſhall put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he ſhall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he ſhall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a ſin-offering, ſo ſhall he do with this: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for them, and it ſhall be forgiven them.

21 And he ſhall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the firſt bullock: it *is* a ſin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath ſinned, and done *ſomewhat* through ignorance *againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his ſin, wherein he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge; he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemiſh.

24 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

25 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he ſhall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as concerning his ſin, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if any one of the common people ſin through ignorance, while he doeth *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments, of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his ſin, which he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: then he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemiſh, for his ſin which he hath ſinned.

---

13 *The whole congregation,* &c.] In all or the greateſt part of the children of Iſrael, as a nation have ſinned through ignorance.

15 *The elders,* &c] In the name and as repreſentatives of the whole congregation.

16 *The prieſt that is anointed,* &c.] i. e. The high prieſt.

Sprinkle it ſeven times before the Lord, &c.] This legal ſprinkling of the blood to purify the people by faith, was a ſacramental type of the future ſprinkling of the blood of our Lord for the redemption of loſt ſinners. For the blood of the burnt offerings anſwered to this by faith under the law.

21 *It is a ſin-offering for the congregation,* &c.] As if it had been ſaid if this victim had been offered for a ruler, or for a private perſon, it was not to have been burnt without the camp, but according to cuſtom on the altar of burnt-offerings: and again, the blood of it would not be brought into the tabernacle to be ſprinkled on the altar of incenſe. For theſe two ceremonies were only uſed in the ſin-offering for the prieſt and the whole congregation.

22 *A ruler,* &c.] Whether of the whole people, or of a tribe or family.

29 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay the ſin-offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof, at the bottom of the altar.

31 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace-offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a ſin-offering, he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh.

33 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay it for a ſin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for his ſin that he hath committed, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 *Of him that concealeth his knowledge in touching of an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath.* 14 *The treſpaſs-offering in ſacrilege,* 17 *and in ſins of ignorance.*

AND if a ſoul ſin, and hear the voice of ſwearing, and *is* a witneſs, whether he hath ſeen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a ſoul touch any unclean thing, whether *it* be a carcaſe of an unclean beaſt, or a carcaſe of unclean cattle, or the carcaſe of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he alſo ſhall be unclean and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanneſs of man, whatſoever uncleanneſs *it be* that a man ſhall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty.

4 ¶ Or if a ſoul ſwear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatſoever *it be* that a man ſhall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe.

5 And it ſhall be, when he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe *things*, that he ſhall confeſs that he hath ſinned in that *thing*.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſin.

7 And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs which he hath committed, two turtle-doves or two young pigeons unto the LORD; one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he ſhall bring them unto the prieſt, who ſhall offer *that* which *is* for the ſin-offering firſt, and wring off his head from his neck, but ſhall not divide *it* aſunder.

9 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood of the ſin-offering upon the ſide of the altar: and the reſt of the blood ſhall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a ſin-offering.

10 And he ſhall offer the ſecond *for* a burnt-offering, according to the manner: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him for his ſin which he hath ſinned, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

11 But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that ſinned, ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a ſin-offering: he ſhall put no oil upon it, neither ſhall he put *any* frankincenſe thereon: for it *is* a ſin-offering.

12 Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his handful of it, *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *If a ſoul ſin*, &c.] In the manner following. And the caſes and laws of this and the following chapter belong to all, even the high prieſts. For here is no diſtinction of perſons as in the fourth chapter.

4 *To do evil*, &c.] If any one vows or ſwears, (or reſolves in his mind) to do evil, or to injure any perſon. So that every one ſins that ſwears or vows to do miſchief to his neighbour, or that raſhly vows or ſwears to do any thing that is unlawful.

11 *If he be not able*, &c.] This is a token of great comfort to the poor ſinner, where we ſee that God never exacts more than we are all able to give. And it plainly ſhews, that the intrinſic value of the offering was nothing to the Lord; our goods are nothing unto him: and admoniſhes them of the neceſſity of a ſacrifice infinitely more efficacious.

12 *Memorial*, &c.] i. e. A handful, in remembrance of his fault, and as a caution to him for the future.

13 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* ſhall be the prieſt's, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

15 If a ſoul commit a treſpaſs, and ſin through ignorance, in the holy things of the Lord; then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs unto the Lord, a ram without blemiſh, out of the flocks with thy eſtimation by ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for a treſpaſs offering.

16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and ſhall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the Lord; though he wiſt *it* not, yet is he guilty, and ſhall bear his iniquity.

18 And he ſhall bring a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wiſt *it* not: and it ſhall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a treſpaſs-offering: he hath certainly treſpaſſed againſt the Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 The treſpaſs-offering for ſins done wittingly. 19 The offering at the conſecration of a prieſt.

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 If a ſoul ſin, and commit a treſpaſs againſt the Lord, and lye unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was loſt, and lyeth concerning it, and ſweareth falſly; in any of all theſe that a man doeth, ſinning therein.

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found.

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſly; he ſhall even reſtore it in the principal, and ſhall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his treſpaſs-offering.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the Lord, a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt.

7 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the Lord: and it ſhall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in treſpaſſing therein.

8 And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (it *is* the burnt-offering, becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it.)

10 And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them beſide the altar.

11 And he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it; it ſhall not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it; and he ſhall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the altar: it ſhall never go out.

14 And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the Lord, before the altar.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat-offering, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the memorial of it unto the Lord.

---

15 *And ſin through ignorance, in the holy things of the Lord.*] Through error, forgetfulneſs, or inadvertency, take or detain what is due to the ſanctuary, the prieſts, the oblations, whether of firſt-fruits, or the like.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 1. *And commit a treſpaſs againſt the Lord, and lie unto his neighbour,* &c.] The Vulgate, "And in contempt of the Lord, (who knoweth all things) ſhall deny the depoſit left in his cuſtody;" or, it may be further paraphraſed, in contempt of the oath taken in the name of the Lord, or, ſhall perjure himſelf by taking an oath to defraud his neighbour.

3 *Or found that which was loſt, and lieth concerning it,* &c.] By this law a perſon, who findeth any thing, is not to detain it from it's right owner, by lying, or falſe ſwearing, or by any artful concealment, but to reſtore it, if demanded.

6 *A ram without blemiſh,* &c.] A ſhe goat was an expiation for a ſin of ignorance; but it required a ram, which is of greater value for a ſin committed wittingly. Meroch.

16 And the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: with unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhall eat it.

17 It ſhall not be baken with leaven, I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin-offering, and as the treſpaſs-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons, that is anointed in his ſtead, ſhall offer it: *it is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD; it ſhall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the prieſt ſhall be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten.

24 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the ſin-offering: in the place where the burnt-offering is killed, ſhall the ſin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* moſt holy.

26 The prieſt that offered it for ſin ſhalt eat it: in the holy place ſhall it be eaten in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatſoever ſhall touch the fleſh thereof ſhall be holy; and when there is ſprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen veſſel wherein it is ſodden ſhall be broken; and if it be ſodden in a braſen pot, it ſhall be both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.

29 All the males among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it *is* moſt holy.

30 And no ſin-offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place* ſhall be eaten: it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the treſpaſs-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood are forbidden.*

LIkewiſe this *is* the law of the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, ſhall they kill the treſpaſs-offering and the blood thereof ſhall he ſprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he ſhall offer of it, all the fat thereof: the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

5 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a treſpaſs-offering.

6 Every male among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof, it ſhall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* moſt holy.

7 As the ſin-offering is, ſo *is* the treſpaſs-offering; *there is* one law for them: the prieſt that maketh atonement therewith ſhall have *it*.

8 And the prieſt that offereth any man's burnt-offering, *even* the prieſt ſhall have to himſelf the ſkin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered:

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the frying-pan, and in the pan, ſhall be the prieſt's that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oil, and dry, ſhall all the ſons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 ¶ And this *is* the law of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he ſhall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thankſgiving, then he ſhall offer with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour fried.

13 Beſides the cakes he ſhall offer, *for* his offering leavened bread, with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he ſhall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it ſhall be the prieſt's that ſprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

---

22 *For ever,* &c.] To the end of the Levitical ſucceſſion.

25 *The ſin-offering,* &c.] A diſtinct one from that at ch. iv. ver. 3. &c. which was all to be carried out of the camp and burnt. It was ordained only for Aaron and his ſons.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 7 *As the ſin-offering, ſo is the treſpaſs-offering,* &c.] Here ſin and treſpaſs are manifeſtly diſtinguiſhed: the firſt ſignifying wilful offences: the ſecond thoſe of ignorance or imprudence.

15 And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings for thankſgiving ſhall be eaten the ſame day that it is offered: he ſhall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the ſacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice: and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the fleſh of the ſacrifice on the third day ſhall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted; neither ſhall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it ſhall be an abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it ſhall bear his iniquity.

19 And the fleſh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, ſhall not be eaten; it ſhall be burnt with fire; and as for the fleſh, all that be clean ſhall eat thereof.

20 But the ſoul that eateth *of* the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings that *pertain* unto the LORD, having his uncleanneſs upon him, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean thing, *as* the uncleanneſs of a man, or *any* unclean beaſt, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſhall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of ſheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the beaſt that dieth of itſelf, and the fat of that which is torn with beaſts, may be uſed in any other uſe: but ye ſhall in no wiſe eat of it.

25 For whoſoever eateth the fat of the beaſt of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the ſoul that eateth *it*, ſhall be cut off from his people.

26 ¶ Moreover, ye ſhall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beaſt, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatſoever ſoul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

28 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

29 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, He that offereth the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, ſhall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands ſhall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breaſt, it ſhall he bring, that the breaſt may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

31 And the prieſt ſhall burn the fat upon the altar; but the breaſt ſhall be Aaron's and his ſons.

32 And the right ſhoulder ſhall ye give unto the prieſt *for* an heave-offering, of the ſacrifice of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the ſons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, ſhall have the right ſhoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave-breaſt and the heave-ſhoulder have I taken of the children of Iſrael from off the ſacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the prieſt, and unto his ſons, by a ſtatute for ever, from among the children of Iſrael.

35 This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his ſons, out of the offering of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he preſented them to miniſter unto the LORD in the prieſt's office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Iſrael in the day that he anointed them *by* a ſtatute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the ſin-offering, and of the treſpaſs-offering: and of the conſecrations, and of the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Moſes in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Iſrael to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moſes conſecrateth Aaron and his ſons.* 14 *Their ſin-offering.* 18 *Their burnt-offering.* 22 *The ram of conſecration.* 31 *The place and time of their conſecration.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Take Aaron and his ſons with him, and

---

21 *The ſoul that ſhall touch, &c.*] In a bold and wilful contempt of the divine prohibition. See chap. v.

23 *Ye ſhall eat no manner of fat.*] Of thoſe animals, the ox, the ſheep, the goat, which are ordained for offerings unto the Lord, though they be dreſſed at other times for common uſe at home.

29 *Shall bring his oblation unto the Lord.*] i. e. Shall ſee that God hath his part of the peace-offering, or, ſhall offer to God the due portion of the ſacrifice of peace-offering, the fat, &c. or, as others interpret this paſſage, he ſhall offer with the fleſh, a meaſure of fine flour, oil and wine.

the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for a ſin-offering, and two rams, and a baſket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him, and the aſſembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the congregation, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moſes brought Aaron and his ſons, and waſhed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith;

8 And he put the breaſt-plate upon him: alſo he put in the breaſt-plate the Urim and Thummim;

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; alſo upon the mitre, *even* upon his fore-front did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

10 And Moſes took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and ſanctified them.

11 And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, and anointed the altar and all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot, to ſanctify them.

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him to ſanctify him.

13 And Moſes brought Aaron's ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

14 ¶ And he brought the bullock for the ſin-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the ſin-offering.

15 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and ſanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moſes burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his fleſh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram:

19 And he killed *it*, and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moſes burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he waſhed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moſes burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-ſacrifice for a ſweet ſavour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And he brought the other ram, the ram of conſecration: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's ſons, and Moſes put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right ſhoulder.

26 And out of the baſket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right ſhoulder.

27 And he put all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his ſons hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moſes took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* conſecrations for a ſweet ſavour, it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moſes took the breaſt, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of conſecration it was Moſes' part; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

30 And Moſes took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and ſprinkled

---

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 9. *The holy crown.*] So called becauſe this ſuperſcription "Holineſs to the Lord," was engraven on it.

17 *The bullock and his hide*, &c.] In other burnt-offerings, which are not of conſecration, or offering for himſelf, the prieſt hath the ſkin.

23 *And he ſlew it.*] Moſes did this, becauſe that the prieſts were not yet eſtabliſhed in their office.

it upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon his ſons garments with him; and ſanctified Aaron *and* his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and to his ſons, Boil the fleſh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the baſket of conſecrations, as I commanded, ſaying, Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the fleſh and of the bread, ſhall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye ſhall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *in* ſeven days until the days of your conſecration be at an end: for ſeven days ſhall he conſecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *ſo* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore ſhall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, ſeven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for ſo I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his ſons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. IX.

1, 8, *Aaron's ſin offering, and burnt-offering for himſelf and the people.* 22 *The people bleſſed.* 24 *Fire from heaven.*

AND it came to paſs on the eighth day *that* Moſes called Aaron and his ſons, and the elders of Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a ſin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemiſh, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Iſrael thou ſhalt ſpeak, ſaying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a ſin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the firſt year without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering;

4 Alſo a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to ſacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oil: for to-day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 And they brought *that* which Moſes commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and ſtood before the LORD.

6 And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye ſhould do: and the glory of the LORD ſhall appear unto you.

7 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy ſin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyſelf, and for the people, and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and ſlew the calf of the ſin-offering, which *was* for himſelf.

9 And the ſons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the ſin-offering he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

11 And the fleſh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he ſlew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's ſons preſented unto him the blood, which he ſprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they preſented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did waſh the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the offering on the altar.

15 And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat which *was* the ſin-offering for the people, and ſlew it, and offered it for ſin, as the firſt.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the manner.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, beſide the burnt-ſacrifice of the morning.

18 He ſlew alſo the bullock, and the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's ſons preſented unto him the blood, which he ſprinkled upon the altar round about;

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breaſts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Offer them before the Lord.*] Aaron entereth into the poſſeſſion of the prieſthood, and offereth the four principal ſacrifices, viz. the burnt-offering, the ſin-offering, the peace-offering, and the meat-offering.

10 *He burnt upon the altar, as the Lord commanded,* &c.] That is, he laid them in order, and ſo they were burnt when the Lord ſent down fire.

14 *And burnt them,* &c.] All this muſt be underſtood of the preparation of the ſacrifices which were burnt after ver. 24.

21 And the breaſts and the right ſhoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moſes commanded.

22 ¶ And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and bleſſed them: and came down from offering of the ſin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and bleſſed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 ¶ And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and conſumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, they ſhouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu burnt.* 8 *The prieſts forbidden wine.*

AND Nadab and Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them; and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This is *it* that the LORD ſpake, ſaying, I will be ſanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan, the ſons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and ſaid unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moſes had ſaid.

6 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his ſons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; leſt ye die, and leſt wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye ſhall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moſes.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 Do not drink wine nor ſtrong drink, thou, nor thy ſons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 And that ye may teach the children of Iſrael all the ſtatutes which the LORD hath ſpoken unto them by the hand of Moſes.

12 And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar, his ſons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beſide the altar for it *is* moſt holy.

13 And ye ſhall eat it in the holy place, becauſe it *is* thy due, and thy ſons due of the ſacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for ſo I am commanded.

14 And the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder ſhall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy ſons due, *which* are given out of the ſacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Iſrael.

15 The heave-ſhoulder, and the weave-breaſt ſhall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD; and it ſhall be thine, and thy ſons with thee, by a ſtatute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 And Moſes diligently ſought the goat of the ſin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the ſons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, ſaying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the ſin-offering in the holy place, ſeeing it *is* moſt holy, and *God* hath given it to you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place*: ye ſhould indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, as I commanded.

19 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, this day have they offered their ſin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD: and ſuch things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the ſin-offering to-day, ſhould it have been accepted in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And when Moſes heard *that*, he was content.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *The Lord ſpoke ſaying, I will be ſanctified,* &c.] I will puniſh them that ſerve me otherwiſe than I have commanded, not ſparing the chief, that the people may fear and praiſe my judgments.

6 *Uncover not your heads,* &c.] As though you lamented for them, prefering your carnal affections to God's juſt judgments.

The burning which the Lord hath kindled.] In deſtroying Nadab and Abihu the chief, and menacing the reſt, except they repent.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

1, 4 *Of meats clean,* 13 *and unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying unto them.

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat among all the beaſts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatſoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beaſts, that ſhall ye eat.

4 ¶ Nevertheleſs, theſe ſhall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, becauſe he chewed the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And the ſwine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their fleſh ſhall ye not eat, and their carcaſe ſhall ye not touch: they *are* unclean to you.

9 Theſe ſhall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatſoever hath fins and ſcales in the waters, in the ſeas, and in the rivers, them ſhall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor ſcales in the ſeas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They ſhall be even an abomination unto you; ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, but ye ſhall have their carcaſes in abomination.

12 Whatſoever hath no fins nor ſcales in the waters, that *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And theſe *are they which* ye ſhall have in abomination among the fowls; (they ſhall not be eaten: they *are* an abomination:) the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl.

18 And the ſwan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the ſtork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet theſe may eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

22 *Even* theſe of them ye may eat, the locuſt after his kind, and the bald-locuſt after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the graſshopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things which have four feet, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for theſe ye ſhall be unclean: whoſoever toucheth the carcaſe of them ſhall be unclean until the even.

25 And whoſoever beareth *ought* of the carcaſe of them ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcaſes* of every beaſt which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them ſhall be unclean.

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beaſts that go on *all* four, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weaſel, and the mouſe, and the tortoiſe after his kind.

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the ſnail, and the mole.

31 Theſe *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whoſoever doth touch them when they be dead, ſhall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatſoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it ſhall be unclean; whether *it be* any veſſel of wood, or raiment, or ſkin, or ſack, whatſoever veſſel *it be* wherein *any* work is done, it muſt be put into water, and it ſhall be unclean until the even; ſo it ſhall be cleanſed.

33 And every earthen veſſel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatſoever *is* in it ſhall be unclean; and ye ſhall break it.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Whatſoever parteth the hoof,* &c.] He here noteth four ſorts of beaſts; ſome chew the cud only, and ſome have only the foot cleft, others neither chew the cud, nor have the hoof cleft, the fourth both chew the cud and have the hoof divided.

8 *Of their fleſh,* &c.] God would, that hereby for a time, they ſhould be diſcerned as his people from the Gentiles.

22 *Bald-locuſt,* &c.] Theſe were kind of graſshoppers, which are not now properly known.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *ſuch* water cometh ſhall be unclean; and all rink, that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſel, ſhall e unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their arcaſe falleth, ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, r ranges for pots, they ſhall be broken down: *or* they *are* unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto ou.

36 Nevertheleſs, a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* plenty of water, ſhall be clean: but that which oucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon ny ſowing ſeed which is to be ſown, it *ſhall be* lean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *ny part* of their carcaſe fall thereon, it *ſhall be* unlean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt, of which ye may eat, die; e that toucheth the carcaſe thereof ſhall be unclean ntil the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcaſe of it ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even; e alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it ſhall waſh his lothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon he earth *ſhall be* an abomination: it ſhall not be aten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the belly, and whatſoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatſoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye ſhall not eat; for they *are* n abomination.

43 Ye ſhall not make yourſelves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither ſhall ye make yourſelves unclean with them, that ye ſhould be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye ſhall thereore ſanctify yourſelves, and ye ſhall be holy: for *am* holy: neither ſhall ye defile yourſelves with ny manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon he earth.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up ut of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye ſhall herefore be holy; for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beaſts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beaſt that may be eaten, and the beaſt that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Women's purifications,* 6 *and offerings.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, if a woman have conceived ſeed, and born a man child; then ſhe ſhall be unclean ſeven days according to the days of the ſeparation for her infirmity ſhall ſhe be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day the fleſh of his fore-ſkin ſhall be circumciſed.

4 And ſhe ſhall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: ſhe ſhall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the ſanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if ſhe bare a maid-child, then ſhe ſhall be unclean two weeks, as in her ſeparation: and ſhe ſhall continue in the blood of her purifying threeſcore and ſix days.

6 ¶ And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled for a ſon, or for a daughter; ſhe ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle-dove for a ſin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the prieſt:

7 Who ſhall offer it before the LORD and make an atonement for her; and ſhe ſhall be cleanſed from the iſſue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 And if ſhe be not able to bring a lamb, then ſhe ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her, and ſhe ſhall be clean.

CHAP. XIII.

Tokens to diſcern the leproſy.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, ſaying,

2 When a man ſhall have in the ſkin of his fleſh a riſing, a ſcab, or bright ſpot, and it be in the ſkin of his fleſh *like* the plague of leproſy; then he

---

38 *But if any water be put upon the ſeed,* &c.] He ſpeaketh of ed that is laid to ſteep before it be ſown.

44 *And ye ſhall be holy,* &c.] He ſheweth why God did chuſe em to be his people. i. Peter, i. 15.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Three and thirty days.*] Beſides the firſt ſeven days.

Sanctuary.] That is the court gate.

6 *Door of the tabernacle,*] where the burnt-offerings were wont to be offered.

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *When a man ſhall have in his fleſh a riſing,* &c.] That it be ſuſpected to be the leproſy.

ſhall be brought unto Aaron the prieſt, or unto one of his ſons the prieſts.

3 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague in the ſkin of the fleſh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in ſight *be* deeper than the ſkin of his fleſh, it *is* a plague of leproſy: and the prieſt ſhall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright ſpot *be* white in the ſkin of his fleſh, and in ſight *be* not deeper than the ſkin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague ſeven days:

5 And the prieſt ſhall look on him the ſeventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his ſight be at a ſtay, *and* the plague ſpread not in the ſkin, then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days more.

6 And the prieſt ſhall look on him again the ſeventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* ſomewhat dark, *and* the plague ſpread not in the ſkin; the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a ſcab: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the ſcab ſpread much abroad in the ſkin after that he hath been ſeen of the prieſt for his cleanſing: he ſhall be ſeen of the prieſt again.

8 And *if* the prieſt ſee, that behold, the ſcab ſpreadeth in the ſkin: then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leproſy.

9 When the plague of leproſy is in a man, then he ſhall be brought unto the prieſt:

10 And the prieſt ſhall ſee *him:* and behold, *if* the riſing be white in the ſkin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* quick raw fleſh in the riſing;

11 It *is* an old leproſy in the ſkin of his fleſh, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean, and ſhall not ſhut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leproſy break out abroad in the ſkin, and the leproſy cover all the ſkin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, whereſoever the prieſt looketh;

13 Then the prieſt ſhall conſider: and behold, *if* the leproſy have covered all his fleſh, he ſhall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw fleſh appeareth in him, he ſhall be unclean.

15 And the prieſt ſhall ſee the raw fleſh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw fleſh *is* unclean: it *is* a leproſy.

16 Or if the raw fleſh turn again, and be changed unto white; he ſhall come unto the prieſt:

17 And the prieſt ſhall ſee him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 The fleſh alſo in which, *even* in the ſkin thereof, was a boil, and is healed;

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white riſing, or a bright ſpot white, and ſomewhat reddiſh, and it be ſhewed to the prieſt;

20 And if when the prieſt ſeeth it, behold, it *be* in ſight lower than the ſkin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean, it *is* a plague of leproſy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the ſkin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days.

22 And if it ſpread much abroad in the ſkin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not, it *is* a burning boil; and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

24 Or if there be *any* fleſh in the ſkin whereof *there is* a hot burning, and the quick *fleſh* that burneth have a white bright ſpot, ſomewhat reddiſh, or white;

25 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright ſpot be turned white, and it *be* in ſight deeper than the ſkin; it *is* a leproſy broken out of the burning: wherefore the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſy.

26 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright ſpot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* ſkin: but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days.

27 And the prieſt ſhall look upon him the ſeventh day; *and* if it be ſpread much abroad in the ſkin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſy.

28 And if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not in the ſkin, but it *be* ſomewhat dark;

---

8 *The prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean.*] As touching his bodily diſeaſe; for his diſeaſe was not imputed to him for ſin before God, though it were the puniſhment of ſin.

13 *If the leproſy have covered all his fleſh,* &c.] It was not that contagious leproſy that infecteth, but a kind of ſcurf all over the body.

it *is* a riſing of the burning, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or beard:

30 Then the prieſt ſhall ſee the plague: and behold, if it *be* in ſight deeper than the ſkin: and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry ſcall, *even* a leproſy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the prieſt look on the plague of the ſcall, and behold, it *be* not in ſight deeper than the ſkin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague of the ſcall ſeven days.

32 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the plague: and behold *if* the ſcall ſpread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the ſcall *be* not in ſight deeper than the ſkin;

33 He ſhall be ſhaven, but the ſcall ſhall he not ſhave: and the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the ſcall ſeven days more.

34 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the ſcall: and behold, *if* the ſcall be not ſpread in the ſkin; nor *be* in ſight deeper than the ſkin; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the ſcall ſpread much in the ſkin after his cleanſing;

36 Then the prieſt ſhall look on him: and behold, if the ſcall be ſpread in the ſkin, the prieſt ſhall not ſeek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the ſcall be in his ſight at a ſtay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the ſcall is healed, he *is* clean: and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

38 If a man alſo or a woman have in the ſkin of their fleſh bright ſpots, *even* white bright ſpots;

39 Then the prieſt ſhall look: and behold, *if* the bright ſpots in the ſkin of their fleſh *be* darkiſh white; it *is* a freckled ſpot *that* groweth in the ſkin; he *is* clean;

40 And the man whoſe hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead bald; *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddiſh ſore; it *is* a leproſy ſprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the riſing of the ſore *be* white reddiſh, in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leproſy appeareth in the ſkin of the fleſh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the prieſt ſhall pronounce him utterly unclean: his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes ſhall be rent, and his head bare, and he ſhall put a covering upon his upper lip, and ſhall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *ſhall be* in him he ſhall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he ſhall dwell alone; without the camp *ſhall* his habitation *be*.

47 The garment alſo that the plague of leproſy *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment:

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen, or of woollen; whether in a ſkin, or in any thing made of ſkin:

49 And if the plague be greeniſh or reddiſh in the garment, or in the ſkin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of ſkin; it *is* a plague of leproſy, and ſhall be ſhewed unto the prieſt.

50 And the prieſt ſhall look upon the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague ſeven days.

51 And he ſhall look on the plague on the ſeventh day; if the plague be ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a ſkin, or in any work that is made of ſkin: the plague *is* a fretting leproſy; it *is* unclean.

52 He ſhall therefore burn that garment whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or in any thing of ſkin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leproſy; it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of ſkin;

54 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they waſh *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven days more.

55 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague, after that it is waſhed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread? it *is* unclean? thou ſhalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

---

30 *Yellow thin hair*, &c.] Which was not wont to be there, or elſe ſmaller than in any other part of the body.

45 *His cloaths ſhall be rent*, &c.] In ſign of ſorrow, and lamentation.

56 And if the prieſt look, and behold, the plague *be* ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it; then he ſhall rend it out of the garment, or out of the ſkin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear ſtill in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any thing of ſkin: it *is* a ſpreading *plague:* thou ſhalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp or woof, or whatſoever thing of ſkin *it be* which thou ſhalt waſh, if the plague be departed from them, then it ſhall be waſhed the ſecond time, and ſhall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leproſy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of ſkins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The rites and ſacrifices in cleanſing of the leper. 33 The ſigns of leproſy in an houſe. 48 The cleanſing of that houſe.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 This ſhall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleanſing; he ſhall be brought unto the prieſt:

3 And the prieſt ſhall go forth out of the camp; and the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leproſy be healed in the leper;

4 Then ſhall the prieſt command to take for him that is to be cleanſed, two birds alive *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop.

5 And the prieſt ſhall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen veſſel over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he ſhall take it and the cedar-wood, and the ſcarlet, and the hyſſop, and ſhall dip them and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he ſhall ſprinkle upon him that is to be cleanſed from the leproſy ſeven times, and ſhall pronounce him clean, and ſhall let the living bird looſe into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleanſed ſhall waſh his clothes, and ſhave off all his hair, and waſh himſelf in water, that he may be clean: and after that he ſhall come into the camp, and ſhall tarry abroad out of his tent ſeven days.

9 But it ſhall be on the ſeventh day, that he ſhall ſhave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eye-brows, even all his hair he ſhall ſhave off: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, alſo he ſhall waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhall be clean.

10 And on the eight day he ſhall take two he-lambs without blemiſh, and one ewe-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh, and three tenth deals of fine flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the prieſt that maketh *him* clean ſhall preſent the man that is to be made clean, and thoſe things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And the prieſt ſhall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oil, and wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

13 And he ſhall ſlay the lamb in the place where he ſhall kill the ſin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for as the ſin-offering *is* the prieſt's, *ſo is* the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy.

14 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand.

16 And the prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and ſhall ſprinkle of the oil with his finger ſeven times before the LORD.

17 And of the reſt of the oil that is in his hand, ſhall the prieſt put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the treſpaſs-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the prieſt's hand, he ſhall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the prieſt ſhall offer the ſin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs; and afterward he ſhall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the prieſt ſhall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhall be clean.

21 And if he *be* poor, and cannot get ſo much;

---

58 *It ſhall be waſhed the ſecond time,* &c.] To the intent he might be ſure that the leproſy was departed, and that all occaſion of infection might be taken away.

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *This ſhall be the law of the leper,* &c.] Or the ceremo which ſhall be uſed in his purgation.

then he ſhall take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs-offering to be waved to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, and a log of oil.

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get; and the one ſhall be a ſin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day for his cleanſing unto the prieſt, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the prieſt ſhall take the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oil, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger, *ſome* of the oil that *is* in his left hand ſeven times before the LORD.

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oil that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering.

29 And the reſt of the oil that *is* in the prieſt's hand, he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get;

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſy, whoſe hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſy in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

35 And he that owneth the houſe ſhall come, and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe;

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague; that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe.

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe with hollow ſtrakes greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days.

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other mortar, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* a fretting leproſy in the houſe: it *is* unclean.

45 And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the houſe: and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the houſe all the while that it is ſhut up, ſhall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the houſe ſhall waſh his clothes: and he that eateth in the houſe ſhall waſh his clothes.

48 ¶ And if the prieſt ſhall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not ſpread in the houſe, after the houſe was plaiſtered: then the prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe clean, becauſe the plague is healed.

---

24 *And the prieſt ſhall wave them,* &c.] Or ſhall offer them as an offering that is waved or ſhaken.

34 *And I put the plague of leproſy in a houſe,* &c.] This paſſage gives us to underſtand, that no plague or puniſhment whatſoever cometh to no man, without God's providence and his ſending.

49 And he ſhall take to cleanſe the houſe two birds, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop.

50 And he ſhall kill the one of the birds, in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

51 And he ſhall take the cedar-wood, and the hyſſop, and the ſcarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the ſlain bird, and in the running water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeven times.

52 And he ſhall cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyſſop, and with the ſcarlet.

53 But he ſhall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the houſe: and it ſhall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague, of leproſy, and ſcall,

55 And for the leproſy of a garment, and of a houſe,

56 And for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot:

57 To teach when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this is the law of leproſy.

CHAP. XV.

1, 9 *Uncleanneſs by iſſues.* 13, 28 *Their cleanſing.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, when any man hath a running iſſue out of his fleſh, becauſe of his iſſue he *is* unclean.

3 And this ſhall be his uncleanneſs in his iſſue; whether his fleſh run with his iſſue, or his fleſh be ſtopped from his iſſue, it *is* his uncleanneſs.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the iſſue, is unclean: and every thing whereon he ſitteth, ſhall be unclean.

5 And whoſoever toucheth his bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that ſitteth on *any* thing whereon he ſat that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the iſſue, ſpit upon him that is clean; then he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 ¶ And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon that hath the iſſue, ſhall be unclean.

10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him, ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue, (and hath not rinſed his hands in water) he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the veſſel of earth that he toucheth which hath the iſſue, ſhall be broken: and every veſſel of wood ſhall be rinſed in water.

13 ¶ And when he that hath an iſſue is cleanſed of his iſſue: then he ſhall number to himſelf ſeven days for his cleanſing, and waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in running water, and ſhall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he ſhall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them to the prieſt.

15 And the prieſt ſhall offer them, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his iſſue.

16 And if any man's ſeed of copulation go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment and every ſkin whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lie with ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 And if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be put apart ſeven days; and whoſoever toucheth her ſhall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation, ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean.

21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it: he ſhall be unclean until the even.

---

49 *Scarlet.*] It ſeems that this was a lace or ſtring to bind the hyſſop to the wood, and ſo was made a ſprinkle. The apoſtle Paul calls it ſcarlet wool. Heb. ix. 19.

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *When he that hath an iſſue is cleanſed.*] Or be reſtored to his former ſtate.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, ſhall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation; or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs, ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation; ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue, ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation; and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 ¶ But if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to herſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the Lord for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

31 Thus ſhall ye ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs: that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:

33 And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue; of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

11 *The high-prieſt's ſin-offering.* 20 *The ſcape-goat.* 29 *The feaſt of expiation.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, after the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the Lord, and died:

2 And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-ſeat which *is* upon the ark, that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-ſeat.

3 Thus ſhall Aaron come into the holy *place*: with a young bullock for a ſin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He ſhall put on the holy linen coat, and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on.

5 And he ſhall take of the congregation of the children of Iſrael two kids of the goats for a ſin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the ſin-offering, which *is* for himſelf, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe.

7 And he ſhall take the two goats and preſent them before the Lord at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron ſhall caſt lots upon the two goats: one lot for the Lord, and the other lot for the ſcape-goat.

9 And Aaron ſhall bring the goat upon which the Lord's lot fell, and offer him *for* a ſin-offering.

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the ſcape-goat, ſhall be preſented alive before the Lord, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcape-goat into the wilderneſs.

11 ¶ And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin-offering, which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the bullock of the ſin-offering which is for himſelf.

12 And he ſhall take a cenſer full *of* burning coals of fire from off the altar before the Lord, and his hands full of ſweet incenſe beaten ſmall, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he ſhall put the incenſe upon the fire before the Lord, that the cloud of the incenſe may cover the mercy-ſeat that *is* upon the teſtimony, that he die not.

14 And he ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-ſeat eaſtward: and before the mercy-ſeat ſhall he ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times.

---

31 *Thus ſhall ye ſeparate the children of Iſrael*, &c.] Seeing that God requireth of his, purity and cleanneſs, we cannot be his, except our filth and ſins be purged with the blood of Jeſus Chriſt; then, and not 'till then, ſhall we deteſt all ſin.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Speak unto Aaron—that he come not at all times into the holy place.*] The high-prieſt entered into the holieſt of all but once a year, viz. in the month which we call September.

8 *The ſcape-goat.*] In Hebrew it is called Azazel, which ſome ſay is a mountain near Sinai, whither this goat was ſent; but it is rather called the ſcape-goat, becauſe he was not offered, but ſent into the wilderneſs, as in ver. 21.

15 Then ſhall he kill the goat of the ſin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle it upon the mercy-ſeat, and before the mercy-ſeat.

16 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy *place*, becauſe of the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins: and ſo ſhall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that remaineth among them, in the midſt of their uncleanneſs.

17 And there ſhall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſhold, and for all the congregation of Iſrael.

18 And he ſhall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it: and ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood upon it, with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderneſs.

22 And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land not inhabited; and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there.

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the ſin-offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcape-goat, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 And the bullock *for* the ſin-offering, and the goat *for* the ſin-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they ſhall burn in the fire their ſkins, and their fleſh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that in* the ſeventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you, to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.

32 And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſt's office in his father's ſtead ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael for all their ſins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Blood of beaſts muſt be offered at the tabernacle door.* 10 *Blood forbidden.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp.

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the

---

21 *Putting them (their ſins) upon the goat,* &c.] This goat is a true type and figure of Jeſus Chriſt, who beareth the ſins of the people. Iſaiah liii. 4.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded.*] Leſt they ſhould practice that idolatry which they learned among the Egyptians.

tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be imputed unto that man: he hath ſhed blood; and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or ſacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood: I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people;

11 For the life of the fleſh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your ſouls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the ſoul.

12 Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, No ſoul of you ſhall eat blood, neither ſhall any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatſoever man *there be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beaſt or fowl that may be eaten, he ſhall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with duſt:

14 For *it is* the life of all fleſh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Ye ſhall eat the blood of no manner of fleſh; for the life of all fleſh *is* the blood thereof: whoſoever eateth it ſhall be cut off.

15 And every ſoul that eateth that which died *of itſelf*, or that which was torn *with beaſts, whether it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger, he ſhall both waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even: then ſhall he be clean.

16 But if he waſh *them* not, nor bathe his fleſh: then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful luſts.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt ſhall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, ſhall ye not do: neither ſhall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye ſhall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he ſhall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

6 None of you ſhall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedneſs: I *am* the LORD.

7 The nakedneſs of thy father, or the nakedneſs of thy mother, ſhalt thou not uncover: ſhe *is* thy mother, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

8 The nakedneſs of thy father's wife ſhalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedneſs.

9 The nakedneſs of thy ſiſter, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether ſhe be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover.

10 The nakedneſs of thy ſon's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedneſs.

11 The nakedneſs of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father; (ſhe *is* thy ſiſter,) thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

12 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy father's ſiſter: ſhe *is* thy father's near kinſwoman.

13 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mother's ſiſter: for ſhe is thy mother's near kinſwoman.

---

10 *I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul,* &c.] I will declare my wrath, by taking vengeance on him, as chap. xx. 3.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *After the doings of the land of Egypt,—ſhall ye not do.*] Ye ſhall preſerve yourſelves from theſe abominations which the Egyptians and Canaanites uſe.

5 *He ſhall live in them.*] I will make his life comfortable in this life, all things ſhall proſper with him.

14 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy father's brother, thou ſhalt not approach to his wife, ſhe *is* thine aunt.

15 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy daughter-in-law: ſhe *is* thy ſon's wife; thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

16 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedneſs.

17 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of a woman and her daughter, neither ſhalt thou take her ſon's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedneſs; *for* they *are* her near kinſwomen: it *is* wickedneſs.

18 Neither ſhalt thou take a wife to her ſiſter, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedneſs, beſide the other in her life *time*.

19 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedneſs as long as ſhe is put apart for her uncleanneſs.

20 Moreover, thou ſhalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyſelf with her.

21 And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed paſs through *the fire* to Molech, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 Thou ſhalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 Neither ſhalt thou lie with any beaſt to defile thyſelf therewith: neither ſhall any woman ſtand before a beaſt to lie down thereto: it *is* confuſion.

24 Defile not ye yourſelves in any of theſe things: for in all theſe the nations are defiled which I caſt out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do viſit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itſelf vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgments, and ſhall not commit *any* of theſe abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:

27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done which *were* before you, and the land is defiled.)

28 That the land ſpue not you out alſo, when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them* ſhall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourſelves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of ſundry laws.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Ye ſhall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 Ye ſhall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourſelves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 And if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye ſhall offer it at your own will.

6 It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it ſhall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

9 And when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

10 And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyard, neither ſhalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard: thou ſhalt leave them for the poor and ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſly, neither lye one to another.

12 And ye ſhall not ſwear by my name falſly, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD

13 Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: the wages of him that is hired, ſhall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, nor put a ſtumbling-block before the blind, but ſhalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

---

21 *And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed paſs through the fire unto Molech.*] Which was an idol of the Amorites, unto whom they burned and ſacrificed their children, ii. Kings, xxiii. 10. This ſeemed to be the chief and principal of all idols; and as the Jews write, was of a great ſtature, and hollow within, having ſeven places or chambers within him: one was to receive meal that was offered; another turtle-doves; the third a ſheep; the fourth a ram; the fifth a calf; the ſixth an ox; and the ſeventh a child. This idol's face was like a calf; his hands were ever ſtretched out to receive gifts; his prieſts were called Chemarim, ii. Kings, xiii. 5. Hoſea, x. 5. Zeph. i. 4.

25 *I do viſit.*] i. e. Puniſh.

15 Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment: thou ſhalt not reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honourable perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 Thou ſhalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer among thy people: neither ſhalt thou ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

18 Thou ſhalt not avenge nor bear any grudge againſt the children of thy people, but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf: I *am* the LORD.

19 Ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes. Thou ſhalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverſe kind: thou ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed: neither ſhall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid betrothed to an huſband, and not at all redeemed; nor freedom given her; ſhe ſhall be ſcourged; they ſhall not be put to death, becauſe ſhe was not free.

21 And ſhe ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a treſpaſs-offering.

22 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering before the LORD, for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done ſhall be forgiven him.

23 And when ye ſhall come into the land, and ſhall have planted all manner of trees for food: then ye ſhall count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed unto you; it ſhall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhall be holy to praiſe the LORD *withal.*

25 And in the fifth year ſhall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increaſe thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 Ye ſhall not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither ſhall ye uſe inchantment, nor obſerve times.

27 Ye ſhall not round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye ſhall not make any cuttings in your fleſh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 Do not proſtitute thy daughter to cauſe her to be a whore; leſt the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedneſs.

30 Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 Regard not them that have familiar ſpirits, neither ſeek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 Thou ſhalt riſe up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with thee in your land, ye ſhall not vex him.

34 *But* the ſtranger that dwelleth with you, ſhall be unto you as one born amongſt you, and thou ſhalt love him as thyſelf; for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in meaſure.

36 Juſt ballances, juſt weights, a juſt ephah, and a juſt hin ſhall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore ſhall ye obſerve all my ſtatutes and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of giving ſeed to Molech.* 6 *Of wizzards.* 9 *Of curſing parents, &c.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Again thou ſhalt ſay to the children of Iſrael, Whoſoever *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn in Iſrael that giveth *any* of his ſeed unto Molech; he ſhall ſurely be put to death: the people of the land ſhall ſtone him with ſtones.

3 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will cut him off from among his people; becauſe he hath given of his ſeed unto Molech, to defile my ſanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his ſeed unto Molech, and kill him not;

5 Then will I ſet my face againſt that man, and againſt his family, and will cut him off, and all that

---

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *I am the Lord.*] q. d. Though what I command may appear to you very difficult and hard to be done; I command it, and inſiſt upon it in my own right of dominion over you.

23 *Three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed*, &c.] Becauſe the firſt-fruits are watery, indigeſtive, and conſequently not ſo wholeſome as thoſe of older trees.

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Strangers.*] In this place ſignify converted Gentiles who have been circumciſed.

3 *And I will cut him off*, &c.] If the judges do not puniſh and ſtone him, then I will manifeſt my power, and cut him off by ſome caſual means. The ſame is repeated in ver. 4.

go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 Sanctify yourſelves therefore and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which ſanctify you.

9 ¶ For every one that curſeth his father or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother; his blood *ſhall be* upon him.

10 And the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death.

11 And the man that lieth with his father's wife, hath uncovered his father's nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: they have wrought confuſion: their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

13 If a man alſo lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedneſs: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedneſs among you.

15 And if a man lie with a beaſt he ſhall ſurely be put to death: and ye ſhall ſlay the beaſt.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beaſt, and lie down thereto, thou ſhalt kill the woman and the beaſt: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

17 And if a man ſhall take his ſiſter, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and ſee her nakedneſs, and ſhe ſee his nakedneſs; it *is* a wicked thing; and they ſhall be cut off in the ſight of their people: he hath uncovered his ſiſter's nakedneſs: he ſhall bear his iniquity.

18 And if a man ſhall lie with a woman having her ſickneſs, and ſhall uncover her nakedneſs; he hath diſcovered her fountain, and ſhe hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them ſhall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mother's ſiſter, nor of thy father's ſiſter: for he uncovereth his near kin: they ſhall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man ſhall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin: they ſhall die childleſs.

21 And if a man ſhall take his brother's wife, it *is* an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedneſs, they ſhall be childleſs.

22 Ye ſhall therefore keep all my ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, ſpue you not out.

23 And ye ſhall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I caſt out before you; for they committed all theſe things, and therefore I abhorred them:

24 But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have ſeparated you from *other* people.

25 Ye ſhall therefore put difference between clean beaſts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground which I have ſeparated from you as unclean.

26 And ye ſhall be holy unto me: for I the LORD *am* holy, and have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine.

27 A man alſo or woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones: their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the prieſts mourning.* 7 *marriages,* 16 *and blemiſhes.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto the prieſts the ſons of Aaron, and ſay unto them, There ſhall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

---

6 *The ſoul.*] i. e. The man.

27 *They ſhall ſtone them with ſtones,* &c.] It is thought that this puniſhment of ſtoning is to be underſtood as the puniſhment of all criminal caſes in this chapter, except the crime of inceſt, for which they were to be burnt with fire, ver. 14.

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *There ſhall none be defiled,* &c.] viz. None of the prieſts ſhall contract any legal uncleanneſs by touching a dead body, or providing a funeral, or following it, or by mourning, only going into the houſe of a dead perſon.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his ſon, and for his daughter, and for his brother.

3 And for his ſiſter a virgin that is nigh unto him, which hath had no huſband; for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* he ſhall not defile himſelf, *being* a chief man among his people, to prophane himſelf.

5 They ſhall not make baldneſs upon their head, neither ſhall they ſhave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their fleſh.

6 They ſhall be holy unto their God: and not prophane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they ſhall be holy.

7 ¶ They ſhall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or prophane; neither ſhall they take a woman put away from her huſband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou ſhalt ſanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he ſhall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which ſanctify you, *am* holy.

9 And the daughter of any prieſt, if ſhe prophane herſelf by playing the whore ſhe prophaneth her father: ſhe ſhall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high-prieſt among his brethren, upon whoſe head the anointing oil was poured, and that is conſecrated to put on the garments, ſhall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither ſhall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himſelf for his father, or for his mother;

12 Neither ſhall he go out of the ſanctuary, nor prophane the ſanctuary of his God: for the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And he ſhall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or prophane, *or* an harlot, theſe ſhall he not take: but he ſhall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither ſhall he prophane his ſeed among his people: for I the LORD do ſanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, ſaying, Whoſoever *he be* of thy ſeed in their generations, that hath *any* blemiſh, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God.

18 For whatſoever man he be that hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not approach; a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat noſe, or any thing ſuperfluous.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed.

20 Or crook-backt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemiſh in his eye, or be ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, or hath his ſtones broken.

21 No man that hath a blemiſh of the ſeed of Aaron the prieſt, ſhall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemiſh; he ſhall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He ſhall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the moſt holy and of the holy.

23 Only he ſhall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, becauſe he hath a blemiſh; that he prophane not my ſanctuaries: for I the LORD do ſanctify them.

24 And Moſes told *it* unto Aaron, and to his ſons and unto all the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXII.

The prieſts when to abſtain from holy things.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, that they ſeparate themſelves from the holy things of the children of Iſrael, and that they prophane not my holy name, *in thoſe things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whoſoever *he be* of all your ſeed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Iſrael hallow unto the LORD; having his uncleanneſs upon him, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from my preſence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man ſoever of the ſeed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath a running iſſue: he ſhall not eat of the holy things until he be clean, and whoſo toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whoſe ſeed goeth from him;

5 Or whoſoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanneſs, whatſoever uncleanneſs he hath;

6 The ſoul which hath touched any ſuch ſhall be unclean until even, and ſhall not eat of the holy things, unleſs he waſh his fleſh with water.

---

2 *But for his kin*, &c.] Here is an exception to the law lately enacted concerning a prieſt's mourning, A prieſt was permitted to mourn for a father, mother, ſon, daughter, brother, and ſiſter, if ſhe died a virgin, but not for a wife, a nephew, or a niece. But this did not extend to the high prieſt, ver. 4.

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Having his uncleanneſs*, &c.] As particulariſed in the following verſes.

4 *Toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead*, &c.] Touching any dead thing, or being at the burial of the dead.

7 And when the ſun is down, he ſhall be clean, and ſhall afterward eat of the holy things; becauſe it *is* his food.

8 That which dieth of itſelf, or is torn *with beaſts*, he ſhall not eat to defile himſelf therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They ſhall therefore keep mine ordinances, leſt they bear ſin for it, and die therefore, if they prophane it: I the LORD do ſanctify them.

10 There ſhall no ſtranger eat *of* the holy thing: a ſojourner of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant ſhall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul with his money, he ſhall eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe: they ſhall eat of his meat.

12 If the prieſt's daughter alſo be *married* unto a ſtranger, ſhe may not eat of an offering of the holy things,

13 But if the prieſt's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's houſe, as in her youth, ſhe ſhall eat of her father's meat. But there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

14 And if a man eat *of* a holy thing unwittingly, then ſhall he put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and ſhall give *it* unto the prieſt, with the holy thing.

15 And they ſhall not prophane the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they offer unto the LORD;

16 Or ſuffer them to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs, when they eat their holy things, for I the LORD do ſanctify them.

17 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Whatſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering;

19 *Ye ſhall offer* at your own will a male without blemiſh of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats.

20 *But* whatſoever hath a blemiſh, *that* ſhall ye not offer: for it ſhall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whoſoever offereth a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accompliſh *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ſheep, it ſhall be perfect, to be accepted; there ſhall be no blemiſh therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye ſhall not offer theſe unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing ſuperfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayeſt thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it ſhall not be accepted.

24 Ye ſhall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruiſed, or cruſhed, or broken, or cut; neither ſhall ye make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a ſtranger's hand ſhall ye offer the bread of your God of any of theſe; becauſe their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemiſhes *be* in them: they ſhall not be accepted for you.

26 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 When a bullock, or a ſheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it ſhall be ſeven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it ſhall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye ſhall not kill it and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the ſame day it ſhall be eaten up; ye ſhall leave none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore ſhall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither ſhall ye prophane my holy name: but I will be hallowed among the children of Iſrael: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of ſundry feaſts.* 27 *The day of atonement.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, *Concerning* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* theſe *are* my feaſts.

---

7 *Becauſe it is his food*, &c.] i e. Becauſe he by his office is to eat of the offerings made unto the Lord.

9 *And die therefore*, &c.] Leſt they be killed by me in the ſanctuary, as Nadab and Abihu were.

14 *He ſhall put the fifth part thereof unto it*, &c.] For the injury he has done to the tabernacle, and to the prieſt; and he was alſo to give a ram for a treſpaſs offering unto the Lord. chap. v. ver. 15.

Unto it.] i. e. Unto the holy thing of which he had eaten.

33 *To be your God*, &c.] To be worſhipped and obeyed by you, as my particular people.

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Theſe are my feaſts*, &c.] Saith the Lord. Heb. Theſe are the ſtated feaſts which ye ſhall call *micrae kedes*, i. e. *holy convocation.* For at theſe feaſts the people were called together to hear the laws and to pray and to offer ſacrifices.

3 Six days ſhall work be done: but the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of reſt, an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no work *therein: it is* the ſabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings.

4 Theſe *are* the feaſts of the Lord, *even* holy convocations, which ye ſhall proclaim in their ſeaſons.

5 In the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month at even *is* the Lord's paſſover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the ſame month *is* the feaſt of unleavened bread unto the Lord: ſeven days ye muſt eat unleavened bread.

7 In the firſt day ye ſhall have an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work therein.

8 But ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord ſeven days: in the ſeventh day *is* an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

9 And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and ſhall reap the harveſt thereof, then ye ſhall bring a ſheaf of the firſt-fruits of your harveſt unto the prieſt;

11 And he ſhall wave the ſheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the ſabbath the prieſt ſhall wave it.

12 And ye ſhall offer that day, when ye wave the ſheaf, an he-lamb without blemiſh of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering unto the Lord.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *ſhall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the Lord, *for* a ſweet ſavour: and the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye ſhall eat neither bread nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the ſelf ſame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 And ye ſhall count unto you from the morrow after the ſabbath, from the day that ye brought the ſheaf of the wave-offering; ſeven ſabbaths ſhall be compleat:

16 Even unto the morrow after the ſeventh ſabbath, ſhall ye number fifty days; and ye ſhall offer a new meat-offering unto the Lord.

17 Ye ſhall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they ſhall be of fine flour; they ſhall be baken with leaven; *they are* the firſt-fruits unto the Lord.

18 And ye ſhall offer with the bread ſeven lambs without blemiſh, of the firſt year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they ſhall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the Lord, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of ſweet ſavour unto the Lord.

19 Then ye ſhall ſacrifice one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering, and two lambs of the firſt year for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings,

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them with the bread of the firſt-fruits *for* a wave-offering before the Lord, with the two lambs: they ſhall be holy to the Lord for the prieſt.

21 And ye ſhall proclaim on the ſelf-ſame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you, ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein. It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in all your dwellings, throughout your generations.

22 And when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapeſt, neither ſhalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harveſt: thou ſhalt leave them unto the poor, and to the ſtranger; I *am* the Lord your God.

23 And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, in the ſeventh month, in the firſt *day* of the month ſhall ye have a ſabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*; but ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

26 And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 ¶ Alſo on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month, *there ſhall be* a day of atonement: it ſhall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

28 And ye ſhall do no work in that ſame day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the Lord your God.

29 For whatſoever ſoul, *it be* that ſhall not be afflicted in that ſame day, he ſhall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatſoever ſoul *it be* that doeth any work in that ſame day, the ſame ſoul will I deſtroy from among his people.

31 Ye ſhall do no manner of work: *it ſhall be*

---

3 *Sabbath of the Lord,*] i. e. Dedicated unto the Lord; or, in memory that God did reſt from the work of the creation upon the ſeventh day; or thirdly, in which they were to be given up intirely to honour and worſhip God.

27 *A day of atonement,* &c.] This is the feaſt of expiation, kept upon the tenth day of the ſeventh month, or Tizri. The Hebrews call it Chippur or Kippur, i. e. pardon or expiation, becauſe the ſins of the whole year were then expiated.

a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

32 It *ſhall be* unto you a ſabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even ſhall ye celebrate your ſabbath.

33 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

34 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, the fifteenth day of this ſeventh month *ſhall be* the feaſt of tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the LORD.

35 On the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſolemn aſſembly; *and* ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

37 Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a ſacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beſide the ſabbaths of the LORD, and beſide your gifts, and beſide all your vows, and beſide all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Alſo in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days: on the firſt day *ſhall be* a ſabbath, and on the eighth day *ſhall be* a ſabbath.

40 And ye ſhall take you on the firſt day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye ſhall rejoice before the LORD your God ſeven days.

41 And ye ſhall keep it a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days in the year; *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations: ye ſhall celebrate it in the ſeventh month.

42 Ye ſhall dwell in booths ſeven days: all that are Iſraelites born ſhall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know, that I made the children of Iſrael to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moſes declared unto the children of Iſrael the feaſts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

10 *Shelomith's ſon blaſphemeth.* 13 *The law of blaſphemy.* 17 *of murder,* 18 *of damage.* 23 *The blaſphemer is ſtoned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they bring unto thee pure oil-olive beaten for the light, to cauſe the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, ſhall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations.

4 He ſhall order the lamps upon the pure candleſtick before the LORD, continually.

5 And thou ſhalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth-deals ſhall be in one cake.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rows, ſix on a row, upon the pure table, before the LORD.

7 And thou ſhalt put pure frankincenſe upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every ſabbath he ſhall ſet it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Iſrael by an everlaſting covenant.

9 And it ſhall be Aaron's and his ſons; and they ſhall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* moſt holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual ſtatute.

10 ¶ And the ſon of an Iſraelitiſh woman, whoſe father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Iſrael: and this ſon of the Iſraelitiſh *woman,* and a man of Iſrael ſtrove together in the camp:

11 And the Iſraelitiſh woman's ſon blaſphemed the name *of the LORD,* and curſed: and they brought him unto Moſes: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

12 And they put him in ward, that the mind of the LORD might be ſhewed them.

13 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

14 Bring forth him that hath curſed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* lay their hands

---

34 *Feaſt of tabernacles,* &c.] This feaſt was kept ſeven days, beginning on the 15th day of the ſeventh month, in memory of that divine providence, which protected the Iſraelites in tents, without houſes, in the wilderneſs, 40 years, winter and ſummer.

36 *On the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocation unto you,* &c.] This feaſt, or holy convocation of the people, or the octave of the feaſt of tabernacles, is that day called by St. John, the great day of the feaſt, John vii. 37.

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Being taken from the children of Iſrael.*] And made into bread and baked by the Prieſts or Levites.

upon his head, and let all the congregation ſtone him.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Whoſoever curſeth his God ſhall bear his ſin.

16 And he that blaſphemeth the name of the Lord, he ſhall ſurely be put to death, *and* all the congregation ſhall certainly ſtone him: as well the ſtranger as he that is born in the land, when he blaſphemeth the name *of the LORD*, ſhall be put to death.

17 ¶ And he that killeth any man ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 ¶ And he that killeth a beaſt ſhall make it good; beaſt for beaſt.

19 And if a man cauſe a blemiſh in his neighbour; as he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done unto him;

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again.*

21 And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death.

22 Ye ſhall have one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the Lord your God.

23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones, and the children of Iſrael did as the Lord commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXV.

8 *The Jubile.* 14 *Of oppreſſion.* 35 *Of compaſſion.* 47 *Of redeeming ſervants.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land keep a ſabbath unto the Lord.

3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the Lord: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt, thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you, for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee.

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years; and the ſpace of the ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpets of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month, in the day of atonement ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you: and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of itſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it ſhall be holy unto you: ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 ¶ And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye ſhall not oppreſs one another:

15 According to the number of years after the jubile thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according to the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee;

16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.

17 Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another: but thou ſhalt fear thy God: for I *am* the Lord your God.

---

16 *As well the ſtranger*, &c.] By the laws of nations, every one is to conform to the laws of the country in which he lives, ſo that here it is ordained that the Gentiles living in Judea, ſhould be puniſhed for blaſphemy by the law of Moſes. i. e. ſtoned to death. See ver. 23.

Notes on the Tweny-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 8. *Seven ſabbaths of years*, &c.] This is a deſcription of the Jubilee year, which was the fiftieth year, or the year next after ſeven times ſeven years, i. e. ſeven ſabbaths of years. This year of Jubilee commenced on the firſt day of Tizri or the ſeventh month; but neither the ſlaves were made free, nor the lands returned to their owners, till the tenth day of the ſame month, tho' the nine firſt days were ſpent in great mirth, joy, and pleaſures; and as ſoon as the day of expiation was come, i. e. the tenth day of Tizri, the counſellors of the ſanhedrim ordered the trumpets to ſound, and from that inſtant the ſlaves were declared free, and the lands returned to their owners.

18 Wherefore ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety.

19 And the land ſhall yield her fruit, and ye ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, What ſhall we eat the ſeventh year? behold, we ſhall not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:

21 Then I will command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and and it ſhall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye ſhall ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye ſhall eat *of* the old *ſtore*.

23 The land ſhall not be ſold for ever; for the land *is* mine; for ye *are* ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion ye ſhall grant a redemption for the land.

25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then ſhall he redeem that which his brother ſold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himſelf be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the years of the ſale thereof, and reſtore the overplus unto the man to whom he ſold it; that he may return unto his poſſeſſion.

28 But if he be not able to reſtore *it* to him, then that which is ſold ſhall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it ſhall go out, and he ſhall return unto his poſſeſſion.

29 And if a man ſell a dwelling-houſe in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is ſold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the ſpace of a full year, then the houſe that *is* in the walled city ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it ſhall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houſes of the villages which have no walls round about them, ſhall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they ſhall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithſtanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houſes of the cities of their poſſeſſion may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if a man purchaſe of the Levites, then the houſe that was ſold, and the city of his poſſeſſion ſhall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houſes of the cities of the Levites *are* their poſſeſſion among the children of Iſrael.

34 But the field of the ſuburbs of their cities may not be ſold: for it *is* their perpetual poſſeſſion.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou ſhalt relieve him: *yea, though he be* a ſtranger, or a ſojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 Take thou no uſury of him, or increaſe: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou ſhalt not give him thy money upon uſury, nor lend him thy victuals for increaſe.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt not compel him to ſerve as a bond-ſervant:

40 *But* as an hired ſervant, *and* as a ſojourner, he ſhall be with thee; *and* ſhall ſerve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* ſhall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and ſhall return unto his own family, and unto the poſſeſſion of his fathers ſhall he return.

42 For they *are* my ſervants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ſhall not be ſold as bond-men.

43 Thou ſhalt not rule over him with rigour: but ſhalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou ſhalt have, *ſhall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them ſhall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion.

46 And ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them* for a poſſeſſion; they ſhall be your bond-men for ever: but

---

30 *It ſhall not go out in the Jubilee.*] Except it be the houſe of a Levite. See ver. 33.

34 *Their perpetual poſſeſſion.*] i. e. The Levites, where they feed their cattle.

42 *They are my ſervants.*] Whom I created and delivered out of the Egyptian bondage. See ver. 55.

44 *Of them,* &c.] The Gentiles, ye may have ſervants, who ſhall be your bondſmen for ever.

over your brethren the children of Iſrael, ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtranger's family.

48 After that he is ſold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's ſon may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himſelf.

50 And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was ſold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he ſhall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he ſhall count with him, *and* according unto his years ſhall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired ſervant ſhall he be with him; and *the other* ſhall not rule with rigour over him in thy ſight.

54 And if he be not redeemed in theſe *years*, then he ſhall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants; they *are* my ſervants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 3 *A bleſſing promiſed.* 14 *A curſe threatened.*

YE ſhall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ſtanding image, neither ſhall he ſet up *any* image of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them:

4 Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, and the land ſhall yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall yield their fruit.

5 And your threſhing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing time: and ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land ſafely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: and I will rid evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall the ſword go through your land.

7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

8 And five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

9 For I will have reſpect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

10 And ye ſhall eat old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

11 And I will ſet my tabernacle amongſt you: and my ſoul ſhall not abhor you.

12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God; and ye ſhall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

15 And if ye ſhall deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgments, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I alſo will do this unto you, I will even appoint over you terror, conſumption, and the burning ague; that ſhall conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhall eat it.

17 And I will ſet my face againſt you, and ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: they that hate you ſhall reign over you; and ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you ſeven times more for your ſins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power: and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for

Notes on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *I will give you rain*, &c.] From verſe 3 to verſe 13, God promiſes, and aſſigns twenty-eight bleſſings and good things, to be beſtowed upon them who ſhall keep his laws.

16 *The burning ague.*] Heb. Kaddachat, i. e. The yellow jaundice.

Note. As God had promiſed twenty-eight bleſſings, here he threatens as many curſes againſt them who violate his commandments.

your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times more plagues upon you, according to your ſins.

22 I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattle, and make you few in number: and your *high*-ways ſhall be deſolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24 Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

25 And I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant; and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will ſend the peſtilence among you; and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhall bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye ſhall eat and not be ſatisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo in fury; and I, even I, will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins.

29 And ye ſhall eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhall ye eat.

30 And I will deſtroy your high places, and cut down your images, and caſt your carcaſes upon the carcaſes of your idols, and my ſoul ſhall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waſte, and bring your ſanctuaries unto deſolation, and I will not ſmell the ſavour of your ſweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into deſolation: and your enemies which dwell therein ſhall be aſtoniſhed at it.

33 And I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a ſword after you: and your land ſhall be deſolate, and your cities waſte.

34 Then ſhall the land enjoy her ſabbaths, as long as it lieth deſolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land: *even* then ſhall the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth deſolate it ſhall reſt; becauſe it did not reſt in your ſabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts in the lands of their enemies: and the ſound of a ſhaken leaf ſhall chaſe them; and they ſhall flee, as fleeing from a ſword: and they ſhall fall, when none purſueth.

37 And they ſhall fall one upon another, as it were before the ſword, when none purſueth: and ye ſhall have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

38 And ye ſhall periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you ſhall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands: and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with them.

40 If they ſhall confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they have walked contrary unto me:

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumciſed hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity:

42 Then I will remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land alſo ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhall accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity; becauſe, even becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, and judgments, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Iſrael in mount Sinai by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVII.

2 Concerning vows. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithe may not be changed.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay

---

36 *A faintneſs into their hearts,* &c.] The dread that ariſes from ſelf-conviction, or a guilty conſcience.

44 *I will not,* &c.] This whole chapter is to be conſidered as a continued prophecy and commination to future generations.

unto them, When a man ſhall make a ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD, by thy eſtimation.

3 And thy eſtimation ſhall be, of the male from twenty years old even unto ſixty years old: even thy eſtimation ſhall be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

4 And if *it be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old, then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old, even unto five years old, then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy eſtimation, then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him; according to his ability that vowed ſhall the prieſt value him.

9 And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD ſhall be holy.

10 He ſhall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt, then it and the exchange thereof ſhall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD, then he ſhall preſent the beaſt before the prieſt:

12 And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valueſt it *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 And when a man ſhall ſanctify his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand.

15 And if he that ſanctified it will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his.

16 And if a man ſhall ſanctify unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion, then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſeed thereof: an homer of barley ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

17 If he ſanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhall ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctify his field after the jubile, then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 And if he that ſanctified the field will in any wiſe redeem it, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man, it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſts.

22 And if *a man* ſanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of the eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary. Twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel.

26 Only the firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORD'S firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORD'S.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt then he ſhall redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and ſhall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

28 ¶ Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

29 None devoted, which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed; *but* ſhall ſurely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the

Notes on the Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 2 *A ſingular vow.*] A vow is a promiſe made to God, of doing ſome good thing hereafter; of which practice we have many examples in ſcripture. For Jacob vowed to God the tenth of his eſtate, and promiſed to offer it at Bethel, to the honour of God, Gen. xxviii. 22. accordingly Moſes, by divine commiſſion, enacted ſeveral laws in this chapter, for the regulation of performance of vows.

27 *If it be of an unclean beaſt.*] i. e. If the offering or vow, (not the firſtling) be of an unclean animal. For firſtlings were not to be redeemed with money, but with a lamb, Exod. xiii. 13. again the addition of a fifth part of the valuation, was only required in vows, not with firſtlings, and therefore this is the ſame as in ver. 11. for unclean beaſts might be offered to God, not upon the altar, but by being ſold, and by converting the price of them to the uſe of the altar.

ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD'S: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 ¶ And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever paſſeth under the rod; the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it; and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

34 Theſe *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes, for the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai.

---

34 *Theſe are the commandments*, &c.] Many of the commandments in this book are moral; others ceremonial; and are inſtructive to us, who have a key to their myſteries. Upon the whole we have reaſon to bleſs God that we are not come to mount Sinai, that we are not under the dark ſhadows of the law, but enjoy the clear light of the goſpel The doctrine of our reconciliation to God by a Mediator is not clouded with the ſmoak of burning ſacrifices, but cleared by the knowledge of Chriſt and him crucified.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF *MOSES*, CALLED NUMBERS.

The ARGUMENT.

This book of Moſes *is called by the Rabbins* Vajedabbar, i. e. *He ſpoke; becauſe in the Hebrew it begins with theſe words; or,* Bemiddebar, i. e. *In the deſert, becauſe it contains the hiſtory of the tranſactions of the Iſraelites, for the ſpace of thirty-nine years in the wilderneſs. The Greeks, Latins, and all the moderns give it the name of The Book of Numbers, merely becauſe the three firſt chapters contain the numbering of the Hebrews and Levites, which was performed ſeparately after the erection and conſecration of the tabernacle. The people after their departure from Sinai, which happened on the 20th day of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after their coming out of Egypt, journeyed in the wilderneſs of Paran, and thence to Kadeſh. At this ſtation, they ſent ſpies or ſcouts to view the land of promiſe, and to bring back a true report of what they ſhould diſcover in that country. But their account of the ſtrength of their towns, and the gigantic ſtature of the inhabitants, ſo diſmayed the whole camp of Iſrael, that they fell into murmuring and diſcontent. For which God condemned them to waſte away and die in the wilderneſs, and ſwore that their generation ſhould not enter into the land which he had promiſed to* Abraham, *and his ſeed for ever. So that after continuing a good while at Kadeſh-barnea, the Iſraelites turned back again, neither did they arrive in the plains of Moab beyond Jordan, till thirty-nine years after.*

CHAP. I.

1, 17 *The men of war numbered.* 47 *The Levites are exempted.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll;

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *After their families, by the houſe of their fathers.*] The ſeveral tribes of Iſrael were divided into families, and thoſe into houſholds; and thoſe houſholds had every one of them an head or chief, called the father of it. See Joſhua vii. 16, &c. Vatab. and Menoch. on ver. 20.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael: thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon: Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah: Naſhon the ſon of Amminadab,

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbered them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Iſrael's eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

21 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 Of the children of Simeon, by their generations after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

23 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

25 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.

29 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

30 Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

32 Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

34 Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

---

3 *By their armies*, &c.] Heb. In a way beſt accommodated to a military muſter, or, in a military diſpoſition, under proper ſtandards.

4 *With you there ſhall be a man of every tribe*, &c.] To be aſſiſting to you.

5 *Of the tribe of Reuben*, &c.] The tribes are here numbered according to the order or quality of their birth, firſt the children of Leah, then of Rachel, and then of the handmaids.

35 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

36 Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

38 Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

40 Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

42 Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

44 Theſe *are* thoſe that were numbered, which Moſes and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men, each one was for the houſe of his fathers.

45 So were all thoſe that were numbered of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael:

46 Even all they that were numbered, were ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbered among them:

48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,

49 Only thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael.

50 But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernable and all the veſſels thereof: and they ſhall miniſter unto it, and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.

53 But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the tabernacle of teſtimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſign of their father's houſe: far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch.

3 And on the eaſt ſide toward the riſing of the ſun, ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

---

50 *The tabernacle of teſtimony,* &c.] So called here, and in Exodus, xxxviii. 21. becauſe it was made chiefly for the ſake of the ark of the teſtimony.

51 *That coming nigh,* &c.] The ſtranger elſewhere is one of another nation, here one of another tribe. So as to the offices mentioned, ver. 50.

8 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thouſand, and fourſcore thouſand and ſix thouſand, and four hundred, throughout their armies. Theſe ſhall firſt ſet forth.

10 On the ſouth ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *ſhall be* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

11 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

12 And thoſe which pitch by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon: *ſhall be* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

13 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Reuel.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

17 Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards.

18 On the weſt ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh; and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies, and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher, *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali; and the captain of the children of Naphtali *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan,

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred. They ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbered of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers. All thoſe that were numbered of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Iſrael, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 10 *The ſtandard of the camp of Reuben*, &c.] This ſtandard was made of ſilk, of three colours, anſwering to the Emerald, Sapphir, and Adamant, in the high prieſt's pectoral. It bore the names of Reuben, Simeon, and Gad. It's ſymbol was the figure of a hind, and the motto in the middle was, "Hear, O Iſrael, the "Lord our God is one Lord."

18 *The ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim*, &c.] This was alſo of three colours, anſwering to the Lyngurius, the Agate, and the Amethyſt ſtones, in the high-prieſt's pectoral. In it were the names of Ephraim, Manaſſeh, and Benjamin. The ſymbol was the head of a youth, and the motto in the middle of it was, "And the cloud "of the Lord was upon them by day, when they marched out of "their tents."

25 *The ſtandard of the camp of Dan*, &c.] This was of thoſe three colours, as anſwered to the Chryſolith, Byrill, and Jaſper, in the high prieſt's pectoral. In it were the names of Dan, Naphtali, and Aſher. The ſymbol was a baſiliſk, and the motto was, "And "let him ſay in his tents, Return, O Lord, dwell with thy glory "in the midſt of myriads of thouſands of Iſrael."

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

5 The Levites ſervice. 40 The firſt-born freed. 44 The overplus redeemed.

THESE alſo *are* the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day *that* the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron; Nadab the firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſt's office.

4 And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtered in the prieſt's office in the ſight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him.

7 And they ſhall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation, before the tabernacle of the congregation to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

8 And they ſhall keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

9 And thou ſhalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his ſons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Iſrael.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, and they ſhall wait on their prieſt's office: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, inſtead of all the firſt-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites ſhall be mine:

13 Becauſe all the firſt-born *are* mine, *for* on the day that I ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firſt-born in Iſrael, both man and beaſt: mine ſhall they be: I *am* the LORD.

14 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, ſaying,

15 Number the children of Levi after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward ſhalt thou number them.

16 And Moſes numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And theſe were the ſons of Levi, by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Gerſhon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the ſons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the ſons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of the Levites, according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhom *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: theſe *are* the families of the Gerſhonites.

22 Thoſe that were numbered of them according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* ſeven thouſand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gerſhonites ſhall pitch behind the tabernacle weſtward.

24 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the Gerſhonites, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Lael.

25 And the charge of the ſons of Gerſhon in the tabernacle of the congregation, *ſhall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the ſervice thereof.

27 And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: theſe *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thouſand and ſix hundred, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Aaron.*] Here mentioned firſt, as being the elder brother, or becauſe this chapter principally concerns the prieſthood.

12 *Inſtead of all the firſt-born.*] God had commanded that all the firſt-born ſhould be ſanctified or devoted to him. Exod. xiii. 1, &c, See alſo Exod. xii. 29, &c. But here he is pleaſed to take the Levites in their ſtead, to ſerve him at the altar and in the tabernacle.

15 *From a month old*, &c.] Becauſe the Levites were taken for the firſt-born of the Iſraelites, and the firſt-born were to be redeemed at a month's end. Chap. xviii. ver. 16.

29 And the families of the ſons of Kohath ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouthward.

30 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of the Kohathites *ſhall be* Elizaphan the ſon of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *ſhall be* the ark, and the table, and the candleſtick, and the altars, and the veſſels of the ſanctuary wherewith they miniſter, and the hanging, and all the ſervice thereof.

32 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *ſhall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the overſight of them that keep the charge of the ſanctuary.

33 Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Muſhites: theſe *are* the families of Merari.

34 And thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, *were* ſix thouſand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the ſon of Abihail, *theſe* ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle northward.

36 And *under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſtward, *ſhall be* Moſes, and Aaron, and his ſons keeping the charge of the ſanctuary, for the charge of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

39 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thouſand.

40 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Number all the firſt-born of the males of the children of Iſrael, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou ſhalt take the Levites for me, (I *am* the LORD,) inſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael; and the cattle of the Levites, inſtead of all the firſtlings among the cattle of the children of Iſrael.

42 And Moſes numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſt-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of thoſe that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thouſand two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Take the Levites inſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael, and the cattle of the Levites inſtead of their cattle; and the Levite ſhall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for thoſe that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen, of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, which are more than the Levites:

47 Thou ſhalt even take five ſhekels apiece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them*, the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs.

48 And thou ſhalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael took he the money: a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

51 And Moſes gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his ſons according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Levites ſervices,* 17 *and offices.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of the ſons of Kohath from among the ſons of Levi, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

---

31 *The hanging.*] Or vail of the Holy of Holies.

All the ſervice thereof.] And whatever belonged to this part of the houſe of God.

48 *Is to be redeemed.*] This redeeming of men with ſilver, ſignified a better redemption by Chriſt. To which the Apoſtle alludes in theſe words, "Ye know, that ye (i. e. Chriſtians) were not redeemed with corruptible things, as ſilver and gold, &c. but with the precious blood of Chriſt. 1 Pet. i. 18, 19.

4 This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the moſt holy things.

5 And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron ſhall come and his ſons, and they ſhall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of teſtimony with it:

6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

7 And upon the table of ſhew-bread they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread ſhall be thereon.

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candleſtick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his ſnuff-diſhes, and all the oil-veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter unto it.

10 And they ſhall put it and all the veſſels thereof within a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put to the ſtaves thereof.

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of miniſtry, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon.

14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter, about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſh-hooks, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers ſkins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward: after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it*: but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. Theſe *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt *pertaineth* the oil for the light, and the ſweet incenſe, and the daily meat-offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the over-ſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things: Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice, and to his burden.

20 But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon throughout the houſes of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them: all that enter in to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for burdens.

25 And they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them; ſo ſhall they ſerve.

27 At the appointment of Aaron and his ſons ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Geſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon in the tabernacle of the congregation; and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one

---

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *Upon a bar*, &c.] The Hebrew word ſignifieth an inſtrument made of two ſtaves.

26 *Gate of the court*, &c.] Which court compoſed both the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar of burnt-offering.

that entereth into the ſervice to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation: the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the ſons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

36 And thoſe that were numbered of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbered of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers.

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

40 Even thoſe that were numbered of them, throughout their families by the houſe of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

41 Theſe *are* they that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation: whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 And thoſe that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Merari throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers.

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation;

44 Even thoſe that were numbered of them after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred:

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Merari; whom Moſes and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

46 All thoſe that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron and the chief of Iſrael numbered, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtry, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even thoſe that were numbered of them were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moſes, every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. V.

1 The unclean put out of the camp. 5 Reſtitution enjoined. 11 The tryal of jealouſy.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an iſſue, and whoſoever is defiled by the dead.

3 Both male and female ſhall ye put out, without the camp ſhall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midſt whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp; as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, When a man or woman ſhall commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty;

---

32 *By name*, &c.] Leſt any of thoſe things, which ſeemed of leſs importance, ſhould be neglected, or miſlaid, or left behind, and ſo be miſſing when the tabernacle was to be ſet up again.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Command the children of Iſrael*, &c.] God having ſet his church and miniſtry in order, proceeds to give laws for the purity and holineſs of his church in that order, by removing all ſin and uncleanneſs from among them, and by appointing the exerciſe of godlineſs.

7 Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he ſhall recompenſe his treſpaſs with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt: beſide the ram of the atonement whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

9 And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt ſhall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt it ſhall be his.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man's wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her huſband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner*,

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled.

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he ſhall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealouſy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, and ſet her before the LORD.

17 And the prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen veſſel; and of the duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle the prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealouſy-offering: and the prieſt ſhall have in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

19 And the prieſt ſhall charge her by an oath, and ſay unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs *with another* inſtead of thy huſband, be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* inſtead of thy huſband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man have lien with thee beſide thine huſband:

21 Then the prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe and an oath among the people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to ſwell;

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot. And the woman ſhall ſay, Amen, Amen.

23 And the prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a book and he ſhall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe; and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the prieſt ſhall take the jealouſy-offering out of the woman's hand, and ſhall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the prieſt ſhall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* if ſhe be defiled, and have done treſpaſs againſt her huſband, that the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ſhall ſwell, and her thigh ſhall rot: and the woman ſhall be a curſe among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean: then ſhe ſhall be free, and ſhall conceive ſeed.

29 This *is* the law of jealouſies, when a wife goeth aſide *to another* inſtead of her huſband, and is defiled.

30 Or when the ſpirit of jealouſy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and the prieſt ſhall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then ſhall the man be guiltleſs from iniquity and this woman ſhall bear her iniquity.

---

14 *The ſpirit of jealouſy.*] q.d. Jealouſy gets into his thoughts. Where note, The wife who was guilty, or ſuſpected of adultery, is commanded here by God to clear herſelf, and to prove her innocency by drinking the waters of jealouſy. This was a miraculous way for diſcovering the crime of adultery among the Jews, which, if proved, intitled the man to a bill of divorce.

15 *He ſhall bring.*] i. e. The huſband ſhall provide.

24 *He ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water*, &c.] For the firſt time, in conſequence of the oath ſhe had taken. And again, in ver. 26, ſhe was to drink it a ſecond time, after the prieſt had offered the jealous offering upon the altar.

31 *Then ſhall the man be guiltleſs*, &c.] Or, if the man be not himſelf guilty of adultery, or if he be guiltleſs, then the woman ſhall bear her iniquity, i. e. receive the puniſhment of her ſin.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarite.* 22 *The form of bleſſing the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When either man or woman ſhall ſeparate *themſelves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to ſeparate *themſelves* unto the LORD.

3 He ſhall ſeparate *himſelf* from wine, and ſtrong drink, and ſhall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of ſtrong drink, neither ſhall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moiſt grapes or dried.

4 All the days of his ſeparation ſhall he eat nothing that is made of the vine-tree, from the kernels even to the huſk.

5 All the days of the vow of his ſeparation there ſhall no raſor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhall be holy: *and* ſhall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhall come at no dead body.

7 He ſhall not make himſelf unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his ſiſter, when they die: becauſe the conſecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his ſeparation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration; then he ſhall ſhave his head in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles or two young pigeons to the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate unto the LORD the days of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year for a treſpaſs-offering: but the days that were before ſhall be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

13 And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he ſhall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the firſt year, without blemiſh for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh for a ſin-offering, and one ram without blemiſh for peace-offerings.

15 And a baſket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring *them* before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he ſhall offer the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the baſket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the baſket, and one unleavened wafer; and ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſides *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face ſhine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they ſhall put my name upon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſs them.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver 2 *To vow a vow of a Nazarite.*] Here were ſeveral ſorts of vows, or religious promiſes. Some dedicated ſacrifices, others their money, as more fully appears in Leviticus xxviii. So others vowed that for a certain term of days they would neither drink wine, nor ſhave their heads. (See Acts xxi. 23.)

3 *Liquor of grapes.*] What the Portugueſe call Aqua pé, i.e. of the ſecond preſſing, after water is thrown upon the grapes.

25 *Make his face ſhine upon thee.*] May the Lord be as a light to thy feet, to guide thee in the way that thou ſhould walk. See Pſal. lxxvii. 1. cxix. 105. And be gracious unto thee, deliver thee in the time of affliction, or grant unto thee thy heart's deſire.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

1, 10 *The princes offerings.* 89 *God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy-ſeat.*

AND it came to paſs on the day that Moſes had fully ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

2 That the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers, (who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered,) offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox; and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his ſervice.

6 And Moſes took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two waggons and four oxen he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice.

8 And four waggons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offerings before the altar.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offerings each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 And he that offered his offering the firſt day, was Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of incenſe:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

17 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this was the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

18 On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering.

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels* full of incenſe:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

23 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

24 On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*.

25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the

---

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 2 *The princes—offered*, &c.] A ſtriking pattern of bounty and piety to future generations, and where exemplified, will always have a good effect upon the minds of inferior people.

3 *Six covered Waggons*, &c.] To keep the articles that were carried in them from the inclemency of the weather.

5 *According to his ſervice*, &c.] As might ſuit each of them beſt to perform the ſervice to which they were appointed.

13 *One ſilver charger*, &c.] For receiving the blood of the ſacrifices, which was to be ſprinkled at the bottom of the altar; and to contain the fine flour mingled with oil, the memorial of which was to be burnt in the fire.

ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering.

38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

42 On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

48 On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering.

50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* full of incenſe:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

54 On the eight day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh.

55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

59 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.

61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

65 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.

67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*,

---

35 *The offering of Elizur* &c.] There was no difference either in number or value of the offerings made by theſe princes. So that there was no grounds for ſpiriting up a vain emulation of out-doing one another, which often proves the ruin of ſuch, as by their vanity, are put upon the exceeding of their abilities, and thereby diſtreſſing themſelves and families, which is never required of God.

one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

71 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered*.

73 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

77 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira the ſon of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*.

79 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering.

80 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

83 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year, this *was* the offering of Ahira the ſon of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Iſrael: twelve chargers of ſilver, twelve ſilver bowls, twelve ſpoons of gold:

85 Each charger of ſilver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, each bowl ſeventy: all the ſilver veſſels *weighed* two thouſand and four hundred *ſhekels* after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

86 The golden ſpoons *were* twelve, full of incenſe, *weighing* ten *ſhekels* apiece, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: all the gold of the ſpoons *was* an hundred and twenty *ſhekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the firſt year twelve, with their meat-offering; and the kids of the goats for ſin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams ſixty, the he-goats ſixty, the lambs of the firſt year ſixy. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

¶ 89 And when Moſes was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to ſpeak with him; then he heard the voice of one ſpeaking unto him from off the mercy-ſeat that *was* upon the ark of teſtimony, from between the two cherubims: and he ſpake unto him.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The conſecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their ſervice.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and ſay unto him, When thou ligheſt the lamps, the ſeven lamps ſhall give light over the candleſtick.

3 And Aaron did ſo; he lighted the lamps thereof, over againſt the candleſtick; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

4 And this work of the candleſtick *was of* beaten gold, unto the ſhaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had ſhewed Moſes, ſo he made the candleſtick.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, and cleanſe them.

7 And thus ſhalt thou do unto them, to cleanſe them: ſprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them ſhave all their fleſh, and let them waſh their clothes, and *ſo* make themſelves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil; and another young bullock ſhalt thou take for a ſin-offering.

---

89 *With him*, &c.] i. e God. And here the Lord fulfilled his promiſe made in Exod. xxv. 2. "And there I will meet thee, and I will commune with thee above the mercy-ſeat," &c.

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Speak unto Aaron*, &c.] Here ſtill appears a hyſteron proteron; for theſe directions about lamps and lights are a part of thoſe ordinances given to Aaron in the ninth chapter of Leviticus.

9 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou ſhalt gather the whole aſſembly of the children of Iſrael together.

10 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the Lord; and the children of Iſrael ſhall put their hands upon the Levites.

11 And Aaron ſhall offer the Levites before the Lord, *for* an offering of the children of Iſrael; that they may execute the ſervice of the Lord.

12 And the Levites ſhall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullock: and thou ſhalt offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the Lord to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou ſhalt ſet the Levites before Aaron, and before his ſons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the Lord,

14 Thus ſhalt thou ſeparate the Levites from among the children of Iſrael; and the Levites ſhall be mine.

15 And after that, ſhall the Levites go in to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou ſhalt cleanſe them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Iſrael; inſtead of ſuch as open every womb, *even inſtead of* the firſt-born of all the children of Iſrael, have I taken them unto me.

17 For all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael *are* mine, *both* man and beaſt. on the day that I ſmote every firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I ſanctified them for myſelf.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael.

19 And I have given the Levites *as* a gift to Aaron, and to his ſons, from among the children of Iſrael; to do the ſervice of the children of Iſrael in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael: that there be no plague among the children of Iſrael, when the children of Iſrael come nigh unto the ſanctuary.

20 And Moſes and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael did to the Levites according unto all that the Lord commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did the children of Iſrael unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they waſhed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the Lord: and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanſe them.

22 And after that, went the Levites in to do their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his ſons: as the Lord had commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old, and upward, they ſhall go in to wait upon the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And from the age of fifty years, they ſhall ceaſe waiting upon the ſervice *thereof*, and ſhall ſerve no more:

26 But ſhall miniſter with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and ſhall do no ſervice. Thus ſhalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The paſſover enjoined.* 15 *A cloud guideth the Iſraelites.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the firſt month of the ſecond year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 Let the children of Iſrael alſo keep the paſſover at his appointed ſeaſon.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye ſhall keep it in his appointed ſeaſon: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof ſhall ye keep it.

4 And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep the paſſover.

5 And they kept the paſſover on the fourteenth day of the firſt month at even, in the wilderneſs of Sinai: according to all that the Lord commanded Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

6 And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the paſſover on that day: and they came before Moſes and before Aaron on that day:

---

14 *The Levites ſhall be mine.*] i.e. Exempt from all military duty and pecuniary impoſitions, and wholly devoted unto the cuſtody and ſervice of the ſanctuary.

15 *After that ſhall the Levites go in, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle*, &c.] To the court of the tabernacle, to attend upon the prieſts, and aſſiſt them in their miniſtry, and in taking down the tabernacle, when it was to remove.

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *According to all the rites.*] One of which rites was to eat unleavened bread. Therefore it may be aſked where the Iſraelites could be ſupplied with bread, who eat manna in the wilderneſs. To this doubt it is generally replied, That the Iſraelites could be eaſily ſupplied with bread and flour from Midian, ſufficient for all purpoſes of a religious nature.

7 And thoſe men ſaid unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man, wherefore are we kept back that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon among the children of Iſrael?

8 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Stand ſtill, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If any man of you or of your poſterity ſhall be unclean by reaſon of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he ſhall keep the paſſover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the ſecond month at even they ſhall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They ſhall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the paſſover they ſhall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the paſſover; even the ſame ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people; becauſe he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon, that man ſhall bear his ſin.

14 And if a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn among you, and will keep the paſſover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the paſſover, and according to the manner thereof, ſo ſhall he do: ye ſhall have one ordinance, both for the ſtranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the teſtimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Iſrael journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iſrael pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Iſrael journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they reſted in their tents.

19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Iſrael kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *ſo* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle: according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *ſo* it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Iſrael abode in their tents and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they reſted in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. X.

2 The uſe of the ſilver trumpets. 11 The Iſraelites remove from Sinai.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of ſilver; of an whole piece ſhalt thou make them: that thou mayeſt uſe them for the calling of the aſſembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they ſhall blow with them, all the aſſembly ſhall aſſemble themſelves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thouſands of Iſrael ſhall gather themſelves unto thee,

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the eaſt part ſhall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the ſecond time, then the camps that lie on the ſouth ſide ſhall take their journeys: they ſhall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye ſhall blow, but ye ſhall not ſound an alarm.

8 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets; and they ſhall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if you go to war in your land againſt the enemy that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhall blow an alarm with the trumpets: and ye ſhall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall be ſaved from your enemies.

---

14 *A ſtranger.* Here means a proſelyte circumciſed.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Make thee two trumpets*, &c.] According to the beſt authorities, they were long like thoſe uſed by the Engliſh; with one of theſe the people were ſummoned together upon particular occaſions, with the other the prieſt called the princes, to deliberate and debate upon public affairs; when both ſounded together, they required a general meeting of the whole body.

10 Alſo in the day of your gladneſs, and in your ſolemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye ſhall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the Lord your God.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs on the twentieth *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the teſtimony.

12 And the children of Iſrael took their journeys out of the wilderneſs of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſs of Paran.

13 And they firſt took their journey, according to the commandment of the Lord by the hand of Moſes.

14 In the firſt *place* went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

15 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, *was* Nathaneel the ſon of Zuar.

16 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the ſon of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the ſons of Gerſhon, and the ſons of Merari ſet forward bearing the tabernacle.

18 And the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben ſet forward, according to their *armies:* and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

19 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

20 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites ſet forward, bearing the ſanctuary; and *the other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came.

22 And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pehdahzur.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

25 And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hoſts: and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Amiſhaddai.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

28 Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies, when they ſet forward.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab, the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes' father-in-law, We are journeying unto the place of which the Lord ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the Lord hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, Leave us not, I pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayeſt be to us inſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhall be, if thou go with us, yea, it ſhall be, that what goodneſs the Lord will do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee.

33 And they departed from the mount of the Lord three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the Lord went before them in the three days journey, to ſearch out a reſting-place for them.

34 And the cloud of the Lord *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, Riſe up, Lord, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O Lord, unto the many thouſands of Iſrael.

CHAP. XI.

4 *Manna loathed.* 16 *The ſeventy elders.* 31 *Quails given.*

AND *when* the people complained, it diſpleaſed the Lord: and the Lord heard *it:* and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the Lord burnt among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes: and when Moſes prayed unto the Lord, the fire was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place Taberah: becauſe the fire of the Lord burnt among them.

---

29 *Spoken good concerning Iſrael.*] Jonathan Ben. Uz. has it, To a proſelyte with regard to Iſrael.

31 *Thou mayeſt be to us inſtead of eyes.*] Various are the interpretations of theſe words; Maluenda interprets,—Thou ſhalt ſpy or explore, or ſeek out countries, or places for us, and let us into a knowledge of them. Another thinks it intimates that Hobab being well acquainted with the courſe of the country, might be a very uſeful man to chooſe the moſt commodious and advantageous ſituation for their encampments. But the ſeventy read it, "Thou ſhalt be an elder, or as an elder among us."

4 ¶ And the mixt multitude that *was* among them fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo wept again, and ſaid, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat;

5 We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oil.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night the manna fell upon it.

10 Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly: Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

11 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layeſt the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom, (as a nurſing father beareth the ſucking child) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight; and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyſelf alone.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctify yourſelves againſt to-morrow, and ye ſhall eat fleſh: for ye have wept, in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat.

19 Ye ſhall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a whole month, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be loathſome unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, Why came ye forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moſes ſaid, The people amongſt whom I *am*, *are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Is the LORD's hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee, or not.

24 And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders, and it came to paſs *that* when the ſpirit reſted upon them, they propheſied and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them, (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle,) and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſy in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, My lord Moſes, forbid them.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 4 *The mixt multitude.*] Of Egyptians that followed the camp.

11 *Not found favour.*] Or why wilt not thou excuſe my being placed at the head of this people. Exod. iii. 11. iv. 10.

17 *And talk with thee.*] To declare my approbation aud confirmation of this propoſed regulation to aſſiſt Moſes in the government of the people.

19 *Ye ſhall not eat one day*, &c.] As they did about a year before.

25 *Took of the ſpirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the ſeventy elders.*] Not that the Spirit was divided or diſtributed, but the grace, gift, or power of it was now given, in ſuch meaſure or portion, as thoſe that received it were able to bear it.

28 *One of his young men.*] Joſhua, who was now forty-three years of age.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And while the fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth, and abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Miriam's and Aaron's ſedition.* 10 *Miriam's leproſy,* 14 *is healed.*

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes becauſe of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married; for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? and the LORD heard *it*.

3 Now the man Moſes *was* very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.

4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation; and they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myſelf known unto him in a viſion: *and* will ſpeak unto him in a dream.

7 My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, who *is* faithful in all mine houſe.

8 With him will I ſpeak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them; and he departed.

10 ¶ And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and behold, Miriam, *became* leprous, *white* as ſnow. And Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas, my lord! I beſeech thee, lay not the ſin upon us wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the fleſh is half conſumed, when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days! let her be ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran:

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names,* 17 *inſtructions,* 21 *and acts of the ſpies.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Send thou men that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moſes by the commandment of the LORD ſent them from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael.

4 And theſe *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Called Aaron and Miriam,* &c.] Here we ſee a judicial proceſs in form. The criminals are called to the bar of divine juſtice, and there arraigned, convicted and puniſhed.

6 *If there be a prophet among you,* &c.] God would have them to underſtand, that he did not communicate his mind to all alike, nor in the ſame degree, way, and manner, but ſo differently as to make a remarkable diſtinction between Moſes and others.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, Jehoſhua.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpy out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get ye up this *way* ſouthward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And ſee the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents or ſtrong holds;

20 And what the land *is* whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the firſt-ripe grapes.

21 ¶ So they went up and ſearched the land, from the wilderneſs of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were*. Now Hebron was built ſeven years before Zoan in Egypt.

23 And they came unto the brook of Eſhcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brook Eſhcol, becauſe of the cluſter of grapes which the children of Iſrael cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from ſearching of the land after forty days.

26 And they went and came to Moſes, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the wilderneſs of Paran, unto Kadeſh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, and ſurely it floweth with milk and honey: and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheleſs, the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great; and moreover, we ſaw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan.

30 And Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it, for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people; for they *are* ſtronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched, unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the Inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we ſaw in it *are* men of a great ſtature.

33 And there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſhoppers; and ſo we were in their ſight.

CHAP. XIV.

The people murmuring at the report of the ſpies, are threatened.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderneſs.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 16 *And Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, Jehoſhua.*] Or, whom he had before named or called, for we find him ſeveral times called by that name before, and this is called an enalbage of time.

31 *We be not able to go up againſt the people*, &c.] Caleb and Joſhua relied on the divine promiſe, but theſe men meaſured all things by human ſtrength, and placed no confidence in the promiſe and power of God.

unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

6 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye againſt the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed among them?

12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhall hear *it*, (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen face to face, and *that* thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and *that* thou goeſt before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 The LORD *is* long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderneſs, and have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 Surely they ſhall not ſee the land, which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me ſee it:

24 But my ſervant Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereunto he went: and his ſeed ſhall poſſeſs it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley;) To-morrow, turn ye, and get ye into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea.

26 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmur againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael which they murmur againſt me.

28 Say unto them, *As truly as* I live, ſaith the LORD, as ye have ſpoken in mine ears, ſo will I do to you.

29 Your carcaſes ſhall fall in this wilderneſs; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me.

30 Doubtleſs, ye ſhall not come into the land *concerning* which I ſware to make you dwell therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Then Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces.*] In the moſt humble and pathetic manner, begged that they would conſider, and deſiſt from that reſolution of returning. For as much as thereby they would rebel againſt God, loſe his protection, provoke him to puniſh them, and to withdraw the means of their ſubſiſtence; expoſe themſelves to dangers that might be expected from the hoſtile diſpoſition of the nations they muſt paſs in their way to Egypt, and the bad reception they muſt expect from the Egyptians; was it practicable for them to reach that country.

31 But your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

33 And your children ſhall wander in the wilderneſs forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs.

34 After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* forty days, (each day for a year: ſhall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye ſhall know my breach of promiſe.

35 I the LORD have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhall be conſumed, and there they ſhall die.

36 And the men which Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned and made all the congregation to murmur againſt him, by bringing up a ſlander upon the land;

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the evil report upon the land died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to ſearch the land, lived *ſtill.*

39 And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people mourned greatly.

40 And they roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promiſed: for we have ſinned.

41 And Moſes ſaid, Wherefore now do ye tranſgreſs the commandment of the LORD? but it ſhall not proſper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you: that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye ſhall fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the LORD: therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they preſumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſs, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moſes, departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and diſcomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of ſundry offerings.* 32 *The ſabbath-breaker ſtoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a ſacrifice, in performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your ſolemn feaſts to make a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour, mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink-offering thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD:

11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country ſhall do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.

15 One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the con-

---

33 *Forty years.*] Reckoning from the time in which the Iſraelites entered into it. See Deut. ii. 14. and Lightfoot, vol. i. p. 43.

45 *Diſcomfited them.*] With a great ſlaughter. By which God's threatening, ver. 29, began immediately to be fulfilled by their own wilfulneſs.

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *In performing a vow.*] Theſe words explain, what was meant by a ſacrifice or peace offering, which were here offered in performance of ſome vow, or freely of their own accord, Lev. vii. 16. xxii. 21. Or by God's command upon their ſolemn feaſts.

gregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one manner ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land, whither I bring you,

19 Then it ſhall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

22 And if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes;

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes* and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 And if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 Ye ſhall have one law for him that ſinneth through ignorance; *both for* him that is born among the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

30 But the ſoul that doeth *ought* preſumptuouſly, (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger,) the ſame reproacheth the LORD: and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, &c.* 31 *His puniſhment.* 41 *A plague,* 46 *ſtayed by Aaron.*

NOW Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram

the

---

20 *Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough*, &c.] This law is no where elſe mentioned by Moſes, except in this place. And this cake was not to be offered upon the altar, but to be given to the prieſts, on whom God beſtowed all the heave-offerings, xviii. 8. Yet theſe cakes are ſaid to be offered up unto the Lord, becauſe they were heaved or lifted up to him, as the creator of heaven and earth.

38 *A ribband of blue*, &c.] Or a blue lace, which ſerved to bind the fringe faſt at the top, and alſo made it more conſpicuous and obſervable, which was the intention of it; for by this the Jews were diſtinguiſhed from all other people, who were not of their nation, and put in mind of the precepts of the Lord. Patrick, and ſee ver. 39, 40.

the ſons of Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men* ;

2 And they roſe up before Moſes with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown :

3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation *are* holy every one *of* them, and the LORD *is* among them : wherefore then lift ye up yourſelves above the congregation of the LORD ;

4 And when Moſes heard *it*, he fell upon his face :

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to-morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* holy : and will cauſe him to come near unto him ; even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do ; take ye cenſers, Korah, and all his company ;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to-morrow : and it ſhall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy : *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear I pray you, ye ſons of Levi :

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them ?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee : and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo ?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD : and what *is* Aaron that ye murmur againſt him ?

12 And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab : which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thyſelf altogether a prince over us ?

14 Moreover thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards : wilt thou put out the eyes of theſe men ? we will not come up.

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, Reſpect not thou their offering : I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to-morrow :

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers ; thou alſo, and Aaron, each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation : and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 Separate yourſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation ?

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get ye up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram ; and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan and Abiram on every ſide : and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Ye take too much upon you*, &c.] They made an extraordinary clamour before the tabernacle, inſiſting that it was high time to rid themſelves of the tyrant Moſes, who had laid ſuch heavy burthens upon them, under pretence of God's anthority and command to do ſo.

5 *To morrow the Lord will ſhew*, &c.] Moſes then related to the people the anſwer he had received from God, that if they would ſtay till to-morrow before they preſumed to uſurp the prieſt's office, it ſhould without further delay appear, whether you or me be in the right.

Who is holy.] Who is and hath the divine right to be the high-prieſt.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If theſe men die the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

30 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ And it came to paſs as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth. and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar; for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation; and behold the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get ye up from among this congregation that I may conſume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them; for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation, and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living: and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aaron's rod budding,* 10 *is laid up for a monument.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the teſtimony, where I will meet with you.

---

28 *All theſe works.*] All the things with which thoſe men find fault. Patrick.

29 *Or if they be viſited.*] i. e. If ſuch judgments only come upon them, as are uſual or common in the world, viz. peſtilence, famine, or ſword.

30 *Open,* &c.] On a ſudden, when there is no earthquake, when every thing is calm and ſtill, and it ſwallow up none but the malcontents and their property.

35 *Fire from the Lord.*] Or from that glory of the Lord, which, appeared to decide the controverſy.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the man's rod whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmur againſt you.

6 And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him a rod a piece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs, that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs: and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring Aaron's rod again before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the rebels; and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moſes did *ſo*: as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, ſhall die: ſhall we be conſumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the prieſts and Levites.* 9 *The prieſts,* 21 *and the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, Thou and thy ſons and thy father's houſe with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and miniſter unto thee: but thou and thy ſons with thee *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle; only they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you alſo die.

4 And they ſhall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye ſhall keep the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites, from among the children of Iſrael; to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall keep your prieſt's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye ſhall ſerve: I have given your prieſt's office *unto you*, *as* a ſervice of gift: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

8 And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Behold, I alſo have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Iſrael; unto thee have I given them, by reaſon of the anointing, and to thy ſons by an ordinance for ever.

9 ¶ This ſhall be thine of the moſt holy things, *reſerved* from the fire; every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every ſin-offering of theirs, and every treſpaſs-offering of theirs, which they ſhall render unto me, *ſhall be* moſt holy for thee and for thy ſons.

10 In the moſt holy *place* ſhalt thou eat it; every male ſhall eat it: it ſhall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Iſrael: I have given them unto thee, and to thy ſons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: every one that is clean in thy houſe ſhall eat of it.

12 All the beſt of the oil, and all the beſt of the wine, and of the wheat, the firſt-fruits of them which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatſoever is firſt ripe in the land, which

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *To be kept for a token,* &c.] That it might be produced as a ſufficient conviction of their impiety, and to deter the Iſraelites from murmuring any more againſt Moſes and Aaron, on account of Aaron's appointment to the high prieſthood

12 *Behold we die,* &c.] i. e. Fall by the ſword, as in ch. xiv. 45. are ſwallowed up by the earth, as in ch. xiv. 31, 32, 33, or die by peſtilence, as in ch. xvi. 46—49.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *To you they are given as a gift.*] viz. They are offered to me, and I give them to you, who adminiſter them in my name.

7 *As a ſervice of gift.*] As our kings ſay in their grant, out of our mere motion, or, by our ſpecial will and appointment.

10 *Every male ſhall eat it.*] This relates only to the ſin-offering and treſpaſs-offering: for females might eat of the peace-offerings. See Levit. x. 14. Deut. xii. 18. and xvi. 11.

they ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be thine: every one that is clean in thine houſe ſhall eat *of* it.

14 Every thing devoted in Iſrael ſhall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth the matrix in all fleſh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beaſts, ſhall be thine; nevertheleſs, the firſt-born of man ſhalt thou ſurely redeem, and the firſtling of unclean beaſts ſhalt thou redeem.

16 And thoſe that are to be redeemed from a month old ſhalt thou redeem according to thine eſtimation, for the money of five ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 But the firſtling of a cow, or the firſtling of a ſheep, or the firſtling of a goat thou ſhalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou ſhalt ſprinkle their blood upon the altar, and ſhalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

18 And the fleſh of them ſhall be thine, as the wave-breaſt, and as the right ſhoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things which the children of Iſrael offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee by a ſtatute for ever: it *is* a covenant of ſalt for ever, before the LORD unto thee and to thy ſeed with thee.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Thou ſhalt have no inheritance in their land, neither ſhalt thou have any part among them: I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Iſrael.

21 ¶ And behold, I have given the children of Levi, all the tenth in Iſrael, for an inheritance, for their ſervice which they ſerve, *even* the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither muſt the children of Iſrael henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt they bear ſin, and die.

23 But the Levites ſhall do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they ſhall bear their iniquity: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Iſrael they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Iſrael, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have ſaid unto them, Among the children of Iſrael they ſhall have no inheritance.

25 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Thus ſpeak unto the Levites, and ſay unto them, When ye take of the children of Iſrael the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering ſhall be reckoned unto you as though *it were* the corn of the threſhing-floor, and as the fulneſs of the wine-preſs.

28 Thus ye alſo ſhall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Iſrael: and ye ſhall give thereof the LORD's heave-offering to Aaron the prieſt.

29 Out of all your gifts ye ſhall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the beſt thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, When ye have heaved the beſt thereof from it, then it ſhall be counted unto the Levites as the increaſe of the threſhing floor, and as the increaſe of the wine-preſs.

31 And ye ſhall eat it in every place, ye and your houſholds: for it *is* your reward for your ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye ſhall bear no ſin by reaſon of it, when ye have heaved from it the beſt of it; neither ſhall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Iſrael, leſt ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of ſeparation.* 11 *The uſe of it for purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying, Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee a red heifer without ſpot, wherein *is* no blemiſh, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye ſhall give her unto Eleazar the prieſt, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and *one* ſhall ſlay her before his face.

4 And Eleazar the prieſt ſhall take of her blood with his finger, and ſprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation ſeven times.

5 And *one* ſhall burn the heifer in his ſight; her ſkin, and her fleſh, and her blood, with her dung, ſhall he burn.

6 And the prieſt ſhall take cedar-wood, and hyſſop, and ſcarlet, and caſt *it* into the midſt of the burning of the heifer.

---

20 *Thou ſhalt have no inheritance in their land.*] viz. Thou ſhalt have no fields, nor vineyards, nor paſtures, nor any ſort of land to cultivate and take you off from the ſervice of mine altar.

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Before the tabernacle*, &c.] Implying that Chriſt was, according to the ſcriptures, to ſhed his blood for the remiſſion of our ſins.

7 Then the prieſt ſhall waſh his clothes, and he ſhall bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp, and the prieſt ſhall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her ſhall waſh his clothes in water, and bathe his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean ſhall gather up the aſhes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it ſhall be kept for the congregation of the children of Iſrael, for a water of ſeparation: it *is* a purification for ſin.

10 And he that gathereth the aſhes of the heifer, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even; and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, for a ſtatute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any man, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

12 He ſhall purify himſelf with it on the third day, and on the ſeventh day he ſhall be clean: but if he purify not himſelf on the third day, then the ſeventh day he ſhall not be clean.

13 Whoſoever toucheth the dead body of any man, that is dead, and purifieth not himſelf, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael, becauſe the water of ſeparation was not ſprinkled upon him, he ſhall be unclean: his uncleanneſs *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

15 And every open veſſel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whoſoever toucheth one that is ſlain with a ſword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

17 And for an unclean *perſon* they ſhall take of aſhes of the burnt heifer of purification for ſin, and running water ſhall be put thereto in a veſſel:

18 And a clean perſon ſhall take hyſſop, and dip *it* in the water, and ſprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the veſſels, and upon the perſons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one ſlain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *perſon* ſhall ſprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the ſeventh day: and on the ſeventh day he ſhall purify himſelf, and waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and ſhall be clean at even.

20 But the man that ſhall be unclean and ſhall not purify himſelf, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among the congregation: becauſe he hath defiled the ſanctuary of the LORD, the water of ſeparation hath not been ſprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it ſhall be a perpetual ſtatute unto them, that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation, ſhall waſh his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of ſeparation, ſhall be unclean until the even.

22 And whatſoever the unclean *perſon* toucheth, ſhall be unclean: and the ſoul that toucheth *it*, ſhall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

7 Moſes bringeth water out of the rock 14 Paſſage through Edom denied. 22 Aaron's death.

THEN came the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, into the deſert of Zin, in the firſt month; and the people abode in Kadeſh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation; and they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron.

3 And the people chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderneſs, that we and our cattle ſhould die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates: neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it ſhall give forth his water, and thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation and their beaſts drink.

---

21 *He that toucheth the water of ſeparation ſhall be unclean until even.*] The Jews underſtand this of ſuch perſons as touched the water without any occaſion, and when there was no body to be cleanſed.

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *When our brethren died before the Lord.*] By a ſudden death, either by a plague, ch. xi. 33. xvi. 46. or by the ſword, ch. xiv. 45. or by the opening of the earth, ch. xvi. 31, 32. Where note, nothing will alter thoſe who will not lay to heart, and preſerve in mind God's mercies and judgments.

5 *Evil place.*] Place of drought, a wilderneſs where is no water.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice; and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

12 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe ye believed me not to ſanctify me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael; therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 This *is* the water of Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD: and he was ſanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh unto the king of Edom, Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath befallen us;

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and ſent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadeſh, a city in the uttermoſt of thy border.

17 Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go through on my feet.

20 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand.

21 Thus Edom refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage through his border; wherefore Iſrael turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadeſh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in the mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron ſhall be gathered unto his people, for he ſhall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye rebelled againſt my word at the water of Meribah.

25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his ſon, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and Aaron ſhall be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhall die there.

27 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the ſight of all the congregation.

28 And Moſes ſtripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and Aaron died there in the top of the mount. And Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXI.

4 The people bit by fiery ſerpents, 7 are healed. 10 Sundry journeys. 21 Sihon and Og ſlain.

AND *when* king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, heard tell that Iſrael came by the way of the ſpies; then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took *ſome* of them priſoners.

2 And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly deſtroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly deſtroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red ſea, to compaſs the land of Edom: and the ſoul of the people was much diſcouraged becauſe of the way.

---

10 *He ſaid,*—meaning Moſes,—*Hear now ye rebels.*] This is a moſt remarkable paſſage, in which perhaps, we may find the cauſe of that offence by which he incurred the diſpleaſure of God. For, obſerve, he ſpoke as it were perſonally, and in a kind of heat or paſſion, irreverently in reſpect to the Lord, that gave him the power to fetch water out of the rock, and ambiguouſly, as if he by his own power were able to do that great thing; for he uſed no preface in honour of God, as he had always done on the like occaſions.

12 *Becauſe ye believed me not, to ſanctify me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.*] q. d. Becauſe ye did not do me that honour before the people, as was due to me, but acted in ſuch a manner as to create a belief in them, that ye gave them water on this occaſion, by your own power.

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1. *By the way.*] That the ſpies 38 years before went, viz. in the ſecond year after the Iſraelites came out of Egypt.

5 And the people ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderneſs? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water: and our ſoul loatheth this light bread.

6 And the LORD ſent fiery ſerpents among the people: and they bit the people; and much people of Iſrael died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moſes and ſaid, We have ſinned, for we have ſpoken againſt the LORD, and againſt thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the ſerpents from us. And Moſes prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Make thee a fiery ſerpent, and ſet it upon a pole: and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, ſhall live.

9 And Moſes made a ſerpent of braſs, and put it upon a pole: and it came to paſs, that if a ſerpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ſerpent of braſs, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſs which *is* before Moab, toward the ſun-riſing.

12 From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderneſs that cometh out of the coaſts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is ſaid in the book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 Then Iſrael ſang this ſong, Spring up, O well; ſing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their ſtaves. And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the country of Moab, to the top of Piſgah, which looketh toward Jeſhimon.

21 ¶ And Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying,

22 Let me paſs through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high*-way, until we be paſt thy borders.

23 And Sihon would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: and he came to Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

24 And Iſrael ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* ſtrong.

25 And Iſrael took all theſe cities: and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Heſhbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that ſpeak in proverbs, ſay, Come into Heſhbon; let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath conſumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemoſh: he hath given his ſons that eſcaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have ſhot at them: Heſhbon is periſhed even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waſte even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 Thus Iſrael dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moſes ſent to ſpy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

---

6 *Fiery.*] Not fiery by nature, but ſo called from their effect, becauſe they made the part burn where they did bite. Bochart has taken great pains to determine the ſpecies, and inclines to prove it to be the hydras, or water ſerpent, but as his arguments are too long for this place, I refer the reader to his Hieroz. vol. 1. lib. iii. c. 13.

8 *Shall live.*] Shall be healed by this outward and viſible ſign of my power, which I have ordained for that purpoſe.

30 *We have ſhot*, &c.] It may be rendered, "We have ploughed them:" alluding to the ancient cuſtom to draw a plough into a conquered town, in token of victory and poſſeſſion.

33 And they turned and went up by the way of Baſhan: and Og the king of Baſhan went out againſt them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou ſhalt do to him as thou didſt to Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

35 So they ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people; until there was none left him alive; and they poſſeſſed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Balak's firſt meſſage for Balaam is rejected.* 15 *His ſecond obtaineth him.* 22 *An angel would have ſlain him, if his aſs had not ſaved him.* 36 *Balak entertaineth him.*

AND the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this ſide Jordan by Jericho.

2 And Balak the ſon of Zippor ſaw all that Iſrael had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was ſore afraid of the people, becauſe they *were* many: and Moab was diſtreſſed becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

4 And Moab ſaid unto the elders of Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the graſs of the field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 He ſent meſſengers therefore unto Balaam the ſon of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over againſt me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I ſhall prevail, *that* we may ſmite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt *is* bleſſed, and he whom thou curſeſt, is curſed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he ſaid unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD ſhall ſpeak unto me. And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee?

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab hath ſent unto me, *ſaying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curſe me them; peradventure I ſhall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them, thou ſhalt not curſe the people; for they *are* bleſſed.

22 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get ye into your land: for the LORD refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab roſe up and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid to him, Thus ſaith Balak the ſon of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayeſt unto me. Come therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people.

18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do leſs or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, If the men come to call thee, riſe up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do.

21 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled becauſe he went: and the angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him. Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

23 And the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in his way, and his ſword drawn in his hand:

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 4 *The elders of Midian.*] For the Midianites bordered upon Moab; and therefore Balak would perſuade them to join with him, as a common cauſe, to oppoſe the progreſs of the Iſraelites.

8 *As the Lord ſhall ſpeak unto me.*] This he ſpoke out of pride, to inform the elders he had an intercourſe with heaven.

18 *I cannot go beyond the word of the Lord.*] i. e. Beyond the decree of the word of the Lord.

and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field. And Balaam ſmote the aſs to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the Lord ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the Lord ſhe thruſt herſelf unto the wall, and cruſhed Balaam's foot againſt the wall. And he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the Lord went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the Lord, ſhe fell down under Balaam. And Balaam's anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And the Lord opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand? for now would I kill thee.

30 And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, upon which thou haſt ridden ever ſince *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? and he ſaid, Nay.

31 Then the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the Lord ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the Lord ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me.

33 And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the Lord, I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me; now therefore if it diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the Lord ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt.

37 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee, to call thee: wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhall I ſpeak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might ſee the utmoſt *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balak's ſacrifices.* 7, 18 *Balaam's parables.*

AND Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven oxen, and ſeven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had ſpoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the Lord will come to meet me, and whatſoever he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

4 And God met Balaam; and he ſaid unto him, I have prepared ſeven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the Lord put a word in Balaam's mouth, and ſaid, Return unto Balak, and thus thou ſhalt ſpeak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he ſtood by his burnt-ſacrifice, he and all the princes of Moab.

7 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the eaſt, *ſaying*, Come, curſe me Jacob, and come, defy Iſrael.

8 How ſhall I curſe, whom God hath not curſed? or how ſhall I defy, *whom* the Lord hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I ſee him, and from the hills I behold him; lo, the people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not be reckoned among the nations.

---

28 *The Lord opened the mouth of the aſs,* &c.] i. e. God's angel actuated thoſe parts in the aſs, after the ſame manner that the devil moved them in the ſerpent.

29 *Becauſe thou haſt mocked me.*] i. e. Expoſed me and made me ridiculous. The Arabic verſion reads, "Becauſe thou haſt thrown me in the dirt."

10 Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Iſrael? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my laſt end be like his!

11 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, What haſt thou done unto me? I took thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold thou haſt bleſſed *them* altogether.

12 And he anſwered and ſaid, Muſt I not take heed to ſpeak that which the Lord hath put in my mouth?

13 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayeſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the utmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

14 And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Piſgah, and built ſeven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he ſaid unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the Lord met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the Lord ſpoken?

18 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou ſon of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he ſhould lie; neither the ſon of man, that he ſhould repent? hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not do *it?* or hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bleſs: and he hath bleſſed; and I cannot reverſe it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſeneſs in Iſrael: the Lord his God *is* with him, and the ſhout of a king *is* among them.

22 God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no inchantment againſt Jacob, neither *is there* any divination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought?

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe up as a great lion, and lift up himſelf as a young lion: he ſhall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the ſlain.

25 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſs them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the Lord ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place: peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 ¶ And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam propheſieth Iſrael's happineſs,* 15 *and of the Star of Jacob.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the Lord to bleſs Iſrael, he went not as at other times, to ſeek for inchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the Spirit of God came upon him.

3 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid:

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open.

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the vallies are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the river's ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes which the Lord hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be exalted.

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 18 *Riſe up Balak,* &c.] In honour of the word of God, to be told unto thee.

19 *God.*] Here Balaam informs Balak, that he had met not with Baal, but with the living God, the God of Iſrael, (ſee ver. 22.) who never wavers or retracts in his words, nor can be moved by any human power to forſake his ſervants.

23 *No enchantment— neither divination.*] i. e. It is not in the power of our art, as magicians, nor in our gods, Baal, &c. to divert and fruſtrate the counſel and will of the God of heaven.

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *The ſpirit of God came upon him,* &c.] As it did upon Saul.

3 *Whoſe eyes are open.*] Who has ſeen the truth, and believeth now in the power of the living God.

8 God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 And Balak's anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept the back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people; come *therefore, and* I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the Moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* the firſt of the nations, but his latter end *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs, the Kenite ſhall be waſted until Aſher ſhall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doeth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The Iſraelites whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Zimri and Cozbi ſlain.*

AND Iſrael abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joined himſelf unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the judges of Iſrael, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And when Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw *it*, he roſe up from amongſt the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

9 And thoſe that died in the plague were twenty and four thouſand.

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

---

17 *A ſtar out of Jacob.*] Meaning the Meſſiah.

A ſceptre ſhall riſe out of Iſrael.] i. e. A king ſhall riſe in Iſrael, meaning king David, in whom this prophecy was literally fulfilled, 2 Sam. viii. Though it may be myſtically underſtood of the Meſſiah.

24 *And ſhips*, &c.] This is a prophecy of the victory of the Macedonians over the Perſians, and of the conqueſt of Jeruſalem, the temple, and the Hebrews, (called Ebar) by Antiochus.

Notes on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Hang them up before the Lord*, &c.] From hence we may diſcern the condition of governors and magiſtrates, who you ſee were here obliged to anſwer, not only for their own ſins, but for the ſins of thoſe under their juriſdiction. And therefore they ſhould not be remiſs in uſing proper means to prevent any beginning of miſbehaviour, or, if begun, to ſtop the ſpreading and progreſs of it.

11 Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael, while he was zealous for my ſake among them, that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in my jealouſy.

12 Wherefore ſay, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he ſhall have it, and his ſeed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood; becauſe he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Iſrael.

14 Now the name of the Iſraelite that was ſlain, *even* that was ſlain with the Midianitiſh woman, *was* Zimri the ſon of Salu, a prince of a chief houſe among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitiſh woman that was ſlain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief houſe in Midian.

16 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Vex the Midianites and ſmite them.

18 For they vex you with their wiles wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their ſiſter, which was ſlain in the day of the plague, for Peor's ſake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Iſrael numbered.* 52 *The inheritance of the land divided.*

AND it came to paſs after the plague, that the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers houſe, all that are able to go to war in Iſrael.

3 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt ſpake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

4 *Take the ſum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moſes and the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 Reuben the eldeſt ſon of Iſrael: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Herzon, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 Theſe *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thouſand and ſeven hundred and thirty.

8 And the ſons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the ſons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* famous in the congregation, who ſtrove againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron in the company of Korah, when they ſtrove againſt the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a ſign.

11 Notwithſtanding, the children of Korah died not.

12 The ſons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 Theſe *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thouſand and two hundred.

15 The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites.

16 Of Ozni the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites.

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 Theſe *are* the families of the children of Gad according to thoſe that were numbered of them, forty thouſand and five hundred.

19 The ſons of Judah *were* Er, and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the ſons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the ſons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 Theſe *are* the families of Judah according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore and ſixteen thouſand and five hundred.

23 Of the ſons of Iſſachar after their families: *of*

Notes on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Take the ſum of*, &c.] This was the third time the people were numbered. The firſt was at the erection of the tabernacle. Exod. xxx. 12. xxxviii. 25. The ſecond when the men of war were numbered, See Numb. i. and ii. Both which were done in the ſecond year from their departure out of Egypt. This third was made in the fortieth year, and when they were about to enter upon the borders of the land of promiſe. There was alſo a numbering of the Levites, and of the firſt-born, as you'll find in ch. iii. 15, 40.

Tola,

Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jaſhub, the family of the Jaſhubites of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 Theſe *are* the families of Iſſachar according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore and four thouſand and three hundred.

26 Of the ſons of Zebulun after their families; of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites:

27 Theſe *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore thouſand and five hundred.

28 The ſons of Joſeph after their families, *were* Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

29 Of the ſons of Manaſſeh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 Theſe *are* the ſons of Gilead: *of* Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And *of* Aſriel, the family of the Aſrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 And Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher had no ſons but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 Theſe *are* the families of Manaſſeh, and thoſe that were numbered of them, fifty and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

35 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And theſe *are* the ſons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Ephraim, according to thoſe that were numbered of them, thirty and two thouſand, and five hundred. Theſe *are* the ſons of Joſeph after their families.

38 The ſons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Aſhbel, the family of the Aſhbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the ſons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard,* the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 Theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred.

42 Theſe *are* the ſons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. Theſe *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* threeſcore and four thouſand and four hundred.

44 Of the children of Aſher, after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jeſui, the family of the Jeſuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the ſons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Aſher *was* Sarah.

47 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Aſher according to thoſe that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

48 Of the ſons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites.

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 Theſe *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thouſand and four hundred.

51 Theſe *were* the numbered of the children of Iſrael, ſix hundred thouſand and a thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

53 Unto theſe the land ſhall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 To many thou ſhalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou ſhalt give the leſs inheritance: to every one ſhall his inheritance be given according to thoſe that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithſtanding, the land ſhall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they ſhall inherit.

56 According to the lot ſhall the poſſeſſion thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 And theſe *are* they that were numbered of

---

43 *Threeſcore and four thouſand and four hundred,* &c.] All from one ſon and family, whereas of Benjamin who had ten ſons, and five families, there were only forty five thouſand and ſix hundred

51 *Six hundred thouſand and a thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty,* &c.] Which was 1820 leſs than they were when numbered 38 years ago.

the Levites, after their families: of Gerſhon, the family of the Gerſhonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 Theſe *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Muſhites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and ſhe bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moſes, and Miriam their ſiſter.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD.

62 And thoſe that were numbered of them were twenty and three thouſand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Iſrael, becauſe there was no inheritance given them among the children of Iſrael.

63 Theſe *are* they that were numbered by Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt who numbered the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among theſe there was not a man of them whom Moſes and Aaron the prieſt numbered when they numbered the children of Iſrael in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had ſaid of them, They ſhall ſurely die in the wilderneſs. And there was not left a man of them, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

6 *The law of inheritance.* 12 *Moſes, being told of his death, ſueth for a ſucceſſor.* 18 *Joſhua appointed to ſucceed him.*

THEN came the daughters of Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they ſtood before Moſes, and before Eleazar the prieſt, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Our father died in the wilderneſs, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themſelves together againſt the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own ſin: and had no ſons.

4 Why ſhould the name of our father be done away from among his family, becauſe he hath no ſon? give unto us *therefore* a poſſeſſion among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moſes brought their cauſe before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad ſpeak right: thou ſhalt ſurely give them a poſſeſſion of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou ſhalt cauſe the inheritance of their father to paſs unto them.

8 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a man die, and have no ſon, then ye ſhall cauſe his inheritance to paſs unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his kinſman that is next to him of his family, and he ſhall poſſeſs it. And it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael a ſtatute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and ſee the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael.

13 And when thou haſt ſeen it, thou alſo ſhalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye rebelled againſt my commandment in the deſert of Zin, in the ſtrife of the congregation, to ſanctify me at the water before their eyes. That *is* the water of Meribah in Kadeſh in the wilderneſs of Zin.

---

62 *Twenty and three thouſand*, &c.] i. e. One thouſand more than at the laſt numbering. Ch. iii. 39.

65 *Not left a man*, &c.] The tribe of Levi excepted; for there were Eleazar, Ithamar, and others alive.

Notes on the Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Brought their cauſe before the Lord*, &c.] Moſes referred this affair immediately to God, that he might give no grounds of murmuring againſt himſelf, in the deciſion of a cauſe, attended with ſome difficulty for him to decide without creating diſcontent amongſt the people.

8 *Saying*, &c.] This is the law of inheritance, where there is no male iſſue, the inheritance ſhall paſs to the daughter, where there is no child, to be divided amongſt his brethren, where there are no brethren, then to paſs unto his uncles by the father's ſide, and, in failure of ſuch uncles, to deſcend to the next male kindred.

15 And Moſes ſpake unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſet a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in: that the congregation of the LORD be not as ſheep which have no ſhepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take thee Joſhua the ſon of Nun, a man in whom *is* the ſpirit, and lay thine hand upon him:

19 And ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their ſight.

20 And thou ſhalt put *ſome* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Iſrael may be obedient.

21 And he ſhall ſtand before Eleazar the prieſt, who ſhall aſk *counſel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word ſhall they go out, and at his word they ſhall come in, *both* he and all the children of Iſrael with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joſhua, and ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings to be obſerved. 3 The continual burnt-offering. 9, 11, 16, 26 Other offerings.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, My offering *and* my bread for my ſacrifices made by fire *for* a ſweet ſavour unto me, ſhall ye obſerve to offer unto me in their due ſeaſon.

3 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* the offering made by fire which ye ſhall offer unto the LORD, two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb ſhalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb ſhalt thou offer at even;

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering which was ordained in mount Sinai for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* ſhalt thou cauſe the ſtrong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb ſhalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou ſhalt offer *it*, a ſacrifice made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the ſabbath day, two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every ſabbath, beſide the continual burnt-offering and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your months ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD: two young bullocks, and one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without ſpot.

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oil for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oil for one ram,

13 And a ſeveral tenth-deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat-offering unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offering ſhall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering unto the LORD ſhall be offered, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 ¶ And in the fourteenth day of the firſt month *is* the paſſover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feaſt: ſeven days ſhall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no manner of ſervile work *therein*.

19 But ye ſhall offer a ſacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and ſeven lambs of the firſt year: they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh.

20 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour min-

---

18 *The ſpirit*, &c.] Of courage and prudence, and the fear of God, and all other gifts requiſite for an excellent governor.

20 *Thine honour*, &c.] Dignity and authority.

Notes on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

6 *Continual burnt-offering*, &c.] Which was offered every day at morning and at evening.

gled with oil: three tenth-deals ſhall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram:

21 A ſeveral tenth-deal ſhalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye ſhall offer theſe beſide the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye ſhall offer daily throughout the ſeven days, the meat of the ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: it ſhall be offered beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering,

25 And on the ſeventh day ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

26 ¶ Alſo in the day of the firſt fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

27 But ye ſhall offer the burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A ſeveral tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs.

30 *And* one kid of the goats to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye ſhall offer *them* beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, (they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh,) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feaſt of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their ſouls,* 12 *and on the eight days of the feaſt of tabernacles.*

AND in the ſeventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh.

3 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beſide the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And ye ſhall have on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month an holy convocation: and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: ye ſhall not do any work *therein*.

8 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour, one young bullock, one ram *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh:

9 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram:

10 A ſeveral tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the ſin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, ye ſhall have an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work, and ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days.

13 And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be without blemiſh:

14 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto every bullock, of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a ſeveral tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 And on the ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot;

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams and for the

---

27 *Ye ſhall offer the burnt-offering,* &c.] i. e. The proper oblation for the day, for there was another offering that accompanied the firſt fruits, Lev. xxiii. 18, neither of which was ſet aſide for the other.

31 *Beſide,* &c.] i. e. Over and above other ſacrifices preſcribed for this feaſt.

Notes on the Twenty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *An holy convocation*] A Solemn aſſembly. See Lev. xvi. 29.

lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering beſide the continual burnt-offering and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 And on the third day, eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs *ſhall be* according to their number after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering; his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner;

28 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 And on the ſixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner.

31 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering and his drink-offering.

32 And on the ſeventh day ſeven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 On the eighth day ye ſhall have a ſolemn aſſembly: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

36 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

37 Their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat offering, and his drink-offering.

39 Theſe *things* ye ſhall do unto the LORD in your ſet-feaſts, beſide your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

40 And Moſes told the children of Iſrael according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *Of a maid's,* 6 *a wife's,* 9 *a widow's vow.*

AND Moſes ſpake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or ſwear an oath to bind his ſoul with a bond: he ſhall not break his word, he ſhall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 ¶ If a woman alſo vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herſelf* by a bond, *being* in her father's houſe in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, and her father ſhall hold his peace at her: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand.

5 But if her father diſallow her in the day that he heareth: not any of her vows, or of her bonds, wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand: and the LORD ſhall forgive her, becauſe her father diſallowed her.

6 ¶ And if ſhe had at all an huſband when ſhe

---

35 *Ye ſhall have a ſolemn aſſembly.*] Or be gathered with joy out of your tabernacles into your houſes. Jonathan.

Notes on the Thirtieth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *If a man vow a vow,* &c.] This is not to be univerſally underſtood of oaths, but of ſuch only, wherewith a man binds his ſoul with a bond, that he will forego or abſtain from ſomething, which the law does not deny him, but his voluntary vow debars him from. St. Auguſt.

vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul;

7 And her huſband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows ſhall ſtand, and her bonds wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand.

8 But if her huſband diſallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he ſhall make her vow which ſhe vowed, and that which ſhe uttered with her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, of none effect: and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

9 ¶ But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their ſouls, ſhall ſtand againſt her.

10 And if ſhe vowed in her huſband's houſe, or bound her ſoul by a bond with an oath:

11 And her huſband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* diſallowed her not: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand.

12 But if her huſband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatſoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her ſoul, ſhall not ſtand: her huſband hath made them void; and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the ſoul, her huſband may eſtabliſh it, or her huſband may make it void.

14 But if her huſband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he eſtabliſheth all her vows or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, becauſe he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he ſhall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he ſhall bear her iniquity.

16 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes which the LORD commanded Moſes between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being* yet in her youth in her father's houſe.

CHAP XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are ſpoiled, and Balaam ſlain.* 19 *How the ſoldiers, &c. are to be purified,* 25 *and the prey divided.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites: afterward ſhalt thou be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of yourſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 Of every tribe a thouſand, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhall ye ſend to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the war, a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moſes; and they ſlew all the males.

8 And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſide the reſt of them that were ſlain, *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian, Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor they ſlew with the ſword.

9 And the children of Iſrael took all the women of Midian captives, and the little ones, and took the ſpoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods;

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles with fire;

11 And they took all the ſpoil, and all the prey *both* of men and of beaſts:

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil unto Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 And Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved all the women alive?

16 Behold, theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael through the counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

---

8 *Of none effect*, &c.] For ſhe is in ſubjection unto her huſband, and can perform nothing without his conſent.

13 *Afflict the ſoul*, &c.] To mortify herſelf by abſtinence, &c.

Notes on the Thirty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites*, &c.] i. e. Take vengeance on that people who ſeduced the Iſraelites to ſin, &c.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourſelves.

19 ¶ And do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, and whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purify *both* yourſelves and your captives, on the third day, and on the ſeventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of ſkins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moſes;

22 Only the gold, and the ſilver, the braſs, the iron, the tin, and the lead.

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhall make *it* go through the fire, and it ſhall be clean; nevertheleſs it ſhall be purified with the water of ſeparation; and all that abideth not the fire, ye ſhall make go through the water.

24 And ye ſhall waſh your clothes on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhall be clean, and afterward ye ſhall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Take the ſum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beaſt, thou, and Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle; one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſrael's half, thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the flocks, of all manner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty, *being* the reſt of the prey which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand and ſeventy thouſand and five thouſand ſheep.

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep;

37 And the LORD's tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORD's tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORD's tribute *was* threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's heave-offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

42 And of the children of Iſrael's half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred.

43 (Now the half *that pertaineth unto* the congregation, was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep.

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,

45 And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred,

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons:)

47 Even of the children of Iſrael's half Moſes took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD: as the LORD commanded Moſes.

48 And the officers which *were* over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moſes:

49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſum of the men of war which *are* under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſouls before the LORD.

---

21 *This is the ordiance of the law,* &c.] Not written, but by oral tradition, and is obligatory on thoſe who go to war. For nothing has been ſaid before of the uncleanneſs of him, who killed a man in war, and might not touch his body, which is now brought under the ſame rule.

41 *Moſes gave the tribute,* &c.] Here you ſee how faithfully Moſes obeyed God's commands, ver. 29. and in this diviſion he took no portion for himſelf, which one that had acted by a private ſpirit, could ſcarce have refrained to do.

51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels.

53 (*For* the men of war had taken ſpoil, every man for himſelf.)

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

The Rebuenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on this ſide Jordan.

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they ſaw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place *was* a place for cattle:

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon;

4 *Even* the country which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael; *is* a land for cattle, and thy ſervants have cattle:

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye ſit here?

7 And wherefore diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea to ſee the land.

9 For when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORD's anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob; becauſe they have not wholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled againſt Iſrael: and he made them wander in the wilderneſs forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the ſight of the LORD was conſumed.

14 And behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.

15 For if ye turn away from after him he will yet again leave them in the wilderneſs; and ye ſhall deſtroy all this people.

16 And they came near unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheep-folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we ourſelves will go ready armed before the children of Iſrael, until we have brought them unto their place; and our little ones ſhall dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houſes until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or forward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſtward.

20 And Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him.

22 And the land be ſubdued before the LORD; then afterward ye ſhall return, and be guiltleſs before the LORD, and before Iſrael; and this land ſhall be your poſſeſſion before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do ſo, behold, ye have ſinned againſt the LORD: and be ſure your ſin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your ſheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Thy ſervants will do as my lord commandeth.

Notes on the Thirty-ſecond Chapter.

7 *Wherefore diſcourage ye the heart*, &c.] He ſuſpected that they were afraid to go along with their brethren to fight the Canaanites.

11 *They have not wholly followed me.*] They did not obey my command, nor follow me when I conducted them into Canaan, but they ſtopt by the way, and wanted to return back into Egypt.

26 Our little ones, our wives and our flocks, and all our cattle, ſhall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 But thy ſervants will paſs over every man armed for war, before the Lord to battle, as my lord ſaith.

28 So concerning them, Moſes commanded Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will paſs with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle before the Lord, and the land ſhall be ſubdued before you: then ye ſhall give them the land of Gilead for a poſſeſſion:

30 But if they will not paſs over with you armed, they ſhall have poſſeſſions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben anſwered, ſaying, As the Lord hath ſaid unto thy ſervants, ſo will we do.

32 We will paſs over armed before the Lord into the land of Canaan, that the poſſeſſion of our inheritance on this ſide Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And Moſes gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites: and the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coaſts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer.

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehath,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for ſheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh went to Gilead, and took it, and diſpoſſeſſed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moſes gave Gilead unto Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh went and took the ſmall towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Iſraelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be deſtroyed.*

THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies, under the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

2 And Moſes wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the Lord: and theſe *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they departed from Rameſes in the firſt month, on the fifteenth day of the firſt month: on the morrow after the paſſover, the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand in the ſight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* firſt-born, which the Lord had ſmitten among them: upon their gods alſo the Lord executed judgments.)

5 And the children of Iſrael removed from Rameſes, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderneſs.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and paſſed through the midſt of the ſea, into the wilderneſs, and went three days journey in the wilderneſs of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim; and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elam, and encamped by the Red ſea.

11 And they removed from the Red ſea, and encamped in the wilderneſs of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderneſs of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Aluſh.

14 And they removed from Aluſh, and encamp-

Notes on the Thirty-Third Chapter

Ver. 1 *Theſe are the journeys*, &c.] The deſign of Moſes giving ſo particular an account of the ſeveral ſtations or ſtages of the Iſraelites, was to rivet in the Iſraelites a thankful remembrance of divine Providence, which preſerved and conducted them through deſert places, where there was neither way nor water, and ſupplied them with great plenty of neceſſaries for the ſpace of forty years.

Under the hand.] i. e. Under the conduct and adminiſtration.

ed at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the deſert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Riſſah.

22 And they journeyed from Riſſah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah; and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Haſhmonah.

30 And they departed from Haſhmonah, and encamped at Moſeroth.

31 And they departed from Moſeroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Zin, which *is* Kadeſh.

37 And they removed from Kadeſh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And Aaron the prieſt went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the firſt *day* of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

40 And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, in the land of Canaan,) heard of the coming of the children of Iſrael.

41 And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Iim-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jeſimoth, *even* unto Abel-ſhittim, in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, in the plains of Moab, *near* Jericho, ſaying,

51 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye are paſſed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye ſhall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and deſtroy all their pictures, and deſtroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye ſhall diſpoſſeſs *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein; for I have given you the land to poſſeſs it.

54 And ye ſhall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye ſhall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye ſhall give the leſs inheritance, every man's *inheritance* ſhall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye ſhall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it ſhall come to

---

52 *Pictures.*] Or painted repreſentations of their gods, whom they adored.

High places.] The places where they met to worſhip, and to ſacrifice unto their gods.

paſs, that thoſe which ye let remain of them *ſhall be* pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your ſides, and ſhall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it ſhall come to paſs, *that* I ſhall do unto you as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land*, 16 *The names of the men which ſhall divide it.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that ſhall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coaſts thereof.)

3 Then your ſouth quarter ſhall be from the wilderneſs of Zin, along by the coaſt of Edom, and your ſouth-border ſhall be the utmoſt coaſt of the ſalt-ſea eaſtward.

4 And your border ſhall turn from the ſouth to the aſcent of Akrabbim, and paſs on to Zin: and the going forth thereof ſhall be from the ſouth to Kadeſh-barnea, and ſhall go on to Hazar-adar, and paſs on to Azmon.

5 And the border ſhall fetch a compaſs from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings-out of it ſhall be at the ſea.

6 And *as for* the weſtern border, you ſhall even have the great ſea for a border. This ſhall be your weſt border.

7 And this ſhall be your north-border; from the great ſea ye ſhall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye ſhall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings-forth of the border ſhall be to Zedad.

9 And the border ſhall go on to Ziphron, and the goings-out of it ſhall be at Hazare-nan. This ſhall be your north-border.

10 And ye ſhall point out your eaſt-border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coaſt ſhall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the eaſt ſide of Ain: and the border ſhall deſcend, and ſhall reach unto the ſide of the ſea of Chinnereth eaſtward.

12 And the border ſhall go down to Jordan, and the goings-out of it ſhall be at the ſalt-ſea. This ſhall be your land with the coaſt thereof round about.

13 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the land which ye ſhall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

14 For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the houſe of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the houſe of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this ſide Jordan *near* Jericho, eaſtward, toward the ſun-riſing.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Theſe *are* the names of the men which ſhall divide the land unto you; Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

18 And ye ſhall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* theſe: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the ſon of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the ſon of Chiſlon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the ſon of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joſeph, for the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, Hanniel, the ſon of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the ſon of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the ſon of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, Paltiel the ſon of Azzan,

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Aſhur, Ahihud the ſon of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the ſon of Ammihud.

29 Theſe *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Iſrael in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities given to the Levites.* 6 *Six of them to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

---

Notes on the Thirty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Salt ſea Eaſtward*, &c.] i. e. The eaſtern boundary was the Dead Sea, or lake of Sodom.

5 *Unto the river*, &c.] Rhinocorura running into the Mediterranean.

12 *This ſhall be your land*, &c.] Or the country promiſed to Abraham and his poſterity. Gen. xiii. 14—17.

15 *Eaſtward*, &c.] This ſignifies a ſituation true and direct eaſt of the equator, or equinoctial line.

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their poſſeſſion cities to dwell in: and ye ſhall give *alſo* unto the Levites ſuburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities ſhall they have to dwell in: and the ſuburbs of them ſhall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beaſts.

4 And the ſuburbs of the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *ſhall reach* from the wall of the city, and outward, a thouſand cubits round about.

5 And ye ſhall meaſure from without the city on the eaſt ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the ſouth ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the weſt ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the north ſide two thouſand cubits: and the city *ſhall be* in the midſt: this ſhall be to them the ſuburbs of the cities.

6 ¶ And among the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites *there ſhall be* ſix cities for refuge, which ye ſhall appoint for the man-ſlayer, that he may flee thither; and to them ye ſhall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye ſhall give to the Levites *ſhall be* forty and eight cities: them *ſhall ye give* with their ſuburbs.

8 And the cities which ye ſhall give *ſhall be* of the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael: from *them that have* many, ye ſhall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye ſhall give few: every one ſhall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan.

11 Then ye ſhall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you: that the ſlayer may flee thither which killeth any perſon at unawares.

12 And they ſhall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-ſlayer die not, until he ſtand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of theſe cities which ye ſhall give, ſix cities ſhall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye ſhall give three cities on this ſide Jordan, and three cities ſhall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* ſhall be cities of refuge.

15 Theſe ſix cities ſhall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger, and for the ſojourner among them: that every one that killeth any perſon unawares may flee thither.

16 And if he ſmite him with an inſtrument of iron, ſo that he die, he *is* a murderer; the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

17 And if he ſmite him with throwing a ſtone wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he ſmite him with an hand-weapon of wood wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himſelf ſhall ſlay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he ſhall ſlay him.

20 But if he thruſt him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait that he die;

21 Or in enmity ſmite him with his hand, that he die; he that ſmote *him* ſhall ſurely be put to death: *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood ſhall ſlay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thruſt him ſuddenly without enmity, or have caſt upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any ſtone wherewith a man may die, ſeeing *him* not, and caſt *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither ſought his harm:

24 Then the congregation ſhall judge between the ſlayer and the revenger of blood, according to theſe judgments.

25 And the congregation ſhall deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation ſhall reſtore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he ſhall abide in it unto the death of the high prieſt, which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the ſlayer ſhall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the ſlayer; he ſhall not be guilty of blood:

28 Becauſe he ſhould have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high prieſt: but after the death of the high prieſt the ſlayer ſhall return into the land of his poſſeſſion.

Notes on the Thirty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Suburbs.*] A ſpace of 1000 cubits from the walls by way of ornament to the city. For the Levites were not allowed to occupy that ground in any other manner than to graze their cattle, &c.

6 *For the man-ſlayer.*] No body was excepted from flying to theſe cities, whatever was the nature of the homicide. Grotius. Though this privilege is reſtrained to accidental murder and man-ſlaughter, ver. 11. See ver. 22, 23.

29 So theſe *things* ſhall be for a ſtatute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoſo killeth any perſon, the murderer ſhall be put to death by the mouth of witneſſes; but one witneſs ſhall not teſtify againſt any perſon *to cauſe him* to die.

31 Moreover, ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* guilty of death: but he ſhall be ſurely put to death.

32 And ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he ſhould come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the prieſt.

33 So ye ſhall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleanſed of the blood that is ſhed therein, but by the blood of him that ſhed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye ſhall inhabit, wherein I dwell; for I the LORD dwell among the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters is remedied.* 10 *The marriage of the daughters of Zelophehad.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of the ſons of Joſeph, came near, and ſpake before Moſes, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Iſrael:

2 And they ſaid, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Iſrael: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the ſons of the *other* tribes of the children of Iſrael; then ſhall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and ſhall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the jubile of the children of Iſrael ſhall be, then ſhall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD ſaying, The tribe of the ſons of Joſeph hath ſaid well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command, concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, ſaying, Let them marry to whom they think beſt; only to the family of the tribe of their father ſhall they marry.

7 So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither ſhall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to his own inheritance.

10 ¶ Even as the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brother's ſons.

12 *And* they were married into the families of the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 Theſe *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, unto the children of Iſrael, in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

Notes on the Thirty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And the chief fathers*, &c.] It ſeems that the tribes contended who might marry theſe daughters to have their inheritance; and therefore the ſons of Joſeph referred the matter to Moſes.

4 *Be put unto the inheritance of the tribe*, &c.] Added and confirmed unto, and remain for ever with thoſe tribes, into which they ſhall be married.

11 *Father's brother's ſon*, &c.] i. e. To their firſt couſins, or to any deſcendant from their father, as appears by the next verſe.

THE

THE FIFTH BOOK OF
MOSES,
CALLED
DEUTERONOMY.

The ARGUMENT.

Deuteronomy, *which is the laſt of the five books of* Moſes, *is called* Ellehaddebarim *by the* Hebrews, *which are the firſt words of this book in the* Hebrew *text. But other ſome of that nation call it* Miſhnah, *i. e. the ſecond law: and again, other* Rabbins *ſtile it, The Book of* Reprehenſions, *becauſe* Moſes *in it loads the* Iſraelites *with many reproaches. The* Greeks, *and after them the Chriſtian churches, call it* Deuteronomy, *i. e. the ſecond law, or repetition of the law.—The contents of this book give us the hiſtory of what paſſed in the wilderneſs, from the beginning of the eleventh month, to the ſeventh day of the twelfth month, in the fortieth year after their departure out of Egypt, in all about ſix weeks.—The wonderful love of God towards his church, is lively ſet forth in this book: For although the* Iſraelites *had deſerved to be entirely caſt off by the Almighty, and to be deprived of his word and ſacraments by their ingratitude and frequent backſlidings and rebellions againſt God, for the ſpace of forty years, he preſerved his church ever for his mercy's ſake, and would have his name called upon among them, wherefore he brought them into the land of Canaan, deſtroyed their enemies, gave them their country, towns and goods, and exhorted them by the example of their fathers, whom God had ſeverely puniſhed for their infidelity, idolatry, adulteries, murmurings and rebellions, to fear and obey the Lord, to embrace and to keep his law without adding thereunto, or diminiſhing therefrom. For by his word he would be known to be their God, and they to be his people; by his word he would govern his church, and by the ſame word they ſhould learn to obey him.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Moſes in the end of the fortieth year briefly rehearſeth the ſtory,* 6 *Of God's promiſe,* 34 *and his anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and diſobedience.*

THESE *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt the Red *ſea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea.)

3 And it came to paſs in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them:

4 After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth in Edrei.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 ¶ The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *This ſide Jordan,* &c.] i. e. In the country of Moab. Obſerve, the word *heber*, in the original may be tranſlated either beyond, or on this ſide.

5 *Began Moſes to declare this law,* &c.] To call to remembrance that which any one had forgotten, and to explain ſuch parts thereof, which any one did not underſtand.

the mount of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide; to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them.

9 And I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you myſelf alone.

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, *ye are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many more as ye *are*, and bleſs you as he hath promiſed you :)

12 How can I myſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

13 Take ye wiſe men, and unſterſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren and judge righteouſly between *every* man and his brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

17 Ye ſhall not reſpect perſons in judgment, *but* ye ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great: ye ſhall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment *is* God's: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time, all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which we ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up, *and* poſſeſs *it*. As the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; fear not neither be diſcouraged.

22 And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well. And I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 And they turned, and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, *It is* a good land, which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithſtanding ye would not go up, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmurred in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us.

28 Whither ſhall we go up? our brethren have diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great, and walled up to heaven: and moreover we have ſeen the ſons of the Anakims there.

29 Then I ſaid unto you, Dread not neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before, you, he ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes.

31 And in the wilderneſs, where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God bare thee as a man doth bear his ſon, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God.

33 Who went in the way before you to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

34 ¶ And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and ſware, ſaying,

35 Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers;

---

15 *So I took,* &c.] i.e. I conſtituted or empowered them whom the people nominated or choſe.

32 *In this thing,* &c.] viz. Ye did not believe that the Lord would go before you and fight for you, ver. 30.

36 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh; he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, becauſe he hath wholly followed the LORD.

37 Alſo the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither.

38 *But* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither. Encourage him: for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red ſea.

41 ¶ Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, We have ſinned againſt the LORD: we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies.

43 So I ſpake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD, and went preſumptuouſly up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain came out againſt you, and chaſed you as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadeſh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ſtory is continued touching the Edomites,* 9 *The Moabites.* 18 *The Ammonites,* 24 *and Sihon the Amorite.*

THEN we turned and took our journey into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red ſea, as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain long enough: turn ye northward.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir; and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourſelves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them: for I will not give you of their land, no not ſo much as a foot breadth; becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau *for a* poſſeſſion.

6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſs: theſe forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou haſt lacked nothing.

8 And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain, from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſs of Moab.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, Diſtreſs not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion; becauſe I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

10 (The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which alſo were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir before-time; but the children of Eſau ſucceeded them when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ſtead; as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the LORD gave unto them.)

13 Now riſe up, *ſaid I,* and get ye over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the ſpace in which we came from Kadeſh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, as the LORD ſware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Ye are to paſs through,* &c.] The Edomites did deny them a paſſage through the heart of their country, ſee Numb. xx. 20. But this was at another time, and it is certain that the Iſraelites were permitted to march through their borders in a friendly manner.

12 *As Iſrael did unto the land,* &c.] This relates to the conqueſts made already upon Sihon and Og; and given to the tribe of Reuben, and Gad, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh. Numb. xxxii. 33. xxxiv. 14, 15. and Deut. xxix. 8.

13 *Brook Zered.*] Which was in the valley of Zered.

16 So it came to paſs, when all the men of war were conſumed and dead from among the people.

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 ¶ Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion; becauſe I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims:

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead,

22 As he did to the children of Eſau which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed the Horims from before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims, which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead.)

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and paſs over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heſhbon, and his land: begin to poſſeſs *it*, and contend with him in battle.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and ſhall tremble, and be in anguiſh becauſe of thee.

26 And I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, with words of peace, ſaying,

27 Let me paſs through thy land: I will go along by the highway, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou ſhalt ſell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will paſs through on my feet;

29 (As the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites, which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I ſhall paſs over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heſhbon would not let us paſs by him; for the LORD thy God hardened his ſpirit, and made his heart obſtinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to poſſeſs, that thou mayeſt inherit his land.

32 Then Sihon came out againſt us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us: and we ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly deſtroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourſelves, and the ſpoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too ſtrong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou cameſt not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatſoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of Og king of Baſhan.* 23 *Moſes' prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to ſee it.*

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Baſhan: and Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand; and thou ſhalt do unto him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og alſo the king of Baſhan and all his people: and we ſmote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them; threeſcore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

5 All theſe cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates and bars: beſide unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly deſtroyed them, as we did

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 3 *We ſmote*, &c.] Devoted, anathematized and totally deſtroyed him and his people.

4 *Argob.*] Afterwards called Trachonitis. Jonathan.

5 *Beſide unwalled towns.*] The Seventy read it thus, Beſides many cities of the Perizites.

unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, utterly deſtroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the ſpoil of the cities we took for a prey to ourſelves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this ſide Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir;)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Baſhan, unto Salcah, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

11 For only Og king of Baſhan remained of the remnant of giants. Behold his bedſtead *was* a bedſtead of iron: *is it* not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* ye poſſeſſed at that time from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 And the reſt of Gilead, and all Baſhan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh; all the region of Argob, with all Baſhan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh took all the country of Argob, unto the coaſts of Geſhuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Baſhan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

17 The plain alſo, and Jordan, and the coaſt *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea, under Aſhdoth-piſgah eaſtward.

18 And I commanded you at that time, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to poſſeſs it: ye ſhall paſs over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all *that are* meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle (*for* I know that ye have much cattle;) ſhall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* ſhall ye return every man unto his poſſeſſion which I have given you.

21 And I commanded Joſhua at the time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.

22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for the LORD your God he ſhall fight for you.

23 ¶ And I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,

24 O LORD God, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant thy greatneſs, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and ſee the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 ¶ But the LORD was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me. And the LORD ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee, ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſtward, and northward, and ſouthward, and eaſtward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But charge Joſhua, and encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

29 So we abode in the valley over againſt Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moſes appointeth the three cities of refuge on this ſide Jordan.*

NOW therefore, hearken O Iſrael, unto the ſtatutes and unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 Ye ſhall not add unto the word which I com-

Ver. 17 *The plain,* &c.] Or flat country towards Jordan, which made the weſt bounds of Sihon.

25 *That goodly mountain,* &c.] On which Jeruſalem was afterwards built. Jonathan. But others take it to be mount Moria.

28 *Charge Joſhua,*] Give him proper inſtructions and good advice.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Statutes and judgments.*] Mean what is underſtood in other places by teſtimonies and precepts: or by ſtatutes let us underſtand laws concerning divine worſhip, by judgments laws concerning dealings between man and man.

mand you, neither ſhall ye diminiſh *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have ſeen what the LORD did becauſe of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath deſtroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land, whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*: for this *is* your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

7 For what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* God ſo nigh unto them as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgments *ſo* righteous as all this law which I ſet before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyſelf, and keep thy ſoul diligently, leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons ſons;

10 *Specially* the day that thou ſtoodeſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near, and ſtood under the mountain: and the mountain burned with fire unto the midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

12 And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire; ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude, only *ye heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

14 And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you ſtatutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourſelves; for ye ſaw no manner of ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb out of the midſt of the fire.

16 Leſt ye corrupt *yourſelves*, and make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, the likeneſs of male or female.

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth;

19 And leſt thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars, *even* all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldeſt be driven to worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I muſt die in this land, I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over, and poſſeſs that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourſelves, leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the LORD thy God, *is* a conſuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

25 When thou ſhalt beget children, and children's children, and ye ſhall have remained long in the land, and ſhall corrupt *yourſelves*, and make a graven image *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger;

26 I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off

---

20 *Out of the iron furnace*, &c.] Or Egyptian ſlavery, where the Iſraelites were, as it were, melted down with hard and cruel uſage.

24 *A conſuming fire*, &c.] He will deſtroy all that rebel againſt him by the deſtruction of fire, as in the caſe of Nadab and Abihu, Levit. x. and xvi. 35.

the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it: ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtroyed.

27 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhall lead you.

28 And there ye ſhall ſerve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone, which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell.

29 But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt find *him*, if thou ſeek him with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God; he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he ſware unto them.

32 For aſk now of the days that are paſt, which were before thee, ſince the day that God created man upon the earth, and *aſk* from one ſide of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any ſuch thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as thou haſt heard and live?

34 Or hath God aſſayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midſt of *another* nation, by temptations, by ſigns, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was ſhewed, that thou mighteſt know that the LORD he *is* God: *there is* none elſe beſides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might inſtruct thee: and upon earth he ſhewed thee his great fire, and thou heardeſt his words out of the midſt of the fire.

37 And becauſe he loved thy fathers, therefore he choſe their ſeed after them, and brought thee out in his ſight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and conſider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none elſe.

40 Thou ſhalt keep therefore his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days upon the earth which the LORD thy God giveth thee for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moſes ſevered three cities on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing;

42 That the ſlayer might flee thither, which ſhould kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in time paſt, and that fleeing unto one of theſe cities he might live:

43 *Namely*, Bezer in the wilderneſs, in the plain country of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Baſhan of the Manaſſites.

44 And this *is* the law which Moſes ſet before the children of Iſrael.

45 Theſe *are* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes and the judgments, which Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this ſide Jordan in the valley over-againſt Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heſhbon, whom Moſes and the children of Iſrael ſmote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they poſſeſſed his land, and the land of Og king of Baſhan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this ſide Jordan eaſtward, even unto the ſea of the plain, under the ſprings of Piſgah.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the people's requeſt Moſes receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moſes called all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, the ſtatues and judgments

which

---

28 *Ye ſhall ſerve gods*, &c.] i. e. The worſhippers of idols or falſe gods.

32 *As this great thing*, &c.] The bringing you out of the houſe of Egyptian bondage, the defending and ſupporting you forty years in the wilderneſs, and the bringing you into the land of Canaan to poſſeſs it. See ver. 33, 34, 37, 38.

which I ſpeak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep and do them.

2 The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midſt of the fire;

5 (I ſtood between the LORD and you at that time, to ſhew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reaſon of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) ſaying,

6 ¶ I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage.

7 Thou ſhalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou ſhalt not make thee *any* graven image *or* any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou ſhalt not bow down thyſelf unto them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

10 And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the ſabbath-day to ſanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou ſhalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thine ox, nor thine aſs, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-ſervant and thy maid-ſervant may reſt as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou waſt a ſervant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the ſabbath-day.

16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 Thou ſhalt not kill.

18 Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.

19 Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.

20 Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

21 Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbour's wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbour's houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to paſs, when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory and his greatneſs, and we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us. If we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.

26 For who *is there of* all fleſh that hath heard the voice of the living God, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay; and ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and we will hear *it* and do *it*.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *I am the Lord thy God.*] Not an angel or miniſtering ſpirit, but Jehovah thy Elohim.

7 *No other gods.*] Either in the place or joined in the worſhip of the living God Jehovah.

9 *Hate me.*] Or ſhew they hate me by worſhipping idols.

11 *Thou ſhalt not take the name,* &c.] This is a caution againſt raſh and unneceſſary oaths: and alſo a prohibition not to give the name of God to an image, an idol, or to any thing whatſoever, but to the God of Heaven.

12 *To ſanctify it.*] By reſting from labour or ſervile work, and dedicating it to the worſhip of God by acts of devotion, in the manner he has commanded us to keep it holy.

14 *In it thou ſhalt not do any work.*] The ſabbath is not therefore appointed for a day of idleneſs, but its end and intention was, that men laying aſide, for that day, all labour and worldly care, ſhould exerciſe themſelves in the ſtudy of the law, in going to the ſynagogues, &c. where it ſhould be read and expounded.

20 *Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs.*] Swearing falſly againſt any perſon was a capital offence.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people which they have ſpoken unto thee: they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 O that there were ſuch an heart in them that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them and with their children for ever!

30 Go, ſay to them, Get ye into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye ſhall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you: that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOW theſe *are* the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it:

2 That thou mighteſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear, therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Iſrael, the LORD our God *is* one LORD.

5 And thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

6 And theſe words which I command thee this day ſhall be in thine heart.

7 And thou ſhalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

8 And thou ſhalt bind them for a ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

10 And it ſhall be when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildeſt not;

11 And houſes full of all good *things* which thou filledſt not, and wells digged, which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive-trees, which thou plantedſt not, when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt; from the houſe of bondage.

13 Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and ſhalt ſwear by his name.

14 Ye ſhall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you, leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.

17 Ye ſhall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou ſhalt do *that which is* right and good in the ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt go in and poſſeſs the good land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers;

19 To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

20 *And* when thy ſon aſketh thee in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* the teſtimonies and the ſtatutes and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto thy ſon, We were Pharaoh's bond-men in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD ſhewed ſigns and wonders,

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Hear, therefore, O Iſrael,* &c.] The Jews read this paſſage daily, morning and evening, and expreſs a greater reverence for it than any other ſingle text.

7 *When thou lieſt down,* &c.] Here we have inculcated our duty to thank God for his mercies, morning and evening.

16 *Ye ſhall not tempt,* &c.] By doubting of his power, refuſing lawful means, and abuſing his graces.

great and ſore, upon Egypt, and Pharaoh and upon all his houſhold, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the Lord commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes to fear the Lord our God, for our good always, that he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments before the Lord our God as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 All communion with the nations forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, and other reaſons.

WHEN the Lord thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, and hath caſt out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations greater and mightier than thou.

2 And when the Lord thy God ſhall deliver them before thee: thou ſhalt ſmite them, *and* utterly deſtroy them, thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them:

3 Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou ſhalt not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

4 ¶ For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: ſo will the anger of the Lord be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them; ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, and break down their images; and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 For thou *art* a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath choſen thee to be a ſpecial people unto himſelf, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The Lord did not ſet his love upon you, nor chooſe you, becauſe ye were more in number than any people: for ye *were* the feweſt of all people.

8 But becauſe the Lord loved you, and becauſe he would keep the oath which he had ſworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh, king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the Lord thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thouſand generations,

10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to deſtroy them: he will not be ſlack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou ſhalt therefore keep the commandments and the ſtatutes and the judgments which I command thee this day to do them.

12 Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, if ye hearken to theſe judgments, and keep and do them; that the Lord thy God ſhall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he ſware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: he will alſo bleſs the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn and thy wine, and thine oil, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: there ſhall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle,

15 And the Lord will take away from thee all ſickneſs, and will put none of the evil diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou knoweſt, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And thou ſhalt conſume all the people which the Lord thy God ſhall deliver thee; thine eye ſhall have no pity upon them; neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods; for that *will be* a ſnare unto thee.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* more than I; how can I diſpoſſeſs them?

18 Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them; *but* ſhalt well remember what the Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt:

19 The great temptations which thine eyes ſaw, and the ſigns, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the ſtretched out arm, whereby the Lord thy God brought thee out: ſo ſhall the Lord thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 Moreover, the Lord thy God will ſend the

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver 2 *Nor ſhew mercy unto them.*] So long as they continue idolaters, See ver. 16.

3 *Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them.*] Except they be converted.

10 *And repayeth them that hate him to their face*, &c.] Meaning manifeſtly, or in this life.

12 *That the Lord thy God ſhall keep unto thee the covenant.*] This covenant is grounded upon his free grace: therefore in recompenſing their obedience, he hath reſpect to his mercy, and not to their merits.

hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themſelves from thee be deſtroyed.

21 Thou ſhalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will put out thoſe nations before thee by little and little: thou mayeſt not conſume them at once, leſt the beaſts of the field increaſe upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them unto thee, and ſhall deſtroy them with a mighty deſtruction, until they be deſtroyed.

24 And he ſhall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou ſhalt deſtroy their name from under heaven: there ſhall no man be able to ſtand before thee, until thou have deſtroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods ſhall ye burn with fire: thou ſhalt not deſire the ſilver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, leſt thou be ſnared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither ſhalt thou bring an abomination into thy houſe, leſt thou be a curſed thing like it: *but* thou ſhalt utterly deteſt it, and thou ſhalt utterly abhor it, for it *is* a curſed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

This chapter contains an exhortation to obedience, in regard to God's dealing with the Iſraelites.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day, ſhall ye obſerve to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and poſſeſs the land, which the LORD ſware unto your fathers.

2 And thou ſhalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee theſe forty years in the wilderneſs, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldeſt keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and ſuffered thee to hunger; and fed thee with manna (which thou kneweſt not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot ſwell theſe forty years.

5 Thou ſhalt alſo conſider in thine heart, that as a man chaſteneth his ſon, *ſo* the LORD thy God chaſteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that ſpring out of vallies and hills.

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land of oil-olive, and honey.

9 A land wherein thou ſhalt eat bread without ſcarceneſs, thou ſhalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land whoſe ſtones *are* iron, and out of whoſe hills thou mayeſt dig braſs.

10 When thou haſt eaten and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſs the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied;

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage.

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderneſs, *wherein were* fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderneſs with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 And thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God; for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them; I teſtify againſt you this day that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh, becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *By every word.*] Heb. Every thing. By this text our Saviour defeated the temptation of the devil. Matt. iv. 3. 4.

5 *As a man chaſteneth his ſon.*] For amendment not to deſtroy him.

16 *To do thee good at thy latter end.*] All hardſhips and temptations laid by God upon mankind are always for their good.

CHAP. IX.

Moſes diſſuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſs, by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.

HEAR, O Iſrael: Thou *art* to paſs over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations greater and mightier than thyſelf, cities great, and fenced up to heaven;

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak?

3 Underſtand therefore, this day, that the LORD thy God *is* a conſuming fire: he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, For my righteouſneſs the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſs this land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for the uprightneſs of thine heart, doſt thou go to poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it for thy righteouſneſs, for thou *art* a ſtiff-necked people.

7 Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſs; from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake unto you in the mount out of the midſt of the fire in the day of the aſſembly.

11 And it came to paſs at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence: for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themſelves*: they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned, and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf; ye had turned aſide quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſins which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot diſpleaſure wherewith the LORD was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time alſo.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him. And I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

21 And I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground *it* very ſmall, *even* until it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount.

22 And at Taberah, and at Maſſah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewiſe when the LORD ſent you from Ka-

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *This day.*] Meaning very ſhortly.—*Fenced up to heaven.*] An hyperbole meaning very high.

2 *Thou knoweſt.*] By the reports made by the ſpies.

13 *Stiff necked.*] Not willing to bend to the yoke of my laws. Exod. xxii. 9.

deſh-barnea, ſaying, Go up and poſſeſs the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious againſt the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe the LORD had ſaid he would deſtroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, deſtroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac and Jacob: look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wickedneſs, nor to their ſin:

28 Leſt the land whence thou brougheſt us out ſay, Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſs.

29 Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou brougheſt out by thy mighty power and by thy ſtretched-out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *God's mercy in reſtoring the two tables.* 12 *An exhortation to obedience.*

AT that time the LORD ſaid unto me, Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt, and thou ſhalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* ſhittim-wood, and hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the firſt writing; the ten commandments, which the LORD ſpake unto you in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, in the day of the aſſembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myſelf and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And the children of Iſrael took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to Moſera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his ſon miniſtered in the prieſts office in his ſtead.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 At that time the LORD ſeparated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to ſtand before the LORD to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his name unto this day.

9 Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promiſed him.

10 And I ſtayed in the mount according to the firſt time, forty days and forty nights, and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time alſo, *and* the LORD would not deſtroy thee.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and poſſeſs the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Iſrael, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him and to ſerve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul.

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD's thy God, the earth *alſo* with all that therein *is*.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he choſe their ſeed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumciſe therefore the foreſkin of your heart, and be no more ſtiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not perſons, nor taketh reward.

18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherleſs and widow, and loveth the ſtranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the ſtranger; for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

20 Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God; him ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou cleave and ſwear by his name.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *For thy good.*] i.e. For our own happineſs. For it is not in our power in any wiſe to add to the happineſs of God.

16 *Circumciſe the foreſkin of your heart,* &c.] Remove from you the folly of your heart; or, in the goſpel ſtile, put on the new creature, and obey my commandments.

21 He *is* thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee theſe great and terrible things which thine eyes have ſeen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threeſcore and ten perſons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 26 *A bleſſing and a curſe is ſet before them.*

THerefore thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway.

2 And know ye this day; for I *ſpeak* not with your children which have not known and which have not ſeen the chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, his greatneſs, his mighty hand, and his ſtretched-out arm,

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midſt of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came into this place;

6 And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben; how the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the ſubſtance that *was* in their poſſeſſion in the midſt of all Iſrael.

7 But your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it:

9 And that he may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their ſeed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 For the land whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it *is* not as the land of Egypt from whence ye came out, where thou ſowedſt thy ſeed, and wateredſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs;

11 But the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven;

12 A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye ſhall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul,

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, the firſt rain and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil,

15 And I will ſend graſs in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayeſt eat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourſelves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them;

17 And *then* the LORD's wrath be kindled againſt you, and he ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *leſt* ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 Therefore ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart and in your ſoul, and bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 And ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the door-poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates;

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 For if ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations and mightier than yourſelves.

24 Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread ſhall be yours: from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Deſtroyed them unto this day.*] i. e. They have not yet recovered themſelves from that great deſtruction.

12 *The eyes of the Lord.*] i. e. The ſpecial providence.

14 *The firſt rain.*] At the time of ſowing—*The latter rain.*] When it grew up and eared, in order to make the ears full and plump.

25 There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, as he hath ſaid unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing, and a curſe;

27 A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

28 And a curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the way where the ſun goeth down in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over againſt Gilgal, beſide the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye ſhall obſerve to do all the ſtatutes, and judgments which I ſet before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry are to be deſtroyed.* 5 *The place of God's ſervice is to be kept.* 16, 23 *Blood forbidden.*

THESE *are* the ſtatutes and judgments which ye ſhall obſerve to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſs it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places wherein the nations which ye ſhall poſſeſs ſerved their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

3 And ye ſhall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and ye ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.

5 ¶ But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall chooſe out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come:

6 And thither ye ſhall bring your burnt-offerings and your ſacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firſtlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety;

11 Then there ſhall be a place which the LORD your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his name to dwell there: thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

12 And ye ſhall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daughters, and your men-ſervants, and your maid-ſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; foraſmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thyſelf, that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt:

14 But in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou ſhalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithſtanding, thou mayeſt kill and eat fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God, which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

16 ¶ Only ye ſhall not eat the blood; ye ſhall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 Thou mayeſt not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firſtlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any

---

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Thither thou ſhalt come*, &c.] For inſtruction, edification, and to pray unto and worſhip the Lord.

8 *Ye ſhall not do.*] Note, this verſe refers to what the Iſraelites did before the building of the tabernacle, when they ſacrificed to God in their ſeveral manſions or reſts, on altars of unhewn ſtone, and confines them in Canaan, to one place for their ſacrifices. Theod. See ver. 11, 13, 14.

of thy vows which thou voweſt, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thy hand:

18 But thou muſt eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, thou and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou ſhalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou putteſt thine hands unto.

19 Take heed to thyſelf that thou forſake not the Levite, as long as thou liveſt upon thy earth.

20 When the LORD thy God ſhall enlarge thy border, as he hath promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh; becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh: thou mayeſt eat fleſh, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to put his name there be too far from thee; then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

22 Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, ſo thou ſhalt eat them: the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

23 ¶ Only be ſure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayeſt not eat the life with the fleſh.

24 Thou ſhalt not eat it, thou ſhalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou ſhalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou haſt, and thy vows, thou ſhalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe:

27 And thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the fleſh and the blood upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt eat the fleſh.

28 Obſerve and hear all theſe words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doeſt *that which is* good and right in the ſight of the LORD thy God.

29 When the LORD thy God ſhall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs them, and thou ſucceedeſt them; and dwelleſt in their land:

30 Take heed to thyſelf that thou be not ſnared by following them, after that they be deſtroyed from before thee: and that thou enquire not after their gods, ſaying, How did theſe nations ſerve their gods? even ſo will I do likewiſe.

31 Thou ſhalt not do ſo unto the LORD thy God; for every abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods, for even their ſons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing ſoever I command you obſerve to do it: thou ſhalt not add thereto, nor diminiſh from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry,* 6 *how near ſoever,* 9 *are to be ſtoned to death.* 12 *Idolatrous cities are not to be ſpared.*

IF there ariſe among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a ſign or a wonder.

2 And the ſign or the wonder come to paſs whereof he ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Let us go after other gods (which thou haſt not known) and let us ſerve them;

3 Thou ſhalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

4 Ye ſhall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye ſhall ſerve him, and cleave unto him.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, ſhall be put to death, (becauſe he hath ſpoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondage, to thruſt thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in: (ſo ſhalt thou put the evil away from the midſt of thee.)

6 ¶ If thy brother the ſon of thy mother, or thy ſon, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy boſom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own ſoul, entice thee ſecretly, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods, (which thou haſt not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

---

19 *Take heed—that thou forſake not the Levite,* &c.] i. e. Defraud not the Levite of his tythe or his dues.

23 *The blood is the life.*] Or vehicle of life.

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Let us go after other gods,* &c.] Moſes in this chapter confirms what he had required in chapter xii. 32. *Thou ſhalt not add,* &c. Meaning that we are ſo ſtrictly to adhere to the revealed word and will of God, that neither reſpect of perſons, nor plauſibility of ſigns and wonders ſhould impoſe upon us any new doctrine, contrary to that which we have received. See Galat. i. 8.

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth, even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou ſhalt not conſent unto him, nor hearken unto him, neither ſhall thine eye pity him, neither ſhalt thou ſpare, neither ſhalt thou conceal him;

9 ¶ But thou ſhalt ſurely kill him; thine hand ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou ſhalt ſtone him with ſtones, that he die; becauſe he hath ſought to thruſt thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage.

11 And all Iſrael ſhall hear and fear, and ſhall do no more any ſuch wickedneſs as this is among you.

12 ¶ If thou ſhalt hear *ſay* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, ſaying,

13 *Certain* men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods which ye have not known;

14 Then ſhalt thou enquire and make ſearch, and aſk diligently, and behold, *if it be* truth, and the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou ſhalt ſurely ſmite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the ſword, deſtroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the ſword.

16 And thou ſhalt gather all the ſpoil of it into the midſt of the ſtreet thereof, and ſhall burn with fire the city, and all the ſpoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it ſhall be an heap for ever; it ſhall not be built again.

17 And there ſhall cleave nought of the curſed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceneſs of his anger, and ſhew thee mercy, and have compaſſion upon thee; and multiply thee, as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou ſhalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's children are not to disfigure themſelves in mourning.* 3 *What may be eaten and what not.* 22 *Of tithes.*

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: ye ſhall not cut yourſelves, nor make any baldneſs between your eyes for the dead.

2 For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath choſen thee to be a peculiar people unto himſelf, above all the nations, that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou ſhalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat: the ox, the ſheep, and the goat.

5 The hart, and the roe buck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois,

6 And every beaſt that parteth the hoof and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beaſts; that ye ſhall eat.

7 Nevertheleſs, theſe ye ſhall not eat, of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the ſwine, becauſe it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, nor touch their dead carcaſe.

9 Theſe ſhall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and ſcales ſhall ye eat:

10 And whatſoever hath not fins and ſcales, ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11 *Of* all clean birds ye ſhall eat.

12 But theſe *are they* of which ye ſhall not eat: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And the raven after his kind,

15 And the owl and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the ſwan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the ſtork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

---

14 *Then ſhalt thou enquire, and make ſearch, and aſk diligently.*] We are here admoniſhed very nervouſly to be cautious and tender in judging upon capital caſes.

16 *And thou ſhalt gather all the ſpoil of it—and ſhall burn*, &c.] Signifying that no idolatry is ſo execrable, nor more grievouſly to be puniſhed, than that of thoſe idolators, who after having profeſſed to know the Lord, have turned again to their folly and ſhame.

For the Lord thy God.] In vindication of God's honour, and to preſerve men in their allegience to him.

17 *Curſed thing.*] The ſpoil which I have devoted to deſtruction.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: they ſhall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 Ye ſhall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itſelf: thou ſhalt give it unto the ſtranger that *is* in thy gates that he may eat it: or thou may ſell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk.

22 ¶ Thou ſhalt ſurely tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou ſhalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, or thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firſtlings of thy herds and of thy flocks: that thou mayeſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee;

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe.

26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul deſireth: and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoice, thou and thine houſhold.

27 And the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou ſhalt not forſake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (becauſe he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied: that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

CHAP. XV.

1 The ſeventh year, a year of releaſe for the poor. 7 It muſt be no let of lending or giving.

1 AT the end of *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: every creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour ſhall releaſe *it*; he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; becauſe it is called the LORD's releaſe.

3 Of a foreigner thou mayeſt exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand ſhall releaſe;

4 Save when there ſhall be no poor among you: for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee: and thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother.

8 But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe is at hand; and thine eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy in thy land.

12 *And* if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years: then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 21 *That dieth of itſelf*, &c.] Becauſe the blood will be in it.

22 *Tithe.*] Theſe tithes were ordained for the maintainance of the Levites, which had no inheritance.

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-preſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give unto him.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day.

16 And it ſhall be, if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee; becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee;

17 Then thou ſhalt take an awl, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever. And alſo unto thy maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee, when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired ſervant *to thee*, in ſerving thee ſix years: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all that thou doeſt.

19 ¶ All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

20 Thou ſhalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe, thou and thy houſhold.

21 And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

13 Only thou ſhalt not eat the blood thereof; thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The feaſt of the paſſover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 18 Of judges and juſtice. 21 Groves and images are forbidden.

OBSERVE the month of Abib, and keep the paſſover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſſover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe to place his name there.

3 Thou ſhalt eat no leavened bread with it: ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte: that thou mayeſt remember the day when thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

4 And there ſhall be no leavened bread ſeen with thee in all thy coaſts ſeven days: neither ſhall there *any thing* of the fleſh which thou ſacrificedſt the firſt day at even remain all night until morning.

5 Thou mayeſt not ſacrifice the paſſover within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee;

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to place his name in, there thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſſover at even, at the going down of the ſun, at the ſeaſon that thou cameſt forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou ſhalt roaſt, and eat *it* at the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe: and thou ſhalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread and on the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a ſolemn aſſembly to the LORD thy God; thou ſhalt do no work *therein.*

9 ¶ Seven weeks ſhalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the ſeven weeks from *ſuch time as* thou beginneſt *to put* the ſickle to the corn.

10 And thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou ſhalt give *unto the LORD thy God* according as the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to place his name there.

12 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in Egypt: and thou ſhalt obſerve and do theſe ſtatutes.

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of tabernacles ſeven days, after that thou haſt gathered in thy corn and thy wine.

14 And thou ſhalt rejoice in thy feaſt, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite, the ſtranger,

---

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 17 *And alſo unto thy maid-ſervant, thou ſhalt do likewiſe.*] Not thruſt an awl through her ear, but ſend her away empty.

18 *Double hired ſervant.*] The hired ſervant ſerved only three years, but the double hired ſervant ſix years.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſſover at even.*] This inſtitution was ordained to put them in remembrance of their deliverance out of Egypt; and to continue them in the hope of Jeſus Chriſt, of whom this paſſover was a figure.

and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days ſhalt thou keep a ſolemn feaſt unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe: becauſe the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy increaſe, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou ſhalt ſurely rejoice.

16 Three times in a year ſhall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he ſhall chooſe; in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles, and they ſhall not appear before the LORD empty.

17 Every man *ſhall give* as he is able according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers ſhalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they ſhall judge the people with juſt judgment.

19 Thou ſhalt not wreſt judgment: thou ſhalt not reſpect perſons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wiſe, and pervert the words of the righteous.

20 That which is altogether juſt ſhalt thou follow, that thou mayeſt live and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou ſhalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou ſhalt make thee.

22 Neither ſhalt thou ſet thee up *any* image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Things ſacrificed muſt be ſound. 2 Idolaters muſt be ſlain. 8 Of hard controverſies. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

THOU ſhalt not ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock or ſheep wherein is blemiſh or any evil-favouredneſs: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD thy God, in tranſgreſſing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, either the ſun, or moon, or any of the hoſt of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee and thou haſt heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought in Iſrael:

5 Then ſhalt thou bring forth that man or that woman which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and ſhalt ſtone them with ſtones, till they die.

6 At the mouth of two witneſſes, or three witneſſes, ſhall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witneſs he ſhall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witneſſes ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou ſhalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there ariſe a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between ſtroke and ſtroke, *being* matters of controverſy within thy gates: then ſhalt thou ariſe, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe;

9 And thou ſhalt come unto the prieſts, the Levites, and unto the judge that ſhall be in thoſe days, and enquire; and they ſhall ſhew thee the ſentence of judgment.

10 And thou ſhalt do according to the ſentence which they of that place which the LORD ſhall chooſe ſhall ſhew thee; and thou ſhalt obſerve to do according to all that they inform thee.

11 According to the ſentence of the law which they ſhall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they ſhall tell thee thou ſhalt do: thou ſhalt not decline from the ſentence which they ſhall ſhew thee to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do preſumptuouſly, and will not hearken unto the prieſt that ſtandeth to miniſter there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man ſhall die: and thou ſhalt put away the evil from Iſrael.

13 And all the people ſhall hear and fear, and do no more preſumptuouſly.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt poſſeſs it,

---

18 *Judges and officers*, &c.] This precept, when put in execution in the land of promiſe, gave riſe to two inferior ſanhedrims, or courts. See Joſeph. Antiq. l. iv. c. 8.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *At the mouth of two or three witneſſes*, &c.] But theſe witneſſes were not to be women, ſervants, minors, ideots, deaf-men, nor dumb-men, nor blind, nor impious, nor impudent, nor a relation of the perſon accuſed, nor one convicted of perjury, nor thieves convict, nor public gameſters, nor unjuſt publicans, nor any perſon who had been guilty of actions, which deſerved public puniſhments.

and ſhalt dwell therein, and ſhalt ſay, I will ſet a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

15 Thou ſhalt in any wiſe *ſet* him king over thee, whom the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe: *one* from among thy brethren ſhalt thou ſet king over thee; thou mayeſt not ſet a ſtranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 ¶ But he ſhall not multiply horſes to himſelf, nor cauſe the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he ſhould multiply horſes; foraſmuch as the LORD hath ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither ſhall he multiply wives to himſelf, that his heart turn not away: neither ſhall he greatly multiply to himſelf ſilver and gold.

18 And it ſhall be when he ſitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he ſhall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the prieſts the Levites:

19 And it ſhall be with him, and he ſhall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and theſe ſtatutes to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aſide from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children in the midſt of Iſrael.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The prieſts and Levites ſhall have no inheritance. 3 Their portion. 15 Chriſt the prophet is to be heard. 20 The preſumptuous prophet is to die.

THE prieſts the Levites *and* all the tribe of Levi, ſhall have no part nor inheritance with Iſrael: they ſhall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore ſhall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath ſaid unto them.

3 ¶ And this ſhall be the prieſts due from the people, from them that offer a ſacrifice, whether *it be* ox or ſheep; and they ſhall give unto the prieſt the ſhoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The firſt fruit *alſo* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oil, and the firſt of the fleece of thy ſheep ſhalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath choſen him out of all thy tribes, to ſtand to miniſter in the name of the LORD, him and his ſons for ever.

6 And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Iſrael, where he ſojourned, and come with all the deſire of his mind unto the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe.

7 Then he ſhall miniſter in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which ſtand there before the LORD.

8 They ſhall have like portions to eat, beſide that which cometh of the ſale of his patrimony.

9 When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not learn to do after the abominations of thoſe nations.

10 There ſhall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his ſon or his daughter to paſs through the fire, *or* that uſeth divination, *or* an obſerver of times, or an enchanter, or a witch.

11 Or a charmer, or a conſulter with familiar ſpirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

12 For all that do theſe things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and becauſe of theſe abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou ſhalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For theſe nations which thou ſhalt poſſeſs hearkened unto obſervers of times and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not ſuffered thee ſo *to do*.

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will raiſe up unto thee a Prophet from the midſt of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye ſhall hearken;

16 According to all that thou deſiredſt of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the aſſembly, ſaying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me ſee this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto me, They have well *ſpoken that* which they have ſpoken.

18 I will raiſe them up a Prophet from among their brethren like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he ſhall ſpeak unto them all that I ſhall command him.

---

20 *That his heart be not lifted up*, &c.] That he may not imagine himſelf to be above all laws, and ſlight his ſubjects, as unworthy of his notice, but that he take a due care to promote their happineſs.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And his inheritance*, &c.] i. e. The Lord's part of his inheritance.

6 *With all the deſire of his mind*,] i. e. To ſerve God with all his heart.

15 *A Prophet from the midſt of thee.*] Some interpret this prophet to be Chriſt, but it is more generally underſtood by the learned to mean, that after the death of Moſes, God would not leave his people without a prophet, but would have a continual ſucceſſion of prophets, till Chriſt the end of all prophets ſhould come.

19 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whoſoever will not hearken unto my words which he ſhall ſpeak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which ſhall preſume to ſpeak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to ſpeak, or that ſhall ſpeak in the name of other gods, even that prophet ſhall die.

21 And if thou ſay in thine heart, How ſhall we know the word which the LORD hath not ſpoken?

22 When a prophet ſpeaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to paſs, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not ſpoken, *but* the prophet hath ſpoken it preſumptuouſly: thou ſhalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *Their privilege.* 16 *The puniſhment of a falſe witneſs.*

WHEN the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations whoſe land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their cities, and in their houſes:

2 Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee in the midſt of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it.

3 Thou ſhalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coaſts of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every ſlayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the caſe of the ſlayer which ſhall flee thither, that he may live; whoſo killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time paſt;

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetched a ſtroke with the ax to cut down the tree and the head ſlippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he ſhall flee unto one of thoſe cities, and live:

6 Leſt the avenger of the blood purſue the ſlayer while his heart is hot, and overtake him, becauſe the way is long, and ſlay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inaſmuch as he hated him not in time paſt.

7 Wherefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coaſt, as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promiſed to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou ſhalt keep all theſe commandments to do them, which I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then ſhalt thou add three cities more for thee beſide theſe three:

10 That innocent blood be not ſhed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *ſo* blood be upon thee.

11 But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and riſe up againſt him, and ſmite him mortally that he die; and fleeth into one of theſe cities:

12 Then the elders of his city ſhall ſend and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye ſhall not pity him, but thou ſhalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Iſrael, that it may go well with thee.

14 Thou ſhalt not remove thy neighbour's *landmark*, which they of old time have ſet in thine inheritance which thou ſhalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it.

15 One witneſs ſhall not riſe up againſt a man for any iniquity, or for any ſin, in any ſin that he ſinneth: at the mouth of two witneſſes, or at the mouth of three witneſſes ſhall the matter be eſtabliſhed.

16 ¶ If a falſe witneſs riſe up againſt any man to teſtify againſt him *that which is* wrong;

17 Then both the men between whom the controverſy *is* ſhall ſtand before the LORD, before the prieſts, and the judges which ſhall be in thoſe days;

18 And the judges ſhall make diligent inquiſition; and behold, *if* the witneſs *be* a falſe witneſs, *and* hath teſtified falſly againſt his brother;

19 Then ſhall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother. So ſhalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And thoſe which remain ſhall hear, and fear, and ſhall henceforth commit no more any ſuch evil among you.

21 And thine eye ſhall not pity, *but* life *ſhall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Whereas he was not worthy of death,* &c.] Heb. He cannot be judged to death.

10 *And ſo blood be upon thee,* &c.] Leſt thou be puniſhed for innocent blood.

CHAP. XX.

2 *The prieſt's exhortation to encourage the people to battle.* 10 *How to uſe the cities that accept or refuſe the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities muſt be devoted.*

WHEN thou goeſt out to battle againſt thine enemies, and ſeeſt horſes and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 ¶ And it ſhall be when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the prieſt ſhall approach and ſpeak unto the people,

3 And ſhall ſay unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, ye approach this day unto battle againſt your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified becauſe of them.

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you againſt your enemies, to ſave you.

5 And the officers ſhall ſpeak unto the people, ſaying, What man *is there* that hath built a new houſe, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his houſe, leſt he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* eaten of it? let him *alſo* go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

7 And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in battle, and another man take her.

8 And the officers ſhall ſpeak further unto the people, and they ſhall ſay, What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.

9 And it ſhall be when the officers have made an end of ſpeaking unto the people, that they ſhall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comeſt nigh unto a city to fight againſt it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it ſhall be, if it make thee an anſwer of peace, and open unto thee, then it ſhall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein ſhall be tributaries unto thee, and they ſhall ſerve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war againſt thee, then thou ſhalt beſiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou ſhalt ſmite every male thereof with the edge of the ſword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the ſpoil thereof, ſhalt thou take unto thyſelf: and thou ſhalt eat the ſpoil of thine enemies which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus ſhalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of theſe nations.

16 ¶ But of the cities of theſe people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou ſhalt ſave alive nothing that breatheth.

17 But thou ſhalt utterly deſtroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded.

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations which they have done unto their gods, ſo ſhould ye ſin againſt the LORD your God.

19 When thou ſhalt beſiege a city a long time in making war againſt it to take it, thou ſhalt not deſtroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax againſt them: for thou mayeſt eat of them, and thou ſhalt not cut them down, (for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*:) to emply *them* in the ſiege.

20 Only the trees which thou knoweſt that they *be* not trees for meat, thou ſhalt deſtroy and cut them down, and thou ſhalt build bulwarks againſt the city that maketh war with thee, until it be ſubdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 15 *The firſtborn is not to be diſinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A ſtubborn ſon is to be ſtoned to death.*

IF *one* be found ſlain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath ſlain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges ſhall come forth, and they ſhall meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain:

3 And it ſhall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the ſlain man, even the elders of that city ſhall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke:

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Be not afraid of them.*] i. e. Of the enemy's chariots, nor of the multitudes of the people.

For the Lord thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.] Who is able to ſave, and to give victory to a few, as well as to many.

4 And the elders of that city ſhall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhall ſtrike off the heifer's neck there in the valley.

5 And the prieſts, the ſons of Levi, ſhall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath choſen to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in the name of the LORD: and by their word ſhall every controverſy and every ſtroke be *tried*.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the ſlain *man* ſhall waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they ſhall anſwer and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this blood, neither have our eyes ſeen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Iſrael's charge. And the blood ſhall be forgiven them.

9 So ſhalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

10 When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive.

11 And ſeeſt among the captives a beautiful woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldeſt have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe: and ſhe ſhall ſhave her head, and pare her nails.

13 And ſhe ſhall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and ſhall remain in thine houſe, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her huſband, and ſhe ſhall be thy wife.

14 And it ſhall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will, but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe of her, becauſe thou haſt humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved, and the hated; and *if* the firſt-born ſon be her's that was hated:

16 Then it ſhall be, when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved firſt-born before the ſon of the hated *which is indeed* the firſt-born:

17 But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his ſtrength; the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chaſtened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Iſrael ſhall hear and fear.

22 And if a man have committed a ſin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body ſhall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day: for he that is hanged *is* accurſed of God: that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *Divers laws.* 22 *Of adultery.* 25 *Of rape.* 28 *Of fornication.* 30 *Of inceſt.*

THOU ſhalt not ſee thy brother's ox or his ſheep go aſtray, and hide thyſelf from them: thou ſhalt in any caſe bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou ſhalt bring it unto thine own houſe, and it ſhall be with thee until thy brother ſeek after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again.

3 In like manner ſhalt thou do with his aſs, and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment; and with all loſt things of thy brother's which he hath loſt and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayeſt not hide thyſelf.

4 Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brother's aſs, or his ox

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Haſt a deſire uuto her.*] Art paſſionately in love.

12 *She ſhall ſhave her head and pare her nails.*] In token of her having renounced Heatheniſm and embraced Judaiſm.

13 *The raiment of her captivity.*] The fine apparel with which ſhe according to the cuſtom of the times, was dreſſed, at the time ſhe was made a captive.

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And hide thyſelf*, &c.] i. e. Take no notice, or paſs by them, when in thy power to prevent their being loſt.

fall down by the way, and hide thyſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman ſhall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither ſhall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do ſo *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 If a bird's neſt chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam ſitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou ſhalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou ſhalt in any wiſe let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days.

8 When thou buildeſt a new houſe, then thou ſhalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine houſe, if any man fall from thence.

9 Thou ſhalt not ſow thy vineyard with divers ſeeds: leſt the fruit of thy ſeed which thou haſt ſown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

10 Thou ſhalt not plow with an ox and an aſs together.

11 Thou ſhalt not wear a garment of divers ſorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 Thou ſhalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy veſture, wherewith thou covereſt *thyſelf*.

13 If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occaſion of ſpeech againſt her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and ſay, I took this woman, and when I came to her I found her not a maid.

15 Then ſhall the father of the damſel and her mother take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damſel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damſel's father ſhall ſay unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And lo, he hath given occaſions of ſpeech *againſt her*, ſaying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet theſe *are the tokens of* my daugter's virginity. And they ſhall ſpread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city ſhall take that man and chaſtiſe him.

19 And they ſhall amerce him in an hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and *give* them unto the father of the damſel; becauſe he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Iſrael; and ſhe ſhall be his wife: he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damſel.

21 Then they ſhall bring out the damſel to the door of her father's houſe, and the men of her city ſhall ſtone her with ſtones that ſhe die: becauſe ſhe hath wrought folly in Iſrael, to play the whore in her father's houſe. So ſhalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ If a man be found lying with a woman married to an huſband, then they ſhall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman. So ſhalt thou put away evil from Iſrael.

23 If a damſel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an huſband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye ſhall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye ſhall ſtone them with ſtones that they die; the damſel, becauſe ſhe cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, becauſe he hath humbled his neighbour's wife. So thou ſhalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damſel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her ſhall die.

26 But unto the damſel thou ſhalt do nothing: *there is* in the damſel no ſin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riſeth againſt his neighbour, and ſlayeth him, even ſo *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damſel cried, and *there was* none to ſave her.

28 ¶ If a man find a damſel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her ſhall give unto the damſel's father fifty *ſhekels* of ſilver, and ſhe ſhall be his wife, becauſe he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ A man ſhall not take his father's wife, nor diſcover his father's ſkirts.

---

5 *All that do ſo are abomination unto the Lord.*] (1) Becauſe there ſhould be a due diſcrimination of the ſexes obſerved. (2) That all criminal intriguing may be prevented. (3) Becauſe he would put a ſtop to the prevailing Sacra, or worſhip of Mars and Venus. In the worſhip of Mars, women not only dreſſed like men, but armed and accoutered like men, in honour of that martial deity. And in the worſhip of Venus the men dreſſed their heads, &c. like women. (4) In order to prevent or allay that great incitement to luſt, to which the impetuoſity of imagination is apt to render us more obnoxious. (5) To prevent alſo magic and ſorcery, commonly practiſed in the change of the apparel of one ſex for another. (6) To controul every ſuperſtitious, pernicious, idolatrous perſuaſion, very common in thoſe days, that a man's wearing a woman's clothes, or a woman's wearing a man's clothes, was a moſt powerful charm to engage and ſecure their hearts.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may, or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanneſs to be avoided in the hoſt. 21 Of vows. 24 Of treſpaſſes.

HE that is wounded in the ſtones, or hath his privy member cut off, ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A baſtard ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation ſhall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 An Ammonite or Moabite ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation ſhall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever;

4 Becauſe they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and becauſe they hired againſt thee Balaam the ſon of Beor, of Pethor of Meſopotamia, to curſe thee:

5 Nevertheleſs, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curſe into a bleſſing unto thee, becauſe the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou ſhalt not ſeek their peace nor their proſperity all thy days for ever.

7 Thou ſhalt not abhor an Edomite; for he *is* thy brother: thou ſhalt not abhor an Egyptian, becauſe thou waſt a ſtranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them ſhall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the hoſt goeth forth againſt thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 If there be among you any man that is not clean by reaſon of uncleanneſs that chanceth him by night, then ſhall he go abroad out of the camp, he ſhall not come within the camp.

11 But it ſhall be when evening cometh on, he ſhall waſh *himſelf* with water: and when the ſun is down, he ſhall come into the camp *again*.

12 Thou ſhalt have a place alſo without the camp whither thou ſhalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou ſhalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it ſhall be when thou wilt eaſe thyſelf abroad, thou ſhalt dig therewith, and ſhalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midſt of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore ſhall thy camp be holy, that he ſee no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 Thou ſhalt not deliver unto his maſter the ſervant which is eſcaped from his maſter unto thee.

16 He ſhall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he ſhall chooſe in one of thy gates where it liketh him beſt: thou ſhalt not oppreſs him.

17 There ſhall be no whore of the daughters of Iſrael, nor a ſodomite of the ſons of Iſrael.

18 Thou ſhalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the houſe of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both theſe *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 Thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury to thy brother, uſury of money, uſury of victuals, uſury of any thing that is lent upon uſury.

20 Unto a ſtranger thou mayeſt lend upon uſury: but unto thy brother thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury; that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand to, in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

21 ¶ When thou ſhalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt not ſlack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will ſurely require it of thee; and it would be ſin in thee.

22 But if thou ſhalt forbear to vow, it ſhall be no ſin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou ſhalt keep and perform, *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou haſt vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou haſt promiſed with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comeſt into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayeſt eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleaſure; but thou ſhalt not put *any* in thy veſſel.

25 When thou comeſt into the ſtanding corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayeſt pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou ſhalt not move a ſickle unto thy neighbour's ſtanding corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Of divorce. 6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-ſtealers. 8 Of leproſy. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of juſtice. 19 Of charity.

WHEN a man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to paſs that ſhe find no favour in his eyes, becauſe he hath found ſome uncleanneſs in her: then let him write her a bill of

---

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Becauſe they met you not*, &c.] See Gen. xiv. 18. xviii. 2, 31. xix. 1, 2. compared with Deut. ii. 19.

8 *In their third generation.*] The Iſraelites are by this allowed to take wives from the Edomites and Egyptians, in the third generation. See Maimonides, and Selden de jure, N. & G.

divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and ſend her out of his houſe.

2 And when ſhe is departed out of his houſe, ſhe may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter huſband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and ſendeth her out of his houſe; or if the latter huſband die, which took her *to be* his wife:

4 Her former huſband, which ſent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that ſhe is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD; and thou ſhalt not cauſe the land to ſin which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 When a man hath taken a new wife, he ſhall not go out to war, neither ſhall he be charged with any buſineſs: *but* he ſhall be free at home one year, and ſhall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man ſhall take the nether or the upper milſtone to pledge; for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge:

7 ¶ If a man be found ſtealing any of his brethren of the children of Iſrael, and maketh merchandiſe of him, or ſelleth him; then that thief ſhall die, and thou ſhalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in the plague of leproſy, that thou obſerve diligently and do according to all that the prieſts the Levites ſhall teach you: as I commanded them, *ſo* ye ſhall obſerve to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou doſt lend thy brother any thing, thou ſhalt not go into his houſe to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou ſhalt ſtand abroad, and the man to whom thou doſt lend ſhall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou ſhalt not ſleep with his pledge.

13 In any caſe thou ſhalt deliver him the pledge again when the ſun goeth down, that he may ſleep in his own raiment, and bleſs thee: and it ſhall be righteouſneſs unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not oppreſs an hired ſervant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy ſtrangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At this day thou ſhalt give *him* his hire, neither ſhall the ſun go down upon it; for he *is* poor and ſetteth his heart upon it: leſt he cry againſt thee unto the LORD, and it be ſin unto thee.

16 The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, neither ſhall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſin.

17 Thou ſhalt not pervert the judgment of the ſtranger, *nor* of the fatherleſs; nor take the widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ When thou cutteſt down thine harveſt in thy field, and haſt forgot a ſheaf in the field, thou ſhalt not go again to fetch it: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beateſt thine olive-tree, thou ſhalt not go over the boughs again: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs and for the widow.

21 When thou gathereſt the grapes of thy vineyard, thou ſhalt not glean *it* afterward: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow.

22 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes muſt not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raiſing ſeed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodeſt woman.* 13 *Of unjuſt weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controverſy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they ſhall juſtify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it ſhall be if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge ſhall cauſe him to lie down and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 Forty ſtripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: leſt *if* he ſhould exceed, and beat him above theſe with many ſtripes, then thy brother ſhould ſeem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the corn*.

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Defiled.*] Married to another man, by which ſhe was made clean to her firſt huſband.

5 *He ſhall not go out to war,* &c.] That they might learn to know one another's conditions, and ſo afterward live in godly peace.

7 *Shall die.*] This in ſcripture ſignifies, ſhall be put to death.

5 ¶ If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead ſhall not marry without unto a ſtranger: her huſband's brother ſhall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an huſband's brother unto her.

6 And it ſhall be, *that* the firſt-born which ſhe beareth ſhall ſucceed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Iſrael.

7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and ſay, My huſband's brother refuſeth to raiſe up unto his brother a name in Iſrael, he will not perform the duty of my huſband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city ſhall call him, and ſpeak unto him: and *if* he ſtand *to it*, and ſay, I like not to take her;

9 Then ſhall his brother's wife come unto him in the preſence of the elders, and looſe his ſhoe from off his foot, and ſpit in his face, and ſhall anſwer and ſay, So ſhall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's houſe.

10 And his name ſhall be called in Iſrael, The houſe of him that hath his ſhoe looſed.

11 ¶ When men ſtrive together, one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her huſband out of the hand of him that ſmiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the ſecrets:

12 Then thou ſhalt cut off her hand, thine eye ſhall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a ſmall.

14 Thou ſhalt not have in thine houſe divers meaſures, a great and a ſmall.

15 *But* thou ſhalt have a perfect and juſt weight, a perfect and juſt meaſure ſhalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do ſuch things, *and* all that do unrighteouſly, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way and ſmote the hindmoſt of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *waſt* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it ſhall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee reſt from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it, *that* thou ſhalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou ſhalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The confeſſion of him that offereth the baſket of firſt-fruits.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it ſhall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and poſſeſſeſt it, and dwelleſt therein;

2 That thou ſhalt take of the firſt of all the fruit of the earth which thou ſhalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt put *it* in a baſket, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chuſe to place his name there.

3 And thou ſhalt go unto the prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days, and ſay unto him, I profeſs this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD ſware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the prieſt ſhall take the baſket out of thine hand, and ſet it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou ſhalt ſpeak, and ſay before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to periſh *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppreſſion.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-ſtretched arm, and with great terribleneſs, and with ſigns and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and

Notes on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Looſe his ſhoe*, &c.] From his right foot, as a mark of infamy and contempt.

12 *Thou ſhalt cut off*, &c.] By the ſentence of the court, as a puniſhment for her imodeſty, and her endeavouring to deprive him of his poſterity.

Notes on the Twenty ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *My father*, &c.] Jacob, whoſe mother was a Syrian, and he himſelf dwelt twenty years in Syria.

Ready to periſh.] Very ill treated by Laban, and afterwards by famine obliged to ſeek bread in Egypt.

hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now behold, I have brought the firſtfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, haſt given me. And thou ſhalt ſet it before the LORD thy God, and worſhip before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine houſe, thou, and the Levite, and the ſtranger that *is* among you.

12 When thou haſt made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increaſe the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and haſt given *it* unto the Levite, the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou ſhalt ſay before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* houſe, and alſo have given them unto the Levite, and unto the ſtranger, to the fatherleſs, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou haſt commanded me: I have not tranſgreſſed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *uſe*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead, *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou haſt commanded me.

15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments: thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul.

17 Thou haſt avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes and judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

18 And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people; as he hath promiſed thee, and that *thou* ſhouldeſt keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayeſt be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are to write the law upon ſtones; 5 and to build an altar of whole ſtones. 14 The curſes from mount Ebal.

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it ſhall be on the day when ye ſhall paſs over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter:

3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

5 ¶ And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 And Moſes and the prieſts the Levites ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day.

11 And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Gerizim to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin.

13 And theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

---

14 *For the dead*] i. e. Either for funeral expences, Maimonides; or to honour, and to intercede with heathen deities, ſuch as Iſis and Oſiris, or the hero-gods of the ancients, or dead men.

Notes on the Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *All the words of this law.*] viz. The covenant, the tenor of which is juſt recited, and is contained in the latter part of chap. xxvi. from ver. 16, and in the following chap. xxvii. See ch. xxix. 1, and Lowth. Others think, that he means the curſings, which here follow from ver. 15, to the end of the chapter. See Joſephus. And a third opinion is, that only the ten commandments are here intended.

14 ¶ And the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

15 Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in *a* ſecret *place*. And all the people ſhall anſwer and ſay, Amen.

16 Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

17 Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's land-mark. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

18 Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

19 Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

20 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; becauſe he uncovereth his father's ſkirt. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

21 Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

22 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

23 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother-in-law. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

24 Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

25 Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

26 Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſſings for obedience.* 15 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs, if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day: that the LORD thy God will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth:

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee and overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

5 Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore.

6 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

7 The LORD ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee, to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee, one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways.

8 The LORD ſhall command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ſtore-houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto: and he ſhall bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee

9 The LORD ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art called by the name of the LORD: and they ſhall be afraid of thee.

11 And the LORD ſhall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above only, and thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to obſerve and to do *them*;

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

---

15 *Curſed.*] i. e. Devoted to the puniſhment which the law inflicts for the crimes hereafter mentioned. See chap. xxviii. ver. 20.

Notes on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And it ſhall come to paſs,* &c.] This chapter is a repitition, with ſeveral variations of the bleſſings and curſes ſpecified in Lev. xxvi.

10 *Called by the name of the Lord.*] i. e. Adopted by the Lord.

13 *The head.*] Over kings very powerful, ſo as to rule over other nations as their lords, as they did in the days of David and Solomon. —*Not the tail.*] i. e. Not to be ſubject to other nations, or to be deſpiſed and condemned by their neighbours.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto for to do, until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

22 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation; and with an extreme burning, and with the ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

25 The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and ſhalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof, thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt grope at noon-day, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and ſpoiled evermore: and no man ſhall ſave *thee*.

30 Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed away:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees and in the legs with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhall gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thyſelf* with the oil: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt conſume.

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high: and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed; becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

---

45 *Till thou be deſtroyed.*] Moſes here propheſies, that theſe puniſhments ſhould not ceaſe, but follow one after another, till they had brought the Jews to utter ruin. Which is ſo evidently fulfilled, that it cannot but wring from every atheiſt, a confeſſion of the truth of what theſe divine oracles have uttered.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs and with gladneſs of heart, for the abundance of all *things:*

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things:* and he ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as ſwift* as the eagle flyeth; a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not underſtand;

50 A nation of fierce countenance, which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young:

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increaſe of thy kine or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee,

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eyes ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his boſom, and toward the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave;

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children, whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhall be evil towards the huſband of her boſom, and towards her ſon, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law, *that are* written in this book, that thou mayeſt fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD:

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of: and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

62 And ye ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the ſtars of heaven for multitude: becauſe thou wouldeſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; ſo the LORD will rejoice over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought: and ye ſhall be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

64 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone.

65 And among theſe nations ſhalt thou find no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt: but the LORD ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and a failing of eyes, and ſorrow of mind.

66 And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee; and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have none aſſurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even; and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning; for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

68 And the LORD ſhall bring thee into Egypt again with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee, Thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man ſhall buy *you.*

---

64 *Among all people.*] See this accompliſhed in Eccleſ. xlvii. 15. and in Joſeph. de Bello Judaico. l. vii. c. 3. §. 3.

68 *No man ſhall buy you.*] Becauſe they would be looked upon as vile wretches, abandoned by God, and not to be truſted by men.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 *An exhortation to obedience.* 10 *The people enter into covenant before the Lord.*

THESE *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael in the land of Moab, beſide the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land;

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have ſeen, the ſigns and thoſe great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderneſs: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or ſtrong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us unto battle, and we ſmote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may proſper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye ſtand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Iſrael,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy ſtranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou ſhouldeſt enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may eſtabliſh thee to-day for a people unto himſelf, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath ſaid unto thee, and as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that ſtandeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and alſo with *him* that *is* not here with us this day.

16 (For ye know how ye have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye paſſed by;

17 And ye have ſeen their abominations and their idols, wood and ſtone, ſilver and gold, which *were* among them:)

18 Leſt there ſhould be among you man or woman, or family or tribe, whoſe heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* ſerve the gods of theſe nations: leſt there ſhould be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to paſs, when he heareth the words of this curſe, that he bleſs himſelf in his heart, ſaying, I ſhall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart to add drunkenneſs to thirſt.

20 The LORD will not ſpare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealouſy ſhall ſmoke againſt that man, and all the curſes *that are* written in this book ſhall lie upon him, and the LORD ſhall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD ſhall ſeparate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Iſrael, according to all the curſes of the covenant *that are* written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that ſhall riſe up after you, and the ſtranger that ſhall come from a far land, ſhall ſay, when they ſee the plagues of that land, and the ſickneſſes which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimſtone and ſalt *and* burning, *that* it is not ſown, nor beareth, nor any graſs groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations ſhall ſay, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men ſhall ſay, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and ſerved other gods, and

Notes on the Twenty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Theſe are the words of the covenant which the Lord commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael,* &c.] The Talmudiſts refer theſe words to the bleſſings and curſes ſet down in the foregoing chapter, which plainly belong to what God delivered unto Moſes in mount Sinai at firſt, and which he now had repeated in this book, with the addition of ſeveral bleſſings and curſes, to make what he had ſaid, the more effectual.

worſhipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them:

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt this land, to bring upon it all the curſes *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and caſt them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The ſecret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but thoſe *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promiſed unto the penitent.* 11 *The commandment is manifeſt.* 15 *Death and life is ſet before them.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs when all theſe things are come upon thee, the bleſſing and the curſe, which I have ſet before thee, and thou ſhalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And ſhalt return unto the LORD thy God, and ſhalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul;

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compaſſion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath ſcattered thee.

4 If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmoſt *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers poſſeſſed, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumciſe thine heart, and the heart of thy ſeed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul, that thou mayeſt live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all theſe curſes upon thine enemies and on them that hate thee, which perſecuted thee.

8 And thou ſhalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off:

12 It *is* not in heaven, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayeſt do it.

15 ¶ See, I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil.

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgments, that thou mayeſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them;

18 I denounce unto you this day that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon the land whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan to go to poſſeſs it.

19 I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him; for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

---

*29 *The ſecret things belong unto the Lord our God.*] By this ſcripture we are inſtructed, that we muſt not be puffed up with vain curioſity, neither with a preſumption of our own learning and penetration, for God has reſerved ſome things in his own power, to reveal them only when he ſees fit, to which we muſt ſubmit, though they ſhould ſurpaſs human comprehenſion.

Notes on the Thirtieth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *Life and good.*] i. e. The way of life by which ye ſhall pleaſe the Lord, and obtain his bleſſings.

And death and evil] The way of death, in which they walk who diſobey the voice of the Lord, and draw down upon themſelves the curſes and puniſhments recited above. See ver. 16, 17, 18, 19.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moſes encourageth the people and Joſhua.* 9 *He delivereth the law unto the prieſts, to read it the ſeventh year to the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joſhua,* 19 *and a ſong to teſtify againſt the people.*

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: *and* Joſhua, he ſhall go over before thee, as the LORD hath ſaid.

4 And the LORD ſhall do unto them, as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them whom he deſtroyed.

5 And the LORD ſhall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be ſtrong and of good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them: and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forſake thee: fear not, neither be diſmayed.

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the year of releaſe, in the feaſt of tabernacles,

11 When all Iſrael is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe; thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt die, call Joſhua, and preſent yourſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went, and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, and this people will riſe up, and go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongſt them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall befall them; ſo that they will ſay in that day, Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* not among us?

18 And I will ſurely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael,

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land, which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they ſhall have eaten and filled themſelves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhall teſtify againſt them as a witneſs: for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their ſeed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

22 Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

Notes on the Thirty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 15 *The Lord appeared.*] The glory, or the Shechinah of the Lord revealed itſelf.

19 *Write ye this ſong,* &c.] That it might be the more eaſily learned, and kept in memory with delight, and move their affections. Ainſworth.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, Be ſtrong, and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 And it came to paſs when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck; behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befal you in the latter days; becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moſes's ſong, which ſetteth forth God's mercy and vengeance.* 46 *He exhorteth them to ſet their hearts upon it.*

GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtil as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect; for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

5 They have corrupted themſelves, their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a perverſe and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *Is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee and eſtabliſhed thee?

7 Remember the days of old, conſider the years of many generations: aſk thy father, and he will ſhew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the Moſt High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For the LORD's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs; he led him about, he inſtructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields: and he made him to ſuck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didſt drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 But Jeſhurun waxed fat, and kicked: Thou art waxed fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*: then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the Rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſy with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They ſacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD ſaw *it* he abhorred *them*,

Notes on the Thirty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 2 *My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain*, &c.] Homer adopts this alluſion in Iliad 3. ver. 222. meaning, my doctrine ſhall ſtrike down the rebels, as a heavy rain, and ſhall be pleaſingly received by thoſe who open themſelves to it as dew; or, my words ſhall be as the ſmall rain of rainy winds, which blow upon the tender blade in the month of October, and as the drops of the latter rain, which ſatiate the fruits of the earth in the month of March, Jonathan. Or, which gently diſtil and make the earth fruitful, or, let my words, which were ſent from heaven to them, ſink into their hearts and ſoften them, as the drops of rain and the dew do the earth, and produce ſuch fruits of obedience as ſhall make them happy.

4 *The Rock*, &c.] i. e. The firſt principle, and the efficient cauſe of all things. See ver. 18.

becauſe of the provoking of his ſons and of his daughters.

20 And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealouſy with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap miſchiefs upon them, I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burned with hunger, and devoured with burning heat and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poiſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

25 The ſword without, and terror within ſhall deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, neither *is there any* underſtanding in them.

29 O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, *that* they would conſider their latter end!

30 How ſhould one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their rock had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our rock, even our enemies themſelves *being* judges;

32 For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter:

33 Their wine *is* the poiſon of dragons, and the cruel venom of aſps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

35 To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence, their foot ſhall ſlide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand and the things that ſhall come upon them make haſte.

36 For the LORD ſhall judge his people, and repent himſelf for his ſervants; when he ſeeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is* none ſhut up, or left.

37 And he ſhall ſay, Where *are* their gods: *their* rock in whom they truſted;

38 Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be your protection.

39 See now that I, *even* I *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my ſword ſhall devour fleſh: *and that* with the blood of the ſlain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his ſervants, and will render vengeance to his adverſaries, and will be merciful unto his land *and* to his people.

44 And Moſes came and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the ears of the people, he, and Hoſhea the ſon of Nun.

45 And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael:

46 ¶ And he ſaid unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtify among you this day, which ye ſhall command your children to obſerve to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; becauſe it *is* your life: and through this thing ye ſhall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

48 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes that ſelfſame day, ſaying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over againſt Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion;

---

40 *I lift up my hand.*] In an oath to heaven.—*I live.*] And am ſelf-exiſtent in my words for ever.

48 *That ſelf-ſame day.*] In the ſeventh month, or the month Adar, on the ſame day that Moſes had repreſented the bleſſings promiſed for the people's obedience, he was commanded, as a puniſhment for his tranſgreſſion, to aſcend the mount and die. See ver. 49—51, and Numbers xx. 10—12.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people.

51 Becauſe ye treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael, at the waters of Meribah-Kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin; becauſe ye ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael.

52 Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee*, but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majeſty of God.* 6 *The bleſſings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* the bleſſing wherewith Moſes the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

2 And he ſaid, The LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thouſands of ſaints; from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his ſaints *are* in thy hand: and they ſat down at thy feet: *every one* ſhall receive of thy words.

4 Moſes commanded us a law; *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be ſufficient for him: and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 And of Levi he ſaid, *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy One, whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who ſaid unto *his* father, and to his mother, I have not ſeen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Iſrael thy law: they ſhall put incenſe before thee, and whole burnt-ſacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loins of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by him: *and the LORD* ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders.

13 And of Joſeph he ſaid, Bleſſed of the LORD be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath.

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the laſting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulneſs thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that was ſeparated from his brethren.

17 His glory is like the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he ſhall puſh the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 And of Zebulun he ſaid, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out, and Iſſachar, in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people unto the mountain, there they ſhall offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck *of* the abundance of the ſeas, and *of* treaſures hid in the ſand.

20 And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there *in* a portion of the law-giver *was he* ſeated: and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the LORD, and his judgments with Iſrael.

22 And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, ſatisfied with favour, and full with the bleſſing of the LORD: poſſeſs thou the weſt and the ſouth.

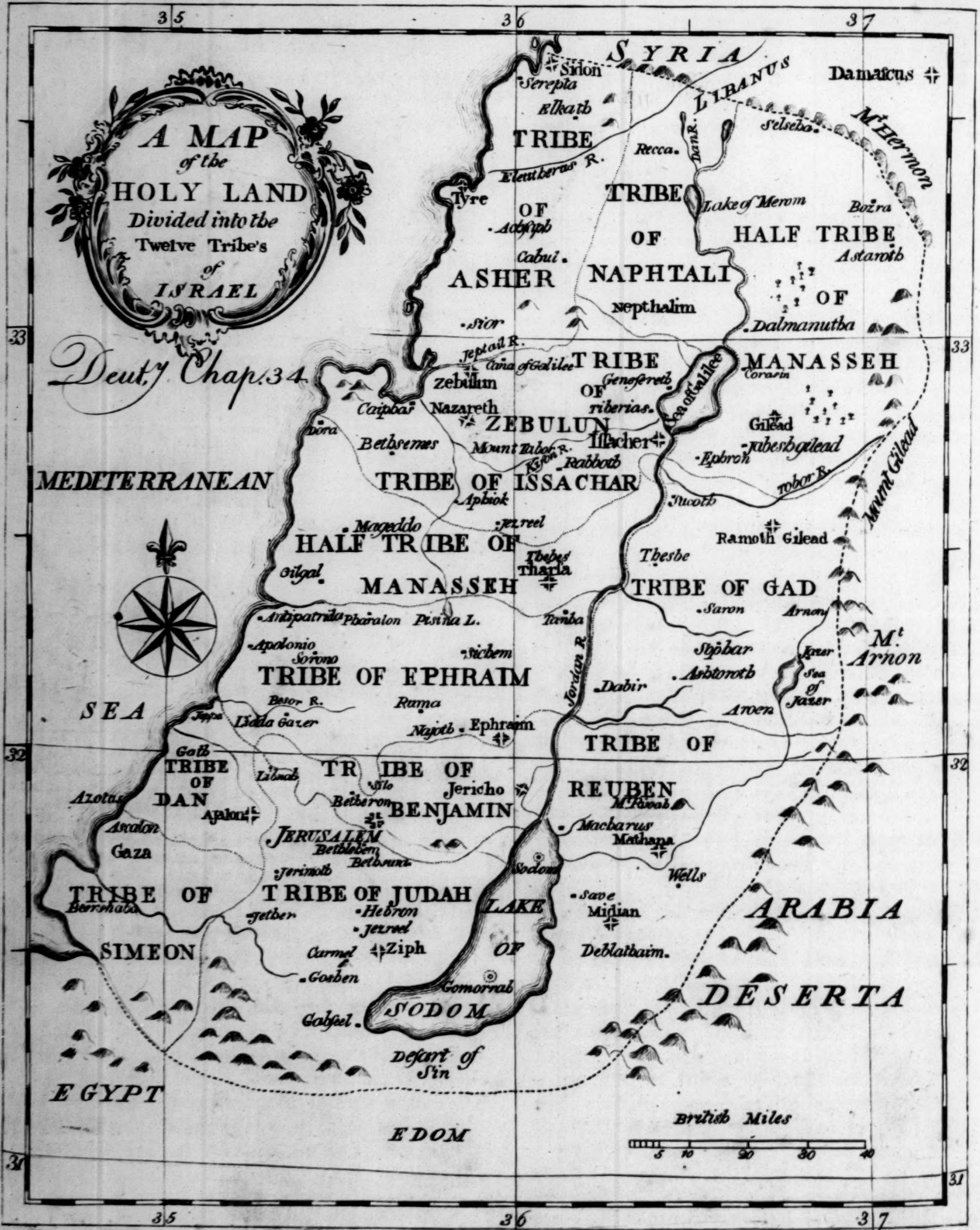
24 And of Aſher he ſaid, *Let* Aſher *be* bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

25 Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* iron and braſs; and as thy days, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be*.

Notes on the Thirty-third Chapter.

Ver. 5 *He was king in Jeſhurun.*] i. e. Moſes was king of Iſrael, having exerciſed a legal authority from the time of the Jews departed from Egypt. See St. John, Marſham, and Philo.

5 MA 56


A MAP of the HOLY LAND Divided into the Twelve Tribe's of ISRAEL
Deut. Chap. 34
35
36
37
33
32
31
SYRIA
LIBANUS
Mt. Hermon
Damascus
Sidon
Serepta
Elkath
Selseba
Dan R.
Recca.
Eleutherus R.
Tyre
Achsiph
Cabul
Lake of Merom
Bozra
TRIBE OF ASHER
TRIBE OF NAPHTALI
Nepthalim
HALF TRIBE OF MANASSEH
Astaroth
Dalmanutha
Sior
Jeptail R.
Cana of Galilee
Sea of Galilee
Corazin
Genesereth
Tiberias
Zebulun
Caiphas
Nazareth
TRIBE OF ZEBULUN
Dora
Bethsemes
Mount Tabor
Kison R.
Rabboth
Issacher
Gilead
Jabesh gilead
Ephron
Tobor R.
Mount Gilead
MEDITERRANEAN
TRIBE OF ISSACHAR
Aphiok
Succoth
Mageddo
Jezreel
Ramoth Gilead
HALF TRIBE OF MANASSEH
Gilgal
Thebes
Tharsa
Thesbe
TRIBE OF GAD
Antipatrida
Pharalon
Pisina L.
Tamba
Saron
Arnon
Mt. Arnon
Apolonio
Sorono
Sichem
Sophar
Ashtoroth
Jazer
Sea of Jazer
TRIBE OF EPHRAIM
Jordan R.
Dabir
SEA
Joppa
Besor R.
Rama
Lidda Gazer
Aroer
Najoth
Ephraim
TRIBE OF REUBEN
Gath
TRIBE OF DAN
Libnah
Silo
TRIBE OF BENJAMIN
Jericho
Mt. Pisgah
Azotus
Ajalon
Betheron
Macharus
Ascalon
Gaza
JERUSALEM
Bethlehem
Bethsura
Mathana
Jerimoth
Sodom
Wells
TRIBE OF SIMEON
Bersheba
TRIBE OF JUDAH
Jether
Hebron
Jezreel
Save
Midian
ARABIA DESERTA
Carmel
Ziph
Goshen
LAKE OF SODOM
Deblathaim.
Gomorrah
Gabfeel
Desart of Sin
EGYPT
EDOM
British Miles
5
10
20
30
40

Kitchen Fecit. Geogr. to his Majesty.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jeſhurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the ſky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy *them.*

28 Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone: the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine, alſo his heavens ſhall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and thine ennemies ſhall be found liars unto thee, and thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moſes having aſcended to the top of mount Nebo, vieweth the land of promiſe,* 5 *and dieth there.* 6 *His burial.* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days mourning for him.* 9 *Joſhua ſucceedeth him.* 10 *The praiſe of Moſes.*

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho: and the LORD ſhewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmoſt ſea,

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his ſepulcher unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of the ſpirit of wiſdom; for Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

10 ¶ And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, whom the LORD knew face to face.

11 In all the ſigns and the wonders which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land.

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

---

28 *Then.*] Under Chriſt: of whom it is written, "In his days ſhall Judah be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely." Jer. xxiii. 6.

29 *Saved by the Lord.*] Our Righteouſneſs, who is Chriſt.

Liars.] As the Gibeonites, who ſaid, from a far country are thy ſervants come.

Notes on the Thirty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *He buried him.*] Michael the archangel (according to Jude, ver. 9.) buried Moſes.

Unto this day.] Theſe words ſhew that this account of Moſes' death was added by another hand.

7 *Moſes was one hundred and twenty years old when he died.*] So the year of his death fell out in the 2553d year of the world; and Archbiſhop Uſher computes, that the Pentateuch contains a hiſtory of 2552 years and a half, from the creation of the world to the death of Moſes.

12 *Mighty hand.*] Or power, by which he conducted the Iſraelites through the Red Sea and the wilderneſs, and miracles.—*The great terror,*] Or puniſhments afflicted upon Nadab, Abihu, Korah, Dathan, Abiram, &c. See Numb. xvi. 35. and Numb. xxv. &c.

5 MA 56

The End of the Pentateuch, or five Books of Moſes.

THE

THE BOOK OF
JOSHUA.

The ARGUMENT.

This book may be divided into three parts: the firſt containing an account of the many ſignal victories obtained by Joſhua *over the inhabitants of* Canaan: *the ſecond, the diviſion of the land among the tribes of* Iſrael; *and the third, the ſtrict and ſerious charge of* Joſhua *to the* Iſraelites, *with an account of the death of that great general, and of* Eleazar *the high-prieſt. It is almoſt entirely hiſtorical, and contains an account of the tranſactions of the* Iſraelites *for ſomething more than ſeventeen years.*

CHAP. I.

1 The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes. 3 The borders of the promiſed land. 5, 9 God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua. 8 He giveth him inſtruction.

NOW after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD it came to paſs, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes' miniſter, ſaying,

2 Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

3 ¶ Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

4 From the wilderneſs and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

5 ¶ There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life. As I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

6 Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou ſtrong and very courageous, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all the law which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayeſt proſper whitherſoever thou goeſt.

8 ¶ This book of the law ſhall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou ſhalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy way proſperous, and then thou ſhalt have good ſucceſs.

9 ¶ Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou diſmayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

10 Then Joſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,

11 Paſs through the hoſt, and command the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals: for within three days ye ſhall paſs over this Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you to poſſeſs it.

12 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manaſſeh ſpake Joſhua, ſaying,

13 Remember the word which Moſes the ſervant

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Now after the death of Moſes*, &c.] Joſhua, on the death of Moſes, undertook, by the poſitive command of God, the conduct of the children of Iſrael. He had been prime miniſter to Moſes during the greateſt part of the time the Iſraelites wandered in the wilderneſs, had ſeen the wonderful works of God wrought by Moſes; well underſtood the nature and diſpoſition of the people; had been one of the twelve ſpies ſent to ſearch out the promiſed land, and one of the two who gave a faithful account of it; and conſequently every way qualified for this important office.

5 *As I was with Moſes, ſo I will be with thee*, &c.] God now promiſes Joſhua to be with him as he was before with Moſes, and make Canaan a cheap and eaſy conqueſt to him, provided he took care to obey his law as Moſes had done.

of the LORD commanded you, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle ſhall remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan; but ye ſhall paſs before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye ſhall return unto the land of your poſſeſſion, and enjoy it, which Moſes the LORD's ſervant gave you on this ſide Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

16 And they anſwered Joſhua, ſaying, All that thou commandeſt us we will do, and whitherſoever thou ſendeſt us we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moſes in all things, ſo will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moſes.

18 Whoſoever *he be* that doth rebel againſt thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandeſt him, he ſhall be put to death; only be ſtrong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two ſpies ſent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return.

AND Joſhua the ſon of Nun ſent out of Shittim two men to ſpy ſecretly, ſaying, Go, view the land, even Jericho: and they went and came into an harlot's houſe, named Rahab, and lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, ſaying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Iſrael to ſearch out the country,

3 And the king of Jericho ſent unto Rahab, ſaying, bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine houſe: for they be come to ſearch out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and ſaid thus, There came men unto me, but I wiſt not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to paſs *about the time* of ſhutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: purſue after them quickly: for ye ſhall overtake them.

6 But ſhe had brought them up to the roof of the houſe, and hid them with ſtalks of flax, which ſhe had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men purſued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords; and as ſoon as they which purſued after them were gone out, they ſhut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, ſhe came up unto them upon the roof:

9 And ſhe ſaid unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint becauſe of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red ſea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites that were on the other ſide Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly deſtroyed.

11 And as ſoon as we had heard *theſe things* our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, becauſe of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now, therefore, I pray you, ſwear unto me by the LORD, ſince I have ſhewed you kindneſs, that ye will alſo ſhew kindneſs unto my father's houſe; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will ſave alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men anſwered her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then ſhe let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town-wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide yourſelves there three days, until the purſuers be returned; and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt bind this line of ſcarlet thread in the window which thou didſt let down by: and thou ſhalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's houſhold home unto thee.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Go view the land, even Jericho.*] Jericho was a city of Canaan, which afterwards fell to the lot of the tribe of Benjamin, and lay about ſeven leagues diſtant from Jeruſalem, and two from Jordan.

8 *She came up unto them upon the roof.*] It was the cuſtom among the inhabitants of theſe countries to make the roofs of their houſes flat, having battlements round them; and here the inhabitants uſed to walk.

19 And it ſhall be *that* whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed. And ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days until the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them.

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land: for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint becauſe of us.

CHAP. III.

1 *Joſhua cometh to Jordan.* 7 *The Lord encourageth Joſhua.* 9 *Joſhua encourageth the people.* 14 *The waters divided.*

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he, and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.

2 And it came to paſs after three days that the officers went through the hoſt;

3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and *it*, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure; come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go; for ye have not paſſed *this* way heretofore.

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Sanctify yourſelves: for to-morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee.

8 And thou ſhalt command the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When *ye* are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the LORD of all the earth paſſeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, as ſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, the LORD of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they ſhall ſtand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the people removed from their tents to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harveſt:)

16 That the waters which came down from above, ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beſide Zaretan; and thoſe that came down toward the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho.

17 And the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD ſtood firm on dry ground in the midſt of Jordan, and all the Iſraelites paſſed over on dry ground, until all the people were paſſed clean over Jordan.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And Joſhua roſe early in the morning*, &c.] Pleaſed with the report given by the ſpies, Joſhua gave orders for the Iſraelites to decamp, and march in regular order to the banks of Jordan.

16 *Very far from the city Adam*, &c.] The city of Adam or Adom, was ſituated on the banks of the river Jordan, towards the ſouth-eaſt of the river Chinnereth, or the ſea of Galilee.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve ſtones taken for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other ſtones are ſet up in the midſt thereof.* 10, 19 *The people paſs over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joſhua.*

AND it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed over Jordan, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, ſaying, Take you hence out of the midſt of Jordan, out of the place where the prieſts feet ſtood firm, twelve ſtones, and ye ſhall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place where ye ſhall lodge this night.

4 Then Joſhua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Paſs over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midſt of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a ſtone upon his ſhoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

6 That this may be a ſign among you, *that* when your children aſk *their fathers* in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* ye by theſe ſtones?

7 Then ye ſhall anſwer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it paſſed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and theſe ſtones ſhall be for a memorial unto the children of Iſrael for ever.

8 And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts which bare the ark of the covenant ſtood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the prieſts which bare the ark, ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, until every thing was finiſhed that the LORD commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all that Moſes commanded Joſhua: and the people haſted and paſſed over.

11 And it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the LORD paſſed over and the prieſts in the preſence of the people.

12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes ſpake unto them:

13 About forty thouſand prepared for war, paſſed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael, and they feared him, as they feared Moſes, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

16 Command the prieſts that bare the ark of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joſhua therefore commanded the prieſts, ſaying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to paſs, when the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midſt of Jordan, *and* the ſoles of the prieſts feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the firſt month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the eaſt-border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And thoſe twelve ſtones which they took out of Jordan, did Joſhua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, When your children ſhall aſk their fathers in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* theſe ſtones?

22 Then ye ſhall let your children know, ſaying, Iſrael came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were paſſed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red ſea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God for ever.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Take you hence out of the midſt of Jordan—twelve ſtones.*] It has been a cuſtom among all nations, to erect monuments of ſtone, to preſerve the memory of covenants, victories, and other great tranſactions.

19 *And the people encamped in Gilgal, in the eaſt border of Jericho.*] This place had its name from the rite of circumciſion, which was there renewed. It lay about two miles to the eaſtward of Jericho; and St. Jerome tells us, that it was, in his time, held in great veneration by the inhabitants of the country.

24 *That all the people—might know,* &c.] God's mercies ſerve to encreaſe the condemnation of the wicked, as well as to ſtir up his children to obedience.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites were afraid.* 2 *Circumciſion renewed.* 10 *The paſſover is kept at Gilgal.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joſhua.*

AND it came to paſs when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the ſide of Jordan weſtward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the ſea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Iſrael until we were paſſed over, that their heart melted, neither was there ſpirit in them any more, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Make thee ſharp knives, and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael the ſecond time.

3 And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed the children of Iſrael at the hill of the fore-ſkins.

4 And this *is* the cauſe why Joſhua did circumciſe: all the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderneſs by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumciſed; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderneſs by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumciſed.

6 For the children of Iſrael walked forty years in the wilderneſs, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were conſumed, becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD ſware, that he would not ſhew them the land which the LORD ſware unto their fathers, that he would give us a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, *whom* they raiſed up in their ſtead, them Joſhua circumciſed; for they were uncircumciſed, becauſe they had not circumciſed them by the way.

8 And it came to paſs when they had done circumciſing all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp till they were whole.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael encamped in Gilgal, and kept the paſſover on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the paſſover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the ſelf-ſame day.

12 And the manna ceaſed on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Iſrael manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there ſtood a man over againſt him with his ſword drawn in his hand. And Joſhua went unto him, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adverſaries?

14 And he ſaid, Nay: but *as* a captain of the hoſt of the LORD am I now come. And Joſhua fell on his face to the earth, and did worſhip, and ſaid unto him, What ſaith my LORD unto his ſervant?

15 And the captain of the LORD's hoſt ſaid unto Joſhua, Looſe thy ſhoe from off thy foot: for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy. And Joſhua did ſo.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is ſhut up.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is ſaved.* 26 *The rebuilder of Jericho is curſed.*

NOW Jericho was ſtraitly ſhut up, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, See I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye ſhall compaſs the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus ſhalt thou do ſix days.

4 And ſeven prieſts ſhall bear before the ark ſeven trumpets of rams horns: and the ſeventh day ye ſhall compaſs the city ſeven times, and the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs that when they make a long *blaſt* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout: and the wall of the city ſhall

---

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Make thee ſharp knives, and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael,* &c.] While the Iſraelites continued in Egypt, we do not read of any neglect of this rite of circumciſion among them; but while they ſojourned in the wilderneſs, there are ſeveral reaſons that might oblige them to omit it, until they arrived in the promiſed land, when they came to renew the ordinance of the paſſover, and, previous to that were all to be circumciſed.

9 *This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you.*] This is, by ſome, ſuppoſed to relate to the reproaches which the Egyptians uſed to caſt upon the Iſraelites, on their wandering ſo long in the wilderneſs, inſtead of being conducted into a land flowing with milk and honey; from which reproach God now delivered them, as by enjoining circumciſion, he aſſured them, that they ſhould ſhortly enjoy the land of promiſe, which no uncircumciſed perſon was permitted to inherit.

fall down flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

6 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is armed paſs on before the ark of the LORD.

8 And it came to paſs when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams horns paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, and the rere-ward came after the ark, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout: then ſhall ye ſhout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them: but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp, So they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner ſeven times; only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 And the city ſhall be accurſed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

18 And ye in any wiſe keep *yourſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *yourſelves* accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, and trouble it.

19 But all the ſilver and gold and veſſels of braſs and iron *are* conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

20 ¶ So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets. And it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that the wall fell down flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtrait before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

22 ¶ But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlot's houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, as ye ſware unto her.

23 And the young men that were ſpies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's houſhold, and all that ſhe had: and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man before the LORD that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it:

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua; and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 26 *Curſed be the man before the Lord*, &c.] This anathema, ſays Maimonides, was pronounced that the miracle of the ſubverſion of Jericho might be perpetually remembered.

He ſhall lay the foundation of it, in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt ſon ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.] That is, when he lays the foundation he ſhall loſe his firſt-born, and his youngeſt ſon when he ſets up the gates of it: which accordingly happened to Hiel.

CHAP. VII.

2 *The Iſraelites ſmitten at Ai.* 6 *Joſhua's complaint.* 10 *God inſtructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by lot.* 19 *His confeſſion.* 22 *He and all he hath are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUT the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing. For Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up, and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thouſand men go up and ſmite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither: for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and ſmote them in the going down. Wherefore the hearts of the people melted and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joſhua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the even-tide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and put duſt upon their heads.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas! O LORD GOD, wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan.

8 O LORD, What ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their backs before their enemies?

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up: wherefore lieſt thou thus upon thy face?

11 Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtolen, and diſſembled alſo, and they have put *it* even among their own ſtuff.

12 Therefore the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, becauſe they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from among you.

13 Up, ſanctify the people, and ſay, Sanctify yourſelves againſt to-morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you:

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes; and it ſhall be, *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD ſhall take ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take ſhall come man by man:

15 And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath; becauſe he hath tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he hath wrought folly in Iſrael.

16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Iſrael, and make confeſſion unto him; and tell me now what thou haſt done; hide *it* not from me.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *But the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing*, &c.] Before the taking of Jericho, Joſhua had cautioned the people not to ſpare any thing that was in it, but to burn and deſtroy every thing they met with, except the ſilver, gold, braſs, and iron, which were to be conſecrated to the Lord. But notwithſtanding this ſtrict charge againſt reſerving any thing that was either devoted to general deſtruction, or conſecrated to the Lord, Achan took ſome of the rich plunder, and hid it in his tent.

5 *And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men.*] Ai was a ſmall city about twelve miles diſtant from Jericho, neither populous nor well defended, and therefore a ſmall detachment was thought ſufficient to reduce it; but, contrary to their expectation, the inhabitants of the place ſallied out upon them, and having ſlain ſome few, put the reſt to flight, and purſued them as far as their own camp.

20 And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid indeed I have ſinned againſt the LORD God of Iſrael, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it.

22 ¶ So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the ſilver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midſt of the tent, and brought them unto Joſhua, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joſhua and all Iſrael with him took Achan the ſon of Zerah, and the ſilver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his ſons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his aſſes, and his ſheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joſhua ſaid, Why haſt thou troubled us? the LORD ſhall trouble thee this day. And all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, and burned them with fire, after they had ſtoned them with ſtones.

26 And they raiſed over him a great heap of ſtones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceneſs of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joſhua.* 3 *The ſtratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 30 *Joſhua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the law on ſtones,* 35 *propoundeth bleſſings and curſings.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed; take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And thou ſhalt do to Ai and her king as thou didſt unto Jericho and her king: only the ſpoil thereof and the cattle thereof ſhall ye take for a prey unto yourſelves. Lay thee an ambuſh for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready.

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city, and it ſhall come to paſs when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that we will flee before them:

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city: for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 Joſhua therefore ſent them forth; and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide of the city.

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the weſt of the city, Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley.

14 And it came to paſs when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him behind the city,

15 And Joſhua and all Iſrael made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

---

21 *A goodly Babyloniſh garment.*] In the original, this robe is called *a garment of Shinar,* i. e. Of Babylon.

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And the Lord ſaid unto Joſhua, Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed.*] The wrath of God being appeaſed by the execution of Achan, Joſhua is encouraged to make a freſh attack upon Ai, and the people allowed to take the plunder of the city and the cattle to themſelves.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and haſted, and ſet the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they ſaw, and behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them; ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they let none of them remain or eſcape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

25 And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 Only the cattle and the ſpoil of that city Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Joſhua.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide. And as ſoon as the ſun was down Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael in mount Ebal.

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the book of the law of Moſes, An altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace-offerings.

32 ¶ And he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

33 ¶ And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark and on that ſide, before the prieſts the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the ſtranger as he that was born among them; half of them over againſt mount Gerizim, and half of them over againſt mount Ebal; as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſs the people of Iſrael.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the bleſſings and curſings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded which Joſhua read not before all the congregation of Iſrael, with the women, and the little ones, and the ſtrangers that were converſant among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings combine againſt Iſrael.* 3 *The Gibeonites obtaining a league by craft* 16 *are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to paſs, when all the kings, which *were* on this ſide Jordan, in the hills, and in

---

30 *Then Joſhua built an altar—in mount Ebal*] Joſhua being now in the neighbourhood of the mountains Gerizzim and Ebal, determined to perform the command of Moſes, with regard to reading the law, with the bleſſings and curſes annexed thereunto, from thoſe mountains. Accordingly he divided the tribes as Moſes had directed, placing ſome on mount Gerizzim, and others on mount Ebal, pronouncing the bleſſings and the curſes, and reading the law, according as their great legiſlator had commanded.

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And it came to paſs, when all the kings which were on this ſide Jordan, &c.*] The great ſucceſs of Joſhua againſt the two towns of Jericho and Ai, and the terrible ſlaughter he had made among their inhabitants, had ſo alarmed the kings on that ſide Jordan, that they confederated together, and entered into a league for their mutual defence, determining to give battle to the Iſraelites with their united forces. But the Gibeonites, foreſeeing the deſtruction that was haſtening upon them, endeavoured by a ſtratagem to gain a peace with Iſrael, and had the good fortune to ſucceed, whereby they ſaved their lives, and delivered their country from the miſeries of war.

the valleys, and in all the coaſts of the great ſea over againſt Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite, heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themſelves together to fight with Joſhua and with Iſrael, with one accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joſhua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambaſſadors, and took old ſacks upon their aſſes, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old ſhoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their proviſion was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joſhua unto the camp at Gilgal, and ſaid unto him, and to the men of Iſrael, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Iſrael ſaid unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how ſhall we make a league with you?

8 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, We *are* thy ſervants. And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they ſaid unto him, From a very far country thy ſervants are come, becauſe of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt.

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heſhbon, and to Og king of Baſhan, which *dwelt* at Aſhtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country ſpake to us, ſaying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and ſay unto them, We *are* your ſervants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our proviſion out of our houſes on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And theſe bottles of wine which we filled *were* new; and behold, they be rent: and theſe our garments and our ſhoes are become old by reaſon of the very long journey.

14 And the men took of their victuals, and aſked not *counſel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joſhua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation ſware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Iſrael journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Iſrael ſmote them not, becauſe the princes of the congregation had ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael. And all the congregation murmured againſt the princes.

19 But all the princes ſaid unto all the congregation, We have ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them: we will even let them live, leſt wrath be upon us, becauſe of the oath which we ſware unto them.

21 And the princes ſaid unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation: as the princes had promiſed them.

22 And Joſhua called for them, and he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, ſaying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* curſed, and there ſhall none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the houſe of my God.

24 And they anſwered Joſhua and ſaid, Becauſe it was certainly told thy ſervants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his ſervant Moſes to give you all the land, and to deſtroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were ſore afraid of our lives becauſe of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it ſeemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And ſo did he unto them, and delivered

---

15 *And Joſhua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live.*] It has been debated whether this league was lawful and obligatory, becauſe it was contrary to a poſitive law of God, by which the Iſraelites were enjoined to make no peace with the inhabitants of Canaan, but utterly to deſtroy them, Exod. xxiii. 32, 34. But this law ſeems to admit of ſome exception, and of a favourable interpretation, namely, that the true intention of that law was to preſerve the children of Iſrael from being tainted with idolatry, and other abominations, by cohabiting with them; and therefore, when that objection was removed, if they were willing to relinquiſh their poſſeſſions, idolatry, and other crimes, and to embrace the true religion, they might be ſpared.

them out of the hand of the children of Iſrael, that they ſlew them not.

27 And Joſhua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he ſhould chooſe.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings war againſt Gibeon, 6 Joſhua reſcueth it. 12 The ſun and moon ſtand ſtill at the word of of Joſhua.

NOW it came to paſs, when Adoni-ze-deck king of Jeruſalem had heard how Joſhua had taken Ai, and had utterly deſtroyed it: as he had done to Jericho and her king, ſo he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Iſrael, and were among them;

2 That they feared greatly, becauſe Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the royal cities, and becauſe it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem ſent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachiſh, and unto Debir king of Eglon, ſaying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may ſmite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joſhua and with the children of Iſrael.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, the king of Eglon, gathered themſelves together, and went up, they and all their hoſts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war againſt it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon ſent unto Joſhua to the camp to Gilgal, ſaying, Slack not thy hand from thy ſervants; come up to us quickly, and ſave us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together againſt us.

7 So Joſhua aſcended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Fear them not; for I have delivered them into thine hand; there ſhall not a man of them ſtand before thee.

9 Joſhua therefore came unto them ſuddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD diſcomfited them before Iſrael, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter at Gibeon, and chaſed them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and ſmote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to paſs as they fled from before Iſrael, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD caſt down great ſtones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailſtones than *they* whom the children of Iſrael ſlew with the ſword.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Joſhua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Iſrael, and he ſaid in the ſight of Iſrael, Sun, ſtand thou ſtill upon Gibeon: and thou moon, in the valley of Aijalon,

13 And the ſun ſtood ſtill, and the moon ſtayed, until the people had avenged themſelves upon their enemies: *is* not this written in the book of Jaſher? ſo the ſun ſtood ſtill in the midſt of heaven, and haſted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of man: for the LORD fought for Iſrael.

15 And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But theſe five kings fled, and hid themſelves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joſhua, ſaying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joſhua ſaid, Roll great ſtones upon the mouth of the cave, and ſet men by it for to keep them.

19 And ſtay ye not, *but* purſue after your enemies, and ſmite the hindmoſt of them; ſuffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to paſs when Joſhua and the children of Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying them with a very great ſlaughter till they were conſumed,

---

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *King of Jeruſalem, &c.*] This city in the time of Abraham was called Salem, and ſeems to have held the ſame name till the Iſraelites came into the land of Canaan, when they called it Jeruſalem.

5 *The five kings of the Amorites*, &c.] It is certain that Hebron belonged to the Hittites, and Jeruſalem to the Jebuſites; but the Amorites, being the moſt powerful people in Canaan, had, it ſeems, reduced them under their power, and placed kings of their own nation over them.

12, 13 *Sun, ſtand thou ſtill upon Gibeon, and thou moon in the valley of Ajalon. And the ſun ſtood ſtill*, &c.] This is one of the moſt ſtupendous miracles recorded in the ſacred hiſtory. That the Almighty ſhould ſtop the courſe of nature, and ſuſpend the revolution of the earth about its axis, (for it is the ſame, in effect, whether we ſuppoſe the ſun or earth to move) in order to give the people an opportunity of obtaining a complete victory over their enemies, is really amazing.

Is not this written in the book of Jaſher?] See Numb. xxi. 14.

that the reſt *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joſhua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue againſt any of the children of Iſrael.

22 Then ſaid Joſhua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out thoſe five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did ſo, and brought forth thoſe five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to paſs when they brought out thoſe five kings unto Joſhua, that Joſhua called for all the men of Iſrael, and ſaid unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of theſe kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Fear not, nor be diſmayed, be ſtrong and of good courage; for thus ſhall the LORD do to all your enemies againſt whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joſhua ſmote them, and ſlew them, and hanged them on five trees; and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to paſs at the time of the going down of the ſun, *that* Joſhua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and caſt them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great ſtones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 And that day Joſhua took Makkedah, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof he utterly deſtroyed, them, and all the ſouls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joſhua paſſed from Makkedah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Libnah; and fought againſt Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it alſo, and the king thereof, into the hand of Iſrael; and he ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it: but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 And Joſhua paſſed from Libnah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Lachiſh; and encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachiſh into the hand of Iſrael, which took it on the ſecond day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachiſh; and Joſhua ſmote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 And from Lachiſh Joſhua paſſed unto Eglon, and all Iſrael with him; and they encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

35 And they took it on that day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein he utterly deſtroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachiſh.

36 And Joſhua went up from Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, unto Hebron; and they fought againſt it.

37 And they took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the ſouls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon: but deſtroyed it utterly, and all the ſouls that *were* therein.

38 And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, to Debir; and fought againſt it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword; and utterly deſtroyed all the ſouls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, ſo he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done alſo to Libnah, and to her king.

40 So Joſhua ſmote all the country of the hills, and of the ſouth, and of the vale, and of the ſprings, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly deſtroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Iſrael commanded.

41 And Joſhua ſmote them from Kadeſh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goſhen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all theſe kings and their land did Joſhua take at one time: becauſe the LORD God of Iſrael fought for Iſrael.

43 And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him unto the camp to Gilgal.

---

40 *So Joſhua ſmote all the country of the hills, and of the ſouth, and of the vale, and of the ſprings.*] That is, he ſubdued the whole country in thoſe parts.

41 *And Joſhua ſmote them from Kadeſh-barnea, even unto Gaza.*] Kadeſh-barnea lay in the ſouth of Canaan, and Gaza was a city of the Philiſtines in the weſtern borders of the promiſed land.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken, and burned.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to paſs, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *theſe things*, that he ſent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achſhaph.

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains ſouth of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the weſt;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the eaſt and on the weſt, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebuſite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hoſts with them, much people, even as the ſand that *is* upon the ſea-ſhore in multitude, with horſes and chariots very many.

5 And when all theſe kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight againſt Iſrael.

6 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Be not afraid becauſe of them: for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all ſlain before Iſrael: thou ſhalt hough their horſes, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joſhua came, and all the people of war with him, againſt them by the waters of Merom ſuddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Iſrael who ſmote them, and chaſed them unto great Zidon, and unto Miſrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eaſtward; and they ſmote them until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joſhua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horſes, and burned their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joſhua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and ſmote the king thereof with the ſword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all thoſe kingdoms.

11 And they ſmote all the ſouls that *were* therein with the edge of the ſword, utterly deſtroying *them*; there was not any left to breathe; and he burned Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of thoſe kings, and all the kings of them did Joſhua take, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, *and* he utterly deſtroyed them, as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded.

13 But *as for* the cities that ſtood ſtill in their ſtrength, Iſrael burned none of them, ſave Hazor only; *that* did Joſhua burn.

14 And all the ſpoil of theſe cities and the cattle the children of Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves; but every man they ſmote with the edge of the ſword until they had deſtroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 As the LORD commanded Moſes his ſervant, ſo did Moſes command Joſhua, and ſo did Joſhua: he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

16 So Joſhua took all that land, the hills, and all the ſouth country, and all the land of Goſhen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Iſrael, and the valley of the ſame;

17 *Even* from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and ſmote them, and ſlew them.

18 Joſhua made war a long time with all thoſe kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Iſrael, ſave the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they ſhould come againſt Iſrael in battle: that he might deſtroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might deſtroy them, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joſhua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Iſrael, Joſhua deſtroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Iſrael: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Aſhdod there remained.

23 So Joſhua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes; and Joſhua gave it for an inheritance unto Iſrael, according to their diviſions by their tribes. And the land reſted from war.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And it came to paſs when Jabin,* &c.] Hazor was the metropolis of the northern parts of Canaan, and fell to the ſhare of the tribe of Naphtali. Jabin was the name of the king of the Canaanites in that part of the country in later times, and reigned in this very city. Judg. iv. 2.

3 *And to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite,* &c.] There were other Amorites ſcattered up and down the country, beſides thoſe ſubject to the five kings mentioned in the foregoing chapter; and who were now aſſembled together by Jabin, together with the reſt of the Hittites and Perizzites, in order to compoſe a very powerful army.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whoſe countries Moſes took and diſpoſed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the other ſide Jordan which Joſhua ſmote.*

NOW theſe *are* the kings of the land which the children of Iſrael ſmote and poſſeſſed their land on the other ſide Jordan toward the riſing of the ſun; from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the eaſt;

2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heſhbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

3 And from the plain to the ſea of Cinneroth on the eaſt, and unto the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea on the eaſt, the way to Beth-jeſhimoth; and from the ſouth, under Aſhdoth-piſgah:

4 And the coaſt of Og king of Baſhan, *which was* of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Aſhtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Baſhan, unto the border of the Geſhurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heſhbon.

6 Them did Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſmite: and Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave it *for* a poſſeſſion unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

7 ¶ And theſe *are* the kings of the country which Joſhua and the children of Iſrael ſmote on this ſide Jordan on the weſt, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joſhua gave unto the tribes of Iſrael *for* a poſſeſſion according to their diviſions:

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the ſprings, and in the wilderneſs, and in the ſouth country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebuſites:

9 The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which *is* beſide Bethel, one;

10 The king of Jeruſalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachiſh, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

13 The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one;

17 The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of Laſharon, one;

19 The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achſhaph, one;

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 The king of Kedeſh, one; the king of Jockneam of Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor in the coaſt of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 14, 33 *The Lord and his ſacrifices are the Levites inheritance.* 22 *Balaam is ſlain.*

NOW Joſhua was old *and* ſtricken in years, *and* the LORD ſaid unto him, Thou art old *and* ſtricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be poſſeſſed.

2 ¶ This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philiſtines, and all Geſhuri,

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite; five lords of the Philiſtines; the Gazathites, and the Aſhdothites, the Eſhkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; alſo the Avites.

4 From the ſouth, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is* beſide the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *The king of Hormah, the king of Arad.*] We find no mention of theſe kings before; but both theſe cities lay in the tribe of Judah.

16 *The king of Beth-el.*] We do not read of this king before; but it ſeems there was a town of this name depending upon Ai.

24 *All the kings thirty and one.*] It ſeems ſurpriſing that there ſhould be ſo many kings in ſo ſmall a country; but it ſhould be remembered, that kingdoms in the early ages, were very ſmall. And we find, that when Cæſar invaded England there were four kings in the county of Kent only.

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the ſun-riſing, from Baalgad under mount Hermon, unto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Miſrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Iſrael: only divide thou it by lot unto the Iſraelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh;

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance; which Moſes gave them, beyond Jordan eaſtward, *even* as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them;

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geſhurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Baſhan unto Salcah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, which reigned in Aſhtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants. For theſe did Moſes ſmite, and caſt them out.

13 Nevertheleſs, the children of Iſrael expelled not the Geſhurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geſhurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Iſraelites until this day.

14 ¶ Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance: the ſacrifices of the LORD God of Iſrael made by fire *are* their inheritance, as he ſaid unto them.

15 And Moſes gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their coaſt was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, and all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heſhbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath.

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-ſhahar in the mount of the valley.

20 And Beth-peor, and Aſhdoth-piſgah, and Beth-jeſhimoth.

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, whom Moſes ſmote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor the ſoothſayer did the children of Iſrael ſlay with the ſword, among them that were ſlain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben, after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

24 And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 And their coaſt was Jazer and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah;

26 And from Heſhbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, Beth aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the reſt of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heſhbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the ſea of Cinnereth, on the other ſide Jordan eaſtward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh: and *this* was *the poſſeſſion* of the half-tribe of the children of Manaſſeh by their families.

30 And their coaſt was from Mahanaim, all Baſhan, all the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Baſhan, threeſcore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Aſhtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh, *even* to the one half of the children of Machir by their families.

32 Theſe *are the countries* which Moſes did diſtribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſtward.

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *And the land of the Giblites*, &c.] A people inhabiting a city called Gebal, and the country round it, which lay in the neighbourhood of Tyre and Sidon.

6 *Them will I drive out from before the children of Iſrael*, &c.] This promiſe was conditional, and depended on the Iſraelites obſerving the laws given them by Moſes; but as they did not perſiſt in the true worſhip of God, according to the ordinances delivered by their wiſe legiſlator, great part of theſe places were never conquered.

33 ¶ But unto the tribe of Levi Moſes gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Iſrael *was* their inheritance, as he ſaid unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

AND theſe *are the countries* which the children of Iſrael inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the prieſt and Joſhua the ſon of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael diſtributed for inheritance unto them.

2 By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, for the nine tribes and *for* the half-tribe.

3 For Moſes had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half-tribe on the other ſide Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joſeph were two tribes, Manaſſeh, and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, ſave cities to dwell *in*, with their ſuburbs for their cattle and for their ſubſtance.

5 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joſhua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt the thing that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadeſh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moſes the ſervant of the LORD ſent me from Kadeſh-barnea to eſpy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheleſs, my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moſes ſware on that day, ſaying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden ſhall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever; becauſe thou haſt wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he ſaid, theſe forty and five years, even ſince the LORD ſpake this word unto Moſes, while *the children of* Iſrael wandered in the wilderneſs: and now lo, I *am* this day four ſcore and five years old.

11 As yet I *am as* ſtrong this day as I *was* in the day that Moſes ſent me: as my ſtrength *was* then, even ſo *is* my ſtrength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD ſpake in that day: for thou heardeſt in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: if ſo be the LORD *will be* with me, then I ſhall be able to drive them out, as the LORD ſaid.

13 And Joſhua bleſſed him, and gave to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

14 Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day: becauſe that he wholly followed the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had reſt from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conqueſt.* 16 *Othniel's valour and reward.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebuſites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families: *even* to the border of Edom, the wilderneſs of Zin ſouthward *was* the uttermoſt part of the ſouth coaſt.

2 And their ſouth border was from the ſhore of the ſalt-ſea, from the bay that looketh ſouthward.

3 And it went out to the ſouth ſide to Maaleh-acrabbim, and paſſed along to Zin, and aſcended up on the ſouth ſide unto Kadeſh-barnea: and paſſed along to Hezron and went up to Adar, and fetched a compaſs to Karkaa.

4 *From thence* it paſſed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings-out of that coaſt were at the ſea. This ſhall be your ſouth coaſt.

5 And the eaſt border *was* the ſalt-ſea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the ſea, at the uttermoſt part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and paſſed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the

---

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *And Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, ſaid unto him.*] Why he is called the Kenezite is not eaſy to ſay; perhaps becauſe ſeveral of his anceſtors were called Kenez, ch xv. 17; Judg. i. 13.

7 *Forty years old was I when Moſes the ſervant of the Lord ſent me from Kadeſh-barnea, to eſpy out the land.*] He mentions this partly to ſhew, that Moſes took care to ſend perſons of ſome experience, capable of making pertinent obſervations on the country; and at the ſame time in their full ſtrength of body, and able to encounter with the difficulties and hardſhips they were like to meet with in their journey.

11 *As yet I am as ſtrong this day, as I was in the day that Moſes ſent me.*] This was an evident proof that God had preſerved him, as he promiſed, Numb. xiv. 21, 22.

border went up to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir, from the valley of Achor, and ſo northward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the ſouth ſide of the river: and the border paſſed toward the waters of Enſhemiſh, and the goings out thereof were at Enrogel.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the ſon of Hinnom unto the ſouth ſide of the Jebuſite; the ſame *is* Jeruſalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom weſtward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants northward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compaſſed from Baalah weſtward unto mount Seir, and paſſed along unto the ſide of mount Jearim which *is* Cheſalon, on the north-ſide, and went down to Beth-ſhemeſh, and paſſed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the ſide of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and paſſed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea.

12 And the weſt border *was* to the great ſea and the coaſt *thereof*. This *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joſhua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence the three ſons of Anak, Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir. And the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him*, that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field. And ſhe lighted off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldeſt thou?

19 Who anſwered, Give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouth land; give me alſo ſprings of water. And he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah, according to their families.

21 ¶ And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coaſt of Edom ſouthward, were Kabzeel, and Eder and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Haddatah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor.

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beer-ſheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah,

34 And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 Zenan, and Hadaſhah, and Migdalgad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithliſh.

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: ſixteen cities with their villiages;

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,

43 And Japthah, and Aſhnah, and Nezib,

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 19 *Thou haſt given me a ſouth-land*, &c.] That is, a dry country lying in the ſouth, and full of mountains; or near the deſerts of Arabia, and expoſed to the ſchorching winds of thoſe arid waſtes.

Give me alſo ſprings of water.] An adjacent field, wherein were ſprings of water.

And he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings, &c.] So that neither eminences nor valleys might want water.

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah; nine cities with their villages:

45 Ekron with her towns and her villages:

46 From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* near Aſhdod with their villages:

47 Aſhdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border *thereof:*

48 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,

53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior: nine cities with their villages:

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; ſix cities with their villages:

60 Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:

61 In the wilderneſs, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibſhan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; ſix cities with their villages:

63 ¶ As for the Jebuſites the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Judah at Jeruſalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the ſons of Joſeph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joſeph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the eaſt, to the wilderneſs that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and paſſeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

3 And goeth down weſtward to the coaſt of Japhleti, unto the coaſt of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings-out thereof are at the ſea.

4 So the children of Joſeph, Manaſſeh and Epraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the eaſt ſide was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the ſea, to Michmethath on the north-ſide; and the border went about eaſtward unto Taanath-ſhiloh, and paſſed by it on the eaſt to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah weſtward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the ſea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the ſeparate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manaſſeh, all the cities with their villages.

10 ¶ And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and ſerve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manaſſeh.* 7 *His coaſt.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joſeph obtain another lot.*

THERE was alſo a lot for the tribe of Manaſſeh; for he was the firſt-born of Joſeph; *to wit,* for Machir the firſt-born of Manaſſeh the father of Gilead. Becauſe he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Baſhan.

2 There was alſo *a lot* for the reſt of the children of Manaſſeh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Aſriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: theſe *were* the male-children of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph by their families.

3 But Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, had no ſons, but daughters; and theſe *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *To the coaſt of Japhleti.*] This country lay near the Mediterranean-ſea, but the particular ſpot is not known.

Gezer.] This was one of the Levitical cities in the tribe of Ephraim, and was probably the ſame with that called by Joſephus Gazara.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *There was alſo a lot for the tribe of Manaſſeh.*] That is, for the half-tribe of it, which had yet received no inheritance.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the prieſt, and before Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and before the princes, ſaying, The LORD commanded Moſes to give us an inheritance among our brethren: Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manaſſeh beſide the land of Gilead and Baſhan, which *were* on the other ſide Jordan;

6 Becauſe the daughters of Manaſſeh had an inheritance among his ſons: and the reſt of Manaſſeh's ſons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coaſt of Manaſſeh was from Aſher to Michmethath, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manaſſeh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manaſſeh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coaſt deſcended unto the river Kanah, ſouthward of the river. Theſe cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manaſſeh: the coaſt of Manaſſeh alſo *was* on the north ſide of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the ſea.

10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manaſſeh's, and the ſea is his border: and they met together in Aſher on the north, and in Iſſachar on the eaſt.

11 And Manaſſeh had in Iſſachar and in Aſher, Beth-ſhean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

12 ¶ Yet the children of Manaſſeh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* thoſe cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to paſs when the children of Iſrael were waxen ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 ¶ And the children of Joſeph ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, Why haſt thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, ſeeing I *am* a great people, foraſmuch as the LORD hath bleſſed me hitherto?

15 And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thyſelf there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-ſhean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joſhua ſpake unto the houſe of Joſeph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manaſſeh, ſaying, Thou art a great people, and haſt great power: thou ſhalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain ſhall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou ſhalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it ſhall be thine: for thou ſhalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* ſtrong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is ſet up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is deſcribed.* 10 *and divided by lots.* 21 *The cities of Benjamin.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael aſſembled together at Shiloh, and ſet up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was ſubdued before them.

2 ¶ And there remained among the children of Iſrael ſeven tribes which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, How long *are* ye ſlack to go to poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will ſend them, and they ſhall riſe, and go through the land, and deſcribe it according to the inheritance of them: and they ſhall come *again* to me.

5 And they ſhall divide it into ſeven parts: Judah ſhall abide in their coaſt on the ſouth, and the houſe of Joſeph ſhall abide in their coaſts on the north.

6 Ye ſhall therefore deſcribe the land *into* ſeven parts, and bring *the deſcription* hither to me, that I may caſt lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the prieſthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance; and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Man-

---

16 *All the Cananites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron.*] That is, armed with ſcythes, and other cutting inſtruments of iron.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Aſſembled together at Shiloh.*] A place in the tribe of Ephraim, not far from Jeruſalem.

naſſeh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the eaſt, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men aroſe, and went away: and Joſhua charged them that went to deſcribe the land, ſaying, Go, and walk through the land, and deſcribe it, and come again to me, that I may here caſt lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and paſſed through the land, and deſcribed it by cities, into ſeven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joſhua to the hoſt at Shilo.

10 ¶ And Joſhua caſt lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joſhua divided the land unto the children of Iſrael according to their diviſions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coaſt of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joſeph.

12 And their border on the north ſide was from Jordan, and the border went up to the ſide of Jericho, on the north ſide, and went up through the mountains weſtward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſs of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the ſide of Luz, (which *is* Beth-el) ſouthward, and the border deſcended to Atarothadar, near the hill that *lieth* on the ſouth ſide of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compaſſed the corner of the ſea ſouthward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon ſouthward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This *was* the weſt quarter.

15 And the ſouth quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the weſt, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and deſcended to the valley of Hinnom, to the ſide of Jebuſi on the ſouth, and deſcended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-ſhemeſh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over againſt the going up of Adummim, and deſcended to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben.

18 And paſſed along toward the ſide over againſt Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

19 And the border paſſed along to the ſide of Beth-hoglah northward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north-bay of the ſalt ſea at the ſouth end of Jordan. This *was* the ſouth coaſt.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt ſide. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 ¶ Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haamonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Cephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Jelah, Eleph, and Jebuſi, which *is* Jeruſalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Iſſachar,* 24 *of Aſher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *and of Dan.* 49 *The children of Iſrael give an inheritance to Joſhua.*

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beerſheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-ſhual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazarſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether; and Aſhan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth.

---

24 *And Gaba.*] This city is often mentioned in ſcripture under the name of Gibeah, and was the birth place of Saul, and thence called *Gibeah of Saul*, 1 Sam. x 26.

28 *Jebuſi, which is Jeruſalem*] Not wholly in the tribe of Benjamin, but part was alſo in the tribe of Judah.

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And they had in their inheritance, Beer-ſheba, and Sheba.*] Or rather Beer-ſheba, which is Sheba; for they were only two names for one and the ſame place.

This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon; for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam.

12 And turned from Sarid eaſtward toward the ſun-riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah:

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north ſide to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun, according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhon, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez:

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeth; and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families,

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſtward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel; and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand;

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city Tyre; and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah: and the out-goings thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to Achzib:

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan:

34 And *then* the coaſt turneth weſtward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And Shaalabin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

---

29 *And to the ſtrong city Tyre.*] It was not the Tyre ſo famous afterwards, but another not far from Sidon, and ſeems to have been one of thoſe cities to which the Canaanites fled, when Joſhua invaded their country.

34 *And to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun riſing.*] That is, this tribe had a communication with that of Judah, by means of the river Jordan.

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.

47 And the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he aſked; *even* Timnath-ſerah in mount Ephraim; and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 Theſe *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth,* 7 *and the Iſraelites appoint ſix cities of refuge.*

THE LORD alſo ſpake unto Joſhua ſaying,

2 Speak to the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge whereof I ſpake unto you by the hand of Moſes:

3 That the ſlayer that killeth *any* perſon unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they ſhall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of thoſe cities ſhall ſtand at the entering of the gate of the city, and ſhall declare his cauſe in the ears of the elders of that city: they ſhall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood purſue after him, then they ſhall not deliver the ſlayer up into his hand: becauſe he ſmote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before-time.

6 And he ſhall dwell in that city until he ſtand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high-prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days: then ſhall the ſlayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own houſe, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they appointed Kedeſh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſtward, they aſſigned Bezer in the wilderneſs upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Baſhan out of the tribe of Manaſſeh.

9 Theſe were the cities appointed for all the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, that whoſoever killeth *any* perſon at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he ſtood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites,* 43 *God gives the land and reſt to the Iſraelites.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the prieſt, and unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

2 And they ſpake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, ſaying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, to give us cities to dwell in, with the ſuburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Iſrael gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD theſe cities and their ſuburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the prieſt *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *And they appointed Kedeſh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah.*] Theſe three cities were all ſituated on eminences, ſo that they might be ſeen at a great diſtance; and being diſperſed in ſeveral parts of the country, every one might enjoy the benefit of one or the other of them; for Kedeſh was in the north, Hebron in the ſouth, and Shechem in the center.

8 *And on the other ſide Jordan——Bezer in the wilderneſs——Ramoth in Gilead——and Golan in Baſhan.*] Theſe cities were aſſigned by Moſes before he died, Deut. iv. 43, but had not their privileges till now.

Out of the tribe of Manaſſeh.] The half tribe of Manaſſeh beyond Jordan.

5 And the reſt of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gerſhon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Iſrael gave by lot unto the Levites theſe cities with their ſuburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

9 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, theſe cities which are *here* mentioned by name.

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the firſt lot.

11 And they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron, in the hill-*country* of Judah with the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh for his poſſeſſion.

13 Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the prieſt, Hebron with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Libnah with her ſuburbs.

14 And Jattir with her ſuburbs, and Eſhtemoa with her ſuburbs,

15 And Holon with her ſuburbs, and Debir with her ſuburbs,

16 And Ain with her ſuburbs, and Juttah with her ſuburbs, *and* Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs; nine cities out of thoſe two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her ſuburbs, Geba with her ſuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ſuburbs; and Almon with her ſuburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the prieſts, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

20 And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Aijalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jockneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs; four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs; four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs; four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 21 *Shechem.*] Hebron and Shechem were the cities of refuge beſides the Gerſhonites.

34 *The reſt of the Levites*, &c.] They are here called the reſt, becauſe they are laſt numbered, and Merari was the youngeſt brother.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael *were* forty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them. Thus *were* all theſe cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers: and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them reſt round about according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them: the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The two tribes and half ſent home. 10 They build an altar of teſtimony in their journey. 11 Contention thereupon.

THEN Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan,

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

6 So Joſhua bleſſed them, and ſent them away. And they went unto their tents.

7 Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren on this ſide Jordan weſtward. And when Joſhua ſent them away alſo unto the tents, then he bleſſed them.

8 And he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with ſilver and with gold, and with braſs and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh returned, and departed from the children of Iſrael out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their poſſeſſion, whereof they were poſſeſſed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh built an altar by Jordan, a great altar to ſee to.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael heard ſay, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh have built an altar over againſt the land of Canaan in the borders of Jordan, at the paſſage of the children of Iſrael.

12 And when the children of Iſrael heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael gathered themſelves together at Shiloh, to go up to war againſt them.

13 And the children of Iſrael ſent unto the children of Reuben and to the children of Gad and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt.

14 And with him ten princes, of each chief houſe a prince, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael; and each one *was* an head of the houſe of *their* fathers, among the thouſands of Iſrael.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben and to the children of Gad and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh unto the land of Gilead, and they ſpake with them, ſaying,

16 Thus ſaith the whole congregation of the LORD, What treſpaſs *is* this that ye have committed againſt the God of Iſrael, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded

---

Notes on the Twenty-Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Then Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.*] The war being ended, and the Iſraelites ſettled in the land of Canaan, Joſhua called the two tribes and a half, who had accompanied their brethren as auxilliaries from their poſſeſſions on the other ſide Jordan, and gave them an honorable diſmiſſion.

8 *Divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your brethren.*] Let thoſe who ſtayed on the other ſide Jordan, to defend your wives, your children, and your cattle, ſhare with you in the ſpoil you have taken.

10 *A great altar to ſee to.*] A large and lofty altar, that might be ſeen at a great diſtance.

12 *To go up to war againſt them.*] Such now was their zeal, that they would rather loſe their lives, than change their religion.

you an altar, that ye might rebel this day againſt the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleanſed until this day although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD;

18 But that ye muſt turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *ſeeing* ye rebel to-day againſt the LORD, that to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Iſrael.

19 Notwithſtanding, if the land of your poſſeſſion *be* unclean, *then* paſs ye over unto the land of the poſſeſſion of the LORD, wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take poſſeſſion among us: but rebel not againſt the LORD, nor rebel againſt us, in building you an altar, beſide the altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not Achan the ſon of Zerah commit a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Iſrael? and that man periſhed not alone in his iniquity.

21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh anſwered and ſaid unto the heads of the thouſands of Iſrael,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Iſrael he ſhall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in tranſgreſſion againſt the LORD, (ſave us not this day,)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering or meat offering, *or* if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himſelf require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, ſaying, in time to come your children might ſpeak unto our children, ſaying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Iſrael?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD. So ſhall your children make our children ceaſe from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we ſaid, Let us now prepare to build us an altar: not for burnt-offering, nor for ſacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* a witneſs between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the ſervice of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings and with our ſacrifices and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not ſay to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore ſaid we, that it ſhall be, when they ſhould *ſo* ſay to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may ſay *again*, Behold, the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for ſacrifices; but it *is* a witneſs between us and you.

29 God forbid that we ſhould rebel againſt the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for ſacrifices, beſides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 And when Phinehas the prieſt, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thouſands of Iſrael which *were* with him heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manaſſeh ſpake, it pleaſed them.

31 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manaſſeh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, becauſe ye have not committed this treſpaſs againſt the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Iſrael out of the hand of the LORD.

32 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Iſrael, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleaſed the children of Iſrael; and the children of Iſrael bleſſed God, and did not intend to go up againſt them in battle, to deſtroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar *Ed*: for it *ſhall be* a witneſs between us that the LORD *is* God.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joſhua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promiſes,* 11 *and by threatenings.*

AND it came to paſs a long time after that the LORD had given reſt unto Iſrael, from all their enemies round about, that Joſhua waxed old *and* ſtriken in age.

---

19 *Then paſs ye over unto the land of the poſſeſſion of the Lord.*] They were deſirous rather to give up ſome of their own poſſeſſions, than to have their brethren fall from their religion. A noble inſtance of their regard for the honour of their great Creator and Deliverer.

22 *The Lord God of gods, the Lord God of gods.*] In the original it is *El Elohim Jehovah, El Elohim Jehovah,* the God God Jehovah, the God God Jehovah. This repetition was made to ſignify, that God is infinitely above all creatures, the fountain of all other beings.

2 And Joſhua called for all Iſrael, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and ſaid unto them, I am old *and* ſtricken in age;

3 ¶ And ye have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all theſe nations becauſe of you: for the LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot theſe nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great ſea weſtward.

5 ¶ And the LORD your God, he ſhall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your ſight, and ye ſhall poſſeſs their land, as the LORD your God hath promiſed unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moſes, that ye turn not aſide therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

7 That ye come not among theſe nations, theſe that remain amongſt you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cauſe to ſwear *by them,* neither ſerve them, nor bow yourſelves unto them:

8 But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and ſtrong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to ſtand before you unto this day.

10 One man of you ſhall chaſe a thouſand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promiſed you.

11 ¶ Take good heed therefore unto yourſelves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Elſe if ye do in any wiſe go back and cleave unto the remnant of theſe nations, *even* theſe that remain among you, and ſhall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you;

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* theſe nations from before you: but they ſhall be ſnares and traps unto you, and ſcourges in your ſides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye periſh from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your ſouls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God ſpake concerning you: all are come to paſs unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as all good things are come upon you which the LORD your God promiſed you; ſo ſhall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have deſtroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD your God which he commanded you, and have gone and ſerved other gods, and bowed yourſelves to them: then ſhall the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and ye ſhall periſh quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joſhua aſſembling the tribes,* 2 *relateth God's benefits.* 14 *He reneweth the covenant between them and God.* 29 *His death.*

AND Joſhua gathered all the tribes of Iſrael to Shechem, and called for the elders of Iſrael, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they preſented themſelves before God.

2 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Your fathers dwelt on the other ſide of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they ſerved other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other ſide of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his ſeed, and gave him Iſaac.

4 And I gave unto Iſaac, Jacob and Eſau: and I gave unto Eſau mount Seir, to poſſeſs it; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 I ſent Moſes alſo and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongſt them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the ſea; and the Egyptians purſued after your fathers with chariots and horſemen unto the Red ſea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkneſs between you and the Egyptians, and brought the ſea upon them, and covered them: and your eyes have ſeen what I have done in Egypt. And ye dwelt in the wilderneſs a long ſeaſon.

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 5 *And the Lord your God, he ſhall expel them,* &c.] Which yet remain, and are not overcome, as chap. 13.

13 *Thorns in your eyes, until ye periſh from off this good land.*] Meaning that they ſhall be a continual grief unto you, and the cauſe of your deſtruction.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites which dwelt on the other ſide Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might poſſeſs their land, and I deſtroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab aroſe and warred againſt Iſrael, and ſent and called Balaam the ſon of Beor to curſe you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he bleſſed you ſtill: ſo I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought againſt you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And I ſent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* not with thy ſword nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the LORD, and ſerve him in ſincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers ſerved on the other ſide of the flood, and in Egypt; and ſerve ye the LORD.

15 And if it ſeem evil unto you to ſerve the LORD; chooſe you this day whom ye will ſerve, whether the gods which your fathers ſerved that *were* on the other ſide of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites in whoſe land ye dwell: but as for me and my houſe, we will ſerve the LORD.

16 And the people anſwered and ſaid, God forbid that we ſhould forſake the LORD, to ſerve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage, and which did thoſe great ſigns in our ſight, and preſerved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we paſſed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we alſo ſerve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Ye cannot ſerve the LORD; for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God; he will not forgive your tranſgreſſions, nor your ſins.

20 If ye forſake the LORD, and ſerve ſtrange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt and conſume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people ſaid unto Joſhua, Nay; but we will ſerve the LORD.

22 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Ye *are* witneſſes againſt yourſelves that ye have choſen you the LORD to ſerve him. And they ſaid, *We are* witneſſes.

23 Now therefore put away, *ſaid he*, the ſtrange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

24 And the people ſaid unto Joſhua, The LORD our God will we ſerve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joſhua made a covenant with the people that day, and ſet them a ſtatute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joſhua wrote theſe words in the book of the law of God, and took a great ſtone, and ſet it up there under an oak that *was* by the ſanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Behold, this ſtone ſhall be a witneſs unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he ſpake unto us: it ſhall be therefore a witneſs unto you, leſt ye deny your God.

28 So Joſhua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, that Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-ſerah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north ſide of the hill of Gaaſh.

31 And Iſrael ſerved the LORD all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joſhua, and which had known all the works of the LORD that he had done for Iſrael.

32 And the bones of Joſeph which the children of Iſrael brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the ſons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of ſilver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joſeph.

33 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his ſon, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

Notes on the Twenty-Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *Now therefore fear the Lord.*] The fear of God commonly ſignifies his worſhip and ſervice, and to which he now exhorts them.

25 *So Joſhua made a covenant with the people.*] That is, he renewed the ſolemn engagement they had before entered into in the time of Moſes.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

The ARGUMENT.

This book is called Shophetim, *or* Judges, *becauſe it relates to the ſtate of the* Iſraelites *under the adminiſtration of many illuſtrious perſons, raiſed by* God *upon ſpecial occaſions, after the death of* Joſhua, *'till the time of making a king. They were to judge, that is, to be both the civil and military governors of the people. In the time of this peculiar polity there were many notable occurrences, which are here faithfully recorded. It informs us of the groſs impiety of a new generation, which came up after the death of* Joſhua, *and gives us a ſhort view of the diſpenſation of* God *towards this people; ſometimes relieving and delivering them, and at other times ſeverely chaſtiſing them by the hands of their enemies.—This book is generally divided into two parts; the one containing the hiſtory of the Judges from* Othniel *to* Sampſon, *which ends with the 16th chapter: the other containing ſeveral memorable actions, performed in or about the time of the Judges, from the 17th chapter to the end of the book. Chronologers are not agreed with regard to the number of years comprehended in this hiſtory; ſome making it to be three, ſome four hundred years; and others increaſing even the laſt account, by ſuppoſing ſeveral anarchies whoſe continuance is not recorded in the hiſtory.—The author of this book is entirely unknown: ſome aſcribe it to* Samuel, *ſome to* Hezekiah, *and others to* Ezra. *Some conceive that every Judge wrote his own memoirs, which were collected by* Samuel *or* Ezra. *It is thought to have been compoſed under the monarchial government of the* Jews. *This is probable, becauſe the author remarks, that the things he relates happened when there was no king in* Iſrael; *which he would hardly have obſerved, had he wrote before the eſtabliſhment of kingly government.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek juſtly requited.* 8 *Jeruſalem,* 10 *and Hebron taken.*

NOW after the death of Joſhua, it came to paſs, that the children of Iſrael aſked the LORD ſaying, Who ſhall go up for us againſt the Canaanites firſt to fight againſt them?

2 And the LORD ſaid, Judah ſhall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah ſaid unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight againſt the Canaanites: and I likewiſe will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they ſlew of them in Bezek ten thouſand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought againſt him, and they ſlew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they purſued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek ſaid, Threeſcore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, ſo God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jeruſalem, and there he died.

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought againſt Jeruſalem, and had taken it, and ſmitten it with the edge of the ſword, and ſet the city on fire.)

9 ¶ And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the ſouth and in the valley.

10 And Judah went againſt the Canaanites that

Notes on the First Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Who ſhall go up for us againſt the Canaanites*, &c.] Several of the Canaanitiſh kings remaining ſtill unconquered, and the Iſraelites increaſed to ſuch a number as to be able to people more of the country than they at preſent poſſeſſed, they determined to drive out the Canaanites; and in order to this, aſk of God which of the tribes ſhould begin the war

2 *Behold I have delivered the land into his hand.*] That is, all the land belonging to his lot. Hence it ſeems plain, that the anſwer by Urim and Thummim was delivered by a voice.

dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba) and they ſlew Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went againſt the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher.)

12 And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter, to wife.

13 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz Caleb's younger brother took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to paſs when ſhe came *to him*, that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field: and ſhe lighted from off her aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And ſhe ſaid unto him, Give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouth land, give me alſo ſprings of water. And Caleb gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moſes' father in law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wilderneſs of Judah, which *lieth* in the ſouth of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly deſtroyed it: (and the name of the city was called Hormah.)

18 Alſo Judah took Gaza with the coaſt thereof, and Aſkelon with the coaſt thereof, and Ekron with the coaſt thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, becauſe they had chariots of iron.

20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moſes ſaid: and he expelled thence the three ſons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebuſites that inhabited Jeruſalem: but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jeruſalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the houſe of Joſeph, they alſo went up againſt Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the houſe of Joſeph ſent to deſcry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* Luz.)

24 And the ſpies ſaw a man come forth out of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will ſhew thee mercy.

25 And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of the ſword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ Neither did Manaſſeh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-ſhean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to paſs when Iſrael was ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 Neither did Aſher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Aſherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheleſs, the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, and of Beth-anath, became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not ſuffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the houſe of Joſeph prevailed, ſo that they became tributaries.

36 And the coaſt of the Amorites *was* from the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

---

16 *And the children of the Kenite, Moſes' father in law.*] It muſt be remembered that Moſes invited Hobab the ſon of Jethro, (Num. x. 29.) to accompany him into the land of Canaan; and from hence it ſeems very probable, that he accepted the invitation.

36 *And the coaſt of the Amorites*, &c.] Hence we ſee, that the Iſraelites ſuffered a great number of the old inhabitants to continue in Canaan; and it is remarkable, that ſome of them remained there till after our Saviour's time.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedneſs of the new generation after Joſhua.* 41, 20 *Their puniſhment.*

AND an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and ſaid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I ſware unto your fathers; and I ſaid, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And ye ſhall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; you ſhall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I alſo ſaid, I will not drive them out from before you: but they ſhall be *as thorns* in your ſides, and their gods ſhall be a ſnare unto you.

4 And it came to paſs when the angel of the LORD ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joſhua had let the people go, the children of Iſrael went every man unto his inheritance to poſſeſs the land.

7 And the people ſerved the LORD all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joſhua, who had ſeen all the great works of the LORD that he did for Iſrael.

8 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-ſide of the hill Gaaſh.

10 And alſo all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there aroſe another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Iſrael.

11 And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim:

12 And they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themſelves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forſook the LORD, and ſerved Baal and Aſhtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the hands of the ſpoilers that ſpoiled them, and he ſold them into the hands of their enemies round about, ſo that they could not any longer ſtand before their enemies.

15 Whitherſoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was againſt them for evil, as the LORD had ſaid, and as the LORD hath ſworn unto them: and they were greatly diſtreſſed.

16 Nevertheleſs, the LORD raiſed up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themſelves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not ſo.

18 And when the LORD raiſed them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD becauſe of their groanings by reaſon of them that oppreſſed them and vexed them.

19 And it came to paſs when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and corrupted *themſelves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to ſerve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceaſed not from their own doings, nor from their ſtubborn way.

20 And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael: and he ſaid, Becauſe that this people hath tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 I alſo will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joſhua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Iſrael, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And an angel of the Lord came up from Gilgal to Bochim, &c.*] The Jews are generally of opinion, that by this angel we are to underſtand a prophet, who was ſent by God as a meſſenger, which the word often imports: and this meſſenger they commonly ſuppoſe to have been Phinehas, who was employed upon this errand. But I can ſee no reaſon for departing from the uſual ſignification of the word, eſpecialy when there is no abſurdity in it, and the ſenſe of the context ſeems to require our retaining it. Nay, there is ſufficient reaſon to ſay, that the perſon who here reproves the Iſraelites was ſomething more than a created angel; for who but God can ſpeak in this ſtile, " I made you to go out of Egypt?" No prophet, nor any created angel, would have ventured to have uſed ſo bold an expreſſion: and therefore Chriſtian interpreters have ſufficient reaſon to conclude, that it was the Son of God, who is frequently ſtiled in ſcripture " the Angel of the Covenant.

5 *And they called the name of that place Bochim.*] That is, *weepers*, becauſe of the doleful lamentations the people then made.

23 Therefore the Lord left thoſe nations, without driving them out haſtily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joſhua.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations left to prove Iſrael.* 5 *By communion with them they commit idolatry.* 8 *Of Othniel,* 12 *Ehud,* 31 *Shamgar.*

NOW theſe *are* the nations which the Lord left to prove Iſrael by them, *even* as many *of Iſrael* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Iſrael might know to teach them war, at the leaſt, ſuch as before knew nothing thereof;

3 *Namely*, five lords of the Philiſtines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering-in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Iſrael by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the Lord, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moſes.

5 ¶ And the children of Iſrael dwelt among the Cananites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebuſites.

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their ſons, and ſerved their gods.

7 And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the Lord, and forgat the Lord their God, and ſerved Baalim, and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the Lord was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hand of Cuſhan-riſhathaim king of Meſopotamia; and the children of Iſrael ſerved Cuſhan-riſhathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord, the Lord raiſed up a deliverer to the children of Iſrael, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he judged Iſrael, and went out to war: and the Lord delivered Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of Meſopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed againſt Chuſhan-riſhathaim.

11 And the land had reſt forty years. And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the Lord: and the Lord ſtrengthened Eglon the king of Moab againſt Iſrael, becauſe they had done evil in the ſight of the Lord.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Amon and Amalek, and went and ſmote Iſrael, and poſſeſſed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Iſrael ſerved Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord, the Lord raiſed them up a deliverer, Ehud the ſon of Gera a Benjamite, a man left-handed: and by him the children of Iſrael ſent a preſent unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger, which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the preſent unto Eglon king of Moab. And Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the preſent he ſent away the people that bare the preſent.

19 But he himſelf turned again from the quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and ſaid, I have a ſecret errand unto thee, O king: who ſaid, Keep ſilence. And all that ſtood by him went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was ſitting in a ſummer parlour, which he had for himſelf alone. And Ehud ſaid, I have a meſſage from God unto thee. And he aroſe out of *his* ſeat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thruſt it into his belly.

22 And the haft alſo went in after the blade: and the fat cloſed upon the blade, ſo that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and ſhut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his ſervants came: and when they ſaw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they ſaid, Surely he covereth his feet in his ſummer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were aſhamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them*: and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud eſcaped while they tarried; and paſſed beyond the quarries, and eſcaped unto Seirath.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Now theſe are the nations which the Lord left to prove Iſrael.*] To prove whether the Iſraelites would continue to worſhip and ſerve the true God, or revolt from him, and ſerve other gods, which "neither they nor their fathers knew."

10 *And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he judged Iſrael, and went out to war.*] That is, he had an extraordinary motion from God to take upon him the government of the people; which none dared to do, unleſs appointed by God himſelf, who was their king.

27 And it came to paſs when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Iſrael went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand: and they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and ſuffered not a man to paſs over.

29 And they ſlew of Moab at that time about ten thouſand men, all luſty, and all men of valour; and there eſcaped not a man.

30 So Moab was ſubdued that day under the hand of Iſrael. And the land had reſt fourſcore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the ſon of Anath, which ſlew of the Philiſtines ſix hundred men with an ox-goad: and he alſo delivered Iſrael.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Iſrael from Jabin and Siſera.* 21 *Jael killeth Siſera.*

AND the children of Iſrael again did evil in the ſight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD ſold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor: the captain of whoſe hoſt *was* Siſera, which dwelt in Haroſheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppreſſed the children of Iſrael.

4 And Deborah a propheteſs the wife of Lapidoth, ſhe judged Iſrael at that time.

5 And ſhe dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim; and the children of Iſrael came up to her for judgment.

6 And ſhe ſent and called Barak the ſon of Abinoam out of Kadeſh-naphtali, and ſaid unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Iſrael commanded, *ſaying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thouſand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the river Kiſhon, Siſera the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak ſaid unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And ſhe ſaid, I will ſurely go with thee: notwithſtanding, the journey that thou takeſt ſhall not be for thine honour: for the LORD ſhall ſell Siſera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah aroſe, and went with Barak to Kedeſh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedeſh; and he went up with ten thouſand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moſes, had ſevered himſelf from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedeſh.

12 And they ſhewed Siſera that Barak the ſon of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Siſera gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Haroſheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kiſhon.

14 And Deborah ſaid unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Siſera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? ſo Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thouſand men after him.

15 And the LORD diſcomfited Siſera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* hoſt with the edge of the ſword before Barak: ſo that Siſera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak purſued after the chariots and after the hoſt unto Haroſheth of the Gentiles: and all the hoſt of Siſera fell upon the edge of the ſword; *and* there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit, Siſera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the houſe of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Siſera, and ſaid unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not: and when he had turned in unto her into the tent, ſhe covered him with a mantle.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor*, &c.] Jabin was probably a general name for all the kings of this country, like that of Pharaoh among the Egyptians; for the king of Hazor whom Joſhua ſlew, and deſtroyed his city, was called by the ſame name, Joſ. xi. 1, 10; xii. 9.

3 *And the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord; for he had nine hundred chariots of iron.*] His power was ſo great that the Iſraelites had no hopes of recovering their liberty, but by the help of the Lord.

5 *And ſhe dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah.*] Or as the Septuagint and Vulgate underſtand it, ſhe ſat under the palm-tree when ſhe adminiſtered judgment, and thence the tree was called by her name.

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirſty. And ſhe opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he ſaid unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it ſhall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and ſay, Is there any man here? that thou ſhalt ſay, No.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went ſoftly unto him, and ſmote the nail into his temples, and faſtened it into the ground; for he was faſt aſleep and weary. So he died.

22 And behold, as Barak purſued Siſera, Jael came out to meet him, and ſaid unto him, Come, and I will ſhew thee the man whom thou ſeekeſt. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Siſera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God ſubdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Iſrael.

24 And the hand of the children of Iſrael proſpered and prevailed againſt Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had deſtroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

The ſong of Deborah and Barak.

THEN ſang Deborah, and Barak the ſon of Abinoam, on that day, ſaying,

2 Praiſe ye the LORD for the avening of Iſrael; when the people willingly offered themſelves.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes: I, *even* I, will ſing unto the LORD, I will ſing praiſe to the LORD God of Iſrael.

4 LORD, when thou wenteſt out of Seir, when thou marchedſt out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds alſo dropped water.

5 The mountains melted from before the LORD: *even* that Sinai from before the LORD God of Iſrael.

6 In the days of Shamgar the ſon of Anath, in the days of Jael, the high-ways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through by-ways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceaſed, they ceaſed in Iſrael, until that I Deborah aroſe, that I aroſe a mother in Iſrael.

8 They choſe new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a ſhield or ſpear ſeen among forty thouſand in Iſrael?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Iſrael that offered themſelves willingly among the people. Bleſs ye the LORD.

10 Speak, ye that ride on white aſſes, ye that ſit in judgment, and walk by the way:

11 *They that are delivered* from the noiſe of archers in the places of drawing water: there ſhall they rehearſe the righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Iſrael: then ſhall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a ſong: ariſe, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou ſon of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people; the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them againſt Amalek: after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir come down governors, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Iſſachar *were* with Deborah: even Iſſachar, and alſo Barak: he was ſent on foot into the valley. For the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodeſt thou among the ſheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? for the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great ſearchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ſhips? Aſher continued on the ſea ſhore, and abode in his breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo: they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the ſtars in their courſes fought againſt Siſera.

21 The river of Kiſhon ſwept them away, that ancient river, the river Kiſhon: O my ſoul, thou haſt trodden down ſtrength.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Then ſang Deborah and Barak*, &c] This ſong was compoſed by Deborah, and commanded to be ſung by Barak; for it muſt not be ſuppoſed that Deborah and Barak performed it alone, but with all the elders of Iſrael, who were called together to ſing it with them.

2 *Praiſe ye the Lord for the avenging of Iſrael, when the people willingly offered themſelves.*] It is evident to the moſt ſuperficial reader, that this ſong is compoſed in a different language from the hiſtorical part of the book. Indeed, the expreſſions are ſo lofty and natural, that none of the Greek or Latin poets have equalled them. It is remarkable, that Deborah begins her ſong with aſcribing the victory to God, and acknowledging his wiſdom and power in taking vengeance on their oppreſſors.

22 Then were the horſe-hoofs broken by the means of the pranſings, the pranſings of their mighty ones.

23 Curſe ye Meroz, ſaid the angel of the LORD, curſe ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: becauſe they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD againſt the mighty.

24 Bleſſed above women ſhall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, bleſſed ſhall ſhe be above women in the tent.

25 He aſked water, *and* ſhe gave *him* milk; ſhe brought forth butter in a lordly diſh.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workman's hammer: and with the hammer ſhe ſmote Siſera; ſhe ſmote off his head, when ſhe had pierced and ſtricken through his temples.

27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

28 The mother of Siſera looked out at a window, and cried through the latteſs, Why *is* his chariot ſo long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wiſe ladies anſwered her; yea, ſhe returned anſwer herſelf:

30 Have they not ſped? have they *not* divided the prey, to every man a damſel *or* two? to Siſera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both ſides, *meet* for the necks *of them that take* the ſpoil?

31 So let all thine enemies periſh, O LORD: but *let* them that love him *be* as the ſun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had reſt forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Iſraelites for their ſin are oppreſſed by Midian.* 7 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *Gideon delivereth them.*

AND the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian ſeven years.

2 And the hand of Midian prevailed againſt Iſrael: *and* becauſe of the Midianites the children of Iſrael made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and ſtrong holds.

3 And *ſo* it was when Iſrael had ſown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the eaſt, even they came up againſt them;

4 And they encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed the increaſe of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no ſuſtenance for Iſrael, neither ſheep, nor ox, nor aſs.

5 For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as graſshoppers for multitude: *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to deſtroy it.

6 And Iſrael was greatly impoveriſhed becauſe of the Midianites: and the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD ſent a prophet unto the children of Iſrael, which ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the houſe of bondage;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppreſſed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I ſaid unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites in whoſe land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD and ſat under an oak, which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joaſh the Abi-ezrite: and his ſon Gideon threſhed wheat by the wine-preſs, to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou man of valour.

13 And Gideon ſaid unto him, Oh, my lord! if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, ſaying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forſaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and ſaid, Go in this thy might, and thou ſhalt ſave Iſrael

---

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And the Lord delivered them into the hand of Midian, &c.*] The Midianites were their old enemies, having joined with the Moabites to ſeduce the people to idolatry, when they encamped in the plains of Moab, and were, in a manner, utterly deſtroyed by the Iſraelites.

8 *The Lord ſent a prophet unto the children of Iſrael.*] Who this prophet was, the ſacred hiſtorian hath not told us.

11 *And there came an angel of the Lord.*] It ſeems the Iſraelites had attentively liſtened to the voice of the prophet, and began to reform their ways, which moved the Lord to ſend his angel to appoint them a deliverer.

from the hand of the Midianites: have not I ſent thee?

15 And he ſaid unto him, Oh, my lord! wherewith ſhall I ſave Iſrael? behold, my family *is* poor in Manaſſeh, and I *am* the leaſt in my father's houſe.

16 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou ſhalt ſmite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, then ſhew me a ſign that thou talkeſt with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my preſent, and ſet *it* before thee. And he ſaid, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the fleſh he put in a baſket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and preſented *it*.

20 And the angel of God ſaid unto him, Take the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did ſo.

21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the ſtaff that *was* in his hand, and touched the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes: and there roſe up fire out of the rock, and conſumed the fleſh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his ſight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon ſaid, Alas! O LORD God! for becauſe I have ſeen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Peace *be* unto thee: fear not, thou ſhalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovah-ſhalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 And it came to paſs the ſame night that the LORD ſaid unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the ſecond bullock of ſeven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it;

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the ſecond bullock, and offer a burnt-ſacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou ſhalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his ſervants, and did as the LORD had ſaid unto him: and *ſo* it was, becauſe he feared his father's houſhold and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 And when the men of the city aroſe early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was caſt down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the ſecond bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they ſaid one to another, who hath done this thing? and when they enquired and aſked, they ſaid, Gideon the ſon of Joaſh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city ſaid unto Joaſh, Bring out thy ſon that he may die: becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye ſave him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilſt *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe he hath thrown down his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the eaſt were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered after him.

35 And he ſent meſſengers throughout all Manaſſeh; who alſo was gathered after him: and he ſent meſſengers unto Aſher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon ſaid unto God, If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon the earth *beſide*, then ſhall I know that thou wilt ſave Iſrael by my hand, as thou haſt ſaid.

38 And it was ſo: for he roſe up early on the morrow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

---

37 *If the dew be on the fleece only*, &c.] He ſuppoſed that the dew which diſtilled from heaven was a divine gift (as the ſcripture often teſtifies) and therefore deſired of God, that though it commonly falls every where, it might now, by his extraordinary Providence, water only his fleece.

39 And Gideon ſaid unto God, Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did ſo that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Gideon's army.* 9 *He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake.* 24 *Oreb and Zeeb.*

THEN Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, roſe up early, and pitched beſide the well of Harod: ſo that the hoſt of the Midianites were on the north ſide of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, Mine own hand hath ſaved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, Whoſoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thouſand: and there remained ten thouſand.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many, bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf: likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets; and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men. And the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt:

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay; and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant unto the out-ſide of the armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the eaſt lay along in the valley like graſshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian and all the hoſt.

15 And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers and lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him came into the outſide of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch; and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 19 *In the beginning of the middle watch,* &c.] That is, a little before midnight. For the Hebrews, and the other eaſtern nations, divided the nights into three parts called watches; but the Romans afterwards divided the night into four watches; and hence we read in the goſpel of the fourth watch.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands, to blow *withal:* and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place round about the camp; and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD ſet every man's ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, in Zererath, *and* to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Bethbarah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb, they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Epraimites pacified.* 4 *Zebah and Zalmunna.* 33 *The Iſraelites idolatry, and Ingratitude.*

AND the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? and they did chide with him ſharply.

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer!

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? then their anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them*.

5 And he ſaid unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me: for they *be* faint; and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth ſaid, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gibeon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs, and with briers.

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him*.

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel ſaying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 Now Zeba and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor; and their hoſt with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the eaſt of Nobah and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was ſecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and diſcomfited all the hoſt.

13 And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battle before the ſun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he deſcribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threeſcore and ſeventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and ſaid, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, ſaying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

---

21 *And they ſtood every man in his place round about the camp*, &c.] Not one of the three hundred men ſtirred a foot from his place, but ſtood ſtill without ſtriking a blow, the arm of Omnipotence fighting for them.

22 *And the Lord ſet every man's ſword againſt his fellow.*] Being ſuddenly awaked from their ſleep in the middle of the night; and thinking they were attacked by a powerful army, their fears prompted them to conſider every one as an enemy, ſo that they killed one another.

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer?*] This ſeems to have been a common proverb in thoſe days, and uſed in commending the ſmalleſt action in one, as ſuperior to the greateſt of another.

5 *Loaves of bread.*] Or ſome ſmall portion.

11 *And ſmote the hoſt, for the hoſt was ſecure.*] That is, they thought themſelves far enough from danger, being at a great diſtance from the field of battle.

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderneſs, and biers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and ſlew the men of the city.

18 Then ſaid he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye ſlew at Tabor? and they anſwered, As thou *art*, ſo *were* they; each one reſembled the children of a king.

19 And he ſaid, They *were* my brethren, *even* the ſons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if he had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you.

20 And he ſaid unto Jether his firſt-born, Up, *and* ſlay them. But the youth drew not his ſword: for he feared, becauſe he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *ſo is* his ſtrength. And Gideon aroſe, and ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

22 Then the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon alſo: for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule over you: the LORD ſhall rule over you.

24 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that ye would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: for they had golden ear-rings, becauſe they *were* Iſhmaelites.

25 And they anſwered, We will willingly give *them*. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requeſted was a thouſand and ſeven hundred *ſhekels* of gold: beſide ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian: and beſide the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Iſrael went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe.

28 Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietneſs forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the ſon of Joaſh went and dwelt in his own houſe.

30 And Gideon had threeſcore and ten ſons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he called Abimelech.

32 And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 ¶ And it came to paſs as ſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim: and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Iſrael remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every ſide.

35 Neither ſhewed they kindneſs to the houſe of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the good which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech is made king by the Shechemites.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them.* 22 *Gaal's conſpiracy.* 56 *Jotham's curſe fulfilled.*

AND Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mother's father, ſaying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether *is* better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal, *which are* threeſcore and ten perſons reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I *am* your bone and your fleſh.

3 And his mother's brethren ſpake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all theſe words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, He is our brother.

4 And they gave him threeſcore and ten *pieces* of ſilver out of the houſe of Baal-berith: wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light perſons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's houſe at Ophrah, and ſlew his brethren the ſons of Jerubbaal, *being* threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding, yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himſelf.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

---

27 *And all Iſrael went thither a whoring after it*, &c.] This ſeems to have happened after the death of Gideon, when the people began again to return to their idolatrous practices, imagining in all probability, that God would anſwer him here as well as in Shiloh.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they ſaid unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſs, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees ſaid to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your truſt in my ſhadow, and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him according to the deſerving of his hands;

17 (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are riſen up againſt my father's houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone, and have made Abimelech the ſon of his maid-ſervant king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he *is* your brother;)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal and with his houſe this day, *then* rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Iſrael,

23 Then God ſent an evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherouſly with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the three-ſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which ſlew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shechem ſet liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them. And it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes* and made merry, and went into the houſe of their god, and did eat and drink, and curſed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed ſaid, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not *he* the ſon of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? ſerve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem; for why ſhould we ſerve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand, then would I remove Abimelech. And he ſaid to Abimelech, Increaſe thine army, and come out.

30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the ſon of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

31 And he ſent meſſengers unto Abimelech privily, ſaying, Behold, Gaal the ſon of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortify the city againſt thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it ſhall be *that* in the morning, as ſoon as the ſun is up, thou ſhalt riſe early, and ſet upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out againſt thee, then mayeſt thou do to them as thou ſhalt find occaſion.

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them.*] This is the firſt fable we meet with on record; and hence it appears, that ſuch fictions, wherein the moſt ſerious truths are repreſented, were in uſe among the Jews, as they are ſtill in the eaſtern countries, long before the time of Æſop, or any other author we are acquainted with.

28 *Who is Shechem?*] That is, who is this Shechemite?

34 And Abimelech roſe up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait againſt Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed went out and ſtood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech roſe up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal ſaw the people, he ſaid to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the ſhadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal ſpake again, and ſaid, See there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim.

38 Then ſaid Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou ſaidſt, Who *is* Abimelech, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not this the people that thou haſt deſpiſed? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chaſed him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal and his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he roſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and ſlew them.

45 And Abimelech fought againſt the city all that day, and he took the city, and ſlew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and ſowed it with ſalt.

46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the houſe of the god Berith.

47 And *it* was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have ſeen me do, make haſte, *and* do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewiſe cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them: ſo that all the men of the tower of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez and took it.

51 But there was a ſtrong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and ſhut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman caſt a piece of a millſtone upon Abimelech's head, and all to break his ſkull.

54 Then he called haſtily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword, and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendered the wickedneſs of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren;

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curſe of Jotham the ſon of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Iſrael,* 3 *alſo Jair.* 7 *The Philiſtines and Ammonites oppreſſing Iſrael,* 15 *upon their repentance God pitieth them.*

AND after Abimelech there aroſe to defend Iſrael Tola the ſon of Puah, the ſon of Dodo, a man of Iſſachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

---

53 *And a certain woman caſt a piece of a millſtone upon Abimelech's head.*] Her hand was doubtleſs directed by a ſpecial providence of God: and the death of Abimelech by a ſtone was more remarkable, becauſe he had himſelf ſlain all his brethren "upon one ſtone,"

2 And he judged Iſrael twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him aroſe Jair a Gileadite, and judged Iſrael twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty ſons that rode on thirty aſs-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim, and Aſhtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtines, and forſook the LORD and ſerved not him.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtines and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and oppreſſed the children of Iſrael eighteen years, all the children of Iſrael, that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon paſſed over Jordan to fight alſo againſt Judah, and againſt Benjamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim; ſo that Iſrael was ſore diſtreſſed.

10 And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, ſaying, We have ſinned againſt thee, both becauſe we have forſaken our God, and alſo ſerved Baalim.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, *Did not I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtines?

12 The Zidonians alſo, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppreſs you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 Yet ye have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go, and cry unto the gods which ye have choſen: let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto the LORD, We have ſinned: do thou unto us whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the ſtrange gods from among them, and ſerved the LORD: and his ſoul was grieved for the miſery of Iſrael.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead ſaid one to another; What man *is he* that will begin to fight againſt the children of Ammon? he ſhall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jephthah's covenant with the Gileadites,* 30 *His vow,* 34 *He performeth it on his daughter.*

NOW Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the ſon of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bare him ſons: and his wife's ſons grew up, and they thruſt out Jephthah, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our father's houſe; for thou *art* the ſon of a ſtrange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 And it came to paſs in proceſs of time, that the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael.

5 And it was ſo, that when the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob.

6 And they ſaid unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's houſe? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in diſtreſs?

8 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayeſt go with us and fight againſt the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, ſhall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, The LORD be witneſs between us, if we do not ſo according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *And he had thirty ſons that rode on thirty aſs-colts,* &c.] Signifying that they were men of great authority.

16 *And they put away the ſtrange gods from among them, and ſerved the Lord.*] This is the moſt remarkable repentance and reformation that we hitherto read of in the hiſtory of the judges.

12 And Jephthah ſent meſſengers unto the king of the children of Ammon ſaying, What haſt thou to do with me, that thou art come againſt me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon anſwered unto the meſſengers of Jephthah, Becauſe Iſrael took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan. Now therefore reſtore thoſe *lands* again peacably.

14 And Jephthah ſent meſſengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Jephthah, Iſrael took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Iſrael came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderneſs unto the Red ſea, and came to Kadeſh;

17 Then Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto the king of Edom, ſaying, Let me, I pray thee, paſs through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they ſent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *conſent*. And Iſrael abode in Kadeſh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderneſs and compaſſed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the eaſt ſide of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heſhbon; and Iſrael ſaid unto him, Let us paſs, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

20 But Sihon truſted not Iſrael to paſs through his coaſt: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

21 And the LORD God of Iſrael delivered Sihon, and all his people into the hand of Iſrael, and they ſmote them: ſo Iſrael poſeſſed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they poſſeſſed all the coaſts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderneſs even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Iſrael hath diſpoſſeſſed the Amorites from before his people Iſrael, and ſhouldeſt thou poſſeſs it?

24 Wilt not thou poſſeſs that which Chemoſh thy god giveth thee to poſſeſs? ſo whomſoever the LORD our God ſhall drive out from before us, them will we poſſeſs.

25 And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever ſtrive againſt Iſrael, or did he ever fight againſt them,

26 While Iſrael dwelt in Heſhbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coaſts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not ſinned againſt thee, but thou doeſt me wrong to war againſt me; the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Iſrael and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he ſent him.

29 Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he paſſed over Gilead, and Manaſſeh, and paſſed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he paſſed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 ¶ And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou ſhalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands.

31 Then it ſhall be, that whatſoever cometh forth of the doors of my houſe to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, ſhall ſurely be the LORD's and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 So Jephthah paſſed over unto the children of Ammon to fight againſt them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he ſmote them from Aroer even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great ſlaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were ſubdued before the children of Iſrael.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his houſe, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and ſhe *was his* only child; beſide her he had neither ſon nor daughter.

35 And it came to paſs when he ſaw her, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, Alas! my daughter, thou haſt brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 20 *But Sihon truſted not Iſrael to paſs through his coaſt.*] He truſted them not to go through his country.

24 *Whomſoever the Lord our God ſhall drive out from before us*, &c.] For we ought more to believe and obey God, than thou thine idols.

34 *And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his houſe.*] To the place where he reſided before he went on this expedition.

35 *Alas my daughter!—for I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I cannot go back.*] That is, I have made a vow which I cannot retract.

36 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My father, *if* thou haſt opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; foraſmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And ſhe ſaid unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he ſaid Go, and he ſent her away *for* two months, and ſhe went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of two months, that ſhe returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed. And ſhe knew no man. And it was a cuſtom in Iſrael,

40 *That* the daughters of Iſrael went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites, diſcerned by Shibboleth, are ſlain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.*

AND the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and went northward and ſaid unto Jephthah, Wherefore paſſedſt thou over to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and didſt not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine houſe upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah ſaid unto them, I and my people were at great ſtrife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I ſaw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and paſſed over againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day to fight againſt me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead ſmote Ephraim, becauſe they ſaid, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manaſſites.

5 And the Gileadites took the paſſages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *ſo*, that when thoſe Ephraimites which were eſcaped, ſaid, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead ſaid unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? if he ſaid, Nay;

6 Then ſaid they unto him, Say now Shibboleth; and he ſaid Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and ſlew him at the paſſages of Jordan. And there fell at that time of the Epraimites forty and two thouſand.

7 ¶ And Jephthah judged Iſrael ſix years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Iſrael.

9 And he had thirty ſons, and thirty daughters *whom* he ſent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad, for his ſons: and he judged Iſrael ſeven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Iſrael, and he judged Iſrael ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 And after him, Abdon the ſon of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Iſrael.

14 And he had forty ſons, and thirty nephews, that rode on threeſcore and ten aſs-colts; and he judged Iſrael eight years.

15 And Abdon the ſon of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Iſrael in the hand of the Philiſtines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoah's ſacrifice, whereby the angel is diſcovered.* 24 *Samſon is born.*

AND the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philiſtines forty years.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah of the family of the Danites, whoſe name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and ſaid unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and beareſt not: but thou ſhalt conceive, and bear a ſon.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Then Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim.*] When he found it was impoſſible to pacify them by perſuaſive arguments, he had recourſe to arms.

6 *Say now Shibboleth.*] The word Shibboleth has two ſenſes in the Hebrew; namely, an ear of corn, and floods of water. "I am come into deep mire, where there is no ſtanding: I am come into deep waters, where the floods (ſhibboleth) overflow me," Pſalm lxix. 2. And in the latter ſenſe it is uſed here; bidding them ſay, "let me paſs over the water." We know that the pronunciation of the words of the ſame language varies greatly in different parts; and therefore it is no wonder that the Ephraimites could not pronounce the word in the ſame manner, as thoſe who inhabited the countries on the other ſide Jordan did.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor ſtrong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*:

5 For lo, thou ſhalt conceive, and bare a ſon; and no razor ſhall come on his head, for the child ſhall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he ſhall begin to deliver Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

6 Then the woman came and told her huſband, ſaying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I aſked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he ſaid unto me, Behold, thou ſhalt conceive, and bare a ſon; and now drink no wine nor ſtrong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and ſaid, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didſt ſend, come again unto us, and teach us what we ſhall do unto the child that ſhall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as ſhe ſat in the field: but Manoah her huſband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haſte, and ran, and ſhewed her huſband, and ſaid unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah aroſe, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man that ſpakeſt unto the woman? and he ſaid *I am*.

12 And Manoah ſaid, Now let thy words come to paſs, How ſhall we order the child; and *how* ſhall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Of all that I ſaid unto the woman let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or ſtrong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her let her obſerve.

15 ¶ And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee let us detain thee until we ſhall have made ready a kid for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou muſt offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy ſayings come to paſs we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Why aſkeſt thou thus after my name ſeeing it *is* ſecret?

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD. And *the angel* did wonderouſly, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to paſs, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD aſcended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah ſaid unto his wife, We ſhall ſurely die, becauſe we have ſeen God.

23 But his wife ſaid unto him, If the LORD were pleaſed to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have ſhewed us all theſe *things*, nor would, as at this time, have told us *ſuch things* as theſe.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a ſon, and called his name Samſon. And the child grew, and the LORD bleſſed him.

25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eſhtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samſon deſireth a wife of the Philiſtines.* 10 *His marriage feaſt,* 12 *and riddle.* 19 *He ſpoileth thirty Philiſtines.*

AND Samſon went down to Timnath, and ſaw a woman at Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I have ſeen a woman in Tim-

---

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *Why aſkeſt thou after my name, ſeeing it is ſecret?*] Or rather, "it is wonderfull." This is a proper title for Jehovah, whoſe eſſence we muſt admire; but cannot comprehend. And hence we learn this was the Meſſiah himſelf, whom the prophet Iſaiah calls Pele, the wonderful, Iſaiah ix. 6.

24 *And called his name Samſon.*] It is not eaſy to diſcover the true ſignification of this name: ſome derive it from *ſhemoſh*, the ſun, becauſe his birth prognoſticated the riſing of the Hebrews, and ſetting of the Philiſtines. Joſephus ſays it ſignifies robuſt; but upon what authority he founds his aſſertion, cannot be diſcovered; as the word has no ſuch ſignification in the Hebrew language.

nath of the daughters of the Philiſtines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother ſaid unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goeſt to take a wife of the uncircumciſed Philiſtines? and Samſon ſaid unto his father, Get her for me: for ſhe pleaſeth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he ſought an occaſion againſt the Philiſtines: for at that time the Philiſtines had dominion over Iſrael.

5 Then went Samſon down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared againſt him.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and ſhe pleaſed Samſon well.

8 And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aſide to ſee the carcaſe of the lion: and behold, *there was* a ſwarm of bees, and honey in the carcaſe of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcaſe of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samſon made there a feaſt: for ſo uſed the young men to do.

11 And it came to paſs when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you; If ye can certainly declare it me within the ſeven days of the feaſt, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ſheets, and thirty change of garments;

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then ſhall ye give me thirty ſheets, and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſs. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid unto Samſon's wife, Entice thy huſband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, leſt we burn thee and thy father's houſe with fire; have ye called us to take that we have? *is it* not *ſo*?

16 And Samſon's wife wept before him, and ſaid, Thou doſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee?

17 And ſhe wept before him the ſeven days, while their feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter than honey? and what *is* ſtronger than a lion? and he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's houſe.

20 But Samſon's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samſon is denied his wife.* 3 *He burneth the Philiſtines corn.* 9 *He is bound by the men of Judah and delivered to the Philiſtines.* 14 *He killeth them with a jaw-bone.*

BUT it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid; and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly hated her: therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer than ſhe? take her, I pray thee, inſtead of her.

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, Now ſhall I be more blameleſs than the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, &c.*] Though his parents did juſtly reprove him, yet it appeareth that this was the ſecret work of the Lord, ver. 4.

10 *Samſon made there a feaſt.*] Meaning, when he was married.

19 *He went down to Aſkelon.*] A city in the land of the Philiſtines, ſituated on the coaſt of the Mediterranean-ſea, about five hundred and twenty furlongs diſtant from the city of Jeruſalem.

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took fire-brands and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? and they anſwered, Samſon the ſon-in-law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up, and burned her and her father with fire.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us; and they anſwered, To bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? and he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me that ye will not fall upon me yourſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that is burnt with fire, and his bands looſed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new-jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

16 And Samſon ſaid, with the jaw-bone of an aſs, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

17 And it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi.

18 And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant, and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drank, his ſpirit came again, and he revived. Wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samſon carrieth away the gates of Gaza.* 4 *Delilah, corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth him;* 15 *and overcometh him.* 21 *The Philiſtines put out his eyes.* 23 *The manner of his death.*

THEN went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day we ſhall kill him.

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may

---

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes*, &c.] Some of the enemies to revelation ridicule this paſſage, thinking it highly improbable for Samſon to catch ſo great a number of theſe ſubtile creatures: but they ſhould remember, that foxes were ſo common in Judea, that ſeveral places had their names from them; and that under the general name of foxes was comprehended a creature nearly reſembling that animal, and ſometimes called *theos*, which go in large herds, two hundred of them having been ſeen together. Beſides, there is no reaſon to ſuppoſe that he caught theſe animals at one time, or even in a day and a night: a month, or more, may be allowed for the accompliſhment of this deſign; in which probably his ſervants, neighbours, and friends aſſiſted him.

15 *And he ſlew a thouſand men therewith.*] The whole of this muſt be aſcribed to the power of God, who can increaſe our powers to what degree he pleaſes, and enfeeble the ſpirits of thoſe who oppoſe his deſigns, that they ſhall have no power to help themſelves.

prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven green withs that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak and be as another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his ſtrength was not known.

10 And Delilah, ſaid unto Samſon, Behold thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies, tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtened *it* with a pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me; thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was vexed unto death:

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once; for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees: and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head; and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake myſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs; and he did grind in the priſon-houſe.

22 Howbeit, the hair of his head began to grow again, after he was ſhaven.

23 ¶ Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy and the deſtroyer of our country, which ſlew many of us.

25 And it came to paſs, when their hearts were merry that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made them ſport. And they ſet him between the pillars.

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women: and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength lieth?*] In all probability ſhe had ſome other diſcourſe with him, before ſhe ventured to aſk him this queſtion. Very likely ſhe extolled his wonderful deeds, and then artfully deſired him to tell her how he came to excel all other men in ſtrength.

23 *A great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god.*] The word Dagon is derived from the Phœnician word *dag*, which ſignifies a fiſh; and hence the idol is generally repreſented in the ſhape of a woman, with the lower parts of a fiſh. At Aſhdod they had another idol of this kind, the upper parts of which repreſented a man, and the lower part a fiſh.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the houſe ſtood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let me die with the Philiſtines. And he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he ſlew at his death were more than *they* which he ſlew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he judged Iſrael twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Micah reſtoring the ſtolen money to his mother, ſhe maketh images.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears, behold, the ſilver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother ſaid, Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my ſon, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

4 Yet he reſtored the money unto his mother: and his mother took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

6 In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to ſojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the houſe of Micah, as he journeyed.

9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? and he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father, and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man: and the young man was unto him as one of his ſons.

12 And Micah conſecrated the Levite: and the young man became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah.

13 Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites ſend five men to ſeek out an inheritance.* 27 *They win Laiſh.*

IN thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael; and in thoſe days the tribe of the Danites ſought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſrael.

2 And the children of Dan ſent of their family five men from their coaſts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eſhtaol, to ſpy out the land, and to ſearch it; and they ſaid unto them, Go ſearch the land, who, when they came to mount Ephraim, to the houſe of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the houſe of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and ſaid unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makeſt thou in this *place?* and what haſt thou here?

4 And he ſaid unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his prieſt.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *And Micah conſecrated the Levite: and the young man became his prieſt.*] This was a ſtrange preſumption in them both; in Micah, who could pretend to no authority to conſecrate; and in the Levite, who was incapable of executing the prieſt's office, not being of the ſeed of Aaron.

13 *Now I know that the Lord will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite for my prieſt.*] He miſtook one ſmall benefit for a ſufficient ſign of God's favour, while he was himſelf guilty of ſo many heinous offences againſt the Divine Majeſty.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *In thoſe days there was no king in Iſrael.*] Theſe words ſeem to be repeated here, as ſome reaſon for the enormous practices mentioned in this and the preceding chapter.

5 And they ſaid unto him, Aſk counſel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go ſhall be proſperous.

6 And the prieſt ſaid unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 Then the five men departed, and came to Laiſh, and ſaw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careleſs, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and ſecure; and *there was* no magiſtrate in the land, that might put *them* to ſhame in *any* thing and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no buſineſs with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eſhtaol; and their brethren ſaid unto them, What *ſay* ye?

9 And they ſaid, Ariſe, that we may go up againſt them: for we have ſeen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye ſtill? be not ſlothful to go, *and* to enter to poſſeſs the land.

10 When ye go, ye ſhall come unto a people ſecure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eſhtaol ſix hundred men, appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they paſſed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the houſe of Micah.

14 Then anſwered the five men that went to ſpy out the country of Laiſh, and ſaid unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in theſe houſes an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore conſider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the houſe of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the houſe of Micah, and ſaluted him.

16 And the ſix hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, ſtood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to ſpy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither; *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image; and the prieſt ſtood in the entering of the gate, with the ſix hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And theſe went into Micah's houſe, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then ſaid the prieſt unto them, What do ye?

19 And they ſaid unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a prieſt: *is it* better for thee to be a prieſt unto the houſe of one man, or that thou be a prieſt unto a tribe and a family in Iſrael.

20 And the prieſt's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midſt of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22 *And* when they were a good way from the houſe of Micah, the men that *were* in the houſes near to Micah's houſe were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces and ſaid unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comeſt with ſuch a company?

24 And he ſaid, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the prieſt, and ye are gone away: and what have I more; and what *is* this *that* ye ſay unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan ſaid unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, leſt angry fellows run upon thee, and thou loſe thy life, with the lives of thy houſhold.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah ſaw that they *were* too ſtrong for him, he turned and went back unto his houſe.

27 ¶ And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the prieſt which he had, and came unto Laiſh, unto a people *that were* at quiet, and ſecure: and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, becauſe *it was* far from Zidon, and they had no buſineſs with *any* man: and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob. And they built a city and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Iſrael: howbeit, the name of the city *was* Laiſh at the firſt.

30 And the children of Dan ſet up the graven image: and Jonathan the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon

---

9 *And are ye ſtill.*] Loſe ye this good occaſion through ſlothfulneſs?

30 *And the children of Dan ſet up the graven image.*] This is the firſt account we meet with of an idol being ſet up in any city, to be reſorted to by all the inhabitants.

of Manaſſeh, he and his ſons, were prieſts to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they ſet them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the houſe of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite going to Beth-lehem to fetch his wife,* 16 *an old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.* 22 *The Gibeathites abuſe his concubine to death.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, when *there was* no king in Iſrael, that there was a certain Levite ſojourning on the ſide of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore againſt him, and went away from him unto her father's houſe to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months.

3 And her huſband aroſe, and went after her, to ſpeak friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his ſervant with him, and a couple of aſſes: and ſhe brought him into her father's houſe, and when the father of the damſel ſaw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damſel's father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: ſo they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to paſs on the fourth day, when they aroſe early in the morning, that he roſe up to depart: and the damſel's father ſaid unto his ſon in law, Comfort thine heart with a morſel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they ſat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damſel's father had ſaid unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man roſe up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he aroſe early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damſel's father ſaid, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man roſe up to depart, he and his concubine, and his ſervant; his father in law, the damſel's father ſaid unto him, Behold, now the day draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayeſt go home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he roſe up and departed, and came over againſt Jebus, (which *is* Jeruſalem) and *there were* with him two aſſes ſaddled, his concubine alſo *was* with him.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far ſpent, and the ſervant ſaid unto his maſter, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebuſites, and lodge in it.

12 And his maſter ſaid unto him, We will not turn aſide hither into the city of a ſtranger, that *is* not of the children of Iſrael; we will paſs over to Gibeah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſervant, Come, and let us draw near to one of theſe places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they paſſed on and went their way, and the ſun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aſide thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he ſat him down in a ſtreet of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his houſe to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* alſo of mount Ephraim; and he ſojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he ſaw a wayfaring man in the ſtreet of the city: and the old man ſaid, Whither goeſt thou? and whence comeſt thou?

18 And he ſaid unto him, We *are* paſſing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the ſide of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the houſe of the LORD, and there *is* no man that receiveth me to houſe.

19 Yet there is both ſtraw and provender for our aſſes; and there is bread and wine alſo for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy ſervants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man ſaid, Peace *be* with thee; howſoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the ſtreet.

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *There was no man that took them into his houſe.*] The inhabitants of Gibeah had loſt all notions of humanity; even the ancient hoſpitality, or cuſtom of entertaining ſtrangers, was quite aboliſhed.

16 *And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even.*] This man, who was himſelf only a ſojourner, ſhewed that compaſſion for the benighted traveller, which the wealthy inhabitants had denied.

21 So he brought him into his houſe, and gave provender unto the aſſes: and they waſhed their feet and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain ſons of Belial, beſet the houſe round about, *and* beat at the door, and ſpake to the maſter of the houſe, the old man, ſaying, Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may know him.

23 And the man the maſter of the houſe, went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *ſo* wickedly; ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now; and humble ye them: and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not ſo vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him; ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them: and they knew her, and abuſed her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to ſpring they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's houſe, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſs, and the man roſe up, and gat him unto his place.

29 And when he was come unto his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 The Levite in a general aſſembly declareth his wrong. 8 Their decree. 26 The Benjamites are deſtroyed.

THEN all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, four hundred thouſand footmen that drew ſword.

3 Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh. Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell *us*, how was this wickedneſs?

4 And the Levite, the huſband of the woman that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine to lodge;

5 And the men of Gibeah roſe againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have ſlain me: *and* my concubine have they forced, that ſhe is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they have committed lewdneſs and folly in Iſrael.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Iſrael: give here your advice and counſel.

8 ¶ And all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his houſe.

9 But now, this *ſhall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot againſt it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundred of a thouſand, and a thouſand out of ten thouſand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Iſrael.

11 So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, knit together as one man.

12 And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying, What wickedneſs *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Iſrael. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Iſrael:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle againſt the children of Iſrael.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *But the children of Benjamin would not hearken.*] Becauſe they would not ſuffer the wicked to be puniſhed, they declared themſelves to be advocates for them, and were all juſtly puniſhed.

at that time out of the cities, twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſides the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered ſeven hundred choſen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* ſeven hundred choſen men left-handed: every one could ſling ſtones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miſs.

17 And the men of Iſrael, beſide Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thouſand men that drew ſword; all theſe *were* men of war.

18 And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and went up to the houſe of God, and aſked counſel of God, and ſaid, Which of us ſhall go up firſt to the battle againſt the children of Benjamin? and the LORD ſaid, Judah *ſhall go up* firſt.

19 And the children of Iſrael roſe up in the morning, and encamped againſt Gibeah.

20 And the men of Iſrael went out to battle againſt Benjamin: and the men of Iſrael put themſelves in array to fight againſt them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the Iſraelites that day twenty and two thouſand men.

22 And the people the men of Iſrael encouraged themſelves, and ſet their battle again in array in the place where they put themſelves in array the firſt day.

23 (And the children of Iſrael went up and wept before the LORD until even, and aſked counſel of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up again to battle againſt the children of Benjamin my brother? and the LORD ſaid, Go up againſt him.)

24 And the children of Iſrael came near againſt the children of Benjamin the ſecond day.

25 And Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the children of Iſrael again eighteen thouſand men: all theſe drew the ſword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Iſrael and all the people went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſat there before the LORD, and faſted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Iſrael enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in thoſe days.

28 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron, ſtood before it in thoſe days) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battle againſt the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhall I ceaſe? and the LORD ſaid Go up: for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Iſrael ſet liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Iſrael went up againſt the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themſelves in array againſt Gibeah as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out againſt the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began to ſmite of the people, *and* kill as at other times in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to the houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field about thirty men of Iſrael.

32 And the children of Benjamin ſaid, They *are* ſmitten down before us as at the firſt. But the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Iſrael roſe up out of their place, and put themſelves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Iſrael came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came againſt Gibeah, ten thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and the battle was ſore; but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD ſmote Benjamin before Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thouſand and an hundred men: all theſe drew the ſword.

36 So the children of Benjamin ſaw that they were ſmitten: for the men of Iſrael gave place to the Benjamites, becauſe they truſted unto the liers in wait which they had ſet beſide Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait haſted, and ruſhed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew *themſelves* along, and ſmote all the city with the edge of the ſword.

38 Now there was an appointed ſign between the men of Iſrael and the liers in wait, that they ſhould make a great flame with ſmoke to riſe up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Iſrael retired in the battle, Benjamin began to ſmite *and* kill of the men of Iſrael about thirty perſons: for they ſaid, Surely they are ſmitten down before us as *in* the firſt battle.

40 But when the flame began to riſe up out of

---

21 *Deſtroyed—of the Iſraelites that day twenty and two thouſand.*] This God permitted, becauſe the Iſraelites truſted too much in their own ſtrength.

28 *Eleazar the ſon of Aaron ſtood before it*, &c.] Or, ſerved in the prieſt's office in thoſe days; for the Jews write, that he lived three hundred years.

the city with a pillar of ſmoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, the flame of the city aſcended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Iſrael turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they ſaw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Iſrael, unto the way of the wilderneſs: but the battle overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they deſtroyed in the midſt of them.

43 *Thus* they incloſed the Benjamites round about, *and* chaſed them, *and* trode them down with eaſe over againſt Gibeah toward the ſun-riſing.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thouſand men: all theſe *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderneſs unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high ways five thouſand men; and purſued hard after them unto Gidom, and ſlew two thouſand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thouſand men that drew the ſword: all theſe *were* men of valour.

47 But ſix hundred men turned and fled to the wilderneſs unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Iſrael turned again upon the children of Benjamin and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beaſt, and all that came to hand: alſo they ſet on fire all the cities that they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewailing the deſolation of Benjamin.* 16 *adviſe them to ſurpriſe the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOW the men of Iſrael had ſworn in Mizpeh, ſaying, There ſhall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the houſe of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices and wept ſore,

3 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, why is this come to paſs in Iſrael, that there ſhould be to-day one tribe lacking in Iſrael?

4 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people roſe early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Iſrael ſaid, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Iſrael that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, ſaying, He ſhall ſurely be put to death.

6 And the children of Iſrael repented them for Benjamin their brother, and ſaid, There is one tribe cut off from Iſrael this day.

7 How ſhall we do for wives for them that remain, ſeeing we have ſworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 And they ſaid, What one *is there* of the tribes of Iſrael, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabeſh-gilead to the aſſembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and behold *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation ſent thither twelve thouſand men of the valianteſt, and commanded them, ſaying, Go, and ſmite the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead with the edge of the ſword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye ſhall do, Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy every male, and every woman that hath lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead four hundred young virgins that had known no man, by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation ſent *ſome* to ſpeak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to call peacably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time, and they gave them wives which they had ſaved alive of the women of Jabeſh-gilead: and yet ſo they ſufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, becauſe that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Iſrael

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation ſaid, How ſhall we do for wives for them that remain, ſeeing the women are deſtroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they ſaid *There muſt be* an inheritance for them that be eſcaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not deſtroyed out of Iſrael.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Why is this come to paſs in Iſrael,* &c.] When the Iſraelites fury againſt Benjamin was abated, and they began to conſider ſeriouſly of what they had done: how they had almoſt totally deſtroyed one of the tribes of Iſrael, and bound themſelves by an oath never to marry their daughters to the poor remains of it, which muſt prove the extirpation of the whole; the joy and triumph of their late victory was turned into mourning and bitter lamentation.

daughters: for the children of Iſrael have ſworn, ſaying, Curſed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they ſaid, Behold, *there is* a feaſt of the LORD in Shiloh yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north-ſide of Beth-el, on the eaſt ſide of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the ſouth of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, ſaying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And ſee, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it ſhall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will ſay unto them, Be favourable unto them for our ſakes: becauſe we reſerved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye ſhould be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did ſo, and took *them* wives according to their number of them that danced, whom they caught. And they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Iſrael departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

---

25 *In thoſe days there was no king in Iſrael: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.*] The ſacred hiſtorian has here aſſigned the beſt reaſon for all the abuſes committed in this and the preceding chapters. It was owing to this want of authority that men committed many horrid actions, which were not publickly allowed; which ſhould teach us to be very thankful for the authority that is ſet over us, in order to prevent us from committing ſuch enormities.

THE BOOK OF RUTH.

The ARGUMENT.

This book is a kind of appendix to the book of Judges, *and an introduction to thoſe of* Samuel, *and is therefore properly placed between them. It has its title from the perſon whoſe ſtory is here principally related; and who left her country, kindred and relations, out of affection to her mother-in-law, and her religion, to live with her in the land of* Iſrael, *in a poor and mean condition. It is preſumable, that the ſame perſon who wrote the book of* Judges, *was alſo the author of this; probably* Samuel. *It was doubtleſs written at a time when the government was no longer executed by* Judges, *ſince the author begins it with obſerving, that the fact happened in the days when the* Judges *ruled. Perhaps it was compoſed about the time that* David *was anointed, but before he began his reign. But it is difficult to determine under what judge the hiſtory of* Ruth *happened. Some place it in the days of* Ehud *or* Shamgar; *ſome in that of* Gideon; *and others about the time when* Eli *judged* Iſrael. *The hiſtory concludes with the genealogy of* David, *from* Pharez *the ſon of* Judah, *that it might evidently appear the* Meſſiah *ſprung from that tribe, according to the prediction of the patriarch* Jacob; *but from a* Gentile *woman, full of faith, and deſirous of being numbered among the* Iſraelites, *which made her deſpiſe the pride of her own nation, and chuſe to live deſpicably among the people of God.*

CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 6 Naomi returning home, 14 Ruth accompanieth her.

NOW it came to paſs in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to ſojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife and his two ſons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two ſons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's huſband died; and ſhe was left, and her two ſons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of

Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died alſo both of them; and the woman was left of her two ſons and her huſband.

6 ¶ Then ſhe aroſe with her daughters-in-law, that ſhe might return from the country of Moab: for ſhe had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had viſited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore ſhe went forth out of the place where ſhe was, and her two daughters-in-law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi ſaid unto her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each to her mother's houſe: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that you may find reſt, each *of you* in the houſe of her huſband. Then ſhe kiſſed them. And they lift up their voice and wept.

10 And they ſaid unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi ſaid, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* ſons in my womb, that they may be your huſbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have an huſband. If I ſhould ſay, I have hope, *if* I ſhould have a huſband alſo to-night, and ſhould alſo bear ſons;

13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye ſtay for them from having huſbands? nay, my daughters: for it grieveth me much for your ſakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out againſt me.

14 ¶ And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kiſſed her mother-in-law: but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, thy ſiſter-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy ſiſter-in-law.

16 And Ruth ſaid, Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goeſt, I will go; and where thou lodgeſt, I will lodge: thy people *ſhall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou dieſt, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do ſo to me, and more alſo, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When ſhe ſaw that ſhe was ſtedfaſtly minded to go with her, then ſhe left ſpeaking unto her.

19 So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to paſs when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them; and they ſaid, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Call me not Naomi; call me Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, ſeeing the LORD hath teſtified againſt me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabiteſs her daughter-in-law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab. And they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harveſt.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *He taketh knowledge of her,* 8 *and ſheweth her favour.*

AND Naomi had a kinſman of her huſband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whoſe ſight I ſhall find grace. And ſhe ſaid unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And ſhe went and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they anſwered him, The LORD bleſs thee.

5 Then ſaid Boaz unto his ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, Whoſe damſel *is* this?

6 And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers anſwered and ſaid, It *is* the Moabitiſh damſel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongſt the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came and hath continued even from the morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 9 *The Lord grant you that you may find reſt.*] Hereby it appeareth that Naomi by dwelling among idolaters was waxen cold in the true zeal of God, which rather hath reſpect to the eaſe of the body, than to the comfort of the ſoul.

19 *All the city was moved about them, and they ſaid, Is this Naomi?*] That is, all the people ran from their habitations to ſee her; but, from the great change in her countenance and dreſs, could ſcarce believe it was the ſame Naomi which formerly was their neighbour.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 7 *She tarried a little in the houſe.*] She ſtaid ſome little time in the tent, which was pitched in the field for ſuch as were weary to refreſh themſelves.

8 ¶ Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then ſhe fell on her face, and bowed herſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldeſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I *am* a ſtranger?

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid unto her, It hath fully been ſhewed me all that thou haſt done unto thy mother-in-law ſince the death of thine huſband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou kneweſt not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, Let me find favour in thy ſight, my lord: for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vinegar. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers; and he reached her parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat, and was ſufficed, and left.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and reproach her not.

16 And let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave *them* that ſhe may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned; and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city. And her mother-in-law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned. And ſhe brought forth and gave to her that ſhe had reſerved, after ſhe was ſufficed.

19 And her mother-in-law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? bleſſed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother-in-law with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter-in-law, Bleſſed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindneſs to the living and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, one of our next kinſmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, until they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

23 So ſhe kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean until the end of barley-harveſt, and of wheat-harveſt; and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi's inſtruction, Ruth lieth at Boaz's feet.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinſman.*

THEN Naomi her mother-in-law ſaid unto her, My daughter, ſhall I not ſeek reſt for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whoſe maidens thou waſt? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threſhing-floor.

3 Waſh thyſelf therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyſelf known unto the man, until he ſhall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it ſhall be when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall lie, and thou ſhalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do.

5 And ſhe ſaid unto her, All that thou ſayeſt unto me I will do.

6 And ſhe went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and ſhe came ſoftly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himſelf: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he ſaid, Who *art* thou? and ſhe anſwered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: ſpread therefore thy ſkirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* a near kinſman.

---

13 *Though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.*] I am a ſtranger, and born in a country by no means remarkable for virtue and goodneſs, and therefore far beneath one of thy meaneſt ſervants.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 7 *And when Boaz had eaten and drunk.*] That is, had refreſhed himſelf among his ſervants.

10 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou haſt ſhewed more kindneſs in the latter end than at the beginning, inaſmuch as thou followedſt not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the city of my people doth know that thou *art* a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinſman: howbeit, there is a kinſman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well; let him do the kinſman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 And ſhe lay at his feet until the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the veil that *thou haſt* upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

16 And when ſhe came to her mother-in-law, ſhe ſaid, Who *art* thou, my daughter? and ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix *meaſures* of barley gave he me? for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, Sit ſtill, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt, until he have finiſhed the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz called into judgment the next kinſman. 6 He refuſing the redemption, 10 Boaz marrieth Ruth.

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there: and behold, the kinſman, of whom Boaz ſpake, came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one, turn aſide, ſit down here. And he turned aſide, and ſat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down.

3 And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi that is come again out of the country of Moab, ſelleth a parcel of land which *was* our brother Elimelech's.

4 And I thought to advertiſe thee, ſaying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beſides thee; and I *am* after thee. And he ſaid, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy *it* alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of the dead, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem *it* for myſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyſelf; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 Now this *was the manner* in former time in Iſrael concerning redeeming: and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a teſtimony in Iſrael.

8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: ſo he drew off his ſhoe.

9 And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witneſſes this day that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's of the hand of Naomi.

10 ¶ Morever, Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witneſſes this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders ſaid, *We are* witneſſes. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the houſe of Iſrael: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem;

12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.

13 So Boaz took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon.

14 And the women ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed *be* the LORD which hath not left thee this day without a kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life, and a nouriſher of thine old age: for thy daughter-

---

16 *Who art thou my daughter.*] Perceiving by her coming home that he had not taken her to be his wife ſhe was aſtoniſhed; as much as if ſhe had ſaid, art thou indeed my daughter?

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *From the gate*, &c.] That is, from among the inhabitants dwelling within the gate of the city, Bethlehem-judah.

in-law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than ſeven ſons, hath born him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed. He *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.

18 Now theſe *are* the generations of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab.

20 And Amminadab begat Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jeſſe, and Jeſſe begat David.

---

17 *A name.*] That is, they gave her advice about his name; for otherwiſe they had no power or right to do ſo.

18 *Theſe are the generations of Pharez.*] This genealogy is brought in to prove that David by ſucceſſion came of the houſe of Judah.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL,

Otherwiſe called

The Firſt Book of the KINGS.

The ARGUMENT.

This Book and the following bear the name of Samuel, *(tho' he wrote only part of the former, and ſome other of the prophets, perhaps* Nathan *the reſt) becauſe they contain, firſt a large account of* Samuel, *and then the hiſtory of the reigns of* Saul *and* David, *who were both anointed by him.—In this firſt book, is declared the ſtate of the* Iſraelites *under their firſt king* Saul, *who not content with that order which God had for a time appointed for the government of his Church, demanded a king, to the intent they might be as other nations; therefore he gave them a tyrant, and an hypocrite to rule over them. And becauſe* Saul, *whom God had raiſed from nothing to ſo great an honour, did not acknowledge his mercy and goodneſs towards him, he was cut off, and* David *anointed in his ſtead, whoſe patience, conſtancy, and attachment to the intereſt of the Church of God, are left on record as an example for us to follow.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah and his two wives.* 9 *Hannah's prayer.* 19 *Samuel is born,* 24 *And preſented to the Lord.*

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Elihu, the ſon of Tohu, the ſon of Zuph, an Ephrathite.

2 And he had two wives: the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city yearly, to worſhip and to ſacrifice unto the LORD of hoſts in Shiloh. And the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the prieſts of the LORD, *were* there.

4 And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her ſons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah; but the LORD had ſhut up her womb.

6 And her adverſary alſo provoked her ſore for to make her fret, becauſe the LORD had ſhut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did ſo year by year when ſhe went

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *There was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim.*] There were two Ramaths, ſo that this city in mount Ephraim was Zophim, that is, the learned men and prophets.

up to the houſe of the LORD; ſo ſhe provoked her: therefore ſhe wept, and did not eat.

8 Then ſaid Elkanah her huſband to her, Hannah, why weepeſt thou? and why eateſt thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten ſons?

9 ¶ So Hannah roſe up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the prieſt ſat upon a ſeat by a poſt of the temple of the LORD.

10 And ſhe *was* in bitterneſs of ſoul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept ſore.

11 And ſhe vowed a vow, and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there ſhall no razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to paſs as ſhe continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, ſhe ſpake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought ſhe had been drunken.

14 And Eli ſaid unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah anſwered and ſaid; No, my lord, I *am* a woman of a ſorrowful ſpirit: I have drunk neither wine nor ſtrong drink, but have poured out my ſoul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial; for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I ſpoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli anſwered and ſaid, Go in peace: and the God of Iſrael grant *thee* thy petition that thou haſt aſked of him.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy ſight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *ſad*.

19 ¶ And they roſe up in the morning early, and worſhipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their houſe to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to paſs, when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name Samuel, *ſaying*, Becauſe I have aſked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his houſe, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly ſacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up: for ſhe ſaid unto her huſband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her huſband ſaid unto her, Do what ſeemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD eſtabliſh his word. So the woman abode, and gave her ſon ſuck until ſhe weaned him.

24 ¶ And when ſhe had weaned him, ſhe took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the houſe of the LORD in Shiloh. And the child *was* young.

25 And they ſlew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And ſhe ſaid, O my lord, *as* thy ſoul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that ſtood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed: and the LORD hath given me my petition which I aſked of him.

28 Therefore alſo I have lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth; he ſhall be lent to the LORD. And he worſhipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannah's ſong.* 12 *The ſin of Eli's ſons.* 18 *Samuel's miniſtry.* 27 *A prophecy againſt Eli's houſe.*

AND Hannah prayed and ſaid, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD, my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; becauſe I rejoice in thy ſalvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beſide thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more ſo exceeding proudly; let *not* arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that ſtumbled are girded with ſtrength.

5 *They that were* full have hired out themſelves for bread: and *they that were* hungry ceaſed: ſo that the barren hath born ſeven: and ſhe that hath many children is waxed feeble.

---

8 *Am not I better to thee than ten ſons.*] Let this ſuffice thee, that I love thee no leſs than if thou hadſt many children.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And Hannah prayed,* &c.] After ſhe had obtained a ſon by prayer, ſhe gave thanks.

My heart rejoiceth.] I have recovered ſtrenth and glory by the benefits of the Lord.

3 *Talk no more ſo exceeding proudly,* &c.] I can anſwer them that reprove my barrenneſs.

6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to ſet *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD's, and he hath ſet the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of his ſaints, and the wicked ſhall be ſilent in darkneſs: for by ſtrength ſhall no man prevail.

10 The adverſaries of the LORD ſhall be broken to pieces: out of heaven ſhall he thunder upon them: the LORD ſhall judge the ends of the earth; and he ſhall give ſtrength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his houſe: and the child did miniſter unto the LORD before Eli the prieſt.

12 ¶ Now the ſons of Eli *were* ſons of Belial; they knew not the LORD.

13 And the prieſt's cuſtom with the people *was that* when any man offered ſacrifice the prieſt's ſervant came, while the fleſh was in ſeething, with a fleſh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

14 And he ſtruck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot: all that the fleſh-hook brought up the prieſt took for himſelf. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Iſraelites that came thither.

15 Alſo before they burned the fat, the prieſt's ſervant came, and ſaid to the man that ſacrificed, Give fleſh to roaſt for the prieſt: for he will not have ſodden fleſh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man ſaid unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat preſently, and *then* take *as much* as thy ſoul deſireth: then he would anſwer him, *Nay*; but thou ſhalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the ſin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel miniſtered before the LORD, *being* a child girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when ſhe came up with her huſband to offer the yearly ſacrifice.

20 And Eli bleſſed Elkanah and his wife, and ſaid, The LORD give thee ſeed of this woman, for the loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD viſited Hannah, ſo that ſhe conceived and bare three ſons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his ſons did unto all Iſrael: and how they lay with the women that aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he ſaid unto them, Why do ye ſuch things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my ſons: for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people to tranſgreſs.

25 If one man ſin againſt another, the judge ſhall judge him: but if a man ſin againſt the LORD, who ſhall intreat for him? notwithſtanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, becauſe the LORD would ſlay them.

26 And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and alſo with men.

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the houſe of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's houſe?

28 And did I chooſe him out of all the tribes of Iſrael *to be* my prieſt, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incenſe, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the houſe of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Iſrael?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my ſacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honoureſt thy ſons above me, to make yourſelves fat with the chiefeſt of all the offerings of Iſrael my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Iſrael ſaith, I ſaid indeed, *that* thy houſe and the houſe of thy father ſhould walk before me for ever: but now the LORD ſaith, Be it far from me: for them that honour me I will honour, and they that deſpiſe me ſhall be lightly eſteemed.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's houſe, that there ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe.

32 And thou ſhalt ſee an enemy in *my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* ſhall give Iſrael: and there ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe for ever.

---

25 *They hearkened not unto the voice of their father, becauſe the Lord would ſlay them.*] Or, as the words may be better rendered, "but they refuſed to hearken to the voice of their father, and therefore the Lord would ſlay them."

32 *And there ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe for ever.*] That is, there ſhall not one of thy ſeed be promoted to any dignity or honourable employment.

33 And the man of thine *whom* I ſhall not cut off from mine altar, *ſhall be* to conſume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increaſe of thine houſe ſhall die in the flower of their age.

34 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee that ſhall come upon thy two ſons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they ſhall die both of them.

35 And I will raiſe me up a faithful prieſt *that* ſhall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a ſure houſe; and he ſhall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one that is left in thine houſe ſhall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of ſilver and a morſel of bread, and ſhall ſay, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the prieſts offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the LORD was firſt revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the deſtruction of Eli's houſe.*

AND the child Samuel miniſtered unto the Lord before Eli. And the word of the Lord was precious in thoſe days; *there was* no open viſion.

2 And it came to paſs at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not ſee;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the Lord, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to ſleep*;

4 That the Lord called Samuel. And he anſwered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou calledſt me. And he ſaid, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the Lord called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel aroſe, and went to Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou didſt call me. And he anſwered, I called not, my ſon; lie down again.

7 Now Samuel did not yet know the Lord, neither was the word of the Lord yet revealed unto him.

8 And the Lord called Samuel again the third time. And he aroſe and went to Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou didſt call me. And Eli perceived that the Lord had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli ſaid unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it ſhall be, if he call thee, that thou ſhalt ſay, Speak, LORD; for thy ſervant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the Lord came, and ſtood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel anſwered, Speak; for thy ſervant heareth.

11 ¶ And the Lord ſaid to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Iſrael, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it ſhall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform againſt Eli all *things* which I have ſpoken concerning his houſe: when I begin I will alſo make an end.

13 For I have told him, that I will judge his houſe for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; becauſe his ſons made themſelves vile, and he reſtrained them not.

14 And therefore I have ſworn unto the houſe of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's houſe ſhall not be purged with ſacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe of the Lord. And Samuel feared to ſhew Eli the viſion.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and ſaid, Samuel my ſon. And he anſwered, Here *am* I.

17 And he ſaid, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath ſaid unto thee? I pray thee, hide *it* not from me: God do ſo to thee, and more alſo, if thou hide *any* thing from me of all the things that he ſaid unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he ſaid, It *is* the Lord: let him do what ſeemeth him good.

19 And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Iſrael, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, knew that Samuel *was* eſtabliſhed *to be* a prophet of the Lord.

21 And the Lord appeared again in Shiloh: for the Lord revealed himſelf to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the Lord.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Iſraelites are overcome by the Philiſtines.* 10 *The ark is taken, and Eli's ſons ſlain.* 12 *Eli hearing the news breaketh his neck.*

AND the word of Samuel came to all Iſrael. Now Iſrael went out againſt the Philiſtines to battle, and pitched beſide Eben-ezer: and the Philiſtines pitched in Aphek.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And the child Samuel miniſtered unto the Lord before Eli,* &c.] That is, he performed ſuch ſervices at the tabernacle as Eli directed him.

5 *And he ran unto Eli, and ſaid, Here am I, for thou calledſt me.*] He was perſuaded that Eli, having ſome miniſtry for him to perform, had called him, and therefore ran to know his pleaſure.

2 And the Philiſtines put themſelves in array againſt Iſrael: and *when* they joined battle, Iſrael was ſmitten before the Philiſtines: and they ſlew of the army in the field about four thouſand men.

3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore hath the LORD ſmitten us to-day before the Philiſtines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may ſave us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people ſent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? and they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid: for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Wo unto us! for there hath not been ſuch a thing heretofore.

8 Wo unto us! who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs.

9 Be ſtrong, and quit yourſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourſelves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were ſlain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo Eli ſat upon a ſeat by the way-ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? and the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not ſee.

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army, and he ſaid, What is there done, my ſon?

17 And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died; for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Iſrael forty years.

19 And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child *near* to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law, and her huſband were dead, ſhe bowed herſelf and travailed: for her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the women that ſtood by her ſaid unto her, Fear not; for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, neither did ſhe regard *it*.

21 And ſhe named the child I-chabod, ſaying, The glory is departed from Iſrael: becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father-in-law, and her huſband.

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Philiſtines bring the ark into the houſe of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon falleth down.* 6, 9, 12, *They are ſmitten with emerods.*

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Aſhdod.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and ſet him in his place again.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Who ſhall deliver us*, &c.] They had before fought with men, but now they were to engage againſt God himſelf.

12 *With his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.*] This was the manner of expreſſing the greateſt calamities, and uſed by other nations beſide the Hebrews.

18 *And his neck brake.*] Eli, though too indulgent a father, was not ſo affected at hearing the death of his ſons, and the ſlaughter of the people, as at the ark of God being taken.

21 *And ſhe named the child I-chabod.*] This is, *inglorious*; for the reaſon given in the text, "the glory is departed from Iſrael."

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Behold, Dagon was fallen*, &c.] They found him lying in the moſt humble poſture before the ark of the Lord.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threſhold, only *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's houſe, tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with emerods, *even* Aſhdod and the coaſts thereof.

7 And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhall not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They ſent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What ſhall we do with the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwered, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Iſrael about *thither*.

9 And it was *ſo*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was againſt the city with a very great deſtruction: and he ſmote the men of the city both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts.

10 Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to paſs, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, ſaying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Iſrael to us, to ſlay us and our people.

11 So they ſent and gathered together all the lords of the Philiſtines, and ſaid, Send away the ark of the God of Iſrael, and let it go again to his own place, that it ſlay us not and our people: for there was a deadly deſtruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 ¶ And the men that died not, were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Philiſtines counſel how to ſend back the ark. 6 They bring it on a new cart to Beth-ſhemeſh. 19 The people ſmitten.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philiſtines ſeven months.

2 And the Philiſtines called for the prieſts and the diviners, ſaying, What ſhall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we ſhall ſend it to his place.

3 And they ſaid, If ye ſend away the ark of the God of Iſrael, ſend it not empty; but in any wiſe return him a treſpaſs-offering: then ye ſhall be healed, and it ſhall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then ſaid they, What *ſhall be* the treſpaſs-offering which we ſhall return to him? They anſwered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philiſtines: for one plague *was* on you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye ſhall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye ſhall give glory unto the God of Iſrael: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart: and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs-offering, in a coffer by the ſide thereof; and ſend it away, that it may go.

9 And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did ſo: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the ſtraight way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh.

---

12 *And the men that died not, were ſmitten with emerods*, &c.] Some were ſtricken with the peſtilence, as ſoon as the ark came thither; and others lingered under intolerable pains, which made them cry out in an inexpreſſible manner.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Images of your mice that mar the land.*] Hence it appear that their country was infeſted by mice, which had eaten their corn, and other fruits of the earth.

13 And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat-harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoiced to ſee *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great ſtone: and the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed ſacrifices the ſame day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philiſtines had ſeen *it*, they returned to Ekron the ſame day.

17 And theſe *are* the golden emerods which the Philiſtines returned *for* a treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD; for Aſhdod one, for Gaza one, for Aſkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one:

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philiſtines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great *ſtone of* Abel, whereon they ſet down the ark of the LORD: *which ſtone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joſhua the Beth-ſhemite.

19 ¶ And he ſmote the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, becauſe they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he ſmote of the people fifty thouſand and threeſcore and ten men. And the people lamented, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten *many* of the people with a great ſlaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-ſhemeſh ſaid, Who is able to ſtand before this holy LORD God? and to whom ſhall he go up from us?

21 And they ſent meſſengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, ſaying, The Philiſtines have brought again the ark of the LORD: come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

3 *The Iſraelites, by Samuel's means, ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *Samuel praying, the Philiſtines are diſcomfited.*

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the houſe of Abinadab in the hill, and ſanctified Eleazar his ſon to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to paſs while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long: for it was twenty years: and all the houſe of Iſrael lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel ſpake unto all the houſe of Iſrael, ſaying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* put away the ſtrange gods and Aſhtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and ſerve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

4 Then the children of Iſrael did put away Baalim and Aſhtaroth, and ſerved the LORD only.

5 And Samuel ſaid, Gather all Iſrael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and faſted on that day, and ſaid there, We have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Iſrael in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philiſtines heard that the children of Iſrael were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philiſtines went up againſt Iſrael. And when the children of Iſrael heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philiſtines.

8 And the children of Iſrael ſaid to Samuel, Ceaſe not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will ſave us out of the hands of the Philiſtines.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a ſucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Iſrael; and the LORD heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philiſtines drew near to battle againſt Iſrael: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philiſtines, and diſcomfited them, and they were ſmitten before Iſrael.

11 And the men of Iſrael went out of Mizpeh, and purſued the Philiſtines, and ſmote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a ſtone, and ſet *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Ebenezer, ſaying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 So the Philiſtines were ſubdued, and they came no more into the coaſt of Iſrael. And the hand of the LORD was againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philiſtines had taken

---

14 *And the cart came into the field of Joſhua a Beth-ſhemite,* &c.] This was another miraculous particular, that the kine, as ſoon as they came to Beth-ſhemeſh, which was a city of the prieſts, ſhould ſtop, and refuſe to go any farther.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 6 *And drew water, and poured it out before the Lord.*] Various are the opinions of commentators relative to this paſſage: however, I muſt acknowledge that the interpretation of Conſtantine l'Empereur, appears to me the moſt reaſonable: he ſuppoſes that they poured out water in token of joy, after they had faſted and confeſſed their ſins.

12 *And called the name of it Eben-ezer.*] That is, the ſtone of help. This total overthrow of the Philiſtines put an end to the forty years tyranny, mentioned in Judges xii. 1, and xv. 1.

from Iſrael were reſtored to Iſrael, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coaſts thereof did Iſrael deliver out of the hands of the Philiſtines. And there was peace between Iſrael and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Iſrael all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Iſrael in all thoſe places.

17 And his return *was* to Ramah: for there *was* his houſe: and there he judged Iſrael; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By the occaſion of the ill government of Samuel's ſons, the Iſraelites aſk a king.* 10 *The manner of a king.*

AND it came to paſs when Samuel was old, that he made his ſons judges over Iſrael.

2 Now the name of his firſt-born was Joel: and the name of his ſecond, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-ſheba.

3 And his ſons walked not in his ways; but turned aſide after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Iſrael gathered themſelves together, and came to Samuel, unto Ramah,

5 And ſaid unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy ſons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 But the thing diſpleaſed Samuel, when they ſaid, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they ſay unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I ſhould not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done ſince the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this day, wherewith they have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods; ſo do they alſo unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit, yet proteſt ſolemnly unto them, and ſhew them the manner of the king that ſhall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that aſked of him a king.

11 And he ſaid, This will be the manner of the king that ſhall reign over you: he will take your ſons, and appoint *them* for himſelf, for his chariots, and *to be* his horſemen; and *ſome* ſhall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thouſands, and captains over fifties; and *will ſet them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harveſt, and to make his inſtruments of war, and inſtruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the beſt *of them*, and give *them* to his ſervants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your ſeed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his ſervants.

16 And he will take your men-ſervants, and your maid-ſervants, and your goodlieſt young men, and your aſſes, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your ſheep: and ye ſhall be his ſervants.

18 And ye ſhall cry out in that day becauſe of your king which ye ſhall have choſen you: and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 Nevertheleſs, the people refuſed to obey the voice of Samuel; and they ſaid, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we alſo may be like all the nations: and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearſed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD ſaid to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel ſaid unto the men of Iſrael, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul deſpairing to find his father's aſſes,* 6 *by the counſel of his ſervant,* 11 *and direction of young maidens,* 15 *according to God's revelation,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul.*

NOW there was a man of Benjamin whoſe name *was* Kiſh, the ſon of Abiel, the ſon of Zeror, the ſon of Bechorath, the ſon of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power.

Notes on the Eight Chapter.

Ver. 3 *And his ſons walked not in his ways, but—took bribes.*] It has been aſked, why God did not puniſh Samuel, as he had done Eli, for the wickedneſs of his ſons? To which it may be anſwered, that Samuel's ſons were far leſs guilty than thoſe of Eli; for there is a wide difference between taking bribes privately, and openly profaning the tabernacle, and rendering the worſhip of God contemptible. Beſides, Samuel, in all probability, was ignorant of this corruption in his ſons, as they lived at a great diſtance from him

20 *That we alſo may be like all the nations.*] Their blind ambition induced them to think they were inferior to other nations, becauſe they had not a prince ſet over them, ſhining in gold and jewels, living in a ſumptuous palace, and attended with guards richly dreſſed; which they vainly conſidered as the glory of a kingdom.

2 And he had a ſon whoſe name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Iſrael a goodlier perſon than he; from his ſhoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the aſſes of Kiſh, Saul's father, were loſt. And Kiſh ſaid to Saul his ſon, Take now one of the ſervants with thee, and ariſe, go ſeek the aſſes.

4 And he paſſed through mount Ephraim, and paſſed through the land of Shaliſha: but they found *them* not: then they paſſed through the land of Shalim; and *there they were* not; and he paſſed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul ſaid to his ſervant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; leſt my father leave *caring* for the aſſes, and take thought for us.

6 ¶ And he ſaid unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he ſaith cometh ſurely to paſs: now let us go thither; peradventure he can ſhew us our way that we ſhould go.

7 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant But behold, *if* we go, what ſhall we bring the man? for the bread is ſpent in our veſſels, and *there is* not a preſent to bring to the man of God: what have we?

8 And the ſervant anſwered Saul again and ſaid, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a ſhekel of ſilver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Before-time in Iſrael, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he ſpake, Come, and let us go to the ſeer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was before-time called a Seer.)

10 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, Well ſaid; come let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up the hill to the city; they found young maidens going out to draw water, and ſaid unto them, Is the ſeer here?

12 And they anſwered them, and ſaid, He is, behold, *he is* before you: make haſte now: for he came to-day to the city; for *there is* a ſacrifice of the people to-day in the high place.

13 As ſoon as ye be come into the city ye ſhall ſtraightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, becauſe he doth bleſs the ſacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get ye up; for about this time ye ſhall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out againſt them for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, ſaying,

16 To-morrow about this time I will ſend thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou ſhalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Iſrael, that he may ſave my people out of the hand of the Philiſtines; for I have looked upon my people, becauſe their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel ſaw Saul, the LORD ſaid unto him, Behold the man whom I ſpake to thee of: this ſame ſhall reign over my people.

18 ¶ Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, where the ſeer's houſe *is*.

19 ¶ And Samuel anſwered Saul, and ſaid, I *am* the ſeer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye ſhall eat with me to-day; and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine aſſes that were loſt three days ago, ſet not thy mind on them, for they are found. And on whom *is* all the deſire of Iſrael? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's houſe?

21 And Saul anſwered and ſaid, *Am* not I a Benjamite of the ſmalleſt of the tribes of Iſrael? and my family the leaſt of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then ſpeakeſt thou ſo to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his ſervant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them ſit in the chiefeſt place, among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty perſons.

23 And Samuel ſaid unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I ſaid unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the ſhoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and ſet *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* ſaid, Behold, that which is left; ſet *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *ſince* I ſaid I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *A ſacrifice.*] All ſacrifices were regularly to be offered before the ark, in the place which the Lord ſhould chuſe.

In the high place.] This is the firſt inſtance we find of ſacrifices being offered to God in high places, and is thought to have given riſe to the ſynagogues, and oratories, which were afterwards built in ſo many places of the kingdom.

25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the houſe.

26 And they aroſe early: and it came to paſs about the ſpring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the houſe, ſaying, Up, that I may ſend thee away. And Saul aroſe, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel ſaid to Saul, Bid the ſervant paſs on before us (and he paſſed on,) but ſtand thou ſtill a while, that I may ſhew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul. 2 He confirmeth him by prediction of three ſigns. 9 Saul's heart is changed, and he propheſieth.

THEN Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kiſſed him, and ſaid, *Is it* not becauſe the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 ¶ When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou ſhalt find two men by Rachel's ſepulchre, in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah, and they will ſay unto thee, The aſſes, which thou wenteſt to ſeek, are found: and lo, thy father hath left the care of the aſſes, and ſorroweth for you, ſaying, What ſhall I do for my ſon?

3 Then ſhalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou ſhalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there ſhall meet thee three men going up to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will ſalute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou ſhalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou ſhalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and it ſhall come to paſs when thou art come thither to the city, that thou ſhalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a pſaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them: and they ſhall propheſy.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou ſhalt propheſy with them, and ſhalt be turned into another man.

7 And let it be when theſe ſigns are come unto thee, *that* thou do as occaſion ſhall ſerve thee; for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou ſhalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to ſacrifice ſacrifices of peace-offerings: ſeven days ſhalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all thoſe ſigns came to paſs that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him: and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he propheſied among them.

11 And it came to paſs when all that knew him before-time ſaw, that behold, he propheſied among the prophets, then the people ſaid one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the ſon of Kiſh? *is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

12 And one of the ſame place anſwered, and ſaid, But who *is* their father? therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of propheſying, he came to the high place.

14 And Saul's uncle ſaid unto him, and to his ſervant, Whither went ye? and he ſaid, to ſeek the aſſes: and when we ſaw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel ſaid unto you.

16 And Saul ſaid unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the aſſes were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel ſpake, he told him not.

17 And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought up Iſrael out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppreſſed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himſelf ſaved you out of all your adverſities and your tribulations; and ye have ſaid unto him, *Nay*, but ſet a king over us. Now therefore preſent yourſelves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thouſands.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *And the ſpirit of the Lord will come upon thee,* &c.] This ſign could not fail of convincing Saul, that Samuel had done nothing of himſelf, but by the divine appointment of God himſelf, who could alone inſpire him with ſuch a remarkable gift in an inſtant.

9 *God gave him another heart.*] The goodneſs of God was ſo great towards him, that he immediately fulfilled the laſt and chief of theſe ſigns; for he was no ſooner gone from Samuel, than he found himſelf filled with wiſdom and fortitude, to qualify him for the government of the people.

20 And when Samuel had cauſed all the tribes of Iſrael to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had cauſed the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh was taken: and when they ſought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man ſhould yet come thither: and the LORD anſwered, Behold he hath hid himſelf amongſt the ſtuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence. And when he ſtood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his ſhoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? and all the people ſhouted, and ſaid, God ſave the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel ſent all the people away, every man to his houſe.

26 And Saul alſo went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whoſe hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial ſaid, How ſhall this man ſave us? and they deſpiſed him, and brought him no preſents. But he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahaſh offereth them of Jabeſh-gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They ſend to Saul, and are delivered.* 12 *Saul confirmed king.*

THEN Nahaſh the Ammonite came up, and encamped againſt Jabeſh-gilead, and all the men of Jabeſh ſaid unto Nahaſh, Make a covenant with us, and we will ſerve thee.

2 And Nahaſh the Ammonite anſwered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thruſt out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Iſrael.

3 And the elders of Jabeſh ſaid unto him, Give us ſeven days reſpite, that we may ſend meſſengers unto all the coaſts of Iſrael: and then, if *there be* no man to ſave us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the meſſengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul ſaid, What *aileth* the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabeſh.

6 And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard thoſe tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and ſent *them* throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, Whoſoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, ſo ſhall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one conſent.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Iſrael were three hundred thouſand, and the men of Judah thirty thouſand.

9 And they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, To-morrow by *that time* the ſun be hot, ye ſhall have help. And the meſſengers came and ſhewed *it* to the men of Jabeſh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhall do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *ſo* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the Ammonites until the heat of the day; and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, Who *is* he that ſaid, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul ſaid, There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to-day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoiced greatly.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Came up and encamped againſt Jabeſh-gilead.*] This town lay on the eaſt-ſide Jordan, and not far from the Ammonites who beſieged it.

2 *On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thruſt out all your right eyes.*] He was deſirous of effectually diſabling them from ſerving for the future in war; for as the manner of fighting in thoſe days was chiefly with bow and arrow, ſword and ſhield, the loſs of the right eye rendered them incapable of either; becauſe the left eye is covered with the ſhield, and in ſhooting with the bow it is uſual to wink with it; ſo that depriving them of their right eyes, made them uſeleſs in war.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel teſtifieth his integrity.* 6 *He reproveth the people of ingratitude.* 16 *He terrifieth them with thunder in harveſt-time:* 20 *and comforteth them in God's mercy.*

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old, and gray-headed: and behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, here I *am:* witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it to you.

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any man's hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the LORD that advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD which he did to you and to your fathers.

8 When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, he ſold them into the hand of Siſera captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

12 And when he ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, ye ſaid unto me, Nay; but a king ſhall reign over us: when the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, continue following the LORD your God.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD but rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to-day? I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſs *is* great which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD in aſking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added, unto all our ſins *this* evil, to aſk us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedneſs: yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aſide: for then *ſhould ye go* after vain *things,* which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For the LORD will not forſake his people, for his great name's ſake: becauſe it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin againſt the LORD, in ceaſing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *And the Lord ſent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah,* &c.] This is the only time we hear of Bedan: perhaps he judged ſome of the tribes of Iſrael, while the reſt were under the inſtructions of another judge.

19 *Pray for thy ſervants unto the Lord thy God, that we die not,* &c.] They do not ſeem to have been before ſenſible of their ſin, in deſiring an alteration in their form of government: and hence it appears, that this miraculous ſtorm was very terrible, ſince it extorted from them this confeſſion.

24 Only fear the Lord, and ſerve him in truth with all your heart: for conſider how great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, ye ſhall be conſumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Saul's ſelected band.* 5 *The Philiſtines great hoſt.* 6 *The Iſraelites diſtreſs.* 8 *Saul, weary of ſtaying for Samuel, ſacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.*

SAUL reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Iſrael,

2 Saul choſe him three thouſand *men* of Iſrael; *whereof* two thouſand were with Saul in Michmaſh and in mount Beth-el, and a thouſand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the reſt of the people he ſent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan ſmote the garriſon of the Philiſtines that *was* in Geba: and the Philiſtines heard *of it.* And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, ſaying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Iſrael heard ſay *that* Saul had ſmitten a garriſon of the Philiſtines, and *that* Iſrael alſo was had in abomination with the Philiſtines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to fight with Iſrael, thirty thouſand chariots, and ſix thouſand horſemen, and people as the ſand which *is* on the ſea-ſhore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmaſh, eaſtward from Beth-aven.

6 ¶ When the men of Iſrael ſaw that they were in a ſtrait, for the people were diſtreſſed, then the people did hide themſelves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *ſome of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 ¶ And he tarried ſeven days, according to the ſet time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were ſcattered from him.

9 And Saul ſaid, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to paſs, that as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might ſalute him.

11 ¶ And Samuel ſaid, What haſt thou done? and Saul ſaid, Becauſe I ſaw that the people were ſcattered from me, and *that* thou cameſt not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to Michmaſh;

12 Therefore ſaid I, the Philiſtines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made ſupplication unto the Lord: I forced myſelf therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

13 And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Thou haſt done fooliſhly: thou haſt not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God which he commanded thee: for now would the Lord have eſtabliſhed thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom ſhall not continue: the Lord hath ſought him a man after his own heart, and the Lord hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, becauſe thou haſt not kept *that* which the Lord commanded thee.

15 And Samuel aroſe, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were* preſent with him about ſix hundred men.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his ſon, and the people *that were* preſent with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philiſtines encamped in Michmaſh.

17 And the ſpoilers came out of the camp of the Philiſtines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

18 And another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderneſs.

19 Now there was no ſmith found throughout all the land of Iſrael: for the Philiſtines ſaid, Leſt the Hebrews make *them* ſwords or ſpears.

20 But all the Iſraelites went down to the Philiſtines to ſharpen every man his ſhare, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to ſharpen the goads.

22 So it came to paſs in the day of battle, that there was neither ſword nor ſpear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his ſon was there found.

23 And the garriſon of the Philiſtines went out to the paſſage of Michmaſh.

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *The people were ſcattered,* &c.] Thinking that the abſence of the prophet was a ſign that they ſhould loſe the victory.

11 *And Saul ſaid, becauſe,* &c.] Though theſe cauſes ſeem ſufficient in man's judgment, yet becauſe they had not the authority of the word of God, they turned to his deſtruction.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan miraculouſly ſmiteth the Philiſtines garriſon.* 15 *A divine terror maketh them beat themſelves.* 24 *Saul's unadviſed adjuration hindereth the victory.*

NOW it came to paſs upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines garriſon, that *is* on the other ſide. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about ſix hundred men;

3 And Ahiah the ſon of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli, the LORD's prieſt in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the paſſages, by which Jonathan ſought to go over unto the Philiſtines garriſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The forefront of the one *was* ſituate northward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouthward over againſt Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garriſon of theſe uncircumciſed: it may be that the LORD will work for us; for *there is* no reſtraint to the LORD, to ſave by many or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſs over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover ourſelves unto them.

9 If they ſay thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us; then will we go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *ſhall be* a ſign unto us.

11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themſelves.

12 And the men of the garriſon anſwered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made was about twenty men within as it were an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

15 And there was a trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the garriſon, and the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael.)

19 ¶ And it came to paſs while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on, and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battle: and behold, every man's ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battle paſſed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people taſted *any* food.

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *And there was a trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people.*] It ſeems from hence, that this great hoſt had not a mutual confidence in each other, but dreaded that the enemy had prevailed upon part of the army to act in a treacherous manner.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood: and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were faint.

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, becauſe I taſted a little of this honey:

30 How much more, if happly the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the blood.

33 Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe yourſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD, in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and ſlew *them* there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD, The ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul aſked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? but he anſwered him not that day.

38 And Saul ſaid, Draw ye near hither all the chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſin hath been this day.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhall ſurely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people eſcaped.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I muſt die.

44 And Saul anſwered, God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf he vexed *them*.

48 And he gathered an hoſt, and ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

49 Now the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Malchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe:* the name of the firſt-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal.

---

27 *And his eyes were enlightened.*] That is, his ſpirits and ſtrength were reſtored, and he was enabled to proceed with freſh vigour in purſuit of the enemy.

32 *And the people flew upon the ſpoil—and did—eat them with the blood.*] They ſeized the ſpoil like a ravenous bird which wanted food, eating it raw, or but half roaſted or boiled; their hunger being ſo very ſharp that they forgot their duty.

50 And the name of Saul's wiſe *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* Abner the ſon of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of Abiel.

52 And there was ſore war againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Saul: and when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samuel ſendeth Saul to deſtroy Amalek.* 8 *He ſpareth Agag and the beſt of the ſpoil.* 32 *Samuel killeth Agag.*

SAMUEL alſo ſaid unto Saul, The LORD ſent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Iſrael; now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Iſrael, how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, and ſmite Amalek, and utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not; but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſuckling, ox and ſheep, camel and aſs.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thouſand footmen, and ten thouſand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

6 And Saul ſaid unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get ye down from among the Amalekites, leſt I deſtroy you with them: for ye ſhewed kindneſs to all the children of Iſrael when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul ſmote the Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou comeſt to Shur, that *is* over againſt Egypt.

8 ¶ And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly deſtroyed all the people with the edge of the ſword.

9 But Saul and the people ſpared Agag, and the beſt of the ſheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly deſtroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuſe, that they deſtroyed utterly.

10 Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, ſaying,

11 It repenteth me that I have ſet up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel roſe early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, ſaying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he ſet him up a place, and is gone about, and paſſed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel ſaid, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the ſheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul ſaid, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people ſpared the beſt of the ſheep, and of the oxen, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the reſt we have utterly deſtroyed.

16 Then Samuel ſaid unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath ſaid to me this night. And he ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel ſaid, When thou *waſt* little in thine own ſight, *waſt* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Iſrael, and the LORD anointed thee king over Iſrael?

18 And the LORD ſent thee on a journey, and ſaid, Go, and utterly deſtroy the ſinners the Amalekites, and fight againſt them until they be conſumed.

19 Wherefore then didſt thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didſt fly upon the ſpoil, and didſt evil in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD ſent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly deſtroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the ſpoil, ſheep and oxen, the chief of the things which ſhould have been utterly deſtroyed, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel ſaid, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and ſacrifices as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey *is* better than ſacrifice; *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Go, and ſmite Amalek,* &c] This heavy ſentence was long before pronounced, Exod. xvii. 14, renewed at the Iſraelites enterance into Canaan, Deut. xxv. 10, and now ordered to be put in execution.

22 *Behold, to obey is better than ſacrifice; and to hearken, than the fat of rams.*] This divine admonition is inculcated by ſeveral inſpired writers, particularly David, Solomon, Iſaiah, Jeremiah, Hoſea, Micah, Zachariah, &c. and ſome of the heathens have ſaid excellent things to the ſame purpoſe.

23 For rebellion *is as* the ſin of witchcraft, and ſtubbornneſs *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Becauſe thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, he hath alſo rejected thee from *being* king.

24 And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, I have ſinned: for I have tranſgreſſed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: becauſe I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my ſin, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD.

26 And Samuel ſaid unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Iſrael.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the ſkirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel ſaid unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Iſrael from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine *that is* better than thou.

29 And alſo the ſtrength of Iſrael will not lye, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he ſhould repent.

30 Then he ſaid, I have ſinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Iſrael, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul: and Saul worſhipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then ſaid Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag ſaid, Surely the bitterneſs of death is paſt.

33 And Samuel ſaid, As thy ſword hath made women childleſs, ſo ſhall thy mother be childleſs among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his houſe to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to ſee Saul until the day of his death: nevertheleſs, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Iſrael.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel, ſent by God under pretence of a ſacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His human judgment reproved. 11 He anointeth David.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, ſeeing I have rejected him from reigning over Iſrael? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will ſend thee to Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his ſons.

2 And Samuel ſaid, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD ſaid, Take an heifer with thee, and ſay, I am come to ſacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jeſſe to the ſacrifice, and I will ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do: and thou ſhalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD ſpake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably?

5 And he ſaid, Peaceably: I am come to ſacrifice unto the LORD: ſanctify yourſelves, and come with me to the ſacrifice. And he ſanctified Jeſſe and his ſons, and called them to the ſacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and ſaid, Surely the LORD's anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his ſtature; becauſe I have refuſed him. For *the LORD ſeeth* not as man ſeeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart.

8 Then Jeſſe called Abinadab, and made him paſs before Samuel. And he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

9 Then Jeſſe made Shammah to paſs by. And he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

10 Again, Jeſſe made ſeven of his ſons to paſs before Samuel. And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, The LORD hath not choſen theſe.

11 And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, Are here all *thy* children? and he ſaid, There remaineth yet the youngeſt, and behold, he keepeth the ſheep. And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, Send and fetch him: for we will not ſit down till he come hither.

12 And he ſent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD ſaid, Ariſe, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midſt of his brethren, and the ſpirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel roſe up, and went to Ramah.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *Samuel took the horn of oil*, &c.] It ſhould have been 'from the midſt of his brethren;' that is, he ſingled him out from the reſt, and privately anointed him. For it is plain, from what is ſaid before, that Samuel was afraid to have it known, and therefore did not anoint him publicly in the midſt of his brethren.

The ſpirit of the Lord came upon David, from that day forward.] A ſpirit of prudence, to behave himſelf wiſely upon all occaſions.

14 But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil ſpirit from the LORD troubled him.

15 And Saul's ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now an evil ſpirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy ſervants, *which are* before thee, to ſeek out a man *who is* a cunning player on a harp: and it ſhall come to paſs when the evil ſpirit from God is upon thee, that he ſhall play with his hand, and thou ſhalt be well.

17 And Saul ſaid unto his ſervants, Provide me now a man that can play well and bring *him* to me.

18 Then anſwered one of the ſervants and ſaid, Behold, I have ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely perſon, and the LORD *is* with him.

19 Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers unto Jeſſe, and ſaid, Send me David thy ſon, which *is* with the ſheep,

20 And Jeſſe took an aſs *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and ſent *them* by David his ſon unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and ſtood before him: and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul ſent to Jeſſe, Saying, Let David I pray thee ſtand before me: for he hath found favour in my ſight.

23 And it came to paſs when the *evil* ſpirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: ſo Saul was refreſhed, and was well, and the evil ſpirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Iſraelites and Philiſtines being ready to battle, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. 12 David accepteth the challenge; 38 and ſlayeth the giant.

NOW the Philiſtines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and ſet the battle in array againſt the Philiſtines.

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named Goliath of Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan.

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thouſand ſhekels of braſs.

6 And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a target of braſs between his ſhoulders.

7 And the ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weaver's beam, and his ſpear's head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron: and one bearing a ſhield, went before him.

8 And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come out to ſet *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philiſtine, and ye ſervants to Saul? chooſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and ſerve us.

10 And the Philiſtine ſaid, I defy the armies of Iſrael this day; give me a man that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* the ſon of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah whoſe name *was* Jeſſe, and he had eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went, *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three ſons that went to the battle, *were* Eliab the firſt-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngeſt: and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul, to feed his father's ſheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philiſtine drew near morning and evening, and preſented himſelf forty days.

---

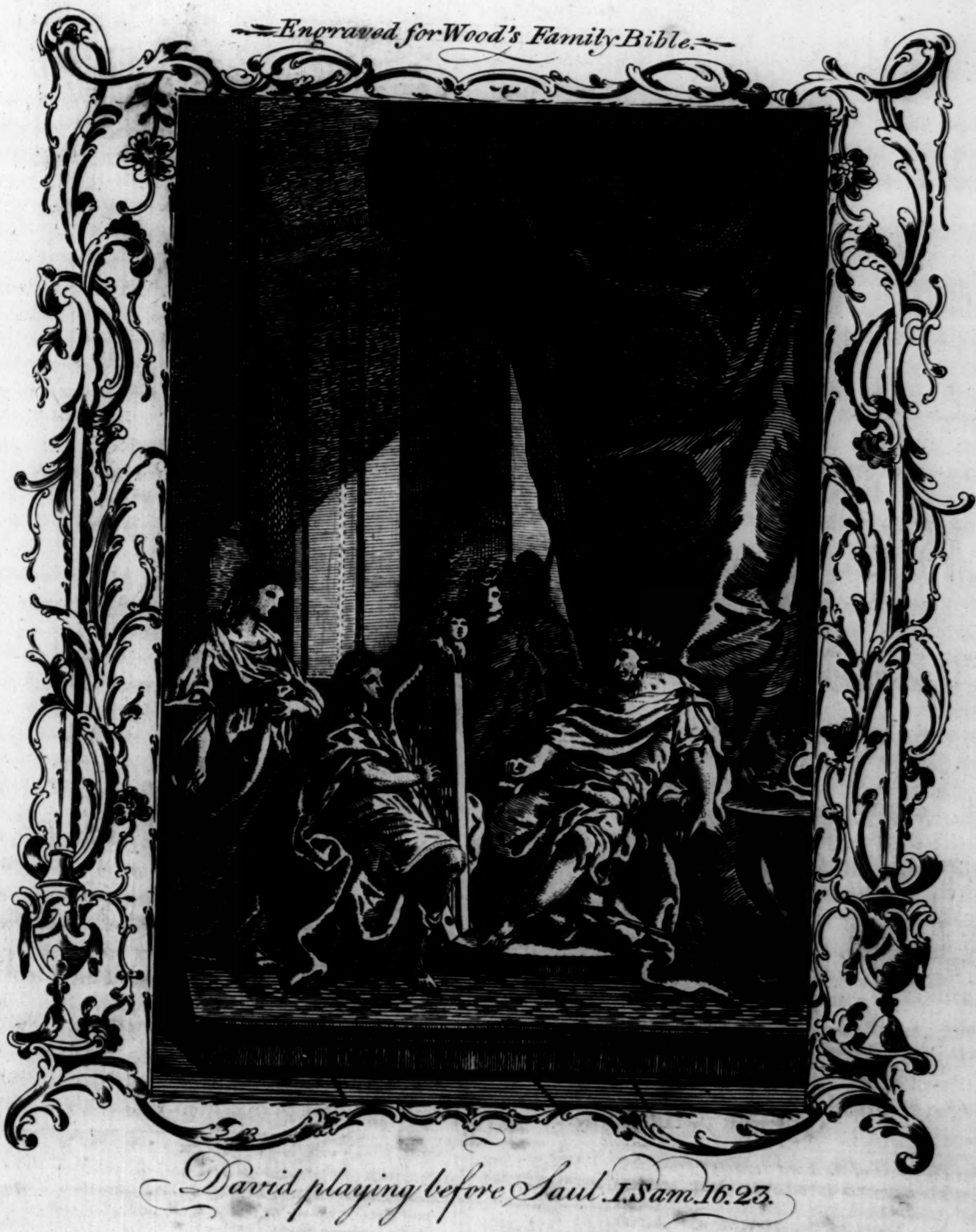
14 *But the ſpirit of the Lord departed from Saul.*] Which came upon him when Samuel anointed him king, and had continued with him till this inſtant.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *And there went out a champion—named Goliah of Gath, &c.*] When Joſhua drove the Anakims out of the land of Canaan, they retired to Gath, and there propagated a race of giants, of which Goliath was one.

Whoſe height was ſix cubits and a ſpan.] If we ſuppoſe the cubit according to the common meaſure, and the ſpan to be a little more than three inches, the height of this champion will be twelve feet and a half; and, even at the very loweſt method of computation, his height will be near ten feet.

8 *Am not I a Philiſtine, and you ſervants to Saul.*] That is, Though I am a chief ruler in Gath, and therefore ſubject to none, I will condeſcend to fight with any of Saul's ſervants.



Engraved for Wood's Family Bible.

David playing before Saul. 1 Sam. 16.23.

5 MA 56

17 And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſon, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and theſe ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

18 And carry theſe ten cheeſes unto the captain of *their* thouſand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtines.

20 And David roſe up early in the morning, and left the ſheep with a keeper, and took, and went as Jeſſe had commanded him; and he came to the trench as the hoſt was going forth to fight, and ſhouted for the battle,

21 For Iſrael and the Philiſtines had put the battle in array, army againſt army.

22 And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and ſaluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philiſtine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philiſtines, and ſpake according to the ſame words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled from him, and were ſore afraid.

25 And the men of Iſrael ſaid, Have ye ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to defy Iſrael is he come up. And it ſhall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's houſe free in Iſrael.

26 And David ſpake to the men that ſtood by him, ſaying, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtine, and taketh away the reproach from Iſrael? for who *is* this uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould defy the armies of the living God?

27 And the people anſwered him after this manner, ſaying, So ſhall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 And Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled againſt David, and he ſaid, Why cameſt thou down hither? and with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheep in the wilderneſs? I know thy pride and the naughtineſs of thine heart, for thou art come down that thou mighteſt ſee the battle.

29 And David ſaid, What have I now done? *is there* not a cauſe?

30 And he turned from him towards another and ſpake after the ſame manner. And the people anſwered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David ſpake they rehearſed them before Saul. And he ſent for him.

32 And David ſaid to Saul, Let no man's heart fail becauſe of him; thy ſervant will go and fight with this Philiſtine.

33 And Saul ſaid to David, Thou art not able to go againſt this Philiſtine, to fight with him; for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David ſaid unto Saul, Thy ſervant kept his father's ſheep, and there came a lion and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and ſmote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught *him* by his beard, and ſmote him, and ſlew him.

36 Thy ſervant ſlew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumciſed Philiſtine ſhall be as one of them, ſeeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David ſaid moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philiſtine. And Saul ſaid unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of braſs upon his head, alſo he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his ſword upon his armour, and he aſſayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David ſaid unto Saul, I cannot go with theſe: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his ſtaff in his hand, and choſe him five ſmooth ſtones out of the brook, and put them in a ſhepherd's bag which he had, even in a ſcrip; and his ſling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philiſtine.

41 And the Philiſtine came on and drew near

---

26 *Who is this uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould defy the armies of the living God?*] David was willing that they ſhould think it was not the reward offered by Saul that inſtigated him, but a zeal for the honour of God and his country; both of which ſuffered from the reproaches of thoſe who were not in the covenant with Jehovah.

37 *The Lord—will deliver me out of the hand of the Philiſtine.*] To ſilence all objections againſt his being able to fight with the Philiſtine, he declares he was poſſeſſed with a full perſuaſion, that God would deliver Goliath into his hand, as he had before done the lion and the bear, for he felt himſelf animated by that ſpirit which then aſſiſted him.

unto David; and the man that bare the ſhield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philiſtine looked about and ſaw David, he diſdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philiſtine ſaid unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? and the Philiſtine curſed David by his gods.

44 And the Philiſtine ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt defied.

46 This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand, and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee: and I will give the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beaſts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Iſrael.

47 And all this aſſembly ſhall know that the LORD ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear: for the battle *is* the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to paſs when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David haſted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang *it*, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone ſunk into his forehead: and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philiſtine with a ſling and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and ſlew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, and purſued the Philiſtines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philiſtines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Iſrael returned from chaſing after the Philiſtines, and they ſpoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philiſtine, and brought it to Jeruſalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 And when Saul ſaw David go forth againſt the Philiſtine, he ſaid unto Abner the captain of the hoſt, Abner, whoſe ſon *is* this youth? and Abner ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king ſaid, Enquire thou whoſe ſon this ſtripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philiſtine in his hand.

58 And Saul ſaid to him, Whoſe ſon *art* thou *thou* young man? and David anſwered, *I am* the ſon of thy ſervant Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praiſe,* 10 *ſeeketh to kill him in his fury,* 12 *feareth him for his good ſucceſs.* 17 *He offereth him his daughter for a ſnare.*

AND it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking unto Saul, that the ſoul of Jonathan was knit with the ſoul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's houſe.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 And Jonathan ſtripped himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Saul's ſervants.

6 And it came to paſs as they came, when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, that the women came out of all the cities of Iſrael, ſinging and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with inſtruments of muſick.

---

45 *I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt defied.*] By a commiſſion from him who commands in heaven and earth; and in a full aſſurance that he will deliver thee into mine hands.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.*] We have many examples of ſincere friendſhip in prophane authors, but none equal to that contracted between Jonathan and David.

7 And the women anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying diſpleaſed him: and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it*. And David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David behaved himſelf wiſely in all his ways: and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon-in-law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleaſed him.

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt this day be my ſon-in-law in *the one of* the twain.

22 And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the king's ſon-in-law.

23 And Saul's ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David. And David ſaid, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's ſon-in-law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, On this manner ſpake David.

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the king's ſon-in-law: and the days were not expired.

27 Wherefore David aroſe and went, he and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; and David brought their foreſkins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's ſon-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 And Saul ſaw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſs, after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely than all the ſervants of Saul; ſo that his name was much ſet by.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan diſcloſeth his father's purpoſe to kill David.* 4 *He perſuadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *Saul's malicious rage breaketh out again.* 12 *Michal's ſtratagem to ſave David.*

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

2 But Jonathan Saul's ſon delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyſelf until the morning, and abide in a ſecret *place*, and hide thyſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father

---

7 *Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands*, &c.] They conſidered his ſlaying Goliath as the cauſe of the flight of the Philiſtine army, and the great ſlaughter that enſued.

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And Saul ſpeak to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David*, &c.] The hand of Providence was viſible in Saul's diſcloſing his mind to his ſon, as David was by that means informed of the whole affair, and induced to take proper means for his ſafety.

in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David: becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence, as in times paſt.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter; and they fled from him.

9 And the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin: but he ſlipped away out of Saul's preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

11 Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto David's houſe, to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to night, to-morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and eſcaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul ſent meſſengers to take David, ſhe ſaid, He *is* ſick.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers *again* to ſee David, ſaying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may ſlay him.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter.

17 And Saul ſaid unto Michal, Why haſt thou deceived me ſo, and ſent away mine enemy, that he is eſcaped? and Michal anſwered Saul, He ſaid unto me, Let me go; why ſhould I kill thee?

18 So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, ſaying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul ſent meſſengers to take David: and when they ſaw the company of the prophets propheſying, and Samuel ſtanding, *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo propheſied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they propheſied likewiſe. And Saul ſent meſſengers again the third time, and they propheſied alſo.

22 Then went he alſo to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he aſked and ſaid, Where *are* Samuel and David; and *one* ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him alſo, and he went on and propheſied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he ſtripped off his clothes alſo, and propheſied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they ſay, *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 *David conſulteth with Jonathan for his ſafety.* 11 *Their covenant renewed by oath.* 24 *Saul miſſing David, ſeeketh to kill Jonathan.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came, and ſaid before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my ſin before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life?

2 And he ſaid unto him, God forbid; thou ſhalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or ſmall, but that he will ſhew it me: and why ſhould my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *ſo*.

3 And David ſware moreover, and ſaid, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he ſaith, Let not Jonathan know this, leſt he be grieved. But truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, *there is* but a ſtep between me and death.

---

6 *And Saul ſware, As the Lord liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.*] Some are of opinion that Saul ſware deceitfully; that Jonathan believing he had no ill intention againſt David, might perſuade him to return, and he have an opportunity of ſlaying him.

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And David fled from Naioth in Ramah*, &c.] While Saul was in his extacy, David had an opportunity of eſcaping and immediately retired to the city of Gibeah, where Jonathan reſided.

4 Then ſaid Jonathan unto David, Whatſoever thy ſoul deſireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David ſaid unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow *is* the new-moon, and I ſhould not fail to ſit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myſelf in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miſs me, then ſay, David earneſtly aſked *leave* of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ſacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he ſay thus, *It is* well; thy ſervant ſhall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be ſure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou ſhalt deal kindly with thy ſervant; for thou haſt brought thy ſervant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithſtanding, if there be in me iniquity, ſlay me thyſelf: for why ſhouldeſt thou bring me to thy father.

9 And Jonathan ſaid, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then ſaid David to Jonathan, Who ſhall tell me? or what *if* thy father anſwer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan ſaid unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan ſaid unto David, O LORD God of Iſrael, when I have ſounded my father about to-morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then ſend not unto thee, and ſhew it thee;

13 The LORD do ſo and much more to Jonathan. But if it pleaſe my father *to do* thee evil, then I will ſhew it thee, and ſend thee away, that thou mayeſt go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou ſhalt not only while yet I live ſhew me the kindneſs of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *alſo*, thou ſhalt not cut off thy kindneſs from my houſe for ever; no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan made *a covenant* with the houſe of David, *ſaying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan cauſed David to ſwear again, becauſe he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own ſoul.

18 Then Jonathan ſaid to David, To-morrow *is* the new-moon; and thou ſhalt be miſſed, becauſe thy ſeat will be empty.

19 And *when* thou haſt ſtayed three days, *then* thou ſhalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didſt hide thyſelf when the buſineſs was *in hand*, and ſhalt remain by the ſtone Ezel.

20 And I will ſhoot three arrows on the ſide *thereof*, as though I ſhot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will ſend a lad, *ſaying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expreſly ſay unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this ſide of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I ſay thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way, for the LORD hath ſent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have ſpoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himſelf in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king ſat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king ſat upon his ſeat as at other times, *even* upon a ſeat by the wall: and Jonathan aroſe, and Abner ſat by Saul's ſide, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheleſs, Saul ſpake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; ſurely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to paſs on the morrow, *which was* the ſecond *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul ſaid unto Jonathan his ſon, Wherefore cometh not the ſon of Jeſſe to meat, neither yeſterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan anſwered Saul, David earneſtly aſked *leave* of me, *to go* to Beth-lehem;

29 And he ſaid, Let me go, I pray thee: for our family hath a ſacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and ſee my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled againſt Jonathan, and he ſaid unto him, Thou ſon of the perverſe rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou haſt choſen the ſon of Jeſſe to thine own confuſion, and unto the confuſion of thy mother's nakedneſs?

---

19 *And ſhalt remain by the ſtone Ezel*] It is thought this ſtone was erected where ſeveral ways met; to ſhew paſſengers the road; for the word imports *going* or *travelling*.

27 *Wherefore cometh not the ſon of Jeſſe to meat, neither yeſterday, nor to day?*] They celebrated this feſtival for two days together; and this gave an opportunity to thoſe who were unclean the firſt day, to partake of it the next, as this ſort of uncleanneſs laſted only one day.

31 For as long as the ſon of Jeſſe liveth upon the ground, thou ſhalt not be eſtabliſhed, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now ſend and fetch him unto me: for he ſhall ſurely die.

32 And Jonathan anſwered Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſhall he be ſlain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul caſt a javelin at him to ſmite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to ſlay David.

34 So Jonathan aroſe from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the ſecond day of the month: for he was grieved for David, becauſe his father had done him ſhame.

35 And it came to paſs in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he ſaid unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I ſhoot. *And* as the lad ran, he ſhot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had ſhot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and ſaid, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make ſpeed, haſte, ſtay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his maſter.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and ſaid unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 *And* as ſoon as the lad was gone, David aroſe out of *a place* toward the ſouth, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himſelf three times: and they kiſſed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan ſaid to David, Go in peace, foraſmuch as we have ſworn both of us in the name of the LORD, ſaying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my ſeed and thy ſeed for ever. And he aroſe and departed. And Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 8 He taketh Goliath's ſword; 10 and at Gath feigneth himſelf mad.

THEN came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the prieſt: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David ſaid unto Ahimelech the prieſt, The king hath commanded me a buſineſs, and hath ſaid unto me, Let no man know any thing of the buſineſs whereabout I ſend thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* ſervants to ſuch and ſuch a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is preſent.

4 And the prieſt anſwered David, and ſaid, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread: if the young men have kept themſelves at leaſt from women.

5 And David anſwered the prieſt, and ſaid unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about theſe three days, ſince I came out, and the veſſels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it were ſanctified this day in the veſſel.

6 So the prieſt gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there, but the ſhew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the ſervants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefeſt of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand ſpear or ſword? for I have neither brought my ſword, nor my weapons with me, becauſe the king's buſineſs required haſte.

9 And the prieſt ſaid, The ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine, whom thou ſleweſt in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other ſave that here. And David ſaid, *There is* none like that; give it me.

10 ¶ And David aroſe, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achiſh the king of Gath.

11 And the ſervants of Achiſh ſaid unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not ſing one to another of him in dances, ſaying, Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Then came David to Nob,* &c.] There were two cities of this name, one on the eaſt or further ſide, and the other on the weſt or hither ſide of Jordan; and interpreters in general think the city here mentioned to be the latter, which ſtood in the tribe of Benjamin.

8 *I have neither brought my ſword nor my weapons with me, becauſe the king's buſineſs required haſte.*] It muſt be owned that David, in this pretence, did not abſolutely ſpeak the truth; but we are not to conſider this as a precedent for uttering falſhood: for it ſhould be remembered that David, though a great and a good man, was ſtill human, and conſequently ſubject to failings.

12 And David laid up theſe words in his heart, and was ſore afraid of Achiſh the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himſelf mad in their hands, and ſcrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his ſpittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then ſaid Achiſh unto his ſervants, Lo, ye ſee the man is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my preſence? ſhall this *fellow* come into my houſe?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Men reſort to David at Adullam.* 9 *Doeg accuſeth Ahimelech.* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the prieſts.* 20 *Abiathar eſcapeth to David.*

DAVID therefore departed thence, and eſcaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's houſe heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in diſtreſs, and every one *that was* in debt, and every one *that was* diſcontented, gathered themſelves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 And the prophet Gad ſaid unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the foreſt of Hareth.

6 When Saul heard that David was diſcovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah: having his ſpear in his hand, and all his ſervants *were* ſtanding about him;)

7 Then Saul ſaid unto his ſervants that ſtood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, will the ſon of Jeſſe give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conſpired againſt me, and *there is* none that ſheweth me that my ſon hath made a league with the ſon of Jeſſe, and *there is* none of you that is ſorry for me, or ſheweth unto me that my ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant againſt me, to lie in wait as at this day?

9 ¶ Then anſwered Doeg the Edomite, which was ſet over the ſervants of Saul, and ſaid, I ſaw the ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the ſon of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine.

11 ¶ Then the king ſent to call Ahimelech the prieſt, the ſon of Ahitub, and all his father's houſe, the prieſts that *were* in Nob. And they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul ſaid, Hear now, thou ſon of Ahitub. And he anſwered, Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul ſaid unto him, Why have ye conſpired againſt me, thou and the ſon of Jeſſe, in that thou haſt given him bread, and a ſword, and haſt enquired of God for him, that he ſhould riſe againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech anſwered the king, and ſaid, And who *is ſo* faithful among all thy ſervants as David, which is the king's ſon-in-law and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine houſe?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me. Let not the king impute *any* thing unto his ſervant, *nor* to all the houſe of my father: for thy ſervant knew nothing of all this, leſs or more.

16 And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's houſe.

17 And the king ſaid unto the footmen that ſtood about him, Turn and ſlay the prieſts of the LORD; becauſe their hand alſo *is* with David, and becauſe they knew when he fled, and did not ſhew it to me. But the ſervants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the prieſts of the LORD.

18 And the king ſaid to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned and he fell upon the prieſts, and ſlew on that day fourſcore and five perſons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the prieſts ſmote he with the edge of the ſword, both men and women, children and ſucklings, and oxen, and aſſes, and ſheep, with the edge of the ſword.

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 2 *David——came into the foreſt of Hareth.*] Both St. Jerom and Euſebius mention a place of this name in the tribe of Judah, at ſome diſtance weſtward from Jeruſalem.

6 *Saul abode in Gibeah, under a tree in Ramah.*] The word *Ramah* ſignifies *a high place;* and the word *in* alſo ſignifies *near:* whence the paſſage may be rendered, ‘ Saul abode in an high place, under a tree near Gibeah, or in the territories of Gibeah.

20 ¶ And one of the ſons of Ahimelech the ſon of Ahitub, named Abiathar, eſcaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar ſhewed David that Saul had ſlain the LORD's prieſts.

22 And David ſaid unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would ſurely tell Saul. I have occaſioned *the death* of all the perſons of thy father's houſe.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that ſeeketh my life, ſeeketh thy life: but with me thou *ſhalt be* in ſafeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David enquiring of the Lord, reſcueth Keilah. 7 God ſhewing him Saul's coming, and the treachery of the Keilites; he eſcapeth from Keilah, 14 to Ziph, 25 to Maon.

THEN they told David, ſaying, Behold, the Philiſtines fight againſt Keilah, and they rob the threſhing floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go and ſmite theſe Philiſtines? and the LORD ſaid unto David, Go, and ſmite the Philiſtines, and ſave Keilah.

3 And David's men ſaid unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah againſt the armies of the Philiſtines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD anſwered him and ſaid, Ariſe, go down to Keilah: for I will deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philiſtines, and brought away their cattle, and ſmote them with a great ſlaughter. So David ſaved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to paſs when Abiathar the ſon of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul ſaid, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is ſhut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to beſiege David and his men.

9 And David knew that Saul ſecretly practiſed miſchief againſt him; and he ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then ſaid David, O LORD God of Iſrael, thy ſervant hath certainly heard that Saul ſeeketh to come to Keilah, to deſtroy the city for my ſake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy ſervant hath heard? O LORD God of Iſrael, I beſeech thee, tell thy ſervant. And the LORD ſaid, He will come down.

12 Then ſaid David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? and the LORD ſaid, They will deliver *thee* up.

13 Then David and his men, *which were* about ſix hundred, aroſe and departed out of Keilah, and went whitherſoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was eſcaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 ¶ And David abode in the wilderneſs in ſtrong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderneſs of Ziph. And Saul ſought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David ſaw that Saul was come out to ſeek his life. And David *was* in the wilderneſs of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Saul's ſon aroſe, and went to David into the wood, and ſtrengthened his hand in God.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father ſhall not find thee: and thou ſhalt be king over Iſrael, and I ſhall be next unto thee; and that alſo Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD. And David abode in the wood and Jonathan went to his houſe.

19 Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, Doth not David hide himſelf with us in ſtrong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the ſouth of Jeſhimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the deſire of thy ſoul to come down; and our part *ſhall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul ſaid, Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compaſſion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and ſee his place where his haunt is, *and* who hath ſeen him there: for it is told me, *that* he dealeth very ſubtilly.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himſelf and come

---

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 18 *And they two made a covenant before the Lord*, &c.] That is, they ſolemnly renewed the covenant they had formerly made; and this is the third time we read of their making a covenant.

ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it ſhall come to paſs, if he be in the land, that I will ſearch him out throughout all the thouſands of Judah.

24 And they aroſe and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderneſs of Maon, in the plain on the ſouth of Jeſhimon.

25 ¶ Saul alſo and his men went to ſeek *him*. And they told David; wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderneſs of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he purſued after David in the wilderneſs of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this ſide of the mountain, and David and his men on that ſide of the mountain: and David made haſte to get away for fear of Saul: for Saul and his men compaſſed David and his men round about to take them.

27 But there came a meſſenger unto Saul, ſaying, Haſte thee, and come: for the Philiſtines have invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from purſuing after David, and went againſt the Philiſtines: therefore they called that place Salah-hammalekoth.

29 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in ſtrong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi ſpareth Saul's life.* 8 *He pleadeth his innocency.* 16 *Saul acknowledgeth his fault.*

AND it came to paſs when Saul was returned from following the Philiſtines, that it was told him, ſaying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderneſs of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and went to ſeek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the ſheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained *in* the ſides of the cave.

4 And the men of David ſaid unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD ſaid unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayeſt do to him as it ſhall ſeem good unto thee. Then David aroſe, and cut off the ſkirt of Saul's robe privily.

5 And it came to paſs afterward, that David's heart ſmote him, becauſe he had cut off Saul's ſkirt.

6 And he ſaid unto his men, The LORD forbid that I ſhould do this thing unto my maſter the LORD's anointed, to ſtretch forth mine hand againſt him, ſeeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David ſtayed his ſervants with theſe words, and ſuffered them not to riſe againſt Saul. But Saul roſe up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 ¶ David alſo aroſe afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, ſaying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David ſtooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himſelf.

9 And David ſaid to Saul, Wherefore heareſt thou men's words, ſaying, Behold, David ſeeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have ſeen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *ſome* bade *me* kill thee; but *mine eye* ſpared thee: and I ſaid, I will not put forth mine hand againſt my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, ſee, yea, ſee the ſkirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the ſkirt of thy robe, and killed thee not: know thou and ſee, that *there is* neither evil nor tranſgreſſion in mine hand, and I have not ſinned againſt thee: yet thou hunteſt my ſoul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

13 As ſaith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedneſs proceedeth from the wicked; but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Iſrael come out? after whom doſt thou purſue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and ſee, and plead my cauſe, and deliver me out of thine hand.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs when David had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words unto Saul, that Saul ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? and Saul lift up his voice, and wept.

17 And he ſaid to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I; for thou haſt rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

---

27 *But there came a meſſenger unto Saul,* &c] This was a very remarkable providence of God, who ſtirred up the Philiſtines at this time to make an irruption into the territories of Iſrael, for the preſervation of David.

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Then David aroſe, and cut off the ſkirt of Saul's robe privily.*] This he might eaſily do, if we ſuppoſe that the words, 'to cover his feet,' implies his going to ſleep.

8 *David—cried after Saul, ſaying, My lord the king.*] This was, indeed, a bold attempt, to venture into the preſence of ſo enraged an enemy; but his innocence and confidence in God, animated him, eſpecially as he had now in his hand ſo ſtrong an evidence of his integrity.'

18 And thou haſt ſhewed this day how that thou haſt dealt well with me; foraſmuch as when the Lord had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedſt me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the Lord reward thee good for that thou haſt done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou ſhalt ſurely be king, and that the kingdom of Iſrael ſhall be eſtabliſhed in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the Lord, that thou wilt not cut off my ſeed after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my father's houſe.

22 And David ſware unto Saul. And Saul went home: but David and his men gat them up into the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 10 *David provoked to deſtroy Nabal.* 14 *Abigail by her wiſdom preventeth him.* 36 *Nabal dieth.* 39 *David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.*

AND Samuel died: and all the Iſraelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his houſe at Ramah. And David aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Paran.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whoſe poſſeſſions *were* in Carmel: and the man *was* very great, and he had three thouſand ſheep, and a thouſand goats: and he was ſhearing his ſheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal; and the name of his wife, Abigail: and ſhe *was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churliſh and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 And David heard in the wilderneſs, that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name.

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers; now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Aſk thy young men, and they will ſhew thee. Wherefore let thy young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day; give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when David's young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and ceaſed.

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered David's ſervants, and ſaid, Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men whom I know not whence they *be*?

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird ye on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword: and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabal's wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter; and he railed on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither miſſed we any thing as long we were converſant with them when we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of Belial that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 Then Abigail made haſte, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me: behold, I come after you. But ſhe told not her huſband Nabal.

20 And it was *ſo*, *as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her; and ſhe met them.

Notes on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And Samuel died,* &c] The Jews are of opinion, that Samuel died only four months before Saul; but the generality of Chriſtian chronologers ſuppoſe, that he died two years before that prince, and in the ninety-eighth year of his age; twenty of which he had ſpent in the government of Iſrael, before Saul was made king, after which he lived about eighteen years.

21 Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him; and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted and lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herſelf to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he: Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from avenging thyſelf with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this bleſſing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine handmaid. For the LORD will certainly make my lord a ſure houſe: becauſe my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he ſling out, *as out* of the middle of a ſling.

30 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD ſhall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhall have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

31 That this ſhall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed blood cauſeleſs, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: but when the LORD ſhall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 And David ſaid to Abigail, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me:

33 And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou, which haſt kept me this day from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from avenging myſelf with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadſt haſted and come to meet me, ſurely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid unto her, Go up in peace to thine houſe; ſee, I have hearkened to thy voice: and have accepted thy perſon.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, he held a feaſt in his houſe like the feaſt of a king: and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore ſhe told him nothing, leſs or more until the morning light.

37 But it came to paſs in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him theſe things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a ſtone.

38 And it came to paſs about ten days *after*, that the LORD ſmote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath pleaded the cauſe of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his ſervant from evil; for the LORD hath returned the wickedneſs of Nabal upon his own head. And David ſent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the ſervants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake unto her, ſaying, David ſent us unto thee to take thee to him to wife.

41 And ſhe aroſe, and bowed herſelf on *her* face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a ſervant to waſh the feet of the ſervants of my lord.

42 And Abigail haſted, and aroſe, and rode upon an aſs with five damſels of hers that went after her: and ſhe went after the meſſengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David alſo took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were alſo both of them his wives.

44 But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the ſon of Laiſh, which *was* of Gallim.

---

44 *But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the ſon of Laiſh, which was of Gallim.*] The particle *vau*, which we render *but*, at the beginning of the verſe, ſhould have been tranſlated *for*; this being the cauſe why David took another wife. The reaſon why Saul put this indignity upon David, was to extinguiſh, as far as in his power, all relation and kindred, and to cut off his hopes and pretenſions to the crown upon that account.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul cometh to Hachilah againſt David. 5 David in the trench ſtayeth Abiſhai from killing Saul, but taketh his ſpear and cruſe.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, Doth not David hide himſelf in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeſhimon?

2 Then Saul aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Ziph, having three thouſand choſen men of Iſrael with him, to ſeek David in the wilderneſs of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeſhimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderneſs, and he ſaw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſs.

4 David therefore ſent out ſpies and underſtood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David aroſe, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the ſon of Ner, the captain of his hoſt. And Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then anſwered David and ſaid to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, ſaying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? and Abiſhai ſaid, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abiſhai came to the people by night. And behold Saul lay ſleeping within the trench, and his ſpear ſtuck in the ground at his bolſter; but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then ſaid Abiſhai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me ſmite him, I pray thee, with the ſpear even to the earth at once, and I will not *ſmite* him the ſecond time.

9 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Deſtroy him not: for who can ſtretch forth his hand againſt the LORD's anointed and be guiltleſs?

10 David ſaid furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD ſhall ſmite him: or his day ſhall come to die; or he ſhall deſcend into battle, and periſh.

11 The LORD forbid that I ſhould ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORD's anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the ſpear that *is* at his bolſter, and the cruſe of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the ſpear, and the cruſe of water from Saul's bolſter; and they gat them away, and no man ſaw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all aſleep; becauſe a deep ſleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 Then David went over to the other ſide, and ſtood on the top of an hill afar off; a great ſpace *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the ſon of Ner, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou not, Abner? then Abner anſwered and ſaid, Who *art* thou *that* crieſt to the king?

15 And David ſaid to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Iſrael? wherefore then haſt thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to deſtroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou haſt done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* worthy to die, becauſe ye have not kept your maſter, the LORD's anointed. And now ſee where the king's ſpear *is*, and the cruſe of water that *was* at his bolſter.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? and David ſaid, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he ſaid, Wherefore doth my lord thus purſue after his ſervant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his ſervant. If the LORD have ſtirred thee up againſt me, let him accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, curſed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, ſaying, Go, ſerve other gods.

20 Now therefore let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Iſrael is come out to ſeek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 Then ſaid Saul, I have ſinned: return, my ſon David: for I will no more do thee harm, becauſe my ſoul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David anſwered and ſaid, Behold the king's ſpear; and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteouſneſs and his faithfulneſs: for the LORD delivered

---

Notes on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 21 *I have ſinned: return my ſon David*, &c.] He now invites him to return again to his country and relations, which he did not do at their former meeting.

I have played the fool and have erred exceedingly.] This is a very ingenuous confeſſion, wherein he condemns himſelf as a great offender, both againſt God and David. And doubtleſs he was, at preſent, both aſhamed of his actions, and ſorry for having committed them.

thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORD's anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much ſet by this day in mine eyes, ſo let my life be much ſet by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul ſaid to David, Bleſſed *be* thou, my ſon David: thou ſhalt both do great *things*, and alſo ſhalt ſtill prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP XXVII.

1 *Saul, hearing David to be in Gath, ſeeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achiſh.*

AND David ſaid in his heart, I ſhall now periſh one day by the hand of Saul; *there is* nothing better for me than that I ſhould ſpeedily eſcape into the land of the Philiſtines; and Saul ſhall deſpair of me, to ſeek me any more in any coaſt of Iſrael: ſo ſhall I eſcape out of his hand.

2 And David aroſe, and he paſſed over, with the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achiſh the ſon of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achiſh at Gath, he and his men, every man with his houſhold, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the Carmeliteſs, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he ſought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in ſome town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why ſhould thy ſervant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Akiſh gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philiſtines was a full year and four months.

8 And David and his men went up and invaded the Geſhurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for thoſe *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goeſt to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David ſmote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the ſheep, and the oxen, and the aſſes, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achiſh.

10 And Achiſh ſaid, Whither have ye made a road to day? And David ſaid, Againſt the ſouth of Judah, and againſt the ſouth of the Jerahmeelites, and againſt the ſouth of the Kenites.

11 And David ſaved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, ſaying, Leſt they ſhould tell on us, ſaying, So did David, and ſo *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philiſtines.

12 And Achiſh believed David, ſaying, He hath made his people Iſrael utterly to abhor him: therefore he ſhall be my ſervant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

3 *Saul having deſtroyed the witches,* 7 *afterward ſeeketh to one;* 9 *who being encouraged by him, raiſeth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul's ruin foreſhewed.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, that the Philiſtines gathered their armies together for warfare to fight with Iſrael, and Achiſh ſaid unto David, Know thou aſſuredly that thou ſhalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David ſaid to Achiſh, Surely thou ſhalt know what thy ſervant can do. And Achiſh ſaid to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now Samuel was dead, and all Iſrael had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away thoſe that had familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Iſrael together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul ſaw the hoſt of the Philiſtines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD anſwered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may go to her and enquire of her. And his ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul diſguiſed himſelf, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night. And he ſaid,

---

Notes on the Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And David ſaid in his heart, I ſhall now periſh one day by the hand of Saul.*] He was fully perſuaded, that Saul ſtill entertained the ſame intention of killing him, notwithſtanding his late promiſe to the contrary.

2 *And David aroſe—paſſed over—unto Achiſh,* &c.] Whether this was the ſame Achiſh to whom David firſt fled from Saul, or ſome ſucceſſor of the ſame name, cannot abſolutely be determined.

Notes on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *And Saul gathered all the Philiſtines together, and they pitched in Gilboa.*] Gilboa is a chain of mountains ſix miles diſtance from Bethſhan, near the valley of Jezreel, and not far from Shunem.

I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar ſpirit, and bring me *him* up whom I ſhall name unto thee.

9 ¶ And the woman ſaid unto him, Behold, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to die?

10 And Saul ſware to her by the LORD, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall no puniſhment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? and he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cried with a loud voice: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? and the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw gods aſcending out of the earth.

14 And he ſaid unto her; What form *is* he of? and ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up? and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me, to bring me up? and Saul anſwered, I am ſore diſtreſſed: for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and God is departed from me, and anſwereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

16 Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou aſk of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done to him, as he ſpake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David.

18 Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee into the hand of the Philiſtines: and to-morrow *ſhalt* thou and thy ſons *be* with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

20 Then Saul fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid becauſe of the words of Samuel: and there was no ſtrength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day nor all the night.

21 And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength, when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed and ſaid, I will not eat. But his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants; and they did eat. Then they roſe up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David, marching with the Philiſtines,* 3 *is diſallowed by their princes.* 6 *Achiſh diſmiſſeth him.*

NOW the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rereward with Achiſh.

3 ¶ Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here?* and Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me theſe days, or theſe years, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, leſt in the battle he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

---

14 *And Saul perceived that it was Samuel.*] There is hardly a paſſage in the whole Old Teſtament that has been more tortured by authors, of all ages than this: and, after peruſing them all, it muſt be owned, that there are difficulties in whatever ſenſe we take the hiſtory of Samuel's apparition; for there are three different opinions: firſt, that there was no real apparition, but the whole a cheat and juggle of the ſorcereſs: ſecondly, that it was the devil who on this occaſion perſonated Samuel: thirdly, that it was really Samuel who appeared to Saul. The latter ſeems to be the beſt comment. The author of Eccleſiaſticus ſays, "Samuel after his death propheſied and ſhewed the king his end." And therefore we may conclude, that it was the real ſoul of Samuel in a viſible form.

5 *Is* not this David of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt *is* good in my ſight: for I have not found evil in thee, ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs, the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

8 And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant, ſo long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achiſh anſwered and ſaid to David, I know that thou *art* good in my ſight, as an angel of God: notwithſtanding the princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning with thy maſter's ſervants that are come with thee: and as ſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines. And the Philiſtines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites ſpoil Ziklag. 7 David encouraged by God, purſueth them, 11 and overtaking them, recovereth all the ſpoil.

AND it came to paſs when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the ſouth and Ziklag, and ſmitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives that *were* therein: they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burned with fire, and their wives and their ſons and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly diſtreſſed; for the people ſpake of ſtoning him; becauſe the ſoul of all the people was grieved, every man for his ſons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himſelf in the LORD his God.

7 ¶ And David ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt Ahimelech's ſon, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, ſaying, Shall I purſue after this troop? ſhall I overtake them? and he anſwered him, Purſue: for thou ſhalt ſurely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Beſor, where thoſe that were left behind ſtayed.

10 But David purſued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were ſo faint that they could not go over the brook Beſor.

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cluſters *of raiſins*. And when he had eaten, his ſpirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drank *any* water three days and three nights.

13 And David ſaid unto him, To whom *belongeſt* thou? and whence *art* thou? and he ſaid, I *am* a young man of Egypt, ſervant to an Amalekite: and my maſter left me, becauſe three days agone I fell ſick.

14 We made an invaſion *upon* the ſouth of the Cherethites, and upon *the coaſt* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the ſouth of Caleb; and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David ſaid to him, Canſt thou bring me down to this company? and he ſaid, Swear unto me by God that thou wilt neither kill me nor deliver me into the hands of my maſter; and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David ſmote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites

Notes on the Twenty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done?*] What David's intention really was, in caſe he had continued in the Philiſtine army, is hard to determine.

That I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?] He ſurely could not think of revenging himſelf on his countrymen for their ingratitude to him, becauſe he had ſhewn ſo many marks of his eſteem for them, when he was obliged to ſeek his ſafety on the deſolate rocks, and in the loanſome caverns of the mountains.

had carried away; and David reſcued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall, nor great, neither ſons nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them. David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds, *which* they drave before thoſe *other* cattle, and ſaid, This *is* David's ſpoil.

21 And David came to the two hundred men which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brook Beſor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him. And when David came near to the people, he ſaluted them.

22 Then anſwered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of thoſe that went with David, and ſaid, Becauſe they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the ſpoil that we have recovered, ſave to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then ſaid David, Ye ſhall not do ſo, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preſerved us, and delivered the company that came againſt us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, ſo *ſhall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ſtuff: they ſhall part alike.

25 And it was *ſo* from that day forward, that he made it a ſtatute and an ordinance for Iſrael unto this day.

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, ſaying, Behold, a preſent for you, of the ſpoil of the enemies of the LORD.

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in ſouth Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eſhtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-aſhan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himſelf and his men were want to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having loſt his army and his ſons killeth himſelf. 8 The Philiſtines triumph over the dead carcaſes. 11 They of Jabeſh gilead recover the bodies by night.

NOW the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael: and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ſlain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul and upon his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, Saul's ſons.

3 And the battle went ſore againſt Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was ſore wounded of the archers.

4 Then ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and thruſt me through, and abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was ſore afraid. Therefore Saul took a ſword and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

7 And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about to publiſh *it* in the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of Aſhtaroth: and they faſtened his body to the wall of Beth-ſhan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul;

12 All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

Notes on the Thirtieth Chapter.

Ver. 20 *David's ſpoil.*] He came upon them in the evening, when they were refreſhing themſelves, and ſhewing the greateſt marks of joy for their late ſucceſs; little dreaming that David was ſo near, and vengeance ready to burſt upon their heads.

29 *Cities of the Jerahmeelites.*] Theſe lay on the ſouth of Judah.

Notes on the Thirty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, Saul's ſons.*] According as Samuel had foretold.

3 *And the battle went ſore againſt Saul, and the archers hit him.*] This is the firſt time we find any mention of archers in the Philiſtine army.

THE

THE SECOND BOOK OF
SAMUEL,
Otherwiſe called
The Second Book of the KINGS.

The ARGUMENT.

This book contains the hiſtory of about forty years, and is wholly ſpent in relating the tranſactions of David's *reign, the military exploits of that prince, and his adminiſtration both of church and ſtate. With theſe are mixed the failings and miſcarriages of this great prince, and, in conſequence thereof, the many diſtreſſes he met with, and the various judgments inflicted upon him and his people by God.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite bringing tidings of the overthrow, and accuſing himſelf of Saul's death, is ſlain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a ſong.*

NOW it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head, and *ſo* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeiſance.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? and he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

4 And David ſaid unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people alſo are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And the young man that told him ſaid, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his ſpear: and lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he ſaw me, and called unto me. And I anſwered, Here *am* I.

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? and I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me: for anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewiſe all the men that *were* him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and faſted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the houſe of Iſrael; becauſe they were fallen by the ſword.

13 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? and he anſwered, I *am* the ſon of a ſtranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David ſaid unto him, How waſt thou not afraid to ſtretch forth thine hand to deſtroy the LORD's anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and ſaid, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he ſmote him that he died.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Now it came to paſs*, &c.] The battle between Saul and the Philiſtines happened at the time when David was in purſuit of the Amalekites.

10 *So I ſtood upon him and ſlew him*, &c.] By the account we have of Saul's death in the concluſion of the foregoing book, it ſeems evident, that the whole ſtory of this Amalekite was a fiction entirely of his own invention.

16 And David ſaid unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for thy mouth hath teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlain the Lord's anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his ſon:

18 (Alſo he bade them teach the children of Judah *the uſe of* the bow: behold *it is* written in the book of Jaſher.)

19 The beauty of Iſrael is ſlain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 Tell *it* not in Gath, publiſh *it* not in the ſtreets of Aſkelon: leſt the daughters of the Philiſtines rejoice, leſt the daughters of the uncircumciſed triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mighty is vilely caſt away, the ſhield of Saul *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the ſlain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the ſword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely, and pleaſant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were ſwifter than eagles, they were ſtronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Iſrael, weep over Saul, who clothed you in ſcarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midſt of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou waſt* ſlain in thine high places!

26 I am diſtreſſed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleaſant haſt thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, paſſing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war periſhed.

CHAP. II.

1 *David, by God's direction going up to Hebron, is made king of Judah.* 8 *Abner maketh Iſh-boſheth king of Iſrael.* 18 *Aſahel ſlain.*

AND it came to paſs after this that David enquired of the Lord, ſaying, ſhall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? and the Lord ſaid unto him, Go up. And David ſaid, Whither ſhall I go up? and he ſaid, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives alſo, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his houſhold: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the houſe of Judah. And they told David, ſaying, *That* the men of Jabeſh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 And David ſent meſſengers unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, and ſaid unto them, Bleſſed *be* ye of the Lord, that ye have ſhewed this kindneſs unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the Lord ſhew kindneſs and truth unto you: and I alſo will requite you this kindneſs, becauſe ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be ſtrengthened, and be ye valiant: for your maſter Saul is dead, and alſo the houſe of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of Saul's hoſt, took Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Aſhurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Iſrael.

10 Iſh-boſheth Saul's ſon *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Iſrael, and reigned two years. But the houſe of Judah followed David.

11 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the houſe of Judah, was ſeven years and ſix months.

12 And Abner the ſon of Ner and the ſervants of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul went out from Mahanahim to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah and the ſervants of David went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they ſat down the one on the one ſide of the pool, and the other on the other ſide of the pool.

14 And Abner ſaid to Joab, Let the young men now ariſe, and play before us. And Joab ſaid, Let them ariſe.

15 Then there aroſe and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and twelve of the ſervants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thruſt* his ſword in his fellow's ſide: ſo they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very ſore battle that day;

---

18 *Behold, it is written in the book of Jaſher*] That is, this order for teaching the children of Judah the uſe of the bow, was more largely recorded there.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And it came to paſs—that David enquired of the Lord.*] Though David, after the death of Saul, had a right to the kingdom, by virtue of God's own appointment; yet, as Jehovah had no where declared at what time he was to make uſe of this right, he would not attempt the adminiſtration of public affairs, without firſt conſulting his God.

and Abner was beaten, and the men of Iſrael before the ſervants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three ſons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abiſhai, and Aſahel: And Aſahel *was as* light of foot as a wild roe.

19 And Aſahel purſued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and ſaid, *Art* thou Aſahel? and he anſwered I *am*.

21 And Abner ſaid to him, Turn thee aſide to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Aſahel would not turn aſide from following of him.

22 And Abner ſaid again to Aſahel, Turn thee aſide from following me: wherefore ſhould I ſmite thee to the ground? how then ſhould I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit, he refuſed to turn aſide. Wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the ſpear ſmote him under the fifth *rib*, that the ſpear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the ſame place: and it came to paſs, *that* as many as came to the place where Aſahel fell down and died, ſtood ſtill.

24 Joab alſo and Abiſhai purſued after Abner: and the ſun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderneſs of Gibeon.

25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together after Abner, and became one troop, and ſtood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and ſaid, Shall the ſword devour for ever? knoweſt thou not that it will be bitterneſs in the latter end? how long ſhall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab ſaid, *As* God liveth, unleſs thou hadſt ſpoken, ſurely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people ſtood ſtill, and purſued after Iſrael no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and paſſed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's ſervants nineteen men, and Aſahel.

31 But the ſervants of David had ſmitten of Benjamin and of Abner's men, *ſo that* three hundred and threeſcore men died.

32 And they took up Aſahel, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his father, which *was* in Bethlehem, and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David ſtill waxeth ſtronger.* 6 *Abner diſpleaſed with Iſhboſheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 22 *Joab killeth Abner.* 28 *David curſeth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOW there was long war between the houſe of Saul and the houſe of David; but David waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 And unto David were ſons born in Hebron: and his firſt-born was Amnon of Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs:

3 And his ſecond, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite, and the third, Abſalom the ſon of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur;

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the ſon of Abital;

5 And the ſixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. Theſe were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs while there was war between the houſe of Saul and the houſe of David, that Abner made himſelf ſtrong for the houſe of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine whoſe name *was* Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Iſh-boſheth* ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſh-boſheth, and ſaid, *Am* I a dog's head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſs this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

---

26 *It will be bitterneſs in the latter end.*] Victory, in a civil war, is the greateſt of evils; and therefore proper bounds ſhould in ſuch caſes, be ſet to our anger; or, as the apoſtle juſtly obſerves, we ſhould not let the ſun go down upon our wrath.

27 *And Joab ſaid,*] He wiſhed he had thought the ſame in the morning; for if he had not deſired the young men to play before them, all the blood ſpilt on that day had probably been ſaved.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Long war,* &c] That is, without intermiſſion enduring two years, which was the whole reign of Iſh-boſheth.

8 *Am I a dog's head?*] This might better have been rendered, 'Am I a keeper of dogs?

9 So do God to Abner, and more alſo, except, as the LORD hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him;

10 To tranſlate the kingdom from the houſe of Saul and to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba.

11 And he could not anſwer Abner a word again, becauſe he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner ſent meſſengers to David on his behalf, ſaying. Whoſe *is* the land? ſaying, *alſo*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee.

13 And he ſaid, Well. I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Saul's daughter when thou comeſt to ſee my face.

14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth Saul's ſon, ſaying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me for an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines.

15 And Iſh-boſheth ſent, and took her from *her* huſband, *even* from Phaltiel the ſon of Laiſh.

16 And her huſband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David in times paſt *to be* king over you.

18 Now then do *it*: for the LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the ears of Benjamin. And Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feaſt.

21 And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe, and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayeſt reign over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the ſervants of David and Joab came from *purſuing* a troop, and brought in a great ſpoil with them. But Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had ſent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the hoſt that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſon of Ner came to the king, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſon of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doeſt.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aſide in the gate to ſpeak with him quietly; and ſmote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of Aſahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he ſaid, I and my kingdom *are* guiltleſs before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the ſon of Ner:

29 Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his father's houſe; and let there not fail from the houſe of Joab one that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaff, or that falleth on the ſword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother Aſahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 ¶ And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with ſackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himſelf* followed the bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and ſaid, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, *ſo* felleſt thou. And all the people wept again over him.

---

9 *So do God to Abner*, &c.] We have here an inſtance, in Abner, what a ſtrange alteration the ſtudy of revenge will produce in the human breaſt, and therefore we ſhould be remarkably careful to watch the firſt workings of that deſtructive paſſion. Abner, before he was inſtigated by revenge, was indefatigable to ſupport the crown which he had placed on the head of Iſh-boſheth; but now he threatens to deſert him, and carry over all the troops his intereſt could procure to the oppoſite party.

35 And when all the people came to cauſe David to eat meat while it was yet day, David ſware, ſaying, So do God to me, and more alſo, if I taſte bread or ought elſe, till the ſun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it pleaſed them: as whatſoever the king did, pleaſed all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Iſrael underſtood that day, that it was not of the king to ſlay Abner the ſon of Ner.

38 And the king ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye not that there is a prince, and a great man fallen this day in Iſrael?

39 And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and theſe men, the ſons of Zeruiah, *be* too hard for me: the LORD ſhall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedneſs.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Iſraelites being troubled at the death of Abner. 2 Baanah and Rechab ſlay Iſh-boſheth. 9 David cauſeth them to be ſlain, and Iſh-boſheth's head to be buried.

AND when Saul's ſon heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Iſraelites were troubled.

2 And Saul's ſon had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the ſons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth alſo was reckoned to Benjamin;)

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were ſojourners there unto this day.

4 And Jonathan Saul's ſon had a ſon *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurſe took him up, and fled: and it came to paſs as ſhe made haſte to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* Mephiboſheth.

5 And the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the houſe of Iſh-boſheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midſt of the houſe *as though* they would have fetched wheat: and they ſmote him under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother eſcaped.

7 For when they came into the houſe, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they ſmote him and ſlew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Iſh-boſheth unto David to Hebron, and ſaid to the king, Behold the head of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul thine enemy, which ſought thy life: and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his ſeed.

9 ¶ And David anſwered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the ſons of Rimmon, the Beerothite, and ſaid unto them, *As* the LORD liveth who hath redeemed my ſoul out of all adverſity:

10 When one told me, ſaying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him and ſlew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have ſlain a righteous perſon in his own houſe upon his bed? ſhall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they ſlew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Iſh-boſheth, and buried *it* in the ſepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David king over Iſrael. 6 He taketh Zion from the Jebuſites.

THEN came all the tribes of Iſrael to David unto Hebron, and ſpake, ſaying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy fleſh.

2 Alſo in time paſt, when Saul was king over us, thou waſt he that leddeſt out and broughteſt in Iſrael: and the LORD ſaid to thee, Thou ſhalt feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be a captain over Iſrael.

3 So all the elders of Iſrael came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Iſrael.

4 David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah ſeven years and ſix months; and in Jeruſalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Iſrael and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jeruſalem, unto the Jebuſites, the inhabitants of the land: which ſpake unto David, ſaying, Except thou take

---

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver 2. *Beeroth alſo was reckoned to Benjamin.*] The city Beeroth was in the tribe of Benjamin. Joſhua xviii. 25.

9 *And David anſwered*, &c.] Joſephus introduces David as ſpeaking to them in the following manner: "Wicked wretches as "you are! prepare yourſelves immediately to receive the juſt reward "of your villany. Do you think that I am ſo abandoned a wretch "as to countenance the moſt profligate actions, or conſider myſelf "under the leaſt obligation to you for imbruing your hands in the "blood of your maſter?"

away the blind and the lame, thou ſhalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheleſs, David took the ſtrong hold of Zion: the ſame *is* the city of David.

8 And David ſaid on that day, Whoſoever getteth up to the gutter, and ſmiteth the Jebuſites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's ſoul, *he ſhall be chief and captain.* Wherefore they ſaid, The blind and the lame ſhall not come into the houſe.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David. And David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hoſts *was* with him.

11 And Hiram king of Tyre ſent meſſengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and maſons: and they built David an houſe.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had eſtabliſhed him king over Iſrael; and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Iſrael's ſake.

13 And David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jeruſalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet ſons and daughters born to David.

14 And theſe *be* the names of thoſe that were born unto him in Jeruſalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon.

15 Ibhar, alſo, and Eliſhua, and Nepheg, and Japhia.

16 And Eliſhama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 But when the Philiſtines heard that they had anointed David king over Iſrael, all the Philiſtines came up to ſeek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philiſtines alſo came and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, ſhall I go up to the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? and the LORD ſaid unto David, Go up: for I will doubtleſs deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand.

20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there, and ſaid, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them.

22 And the Philiſtines came up yet again and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go up; *but* fetch a compaſs behind them, and come upon them over againſt the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou heareſt the ſound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou ſhalt beſtir thyſelf: for then ſhall the LORD go out before thee to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

25 And David did ſo as the LORD had commanded him; and ſmote the Philiſtines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah is ſmitten.* 12 *David danceth before the ark.* 20 *Michal's barreneſs.*

AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* choſen *men* of Iſrael, thirty thouſand.

2 And David aroſe, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whoſe name is called by the name of The LORD of hoſts, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they ſet the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab that *was* in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the ſons of Abinadab darve the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab which *was* in Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the houſe of Iſrael played before the LORD on all manner of *inſtruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on pſalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to Nachon's threſhing floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it: for the oxen ſhook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzzah; and God ſmote him there for *his* error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was diſpleaſed becauſe the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Whoſoever getteth up to the gutter, and ſmiteth the Jebuſites.*] In the original the words ſtand in the following manner: 'He that 'ſmiteth the Jebuſites, let him throw down into the ditch both the 'blind and the lame, which are hated of David's ſoul.' And hence the ſenſe is plain and complete.

11 *Hiram——ſent meſſengers to David.*] To compliment him upon his ſucceſſion to the throne, and upon his taking of Jeruſalem. The name of this prince, before he entered into a league of amity with David, was *Abibalus;* but he now changed his name to Hiram, which ſignifies 'he lives who is exalted, or let him live who is exalted.'

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *From Baal of Judah.*] This is the ſame place, which was before called Kirjath-jearim; and in Joſhua xv. 9, Kirjath-baal.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and ſaid, How ſhall the ark of the LORD come to me.

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD bleſſed Obed-edom and all his houſhold.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, ſaying, The LORD hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom and all that *pertaineth* unto him, becauſe of the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the houſe of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladneſs.

13 And it was *ſo* that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone ſix paces, he ſacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the houſe of Iſrael brought up the ark of the LORD with ſhouting and with the ſound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and ſaw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

17 And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and ſet it in his place, in the midſt of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as ſoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD of hoſts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of fleſh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bleſs his houſhold. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his ſervants, as one of the vain fellows ſhameleſly uncovereth himſelf!

21 And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be baſe in mine own ſight: and of the maid-ſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child until the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 God forbiddeth David to build him an houſe. 18 His prayer and thankſgiving.

AND it came to paſs, when the king ſat in his houſe, and the LORD had given him reſt round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king ſaid unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an houſe of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan ſaid to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 And it came to paſs that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, ſaying,

5 Go, and tell my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an houſe for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* houſe, ſince the time that I brought up the children of Iſrael out of Egypt, even to this day, but have dwelt in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Iſrael, ſpake I a word with any of the tribes of Iſrael, whom I commanded to feed my people Iſrael, ſaying, Why build ye not me an houſe of cedar?

8 Now therefore, ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the ſheep-cote, from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael:

9 And I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael: and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more:

---

14 *And David danced before the Lord,* &c.] He had laid aſide his ornaments, and was girded with a ſimple ephod. He is ſaid to dance before the Lord, becauſe the ark was the ſymbol of the Divine Preſence.

neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs afflict them any more as before-time.

11 And as ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies. Alſo the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an houſe.

12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

13 He ſhall build an houſe from my name, and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon. If he commit iniquity, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine houſe and thy kingdom ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God? and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight, O LORD God; but thou haſt ſpoken alſo of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come: and *is* this the manner of man, O LORD God?

20 And what can David ſay more unto thee; for thou, LORD God, knoweſt thy ſervant.

21 For thy word's ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all theſe great things, to make thy ſervant know *them*,

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Iſrael, whom God went to redeem for a people to himſelf, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land before thy people, which thou redeemedſt to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods.

24 For thou haſt confirmed to thyſelf thy people Iſrael *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, eſtabliſh *it* for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God over Iſrael: and let the houſe of thy ſervant David be eſtabliſhed before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, haſt revealed to thy ſervant, ſaying, I will build thee an houſe: therefore hath thy ſervant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O LORD God, thou *art* that God, and thy words be true, and thou haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant:

29 Therefore now let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD God, haſt ſpoken *it*: and with thy bleſſing let the houſe of thy ſervant be bleſſed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David ſubdueth the Philiſtines, and the Moabites. 3 He ſmiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. 16 His officers.

AND after this it came to paſs that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them: and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

2 And he ſmote Moab, and meaſured them with a line caſting them down to the ground; even with two lines meaſured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *ſo* the Moabites became David's ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David ſmote alſo Hadadezer the ſon of Rehob king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thouſand *chariots*, and ſeven hundred horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 14 *I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon.*] This is meant of Chriſt; for though Solomon was called Jedidiah, in token that he was beloved of the Lord, yet, in the fulleſt ſenſe of the words, Chriſt only is intended, who, "is God's beloved ſon, in "whom he is well pleaſed."

16 *Thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.*] The family of David continued to reign over the houſe of Judah between four and five hundred years; but the paſſage ultimately relates to the kingdom of Chriſt: and hence the Jews ſaid to our bleſſed Lord, "We have "heard out of the law, that Chriſt abideth for ever," John xii. 34. And Maimonides lays it down as a rule, that though *olam* alone does not neceſſarily ſignify *eternally*; yet when it is joined with *ath*, either before or after it, it always ſignifies an infinite duration. And in this paſſage it is ſaid, "Thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed (ath olam) for ever." The paſſage, therefore, can properly relate to none but Chriſt; for David's kingdom had an end, but Chriſt's will continue to all eternity.

5 And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to ſuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put garriſons in Syria of Damaſcus; and the Syrians became ſervants to David, *and* brought gifts. And the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 And from Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much braſs.

9 When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi ſent Joram his ſon unto king David, to ſalute him, and to bleſs him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And *Joram* brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſs;

11 Which alſo king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the ſilver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he ſubdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek, and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer ſon of Kehob king Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from ſmiting of the Syrians in the valley of ſalt, *being* eighteen thouſand *men.*

14 And he put garriſons in Edom: throughout all Edom put he garriſons, and all they of Edom became David's ſervants, and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Iſrael, and David executed judgment and juſtice unto all his people.

16 ¶ And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt; and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* recorder;

17 And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts; and Seraiah *was* the ſcribe;

18 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over both the Cherethites, and the Pelethites; and David's ſons were chief rulers.

CHAP. IX.

1 *David ſendeth for Mephiboſheth,* 7 *and for Jonathan's ſake reſtoreth him.*

AND David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew him kindneſs for Jonathan's ſake?

2 And *there was* of the houſe of Saul a ſervant whoſe name *was* Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? and he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he.*

3 And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew the kindneſs of God unto him? and Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon *which is* lame on *his* feet.

4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? and Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the houſe of Machir the ſon of Ammiel in Lo-debar.

5 Then king David ſent and fetched him out of the houſe of Machir the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephiboſheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David ſaid, Mephiboſheth. And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant.

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not: for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs, for Jonathan thy father's ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father: and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldeſt look upon ſuch a dead dog as I *am?*

9 Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's ſervant, and ſaid unto him, I have given unto thy maſter's ſon all that pertained to Saul: and to all his houſe.

10 Thou therefore and thy ſons and thy ſervants ſhall till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in the *fruits,* that thy maſter's ſon may have food to eat: but Mephiboſheth thy maſter's ſon ſhall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen ſons, and twenty ſervants.

11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhall thy ſervant do. As for Mephiboſheth, *ſaid the king,* he ſhall eat at my table, as one of the king's ſons.

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *David put garriſons in Syria of Damaſcus.*] In the Hebrew it is *Aram damaſek,* and was that part of Syria which lay between Libanus and Anti-libanus, whoſe chief city was Damaſcus.

9 *When Toi king of Hamath,* &c.] This city was alſo in Syria, and called afterwards Epiphonia, according to St. Jerom, and lay north of Judea.

13 *In the valley of ſalt.*] About a league to the ſouthward of the city of Palmyra, or Tadmor, in the road to Edom, we find a large plain abounding with ſalt-pits, whence a great part of Syria is furniſhed with that commodity; and therefore it is very probable, that the battle between David's generals and the Edomites was fought in this plain, which is about two days journey from Bozrah, the capital of the ancient Edom.

12 And Mephiboſheth had a young ſon, whoſe name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba *were* ſervants unto Mephiboſheth.

13 So Mephiboſheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 David's meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun, are villanouſly intreated. 6, 15 The Ammonites and Syrians are overcome.

AND it came to paſs after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, as his father ſhewed kindneſs unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants, for his father. And David's ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord. Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* ſent his ſervants unto thee to ſearch the city, and to ſpy it out, and to overthrow *it?*

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's ſervants and ſhaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed. And the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of Iſhtob twelve thouſand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering-in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Iſh-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themſelves in the field.

9 When Joab ſaw that the front of the battle was againſt him before and behind, he choſe of all the choice *men* of Iſrael, and put *them* in array againſt the Syrians.

10 And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put *them* in array againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which ſeemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him unto the battle againſt the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they alſo before Abiſhai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon and came to Jeruſalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they gathered themſelves together.

16 And Hadarezer ſent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Iſrael together, and paſſed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians ſet themſelves in array againſt David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Iſrael: and David ſlew *the men of* ſeven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thouſand horſemen, and ſmote Shobach the captain of their hoſt, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* ſervants to Hadarezer ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they made peace with Iſrael, and ſerved them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Joab beſiegeth Rabbah. 2 David committeth adultery with Bath-ſheba. 6 Uriah is ſlain. 26 David taketh Bath-ſheba to wife.

AND it came to paſs, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to

---

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *And all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba, were ſervants unto Mephiboſheth,* &c.] And conſequently accountable to him for all they received out of the produce of the eſtate, which therefore was ſettled upon Mephiboſheth, and not on all the houſe of Saul, as ſome have imagined.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they ſtank before David,* &c.] That they had deſerved David's diſpleaſure, for the injury done to his ambaſſadors.

8 *Syrians of Zoba,* &c.] Theſe were divers parts of the country of Syria, where the Syrians ſerved, in order to get entertainment.

battle, that David ſent Joab and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael: and they deſtroyed the children of Ammon, and beſieged Rabbah. But David tarried ſtill at Jeruſalem.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs in an evening-tide, that David aroſe from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's houſe; and from the roof he ſaw a woman waſhing herſelf; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David ſent and enquired after the woman. And *one* ſaid, *Is* not this Bath-ſheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David ſent meſſengers and took her. And ſhe came in unto him, and he lay with her (for ſhe was purified from her uncleanneſs) and ſhe returned unto her houſe.

5 And the woman conceived, and ſent and told David, and ſaid, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David ſent to Joab, *ſaying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab ſent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him*, how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war proſpered.

8 And David ſaid to Uriah, Go down to thy houſe, and waſh thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's houſe, and there followed him a meſs *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah ſlept at the door of the king's houſe, with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not down to his houſe.

10 And when they had told David, ſaying, Uriah went not down to his houſe, David ſaid unto Uriah, Cameſt thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didſt thou not go down unto thine houſe?

11 And Uriah ſaid unto David, The ark, and Iſrael, and Judah abide in tents: and my lord Joab and the ſervants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; ſhall I then go into mine houſe, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou liveſt, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David ſaid to Uriah, Tarry here to-day alſo, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jeruſalem that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the ſervants of his lord, but went not down to his houſe.

14 And it came to paſs in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and ſent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, ſaying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hotteſt battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be ſmitten and die.

16 And it came to paſs when Joab obſerved the city, that he aſſigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *ſome* of the people of the ſervants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died alſo.

18 Then Joab ſent and told David all the things, concerning the war;

19 And charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if ſo be that the king's wrath ariſe, and he ſay unto thee, Wherefore approached ye ſo nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would ſhoot from the wall?

21 Who ſmote Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbeſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then ſay thou, Thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

22 So the meſſenger went, and came and ſhewed David all that Joab had ſent him for.

23 And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Surely the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the ſhooters ſhot from off the wall upon thy ſervants; and *ſome* of the king's ſervants be dead; and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

25 Then David ſaid unto the meſſenger, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Joab, Let not this thing diſpleaſe thee; for the ſword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her huſband was dead ſhe mourned for her huſband.

27 And when the mourning was paſt, David ſent and fetched her to his houſe, and ſhe became his wife, and bare him a ſon. But the thing that David had done diſpleaſed the LORD.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Is not this Bath-ſheba——the wife of Uriah the Hittite?*] Theſe words ſeem to be ſpoken by the perſon who was ſent to enquire after her, that he need not trouble himſelf any farther; for ſhe was another man's wife.

15 *Set ye Uriah in the fore-front of the hotteſt battle*, &c.] Hence we ſee how naturally one ſin paves the way to another, and therefore how careful we ought to be in checking the firſt paſſion; for, if we once ſuffer ourſelves to deviate from the paths of virtue, we ſhall find it very difficult to return.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathan's parable.* 7 *David confeſſeth his ſin, and is pardoned.* 24 *Solomon is born.* 26 *Rabbah is taken.*

AND the LORD ſent Nathan unto David, and he came unto him, and ſaid unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing ſave one little ewe-lamb, which he had bought and nouriſhed up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his boſom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he ſpared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dreſs for the way-faring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled againſt the man; and he ſaid to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* ſhall ſurely die.

6 And he ſhall reſtore the lamb fourfold; becauſe he did this thing, and becauſe he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan ſaid to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I anointed thee king over Iſrael, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

8 And I gave thee thy maſter's houſe, and thy maſter's wives into thy boſom, and gave thee the houſe of Iſrael, and of Judah: and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee ſuch and ſuch things.

9 Wherefore haſt thou deſpiſed the commandment of the LORD to do evil in his ſight? thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with the ſword, and haſt taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe; becauſe thou haſt deſpiſed me, and haſt taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite, to be thy wife.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine own houſe, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of this ſun.

12 For thou didſt *it* ſecretly: but I will do this thing before all Iſrael, and before the ſun.

13 And David ſaid unto Nathan, I have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Nathan ſaid unto David, The LORD alſo hath put away thy ſin: thou ſhalt not die.

14 Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt given great occaſion to the enemies of the LORD to blaſpheme, the child alſo *that is* born unto thee ſhall ſurely die.

15 And Nathan departed unto his houſe. And the LORD ſtruck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very ſick.

16 David therefore beſought God for the child; and David faſted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his houſe aroſe, *and went* to him, to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day that the child died. And the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we ſpake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himſelf, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the child dead? and they ſaid, He is dead.

20 Then David aroſe from the earth, and waſhed and anointed *himſelf*, and changed his apparel, and came into the houſe of the LORD, and worſhipped:

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The Lord ſent Nathan unto David.*] To awaken his conſcience, and give him a true ſenſe of the crimes he had committed.

And ſaid unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.] This was a prudent and reſpectful method of awakening the conſcience of David, by an oppoſite parable; which was ſo properly managed, that the prophet did not condemn David, but made him condemn himſelf.

4 *And he ſpared to take of his own flock—but took the poor man's lamb,* &c.] The prophet, in this parable, does not mention the murder of Uriah, as that was committed to conceal the adultery. There is alſo another reaſon why this was not related in the parable: the rich man plainly ſignifies David; his flocks and herds, David's wives and concubines: the poor man repreſents Uriah, who, according to the Jews, was a widower, with ſeveral children, when he married Bath-ſheba, whom the prophet compares to a lamb, becauſe he had ſolemnly eſpouſed her, and cheriſhed her with ſuch tender affection, that ſhe grew up with him and with his children. This lamb being taken by the rich man from the poor man, to gratify a wanton appetite, ſignifies David's taking Bath-ſheba and lying with her.

7 *And Nathan ſaid unto David, Thou art the man.*] Thou art thyſelf the perſon againſt whom thou haſt pronounced ſo dreadful a ſentence.

13 *I have ſinned againſt the Lord.*] This confeſſion was made in a few words; but doubtleſs with many ſighs, tears, compunction, and contrition of heart.

20 *And came into the houſe of the Lord, and worſhipped.*] He acknowledged the juſtice of God, and did not complain of his ſeverity.

then he came to his own houſe; and when he required they ſet bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then ſaid his ſervants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou haſt done? thou didſt faſt and weep for the child *while it was* alive: but when the child was dead, thou didſt riſe and eat bread.

22 And he ſaid, while the child was yet alive, I faſted and wept: for I ſaid, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead wherefore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but he ſhall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-ſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and ſhe bare a ſon, and he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, becauſe of the LORD.

26 ¶ And Joab fought againſt Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it and took it.

30 And he took the king's crown from off his head; the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious ſtones: and it was *ſet* on David's head. And he brought forth the ſpoil of the city in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ammon loving Tamar, raviſheth her.* 15 *He hateth her, and turneth her away.* 23 *Abſalom killeth Ammon,* 37 *and fleeth.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter whoſe name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar: for ſhe *was* a virgin: and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend whoſe name *was* Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's ſon, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? and Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſalom's ſiſter.

5 And Jonathan ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyſelf ſick. And when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 So Amnon lay down and made himſelf ſick. And when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's houſe; and he was laid down. And ſhe took flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat at thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him; Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael: do not thou this folly.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael. Now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king: for he will not with-hold me from thee.

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And it came to paſs—Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name was Tamar.*] A ſad ſcene now began to be opened, of the calamities of which Nathan told David ſhould befall his houſe. This princeſs's mother was the daughter of the king of Geſhur, whom David had taken captive, and afterwards married her.

13 *Speak unto the king; for he will not with-hold me from thee.*] She was probably ignorant that the Jewiſh law prohibited ſuch inceſtous marriages; or perhaps ſaid any thing which had a tendency to pleaſe him, in order to eſcape for the preſent out of his hands.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice; but being ſtronger than ſhe, he forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe: this evil in ſending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didſt unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtered unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 And Tamar put aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother: regard not this thing. So Tamar remained deſolate in her brother Abſalom's houſe.

21 But when king David heard of all theſe things he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſheerers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the king's ſons.

14 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep ſhearers, let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable, unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be valiant.

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded: then all the king's ſons aroſe, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the ſon of Shimeah David's brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe *that* they have ſlain all the young men, the king's ſons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Abſalom this hath been determined, from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's ſons are dead: for Amnon only his dead.

34 But Abſalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-ſide behind him.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the king's ſons come: as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

36 And it came to paſs as ſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the king's ſons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king alſo, and all his ſervants wept very ſore.

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to Talmai the ſon of Ammihud king of Geſhur: and *David* mourned for his ſon every day.

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three years.

39 And *the ſoul of* king David longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Joab, ſuborning a widow of Tekoah to incline the king's heart to fetch home Abſalom,* 21 *bringeth him to Jeruſalem.*

NOW Joab the ſon of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* toward Abſalom.

---

20 *But hold now thy peace, my ſiſter,* &c] For though he conceived ſudden vengeance in his heart, yet he diſſembled it till occaſion ſerved, and comforted his ſiſter.

31 *Then the king aroſe——and lay on the earth.*] Lamenting, as he that felt the wrath of God upon his houſe. Chap. xii. 16.

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Now Joab——perceived that the king's heart was toward Abſalom.* He was convinced that he longed to ſee him, and have him reſtored to his own country, if he could contrive ſome trifling excuſe for it.

2 And Joab ſent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wiſe woman, and ſaid unto her, I pray thee, feign thyſelf to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyſelf with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and ſpeak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tekoah ſpake to the king, ſhe fell on her face to the ground, and did obeiſance, and ſaid, Help, O king.

5 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? and ſhe anſwered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine huſband his dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two ſons, and they two ſtrove together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is riſen againſt thine handmaid, and they ſaid, Deliver him that ſmote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he ſlew; and we will deſtroy the heir alſo: and ſo they ſhall quench my coal which is left, and ſhall not leave to my huſband *neither* name nor remainder upon the earth.

8 And the king ſaid unto the woman, Go to thine houſe, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah ſaid unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's houſe: and the king and his throne *be* guiltleſs.

10 And the king ſaid, Whoſoever ſaith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he ſhall not touch thee any more.

11 Then ſaid ſhe, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldeſt not ſuffer the revengers of blood to deſtroy any more, leſt they deſtroy my ſon. And he ſaid. *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of thy ſon fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman ſaid, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he ſaid, Say on.

13 And the woman ſaid, Wherefore then haſt thou thought ſuch a thing againſt the people of God? for the king doth ſpeak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his baniſhed.

14 For we muſt needs die, and *are* as water ſpilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: neither doth God reſpect *any* perſon; yet doth he deviſe means that his baniſhed be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to ſpeak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* becauſe the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid ſaid, I will now ſpeak unto the king: it may be that the king will perform the requeſt of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* deſtroy me, and my ſon together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid ſaid, The word of my lord the king ſhall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, ſo *is* my lord the king to diſcern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king anſwered and ſaid unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I ſhall aſk thee. And the woman ſaid, Let my lord the king now ſpeak.

19 And the king ſaid, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? and the woman anſwered and ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, my lord O king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath ſpoken: for thy ſervant Joab he bade me, and he put all theſe words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of ſpeech hath thy ſervant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wiſe, according to the wiſdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Abſalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himſelf, and thanked the king. And Joab ſaid, To-day thy ſervant knoweth that I have found grace in thy ſight, my lord O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the requeſt of his ſervant.

23 So Joab aroſe and went to Geſhur, and brought Abſalom to Jeruſalem.

24 And the king ſaid, Let him turn to his own houſe, and let him not ſee my face. So Abſalom returned to his own houſe, and ſaw not the king's face.

25 But in all Iſrael there was none to be ſo much

---

2 *And Joab ſent to Tekoah.*] Tekoah was a city in the tribe of Judah, and lay about twelve miles ſouth of Jeruſalem. Joab's conduct in this affair was remarkably artful: he choſe a widow, becauſe her condition of life was more proper to move compaſſion, and one who lived at ſome diſtance from Jeruſalem, as her caſe might not be ſo readily enquired into.

praiſed as Abſalom for his beauty: from the ſole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemiſh in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it*: becauſe *the hair* was very heavy on him, therefore he polled it,) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred ſhekels after the king's weight.

27 And unto Abſalom there were born three ſons, and one daughter, whoſe name *was* Tamar: ſhe was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 So Abſalom dwelt two full years in Jeruſalem, and ſaw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Abſalom ſent for Joab, to have ſent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he ſent again the ſecond time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he ſaid unto his ſervants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go, and ſet it on fire. And Abſalom's ſervants ſet the field on fire.

31 Then Joab aroſe, and came to Abſalom unto *his* houſe and ſaid unto him, Wherefore have thy ſervants ſet my field on fire?

32 And Abſalom anſwered Joab, Behold, I ſent unto thee, ſaying, Come hither, that I may ſend thee to the king, to ſay, Wherefore am I come from Geſhur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there ſtill: now therefore let me ſee the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Abſalom, he came to the king and bowed himſelf on his face to the ground before the king. And the king kiſſed Abſalom.

CHAP XV.

1 *Abſalom ſtealeth the hearts of Iſrael.* 10 *He maketh his conſpiracy.* 13 *David fleeth from Jeruſalem.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom prepared him chariots and horſes, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Abſalom roſe up early, and ſtood beſide the way of the gate; and it was *ſo*, that when any man that had a controverſy came to the king for judgment, then Abſalom called unto him, and ſaid, Of what city *art* thou? and he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is* of one of the tribes of Iſrael.

3 And Abſalom ſaid unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Abſalom ſaid moreover, Oh, that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any ſuit or cauſe might come unto me, and I would do him juſtice.

5 And it was *ſo*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeiſance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kiſſed him.

6 And on this manner did Abſalom to all Iſrael that came to the king for judgment. So Abſalom ſtole the hearts of the men of Iſrael.

7 And it came to paſs after forty years; that Abſalom ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

8 For thy ſervant vowed a vow while I abode at Geſhur in Syria, ſaying, If the LORD ſhall bring me again indeed to Jeruſalem, then I will ſerve the LORD.

9 And the king ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he aroſe and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Abſalom ſent ſpies throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, As ſoon as ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, then ye ſhall ſay, Abſalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Abſalom went two hundred men out of Jeruſalem, *that were* called: and they went in their ſimplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Abſalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counſellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered ſacrifices. And the conſpiracy was ſtrong: for the people increaſed continually with Abſalom.

13 ¶ And there came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, The hearts of the men of Iſrael are after Abſalom.

14 And David ſaid unto all his ſervants that *were* with him at Jeruſalem, Ariſe, and let us flee: for we ſhall not *elſe* eſcape from Abſalom: make ſpeed to depart, leſt he overtake us ſuddenly, and bring evil upon us, and ſmite the city with the edge of the ſword.

15 And the king's ſervants ſaid unto the king, Behold, thy ſervants *are ready to do* whatſoever my lord the king ſhall appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his houſhold after him. And the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the houſe.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

---

26 *He weighed the hair of his head at two hundred ſhekels after the king's weight.*] Various are the opinions of commentators with regard to this prodigious weight of hair, which, if we compute according to the Jewiſh ſhekel, amounted to three pounds two ounces of our weight. But it may be obſerved, that the Babyloniſh ſhekel was much leſs than that of the Jews.

18 And all his ſervants paſſed on beſide him: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, ſix hundred men which came after him from Gath, paſſed on before the king.

19 Then ſaid the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goeſt thou alſo with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a ſtranger, and alſo an exile.

20 Whereas thou cameſt *but* yeſterday, ſhould I this day make thee go up and down with us? ſeeing I go whither I may; return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

2 And Ittai anſwered the king, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, ſurely in what place my lord the king ſhall be, whether in death or life, even there alſo will thy ſervant be.

22 And David ſaid to Ittai, Go, and paſs over. And Ittai the Gittite paſſed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people paſſed over, the king alſo himſelf paſſed over the brook Kidron, and all the people paſſed over, toward the way of the wilderneſs.

24 And lo, Zadok alſo *was there*, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they ſet down the ark of God: and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done paſſing out of the city.

25 And the king ſaid unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I ſhall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and ſhew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus ſay, I have no delight in thee: behold *here am* I; let him do to me as ſeemeth good unto him.

27 The king ſaid alſo unto Zadok the prieſt, *Art not* thou a ſeer? return into the city in peace, and your two ſons with you, Ahimaaz thy ſon, and Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderneſs, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jeruſalem; and they tarried there.

30 And David went up by the aſcent of *mount* Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went bare-foot. And all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 And *one* told David, ſaying, Ahithophel is among the conſpirators with Abſalom, and David ſaid, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counſel of Ahithophel into fooliſhneſs.

32 And it came to paſs that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worſhipped God, behold, Huſhai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head.

33 Unto whom David ſaid, If thou paſſeſt on with me, then thou ſhalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and ſay unto Abſalom, I will be thy ſervant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's ſervant hitherto, ſo *will* I now alſo *be* thy ſervant: then mayeſt thou for me defeat the counſel of Ahithophel.

35 And *haſt thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts? therefore it ſhall be, *that* what thing ſoever thou ſhalt hear out of the king's houſe, thou ſhalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two ſons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *ſon*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *ſon*: and by them ye ſhall ſend unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Huſhai David's friend came into the city, and Abſalom came into Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by falſe ſuggeſtion obtaineth his maſter's inheritance.* 5 *Shimei curſeth David.* 9 *David abſtaineth and reſtraineth others from revenge.* 20 *Ahithophel's counſel.*

AND when David was a little paſt the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the ſervant of Mephiboſheth met him with a couple of aſſes ſaddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raiſins, and an hundred of ſummer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king ſaid unto Ziba, What meaneſt thou by theſe? and Ziba ſaid, The aſſes *be* for the king's houſhold to ride on: and the bread and ſummer-fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that ſuch as be faint in the wilderneſs may drink.

3 And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſter's ſon? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem; for he ſaid, To-day ſhall the houſe of Iſrael reſtore me the kingdom of my father,

---

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *And all the Gittites, ſix hundred men which came from Gath, paſſed on before the king*, &c.] Some take theſe Gittites to have been proſelytes, born in Gath of the Philiſtines, who came with Ittai to David, being attracted by the fame of his piety and ſucceſſes.

25 *Carry back the ark of God into the city.*] This order was given for ſeveral reaſons; but his principal one ſeems to have been, that the Prieſts and Levites, whoſe fidelity he well knew, by giving him intelligence of his enemies, might do him more ſervice in Jeruſalem than they could do in the camp.

4 Then ſaid the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephiboſheth. And Ziba ſaid, I humbly beſeech thee, *that* I may find grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the houſe of Saul, whoſe name *was* Shimei, the ſon of Gera; he came forth, and curſed ſtill as he came.

6 And he caſt ſtones at David, and at all the ſervants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial;

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon: and behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this dead dog curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe the LORD hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?

11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, my ſon, which came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curſe: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his curſing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and caſt duſt.

14 And the king and all the people that *were* with him came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there.

15 And Abſalom and all the people the men of Iſrael came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to paſs when Huſhai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, God ſave the king, God ſave the king.

17 And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? why wenteſt thou not with thy friend?

18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay; but whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Iſrael chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom ſhould I ſerve? *ſhould I* not *ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? as I have ſerved in thy father's preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence.

20 ¶ Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do.

21 And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe: and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then ſhall the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong.

22 So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe; and Abſalom went in unto his father's concubines, in the ſight of all Iſrael.

23 And the counſel of Ahithophel which he counſelled in thoſe days *was* as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel both with David and with Abſalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1. *Ahithophel's counſel is overthrown by Huſhai's according to God's appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is ſent to David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himſelf.*

MOreover, Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will riſe and purſue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhall flee; and I will ſmite the king only:

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ſeekeſt *is* as if all returned: *ſo* all the people ſhall be in peace.

4 And the ſaying pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael.

5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe what he ſaith.

6 And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath ſpoken after this manner: ſhall we do *after* his ſaying? if not; ſpeak thou.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 10. *Let him curſe, becauſe the Lord hath ſaid unto him, curſe David.*] Not that God commanded it by his word; for that ſeverely forbids curſing: nor moved him to it by his example; for "God tempteth no man," Jam. i. 13. But the true meaning is, that the ſecret providence of God left him to his own wickedneſs. In ſhort, David conſidered Shimei as an inſtrument in the hand of Omnipotence, and therefore took all his abuſes patiently; being conſcious that his crimes deſerved the inſults of this vile Benjamite.

23 *And the counſel of Ahithophel——was, as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God.*] It was ſo ſure and ſafe, that it was generally followed, without ever doubting of its ſucceſs.

7 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, The counſel that Ahithophel hath given *is* not good at this time.

8 For, ſaid Huſhai, thou knoweſt thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in ſome pit, or in ſome *other* place: and it will come to paſs, when ſome of them be overthrown at the firſt, that whoſoever heareth it, will ſay, There is a ſlaughter among the people that follow Abſalom.

10 And he alſo *that is* valiant, whoſe heart *is* as the heart of a lion, ſhall utterly melt; for all Iſrael knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counſel that all Iſrael be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, as the ſand that *is* by the ſea for multitude: and that thou go to battle in thine own perſon.

12 So ſhall we come upon him in ſome place where he ſhall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there ſhall not be left ſo much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then ſhall all Iſrael bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one ſmall ſtone found there.

14 And Abſalom and all the men of Iſrael ſaid, The counſel of Huſhai the Archite *is* better than the counſel of Ahithophel, for the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counſel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Abſalom.

15 ¶ Then ſaid Huſhai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counſel Abſalom and the elders of Iſrael; and thus and thus have I counſelled.

16 Now therefore ſend quickly, and tell David, ſaying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderneſs, but ſpeedily paſs over: leſt the king be ſwallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz ſtayed by En-rogel: for they might not be ſeen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheleſs, a lad ſaw them, and told Abſalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's houſe in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and ſpread a covering over the well's mouth, and ſpread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Abſalom's ſervants came to the woman to the houſe, they ſaid, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? and the woman ſaid unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had ſought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jeruſalem.

21 And it came to paſs after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and ſaid unto David, Ariſe, and paſs quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counſelled againſt you.

22 Then David aroſe, and all the people that *were* with him, and they paſſed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel ſaw that his counſel was not followed, he ſaddled *his* aſs, and aroſe, and gat him home to his houſe, to his city, and put his houſhold in order, and hanged himſelf, and died, and was buried in the ſepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Abſalom paſſed over Jordan, he and all the men of Iſrael with him.

25 And Abſalom made Amaſa captain of the hoſt inſtead of Joab. Which Amaſa *was* a man's ſon whoſe name *was* Ithra an Iſraelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahaſh, ſiſter to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

26 So Iſrael and Abſalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to paſs, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the ſon of Naaſh of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the ſon of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and baſons, and earthen veſſels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulſe*,

29 And honey, and butter, and ſheep, and cheeſe of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat. For they ſaid, The people *is* hungry and weary and thirſty in the wilderneſs.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *We will draw it into the river*, &c.] Not that ſuch practices were ever uſed in war, the expreſſion being hyperbolically expreſſive of the number of the army, and calculated to pleaſe the genius of the aſpiring and inſolent Abſalom.

23 *And when Ahithophel ſaw that his counſel was not followed.*] He was convinced, from the methods Abſalom was going to purſue, that David would get the better of him; and, in that caſe, he well knew he ſhould be put to death for his treaſon, and therefore choſe to be his own executioner.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies, giveth them charge of Abſalom. 9 Abſalom is ſlain by Joab. 33 David lamenteth for him.

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and ſet captains of thouſands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David ſent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king ſaid unto the people, I will ſurely go forth with you myſelf alſo.

3 But the people anſwered, Thou ſhalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thouſand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou ſuccour us out of the city.

4 And the king ſaid unto them, What ſeemeth you beſt I will do. And the king ſtood by the gate-ſide, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thouſands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abiſhai and Ittai, ſaying, *Deal* gently for my ſake with the young man, *even* with Abſalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Abſalom.

6 So the people went out into the field againſt Iſrael: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim:

7 Where the people of Iſrael were ſlain before the ſervants of David. And there was there a great ſlaughter that day of twenty thouſand *men*.

8 For the battle was there ſcattered over the face of all the country; and the wood devoured more people that day than the ſword devoured.

9 ¶ And Abſalom met the ſervants of David. And Abſalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man ſaw *it*, and told Joab, and ſaid, Behold, I ſaw Abſalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab ſaid unto the man that told him, And behold, thou ſaweſt *him*, and why didſt thou not ſmite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver, and a girdle.

12 And the man ſaid unto Joab, Though I ſhould receive a thouſand *ſhekels* of ſilver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand againſt the king's ſon: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abiſhai and Ittai, ſaying, Beware that none *touch* the young man Abſalom.

13 Otherwiſe, I ſhould have wrought falſhood againſt mine own life; for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyſelf wouldeſt have ſet thyſelf againſt *me*.

14 Then ſaid Joab I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thruſt them through the heart of Abſalom, while he *was* yet alive in the midſt of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compaſſed about and ſmote Abſalom, and ſlew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from purſuing after Iſrael: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Abſalom, and caſt him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of ſtones upon him: and all Iſrael fled every one to his tent.

18 Now Abſalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himſelf a pillar, which *is* in the king's dale: for he ſaid, I have no ſon to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name. And it is called unto this day, Abſalom's place.

19 Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not bear tidings this day, but thou ſhalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou ſhalt bear no tidings, becauſe the king's ſon is dead.

21 Then ſaid Joab to Cuſhi, Go, tell the king what thou haſt ſeen. And Cuſhi bowed himſelf unto Joab and ran.

22 Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok yet again to Joab, But howſoever, let me, I pray thee, alſo run after Cuſhi. And Joab ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou run, my ſon, ſeeing that thou haſt no tidings ready?

23 But howſoever, *ſaid he*, let me run. And he ſaid unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain; and over-ran Cuſhi.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *The battle was in the wood of Ephraim*, &c.] This wood probably had its name from the great ſlaughter of the Ephraimites by Jephthah, Judg. xii.

18 *Abſalom in his life time had reared up for himſelf a pillar, which is in the king's dale.*] This dale is mentioned Gen. xiv. 7. and was not far from Jeruſalem; near which there is to this day a monument ſhewn to travellers, and called Abſalom's pillar.

24 And David ſat between the two gates, and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king ſaid, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman ſaw another man running; and the watchman called unto the porter, and ſaid, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king ſaid, He alſo bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman ſaid, Me thinketh the running of the foremoſt is like the running of Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok. And the king ſaid, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and ſaid unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lift up their hand againſt my lord the king.

29 And the king ſaid, Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? and Ahimaaz anſwered, When Joab ſent the king's ſervant, and *me* thy ſervant, I ſaw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king ſaid *unto him*, Turn aſide, *and* ſtand here. And he turned aſide, and ſtood ſtill.

31 And behold, Cuſhi came, and Cuſhi ſaid, Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that roſe up againſt thee.

32 And the king ſaid unto Cuſhi, Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? and Cuſhi anſwered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that riſe againſt thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he ſaid, O my ſon Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon Abſalom, would God I had died for thee, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon!

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Joab cauſeth the king to ceaſe his mourning.* 9 *The Iſraelites bring the king back.* 11 *David ſendeth to the prieſts to incite them of Judah.* 16 *Shimei is pardoned.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom.

2 And the victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people; for the people heard ſay that day how the king was grieved for his ſon.

3 And the people gat them by ſtealth that day into the city, as people being aſhamed ſteal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my ſon Abſalom, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon!

5 And Joab came into the houſe to the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſervants, which this day have ſaved thy life, and the lives of thy ſons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

6 In that thou loveſt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends. For thou haſt declared this day that thou regardeſt neither princes nor ſervants: for this day I perceive that if Abſalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleaſed thee well.

7 Now therefore, ariſe, go forth, and ſpeak comfortably unto thy ſervants: for I ſwear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worſe unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king aroſe, and ſat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doth ſit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at ſtrife throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines; and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore, why ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David ſent to Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe? ſeeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to the king, *even* to his houſe.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king?

13 And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not of my bone and of my fleſh? God do ſo to me and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually in the room of Joab.

---

33 *O my ſon Abſalom,* &c.] Nothing certainly can be more moving and pathetic, than the words uttered by David on this ſolemn occaſion: but whether it was David's deliberate wiſh, that he hsd died in Abſalom's ſtead, or only the effect of his exceſſive love and grief for him, is not ſo eaſy to determine. St. Auguſtine ſeems to be on the affirmative ſide, and gives this reaſon for it: That Abſalom died impenitent, but might have lived to become a better man; whereas if David had died, he had reaſon to hope well of his ſalvation.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy ſervants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteen ſons and his twenty ſervants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's houſhold, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the ſon of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan.

19 And ſaid unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy ſervant did perverſly the day that my lord the king went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart.

20 For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned: therefore behold, I am come the firſt this day of all the houſe of Joſeph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah anſwered and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he curſed the LORD's anointed?

22 And David ſaid, What have I to do with you; ye ſons of Zeruiah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? ſhall there any man be put to death this day in Iſrael? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Iſrael?

23 Therefore the king ſaid unto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not die: and the king ſware unto him.

24 And Mephiboſheth the ſon of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dreſſed his feet nor trimmed his beard, nor waſhed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to paſs when he was come to Jeruſalem to meet the king, that the king ſaid unto him, Wherefore wenteſt not thou with me, Mephiboſheth?

26 And he anſwered, My lord, O king, my ſervant deceived me: for thy ſervant ſaid, I will ſaddle me an aſs, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, becauſe thy ſervant *is* lame.

27 And he hath ſlandered thy ſervant unto my lord the king: but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all *of* my father's houſe were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didſt thou ſet thy ſervant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou any more of thy matters? I have ſaid, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephiboſheth ſaid unto the king, Yea, let him take all, foraſmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own houſe.

31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourſcore years old: and he had provided the king of ſuſtenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king ſaid unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jeruſalem.

34 And Barzillai ſaid unto the king, How long have I to live, that I ſhould go up with the king unto Jeruſalem?

35 I *am* this day fourſcore years old: *and* can I diſcern between good and evil? can thy ſervant taſte what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of ſinging-men and ſinging-women? wherefore then ſhould thy ſervant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy ſervant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why ſhould the king recompenſe it me with ſuch a reward?

37 Let thy ſervant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy ſervant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what ſhall ſeem good unto thee.

38 And the king anſwered, Chimham ſhall go over with me, and I will do to him that which ſhall ſeem good unto thee: and whatſoever thou ſhalt require of me *that* will I do for thee.

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 24 *And Mephiboſheth——came down to meet the king,* &c.] He was determined to convince the king of the baſeneſs of Ziba; and therefore came to meet him with all the marks of mourning.

38 *Chimham ſhall go over with me, and I will do to him that which ſhall ſeem good unto thee.*] He would not have it left to his own choice; but deſires the good old man to ſay what he would have him do for him, and it ſhould be done.

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kiſſed Barzillai, and bleſſed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him. And all the people of Judah conducted the king, and alſo half the people of Iſrael.

41 And behold, all the men of Iſrael came to the king, and ſaid unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah ſtolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his houſhold, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah anſwered the men of Iſrael, Becauſe the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *coſt?* or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Iſrael anſwered the men of Judah, and ſaid, We have ten parts in the king, and we have alſo more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye deſpiſe us, that our advice ſhould not be firſt had in bringing back our king? and the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Iſrael.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Sheba maketh a party in Iſrael.* 4 *Amaſa is ſlain.* 14 *Joab purſueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wiſe woman ſaveth the city by Sheba's head.* 23 *David's officers.*

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whoſe name *was* Sheba, the ſon of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and ſaid, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to his tents, O Iſrael.

2 So every man of Iſrael went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the ſon of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jeruſalem.

3 And David came to his houſe at Jeruſalem, and the king took the ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the houſe and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were ſhut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the king to Amaſa, aſſemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here preſent.

5 So Amaſa went to aſſemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the ſet time which he had appointed him.

6 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Now ſhall Sheba the ſon of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Abſalom: take thou thy lord's ſervants and purſue after him, leſt he get him fenced cities and eſcape us.

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jeruſalem to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great ſtone which *is* in Gibeon, Amaſa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a ſword faſtened upon his loins in the ſheath thereof: and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab ſaid to Amaſa, *Art* thou in health my brother? and Joab took Amaſa by the beard with the right hand to kiſs him.

10 But Amaſa took no heed to the ſword that was in Joab's hand: ſo he ſmote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and ſhed out his bowels to the ground, and ſtruck him not again, and he died. So Joab and Abiſhai his brother purſued after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men ſtood by him, and ſaid, he that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amaſa wallowed in blood in the midſt of the highway. And when the man ſaw that all the people ſtood ſtill he removed Amaſa out of the highway into the field, and caſt a cloth upon him, when he ſaw that every one that came by him ſtood ſtill.

13 When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab, to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Iſrael unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went alſo after him.

15 And they came and beſieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they caſt up a bank againſt the city, and it ſtood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab battered the wall to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wiſe woman out of the city, Hear, hear; ſay, I pray you unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may ſpeak with thee.

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *And David ſaid to Abiſhai,* &c.] He perſiſted in his reſolution to depreſs Joab, and therefore had now recourſe to his brother, who was the ſecond commander in the army.

16. *Then cried a wiſe woman out of the city.*] It is not improbable but this woman was governeſs of the city; for though that office was generally filled by men, yet there was not wanting inſtances of women being employed in the adminiſtration of civil affairs.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman ſaid, *Art* thou Joab? and he anſwered, I *am he*. Then ſhe ſaid unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he anſwered, I do hear.

18 Then ſhe ſpake, ſaying, They were wont to ſpeak in old time, ſaying, They ſhall ſurely aſk *counſel* at Abel; and ſo they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Iſrael: thou ſeekeſt to deſtroy a city and a mother in Iſrael: why wilt thou ſwallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab anſwered and ſaid, Far be it, far be it from me that I ſhould ſwallow up or deſtroy.

21 The matter *is* not ſo: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the ſon of Bichri, by name, hath liſted up his hand againſt the king, *even* againſt David. Deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman ſaid unto Joab, Behold, his head ſhall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the women went unto all the people in her wiſdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the ſon of Bichri, and caſt *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jeruſalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now Joab *was* over all the hoſt of Iſrael: and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* recorder:

25 And Sheva *was* ſcribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

26 And Ira alſo the Jairite was a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years famine for the Gibeonites ceaſe by the hanging of ſeven of Saul's ſons.* 10 *Rizpah's kindneſs unto the dead.* 12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan.*

THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year: and David enquired of the LORD. And the LORD anſwered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Iſrael, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Iſrael had ſworn unto them: and Saul ſought to ſlay them, in his zeal to the children of Iſrael and Judah.)

3 Wherefore David ſaid unto the Gibeonites, What ſhall I do for you? and wherewith ſhall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſs the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites ſaid unto him, We will have no ſilver nor gold of Saul, nor of his houſe; neither for us ſhalt thou kill any man in Iſrael And he ſaid, What ye ſhall ſay, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us and that deviſed againſt us *that* we ſhould be deſtroyed from remaining in any of the coaſts of Iſrael.

6 Let ſeven men of his ſons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, *whom* the LORD did chooſe. And the king ſaid, I will give *them*.

7 But the king ſpared Mephiboſheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, becauſe the LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the ſon of Saul.

8 But the king took the two ſons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephiboſheth; and the five ſons of Michal the daughter of Saul whom ſhe brought up for Adriel the ſon of Barzillai the Meholathite:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites; and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* ſeven together, and were put to death in the days of harveſt, in the firſt *days*, in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

10 ¶ And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harveſt until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the air to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his ſon from the men of

---

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *There was a famine in the days of David three years.*] The Jewiſh Rabbins ſay, that this famine happened before the rebellion of Abſalom. But Aberbinel is of opinion, that it happened in the order it is related here, namely, after that rebellion was ſuppreſſed.

And David enquired of the Lord.] For what ſin this grievous puniſhment was inflicted: ſuſpecting, probably, that God might ſtill puniſh him for thoſe ſins he had committed in the matter of Uriah.

And the Lord anſwered, It is for Saul, and for his bloody houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites.] Why this judgement was ſo long delayed, eſpecially as Saul and his ſons had before felt the weight of divine vengeance, may ſeem ſtrange. But it ſhould be remembered, that the counſels of God are paſt finding out; and the longer he defers the ſtroke, the more evident it is that he doth not forget the evil men have done, though he doth not preſently make his anger conſpicuous to the eyes of mortals.

Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan, where the Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his ſon: and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his ſon buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the ſepulchre of Kiſh his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that, God was intreated for the land.

15 Moreover, the Philiſtines had yet war again with Iſrael; and David went down, and his ſervants with him, and fought againſt the Philiſtines. And David waxed faint.

16 And Iſhbi-benob, which *was* of the ſons of the giant, the weight of whoſe ſpear *weighed* three hundred *ſhekels* of braſs in weight, he being girded with a new *ſword*, thought to have ſlain David.

17 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſuccoured him, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and killed him. Then the men of David ſware unto him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Iſrael.

18 And it came to paſs after this, that there was again a battle with the Philiſtines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew Saph, which *was* of the ſons of the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob, with the Philiſtines, where Elhanan the ſon of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite ſlew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the ſtaff of whoſe ſpear *was* like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* ſtature, that had on every hand ſix fingers, and on every foot ſix toes, four and twenty in number: and he alſo was born to the giant.

21 And when he defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of Shimea the brother of David ſlew him.

22 Theſe four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXII.

A pſalm of thankſgiving for God's powerful deliverance, and manifold bleſſings.

AND David ſpake unto the LORD the words of this ſong in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he ſaid, The LORD *is* my rock and my fortreſs, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; in him will I truſt; *he is* my ſhield, and the horn of my ſalvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my ſaviour; thou ſaveſt me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

5 When the waves of death compaſſed me; the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

6 The ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about; the ſnares of death prevented me.

7 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth ſhook and trembled: the foundations of heaven moved and ſhook, becauſe he was wroth.

9 There went up a ſmoke out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens alſo and came down; and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was ſeen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkneſs pavilions round about him, dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

13 Through the brightneſs before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the Moſt High uttered his voice.

15 And he ſent out arrows and ſcattered them; lightning, and diſcomfited them.

16 And the channels of the ſea appeared, the foundations of the world were diſcovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of his noſtrils.

17 He ſent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters.

18 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

20 He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

† Ver. 1 *And David ſpake unto the Lord the words of this ſong in the day that the Lord delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies.*] It is commonly thought that David compoſed this pſalm near the period of his life, after all the victories mentioned in the foregoing chapter.

And out of the hand of Saul.] It is natural to think that David might have ranked Saul among his enemies, and comprehended them all under that general name: but though Saul cruelly perſecuted him, he would not place him among his enemies, becauſe he loved him, as an Iſraelite, and the Lord's anointed.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs: according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his ſtatutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was alſo upright before him, and have kept myſelf from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to my cleanneſs in his eye-ſight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thyſelf merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt ſhew thyſelf upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thyſelf pure, and with the froward thou wilt ſhew thyſelf unſavoury.

28 And the afflicted people, thou wilt ſave: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayeſt bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkneſs.

30 For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the word of the LORD *is* tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that truſt in him.

32 For who *is* God, ſave the LORD? and who *is* a rock, ſave our God?

33 God *is* my ſtrength *and* power: and he maketh my way perfect.

34 He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*: and ſetteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands to war: ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy gentleneſs hath made me great.

37 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me; ſo that my feet did not ſlip.

38 I have purſued mine enemies, and deſtroyed them: and turned not again until I had conſumed them.

39 And I have conſumed them, and wounded them, that they could not ariſe; yea they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength to battle: them that roſe up againſt me, haſt thou ſubdued under me.

41 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to ſave; *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as ſmall as the duſt of the earth, I did ſtamp them as the mire of the ſtreet, *and* did ſpread them abroad.

44 Thou alſo haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of my people, thou haſt kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, ſhall ſerve me.

45 Strangers ſhall ſubmit themſelves unto me: as ſoon as they hear, they ſhall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers ſhall fade away, and they ſhall be afraid out of their cloſe places.

47 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock, and exalted be the God of the rock of my ſalvation.

48 It *is* God that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me.

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou alſo haſt lifted me up on high above them that roſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will ſing praiſes unto thy name.

51 *He is* the tower of ſalvation for his king; and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his ſeed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David profeſſeth his faith in God's promiſes. 8 A catalogue of his mighty men.

NOW theſe *be* the laſt words of David. David the ſon of Jeſſe ſaid, and the man *who was* raiſed up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the ſweet pſalmiſt of Iſrael, ſaid,

2 The Spirit of the LORD ſpake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Iſrael ſaid, the Rock of Iſrael ſpake to me, He that ruleth over men *muſt be* juſt, ruling in the fear of God:

4 And *he ſhall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the ſun riſeth, *even* a morning without clouds: *as* the tender graſs *ſpringing* out of the earth by clear ſhining after rain.

---

50 *I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord,* &c.] He was not ſatisfied with praiſing and extolling the power, the goodneſs, and the juſtice of the Lord in the midſt of his own people, but alſo among the heathens whom he had ſubdued, that they might know all his victories were wrought by the hand of Omnipotence, and thence be inſpired to worſhip the great Jehovah, and put their truſt under the ſhadow of his wings.

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Theſe be the laſt words of David.*] There are other words of his recorded in the following chapter, and alſo in the next book.

5 Although my houſe *be* not ſo with God: yet he hath made with me an everlaſting covenant, ordered in all *things* and ſure: for *this is* all my ſalvation, and all *my* deſire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 But *the ſons* of Belial *ſhall be* all of them as thorns thruſt away, becauſe they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* ſhall touch them muſt be fenced with iron and the ſtaff of a ſpear: and they ſhall be utterly burned with fire in the *ſame* place.

8 ¶ Theſe *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had. The Tachmonite that ſat in the ſeat, chief among the captains; the ſame *was* Adino the Eznite: *he lift up his ſpear* againſt eight hundred, whom he ſlew at one time.

9 And after him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David when they defied the Philiſtines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Iſrael were gone away.

10 He aroſe, and ſmote the Philiſtines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the ſword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to ſpoil.

11 And after him *was* Shammah the ſon of Agee the Hararite. And the Philiſtines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philiſtines.

12 But he ſtood in the midſt of the ground, and defended it, and ſlew the Philiſtines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harveſt-time unto the cave of Adullam. And the troop of the Philiſtines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garriſon of the Philiſtines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and ſaid, Oh, that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David; nevertheleſs, he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he ſaid, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I ſhould do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mighty men.

18 And Abiſhai, the brother of Joab, the ſon of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lift up his ſpear againſt three hundred, *and* ſlew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not moſt honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

20 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he ſlew two lion-like men of Moab, he went down alſo, and ſlew a lion in the midſt of a pit in time of ſnow.

21 And he ſlew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a ſpear in his hand; but he went down to him with a ſtaff, and plucked the ſpear out of the Egyptian's hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

22 Theſe *things* did Benaiah, the ſon of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *firſt* three. And David ſet him over his guard.

24 Aſahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the ſon of Ik-keſh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Huſhathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Meharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the ſon of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the ſon of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaaſh,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Elihaba the Shaalbonite; of the ſons of Jaſhen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Haraite, Ahiam the ſon of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the ſon of Ahaſbai, the ſon of the Maachathite, Eliam the ſon of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the ſon of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

---

8 *The Tachmonite that ſat in the ſeat.*] Or, as it is rendered in the margin, 'Joſheb-baſhebet the Tachmonite.'] He is thought to have been Joab's lieutenant-general, and was famed both for his wiſdom and courage.

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and ſeven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David numbereth the people.* 13 *He, having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooſeth the three days peſtilence.* 17 *His interceſſion to God.*

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael; and he moved David againſt them, to ſay, Go number Iſrael and Judah.

2 For the king ſaid to Joab the captain of the hoſt, which *was* with him, Go now through all the tribes of Iſrael, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab ſaid unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many ſoever they be, an hundred fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may ſee *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithſtanding, the king's word prevailed againſt Joab, and againſt the captains of the hoſt. And Joab and the captains of the hoſt went out from the preſence of the king to number the people of Iſrael.

5 And they paſſed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right ſide of the city that *lieth* in the midſt of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodſhi: and they came to Dan-jaan and about to Zidon.

7 And came to the ſtrong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the ſouth of Judah, *even* to Beer-ſheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land they came to Jeruſalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the ſum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Iſrael eight hundred thouſand valiant men that drew the ſword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thouſand men.

10 ¶ And David's heart ſmote him, after that he had numbered the people. And David ſaid unto the LORD, I have ſinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beſeech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy ſervant, for I have done very fooliſhly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's ſeer, ſaying,

12 Go, and ſay unto David, Thus ſaith the LORD. I offer thee three *things*; chooſe thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and ſaid unto him, Shall ſeven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they purſue thee? or that there be three days peſtilence in thy land? now adviſe, and ſee what anſwer I ſhall return to him that ſent me.

14 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let us now fall into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies *are* great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon Iſrael from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba ſeventy thouſand men.

16 And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhing place of Araunah the Jebuſite.

17 ¶ And David ſpake unto the LORD when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my father's houſe.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing floor of Araunah the Jebuſite.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him. And Araunah went out and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? and David ſaid, To buy the threſhing floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 17 *Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done?*] Like a good man, he reflected only on his own ſin, in numbering the people; but forgot their crimes in depoſing him, and ſetting Abſalom on the throne of Iſrael. This he had forgiven and forgotten; but God thought proper to puniſh.

18 *Rear an altar unto the Lord, in the threſhing-floor of Araunah the Jebuſite.*] This threſhing floor was on mount Moriah, the place where Abraham attempted to offer his ſon, and where the temple was afterwards built by Solomon.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing inſtruments and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth coſt me nothing. So David bought the threſhing floor, and the oxen for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

---

24 *David bought the threſhing-floor, and the oxen, for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.*] In the Chronicles it is ſaid, that David bought the threſhing floor, &c. for ſix hundred ſhekels of gold. Now a ſhekel of gold being of twenty times more value than a ſhekel of ſilver, it makes the diſparity very large; and therefore it is generally ſuppoſed that David made two purchaſes. He firſt bought the threſhing-floor and oxen for fifty ſhekels of ſilver, and afterwards all the adjacent ground of the temple, for ſix hundred ſhekels of gold.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS,

Commonly called The Third Book of the KINGS.

The ARGUMENT.

Theſe books are called Kings, *becauſe they contain the hiſtory of the kings of Iſrael and Judah, from the beginning of the reign of* Solomon *down to the Babyloniſh captivity, for the ſpace of near ſix hundred years, if we take into the account the hiſtory of the two foregoing books. They were probably compoſed by* Ezra, *who extracted them from the public records of the Jewiſh nation.——The firſt book of the* Kings *contains the latter part of the life of* David, *and the death of that prince; the flouriſhing ſtate of the* Iſraelites *under* Solomon; *his building and dedicating the temple of* Jeruſalem; *his ſhameful defection from the true religion; and the ſudden decay of the Jewiſh nation after his death, when it was divided into two kingdoms. The reſt of the book is ſpent in relating the acts of four kings of* Judah, *and eight of* Iſrael.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abiſhag cheriſheth David in his extreme age.* 5 *Adonijah, David's darling, uſurpeth the kingdom.* 32 *Solomon, by David's appointment, is anointed king by Zadok and Nathan.* 50 *Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, is diſmiſſed by Solomon.*

NOW king David was old *and* ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, Let there be ſought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her ſtand before the king, and let her cheriſh him, and let her lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtered to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will be king: and he prepared

---

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *They covered him with clothes, but he got no heat.*] He ſeems to have been ſtricken with a dead palſy, or ſome other diſtemper that chilled his blood, ſo that he could find no warmth in his bed.

4 *And the damſel——cheriſhed the king——but the king knew her not.*] Galen obſerves, that the application of any thing young to the ſtomach, is the moſt effectual method of procuring heat and health. The advice of David's phyſicians therefore was not amiſs.

him chariots and horſe-men, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him at any time in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? and he alſo *was* a very goodly *man*; and *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

7 And he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: and they following Adonijah, helped *him*.

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep and oxen and fat cattle by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which *is* by En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's ſons, and all the men of Judah the king's ſervants.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 Wherefore Nathan ſpake unto Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſon of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counſel, that thou mayeſt ſave thine own life, and the life of thy ſon Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and ſay unto him, Didſt not thou, my lord, O king, ſwear unto thine handmaid, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkeſt there with the king, I will alſo come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

15 And Bath-ſheba went in unto the king, into the chamber. And the king was very old; and Abiſhag the Shunammite miniſtered unto the king.

16 And Bath-ſheba bowed, and did obeiſance unto the king. And the king ſaid, What wouldeſt thou?

17 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My lord, thou ſwareſt by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *ſaying*, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne;

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord O king, thou knoweſt *it* not.

19 And he hath ſlain oxen and fat cattle and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the ſons of the king, and Abiathar the prieſt, and Joab the captain of the hoſt: but Solomon thy ſervant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Iſrael *are* upon thee, that thou ſhouldeſt tell them who ſhall ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwiſe it ſhall come to paſs when my lord the king ſhall ſleep with his fathers, that I and my ſon Solomon ſhall be counted offenders.

22 And lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet alſo came in.

23 And they told the king, ſaying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen and fat cattle, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiathar the prieſt; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and ſay, God ſave king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy ſervant, and Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou haſt not ſhewed *it* unto thy ſervant, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 Then king David anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bath-ſheba. And ſhe came into the king's preſence, and ſtood before the king.

29 And the king ſware, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth that hath redeemed my ſoul out of all diſtreſs.

30 Even as I ſware unto thee by the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne in my ſtead; even ſo will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-ſheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and ſaid, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David ſaid, Call me Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, the ſon of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king alſo ſaid unto them, Take with you the ſervants of your lord, and cauſe Solomon my ſon to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

---

6 *His father had not diſpleaſed him at any time.*] It is remarked of David, that one of the greateſt faults, and the ſource from whence many of his misfortunes flowed, was his exceſſive indulgence to his children; of whom he was ſo remarkably fond, that he overlooked their faults; though he could not be ignorant that this was a breach of a poſitive law.

34 And let Zadok the prieſt and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Iſrael: and blow ye with the trumpet, and ſay, God ſave king Solomon.

35 Then ye ſhall come up after him, that he may come and ſit upon my throne; for he ſhall be king in my ſtead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iſrael and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada anſwered the king, and ſaid, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king ſay ſo *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even ſo be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites went down, and cauſed Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the prieſt took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people ſaid, God ſave king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them.

41 And Adonijah and all the gueſts that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, Wherefore *is* this noiſe of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came. And Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings.

43 And Jonathan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah. Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the king's mule.

45 And Zadok the prieſt and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, ſo that the city rang again. This *is* the noiſe that ye have heard.

46 And alſo Solomon ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the king's ſervants came to bleſs our lord king David, ſaying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himſelf upon the bed.

48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which hath given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it*.

49 And all the gueſts that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solomon, and aroſe, and went and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to-day that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

52 And Solomon ſaid, if he will ſhew himſelf a worthy man, there ſhall not an hair of him fall to the earth; but if wickedneſs ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon. And Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

CHAP. II.

1 *David, having given a charge to Solomon,* 10 *dieth.* 12 *Solomon ſucceedeth him.* 13 *Adonijah is put to death.* 28 *Joab is ſlain.* 36 *Shimei's death.*

NOW the days of David drew nigh that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

2 I go the way of all the earth; be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thyſelf a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes and his commandments and his judgments, and his teſtimonies, as it was written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thyſelf:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which

---

38 *So Zadak the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet—cauſed Solomon to ride upon the king's mule.*] All the ſons of David rode upon mules when they went abroad; but David had a mule peculiar to himſelf, and therefore ſetting Solomon upon it was a ſufficient declaration in his favour; it being, according to Maimonides, a capital offence to ride upon the king's mule, ſit on the throne, or to handle his ſceptre, without his order: and, on the contrary, to have the honour of riding on the king's beaſt, by his appointment, was accounted the higheſt dignity among the Perſians, as appears from the ſtory of Mordecai in the book of Eſther.

he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their ſoul, there ſhall not fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

5 Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſt of Iſrael, unto Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoary head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

8 And behold, *thou haſt* with thee Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoary head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 ¶ So David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the days that David reigned over Iſrael *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon. And ſhe ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably? and he ſaid, Peaceably.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I aſk one petition of thee, deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay;) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well; I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah. And the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the king's mother, and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee; *I pray thee*, ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Aſk on, my mother: for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou aſk Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? aſk for him the kingdom alſo; for he *is* mine elder brother? even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him, that he died.

26 And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* worthy of death; but I will not at this time put thee to death, becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the LORD God before David my father, and becauſe thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 10 *So David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David*, &c.] Joſephus tells us, " That he was buried at " Jeruſalem, with a ſolemnity of royal pomp and magnificence that " was glorious in the higheſt degree; and that, beſide the ſplendor " of the ceremony, his ſon Solomon depoſited in his monument an " ineſtimable treaſure; from which, when Antiochus, ſirnamed the " Pious, beſieged Jeruſalem, Hircanus, the High-prieſt, took the " ſum of three thouſand talents, and with it bribed that monarch to " raiſe the ſiege: and that, many years after this, Herod, ſirnamed " the Great, took another immenſe ſum from thence, which enabled " him to rebuild the temple."

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD, that he might fulfil the word of the LORD which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay: but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him: that thou mayeſt take away the innocent blood which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

32 And the LORD ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof*, *to wit*, Abner, the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him. And he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

35 And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt. And Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it ſhall be *that* on the day thou goeſt out and paſſeſt over the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain that thou ſhalt ſurely die; thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei aroſe, and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went, and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada; which went out and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter.* 5 *His choice.* 16 *His judgment between the two harlots.*

AND Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and the wall of Jeruſalem round about.

2 Only the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD until thoſe days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: only he ſacrificed and burned incenſe in high places.

---

31 *And the king ſaid unto him, Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him.*] Kill him at the very altar where he reſolves to die. Probably to let all men ſee, that no place, however ſacred, ſhould ſecure a murderer from the ſtroke of juſtice.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: A thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteouſneſs and in uprightneſs of heart with thee; and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king inſtead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 Give therefore thy ſervant an underſtanding heart to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people?

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had aſked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, becauſe thou haſt aſked this thing, and haſt not aſked for thyſelf long life, neither haſt aſked riches for thyſelf, nor haſt aſked the life of thine enemies, but haſt aſked for thyſelf underſtanding, to diſcern judgment;

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart; ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

13 And I have alſo given thee that which thou haſt not aſked, both riches and honour: ſo that there ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ſtatutes, and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe: and I was delivered of a child with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſs, the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo; and we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine handmaid ſlept, and laid it in her boſom, and laid her dead child in my boſom.

21 And when I roſe in the morning to give my child ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, Behold, it was not my ſon which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon. And this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay; but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* the living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before the king.

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then ſpake the woman, whoſe the living child *was*, unto the king, (for her bowels yearned upon her ſon) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it. But the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king anſwered, and ſaid, Give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſdom of God *was* in him to do judgment.

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomon's princes. 7 His twelve officers. 24 The peace and largeneſs of his kingdom. 29 His wiſdom.

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

2 And theſe *were* the princes which he had: Azariah the ſon of Zadok, the prieſt;

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 16 *Then came there two women that were harlots, unto the king*, &c.] The Hebrew word, which we render *harlots*, ſignifies alſo an hoſteſs, or one who keeps an houſe of public entertainment, as before obſerved in the caſe of Rahab.

25 *And the king ſaid, Divide the living child in two.*] As no evidence appeared to prove which of theſe women was the true mother of the child, he was convinced that the only method of diſcovering the truth would be by the affection, compaſſion, and tenderneſs the true mother would ſhew for her infant.

3 Elihoreph

3 Elioreph and Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, ſcribes; Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, the recorder.

4 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the hoſt; and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts.

5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* the principal officer, *and* the king's friend.

6 And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſhold: and Adoniram the ſon of Abdah *was* over the tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold; each man his month in the year made proviſion.

8 And theſe *are* their names. The ſon of Hur, in mount Ephraim.

9 The ſon of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elonbeth-hanan.

10 The ſon of Heſed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

11 The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud: *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Bethſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

13 The ſon of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls and brazen bars.

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah, in Iſſachar.

18 Shimei the ſon of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og, king of Baſhan: and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 Judah and Iſrael *were* many, as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.

21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the days of his life.

22 And Solomon's proviſion for one day was thirty meaſures of fine flour, and threeſcore meaſures of meal.

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſide harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 ¶ For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river from Tiphſah, even to Azzah, over all the kings on this ſide the river: and he had peace on all ſides round about him.

25 And Judah and Iſrael dwelt ſafely every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 And Solomon had forty thouſand ſtalls of horſes for his chariots, and twelve thouſand horſe-men.

27 And thoſe officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley alſo and ſtraw for the horſes and dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And God gave Solomon wiſdom and underſtanding exceeding much, and largeneſs of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea-ſhore.

30 And Solomon's wiſdom excelled the wiſdom of all the children of the eaſt country, and all the wiſdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiſer than all men: than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the ſons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he ſpake three thouſand proverbs: and his ſongs were a thouſand and five.

33 And he ſpake of trees from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyſop that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which has heard of his wiſdom.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 26 *And Solomon had forty thouſand ſtalls of horſes for his chariots.*] In the Chronicles it is ſaid he had only four thouſand; and this ſome commentators conſider as no diſagreement at all: for, ſay they, the author of the book of Kings ſpeaks of the horſes; but the author of the Chronicles of the ſtalls or ſtables, which, ſuppoſing every one to contain ten horſes, amount exactly to the number.

30 *And Solomon's wiſdom excelled the wiſdom of all the children of the eaſt country.*] There were three oriental nations famous for their wiſdom and erudition: the Chaldeans, beyond the Euphrates; the Perſians, beyond the Tigris; and the Arabians, a little to the ſouth of the Euphrates: but whether the Perſians were famous for their learning in Solomon's time, is not agreed on by commentators.

CHAP. V.

1 Hiram ſendeth to congratulate Solomon: 7 and furniſheth timber to build the temple. 13 Solomon's workmen and labourers.

AND Hiram king of Tyre, ſent his ſervants unto Solomon: for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying.

3 Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every ſide, until the LORD put them under the ſoles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, *ſo that there is* neither adverſary nor evil occurrent,

5 And behold, I purpoſe to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD ſpake unto David my father ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants according to all that thou ſhalt appoint: for thou knoweſt that *there is* not among us any that can ſkill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people.

8 And Hiram ſent to Solomon; ſaying, I have conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: *and* I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar and concerning timber of fir.

9 My ſervants ſhall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the ſea; and I will convey them by ſea in floats unto the place that thou ſhalt appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhall receive *them:* and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire in giving food for my houſhold.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees and fir-trees *according to* all his deſire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand meaſures of wheat *for* food to his houſhold, and twenty meaſures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wiſdom, as he promiſed him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a lague together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raiſed a levy out of all Iſrael: and the levy was thirty thouſand men.

14 And he ſent them to Lebanon, ten thouſand a month by courſes: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home. And Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burthens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beſides the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thouſand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, *and* hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the ſtone-ſquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomon's temple. 11 God's promiſe unto it. 37 The time of building it.

AND it came to paſs in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Iſrael in the month Zif, which *is* the ſecond month, that he began to build the houſe of the LORD.

2 And the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the houſe, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the houſe; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the houſe.

4 And for the houſe he made windows of narrow lights.

5 And againſt the wall of the houſe he built chambers round about, *againſt* the walls of the houſe round about, *both* of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants to Solomon.*] That is, he ſent ambaſſadors to condole with king Solomon the death of his father, and to congratulate him on his acceſſion to the throne.

15 *And fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains.*] That is hewers of ſtone; for timber was hewed by Hiram's ſervants in Lebanon.

6 The nethermoſt chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* ſix cubits broad, and the third *was* ſeven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the houſe he made narrowed reſts round about, that *the beams* ſhould not be faſtened in the walls of the houſe.

7 And the houſe, when it was in building, was built of ſtone made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was neither hammer nor ax *nor* any tool of iron heard in the houſe while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the houſe, and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 *Concerning* this houſe which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments, to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee which I ſpake unto David thy father.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not forſake my people Iſrael.

14 So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it.

15 And he built the walls of the houſe within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the houſe, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the moſt holy *place*.

17 And the houſe, that *is* the temple before it, was thirty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the houſe within *was* carved with knops and open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no ſtone ſeen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and *ſo* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, until he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo the whole alter that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub; from the uttermoſt part of the one wing, unto the uttermoſt part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure and one ſize.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe: and they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims; ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm-trees and open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold within and without.

31 And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree; the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* a fifth part *of the wall*.

32 The two doors alſo *were of* olive-tree: and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm-trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

33 So alſo made he for the door of the temple, poſts of olive-tree a fourth part *of the wall*.

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

Notes on the ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 19 *And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the Lord.*] That is, in the innermoſt part of the houſe he built the moſt holy place, to receive the ark of God. It ſeems to have been called the innermoſt part, becauſe it was fartheſt from the entrance into the building.

27 *And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe.*] With their faces towards the ſanctuary, ſo that they looked upon him that entered into the oracle. There were four cherubims in the moſt holy place of Solomon's temple; namely, two made by Moſes, and two by Solomon. The latter ſeem to have ſpread their wings over the former, and were added for the greater ornament and glory of the houſe of God.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm-trees and open flowers; and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the month Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eight month, was the houſe finiſhed throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it. So was he ſeven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomon's houſe,* 2 *of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon,* 8 *of the houſe for Pharaoh's daughter.* 31 *Hiram's works.*

BUT Solomon was building his own houſe thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon: the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and light *was* againſt light *in* three ranks.

5 And all the doors and poſts *were* ſquare with the windows: and light *was* againſt light in three ranks.

6 And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* before them; and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* before them.

7 Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar from one ſide of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his houſe were he dwelt *had* another court within the porch *which* was of the like work. Solomon made alſo a houſe for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken *to wife* like unto this porch.

9 And theſe *were of* coſtly ſtones, according to the meaſure of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, *ſo* on the outſide toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* coſtly ſtones, *even* great ſtones, ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* coſtly ſtones, after the meaſures of hewed ſtones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the houſe of the LORD, and for the porch of the houſe.

13 ¶ And king Solomon ſent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* a widow's ſon of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in braſs: and he was filled with wiſdom and underſtanding, and cunning to work all works in braſs. And he came to king Solomoin and wrought all his work.

15 For he caſt two pillars of braſs, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compaſs either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten braſs to ſet upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one chapiter, *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of cheker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; ſeven for the one chapiter, and ſeven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* alſo above, over againſt the belly which *was* by the net-work; and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 And he ſet up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

Notes on the ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *But Solomon was building his own houſe thirteen years,*] He did not begin to build his own houſe till he had finiſhed the temple of God, that nothing might delay that holy work. This appears from chap. ix. 10, where it is ſaid he was twenty years in finiſhing both theſe ſtructures.

2 *He built alſo the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon.*] 'Tis probable, that this houſe was near Jeruſalem, and called by the name of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon, becauſe it was ſituated in a lofty place like Lebanon; and the trees which grew around it made it very cool and ſhady, and conſequently proper for Solomon to reſide in during the ſummer, as he did in his palace at Jeruſalem in winter.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work. So was the work of the pillars finiſhed.

23 And he made a molten ſea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubit, compaſſing the ſea round about; the knops *were* caſt in two rows when it was caſt.

25 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* a hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; it contained two thouſand baths.

27 And he made ten baſes of braſs; four cubits *was* the length of one baſe, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the baſes *was* on this *manner:* they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a baſe above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every baſe had four brazen wheels: and plates of braſs; and the four corners thereof had underſetters: under the laver *were* underſetters molten at the ſide of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit; but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the baſe, a cubit and an half: and alſo upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-ſquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* joined to the baſe; and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees and their naves and their felloes and their ſpokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four underſetters to the four corners of one baſe; *and* the underſetters *were* of the very baſe itſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the ſame.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof and on the borders thereof he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ſize.

38 Then made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes one laver.

39 And he put five baſes on the right ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſtward, over againſt the ſouth.

40 And Hiram made the lavers, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* upon the pillars;

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers, on the baſes;

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea;

45 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD *were of* bright braſs.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *un-weighed*, becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs found out.

48 And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold whereupon the ſhew-bread *was*.

49 And the candleſticks *of* pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the ora-

---

22 *And upon the tops of the pillars was lily-work,* &c] It is generally thought that theſe pillars were made and erected for ornament only, becauſe they ſupported no building; but Aberbinel is of opinion, that Solomon placed them here as ſymbols of the pillar of the cloud, and the pillar of fire, that conducted the Iſraelites through the wilderneſs.

cle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold.

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner-houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated: *even* the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The dedication of the temple.* 12, 55 *Solomon's bleſſing.* 22 *His prayer.* 62 *His ſacrifice of peace-offerings.*

THEN Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon in Jeruſalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon, at the feaſt in the month Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh month.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the prieſts took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, were with him before the ark, ſacrificing ſheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the houſe, to the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the ſtaves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the ſtaves, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen out in the holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not ſeen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark ſave the two tables of ſtone, which Moſes put there at Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to paſs, when the prieſts were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the houſe of the LORD,

11 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Solomon, The LORD ſaid that he would dwell in the thick darkneſs.

13 I have ſurely built thee an houſe to dwell in, a ſettled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael. And all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood;

15 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſpake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ſaying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Iſrael out of Egypt, I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe that my name might be therein: but I choſe David to be over my people Iſrael.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an houſe unto my name, thou didſt well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheleſs, thou ſhalt not build the houſe: but thy ſon that ſhall come forth out of thy loins, he ſhall build the houſe unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he ſpake, and I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and ſit on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

21 And I have ſet there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon ſtood before the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands toward heaven:

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *Then ſpake Solomon.*] When he ſaw the prieſts return in great conſternation out of the houſe of God, he uttered the following words to compoſe and comfort them.

22 *And Solomon ſtood before the altar of the Lord,——and ſpread forth his hands toward heaven.*] This was a ſolemn poſture of prayer among other nations, as well as the Hebrews. But it is evident from ver. 54, that when he ſtood ſome time with his face towards the altar, he fell on his knees, and ſpread forth his hands towards heaven.

23 And he ſaid, LORD God of Iſrael, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepeſt covenant, and mercy with thy ſervants that walk before thee with all their heart;

24 Who haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him: thou ſpakeſt alſo with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit on the throne of Iſrael; ſo that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou haſt walked before me.

26 And now, O God of Iſrael, let thy word I pray thee, be verified which thou ſpakeſt unto thy ſervant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou reſpect unto the prayer of thy ſervant and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee to-day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this houſe night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou haſt ſaid, My name ſhall be there: that thou mayeſt hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervant ſhall make towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, when they ſhall pray towards this place; and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place; and when thou heareſt forgive.

31 If any man treſpaſs againſt his neighbour, and an oath he laid upon him to cauſe him to ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe.

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and juſtifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteouſneſs.

33 When thy people Iſrael be ſmitten down before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee, and ſhall turn again to thee, and confeſs thy name, and pray, and make ſupplication unto thee in this houſe:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt unto their fathers.

35 When heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin, when thou afflicteſt them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants and of thy people Iſrael, that thou teach them the good way wherein they ſhould walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou haſt given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 If there be in the land famine, if there be peſtilence, blaſting, mildew, locuſt, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy beſiege them in the land of their cities, whatſoever plague, whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*;

38 What prayer and ſupplication ſoever be *made* by any man *or* by all thy people Iſrael, which ſhall know every man the plague of his own heart, and ſpread forth his hands towards this houſe:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt: (for thou *even* thou only, knoweſt the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a ſtranger, that *is* not of thy people Iſrael, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's ſake;

42 (For they ſhall hear of thy great name, and of thy ſtrong hand, and of thy ſtretched out arm;) when he ſhall come and pray towards this houſe:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Iſrael; and that they may know that this houſe which I have builded is called by thy name.

44 If thy people go out to battle againſt their enemy, whitherſoever thou ſhalt ſend them, and ſhall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou haſt choſen, and *toward* the houſe that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their ſupplication, and mantain their cauſe.

46 If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* no man that ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near:

---

27 Behold! the heaven,——cannot contain thee, how much leſs this houſe, that I have builded?] Incomparable ſaying! worthy the wiſeſt of men! Who would not chuſe to poſſeſs ſuch an elevated devotion, rather than own all the glittering materials of this ſumptuous ediſice?

47 Yet if they ſhall bethink themſelves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, ſaying, we have ſinned, and have done perverſly, we have committed wickedneſs;

48 And *ſo* return unto thee with all their heart and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and mantain their cauſe.

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, and give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, from the midſt of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD GOD.

54 And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

55 ¶ And he ſtood, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael with a loud voice, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: there hath not failed one word of all his good promiſe which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forſake us.

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let theſe my words wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael at all times, as the matter ſhall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none elſe.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep. So the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: becauſe the braſen altar, that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, ſeven days and ſeven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he ſent the people away: and they bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodneſs that the LORD had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God's covenant in a viſion with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual preſents of Solomon and Hiram.* 25 *His yearly ſacrifices.*

AND it came to paſs when Solomon had finiſhed the building of the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe, and all Solomon's deſire which he was pleaſed to do.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the ſecond time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy ſupplication that thou haſt made before me: I have hallowed this houſe, which thou

---

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *That the Lord appeared to Solomon the ſecond time*, &c.] According to the literal ſenſe of the foregoing words, connected with the firſt verſe, as they ſtand in our tranſlation, God did not appear this ſecond time to Solomon, till thirteen years after he had finiſhed the houſe of the Lord, and offered up the prayer, which was anſwered.

haſt built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightneſs, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my ſtatutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever, as I promiſed to David thy father, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Iſrael.

6 *But* if ye ſhall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my ſtatutes which I have ſet before you, but go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

7 Then will I cut off Iſrael out of the land which I have given them: and this houſe which I have hallowed for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight; and Iſrael ſhall be a proverb and a by-word among all people:

8 And at this houſe, *which* is high, every one that paſſeth by it ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſs: and they ſhall ſay, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this houſe?

9 And they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they forſook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worſhipped them, and ſerved them; therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houſes, the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe.

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furniſhed Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his deſire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to ſee the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleaſed him not.

13 And he ſaid, What cities *are* theſe which thou haſt given me, my brother? and he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram ſent to the king ſix ſcore talents of gold.

15 And this *is* the reaſon of the levy which king Solomon raiſed, for to build the houſe of the LORD, and his own houſe, and Millo, and the wall of Jeruſalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and taken Gezer, and burned it with fire, and ſlain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a preſent unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether.

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor, in the wilderneſs, in the land,

19 And all the cities of ſtore that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horſemen, and that which Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebuſites, which *were* not of the children of Iſrael,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael alſo were not able utterly to deſtroy; upon thoſe did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-ſervice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horſemen.

23 Theſe *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her houſe which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD: and he burned incenſe upon the altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finiſhed the houſe.

26 And king Solomon made a navy of ſhips in Ezion-geber, which *is* beſide Eloth, on the ſhore of the Red-ſea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram ſent in the navy his ſervants, ſhipmen that had knowledge of the ſea, with the ſervants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

---

13 *And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day*] It is generally thought that Hiram gave it this name by way of contempt, *Cabul* ſignifying a dirty country.

26 *Solomon made a navy of ſhips in Ezion-geber.*] Joſephus will have it, that Ezion-geber was the ſame with Berenice, which, though ſituated on the Red-ſea, is on the African ſide; whereas the ſcripture expreſly tells us, that it was a part of Idumea, or Arabia Deſerta, ſituated upon the gulf of Elam, which is upon the oppoſite ſhore.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wiſdom of Solomon.* 14 *His riches.*

AND when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, ſhe came to prove him with hard queſtions.

2 And ſhe came to Jeruſalem with a very great train, with camels that bare ſpices, and very much gold, and precious ſtones: and when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her queſtions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen all Solomon's wiſdom, and the houſe that he had built.

5 And the meat of his table, and the fitting of his ſervants, and the attendance of his miniſters and their apparel, and his cup-bearers, and his aſcent by which he went up into the houſe of the LORD, there was no more ſpirit in her.

6 And ſhe ſaid to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wiſdom.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it:* and behold, the half was not told me: thy wiſdom and proſperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wiſdom.

9 Bleſſed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to ſet thee on the throne of Iſrael: becauſe the LORD loved Iſrael for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and juſtice.

13 And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices very great ſtore, and precious ſtones. There came no more ſuch abundance of ſpices as theſe which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy alſo of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious ſtones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees pillars for the houſe of the LORD, and for the king's houſe, harps alſo and pſalteries for ſingers. There came no ſuch almug-trees, nor were ſeen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her deſire, whatſoever ſhe aſked, beſides *that* which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty: ſo ſhe turned and went to her own country, ſhe and her ſervants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was ſix hundred threeſcore and ſix talents of gold,

15 Beſides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the ſpice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: ſix hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred ſhields *of* beaten gold: three pound of gold went to one ſhield. And the king put them in the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon.

18 Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the beſt gold.

19 The throne had ſix ſteps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* ſtays on either ſide on the place of the ſeat, and two lions ſtood beſide the ſtays.

20 And twelve lions ſtood there on the one ſide and on the other upon the ſix ſteps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 And all king Solomon's drinking veſſels *were of* gold, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon *were of* pure gold: none *were of* ſilver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at ſea a navy at Tarſhiſh, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tarſhiſh, bringing gold and ſilver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wiſdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth ſought to Solomon to hear his wiſdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and garments, and armour, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horſemen: and he had a thouſand and four

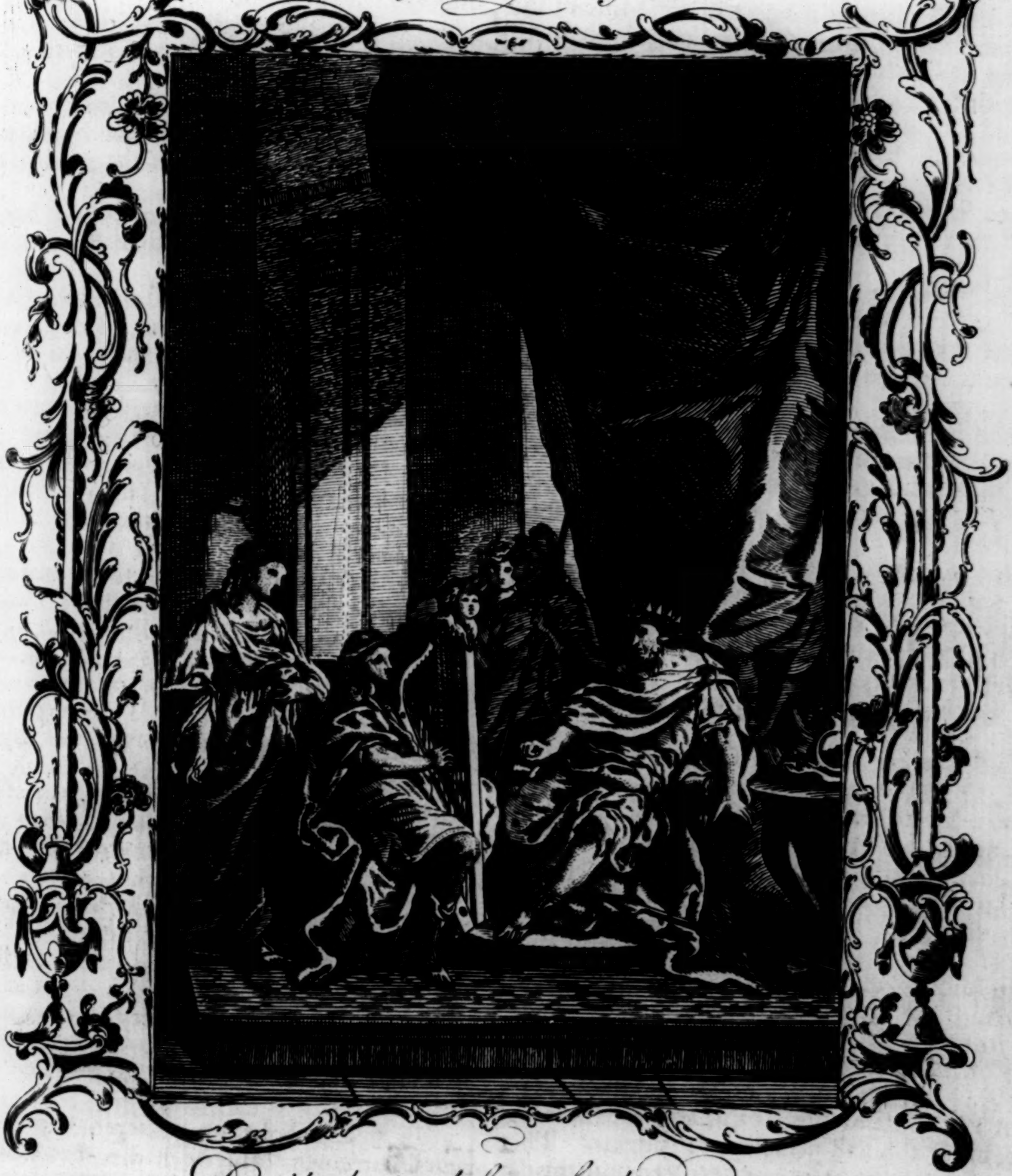
---

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And when the queen of Sheba.*] Joſephus is of opinion, that Sheba was the ancient name of the Meroe; but others, with more probability, think ſhe came from Aljemin, which lay on the borders of the Red-ſea, in the ſouthern part of Arabia Felix. And hence our Saviour called her the queen of the ſouth, which in the Hebrew is *jemin.*

20 *There was not the like made in any kingdom.*] That is, there was no throne like it in the days of Solomon.

Engraved for Wood's Family Bible.



David playing before Saul. I. Sam. 16.23.

5 MA 56

hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, whom he beſtowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

27 And the king made ſilver *to be* in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedars made he *to be* as the ſycamore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

28 And Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt, for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 Solomon's wives and concubines in his old age draw him to idolatry. 9 God threateneth him. 14 His adverſaries, 41 and death. 43 Rehoboam ſucceedeth him.

BUT king Solomon loved many ſtrange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites;

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Ye ſhall not go in to them, neither ſhall they come in unto you; *for* ſurely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto theſe in love.

3 And he had ſeven hundred wives, princeſſes, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to paſs when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemoſh the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jeruſalem: and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewiſe did he for all his ſtrange wives, which burned incenſe and ſacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, becauſe his heart was turned from the LORD God of Iſrael, which had appeared unto him twice;

10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he ſhould not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD ſaid unto Solomon, Foraſmuch as this is done of thee, and thou haſt not kept my covenant, and my ſtatutes which I have commanded thee, I will ſurely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy ſervant.

12 Notwithſtanding, in thy days, I will not do it, for David thy father's ſake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy ſon.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom, *but* will give one tribe to thy ſon, for David my ſervant's ſake, and for Jeruſalem's ſake which I have choſen.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſtirred up an adverſary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite. He *was* of the king's ſeed in Edom.

15 For it came to paſs when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the hoſt was gone up to bury the ſlain, after he had ſmitten every male in Edom;

16 (For ſix months did Joab remain there with all Iſrael, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's ſervants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they aroſe out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran: and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an houſe, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the ſight of Pharaoh, ſo that he gave him to wife the ſiſter of his own wife, the ſiſter of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the ſiſter of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his ſon, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's houſe: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's houſhold among the ſons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David ſlept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the hoſt was dead, Hadad ſaid to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh ſaid unto him, But what haſt

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *But king Solomon loved many ſtrange women,* &c.] Hitherto we have ſeen nothing but what was truly great; but the latter actions of his life ſadly tarniſh his character. By one means he committed two ſins againſt the law: in multiplying wives, and thoſe of idolatrous nations.

4 *When Solomon was old—his wives turned away his heart after other gods*] He had indulged himſelf in pleaſures of every kind, whereby he had weakened both his body and mind: and age now coming on him, he began to incline to other gods, which he ſuffered his wives to worſhip at firſt privately, but at laſt to exerciſe openly the rites of their own country.

thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou ſeekeſt to go to thine own country? and he anſwered, Nothing: howbeit, let me go in any wiſe.

23 And God ſtirred him up *another* adverſary, Rezon the ſon of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David ſlew them *of Zobah*. And they went to Damaſcus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damaſcus.

25 And he was an adverſary to Iſrael all the days of Solomon, beſide the miſchief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Iſrael, and reigned over Syria.

26 And Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's ſervant, whoſe mother's name *was* Zeruiah, a widow woman, even he lifted up *his* hand againſt the king.

27 And this *was* the cauſe that he lifted up *his* hand againſt the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon ſeeing the young man that he was induſtrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the houſe of Joſeph.

29 And it came to paſs at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jeruſalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himſelf with a new garment: and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he ſaid to Jeroboam, take thee ten pieces: for thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 But he ſhall have one tribe for my ſervant David's ſake, and for Jeruſalem's ſake, the city which I have choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

33 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have worſhipped Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, Chemoſh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my ſtatutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my ſervant's ſake, whom I choſe, becauſe he kept my commandments, and my ſtatutes:

35 But I will take the kingdom out of his ſon's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his ſon will I give one tribe, that David my ſervant may have a light alway before me in Jeruſalem, the city which I have choſen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou ſhalt reign according to all that thy ſoul deſireth, and ſhalt be king over Iſrael.

38 And it ſhall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my ſight, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, as David my ſervant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a ſure houſe, as I built for David, and will give Iſrael unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the ſeed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon ſought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam aroſe, and fled into Egypt unto Shiſhak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wiſdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem, over all Iſrael, *was* forty years.

43 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam refuſing the old men's counſel,* 16 *ten tribes revolt.* 26 *Jeroboam's idolatry.*

AND Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Iſrael were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the preſence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

3 That they ſent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Iſrael came, and ſpake unto Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous ſervice of thy fa-

---

41 *Are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon.*] It is not ſaid what book this was. Aberbinel is of opinion, that all the kings of Iſrael and Judah maintained proper perſons to write the tranſactions of their reigns. Perhaps this was begun by Solomon, and out of theſe annals the ſacred hiſtorian took the moſt uſeful part, omitting what he judged leſs neceſſary and inſtructive.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *For all Iſrael were come to Shechem to make him king.*] They ſeem to have met at Shechem becauſe it was the moſt convenient place, being ſituated near the middle of the kingdom.

ther, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam conſulted with the old men that ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and ſaid, How do ye adviſe that I may anſwer this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, if thou wilt be a ſervant unto this people this day, and wilt ſerve them, and anſwer them, and ſpake good words to them, then they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel of the old men which they had given him, and conſulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which ſtood before him:

9 And he ſaid unto them, What counſel give ye that we may anſwer this people who have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſpeak unto this people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke, my father hath chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, ſaying Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king anſwered the people roughly, and forſook the old men's counſel that they gave him.

14 And ſpake to them after the counſel of the young men, ſaying, my father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *alſo* chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people. For the cauſe was from the LORD that he might perform his ſaying which the LORD ſpake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people anſwered the king ſaying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: to your tents O Iſrael: now ſee to thine own houſe, David. So Iſrael departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

19 So Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

20 And it came to paſs when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation and made him king over all Iſrael: there was none that followed the houſe of David but the tribe of Judah only.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men which were warriors, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

22 But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe: for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 ¶ And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David.

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboham king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *If thou be a ſervant.* &c] They ſhewed him that there was no way to win the people's hearts, but to grant them their juſt petitions.

16 *What portion have we in David.*] Though their cauſe were good, yet it is moſt hard for the people to bridle their affections, as theſe vile words declare.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them. It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he ſet the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an houſe of high places, and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month *even* in the month which he had deviſed of his own heart; and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incenſe.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboam's hand withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored. 23 The diſobedient prophet is ſlain by a lion. 33 Jeroboam's obſtinacy.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar to burn incenſe.

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, Joſiah by name; and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and men's bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken: Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, Entreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought the LORD, and the king's hand was reſtored to him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thyſelf, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For ſo was it charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el: and his ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they alſo told to their father.

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? for his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went which came from Judah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſons, Saddle me the aſs. So they ſaddled him the aſs; and he rode thereon;

14 And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting under an oak: and he ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? and he ſaid, I *am*.

15 Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he ſaid, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For it was ſaid to me by the word of the LORD, Thou ſhalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou cameſt.

18 He ſaid unto him, I *am* a prophet alſo as thou *art*: and an angel ſpake unto me by the word

---

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſt of the high-places, &c.*] That is, he ſhall ſlay the prieſts of the high-places, and then burn the bones of thoſe which had been buried.

7 *Come home with me, and refreſh thyſelf, and I will give thee a reward.*] A ſtrange inſenſibility of the favour God had vouchſafed to beſtow on him: ſurely it was enough to have led him to repentance, at the ſame time it moved him to be grateful to the prophet. His hand was miraculouſly reſtored, but his mind remained as corrupted as before.

of the LORD, ſaying, Bring him back with thee into thine houſe, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lyed unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his houſe, and drank water.

20 And it came to paſs as they ſat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, For as much as thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and haſt not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee;

22 But cameſt back and haſt eaten bread and drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* did ſay to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcaſe ſhall not come unto the ſepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs, after he had eaten bread and after he had drunk, that he ſaddled for him the aſs, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way and ſlew him: and his carcaſe *was* caſt in the way, and the aſs ſtood by it, the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

25 And behold, men paſſed by, and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It *is* the man of God, who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and ſlain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto him.

27 And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying Saddle me the aſs. And they ſaddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſs and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor torn the aſs.

29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſs, and brought it back. And the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſs in his own grave; and they mourned over him *ſaying*. Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to paſs after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; lay my bones beſide his bones.

32 For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the loweſt of the people prieſts of the high places; whoſoever would, he conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts of the high places.

34 And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Ahijah forewarned, denounceth God's judgement.*

AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thyſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that I ſhould *be* king over this people.

3 And take with thee ten loaves and cracknels and a cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not ſee; for his eyes were ſet by reaſon of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon; for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her. For it ſhall be when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign herſelf *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feigneſt thou thyſelf *to be* another; for I *am* ſent to thee with heavy *tidings*.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam. Thus ſaith the LORD God

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Why feigneſt thou thyſelf to be another*;] The reaſon why Jeroboam ſent his own wife to conſult the prophet at Shiloh, was to keep the whole tranſaction an inviolable ſecret; for had it been divulged, his whole government might have been in danger: becauſe it is natural to think, if his ſubjects came to underſtand that he put no confidence in the golden calves he had ſet up, but on the contrary, had, in any matter of importance, recourſe to the worſhippers of Jehovah, they would forſake theſe ſenſeleſs idols, and return to the true worſhip of the God of Iſrael, whom they had ſo imprudently forſaken. The queen then was the only perſon he could place this confidence in.

of Iſrael, foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael.

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behind thy back:

10 Therefore behold, I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that piſſeth againſt the wall, *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe; *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him, for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall root up Iſrael out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 And Jeroboam's wife aroſe and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

21 And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD did chooſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

22 And Judah did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealouſy with their ſins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they alſo built them high places, and images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were alſo ſodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

25 And it came to paſs in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem:

26 And he took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king's houſe; he even took away all: and he took away all the ſhields of gold which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their ſtead braſen ſhields, and committed *them* unto the hand of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's houſe.

28 And it was *ſo*, when the king went into the houſe of the LORD, that the guard bare them and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 Now the reſt of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. And Abijam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

---

25 *Shiſhak king of Egypt come up againſt Jeruſalem.*] It may ſeem ſomething ſtrange that Shiſhak, who was ſo nearly allied to Rehoboam, ſhould come up againſt him, and take his royal city. But we muſt remember, that Rehoboam was not the ſon of Pharaoh's daughter, and therefore no relation to Shiſhak; and Jeroboam lived long enough in Egypt to ſtir him up againſt his rival, in order to eſtabliſh himſelf in his own kingdom.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijam's wicked reign.* 8 *Aſa ſucceedeth him.* 24 *He dying, Jehoſhaphat ſucceedeth.* 33 *Baaſha's wicked reign.*

NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Maacah the daughter of Abiſhalom.

3 And he walked in all the ſins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheleſs, for David's ſake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jeruſalem, to ſet up his ſon after him, and to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem:

5 Becauſe David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aſide from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, ſave only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the reſt of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? and there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 ¶ And Abijam ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David. And Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, reigned Aſa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom.

11 And Aſa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away the ſodomites out of the land and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And alſo Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, becauſe ſhe had made an idol in a grove; and Aſa deſtroyed her idol, and burned *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheleſs Aſa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the thing which his father had dedicated, and the things which himſelf had dedicated, into the houſe of the LORD, ſilver, and gold, and veſſels.

16 And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days.

17 And Baaſha king of Iſrael went up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not ſuffer any to go out or come in to Aſa king of Judah.

18 Then Aſa took all the ſilver and the gold *that were* left in the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, and delivered them into the hand of his ſervants: and king Aſa ſent them to Ben-hadad the ſon of Tabrimon, the ſon of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damaſcus, ſaying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent unto thee a preſent of ſilver and gold: come, and break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he may depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of the hoſts which he had againſt the cities of Iſrael, and ſmote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to paſs, when Baaſha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Aſa made a proclamation throughout all Judah: none *was* exempted; and they took away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha had builded; and king Aſa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The reſt of all the acts of Aſa, and his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? nevertheleſs, in the time of his old age he was diſeaſed in his feet.

24 ¶ And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoſhaphat his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

25 And Nadab the ſon of Jeroboam began to reign over Iſrael in the ſecond year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned over Iſrael two years.

26 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *But the high places were not removed.*] He had taken away the high places where they ſacrificed to ſtrange gods, but not thoſe wherein God alone was worſhipped. His authority was not probably great enough for this, the people having been ſo long indulged in this licence.

18 *Then Aſa took all the ſilver and the gold*, &c.] In caſes of extreme danger, it was always held lawful to employ ſacred things in the defence of one's country; but there was no neceſſity here. God had appeared wonderfully againſt a much more powerful enemy than Baaſha, and therefore he ought to have confided in him for help, as the prophet Hanani told him, ii. Chron. vi. 7, &c.

27 And Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, of the houſe of Iſſachar, conſpired againſt him; and Baaſha ſmote him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philiſtines. For Nadab and all Iſrael laid ſiege to Gibbethon.

28 Even in the third year of Aſa king of Judah did Baaſha ſlay him, and reigned in his ſtead.

29 And it came to paſs when he reigned, *that* he ſmote all the houſe of Jeroboam: he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had deſtroyed him, according unto the ſaying of the LORD, which he ſpake by his ſervant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 Becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam which he ſinned, and which he made Iſrael ſin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Iſrael to anger.

31 Now the reſt of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

32 And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days.

33 ¶ In the third year of Aſa king of Judah began Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah to reign over all Iſrael in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Jehu's prophecy againſt Baaſha. 8 Zimri's conſpiracy. 29 Ahab's wicked reign. 34 Joſhua's curſe upon Hiel the builder of Jericho fulfilled.

THEN the word of the LORD came to Jehu the ſon of Hanani againſt Baaſha, ſaying,

2 Foraſmuch as I exalted thee out of the duſt and made thee prince over my people Iſrael, and thou haſt walked in the way of Jeroboam, and haſt made my people Iſrael to ſin, to provoke me to anger with their ſins;

3 Behold, I will take away the poſterity of Baaſha, and the poſterity of his houſe; and will make thy houſe like the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

4 Him that dieth of Baaſha in the city ſhall the dogs eat, and him that dieth of his in the fields ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the reſt of the acts of Baaſha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

6 So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah. And Elah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And alſo by the hand of the prophet Jehu the ſon of Hanani, came the word of the LORD againſt Baaſha, and againſt his houſe, even for all the evil that he did in the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam; and becauſe he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah began Elah the ſon of Baaſha to reign over Iſrael in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his ſervant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conſpired againſt him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk in the houſe of Arzah ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him, in the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 And it came to paſs when he began to reign, as ſoon as he ſat on his throne, *that* he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him not one that piſſeth againſt a wall, neither of his kinsfolks nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the LORD which he ſpake againſt Baaſha by Jehu the prophet.

13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

15 In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, did Zimri reign ſeven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king; wherefore all Iſrael made Omri, the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſs when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's houſe, and burned the king's houſe over him with fire, and died;

19 For his ſins which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD in walking in the way of

---

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Then the word of the Lord came to Jehu the ſon of Hanani,* &c.] This prophet lived till the end of the reign of Jehoſaphat; and his father was a prophet before him.

10 *And Zimri went in, and ſmote him,* &c.] Thus was the vengeance threatened againſt him executed ſpeedily; his houſe being ſoon made, according to the word of the Lord, like the houſe of Jeroboam, the ſon of Nabat.

Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did to make Iſrael to ſin.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath. So Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 In the thirty and one year of Aſa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer owner of the hill, Samaria.

25 But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worſe than all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and in his ſin, wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the reſt of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he ſhewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

28 So Omri ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria. And Ahab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Aſa king of Judah began Ahab the ſon of Omri to reign over Iſrael: and Ahab the ſon of Omri reigned over Iſrael in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the ſon of Omri did evil in the ſight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to paſs, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove. And Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger than all the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt-born and ſet up the gates thereof in his youngeſt *ſon* Segub, according to the word of the LORD which he ſpake by Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah propheſying againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiſeth the widow's ſon.

AND Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, *As* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, before whom I ſtand, there ſhall not be dew nor rain theſe years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſt-ward, and hide thyſelf by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it ſhall be *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook: and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to paſs after a while, that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

9 Ariſe, get thee to Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

10 So he aroſe and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks; and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruſe: and behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Elijah the Tiſhbite.*] He is called the Tiſhbite, from Thiſbe a town on the other ſide Jordan, in the tribe of Gad, where he was born,

3 *Hide thyſelf by the brook Cherith.*] This brook and the valley through which it runs, are both very near the river Jordan; but whither on the eaſt or weſt ſide, is not ſo well agreed.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not: go, *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oil fail until the day *that* the LORD ſendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And ſhe went, and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe did eat *many* days.

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not; neither did the cruſe of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD which he ſpake by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick: and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore that there was no breath left in him.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

21 And he ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's ſoul come into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See thy ſon liveth.

24 And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Elijah meeteth with good Obadiah. 17 Reproveth Ahab, and convinceth Baal's prophets. 41 He obtaineth rain.

AND it came to paſs *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, ſaying, Go, ſhew thyſelf unto Ahab; and I will ſend rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab. And *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called Obadiah, which *was* the governer of *his* houſe. Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly.

4 For it was *ſo*, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

5 And Ahab ſaid unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find graſs to ſave the horſes and mules alive, that we loſe not all the beaſts.

6 So they divided the land between them to paſs throughout it; Ahab went one way by himſelf, and Obadiah went another way by himſelf.

7 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and ſaid, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he anſwered him, I *am*: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he ſaid, What have I ſinned, that thou wouldeſt deliver thy ſervant into the hand of Ahab, to ſlay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord hath not ſent to ſeek thee: and when they ſaid, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou ſayeſt, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs, *as ſoon as* I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD ſhall carry thee whither I know not; and *ſo* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he ſhall ſlay me: but I thy ſervant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel ſlew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou ſayeſt, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he ſhall ſlay me.

15 And Elijah ſaid, *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth,

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *In the third year*, &c.] Both our bleſſed Saviour and St. James tells us, that there was no rain for three years and ſix months. But this difference is eaſily reconciled; for the land of Canaan had rain only twice a year, called the 'former and the latter rain'. It is therefore natural to think, that Ahab imputed the beginning of the drought to natural cauſes; but after waiting ſix months longer, without perceiving any ſigns of rain, and at the ſame time perceiving that the refreſhing dews did not fall as uſual, he began to be enraged at Elijah, as the cauſe of this national judgment.

before whom I ſtand, I will ſurely ſhew myſelf unto him to-day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab and told him. And Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs when Ahab ſaw Elijah, that Ahab ſaid unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Iſrael?

18 And he anſwered, I have not troubled Iſrael: but thou and thy father's houſe, in that ye have forſaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou haſt followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore ſend, *and* gather to me all Iſrael unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab ſent unto all the children of Iſrael, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and ſaid, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people anſwered him not a word.

22 Then ſaid Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them chooſe one bullock for themſelves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dreſs the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*.

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD; and the god that anſwereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people anſwered and ſaid, It is well ſpoken.

25 And Elijah ſaid unto the prophets of Baal, Chooſe ye one bullock for yourſelves and dreſs *it* firſt; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dreſſed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning, even until noon, ſaying, O Baal, hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that anſwered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to paſs at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and ſaid, Cry aloud: for he *is* a god; either he is talking, or he is purſuing, or he is in a journey: *or* peradventure he ſleepeth, and muſt be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themſelves after their manner with knives, and lancets, till the blood guſhed out upon them.

29 And it came to paſs, when mid-day was paſt, and they propheſied until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to anſwer: nor any that regarded.

30 And Elijah ſaid unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve ſtones, according to the number of the tribes of the ſons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, ſaying, Iſrael ſhall be thy name.

32 And with the ſtones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar as great as would contain two meaſures of ſeed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and ſaid, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt-ſacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he ſaid, Do *it* the ſecond time. And they did *it* the ſecond time. And he ſaid, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench alſo with water.

36 And it came to paſs at the time of the offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and ſaid, LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Iſrael, and *that* I *am* thy ſervant, and *that* I have done all theſe things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou haſt turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and conſumed the burnt-ſacrifice, and the wood, and the ſtones, and the duſt, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people ſaw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they ſaid, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah ſaid unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them eſcape. And they took them. And Elijah brought them down to the brook Kiſhon, and ſlew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah ſaid unto Ahab, Get thee up,

---

30 *And he repaired the altar of the Lord that was broken down*] This altar was certainly one of thoſe which were built in the time of the judges, and firſt kings of Iſrael; when, for want of a fixed place of worſhip, ſuch ſtructures were permitted.

36 *The Lord, he is the God; the Lord, he is the God.*] They repeat this acknowledgment to ſhew how deeply they were affected by this amazing proof which God had given them, that he only was to be worſhipped.

eat and drink; for *there is* a ſound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he caſt himſelf down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees.

43 And ſaid to his ſervant, Go up now, look toward the ſea. And he went up, and looked, and ſaid, *There is* nothing. And he ſaid, Go again ſeven times.

44 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, that he ſaid, Behold, there ariſeth a little cloud out of the ſea like a man's hand, and he ſaid, Go up, ſay unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain ſtop thee not.

45 And it came to paſs in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds, and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatened by Jezebel,* 4 *is comforted by an angel.* 9 *God ſendeth him to anoint Hazael, Jehu and Eliſha.* 19 *Eliſha followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had ſlain all the prophets with the ſword.

2 Then Jezebel ſent a meſſenger unto Elijah, ſaying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more alſo, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time.

3 And when he ſaw *that* he aroſe, and went for his life, and came to Beer-ſheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his ſervant there.

4 ¶ But he himſelf went a day's journey into the wilderneſs, and came and ſat down under a juniper-tree: and he requeſted for himſelf that he might die, and ſaid, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and ſlept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and ſaid unto him, Ariſe, *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruſe of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the ſecond time, and touched him, and ſaid, Ariſe *and* eat: becauſe the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he aroſe, and did eat and drink, and went in the ſtrength of that meat forty days and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there. And behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him; and he ſaid unto him, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

10 And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: for the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

11 And he ſaid, Go forth, and ſtand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD paſſed by, and a great and ſtrong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind; and after the wind an earthquake: *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a ſtill ſmall voice.

13 And it was *ſo*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entering-in of the cave. And behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and ſaid, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

14 And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: becauſe the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderneſs of Damaſcus: and when thou comeſt, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi ſhalt thou anoint *to be* king over Iſrael: and Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, ſhalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* him that eſcapeth the ſword of Hazael, ſhall Jehu ſlay; and him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Jehu ſhall Eliſha ſlay.

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Then Jezebel ſent a meſſenger.*] This was certainly the effect of her blind rage, and not of prudence; for the latter would have adviſed her to conceal her deſigns till they were ripe for execution; whereas, by ſending him word, ſhe gave him notice of his danger.

17 *Him that eſcapeth the ſword of Hazael ſhall Jehu ſlay: and him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Jehu ſhall Eliſha ſlay.*] That is, "God has, in his providence, appointed three perſons to puniſh the "Iſraelites, according to their deſerts; one or other of which ſhall infallibly execute his judgements upon them."

18 Yet I have left *me* ſeven thouſand in Iſrael, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kiſſed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth. And Elijah paſſed by him, and caſt his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah and ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, kiſs my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he ſaid unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and ſlew them, and boiled their fleſh with the inſtruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he aroſe, and went after Elijah, and miniſtered unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad beſiegeth Samaria.* 13 *The Syrians are ſlain.* 31 *Ahab diſmiſſeth Ben-hadab.* 35 *A prophet reproveth him.*

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his hoſts together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horſes and chariots: and he went up and beſieged Samaria and warred againſt it.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the city, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy ſilver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives alſo and thy children, *even* the goodlieſt *are* mine.

4 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, My lord O king, according to thy ſaying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the meſſengers came again, and ſaid, Thus ſpeaketh Ben-hadad, ſaying, Although I have ſent unto thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt deliver me thy ſilver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children;

6 Yet I will ſend my ſervants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants: and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever is pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief: for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold: and I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people ſaid unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor conſent.

9 Wherefore he ſaid unto the meſſengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, all that thou didſt ſend for to thy ſervant at the firſt, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the meſſengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad ſent unto him, and ſaid, The gods do ſo unto me, and more alſo, if the duſt of Samaria ſhall ſuffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

11 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harneſs* boaſt himſelf as he that putteth *it* off.

12 And it came to paſs when *Ben-hadad* heard this meſſage, as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he ſaid unto his ſervants, Set *yourſelves in array*, and they ſet *themſelves in array* againſt the city.

13 ¶ And behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Iſrael, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou ſeen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab ſaid, By whom; and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Even* by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he ſaid, Who ſhall order the battle? and he anſwered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Iſrael being *ſeven* thouſand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* drinking himſelf drunk in the pavilions he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out firſt, and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So theſe young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they ſlew every one his man. And the Syrians fled; and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-

---

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *The young men of the princes of the provinces.*] The Hebrew word may ſignify either the ſons or ſervants of the princes of the provinces, either young noblemen themſelves, or their fathers pages, who were equally unaccuſtomed to war.

hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe, with the horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter.

22 And the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go, ſtrengthen thyſelf, and mark and ſee what thou doeſt: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up againſt thee.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him. Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were ſtronger than we: but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they.

24 And do this thing, take the kings away; every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight againſt them in the plain; *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did ſo.

26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight againſt Iſrael.

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbered; and were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids: but the Syrians filled the country.

28 And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, the LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days. And *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael, *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put ſackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael: peradventure he will ſave thy life.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it*: and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him: and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, the cities which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore: and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab*, I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold as ſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And as ſoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and ſlew him.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the prophet departed and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battle, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt pay a talent of ſilver.

40 And as thy ſervant was buſy here and there,

---

23 *Their Gods are gods of the hills.*] They fancied according to the ſuperſtition of that time, and ſo gave out, "that he was the god of the "hills, but not of the valleys." His Omnipotence being thus diſputed, he placed his people in the plains, and ſent his prophet, ver, 28, to predict the coming vengeance on his enemies: and their defeat was a ſingular and undeniable confirmation both of his divine omnipotence and veracity.

36 *Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the Lord——a lion ſhall ſlay thee.*] Herein lay the whole fault of the refuſer; he well knew the authority of God's commands, and that this was the very thing that he enjoined, and therefore the puniſhment inflicted upon him, was no more than he had brought upon himſelf by an ill-timed compaſſion.

he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him So *ſhall* thy judgment *be*; thou thyſelf haſt decided *it*.

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face: and the king of Iſrael diſcerned that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab denied Naboth's vineyard.* 5 *Jezebel cauſeth Naboth to be condemned.* 17 *Elijan denounceth judgment againſt Ahab and Jezebel.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or* if it ſeem good to thee; I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him. For he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe, if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it; and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahab's name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high, among the people:

10 And ſet two men ſons of Belial before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt blaſpheme God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and ſtone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 And it came to paſs when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite which he refuſed to give thee for money; for Naboth is not alive but dead.

16 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, which *is* in Samaria: behold *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? and thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, Haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? and he anſwered, I have found *thee*, becauſe thou haſt ſold thyſelf to work evil in the ſight of the LORD.

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Proclaim a faſt*] This was meant as a cloak for her wicked deſigns, and intended to convince the people of the neceſſity of calling Naboth to account, by inſinuating he had been guilty of a crime which called for a public expiation.

19 *Thus ſaith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked*, &c.] The Hebrew word which we render 'in the place where,' does not denote the *place*, but the *manner* in which the thing was done; and then the ſenſe of the paſſage will be; "In the ſame manner as dogs licked "the blood of Naboth, even ſo ſhall they lick thy blood, even thine."

21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael.

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

23 And of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs ſhall eat; and him that dieth in the fields ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 But there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ſtirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his ſon's days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 The dogs lick up his blood. 41 Jehoſhaphat's good reign, 45 and acts. 51 Ahaziah's evil reign.

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

3 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* our's, and we *be* ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? and Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? and they ſaid, Go up: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the ſon of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophecy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah.

10 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 So he came to the king. And the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall we forbear? and he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD will deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many

times

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 6. *Four hundred prophets.*] Theſe are ſuppoſed to be idolatrous prieſts or prophets, which is countenanced by verſe 23, wherein they are called 'Ahab's prophets.' Now Ahab, it is well known, had adopted the idols and worſhip of the neighbouring deities, and had inſtituted an order of prieſthood to officiate in thoſe rites; which circumſtance throws ſome light upon the expreſſion.

15 *Go, and proſper: for the Lord ſhall deliver,* &c.] This anſwer to Ahab's queſtion was doubtleſs ſpoken ironically, and in ridicule of the promiſes which the other prophets had made him.

times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing, but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he ſaid; I ſaw all Iſrael ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd. And the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter: let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did not I tell thee, that he would propheſy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand and on his left:

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall perſuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? and one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner.

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſuade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? and he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt perſuade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to ſpake unto thee?

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyſelf.

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the king's ſon;

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe myſelf, and enter into the battle, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

32 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat cried out.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the joints of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt; for I am wounded.

35 And the battle increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midſt of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* waſhed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they waſhed his armour; according unto the word of the LORD, which he ſpake.

39 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

40 So Ahab ſlept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

41 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Aſa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael.

42 Jehoſhaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilli.

43 And he walked in all the way of Aſa his father, he turned not aſide from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheleſs, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incenſe yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoſhaphat made peace with the king of Iſrael.

---

38 *The dogs licked up his blood.*] That is, the dogs licked up the blood mixed with water, wherewith his chariot and armour was waſhed. Thus the prophecy of Elijah was partly fulfilled, even in the common acceptation.

45 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, and his might that he ſhewed, and how he warred *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the ſodomites which remained in the days of his father Aſa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoſhaphat made ſhips of Tarſhiſh to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ſhips were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then ſaid Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab unto Jehoſhaphat, Let my ſervants go with thy ſervants in the ſhips. But Jehoſhaphat would not.

50 And Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria the ſeventeenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Iſrael.

52 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

53 For he ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Iſrael, according to all that his father had done.

---

48 *Jehoſhaphat made ſhips of Tarſhiſh,* &c.] That is, he built ſhips after the model of thoſe which uſually traded to Tarſhiſh.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS,
Commonly called
The Fourth Book of the KINGS.

The ARGUMENT.

The ſecond book of the Kings *is a continuation of the firſt book, and contains a relation of the memorable actions of ſixteen kings of* Judah, *and twelve of* Iſrael; *and the period of both kingdoms, by the carrying of the ten tribes captive into* Aſſyria *by* Salmanaſſer, *and the other two into* Babylon *by* Nebuchadnezzar.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah, ſending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven on Ahaziah's meſſengers.* 17 *Jehoram ſucceedeth Ahaziah.*

THEN Moab rebelled againſt Iſrael, after the death of Ahab.

2 ¶ And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria and was ſick: and he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the God of Ekron whether I ſhall recover of this diſeaſe.

3 But the angel of the LORD ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, Go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Ahaziah fell down thro' a lattice in his upper chamber,* &c.] In the Eaſtern countries the roofs of the houſes were flat, and ſurrounded with a battlement to prevent falling from them, becauſe it was a cuſtomary thing for people to walk upon them, for the benefit of the air.

Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, &c.] How this idol obtained that appellation is not eaſy to diſcover.

6 And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

7 And he ſaid unto them, What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you theſe words?

8 And they anſwered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he ſaid, It *is* Elijah the Tiſhbite.

9 Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty. And he went up to him. And behold, he ſat on the top of an hill. And he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

10 And Elijah anſwered, and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty. And he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God; thus hath the king ſaid Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

13 And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants be precious in thy ſight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him; be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron; *is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to inquire of his word? therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had ſpoken. And Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

CHAP. II.

1 Elijah divideth Jordan, and granting Eliſha his requeſt, is taken up. 12 Eliſha divideth Jordan; 19 he healeth the waters. 23 Children mocking Eliſha are deſtroyed.

AND it came to paſs when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Eliſha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to-day? and he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*; hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath ſent me to Jericho. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to-day? and he anſwered, Yea, I know *it*, hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath ſent me to Jordan. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the ſons of the prophets went, and ſtood to view afar off: and they two ſtood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it*

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 3 *And the ſons of the prophets that were at Beth-el.*] That is, ſuch as were educated at that place and trained up in religion and virtue, on whom God by degrees beſtowed the ſpirit of propheſy, and whom the ſuperior prophets employed in the ſame capacity as the apoſtles did the evangeliſts, namely, to publiſh their propheſies and inſtructions to the people, in ſuch places as they themſelves could not viſit.

together, and ſmote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, ſo that they two went over on dry ground.

9 And it came to paſs when they were gone over, that Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Aſk what I ſhall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Eliſha ſaid, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy ſpirit be upon me.

10 And he ſaid, Thou haſt aſked a hard thing: *nevertheleſs*, if thou ſee me *when I am* taken from thee, it ſhall be ſo unto thee; but if not, It ſhall not be *ſo*.

11 And it came to paſs as they ſtill went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horſes of fire, and parted them both aſunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Eliſha ſaw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof. And he ſaw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up alſo the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and ſtood by the bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and ſmote the waters, and ſaid, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he alſo had ſmitten the waters, they parted hither and thither; and Eliſha went over.

15 And when the ſons of the prophets which *were* to view at Jericho ſaw him, they ſaid, The ſpirit of Elijah doth reſt on Eliſha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themſelves to the ground before him.

16 And they ſaid unto him, Behold now, there be with thy ſervants fifty ſtrong men; let them go, we pray thee, and ſeek thy maſter: leſt peradventure the ſpirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and caſt him upon ſome mountain, or into ſome valley. And he ſaid, Ye ſhall not ſend.

17 And when they urged him till he was aſhamed, he ſaid, Send. They ſent therefore fifty men; and they ſought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him (for he tarried at Jericho) he ſaid unto them, Did I not ſay unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold, I pray thee, the ſituation of this city *is* pleaſant, as my lord ſeeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground barren.

20 And he ſaid, Bring me a new cruſe, and put ſalt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the ſpring of the waters and caſt the ſalt in there, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have healed theſe waters; there ſhall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the ſaying of Eliſha which he ſpake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and ſaid unto him, Go up, thou bald-head, go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and curſed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two ſhe-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehoram's evil reign.* 4 *Meſha rebelleth.* 16 *Eliſha obtaineth water, and promiſe of victory.* 21 *The Moabites overcome.*

NOW Jehoram the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the ſight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made.

3 Nevertheleſs, he cleaved unto the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Meſha king of Moab was a ſheepmaſter, and rendered unto the king of Iſrael an

---

11 *Behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horſes of fire,* &c.] This account of Elijah's tranſlation is not to be taken in a literal ſenſe; ſince a fiery chariot and horſes would not have been a proper vehicle for a body as yet not impregnated with immortality. We read that our bleſſed Saviour was carried up by the ſubvention of a cloud, which raiſed him from the ground, and mounting with him gradually, carried him out of the Apoſtles ſight. In like manner, we may preſume, the tranſlation of Elijah was performed, namely by a bright and radiant cloud, which, as it aſcended, appeared like a chariot and horſes of fire. But as "fleſh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, neither doth corruption inherit incorruption:" it has been aſked how Elijah was on a ſudden "made meet to be a partaker of the inheritance of the ſaints in life?" This queſtion will, however, be eaſily anſwered, if we conſider, that the Almighty Power, which, at the laſt trump, will make our corruptable nature "put on incorruption, and our mortal put on immortality," doubtleſs changed in his paſſage to the regions of happineſs, his terreſtrial into a celeſtial body, and endowed it with ſuch faculties, as were neceſſary for the enjoyment of thoſe paradiſaical manſions in the great Jehovah's kingdom.

hundred thouſand lambs, and an hundred thouſand rams with the wool.

5 But it came to paſs when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled againſt the king of Iſrael.

6 And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the ſame time, and numbered all Iſrael.

7 And he went and ſent to Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, ſaying, the king of Moab hath rebelled againſt me; wilt thou go with me againſt Moab to battle; and he ſaid, I will go up: I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horſes as thy horſes.

8 And he ſaid, Which way ſhall we go up? and he anſwered, The way through the wilderneſs of Edom.

9 So the king of Iſrael went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom, and they fetched a compaſs of ſeven days journey: and there was no water for the hoſt, and for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Alas, that the LORD hath called theſe three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? and one of the king of Iſrael's ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Here *is* Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Eliſha ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called theſe three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Eliſha ſaid, *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, ſurely, were it not that I regard the preſence of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor ſee thee.

15 But now bring me a minſtrel. And it came to paſs when the minſtrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 ¶ And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not ſee wind, neither ſhall ye ſee rain; yet that valley ſhall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye and your cattle, and your beaſts.

18 And this *is but* a light thing in the ſight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites alſo into your hand.

19 And ye ſhall ſmite every fenced city, and every choice city, and ſhall fell every good tree, and ſtop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with ſtones.

20 And it came to paſs in the morning, when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight againſt them they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and ſtood in the border.

22 And they roſe up early in the morning, and the ſun ſhone upon the water, and the Moabites ſaw the water on the other ſide *as* red as blood;

23 And they ſaid, This *is* blood: the kings are ſurely ſlain, and they have ſmitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the ſpoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Iſrael, the Iſraelites roſe up and ſmote the Moabites, ſo that they fled before them; but they went forward ſmiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land caſt every man his ſtone, and filled it; and they ſtopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-haraſeth left they the ſtones thereof: howbeit, the ſlingers went about *it*, and ſmote it.

26 And when the king of Moab ſaw that the battle was too ſore for him, he took with him ſeven hundred men that drew ſwords to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldeſt ſon that ſhould have reigned in his ſtead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation againſt Iſrael: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 20 *There came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.*] This water was doubtleſs produced in a miraculous manner, and probably from the rocks which ſurrounded the valley; and therefore muſt ſurely affect the idolatrous king of Iſrael, to ſee that the God whoſe worſhip he had deſpiſed, and whoſe altars he had thrown down, was able to ſupply ſo large a company with water, and even ſo kind as to ſupply thoſe with that neceſſary fluid who had abandoned his laws, and worſhipped other gods, to provoke him to anger.

23 *And they ſaid, This is blood: the kings are ſurely ſlain.*] The Moabites well knew there was no ſpring in the valley; and no rain having fallen, they were convinced it could not be water, and therefore concluded that it muſt be blood, which the reflection of the red rays of the morning ſeemed to confirm.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliſha multiplieth the widow's oil.* 8 *He giveth a ſon to the Shunammite.* 18 *He raiſeth her dead ſon.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of the ſons of the prophets unto Eliſha, ſaying, Thy ſervant my huſband is dead: and thou knoweſt that thy ſervant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two ſons to be bond-men.

2 And Eliſha ſaid unto her, What ſhall I do for thee? tell me, what haſt thou in the houſe? and ſhe ſaid, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the houſe ſave a pot of oil:

3 Then he ſaid, Go, borrow thee veſſels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty veſſels; borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou ſhalt ſhut the door upon thee and upon thy ſons, and ſhalt pour out into all thoſe veſſels, and thou ſhalt ſet aſide that which is full.

5 So ſhe went from him, and ſhut the door upon her, and upon her ſons; who brought *the veſſels* to her, and ſhe poured out.

6 And it came to paſs when the veſſels were full, that ſhe ſaid unto her ſon, Bring me yet a veſſel. And he ſaid unto her, *There is* not a veſſel more. And the oil ſtayed.

7 Then ſhe came and told the man of God. And he ſaid, Go, ſell the oil and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the reſt.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day that Eliſha paſſed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and ſhe conſtrained him to eat bread. And *ſo* it was, *that* as oft as he paſſed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto her huſband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God which paſſeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us ſet for him there a bed and a table, and a ſtool, and a candleſtick: and it ſhall be when he cometh to us, that he ſhall turn in thither

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant. Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood before him.

13 And he ſaid unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou haſt been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldeſt thou be ſpoken for to the king, or to the captain of the hoſt? and ſhe anſwered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he ſaid, What then *is* to be done for her? and Gehazi anſwered, Verily, ſhe hath no child, and her huſband is old.

15 And he ſaid, Call her. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood in the door.

16 And he ſaid about this ſeaſon, according to the time of life, thou ſhalt embrace a ſon. And ſhe ſaid, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived and bare a ſon at that ſeaſon that Eliſha had ſaid unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he ſaid unto his father, My head, my head. And he ſaid to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he ſat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And ſhe went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and ſhut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And ſhe called unto her huſband, and ſaid, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the aſſes, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day; *it is* neither new-moon, nor ſabbath. And ſhe ſaid, *It ſhall be* well.

24 Then ſhe ſaddled an aſs, and ſaid to her ſervant, Drive, and go forward; ſlack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So ſhe went and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to paſs when the man of God ſaw her afar off, that he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and ſay unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy huſband? *is it* well with the child? and ſhe anſwered, *Is it* well.

27 And when ſhe came to the man of God to the hill, ſhe caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thruſt her away. And the man of

---

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The creditor is come to take unto him my two ſons to be bondmen, &c.*] The Jewiſh law conſidered children as the proper goods of their parents, who had power to ſell them for ſeven years, as their creditors had to compel them to do it, in order to pay their debts.

God ſaid, Let her alone; for her ſoul *is* vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then ſhe ſaid, Did I deſire a ſon of my lord? Did I not ſay, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he ſaid to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my ſtaff in thine hand, and go thy way, if thou meet any man, ſalute him not: and if any ſalute thee, anſwer him not again: and lay my ſtaff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he aroſe, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi paſſed on before them, and laid the ſtaff upon the face of the child: but *there was* neither voice nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, ſaying, the child *is* not awaked.

32 And when Eliſha was come into the houſe, Behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and ſhut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he ſtretched himſelf upon the child; and the fleſh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked, in the houſe to and fro; and went up and ſtretched himſelf upon him: and the child ſneezed ſeven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and ſaid, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when ſhe was come in unto him, he ſaid, Take up thy ſon.

37 Then ſhe went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herſelf to the ground, and took up her ſon, and went out.

38 And Eliſha came again to Gilgal. And *there was* a dearth in the land; and the ſons of the prophets *were* ſitting before him: and he ſaid unto his ſervants, Set on the great pot and ſeethe pottage for the ſons of the prophets

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and ſhred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat; and it came to paſs as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and ſaid, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he ſaid, then bring meal. And he caſt *it* into the pot; and he ſaid, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

42 And there came a man from Baal-ſhaliſha, and brought the man of God bread of the firſt fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the huſk thereof. And he ſaid, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his ſervitor ſaid, What, ſhould I ſet this before an hundred men? he ſaid again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus ſaith the LORD, They ſhall eat: and ſhall leave *thereof*.

44 So he ſet *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman is cured of his leproſy.* 15 *Eliſha refuſeth Naaman's gifts.* 20 *Gehazi is ſmitten with leproſy.*

NOW Naaman captain of the hoſt of the king of Syria, was a great man with his maſter, and honourable, becauſe by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he alſo was a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iſrael a little maid; and ſhe waited on Naaman's wife.

3 And ſhe ſaid unto her miſtreſs, Would God my lord *were* with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would recover him of his leproſy.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the maid that *is* of the land of Iſrael.

5 And the king of Syria ſaid, Go to, go, and I will ſend a letter unto the king of Iſrael. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of ſilver, and ſix thouſand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Now, when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou mayeſt recover him of his leproſy.

7 And it came to paſs when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me to recover a man of his leproſy? wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me.

---

38 *Seethe pottage for the ſons of the prophets.*] Hence we may obſerve that they lived together in ſociety, and after being inſtructed, eat together with their maſter, like the children of one family.

8 And it was *ſo* when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael.

9 So Naaman came with his horſes and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha.

10 And Eliſha ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, Go, and waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall come again unto thee, and thou ſhalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and ſaid, Behold, I thought, He will ſurely come out to me and ſtand and call on the name of the LORD his God, and ſtrike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not Abana and Pharphar, rivers of Damaſcus, better than all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh in them and be clean? ſo he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his ſervants came near and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldeſt thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little child, and he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and ſtood before him: and he ſaid, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth but in Iſrael: now therefore I pray thee, take a bleſſing of thy ſervant.

16 But he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth before whom I ſtand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refuſed.

17 And Naaman ſaid, ſhall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant two mules burden of earth; for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor ſacrifice unto other Gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy ſervant, *that* when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon to worſhip there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon: when I bow down myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy ſervant in this thing.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God, ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, *Is* all well?

22 And he ſaid, All *is* well. My maſter hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the ſons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of ſilver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman ſaid, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of ſilver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his ſervants; and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the tower, he took *them* from their hand, and beſtowed *them* in the houſe? and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in and ſtood before his maſter. And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Whence *comeſt thou*, Gehazi? and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went no whither.

26 And he ſaid unto him, went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants?

27 The leproſy therefore of Naaman ſhall cleave unto thee, and unto thy ſeed for ever. And he went out from his preſence a leper *as white* as ſnow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Eliſha causeth iron to ſwim.* 8 *He diſcloſeth the king of Syria's counſel,* 13 *and ſmiteth his army with blindneſs.*

AND the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too ſtrait for us.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *When my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon.*] It is thought by the generality of interpreters, that this god was the ſun, it being well known the Syrians worſhipped that planet; and that the name *Rimmon*, or *high*, was given him on account of his great elevation.

When I bow down myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the Lord pardon thy ſervant in this thing.] The enemies to revalation have repreſented this paſſage, as inconſiſtent with the prophet's character, as it gives Naaman a toleration to continue in this idolatry. But ſurely none can think the prophet acted out of character here, as it argued a mind truly ſenſible of its former tranſgreſſion, and a firm reſolution to avoid it for the future.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell, and he anſwered, Go ye.

3 And one ſaid, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy ſervants. And he anſwered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the ax-head fell into the water: and he cried, and ſaid, Alas, maſter! for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God ſaid, Where fell it? and he ſhewed him the place. And he cut down a ſtick, and caſt *it* in thither: and the iron did ſwim.

7 Therefore ſaid he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred againſt Iſrael, and took counſel with his ſervants, ſaying, In ſuch and ſuch a place *ſhall be* my camp.

9 And the man of God ſent unto the king of Iſrael ſaying, Beware that thou paſs not ſuch a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and ſaved himſelf there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was ſore troubled for this thing; and he called his ſervants, and ſaid unto them, Will ye not ſhew me which of us *is* for the king of Iſrael?

12 And one of his ſervants ſaid, None, my lord O king: but Eliſha the prophet that *is* in Iſrael, telleth the king of Iſrael the words that thou ſpeakeſt in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Go, and ſpy where he *is*, that I may ſend and fetch him. And it was told him, ſaying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore ſent he thither horſes and chariots and a great hoſt: and they came by night, and compaſſed the city about.

15 And when the ſervant of the man of God was riſen early, and gone forth, behold, an hoſt compaſſed the city, both with horſes and chariots. And his ſervant ſaid unto him, Alas, my maſter! how ſhall we do?

16 And he anſwered, Fear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Eliſha prayed, and ſaid, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may ſee, And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man: and he ſaw: and behold the mountain *was* full of horſes and chariots of fire round about Eliſha.

18 And when they came down to him, Eliſha prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, Smite this people I pray thee, with blindneſs. And he ſmote them with blindneſs, according to the word of Eliſha.

19 And Eliſha ſaid unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you ſeek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to paſs when they were come into Samaria, that Eliſha ſaid, LORD, open the eyes of theſe *men*, that they may ſee. And the LORD, opened their eyes, and they ſaw; and behold *they were* in the midſt of Samaria.

21 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Eliſha when he ſaw them, My father, ſhall I ſmite *them?* ſhall I ſmite *them?*

22 And he anſwered, Thou ſhalt not ſmite *them*: wouldeſt thou ſmite thoſe whom thou haſt taken captive with thy ſword and with thy bow? ſet bread and water before them that they may eat and drink, and go to their maſter.

23 And he prepared great proviſion for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he ſent them away, and they went to their maſter. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Iſrael.

24 And it came to paſs after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his hoſt, and went up, and beſieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they beſieged it until an aſs's head was *ſold* for fourſcore *pieces* of ſilver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of ſilver.

26 And as the king of Iſrael was paſſing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, ſaying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he ſaid, If the LORD do not help thee, whence ſhall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-preſs?

28 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? and ſhe anſwered, This woman ſaid unto me, Give thy ſon, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my ſon to-morrow.

29 So we boiled my ſon, and did eat him: and I ſaid unto her on the next day, Give thy ſon, that we may eat him: and ſhe hath hid her ſon.

Note on the ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 17 *The mountain was full of horſes, and chariots of fire round about Eliſha*, &c.] It muſt be allowed that angels, whether ſpiritual, or, as others think, cloathed with ſome material form, cannot be ſeen by mortal eyes; and therefore Eliſha himſelf, without a peculiar favour from God, could not diſcern the heavenly hoſt, which at this time encamped about him: ſo he requeſts God, that, for the removal of his fears, and for the confirmation of his faith, he might be indulged with ſuch a privilege.

30 And it came to paſs when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he paſſed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* ſackcloth within upon his fleſh.

31 Then he ſaid, God do ſo and more alſo to me, if the head of Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat ſhall ſtand on him this day.

32 But Eliſha ſat in his houſe; and the elders ſat with him: and *the king* ſent a man from before him: but ere the meſſenger came to him, he ſaid to the elders, See ye how this ſon of a murderer hath ſent to take away mine head! look, when the meſſenger cometh, ſhut the door, and hold him faſt at the door: *is* not the ſound of his maſter's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the meſſenger came down unto him: and he ſaid, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD: what ſhould I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eliſha propheſieth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 17 *The unbelieving lord is trodden to death.*

THEN Eliſha ſaid, Hear ye the word of the LORD, thus ſaith the LORD, To-morrow about this time *ſhall* a meaſure of fine flour *be ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then a lord on whoſe hand the king leaned, anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? and he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee *it* with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

3 And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they ſaid one to another, Why ſit we here until we die?

4 If we ſay, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we ſhall die there: and if we ſit ſtill here, we die alſo. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the hoſt of the Syrians: if they ſave us alive we ſhall live: and if they kill us, we ſhall but die.

5 And they roſe up in the twilight to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermoſt part of the camp of Syria, Behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the hoſt of the Syrians to hear a noiſe of chariots and a noiſe of horſes, *even* the noiſe of a great hoſt: and they ſaid one to another, Lo, the king of Iſrael hath hired againſt us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they aroſe and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horſes, and their aſſes, even the camp as it *was* and fled for their life.

8 And when theſe lepers came to the uttermoſt part of the camp, they went into one tent and did eat and drink, and carried thence, ſilver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *alſo*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they ſaid one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings and we hold our peace; if we tarry till the morning light, ſome miſchief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's houſhold.

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, ſaying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horſes tied, and aſſes tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's houſe within.

12 And the king aroſe in the night, and ſaid unto his ſervants, I will now ſhew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themſelves in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the city, we ſhall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Let *ſome* take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that remain, which are left in the city, (behold they *are* as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: Behold, I *ſay*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed,) and let us ſend and ſee.

14 They took therefore two chariot-horſes, and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go, and ſee.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte. And the meſſengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine flour was *ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, according to the word of the LORD.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Thou ſhalt ſee it—but ſhalt not eat thereof.*] Thy infidelity ſhall be puniſhed herein, when thou ſhalt ſee this miracle, and yet not be partaker thereof.

6 *To hear a noiſe of chariots and a noiſe of horſes,* &c.] Thus God needeth no great preparation to deſtroy the wicked, though they be never ſo many, for he can ſcatter them with a ſmall noiſe, or the ſhaking of a leaf.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to paſs as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine flour for a ſhekel, ſhall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria.

19 And that lord anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Now behold, *if* the LORD ſhould make windows in heaven, might ſuch a thing be. And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

20 And ſo it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite hath her land reſtored.* 7 *Hazael killeth his maſter, and ſucceedeth him.* 16 *Jehoram's wicked reign* 24 *Ahaziah ſucceedeth him.*

THEN ſpake Eliſha unto the woman whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, ſaying, Ariſe, and go thou and thine houſhold, and ſojourn whereſoever thou canſt ſojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven years.

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her houſhold, and ſojourned in the land of the Philiſtines ſeven years.

3 And it came to paſs at the ſeven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to cry unto the king for her houſe and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee; all the great things that Eliſha hath done.

5 And it came to paſs as he was telling the king how he had reſtored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life cried to the king, for her houſe and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her ſon, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

6 And when the king aſked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, ſaying, Reſtore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, ſince the day that ſhe left the land even until now.

7 ¶ And Eliſha came to Damaſcus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was ſick, and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king ſaid unto Hazael, Take a preſent in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, ſaying, ſhall I recover of this diſeaſe?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent with him, even of every good thing of Damaſcus, forty camels burden, and came and ſtood before him and ſaid, Thy ſon Ben-hadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, ſhall I recover of this diſeaſe?

10 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go, ſay unto him, Thou mayeſt certainly recover; howbeit, the LORD hath ſhewed me that he ſhall ſurely die.

11 And he ſettled his countenance ſtedfaſtly, until he was aſhamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? and he anſwered, Becauſe I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Iſrael: their ſtrongholds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the ſword, and wilt daſh their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, *is* thy ſervant a dog that he ſhould do this great thing? and Eliſha anſwered, The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter; who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? and he anſwered, He told me that thou ſhouldeſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died. And Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for the daughter

---

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *A famine—ſhall come upon the land ſeven years.*] Hence we ſee that the wonderful deliverance had no effect upon the lives of the people: they continued deaf to all the prophet's admonitions, and ſhut their eyes againſt his miracles; and therefore God puniſhed them with more grievous famine than that which happened in the days of Ahab, which continued only three years.

of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah, for David his ſervant's ſake, as he promiſed him to give him alway a light, *and* to his children.

20 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themſelves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he roſe by night and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

23 And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 ¶ And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

25 In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael did Ahaziah the ſon of Joram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

27 And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab, for he *was* the ſon-in-law of the houſe of Ahab.

28 And he went with Joram the ſon of Ahab to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead: And the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jehu is anointed.* 11 *He killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 30 *Jezebel eaten by dogs.*

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber.

3 Then take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu ſaid, unto which of all us? and he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe; and he poured the oil on his head, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael.

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the blood of my ſervants the prophets, and the blood of all the ſervants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh: and I will cut off from Ahab him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael.

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab like the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah.

10 And the dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord: and *one* ſaid unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? and he ſaid unto them, Ye know the man and his communication.

12 And they ſaid, *It is* falſe: tell us now. And he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

13 Then they haſted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu is king.

14 So Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, conſpired againſt Joram: (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of

---

19 *To give him always a light, and to his children.*] A ſucceſſion of princes, not to be completed till the appearance of the Meſſiah, whoſe kingdom will continue to all eternity.

26 *Athaliah daughter of Omri.*] Athaliah was the daughter of Ahab, but brought up and educated by Omri her grandfather, and thence called his daughter.

Syria.) And Jehu ſaid, If it be your minds, *then* let none go forth *nor* eſcape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel: for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram.

17 And there ſtood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he ſpied the company of Jehu as he came, and ſaid, I ſee a company. And Joram ſaid, Take an horſeman, and ſend to meet them, and let him ſay, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horſeback to meet him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? and Jehu ſaid, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, ſaying, The meſſenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he ſent out a ſecond on horſeback, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? and Jehu anſwered, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, ſaying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi; for he driveth furiouſly.

21 And Joram ſaid, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out againſt Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to paſs when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace, Jehu? and he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are ſo* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he ſunk down in his chariot.

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite. For remember how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him;

26 Surely I have ſeen yeſterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his ſons, ſaith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this plat ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-houſe, and Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, Smite him alſo in the chariot. *And they did ſo* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and ſhe painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, ſhe ſaid, *Had* Zimri peace, who ſlew his maſter?

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and ſaid, Who *is* on my ſide? who? and there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs.

33 And he ſaid, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *ſome* of her blood was ſprinkled on the wall, and on the horſes: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and ſaid, Go, ſee now this curſed *woman*, and bury her: for ſhe is a king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than her ſkull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he ſaid, This *is* the word of the LORD which he ſpake by his ſervant Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying, In the portion of Jezreel ſhall dogs eat the fleſh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcaſe of Jezebel ſhall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *ſo* that they ſhall not ſay, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu cauſeth ſeventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded.* 18 *He deſtroyeth the worſhipers of Baal,* 29 *yet followeth Jeroboam's ſins.*

AND Ahab had ſeventy ſons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and ſent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's *children*, ſaying,

2 Now as ſoon as this letter cometh to you, ſee-

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 17 *And there ſtood a watchman,* &c] It was cuſtomary both in peace and war, to place watchmen on high and eminent places where the king was, to prevent his being ſurprized.

22 *What peace, ſo long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchrafts are ſo many.*] That is, while her idolarries, wherewith ſhe bewitches the people, are ſtill continued, and even multiplied.

ing your maſter's ſons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horſes, a fenced city alſo and armour:

3 Look even out the beſt and meeteſt of your maſter's ſons, and ſet *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your maſter's houſe.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and ſaid, Behold, two kings ſtood not before him: how then ſhall we ſtand?

5 And he that *was* over the houſe, and he that *was* over the city, the elders alſo, and the bringers up *of the children*, ſent to Jehu, ſaying, We *are* thy ſervants, and will do all that thou ſhalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the ſecond time to them, ſaying, If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice; take ye the heads of the men your maſter's ſons and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time. Now the king's ſons, *being* ſeventy perſons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

7 And it came to paſs when the letter came to them, that they took the king's ſons, and ſlew ſeventy perſons, and put their heads in baſkets, and ſent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 And there came a meſſenger, and told him, ſaying, They have brought the heads of the king's ſons. And he ſaid, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering-in of the gate until the morning.

9 And it came to paſs in the morning that he went out, and ſtood, and ſaid to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conſpired againſt my maſter, and ſlew him: but who ſlew all theſe?

10 Know now that there ſhall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD which the LORD ſpake concerning the houſe of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he ſpake by his ſervant Elijah.

11 So Jehu ſlew all that remained of the houſe of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinſfolks, and his prieſts, until he left him none remaining.

12 And he aroſe and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the ſhearing-houſe in the way.

13 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and ſaid, Who *are* ye? and they anſwered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to ſalute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

14 And he ſaid, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and ſlew them at the pit of the ſhearing-houſe, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he ſaluted him, and ſaid to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? and Jehonadab anſwered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up into the chariot.

16 And he ſaid, Come with me, and ſee my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he ſlew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had deſtroyed him, according to the ſaying of the LORD which he ſpake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and ſaid unto them, Ahab ſerved Baal a little; *but* Jehu ſhall ſerve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, and all his prieſts: let none be wanting: for I have a great ſacrifice *to do* to Baal: whoſoever ſhall be wanting he ſhall not live. But Jehu did *it* in ſubtility, to the intent that he might deſtroy the worſhippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu ſaid, Proclaim a ſolemn aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu ſent through all Iſrael: and all the worſhippers of Baal came, ſo that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the houſe of Baal; and the houſe of Baal was full from one end to another.

22 And he ſaid unto him that *was* over the veſtry, Bring forth veſtments for all the worſhippers of Baal. And he brought them forth veſtments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, into the houſe of Baal, and ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the ſervants of the LORD, but the worſhippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer ſacrifices and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have

---

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *He lighted on Jehonadab the ſon of Rachab, coming to meet him,* &c.] Several learned men are of opinion, that this Jehonadab was not the perſon who gave the precepts mentioned in Jeremiah, chap. xxxv. to his children, but another of that name, who had lived in the days of Jeremiah. For they do not think it probable that a man, addicted to ſuch a quiet and retired life as he inſtituted, would have come to meet Jehu; and therefore they imagine, that this was ſome military perſon, of great note and eſteem among the populous, whoſe intereſt might prove very ſerviceable to Jehu.

brought into your hands eſcape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *ſhall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to paſs as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them: let none come forth. And they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword: and the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the images out of the houſe of Baal, and burned them:

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, and made it a draught-houſe unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit, *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael with all his heart; for he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

32 In thoſe days the LORD began to cut Iſrael ſhort: and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

33 From Jordan eaſtward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer which *is* by the river Arnon, even Gilead, and Baſhan.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoaſh, being ſaved from Athaliah's maſſacre, 4 is appointed king by Jehoiada.

AND when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the ſeed royal.

2 But Jehoſheba the daughter of king Joram ſiſter of Ahaziah, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the king's ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe, in the bed-chamber, from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD ſix years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, and ſhewed them the king's ſon.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; a third part of you that enter in on the ſabbath ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the king's houſe;

6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard; ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the ſabbath, *even* they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be ſlain. And be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehoiada the prieſt.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the prieſt

Note on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the ſeed royal*, &c.] The terrible fate of theſe royal families cannot be read without horror. The whole offspring of Jeroboam, Baaſha, and Ahab, kings of Iſrael, was cut off for their idolatry, ſo that there was not one left; and the kings of Judah having contracted an affinity with the houſe of Ahab, and being by them ſeduced into the ſame crime, were ſo deſtroyed by three ſucceſſive maſſacres, that there was but one left. For, firſt Jehoram ſlew all his brethren: then Jehu ſlew all his brother's children; and now Athaliah deſtroyed all that her executioners could meet with. Enraged to ſee all Ahab's family cut off ſhe determined to do the ſame by the houſe of David. And, being one of Ahab's family, ſhe had reaſon to apprehend, that Jehu, who had a commiſſion to extirpate all, would not long ſuffer her to live: her only way therefore, to ſecure herſelf againſt him, was to uſurp the throne; but this ſhe well knew would be impoſſible without deſtroying all the royal progeny, who were no friends to the worſhip of Baal, which ſhe was determined to maintain.

give king David's ſpears, and ſhields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the alter and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the king's ſon, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and ſaid, God ſave the king.

13 And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her cloaths, and cried, Treaſon, treaſon.

15 But Jehoiada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the ſword. For the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain in the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and ſhe went by the way, by the which the horſes came into the king's houſe; and there was ſhe ſlain.

17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they ſhould be the LORD's people; between the king alſo and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the houſe of Baal, and brake it down: his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars. And the prieſt appointed officers over the houſe of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land: and they brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's houſe. And he ſat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet; and they ſlew Athaliah with the ſword *beſide* the king's houſe.

21 Seven years old *was* Jeoaſh when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoaſh reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 19 *He is ſlain by his ſervants.*

IN the ſeventh year of Jehu Jehoaſh began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-ſheba.

2 And Jehoaſh did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, all his days wherein Jehoiada the the prieſt inſtructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people ſtill ſacrificed and burned incenſe in the high places.

4 And Jehoaſh ſaid to the prieſts, all the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the houſe of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that paſſeth *the account*, the money that every man is ſet at, *and* all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the houſe of the LORD,

5 Let the prieſts take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance; and let them repair the breaches of the houſe, whereſoever any breach ſhall be found.

6 But it was *ſo, that* in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoaſh, the prieſts had not repaired the breaches of the houſe.

7 Then king Jehoaſh called for Jehoida the prieſt, and the *other* prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the houſe? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the houſe.

8 And the prieſts conſented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the houſe.

9 But Jehoiada the prieſt took a cheſt and bored a hole in the lid of it, and ſet it beſide the altar, on the right ſide as one cometh into the houſe of the LORD: and the prieſts that kept the door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the houſe of the LORD,

10 And it was *ſo*, when they ſaw that *there was* much money in the cheſt, that the king's ſcribe and the high prieſt came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the

---

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Even the money of every one that paſſeth the account.*] This money the Prieſts and Levites were commanded to go through the kingdom and collect, for repairing the temple, as we read 2 Chron. xxiv. 5. *The money that every man is ſet at.*] Or, the money every man, who had vowed to God, was to pay, overſight of the houſe of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the houſe of the LORD.

12 And to maſons, and hewers of ſtone, and to buy timber and hewed ſtone to repair the breaches of the houſe of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the houſe to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the houſe of the LORD bowls of ſilver, ſnuffers, baſons, trumpets, any veſſels of gold, or veſſels of ſilver, of the money *that was* brought into the houſe of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the houſe of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men into whoſe hand they delivered the money to be beſtowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The treſpaſs-money, and ſin-money was not brought into the houſe of the LORD: It was the prieſts.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought againſt Gath, and took it: and Hazael ſet his face to go up to Jeruſalem.

18 And Jehoaſh king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoſhaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and in the king's houſe, and ſent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jeruſalem.

19 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Joaſh, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah;

20 And his ſervants aroſe, and made a conſpiracy, and ſlew Joaſh in the houſe of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the ſon of Shimeath and Jehozabad, the ſon of Shomer, his ſervants, ſmote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Amaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz's wicked reign.* 14 *Eliſha's death.* 20 *His bones revive a dead man.*

IN the three and twentieth year of Joaſh the ſon Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the ſon of Jehu began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, and *reigned* ſeventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, and followed the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin: he departed not therefrom.

3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the ſon of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz beſought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he ſaw the oppreſſion of Iſrael, becauſe the king of Syria oppreſſed them.

5 And the LORD gave Iſrael a ſaviour ſo that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Iſrael dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

6 Nevertheleſs, they departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, who made Iſrael ſin, *but* walked therein: and there remained the grove alſo in Samaria.

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horſemen, and ten chariots, and ten thouſand footmen: for the king of Syria had deſtroyed them, and had made them like the duſt by threſhing.

8 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

9 And Jehoahaz ſlept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Joaſh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

10 In the thirty and ſeventh year of Joaſh king of Judah began Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* ſixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael ſin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the reſt of the acts of Joaſh, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought againſt Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

13 And Joaſh ſlept with his fathers; and Jeroboam ſat upon his throne: and Joaſh was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael.

14 ¶ Now Eliſha was fallen ſick of his ſickneſs whereof he died; and Joaſh the king of Iſrael came

---

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *And the Lord gave Iſrael a ſaviour, ſo that they went out from under the band of the Syrians.*] This ſeems to be the ſon of Jehoahaz, who was probably joint ſovereign with his father; for, we read, that when Hazael was dead, he delivered them from their bondage.

14 *Now Eliſha was fallen ſick of the ſickneſs whereof he died.*] The Jews tell us that this happened in the tenth year of Joaſh.

down unto him, and wept over his face, and ſaid, O my father, my father, the chariot of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof.

15 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he ſaid to the king of Iſrael, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it:* and Eliſha put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he ſaid, Open the window eaſtward. And he opened *it.* Then Eliſha ſaid, Shoot. And he ſhot. And he ſaid, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou ſhalt ſmite the Syrians in Aphek till thou have conſumed *them.*

18 And he ſaid, Take the arrows. And he took *them.* And he ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Smite upon the ground. And he ſmote thrice, and ſtayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and ſaid, Thou ſhouldeſt have ſmitten five or ſix times; then hadſt thou ſmitten Syria till thou hadſt conſumed *it:* whereas now thou ſhalt ſmite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Eliſha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to paſs as they were burying a man, that behold, they ſpied a band *of men*; and they caſt the man into the ſepulchre of Eliſha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Eliſha, he revived, and ſtood up on his feet.

22 But Hazael king of Syria oppreſſed Iſrael all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compaſſion on them, and had reſpect unto them, becauſe of his covenant with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and would not deſtroy them, neither caſt he them from his preſence as yet.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

25 And Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the ſon of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father, by war. Three times did Joaſh beat him, and recovered the cities of Iſrael.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah's good reign.* 17 *He is ſlain by a conſpiracy.* 21 *Azariah ſucceedeth him.*

IN the ſecond year of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael reigned Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, yet not like David his father; he did according to all things as Joaſh his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did ſacrifice and burn incenſe on the high places.

5 And it came to paſs as ſoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he ſlew his ſervants which had ſlain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he ſlew not: according unto *that which is* written in the book of the law of Moſes, wherein the LORD commanded, ſaying, The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſin.

7 He ſlew of Edom in the valley of ſalt ten thouſand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

8 Then Amaziah ſent meſſengers to Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoaſh the king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trod down the thiſtle.

10 Thou haſt indeed ſmitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry at home: for why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear, therefore Jehoaſh king of Iſrael went up: and he and Amaziah

---

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *But the children of the murderers he ſlew not.*] In this he acted like a good man, and contrary to the wicked cuſtom of many kingdoms, where, if any one be guilty of high treaſon, not only he but his children likewiſe, though neither conſcious nor partakers of any of his traitorous practices, are equally devoted to deſtruction, leſt they ſhould form any faction againſt the prince, or ſeek revenge for their father's death.

7 *And took Selah by war.*] Selah, in the Hebrew tongue, ſignifies a rock, and ſo exactly anſwers to the Greek word petra; that moſt commentators, with very good reaſon, agree, that this Selah is the ſame with Petra, the metropolis of Arabia Petræ; and from thence ſome imagine the whole country took its name.

9 *The thiſtle—ſent to the cedar*, &c.] It was a cuſtom among the eaſtern people to deliver their ſentiments in parables, in which great part of their wiſdom conſiſted.

king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth to* Judah.

12 And Judah was put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoaſh king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah, the ſon of Jehoaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and came to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the king's houſe, and hoſtages, and returned to Samaria.

15 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoaſh which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

16 And Jehoaſh ſlept with his fathers and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael; and Jeroboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael fifteen years.

18 And the reſt of the acts of Amaziah *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem: and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, and ſlew him there.

20 And they brought him on horſes: and he was buried at Jeruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king inſtead of his father Amaziah,

22 He built Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

13 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam, the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael from the entering of Hamath unto the ſea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet which *was* of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

27 And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

28 Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

29 And Jeroboham ſlept with his father's *even* with the kings of Iſrael: and Zechariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah's good reign.* 32 *Jotham's good reign.*

IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael began Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done:

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burned incenſe ſtill on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leaper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ſeveral houſe. And Jotham the king's ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

8 In the thirty and eight year of Azariah king of Judah did Zechariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nabat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

---

25 *By the hand of— Jonah,* &c] The only mention we have of this prophet is in this paſſage, and the account of his famous miſſion to Nineveh. The propheſies by which he encouraged Jeroboam to declear war againſt the king of Syria, are not recorded in ſcripture.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

12 This *was* the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs.

13 Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*: *and* and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

19 *And* Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land; and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria. So the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

21 And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers: and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, and *reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nabat who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah; a captain of his, conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's houſe, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the ſon of Remaliah began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nabat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael came Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria.

30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah.

31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

32 ¶ In the ſecond year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael began Jotham the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Jeruſha the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burned incenſe ſtill on the high places. He built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD.

36 Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael, to the fourth generation.*] God hath promiſed Jehu, that for executing his will upon the houſe of Ahab, he would continue the crown of Iſrael in his family for four generations; and accordingly Jehoahaz, Jehoaſh, Jehoram, and Zachariah ſucceed him.

29 *And carried them captive to Aſſyria.*] This was the ſecond deportation of the Iſralites, the firſt being made by Pul, who carried away the two tribes and a half, ſituated beyond Jordan. The king of Aſſyria alſo carried away, among other rich plunder, the golden calf, which Jeroboam had ſet up at Beth-el, and which had been conſtantly worſhipped by the ten tribes.

37 In thoſe days the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah.

38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz's wicked reign.* 17 *He ſpoileth the temple.* 19 *Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.*

IN the ſeventeenth year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, Ahaz the ſon of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem, and did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, yea, and made his ſon to paſs through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael.

4 And he ſacrificed and burned incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, came up to Jeruſalem to war: and they beſieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz ſent meſſengers to Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, ſaying, I *am* thy ſervant and thy ſon: come up, and ſave me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Iſrael, which riſe up againſt me.

8 And Ahaz took the ſilver and gold *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the king's houſe, and ſent *it for* a preſent to the king of Aſſyria.

9 And the king of Aſſyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Aſſyria went up againſt Damaſcus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and ſlew Rezin.

10 And king Ahaz went to Damaſcus to meet Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and ſaw an altar that *was* at Damaſcus: and king Ahaz ſent to Urijah the prieſt the faſhion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanſhip thereof.

11 And Urijah the prieſt built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had ſent from Damaſcus: ſo Urijah the prieſt made *it* againſt king Ahaz came from Damaſcus.

12 And when the king was come from Damaſcus, the king ſaw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burned his burnt-offering and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and ſprinkled the blood of his peace-offerings upon the altar.

14 And he brought alſo the brazen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the houſe, from between the altar and the houſe of the LORD, and put it on the north ſide of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the prieſt, ſaying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering; and the king's burnt-ſacrifice, and his meat-offering; with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings; and ſprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the ſacrifice: and the brazen altar ſhall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the prieſt, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the baſes, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the ſea from off the brazen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of ſtones.

18 And the covert for the ſabbath that they had built in the houſe, and the king's entry without, turned he from the houſe of the LORD, for the king of Aſſyria.

19 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *He walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, yea, and made his ſon to paſs through the fire,* &c.] He excelled all that went before him in wickedneſs; for he even imitated the abominable idolaters whom God caſt out before the children of Iſrael, by burning his children in the fire to his idols.

18 *And the covert for the ſabbath that they had built in the houſe.*] Commentators are greatly divided with regard to the meaning of the word *muſach*, which we tranſlate *covert*, and the reaſon why it was called "the covert for the ſabbath." But the moſt probable opinion is, that it was a covered place, where the king ſat, in the porch of the temple on the ſabbath and other great ſolemnities.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoſhea's wicked reign. 5 Samaria for their ſins is captivated. 24 The ſtrange nations, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoſhea the ſon of Elah to reign in Samaria over Iſrael, nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

3 Againſt him came up Shalmanezar king of Aſſyria, and Hoſhea became his ſervant, and gave him preſents.

4 And the king of Aſſyria found conſpiracy in Hoſhea: for he had ſent meſſengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no preſent to the king of Aſſyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Aſſyria ſhut him up, and bound him in priſon.

5 ¶ Then the king of Aſſyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and beſieged it three years.

6 In the ninth year of Hoſhea the king of Aſſyria took Samaria, and carried Iſrael away into Aſſyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *ſo* it was, that the children of Iſrael had ſinned againſt the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the ſtatutes of the heathen (whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael) and of the kings of Iſrael, which they had made.

9 And the children of Iſrael did ſecretly *thoſe* things that *were* not right againſt the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 And they ſet them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burned incenſe in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they ſerved idols, whereof the LORD had ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD teſtified againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, by all the prophets, *and by* all the ſeers, ſaying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my ſtatutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I ſent to you by my ſervants the prophets.

14 Notwithſtanding, they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his ſtatutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his teſtimonies which he teſtified againſt them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen, that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them that they ſhould not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved Baal.

17 And they cauſed their ſons and their daughters to paſs through the fire, and uſed divination and inchantments, and ſold themſelves to do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Iſrael, and removed them out of his ſight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Alſo Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the ſtatutes of Iſrael, which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the ſeed of Iſrael, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of ſpoilers, until he caſt them out of his ſight.

21 For he rent Iſrael out of the houſe of David; and they made Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Iſrael from following the LORD, and made them ſin a great ſin.

22 For the children of Iſrael walked in all the ſins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Iſrael out of his ſight, as he had ſaid by all his ſervants the prophets. So was Iſrael carried away out of their own land to Aſſyria unto this day.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And he did that which was evil in the ſight of the Lord, but not as the kings of Iſrael,* &c.] Though he did not himſelf keep the law of Moſes, yet he ſuffered others to do it; and even to go up to Jeruſalem, at the ſolemn feaſts, to worſhip the Lord.

4 *Hoſhea—ſent meſſengers to So king of Egypt,* &c.] This So, with whom Hoſhea entered into confederacy, is, in profane authors, called Sabacon, the famous Ethiopian mentioned by Herodotus and Diodorus Siculus, who, in the beginning of Hezekiah's reign, invaded Egypt; and having taken Boccaris, the king thereof, priſoner, cauſed him to be burnt alive, and then ſeized on his kingdom.

24 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, inſtead of the children of Iſrael: and they poſſeſſed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *ſo* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD ſent lions among them, which ſlew *ſome* of them.

26 Wherefore they ſpake to the king of Aſſyria, ſaying, The nations which thou haſt removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath ſent lions among them, and behold, they ſlay them, becauſe they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Aſſyria commanded, ſaying, Carry thither one of the prieſts whom ye brought from thence: and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the prieſts whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they ſhould fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houſes of the high places, which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Aſhima.

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burned their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themſelves of the loweſt of them prieſts of the high places, which ſacrificed for them in the houſes of the high places.

33 They feared the LORD, and ſerved their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their ſtatutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Iſrael;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, ſaying, Ye ſhall not fear other gods, nor bow yourſelves to them, nor ſerve them, nor ſacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a ſtretched out arm, him ſhall ye fear, and him ſhall ye worſhip, and to him ſhall ye do ſacrifice.

37 And the ſtatutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye ſhall obſerve to do for evermore; and ye ſhall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye ſhall not forget; neither ſhall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye ſhall fear; and he ſhall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So theſe nations feared the LORD, and ſerved their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, ſo do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 4 *He deſtroyeth idolatry, and proſpereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their ſins.*

NOW it came to paſs in the third year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael, *that* Hezekiah the ſon of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem. His mother's name alſo *was* Abi the daughter of Zechariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brazen ſerpent that Moſes had made: for unto thoſe days the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it: and he called it Nehuſhtan.

5 He truſted in the LORD God of Iſrael; ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes.

7 And the LORD was with him; *and* he proſ-

---

41 *Feared the Lord, and ſerved graven images.*] That is, they joined the worſhip of their own idols with that of the Lord God of Iſrael: in the ſame manner as the Iſraelites before them had done, by worſhiping the golden calves as well as Jehovah.

pered whitherſoever he went forth, and he rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not.

8 He ſmote the Philiſtines, *even* unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the ſeventh year of Hoſhea, ſon of Elah, king of Iſrael, *that* Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* the ninth year of Hoſhea king of Iſrael, Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Aſſyria did carry away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

12 Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant, *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Aſſyria come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou putteſt on me, I will bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of ſilver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the ſilver *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the king's houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Aſſyria.

17 And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan, and Rabſaris, and Rab-ſhakeh, from Lachiſh to king Hezekiah, with a great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem. And they went up and came to Jeruſalem. And when they were come up, they came and ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high way of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder.

10 And Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

20 Thou ſayeſt, (but, *they are but* vain words) *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war. Now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

21 Now behold thou truſteſt upon the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him.

22 But if ye ſay unto me, we truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem?

23 Now therefore I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſter's ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-ſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it*: and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own piſs with you?

28 Then Rab-ſhakeh ſtood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

29 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand.

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hands of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah. For thus ſaith

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *Three hundred talents of ſilver, and thirty talents of gold.*] This ſum amounts nearly to three hundred and fifty one thouſand pounds of our money.

17 *Tartan, and Rabſaris, and Rab-ſhakeh,* &c] Theſe are not the proper names of the men, but denote their employments and offices. *Tartan* ſignifies the preſident of the counſel; *Rabſaris,* the chief eunuch; and *Rab-ſhakeh* the principal cup bearer.

the king of Aſſyria, Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his own fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word. For the king's commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them. 6 He comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah's prayer. 35 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 36 Sennacherib is ſlain by his ſons.

AND it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, to Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble and of rebuke and blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-ſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God: and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* left.

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land: and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall he ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden, which *were* in Thelazar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael which dwelleth *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou haſt made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

Notes on the Nineteen Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him,* &c.] That is, a peſtilence, which in one night deſtroyed the greateſt part of his army.

8 *And found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.*] Libnah was not far from Lachiſh, both being ſituated on the mountains of Judah.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands.

18 And have caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn; the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the Holy *One* of Iſrael.

23 By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* the foreſt of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of beſieged places.

25 Haſt thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded; they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

29 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame; and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards and eat the fruit thereof.

30 And the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD *of hoſts* ſhall do this.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant David's ſake.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs that night that the angel of the LORD went out and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

36 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs, as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of Armenia. And Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah receiveth a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The ſun goeth ten degrees backwards for a ſign.* 20 *Manaſſeh ſucceedeth Hezekiah.*

IN thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death. And the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying.

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight. And Hezekiah wept ſore.

4 And it came to paſs afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying.

---

37 *Niſroch his God.*] The learned Jureau, has, from, many arguments, made it appear that this idol was *Jupiter Belus*, the founder of the Babyloniſh empire, who was worſhipped under the form of an eagle: and therefore he farther obſerves, that as this *Belus*, in profane hiſtory, was the ſame with the *Nimrod of Moſes*, it is not improbable, that, to perpetuate his honour, his votaries changed the name of Nimrod, which ſignifies a *rebel*, into that of Niſroch, which denotes a *young eagle*.

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years: and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant David's ſake.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, take a lump of figs; and they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, it is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.

12 At that time Berodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah; for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointments, and *all* the houſe of his armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

14 Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? and Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, what have they ſeen in thine houſe? and Hezekiah anſwered, All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manaſſeh's reign.* 3 *His great idolatry.* 19 *Amon's wicked reign.* 23 *He being ſlain Joſiah is made king.*

MAnaſſeh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen whom the Lord caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 ¶ For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed: and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Iſrael; and worſhiped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

4 And he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, in Jeruſalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved times, and uſed inchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits, and wizards; he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made in the houſe of which the Lord ſaid to

---

Note on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *And he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward.*] In Iſaiah, where this miracle is more minutely related, we are told expreſly, that "the ſun returned ten degrees;" and hence the generality of authors, both Jews and Chriſtians have ſuppoſed that the ſun actually went backwards in his courſe, or annual revolution.

David, and to Solomon his ſon, In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers: only if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both his ears ſhall tingle.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem as *a man* wipeth a diſh, wiping *it*, and turning *it* upſide down.

14 And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they ſhall become a prey and a ſpoil to all their enemies;

15 Becauſe they have done *that which was* evil in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger ſince the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moveover, Manaſſeh ſhed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jeruſalem from one end to another; beſide his ſin, wherewith he made Judah to ſin, in doing *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

17 Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and all that he did, and his ſin that he ſinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own houſe, in the garden of Uzza, and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign and he reigned, two years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Meſhullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his father Manaſſeh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and ſerved the idols that his father ſerved, and worſhipped them:

22 And he forſook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the ſervants of Amon conſpired againſt him, and ſlew the king in his own houſe.

24 And the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon; and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

25 Now the reſt of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his ſepulchre, in the garden of Uzza. And Joſiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Joſiah's good reign.* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah findeth the book of the law.* 15 *Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.*

JOSIAH *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jeruſalem, and his mother's name *was* Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Boſcath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eighteenth year of king Joſiah, *that* the king ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſcribe, to the houſe of the LORD, ſaying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high prieſt, that he may ſum the ſilver *which is* brought into the houſe of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people;

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the houſe of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the houſe.

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 12 *Behold I am bringing ſuch evil—that whoſoever heareth of it—both his ears ſhall tingle,* &c.] That is, whoſoever ſhall hear of this great plague, which I am about to bring upon this land, ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall be afraid.

16 *Moreover, Manaſſeh ſhed innocent blood,* &c.] The Hebrews write that he ſlew Iſaiah the prophet, who was his own father-in-law.

22 *Walked not in the way of the Lord.*] That is, not according to his commandments.

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and maſons, and to buy timber and hewn ſtone to repair the houſe.

7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, becauſe they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high prieſt ſaid unto Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the ſcribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and ſaid, Thy ſervants have gathered the money that was found in the houſe, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the ſcribe ſhewed the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to paſs, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Achbor the ſon of Michaia, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſahiah a ſervant of the king's, ſaying.

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah concerning the words of this book, *that is* found; for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled againſt us, becauſe our fathers have not hearkned unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Aſahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of Tikvah, the ſon of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe. Now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem in the college. And they communed with her.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell the man that ſent you to me,

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burned incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath ſhall be kindled againſt this place and ſhall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah, which ſent you to enquire of the LORD, thus ſhall ye ſay to him, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, *As touching* the words which thou haſt heard:

19 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou haſt humbled thyſelf before the LORD when thou heardeſt what I ſpeak againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, that they ſhould become a deſolation and a curſe, and haſt rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I alſo have heard *thee*, ſaith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou ſhall be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes ſhall not ſee all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joſiah cauſeth the book of the law to be read.* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of the Lord.* 4 *And deſtroyeth idolatry.*

AND the king ſent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jeruſalem.

2 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with him, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people both ſmall and great; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *which was* found in the houſe of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king ſtood by a pillar and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* ſoul, to perform the words of this covenant *that were* written in this book. And all the people ſtood to the covenant.

4 ¶ And the king commanded Hilkiah the high prieſt, and the prieſts of the ſecond order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the veſſels *that were* made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the hoſt of heaven. And he burned them without Jeruſalem, in the fields of Kidron, and carried the aſhes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he put down the idolatrous prieſts whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incenſe

---

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 8 *I have found the book of the law*, &c.] This was the copy that Moſes left them, ii. Chron. xxxiv. 14, which either by neglect of the prieſts, had been loſt, or elſe by the wickedneſs of idolatrous kings had been aboliſhed.

19 *Becauſe thine heart was tender*, &c] Meaning that he had real repentance; for they that feignedly repent, only in fact harden their hearts.

in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jeruſalem, them alſo that burned incenſe unto Baal, to the ſun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the hoſt of heaven.

6 And he brought out the grove from the houſe of the LORD, without Jeruſalem, to the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and ſtamped *it* ſmall to powder, and caſt the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houſes of the ſodomites that *were* by the houſe of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the prieſts out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the prieſts had burned incenſe, from Geba to Beer-ſheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joſhua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheleſs, the prieſts of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jeruſalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his ſon or his daughter to paſs through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horſes that the kings of Judah had given to the ſun, at the entering in of the houſe of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which *was* in the ſuburbs, and burned the chariots of the ſun with fire.

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manaſſeh had made in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake *them* down from thence, and caſt the duſt of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jeruſalem, which *were* on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Iſrael had builded for Aſhtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemoſh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the images and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, *and* ſtamped *it* ſmall to powder, and burned the grove.

16 And as Joſiah turned himſelf, he ſpied the ſepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and ſent, and took the bones out of the ſepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed theſe words.

17 Then he ſaid, What title *is* that that I ſee? and the men of the city told him, *It is* the ſepulchre of the man of God which came from Judah, and proclaimed theſe things that thou haſt done againſt the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he ſaid, Let him alone, let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houſes alſo of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Iſrael had made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Joſiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he ſlew all the prieſts of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jeruſalem.

21 And the king commanded all the people, ſaying, Keep the paſſover unto the LORD your God, as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden ſuch a paſſover, from the days of the judges that judged Iſrael, nor in all the days of the kings of Iſrael, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Joſiah, *wherein* this paſſover was holden to the LORD in Jeruſalem.

24 Moreover, the *workers with* familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were ſpied in the land of Judah and in Jeruſalem, did Joſiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the prieſt found in the houſe of the LORD.

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 10 *He defiled Topheth*, &c.] A valley near to Jeruſalem and ſignifieth a tabret, becauſe they ſmote on the tabret, while their children were burning, that their cry ſhould not be heard, Levit. xviii. 24.

18 *So they let his bones alone with the bones of the prophet, that came out of Samaria.*] Meaning the prophet which came after him, and cauſed him to eat contrary to the commandment of the Lord.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his ſoul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moſes; neither after him aroſe there *any* like him.

26 Notwithſtanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceneſs of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled againſt Judah, becauſe of all the provocations that Manaſſeh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD ſaid I will remove Judah alſo out of my ſight, as I have removed Iſrael, and will caſt off this city Jeruſalem, which I have choſen, and the houſe of which I ſaid, My name ſhall be there.

28 Now the reſt of the acts of Joſiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up againſt the king of Aſſyria to the river Euphrates: and king Joſiah went againſt him? and he ſlew him at Megiddo, when he had ſeen him.

30 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his own ſepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the ſon of Joſiah and anointed him, and made him king in his father's ſtead.

31 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and reigned three months in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jeruſalem, and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of ſilver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the ſon of Joſiah king in the room of Joſiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the ſilver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandments of Pharaoh: he exacted the ſilver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

39 Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim rebelling, procureth his own ruin.* 10 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 17 *Zedekiah's evil reign.*

IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his ſervant three years: then he turned and rebelled againſt him.

2 And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, accord- to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by his ſervants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, for the ſins of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did;

4 And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed: for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

5 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehuſhta the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city was beſieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his officers: and the

---

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *So Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers* :] Not that he was buried with his fathers, for he died in the way, as they led him priſoner toward Babylon: Jer. xxii. xix.

king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, and cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had ſaid.

14 And he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thouſand captives, and all the craftſmen, and ſmiths: none remained, ſave the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, *thoſe* carried he into captivity from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his ſtead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeruſalem is beſieged; 4 Zedekiah taken, his ſons ſlain, and his eyes put out.

AND it came to paſs in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it: and they built forts againſt it round about.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* month, the famine pevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldees *were* againſt the city round about) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah: and they gave judgment upon him.

7 And they ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah, before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah and bound him with fetters of braſs, and carried him to Babylon.

8 And in the fifth month, on the ſeventh *day* of the month, which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem:

9 And he burned the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great *man's* houſe burned he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

11 Now the reſt of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land *to be* vine-dreſſers and huſbandmen.

13 And the pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the braſs of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the bowls, *and* ſuch things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of ſilver, *in* ſilver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, one ſea, and the baſes which Solomon had made for the houſe of the LORD; the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

17 The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen

---

12 *The eight year.*] In the reign of the king of Babylon.

20 *Until he had caſt them out from his preſence.*] Out of Jeruſalem and Judah into Babylon.

Notes on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *The famine prevailed*, &c.] In ſo much that the mothers did eat their children, Lament. iv. 10.

cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* braſs: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of braſs: and like unto theſe had the ſecond pillar with wreathen-work.

18 And the captain of the guard took Seriah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the door.

19 And out of the city he took an officer that was ſet over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's preſence, which were found in the city, and the principal ſcribe of the hoſt, which muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took theſe, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and ſlew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan ruler.

23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan the ſon of Careah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah ſware to them, and to their men, and ſaid unto them, Fear not to be the ſervants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

25 But it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nathaniah, the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed royal, came, and ten men with him, and ſmote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people both ſmall and great, and the captains of the armies, aroſe, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah. in the twelfth month, on the ſeven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did liſt up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of priſon.

28 And he ſpake kindly to him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon.

29 And changed his priſon-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

---

24 *And Gedaliah ſware to them, and to their men, and ſaid unto them,* &c.] That is, he did exhort them in the name of the Lord, according to Jeremiah's counſel to ſubmit themſelves to Nebuchadnezzar ſeeing it was the revealed will of the Lord.

27 *In the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin,* &c.] Thus long was he, his wife, and his children in Babylon, whom Nebuchadnezzar ſoon after his father's death preferred to honour: thus by God's providence the ſeed of David was reſerved even unto Chriſt.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

The ARGUMENT.

The Jews *comprehend both theſe books in one, which the* Grecians, *on account of their length, divided into two; they are called* Chronicles, *becauſe they contain the hiſtories from* Adam *to the return of the* Jews *from their captivity in* Babylon. *This firſt book containeth a brief rehearſal of the children of* Adam *unto* Abraham, Iſaac, Jacob, *and the twelve* Patriarchs, *and particularly of* Judah, *and the reign of* David.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adam's line to Noah.* 5 *The ſons of Japheth.* 8 *The ſons of Ham.* 17 *The ſons of Shem.* 24 *Shem's line to Abraham.* 29 *Iſhmael's ſons.* 32 *The ſons of Keturah.* 34 *The poſterity of Abraham by Eſau.*

ADAM, Sheth, Enoſh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuſelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth,

5 ¶ The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

6 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhchenaz, and Riphath, and Todgarmah.

7 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſha, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and Dodanim.

8 ¶ The ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah; and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cuſh begat Nimrod; he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (of whom came the Philiſtians,) and Caphthorim.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firſt born, and Heth,

14 The Jebuſite alſo, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſhite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The ſons of Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meſhech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two ſons; the name of the one *was* Peleg; becauſe in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram alſo, and Uzal, and Dicklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

24 ¶ Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 Abram; the ſame *is* Abraham.

28 The ſons of Abraham; Iſaac, and Iſhmael.

29 ¶ Theſe *are* their generations. The firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebaioth: then Kedar, Adbeel, and Mibſam,

30 Miſhma, and Duma, Maſſa, Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah. Theſe are the ſons of Iſhmael.

32 ¶ Now the ſons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: ſhe bare Zimran, and Jockſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah. And the ſons of Jokſhan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All theſe *are* the ſons of Keturah.

34 ¶ And Abraham begat Iſaac. The ſons of Iſaac; Eſau and Iſrael.

35 The ſons of Eſau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The ſons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The ſons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the ſons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Diſhon, and Ezar, and Diſhan.

39 And the ſons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam, and Timna *was* Lotan's ſiſter.

40 The ſons of Shobal: Allian and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the ſons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The ſons of Anah; Diſhon. And the ſons of Diſhon; Amram, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The ſons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The ſons of Diſhan; Uz, and Aran.

43 Now theſe *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Iſrael; Bela the ſon of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Din-habah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Boſrah reigned in his ſtead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Huſham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his ſtead.

46 And when Huſham was dead, Hadad the ſon of Bedad, which ſmote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Maſrekah reigned in his ſtead.

48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his ſtead.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 17 *The ſons of Aram.*] Of whom came the Syrians, and therefore they are called Aramites throughout all the ſcripture.

43 *Now theſe are the kings that reigned in the land of Edo* Or kings that lineally decended from Eſau, according to God's promiſe, made to Abraham concerning him, that kings ſhould come of him. Theſe eight kings reigned one after another, in Idumea, unto the time of David, who conquered their country.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor reigned in his ſtead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Pai: and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matrid the daughter of Mezahab.

51 Hadad died alſo. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenez, duke Teman, duke Mizbar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. Theſe *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ſons of Iſrael.* 3 *The poſterity of Judah.* 13 *The children of Jeſſe.* 18 *Caleb's poſterity.* 21 *Hezron's poſterity.* 25 *Jerahmeel's poſterity.*

THESE *are* the ſons of Iſrael; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Iſſachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joſeph, and Benjamin, Naphthali, Gad, and Aſher.

3 ¶ The ſons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaaniteſs. And Er, the firſt-born of Judah, was evil in the ſight of the LORD; and he ſlew him.

4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the ſons of Judah *were* five.

5 The ſons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the ſons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the ſons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of Iſrael, who tranſgreſſed in the thing accurſed.

8 And the ſons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The ſons alſo of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.

10 And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahſhon, prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahſhon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz.

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jeſſe.

13 ¶ And Jeſſe begat his firſt-born Eliab, and Abinadab the ſecond, and Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the ſixth, David the ſeventh:

16 Whoſe ſiſters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the ſons of Zeruiah: Abiſhai, and Joab, and Aſahel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amaſa: and the father of Amaſa *was* Jether the Iſhmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the ſon of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her ſons *are* theſe; Jeſher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was threeſcore years old; and ſhe bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 And he took Geſhur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threeſcore cities. All theſe *belonged to* the ſons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-epratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Aſher the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the ſons of Jerahmeel the firſt-born of Hezron were, Ram the firſt-born, and Bunah, and Orem, and Ozen, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had alſo another wife, whoſe name *was* Atarah; ſhe *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the ſons of Ram the firſt-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the ſons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the ſons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abiſhur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abiſhur *was* Abihail, and ſhe bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the ſons of Nadab; Seled and Appaim. But Seled died without children.

31 And the ſons of Appaim; Iſhi. And the ſons of Iſhi; Sheſhan. And the children of Sheſhan; Ahlai.

32 And the ſons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether and Jonathan. And Jether died without children.

33 And the ſons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. Theſe were the ſons of Jerahmeel.

34 Now Sheſhan had no ſons, but daughters. And Sheſhan had a ſervant, an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheſhan gave his daughter to Jarha his ſervant to wife; and ſhe bare him Attai.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 3 *The ſons of Judah*, &c.] Though Judah was not Jacob's eldeſt ſon, yet he firſt beginneth at him, becauſe he would come to the genealogy of David, of whom came Chriſt.

23 *Aram took the towns of Jair from them.*] That is, the Geſhurites and Syrians took the towns from Jair's children.

31 *The children of Sheſhan; Ahlai.*] Who died while his father was alive, and therefore it is ſaid verſe 34, that Sheſhan had no ſons.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleaſah,

40 And Eleaſah begat Siſamai, and Siſamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Eliſhama.

42 Now the ſons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Meſha his firſt-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the ſons of Mareſhah the father of Hebron.

43 And the ſons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the ſon of Shammai *was* Maon; and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Caleb's concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the ſons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geſhan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah Caleb's concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare alſo Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheba the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah: and the daughter of Caleb *was* Achſa.

50 Theſe were the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Hur, the firſt-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim.

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had ſons; Haroeth *and* half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites and the Shumathites, and the Miſhrahites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eſhtaulites.

54 The ſons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the houſe of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the ſcribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites: theſe *are* the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the houſe of Rechab.

CHAP. III.

1 The ſons of David, 10 His line to Zedekiah. 17 The ſucceſſors of Jeconiah.

NOW theſe were the ſons of David which were born unto him in Hebron; the firſt-born, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs; the ſecond, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmeliteſs:

2 The third, Abſalom the ſon of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur; the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the ſixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.

4 *Theſe* ſix were born unto him in Hebron and there he reigned ſeven years and ſix months: and in Jeruſalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 And theſe were born unto him in Jeruſalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-ſhua the daughter of Ammiel:

6 Ibhar alſo, and Eliſhama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Eliſhama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *Theſe were* all the ſons of David, beſide the ſons of the concubines, and Tamar their ſiſter.

10 ¶ And Solomon's ſon *was* Rehoboam, Abia his ſon, Aſa his ſon, Jehoſhaphat his ſon,

11 Joram his ſon, Ahaziah his ſon, Joaſh his ſon,

12 Amaziah his ſon, Azariah his ſon, Jotham his ſon,

13 Ahaz his ſon, Hezekiah his ſon, Manaſſeh his ſon,

14 Amon his ſon, Joſiah his ſon,

15 And the ſons of Joſiah *were*, the firſt-born Johanan, the ſecond Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the ſons of Jehoiakim, Jeconiah, his ſon, Zedekiah his ſon.

17 ¶ And the ſons of Jeconiah; Aſſir, Salathiel his ſon,

18 Malchiram alſo, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoſhama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the ſons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the ſons of Zerubbabel; Meſhullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their ſiſter:

20 And Haſhubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Haſadiah, Juſhab-heſed, five.

21 And the ſons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jeſaiah: the ſons of Rephaiah, the ſons of Arnan, the ſons of Obadiah, the ſons of Shechaniah.

22 And the ſons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 15 *The firſt-born Johanan.*] So called becauſe he was preferred to the dignity royal before his brother Jehoiakim, which was the elder.

19 *Zerubbabel.*] St. Mathew ſaith that Zerubbabel was ſon of Zalathiel, meaning that he was his nephew according to the Hebrew ſpeech; for he was Pedaiah's ſon.

the ſons of Shemaiah; Hattuſh, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, ſix.

23 And the ſons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the ſons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliaſhib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, ſeven.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The poſterity of Judah by Caleb the ſon of Hur.* 5 *Of Aſhur the poſthumous ſon of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The poſterity of Shelah, and of Simeon.* 39 *Their conqueſt of Gedor, &c.*

THE ſons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the ſon of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. Theſe *are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And theſe *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Iſhma, and Idbaſh. And the name of their ſiſter *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Huſhah. Theſe *are* the ſons of Hur, the firſt-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And Aſhur the father of Tekoah had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahaſhtari. Theſe *were* the ſons of Naarah.

7 And the ſons of Helah *were* Zereth and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the ſon of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, ſaying, Becauſe I bare him with ſorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Oh, that thou wouldeſt bleſs me indeed, and enlarge my coaſt, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldeſt keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requeſted.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eſhton.

12 And Eſhton begat Beth-rapha, and Paſeah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahaſh: theſe *are* the men of Rechab.

13 And the ſons of Kenaz: Othniel, and Seraiah: and the ſons of Othniel: Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab the father of the valley of Charaſhim for they were craftſmen.

15 And the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the ſons of Elah, even Kenaz.

16 And the ſons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Aſareel.

17 And the ſons of Ezra *were* Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and ſhe bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Iſhbah the father of Eſhtemoa.

18 And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And theſe *are* the ſons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the ſons of *his* wife Hodiah, the ſiſter of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eſhtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the ſons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the ſons of Iſhi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The ſons of Shelah the ſon of Judah *were*, Er, the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareſhah, and the families of the houſe of them that wrought fine linen, of the houſe of Aſhbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joaſh, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jaſhubi-lehem. And *theſe are* ancient things.

23 Theſe *were* the potters, and thoſe that dwelt amongſt plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The ſons of Simeon *were* Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his ſon, Mibſam his ſon, Miſhma his ſon.

26 And the ſons of Miſhma; Hamuel his ſon, Zacchur his ſon, Shimei his ſon.

27 And Shimei had ſixteen ſons and ſix daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at Beer-ſheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-ſhual,

29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: theſe *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Pharez, Hezron, &c.*] Meaning that they came of Judah, as nephews; for only Pharez was his natural ſon.

9 *Jabez.*] Otherwiſe called Othniel, Judges i. 13.

14 *The father of the valley, &c.*] The lord or owner of the valley where the artificers did work.

32 And their villages *were* Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the ſame cities, unto Baal. Theſe *were* their habitations, and their genealogy.

34 And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah, the ſon of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the ſon of Joſibiah, the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Aſiel.

36 And Elionai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſhohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the ſon of Shiphi, the ſon of Allon, the ſon of Jedaiah, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemaiah.

38 Theſe mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the eaſt-ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line, and habitations of Reuben.* 11 *The chief men, and habitations of Gad.*

NOW the ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, (for he *was* the firſt-born; but foraſmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birth right was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright:

2 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler; but the birth-right *was* Joſeph's:)

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael *were*, Hanock, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shemei his ſon.

5 Micha his ſon, Reaiah his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria carried away *captive*. He *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And eaſtward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the eaſt *land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of Baſhan unto Salcah;

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

18 The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and ſkilful in war, *were* four and forty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

20 And they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all

---

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Of him came the chief ruler*, &c.] That is, he was the chiefeſt of all the tribes, according to Jacob's prophecy, Gen. 49. 8.

8 *Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon.*] Theſe places were beyond Jordan, toward the eaſt, in the land given to the Reubenites.

that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them: becauſe they put their truſt in him.

21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of men an hundred thouſand.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers.

25 And they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them.

26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The ſons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the prieſts.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line.*

THE ſons of Levi; Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam. The ſons alſo of Aaron Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abiſhua.

5 And Abiſhua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the prieſts office, in the temple that Solomon built in Jeruſalem:)

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum.

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak.

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when the LORD carried away Judah and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 The ſons of Levi; Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom, Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the ſons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi. And theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gerſhom; Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, Zimmah his ſon,

21 Joah his ſon, Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, Jeaterai his ſon.

22 The ſons of Kohath; Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Aſſir his ſon,

23 Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Aſſir his ſon,

24 Tahath his ſon, Uriel his ſon, Uzziah his ſon, and Shaul his ſon.

25 And the ſons of Elkanah; Amaſai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah; Zophai his ſon, and Nahath his ſon,

27 Eliab his ſon, Jeroham his ſon, Elkanah his ſon.

28 And the ſons of Samuel; the firſt-born Baſhni, and Abiah.

29 The ſons of Marari; Mahli, Libni his ſon, Shimei his ſon, Uzza his ſon,

30 Shimei his ſon, Haggai his ſon, Aſaiah his ſon.

31 And theſe *are they* whom David ſet over the ſervice of ſong in the houſe of the LORD, after that the ark had reſt.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Zadok.*] Which was the prieſt after Abiathar was depoſed, according to the prophecy of Eli.

31 *After that the ark had reſt.*] After it was brought to the place were the Temple ſhould be built, and was no more carried to and fro.

32 And they miniſtered before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation with ſinging, until Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD in Jeruſalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.

33 And theſe *are* they that waited with their children. Of the ſons of the Kohathites; Heman a ſinger, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Shemuel.

34 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Eliel, the ſon of Toah,

35 The ſon of Zuph, the ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Mahath, the ſon of Amaſai,

36 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Zephaniah,

37 The ſon of Tahath, the ſon of Aſſir, the ſon of Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah,

38 The ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael.

39 And his brother Aſaph, who ſtood on his right hand, *even* Aſaph the ſon of Berachiah, the ſon of Shimea,

40 The ſon of Michael, the ſon of Baaſeiah, the ſon of Malchiah,

41 The ſon of Ethni, the ſon of Zerah, the ſon of Adaiah,

42 The ſon of Ethan, the ſon of Zimmah, the ſon of Shimei,

43 The ſon of Jahath, the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Levi.

44 And their brethren the ſons of Merari, *ſtood* on the left hand: Ethan the ſon of Kiſhi, the ſon of Abdi, the ſon of Malluch,

45 The ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Amaziah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

46 The ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Shamer,

47 The ſon of Mahli, the ſon of Muſhi, the ſon of Merari, the ſon of Levi.

48 Their brethren alſo the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of ſervice of the tabernacle of the houſe of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his ſons offered upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and on the altar of incenſe, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* moſt holy, and to make an atonement for Iſrael according to all that Moſes the ſervant of God had commanded.

50 And theſe *are* the ſons of Aaron; Eleazar his ſon, Phinehas his ſon, Abiſhua his ſon,

51 Bukki his ſon, Uzzi his ſon, Zerahiah his ſon,

52 Meraioth his ſon, Amariah his ſon, Ahitub his ſon,

53 Zadok his ſon, Ahimaaz his ſon.

54 ¶ Now theſe *are* their dwelling-places throughout their caſtles in their coaſts of the ſons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites; for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city and the villages thereof they gave to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

57 And to the ſons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her ſuburbs, and Jattir, and Eſhtemoa, with their ſuburbs,

58 And Hilen with her ſuburbs, Debir with her ſuburbs,

59 And Aſhan with her ſuburbs, and Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her ſuburbs, and Alemeth with her ſuburbs, and Anathoth with her ſuburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the ſons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely out of* the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh by lot ten cities.

62 And to the ſons of Gerſhom throughout their families *were given* out of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Napthali, and out of the tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan thirteen cities.

63 Unto the ſons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

64 And the children of Iſrael gave to the Levites *theſe* cities with their ſuburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, theſe cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And *the reſidue* of the families of the ſons of Kohath had cities of their coaſts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Sechem in mount Ephraim with her ſuburbs: *they gave* alſo Gezer with her ſuburbs,

---

57 *Cities—of refuge.*] That he that had killed a man, might flee thereunto for ſafety, till his cauſe was tried. Deut. xix. 2.

61 *Unto—Kohath.*] The Kohathites, which were the remnant of the tribe of Levi, out of the half tribe of Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

68 And Jockmeam with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horan with her ſuburbs.

69 And Aijalon with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs.

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh; Aner with her ſuburbs, and Bileam with her ſuburbs, for the family of the remnant of the ſons of Kohath.

71 Unto the ſons of Gerſhom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, and Aſhtaroth with her ſuburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar; Kedeſh with her ſuburbs, Daberath with her ſuburbs.

73 And Ramoth with her ſuburbs, and Anem with her ſuburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Aſher; Maſhal with her ſuburbs, and Abdon with her ſuburbs,

75 And Hukok with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, and Hammon with her ſuburbs, and Kirjath-aim with her ſuburbs.

77 Unto the reſt of the children of Merari, *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her ſuburbs, Tebor with her ſuburbs.

78 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, on the eaſt-ſide of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderneſs with her ſuburbs, and Jahzah with her ſuburbs,

79 Kedemoth alſo with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs.

81 And Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, and Jazer with her ſuburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ſons of Iſſachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manaſſeh,* 20 *and Ephraim.*

NOW the ſons of Iſſachar *were*, Tola, and Puah, Jaſhub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the ſons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibſam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's houſe, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; whoſe number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred.

3 And the ſons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the ſons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Iſhiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers, *were* bands of ſoldiers for war, ſix and thirty thouſand *men:* for they had many wives and ſons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Iſſachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourſcore and ſeven thouſand.

6 ¶ *The ſons* of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the ſons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the houſe of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thouſand and thirty and four.

8 And the ſons of Becher; Zemira, and Joaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All theſe *are* the ſons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the houſe of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thouſand and two hundred.

10 The ſons alſo of Jediael; Bilhan: and the ſons of Bilhan; Jeuſh and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharſhiſh, and Ahiſhahar.

11 All theſe the ſons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* ſeventeen thouſand and two hundred *ſoldiers,* fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 Shuppim alſo, and Huppim the children of Ir, *and* Huſhim, the ſons of Aher.

13 ¶ The ſons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum; the ſons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The ſons of Manaſſeh; Aſhriel, whom ſhe bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramiteſs bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the ſiſter* of Huppim and Shuppim, whoſe ſiſter's name *was* Maacah:) and the name of the ſecond *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name Pereſh; and the name of his brother *was* Shereſh; and his ſons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Whoſe number was——two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred.*] That is, their number was found thus great when David numbered the people, ii. Samuel, xxiv. 1.

6 *Bela, and Becher, and Jedaiel, three.*] Which were the chief: for elſe there were ſeven in all, as appeareth, Geneſis xlvi. 21.

13 *The ſons of Naphtali,* &c.] Theſe came of Dan and Naphtali, which were the ſons of Bilhah, Geneſis xlvi. 23, 24, 25.

17 And the ſons of Ulam; Bedan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh.

18 And his ſiſter Hammoleketh bare Iſhod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the ſons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Anian.

20 ¶ And the ſons of Ephraim; Shuthelah and Bered his ſon, and Tahath his ſon, and Eladah his ſon, and Tahath his ſon,

21 And Zabad his ſon, and Shuthelah his ſon, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath, *that were* born in *that* land ſlew, becauſe they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 And when he went in to his wife, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon, and he called his name Beriah, becauſe it went evil with his houſe.

24 (And his daughter *was* Shera, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his ſon, alſo Reſheph, and Telah his ſon, and Tahan his ſon.

26 Laaden his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon.

27 Non his ſon, Jehoſhua his ſon.

28 And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were* Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eaſt-ward Naaran, and weſt-ward Gezer with the towns thereof, Shechem alſo and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Tanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In theſe dwelt the children of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael.

30 The ſons of Aſher; Imnah, and Iſuah, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter.

31 And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their ſiſter.

33 And the ſons of Japhlet; Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhveth. Theſe *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the ſons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the ſons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.

36 The ſons of Zophah; Shuah and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara.

39 And the ſons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* father's houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle, *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The ſons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan

NOW Benjamin begat Belah his firſt born, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,

2 Noah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the ſons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud; theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Bara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife Jobab and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,

10 And Jehuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Huſhim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The ſons of Elpaal; Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah alſo and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath;

14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jerimoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber.

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Benjamin begat Belah.*] He continueth the deſcription of the tribe of Benjamin, becauſe his purpoſe is to ſet forth the geneology of Saul.

18 Iſhmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the ſons of Shimhi;

22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphediah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak;

26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſons of Jeroham.

28 Theſe *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon: whoſe wife's name *was* Maachah:

30 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, and Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab;

31 And Gedor, and Ahiho, and Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat Shimea. And theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Jeruſalem over againſt them.

33 ¶ And Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſh-baal.

34 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon:

38 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

39 And the ſons of Eſhek his brother *were*, Ulam his firſt-born, Jehuſh the ſecond, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the ſons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many ſons, and ſons ſons, an hundred and fifty. All theſe *are* of the ſons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 The original of Iſrael's and Judah's genealogies. 27 The charge of certain Levites. 35 Saul's and Jonathan's ſtock.

SO all Iſrael were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their tranſgreſſion.

2 Now the firſt inhabitants *that dwelt* in their poſſeſſions in their cities *were*, the Iſraelites, the prieſts, Levites, and the Nethinims.

3 And in Jeruſalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh:

4 Uthai the ſon of Ammihud, the ſon of Omri, the ſon of Imri, the ſon of Bani, of the children of Pharez the ſon of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Aſaiah the firſt-born, and his ſons.

6 And of the ſons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, ſix hundred and ninety.

7 And of the ſons of Benjamin: Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Hodaviah, the ſon of Haſenuah.

8 And Ibneiah the ſon of Jeroham, and Elah the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Michri, and Meſhullam the ſon of Shephathiah, the ſon of Reuel, the ſon of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and ſix. All theſe men *were* chief of the fathers in the houſe of their fathers.

10 And of the prieſts; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarah and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, the ruler of the houſe of God;

12 And Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchijah, and Maaſiai the ſon of Adiel, the ſon of Jahzerah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Meſhillemith, the ſon of Immer,

13 And their brethren, heads of the houſe of their fathers, a thouſand and ſeven hundred and threeſcore: very able men for the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the ſon of Haſſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, of the ſons of Merari;

---

28 *Theſe were heads of the fathers,* &c.] The chief of the tribe of Bejamin that dwelt in Jeruſalem.

34 *And the ſon of Jonathan was Merib-baal.*] He is likewiſe called Mephiboſheth.

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Carried away to Babylon for their tranſgreſſion,* &c] Hitherto he hath deſcribed their genealogies before they went into captivity, and now he deſcribeth their hiſtory after their return.

15 And Bakbakkar, Hereſh and Galal, and Mattaniah the ſon of Micah, the ſon of Zichri, the ſon of Aſaph:

16 And Obadiah the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun; and Berechiah the ſon of Aſa, the ſon of Elkanah that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief:

18 Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eaſtward. They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the ſon of Kore, the ſon of Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah, and his brethren of the houſe of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the ſervice, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the hoſt of the LORD *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time paſt, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the ſon of Meſhelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All theſe *which were* choſen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. Theſe were reckoned by the genealogy in their villages: whom David and Samuel the ſeer did ordain in their ſet office.

23 So they and their children *had* the overſight of the gates of the houſe of the LORD, *namely*, the houſe of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the eaſt, weſt, north, and ſouth.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after ſeven days from time to time with them.

26 For theſe Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ſet office, and were over the chambers and treaſuries of the houſe of God.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the houſe of God, becauſe the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the miniſtering veſſels, that they ſhould bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them alſo *were* appointed to overſee the veſſels, and all the inſtruments of the ſanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincenſe, and the ſpices.

30 And *ſome* of the ſons of the prieſts made the ointment of the ſpices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firſt-born of Shallum the Korahite, had the ſet office over the things that were made in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the ſons of the Kohathites, *were* over the ſhew-bread to prepare *it* every ſabbath.

33 And theſe *are* the ſingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for they were employed in *that* work day and night.

34 Theſe chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations: theſe dwelt at Jeruſalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whoſe wife's name *was* Maachah:

36 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they alſo dwelt with their brethren at Jeruſalem, over againſt their brethren.

39 And Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſh-baal.

40 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Meri-baal: and Meri-baal begat Micah.

41 And the ſons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and Ahaz*.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon.

44 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 Saul's overthrow and death. 8 The Philiſtines triumph over him. 11 Jabeſh-gilead's kindneſs to him and his ſons.

NOW the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael; and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ſlain in mount Gilboa.

---

18 *The king's gate.*] So called, becauſe the king came into the temple thereby, and not the common people.

19 *Keepers*, &c.] Their charge was, that none ſhould enter into thoſe places which were only appointed for the prieſts to miniſter in.

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard after Saul, and after his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchiſhua the ſons of Saul.

3 And the battle went ſore againſt Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then ſaid Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come, and abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was ſore afraid. So Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it:

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe on the ſword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and all his houſe died together.

7 And when all the men of Iſrael that *were* in the valley ſaw that they fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, then they forſook their cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had ſtripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of their gods, and faſtened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabeſh-gilead heard all that the Philiſtines had done to Saul,

12 They aroſe, all the valient men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons, and brought them to Jabeſh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

13 So Saul died for his tranſgreſſion which he commited againſt the LORD, *even* againſt the word of the LORD which he kept not, and alſo for aſking *counſel* of one that had a familiar ſpirit, to enquire *of it*;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he ſlew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the ſon of Jeſſe.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David made king.* 4 *He winneth the caſtle of Zion from the Jebuſites by Joab's valour.* 10 *A catalogue of his worthies.*

THEN all Iſrael gathered themſelves to David unto Hebron, ſaying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy fleſh.

2 And moreover in time paſt, even when Saul was king, thou *waſt* he that leddeſt out and broughteſt in Iſrael: and the LORD thy God ſaid unto thee, thou ſhalt feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be ruler over my people Iſrael.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Iſrael to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

4 ¶ And David and all Iſrael went to Jeruſalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebuſites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus ſaid to David, Thou ſhall not come hither. Nevertheleſs, David took the caſtle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David ſaid, Whoſoever ſmiteth the Jebuſites firſt, ſhall be chief and captain. So Joab the ſon of Zeruiah went firſt up, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the caſtle; therefore they called it, the city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab repaired the reſt of the city.

9 So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hoſts *was* with him.

10 ¶ Theſe alſo *are* the chief of the mighty men, whom David had, who ſtrengthened themſelves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Iſrael, to make him king according to the word of the LORD concerning Iſrael.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men, whom David had; Jaſhobeam an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains. He lifted up his ſpear againſt three hundred, ſlain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahothite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at Paſ-dammim and there the Philiſtians were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philiſtines.

14 And they ſet themſelves in the midſt of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and ſlew the Philiſtines; and the LORD ſaved *them* by a great deliverance.

15 Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the hoſt of the Philiſtines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philiſtines garriſon *was* then at Beth-lehem.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *Dagon.*] Which was the idol of the Philiſtines, and from the belly downward had the form of a fiſh, and upward of a man.

13 *A familiar ſpirit.*] Or, witch, and ſorcereſſe.

17 And David longed, and ſaid, Oh, that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David; but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the Lord,

19 And ſaid, My God, forbid it me, that I ſhould do this thing: ſhall I drink the blood of theſe men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mightieſt.

20 And Abiſhai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three; for lifting up his ſpear againſt three hundred, he ſlew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 Of the three he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

22 Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada the ſon of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts: he ſlew two lion-like men of Moab; alſo he went down and ſlew a lion in a pit in a ſnowy day.

23 And he ſlew an Egyptian, a man of *great* ſtature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a ſpear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a ſtaff, and plucked the ſpear out of the Egyptian's hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

24 Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *firſt* three, and David ſet him over his guard.

26 Alſo the valiant men of the armies *were*, Aſahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem.

27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite.

28 Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Huſhathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the ſon of Baanah, the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the ſon of Ribai of Gibeath *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite.

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaaſh, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The ſons of Haſhem the Gizonite, Jonathan the ſon of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiham the ſon of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the ſon of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naari the ſon of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the ſon of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite the armour-bearer of Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite; Zabad the ſon of Ahlai,

42 Adina the ſon of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the ſon of Maachah, and Joſhaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Aſhterathite, Shama and Jehiel the ſons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the ſon of Shimri, and Joha, his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaſiel the Meſobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.* 23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

NOW theſe *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himſelf cloſe becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could uſe both the right hand and the left in *hurling* ſtones, and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren, of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet the ſons of Azmaveth; and Berachah and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Iſmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah, the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites,

---

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 19 *Shall I drink the blood of theſe men that have put their lives, &c.*] That is, the water for which they ventured their blood.

27 *Shammoth.*] Called alſo Shemoah, ii. Samuel xxxiii. 25.

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves unto David into the hold to the wilderneſs, men of might, *and* men of war fit for the battle, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains,

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh,

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt: one of the leaſt was over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt month, when it had overflown all his banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the vallies, *both* towards the eaſt, and towards the weſt.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhall be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then the ſpirit came upon Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers: for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *ſome* of Manaſſeh to David when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battle. But they helped them not: for the lords of the Philiſtines, upon adviſement, ſent him away, ſaying, He will fall to his maſter Saul, to *the jeopardy of* our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Joſabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh.

21 And they helped David againſt the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the hoſt.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God.

23 ¶ And theſe *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah, that bare ſhield and ſpear, *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred ready armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, ſeven thouſand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thouſand and ſix hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thouſand and ſeven hundred.

28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's houſe twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the kindred of Saul, three thouſand: for hitherto the greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thouſand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, eighteen thouſand, which were expreſſed by name to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Iſſachar, *which were men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, ſuch as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all inſtruments of war, fifty thouſand, which could keep rank; *they were* not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali, a thouſand captains, and with them, with ſhield and ſpear, thirty and ſeven thouſand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thouſand and ſix hundred.

36 And of Aſher, ſuch as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thouſand.

37 And on the other ſide of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, with all manner of inſtruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thouſand.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *The firſt month.*] Which the Hebrews called Niſan or Abib; which contained half March and half April, when Jordan was wont to overflow its banks, Joſhua iii. 15.

37 *An hundred and twenty thouſand.*] The whole army amounted to three hundred and twenty two thouſand, two hundred and twenty two.

38 All theſe men of war, that could keep rank came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Iſrael: and all the reſt alſo of Iſrael *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Iſſachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on aſſes, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raiſins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and ſheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Iſrael.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being ſmitten, the ark is left at the houſe of Obed-edom.*

AND David conſulted with the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David ſaid unto all the congregation of Iſrael, If *it ſeem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, let us ſend abroad unto our brethren every where *that are* left in all the land of Iſrael, and with them *alſo* to the prieſts and Levites *which are* in their cities *and* ſuburbs, that they may gather themſelves unto us.

3 And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation ſaid, that they would do ſo: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So David gathered all Iſrael together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Iſrael, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belongeth* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whoſe name is called *on it*.

7 And they carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the houſe of Abinadab. And Uzzah and Ahio drave the cart.

8 And David and all Iſrael played before God with all *their* might, and with ſinging, and with harps and with pſalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threſhing floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark: for the oxen ſtumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzza, and he ſmote him, becauſe he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was diſpleaſed becauſe the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, ſaying, How ſhall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David brought not the ark *home* to himſelf to the city of David, but carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his houſe three months. And the LORD bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hiram's kindneſs to David.* 2 *David's felicity in people, wives, and children.* 8 *His two victories.*

NOW Hiram king of Tyre ſent meſſengers to David, and timber of cedars, with maſons and carpenters, to build him an houſe.

2 ¶ And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Iſrael: for his kingdom was lifted up on high, becauſe of his people Iſrael.

3 And David took more wives at Jeruſalem; and David begat more ſons and daughters.

4 Now theſe *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jeruſalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Eliſhua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Eliſhama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philiſtines heard that David was anointed king over all Iſrael, all the Philiſtines went up to ſeek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out againſt them.

9 And the Philiſtines came and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, ſaying, Shall I go up againſt the Philiſtines, and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? and the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Let us bring again the ark*, &c.] His firſt care was to reſtore religion, which had in Saul's days been corrupted and neglected.

6 *Kirjath-jearim.*] That is Gibea, where the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim had placed it in the houſe of Abinadab.

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Beeliada.*] Called in another place Eliad.

ſmote them there. Then David ſaid, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 And the Philiſtines yet again ſpread themſelves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God: and God ſaid unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over againſt the mulberry-trees.

15 And it ſhall be, when thou ſhalt hear a ſound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou ſhalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they ſmote the hoſt of the Philiſtines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David's order about bringing the ark from Obed-edom.* 25 *He performeth it with great joy.* 29 *Michael deſpiſeth him.*

AND *David* made him houſes in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David ſaid, None ought to carry the ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD choſen to carry the ark of God, and to miniſter unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Iſrael together to Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place which he had prepared for it.

4 And David aſſembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the ſons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the ſons of Merari; Aſaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the ſons of Gerſhom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the ſons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the ſons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourſcore.

10 Of the ſons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Aſaiah and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab.

12 And ſaid unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites, ſanctify yourſelves *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For becauſe ye *did it* not at the firſt, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we ſought him not after the due order.

14 So the prieſts and the Levites ſanctified themſelves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their ſhoulders, with the ſtaves thereon, as Moſes commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David ſpake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick, pſalteries, and harps, and cymbals, ſounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed Heman the ſon of Joel; and of his brethren, Aſaph the ſon of Berechiah; and of the ſons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the ſon of Kuſhaiah:

18 And with them their brethren of the ſecond *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaſeiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the ſingers, Heman, Aſaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to ſound with cymbals of braſs;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſeiah, and Benaiah, with pſalteries on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was* for ſong: he inſtructed about the ſong, becauſe he *was* ſkilful.

---

11 *Baal-peerazim.*] That is the valley of diviſions, becauſe their enemies were diſperſed there like waters.

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Elizaphan.*] Who was the ſon of Uzziel, the fourth ſon of Koath, Exod. vi. 18, 22, and Numb. iii. 30.

12 *Sanctify yourſelves,* &c.] Prepare yourſelves, and abſtain from all things whereby ye might be polluted, and ſo not be able to come to the tabernacle.

20 *Pſalteries on Alamoth.*] An inſtrument of muſic, or a certain tune, in which they ſang pſalms.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoſhaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amaſai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the prieſts did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So David and the elders of Iſrael and the captains over thouſands went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the houſe of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to paſs when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah the maſter of the ſong, with the ſingers: David alſo *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Iſrael brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, with ſhouting and with ſound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noiſe with pſalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window ſaw king David dancing and playing: and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *David's feſtival ſacrifice.* 4 *He ordereth a choir to ſing thankſgiving.* 7 *The pſalm of thankſgiving.*

SO they brought the ark of God, and ſet it in the midſt of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-ſacrifices and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Iſrael, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread and a good piece of fleſh, and a flagon *of wine.*

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to miniſter before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael.

5 Aſaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel with pſalteries and with harps; but Aſaph made a ſound with cymbals.

6 Benaiah alſo and Jahaziel the prieſts with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered first *this pſalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Aſaph and his brethren.

8 Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that ſeek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his ſtrength, ſeek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.

13 O ye ſeed of Iſrael his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgment *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations;

16 *Even of the covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Iſaac;

17 And hath confirmed the ſame to Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant.

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance.

19 When ye were but few, even a few, and ſtrangers in it:

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

21 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their ſakes.

22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; ſhew forth from day to day his ſalvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods of the people *are* idols: but

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *He bleſſed the people,* &c.] He called on the name of the Lord, deſiring him to proſper the people, and give them ſucceſs in their undertakings.

7 *On that day David delivered—this pſalm.*] Intimating hereby, that in all our enterprizes the name of the Lord ought to be called upon, before we enter upon the proſecution of them.

the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his preſence, ſtrength and gladneſs *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him; worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world alſo ſhall be ſtable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* ſay among the nations, the LORD reigneth.

32 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof; let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence of the LORD; becauſe he cometh to judge the earth.

34 O give thanks unto the LORD: for *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

35 And ſay ye, Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe.

36 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael for ever and ever, and all the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD.

37 So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Aſaph and his brethren, to miniſter before the ark continually, as every day's work required.

38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, threeſcore and eight; Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun, and Hoſah, *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the prieſt and his brethren the prieſts, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael.

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the reſt *that were* choſen, who were expreſſed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever;

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of God. And the ſons of Jeduthun *were* porters.

43 And all the people departed every man to his houſe: and David returned to bleſs his houſe.

CHAP. XVII.

3 David forbidden to build God an houſe. 11 is promiſed bleſſings in his ſeed. 16 His prayer and thankſgiving.

NOW it came to paſs, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart: for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,

4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I brought up Iſrael, unto this day: but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael whom I commanded to feed my people, ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the *ſheep*-cote, *even* from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler over my people Iſrael.

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael; moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee which ſhall be of thy ſons, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for ever.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that is in thine heart*, &c.] As yet God had not revealed to the prophet what he purpoſed concerning David, as ſignified in the following verſe.

7 *I took thee from the ſheep-cote.*] From a ſhepherd of ſheep I made thee a ſhepherd of men, ſo that thou cameſt not to this dignity through thine own merits, but by my ſovereign grace.

13 I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

14 But I will ſettle him in mine houſe and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore.

15 According to all theſe words and according to all this viſion ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God: for thou haſt *alſo* ſpoken of thy ſervant's houſe for a great while to come, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *ſpeak* more to thee for the honour of thy ſervant? for thou knoweſt thy ſervant?

19 O LORD, for thy ſervant's ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all this greatneſs, in making known all *theſe* great things.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatneſs and terribleneſs, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becameſt their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, be eſtabliſhed for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

24 Let it even be eſtabliſhed, that thy name may be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God of Iſrael, *even* a God to Iſrael: and *let* the houſe of David thy ſervant *be* eſtabliſhed before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, haſt told thy ſervant, that thou wilt build him an houſe: therefore thy ſervant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant:

27 Now therefore let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bleſſeſt, O LORD, and *it ſhall be* bleſſed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David ſubdueth the Philiſtines, and the Moabites.* 3 *He ſmiteth Hadarezer, and the Syrians.*

NOW after this it came to paſs that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

2 And he ſmote Moab; and the Moabites became David's ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David ſmote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to eſtabliſh his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thouſand chariots, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: David alſo houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to help Hadarezer, king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put *garriſons* in Syria-damaſcus, and the Syrians became David's ſervants *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 Likewiſe from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much braſs, wherewith Solomon made the brazen-ſea, and the pillars, and the veſſels of braſs.

9 Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He ſent Hadoram his ſon to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, (becauſe he had fought againſt Hadarezer, and ſmitten him: for Hadarezer had warred with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of veſſels of gold, and ſilver, and braſs.

11 Them alſo king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the ſilver and the gold that he brought from all *theſe* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſlew of the Edomites in the valley of ſalt eighteen thouſand.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Gath.*] A ſtrong town, which kept the country round it in ſubjection.

12 *Eighteen thouſand.*] It is underſtood that Joab ſlew twelve thouſand, and Abiſhai the reſt.

13 And he put garriſons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's ſervants. Thus the LORD preſerved David witherſoever he went.

15 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt; and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, recorder;

16 And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and Abimelech the ſon of Abiathar *were* the prieſts; and Shavſha *was* ſcribe.

17 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the ſons of David *were* chief about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 David's meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun, are villanouſly intreated. 6 The Ammonites are overcome.

NOW it came to paſs after this that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon died, and his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 And David ſaid, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, becauſe his father ſhewed kindneſs to me. And David ſent meſſengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the ſervants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid to Hanun, Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? are not his ſervants come unto thee for to ſearch, and to overthrow, and to ſpy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's ſervants, and ſhaved them, and cut off their garments in the midſt hard by their buttocks, and ſent them away,

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were ſerved. And he ſent to meet them: for the men were greatly aſhamed. And the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho, until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they had made themſelves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon ſent a thouſand talents of ſilver to hire them chariots and horſemen out of Meſopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thouſand chariots, and the king of Maachah, and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba: and the children of Ammon gathered themſelves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array, before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themſelves in the field.

10 Now when Joab ſaw that the battle was ſet againſt him before and behind, he choſe out of all the choice of Iſrael, and put *them* in array againſt the Syrians.

11 And the reſt of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abiſhai his brother, and they ſet *themſelves* in array againſt the children of Ammon.

12 And he ſaid, if the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me; but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will help thee,

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourſelves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his ſight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jeruſalem.

16 And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and Shopach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David: and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed over Jordan and came upon them, and ſet *the battle* in array againſt them. So when David had put the battle in array againſt the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Iſrael; and David ſlew of the Syrians ſeven thouſand men *which fought in* chariots, and forty thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hoſt.

19 And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Becauſe his father ſhewed kindneſs to me.*] Becauſe Nahaſh rewarded David and his company, when Saul perſecuted him, he would now ſhew kindneſs to his ſon for the ſame.

4 *Shaved them, and cut off their garments.*] They ſhaved off both their beards, to put them to ſhame and diſgrace; whereas the embaſſadors ought to be have been honoured; and becauſe the Jews uſed to wear fine garments, and beards, they thus diſfigured them to make them odious to others.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is beſieged by Joab, ſpoiled by David, and the people tortured.* 4 *Three overthrowes of the Philiſtines.*

AND it came to paſs, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and waſted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah: but David tarried at Jeruſalem: and Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious ſtones in it; and it was ſet upon David's head: and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jeruſalem.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this that there aroſe war at Gezer with the Philiſtines, at which time Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew Sippai *that was* of the children of the giant, and they were ſubdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philiſtines; and Elhanan the ſon of Jair ſlew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpear-ſtaff was like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of *great* ſtature, whoſe fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, ſix *on each hand*, and ſix *on each foot*: and he alſo was the ſon of the giant.

7 But when he defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of Shimea David's brother ſlew him.

8 Theſe were born unto the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David numbereth the people.* 5 *He repenteth,* 9 *and chooſeth the peſtilence.*

AND Satan ſtood up againſt Iſrael, and provoked David to number Iſrael.

2 And David ſaid to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Iſrael from Beer-ſheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab anſwered, The LORD make his people an hundred times ſo many more as they *be*: but, my lord the king *are* they not all my lord's ſervants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cauſe of treſpaſs to Iſrael.

4 Nevertheleſs, the king's word prevailed againſt Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Iſrael, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the ſum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Iſrael were a thouſand thouſand and an hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: and Judah *was* four hundred threeſcore and ten thouſand men that drew ſword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

7 And God was diſpleaſed with this thing; therefore he ſmote Iſrael.

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto God, I have ſinned greatly, becauſe I have done this thing: but now I beſeech thee, do away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have done very fooliſhly.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Gad, David's ſeer, ſaying,

10 Go and tell David, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I offer thee *three* things: chooſe thee one of them that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Chuſe thee

12 Either three years famine, or three months to be deſtroyed before thy foes, while that the ſword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*, or elſe three days the ſword of the LORD, even the peſtilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD deſtroying throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael. Now therefore adviſe thyſelf what word I ſhall bring again to him that ſent me.

13 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great *are* his mercies; but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 So the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon Iſrael: and there fell of Iſrael ſeventy thouſand men.

15 And God ſent an angel unto Jeruſalem to deſtroy it: and as he was deſtroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed, It is enough, ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD ſtood by the threſhing floor of Ornan the Jebuſite.

16 And David lifted up his eyes, and ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn ſword in his hand ſtretched

---

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Rabbah.*] Which was the chief city of the Ammorites.

2 *A talent of gold*] Which amounteth to about 17,070 crowns, and which is about ſixty pounds weight.

out over Jeruſalem. Then David and the elders of Iſrael, *who were* clothed in ſackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David ſaid unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have ſinned, and done evil indeed; but *as for* theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's houſe; but not on thy people, that they ſhould be plagued.

18 Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to ſay to David, that David ſhould go up and ſet up an altar unto the LORD in the threſhing floor of Ornan the Jebuſite.

19 And David went up at the ſaying of Gad, which he ſpake in the name of the LORD.

20 And Ornan turned back, and ſaw the angel; and his four ſons with him hid themſelves. Now Ornan was threſhing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and ſaw David, and went out of the threſhing floor, and bowed himſelf to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David ſaid to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this* threſhing floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou ſhalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

23 And Ornan ſaid unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *alſo* for burnt-offerings, and the threſhing inſtruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering; I give it all.

24 And king David ſaid to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without coſt.

25 So David gave to Ornan for the place ſix hundred ſhekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he anſwered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his ſword again into the ſheath thereof.

28 At that time, when David ſaw that the LORD had anſwered him in the threſhing floor of Ornan the Jebuſite, then he ſacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moſes made in the wilderneſs, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that ſeaſon in the high place at Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid becauſe of the ſword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David prepareth for the building of the temple.* 6 *He inſtructeth Solomon.*

THEN David ſaid, This is the houſe of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Iſrael.

2 And David commanded to gather together the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael; and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates; and for the joinings; and braſs in abundance without weight.

4 Alſo cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David ſaid, Solomon my ſon *is* young and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be builded for the LORD *muſt be* exceeding magnifical of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his ſon, and charged him to build an houſe for the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 And David ſaid to Solomon, My ſon, as for me, it was in my mind to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying, Thou haſt ſhed blood abundantly, thou haſt made great wars: thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name, becauſe thou haſt ſhed much blood upon the earth in my ſight.

9 Behold, a ſon ſhall be born to thee, who ſhall be a man of reſt; and I will give him reſt from all his enemies round about: for his name ſhall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietneſs unto Iſrael in his days.

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 17 *Let thine hand, I pray thee, O Lord my God, be on me, and on my father's houſe,* &c.] Thus he both ſhewed a true repentance and a fatherly care toward his people, which deſireth God to ſpare them, and to puniſh him and his.

20 *And Ornan turned back, and ſaw the angel; and his four ſons with him hid themſelves.*] If a man hide himſelf at the face of an angel, which is a created being, how much leſs is a ſinner able to appear before the face of God?

10 He ſhall build an houſe for my name; and he ſhall be my ſon, and I *will be* his father; and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom over Iſrael for ever.

11 Now, my ſon, the LORD be with thee, and proſper thou, and build the houſe of the LORD thy God, as he hath ſaid of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wiſdom and underſtanding, and give thee charge concerning Iſrael, that thou mayeſt keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then ſhalt thou proſper, if thou takeſt heed to fulfil the ſtatutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moſes with concerning Iſrael. Be ſtrong and of good courage; dread not, nor be diſmayed.

14 Now behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the houſe of the LORD an hundred thouſand talents of gold, and a thouſand thouſand talents of ſilver; and of braſs, and iron, without weight; for it is in abundance: timber alſo and ſtone have I prepared; and thou mayeſt add thereto.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and workers of ſtone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the ſilver, and the braſs, and the iron *there is* no number. Ariſe *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 David alſo commanded all the princes of Iſrael to help Solomon his ſon, *ſaying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you reſt on every ſide? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is ſubdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now ſet your heart and your ſoul to ſeek the LORD your God: ariſe therefore, and build ye the ſanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy veſſels of God, into the houſe that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Solomon made king.* 2 *The Levites ordered.* 7 *The ſons of Gerſhon.* 12 *The ſons of Kohath.* 21 *and Merari.*

SO when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his ſon king over Iſrael.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Iſrael, with the prieſts and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thouſand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thouſand *were* to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD: and ſix thouſand *were* officers and judges:

5 Moreover, four thouſand *were* porters: and four thouſand praiſed the LORD with the inſtruments which I made, *ſaid David*, to praiſe *therewith*.

6 And David divided them into courſes among the ſons of Levi, *namely*, Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the Gerſhonites *were* Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The ſons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The ſons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. Theſe *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the ſons of Shimei *were* Jahath, Zina, and Jeuſh, and Beriah. Theſe four *were* the ſons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the ſecond: but Jeuſh, and Beriah had not many ſons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's houſe.

12 ¶ The ſons of Koath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The ſons of Amram; Aaron, and Moſes. And Aaron was ſeparated that he ſhould ſanctiſy the moſt holy things, he and his ſons for ever, to burn incenſe before the LORD, to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moſes the man of God, his ſons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The ſons of Moſes *were*, Gerſhom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the ſons of Gerſhom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the ſons of Eliezer *were* Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other ſons; but the ſons of Rahabiah were very many.

18 Of the ſons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the ſons of Hebron; Jeriah the firſt, Amariah the ſecond, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the ſons of Uzziel Micah the firſt, and Jeſiah the ſecond.

21 ¶ The ſons of Marari; Mahli, and Muſhi. The ſons of Mahli Eleazar, and Kiſh;

22 And Eleazar died and had no ſons, but daughters: and their brethren the ſons of Kiſh took them

---

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *Separated to ſanctiſy.*] That is to ſerve in the moſt holy place, and to conſecrate the holy things.

14 *The tribe of Levi.*] They were but of the order of the Levites, and not of the prieſts as Aaron's ſons.

23 The ſons of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 Theſe *were* the ſons of Levi after the houſe of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.

25 For David ſaid, The LORD God of Iſrael hath given reſt unto his people, that they may dwell in Jeruſalem for ever;

26 And alſo unto the Levites; they ſhall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any veſſel of it for the ſervice thereof.

27 For by the laſt words of David the Levites *were* numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Becauſe their office *was* to wait on the ſons of Aaron, for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God;

29 Both for the ſhew-bread, and for the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of meaſure and ſize;

30 And to ſtand every morning to thank and praiſe the LORD, and likewiſe at even;

31 And to offer all burnt-ſacrifices unto the LORD in the ſabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the ſet feaſts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they ſhould keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the ſons of Aaron their brethren, in the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The diviſions of the ſons of Aaron into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOW theſe *are* the diviſions of the ſons of Aaron. The ſons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the prieſt's office.

3 And David diſtributed them, both Zadok of the ſons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the ſons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their ſervice.

4 And there were more chief men found of the ſons of Eleazar than of the ſons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the ſons of Eleazar *there were* ſixteen chief men of the houſe of *their* fathers, and eight among the ſons of Ithamar according to the houſe of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one ſort with another; for the governors of the ſanctuary, and governors *of the houſe* of God, were of the ſons of Eleazar, and of the ſons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the ſon of Nethaneel the ſcribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the prieſt, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites: one principal houſhold being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the firſt lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the ſecond to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the ſixth to Mijamin,

10 The ſeventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeſhuah, the tenth to Shechaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliaſhib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeſhebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the ſixteenth to Immer,

15 The ſeventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphſes,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 Theſe *were* the ordering of them in their ſervice to come into the houſe of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Iſrael had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the reſt of the ſons of Levi *were theſe*: of the ſons of Amram; Shubael: of the ſons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah; of the ſons of Rehabiah, the firſt *was* Iſſhiah.

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Firſt lot.*] This lot was ordained to take away all occaſion of envy, one againſt another.

10 *Abijah.*] Zacharias, the father of John Baptiſt, was of this courſe or lot of Abijah, Luke i. 5.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth; of the ſons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the ſons *of Hebron:* Jeriath *the firſt*, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the ſons of Uzziel; Michah: of the ſons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Iſſhiah: of the ſons of Iſſhiah; Zechariah.

26 The ſons of Merari *were*, Mahli, and Muſhi: the ſons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The ſons of Merari by Jaaziah: Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no ſons.

29 Concerning Kiſh: the ſon of Kiſh *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The ſons alſo of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. Theſe *were* the ſons of the Levites, after the houſe of their fathers.

31 Theſe likewiſe caſt lots over againſt their brethren the ſons of Aaron, in the preſence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites, even the principal fathers over againſt their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the ſingers.* 8 *Their diviſion by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOREOVER, David and the captains of the hoſt ſeparated to the ſervice of the ſons of Aſaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who ſhould propheſy with harps, with pſalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their ſervice, was:

2 Of the ſons of Aſaph, Zaccur, and Joſeph, and Nethaniah, and Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph, under the hands of Aſaph, which propheſied according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, ſix, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks and to praiſe the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

5 All theſe *were* the ſons of Heman the king's ſeer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons and three daughters.

6 All theſe were under the hands of their father for ſong *in* the houſe of the LORD, with cymbals, pſalteries and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, according to the king's order to Aſaph, Jeduthun and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight.

8 ¶ And they caſt lots, ward againſt *ward*, as well the ſmall as the great, the teacher as the ſcholar.

9 Now the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph to Joſeph: the ſecond to Gedaliah, who, with his brethren, and ſons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeſhaiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

Notes on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *David and the captains of the hoſt ſeparated.*] The ſingers were divided into twenty-four courſes, ſo that every courſe or order contained twelve, and in all there were two hundred and eighty-eight, as in verſe 7.

8 *They caſt lots.*] Who ſhould be in every company and courſe.

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The diviſion of the porters.* 13 *The gates aſſigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had the charge of the treaſures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

CONCERNING the diviſions of the porters: of the Korhites *was* Meſhelemiah the ſon of Kore, of the ſons of Aſaph.

2 And the ſons of Meſhelemiah *were* Zechariah the firſt-born, Jedial the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth.

3 Elam the fifth, Jehoanan the ſixth, Elioenai the ſeventh.

4 Moreover, the ſons of Obed-edom *were* Shemaiah the firſt born, Jehozabad the ſecond, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth.

5 Ammiel the ſixth, Iſſachar the ſeventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God bleſſed him.

6 Alſo unto Shemaiah his ſon were ſons born, that ruled throughout the houſe of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The ſons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whoſe brethren *were* ſtrong men; Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All theſe of the ſons of Obed-edom: they and their ſons and their brethren able men for ſtrength for the ſervice, *were* threeſcore and two of Obed-edom:

9 And Meſhelemiah had ſons and brethren, ſtrong men, eighteen.

10 Alſo Hoſah of the children of Merari had ſons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firſt-born, yet his father made him the chief:)

11 Hilkiah the ſecond, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the ſons and brethren of Hoſah *were* thirteen.

12 Among theſe *were* the diviſions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one againſt another, to miniſter in the houſe of the LORD,

13 ¶ And they caſt lots, as well the ſmall as the great, according to the houſe of their fathers, for every gate.

14 And the lot eaſtward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his ſon, a wiſe counſellor, they caſt lots; and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-edom ſouthward: and to his ſons, the houſe of Aſuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hoſah *the lot came forth* weſtward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the cauſey of the going up, ward againſt ward.

17 Eaſtward *were* ſix Levites, northward four a day, ſouthward four a day, and toward Aſuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar weſtward four at the cauſey *and* two at Parbar.

19 Theſe *are* the diviſions of the porters among the ſons of Kore, and among the ſons of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treaſures of the houſe of God, and over the treaſures of the dedicated things.

21 *As concerning* the ſons of Laadan: the ſons of the Gerſhonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gerſhonite, *were* Jehieli.

22 The ſons of Jehieli: Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Moſes, *was* ruler of the treaſures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his ſon, and Jeſhaiah his ſon, and Joram his ſon, and Zichri his ſon, and Shelomith his ſon.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treaſures of the dedicated things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thouſands and hundreds, and the captains of the hoſt had dedicated.

27 Out of the ſpoils won in battle did they dedicate to maintain the houſe of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the ſeer, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh, and Abner the ſon of Ner, and Joab the

---

Notes on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Of the ſons of Aſaph.*] This Aſaph was not the notable muſician, but another of that name, called alſo Ebiaſaph, chapter vi. 23, 37.

15 *The houſe of Aſuppim.*] This was an houſe, where they uſed to reſort to conſult of things concerning the temple, as a convocation houſe.

17 *Two and two.*] Meaning two one day, and two another.

ſon of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whoſoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his ſons *were* for the outward buſineſs over Iſrael, for officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Haſhabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thouſand and ſeven hundred *were* officers among them of Iſrael on this ſide Jordan weſtward in all buſineſs of the LORD, and in the ſervice of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were ſought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his bretheren, men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſeven hundred chief fathers whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh, for every matter pertaining to God, and the affairs of the king.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every ſeveral month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.*

NOW the children of Iſrael after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thouſands and hundreds and their officers that ſerved the king in any matter of the courſes, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

2 Over the firſt courſe for the firſt month *was* Jaſhobeam the ſon of Zabdiel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the hoſt for the firſt month.

4 And over the courſe of the ſecond month *was* Dodai an Ahohite, and of his courſe *was* Mikloth alſo the ruler; in his courſe likewiſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

5 The third captain of the hoſt for the third month *was* Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada a chief prieſt; and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

6 This *is that* Benaiah *who was* mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his courſe *was* Ammizabad his ſon.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* Aſahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his ſon after him: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

8 The fifth *captain* for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

9 The ſixth *captain* for the ſixth month *was* Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

10 The ſeventh *captain* for the ſeventh month, *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month, *was* Sibbecai the Huſhathite, of the Zarthites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites; and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* Penaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael: the ruler of the Rubenites *was* Eliezer the ſon of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the ſon of Maachah;

17 Of the Levites, Haſhabiah the ſon of Kemuel; of the Aaronites, Zadok;

18 Of Judah, Elihu *one* of the brethren of David; of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael;

19 Of Zebulun, Iſhmaiah the ſon of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel;

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azaziah; of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah;

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zachariah; of Benjamin, Jaaſiel, the ſon of Abner;

22 Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Jeroham: theſe *were* the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: becauſe the LORD

Notes on the Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Which came in and went out, &c.*] Which executed their charge and office, which is meant by coming in and going out.

21 *Half-tribe of Manaſſah in Gilead, &c.*] Which is beyond Jordan in reſpect to Judah: alſo one captain was over the Rubenites and the Gadites.

had ſaid, he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens.

24 Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 And over the king's treaſures *was* Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel; and over the ſtore-houſes in the fields, in the cities and in the villages, and in the caſtles, *was* Jehonathan the ſon of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: over the increaſe of the vineyards for the wine-cellars *was* Zabdi the Shipmite.

28 And over the olive-trees and ſycamore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joaſh.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite; and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the ſon of Adlai.

30 Over the camels alſo *was* Obil the Iſhmeelite: and over the aſſes *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite: all theſe *were* the rulers of the ſubſtance which *was* king David's

32 Alſo Jonathan David's uncle was a counſellor, a wiſe man and a ſcribe: and Jehiel the ſon of Hachmoni *was* with the king's ſons.

33 And Ahithophel *was* the king's counſellor, and Huſhai the Archite *was* the king's companion.

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the ſon of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David exhorteth to fear God.* 9, 20 *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple.*

AND David aſſembled all the princes of Iſrael, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that miniſtered to the king by courſe, and the captains over the thouſands, and captains over the hundreds, and the ſtewards over all the ſubſtance and poſſeſſion of the king, and of his ſons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jeruſalem.

2 Then David the king ſtood up upon his feet, and ſaid, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for me*, I had in mine heart to build an houſe of reſt for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footſtool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God ſaid unto me, Thou ſhalt not build an houſe for my name, becauſe thou *haſt been* a man of war and haſt ſhed blood.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Iſrael choſe me before all the houſe of my father, to be king over Iſrael for ever, for he hath choſen Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the houſe of Judah, the houſe of my father; and among the ſons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Iſrael:

5 And of all my ſons, (for the LORD hath given me many ſons,) he hath choſen Solomon my ſon to ſit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Iſrael.

6 And he ſaid unto me, Solomon thy ſon, he ſhall build my houſe and my courts: for I have choſen him *to be* my ſon, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will eſtabliſh his kingdom for ever, if he be conſtant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael the congregation of the LORD and in the audience of our God, keep and ſeek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may poſſeſs this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my ſon, know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind. For the LORD ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ſeek him he will be found of thee; but if thou forſake him, he will caſt thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now: for the LORD hath choſen thee to build an houſe for the ſanctuary: be ſtrong, and do *it*.

11 Then David gave to Solomon his ſon the pattern of the porch, and of the houſes thereof, and of the treaſuries thereof, and of the upper-chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy ſeat.

12 And the pattern of all that he had by the ſpirit, of the courts of the houſe of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treaſuries

---

24 *Chronicles of king David.*] The Hebrews make both theſe books of Chronicles but one, and at this verſe make the midſt of the book, as touching the number of verſes.

Notes on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.*] He declareth that nothing can ſeparate them from the commodities of this land, both for themſelves and their poſterity, but their ſins and iniquity.

10 *Be ſtrong and do it, &c.*] That is, take courage, and put the plan into execution.

of the houſe of God, and of the treaſuries of the dedicated things.

13 Alſo for the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, and for all the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and for all the veſſels of ſervice in the houſe of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all inſtruments of all manner of ſervice; *ſilver alſo* for all inſtruments of ſilver, by weight, for all inſtruments of every kind of ſervice:

15 Even the weight for the candleſticks of gold and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candleſtick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candleſticks of ſilver by weight, *both* for the candleſticks and *alſo* for the lamps thereof, according to the uſe of every candleſtick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of of ſhew-bread, for every table; and *likewiſe* ſilver for the tables of ſilver.

17 Alſo pure gold for the fleſh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden baſons *he gave gold* by weight for every baſon; and *likewiſe ſilver* by weight for every baſon of ſilver:

18 And for the alter of incenſe, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this, ſaid David*, the LORD made me underſtand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 ¶ And David ſaid to Solomon his ſon, Be ſtrong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be diſmayed: for the LORD God *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee, until thou haſt finiſhed all the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courſe of the prieſts and the Levites, *even they ſhall be with thee* for all the ſervice of the houſe of God: and *there ſhall be* with thee for all manner of workmanſhip every willing ſkilful man, for any manner of ſervice: alſo the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by his example cauſeth the princes and people to offer. 10 His thankſgiving. 26 His reign and death.

FUrthermore David the king ſaid unto all the congregation, Solomon my ſon, whom alone God hath choſen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for for the houſe of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſs for *things* of braſs, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood: onyx-ſtones, and *ſtones* to be ſet, gliſtering ſtones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious ſtones, and marble-ſtones in abundance.

3 Moreover, becauſe I have ſet my affection to the houſe of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and ſilver, *which* I have given to the houſe of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy houſe.

4 *Even* three thouſand talents of gold of the gold of Ophir, and ſeven thouſand talents of refined ſilver to overlay the walls of the houſes *withal*.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing to conſecrate his ſervice this day unto the LORD?

6 Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Iſrael, and the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly.

7 And gave for the ſervice of the houſe of God, of gold, five thouſand talents and ten thouſand drams; and of ſilver, ten thouſand talents and of braſs eighteen thouſand talents; and one hundred thouſand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* ſtones were found, gave *them* to the treaſure of the houſe of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gerſhonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, becauſe with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king alſo rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Werefore David bleſſed the LORD before all the congregation and David ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou LORD God of Iſrael our father, for ever and ever.

11 Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatneſs, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majeſty; for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee and thou

---

19 *All this, ſaid David, the Lord made me underſtand in writing by his hand.*] For all this was left in writing in the book of the law, Exo. 25. 40. which book the king was bound to put in execution, Deut, 17. 19.

Notes on the Twenty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *And who then is willing to conſecrate his ſervice this day unto the Lord.*] He was not only liberal himſelf, but provoked others to ſet forth the works of God.

reigneſt over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give ſtrength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praiſe thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people that we ſhould be able to offer ſo willingly after this ſort? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

15 For we *are* ſtrangers before thee, and ſojourners, as *were* all our fathers; our days on the earth *are* as a ſhadow, and *there is* none abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this ſtore that we have prepared to build thee an houſe for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know alſo my God, that thou trieſt the heart, and haſt pleaſure in uprightneſs. As for me, in the uprightneſs of mine heart I have willingly offered all theſe things: and now have I ſeen with joy thy people which are preſent here to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee:

19 And give unto Solomon my ſon a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy teſtimonies, and thy ſtatutes, and to do all *theſe things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made proviſion.

20 And David ſaid to all the congregation, Now bleſs the LORD your God. And all the congregation bleſſed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worſhipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they ſacrificed ſacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thouſand bullocks, a thouſand rams, *and* a thouſand lambs, with their drink offerings, and ſacrifices in abundance for all Iſrael:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladneſs. And they made Solomon the ſon of David king the ſecond time, and anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* prieſt.

23 Then Solomon ſat on the throne of the LORD as king inſtead of David his father, and proſpered, and all Iſrael obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the ſons likewiſe of king David, ſubmitted themſelves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the ſight of all Iſrael, and beſtowed upon him *ſuch* royal majeſty as had not been on any king before him in Iſrael.

26 ¶ Thus David the ſon of Jeſſe reigned over all Iſrael.

27 And the time that he reigned over Iſrael *was* forty years; ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jeruſalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches and honour. And Solomon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of Samuel the ſeer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the ſeer,

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Iſrael, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

---

23 *So Solomon ſat on the throne of the Lord, as king inſtead of David his father.*] This declareth that the kings of Judah were figures of Chriſt, who was the true anointed, and to whom God gave the chief government of all things.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

The ARGUMENT.

This ſecond book containeth briefly in effect that, which is comprehended in the two books of the Kings*: that is, from the reign of* Solomon *to the deſtruction of* Jeruſalem, *and the carrying away of the people captive into* Babylon.

CHAP. I.

1 The ſolemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. 7 His choice of wiſdom, is bleſſed by God. 13 His ſtrength and wealth.

AND Solomon the ſon of David was ſtrengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon ſpake unto all Iſrael, to the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Iſrael, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him went to the high place that *was* at Gibeon: for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had made in the wilderneſs.

4 But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jeruſalem.

5 Moreover, the braſen altar that Bezaleel the the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation ſought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the braſen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thouſand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and ſaid unto him, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

8 And Solomon ſaid unto God, Thou haſt ſhewed great mercy unto David my father, and haſt made me to reign in his ſtead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promiſe unto David my father be eſtabliſhed; for thou haſt made me king over a people like the duſt of the earth in multitude.

10 Give me now wiſdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people *that is ſo* great?

11 And God ſaid to Solomon, Becauſe this was in thine heart, and thou haſt not aſked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet haſt aſked long life, but haſt aſked wiſdom and knowledge for thyſelf, that thou mayeſt judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wiſdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, ſuch as none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither ſhall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jeruſalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Iſrael.

14 And Solomon gathered chariots and horſemen: and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſmen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

15 And the king made ſilver and gold at Jeruſalem *as plenteous* as ſtones, and cedar-trees made he as the ſycamore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 And Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetched up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty. And ſo brought they out *horſes* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His meſſage to Huram.* 11 *Huram's kind anſwer*

AND Solomon determined to build an houſe for the name of the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threeſcore and ten thouſand men to bear burdens, and fourſcore thouſand to hew in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred to overſee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon ſent to Huram the king of Tyre, ſaying, As thou didſt deal with David my father, and didſt ſend him cedars to build him an houſe to dwell therein, *even ſo deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an houſe to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him ſweet incenſe, and for the continual ſhew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening on the ſabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Iſrael.

5 And the houſe which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 But who is able to build him an houſe, ſeeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him! who *am* I then that I ſhould build him an houſe, ſave only to burn ſacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs, and in iron, and in purple and crimſon, and blue, and that can ſkill to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jeruſalem, whom David my father did provide.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And Solomon ſpake unto all Iſrael.*] That is, he proclaimed a ſolemn ſacrifice, and commanded that all ſhould be at the ſame.

3 *For there was the tabernacle, &c.*] So called, becauſe that God thereby ſhewed certain ſigns to the congregation of his preſence.

6 *Braſen altar, &c.*] Which was for the burnt offerings.

8 Send me alſo cedar-trees, fir-trees, and algum-trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy ſervants can ſkill to cut timber in Lebanon: and behold, my ſervants *ſhall be* with thy ſervants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the houſe which I am about to build *ſhall be* wonderful great.

10 And behold, I will give to thy ſervants the hewers that cut timber, twenty thouſand meaſures of beaten wheat, and twenty thouſand meaſures of barley, and twenty thouſand baths of wine, and twenty thouſand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre anſwered in writing, which he ſent to Solomon, Becauſe the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wiſe ſon, endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

13 And now I have ſent a cunning man, endued with underſtanding, of Huram my father's;

14 The ſon of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre; ſkilful to work in gold and in ſilver, in braſs, in iron, in ſtone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon; alſo to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine which my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou ſhalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by ſea, to Joppa; and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem.

17 ¶ And Solomon numbered all the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thouſand and three thouſand and ſix hundred.

18 And he ſet threeſcore and ten thouſand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourſcore thouſand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred overſeers to ſet the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe.* 11 *The cherubims.*

THEN Solomon began to build the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem in mount Moriah, where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threſhing floor of Ornan the Jebuſite.

2 And he began to build in the ſecond *day* of the ſecond month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are the things wherein* Solomon was inſtructed for the building of the houſe of God: the length by cubits after the firſt meaſure *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the porch that *was* in the front *of the houſe*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater houſe he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he garniſhed the houſe with precious ſtones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid alſo the houſe, the beams, the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the moſt holy houſe, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to ſix hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty ſhekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the moſt holy houſe he made two cherubims of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe; and the other wing *was likewiſe* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 10 *And twenty thouſand baths of wine*, &c.] Of bath read 1 Kings vii. 26. It is called alſo ephah: but ephah is to meaſure dry things, as bath is a meaſure for liquors.

12 *A wiſe ſon.*] The very heathen confeſſed that it was a ſingular gift of God, when he gave to any nation a king that was wiſe and of underſtanding, albeit it appeareth that this Huram had the true knowledge of God.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe; and the other wing *was* five cubits *alſo* joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of theſe cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twenty cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces *were* inward.

14 And he made the vail *of* blue, and purple. and crimſon, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Alſo he made before the houſe two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, Jachin; and the name of that on the left, Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of braſs.* 2 *The molten ſea.* 6 *The ten lavers, candleſticks, and tables.* 19 *The inſtruments of gold.*

MOreover he made an altar of braſs, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ Alſo he made a molten ſea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compaſs, and five cubits the height thereof and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

3 And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen, which did compaſs it round about; ten in a cubit, compaſſing the ſea round about, two rows of oxen *were* caſt when it was caſt.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward:

5 And the thickneſs of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thouſand baths.

6 ¶ He made alſo ten leavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: ſuch things as they offered for the burnt-offering they waſhed in them; but the ſea *was* for the prieſts to waſh in.

7 And he made ten candleſticks of gold according to their form, and ſet *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made alſo ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left. And he made an hundred baſons of gold.

9 Furthermore, he made the court of the prieſts, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with braſs.

10 And he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the eaſt end, over againſt the ſouth.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons. And Huram finiſhed the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the houſe of God;

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels, of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars;

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths, two rows of pomegranates on each wreath to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon the pillars.

14 He made alſo baſes, and leavers made he upon the baſes.

15 One ſea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots alſo, and the ſhovels, and the fleſh-hooks, and all their inſtruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD of bright braſs.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all theſe veſſels in great abundance: for the weight of the braſs could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the veſſels that *were* for the houſe of God, the golden altar alſo, and the tables whereon the ſhew bread *was ſet*;

20 Moreover, the candleſticks with their lamps, that they ſhould burn after the manner, before the oracle of pure gold;

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that perfect gold;

22 And the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the houſe, the inner doors thereof for the moſt

---

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 14 *The vail.*] Which ſeparated the temple from the moſt holy place.

16 *An hundred pomegranates.*] For every pillar, ſee i. Kings, vii. 20.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Ten in a cubit.*] In the length of every cupit were ten heads or knops, which made in the whole three hundred.

7 *According to their form.*] As they ought to be made.

holy *place*, and the doors of the houſe of the temple, *were of* gold.

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treaſures.* 2 *The bringing up of the ark of the covenant.* 11 *God being praiſed, giveth a ſign of his favour.*

THUS all the work that Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD was finiſhed: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the ſilver, and the gold, and all the inſtruments put he among the treaſures of the houſe of God.

2 ¶ Then Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael unto Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto the king in the feaſt, which *was* in the ſeventh month.

4 And all the elders of Iſrael came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, theſe did the prieſts *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Alſo king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael that were aſſembled unto him before the ark, ſacrificed ſheep and oxen which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the houſe, into the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims ſpread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the ſtaves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the ſtaves *of the ark*, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not ſeen without. And there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark ſave the two tables which Moſes put *therein* at Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the prieſts *that were* preſent were ſanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by courſe:

12 Alſo the Levites *which were* the ſingers, all of them of Aſaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their ſons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and pſalteries and harps, ſtood at the eaſt end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty prieſts ſounding with trumpets:)

13 It came even to paſs, as the trumpeters and ſingers *were* as one, to make one ſound to be heard in praiſing and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and inſtruments of muſic, and praiſed the LORD; *ſaying*, For *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the LORD;

14 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having bleſſed the people, praiſeth God.* 12 *His prayer at the conſecration of the temple.*

THEN ſaid Solomon, the LORD hath ſaid, that he would dwell in the thick darkneſs.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael: and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood.

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there; neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But I have choſen Jeruſalem that my name might be there: and have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

7 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe; but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loins, he ſhall build the houſe for my name.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Aſſembled unto the king at the feaſt.*] When the things were dedicated and brought into the temple.

Which was in the ſeventh month.] Called in the Hebrew Ethanim, containing part of September, and part of October, 1 Kings viii. 2.

11 *Were ſanctified.*] were prepared to ſerve the Lord.

10 The Lord therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the Lord promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the Lord God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark; wherein *is* the covenant of the Lord that he made with the children of Iſrael.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the Lord in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands;

13 For Solomon had made a braſen ſcaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court: and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands towards heaven,

14 And ſaid, O Lord God of Iſrael, *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſheweſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpeakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O Lord God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit upon the throne of Iſrael; yet ſo that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou haſt walked before me.

17 Now then, O Lord God of Iſrael, let thy word be verified which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth! behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built;

19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid, that thou wouldeſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall make towards this place; hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou heareſt, forgive.

22 If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe;

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head, and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.

24 And if thy people Iſrael be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; and ſhall return and confeſs thy name, and pray and make ſupplication before thee in this houſe;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them and to their fathers.

29 When the heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin when thou doſt afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon thy land which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 If there be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts, or caterpillars; if their enemies beſiege them in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore, or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*:

29 *Then* what prayer *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands in this houſe:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt; (for thou only knoweſt the hearts of the children of men:)

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Wherein is the covenant of the Lord.*] Meaning the two tables, wherein is contained the effect of the covenant, that God made with our fathers.

13 *Spread forth his hands towards heaven.*] Both to give thanks for the great benefits of God beſtowed upon him, and alſo to pray for the perſeverance and proſperitiy of his people.

30 *Whoſe heart thou knoweſt.*] He declareth that the prayers of hypocrites cannot be heard, nor of any but of them, which pray unto God with an unfeigned faith and true repentance.

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, ſo long as they live in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

32 Moreover, concerning the ſtranger, which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far country for thy great name's ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched-out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee as *doth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that this houſe which I have built is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war againſt their enemies by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens, their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their cauſe.

36 If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* no man which ſinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet, *if* they bethink themſelves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, ſaying, We have ſinned, we have done amiſs, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their ſoul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their ſupplications, and maintain their cauſe, and forgive thy people which have ſinned againſt thee.

40 Now my God, let, I beſeech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now therefore ariſe, O LORD God, into thy reſting-place, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O LORD God, be clothed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints rejoice in goodneſs.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy ſervant.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God giving teſtimony to Solomon's prayer, the people worſhip him.* 4 *Solomon's ſacrifices.*

NOW when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven and conſumed the burnt-offering and the ſacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

2 And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's houſe.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered ſacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

6 And the prieſts waited on their offices: the Levites alſo with inſtruments of muſick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praiſe the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed by their miniſtry: and the prieſts ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, becauſe the braſen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eight day they made a ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the

---

32 *They come and pray in this houſe.*] He ſheweth that before God their is no exception of perſon, but all people that feareth him, and worketh righteouſneſs, is accepted, Acts 10, 35.

41 *Let thy prieſts be cloathed with ſalvation.*] Let them be preſerved by thy power and made vertuous and holy.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Fire came down from heaven.*] Hereby God declared that he was pleaſed with Solomon's prayer.

8 *Solomon kept a feaſt.*] The feaſt of the tabernacles which was kept in the ſeventh month

ſeventh month he ſent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodneſs that the LORD had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people.

11 Thus Solomon finiſhed the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the houſe of the LORD, and in his own houſe, he proſperouſly effected.

12 And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have choſen this place to myſelf for an houſe of ſacrifice.

13 If I ſhut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locuſts to devour the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people;

14 If my people which are called by my name, ſhall humble themſelves and pray and ſeek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their ſin, and will heal their land.

15 Now mine eyes ſhall be open, and mine ears attend unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have I choſen and ſanctified this houſe, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and ſhalt obſerve my ſtatutes and my judgments;

18 Then will I eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Iſrael.

19 But if ye turn away and forſake my ſtatutes and my commandments which I have ſet before you, and ſhall go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them.

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land, which I have given them; and this houſe, which I have ſanctified for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this houſe, which is high, ſhall be an aſtoniſhment to every one that paſſeth by it; ſo that he ſhall ſay, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this houſe?

22 And it ſhall be anſwered, Becauſe they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worſhipped them and ſerved them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomon's buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles made tributaries.* 12 *Solomon's yearly ſacrifices.*

AND it came to paſs at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD and his own houſe,

2 That the cities which Huram had reſtored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and cauſed the children of Iſrael to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed againſt it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderneſs, and all the ſtore-cities which he built in Hamath.

5 Alſo he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates and bars;

6 And Baalath and all the ſtore-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horſemen, and all that Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, which *were* not of Iſrael,

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael conſumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon make no ſervants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horſemen.

10 And theſe *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty that bare rule over the people.

11 And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the houſe that he had built for her: for he ſaid, My wife ſhall not dwell in the houſe of David king of Iſrael, becauſe *the places are* holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *At the end of twenty years,* &c.] Signifying that he was twenty years in building them.

5 *Alſo he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether,* That is, he repaired and fortified them: for they were built long before by Sherah a noble woman of the tribe of Ephraim, 1 Chron. vi. 8, and vii. 24.

the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch;

13 Even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moſes, on the ſabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts, three times in the year, *even* in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles.

14 And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courſes of the prieſts to their ſervice, and the Levites to their charges, to praiſe and miniſter before the prieſts, as the duty of every day required: the porters alſo by their courſes, at every gate: for ſo had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the prieſts and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treaſures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the houſe of the LORD, and until it was finiſhed. So the houſe of the LORD was perfected.

17 Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the ſea-ſide in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram ſent him, by the hands of his ſervants, ſhips, and ſervants that had knowledge of the ſea, and they went with the ſervants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth Solomon's wiſdom.* 13 *Solomon's riches.* 29 *His death.*

AND when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, ſhe came to prove Solomon with hard queſtions at Jeruſalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare ſpices, and gold in abundance, and precious ſtones: and when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her queſtions; and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen the wiſdom of Solomon, and the houſe that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the attendance of his miniſters, and their apparel: his cup-bearers alſo, and their apparel: and his aſcent by which he went up into the houſe of the LORD; there was no more ſpirit in her.

5 And ſhe ſaid to the king, *It was* a true report which I heard in mine own land, of thine acts, and of thy wiſdom:

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it*, and behold, the one half of the greatneſs of thy wiſdom, was not told me: *for* thou exceedeſt the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, and hear thy wiſdom.

8 Bleſſed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to ſet thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God. Becauſe thy God loved Iſrael, to eſtabliſh them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and juſtice.

9 And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices great abundance, and precious ſtones: neither was there any ſuch ſpices as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the ſervants alſo of Huram, and the ſervants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious ſtones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees, terraces to the houſe of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and pſalteries for ſingers. And there were none ſuch ſeen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her deſire whatſoever ſhe aſked, beſide *that* which ſhe had brought unto the king. So ſhe turned, and went away to her own land, ſhe and her ſervants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was ſix hundred and threeſcore and ſix talents of gold:

14 Beſides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia, and governors of the country brought gold and ſilver to Solomon.

15 And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: ſix hundred *ſhekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred ſhields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one

---

18 *Four hundred and fifty talents of gold.*] Which ſum is thought to amount to three millions and ſix hundred thouſand crowns: for here is mention made of thirty more, than are ſpoken of in the firſt book of Kings, ix. 28.

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *And the king made of the algum-trees, terraces to the houſe of the Lord.*] Or pillars: meaning, the garniſhing and trimming of the ſtairs, &c.

ſhield. And the king put them in the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon.

17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* ſix ſteps to the throne, with a footſtool of gold, *which were* faſtened to the throne, and ſtays on each ſide of the ſitting-place, and two lions ſtanding by the ſtays.

19 And twelve lions ſtood there on the one ſide and on the other, upon the ſix ſteps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 And all the drinking veſſels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; none were *of* ſilver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ſhips went to Tarſhiſh with the ſervants of Huram; every three years once came the ſhips of Tarſhiſh bringing gold and ſilver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon paſſed all the kings of the earth in riches and wiſdom.

23 And all the kings of the earth ſought the preſence of Solomon, to hear his wiſdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and raiment, harneſs, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 And Solomon had four thouſand ſtalls for horſes and chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen; whom he beſtowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

26 And he reigned over all the kings, from the river even unto the land of the Philiſtines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king made ſilver in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedar trees made he as the ſycamore trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

28 And they brought unto Solomon horſes out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Solomon, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the viſions of Iddo the ſeer againſt Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael forty years.

31 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father. And Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. X.

1 *Rehoboam refuſing the old men's counſel,* 16 *ten tribes revolt,* 18 *and he fleeth.*

AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they ſent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Iſrael came and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days: and the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me* to return anſwer to this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kind to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him and took counſel with the young men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him,

9 And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke, my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

---

27 *And the king made ſilver in Jeruſalem as ſtones,* &c.] The abundance of theſe temporal treaſures in Solomon's kingdom, is a figure of the ſpiritual treaſures, which the people of God ſhall enjoy in the heavens, under the true Solomon, Chriſt.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Thy father made our yoke grievous.*] i. e. Handled us rudely. It ſeemeth, that God hardened their hearts, ſo that they thus murmured without cauſe, which declared the peoples inconſtancy.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king anſwered them roughly: and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men,

14 And anſwered them after the advice of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word which he ſpake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe; every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and* now, David, ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 ¶ Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot to flee to Jeruſalem.

19 And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raiſing an army to ſubdue Iſrael, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 18 His wives.

AND when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men* which were warriors, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa.

7 And Bethzur, and Shocho, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſhah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every ſeveral city *he put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

13 And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael, reſorted to him out of all their coaſts.

14 For the Levites left their ſuburbs and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for Jeroboam and his ſons had caſt them off from executing the prieſt's office unto the LORD:

15 And he ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Iſrael ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they ſtrengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the ſon of Jeſſe:

19 Which bare him children: Jeuſh and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Abſalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom above all his wives and his concubines. For he took eighteen wives and threeſcore concubines: and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters.

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the ſon of Ma-

---

15 *For the cauſe was of God,* &c.] God's will depoſeth ſuch a neceſſity to ſecond cauſes, that nothing can be done but according to the ſame, and yet man's will worketh as of itſelf, ſo that it cannot be excuſed in doing evil, by alledging that it is God's ordinance.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Built cities for defence in Judah.*] Or repaired them, and made them ſtrong, to be more able to reſiſt Jeroboam.

17 *Walked in the way of David,* &c.] So long as they feared God, and ſet forth his word, they proſpered.

achah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wiſely, and diſperſed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he deſired many wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forſaking God is puniſhed by Shiſhak.* 13 *His reign and death.*

AND it came to paſs when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthened himſelf, he forſook the law of the LORD, and all Iſrael with him.

2 And it came to paſs *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, (becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD)

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt, the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael and the king humbled themſelves; and they ſaid, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves: *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them ſome deliverance: and my wrath ſhall not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

8 Nevertheleſs, they ſhall be his ſervants: that they may know my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king's houſe; he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had made.

10 Inſtead of which king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's houſe.

11 And when the king entered into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether; and alſo in Judah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam ſtrengthened himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned. For Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

14 And he did evil, becauſe he prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the ſeer, concerning genealogies? and *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah ſucceeding, maketh war againſt Jeroboam,* 13 *and overcometh him.*

NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jeruſalem, His mothers name alſo *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah ſet the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thouſand choſen men: Jeroboam alſo ſet the battle in array againſt him with eight hundred thouſand choſen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 And Abijah ſtood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Iſrael.

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Iſrael gave the kingdom over Iſrael to David for ever, *even* to him and to his ſons by a covenant of ſalt?

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And all Iſrael with him.*] For ſuch is the inconſtancy of the people, that for the moſt part they follow the vices of their governors.

5 *Ye have forſaken me,* &c.] Signifying that no calamities can come unto us, except we forſake God, and that he never leaveth us, until we have caſt him off.

6 Yet Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat the ſervant of Solomon the ſon of David, is riſen up and hath rebelled againſt his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have ſtrengthened themſelves againſt Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withſtand them.

8 And now ye think to withſtand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the ſons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods.

9 Have ye not caſt out the prieſts of the LORD the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you prieſts after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? ſo that whoſoever cometh to conſecrate himſelf with a young bullock and ſeven rams, *the ſame* may be a prieſt of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forſaken him: and the prieſts which miniſter unto the LORD *are* the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* buſineſs:

11 And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt-ſacrifices and ſweet incenſe: the *ſhew*-bread alſo *ſet they in order* upon the pure table? and the candleſtick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forſaken him.

12 And behold, God himſelf *is* with us for *our* captain, and his prieſts with ſounding trumpets to cry alarm againſt you. O children of Iſrael, fight ye not againſt the LORD God of your fathers: for ye ſhall not proſper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behind them: ſo they were before Judah, and the ambuſhment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cryed unto the LORD and the prieſts ſounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a ſhout: and as the men of Judah ſhouted it came to paſs that God ſmote Jeroboam and all Iſrael before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Iſrael fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people ſlew them with a great ſlaughter: ſo there fell down ſlain of Iſrael five hundred thouſand choſen men.

18 Thus the children of Iſrael were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, becauſe they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah purſued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeſhanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover ſtrength again in the days of Abijah, and the LORD ſtruck him, and he died.

21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two ſons, and ſixteen daughters.

22 And the reſt of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his ſayings, *are* written in the ſtory of the prophet Iddo.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Aſa ſucceeding, deſtroyeth idolatry,* 9 *calling on God, he overcometh Zerah, and ſpoileth the Ethiopians.*

SO Abijah ſlept with his fathers and they buried him in the city of David. And Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Aſa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

3 For he took away the altars of the ſtrange gods, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Judah to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Alſo he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had reſt, and he had no war in thoſe years; becauſe the LORD had given him reſt.

7 Therefore he ſaid unto Judah, Let us build theſe cities, and make about *them* walls and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us: becauſe we have ſought the LORD our God, we have ſought *him*, and he hath given us reſt on every ſide. So they built and proſpered.

8 And Aſa had an army *of men* that bare targets and ſpears, out of Judah three hundred thouſand, and out of Benjamin, that bare ſhields and drew bows, two hundred and fourſcore thouſand: all theſe *were* mighty men of valour.

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *God himſelf is with us.*] Becauſe their cauſe was good and approved by the Lord, they doubted not of ſucceſs and victory.

13 *Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behind them.*] Contemning the good counſel which came of the ſpirit of God, he thought to have overcome by deceit.

9 ¶ And there came out againſt them Zerah the Ethiopian with an hoſt of a thouſand thouſand, and three hundred chariots: and he came unto Mareſhah.

10 Then Aſa went out againſt him, and they ſet the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareſhah.

11 And Aſa cried unto the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God: for we reſt on thee, and in thy name we go againſt this multitude, O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not man prevail againſt thee.

12 So the LORD ſmote the Ethiopians before Aſa, and before Judah: and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Aſa and the people that *were* with him purſued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themſelves: for they were deſtroyed before the LORD and before his hoſt; and they carried away very much ſpoil.

14 And they ſmote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they ſpoiled all the cities: for there was exceeding much ſpoil in them.

15 They ſmote alſo the tents of cattle, and carried away ſheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Aſa moved by Azariah, maketh a ſolemn covenant with God.* 16 *He putteth down Maachah his mother for idolatry.*

AND the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the ſon of Oded.

2 And he went out to meet Aſa, and ſaid unto him, Hear ye me, Aſa, and all Judah and Benjamin; the LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye ſeek him, he will be found of you: but if ye forſake him, he will forſake you.

3 Now for a long ſeaſon Iſrael *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching prieſt, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Iſrael, and ſought him, he was found of them.

5 And in thoſe times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 And nation was deſtroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adverſity.

7 Be ye ſtrong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work ſhall be rewarded.

8 And when Aſa heard theſe words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the ſtrangers with them out of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Iſrael in abundance, when they ſaw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themſelves together at Jeruſalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Aſa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD the ſame time, of the ſpoil *which* they had brought, ſeven hundred oxen, and ſeven thouſand ſheep.

12 And they entered into a covenant to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their ſoul;

13 That whoſoever would not ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael ſhould be put to death, whether ſmall or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they ſware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with ſhouting, and with trumpets and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had ſworn with all their heart, and ſought him with their whole deſire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them reſt round about.

16 ¶ And alſo *concerning* Maachah the mother of Aſa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, becauſe ſhe had made an idol in a grove: and Aſa cut down her idol and ſtamped *it*, and burned *it* at the brook of Kidron.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Iſrael: nevertheleſs, the heart of Aſa was perfect all his days.

18 And he brought into the houſe of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himſelf had dedicated, ſilver, and gold, and veſſels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Aſa.

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Came unto Mareſhah.*] Which was a city in Judah, where Micaiah the prophet was born.

Note on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *In the third month*, &c.] Called Shinam, being part of May, and part of June.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Aſa by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baaſha from building of Ramah.* 11 *He ſeeketh not to God in his diſeaſe, but to the phyſicians.* 13 *His death and burial.*

IN the ſix and thirtieth year of the reign of Aſa Baaſha king of Iſrael came up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come into Aſa king of Judah.

2 Then Aſa brought out ſilver and gold out of the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and of the king's houſe, and ſent to Ben-hadad king of Syria that dwelt at Damaſcus, ſaying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent thee ſilver and gold; go, break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of his armies againſt the cities of Iſrael: and they ſmote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the ſtore-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to paſs, when Baaſha heard *it* that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work ceaſe.

6 Then Aſa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha was a building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpeh.

7 And at that time Hanani the ſeer came to Aſa king of Judah, and ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the hoſt of the king of Syria eſcaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge hoſt, with very many chariots and horſemen? yet, becauſe thou didſt rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to ſhew himſelf ſtrong in the behalf of *them* whoſe heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou haſt done fooliſhly: therefore from henceforth thou ſhalt have wars.

10 Then Aſa was wroth with the ſeer, and put him in a priſon-houſe; for *he was* in a rage with him becauſe of this *thing*. And Aſa oppreſſed *ſome* of the people the ſame time.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Aſa, firſt and laſt, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

12 And Aſa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diſeaſed in his feet, until his diſeaſe *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his diſeaſe he ſought not to the LORD, but to the phyſicians.

13 ¶ And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own ſepulchres, which he had made for himſelf in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with ſweet odours and divers kinds *of ſpices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoſhaphat reigneth well, and proſpereth.* 7 *He ſendeth Levites to teach Judah.* 12 *His greatneſs, captains and armies.*

AND Jehoſhaphat his ſon reigned in his ſtead, and ſtrengthened himſelf againſt Iſrael.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and ſet garriſons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim which Aſa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoſhaphat, becauſe he walked in the firſt ways of his father David, and ſought not unto Baalim;

4 But ſought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Iſrael.

5 Therefore the LORD ſtabliſhed the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoſhaphat preſents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Alſo in the third year of his reign he ſent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he ſent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Aſahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Eliſhama, and Jehoram, prieſts.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about

---

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *For he was in a rage,* &c.] Thus inſtead of turning to God by repentance, he diſdained the admonition of the prophet, and puniſhed him as the wicked do when they be told of their faults.

12 *He ſought not to the Lord, but to the phyſicians.*] He ſheweth that it is in vain to ſeek to the phyſicians, except firſt we ſeek to God to purge our ſins, which are the chief cauſe of all our diſeaſes, and after uſe the help of the phyſician, as a means by whom God worketh.

throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, ſo that they made no war againſt Jehoſhaphat.

11 Alſo *ſome* of the Philiſtines brought Jehoſhaphat preſents, and tribute-ſilver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, ſeven thouſand and ſeven hundred rams, and ſeven thouſand and ſeven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat waxed great exceedingly: and he built in Judah caſtles, and cities of ſtore.

13 And he had much buſineſs in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jeruſalem.

14 And theſe *are* the numbers of them according to the houſe of their fathers: of Judah, the captains of thouſands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thouſand.

15 And next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourſcore thouſand.

16 And next him *was* Amaſiah the ſon of Zichri, who willingly offered himſelf unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thouſand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and ſhield two hundred thouſand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourſcore thouſand ready prepared for the war.

19 Theſe waited on the king, beſide *thoſe* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoſhaphat goeth with Ahab againſt Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets is ſlain.*

NOW Jehoſhaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab.

2 And after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed ſheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perſuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? and he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people: and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? and they ſaid, Go up, for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him.

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never propheſieth good unto me, but always evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* officers, and ſaid, Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla.

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah ſat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a void place, at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria until they be conſumed.

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah, ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one aſſent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeak thou good.

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? and he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *So that they made no war,* &c.] Thus God proſpereth all ſuch that with a pure heart ſeek his glory, and keeps their enemies in fear, that they cannot execute their rage againſt them.

19 *Theſe waited on the king.*] They were as his ordinary guard.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Joined affinity with Ahab.*] For Joram Jehoſhaphat's ſon married Ahab's daughter.

14 *And he ſaid; Go ye up,* &c.] He ſpake this in deriſion of the falſe prophets, as the king well perceived.

15 And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd. And the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſy good unto me, but evil?

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? and one ſpake ſaying after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner,

20 Then there came out a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the LORD ſaid unto him, Werewith?

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do *even* ſo.

22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying Spirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah came near, and ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to ſpake unto thee?

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day, when thou ſhalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyſelf.

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the king's ſon?

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe myſelf and will go to the battle: but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſs when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat that they ſaid It *is* the king of Iſrael. Therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to paſs that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Iſrael, they turned back again from purſuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael, between the joints of the harneſs: therefore he ſaid to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayeſt carry me out of the hoſt; for I am wounded.

34 And the battle increaſed that day; howbeit, the king of Iſrael ſtayed *himſelf* up in *his* chariot againſt the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the ſun going down, he died.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat viſiteth his kingdom.* 5 *His inſtructions to the judges.*

AND Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah returned to his houſe in peace to Jeruſalem.

2 And Jehu the ſon of Hanani the ſeer went out to meet him, and ſaid to king Jehoſhaphat, Shouldeſt thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheleſs, there are good things found in thee, in that thou haſt taken away the groves out of the land, and haſt prepared thine heart to ſeek God.

4 And Jehoſhaphat dwelt at Jeruſalem: and he went out again through the people, from Beer-ſheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he ſet judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And ſaid to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you in the judgment.

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Jehoſhaphat—went out again thro' the people,* &c.] He viſited all his people, and brought many of them from idolatry.

6 *For the Lord——is with you in the judgment.*] Both to preſerve you, if you do juſtly; or to puniſh you if you do wickedneſs.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed, and do *it*: for *there is* no inquiry with the LORD our God, nor reſpect of perſons, nor taking of gifts.

8 Moreover, in Jeruſalem did Jehoſhaphat ſet of the Levites, and *of* the prieſts, and of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controverſies, when they returned to Jeruſalem.

9 And he charged them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cauſe ſoever ſhall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, ſtatutes and judgments, ye ſhall even warn them that they treſpaſs not againſt the LORD, and *ſo* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye ſhall not treſpaſs.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief prieſt *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the ſon of Iſhmael, the ruler of the houſe of Judah, for all the king's matters: alſo the Levites *ſhall be* officers before you. Deal courageouſly, and the LORD ſhall be with the good.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat proclaimeth a faſt.* 5 *His prayer.* 22 *The overthrow of his enemies.* 31 *His reign.*

IT came to paſs after this alſo, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beſides the Ammonites, came againſt Jehoſhaphat to battle.

2 Then there came ſome that told Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, There cometh a great multitude againſt thee from beyond the ſea on this ſide Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoſhaphat feared, and ſet himſelf to ſeek the LORD, and proclaimed a faſt throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themſelves together to aſk *help* of the LORD; even out of all the cities of Judah they came to ſeek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſtood in the congregation of Judah and Jeruſalem, in the houſe of the LORD before the new court.

6 And ſaid, O LORD God of our fathers, *Art* not thou God in heaven; and ruleſt *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, ſo that none is able to withſtand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, who didſt drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Iſrael, and gaveſt it to the ſeed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a ſanctuary therein for thy name, ſaying,

9 If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the ſword, judgment, or peſtilence, or famine, we ſtand before this houſe, and in thy preſence, (for thy name *is* in this houſe,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou wouldeſt not let Iſrael invade when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and deſtroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I ſay, how* they reward us, to come to caſt us out of thy poſſeſſion, which thou haſt given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might againſt this great company that cometh againſt us; neither know we what to do? but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah ſtood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 Then upon Jahazel the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Benaiah, the ſon of Jeiel, the ſon of Mattaniah, a Levite of the ſons of Aſaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midſt of the congregation;

15 And he ſaid, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and thou king Jehoſhaphat, Thus ſaith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor diſmayed, by reaſon of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not your's, but God's.

16 To-morrow go ye down againſt them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz, and ye ſhall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderneſs of Jeruel.

17 Ye ſhall not *need* to fight in this *battle*: ſet yourſelves, ſtand ye *ſtill*, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jeruſalem: fear not, nor be diſmayed; to-morrow go out againſt them: for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoſhaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the LORD, worſhipping the LORD.

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Art not thou our God*, &c.] He groundeth his prayer upon God's power, whereby he is able to help; and alſo on his mercy, which he will continue to the end toward his people.

19 And the Levites of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, ſtood up to praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael with a loud voice on high.

20 And they roſe early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderneſs of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoſhaphat ſtood, and ſaid, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem; Believe in the LORD your God, ſo ſhall ye be eſtabliſhed; believe his prophets, ſo ſhall ye proſper.

21 And when he had conſulted with the people, he appointed ſingers unto the LORD, and that ſhould praiſe the beauty of holineſs as they went out before the army, and to ſay, Praiſe the LORD; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ And when they began to ſing and to praiſe, the LORD ſet ambuſhments againſt the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come againſt Judah; and they were ſmitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab ſtood up againſt the inhabitants of mount Seir utterly to ſlay and deſtroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to deſtroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderneſs, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none eſcaped.

25 And when Jehoſhaphat and his people came to take away the ſpoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they ſtripped off for themſelves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the ſpoil; it was ſo much.

26 And on the fourth day they aſſembled themſelves in the valley of Berachah; for there they bleſſed the LORD. Therefore the name of the ſame place was called, The valley of Berachah unto this day.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jeruſalem, and Jehoſhaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jeruſalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jeruſalem with pſalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the houſe of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *thoſe* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael.

30 So the realm of Jehoſhaphat was quiet: for his God gave him reſt round about.

31 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Aſa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

35 And after this did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah join himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly.

36 And he joined himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſhah propheſied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joined thyſelf with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ſhips were broken that they were not able to go to Tarſhiſh.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoram ſucceedeth Jehoſhaphat.* 5 *His wicked reign.* 18 *His incurable diſeaſe, infamous death, and burial.*

NOW Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah. All theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; becauſe he *was* the firſt-born.

4 Now when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

---

21 *Praiſe the Lord; for his mercy endureth for ever.*] This was a Pſalm of thankſgiving which they uſed commonly to ſing when they praiſed the Lord for his benefits, and was made by David, Pſalm cxxxvi.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit, the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a light to him and his ſons for ever.

8 In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah,

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt ſlain thy brethren of thy father's houſe, *which were* better than thyſelf:

14 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

15 And thou *ſhalt have* great ſickneſs by diſeaſe of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day.

16 Moreover, the LORD ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the ſubſtance *that was* found in the king's houſe, and his ſons alſo and his wives; ſo that there was never a ſon left him, ſave Jehoahaz the youngeſt of his ſons.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD ſmote him in his bowels with an incurable diſeaſe.

19 And it came to paſs that in proceſs of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reaſon of his ſickneſs: ſo he died of ſore diſeaſes. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem eight years, and departed without being deſired. Howbeit, they buried him in the city of David, but not in the ſepulchres of the kings.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah ſucceeding reigneth wickedly.* 5 *He is ſlain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah deſtroying all the ſeed royal, ſave Joaſh, uſurpeth the kingdom.*

AND the inhabitants of Jeruſalem made Ahaziah his youngeſt ſon king in his ſtead. For the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had ſlain all the eldeſt. So Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem. His mother's name alſo *was* Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He alſo walked in the ways of the houſe of Ahab: for his mother was his counſellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, like the houſe of Ahab: for they were his counſellors after the death of his father, to his deſtruction.

5 ¶ He walked alſo after their counſel, and went with Jehoram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, to war againſt Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians ſmote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, becauſe of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Jehoram the ſon of Ahab at Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.

7 And the deſtruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went

---

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 11 *To commit fornication*] Meaning idolatry, becauſe that the idolater breaketh promiſe with God, as doth the adultereſs to her huſband.

20 *And departed without being deſired.*] That is, as ſome write, he was not regarded, but depoſed for his wickedneſs and idolatry: ſo that his ſon reigned 22 years (his father yet living) without honor, and after his father's death, he was confirmed to reign ſtill.

out with Jehoram againſt Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the houſe of Ahab.

8 And it came to paſs that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the houſe of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the ſons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that miniſtered to Ahaziah, he ſlew them.

9 And he ſought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria:) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had ſlain him, they buried him, becauſe, ſaid they, he *is* the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, who ſought the LORD with all his heart. So the houſe of Ahaziah had no power to keep ſtill the kingdom.

10 ¶ But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the ſeed royal of the houſe of Judah.

11 But Jehoſhabeath the daughter of the king took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah and ſtole him from among the king's ſons *that were* ſlain, and put him and his nurſe in a bed-chamber. So Jehoſhabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the prieſt (for ſhe was the ſiſter of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, ſo that ſhe ſlew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the houſe of God ſix years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada maketh Joaſh king.* 12 *Athaliah is ſlain.* 16 *Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.*

AND in the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſtrengthened himſelf, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the ſon of Jeroham, and Iſhmael the ſon of Jehohanan, and Azariah the ſon of Obed, and Maaſeiah the ſon of Adaiah, and Eliſhaphat the ſon of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, and they came to Jeruſalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the houſe of God, and he ſaid unto them, Behold, the king's ſon ſhall reign, As the LORD hath ſaid of the ſons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do: A third part of you entering on the ſabbath of the prieſt and of the Levites, *ſhall be* porters of the doors.

5 And a third part *ſhall be* at the king's houſe; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *ſhall be* in the courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the houſe of the LORD, ſave the prieſts, and they that miniſter of the Levites: they ſhall go in, for they *are* holy; but all the people ſhall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whoſoever *elſe* cometh into the houſe he ſhall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the prieſt had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the ſabbath: for Jehoiada the prieſt diſmiſſed not the courſes.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the prieſt delivered to the captains of hundreds ſpears, and bucklers, and ſhields, that *had been* king David's which *were* in the houſe of God.

10 And he ſet all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right ſide of the temple to the left ſide of the temple, along by the altar, and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's ſon, and put upon him the crown, and *gave him* the teſtimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his ſons anointed him, and ſaid, God ſave the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the people running and praiſing the king, ſhe came to the people into the houſe of the LORD.

13 And ſhe looked, and behold, the king ſtood at his pillar, at the entering-in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and ſounded with trumpets, alſo the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick, and ſuch as taught to ſing praiſe. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and ſaid, Treaſon, treaſon.

14 Then Jehoiada the prieſt brought out the captains of hundreds that were ſet over the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoſo followeth her, let him be ſlain with the ſword. For the prieſt ſaid, Slay her not in the houſe of the LORD.

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Slain him.*] This was the juſt plague of God, becauſe he joined himſelf with God's enemies.

10 *Deſtroyed all the ſeed royal.*] To the intent that there ſhould be none to claim a title to the crown, and that ſhe might uſurp the government.

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And in the ſeventh year.*] Of the reign of Athaliah, or after the death of Ahaziah,

2 *And the chief of the fathers of Iſrael.*] Meaning, of Judah and Benjamin: read why they are called Iſrael, Chap. 15, 17.

15 So they laid hands on her, and when ſhe was come to the entering of the horſe-gate, by the king's houſe, they ſlew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they ſhould be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars.

18 Alſo Jehoiada appointed the offices of the houſe of the LORD by the hand of the prieſts the Levites, whom David had diſtributed in the houſe of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the law of Moſes, with rejoicing and with ſinging, *as it was ordained* by David.

19 And he ſet the porters at the gates of the houſe of the LORD, that none *wich was* unclean in any thing ſhould enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's houſe, and ſet the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet, after that they had ſlain Athaliah with the ſword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joaſh reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 15 *Jehoiada being dead,* 17 *Joaſh falleth to idolatry.* 23 *He is ſlain.*

JOASH *was* ſeven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jeruſalem. His mother's name alſo *was* Zibeah of Beer-ſheba.

2 And Joaſh did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the prieſt.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat ſons and daughters.

4 And it came to paſs after this, *that* Joaſh was minded to repair the houſe of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the prieſts and the Levites, and ſaid to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Iſrael money to repair the houſe of your God from year to year, and ſee that ye haſten the matter. Howbeit, the Levites haſtened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jeruſalem the collection *according to the commandment* of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Iſrael, for the tabernacle of witneſs?

7 For the ſons of Athaliah that wicked woman had broken up the houſe of God; and alſo all the dedicated things of the houſe of the LORD did they beſtow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment they made a cheſt, and ſet it without at the gate of the houſe of the LORD.

9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jeruſalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Moſes the ſervant of God *laid* upon Iſrael in the wilderneſs.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced and brought in, and caſt into the cheſt, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to paſs, that at what time the cheſt was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they ſaw that *there was* much money; the king's ſcribe and the high prieſt's officer came and emptied the cheſt, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to ſuch as did the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and hired maſons and carpenters to repair the houſe of the LORD, and alſo ſuch as wrought iron and braſs to mend the houſe of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they ſet the houſe of God in his ſtate, and ſtrengthened it.

14 And when they had finiſhed *it* they brought the reſt of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made veſſels for the houſe of the LORD, *even* veſſels to miniſter, and to offer *withal*, and ſpoons, and veſſels of gold and ſilver. And they offered burnt-offerings in the houſe of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, becauſe he had done good in Iſrael, both towards God, and towards his houſe.

---

17 *Brake it down.*] According to their covenant made to the Lord.

21 *The city was quiet, after that they had ſlain Athaliah with the ſword.*] For where a tyrant and an idolater reigneth, there can be no quietneſs, for the plagues of God are ever among ſuch people.

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *For the ſons of Athaliah that wicked woman*, &c.] The ſcripture doth term her thus, becauſe ſhe was a cruel murderer, and a blaſphemous idolatreſs.

17 ¶ Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeiſance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the houſe of the LORD God of their fathers, and ſerved groves and idols, and wrath came upon Judah and Jeruſalem for this their treſpaſs.

19 Yet he ſent prophets to them to bring them again unto the LORD, and they teſtified againſt them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the ſpirit of God came upon Zechariah the ſon of Jehoiada the prieſt, which ſtood above the people, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith God, Why tranſgreſs ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot proſper? becauſe ye have forſaken the LORD, he hath alſo forſaken you.

21 And they conſpired againſt him, and ſtoned him with ſtones at the commandment of the king in the court of the houſe of the LORD.

22 Thus Joaſh the king remembered not the kindneſs which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but ſlew his ſon. And when he died, he ſaid, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs at the end of the year, *that* the hoſt of Syria came up againſt him: and they came to Judah and Jeruſalem, and deſtroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and ſent all the ſpoil of them unto the king of Damaſcus.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a ſmall company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great hoſt into their hand, becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers: ſo they executed judgment againſt Joaſh.

25 And when they were departed from him (for they left him in great diſeaſes) his own ſervants conſpired againſt him, for the blood of the ſons of Jehoiada the prieſt, and ſlew him on his bed; and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the ſepulchres of the kings.

26 And theſe *are* they that conſpired againſt him; Zabad the ſon of Shimeath an Ammoniteſs, and Jehozabad the ſon of Shimrith a Moabiteſs.

27 Now *concerning* his ſons, and the greatneſs of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the houſe of God, behold, they *are* written in the ſtory of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well.* 3 *He executeth juſtice on the traitors.* 5 *Having hired an army of Iſraelites againſt the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loſeth an hundred talents, and diſmiſſeth them.* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 13 *He provoketh Joaſh to his overthrow.* 25 *His reign.* 27 *He is ſlain by conſpiracy.*

AMAZIAH *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to paſs when the kingdom was eſtabliſhed to him, that he ſlew his ſervants that had killed the king his father:

4 But he ſlew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moſes, where the LORD commanded, ſaying, The fathers ſhall not die for the children, neither ſhall the children die for the fathers, but every man ſhall die for his own ſin.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valour out of Iſrael for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee: for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battle: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to caſt down.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Iſrael? and the man of God anſwered, the LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly

---

17 *The princes of Judah.*] Which were flatterers, and knew that the king was deſtitute of him who watched over him as a father, and therefore brought him to moſt vile idolatry.

Notes on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *From twenty years old*, &c.] So many as were able men to bear weapons, and go to the war.

kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthened himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir ten thouſand.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 But the ſoldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

14 Now it came to paſs, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himſelf before them, and burned incenſe unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to paſs as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the king's council? forbear; why ſhouldeſt thou be ſmitten? then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not hearkened unto my counſel.

17 ¶ Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſent to Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz the ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

18 And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

19 Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites, and thine heart liſteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home; why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of God that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up; and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael, took Amaziah king of Judah the ſon of Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz at Beth-ſhemeſh and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, the hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah lived after the death of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael fifteen years.

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, firſt and laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD, they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem; and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah ſucceedeth his father.* 16 *He invadeth the prieſts office, and is ſmitten with leproſy.* 22 *He dieth, aud Jotham ſucceedeth him.*

THEN all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem. His mother's name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he ſought God in the days of Zechariah, who had underſtanding in the viſions of God: and as long as he ſought the LORD, God made him to proſper.

---

16 *Why ſhouldeſt thou be ſmitten?*] So hard is it for a carnal man to be admoniſhed of his fault, that he contemneth, mocketh, and threateneth him that warneth him: yea, impriſoneth him and putteth him to death, as chap. 16, 10, and 18, 26, and 24, 22.

6 And he went ſorth and warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines.

7 And God helped him againſt the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name ſpread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt: for he ſtrengthened *himſelf* exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jeruſalem at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them.

10 Alſo he built towers in the deſert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: huſbandmen *alſo*, and vine-dreſſers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved huſbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an hoſt of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the ſcribe and Maaſeiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thouſand and ſix hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thouſand and ſeven thouſand and five hundred that made war with mighty power, to help the king againſt the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoſt ſhields, and ſpears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and ſlings *to caſt* ſtones.

15 And he made in Jeruſalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to ſhoot arrows and great ſtones withal. And his name ſpread far abroad: for he was marvellouſly helped till he was ſtrong.

16 ¶ But when he was ſtrong, his heart was lifted up to *his* deſtruction: for he tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incenſe upon the altar of incenſe.

17 And Azariah the prieſt went in after him, and with him fourſcore prieſts of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withſtood Uzziah the king, and ſaid unto him, *It appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incenſe unto the LORD, but to the prieſts the ſons of Aaron, *that are* conſecrated to burn incenſe: go out of the ſanctuary; for thou haſt treſpaſſed, neither *ſhall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a cenſer in his hand to burn incenſe: and while he was wroth with the prieſts, the leproſy even roſe up in his forehead before the prieſts, in the houſe of the LORD from behind the incenſe-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief prieſt, and all the prieſts looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thruſt him out from thence; yea, himſelf haſted alſo to go out, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten him.

21 And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ſeveral houſe, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the houſe of the LORD: and Jotham his ſon *was* over the king's houſe, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Uzziah firſt and laſt, did Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings: for they ſaid, He *is* a leper. And Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well proſpereth.* 5 *He ſubdueth the Ammonites.* 7 *His reign.* 9 *Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

JOTHAM *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem. His mother's name alſo *was* Jeruſhah the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit, he entered not into the temple of the LORD: and the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the houſe of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the foreſts he built caſtles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought alſo with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed againſt them. And the children of Ammon gave him the ſame year an hun-

---

Notes on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *And the Ammonites gave gifts &c.*] That is, they payed tribute in token of ſubjection

10 *And in Carmel.*] That is, in mount Carmel, or as the word ſignifieth, in the fruitfull field; it is alſo taken for a green ear of corn, when it is full, as Lev. 2. 14.

Notes on the Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And the people did yet corruptly.*] They were not clean purged from idolatry.

3 *He built the high gate, &c.*] Which was ſix ſcore cubits high, and was for the height called Ophel: it was at the eaſt gate, and mention is made of it, chap. 3. 4.

dred talents of ſilver, and ten thouſand meaſures of wheat, and ten thouſand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the ſecond year and the third:

6 So Jotham became mighty, becauſe he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigneth wickedly, is afflicted by the Syrians. 26 He dying, Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.

AHAZ *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Iſrael, and made alſo molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he burned incenſe in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, and burned his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

4 He ſacrificed alſo and burned incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they ſmote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damaſcus. And he was alſo delivered into the hand of the king of Iſrael, who ſmote him with a great ſlaughter.

6 For Pekah the ſon of Remaliah ſlew in Judah an hundred and twenty thouſand in one day, *which were* all valiant men; becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, ſlew Maaſeiah the king's ſon, and Azrikam the governor of the houſe, and Elkanah *that was* next to the king.

8 And the children of Iſrael carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thouſand women, ſons and daughters, and took alſo away much ſpoil from them, and brought the ſpoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whoſe name *was* Obed: and he went out before the hoſt that came to Samaria, and ſaid unto them, Behold, becauſe the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have ſlain them in a rage, *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpoſe to keep under the children of Judah and Jeruſalem for bond-men and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, ſins againſt the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the ſon of Johanan, Berechiah the ſon of Meſhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the ſon of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſon of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the war,

13 And ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended againſt the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our ſins and to our treſpaſs: for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the ſpoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expreſſed by name roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and ſhod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Jericho the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away captives.

18 The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, becauſe of Ahaz king of Iſrael: for he made Judah naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

Notes on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Molten images for Baalim.*] As the idoloters have certain chief idols, who are as patrons; (as were thoſe of Baalim:) ſo have the others which are inferior, to repreſent the great idols.

10 *Are there not with you,——ſins*, &c.] May not God as well puniſh you for your ſins, as he hath done theſe men for theirs, ſeeing yours are greater?

15 *Men which were expreſſed.*] Who were named in ver. 12.

20 And Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of the LORD, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped him not.

22 And in the time of his diſtreſs, did he treſpaſs yet more againſt the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For he ſacrificed unto the gods of Damaſcus which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him and of all Iſrael.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

25 And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places to burn incenſe unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the reſt of his acts, and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem: but they brought him not into the ſepulchres of the kings of Iſrael. And Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah's good reign. 3 He reſtoreth religion. 12 The houſe of God cleanſed.

HEZEKIAH began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the firſt year of his reign, in the firſt month, opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the prieſts and the Levites, and gathered them together into the eaſt ſtreet.

5 And ſaid unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, ſanctify now yourſelves, and ſanctify the houſe of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthineſs out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have treſpaſſed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forſaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned *their* backs.

7 Alſo they have ſhut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incenſe, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Iſrael.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jeruſalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to aſtoniſhment, and to hiſſing, as ye ſee with your eyes.

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the ſword, and our ſons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Iſrael, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My ſons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath choſen you to ſtand before him, to ſerve him, and that ye ſhould miniſter unto him, and burn incenſe.

12 ¶ Then the Levites aroſe, Mahath the ſon of Amaſai, and Joel the ſon of Azariah, of the ſons of the Kohathites: and of the ſons of Merari; Kiſh the ſon of Abdi, and Azariah the ſon of Jehalelel: and of the Gerſhonites; Joah the ſon of Zimmah, and Eden the ſon of Joah:

13 And of the ſons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the ſons of Aſaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the ſons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the ſons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and ſanctified themſelves, and came according to the commandment of the king by the words of the LORD, to cleanſe the houſe of the LORD.

16 And the prieſts went into the inner part of the houſe of the LORD to cleanſe *it*, and brought out all the ucleanneſs that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the houſe of the LORD. And the Levites took *it* to carry it out into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the firſt *day* of the firſt

Notes on the Twenty ninth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *He, in the firſt year of his reign,——opened the doors of the houſe of the Lord.*] Which Ahaz had ſhut up, chap. xxviii. 24.

8 *The wrath of the Lord was upon Judah and Jeruſalem.*] He ſheweth that the contempt of religion is the cauſe of all God's plagues.

month to ſanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: ſo they ſanctified the houſe of the LORD in eight days, and in the ſixteenth day of the firſt month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and ſaid, We have cleanſed all the houſe of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread table, with all the veſſels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the veſſels which king Ahaz in his reign did caſt away in his tranſgreſſion, have we prepared and ſanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 Then Hezekiah the king roſe early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the houſe of the LORD.

21 And they brought ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams, and ſeven lambs, and ſeven he-goats for a ſin-offering for the kingdom, and for the ſanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the prieſts the ſons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks and the prieſts received the blood, and ſprinkled *it* on the altar: likewiſe when they had killed the rams, they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar; they killed alſo the lambs, and they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought forth the he-goats *for* the ſin-offering before the king and the congregation: and they laid their hands upon them.

24 And the prieſts killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Iſrael. For the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the ſin-offering *ſhould be made* for all Iſrael.

25 And he ſet the Levites in the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, with pſalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's ſeer, and Nathan the prophet: for *ſo was* the commandment of the LORD by his prophets.

26 And the Levites ſtood with the inſtruments of David, and the prieſts with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar. And when the burnt-offering began, the ſong of the LORD began *alſo* with the trumpets, and with the inſtruments *ordained* by David king of Iſrael.

28 And all the congregation worſhipped, and the ſingers ſang, and the trumpeters ſounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finiſhed.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* preſent with him bowed themſelves and worſhipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to ſing praiſe unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Aſaph the ſeer. And they ſang praiſes with gladneſs, and they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

31 Then Hezekiah anſwered and ſaid, Now ye have conſecrated yourſelves unto the LORD, come near and bring ſacrifices and thank-offerings into the houſe of the LORD. And the congregation brought in ſacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought was threeſcore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all theſe *were* for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

33 And the conſecrated things *were* ſix hundred oxen, and three thouſand ſheep:

34 But the prieſts were too few, ſo that they could not ſlay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them until the work was ended, and until the *other* prieſts had ſanctified themſelves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to ſanctify themſelves than the prieſts.

35 And alſo the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD was ſet in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* ſuddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a paſſover.* 13 *The aſſembly deſtroy the altars of idolatry.*

AND Hezekiah ſent to all Iſrael and Judah, and wrote letters alſo to Ephraim and Manaſſeh, that they ſhould come to the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

2 For the king had taken counſel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover in the ſecond month.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, becauſe the prieſts had not ſanctified themſelves ſuffi-

---

33 *Conſecrated things,* &c.] Things which were uſed in the holy offerings.

34 *More upright in heart,* &c.] More zealous in the cauſe of God and religion.

ciently, neither had the people gathered themſelves together to Jeruſalem.

4 And the thing pleaſed the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they eſtabliſhed a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Iſrael, from Beer-ſheba even to Dan, that they ſhould come to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael at Jeruſalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in ſuch ſort* as it was written.

6 So the poſts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Iſrael and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, ſaying, Ye children of Iſrael, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are eſcaped out of the hand of the kings of Aſſyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which treſpaſſed againſt the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to deſolation, as ye ſee.

8 Now be ye not ſtiff-necked, as your fathers *were, but* yield yourſelves unto the LORD, and enter into his ſanctuary, which he hath ſanctified for ever: and ſerve the LORD your God, that the fierceneſs of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *ſhall find* compaſſion before them that led them captive, ſo that they ſhall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the poſts paſſed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, even unto Zebulon; but they laughed them to ſcorn, and mocked them.

11 Neverthelеſs; divers of Aſher and Manaſſeh and of Zebulun humbled themſelves, and came to Jeruſalem.

12 Alſo in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there aſſembled at Jeruſalem much people to keep the feaſt of unleavened bread in the ſecond month, a very great congregation.

14 And they aroſe, and took away the altars that *were* in Jeruſalem, and all the altars for incenſe took they away, and caſt *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the paſſover on the fourteenth *day* of the ſecond month: and the prieſts and the Levites were aſhamed, and ſanctified themſelves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they ſtood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moſes the man of God: the prieſts ſprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not ſanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the paſſovers for every one *that was* not clean, to ſanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, Iſſachar, and Zebulun, had not cleanſed themſelves, yet did they eat the paſſover, otherwiſe than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, ſaying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to ſeek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleanſed* according to the purification of the ſanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Iſrael *that were* preſent at Jeruſalem kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days with great gladneſs: and the Levites and the prieſts praiſed the LORD day by day, *ſinging* with loud inſtruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah ſpake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feaſt ſeven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confeſſion to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole aſſembly took counſel to keep other ſeven days: and they kept *other* ſeven days with gladneſs.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thouſand bullocks, and ſeven thouſand ſheep: and the princes gave to the congregation a thouſand bullocks, and ten thouſand ſheep: and a great number of prieſts ſanctified themſelves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the prieſts and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Iſrael, and the ſtrangers that came out of the land of Iſrael, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jeruſalem: for

Notes on the Thirtieth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *And they aroſe and took away the altars, &c.*] Which declareth that we muſt put away thoſe things werewith God is offended, before we can ſerve him aright.

18 *The good Lord pardon every one.*] He knew, that faith and ſincerity of heart was more agreeable to God, than the obſervation of theſe ceremonies, and therefore he prayed unto God to pardon this fault.

ſince the time of Solomon the ſon of David king of Iſrael *there was* not the like in Jeruſalem.

27 Then the prieſts the Levites aroſe, and bleſſed the people; and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people forward in deſtroying idolatry.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to diſpoſe of the tithes.* 20 *His ſincerity.*

NOW when all this was finiſhed, all Iſrael *that were* preſent went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim alſo and Manaſſeh, until they had utterly deſtroyed them all. Then all the children of Iſrael returned every man to his poſſeſſion into their own cities.

2 And Hezekiah appointed the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites after their courſes, every man according to his ſervice, the prieſts and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings to miniſter and to give thanks, and to praiſe in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* alſo the king's portion of his ſubſtance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the ſabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the ſet feaſts, as *it is* written in the law of the LORD.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jeruſalem to give the portion of the prieſts and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 And as ſoon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Iſrael brought in abundance the firſt-fruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increaſe of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Iſrael and Judah that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they alſo brought in the tithe of oxen and ſheep, and the tithe of holy things, *which were* conſecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finiſhed *them* in the ſeventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and ſaw the heaps, they bleſſed the LORD and his people Iſrael.

9 Then Hezekiah queſtioned with the prieſts and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief prieſt of the houſe of Zadok anſwered him, and ſaid; Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the houſe of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath bleſſed his people: and that which is left, *is* this great ſtore.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the houſe of the LORD; and they prepared *them*.

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Aſahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Iſmachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah *were* overſeers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the houſe of God.

14 And Kore the ſon of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the eaſt, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to diſtribute the oblations of the LORD, and the moſt holy things.

15 And next him *were* Eden and Miniamin, and Jeſhua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shechaniah, in the cities of the prieſts, in *their* ſet office to give to their brethren by courſes, as well to the great as to the ſmall:

16 Beſides their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the houſe of the LORD, his daily portion for their ſervice in their charges according to their courſes;

17 Both to the genealogy of the prieſts by the houſe of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courſes;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little-ones, their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ſet office they ſanctified themſelves in holineſs.

19 Alſo of the ſons of Aaron the prieſts, *which were* in the fields of the ſuburbs of their cities, in every ſeveral city, the men that were expreſſed by name, to give portions to all the males among the prieſts, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all

Notes on the Thirty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Might be encouraged*, &c.] That their minds might not be intangled with proviſion of worldly things, but that they might wholly and cheerfully ſerve the Lord.

10 *We have had enough to eat*, &c.] He ſheweth that this plenteous liberality is expedient for the maintenance of the miniſters, and that God therefore proſpereth his people, and increaſeth by his bleſſing that which is given.

Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the ſervice of the houſe of God, and in the law, and in the commandments to ſeek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and proſpered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 21 *An angel deſtroyeth the Aſſyrians.* 24 *Hezekiah's ſickneſs and recovery.* 32 *He dying, Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.*

AFTER *theſe* things and the eſtabliſhment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped againſt the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himſelf.

2 And when Hezekiah ſaw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purpoſed to fight againſt Jeruſalem;

3 He took counſel with his princes and his mighty men, to ſtop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city, and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who ſtopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midſt of the land, ſaying, Why ſhould the kings of Aſſyria come and find much water;

5 Alſo he ſtrengthened himſelf, and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raiſed *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made darts and ſhields in abundance.

6 And he ſet captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the ſtreet of the gate of the city, and ſpake comfortably to them, ſaying,

7 Be ſtrong and courageous, be not afraid nor diſmayed for the king of Aſſyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us than with him.

8 With him *is* an arm of fleſh; but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people reſted themſelves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 After this did Sennacherib king of Aſſyria ſend his ſervants to Jeruſalem (but he *himſelf laid ſiege* againſt Lachiſh, and all his power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jeruſalem, ſaying,

10 Thus ſaith Sennacherib, king of Aſſyria, Whereon do ye truſt, that ye abide in the ſiege in Jeruſalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah perſwade you to give over yourſelves to die by famine and by thirſt, ſaying, The LORD our God ſhall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

12 Hath not the ſame Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall worſhip before one altar, and burn incenſe upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of thoſe lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of thoſe nations, that my fathers utterly deſtroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your god ſhould be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perſwade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much leſs ſhall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his ſervants ſpake yet *more* againſt the LORD God, and againſt his ſervant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote alſo letters to rail on the LORD God of Iſrael, and to ſpeak againſt him, ſaying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, ſo ſhall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews ſpeech unto the people of Jeruſalem that *were* on the wall, to afright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they ſpake againſt the God of Jeruſalem as againſt the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cauſe* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Aſſyria. So he returned with ſhame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the houſe of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels ſlew him there with the ſword.

Notes on the Thirty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 12 *Taken away his high places and his altars.*] Thus the wicked put no difference between true religion and falſe, God and idols: for Hezekiah only deſtroyed idolatry and placed true religion: thus the Papiſts ſlander the ſervants of God: for when they deſtroy idolatry, they ſay that they aboliſh religion.

20 *Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, prayed, &c.*] This ſheweth what is the beſt refuge in all troubles and dangers.

22 Thus the LORD ſaved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Aſſyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every ſide.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jeruſalem, and preſents to Hezekiah king of Judah: ſo that he was magnified in the ſight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶ In thoſe days Hezekiah was ſick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he ſpake unto him, and he gave him a ſign.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jeruſalem.

26 Notwithſtanding, Hezekiah humbled himſelf for the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſo that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himſelf treaſuries for ſilver, and for gold, and for precious ſtones, and for ſpices, and for ſhields, and for all manner of pleaſant jewels;

28 Store-houſes alſo for the increaſe of corn, and wine, and oil; and ſtalls for all manner of beaſts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and poſſeſſions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him ſubſtance very much.

30 This ſame Hezekiah alſo ſtopped the upper water-courſe of Gihon: and brought it ſtraight down to the weſt ſide of the city of David. And Hezekiah proſpered in all his works.

31 Howbeit, in *the buſineſs of* the ambaſſadors of the princes of Babylon, who ſent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah and his goodneſs, behold, they *are* written in the viſion of Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

33 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefeſt of the ſepulchres of the ſons of David. And all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did him honour at his death. And Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manaſſeh's wicked reign.* 11 *He is carried into Babylon.* 12 *Upon his prayer he is releaſed.* 20 *Amon ſucceedeth him.* 21 *He being ſlain by his own ſervants,* 25 *Joſiah ſucceedeth him.*

MANASSEH *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem.

2 But did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

4 Alſo he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, whereof the LORD had ſaid, in Jeruſalem ſhall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he cauſed his children to paſs through the fire in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, alſo he obſerved times, and uſed inchantments, and uſed witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar ſpirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he ſet a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the houſe of God, of which God had ſaid to David and to Solomon his ſon, In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen before all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Iſrael from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers: ſo that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the ſtatutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moſes.

9 So Manaſſeh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to err, *and* to do worſe than the heathen whom the LORD had deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 And the LORD ſpake to Manaſſeh, and to his people; but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the hoſt of the king of Aſſyria, which took Manaſſeh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

---

31 *God left him to try him.*] Here we ſee the cauſe, why the faithful are tempted, which is to try whether they have faith or no, and that they may feel the preſence of God, who ſuffereth them not to be overcome by temptations but in their weakneſs miniſtereth ſtrength.

Notes on the Thirty-third Chapter.

Ver. 10 *The Lord ſpake to Manaſſeh, and to his people.*] Meaning, by his prophets, but their hearts were not touched to believe and repent, without which the preaching of the word taketh no place.

12 ¶ And when he was in affliction, he beſought the LORD his God, and humbled himſelf greatly before the God of his fathers.

13 And prayed unto him: and he was entreated of him, and heard his ſupplication, and brought him again to Jeruſalem into his kingdom. Then Manaſſeh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the weſt ſide of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fiſh-gate, and compaſſed about Ophel, and raiſed it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the ſtrange gods, and the idol out of the houſe of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the houſe of the LORD, and in Jeruſalem, and caſt *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and ſacrificed thereon peace-offerings and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to ſerve the LORD God of Iſrael.

17 Nevertheleſs, the people did ſacrifice ſtill in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the ſeers that ſpake to him in the name of the LORD God of Iſrael, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

19 His prayer alſo, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his ſin, and his treſpaſs, and the places wherein he built high places, and ſet up groves and graven images before he was humbled; behold, they *are* written among the ſayings of the ſeers.

20 ¶ So Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him in his own houſe. And Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

21 ¶ Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jeruſalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as did Manaſſeh his father: for Amon ſacrificed unto all the carved images which Manaſſeh his father had made, and ſerved them;

23 And humbled not himſelf before the LORD, as Manaſſeh his father had humbled himſelf; but Amon treſpaſſed more and more.

24 And his ſervants conſpired againſt him, and ſlew him in his own houſe.

25 ¶ But the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon; and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Joſiah's good reign.* 3 *He deſtroyeth idolatry.* 8 *He repaireth the temple,* 29 *and cauſing the law to be read, reneweth the covenant with God.*

JOSIAH *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father: and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to ſeek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jeruſalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his preſence: and the images that *were* on high above them he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made duſt *of them*, and ſtrowed *it* upon the graves of them that had ſacrificed unto them.

5 And he burned the bones of the prieſts upon their altars, and cleanſed Judah and Jeruſalem.

6 And *ſo did he* in the cities of Manaſſeh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks, round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Iſrael, he returned to Jeruſalem.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the houſe, he ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, and Maaſeiah the governor of the city, and Joah the ſon of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the houſe of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high prieſt, they delivered the money *that was* brought into the houſe of God, which the Levites that kept

---

17 *The people did ſacrifice ſtill in the high places, yet unto the Lord their God.*] Thus by ignorance they were deceived, thinking it nothing to keep the altars, ſo that they worſhipped God: but it is idolatry to worſhip God any otherwiſe than he hath appointed.

Notes on the Thirty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Deſtroyed the alters and the groves*, &c.] This great zeal of this godly king the holy Ghoſt ſetteth forth as an example and pattern to other kings and rulers.

the doors had gathered of the hand of Manaſſeh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Iſrael, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and they returned to Jeruſalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the overſight of the houſe of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the houſe of the LORD, to repair and mend the houſe:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn ſtone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houſes which the kings of Judah had deſtroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overſeers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the ſons of Merari, and Zechariah, and Meſhullam of the ſons of the Kohathites, to ſet *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could ſkill of inſtruments of muſick.

13 Alſo *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overſeers of all that wrought the work in any manner of ſervice: and of the Levites *there were* ſcribes, and officers, and porters.

14 And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the houſe of the LORD, Hilkiah the prieſt found the book of the law of the LORD, *given* by Moſes.

15 And Hilkiah anſwered and ſaid to Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD, and Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, ſaying, All that was committed to thy ſervants, they do *it*.

17 And they have gathered together the money *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overſeers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan the ſcribe told the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

19 And it came to paſs when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan and Abdon the ſon of Micah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſaiah a ſervant of the king's ſaying,

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Iſrael and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, becauſe our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of Tikvath, the ſon of Haſrah, keeper of the wardrobe. Now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem in the college. And they ſpake to her to that *effect*.

23 And ſhe anſwered them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell ye the man that ſent you to me,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curſes *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah.

25 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burned incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath ſhall be poured out upon this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who ſent you to enquire of the LORD, ſo ſhall ye ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael *concerning* the words which thou haſt heard;

27 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou didſt humble thyſelf before God when thou heardeſt his words againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and humbledſt thyſelf before me, and didſt rend thy clothes, and weep before me: I have even heard *thee* alſo, ſaith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither ſhall thine eyes ſee all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the ſame. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ Then the king ſent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jeruſalem.

30 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all the people great and ſmall: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD.

31 And the king ſtood in his place, and made a

---

19 *He rent his clothes.*] For ſorrow that the word of God had been ſo long ſuppreſſed, and the people kept in ignorance, conſidering alſo the curſes contained therein againſt the tranſgreſſors.

21 *Our fathers have not kept the word of the Lord,* &c] Thus the godly do not only lament their own ſins, but alſo that their fathers and predeceſſors have offended.

covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his teſtimonies and his ſtatutes, with all his heart and with all his ſoul to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

32 And he cauſed all *that were* preſent in Jeruſalem and Benjamin to ſtand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Joſiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Iſrael, and made all *that were* preſent in Iſrael to ſerve, *even* to ſerve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Joſiah keepeth a ſolemn paſſover.* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is ſlain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for him.*

MOREOVER, Joſiah kept a paſſover unto the LORD in Jeruſalem: and they killed the paſſover on the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month.

2 And he ſet the prieſts in their charges, and encouraged them to the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

3 And ſaid unto the Levites that taught all Iſrael, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the houſe which Solomon the ſon of David king of Iſrael did build; *it ſhall* not *be* a burden upon *your* ſhoulders: ſerve now the LORD your God, and his people Iſrael.

4 And prepare *yourſelves* by the houſes of your fathers, after your courſes, according to the writing of David king of Iſrael, and according to the writing of Solomon his ſon.

5 And ſtand in the holy *place* according to the diviſions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the diviſion of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the paſſover, and ſanctify yourſelves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

7 And Joſiah gave to the people, of the flock lambs and kids, all for the paſſover-offerings, for all *that were* preſent, to the number of thirty thouſand; and three thouſand bullocks: theſe *were* of the king's ſubſtance.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the prieſts and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the houſe of God, gave unto the prieſts for the paſſover-offerings two thouſand and ſix hundred *ſmall cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah alſo, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Haſhabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites gave unto the Levites for paſſover-offerings five thouſand *ſmall cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the ſervice was prepared, and the prieſts ſtood in their place, and the Levites in their courſes, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the paſſover, and the prieſts ſprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the diviſions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moſes. And ſo *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they roaſted the paſſover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* ſod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* ſpeedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themſelves and for the prieſts: becauſe the prieſts the ſons of Aaron *were buſied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themſelves and for the prieſts the ſons of Aaron.

15 And the ſingers the ſons of Aſaph *were* in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Aſaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's ſeer; and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their ſervice; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the ſervice of the LORD was prepared the ſame day, to keep the paſſover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Joſiah.

17 And the children of Iſrael *that were* preſent kept the paſſover at that time, and the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days.

18 And there was no paſſover like to that kept in Iſrael from the days of Samuel the prophet: neither did all the kings of Iſrael keep ſuch a paſſover

---

Notes on the Thirty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The paſſover.*] The ſcripture in ſundry places call the lamb the paſſover, which was but the ſign of the paſſover, becauſe in all ſacraments the ſigns have the name of the things which are ſignified.

3 *The Levites that taught all Iſrael.*] So that the Levites charge was not only to miniſter in the temple, but alſo to inſtruct the people in the word of God.

as Joſiah kept, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all Judah and Iſrael *that were* preſent, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Joſiah was this paſſover kept.

20 ¶ After all this, when Joſiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight againſt Charchemiſh by Euphrates: and Joſiah went out againſt him.

21 But he ſent ambaſſadors to him, ſaying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not againſt thee this day, but againſt the houſe wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haſte: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he deſtroy thee not.

22 Nevertheleſs, Joſiah would not turn his face from him, but diſguiſed himſelf that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers ſhot at king Joſiah: and the king ſaid to his ſervants, Have me away; for I am ſore wounded.

24 His ſervants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the ſecond chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jeruſalem, and he died, and was buried in *one of the* ſepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jeruſalem mourned for Joſiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Joſiah: and all the ſinging men and the ſinging women ſpake of Joſiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Iſrael; and behold they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the reſt of the act of Joſiah, and his goodneſs according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz is depoſed by Pharaoh.* 5 *Jehoiakim reigning ill is carried into Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin ſucceedeth.* 11 *Zedekiah's ill reign.* 22 *The proclamation of Cyrus.*

THEN the people of the land took Jehoahaz the ſon of Joſiah, and made him king in his father's ſtead in Jeruſalem.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jeruſalem.

3 And the king of Egypt put him down at Jeruſalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of ſilver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jeruſalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD his God.

6 Againſt him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters to carry him to Babylon.

7 Nebuchadnezzar alſo carried of the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah. And Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

9 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jeruſalem; and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

10 And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar ſent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jeruſalem.

11 ¶ Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himſelf before Jeremiah the prophet, *ſpeaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he alſo rebelled againſt king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him ſwear by God: but he ſtiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

14 Moreover, all the chief of the prieſts and the people tranſgreſſed very much, after all the abomi-

---

Notes on the Thirty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Reigned three months in Jeruſalem.*] Three months after the death of Joſiah, came Necho to Jeruſalem, and ſo the plagues began, which Huldah and the prophets forewarned ſhould come upon Jeruſalem.

9 *Jehoiachin was eight years old,* &c.] That is, he began his reign at eight years old, and reigned ten years when his father was alive; and after his father's death, which was the eighteenth year of his age, he reigned alone three months and ten days.

nations of the heathen; and polluted the houſe of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jeruſalem.

15 And the LORD God of their fathers ſent to them by his meſſengers, riſing up betimes, and ſending; becauſe he had compaſſion on his people and on his dwelling-place:

16 But they mocked the meſſengers of God, and deſpiſed his words, and miſuſed his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD aroſe againſt his people, till *there was* no remedy.

17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who ſlew their young men with the ſword in the houſe of their ſanctuary, and had no compaſſion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that ſtooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the veſſels of the houſe of God, great and ſmall, and the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king, and of his princes; all *theſe* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burned the houſe of God, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, and burned all the palaces thereof with fire, and deſtroyed all the goodly veſſels thereof.

20 And them that had eſcaped from the ſword carried he away to Babylon: where they were ſervants to him and his ſons until the reign of the kingdom of Perſia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her ſabbaths; *for* as long as ſhe lay deſolate, ſhe kept ſabbath, to fulfil threeſcore and ten years.

22 ¶ Now in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, that the word of the LORD *ſpoken* by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accompliſhed, the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

23 Thus ſaith Curus king of Perſia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me: and he hath charged me to build him an houſe in Jeruſalem which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

EZRA.

The ARGUMENT.

The author of this book was Ezra, *who was prieſt and ſcribe of the law, as chap.* vii. 6. *He returned to* Jeruſalem *the ſixth year of* Darius, *who ſucceeded* Cyrus, *that is, about fifty years after the return of the firſt under* Zerubbabel, *when the temple was built. He brought with him a great company, and much treaſure, with letters to the kings officers for all ſuch things as ſhould be neceſſary for the temple; and at his coming he redreſſed that which was amiſs, and ſet the things in good order.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus, for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for their return.* 7 *Cyrus reſtoreth the veſſels of the temple to Sheſhbazzar.*

NOW in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth: and he hath charged me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem which *is* in Judah, and build the houſe of the LORD God of Iſrael (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jeruſalem.

4 And whoſoever remaineth in any place where he ſojourneth, let the men of his place help him with ſilver, and with gold, and with goods, and with

---

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *That the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled.*] Who promiſed them deliverance after that ſeventy years were paſt, Jer. xxv, 11.

2 *The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth.*] For he was chief monarch, and had many nations under his dominion, which this heathen king confeſſeth to have received of the living God.

beaſts, beſides the free-will-offering for the houſe of God that *is* in Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then roſe up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the prieſts and the Levites with all *them* whoſe ſpirit God had raiſed to go up, to build the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them ſtrengthened their hands with veſſels of ſilver, with gold, with goods, and with beaſts, and with precious things, beſides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Alſo Cyrus the king brought forth the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jeruſalem, and had put them in the houſe of his gods;

8 Even thoſe did Cyrus king of Perſia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treaſurer, and numbered them unto Sheſhbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thouſand chargers of ſilver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty baſons of gold, ſilver baſons of a ſecond *ſort* four hundred and ten, *and* other veſſels a thouſand.

11 All the veſſels of gold, and of ſilver, *were* five thouſand and four hundred. All *theſe* did Sheſhbazzar bring up with *them of* the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. II.

1 *Who returned from Babylon,* 64 *Their number and ſubſtance.* 68 *Their oblations.*

NOW theſe *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jeruſalem and Judah every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel, Jeſhua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilſham, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Iſrael:

3 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, ſeven hundred ſeventy and five.

6 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua *and* Joab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

10 The children of Banni, ſix hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thouſand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſix.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand fifty and ſix.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater, of Hezakiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Haſhum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and ſix.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjah-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el, and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbiſh, an hundred fifty and ſix.

31 The children of the other Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The children of the province,* &c.] Meaning Judah, which was a province, that is, a country which was in ſubjection.

21 *The children of Beth-lehem.*] That is, inhabitants: for ſo this word (children) ſignifieth, when it is joined with the names of places.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

36 The prieſts: the children of Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

37 The children of Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

38 The children of Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven.

39 The children of Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

40 The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, ſeventy and four.

41 The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and nine.

43 The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſupha, the children of Tabbaoth.

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon.

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam.

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paſeah, the children of Beſai,

50 The children of Aſnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephuſim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha,

55 The children of Solomon's ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami.

58 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59 And theſe *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harſa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not ſhew their father's houſe, and their ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred fifty and two.

61 And of the children of the prieſts; the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.

62 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found; therefore were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood.

63 And the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, That they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things till there ſtood up a prieſt with Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred *and* threeſcore.

65 Beſides their ſervants and their maids, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven; and *there were* among them two hundred ſinging-men and ſinging-women.

66 Their horſes *were* ſeven hundred thirty and ſix; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* aſſes, ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the houſe of the LORD which *is* at Jeruſalem, offered freely for the houſe of God to ſet it up in his place.

---

43 *The Nethinims.*] So called becauſe they were given to the temple, to cut wood and bear water for the uſe of the ſacrifices, and came of the Gibeonites which were appointed to this uſe Joſh. 9, 23.

61 *The children of Barzillai.*] Of him is made mention, 2, Sam. 17, 27, and 19, 31. and becauſe the prieſts office was had in contempt, theſe would have changed their eſtate by their name, and ſo by God's juſt judgement loſt both the eſtimation of the world, and the dignity of their office.

69 They gave after their ability unto the treaſure of the work, threeſcore and one thouſand drams of gold, and five thouſand pounds of ſilver, and one hundred prieſts garments.

70 So the prieſts and the Levites, and *ſome* of the people, and the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims dwelt in their cities, and all Iſrael in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is ſet up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 8 *The foundations of the temple laid.*

AND when the ſeventh month was come, and the children of Iſrael *were* in the cities, the people gathered themſelves together as one man to Jeruſalem.

2 Then ſtood up Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren the prieſts, and Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Iſrael, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* written in the law of Moſes the man of God.

3 And they ſet the altar upon his baſes; for fear *was* upon them becauſe of the people of thoſe countries: and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 ¶ They kept alſo the feaſt of tabernacles, as *it is* written, and *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the cuſtom, as the duty of every day required.

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the ſet feaſts of the LORD, *that were* conſecrated; and of every one that willingly offered a free will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the firſt day of the ſeventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money alſo unto the maſons, and to the carpenters; and meat and drink, and oil unto them of Sidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the ſea of Joppa; according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Perſia.

8 ¶ Now in the ſecond year of their coming unto the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, in the ſecond month, began Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the prieſts and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jeruſalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upwards, to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD.

9 Then ſtood Jeſhua *with* his ſons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his ſons the ſons of Judah together, to ſet forward the workmen in the houſe of God: the ſons of Henadad, *with* their ſons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they ſet the prieſts in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph with cymbals to praiſe the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Iſrael.

11 And they ſang together by courſe, in praiſing and giving thanks unto the LORD; becauſe *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Iſrael. And all the people ſhouted with a great ſhout when they praiſed the LORD, becauſe the foundation of the houſe of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the prieſts and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had ſeen the firſt houſe, when the foundation of this houſe was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many ſhouted aloud for joy;

13 So that the people could not diſcern the noiſe of the ſhout of joy from the noiſe of the weeping of the people: for the people ſhouted with a loud ſhout, and the noiſe was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The building hindered.* 7 *The letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *His decree.*

NOW when the adverſaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Iſrael;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and ſaid unto them, Let us build with you: for we ſeek your God, as ye *do*; and we do ſacrifice unto him, ſince the days of Eſar-haddon king of Aſſur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeſhua, and the reſt of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, ſaid unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an houſe unto our God; but we ourſelves together will build

---

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 8 *In the ſecond month.*] Which month contained part of April and part of May: for in the mean ſeaſon they had provided things neceſſary for the work.

9 *Then ſtood Jeſhua with his ſons and his brethren.*] They gave them exhortations, and encouraged every man forward in the work.

the LORD God of Iſrael, as king Cyrus the king of Perſia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counſellors againſt them to fruſtrate their purpoſe, all the days of Cyrus king of Perſia, even until the reign of Darius king of Perſia.

6 And in the reign of Ahaſuerus, in the beginning of his reign wrote they *unto him* an accuſation againſt the inhabitants of Judah and Jeruſalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Biſhlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the reſt of their companions unto Artaxerxes king of Perſia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimſhai the ſcribe wrote a letter againſt Jeruſalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this ſort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and the reſt of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharſathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharſites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Suſanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites.

10 And the reſt of the nations whom the great and noble Aſnappar brought over, and ſet in the cities of Samaria, and the reſt *that are* on this ſide the river, and at ſuch a time.

11 This *is* the copy of the letter that they ſent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy ſervants the men on this ſide the river, and at ſuch a time.

12 Be it known unto the king that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jeruſalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ſet up the walls *thereof*, and joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls ſet up *again*, *then* will they not pay toll, tribute and cuſtom, and *ſo* thou ſhalt endamage the revenue of the kings.

14 Now becauſe we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to ſee the king's diſhonour; therefore have we ſent and certified the king,

15 That ſearch may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: ſo ſhalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved ſedition within the ſame of old time: for which cauſe was this city deſtroyed.

16 We certify the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof ſet up, by this means thou ſhalt have no portion on this ſide the river.

17 ¶ *Then* ſent the king an anſwer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimſhai the ſcribe, and *to* the reſt of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the reſt beyond the river, Peace, and at ſuch a time.

18 The letter which ye ſent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And I commanded, and ſearch hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath made inſurrection againſt kings, and *that* rebellion and ſedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings alſo over Jeruſalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute and cuſtom was paid unto them.

21 Give ye now commandment to cauſe theſe men to ceaſe, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment ſhall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why ſhould damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and their companions, they went up in haſte to Jeruſalem unto the Jews, and made them to ceaſe by force and power.

24 Then ceaſed the work of the houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem. So it ceaſed unto the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of Perſia.

CHAP. V.

Zerubbabel and Jeſhua ſet forward the building.

THEN the prophets, Haggai the prophet and Zachariah the ſon of Iddo, propheſied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jeruſalem in the name of the God of Iſrael, *even* unto them.

2 Then roſe up Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and began to build the houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 At the ſame time came to them Tatnai governor on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and ſaid thus unto them,

---

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *And hired counſellors againſt them to fruſtrate their purpoſe.*] They bribed the governors under the king to hinder their work. Thus they that halt, cannot abide that God ſhould be purely ſerved.

24 *Then ceaſed the work of the houſe of God.*] Not altogether: for the prophets exhorted them to continue, but they uſed leſs diligence becauſe of the troubles.

Who hath commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up this wall?

4 Then ſaid we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews that they could not cauſe them to ceaſe, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned anſwer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 The copy of the letter that Tatnai governor on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharſachites, which *were* on this ſide the river ſent unto Darius the king:

7 They ſent a letter unto him wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the houſe of the great God, which is builded with great ſtones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth faſt on, and proſpereth in their hands.

9 Then aſked we thoſe elders, *and* ſaid unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up theſe walls?

10 We aſked their names alſo, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us anſwer, ſaying, We are the ſervants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the houſe that was builded theſe many years ago, which a great king of Iſrael builded and ſet up.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the firſt year of Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the ſame* king Cyrus made a decree to build this houſe of God.

14 And the veſſels alſo of gold and ſilver of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jeruſalem and brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one* whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he had made governor.

15 And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the houſe of God which *is* in Jeruſalem. And ſince that time even until now hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finiſhed.

17 Now therefore, if *it ſeem* good to the king, let there be ſearch made in the king's treaſure-houſe which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius advanceth the building.* 13 *The temple is finiſhed.* 16 *The feaſt of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the paſſover.*

THEN Darius the king made a decree, and ſearch was made in the houſe of the rolls, where the treaſures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, Let the houſe be builded, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be ſtrongly laid: the height thereof threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threeſcore cubits:

4 *With* three rows of great ſtones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's houſe.

5 And alſo let the golden and ſilver veſſels of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, and brought unto Babylon, be reſtored, and brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God.

6 Now *therefore*, Tatnai governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence.

7 Let the work of this houſe of God alone: let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this houſe of God in his place.

8 Moreover, I make a decree what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews for the building of this houſe of God; that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto theſe men, that they be not hindered.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *What are the names of the men that make this building?*] That is, the enemies aſked this, ſee verſe 10.

5 *But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, &c.*] That is, his favour and the ſpirit of ſtrength.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, ſalt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the prieſts which *are* at Jeruſalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer ſacrifices of ſweet ſavours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his ſons.

11 Alſo I have made a decree, that whoſoever ſhall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his houſe, and being ſet up, let him be hanged thereon: and let his houſe be made a dunghil for this.

12 And the God that hath cauſed his name to dwell there, deſtroy all kings and people that ſhall put to their hand to alter *and* to deſtroy this houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with ſpeed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai governor on this ſide the river, Shethar boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had ſent, ſo they did ſpeedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they proſpered through the propheſying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo, And they builded, and finiſhed *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Iſrael, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Perſia.

15 And this houſe was finiſhed on the third day of the month of Adar, which was in the ſixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and the reſt of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this houſe of God with joy,

17 And offered at the dedication of this houſe of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a ſin-offering for all Iſrael, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

18 And they ſet the prieſts in their diviſions, and the Levites in their courſes, for the ſervice of God which *is* at Jeruſalem; as it is written in the book of Moſes.

19 ¶ And the children of the captivity kept the paſſover upon the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month.

20 For the prieſts and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the paſſover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts, and for themſelves.

21 And the children of Iſrael which were come again out of captivity, and all ſuch as had ſeparated themſelves unto them, from the filthineſs of the heathen of the land, to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, did eat.

22 And kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Aſſyria unto them, to ſtrengthen their hands in the work of the houſe of God, the God of Iſrael.

C H A P. VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jeruſalem.* 11 *The commiſſion of Artaxerxes.* 27 *God is praiſed.*

NOW after theſe things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Perſia, Ezra the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

2 The ſon of Shallum, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Ahitub,

3 The ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Meraioth,

4 The ſon of Zerahiah, the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Bukki,

5 The ſon of Abiſhua, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the chief prieſt:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon: and he *was* a ready ſcribe in the law of Moſes, which the LORD God of Iſrael had given: and the king granted him all his requeſt, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *ſome* of the children of Iſrael, and of the prieſts, and the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jeruſalem, in the ſeventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jeruſalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the ſeventh year of the king.

9 For upon the firſt *day* of the firſt month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the firſt *day* of the fifth month came he to Jeruſalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to ſeek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Iſrael ſtatutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the prieſt, the

---

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *The month of Adar*, &c.] This is the twelfth month, and containeth part of February, and part of March.

21 *And all ſuch as had ſeparated themſelves*, &c.] Which were of the heathen, and forſaked their idolatry to worſhip the true God.

ſcribe, *even* a ſcribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD and of his ſtatutes to Iſrael.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings unto Ezra, the prieſt, a ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at ſuch a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Iſrael, and *of* his prieſts, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free-will to go up to Jeruſalem, go with thee.

14 Foraſmuch as thou art ſent of the king, and of his ſeven counſellors to enquire concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand;

15 And to carry the ſilver, and gold which the king and his counſellors have freely offered unto the God of Iſrael, whoſe habitation *is* in Jeruſalem,

16 And all the ſilver and gold that thou canſt find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the prieſts, offering willingly for the houſe of their God which *is* in Jeruſalem:

17 That thou mayeſt buy ſpeedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the houſe of your God which *is* in Jeruſalem:

18 And whatſoever ſhall ſeem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the reſt of the ſilver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The veſſels alſo that are given thee for the ſervice of the houſe of thy God *thoſe* deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.

20 And whatſoever more ſhall be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the king's treaſure-houſe.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily.

22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*.

23 Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?

24 Alſo we certify you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

27 ¶ Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king and his counſellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was ſtrengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezra's companions from Babylon.* 15 *He ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters of the temple.* 21 *He keepeth a faſt.*

THESE *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; Hattuſh:

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoe-nai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeshaiah the ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah, the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 23 *For why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons.*] This ſheweth that the fear of Gods judgements cauſed him to uſe this liberality, and not the love that he bare to Gods glory, or affection to his people.

25 *Set magiſtrates*, &c.] He gave Ezra full authority to reſtore all things according to the word of God, and to puniſh them that reſiſted and would not obey.

27 *Bleſſed be the Lord*, &c.] Thus Ezra gave God thanks for that he gave him ſo good ſucceſs in his affairs.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obediah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai; and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days; and I viewed the people and the prieſts, and found there none of the ſons of Levi.

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of underſtanding.

17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Caſiphia, and I told them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of underſtanding of the ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, and Sherabiah, with his ſons and his brethren eighteen;

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren, and their ſons twenty;

20 Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a faſt there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict ourſelves before our God, to ſeek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our ſubſtance.

22 For I was aſhamed to require of the king a band of ſoldiers and horſemen to help us againſt the enemy in the way; becauſe we had ſpoken unto the king, ſaying, The hand of our god *is* upon all them for good that ſeek him, but his power and his wrath *is* againſt all them that forſake him.

23 So we faſted and beſought our God for this: and he was intreated of us.

24 Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, Sherebiah, Haſhabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the ſilver and the gold and the veſſels, *even* the offering of the houſe of our God, which the king, and his counſellors, and his lords, and all Iſrael *there* preſent had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

27 Alſo twenty baſons of gold of a thouſand drams; and two veſſels of fine copper, precious as gold.

28 And I ſaid unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD; the veſſels *are* holy alſo: and the ſilver and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them* until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the prieſts and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Iſrael at Jeruſalem, in the chambers of the houſe of the LORD.

30 So took the prieſts and the Levites the weight of the ſilver and the gold and the veſſels, to bring *them* to Jeruſalem unto the houſe of our God.

31 Then we departed from the river of Ahavah on the twelfth *day* of the firſt month, to go unto Jeruſalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of ſuch as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jeruſalem, and abode there three days.

33 Now on the fourth day was the ſilver and the gold and the veſſels weighed in the houſe of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt: and with him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the ſon of Jeſhua, and Noadiah the ſon of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one. And all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Alſo*, the children of thoſe that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Iſrael,

---

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 17. *Iddo the chief*, &c.] He was the chiefeſt that taught there the law of God unto the Levites.

21 *That we might afflict ourſelves*, &c.] He ſheweth that the end of faſting is to humble the body to the ſpirit, which muſt proceed of the heart lively touched, or elſe it is but hypocriſy.

22 *For I was aſhamed to require of the king*, &c.] He thought it better to commit himſelf to the protection of God, then by ſeeking theſe ordinary means to give an occaſion to others to think that he did doubt of God's power.

twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, ninety and ſix rams, ſeventy and ſeven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a ſin-offering; all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 And they delivered the king's commiſſions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this ſide the river; and they furthered the people, and the houſe of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with ſtrangers.* 5 *He prayeth to God.*

NOW when theſe things were done, the princes came to me, ſaying, The people of Iſrael, and the prieſts and the Levites have not ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebuſites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themſelves, and for their ſons; ſo that the holy ſeed have mingled themſelves with the people of *thoſe* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this treſpaſs.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and ſat down aſtonied.

4 Then were aſſembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Iſrael, becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of thoſe that had been carried away; and I ſat aſtonied until the evening ſacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening ſacrifice, I aroſe up from my heavineſs; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and ſpread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And ſaid, O my God, I am aſhamed and bluſh to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increaſed over our head, and our treſpaſs is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* we *been* in a great treſpaſs unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our prieſts been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the ſword, to captivity, and to a ſpoil, and to confuſion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a little ſpace grace hath been *ſhewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to eſcape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forſaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the ſight of the kings of Perſia to give us a reviving, to ſet up the houſe of our God, and to repair the deſolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

10 And now, O our God, what ſhall we ſay after this? for we have forſaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou haſt commanded by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying, The land unto which ye go to poſſeſs, it is an unclean land with the filthineſs of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanneſs.

12 Now therefore, give not your daughters unto their ſons, neither take their daughters unto your ſons, nor ſeek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great treſpaſs, ſeeing that thou our God haſt puniſhed us leſs than our iniquities *deſerve*, and haſt given us *ſuch* deliverance as this;

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of theſe abominations; wouldeſt not thou be angry with us till thou hadſt conſumed *us*, ſo that *there ſhould be* no remnant nor eſcaping?

15 O LORD God of Iſrael, thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet eſcaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our treſpaſſes: for we cannot ſtand before thee becauſe of this.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the ſtrange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning, aſſembleth the people.* 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra repent, and promiſe amendment.* 18 *The names of them which had married ſtrange wives.*

NOW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confeſſed, weeping and caſting himſelf down before the houſe of God, there aſſembled unto him out of Iſrael, a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very ſore.

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Sat down aſtonied.*] As one doubting whether God would continue his benefits towards us, or elſe deſtroy this which he had begun.

8 *To give us a nail in his holy place.*] In giving us a reſting place. It is a ſimilitude taken of them that remain ſtill in a place, which ſmite nails to hang things upon, Iſa. xxii. 23.

15 *For we remain yet eſcaped,* &c.] He ſheweth that God is juſt in puniſhing his people, and yet merciful in reſcuing a reſidue to whom he ſheweth favor.

2 And Shechaniah the ſon of Jehiel, *one* of the ſons of Elam, anſwered and ſaid unto Ezra, We have treſpaſſed againſt our God, and have taken ſtrange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Iſrael concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, to put away all the wives, and ſuch as are born of them, according to the counſel of my lord, and of thoſe that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

4 Ariſe; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we alſo *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then aroſe Ezra, and made the chief prieſts, the Levites, and all Iſrael to ſwear that they ſhould do according to this word. And they ſware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra roſe up from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib; and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jeruſalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they ſhould gather themſelves together unto Jeruſalem:

8 And that whoſoever would not come within three days, according to the counſel of the princes and the elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be forfeited, and himſelf ſeparated from the congregation of thoſe that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themſelves together unto Jeruſalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month; and all the people ſat in the ſtreet of the houſe of God, trembling becauſe of *this* matter, and for the great rain.

10 And Ezra the prieſt ſtood up, and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed, and have taken ſtrange wives, to increaſe the treſpaſs of Iſrael.

11 Now therefore make confeſſion unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleaſure: and ſeparate yourſelves from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wives.

12 Then all the congregation anſwered and ſaid with a loud voice, As thou haſt ſaid, ſo muſt we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to ſtand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for we are many that have tranſgreſſed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and for all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

15 Only Jonathan the ſon of Aſabel and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah were employed about *this matter*: and Meſhullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did ſo, And Ezra the prieſt *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives by the firſt day of the firſt month.

18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts there were found that had taken ſtrange wives; *namely*, of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the ſame *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib, and of the porter: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri,

25 Moreover, of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai *and* Athlai.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *To put away all the wives.*] Which are ſtrangers, and married contrary to the law of God.

4 *For the matter belongeth unto thee.*] Becauſe God hath given thee authority, and learning to perſwade the people herein and to command them.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemaria.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedaiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib.

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemeriah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

THE BOOK OF

NEHEMIAH.

The ARGUMENT.

The author of this book is generally ſuppoſed to be Ezra, *on which account ſome of the latin writers call it the ſecond book of* Ezra. *He was a godly man, and in great authority under the king, which gave him an opportunity to eſtabliſh the true worſhip of the living God.*

CHAP. I.

1 Nehemiah underſtanding by Hanani the miſery of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth, and prayeth. 5 *His prayer.*

THE words of Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the month Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I aſked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jeruſalem alſo *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

4 And it came to paſs when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven.

5 ¶ And ſaid, I beſeech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and obſerve his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayeſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now day and night for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I and my father's houſe have ſinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, and have not kept the commandments nor the ſtatutes nor the judgments which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes.

8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, If

---

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Month Chiſleu.*] Which containeth part of November and part of December, and was their ninth month.

2 *Hanani, one of my brethren—and certain men of Judah.*] Theſe men were all Jews, as was Nehemiah aforetime.

ye trangreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments and do them; though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there.

10 Now theſe *are* thy ſervants and thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power and by thy ſtrong hand.

11 O LORD, I beſeech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who deſire to fear thy name: and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the king's cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes ſendeth Nehemiah to Jeruſalem.* 12 *He vieweth the ruins;* 17 *and inciteth the Jews to build.*

AND it came to paſs in the month Niſan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *before-time* ſad in his preſence.

2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou art not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid.

3 And ſaid unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place of my father's ſepulchres *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire?

4 Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doſt thou make requeſt? ſo I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant have found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldeſt ſend me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers ſepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king ſaid unto me, the queen alſo ſitting by him, For how long ſhall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? ſo it pleaſed the king to ſend me, and I ſet him a time.

7 Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the king's foreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe that I ſhall enter into. And the king granted me according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had ſent captains of the army, and horſemen with me.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael.

11 So I came to Jeruſalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem: neither *was there any* beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were conſumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſs.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as alſo the king's words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build: ſo they ſtrengthened their hands for this good *work*.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 8 *According to the good hand of my God upon me.*] As God moved me to aſk, and he gave me good ſucceſs therein.

Ver. 17 *That we be no more a reproach.*] That is, contemned of other nations, as though God had forſaken us.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel againſt the king?

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, and they built the ſheep-gate: they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it: even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

2 And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

3 But the fiſh-gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their LORD.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſcah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah: they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this ſide the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths. Next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah the ſon of *one of* the apothecaries, and they fortified Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe. And next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah.

11 Machijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah: they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Bethzur, unto *the place* over againſt the ſepulchres of David, and to the pool *that was* made, and unto the houſe of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani. Next unto him repaired Haſhabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over againſt the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the ſon of Zabbai earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high-prieſt.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz, another piece, from the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib even to the end of the houſe of Eliaſhib.

22 And after him repaired the prieſts, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Haſhub, over againſt their houſe. After him repaired Aza-

---

19 *Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian.*] Theſe were three chief governors under the king of Perſia beyond Euphrates.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 7 *The throne of the governor on this ſide the river.*] Unto the place where the governor was wont to ſit in judgment.

riah the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ananiah, by his houſe.

24 After him repaired Binnui the ſon of Henadad, another piece, from the houſe of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the ſon of Uzai, over againſt the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high houſe, that *was* by the court of the priſon. After him, Pedaiah the ſon of Paroſh.

26 Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto *the place* over againſt the water-gate toward the eaſt, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over againſt the great tower that lieth out even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horſe-gate repaired the prieſts, every one over againſt his houſe.

29 After them repaired Zadok the ſon of Immer over againſt his houſe. After him repaired alſo Shemaiah the ſon of Shechaniah, the keeper of the eaſt-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah, the ſon of Shelemiah, and Hanun the ſixth ſon of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah over againſt his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldſmith's ſon, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over againſt the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the ſheep-gate repaired the goldſmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies ſcoff, Nehemiah prayeth.* 7 *He ſetteth a watch.*

BUT it came to paſs, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he ſpake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and ſaid, What do theſe feeble Jews? will they fortify themſelves? will they ſacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the ſtones out of the heaps of the rubbiſh, which are burned?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he ſaid, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he ſhall even break down their ſtone-wall.

4 Hear, O our God; for we are deſpiſed: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their ſin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall: and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to paſs *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Aſhdodites, heard that the walls of Jeruſalem were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be ſtopped, then they were very wroth.

8 And conſpired all of them together to come *and* to fight againſt Jeruſalem, and to hinder it.

9 Nevertheleſs, we made our prayer unto our God, and ſet a watch againſt them day and night becauſe of them.

10 And Judah ſaid, The ſtrength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbiſh: ſo that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adverſaries ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither ſee, till we come in the midſt among them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the work to ceaſe.

12 And it came to paſs that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they ſaid unto us ten times, From all places whence ye ſhall return unto us *they will be upon you.*

13 Therefore ſet I in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places I even ſet the people after their families with their ſwords, their ſpears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and roſe up, and ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your ſons and your daughters, your wives and your houſes.

15 And it came to paſs when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counſel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to paſs from that time forth, *that* the half of my ſervants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the ſpears, the ſhields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the houſe of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *What do theſe feeble Jews?*] Thus the wicked, that conſider not that God's power is even in readineſs for the defence of his people, mock them as though they were weak and feeble.

14 *Remember the Lord*, &c.] Who is ever at hand to deliver his out of danger, and therefore ſeeing they ſhould fight for the maintenance of God's glory, and for the preſervation of their own lives, he encourageth them to play the valiant men.

that bare burdens, with thoſe that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his ſword girded by his ſide, and *ſo* builded. And he that ſounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 And I ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are ſeparated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, reſort ye thither unto us. Our God ſhall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the ſpears, from the riſing of the morning till the ſtars appeared.

22 Likewiſe at the ſame time ſaid I unto the people, Let every one with his ſervant lodge within Jeruſalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my ſervants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, *ſaving that* every one put them off for waſhing.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah cauſeth reſtitution,* 14 *He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hoſpitality.*

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, againſt their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that ſaid, We, our ſons and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* alſo there were that ſaid, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houſes, that we might buy corn, becauſe of the dearth.

4 There were alſo that ſaid, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our fleſh *is* as the fleſh of our brethren, our children as their children; and lo, we bring into bondage our ſons and our daughters to be ſervants, and *ſome* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and theſe words.

7 Then I conſulted with myſelf, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and ſaid unto them, Ye exact uſury, every one of his brother. And I ſet a great aſſembly againſt them.

8 And I ſaid unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* ſold unto the heathen; and will you even ſell your brethren? or ſhall they be ſold unto us? then held they their peace, and found nothing *to anſwer*.

9 Alſo I ſaid, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, becauſe of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewiſe *and* my brethren, and my ſervants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this uſury.

11 Reſtore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houſes, alſo the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then ſaid they, We will reſtore *them*, and will require nothing of them; ſo will we do as thou ſayeſt. Then I called the prieſts, and took an oath of them, that they ſhould do according to this promiſe.

13 Alſo I ſhook my lap, and ſaid So God ſhake out every man from his houſe, and from his labour, that performeth not this promiſe, even thus be he ſhaken out and emptied. And all the congregation ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD, And the people did according to this promiſe.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beſides forty ſhekels of ſilver: yea, even their ſervants bare rule over the people: but ſo did not I, becauſe of the fear of God.

16 Yea, alſo I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land; and all my ſervants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beſides thoſe that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Neither is it in our power to redeem them.*] We are not able to redeem them, but for poverty are conſtrained to hire them to others.

14 *I and my brethren*, &c.] I received not that portion and diet which the governors that were before me, exacted, wherein he declareth that he rather ſought the wealth of the people, than his own commodities.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* ſix choice ſheep; alſo fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days ſtore of all ſorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, becauſe the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiſeth to terrify Nehemiah. 15 The work finiſhed. 17 Secret intelligence between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOW it came to paſs, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geſhem the Arabian, and the reſt of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not ſet up the doors upon the gates,)

2 That Sanballat and Geſhem ſent unto me, ſaying, Come, let us meet together in *ſome one of* the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me miſchief.

3 And I ſent meſſengers unto them, ſaying, I *am* doing a great work, ſo that I cannot come down: why ſhould the work ceaſe whilſt I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they ſent unto me four times after this ſort; and I anſwered them after the ſame manner.

5 Then ſent Sanballat his ſervant unto me in like manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gaſhmu ſaith *it, that* thou and the Jews think to rebel; for which cauſe thou buildeſt the wall, that thou mayeſt be their king, according to theſe words.

7 And thou haſt alſo appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jeruſalem, ſaying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now ſhall it be reported to the king according to theſe words. Come now therefore, and let us take counſel together.

8 Then I ſent unto him, ſaying, There are no ſuch things done as thou ſayeſt, but thou feigneſt them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, ſaying, Their hands ſhall be weakened from the work, that it be not done, Now therefore, *O God,* ſtrengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the houſe of Shemaiah the ſon of Delaiah, the ſon of Mehetabeel, who *was* ſhut up; and he ſaid, Let us meet together in the houſe of God, within the temple, and let us ſhut the doors of the temple: for they will come to ſlay thee: yea, in the night will they come to ſlay thee.

11 And I ſaid, Should ſuch a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to ſave his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not ſent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy againſt me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired that I ſhould be afraid, and do ſo, and ſin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to theſe their works, and on the propheteſs Noadiah, and the reſt of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finiſhed in the twenty and fifth *day of the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to paſs that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us ſaw *theſe things* they were much caſt down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in thoſe days the nobles of Judah ſent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For *there were* many in Judah ſworn unto him, becauſe he *was* the ſon-in-law of Shechaniah the ſon of Arah; and his ſon Johanan had taken the daughter of Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah.

19 Alſo they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. *And* Tobiah ſent letters to put me in fear.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jeruſalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A regiſter of the genealogy of them which came at the firſt out of Babylon, 8 of the people, 39 of the prieſts, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethenims, &c.

NOW it came to paſs when the wall was built, and I had ſet up the doors, and the porters, and the ſingers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jeruſalem:

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *There was no breach left therein,* &c] That is, that they were joined together, as in chap. iv. 6.

11 *And I ſaid, Should ſuch a man as I flee?*] He doubted not but God was able to preſerve him, and knew that if he had obeyed his counſel, he ſhould have diſcouraged all the people; thus God giveth power to his people to reſiſt falſe prophecies, though they ſeem to have ever ſo great a probability.

for he *was* a faithful man, and feared god above many.

3 And I ſaid unto them, Let not the gates of Jeruſalem be opened until the ſun be hot; and while they ſtand by, let them ſhut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over againſt his houſe.

4 Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houſes *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein,

6 Theſe *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity of thoſe that had been carried away, (whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away,) and came again to Jeruſalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeſhua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah: the number, *I ſay*, of the men of the people of Iſrael *was this*;

8 ¶ The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua, and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

15 The children of Binnui, ſix hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

29 The men of Kirjath-jearim, Cephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The prieſts; the children of Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

40 The children of Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

41 The children of Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven.

42 The children of Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *While they ſtand by*, &c.] To wit, they that are mentioned in verſe 2.

6 *Children of the province*, &c.] That is, the inhabitants of Judah.

7 *Azariah.*] Azariah in Ezra is called Seraiah: and Raamiah, Reeliah, chap. ii. ver 2.

33 *The men of the other Nebo.*] For there were two cities of this name.

43 ¶

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of Hodevah, ſeventy and four.

44 The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah,

52 The children of Beſai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephiſheſim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomon's ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61 And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Tel-melaſh, Tel-hareſha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, nor their ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred forty and two.

63 ¶ And of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood.

65 And the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, That they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things till there ſtood *up* a prieſt with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore,

67 Beſide their man-ſervants, and their maid-ſervants, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and they had two hundred forty and five ſinging men and ſinging women.

68 Their horſes, ſeven hundred thirty and ſix; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five; ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty aſſes.

70 ¶ And ſome of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirſhatha gave to the treaſure a thouſand drams of gold, fifty baſons, five hundred and thirty prieſts garments.

71 And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treaſure of the work twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand and two hundred pound of ſilver.

72 And *that* which the reſt of the people gave *was* twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, and threeſcore and ſeven prieſts garments.

73 So the prieſts and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and *ſome* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael dwelt in their cities; and when the ſeventh month came, the children of Iſrael *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

3 *The manner of reading and hearing the law.* 16 *The feaſt of tabernacles kept.*

AND all the people gathered themſelves together as one man into the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate: and they ſpake unto Ezra the ſcribe to bring the book of the law of Moſes, which the LORD had commanded to Iſrael.

2 And Ezra the prieſt brought the law before

---

65 *And the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them.*] Meaning Nehemiah, for Tirſhatha in the Chaldee tongue ſignifieth a butler.

73 *The ſeventh month,* &c.] Which contained part of September, and part of October.

the congregation, both of men and women, and all that could hear with underſtanding, upon the firſt day of the ſeventh month.

3 ¶ And he read therein before the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate, from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and thoſe that could underſtand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the ſcribe ſtood upon a pulpit of wood which they had made for the purpoſe: and beſide him ſtood Mattithiah and Shema, and Ananiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaſeiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Miſhael, and Malchiah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meſhullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the ſight of all the people; for he was above all the people: and when he opened it all the people ſtood up.

6 And Ezra bleſſed the LORD, the great God. And all the people anſwered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worſhipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Alſo Jeſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites cauſed the people to underſtand the law: and the people *ſtood* in their places.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God diſtinctly, and gave the ſenſe, and cauſed *them* to underſtand the reading.

9 And Nehemiah, which *is* the Tirſhatha, and Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe and the Levites that taught the people, ſaid unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law,

10 Then he ſaid unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend portions unto them, for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be ye ſorry; for the joy of the LORD is your ſtrength.

11 So the Levites ſtilled all the people, ſaying, Hold your peace; for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way, to eat and to drink, and to ſend portions, and to make great mirth, becauſe they had underſtood the words that were declared unto them.

13 And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts and the Levites, unto Ezra the ſcribe, even to underſtand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD hath commanded by Moſes, that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in booths in the feaſt of the ſeventh month:

15 And that they ſhould publiſh and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth and brought *them*, and made themſelves booths, every one upon the roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreet of the water-gate, and in the ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths and ſat under the booths; for ſince the days of Jeſhua the ſon of Nun, unto that day had not the children of Iſrael done ſo. And there was very great gladneſs.

18 Alſo day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feaſt ſeven days, and on the eight day *was* a ſolemn aſſembly, according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A ſolemn faſt, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites confeſs God's goodneſs, and their wickedneſs.*

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they ſtood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and worſhipped the LORD their God.

4 Then ſtood up upon the ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and*

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *From the morning until mid-day.*] This declareth the great zeal that the people had to hear the word of God.

9 *For all the people wept*, &c.] In conſidering their offences againſt the law: therefore the Levites do not reprove them for mourning, but aſſure them of Gods mercies foraſmuch as they are repentant.

Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up, *and* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever: And bleſſed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone; thou haſt made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their hoſt, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas and all that *is* therein; and thou preſerveſt them all: and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didſt chooſe Abram, and broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gaveſt him the name of Abraham:

8 And foundeſt his heart faithful before thee, and madeſt a covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it*, *I ſay*, to his ſeed, and haſt performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

9 And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardeſt their cry by the Red ſea;

10 And ſhewed ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou kneweſt that they dealt proudly againſt them. So didſt thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 And thou didſt divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land: and their perſecutors thou threweſt into the deeps, as a ſtone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou leddeſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they ſhould go.

13 Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them from heaven, and gaveſt them right judgments and true laws, good ſtatutes and commandments:

14 And madeſt known unto them thy holy ſabbath, and commandeſt them precepts, ſtatutes and laws by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant:

15 And gaveſt them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughteſt forth water for them out of the rock for their thirſt, and promiſedſt them that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs the land which thou hadſt ſworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments.

17 And refuſed to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didſt among them: but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage; but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and forſookeſt them not.

18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light and the way wherein they ſhould go.

20 Thou gaveſt alſo thy good ſpirit to inſtruct them, and with-heldeſt not thy manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them water for their thirſt.

21 Yea, forty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs, *ſo that* they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet ſwelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations, and didſt divide them into corners. So they poſſeſſed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Baſhan.

23 Their children alſo multipliedſt thou as the ſtars of heaven, and broughteſt them into the land, concerning which thou hadſt promiſed to their fathers that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs *it*.

24 So the children went in and poſſeſſed the land, and thou ſubduedſt before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gaveſt them into their hands with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

25 And they took ſtrong cities, and a fat land, and poſſeſſed houſes full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and olive-yards, and fruit trees in abundance. So they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themſelves in thy great goodneſs.

26 Nevertheleſs they were diſobedient, and rebelled againſt thee, and caſt thy law behind their backs, and ſlew thy prophets which teſtified againſt them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredſt them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them; and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto

---

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 21 *Their clothes waxed not old*, &c.] Though the journey was tedious and long.

22 *Thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations*, &c.] Meaning the heathen whom he drove out

thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gaveſt them ſaviours, who ſaved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had reſt, they did evil again before thee: therefore lefteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion over them; yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven and many times didſt thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

29 And teſtifiedſt againſt them, that thou mighteſt bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but ſinned againſt thy judgments, (which if a man do, he ſhall live in them;) and withdrew the ſhoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didſt thou forbear them, and teſtifiedſt againſt them by thy ſpirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gaveſt thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheleſs, for thy great mercies ſake thou didſt not utterly conſume them, nor forſake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepeſt covenant and mercy; let not all the trouble ſeem little before thee that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our prieſts, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, ſince the time of the kings of Aſſyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit, thou *art* juſt in all that is brought upon us; for thou haſt done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our prieſts, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy teſtimonies, wherewith thou didſt teſtify againſt them.

35 For they have not ſerved thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodneſs that thou gaveſt them, and in the large and fat land which thou gaveſt before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* ſervants this day, and *for* the land that thou gaveſt unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, we *are* ſervants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increaſe unto the kings whom thou haſt ſet over us becauſe of our ſins: alſo they have dominion over our bodies and over our cattle at their pleaſure, and we *are* in great diſtreſs.

38 And becauſe of all this we make a ſure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* prieſts, ſeal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that ſealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

NOW thoſe that ſealed *were* Nehemiah the Tirſhatha, the ſon of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

3 Paſhur, Amariah, Malchijah,

4 Hattuſh, Shebaniah, Malluch,

5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

7 Meſhullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: theſe *were* the prieſts.

9 And the Levites; both Jeſhua the ſon of Azaniah, Binnui of the ſons of Henadad; Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

11 Micha, Rehob, Haſhabiah,

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people; Paroſh, Pahathmoab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,

18 Hodijah, Haſhum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Magpiaſh, Meſhullam, Hezir,

21 Meſhezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

23 Hoſhea, Hananiah, Haſhub,

24 Halloeſh, Pileha, Shobek,

25 Rehum, Haſhabnah, Maaſeiah,

26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,

27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 And the reſt of the people the prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the Nethinims, and all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their ſons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having underſtanding.

---

28 *But after they had reſt, they did evil again before thee.*] He declareth how God's mercies ever contended with the wickedneſs of the people, who ever in their proſperity forgat God.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 28. *They that had ſeparated themſelves*, &c.] Who being idolaters, forſook wickedneſs, and gave themſelves up to ſerve God.

29 ¶ They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curſe and into an oath to walk in God's law, which was given by Moſes the ſervant of God, and to obſerve and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements and his ſtatutes;

30 And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our ſons:

31 And *if* the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the ſabbath-day to ſell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the ſabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the ſeventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

32 Alſo we made ordinances for us, to charge ourſelves yearly with the third part of a ſhekel for the ſervice of the houſe of our God;

33 For the ſhew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, of the ſabbaths, of the new-moons, for the ſet feaſts, and for the holy *things*, and for the ſin-offerings to make an atonement for Iſrael and *for* all the work of the houſe of our God.

34 And we caſt lots among the prieſts, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering to bring *it* into the houſe of our God, after the houſes of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law:

35 And to bring the firſt-fruits of our ground, and the firſt-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the houſe of the LORD:

36 Alſo the firſt-born of our ſons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written in the law, and the firſtlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the houſe of our God, unto the prieſts that miniſter in the houſe of our God:

37 And *that* we ſhould bring the firſt-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the prieſts, to the chambers of the houſe of our God; and the tithes, of our ground unto the Levites, that the ſame Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the prieſt the ſon of Aaron ſhall be with the Levites when the Levites take tithes, and the Levites ſhall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the houſe of our God, to the chambers, into the treaſure-houſe.

39 For the children of Iſrael and the children of Levi ſhall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the veſſels of the ſanctuary, and the prieſts that miniſter, and the porters, and the ſingers: and we will not forſake the houſe of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man choſen by lot, dwell at Jeruſalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem; the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jeruſalem the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people bleſſed all the men that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jeruſalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion in their cities, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's ſervants.

4 And at Jeruſalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah Athaiah the ſon of Uzziah, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaſeiah the ſon of Baruch the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ſon of Hazaiah the ſon of Adaiah, the ſon of Joiarib, the ſon of Zachariah, the ſon of Shiloni.

6 All the ſons of Perez, that dwelt at Jeruſalem *were* four hundred threeſcore and eight valiant men.

7 And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon Joed, the ſon of Pedaiah the ſon of Kolaiah: the ſon of Maaſeiah the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon of Senuah *was* ſecond over the city.

10 Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth,

---

36 *As it is written in the law.*] By this rehearſal is meant that there was no part nor ceremony in the law, whereunto they did not bind themſelves by covenant.

39 *We will not forſake the houſe of our God.*] We will not leave it deſtitute of that, that ſhall be neceſſary for it.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The other people alſo caſt lots.*] Becauſe their enemies dwelt round about them, they provided that it might be repleniſhed with men, and uſed this policy, becauſe there were few that offered themſelves willingly.

the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah.

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amaſhai the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel the ſon of *one of* the great men.

15 Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, *had* the overſight of the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God.

17 And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourſcore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.

20 And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts *and* the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem *was* Uzzi the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micah. Of the ſons of Aſaph, the ſingers *were* over the buſineſs of the houſe of God.

23 For *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion ſhould be for the ſingers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the ſon of Meſhezabeel, of the children of Zerah the ſon of Judah *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages with their fields, *ſome* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeſhua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazur-ſhual, and at Beer-ſheba and *in* the villages thereof.

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and *in* the villages thereof.

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adallam, and *in* their villages at Lachiſh and in the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-ſheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children alſo of Benjamin from Geba, *dwelt* at Michmaſh, and Aija, and Beth el, and *in* their villages,

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftſmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* diviſions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The prieſts which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The ſucceſſion of the high prieſts.*

NOW theſe *are* the prieſts and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua; Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattuſh,

3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Merimoth,

4 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah,

5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: theſe *were* the chief of the prieſts and of their brethren in the days of Jeſhua.

8 Moreover, the Levites: Jeſhua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over the thankſgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Alſo Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over againſt them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeſhua begat Joiakim, Joiakim alſo begat Eliaſhib, and Eliaſhib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were prieſts, the chief of the fathers; of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

---

20 *The reſidue,* &c.] Of them which dwelt not in Jeruſalem.

24 *Zerah the ſon of Judah was at the king's hand.*] i. e. Was chief about the king in all his affairs.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The prieſts and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel.*] From Babylon to Jeruſalem.

13 Of Ezra, Meſhullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joſeph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meſhullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltir;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Haſhabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 The Levites in the days of Eliaſhib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers; alſo the prieſts, to the reign of Darius the Perſian.

23 The ſons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib.

24 And the chief of the Levites; Haſhabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeſhua the ſon of Kadmiel, with their brethren over againſt them, to praiſe *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over againſt ward.

25 Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meſhullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the threſholds of the gates.

26 Theſe *were* in the days of Joiakim the ſon of Jeſhua, the ſon of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe.

27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jeruſalem they ſought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jeruſalem, to keep the dedication with gladneſs, both with thankſgiving, and with ſinging *with* cymbals, pſalteries, and with harps.

28 And the ſons of the ſingers gathered themſelves together, both out of the plain country round about Jeruſalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Alſo from the houſe of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the ſingers had builded them villages round about Jeruſalem.

30 And the prieſts and the Levites purified themſelves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate;

32 And after them went Hoſhaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meſhullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the prieſts ſons with trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the ſon of Jonathan, the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Michaiah, the ſon Zaccur, the ſon of Aſaph;

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the muſical inſtruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the ſcribe before them.

37 And at the fountain gate which was over againſt them, they went up by the ſtairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the houſe of David even unto the water-gate eaſtward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks went over againſt *them*, and I after them; and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall:

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fiſh-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the ſheep-gate: and they ſtood ſtill in the priſon-gate.

40 So ſtood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the houſe of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the prieſts; Eliakim, Maaſeiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elionai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaſeiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehoanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the ſingers ſang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overſeer,

43 Alſo that day they offered great ſacrifices and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives alſo and the children rejoiced: ſo that the joy of Jeruſalem was heard even afar off.

44 And at that time were ſome appointed over the chambers for the treaſures, for the offerings, for the firſt-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the prieſts and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the prieſts and for the Levites that waited.

45 And both the ſingers and the porters kept the

---

28 *From the villages of Netophathi.*] Which were a certain family, and had their poſſeſſions in the fields.

37 *They went up by the ſtairs of the city of David.*] Which was the going up to mount Sion, which is called the city of David.

ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David *and* of Solomon his ſon.

46 For in the days of David and Aſaph of old *there were* chief of the ſingers, and ſongs of praiſe and thankſgiving unto God.

47 And all Iſrael in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah gave the portions of the ſingers and the porters, every day his portion: *and* they ſanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; and the Levites ſanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Separation made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah's return and regulations.

ON that day they read in the book of Moſes in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite ſhould not come into the congregation of God for ever:

2 Becauſe they met not the children of Iſrael with bread and with water, but hired Balaam againſt them, that he ſhould curſe them: howbeit our God turned the curſe into a bleſſing.

3 Now it came to paſs when they had heard the law, that they ſeparated from Iſrael all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliaſhib the prieſt, having the overſight of the chamber of the houſe of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters; and the offerings of the prieſts.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jeruſalem, for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king.

7 And I came to Jeruſalem, and underſtood of the evil that Eliaſhib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the houſe of God.

8 And it grieved me ſore: therefore I caſt forth all the houſhold ſtuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleanſed the chambers: and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincenſe.

10 And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the ſingers, that did the work were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, Why is the houſe of God forſaken? and I gathered them together, and ſet them in their place.

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oil unto the treaſuries.

13 And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelamiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe, and of the Levites Pedaiah; and next to them *was* Hanan the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office *was* to diſtribute unto their brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the offices thereof.

15 In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine-preſſes on the ſabbath, and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes; as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: and I teſtified *againſt them* in the day wherein they ſold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath-day.

20 So the merchants and ſellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do *ſo* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4. *Was allied unto Tobiah.*] He was joined in affinity with Tobiah the Ammonite, and an enemy of the Jews.

14 *My good deeds*, &c.] He proteſteth that he did his duty with a good conſcience, yet he doth not juſtify himſelf herein, but deſireth God to favour him, for his own goodneſs ſake.

22 And I commanded the Levites that they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates, to ſanctify the ſabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the greatneſs of thy mercy.

23 In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and could not ſpeak in the Jews language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them ſwear by God, *ſaying*, Ye ſhall not give your daughters unto their ſons, nor take their daughters unto your ſons, or for yourſelves.

26 Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſin by theſe things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael: nevertheleſs, even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to tranſgreſs againſt our God, in marrying ſtrange wives?

28 And *one* of the ſons of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high-prieſt, *was* ſon-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, becauſe they have defiled the prieſthood, and the covenant of the prieſthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and appointed the wards of the prieſts and the Levites, every one in his buſineſs.

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the firſt-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

THE BOOK OF
ESTHER.

The ARGUMENT.

In this book is ſet forth the great mercy of God towards his church, in not leaving his people when in the greateſt danger. Herein is alſo deſcribed the ambition of the wicked, when they are raiſed to honor, as well as the humility and patience of the godly, when under perſecution.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahaſuerus maketh royal feaſts.* 10 *Vaſhti's diſobedience,* 13 *and puniſhment.*

NOW it came to paſs in the days of Ahaſuerus, (this *is* Ahaſuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces;)

2 *That* in thoſe days when the king Ahaſuerus ſat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shuſhan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants; the power of Perſia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

4 When he ſhewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majeſty many days, *even* an hundred and fourſcore days.

5 And when theſe days were expired, the king made a feaſt unto all the people *that were* preſent in Shuſhan the palace, both unto great and ſmall, ſeven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

6 *Where were* white, green, and blue *hangings*, faſtened with cords of fine linen and purple to ſilver rings, and pillars of marble; the beds *were of* gold, and ſilver upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in veſſels of gold, the

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *An hundred and ſeven and twenty privinces.*] Daniel, ch. vi ver. 1, mentions only ſix ſcore, leaving out the number that is imperfect, as the ſcripture ſpeaks of in divers places.

veſſels being diverſe one from another, and royal wine in abundance, according to the ſtate of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for ſo the king had appointed to all the officers of his houſe, that they ſhould do according to every man's pleaſure.

9 Alſo Vaſhti the queen made a feaſt for the women *in* the royal houſe which *belonged* to king Ahaſuerus.

10 ¶ On the ſeventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the ſeven chamberlains that ſerved in the preſence of Ahaſuerus the king,

11 To bring Vaſhti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to ſhew the people, and the princes her beauty: for ſhe *was* fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vaſhti refuſed to come at the king's commandment by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king ſaid to the wiſemen, which knew the times (for ſo *was* the king's manner towards all that knew law and judgment.

14 And the next unto him *was* Carſhena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarſhiſh, Meres, Marſena, *and* Memucan, the ſeven princes of Perſia and Media, which ſaw the king's face, *and* which ſat the firſt in the kingdom :)

15 What ſhall we do unto the queen Vaſhti according to law, becauſe ſhe hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahaſuerus by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan anſwered before the king and the princes, Vaſhti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but alſo to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen ſhall come abroad unto all women, ſo that they ſhall deſpiſe their huſbands in their eyes, when it ſhall be reported. The king Ahaſuerus commanded Vaſhti the queen to be brought in before him, but ſhe came not.

18 *Likewiſe* ſhall the ladies of Perſia, and Media, ſay this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *ſhall there ariſe* too much contempt and wrath,

19 If it pleaſe the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Perſians and the Medes that it not be altered, That Vaſhti come no more before king Ahaſuerus; and let the king give her royal eſtate unto another that is better than ſhe.

20 And when the king's decree which he ſhall make ſhall be publiſhed throughout the empire, (for it is great) all the wives ſhall give to their huſbands honour, both to great and ſmall.

21 And the ſaying pleaſed the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he ſent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man ſhould bear rule in his own houſe, and that *it* ſhould be publiſhed according to the language of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins a queen is to be choſen.* 15 *Eſther is elected.*

AFTER theſe things, when the wrath of king Ahaſuerus was appeaſed, he remembered Vaſhti, and what ſhe had done, and what was decreed againſt her.

2 Then ſaid the king's ſervants, that miniſtered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins ſought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather togother all the fair young virgins unto Shuſhan the palace, to the houſe of the women, unto the cuſtody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them*.

4 And let the maiden which pleaſeth the king be queen inſtead of Vaſhti. And the thing pleaſed the king, and he did ſo,

5 *Now* in Shuſhan the palace there was a certain Jew whoſe name *was* Mordecai, the ſon of Jair, the ſon of Shimei, the ſon of Kiſh, a Benjamite;

6 Who had been carried away from Jeruſalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he brought up Hadaſſah, that *is* Eſther, his uncle's daughter; for ſhe had neither father nor mother,

---

13 *Wiſemen which knew the time.*] That had experience of things as they had learned by diligent marking in continuance of time.

14 *Which ſaw the king's face.*] *i. e.* They were his chief counſellors, therefore had always acceſs to him.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *He remembered Vaſhti.*] *i. e.* He called the matter again into communication.

Decreed againſt her.] By the ſeven wiſe men of his counſel.

mother, and the maid *was* fair and beautiful: whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 So it came to paſs, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shuſhan the palace, to the cuſtody of Hegai, that Eſther was brought alſo unto the king's houſe, to the cuſtody of Hegai keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleaſed him, and ſhe obtained kindneſs of him: and he ſpeedily gave her things for purification, with ſuch things as belonged to her, and ſeven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's houſe: and he preferred her and her maids unto the beſt *place* of the houſe of the women.

10 Eſther had not ſhewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that ſhe ſhould not ſhew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's houſe, to know how Eſther did, and what ſhould become of her.

12 Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahaſuerus, after that ſhe had been twelve months according to the manner of the women, (for ſo were the days of their purifications accompliſhed, *to wit*, ſix months with oil of myrrh, and ſix months with ſweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women:)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatſoever ſhe deſired was given her, to go with her out of the houſe of the women unto the king's houſe.

14 In the evening ſhe went, and on the morrow ſhe returned into the ſecond houſe of the women, to the cuſtody of Shaaſhgaz the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: ſhe came in unto the king no more except the king delighted in her, and that ſhe were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Eſther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, ſhe required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain the keeper of the women, appointed. And Eſther obtained favour in the ſight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Eſther was taken unto king Ahaſuerus, into his houſe royal, in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the ſeventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Eſther above all the women, and ſhe obtained grace and favour in his ſight more than all the virgins; ſo that he ſet the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen inſtead of Vaſhti.

18 Then the king made a great feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants, *even* Eſther's feaſt; and he made a releaſe to the provinces, and gave gifts according to the ſtate of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the ſecond time, then Mordecai ſat in the king's gate.

20 Eſther had not *yet* ſhewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Eſther did the commandment of Mordecai like as when ſhe was brought up with him.

21 In thoſe days, while Mordecai ſat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Tereſh, of thoſe which kept the door were wroth, and ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Eſther the queen: and Eſther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquiſition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree. And it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Haman advanced by the king, and deſpiſed by Mordecai, ſeeketh revenge upon all the Jews.*

AFTER theſe things did king Ahaſuerus promote Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's ſervants that *were* in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had ſo commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the king's ſervants which *were* in the king's gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the king's commandment?

4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai's matters would ſtand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

---

11 *And Mordecai walked every day*, &c.] For though ſhe was taken away by a cruel law, yet he ceaſed not to have a fatherly care over her, and therefore did reſort oft times to hear of her.

15 *She required nothing but what Hegai—appointed.*] Wherein her modeſty appeared, becauſe ſhe ſought not apparel to commend her beauty, but ſtood to the Eunuchs appointment.

5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman ſought to deſtroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 In the firſt month, that *is* the month Niſan, in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, they caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.

8 And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad and diſperſed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverſe from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to ſuffer them.

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written that they may be deſtroyed; and I will pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the king's treaſuries.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews enemy.

11 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the king's ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were ſent by poſts into all the king's provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace. And the king and Haman ſat down to drink, but the city of Shuſhan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Mordecai and the Jews mourn.* 15 *Eſther appointeth a faſt.*

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on ſackcloth with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province whitherſoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

4 So Eſther's maids and her chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach *one* of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the king's treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach; and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's ſervants, and the people of the king's provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the

---

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 7 *The lot.*] To know what month and day would be good to enterprize this thing, that it might have good ſucceſs: but God diſappointed their lots and expectation.

15 *The city of Shuſhan.*] To wit, the Jews that were in Shuſhan.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Even before the king's gate.*] Becauſe he would advertiſe Eſther of this cruel proclamation.

inner court who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king theſe thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſther's words.

13 Than Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thyſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the king's houſe, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* time as this?

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer,*

16 Go, gather together all the Jews, *that are* preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe; and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I periſh, I periſh.

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

CHAP. V.

Eſther obtaining the king's favour, inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.

NOW it came to paſs on the third day that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in the inner court of the king's houſe, over againſt the king's houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.

2 And it was ſo when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and the king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre that *was* in his hand. So Eſther drew near, and touched the top of the ſceptre.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? it ſhall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Eſther anſwered, If *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition and my requeſt *is,*

8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath ſaid.

9 Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.

10 Nevertheleſs, Haman refrained himſelf: and when he came home, he ſent and called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.

12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared, but myſelf; and to-morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the king's gate.

14 Then ſaid Zereſh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow ſpeak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon; then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman, and he cauſed the gallows to be made.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahaſuerus rewardeth Mordecai.* 11 *Haman doeth him honour.*

ON that night could not the king ſleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Tereſh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who ſought to lay hands on the king Ahaſuerus.

---

14 *For ſuch time as this.*] To deliver God's church out of dangers.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *The king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre*] As a ſign that her coming was agreeable to him, as chap. iv. ver. 11.

6 *Banquet of wine.*] Becauſe they uſed to drink exceſſively in their banquets, they named that which was the moſt eſteemed.

11 *The king had promoted him.*] Thus the wicked when they are promoted, inſtead of humbling themſelves, wax ambitious and cruel.

3 And the king ſaid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? then ſaid the king's ſervants that miniſtered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's houſe to ſpeak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the king's ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myſelf?

7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 Let the royal apparel be brought which the king *uſeth* to wear, and the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is ſet upon his head.

9 And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the king's moſt noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew that ſitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

11 ¶ Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman haſted to his houſe mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eſther ſueth for her own life, and her people.* 7 *The king cauſeth Haman to be hanged on his own gallows.*

SO the king and Haman came to banquet with Eſther the queen.

2 And the king ſaid unto Eſther, on the ſecond day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be performed *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt?

4 For we are ſold, I and my people, to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh. But if we had been ſold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

5 Then king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who is he? and where is he that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

6 And Eſther ſaid, The adverſary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen: for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden into the place of the banquet of wine. And Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo before me in the houſe? as the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains ſaid before the king, Behold alſo, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Haman—ſpake unto the king to hang Mordecai.*] Thus while the wicked purſue the deſtruction of others, they themſelves fall into the ſame pit.

Note on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Haman was fallen upon the bed,* &c.] He fell down at the bed's feet or couch whereupon ſhe ſat, and made requeſt for his life.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 7 *Ahaſuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themſelves.* 15 *Mordecai's honour and the Jews joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahaſuerus give the houſe of Haman the Jews enemy unto Eſther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king: for Eſther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Eſther ſet Mordecai over the houſe of Haman.

3 And Eſther ſpake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and beſought him with tears, to put away the miſchief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden ſceptre toward Eſther. So Eſther aroſe, and ſtood before the king,

5 And ſaid, If it pleaſe the king, and if I have found favour in his ſight, and the thing *ſeem* right before the king, and I *be* pleaſing in his eyes; let it be written to reverſe the letters deviſed by Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews, which *are* in all the king's provinces.

6 For how can I endure to ſee the evil that ſhall come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus ſaid unto Eſther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Eſther the houſe of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, becauſe he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye alſo for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and ſeal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and ſealed with the king's ring, may no man reverſe.

9 Then were the king's ſcribes called at that time in the third month, that *is* the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written, according to all that Mordecai commanded, unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies, and rulers of the provinces, which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahaſuerus' name, and ſealed *it* with the king's ring, and ſent letters by poſts on horſeback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city, to gather themſelves together, and to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh all the power of the people and province that would aſſault them, *both* little ones and women, and *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey;

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* publiſhed unto all people, and that the Jews ſhould be ready againſt that day to avenge themſelves on their enemies.

14 *So* the poſts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being haſtened and preſſed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shuſhan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the preſence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple: and the city of Shuſhan rejoiced and was glad:

16 The Jews had light, and gladneſs, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province and in every city whitherſoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladneſs, a feaſt and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews ſlay their enemies, with the ten ſons of Haman.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made feſtivals.*

NOW in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the ſame, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them :)

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Put away the miſchief of Haman*, &c.] Meaning, that he ſhould aboliſh the wicked decrees, which he had made for the deſtruction of the Jews.

8 *The writing which is—ſealed—may no man reverſe.*] This was the law of the Medes and Perſians, as Dan. vi. 15. notwithſtanding the king revoked the former decree granted to Haman, for Eſther's ſake.

2 The Jews gathered themſelves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, to lay hand on ſuch as ſought their hurt: and no man could withſtand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king helped the Jews: becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces; for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews ſmote all their enemies with the ſtroke of the ſword, and ſlaughter, and deſtruction, and did what they would unto thoſe that hated them.

6 And in Shuſhan the palace the Jews ſlew and deſtroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parſhandatha, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adaliah, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hamedatha the enemy of the Jews, ſlew they; but on the ſpoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace was brought before the king.

12 And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, the Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman; what have they done in the reſt of the king's provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: or what *is* thy requeſt further? and it ſhall be done.

13 Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shuſhan to do to-morrow alſo according to this day's decree, and let Haman's ten ſons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it ſo to be done; and the decree was given at Shuſhan. And they hanged Haman's ten ſons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the month Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces gathered themſelves together and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and five thouſand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day of the ſame, reſted they, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shuſhan aſſembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the ſame they reſted, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar, *a day of* gladneſs and feaſting, and a good day, and of ſending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote theſe things, and ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus *both* nigh and far,

21 To ſtabliſh *this* among them, that they ſhould keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar and the fifteenth day of the ſame yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews reſted from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from ſorrow to joy, and from mourning unto a good day; that they ſhould make them days of feaſting and joy, and of ſending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them:

24 Becauſe Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had deviſed againſt the Jews to deſtroy them, and had caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, to conſume them and to deſtroy them:

25 But when *Eſther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device which he deviſed againſt the Jews ſhould return upon his own head, and that he and his ſons ſhould be hanged on the gallows:

26 Wherefore they called theſe days Purim, after the name of Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had ſeen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their ſeed, and upon all ſuch as joined themſelves unto them, ſo as it ſhould not fail, that

---

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *On the ſpoil laid they not their hand.*] Whereby they declared that this was God's juſt judgment upon the enemies of his church, not ſeeking their own gain, but to execute his vengeance.

22 *Sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.*] He ſetteth before our eyes the uſe of this feaſt, which was for the remembrance of God's deliverance, the maintenance of mutual friendſhip, and relief of the poor.

they would keep theſe two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

28 And that theſe days *ſhould be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that theſe days of Purim ſhould not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them periſh from their ſeed.

29 Then Eſther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this ſecond letter of Purim.

30 And he ſent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and ſeven provinces of the kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *with* words of peace and truth;

31 To confirm theſe days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Eſther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themſelves and for their ſeed, the matters of their faſtings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Eſther confirmed theſe matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahaſuerus's greatneſs.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahaſuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the iſles of the ſea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatneſs of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Perſia?

3 ¶ For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahaſuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, ſeeking the wealth of his people, and ſpeaking peace to all his ſeed.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahaſuerus—great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude,* &c.] Theſe three points are here ſet forth as commendable, and neceſſary for him that is in authority: to have the favour of the people, to preſerve their wealth, and to be gentle and loving toward them.

THE BOOK OF JOB.

The ARGUMENT.

In this book is ſet forth a very ſingular example of patience. This holy man Job *was not only afflicted in his body, but alſo in his mind, by the ſharp temptations of his wife and neareſt friends, who by their vehement words and ſubtile diſputations brought him almoſt to deſpair; ſetting forth the Almighty as having caſt him off, and endeavouring to perſuade him, that it would be in vain for him to ſeek unto God for protection; notwithſtanding which* Job *perſiſted in his integrity, and thro' mighty grace was enabled to appeal unto his Maker, in thoſe well-known words, " I know that my Redeemer liveth," &c.*—Ezekiel *ſpeaketh of* Job *as a juſt man,* Ez. xiv. 14. *and* James *ſetteth forth his patience for an example,* Jam. v. 11.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holineſs, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, obtaineth leave to tempt him.*

THERE was a man in the land of Uz whoſe name *was* Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eſchewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him ſeven ſons and three daughters.

3 His ſubſtance alſo was ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſhe aſſes, and a very great houſhold; ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the men of the eaſt.

4 And his ſons went and feaſted in *their* houſes, every one his day; and ſent and called for their three ſiſters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was ſo, when the days of *their* feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified them,

and roſe up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job ſaid, it may be that my ſons have ſinned, and curſed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and Satan came alſo among them.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Whence comeſt thou? then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan. Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil?

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Haſt not thou made an hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, and his ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curſe thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy power; only upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

13 And there was a day when his ſons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brother's houſe:

14 And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, Thy ſons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brother's houſe:

19 And behold, there came a great wind from the wilderneſs, and ſmote the four corners of the houſe, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job aroſe, and rent his mantle, and ſhaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worſhipped,

21 And ſaid, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked ſhall I return thither. The LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away: bleſſed be the name of the LORD.

22 In all this Job ſinned not, nor charged God fooliſhly.

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job.* 7 *He ſmiteth him with ſore boils.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curſe God.*

AGAIN there was a day when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and Satan came alſo among them to preſent himſelf before the LORD.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, From whence comeſt thou? and Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil? and ſtill he holdeth faſt his integrity, although thou movedſt me againſt him, to deſtroy him without cauſe.

4 And Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Skin for ſkin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his fleſh, and he will curſe thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but ſave his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the preſence of the LORD, and ſmote Job with ſore boils from the ſole of his foot unto his crown.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 5 *And offered burnt-offerings*, &c.] That is, he offered for every one of his children an offering of reconciliation, which declared his religion toward God, and the care that he had toward them.

Thus did Job continually.] While the feaſt laſted.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 3 *He holdeth faſt his integrity.*] He proveth Job's integrity by this, that he ceaſed not to fear God, when his plagues were grievouſly upon him.

6 *But ſave his life.*] Meaning his own perſon.

8 And he took him a potſherd to ſcrape himſelf withal; and he ſat down among the aſhes.

9 ¶ Then ſaid his wiſe unto him, Doſt thou ſtill retain thine integrity? curſe God, and die.

10 But he ſaid unto her, Thou ſpeakeſt as one of the fooliſh women ſpeaketh; what? ſhall we receive good at the hand of God, and ſhall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job ſin with his lips.

11 Now when Job's three friends heard of this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eys afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and ſprinkled duſt upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they ſat down with him upon the ground ſeven days and ſeven nights, and none ſpake a word unto him: for they ſaw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curſeth the day and ſervices of his birth.* 13 *The eaſe of death.*

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and curſed his day.

2 And Job ſpake, and ſaid,

3 Let the day periſh wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was ſaid, There is a man-child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkneſs; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light ſhine upon it.

5 Let darkneſs and the ſhadow of death ſtain it; let a cloud dwell upon it, let the blackneſs of the day terrify it.

7 *As for* that night, let darkneſs ſeize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be ſolitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curſe it that curſe the day, who are ready to raiſe up their mourning.

9 Let the ſtars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it ſee the dawning of the day.

10 Becauſe it ſhut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid ſorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghoſt when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breaſts that I ſhould ſuck?

13 ¶ For now ſhould I have lien ſtill, and been quiet, I ſhould have ſlept; then had I been at reſt;

14 With kings and counſellors of the earth, which built deſolate places for themſelves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houſes with ſilver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never ſaw light.

17 There the wicked ceaſe *from* troubling; and there the weary be at reſt;

18 *There* the priſoners reſt together; they hear not the voice of the oppreſſor.

19 The ſmall and great are there: and the ſervant *is* free from his maſter.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in miſery? and life unto the bitter *in* ſoul?

21 Which long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than for his treaſures?

22 Which rejoice exceedingly *and* are glad, when they can find the grave;

23 *Why is light given* to a man whoſe way is hid: and whom God hath hedged in.

24 For my ſighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in ſafety, neither had I reſt, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion.* 7 *He teacheth God's judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked.* 12 *His fearful viſion, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered and ſaid,

2 *If* we aſſay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withold himſelf from ſpeaking?

3 Behold, thou haſt inſtructed many, and thou haſt ſtrengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou haſt ſtrengthened the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee and thou fainteſt; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Let the day periſh wherein I was born*] Men ought not to be weary of their life, and curſe it becauſe of the infirmities that it is ſubject unto, becauſe they are given to ſin and rebellion againſt God.

11 *Why died I not from the womb*] This and that which followeth, declareth that when man giveth place to his paſſions, he is not able to ſtay nor keep meaſure, but runneth headlong into all evil, except God call him back.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightneſs of thy ways?

7 ¶ Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* periſhed being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off.

8 Even as I have ſeen, they that plow iniquity, and ſow wickedneſs, reap the ſame.

9 By the blaſt of God they periſh, and by the breath of his noſtrils are they conſumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 The old lion periſheth for lack of prey, and the ſtout lions whelps are ſcattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was ſecretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the viſions of the night, when deep ſleep falleth on men,

14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to ſhake.

15 Then a ſpirit paſſed before my face; the hair of my fleſh ſtood up.

16 It ſtood ſtill, but I could not diſcern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, *there was* ſilence, and I heard a voice, *ſaying*,

17 Shall mortal man be more juſt than God? ſhall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he put no truſt in his ſervants; and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much leſs *in them* that dwell in houſes of clay, whoſe foundation *is* in the duſt, *which* are cruſhed before the moth?

20 They are deſtroyed from morning to evening: they periſh for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? they die, even without wiſdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconſideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is miſery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of God's correction.*

CALL now, if there be any that will anſwer thee; and to which of the ſaints wilt thou turn?

2 For wrath killeth the fooliſh man, and envy ſlayeth the ſilly one.

3 ¶ I have ſeen the fooliſh taking root: but ſuddenly I curſed his habitation.

4 His children are far from ſafety, and they are cruſhed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whoſe harveſt the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber ſwalloweth up their ſubſtance.

6 ¶ Although affliction cometh not forth of the duſt, neither doth trouble ſpring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is born unto trouble, as the ſparks fly upward.

8 I would ſeek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cauſe:

9 Which doeth great things and unſearchable; marvellous things without number:

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and ſendeth water upon the fields:

11 To ſet up on high thoſe that be low: that thoſe which mourn may be exalted to ſafety.

12 He diſappointeth the devices of the crafty; ſo that their hands cannot perform *their* enterpriſe.

13 He taketh the wiſe in their own craftineſs: and the counſel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 They meet with darkneſs in the daytime, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he ſaveth the poor from the ſword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 So the poor hath hope, and iniquity ſtoppeth her mouth.

17 ¶ Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore deſpiſe not thou the chaſtening of the Almighty:

18 For he maketh ſore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 He ſhall deliver thee in ſix troubles: yea, in ſeven there ſhall no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he ſhall redeem thee from death: and in war, from the power of the ſword.

21 Thou ſhalt be hid from the ſcourge of the tongue: neither ſhalt thou be afraid of deſtruction when it cometh.

22 At deſtruction and famine thou ſhalt laugh: neither ſhalt thou be afraid of the beaſts of the earth.

23 For thou *ſhalt be* in league with the ſtones of

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Remember, I pray thee, who ever periſhed being innocent?* &c.] He concludeth that Job was reproved, ſeeing that God handled him ſo extremely, which is the argument that carnal men make againſt the children of God.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Neither is there any to deliver them.*] By public judgment they ſhall be condemned and none ſhall pity them.

10 *Who giveth rain upon the earth*, &c.] He ſheweth by particular examples what the works of God are.

the field: and the beaſts of the field ſhall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou ſhalt know that thy tabernacle *ſhall be* in peace; and thou ſhalt viſit thy habitation, and ſhalt not ſin.

25 Thou ſhalt know alſo that thy ſeed *ſhall be* great, and thine offspring as the graſs of the earth.

26 Thou ſhalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a ſhock of corn cometh in his ſeaſon.

27 Lo this, we have ſearched it, ſo it *is*, hear it, and know thou *it* for thy good.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job ſheweth that his complaints are not cauſeleſs.* 8 *He wiſheth for death, wherein he is aſſured of comfort.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindneſs.*

BUT Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Oh, that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier than the ſand of the ſea: therefore my words are ſwallowed up.

4 For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poiſon whereof drinketh up my ſpirit: the terrors of God do ſet themſelves in array againſt me.

5 Doth the wild aſs bray when he hath graſs? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unſavoury be eaten without ſalt? or is there *any* taſte in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my ſoul refuſed to touch *are* as my ſorrowful meat.

8 ¶ O that I might have my requeſt! and that God would grant *me* the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would pleaſe God to deſtroy me; that he would let looſe his hand, and cut me off;

10 Then ſhould I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden myſelf in ſorrow; let him not ſpare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.

11 What *is* my ſtrength, that I ſhould hope? and what *is* mine end, that I ſhould prolong my life?

12 *Is* my ſtrength the ſtrength of ſtones? or *is* my fleſh of braſs?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wiſdom driven quite from me?

14 ¶ To him that is afflicted pity *ſhould be ſhewed* from his friend; but he forſaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the ſtream of brooks they paſs away;

16 Which are blackiſh by reaſon of the ice, *and* wherein the ſnow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, they vaniſh: when it is hot, they are conſumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aſide: they go to nothing, and periſh.

19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded becauſe they had hoped; they came thither, and were aſhamed.

21 For now ye are nothing; ye ſee *my* caſting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I ſay, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your ſubſtance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemy's hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cauſe me to underſtand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the ſpeeches of one that is deſperate, which *are* as wind?

27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherleſs, and ye dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* evident unto you, if I lye.

29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteouſneſs *is* in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taſte diſcern perverſe things?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuſeth his deſire of death.* 12 *He complaineth of his own reſtleſſneſs, and God's watchfulneſs.*

IS there not an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days alſo like the days of an hireling?

2 As a ſervant earneſtly deſireth the ſhadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to poſſeſs months of vanity, and weariſome nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I ſay, when ſhall I ariſe, and the night be gone? and I am full of toſſings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My fleſh is clothed with worms and clods of duſt; my ſkin is broken, and become loathſome.

6 My days are ſwifter than a weaver's ſhuttle, and are ſpent without hope.

7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye ſhall no more ſee good.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Terrors of God*, &c.] Which declareth that he was not only afflicted in body, but wounded in conſcience, which is the greateſt battle that the faithful can have.

22 *Give a reward for me of your ſubſtance?*] He toucheth the worldlings, which for no neceſſity will give part of their goods, and much more theſe men, which would not give him comfortable words.

8 The eye of him that hath ſeen me, ſhall ſee me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.

9 *As* the cloud is conſumed, and vaniſheth away: ſo he that goeth down to the grave ſhall come up no *more*.

10 He ſhall return no more to his houſe, neither ſhall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will ſpeak in the anguiſh of my ſpirit: I will complain in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

12 ¶ *Am* I a ſea, or a whale, that thou ſetteſt a watch over me?

13 When I ſay, My bed ſhall comfort me, my couch ſhall eaſe my complaint;

14 Then thou ſcareſt me with dreams, and terrifieſt me through viſions:

15 So that my ſoul chooſeth ſtrangling, *and* death rather than life.

16 I loath *it*: I would not live alway: let me alone: for my days *are* vanity.

17 What *is* man, that thou ſhouldeſt magnify him? and that thou ſhouldeſt ſet thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou ſhouldeſt viſit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I ſwallow down my ſpittle?

20 I have ſinned, what ſhall I do unto thee, O thou preſerver of men? why haſt thou ſet me as a mark againſt thee, ſo that I am a burden to myſelf?

21 And why doſt thou not pardon my tranſgreſſion, and take away mine iniquity? for now ſhall I ſleep in the duſt; and thou ſhalt ſeek me in the morning, but I *ſhall* not *be*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad ſheweth God's juſtice in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain deſtruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applieth God's juſt dealing to Job.*

THEN anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 How long wilt thou ſpeak theſe *things?* and *how long ſhall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a ſtrong wind?

3 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert juſtice?

4 If thy children have ſinned againſt him, and he have caſt them away for their tranſgreſſion;

5 If thou wouldeſt ſeek unto God betimes, and make thy ſupplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *were* pure and upright; ſurely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteouſneſs proſperous.

7 Though thy beginning was ſmall, yet thy latter end ſhould greatly increaſe.

8 ¶ For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyſelf to the ſearch of their fathers:

9 For we *are but of* yeſterday, and know nothing, becauſe our days upon earth *are* a ſhadow:

10 Shall they not teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the ruſh grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 Whilſt it *is* yet in his greenneſs, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the hypocrite's hope ſhall periſh:

14 Whoſe hope ſhall be cut off, and whoſe truſt *ſhall be* a ſpider's web.

15 He ſhall lean upon his houſe, but it ſhall not ſtand: he ſhall hold it faſt, but it ſhall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the ſun, and his branch ſhooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* he ſeeth the place of ſtones.

18 If he deſtroy him from his place, then *it* ſhall deny him, *ſaying*, I have not ſeen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth ſhall others grow.

20 ¶ Behold, God will not caſt away a perfect *man*, neither will he help the evil doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee ſhall be clothed with ſhame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked ſhall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledgeth God's juſtice, ſheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Man's innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THEN Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 I know *it is* ſo of a truth: but how ſhould man be juſt with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot anſwer him one of a thouſand.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 9 *As the cloud is conſumed,* &c.] If thou behold me in thine anger, I ſhall not be able to ſtand in thy preſence.

12 *Am I a ſea,* &c.] Am not I a poor wretch? what needeſt thou then to lay ſo much pain on me?

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Can a ruſh grow up without mire?*] As a ruſh cannot grow without moiſtneſs, ſo cannot the hypocrite, becauſe he hath not faith, which is moiſtened with God's Spirit.

14 *Spider's web.*] Which is to-day, and to-morrow ſwept away.

4 *He is* wiſe in heart, and mighty in ſtrength: who hath hardened *himſelf* againſt him, and hath proſpered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which ſhaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the ſun, and it riſeth not; and ſealeth up the ſtars.

8 Which alone ſpreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the ſea.

9 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the ſouth.

10 Which doeth great things paſt finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I ſee *him* not: he paſſeth on alſo, but I perceive him not.

12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will ſay unto him, what doeſt thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do ſtoop under him.

14 How much leſs ſhall I anſwer him, *and* chooſe out my words *to reaſon* with him;

15 Whom though I were righteous, *yet* would I not anſwer, *but* I would make ſupplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had anſwered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempeſt, and multiplieth my wounds without cauſe.

18 He will not ſuffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterneſs.

19 If *I ſpeak* of ſtrength, lo, *he is* ſtrong: and if of judgment, who ſhall ſet me a time *to plead?*

20 If I juſtify myſelf, my own mouth ſhall condemn me; *If I ſay I am* perfect, it ſhall alſo prove me perverſe.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my ſoul; I would deſpiſe my life.

22 ¶ This *is* one *thing*, therefore I ſaid it, he deſtroyeth the perfect, and the wicked.

23 If the ſcourge ſlay ſuddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof: if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my days are ſwifter than a poſt: they flee away, they ſee no good.

26 They are paſſed away as the ſwift ſhips; as the eagle *that* haſteth to the prey.

27 If I ſay, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heavineſs, and comfort *myſelf*;

28 I am afraid of all my ſorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I waſh myſelf with ſnow-water, and make my hands never ſo clean;

31 Yet ſhalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes ſhall abhor me.

32 For *he is* not a man, as I *am*, that I ſhould anſwer him, *and* we ſhould come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there any days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 *Then* would I ſpeak, and not fear him: but *it is* not ſo with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job, taking liberty of complaint, expoſtulateth with God about his afflictions.* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little eaſe before death.*

MY ſoul is weary of my life: I will leave my complaint upon myſelf; I will ſpeak in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

2 I will ſay unto God, Do not condemn me; ſhew me wherefore thou contendeſt with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou ſhouldeſt oppreſs? that thou ſhouldeſt deſpiſe the work of thine hands? and ſhine upon the counſel of the wicked?

4 Haſt thou eyes of fleſh? or ſeeſt thou as a man ſeeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days?

6 That thou enquireſt after mine iniquity, and ſearcheſt after my ſin?

7 Thou knoweſt that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands have made me and faſhioned me together round about; yet thou doſt deſtroy me.

9 Remember, I beſeech thee that thou haſt made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into duſt again?

10 Haſt not thou poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheeſe?

11 Thou haſt clothed me with ſkin and fleſh, and haſt fenced me with bones and ſinews.

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 29 *If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?*] Why doeth not God deſtroy me at once? thus he ſpeaketh according to the infirmity of the fleſh.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *I will ſay unto God, do not condemn me*, &c.] He would not that God ſhould proceed againſt him by his ſecret juſtice, but by the ordinary means that he puniſheth others.

12 Thou haſt granted me life and favour, and thy viſitation hath preſerved my ſpirit.

13 And theſe *things* haſt thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I ſin, then thou markeſt me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me? and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confuſion; therefore ſee thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaſeth: thou hunteſt me as a fierce lion; and again thou ſheweſt thyſelf marvellous upon me.

17 Thou reneweſt thy witneſſes againſt me, and increaſeſt thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* againſt me.

18 ¶ Wherefore then haſt thou brought me forth out of the womb? O that I had given up the ghoſt, and no eye had ſeen me!

19 I ſhould have been as though I had not been, I ſhould have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 *Are* not my days few? ceaſe *then, and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little;

21 Before I go *whence* I ſhall not return, *even* to the land of darkneſs, and the ſhadow of death;

22 A land of darkneſs as darkneſs *itſelf, and* of the ſhadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkneſs.

CHAP. XI.

1 Zophar reproveth Job for juſtifying himſelf. 5 God's wiſdom is unſearchable. 13 The aſſured bleſſing of repentance.

THEN anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Should not the multitude of words be anſwered? and ſhould a man full of talk be juſtified?

3 Should thy lyes make men hold their peace? and when thou mockeſt, ſhall no man make thee aſhamed?

4 For thou haſt ſaid? My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 ¶ But O that God would ſpeak, and open his lips againſt thee!

6 And that he would ſhew thee the ſecrets of wiſdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee *leſs* than thine iniquity *deſerveth*.

7 Canſt thou by ſearching find out God? canſt thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* as high as heaven; what canſt thou do? deeper than hell; what canſt thou know?

9 The meaſure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the ſea.

10 If he cut off, and ſhut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him?

11 For he knoweth vain men: he ſeeth wickedneſs alſo; will he not then conſider *it?*

12 For vain man would be wiſe, though man be born *like* a wild aſs's colt.

13 ¶ If thou prepare thine heart, and ſtretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedneſs dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then thou ſhalt lift up thy face without ſpot; yea, thou ſhalt be ſtedfaſt, and ſhalt not fear:

16 Becauſe thou ſhalt forget *thy* miſery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* paſs away:

17 And *thine* age ſhall be clearer than the noonday; thou ſhalt ſhine forth, thou ſhalt be as the morning.

18 And thou ſhalt be ſecure, becauſe there is hope; yea, thou ſhalt dig *about thee, and* thou ſhalt take thy reſt in ſafety.

19 Alſo thou ſhalt lie down, and none ſhall make *thee* afraid; yea, many ſhall make ſuit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked ſhall fail, and they ſhall not eſcape, and their hope *ſhall be as* the giving up of the ghoſt.

CHAP. XII.

1 Job maintaineth himſelf againſt his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of God's omnipotency.

AND Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wiſdom ſhall die with you.

3 But I have underſtanding as well as you; I *am* not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not ſuch things as theſe?

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he anſwereth him: the juſt upright *man is* laughed to ſcorn.

5 He that is ready to ſlip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp deſpiſed in the thought of him that is at eaſe.

6 The tabernacles of robbers proſper, and they that provoke God are ſecure; into whoſe hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

Note the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 4 *My doctrine is pure,* &c.] He chargeth Job with this, becauſe he ſaid that what he had declared was true, and that he was juſtified, or without ſin, in the ſight of God.

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *I am—mocked,* &c.] He reproveth his friends of two faults: Firſt, that they had not ſuch knowledge as they ſuppoſed; and, ſecondly, that inſtead of comforting him they added to his ſorrow.

7 ¶ But aſk now the beaſts, and they ſhall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they ſhall tell thee:

8 Or ſpeak to the earth, and it ſhall teach thee; and the fiſhes of the ſea ſhall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all theſe, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whoſe hand *is* the ſoul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

11 Doth not the ear try words, and the mouth taſte his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wiſdom; and in length of days underſtanding.

13 With him *is* wiſdom and ſtrength, he hath counſel and underſtanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again; he ſhutteth up a man and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he with-holdeth the waters, and they dry up: alſo he ſendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him *is* ſtrength and wiſdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counſellors away ſpoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

18 He looſeth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away ſpoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 He removeth away the ſpeech of the truſty, and taketh away the underſtanding of the aged.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the ſtrength of the mighty.

22 He diſcovereth deep things out of darkneſs, and bringeth out to light the ſhadow of death.

23 He increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and ſtraiteneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and cauſeth them to wander in a wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to ſtagger like *a* drunken *man*.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality.* 14 *He profeſſeth his confidence in God,* 20 *and entreateth to know his own ſins, and God's purpoſe in afflicting him.*

LO, mine eyes have ſeen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and underſtood it.

2 What ye know, *the ſame* do I know alſo. I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would ſpeak to the Almighty, and I deſire to reaſon with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lyes, ye *are* all phyſicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace; and it ſhould be your wiſdom.

6 Hear now my reaſoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will ye ſpeak wickedly for God; and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his perſon? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he ſhould ſearch you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *ſo* mock him.

10 He will ſurely reprove you, if ye do ſecretly accept perſons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid, and his dread fall upon you.

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto aſhes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may ſpeak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 ¶ Wherefore do I take my fleſh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though he ſlay me, yet will I truſt in him; but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He alſo *ſhall be* my ſalvation: for an hypocrite ſhall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cauſe: I know that I ſhall be juſtified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me: for now, if I hold my tongue, I ſhall give up the ghoſt.

20 ¶ Only do not two *things* unto me: then will not I hide myſelf from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will anſwer: or let me ſpeak, and anſwer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and ſins? make me to know my tranſgreſſion and my ſin.

24 Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, and holdeſt me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro; and wilt thou purſue the dry ſtubble?

26 For thou writeſt bitter things againſt me, and

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4. *Ye are all phyſicians of no value.*] You do not well apply your medicine to the diſeaſe.

12 *Your remembrances are like unto aſhes,* &c.] Your fame ſhall come to nothing.

makeſt me to poſſeſs the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou putteſt my feet alſo in the ſtocks, and lookeſt narrowly unto all my paths; thou ſetteſt a print upon the heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, conſumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Job intreateth God for favour, by the ſhortneſs of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once loſt be irrecoverable yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By ſin the creature is ſubject to corruption.

MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* of few days, and full of trouble.

2 He cometh forth like a flower and is cut down: he fleeth alſo as a ſhadow, and continueth not.

3 And doſt thou open thine eyes upon ſuch an one, and bring me into judgment with thee?

4 Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou haſt appointed his bounds that he cannot paſs:

6 Turn from him that he may reſt, till he ſhall accompliſh, as an hireling his day.

7 ¶ For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will ſprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not ceaſe.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the ſtock thereof die in the ground;

9 *Yet* through the ſcent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth and waſteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghoſt: and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fall from the ſea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riſeth not till the heavens *be* no more, they ſhall not awake, nor be raiſed out of their ſleep.

13 O that thou wouldeſt hide me in the grave, that thou wouldeſt keep me ſecret until thy wrath be paſt, that thou wouldeſt appoint me a ſet time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, ſhall he live *again?* all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou ſhalt call, and I will anſwer thee: thou wilt have a deſire to the work of thine hands.

16 ¶ For now thou numbereſt my ſteps, doſt thou not watch over my ſin?

17 My tranſgreſſion *is* ſealed up in a bag, and thou ſeweſt up mine iniquity.

18 And ſurely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place:

19 The waters were the ſtones; thou waſheſt away the things which grow *out* of the duſt of the earth; and thou deſtroyeſt the hope of man.

20 Thou prevaileſt ever againſt him, and he paſſeth; thou changeſt his countenance, and ſendeſt him away.

21 His ſons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his fleſh upon him ſhall have pain, and his ſoul within him ſhall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in juſtifying himſelf. 17 He proveth by tradition the unquietneſs of wicked men.

THEN anſwered Eliphaz the Temanite, and ſaid,

2 Should a wiſe man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the eaſt wind?

3 Should he reaſon with unprofitable talk? or with ſpeeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, thou caſteſt off fear, and reſtraineſt prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chooſeſt the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips teſtify againſt thee.

7 *Art* thou the firſt man *that* was born? or waſt thou made before the hills?

8 Haſt thou heard the ſecret of God? and doſt thou reſtrain wiſdom to thyſelf?

9 What knoweſt thou that we know not? what underſtandeſt thou which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the gray-headed and very aged men, much elder than thy father:

11 *Are* the conſolations of God ſmall with thee? is there any ſecret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turneſt thy ſpirit againſt God, and letteſt ſuch words go out of thy mouth?

14 What *is* man, that he ſhould be clean? and

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Man that is born of a woman is of few days.*] Taking occaſion of his adverſaries words, he deſcribeth the ſtate of man's life from his birth to his death.

13 *O that thou wouldeſt remember me*] By releaſing me of my pain, and receiving me to glory.

17 *My tranſgreſſion is ſealed up*, &c.] Thou layeſt them all together, and ſuffereſt my ſins not to go unpuniſhed.

he which is born of a woman, that he ſhould be righteous?

15 Behold, he putteth no truſt in his ſaints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his ſight;

16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 ¶ I will ſhew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have ſeen I will declare.

18 Which wiſe men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*;

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given and no ſtranger paſſed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppreſſor.

21 A dreadful ſound *is* in his ears: in proſperity the deſtroyer ſhall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he ſhall return out of darkneſs, and he is waited for of the ſword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *ſaying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that the day of darkneſs is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguiſh ſhall make him afraid; they ſhall prevail againſt him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, and ſtrengtheneth himſelf againſt the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers:

27 Becauſe he covereth his face with his fatneſs, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He ſhall not be rich, neither ſhall his ſubſtance continue, neither ſhall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He ſhall not depart out of darkneſs, the flame ſhall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth ſhall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived truſt in vanity: for vanity ſhall be his recompence.

32 It ſhall be accompliſhed before his time, and his branch ſhall not be green.

33 He ſhall ſhake off his unripe grape as the vine, and ſhall caſt off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *ſhall be* deſolate, and fire ſhall conſume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 They conceive miſchief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulneſs.* 7 *He ſheweth the pitifulneſs of his caſe.* 17 *He maintaineth his innocence.*

THEN Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 I have heard many ſuch things: miſerable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou anſwereſt?

4 I alſo could ſpeak as ye *do*: if your ſoul were in my ſoul's ſtead, I could heap up words againſt you, and ſhake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would ſtrengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips ſhould aſſwage *your grief*.

6 Though I ſpeak, my grief is not aſſwaged: and *though* I forbear, what am I eaſed?

7 ¶ But now he hath made me weary: thou haſt made deſolate all my company.

8 And thou haſt filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witneſs *againſt me*: and my leanneſs riſing up in me, beareth witneſs to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me; he gnaſheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy ſharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have ſmitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themſelves together againſt me.

11 God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at eaſe, but he hath broken me aſunder: he hath alſo taken *me* by my neck, and ſhaken me to pieces, and ſet me up for his mark.

13 His archers compaſs me round about, he cleaveth my reins aſunder, and doth not ſpare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have ſewed ſackcloth upon my ſkin, and defiled my horn in the duſt.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the ſhadow of death;

17 ¶ Not for *any* injuſtice in mine hands: alſo my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

Note on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 35 *They conceive miſchief,* &c.] And therefore all their vain deceits ſhall turn to their own deſtruction.

Note on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *I would ſtrengthen you,* &c.] If it were in my power, I would comfort you, and not treat you as you do me.

19 Alſo now, behold, my witneſs *is* in heaven, and my record *is* on high.

20 My friends ſcorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his neighbour.

22 When a few years are come, then I ſhall go the way *whence* I ſhall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted may aſtoniſh, but not diſcourage the righteous.* 11 *Job's hope is not in life but in death.*

MY breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a ſurety with thee; who *is* he *that* will ſtrike hands with me?

4 For thou haſt hid their heart from underſtanding: therefore ſhalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that ſpeaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children ſhall fail.

6 He hath made me alſo a by-word of the people, and aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 Mine eye alſo is dim by reaſon of ſorrow, and all my members *are* as a ſhadow.

8 Upright *men* ſhall be aſtoniſhed at this, and the innocent ſhall ſtir up himſelf againſt the hypocrite.

9 The righteous alſo ſhall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands ſhall be ſtronger and ſtronger.

10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wiſe *man* among you.

11 My days are paſt, my purpoſes are broken off, *even* the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* ſhort, becauſe of darkneſs.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine houſe: I have made my bed in the darkneſs.

14 I have ſaid to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my ſiſter.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who ſhall ſee it?

16 They ſhall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* reſt together *is* in the duſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of preſumption and impatience.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THEN anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will ſpeak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beaſts, *and* reputed vile in your ſight?

4 He teareth himſelf in his anger: ſhall the earth be forſaken for thee? and ſhall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked ſhall be put out, and the ſpark of his fire ſhall not ſhine.

6 The light ſhall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle ſhall be put out with him.

7 The ſteps of his ſtrength ſhall be ſtraightened, and his own counſel ſhall caſt him down.

8 For he is caſt into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a ſnare.

9 The gin ſhall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber ſhall prevail againſt him.

10 The ſnare *is* laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 Terrors ſhall make him afraid on every ſide, and ſhall drive him to his feet.

12 His ſtrength ſhall be hunger-bitten, and deſtruction *ſhall be* ready at his ſide.

13 It ſhall devour the ſtrength of his ſkin; *even* the firſt-born of death ſhall devour his ſtrength.

14 His confidence ſhall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it ſhall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It ſhall dwell in his tabernacle, becauſe *it is* none of his: brimſtone ſhall be ſcattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots ſhall be dried up beneath, and above ſhall his branch be cut off.

17 His remembrance ſhall periſh from the earth, and he ſhall have no name in the ſtreet.

18 He ſhall be driven from light into darkneſs, and chaſed out of the world.

19 He ſhall neither have ſon nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* ſhall be aſtoniſhed at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.

21 Surely ſuch *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Doth not mine eye,* &c.] I ſee ſtill that they ſeek but to vex me.

5 *The eyes of his children ſhall fail.*] He that flattereth a man, and only judgeth him happy in his proſperity, ſhall not himſelf only, but in his poſterity be puniſhed.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Shall the earth,* &c.] Shall God change the order of nature for thy ſake, by dealing with thee otherwiſe than he doeth with all men?

5 *The light,* &c.] When the wicked is in his proſperity, then God changeth his ſtate, and this is his ordinary working for their ſins.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends cruelty, ſheweth there is miſery enough in him to feed their cruelty.* 21 *He craveth pity.* 25 *He believeth the reſurrection.*

THEN Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How long will ye vex my ſoul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 Theſe ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not aſhamed *that* ye make yourſelves ſtrange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred: mine error remaineth with myſelf.

5 If indeed ye will magnify *yourſelves* againſt me, and plead againſt me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compaſſed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot paſs, and he hath ſet darkneſs in my paths.

9 He hath ſtripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath deſtroyed me on every ſide, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath alſo kindled his wrath againſt me, and he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and raiſe up their way againſt me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily eſtranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine houſe, and my maids count me for a ſtranger: I am an alien in their ſight.

16 I called my ſervant, and he gave *me* no anſwer; I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is ſtrange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's *ſake* of my own body.

18 Yea, young children deſpiſed me: I aroſe, and they ſpake againſt me.

19 All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned againſt me.

20 My bone cleaveth to my ſkin, and to my fleſh, and I am eſcaped with the ſkin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye perſecute me as God, and are not ſatisfied with my fleſh?

23 Oh, that my words were now written: oh, that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my Redeemer liveth, and *that* he ſhall ſtand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

26 And *though* after my ſkin *worms* deſtroy this *body*, yet in my fleſh ſhall I ſee God.

27 Whom I ſhall ſee for myſelf, and mine eyes ſhall behold, and not another: *though* my reins be conſumed within me.

28 But ye ſhould ſay, Why perſecute we him, ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar ſheweth the ſtate and portion of the wicked.

THEN anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* I make haſte.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer.

4 Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth,

5 That the triumphing of the wicked *is* ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;

7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, Where *is* he?

8 He ſhall fly away as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

9 The eye alſo *which* ſaw him ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him.

10 His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands ſhall reſtore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the ſin* of his youth, which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue:

Notes on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Mine error remaineth with myſelf.*] That is, I myſelf ſhall be puniſhed for it, or you have not yet confuted it.

8 *He hath fenced,* &c.] Meaning, out of his afflictions

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Though his excellency mount up to the heavens.*] His purpoſe is to prove Job to be a wicked man, and an hypocrite, becauſe God puniſhed him, and changed his proſperity into adverſity.

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.

16 He ſhall ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the viper's tongue ſhall ſlay him.

17 He ſhall not ſee the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down; according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoice *therein*.

19 Becauſe he hath oppreſſed, *and* hath forſaken the poor, *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not:

20 Surely he ſhall not feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.

21 There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the wicked ſhall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He ſhall flee from the iron weapon *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering ſword cometh out of his gall; terrors *are* upon him.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: a fire not blown ſhall conſume him: it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity: and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

C H A P. XXI.

1 *Job ſheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reaſon to be grieved.* 7 *Sometimes the wicked do ſo proſper as they deſpiſe God.* 16 *Sometimes their deſtruction is manifeſt.* 23 *The happy and the unhappy are alike in death.*

BUT Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak; and after that I have ſpoken, mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be troubled?

5 Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.

7 Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power.

8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houſes *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth and faileth not; their cow calveth and caſteth not her calf.

11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the ſound of the organ.

13 They ſpend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us; for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What *is* the Almighty, that we ſhould ſerve him? and what profit ſhould we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? *God* diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger.

18 They are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he ſhall know *it*.

20 His eyes ſhall ſee his deſtruction, and he ſhall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleaſure *hath* he in his houſe after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midſt?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? ſeeing he judgeth thoſe that are high.

23 One dieth in his full ſtrength, being wholly at eaſe and quiet.

24 His breaſts are full of milk, and his bones are moiſtened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, and never eateth with pleaſure.

---

16 *Poiſon.*] He compareth evil gotten goods to the poiſon of aſps, which ſerpent is moſt dangerous: noting that Job's great riches were not truly come by, and therefore God did plague him juſtly for the ſame.

Note on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And let this be your conſolations.*] Your diligent marking of my words, ſhall be to me a great conſolation.

26 The

26 They ſhall lie down alike in the duſt, and the worms ſhall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine againſt me.

28 For ye ſay, Where *is* the houſe of the prince? and where *are* the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not aſked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 That the wicked is reſerved to the day of deſtruction; they ſhall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

31 Who ſhall declare his way to his face; and who ſhall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet ſhall he be brought to the grave, and ſhall remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley ſhall be ſweet unto him, and every man ſhall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him,

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, ſeeing in your anſwers there remaineth falſhood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz ſheweth that man's goodneſs profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuſeth Job of divers ſins.* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promiſes of mercy.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered and ſaid,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wiſe may be profitable unto himſelf?

3 *Is it* any pleaſure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him* that thou makeſt thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into Judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedneſs great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou haſt taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and ſtripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou haſt not given water to the weary to drink, and thou haſt with-holden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou haſt ſent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherleſs have been broken.

10 Therefore ſnares *are* round about thee, and ſudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkneſs, *that* thou canſt not ſee; and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven! and behold the height of the ſtars, how high they are!

13 And thou ſayeſt, How doth God know, can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he ſeeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Haſt thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which were cut down out of time, whoſe foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us; and what can the Almighty do for them?

18 Yet he filled their houſes with good *things*: but the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

19 The righteous ſee *it*, and are glad, and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn.

20 Whereas our ſubſtance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire conſumeth.

21 Acquaint now thyſelf with him, and be at peace: thereby good ſhall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou ſhalt be built up, thou ſhalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then ſhalt thou lay up gold as duſt, and the *gold* of Ophir as the ſtones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty ſhall be thy defence, and thou ſhalt have plenty of ſilver.

26 For then ſhalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and ſhalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou ſhalt make thy prayer unto him, and he ſhall hear thee, and thou ſhalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou ſhalt alſo decree a thing, and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed unto thee: and the light ſhall ſhine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are caſt down, then thou ſhalt ſay, *There is* lifting up; and he ſhall ſave the humble perſon.

30 He ſhall deliver the iſland of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureneſs of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God, who is inviſible, obſerveth our ways.* 11 *Job's innocence.* 13 *God's decree is immutable.*

THEN Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter, my ſtroke is heavier than my groaning.

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Can a man be profitable unto God*, &c.] Though man were juſt, yet God could have no profit of this his juſtice; and therefore when he puniſheth him, he hath no regard to his virtue, but to his ſin.

18 *Yet he filled their houſes with good things*, &c] He anſwereth to that which Job had ſaid, Chap. 21, 7. that the wicked have proſperity in this world: deſiring that he might not be partaker of the like.

3 Oh, that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his ſeat!

4 I would order *my* cauſe before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would anſwer me, and underſtand what he would ſay unto me.

6 Will he plead againſt me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *ſtrength* in me.

7 There the righteous might diſpute with him: ſo ſhould I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himſelf on the right hand that I cannot ſee *him*:

10 But he knoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I ſhall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his ſteps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have eſteemed the words of his mouth more than my neceſſary *food.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind,* and who can turn him? and *what* his ſoul deſireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many ſuch things *are* with me.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his preſence: when I conſider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart ſoft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Becauſe I was not cut off before the darkneſs; *neither* hath he covered the darkneſs from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedneſs goeth often unpuniſhed.* 17 *There is a ſecret judgment for the wicked.*

WHY, ſeeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not ſee his days?

2 *Some* remove the land-marks: they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof.*

3 They drive away the aſs of the fatherleſs, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themſelves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild aſſes in the deſert, go they forth to their works, riſing betimes for a prey: the wilderneſs *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his corn in the field; and they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cauſe the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the ſhowers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a ſhelter.

9 They pluck the fatherleſs from the breaſt, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cauſe *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the ſheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine preſſes, and ſuffer thirſt.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the ſoul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of thoſe that rebel againſt the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer riſing with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye alſo of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, ſaying, No eye ſhall ſee me: and diſguiſeth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houſes, *which* they had marked for themſelves in the day-time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the ſhadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the ſhadow of death.

18 He *is* ſwift as the waters; their portion is curſed in the earth; he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat conſume the ſnow-waters: *ſo doth* the grave *thoſe which* have ſinned.

20 The womb ſhall forget him, the worm ſhall feed ſweetly on him: he ſhall be no more remembered: and wickedneſs ſhall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not, and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth alſo the mighty with his power: he riſeth up, and no *man* is ſure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in ſafety, whereon he reſteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

Note on the Twenty-Third Chapter.

Ver. 13 *But he is in one mind,* &c.] He ſheweth the juſt cauſe of his complaining; and as touching that Eliphaz had exhorted him to return to God, Chap, 22, 21, he declareth that he deſireth nothing more: but it ſeemeth that God would not be found of him.

Notes the Twenty-Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *They reap every one his corn.*] Meaning the poor man's.

18 *Their portion is curſed,* &c.] Though God ſuffer the wicked for a time, yet their end ſhall be moſt vile deſtruction, and in this point Job cometh to himſelf, and ſheweth his confidence.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not ſo now, who will make me a liar, and make my ſpeech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad ſheweth that man cannot be juſtified before God.

THEN anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light ariſe?

4 How then can man be juſtified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it ſhineth not; yea, the ſtars are not pure in his ſight:

6 How much leſs man, *that is* a worm; and the ſon of man, *which is* a worm.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Job reproving the uncharitable ſpirit of Bildad,* 5 *acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unſearchable.*

BUT Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How haſt thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* ſaveſt thou the arm *that hath* no ſtrength.

3 How haſt thou counſelled *him that hath* no wiſdom? and *how* haſt thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom haſt thou uttered words? and whoſe ſpirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.

6 Hell *is* naked before him, and deſtruction hath no covering.

7 He ſtretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* ſpreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compaſſed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof.

12 He divideth the ſea with his power, and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through the proud.

13 By his ſpirit he hath garniſhed the heavens: his hand hath formed the crooked ſerpent.

14 Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can underſtand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Job proteſteth his ſincerity.* 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.* 11 *The bleſſings which the wicked have are turned into curſes.*

MOREOVER Job continued his parable, and ſaid,

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath vexed my ſoul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and the Spirit of God *is* in my noſtrils;

4 My lips ſhall not ſpeak wickedneſs, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I ſhould juſtify you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteouſneſs I hold faſt, and will not let it go: my heart ſhall not reproach *me* ſo long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riſeth up againſt me as the unrighteous.

8 For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his ſoul?

9 Will God hear his cry, when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himſelf in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourſelves have ſeen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppreſſors *which* they ſhall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the ſword: and his offspring ſhall not be ſatisfied with bread.

15 Thoſe that remain of him ſhall be buried in death; and his widows ſhall not weep.

16 Though he heap up ſilver as the duſt, and prepare raiment as the clay:

Note on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *How then can man be juſtified with God?*] That is, be juſt in reſpect of God?

Note on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Hell is naked before him,* &c.] There is nothing hid beneath the earth, but he ſeeth it.

Notes on the Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 11 *I will teach you by the hand of God,* &c.] That is, what God reſerveth to himſelf, and whereof he giveth not the knowledge to all.

12 *Why then are ye thus altogether vain?*] Why maintain you then this error?

17 He may prepare *it*, but the juſt ſhall put *it* on, and the innocent ſhall divide the ſilver.

18 He buildeth his houſe as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man ſhall lie down, but he ſhall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempeſt ſtealeth him away in the night.

21 The eaſt wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a ſtorm hurrieth him out of his place.

22 For *God* ſhall caſt upon him, and not ſpare: he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* ſhall clap their hands at him, and ſhall hiſs him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things.* 12 *But wiſdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SURELY there is a vein for the ſilver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and braſs *is* molten *out of* the ſtone.

3 He ſetteth an end to darkneſs, and ſearcheth out all perfection; the ſtones of darkneſs, and the ſhadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread; and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The ſtones of it *are* the place of ſapphires; and it hath duſt of gold.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not ſeen.

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion paſſed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rocks, he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye ſeeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing: and *the thing that is* hid he bringeth forth to light.

12 But where ſhall wiſdom be found? and where *is* the place of underſtanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof: neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 The depth ſaith, It *is* not in me: and the ſea ſaith, *It is* not with me.

15 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither ſhall ſilver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir; with the precious onyx, or the ſapphire.

17 The gold and the cryſtal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *ſhall not be for* jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention ſhall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wiſdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia ſhall not equal it, neither ſhall it be valued with pure gold.

20 Whence then cometh wiſdom? and where *is* the place of underſtanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept cloſe from the fowls of the air.

22 Deſtruction and death ſay, We have heard the fame thereof with our ear.

23 God underſtandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof:

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* ſeeth under the whole heaven;

25 To make the weight for the winds and he weigheth the waters by meaſure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he ſee it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and ſearched it out.

28 And unto man he ſaid, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that *is* wiſdom; and to depart from evil *is* underſtanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himſelf of his former proſperity and honour.

MOREOVER, Job continued his parable, and ſaid,

2 Oh, that I were as *in* months paſt, as *in* the days *when* God preſerved me;

3 When his candle ſhined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkneſs;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the ſecret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

6 When I waſhed my ſteps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil.

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my ſeat in the ſtreet.

8 The young men ſaw me, and hid themſelves: and the aged aroſe, *and* ſtood up.

Notes on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *He putteth forth his hand,* &c.] After declaring the wiſdom of God in the ſecrets of nature, he deſcribeth his power.

21 *Seeing it is hid from——the fowls of the air.*] Meaning, that there is no natural means, whereby man might attain to the heavenly wiſdom; which is meant by the fowls of the air.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it bleſſed me; and when the eye ſaw *me*, it gave witneſs to me:

12 Becauſe I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherleſs, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The bleſſing of him that was ready to periſh came upon me: and I cauſed the widow's heart to ſing for joy.

14 I put on righteouſneſs, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cauſe *which* I knew not I ſearched out.

17 And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the ſpoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I ſaid, I ſhall die in my neſt, and I ſhall multiply *my* days as the ſand.

19 My root *was* ſpread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* freſh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept ſilence at my counſel.

22 After my words they ſpake not again: and my ſpeech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide, *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they caſt not down.

25 I choſe out their way, and ſat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

C H A P. XXX.

1 *Job's honour is turned into extreme contempt*; 15 *his proſperity into calamity.*

BUT now *they that are* younger than I, have me in deriſion, whoſe fathers I would have diſdained to have ſet with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the ſtrength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was periſhed?

3 For want and famine *they were* ſolitary: fleeing into the wilderneſs in former time deſolate and waſte:

4 Who cut up mallows by the buſhes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*; they cried after them as *after* a thief;

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the buſhes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of baſe men; they were viler than the earth.

9 And now am I their ſong, yea, I am their byword.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and ſpare not to ſpit in my face.

11 Becauſe he hath looſed my cord, and afflicted me, they have alſo let looſe the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* riſe the youth, they puſh away my feet, and they raiſe up againſt me the ways of their deſtruction.

13 They mar my path, they ſet forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the deſolation they rolled themſelves *upon me*.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they purſue my ſoul as the wind: and my welfare paſſeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my ſoul is poured out upon me: the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night ſeaſon: and my ſinews take no reſt.

18 By the great force *of my diſeaſe* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath caſt me into the mire, and I am become like duſt and aſhes,

20 I cry unto thee, and thou doſt not hear me: I ſtand up, and thou regardeſt me *not*.

21 Thou art become cruel to me: with thy ſtrong hand thou oppoſeſt thyſelf againſt me.

22 Thou lifteſt me up to the wind; thou cauſeſt me to ride *upon it*, and diſſolveſt my ſubſtance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the houſe appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit, he will not ſtretch out *his* hand to the grave, though they cry in his deſtruction.

25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was *not* my ſoul grieved for the poor?

Note on the Twenty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *The bleſſing of him that was ready to periſh came upon me.*] That is, I did ſuccour him that was in diſtreſs, and ſo he had cauſe to praiſe.

Notes on the Thirtieth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *And they raiſe up againſt me, &c.*] That is, they ſought by all means how they might deſtroy me.

13 *They have no helper.*] They need none to help them.

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkneſs.

27 My bowels boiled, and reſted not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the ſun: I ſtood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.

30 My ſkin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp alſo is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a ſolemn proteſtation of his integrity in ſeveral duties.

I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then ſhould I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not deſtruction to the wicked? and a ſtrange *puniſhment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he ſee my ways, and count all my ſteps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath haſted to deceit?

6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my ſtep hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands;

8 *Then* let me ſow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another; and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* conſumeth to deſtruction, and would root out all mine increaſe.

13 If I did deſpiſe the cauſe of my man-ſervant, or of my maid-ſervant, when they contended with me;

14 What then ſhall I do when God riſeth up? and when he viſiteth, what ſhall I anſwer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and did not one faſhion us in the womb?

16 If I have with-held the poor from *their* deſire, or have cauſed the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morſel myſelf alone, and the fatherleſs hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me as *with* a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;)

19 If I have ſeen any periſh for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not bleſſed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my ſheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand againſt the fatherleſs, when I ſaw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my ſhoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.

23 For deſtruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reaſon of his highneſs I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have ſaid to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

25 If I rejoiced becauſe my wealth *was* great, and becauſe mine hand had gotten much:

26 If I beheld the ſun when it ſhined, or the moon walking *in* brightneſs;

27 And my heart hath been ſecretly enticed, or my mouth hath kiſſed my hand:

28 This alſo *were* an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judge: for I ſhould have denied the God *that is* above.

29 If I rejoiced at the deſtruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myſelf when I found him:

30 (Neither have I ſuffered my mouth to ſin by wiſhing a curſe to his ſoul.)

31 If the men of my tabernacle ſaid not, Oh, that we had of his fleſh! we cannot be ſatisfied.

32 The ſtranger did not lodge in the ſtreet: *but* I opened my doors to the traveller,

33 If I covered my tranſgreſſion as Adam; by hiding mine iniquity in my boſom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me; that I kept ſilence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 Oh, that one would hear me! behold, my deſire *is that* the Almighty would anſwer me, and mine adverſary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my ſhoulder: *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my ſteps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

Notes on the Thirty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Deſtruction to the wicked,* &c] Job declareth that the fear of God was a bridle to ſtay him from all wickedneſs.

31 *If the men of my tabernacle ſaid not, Oh, that we had of his fleſh:*] My ſervants moved me to be revenged of mine enemy, yet did I never wiſh him hurt.

36 *Bind it as a crown to me.*] Should not this book of his accuſations be a praiſe and commendation to me?

38 If my land cry againſt me, or that the furrows likewiſe thereof complain;

39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have cauſed the owners thereof to loſe their life:

40 Let thiſtles grow inſtead of wheat, and cockle inſtead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his friends.* 11 *He reproveth them for not ſatisfying of Job.* 16 *His zeal to ſpeak.*

SO theſe three men ceaſed to anſwer Job, becauſe he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: againſt Job was his wrath kindled, becauſe he juſtified himſelf rather than God.

3 Alſo againſt his three friends was his wrath kindled, becauſe they had found no anſwer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had ſpoken, becauſe they *were* elder than he.

5 When Elihu ſaw that *there was* no anſwer in the mouth of *theſe* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite anſwered and ſaid, I *am* young, and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durſt not ſhew you mine opinion.

7 I ſaid, Days ſhould ſpeak, and multitude of years ſhould teach wiſdom.

8 But *there is* a ſpirit in man: and the inſpiration of the Almighty giveth them underſtanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wiſe; neither do the aged underſtand judgment.

10 Therefore I ſaid, Hearken to me; I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reaſons, whilſt ye ſearched out what to ſay.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that anſwered his words:

13 Leſt ye ſhould ſay, We have found out wiſdom: God thruſteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed *his* words againſt me: neither will I anſwer him with your ſpeeches.

15 They were amazed; they anſwered no more: they left off ſpeaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they ſpake not, but ſtood ſtill, *and* anſwered no more.)

17 *I ſaid,* I will anſwer alſo my part, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of matter; the ſpirit within me conſtraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* hath no vent, it is ready to burſt like new bottles.

20 I will ſpeak that I may be refreſhed: I will open my lips and anſwer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's perſon, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles: *in ſo doing* my Maker would ſoon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himſelf inſtead of God with ſincerity and meekneſs to reaſon with Job.* 8 *He excuſeth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatneſs.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

WHEREFORE, Job, I pray thee, hear my ſpeeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath ſpoken in my mouth.

3 My words *ſhall be of* the uprightneſs of my heart; and my lips ſhall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canſt anſwer me, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up.

6 Behold, I *am* according to thy wiſh in God's ſtead: I alſo am formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror ſhall not make thee afraid, neither ſhall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou haſt ſpoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *ſaying,*

9 I *am* clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occaſions againſt me: he counteth me for his enemy.

11 He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not juſt. I will anſwer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why doſt thou ſtrive againſt him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God ſpeaketh once, yea, twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

Note on the Thirty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 8 *But there is a ſpirit in man,* &c.] It is a ſpecial gift of God that man hath underſtanding, which cometh neither of nature nor by age.

Note on the Thirty-third Chapter.

Ver. 4 *The Spirit of God hath made me,* &c.] I confeſs the power of God, and am one of his, therefore thou oughteſt to hear me.

15 In a dream, in a viſion of the night, when deep ſleep falleth upon men, in ſlumberings upon the bed;

16 Then he openeth the ears of men, and ſealeth their inſtruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* purpoſe, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his ſoul from the pit, and his life from periſhing by the ſword.

19 He is chaſtened alſo with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with ſtrong *pain*;

20 So that his life abhorreth bread, and his ſoul dainty meat.

21 His fleſh is conſumed away that it cannot be ſeen; and his bones, *that* were not ſeen, ſtick out.

22 Yea, his ſoul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the deſtroyers.

23 If there be a meſſenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thouſand, to ſhew unto man his uprightneſs:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and ſaith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ranſom.

25 His fleſh ſhall be freſher than a child's: he ſhall return to the days of his youth.

26 He ſhall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he ſhall ſee his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteouſneſs.

27 He looketh upon men, and *if any* ſay, I have ſinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;

28 He will deliver his ſoul from going into the pit, and his life ſhall ſee the light.

29 Lo, all theſe *things* worketh God oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his ſoul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will ſpeak.

32 If thou haſt any thing to ſay, anſwer me: ſpeak; for I deſire to juſtify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I ſhall teach thee wiſdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

2 Elihu accuſeth Job for charging God with injuſtice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjuſt. 31 Man muſt humble himſelf unto God. 34 Elihu reproveth Job.

FURTHERMORE, Elihu anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear my words, O ye wiſe *men*; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 For the ear trieth words as the mouth taſteth meat.

4 Let us chooſe to us judgment: let us know among ourſelves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath ſaid, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.

6 Should I lye againſt my right? my wound *is* incurable without tranſgreſſion.

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up ſcorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with the wicked men.

9 For he hath ſaid, It profiteth a man nothing that he ſhould delight himſelf with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of underſtanding. Far be it from God *that he ſhould do* wickedneſs, and *from* the Almighty *that he ſhould commit* iniquity.

11 For the work of a man ſhall he render unto him, and cauſe every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath diſpoſed the whole world?

14 If he ſet his heart upon man, *if* he gather unto himſelf his ſpirit and his breath;

15 All fleſh ſhall periſh together, and man ſhall turn again unto duſt.

16 If now *thou haſt* underſtanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is moſt juſt?

18 *Is it fit* to ſay to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much leſs to him* that accepteth not the perſons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment ſhall they die, and the people ſhall be troubled at midnight, and paſs away: and the mighty ſhall be taken away without hand.

21 For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he ſeeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkneſs nor ſhadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he ſhould enter into judgment with God.

24 He ſhall break in pieces mighty men without number, and ſet others in their ſtead.

Notes on the Thirty-Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Hear my words, O ye wiſe men.*] Which are eſteemed wiſe by the world.

8 *Walketh with the wicked.*] Meaning that Job was like to the wicked, becauſe he ſeemed not to glorify God, in ſubmitting to his judgments.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, ſo that they are deſtroyed.

26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men in the open ſight of others.

27 Becauſe they turned back from him, and would not conſider any of his ways:

28 So that they cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* againſt a nation, or againſt a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt the people be enſnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, I have borne *chaſtiſement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which* I ſee not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompenſe it, whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chooſe: and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.

34 Let men of underſtanding tell me, and let a wiſe man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath ſpoken without knowledge; and his words *were* without wiſdom.

36 My deſire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of *his* anſwers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin, he clappeth *his hands* amongſt us; and multiplieth his words againſt God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Compariſon is not to be made with God, becauſe our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELIHU ſpake moreover, and ſaid,

2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right, *that* thou ſaidſt, My righteouſneſs *is* more than God's?

3 For thou ſaidſt, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit ſhall I have *if I be cleanſed* from my ſin?

4 I will anſwer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and ſee; and behold the clouds, *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou ſinneſt, what doeſt thou againſt him? or *if* thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied what doeſt thou unto him?

7 If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedneſs *may hurt* a man as thou *art*: and thy righteouſneſs *may profit* the ſon of man.

9 By reaſon of the multitude of oppreſſions they make *the oppreſſed* to cry: they cry out by reaſon of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none ſaith, Where *is* God my Maker, who giveth ſongs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more than the beaſts of the earth, and maketh us wiſer than the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, but none giveth anſwer, becauſe of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore truſt thou in him.

15 But now becauſe *it is* not *ſo*, he hath viſited in his anger; yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu ſheweth how God is juſt in his ways,* 16 *and how Job's ſins hinder God's bleſſings.* 24 *God's works are to be magnified.*

ELIHU alſo proceeded, and ſaid,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will ſhew thee, that *I have* yet to ſpeak on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will aſcribe righteouſneſs to my Maker.

4 For truly my words *ſhall* not *be* falſe: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty and deſpiſeth not *any*: *he is* mighty in ſtrength *and* wiſdom.

6 He preſerveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.

7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne: yea, he doth eſtabliſh them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;

Notes on the Thirty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *My righteouſneſs is more than God's.*] Job never ſpake theſe words: but becauſe he maintained his innocency, it ſeemed as though he would ſay, that God tormented him without juſt cauſe.

9 *Make the oppreſſed to cry.*] The wicked may hurt man and cauſe him to cry, who if he ſought to God, ſhould be delivered.

14 *Judgment is before him; therefore truſt thou in him.*] God is juſt, howſoever thou judgeſt of him.

9 Then he ſheweth them their work; and their tranſgreſſions, that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth alſo their ear to diſcipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey, and ſerve *him*, they ſhall ſpend their days in proſperity, and their years in pleaſures.

12 But if they obey not, they ſhall periſh by the ſword, and they ſhall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 They die in youth, and their life *is* among the unclean.

15 He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppreſſion.

16 Even ſo would he have removed thee out of the ſtrait *into* a broad place where *there is* no ſtraitneſs, and that which ſhould be ſet on thy table *ſhould be* full of fatneſs.

17 But thou haſt fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and juſtice take hold *on thee*.

18 Becauſe *there is* wrath, *beware* leſt he take thee away with *his* ſtroke: then a great ranſom cannot deliver thee.

19 Will he eſteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of ſtrength.

20 Deſire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this haſt thou choſen rather than afflictions.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can ſay, Thou haſt wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may ſee it; man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be ſearched out.

27 For he maketh ſmall the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* diſtil upon man abundantly.

29 Alſo can *any* underſtand the ſpreading of the clouds, *or* the noiſe of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he ſpreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the ſea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light: and commandeth it *not to ſhine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noiſe thereof ſheweth concerning it, the cattle alſo concerning the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared for his great works.* 14 *His wiſdom is unſearchable in them.*

AT this alſo my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 Hear attentively the noiſe of his voice, and the ſound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not ſtay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellouſly with his voice: great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For he ſaith to the ſnow, Be thou *on* the earth: likewiſe to the ſmall rain, and to the great rain of his ſtrength.

7 He ſealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work

8 Then the beaſts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 Out of the ſouth cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.

10 By the breath of God froſt is given; and the breadth of the waters is ſtraitened.

11 Alſo by watering he wearieth the thick cloud; he ſcattereth his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counſels: that they may do whatſoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He cauſeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: ſtand ſtill and conſider the wondrous works of God.

15 Doſt thou know when God diſpoſeth them and cauſeth the light of his cloud to ſhine?

16 Doſt thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

Notes on the Thirty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *Die without knowledge.*] That is, in their folly or obſtination, and ſo ſhall be the cauſe of their own deſtruction.

13 *Hypocrites in heart heap up wrath.*] Which are maliciouſly bent againſt God, and flatter themſelves in their vices.

Notes on the Thirty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Hear attentively the noiſe of his voice*, &c.] That is, the thunder, whereby he ſpeaketh to men to awake their dulneſs, and bring them to the conſideration of his works.

11 *Scattereth his bright cloud.*] The cloud that hath lightning in it.

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the ſouth-*wind?*

18 Haſt thou with him ſpread out the ſky *which is* ſtrong, *and* as a molten looking-glaſs?

19 Teach us what we ſhall ſay unto him: *for* we cannot order *our ſpeech* by reaſon of darkneſs

20 Shall it be told him that I ſpeak? if a man ſpeak, ſurely he ſhall be ſwallowed up.

21 And now *men* ſee not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind paſſeth, and cleanſeth them.

22 Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majeſty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of juſtice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he reſpecteth not any *that are* wiſe of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to anſwer.* 4 *God by his mighty works convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecility.*

THEN the LORD anſwered Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,

2 Who is this that darkeneth counſel by words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man: for I will demand of thee, and anſwer thou me.

4 Where waſt thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou haſt underſtanding.

5 Who hath laid the meaſures thereof, if thou knoweſt? or who hath ſtretched the like upon it?

6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof faſtened? or who laid the corner ſtone thereof?

7 When the morning ſtars ſang together, and all the ſons of God ſhouted for joy

8 Or *who* ſhut up the ſea with doors, when it braketh forth *as if* it had iſſued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkneſs a ſwaddling-band for it.

10 And brake up for it my decreed *place*, and ſet bars and doors,

11 And ſaid, Hitherto ſhalt thou come, but no further: and here ſhall thy proud waves be ſtayed.

12 Haſt thou commanded the morning ſince thy days? *and* cauſed the day-ſpring to know his place.

13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be ſhaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay to the ſeal, and they ſtand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm ſhall be broken.

16 Haſt thou entered into the ſprings of the ſea? or haſt thou walked in the ſearch of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or haſt thou ſeen the doors of the ſhadow of death?

18 Haſt thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knoweſt it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkneſs, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou ſhouldeſt take it to the bound thereof, and that thou ſhouldeſt know the paths *to* the houſe thereof?

21 Knoweſt thou *it* becauſe thou waſt then born? or *becauſe* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Haſt thou entered into the treaſures of the ſnow? or haſt thou ſeen the treaſures of the hail,

23 Which I have reſerved againſt the time of trouble, againſt the day of battle and war;

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* ſcattereth the eaſt wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-courſe for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder.

26 To cauſe it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is:* on the wilderneſs wherein *there is* no man?

27 To ſatisfy the deſolate and waſte *ground,* and to cauſe the bed of the tender herb to ſpring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whoſe womb came the ice? and the hoary froſt of heaven, who hath gendered it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a ſtone: and the face of the deep is frozen.

31 Canſt thou bind the ſweet influences of Pleiades, or looſe the bands of Orion?

32 Canſt thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his ſeaſon? or canſt thou guide Acturus with his ſons?

33 Knoweſt thou the ordinances of heaven? canſt thou ſet the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canſt thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canſt thou ſend lightning, that they may go, and ſay unto thee, Here we *are?*

Notes on the Thirty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Out of the whirlwind.*] That his words might have greater majeſty, and that Job might know with whom he had to do.

2 *Darkeneth counſel by words without knowledge?*] Which by ſeeking out the ſecret counſel of God by man's reaſon, maketh it more obſcure, and ſheweth his own folly.

36 Who hath put wiſdom in the inward parts? or who hath given underſtanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wiſdom? or who can ſtay the bottles of heaven,

38 When the duſt groweth into hardneſs, and the clods cleave faſt together?

39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hinds,* 5 *of the wild aſs,* 9 *the unicorn,* 13 *the peacock, ſtork, and oſtrich,* 19 *the horſe,* 26 *the hawk,* 27 *the eagle.*

KNOWEST thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canſt thou mark when the hinds do calve?

2 Canſt thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out their ſorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath ſent out the wild aſs free? or who hath looſed the bands of the wild aſs?

6 Whoſe houſe I have made the wilderneſs, and the barren land his dwellings.

7 He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing:

9 Will the unicorn be willing to ſerve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canſt thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou truſt him, becauſe his ſtrength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the oſtrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the duſt,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wild beaſt may break them.

16 She is hardened againſt her young ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.

18 What time ſhe lifteth up herſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.

19 Haſt thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canſt thou make him afraid at a graſshopper? the glory of his noſtrils *is* terrible.

21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the ſword.

23 The quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.

24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage; neither believeth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.

25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?

27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her neſt on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.

29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up blood: and where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Job humbleth himſelf to God.* 6 *God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſs, power and wiſdom.* 15 *Of the behemoth.*

MOREOVER, the LORD anſwered Job, and ſaid,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, inſtruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.

3 Then Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

4 Behold, I am vile: what ſhall I anſwer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

Notes on the Thirty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *When the hinds do calve.*] He chiefly mentions hinds, becauſe they bring forth their young with moſt difficulty.

14 *Which leaveth her eggs in the earth,* &c] It is ſaid, that the oſtrich covereth her eggs in the ſand, and by the heat of the ſun keeping them warm, they are hatched.

5 Once have I ſpoken; but I will not anſwer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

6 Then anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,

7 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 Wilt thou alſo diſannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayeſt be righteous?

9 Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 Deck thyſelf now with majeſty and excellency, and array thyſelf with glory and beauty.

11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abaſe him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the duſt together, *and* bind their faces in ſecret.

14 Then will I alſo confeſs unto thee, that thine own right hand can ſave thee.

15 Behold, now behemoth, which I made with thee: he eateth graſs as an ox.

16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapped together.

18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs: his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his ſword to approach *unto him.*

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beaſts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reeds, and fens.

22 The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow: the willows of the brook compaſs him about.

23 Behold, he drinketh up a river, *and* haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 He taketh it with his eyes: *his* noſe pierceth through ſnares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of God's great power in the leviathan.

CANST thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord *which* thou letteſt down?

2 Canſt thou put an hook into his noſe? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall thy companions make a banquet of him? ſhall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canſt thou fill his ſkin with barbed irons? or his head with fiſh ſpears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: ſhall not *one* be caſt down even at the ſight of him?

10 None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me, that I ſhould repay *him? whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* ſcales are his pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.

16 One is ſo near to another that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundered.

18 By his neeſings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke as *out* of a ſeething-pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and ſorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 The flakes of his fleſh are joined together: they are firm in themſelves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone: yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *milſtone.*

25 When he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are

Note on the Fortieth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Canſt thou thunder with a voice like him?*] Proving hereby that whoſoever attributeth to himſelf power and ability to ſave himſelf, maketh himſelf God.

Note on the Forty-Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 10 *Who then is able to ſtand before me?*] If none dare ſtand againſt a whale, which is but a creature, who is able to compare with God the creator.

afraid; by reaſon of breakings they purify themſelves.

26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold; the ſpear, the dart, nor the habergeon.

27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſlingſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

30 Sharp ſtones *are* under him; he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh the path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God.* 7 *God preferring Job's cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him.* 10 *He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job.* 16 *Job's age and death.*

THEN Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

2 I know that thou canſt *do* every *thing*, and *that* no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *myſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams, and go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for yourſelves a burnt-offering; and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you: for him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them, The LORD alſo accepted Job.

10 ¶ And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends; alſo the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe aſſes.

13 He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the firſt Jemima; and the name of the ſecond Kezia; and the name of the third Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *ſo* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 ¶ After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons ſons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died *being* old and full of days.

Notes on the Forty Second Chapter.

Ver. 2 *No thought can be withholden from thee*] No thought ſo ſecret, but thou doeſt ſee it, not any thing that thou thinkeſt, but thou canſt bring it to paſs.

3 *I underſtood not things too wonderful for me.*] I confeſs herein mine ignorance, and that I ſpake I wiſt not.

5 *Now mine eye ſeeth thee.*] I knew thee only before by hearſay: but now thou haſt cauſed me to ſee what thou art to me, that I may reſign myſelf over unto thee.

8 *Job ſhall pray for you*, &c.] When you have reconciled yourſelves to him for the faults that you have committed againſt him, he ſhall pray for you and I will hear him.

THE BOOK OF
PSALMS.

The ARGUMENT.

This book of Pſalms *is ſet forth unto us by the Holy Ghoſt, to be eſteemed as a moſt precious treaſure, wherein all things are contained that appertain to true felicity, as well in this life preſent, as in the life to come. For the riches of true knowledge, and heavenly wiſdom are here ſet open for us, to take thereof moſt abundantly. If we would know the great and high majeſty of God, if we would ſeek his incomprehenſible wiſdom, if we would know wherein ſtandeth our ſalvation, and how to attain to life everlaſting, here is Chriſt our only Redeemer and Mediator moſt evidently deſcribed. The rich man may learn the true uſe of his riches. The poor man may find full contentment. He that will rejoice, ſhall know the true joy, and how to keep meaſure therein. They that are afflicted may ſee wherein ſtandeth their comfort, and how they ought to praiſe God when he ſendeth them deliverance. The wicked and the perſecutors of the children of God ſhall ſee how the hand of God is ever againſt them: Briefly, here we have precious remedies againſt all temptations and troubles of mind and conſcience, ſo that being well inſtructed herein, we may live in the true fear and love of God, and at length attain to that incorruptable crown of glory, which is layed up for all them that love the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.*

PSAL. I.

1 *The happineſs of the godly.* 4 *The unhappineſs of the ungodly.*

BLESSED *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ungodly nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD: and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon: his leaf alſo ſhall not wither, and whatſoever he doeth ſhall proſper.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly ſhall not ſtand in the judgment, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Chriſt.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to ſubmit to it.*

WHY do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together againſt the LORD and againſt his anointed, *ſaying,*

3 Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the LORD ſhall have them in deriſion.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

6 Yet have I ſet my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, Thou *art* my ſon; this day have I begotten thee.

8 Aſk of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen

Notes on the Firſt Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.*] When a man hath once given place to evil counſel, or to his own concupiſcence, he beginneth to forget himſelf; and ſo falleth into contempt of God, which contempt is called the ſeat of the ſcorners.

5 *Nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.*] But tremble when they feel God's wrath.

Notes on the Second Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *The people imagine a vain thing.*] The conſpiracy of the Gentiles, the murmuring of the Jews, and the power of Kings cannot prevail againſt Chriſt.

3 *Caſt away their cords from us.*] Thus the wicked ſay, that they will caſt off the yoke of God, and of his Chriſt.

for thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

9 Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron; thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potter's veſſel.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 Kiſs the ſon, leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

PSAL. III.

The ſecurity of God's protection.

A pſalm of David, when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

LORD, how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a ſhield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 I laid me down and ſlept: I awaked for the LORD ſuſtained me.

6 I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

7 Ariſe, O LORD; ſave me, O my God; for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheekbone; thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Man's happineſs is in God's favour.*

To the chief muſician on Neginoth, a pſalm of David.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs: have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in awe, and ſin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: and put your truſt in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us?

7 Thou haſt put gladneſs in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

8 I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep; for thou, LORD, only makeſt me to dwell in ſafety.

PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and profeſſeth his ſtudy in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David profeſſing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to deſtroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preſerve the godly.*

To the chief muſician upon Nehiloth, a pſalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my king, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD: in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing; the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip toward thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of mine enemies: make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no faithfulneſs in their mouth; their inward part *is* very wickedneſs; their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

10 Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions: for they have rebelled againſt thee.

Note on the Third Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Selah.*] Selah here ſignifieth a lifting up of the voice, to cauſe us to conſider the ſentence as a thing of great importance.

Notes on the Fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *When I was in diſtreſs.*] Both of mind and body.

2 *O ye ſons of men,* &c.] Ye that think yourſelves noble in this world.

Notes on the Fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Conſider my meditation.*] That is, my vehement prayer, with ſecret complaint and ſighings.

5 *The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand in thy ſight.*] Which run moſt ragingly after their carnal affections.

7 *I will come into thy houſe,* &c.] In the deepeſt of his temptations he putteth his full confidence in God.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee rejoice: let them ever ſhout for joy: becauſe thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bleſs the righteous; with favour wilt thou compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

PSAL. VI.

1 *David's complaint in his ſickneſs.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

To the chief muſician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, a pſalm of David.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, and deliver my ſoul: Oh, ſave me for thy mercy's ſake.

5 For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to ſwim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies profeſſing his innocency.* 10 *By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.*

Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD concerning the words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: ſave me from all them that perſecute me and deliver me.

2 Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces while *there is* none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this: if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy.

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul) and take *it*: yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyſelf, becauſe of the rage of thine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment that thou haſt commanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſs thee about; for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteouſneſs, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh, let the wickedneſs of the wicked come to an end: but eſtabliſh the juſt: for the righteous God trieth the heart and reins.

10 My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the upright in heart.

11 God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death: he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutors.

14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief and brought forth falſhood.

15 He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſs: and will ſing praiſe to the name of the LORD moſt high.

PSAL. VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

To the chief muſician upon Gittith, a pſalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth; who haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens.

2 Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou ordained ſtrength becauſe of thine enemies,

---

Notes on the Sixth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Rebuke me not in thine anger*, &c.] Though I deſerve deſtruction, yet let thy mercy pity my frailty.

8 *Depart from me*, &c.] God ſendeth comfort and boldneſs in affliction, that we may triumph over our enemies.

Notes on the Seventh Pſalm.

Ver 7 *For their ſakes*, &c.] Not only for mine, but for thy church ſake declare thy power.

11 *God is angry with the wicked every day*] He continually calls the wicked to repentance, by ſome ſigns of his judgments.

that thou mighteſt ſtill the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and the ſtars which thou haſt ordained;

4 What *is* man that thou art mindful of him? and the ſon of man that thou viſiteſt him?

5 For thou haſt made him a little lower than the angels, and haſt crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madeſt him to have dominion over the works of thine hands; thou haſt put all *things* under his feet:

7 All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſt of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, the fiſh of the ſea: *and whatſoever* paſſeth through the paths of the ſeas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 *David praiſeth God for executing of judgment.* 11 *He inciteth others to praiſe him.* 13 *He prayeth that he may have cauſe to praiſe him.*

To the chief muſician upon Muth-labben, a pſalm of David.

I Will praiſe *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will ſhew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will ſing praiſe to thy name, O thou Moſt High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they ſhall fall and periſh at thy preſence.

4 For thou haſt maintained my right and my cauſe; thou ſatteſt in the throne judging right.

5 Thou haſt rebuked the heathen, thou haſt deſtroyed the wicked, thou haſt put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, deſtructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou haſt deſtroyed cities; their memorial is periſhed with them.

7 But the LORD ſhall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And he ſhall judge the world in righteouſneſs, he ſhall miniſter judgment to the people in uprightneſs.

9 The LORD alſo will be a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their truſt in thee: for thou, LORD, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee.

11 Sing praiſes to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 When he maketh inquiſition for blood, he remembereth them; he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; conſider my trouble *which I ſuffer* of them that hate me, thou that liſteſt me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may ſhew forth all thy praiſe in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy ſalvation.

15 The heathen are ſunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of is own hands, Higgaion; Selah.

17 The wicked ſhall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy ſhall not always be forgotten; the expectation of the poor ſhall *not* periſh for ever.

19 Ariſe, O LORD, let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy ſight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themſelves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked.* 12 *He prayeth for remedy.* 16 *He profeſſeth his confidence.*

WHY ſtandeſt thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hideſt thou *thyſelf* in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in *his* pride doth perſecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boaſteth of his heart's deſire, and bleſſeth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked through the pride of his countenance, will not ſeek *after God*: God *is* not in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his ſight: *as for* all his enemies he puffeth at them.

6 He hath ſaid in his heart, I ſhall not be moved: for I *ſhall* never *be* in adverſity.

7 His mouth is full of curſing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue *is* miſchief and vanity.

Note on the Eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 7 *All ſheep and oxen.*] By the temporal gifts of man's creation, he is led to conſider the benefits which he hath by regeneration through Chriſt.

Note on the Ninth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *I will praiſe thee, O Lord, with my whole heart.*] God is not praiſed, except the whole glory be given to him alone.

Notes on the Tenth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Why hideſt thou thyſelf in times of trouble.*] So ſoon as we enter into affliction, we think God ſhould help us, but that is not always his due time.

3 *For the wicked boaſteth of his heart's deſire*] The wicked man rejoyceth in his own luſt: he boaſteth when he hath what he ſought for, and thus blaſphemeth the Lord.

8 He ſitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: in the ſecret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily ſet againſt the poor.

9 He lieth in wait ſecretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth them into his net.

10 He croucheth *and* humbleth himſelf, that the poor may fall by his ſtrong ones.

11 He hath ſaid in his heart, God hath forgotten, he hideth his face; he will never ſee *it*.

12 Ariſe, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath ſaid in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou haſt ſeen *it*; for thou beholdeſt miſchief and ſpite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor committeth himſelf unto thee: thou art the helper of the fatherleſs.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man*: ſeek out his wickedneſs *till* thou find none.

16 The LORD *is* king for ever and ever: the heathen are periſhed out of his land.

17 LORD thou has heard the deſire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cauſe thine ear to hear;

18 To judge the fatherleſs and the oppreſſed, that the man of the earth may no more oppreſs.

PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himſelf in God againſt his enemies.* 4 *The providence and juſtice of God.*

To the chief muſician, *a pſalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my truſt: how ſay ye to my ſoul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the ſtring: that they may privily ſhoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be deſtroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD's throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his ſoul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he ſhall rain ſnares, fire and brimſtone, and an horrible tempeſt: *this ſhall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteouſneſs; his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David, deſtitute of human comfort, craveth help of God.* 3 *He comforteth himſelf with God's judgments on the wicked, and confidence in God's tried promiſes.*

To the chief muſician upon Sheminith, a pſalm of David.

HELP, LORD; for the godly man ceaſeth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They ſpake vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips *and* with a double heart do they ſpeak.

3 The LORD ſhall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that ſpeaketh proud things.

4 Who have ſaid with our tongue will we prevail; our lips *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppreſſion of the poor, for the ſighing of the needy, now will I ariſe, ſaith the LORD: I will ſet *him* in ſafety *from him that* puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: *as* ſilver tried in a furnace of earth, purified ſeven times.

7 Thou ſhalt keep them, O LORD, thou ſhalt preſerve them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every ſide, when the vileſt men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help.* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace.* 5 *He boaſteth of divine mercy.*

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long ſhall I take council in my ſoul, *having* ſorrow in my heart daily? how long ſhall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Conſider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, leſt I ſleep *the ſleep* of death:

4 Leſt mine enemy ſay, I have prevailed againſt him: *and* thoſe that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have truſted in thy mercy; my heart ſhall rejoice in thy ſalvation.

6 I will ſing unto the LORD, becauſe he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 *David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man:* 4 *convinceth the wicked by the light of their conſcience.*

To the chief muſician, *a pſalm* of David.

THE fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God. They are corrupt; they have done abominable works: *there is* none that doeth good.

Notes on the Eleventh Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Flee as a bird to your mountain.*] This was the wicked counſel of his enemies to him and his companions, to drive him from the hope of God's promiſe.

3 *If the foundations be deſtroyed.*] All hope of ſuccour is taken away.

Note on the Twelfth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *For the godly man ceaſeth*] To defend the truth, and ſhew mercy to the oppreſſed.

Note on the Thirteenth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *How long ſhall I take counſel in my ſoul.*] Changing my purpoſe as the ſick man doeth his place.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were any that did underſtand, *and* ſeek God.

3 They are all gone aſide, *they* are *all* together become filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

5 There were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have ſhamed the counſel of the poor; becauſe the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 Oh, that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoice, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

PSAL. XV.

David deſcribeth a citizen of Zion.

A pſalm of David.

LORD, who ſhall abide in thy tabernacle? who ſhall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteouſneſs, and ſpeaketh the truth in his heart.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach againſt his neighbour.

4 In whoſe eyes a vile perſon is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD; *he that* ſweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 *He that* putteth not out his money to uſury, nor taketh a reward againſt the innocent. He that doeth theſe *things* ſhall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

1 *David in diſtruſt of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preſervation.* 5 *He ſheweth the hope of his calling, of the reſurrection, and life everlaſting.*

Michtam of David.

PRESERVE me, O God: for in thee do I put my truſt.

2 *O my ſoul,* thou haſt ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: my goodneſs *extendeth* not to thee;

3 *But* to the ſaints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their ſorrows ſhall be multiplied *that* haſten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 The LORD *is* the portion of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintaineſt my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleaſant *places*: yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bleſs the LORD who hath given me counſel: my reins alſo inſtruct me in the night ſeaſons.

8 I have ſet the LORD always before me: becauſe *he is* at my right hand, I ſhall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my fleſh alſo ſhall reſt in hope.

10 For thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell; neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

11 Thou wilt ſhew me the path of life; in thy preſence *is* fulneſs of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleaſures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 *David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God againſt his enemies.* 10 *He ſheweth their pride, craft, and eagerneſs.* 13 *He prayeth againſt them in confidence of his hope.*

A prayer of David.

HEAR the right, O LORD; attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my ſentence come forth from thy preſence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou haſt proved mine heart, thou haſt viſited *me* in the night; thou haſt tried me, *and* ſhalt find nothing; I am purpoſed *that* my mouth ſhall not tranſgreſs.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the words of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the deſtroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths *that* my footſteps ſlip not.

6 I have called upon thee: for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my ſpeech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving-kindneſs, O thou that ſaveſt by thy right hand them which put their truſt *in thee* from thoſe that riſe up *againſt them.*

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the ſhadow of thy wings.

Note on the Fourteenth Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *They are all gone aſide,* &c.] David here maketh a compariſon between the faithful and the reprobate: but Paul ſpeaketh the ſame of all men naturally, Rom. iii. 10.

Note on the Fifteenth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *He that walketh uprightly,* &c.] Firſt, God requireth uprightneſs of life; next, doing well to others; and thirdly, truth and ſimplicity in our words.

Note on the Sixteenth Pſalm.

Ver. 4 *Their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer,* &c.] He would neither by outward profeſſion, nor in heart, conſent to their idolatry. Exod. xxiii. 13.

Notes on the Seventeenth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Hear the right,* &c.] My righteous cauſe.

4 *I have kept me from the paths of the deſtroyer.*] For their cruelty cannot be ſatisfied but with my death.

9 From the wicked that oppreſs me, *from* my deadly enemies *who* compaſs me about.

10 They are incloſed in their own fat: with their mouth they ſpeak proudly.

11 They have now compaſſed us in our ſteps: they have ſet their eyes bowing down to the earth;

12 Like as a lion *that is* greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in ſecret places.

13 Ariſe, O LORD, diſappoint him, caſt him down: deliver my ſoul from the wicked, *which is* thy ſword:

14 From the men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whoſe belly thou filleſt with thy hid *treaſure:* they are full of children, and leave the reſt of their *ſubſtance* to their babes.

15 As for me I will behold thy face in righteouſneſs; I ſhall be ſatisfied, when I awake, with thy likeneſs.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiſeth God for his manifold and marvellous bleſſings.

To the chief muſician, *a pſalm* of David, the ſervant of the LORD, who ſpake unto the LORD the words of this ſong in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: and he ſaid,

I Will love thee, O LORD my ſtrength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortreſs, and my deliverer; my God, my ſtrength, in whom I will truſt; my buckler, and the horn of my ſalvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

4 The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

6 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hills moved and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth.

8 There went up a ſmoke out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens alſo, and came down: and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkneſs his ſecret place: his pavillion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

12 At the brightneſs *that was* before him his thick clouds paſſed: hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD alſo thundered in the heavens, and the Higheſt gave his voice; hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he ſent out his arrows, and ſcattered them; and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them.

15 Then the channels of water were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils.

16 He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

19 He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs; according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me:

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

23 I was alſo upright before him, and I kept myſelf from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands in his eye-ſight.

25 With the merciful, thou wilt ſhew thyſelf merciful; with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thyſelf upright:

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thyſelf pure; and with the froward thou wilt ſhew thyſelf froward.

27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.

Note on the Eighteenth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *The Lord is my rock*, &c.] He uſeth theſe diverſity of names to ſhew that, as the wicked have many means to hurt, ſo God hath equally as many ways to help.

9 *Darkneſs was under his feet.*] Darkneſs ſignifieth the wrath of God, as the clear light ſignifieth his favour.

25 *With the merciful, thou wilt ſhew thyſelf merciful*, &c.] For all his dangers, he exerciſed himſelf in the law of God.

28 For thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſs.

29 For by thee I have run through a troop, and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: the word of the LORD is tried; he *is* a buckler to all thoſe that truſt in him.

31 For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God?

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and ſetteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleneſs hath made me great.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me: that my feet did not ſlip.

37 I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe; they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto battle: thou haſt ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.

40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

42 Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the wind: I did caſt them out as the dirt in the ſtreets.

43 Thou haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of the people: *and* thou haſt made me the head of the heathen; a people *whom* I have not known ſhall ſerve me.

44 As ſoon as they hear of me, they ſhall obey me: the ſtrangers ſhall ſubmit themſelves unto me.

45 The ſtrangers ſhall fade away, and be afraid out of their cloſe places.

46 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock: and let the God of my ſalvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that avengeth me, and ſubdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liſteſt me up above thoſe that riſeth up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the violent man.

49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and ſing praiſes unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his ſeed for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures ſhew God's glory*: 7 *The word, his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

To the chief muſician, a pſalm of David.

THE heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament ſheweth his handy work.

2 Day unto day uttereth ſpeech, and night unto night ſheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no ſpeech nor language, *where* their voice is not heard.

4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he ſet a tabernacle for the ſun;

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoiceth as a ſtrong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The law of the LORD, *is* perfect, converting the ſoul: the teſtimony of the LORD *is* ſure, making wiſe the ſimple.

8 The ſtatutes of the LORD *are* right rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be deſired *are they* than gold, yea, than much fine gold: ſweeter alſo than honey, and the honey-comb.

11 Moreover by them is thy ſervant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can underſtand *his* errors? cleanſe thou me from ſecret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy ſervant alſo from preſumtuous *ſins*, let them not have dominion over me; then ſhall I be upright, and I ſhall be innocent from the great tranſgreſſion.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy ſight, O LORD, my ſtrength, and my redeemer.

Notes on the Nineteenth Pſalm.

Ver. 7 *The law of the Lord is perfect.*] Though the creatures cannot ſerve, yet this ought to be ſufficient to lead us unto him.

12 *Who can underſtand his errors.*] Then there is no reward of duties, but of grace: for where ſin is, there death is the reward.

PSAL. XX.

1 *The church bleſſeth the king in his exploits.* 7 *Her confidence in God's ſuccour.*

To the chief muſician, a pſalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee.

2 Send thee help from the ſanctuary, and ſtrengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt-ſacrifice. Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counſel.

5 We will rejoice in thy ſalvation, and in the name of our God we will ſet up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD ſaveth his anointed: he will hear him from his holy heaven, with the ſaving ſtrength of his right hand.

7 Some *truſt* in chariots, and ſome in horſes: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are riſen and ſtand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thankſgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further ſucceſs.*

To the chief muſician, a pſalm of David.

THE king ſhall joy in thy ſtrength, O LORD; and in thy ſalvation how greatly ſhall he rejoice!

2 Thou haſt given him his heart's deſire, and haſt not with-holden the requeſt of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventeſt him with the bleſſings of goodneſs; thou ſetteſt a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He aſked life of thee, *and* thou gaveſt *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy ſalvation: honour and majeſty haſt thou laid upon him.

6 For thou haſt made him moſt bleſſed for ever: thou haſt made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king truſteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the Moſt High he ſhall not be moved.

8 Thine hand ſhall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand ſhall find out thoſe that hate thee.

9 Thou ſhalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD ſhall ſwallow them up in his wrath, and the fire ſhall devour them.

10 Their fruit ſhalt thou deſtroy from the earth, and their ſeed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil againſt thee: they imagined a miſchievous device, *which* they are not able to perform.

12 Therefore ſhalt thou make them turn their back, *when* thou ſhalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy ſtrings againſt the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own ſtrength: *ſo* will we ſing and praiſe thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great diſcouragement.* 9 *He prayeth in great diſtreſs.* 23 *He praiſeth God.*

To the chief muſician upon Aijeleth Shahar, a pſalm of David.

MY God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? *why art thou ſo* far from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou heareſt not; and in the night-ſeaſon, and am not ſilent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabiteſt the praiſes of Iſrael.

4 Our fathers truſted in thee, they truſted, and thou didſt deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they truſted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man: a reproach of men, and deſpiſed of the people.

7 All they that ſee me, laugh me to ſcorn: they ſhoot out the lip, they ſhake the head, *ſaying*,

8 He truſted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, ſeeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou didſt make me hope, *when I was* upon my mother's breaſts.

10 I was caſt upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near: for *there is* none to help.

Notes on the Twentieth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *The Lord hear thee in the day of trouble.*] Hereby kings are alſo admoniſhed to call to God in their affairs.

6 *Holy heaven.*] As by the viſible ſanctuary God's familiarity appeared towards his people, ſo by the holy heaven is meant his power and majeſty.

8 *They are broeght down*, &c.] Who put not their truſt in God.

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Pſalm.

Ver. 8 *Thine hand ſhall find out all thine enemies.*] Here he deſcribeth the power of Chriſt's kingdom, againſt the enemies thereof.

9 *Swallow them up in his wrath*, &c.] This teacheth us patiently to endure the croſs, till God deſtroyeth the adverſary.

13 *Be thou exalted.*] Maintain thy church againſt thine adverſaries, that we may have ample occaſion to praiſe thy name.

12 Many bulls have compaſſed me: ſtrong *bulls* of Baſhan have beſet me round.

13 They gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midſt of my bowels.

15 My ſtrength is dried up like a potſherd, and my tongue cleaveth unto my jaws: and thou haſt brought me into the duſt of death.

16 For dogs have compaſſed me: the aſſembly of the wicked have encloſed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* ſtare upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and caſt lots upon my veſture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my ſtrength, haſte thee to help me.

20 Deliver my ſoul from the ſword, my darling from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou haſt heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midſt of the congregation will I praiſe thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praiſe him: all ye the ſeed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the ſeed of Iſrael.

24 For he hath not deſpiſed nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him: but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praiſe *ſhall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; they ſhall praiſe the LORD that ſeek him: your heart ſhall live for ever.

27 All the ends of the world ſhall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations ſhall worſhip before thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORD's: and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth ſhall eat and worſhip: all they that go down to the duſt ſhall bow before him; and none can keep alive his own ſoul.

30 A ſeed ſhall ſerve him; it ſhall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They ſhall come, and ſhall declare his righteouſneſs unto a people that ſhall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

David's confidence in God's grace.

A pſalm of David.

THE LORD *is* my ſhepherd; I ſhall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in green paſtures: he leadeth me beſide the ſtill waters.

3 He reſtoreth my ſoul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteouſneſs for his name's ſake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the ſhadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy ſtaff they comfort me.

5 Thou prepareſt a table before me in the preſence of mine enemies: thou anointeſt my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodneſs and mercy ſhall follow me all the days of my life; and I will dwell in the houſe of the LORD for ever.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 *God's lordſhip in the world.* 3 *The citizen of his ſpiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

A pſalm of David.

THE earth *is* the LORD's and the fulneſs thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the ſeas, and eſtabliſhed it upon the floods.

3 Who ſhall aſcend into the hill of the LORD? and who ſhall ſtand in his holy place?

4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his ſoul unto vanity, nor ſworn deceitfully.

5 He ſhall receive the bleſſing from the LORD, and righteouſneſs from the God of his ſalvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that ſeek him, that ſeek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlaſting doors; and the King of glory ſhall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD ſtrong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Pſalm.

Ver. 12 *Strong bulls of Baſhan have beſet me round.*] He means that his enemies were ſo fat, proud, and cruel, that they were rather like beaſts than men.

15 *The duſt of death.*] Suffered me to be without all hope of life.

21 *Save me from the lion's mouth.*] Chriſt is delivered with a more mighty deliverance by overcoming death, than if he had not taſted death at all. Heb. ii. 12.

Note on the Twenty-third Pſalm.

Ver. 4 *Through the valley of the ſhadow of death.*] Though he were in danger of death, like ſheep that wander in the dark valleys without their ſhepherd.

Note on the Twenty-fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 6 *This is the generation*, &c.] Though circumciſion ſeparate the carnal ſeed of Jacob from the gentiles, yet he that ſeeketh God is the true Jacob, and the very Iſraelite.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlaſting doors; and the King of glory ſhall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? The Lord of hoſts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 *David's confidence in prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for remiſſion of ſins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

A pſalm of David.

UNTO thee, O Lord, do I lift up my ſoul.

2 O my God, I truſt in thee: let me not be aſhamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be aſhamed: let them be aſhamed which tranſgreſs without cauſe.

4 Shew me thy ways, O Lord; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my ſalvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O Lord, thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindneſſes; for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the ſins of my youth, nor my tranſgreſſions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodneſs ſake, O Lord.

8 Good and upright *is* the Lord: therefore will he teach ſinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the Lord *are* mercy and truth unto ſuch as keep his covenant and his teſtimonies.

11 For thy name's ſake, O Lord, pardon mine iniquity; for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the Lord? him ſhall he teach in the way *that* he ſhall chooſe.

13 His ſoul ſhall dwell at eaſe; and his ſeed ſhall inherit the earth.

14 The ſecret of the Lord *is* with them that fear him: and he will ſhew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the Lord: for he ſhall pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I am deſolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my diſtreſſes.

18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain, and forgive all my ſins.

19 Conſider mine enemies; for they are many, and they hate me with cruel hatred.

20 O keep my ſoul and deliver me: let me not be aſhamed; for I put my truſt in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightneſs preſerve me; for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Iſrael, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David reſorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

A pſalm of David.

JUDGE me, O Lord; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have truſted alſo in the Lord; *therefore* I ſhall not ſlide.

2 Examine me, O Lord, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindneſs *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 I have not ſat with vain perſons, neither will I go in with diſſemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not ſit with the wicked.

6 I will waſh mine hands in innocency: ſo will I compaſs thine altar, O Lord:

7 That I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 Lord, I have loved the habitation of thy houſe, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9 Gather not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with bloody men;

10 In whoſe hands *is* miſchief, and their right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity; redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot ſtandeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bleſs the Lord.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 *David ſuſtaineth his faith by the power of God,* 4 *by his love to the ſervice of God,* 9 *and by prayer.*

A pſalm of David.

THE Lord *is* my light and my ſalvation; whom ſhall I fear? the Lord *is* the ſtrength of my life; of whom ſhall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my

Notes on the Twenty-Fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 7 *Remember not the ſins of my youth.*] He confeſſeth that his manifold ſins were the cauſe that his enemies did thus perſecute him, deſiring that the cauſe of the evil may be taken away, to the intent that the effect may ceaſe.

9 *The meek will he guide in judgment.*] He will govern and comfort them that are truly humbled for their ſins.

Notes on the Twenty-Sixth Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *For thy loving kindneſs is before mine eyes.*] He ſheweth what ſtayed him, that he did not recompenſe evil for evil.

4 *I have not ſat with vain perſons.*] He declareth that they cannot walk in ſimplicity before God, that delight in the company of the ungodly.

foes, came upon me, to eat up my fleſh, they ſtumbled and fell.

3 Though an hoſt ſhould encamp againſt me, my heart ſhall not fear: though war ſhould riſe againſt me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 One *thing* have I deſired of the LORD, that will I ſeek after; that I may dwell in the houſe of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he ſhall hide me in his pavilion: in the ſecret of his tabernacle ſhall he hide me; he ſhall ſet me up upon a rock.

6 And now ſhall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle ſacrifices of joy; I will ſing, yea, I will ſing praiſes unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy alſo upon me, and anſwer me.

8 *When thou ſaidſt*, Seek ye my face; my heart ſaid unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I ſeek.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy ſervant away in anger: thou haſt been my help; leave me not, neither forſake me, O God of my ſalvation.

10 When my father and my mother forſake me, then the LORD will take me up.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, becauſe of mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for falſe witneſſes are riſen up againſt me, and ſuch as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unleſs I had believed to ſee the goodneſs of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen thine heart: wait, I ſay, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth againſt his enemies.* 6 *He bleſſeth God.* 9 *He prayeth for the people.*

A pſalm of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not ſilent to me; leſt *if* thou be ſilent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my ſupplications when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: which ſpeak peace to their neighbours, but miſchief *is* in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedneſs of their endeavours; give them after the work of their hands, render to them their deſert.

5 Becauſe they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he ſhall deſtroy them, and not build them up.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, becauſe he hath heard the voice of my ſupplications.

7 The LORD *is* my ſtrength, and my ſhield, my heart truſted in him, and I am helped, therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth, and with my ſong will I praiſe him.

8 The LORD *is* their ſtrentgh, and he *is* the ſaving ſtrength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bleſs thine inheritance: feed them alſo, and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God*, 3 *by reaſon of his power*, 11 *and protection of his people.*

A pſalm of David.

GIVE unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth; the LORD *is* upon many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* full of majeſty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them alſo to ſkip like a calf: Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs; the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs of Kadeſh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, and diſcovereth the foreſts: and in his temple doth every one ſpeak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD ſitteth upon the flood; yea, the LORD ſitteth king for ever.

11 The LORD will give ſtrength unto his people; the LORD will bleſs his people with peace.

Note on the Twenty-ſeventh Pſalm.

Ver. 6 *And now ſhall mine head be lifted up*, &c.] David aſſured himſelf by the ſpirit of prophecy, that he ſhould overcome his enemies and ſerve God in his tabernacle.

Note on the Twenty-eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *When I lift up my hand towards thy holy oracle.*] He uſed this outward means to help the weakneſſes of his faith: for in that place was the ark, and there God promiſed to ſhew the tokens of his favour.

Note on the Twenty-ninth Pſalm.

Ver 5 *The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedars.*] That is, the thunderbolt breaketh the moſt ſtrong trees, and ſhall men think their power able to reſiſt God?

PSAL. XXX.

1 *David prayeth God for his deliverance.* 4 *He exhorteth others to praiſe him by example of God's dealing with him.*

A pſalm *and* ſong, *at* the dedication of the houſe of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD; for thou haſt lifted me up, and haſt not made my foes to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt healed me.

3 O LORD, thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave: thou haſt kept me alive, that I ſhould not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye ſaints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holineſs.

5 For his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou haſt made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: thou didſt hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made my ſupplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? ſhall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſs;

12 To the end that *my* glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be ſilent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 *David ſhewing his confidence in God, craveth his help.* 7 *He rejoiceth in his mercy.* 9 *He prayeth in his calamity.* 19 *He praiſeth God for his goodneſs.*

To the chief muſician, a pſalm of David.

IN thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt; let me never be aſhamed: deliver me in thy righteouſneſs.

2 Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me ſpeedily: be thou my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me.

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs; therefore for thy name's ſake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my ſtrength.

5 Into thine hand I commit my ſpirit: thou haſt redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I truſt in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou haſt conſidered my trouble; thou haſt known my ſoul in adverſities;

8 And haſt not ſhut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou haſt ſet my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is conſumed with grief, *yea*, my ſoul and my belly.

10 For my life is ſpent with grief, and my years with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth becauſe of mine iniquity, and my bones are conſumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but eſpecially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did ſee me without fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken veſſel.

13 For I have heard the ſlander of many: fear *was* on every ſide: while they took counſel together againſt me, they deviſed to take away my life.

14 But I truſted in thee, O LORD: I ſaid, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.

16 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercy's ſake.

17 Let me not be aſhamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be aſhamed, *and* let them be ſilent in the grave.

18 Let the lying lips be put to ſilence; which ſpeak grievous things proudly and contemptuouſly againſt the righteous.

19 *O* how great *is* thy goodneſs which thou haſt laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou haſt

---

Notes on the Thirtieth Pſalm.

Ver. 4 *O ye ſaints of his.*] The word ſignifieth, them that have received mercy, and ſhew mercy liberally unto others.

9 *Shall the duſt praiſe thee?*] David meaneth that the dead are not profitable to the congregation of the Lord here on earth: therefore we ſhould live to praiſe his name, which is the end of man's creation.

Note on the Thirty-firſt Pſalm.

Ver. 4 *Pull me out of the net*, &c.] Preſerve me from the crafty counſels and ſubtle practices of mine enemies.

6 *But I truſt in the Lord.*] This affection ought to be in all God's children, to hate whatſoever thing is not grounded upon a ſure truſt in God, as deceitful and vain.

wrought for them that truſt in thee, before the ſons of men!

20 Thou ſhalt hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the pride of man: thou ſhalt keep them ſecretly in a pavilion from the ſtrife of tongues.

21 Bleſſed *be* the LORD: for he hath ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſs in a ſtrong city.

22 For I ſaid in my haſte, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheleſs thou heardeſt the voice of my ſupplications when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his ſaints: *for* the LORD preſerveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 Be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 *Bleſſedneſs conſiſteth in remiſſion of ſins.* 3 *Confeſſion of ſins giveth eaſe to the conſcience.* 8 *God's promiſes bring joy.*

A pſalm of David, Maſchil.

BLESSED *is he whoſe* tranſgreſſion *is* forgiven, *whoſe* ſin *is* covered.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whoſe ſpirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept ſilence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my ſin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: I ſaid, I will confeſs my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD; and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſin. Selah.

6 For this ſhall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayeſt be found: ſurely in the floods of great waters, they ſhall not come nigh unto him.

7 Thou *art* my hiding-place; thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble: thou ſhalt compaſs me about with ſongs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will inſtruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 Be ye not as the horſe, *or* as the mule, *which* have no underſtanding: whoſe mouth muſt be held in with bit and bridle, leſt they come near unto thee.

10 Many ſorrows *ſhall be* to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the LORD, mercy ſhall compaſs him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and ſhout for joy all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praiſed for his goodneſs,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

REJOICE in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* praiſe is comely for the upright.

2 Praiſe the LORD with harp; ſing unto him with the pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings.

3 Sing unto him a new ſong, play ſkilfully with a loud noiſe.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right; and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth righteouſneſs and judgment: the earth is full of the goodneſs of the LORD.

6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the hoſt of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the ſea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in ſtore-houſes.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world ſtand in awe of him.

9 For he ſpake and it was *done*; he commanded, and it ſtood faſt.

10 The LORD bringeth the counſel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 The counſel of the LORD ſtandeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

12 Bleſſed *is* the nation whoſe God *is* the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath choſen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the ſons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He faſhioneth their hearts alike; he conſidereth all their works.

Notes on the Thirty-ſecond Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Bleſſed is he whoſe tranſgreſſion is forgiven.*] To be juſtified by faith, is to have our ſins freely remitted, and to be reputed juſt. Rom. iv. 6.

6 *In a time when thou mayeſt be found.*] When neceſſity cauſeth him to ſeek to thee for help. Iſa. lv. 6.

Notes on the Thirty-third Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *For praiſe is comely for the upright.*] It is the duty of the godly to ſet forth the praiſes of God, for his mercy and power ſhewed towards them.

5 *He loveth righteouſneſs, &c.*] Howſoever the world judgeth of God's works, yet he doeth all things according to juſtice and mercy.

16 There is no king ſaved by the multitude of an hoſt: a mighty man is not delivered by much ſtrength.

17 An horſe *is* a vain thing for ſafety: neither ſhall he deliver *any* by his great ſtrength.

18 Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their ſoul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our ſoul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our ſhield.

21 For our heart ſhall rejoice in him, becauſe we have truſted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 *David praiſeth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.* 8 *They are bleſſed that truſt in God.* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God.*

A pſalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I Will bleſs the LORD at all times: his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My ſoul ſhall make her boaſt in the LORD: the humble ſhall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I ſought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not aſhamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the Lord heard *him* and ſaved him out of all his troubles

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taſte, and ſee that the LORD *is* good: bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his ſaints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: but they that ſeek the LORD ſhall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 What man *is he that* deſireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may ſee good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from ſpeaking guile.

14 Depart from evil and do good; ſeek peace, and purſue it.

15 The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and ſaveth ſuch as be of a contrite ſpirit.

19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil ſhall ſlay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ſhall be deſolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants: and none of them that truſt in him ſhall be deſolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own ſafety, and his enemies confuſion.* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongful dealing.* 22 *Thereby he inciteth God againſt them.*

A pſalm of David.

PLEAD *my cauſe*, O LORD, with them that ſtrive with me: fight againſt them that fight againſt me.

2 Take hold of ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help.

3 Draw out alſo the ſpear, and ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me, ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation.

4 Let them be confounded and put to ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned back and brought to confuſion that deviſe my hurt.

5 Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chaſe *them*.

6 Let their way be dark and ſlippery: and let the angel of the LORD perſecute them.

7 For without cauſe have they hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cauſe they have digged for my ſoul.

8 Let deſtruction come upon him at unawares: and let his net that he hath hid catch himſelf: into that very deſtruction let him fall.

Notes on the Thirty-fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *I will bleſs the Lord at all times.*] He promiſeth never to become unmindful of God's great benefit for his deliverance.

5 *They looked unto him*, &c.] They ſhall be bold to flee to thee for ſuccour, when they ſhall ſee thy mercies towards me.

Notes on the Thirty-fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Plead my cauſe, O Lord.*] He deſireth God to undertake his cauſe againſt them that did perſecute and ſlander him.

3 *Say unto my ſoul, I am thy ſalvation*] Aſſure me againſt theſe temptations, that thou art the author of my ſalvation.

9 And my ſoul ſhall be joyful in the LORD; it ſhall rejoice in his ſalvation.

10 All my bones ſhall ſay, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which delivereſt the poor from him that is too ſtrong for him; yea, the poor and the needy from him that ſpoileth him?

11 Falſe witneſſes did riſe up: they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the ſpoiling of my ſoul.

13 But as for me, when they were ſick, my clothing *was* ſackcloth: I humbled my ſoul with faſting; and my prayer returned into mine own boſom.

14 I behaved myſelf as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine adverſity they rejoiced and gathered themſelves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themſelves together againſt *me* and I knew *it* not: they did tear *me* and ceaſed not:

16 With hypocritical mockers in feaſts, they gnaſhed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, how long wilt thou look on? reſcue my ſoul from their deſtructions, my darling from the lions.

18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praiſe thee among much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cauſe.

20 For they ſpeak not peace; but they deviſe deceitful matters againſt *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide againſt me, *and* ſaid, Aha, aha; our eye hath ſeen *it*.

22 *This* thou haſt ſeen, O LORD: keep not ſilence; O LORD, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thyſelf, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cauſe, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteouſneſs: and let them not rejoice over me;

25 Let them not ſay in their hearts, Ah, ſo would we have it: let them not ſay, We have ſwallowed him up.

26 Let them be aſhamed and brought to confuſion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with ſhame and diſhonour that magnify *themſelves* againſt me.

27 Let them ſhout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cauſe: yea, let them ſay continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleaſure in the proſperity of his ſervant:

28 And my tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy righteouſneſs *and* of thy praiſe all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous eſtate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of God's mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to God's children.*

To the chief muſician, *a pſalm* of David the ſervant of the LORD.

THE tranſgreſſion of the wicked ſaith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himſelf in his own eyes until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wiſe, *and* to do good.

4 He deviſeth miſchief upon his bed: he ſetteth himſelf in a way *that is* not good: he abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy mercy, O LORD, *is in the* heavens; *and* thy faithfulneſs *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteouſneſs *is* like the great mountains; thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preſerveſt man and beaſt.

7 How excellent *is* thy loving kindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men put their truſt under the ſhadow of thy wings.

8 They ſhall be abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſs of thy houſe; and thou ſhalt make them drink of the river of thy pleaſures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

10 O continue thy loving-kindneſs unto them that know thee, and thy righteouſneſs to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt down, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

---

13 *And my prayer returned into mine own boſom.*] I prayed for them with inward affection, as I would have done for myſelf: or, I declared my affection, with bowing down my head.

24 *According to thy righteouſneſs.*] It is the juſtice of God to give to the oppreſſors affliction and torment, and to the oppreſſed, aid and relief.

Notes on the Thirty-ſixth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *The tranſgreſſion of the wicked ſaith within my heart*, &c.] I ſee evidently by his deeds, that ſin puſheth forward the reprobate in wickedneſs, albeit he goeth about to cover his impiety.

4 *He deviſeth miſchief upon his bed.*] By deſcribing at large the nature of the reprobate, he admoniſhes the godly to beware of him.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perſuadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.

A pſalm of David.

FRET not thyſelf becauſe of evil doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good; *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou ſhalt be fed.

4 Delight thyſelf alſo in the LORD: and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

5 Commit thy way unto the LORD; truſt alſo in him; and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

7 Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him; fret not thyſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: fret not thyſelf in any wiſe to do evil.

9 For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked *ſhall* not *be*: yea, thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be*.

11 But the meek ſhall inherit the earth; and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The LORD ſhall laugh at him: for he ſeeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bow, to caſt down the poor and needy, *and* to ſlay ſuch as be of upright converſation.

15 Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance ſhall be for ever.

19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD *ſhall be* as the fat of lambs: they ſhall conſume; into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous ſheweth mercy and giveth.

22 For *ſuch as be* bleſſed of him ſhall inherit the earth; and *they that be* curſed of him ſhall be cut off.

23 The ſteps of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD; and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed begging bread.

26 *He is* ever merciful and lendeth: and his ſeed *is* bleſſed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forſaketh not his ſaints; they are preſerved for ever; but the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

29 The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 The law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his ſteps ſhall ſlide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it*.

35 I have ſeen the wicked in great power, and ſpreading himſelf like a green bay tree.

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the tranſgreſſors ſhall be deſtroyed together: the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them, becauſe they truſt in him.

Notes on the Thirty-ſeventh Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Fret not thyſelf becauſe of evil doers,* &c.] He admoniſheth us neither to vex ourſelves for the proſperous eſtate of the wicked, nor to deſire to be like them to make our ſtate the better.

25 *Nor his ſeed begging bread.*] Though the juſt man die, yet God's bleſſings are extended to his poſterity, and though God ſuffers ſome juſt men to lack temporal benefits, yet he recompenſeth them with ſpiritual treaſures.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compaſſion of his pitiful caſe.

A pſalm of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 For thine arrows ſtick faſt in me, and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.

3 *There is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger; neither *is there any* reſt in my bones, becauſe of my ſin.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden, they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds ſtink, *and* are corrupt, becauſe of my fooliſhneſs.

6 I am troubled, I am bowed down greatly: I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathſome *diſeaſe*; and *there is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh.

8 I am feeble and ſore broken; I have roared by reaſon of the diſquietneſs of my heart.

9 LORD, all my deſire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it alſo is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends ſtand aloof from my ſore: and my kinſmen ſtand afar off.

12 They alſo that ſeek after my life, lay ſnares *for me*: and they that ſeek my hurt ſpeak miſchievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf *man* heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I ſaid, *Hear me*, leſt *otherwiſe* they ſhould rejoice over me: when my foot ſlippeth, they magnify *themſelves* againſt me.

17 For I *am* ready to halt, and my ſorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be ſorry for my ſin.

19 But mine enemies *are* lively, *and* they are ſtrong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They alſo that render evil for good are mine adverſaries: becauſe I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forſake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haſte to help me, O LORD, my ſalvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *David's care of his thoughts.* 4 *His conſideration of the brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *Reverence of God's judgment,* 10 *and prayer, bridle impatience in him.*

To the chief muſician, *even* to Jeduthun, a pſalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I ſin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with ſilence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my ſorrow was ſtirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was muſing the fire burned: *then* ſpake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the meaſure of my days, what it *is*; *that* I may know how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou haſt made my days *as* an handbreadth: and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man at his beſt ſtate *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in a vain ſhew: ſurely they are diſquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches* and knoweth not who ſhall gather them.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my tranſgreſſions: make me not the reproach of the fooliſh.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; becauſe thou didſt *it*.

10 Remove thy ſtroke away from me: I am conſumed by the blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes doſt correct man for iniquity, thou makeſt his beauty to conſume away like a moth: ſurely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I *am* a ſtranger with thee, *and* a ſojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

13 O ſpare me, that I may recover ſtrength, before I go hence, and be no more.

Note on the Thirty-eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *O Lord, rebuke me not in thy wrath.*] He deſireth not to be exempted from God's rod, but that he would ſo moderate his hand, that he might be able to bear it.

Note on the Thirty-ninth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *I ſaid, I will take heed,* &c.] Though he had appointed with himſelf patiently to have tarried God's leaſure, yet the vehemence of his pain cauſed him to break his purpoſe.

PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the beſt ſacrifice.* 11 *The ſenſe of David's evils inflameth his prayer.*

To the chief muſician, a pſalm of David.

I Waited patiently for the LORD: and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up alſo out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and ſet my feet upon a rock, *and* eſtabliſhed my goings.

3 And he hath put a new ſong in my mouth: *even* praiſe unto our God: many ſhall ſee *it*, and fear, and ſhall truſt in the LORD.

4 Bleſſed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his truſt; and reſpecteth not the proud, nor ſuch as turn aſide to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou haſt done, and thy thoughts, *which are* to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and ſpeak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 Sacrifice and offering thou didſt not deſire; mine ears haſt thou opened: burnt-offering and ſin-offering haſt thou not required.

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* within my heart.

9 I have preached righteouſneſs in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips; O LORD, thou knoweſt.

10 I have not hid thy righteouſneſs within my heart: I have declared thy faithfulneſs and thy ſalvation: I have not concealed thy loving-kindneſs, and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 With-hold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving-kindneſs and thy truth continually preſerve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compaſſed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, ſo that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me.

13 Be pleaſed, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haſte to help me.

14 Let them be aſhamed and confounded together that ſeek after my ſoul to deſtroy it; let them be driven backward and put to ſhame that wiſh me evil.

15 Let them be deſolate for a reward of their ſhame that ſay unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let ſuch as love thy ſalvation ſay continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 *God's care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies treachery.*

To the chief muſician, a pſalm of David.

BLESSED *is* he that conſidereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preſerve him and keep him alive; *and* he ſhall be bleſſed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will ſtrengthen him upon the bed of languiſhing: thou wilt make all his bed in his ſickneſs.

4 I ſaid, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my ſoul, for I have ſinned againſt thee.

5 Mine enemies ſpeak evil of me, When ſhall he die, and his name periſh?

6 And if he come to ſee *me*, he ſpeaketh vanity; his heart gathereth iniquity to itſelf, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whiſper together againſt me: againſt me do they deviſe my hurt.

8 An evil diſeaſe, *ſay they*, cleaveth faſt unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he ſhall riſe up no more.

9 Yea, mine own familiar friend in whom I truſted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up *his* heel againſt me:

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raiſe me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdeſt me in mine integrity, and ſetteſt me before thy face for ever.

13 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, from everlaſting, and to everlaſting. Amen, and amen.

Notes on the Fortieth Pſalm.

Ver. 5 *Many,——are thy wonderful works*, &c.] David goeth from one kind of God's favour, to the contemplation of his providence over all, and confeſſeth that his counſels towards us are far above our capacities: we cannot ſo much as tell them in order.

7 *Then ſaid I*, &c.] When thou hadſt opened mine ears and heart, I was ready to obey thee.

Notes on the Forty-firſt Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Bleſſed is he that conſidereth the poor.*] Not condemning him as accurſed, whom God doth viſit; knowing that there are divers cauſes why God layeth his hand upon us: yea, and afterward he reſtoreth us.

3 *Strengthen him upon the bed of languiſhing.*] When for ſorrow and grief of mind, he caſteth himſelf upon his bed.

PSAL. XLII.

1 *David's zeal to ſerve God in the temple.* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

To the chief muſician, Maſchil, for the ſons of Korah.

AS the hart panteth after the water-brooks, ſo panteth my ſoul after thee, O God.

2 My ſoul thirſteth for God, for the living God: when ſhall I come and appear before God?

3 My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually ſay unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember theſe *things*, I pour out my ſoul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the houſe of God, with the voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

5 Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and *why* art thou diſquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I ſhall yet praiſe him *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my ſoul is caſt down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from the hill Mizar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noiſe of thy water-ſpouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving-kindneſs in the day-time, and in the night his ſong *ſhall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will ſay unto God my rock, Why haſt thou forgotten me? why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

10 *As* with a ſword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they ſay daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 *David prayeth to be reſtored to the temple, promiſeth to ſerve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

JUDGE me, O God, and plead my cauſe againſt an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjuſt man.

2 For thou *art* the God of my ſtrength: why doſt thou caſt me off? why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

3 O ſend out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me: let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praiſe thee, O God my God.

5 Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope in God: for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church in memory of former favours,* 9 *complaineth of her preſent evils:* 17 *profeſſing her integrity,* 24 *ſhe fervently prayeth for ſuccour.*

To the chief muſician for the ſons of Korah, Maſchil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didſt in their days, in the times of old:

2 *How* thou didſt drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedſt them: *how* thou didſt afflict the people, and caſt them out.

3 For they got not the land in poſſeſſion by their own ſword, neither did their own arm ſave them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, becauſe thou hadſt a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we puſh down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that riſe up againſt us.

6 For I will not truſt in my bow, neither ſhall my ſword ſave me.

7 But thou haſt ſaved us from our enemies, and haſt put them to ſhame that hated us.

8 In God we boaſt all the day long, and praiſe thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou haſt caſt off, and put us to ſhame: and goeſt not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makeſt us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us ſpoil for themſelves.

11 Thou haſt given us like ſheep *appointed* for meat; and haſt ſcattered us among the heathen.

Notes on the Forty-ſecond Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *My tears have been my meat*, &c.] As others take pleaſure in eating and drinking, ſo he was altogether given to weeping.

4 *When I remembered theſe things*, &c.] That is, how I led the people to ſerve thee in thy tabernacle, and now ſeeing my contrary eſtate, I die for ſorrow.

Note on the Forty-third Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *O ſend out thy light*, &c.] To wit, thy favour, which appeareth by the performance of thy promiſes.

Notes on the Forty-fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *Becauſe thou hadſt a favour unto them.*] God's free mercy and love is the only fountain and beginning of the church.

12 Thou ſelleſt thy people for nought, and doſt not increaſe *thy wealth* by their price.

13 Thou makeſt us a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and a deriſion to them that are round about us.

14 Thou makeſt us a by-word among the heathen, a ſhaking of the head among the people.

15 My confuſion *is* continually before me, and the ſhame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blaſphemeth; by reaſon of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us, yet have we not forgotten thee: neither have we dealt falſely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ſteps declined from thy way:

19 Though thou haſt ſore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the ſhadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or ſtretched out our hands to a ſtrange god:

21 Shall not God ſearch this out? for he knoweth the ſecrets of the heart.

22 Yea, for thy ſake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as ſheep for the ſlaughter.

23 Awake, why ſleepeſt thou, O LORD? ariſe, caſt *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hideſt thou thy face: *and* forgetteſt our affliction and our oppreſſion?

25 For our ſoul is bowed down to the duſt: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Ariſe, for our help, and redeem us for thy mercy's ſake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majeſty and grace of Chriſt's kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, for the ſons of Korah, Maſchil, a ſong of loves.

MY heart is inditing a good matter: I ſpeak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath bleſſed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy ſword upon *thy* thigh, O *m*[illegible] mighty, with thy glory and thy majeſty.

4 And in thy majeſty ride proſperouſly, becauſe of truth and meekneſs *and* righteouſneſs; and thy right hand ſhall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* ſharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the ſceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right ſceptre.

7 Thou loveſt righteouſneſs, and hateſt wickedneſs: therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladneſs above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *ſmell* of myrrh, and aloes *and* caſſia: out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did ſtand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and conſider, and incline thine ear: forget alſo thine own people, and thy father's houſe.

11 So ſhall the king greatly deſire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord; and worſhip thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *ſhall be there* with a gift: *even* the rich among the people ſhall intreat thy favour.

13 The King's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She ſhall be brought unto the King in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her ſhall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladneſs and rejoicing *ſhall* they *be* brought: they ſhall enter into the king's palace.

16 Inſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children: whom thou mayeſt make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God.* 8 *An exhortation to behold his works.*

To the chief muſician for the ſons of Korah, a ſong upon Alamoth.

GOD *is* our refuge and ſtrength, a very preſent help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midſt of the ſea;

---

15 *My confuſion is,* &c] I dare not lift up mine head for ſhame.

20 *Or ſtretched out our hands to a ſtrange god.*] They ſhew that they honoured God aright, becauſe they truſted in him alone.

Notes on the Forty-fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Thou art fairer than the children of men,* &c.] Solomon's beauty and eloquence to win favour with his people, and his power to overcome his enemies, is here deſcribed.

4 *In thy majeſty ride proſperouſly,* &c] He alludeth to them that ride in chariots in their triumphs, ſhewing that the quiet ſtate of a kingdom ſtandeth in truth, meekneſs, and juſtice, not in worldly pomp and vanity.

Notes on the Forty-ſixth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *A very preſent help in trouble.*] In all manner of troubles, God ſheweth his ſpeedy mercy and power in defending his.

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river the ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad the city of God; the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the Moſt High.

5 God *is* in the midſt of her: ſhe ſhall not be moved: God ſhall help her, *and that* right early.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what deſolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to ceaſe unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the ſpear in ſunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be ſtill, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Chriſt.

To the chief muſician, a pſalm for the ſons of Korah.

O Clap your hands, all ye people; ſhout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD moſt high *is* terrible: *he is* a great king over all the earth.

3 He ſhall ſubdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He ſhall chooſe our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a ſhout, the LORD with the ſound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praiſes to God, ſing praiſes: ſing praiſes unto our king, ſing praiſes.

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth: ſing ye praiſes with underſtanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God ſitteth upon the throne of his holineſs.

9 The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the ſhields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

A ſong and pſalm of the ſons of Korah.

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed, in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holineſs.

2 Beautiful for ſituation, the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, *on* the ſides of the north, the city of the great king.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were aſſembled, they paſſed by together.

5 They ſaw *it*, *and* ſo they marvelled, they were troubled, *and* haſted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakeſt the ſhips of Tarſhiſh, with an eaſt wind.

8 As we have heard, ſo have we ſeen in the city of the LORD of hoſts, in the city of our God: God will eſtabliſh it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving-kindneſs, O God, in the midſt of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, ſo *is* thy praiſe unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteouſneſs.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, becauſe of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, conſider her palaces: that they may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 *An earneſt perſuaſion to build the faith of the reſurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.* 16 *Worldly proſperity is not to be admired.*

To the chief muſician, a pſalm for the ſons of Korah.

HEAR this, all *ye* people: give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world.

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth ſhall ſpeak of wiſdom: and the medita[illegible]n of my heart *ſhall be* of underſtanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark ſayings upon the harp.

---

7 *The Lord of hoſts is with us.*] They are aſſured that God can and will defend his church, from all dangers and enemies.

Note on the Forty-ſeventh Pſalm.

Ver 7. *Sing ye praiſes with underſtanding.*] He requireth that underſtanding be joined with ſinging, leſt God's name be prophaned.

Notes on the Forty-eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *In the city of our God.*] Though God ſheweth his wonders through all the world, yet he will be chiefly praiſed in his church.

11 *Let mount Zion rejoice*, &c.] Let Jeruſalem and the cities of Judea rejoice, for thy juſt judgments againſt thine enemies.

5 Wherefore ſhould I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels ſhall compaſs me about?

6 They that truſt in their wealth, and boaſt themſelves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ranſom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their ſoul *is* precious, and it ceaſeth for ever:)

9 That he ſhould ſtill live for ever; *and* not ſee corruption.

10 For he ſeeth *that* wiſe men die, likewiſe the fool and the brutiſh perſon periſh, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is that* their houſes *ſhall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places to all generations: they call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheleſs, man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beaſts *that* periſh.

13 This their way *is* their folly: yet their poſterity approve their ſayings. Selah.

14 Like ſheep they are laid in the grave: death ſhall feed on them; and the upright ſhall have dominion over them in the morning: and their beauty ſhall conſume in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my ſoul from the power of the grave: for he ſhall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his houſe is increaſed;

17 For when he dieth, he ſhall carry nothing away: his glory ſhall not deſcend after him.

18 Though while he lived, he bleſſed his ſoul: and *men* will praiſe thee, when thou doeſt well to thyſelf.

19 He ſhall go to the generation of his fathers, they ſhall never ſee light.

20 Man *that is* in honour and underſtandeth not, is like the beaſts *that* periſh.

PSAL. L.

1 *The majeſty of God in the church.* 5 *His order to gather ſaints.* 7 *The pleaſure of God is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in ſincerity of obedience.*

A pſalm of Aſaph.

THE mighty God, *even* the Lord, hath ſpoken, and called the earth from the riſing of the ſun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty God hath ſhined.

3 Our God ſhall come, and ſhall not keep ſilence: a fire ſhall devour before him, and it ſhall be very tempeſtuous round about him.

4 He ſhall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my ſaints together unto me; thoſe that have made a covenant with me by ſacrifice.

6 And the heavens ſhall declare his righteouſneſs: for God *is* judge himſelf. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will ſpeak; O Iſrael, and I will teſtify againſt thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy ſacrifices or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy houſe, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beaſt of the foreſt *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thouſand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beaſts of the field *are* mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world *is* mine, and the fulneſs thereof.

13 Will I eat the fleſh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thankſgiving: and pay thy vows unto the Moſt High:

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou ſhalt glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God ſaith, What haſt thou to do to declare my ſtatutes, or *that* thou ſhouldeſt take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 Seeing thou hateſt inſtruction, and caſteſt my words behind thee.

18 When thou ſaweſt a thief, then thou conſentedſt with him, and haſt been partaker with adulterers.

19 Thou giveſt thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou ſitteſt, *and* ſpeakeſt againſt thy brother; thou ſlandereſt thine own mother's ſon.

21 Theſe *things* haſt thou done, and I kept ſilence: thou thoughteſt that I was altogether *ſuch a one* as thyſelf: *but* I will reprove thee, and ſet *them* in order before thine eyes.

Notes on the Forty-ninth Pſalm.

Ver. 6 *They that truſt in their wealth*, &c.] To truſt in riches is mere madneſs; ſeeing they can neither reſtore life nor prolong it.

19 *They ſhall never ſee light.*] Both they and their fathers ſhall live here but a while, and at length die for ever.

Note on the Fiftieth Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *A fire ſhall devour before him*, &c.] As when God gave his law in mount Sinai, he appeared terrible with thunder and tempeſt, ſo will he appear terrible to take account for the keeping thereof.

22 Now conſider this, ye that forget God, leſt I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoſo offereth praiſe, glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth *his* converſation *aright* will I ſhew the ſalvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remiſſion of ſins, whereof he maketh a deep confeſſion. 5 He prayeth for ſanctification. 16 God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in ſincerity. 18 David prayeth for the church.

To the chief muſician, a pſalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him after he had gone in to Bath-ſheba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindneſs: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my tranſgreſſions.

2 Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanſe me from my ſin.

3 For I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever before me.

4 Againſt thee, thee only, have I ſinned, and done *this* evil in thy ſight: that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt.

5 Behold, I was ſhapen in iniquity; and in ſin did my mother conceive me.

6 Behold, thou deſireſt truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdom.

7 Purge me with hyſſop, and I ſhall be clean: waſh me, and I ſhall be whiter than ſnow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſs: *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken may rejoice.

9 Hide thy face from my ſins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right ſpirit within me.

11 Caſt me not away from thy preſence; and take not thy holy ſpirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation; and uphold me *with thy* free ſpirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſors thy ways; and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from blood-guiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: *and* my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips, and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

16 For thou deſireſt not ſacrifice; elſe would I give *it*: thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering.

17 The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt-offering, and whole burnt-offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the ſpitefulneſs of Doeg, propheſieth his deſtruction. 6 The righteous ſhall rejoice at it.

To the chief muſician, Maſchil, *a pſalm* of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

WHY boaſteſt thou thyſelf in miſchief, O mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs: like a ſharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou loveſt evil more than good: *and* lying rather than to ſpake righteouſneſs. Selah.

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God ſhall likewiſe deſtroy thee for ever: he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, and ſhall laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength; but truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthened himſelf in his wickedneſs.

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it*: and I will wait on thy name; for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conſcience. 6 He glorieth in the ſalvation of God.

To the chief muſician upon Mahalath, Maſchil, *a pſalm* of David.

THE fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *there is* none that doeth good.

Note on the Fifty First Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity.*] My ſins ſtick ſo faſt in me, that I have need of ſome ſingular kind of waſhing.

Note on the Fifty-Second Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs.*] Thy malice moveth thee by crafty flatteries and lies to accuſe and deſtroy the innocent.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were *any* that did underſtand, that did ſeek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 There were they in great fear *where* no fear was: for God hath ſcattered the bones of him that encampeth *againſt* thee: thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them.

6 Oh, that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoice, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for ſalvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in God's help, he promiſeth ſacrifices.*

To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *a pſalm* of David, when the Ziphims came and ſaid to Saul, Doth not David hide himſelf with us?

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy ſtrength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give hear to the words of my mouth.

3 For ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me, and oppreſſors ſeek after my ſoul: they have not ſet God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my ſoul.

5 He ſhall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely ſacrifice unto thee: I will praiſe thy name, O LORD: for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath ſeen *his deſire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful caſe.* 9 *He prayeth againſt his enemies, of whoſe wickedneſs and treachery he complaineth.* 16 *He comforteth himſelf in God's preſervation of him, and confuſion of his enemies.*

To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *a pſalm* of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyſelf from my ſupplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noiſe;

3 Becauſe of the voice of the enemy, becauſe of the oppreſſion of the wicked: for they caſt iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is ſore pained within me; and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulneſs and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I ſaid, Oh, that I had wings like a dove: *for then* would I fly away, and be at reſt.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderneſs. Selah.

8 I would haſten my eſcape from the windy ſtorm *and* tempeſt.

9 Deſtroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have ſeen violence and ſtrife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: miſchief alſo and ſorrow *are* in the midſt of it.

11 Wickedneſs *is* in the midſt thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her ſtreets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it*: neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did magnify *himſelf* againſt me; then I would have hid myſelf from him.

13 But *it was* thou, a man, mine equal, my guide and mine acquaintance.

14 We took ſweet counſel together, *and* walked unto the houſe of God in company.

15 Let death ſeize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into hell: for wickedneſs *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD ſhall ſave me.

17 Evening and morning and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he ſhall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my ſoul in peace from the battle *that was* againſt me: for there were many with me.

19 God ſhall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old: Selah. Becauſe they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands againſt ſuch as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were ſmoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were ſofter than oil, yet *were* they drawn ſwords.

Note on the Fifty-third Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *That did ſeek God.*] Whereby he condemneth all knowledge and underſtanding that tendeth not to ſeek God.

Note on the Fifty-fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *For ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me.*] To wit, the Ziphims.

Notes on the Fifty-fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 6 *For then would I fly away.*] Fear had driven him to ſo great diſtreſs, that he wiſhed to be hid in ſome wilderneſs and to be baniſhed from that kingdom, which God had promiſed that he ſhould enjoy.

8 *I would haſten,* &c.] From the cruel rage and tyrany of Saul.

22 Caſt thy burden upon the LORD, and he ſhall ſuſtain thee; he ſhall never ſuffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, ſhalt bring them down into the pit of deſtruction: bloody and deceitful men ſhall not live out half their days; but I will truſt in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies.* 9 *He profeſſeth his confidence in God's word, and promiſeth to praiſe him.*

To the chief muſician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philiſtines took him in Gath.

BE merciful unto me, O God: for man would ſwallow me up; he fighting daily oppreſſeth me.

2 Mine enemies would daily ſwallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight againſt me, O thou Moſt High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will truſt in thee.

4 In God I will praiſe his word, in God I have put my truſt; I will not fear what fleſh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wreſt my words: all their thoughts *are* againſt me for evil.

6 They gather themſelves together, they hide themſelves, they mark my ſteps, when they wait for my ſoul.

7 Shall they eſcape by iniquity? in *thine* anger caſt down the people O God.

8 Thou telleſt my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then ſhall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praiſe *his* word: in the LORD will I praiſe *his* word.

11 In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praiſes unto thee.

13 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death; *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living.

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous caſe.* 7 *He encourageth himſelf to praiſe God.*

To the chief muſician, Al-taſchith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my ſoul truſteth in thee; yea, in the ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt.

2 I will cry unto God moſt high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He ſhall ſend from heaven, and ſave me *from* the reproach of him that would ſwallow me up. Selah. God ſhall ſend forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My ſoul *is* among lions: *and* I lie *even among* them that are ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and their tongue a ſharp ſword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my ſteps: my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.

8 Awake up my glory: awake, pſaltery and harp, I *myſelf* will awake early.

9 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people; I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

10 For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproving wicked judges,* 3 *deſcribeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *and devoteth them to God's judgments,* 10 *whereat the righteous ſhall rejoice.*

To the chief muſician, Al-taſchith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed ſpake righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedneſs; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are eſtranged from the womb: they go aſtray, as ſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

4 Their poiſon *is* like the poiſon of a ſerpent: *they are* like the deaf adder *that* ſtoppeth the ear;

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never ſo wiſely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

Notes on the Fifty-ſixth Pſalm.

Ver. 7 *Shall they eſcape by iniquity.*] They think not only to eſcape puniſhment, but the more wicked they are, the more impudent they wax.

12 *Thy vows are upon me.*] Having received that which I required, I am bound to pay my vows of thankſgiving, as I promiſed.

Note on the Fifty-ſeventh Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Until theſe calamities be overpaſt.*] He compareth the afflictions, that God layeth upon his children to a ſtorm that cometh and goeth.

Note on the Fifty-eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *In heart ye work wickedneſs.*] Ye are not aſhamed to execute that cruelty publickly, which ye have imagined in your hearts.

7 Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away, *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away as with a wirlwind, both living, and and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous ſhall rejoice when he ſeeth the vengeance: he ſhall waſh his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man ſhall ſay, Verily *there is* a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He truſteth in God. 11 He prayeth againſt them. 16 He praiſeth God.

To the chief muſician, Al-taſchith, Michtam of David, when Saul ſent, and they watched the houſe to kill him.

DELIVER me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul: the mighty are gathered againſt me; not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: awake to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked tranſgreſſors. Selah.

6 They return at evening, they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: ſwords *are* in their lips: For who, *ſay they*, doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt laugh at them: thou ſhalt have all the heathen in deriſion.

9 *Becauſe of* his ſtrength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* my defence.

10 The God of my mercy ſhall prevent me; God ſhall let me ſee *my deſire* upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, leſt my people forget: ſcatter them by thy power: and bring them down, O LORD our ſhield.

12 *For* the ſin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for curſing and lying *which* they ſpake.

13 Conſume *them* in wrath, conſume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not ſatisfied.

16 But I will ſing of thy power; yea, I will ſing aloud of thy mercy in the morning; for thou haſt been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my ſtrength, will I ſing; for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgments, 4 now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himſelf in God's promiſes, he craveth that help whereon he truſteth.

To the chief muſician upon Shuſhaneduth Michtam of David, to teach; when he ſtrove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah; when Joab returned, and ſmote of Edom in the valley of Salt twelve thouſand.

O God, thou haſt caſt us off, thou haſt ſcattered us, thou haſt been diſpleaſed: O turn thyſelf to us again.

2 Thou haſt made the earth to tremble; thou haſt broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it ſhaketh.

3 Thou haſt ſhewed thy people hard things: thou haſt made us to drink the wine of aſtoniſhment.

4 Thou haſt given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be diſplayed becauſe of the truth. Selah.

5 That thy beloved may be delivered; ſave *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs: I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manaſſeh *is* mine; Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head, Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my waſh-pot: over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: Philiſtia, triumph thou becauſe of me.

Note on the Fifty-ninth Pſalm.

Ver. 6 *They make a noiſe like a dog.*] He compareth their cruelty to a hungry dog, ſhewing that they are never weary in doing evil.

Note on the Sixtieth Pſalm.

Ver. 4 *Thou haſt given a banner, &c.*] In making me king, thou haſt performed thy promiſe, which ſeemed to have loſt the force.

9 Who will bring me *into* the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Will not thou, O God, *which* hadſt caſt us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didſt not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

12 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience.* 4 *He voweth perpetual ſervice unto him, becauſe of his promiſes.*

To the chief muſician upon Neginah, *a pſalm* of David.

HEAR my cry, O God: attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, *and* a ſtrong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given *me* the heritage of thoſe that fear thy name.

6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years as many generations.

7 He ſhall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth *which* may preſerve him.

8 So will I ſing praiſe unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David profeſſing his confidence in God, diſcourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the ſame confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No truſt to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

To the chief muſician, to Jeduthun, a pſalm of David.

TRULY my ſoul waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation.

2 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe inwardly. Selah.

5 My ſoul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my defence, I ſhall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my ſalvation, and my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Truſt in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him; God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lye: to be laid in the balance, they *are* altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them*.

11 God hath ſpoken once, twice have I heard this, That power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Alſo unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* mercy: for thou rendereſt to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *David's thirſt for God.* 4 *His manner of bleſſing God.* 9 *His confidence of his enemies deſtruction, and his own ſafety.*

A pſalm of David, when he was in the wilderneſs of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God: early will I ſeek thee: my ſoul thirſteth for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and thirſty land, where no water is;

2 To ſee thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.

3 Becauſe thy loving-kindneſs *is* better than life: my lips ſhall praiſe thee.

4 Thus will I bleſs thee, while I live; I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied as *with* marrow and fatneſs; and my mouth ſhall praiſe *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Becauſe thou haſt been my help, therefore in the ſhadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My ſoul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

Notes on the Sixty-firſt Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Lead me to the rock that is higher than I.*] Unto thee, which without thy help I cannot attain.

5 *For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows.*] There is nothing that doth more ſtrengthen our faith, than the remembrance of God's ſuccour in times paſt.

Note on the Sixty-ſecond Pſalm.

Ver. 10 *Truſt not in oppreſſion,* &c.] Give yourſelves wholly to God, by putting away all things that are contrary to his law.

Note on the Sixty-third Pſalm.

Ver. 5 *My ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied,* &c.] The remembrance of thy favour is ſweeter unto me than all the pleaſures of the world.

9 But thoſe *that* ſeek my ſoul to deſtroy *it*, ſhall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king ſhall rejoice in God: every one that ſweareth by him ſhall glory; but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies ſhall be ſtopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.* 7 *He promiſeth himſelf to ſee ſuch an evident deſtruction of them that the righteous ſhall rejoice at it.*

To the chief muſician, a pſalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preſerve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the ſecret counſel of the wicked: from the inſurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 Who whet their tongue like a ſword, *and* bend *their bows to ſhoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may ſhoot in ſecret at the perfect: ſuddenly do they ſhoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themſelves *in* an evil matter: they commune of laying ſnares privily; they ſay, Who ſhall ſee them?

6 They ſearch out iniquities; they accompliſh a diligent ſearch: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

7 But God ſhall ſhoot at them *with* an arrow; ſuddenly ſhall they be wounded.

8 So they ſhall make their own tongue to fall upon themſelves: all that ſee them ſhall flee away.

9 And all men ſhall fear, and ſhall declare the work of God: for they ſhall wiſely conſider of his doing.

10 The righteous ſhall be glad in the LORD, and ſhall truſt in him; and all the upright in heart ſhall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiſeth God for his grace.* 4 *The bleſſedneſs of God's choſen.* 5 *His general providence.*

To the chief muſician, a pſalm *and* ſong of David.

PRAISE waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee ſhall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heareſt prayer, unto thee ſhall all fleſh come.

3 Iniquities prevail againſt me: *as for* our tranſgreſſions, thou ſhalt purge them away.

4 Bleſſed *is the man whom* thou chooſeſt and cauſeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we ſhall be ſatisfied with the goodneſs of thy houſe, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteouſneſs wilt thou anſwer us, O God of our ſalvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the ſea:

6 Which by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains; *being* girded with power:

7 Which ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They alſo that dwell in the uttermoſt parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9 Thou viſiteſt the earth, and势 matereſt it: thou greatly enricheſt it with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo provided for it.

10 Thouablatereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: thou ſettleſt the furrows thereof: thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers; thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof.

11 Thou crowneſt the year with thy goodneſs: and thy paths drop fatneſs.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs: and the little hills rejoice on every ſide.

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks: the valleys alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praiſe God,* 5 *to obſerve his great works,* 8 *to bleſs him for his gracious benefits.* 13 *He voweth for himſelf religious ſervice to God.* 16 *He declareth God's ſpecial goodneſs to himſelf.*

To the chief muſician, a ſong, *or* pſalm.

MAKE a joyful noiſe unto God, all ye lands:

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praiſe glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works? through the greatneſs of thy power ſhall thine enemies ſubmit themſelves unto thee.

4 All the earth ſhall worſhip thee, and ſhall ſing unto thee: they ſhall ſing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 Come, and ſee the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the ſea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

Notes on the Sixty-fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Hear my voice*, &c.] His calling to God with his voice, is a ſign that his prayer was vehement, and his life was in danger.

4 *And fear not.*] To be without fear of God, and reverence of man, is a ſign of reprobation.

Notes on the Sixty-fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 5 *In righteouſneſs wilt thou anſwer us*] Thou wilt preſerve thy church by deſtroying thine enemies, as thou didſt in the red ſea.

9 *When thou haſt ſo provided for it.*] Thou haſt appointed the earth to bring forth food for the uſe and ſervice of man.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themſelves. Selah.

8 O bleſs our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard:

9 Which holdeth our ſoul in life, and ſuffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, haſt proved us; thou haſt tried us, as ſilver is tried.

11 Thou broughteſt us into the net; thou laideſt affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou haſt cauſed men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but thou broughteſt us out into a wealthy *place*.

13 I will go into thy houſe with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath ſpoken when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-ſacrifices of fatlings, with the incenſe of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my ſoul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart the Lord will not hear *me*.

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me*: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Bleſſed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and the increaſe of God's bleſſings.*

To the chief muſician on Neginoth, a pſalm *or* ſong.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bleſs us; *and* cauſe his face to ſhine upon us. Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy ſaving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praiſe thee, O God: let all the people praiſe thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and ſing for joy: for thou ſhalt judge the people righteouſly, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praiſe thee, O God: let all the people praiſe thee.

6 *Then* ſhall the earth yield her increaſe; *and* God, *even* our own God ſhall bleſs us.

7 God ſhall bleſs us; and all the ends of the earth ſhall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *and for his great works.*

To the chief muſician, a pſalm *or* ſong of David.

LET God ariſe, let his enemies be ſcattered: let them alſo that hate him flee before him.

2 As ſmoke is driven away, *ſo* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *ſo* let the wicked periſh at the preſence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God; yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

4 Sing unto God, ſing praiſes to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 A father of the fatherleſs, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 God ſetteth the ſolitary in families: he bringeth out thoſe which are bound with chains; but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land*.

7 O God, when thou wenteſt forth before thy people, when thou didſt march through the wilderneſs; Selah:

8 The earth ſhook, the heavens alſo dropped at the preſence of God: *even* Sinai itſelf *was moved* at the preſence of God, the God of Iſrael.

9 Thou, O God, didſt ſend a plentiful rain, whereby thou didſt confirm thine inheritance when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, haſt prepared of thy goodneſs for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word: great *was* the company of thoſe that publiſhed *it*.

12 Kings of armies did flee apace: and ſhe that tarried at home divided the ſpoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet ſhall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with ſilver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty ſcattered kings in it, it was *white* as ſnow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Baſhan; an high hill, *as* the hill of Baſhan.

Note on the Sixty-ſixth Pſalm.

Ver. 18 *If I regard iniquity,* &c.] If I delight in wickedneſs, God will not hear me; but if I confeſs it, he will receive me.

Note on the Sixty-ſeventh Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Cauſe his face to ſhine upon us.*] Move our hearts with his holy ſpirit, that we may feel his favour toward us.

Notes on the Sixty-eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 4 *By his name Jah.*] Jah and Jehovah are the names of God, which ſignify his eſſence and majeſty incomprehenſible, ſo that hereby is declared, that all idols are but vanity, and that the God of Iſrael is the only true God.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills; *this is* the hill *which* God deſireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thouſand, *even* thouſands of angels: the LORD *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place*.

18 Thou haſt aſcended on high, thou haſt led captivity captive: thou haſt received gifts for men: yea, *for* the rebellious alſo, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

19 Bleſſed *be* the LORD *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits*, *even* the God of our ſalvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of ſalvation; and unto God the LORD *belong* the iſſues from death.

21 But God ſhall wound the head of his enemies; *and* the hairy ſcalp of ſuch a one as goeth on ſtill in his treſpaſſes.

22 The LORD ſaid, I will bring again from Baſhan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the ſea:

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the ſame.

24 They have ſeen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the ſanctuary.

25 The ſingers went before, the players on inſtruments *followed* after; amongſt *them were* the damſels playing with timbrels.

26 Bleſs ye God in the congregations: *even* the LORD, from the fountain of Iſrael.

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem, ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

30 Rebuke the company of ſpear-men, the multitude of bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 Princes ſhall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia ſhall ſoon ſtretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O ſing praiſes *unto* the LORD. Selah.

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God; his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people. Bleſſed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction.* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to deſtruction.* 30 *He praiſeth God with thankſgiving.*

To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, *a pſalm* of David.

SAVE me, O God; for the waters are come in unto my ſoul.

2 I ſink in deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail, while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cauſe are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I reſtored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs; and my ſins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O LORD God of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.

7 Becauſe for thy ſake I have borne reproach; ſhame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 For the zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up, and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, *and chaſtened* my ſoul with faſting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that ſit in the gate ſpeak againſt me; and *I was* the ſong of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not

Notes on the Sixty-ninth Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *Mine eyes fail, while I wait for my God.*] Though his ſenſes failed him, yet his faith was conſtant and encouraged him ſtill to pray.

4 *They that would deſtroy me, being mine enemies,* &c.] Condemning me guiltleſs.

5 *O God thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs,* &c.] Though I be guilty to theeward, yet I am innocent toward them.

ſink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water flood overflow me, neither let the deep ſwallow me up, and let not the pit ſhut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD; for thy loving kindneſs *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy ſervant: for I am in trouble: hear me ſpeedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my ſoul, *and* redeem it; deliver me becauſe of mine enemies.

19 Thou haſt known my reproach, and my ſhame, and my diſhonour: mine adverſaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heavineſs: and I looked *for ſome* to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me alſo gall for my meat; and in my thirſt they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 Let their table become a ſnare before them; and *that which ſhould have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 Let their eyes, be darkened that they ſee not; and make their loins continually to ſhake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let their habitation be deſolate, *and* let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they perſecute *him* whom thou haſt ſmitten; and they talk to the grief of thoſe whom thou haſt wounded.

27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteouſneſs.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and ſorrowful: let thy ſalvation, O God, ſet me up on high.

30 I will praiſe the name of God with a ſong, and will magnify him with thankſgiving.

31 *This* alſo ſhall pleaſe the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The humble ſhall ſee *this*, *and* be glad: and your heart ſhall live that ſeek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and deſpiſeth not his priſoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praiſe him, the ſeas, and every thing that moveth therein.

35 For God will ſave Zion, and will build the cities of Judah; that they may dwell there, and have it in poſſeſſion.

36 The ſeed alſo of his ſervants ſhall inherit it: and they that love his name ſhall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David ſoliciteth God to the ſpeedy deſtruction of the wicked, and preſervation of the godly.

To the chief muſician, *a pſalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAKE *haſte*, O God, to deliver me; make haſte to help me, O LORD.

2 Let them be aſhamed and confounded that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned backward and put to confuſion, that deſire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their ſhame, that ſay, Aha, aha.

4 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee rejoice, and be glad in thee: and let ſuch as love thy ſalvation ſay continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy: make haſte unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer: O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 *David in confidence of faith, and experience of God's favour, prayeth both for himſelf, and againſt the enemies of his ſoul.* 14 *He promiſeth conſtancy.* 16 *He prayeth for perſeverance.* 19 *He praiſeth God, and promiſeth to do it cheerfully.*

IN thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt; let me never be put to confuſion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteouſneſs, and cauſe me to eſcape: incline thine ear unto me, and ſave me.

3 Be thou my ſtrong habitation, whereunto I may continually reſort: thou haſt given commandment to ſave me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O LORD God: *thou art* my truſt from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praiſe *ſhall be* continually of thee.

---

23 *And make their loins continually to ſhake.*] Take both judgment and power from them.

Note on the Seventieth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Let them be aſhamed and confounded that ſeek after my ſoul.*] He was aſſured that the more they raged, the nearer they were to deſtruction, and he the nearer to his deliverance.

Notes on the Seventy-firſt Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *Thou haſt given commandment to ſave me.*] Thou haſt infinite means, and all creatures are at thy commandment: therefore ſhew ſome ſign wereby I ſhall be delivered.

4 *Out of the hand of the wicked*] That is, from Abſalom, Ahithophel and that conſpiracy.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my ſtrong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praiſe, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Caſt me not off in the time of old age; forſake me not when my ſtrength faileth.

10 For mine enemies ſpake againſt me: and they that lay wait for my ſoul take counſel together,

11 Saying, God hath forſaken him: perſecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haſte for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* conſumed that are adverſaries to my ſoul: let them be covered *with* reproach and diſhonour that ſeek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praiſe thee more and more.

15 My mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy righteouſneſs *and* thy ſalvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the ſtrength of the LORD God: I will make mention of thy righteouſneſs, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou haſt taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now alſo when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forſake me not: until I have ſhewed thy ſtrength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 Thy righteouſneſs alſo, O God, *is* very high, who haſt done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 *Thou* which haſt ſhewed me great and ſore troubles, ſhalt quicken me again, and ſhalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou ſhalt increaſe my greatneſs, and comfort me on every ſide.

22 I will alſo praiſe thee with the pſaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I ſing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Iſrael.

23 My lips ſhall greatly rejoice when I ſing unto thee: and my ſoul, which thou haſt redeemed.

24 My tongue alſo ſhall talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame that ſeek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomom, ſheweth the goodneſs and glory of his kingdom in type, and of Chriſt's in truth.* 18 *He bleſſeth God.*

A pſalm for Solomon.

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteouſneſs unto the king's ſon.

2 He ſhall judge thy people with righteouſneſs, and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains ſhall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteouſneſs.

4 He ſhall judge the poor of the people, he ſhall ſave the children of the needy, and ſhall break in pieces the oppreſſor.

5 They ſhall fear thee as long as the ſun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He ſhall come down like rain upon the mown graſs; as ſhowers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days ſhall the righteous flouriſh; and abundance of peace ſo long as the moon endureth.

8 He ſhall have dominion alſo from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhall bow before him; and his enemies ſhall lick the duſt.

10 The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhall bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings ſhall fall down before him; all nations ſhall ſerve him.

12 For he ſhall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He ſhall ſpare the poor and needy, and ſhall ſave the ſouls of the needy.

14 He ſhall redeem their ſoul from deceit, and violence; and precious ſhall their blood be in his ſight.

15 And he ſhall live, and to him ſhall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer alſo ſhall be made for him continually: *and* daily ſhall he be praiſed.

16 There ſhall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof ſhall ſhake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city ſhall flouriſh like graſs of the earth.

17 His name ſhall endure for ever: his name ſhall be continued as long as the ſun: and *men* ſhall be bleſſed in him: all nations ſhall call him bleſſed.

---

5 *Thou art my truſt from my youth.*] He ſtrengtheneth his faith by the experience of God's benefits, who did not only preſerve him in his mother's belly, but took him thence, and ever ſince hath preſerved him.

12 *O my God.*] In calling him his God, he puteth back the falſe reports of the adverſaries that ſaid, God hath forſaken him,

Notes on the Seventy-ſecond Pſalm.

Ver. 14 *And precious ſhall their blood be in his ſight.*] Though tyrants paſs not to ſhed blood, yet this godly king ſhall preſerve his ſubjects from all kind of wrong.

15 *Of the gold of Sheba.*] God will both proſper his life, and alſo make the people moſt willingly to obey him.

18 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God, the God of Iſrael, who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And bleſſed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory. Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the ſon of Jeſſe are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *ſheweth the occaſion of it, the proſperity of the wicked;* 13 *the wound given thereby, diffidence:* 15 *The victory over it, knowledge of God's purpoſe in deſtroying of the wicked, and ſuſtaining the righteous.*

A pſalm of Aſaph.

TRULY God *is* good to Iſrael, *even* to ſuch as are of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almoſt gone; my ſteps had well nigh ſlipped.

3 For I was envious at the fooliſh, *when* I ſaw the proſperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death; but their ſtrength *is* firm.

5 They *are* not in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compaſſeth them about as a chain; violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eyes ſtand out with fatneſs: they have more than heart could wiſh.

8 They are corrupt and ſpeak wickedly *concerning* oppreſſion: they ſpeak loftily.

9 They ſet their mouth againſt the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them:

11 And they ſay how doth God know? and is there knowledge in the Moſt High?

12 Behold, theſe *are* the ungodly, who proſper in the world, they increaſe *in* riches.

13 Verily I have cleanſed my heart in vain, and waſhed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and chaſtened every morning.

15 If I ſay I will ſpeak thus: behold I ſhould offend *againſt* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, it *was* too painful for me;

17 Until I went into the ſanctuary of God: *then* underſtood I their end.

18 Surely thou didſt ſet them in ſlippery places: thou caſtedſt them down into deſtruction.

19 How are they *brought* into deſolation as in a moment? they are utterly conſumed with terrors.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *ſo* O LORD, when thou awakeſt, thou ſhalt deſpiſe their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So fooliſh *was* I, and ignorant: I was *as* a beaſt before thee.

23 Nevertheleſs, I *am* continually with thee: thou haſt holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou ſhalt guide me with thy counſel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I deſire beſide thee.

26 My fleſh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the ſtrength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee ſhall periſh: thou haſt deſtroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my truſt in the LORD God, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the deſolation of the ſanctuary.* 10 *He moveth God to help, in conſideration of his power,* 18 *of reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

Maſchil of Aſaph.

O God, why haſt thou caſt *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger ſmoke againſt the ſheep of thy paſture?

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou haſt purchaſed of old: the rod of thine inheritance *which thou* haſt redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou haſt dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual deſolations; *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the ſanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midſt of thy congregations; they ſet up their enſigns *for* ſigns.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had liſted up axes upon the thick trees:

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers:

7 They have caſt fire into thy ſanctuary, they have defiled *by caſting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

8 They ſaid in their hearts, Let us deſtroy

Notes on the Seventy-third Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Truly God is good to Iſrael.*] As it were between hope and diſpair he burſteth forth into this affection, being aſſured that God would continue his favour toward ſuch as were godly indeed, and no hypocrites.

22 *I was as a beaſt before thee.*] For the more that man goeth about by his own reaſon to ſeek out God's judgments, the more doeth he declare himſelf a beaſt.

them together: they have burned up all the ſynagogues of God in the land.

9 We ſee not our ſigns: *there is* no more any prophet; neither *is* there among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long ſhall the adverſary reproach? ſhall the enemy blaſpheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdraweſt thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy boſom.

12 For God *is* my king of old, working ſalvation in the midſt of the earth.

13 Thou didſt divide the ſea by thy ſtrength: thou brakeſt the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakeſt the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gaveſt him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderneſs.

15 Thou didſt cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedſt up mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night alſo *is* thine: thou haſt prepared the light and the ſun.

17 Thou haſt ſet all the borders of the earth: thou haſt made ſummer and winter.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the fooliſh people have blaſphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the ſoul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*: forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have reſpect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppreſſed return aſhamed: let the poor and needy praiſe thy name.

22 Ariſe, O God, plead thine own cauſe: remember how the fooliſh man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies; the tumult of thoſe that riſe up againſt thee increaſeth continually.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiſeth God,* 2 *and promiſeth to judge uprightly.* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by conſideration of God's providence.* 9 *He praiſeth God.*

To the chief muſician, Al-taſchith, a pſalm *or* ſong of Aſaph.

UNTO thee, O God do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near thy wondrous works declare.

2 When I ſhall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I ſaid unto the fools, Deal not fooliſhly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn;

5 Lift not up your horn on high: ſpeak *not* with a ſtiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the ſouth.

7 But God *is* the judge: he putteth down one and ſetteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the ſame: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever, I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off: *but* the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of God's majeſty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to ſerve him reverently.*

To the chief muſician on Neginoth, a pſalm *or* ſong of Aſaph.

IN Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Iſrael.

2 In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The ſtout-hearted are ſpoiled, they have ſlept their ſleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didſt cauſe judgment to be heard from heaven, the earth feared, and was ſtill,

9 When God aroſe to judgment to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man ſhall praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain.

Note on the Seventy-fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 12. *In the midſt of the earth.*] Meaning in the ſight of all the world.

Note on the ſeventy fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 10 *But the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.*] The godly ſhall better proſper by their innocent ſimplicity, than the wicked ſhall by all their craft and ſubtility.

Note on the Seventy-ſixth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *In Salem,* &c.] Which afterwards was called Jeruſalem.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be round about him bring preſents unto him that he ought to be feared.

12 He ſhall cut off the ſpirit of princes; *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The pſalmiſt ſheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by conſideration of God's great and gracious works.*

To the chief muſician, to Jeduthun, a pſalm of Aſaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I ſought the LORD: my ſore ran in the night and ceaſed not: my ſoul refuſed to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my ſpirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdeſt mine eyes waking: I am ſo troubled that I cannot ſpeak.

5 I have conſidered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my ſong in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my ſpirit made diligent ſearch.

7 Will the LORD caſt off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promiſe fail for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger ſhut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I ſaid, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the Moſt High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: ſurely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate alſo of all thy work: and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the ſanctuary: who *is ſo* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doeſt wonders: thou haſt declared thy ſtrength among the people.

15 Thou haſt with *thine* arm redeemed thy people the ſons of Jacob and Joſeph. Selah.

16 The waters ſaw thee, O God, the waters ſaw thee: they were afraid; the depths alſo were troubled.

17 The clouds poured out water; the ſkies ſent out a ſound: thine arrows alſo went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightenings lightened the world, the earth trembled and ſhook.

19 Thy way *is* in the ſea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-ſteps are not known.

20 Thou leddeſt thy people like a flock by the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The ſtory of God's wrath againſt the incredulous and diſobedient.* 67 *The Iſraelites being rejected, God choſe Judah, Zion, and David.*

Maſchil of Aſaph.

GIVE ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark ſayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, ſhewing to the generation to come the praiſes of the LORD, and his ſtrength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he eſtabliſhed a teſtimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Iſrael, which he commanded our fathers that they ſhould make them known to their children.

6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* ſhould be born: *who* ſhould ariſe and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might ſet their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, a ſtubborn and rebellious generation; a generation *that* ſet not their heart aright, and whoſe ſpirit was not ſtedfaſt with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, *being* armed *and* carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refuſed to walk in his law;

11 And forgat his works and his wonders that he had ſhewn them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the ſight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.

Notes on the Seventy-ſeventh Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *I cried unto God with my voice*, &c.] The Prophet teaches us by his example, to flee unto God for help in our neceſſities.

6 *My ſpirit make diligent ſearch.*] Of thankſgiving, which I was accuſtomed to ſing in my proſperity.

Notes on the Seventy-eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Give ear, O my people to my law.*] The Prophet under the name of a teacher calleth the people his, and the doctrine his, as Paul calleth the Goſpel his, whereof he was but the preacher, as Rom. 2, 16. and 16. 15, 13 He divided the ſea, and cauſed them to paſs through, and he made the waters to ſtand as an heap.

14 In the day-time alſo he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 He clave the rocks in the wilderneſs, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

16 He brought ſtreams alſo out of the rock, and cauſed waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they ſinned yet more againſt him, by provoking the Moſt High in the wilderneſs.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by aſking meat for their luſt.

9 Yea, they ſpake againſt God; they ſaid, Can God furniſh a table in the wilderneſs?

20 Behold, he ſmote the rock, that the waters guſhed out, and the ſtreams overflowed; Can he give bread alſo? can he provide fleſh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth: ſo a fire was kindled againſt Jacob, and anger alſo came up againſt Iſrael?

22 Becauſe they believed not in God, and truſted not in his ſalvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 Man did eat angels food: he ſent them meat to the full.

26 He cauſed an eaſt wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the ſouth wind.

27 He rained fleſh alſo upon them as duſt, and feathered fowls like as the ſand of the ſea.

28 And he let *it* fall in the midſt of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own deſire.

30 They were not eſtranged from their luſt: but while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and ſlew the fatteſt of them, and ſmote down the choſen *men* of Iſrael,

32 For all this they ſinned ſtill, and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he conſume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he ſlew them, then they ſought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheleſs, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they ſtedfaſt in his covenant.

38 But he, *being* full of compaſſion, forgave *their* iniquity, and deſtroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not ſtir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembered that they *were but* fleſh: a wind that paſſeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderneſs, *and* grieve him in the deſert!

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Iſrael.

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from the enemy.

43 How he had wrought his ſigns in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 He ſent divers ſorts of flies among them, which devoured them, and frogs, which deſtroyed them.

46 He gave alſo their increaſe unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locuſt.

47 He deſtroyed their vines with hail, and their ſycamore-trees with froſt.

48 He gave up their cattle alſo to the hail, and their flocks to the hot thunder-bolts.

49 He caſt upon them the fierceneſs of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by ſending evil angels *among them.*

50 He made a way to his anger; he ſpared not their ſoul from death, but gave their life over to the peſtilence;

51 And ſmote all the firſt-born in Egypt; the chief of *their* ſtrength in the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But made his own people to go forth like ſheep, and guided them in the wilderneſs like a flock.

53 And he led them on ſafely, ſo that they feared not: but the ſea overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his ſanctuary, *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchaſed.

55 He caſt out the heathen alſo before them,

---

26 *He cauſed an eaſt wind to blow,* &c.] God uſed the means of the wind to teach them, that all elements were at his command, and that no diſtance of place could let his working.

42 *They remembered not his hand,* &c.] The forgetfulneſs of God's benefits is the root of rebellion and all vice.

and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Iſrael to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the moſt high God, and kept not his teſtimonies:

57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aſide like a deceitful bow.

58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealouſy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Iſrael:

60 So that he forſook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 And delivered his ſtrength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 He gave his people over alſo unto the ſword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire conſumed their young men; and their maidens were not given to marriage.

64 Their prieſts fell by the ſword, and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD awaked as one out of ſleep, *and* like a mighty man that ſhouteth by reaſon of wine.

66 And he ſmote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refuſed the tabernacle of Joſeph, and choſe not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But choſe the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion, which he loved.

69 And he built his ſanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath eſtabliſhed for ever.

70 He choſe David alſo his ſervant, and took him from the ſheep folds:

71 From following the ewes great with young, he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Iſrael his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the ſkilfulneſs of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The pſalmiſt complaineth of the deſolation of Jeruſalem,* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 13 *and promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

A pſalm of Aſaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance: thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heavens, the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem: and *there was* none to bury *them*.

4 We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.

5 How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy jealouſy burn like fire?

6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waſte his dwelling-place.

8 O remember not againſt us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our ſins for thy name's ſake.

10 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight *by* the revenging of the blood of thy ſervants *which is ſhed*.

11 Let the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee? according to the greatneſs of thy power preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours, ſeven-fold into their boſom, their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So we thy people, and ſheep of thy paſture will give thee thanks for ever: we will ſhew forth thy praiſe to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt in his prayer complaineth of the miſeries of the church.* 8 *God's former favours are turned into judgments.* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim-Eduth, a pſalm of Aſaph.

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Iſrael, thou that leadeſt Joſeph like a flock; thou that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, ſhine forth.

2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manaſſeh, ſtir up thy ſtrength, and come *and* ſave us.

3 Turn us again, O God, and cauſe thy face to ſhine; and we ſhall be ſaved.

4 O LORD God of hoſts, how long wilt thou be angry againſt the prayer of thy people?

Notes on the Seventy-ninth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *O God, the heathen are come,* &c.] The people cry unto God againſt the barbarous tyranny of the Babylonians, who ſpoiled God's inheritance, polluted his temple, deſtroyed his religion, and murdered his people.

3 *There was none to bury them.*] Their friends and kinſfolks durſt not bury them for fear of their enemies.

4 *We are become a reproach to our neighbours,* &c.] Whereof ſome came of Abraham, but were degenerate: and others were open enemies to thy religion, but they both laughed at our miſeries.

5 Thou feedeſt them with the bread of tears; and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure.

6 Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themſelves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hoſts, and cauſe thy face to ſhine; and we ſhall be ſaved.

8 Thou haſt brought a vine out of Egypt: thou haſt caſt out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou prepareſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* the goodly cedars.

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why haſt thou *then* broken down her hedges, ſo that all they which paſs by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waſte it, and the wild beaſt of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts: look down from heaven, and behold and viſit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong for thyſelf.

16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down; they periſh at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the ſon of man *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thyſelf.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hoſts, cauſe thy face to ſhine: and we ſhall be ſaved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a ſolemn praiſing of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reaſon of his benefit.* 8 *God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their diſobedience which proveth their own hurt.*

To the chief muſician upon Gittith, *a pſalm* of Aſaph.

SING aloud unto God our ſtrength: make a joyful noiſe unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon, in the time appointed, on our ſolemn feaſt-day.

4 For this *was a* ſtatute for Iſrael, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joſeph *for* a teſtimony, when he went out through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I underſtood not.

6 I removed his ſhoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee: I anſwered thee in the ſecret place of thunder: I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will teſtify unto thee: O Iſrael, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There ſhall no ſtrange god be in thee; neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Iſrael would none of me:

12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts luſt: *and* they walked in their own counſels.

13 O that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Iſrael had walked in my ways.

14 I ſhould ſoon have ſubdued their enemies, and turned my hand againſt their adverſaries.

15 The haters of the LORD ſhould have ſubmitted themſelves unto him: but their time ſhould have endured for ever.

16 He ſhould have fed them alſo with the fineſt of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The pſalmiſt having exhorted the judges,* 5 *and reproved their negligence,* 8 *prayeth God to judge.*

GOD ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjuſtly, and accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah.

3 Defend the poor and fatherleſs; do juſtice to the afflicted and needy.

4 Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they underſtand, they walk on in darkneſs: all the foundations of the earth are out of courſe.

6 I have ſaid, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the Moſt High.

7 But ye ſhall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: for thou ſhalt inherit all nations.

Note on the Eightieth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Turn us again, O God.*] This pſalm was made as a prayer to deſire God to be merciful to the ten tribes.

Note on the Eighty-firſt Pſalm.

Ver. 5 *That I underſtood not.*] God ſpeaketh in the perſon of the people, becauſe he was their leader.

Notes on the Eighty-ſecond Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *God ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty*; &c.] The Prophet ſheweth that if princes and judges do not their duty, God, whoſe authority is above them, will take vengeance on them.

8 *Thou ſhalt inherit all nations.*] Therefore no tyrant ſhall pluck thy right and authority from thee.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies conſpiracies.* 9 *A prayer againſt them that oppreſs the church.*

A ſong *or* pſalm of Aſaph.

KEEP not thou ſilence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not ſtill, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.

3 They have taken crafty council againſt thy people, and conſulted againſt thy hidden ones.

4 They have ſaid, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have conſulted together with one conſent: they are confederate againſt thee.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philiſtines, with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 Aſſur alſo is joined with them; they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the Midianites; as *to* Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon:

10 *Which* periſhed at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and Zalmunna:

12 Who ſaid, Let us take to ourſelves the houſes of God in poſſeſſion.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel; as the ſtubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame ſetteth the mountains on fire;

15 So perſecute them with thy tempeſt, and make them afraid with thy ſtorm.

16 Fill their faces with ſhame: that they may ſeek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to ſhame, and periſh:

18 That *men* may know that thou whoſe name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the moſt high over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet longing for the communion of the ſanctuary,* 4 *ſheweth how bleſſed they are that dwell therein.* 8 *He prayeth to be reſtored unto it.*

To the chief muſician upon Gittith, a pſalm for the ſons of Korah.

HOW amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hoſts?

2 My ſoul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my fleſh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the ſparrow hath found an houſe, and the ſwallow a neſt for herſelf, where ſhe may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hoſts, my king, and my God.

4 Bleſſed *are* they that dwell in thy houſe: they will be ſtill praiſing thee. Selah.

5 Bleſſed *is* the man whoſe ſtrength *is* in thee, in whoſe heart *are* the ways of *them*.

6 *Who* paſſing through the valley of Baca, make it a well: the rain alſo filleth the pools.

7 They go from ſtrength to ſtrength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God, our ſhield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thouſand, I had rather be a door-keeper in the houſe of my God than to dwell in the tents of wickedneſs.

11 For the LORD God *is* a ſun and ſhield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good *thing* will he with-hold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hoſts, bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 *The pſalmiſt out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof.* 8 *He promiſeth to wait thereon, out of confidence of God's goodneſs.*

To the chief muſician, a pſalm for the ſons of Korah.

LORD, thou haſt been favourable unto thy land: thou haſt brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 Thou haſt forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou haſt covered all their ſin. Selah.

3 Thou haſt taken away all thy wrath: thou haſt turned *thyſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger towards us to ceaſe.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy ſalvation.

Note on the Eighty-third Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *For lo, thine enemies make a tumult*, &c.] He calleth them Gods enemies, which are enemies to his church.

Note on the Eighty fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *My ſoul—fainteth for the courts of the Lord*, &c.] For none but the prieſt could enter into the ſanctuary.

8 I will hear what God the LORD, will ſpeak: for he will ſpeak peace unto his people, and to his ſaints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his ſalvation *is* nigh them that fear him: that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteouſneſs and peace have kiſſed *each other*.

11 Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth; and righteouſneſs ſhall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD ſhall give *that which is* good; and our land ſhall yield her increaſe.

13 Righteouſneſs ſhall go before him; and ſhall ſet *us* in the way of his ſteps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David ſtrengthened his prayer by the conſcience of his religion, 5 by the goodneſs and power of God. 11 He deſireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth ſome token of God's goodneſs.

A prayer of David.

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me, for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preſerve my ſoul; for I *am* holy: O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant that truſteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee daily.

4 Rejoice the ſoul of thy ſervant: for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my ſoul.

5 For thou, LORD, *art* good and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my ſupplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD: neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou haſt made ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O LORD; and ſhall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doeſt wondrous things: thou *art* God alone.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite mine heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praiſe thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me; and thou haſt delivered my ſoul from the loweſt hell.

14 O God, the proud are riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul: and have not ſet thee before them.

15 But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and gracious; long-ſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me: give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant, and ſave the ſon of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good: that they which hate me, may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed; becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the church. 4 The increaſe, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.

HIS foundation *is* in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia. This *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

6 The LORD ſhall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there*: all my ſprings *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

A ſong *or* pſalm for the ſons of Korah, to the chief muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maſchil of Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD God of my ſalvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my ſoul is full of troubles; and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength.

Note on the Eighty-fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 11 *Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth.*] Though for a time God thus exerciſe them with his rods, yet under the kingdom of Chriſt they ſhould have peace and joy.

Note on the Eighty ſixth Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *I cry unto thee daily.*] Which was a ſure token that he believed that God would deliver him.

Notes on the Eighty-ſeventh Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *In the holy mountains.*] God did chuſe that place among the hills to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem and his temple.

3 *Glorious things are ſpoken of thee.*] Though thy glorious eſtate does not yet appear, yet wait with patience, and God will accompliſh his promiſe.

5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave whom thou remembereſt no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: I *am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* I ſuffer thy terrors, I am diſtracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily like water; they compaſſed me about together.

18 Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſs.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 *The pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderful power,* 15 *for his care of his church,* 19 *and for his favour to the kingdom of David.* 36 *Then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expoſtulateth, prayeth, and bleſſeth God.*

Maſchil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

I Will ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs to all generations.

2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my choſen, I have ſworn unto David my ſervant.

4 Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O LORD; thy faithfulneſs alſo in the congregation of the ſaints.

6 For who in heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the ſaints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, who *is* a ſtrong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulneſs round about thee?

9 Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waves thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them.

10 Thou haſt broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is ſlain: thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies with thy ſtrong arm.

11 The heavens *are* thine, the earth alſo *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulneſs thereof, thou haſt founded them.

12 The north and the ſouth, thou haſt created them: Tabor and Hermon ſhall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou haſt a mighty arm: ſtrong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 Juſtice and judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth ſhall go before thy face.

15 Bleſſed *is* the people that know the joyful ſound: they ſhall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name ſhall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteouſneſs ſhall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their ſtrength: and in thy favour our horn ſhall be exalted.

18 For the LORD *is* our defence; and the Holy One of Iſrael *is* our king.

19 Then thou ſpakeſt in viſion to thy Holy One, and ſaidſt, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* choſen out of the people.

20 I have found David my ſervant: with my holy oil have I anointed him.

21 With whom my hand ſhall be eſtabliſhed: mine arm alſo ſhall ſtrengthen him.

22 The enemy ſhall not exact upon him nor the ſon of wickedneſs afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

Note on the Eighty-eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 8 *Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance*, &c.] He attributeth the loſs and diſpleaſure of his friends to God's providence, whereby he partly puniſheth, and partly trieth his people.

Notes on the Eighty-ninth Pſalm.

Ver. 7 *In the aſſembly of the ſaints*, &c.] If angels tremble before God's majeſty and infinite juſtice, what earthly creature by oppreſſing the church, dare ſet himſelf againſt God?

24 But my faithfulneſs and my mercy *ſhall be* with him: and in my name ſhall his horn be exalted.

25 I will ſet his hand alſo in the ſea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He ſhall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my ſalvation.

27 Alſo I will make him *my* firſt-born, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant ſhall ſtand faſt with him.

29 His ſeed alſo will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forſake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they break my ſtatutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I viſit their tranſgreſſion with the rod, and their iniquity with ſtripes.

33 Nevertheleſs, my loving-kindneſs will I not utterly take from him, nor ſuffer my faithfulneſs to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I ſworn by my holineſs, that I will not lie unto David.

36 His ſeed ſhall endure for ever, and his throne as the ſun before me.

37 It ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witneſs in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou haſt caſt off and abhorred, thou haſt been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou haſt made void the covenant of thy ſervant: thou haſt profaned his crown, *by caſting it* to the ground.

40 Thou haſt broken down all his hedges; thou haſt brought his ſtrong holds to ruin.

41 All that paſs by the way ſpoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou haſt ſet up the right hand of his adverſaries; thou haſt made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou haſt alſo turned the edge of his ſword, and haſt not made him to ſtand in the battle.

44 Thou haſt made his glory to ceaſe, and caſt his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth haſt thou ſhortened: thou haſt covered him with ſhame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thyſelf for ever? ſhall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how ſhort my time is: wherefore haſt thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and ſhall not ſee death? ſhall he deliver his ſoul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 LORD, where *are* thy former loving-kindneſſes *which* thou ſwareſt unto David in thy truth?

50 Remember, LORD, the reproach of thy ſervants; *how* I do bear in my boſom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footſteps of thine anointed.

52 Bleſſed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 *Moſes ſetteth forth God's providence,* 3 *complaineth of human fragility,* 7 *divine chaſtiſements,* 10 *and brevity of life.* 12 *He prayeth for the knowledge and ſenſible experience of God's good providence.*

A prayer of Moſes the man of God.

LORD, thou haſt been our dwelling place in all generations,

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadſt formed the earth and the world: even from everlaſting to everlaſting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turneſt man to deſtruction; and ſayeſt, Return, ye children of men.

4 For a thouſand years in thy ſight *are but* as yeſterday when it is paſt, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carrieſt them away as with a flood: they are *as* a ſleep: in the morning *they are* like graſs *which* groweth up.

6 In the morning it flouriſheth, and groweth up: in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are conſumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou haſt ſet our iniquities before thee, our ſecret *ſins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are paſſed away in thy wrath: we ſpend our years as a tale *that is told*.

10 The days of our years *are* threeſcore years and ten: and if by reaſon of ſtrength *they be* fourſcore years, yet *is* their ſtrength labour and ſorrow; for it is ſoon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger; even according to thy fear, *ſo is* thy wrath.

---

26 *Thou art my father*, &c.] His excellent dignity ſhall appear herein, that he ſhall be named the ſon of God, and the firſt born, wherein he is a figure of Chriſt.

Note on the Ninetieth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Before the mountains were brought forth*, &c.] Thou haſt choſen us to be thy people before the foundations of the world was laid.

12 So teach *us* to number our days that we may apply *our* hearts unto wiſdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy ſervants.

14 O ſatisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou haſt afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have ſeen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy ſervants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and eſtabliſh thou the work of our hands upon us: yea, the work of our hands eſtabliſh thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 *The ſtate of the godly.* 3 *Their ſafety.* 9 *Their habitation.* 11 *Their ſervants.* 14 *Their friends; with the effects of them all.*

HE that dwelleth in the ſecret place of the Moſt High ſhall abide under the ſhadow of the Almighty.

2 I will ſay of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortreſs: my God; in him will I truſt.

3 Surely he ſhall deliver thee from the ſnare of the fowler, *and* from the noiſome peſtilence.

4 He ſhall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings ſhalt thou truſt: his truth *ſhall be thy* ſhield and buckler.

5 Thou ſhalt not be afraid for the terror by night, *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;

6 *Nor* for the peſtilence *that* walketh in darkneſs: *nor* for the deſtruction *that* waſteth at noon-day.

7 A thouſand ſhall fall at thy ſide, and ten thouſand at thy right hand; *but* it ſhall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine eyes ſhalt thou behold, and ſee the reward of the wicked.

9 Becauſe thou haſt made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the moſt High, thy habitation;

10 There ſhall no evil befall thee, neither ſhall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 For he ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They ſhall bear thee up in *their* hands, leſt thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

13 Thou ſhalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon ſhalt thou trample under feet.

14 Becauſe he hath ſet his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will ſet him on high, becauſe he hath known my name.

15 He ſhall call upon me, and I will anſwer him: I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

16 With long life will I ſatisfy him, and ſhew him my ſalvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God,* 4 *for his great works,* 6 *for his judgments on the wicked,* 10 *and for his goodneſs to the godly.*

A pſalm *or* ſong for the ſabbath day.

IT *is a* good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to ſing *praiſes* unto thy name, O Moſt High.

2 To ſhew forth thy loving-kindneſs in the morning, and thy faithfulneſs every night;

3 Upon an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, and upon the pſaltery; upon the harp with a ſolemn ſound.

4 For thou, LORD, haſt made me glad through thy work; I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutiſh man knoweth not: neither doth a fool underſtand this.

7 When the wicked ſpring as the graſs, and when all the workers of iniquity do flouriſh, *it is* that they ſhall be deſtroyed for ever:

8 But thou, LORD, *art moſt* high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies ſhall periſh; all the workers of iniquity ſhall be ſcattered:

10 But my horn ſhalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I ſhall be anointed with freſh oil.

11 Mine eye alſo ſhall ſee *my deſire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears ſhall hear *my deſire* of the wicked that riſe up againſt me.

12 The righteous ſhall flouriſh like the palmtree: he ſhall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Thoſe that be planted in the houſe of the LORD, ſhall flouriſh in the courts of our God.

14 They ſhall ſtill bring forth fruit in old age; they ſhall be fat and flouriſhing:

15 To ſhew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteouſneſs in him.

Notes on the Ninety-firſt Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *He that dwelleth in the ſecret place,* &c.] He that maketh God his defence and truſt, ſhall find his protection to be a moſt ſure ſafeguard.

2 *I will ſay unto the Lord,* &c.] Being aſſured of his protection, he prayeth unto the Lord.

Notes on the Ninety-ſecond Pſalm.

Ver. 4 *For thou, Lord, haſt made me glad,* &c.] He ſheweth that the uſe of the ſabbath is to meditate God's works.

6 *A brutiſh man knoweth not,* &c.] That is, the wicked conſider not God's works, nor his judgments againſt them, and therefore moſt juſtly periſh.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majeſty, power, and holineſs of Chriſt's kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majeſty; the LORD is clothed with ſtrength, *wherewith* he hath girded himſelf: the world alſo is ſtabliſhed that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne *is* eſtabliſhed of old: thou *art* from everlaſting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noiſe of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the ſea.

5 Thy teſtimonies are very ſure: holineſs becometh thine houſe, O LORD, for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 *The prophet calling for juſtice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety.* 8 *He teacheth God's providence.* 12 *He ſheweth the bleſſedneſs of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender of the afflicted.*

O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth, O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, ſhew thyſelf.

2 Lift up thyſelf, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long ſhall the wicked, how long ſhall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* ſhall they utter *and* ſpeak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boaſt themſelves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They ſlay the widow and the ſtranger, and murder the fatherleſs.

7 Yet they ſay, The LORD ſhall not ſee; neither ſhall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 Underſtand, ye brutiſh among the people and *ye* fools, when will ye be wiſe?

9 He that planted the ear, ſhall he not hear? he that formed the eye, ſhall he not ſee?

10 He that chaſtiſeth the heathen, ſhall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *ſhall he not know?*

11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 Bleſſed *is* the man whom thou chaſteneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayeſt give him reſt from the days of adverſity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not caſt off his people, neither will he forſake his inheritance.

15 But judgment ſhall return unto righteouſneſs: and all the upright in heart ſhall follow it.

16 Who will riſe up for me againſt the evildoers? *or* who will ſtand up for me againſt the workers of iniquity?

17 Unleſs the LORD *had been* my help, my ſoul had almoſt dwelt in ſilence.

18 When I ſaid, My foot ſlippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my ſoul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowſhip with thee, which frameth miſchief by a law?

21 They gather themſelves together againſt the ſoul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he ſhall bring upon them their own iniquity, and ſhall cut them off in their own wickedneſs: *yea,* the LORD our God ſhall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 3 *for his greatneſs,* 6 *and for his goodneſs;* 8 *and not to tempt him.*

O Come, let us ſing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noiſe to the rock of our ſalvation.

2 Let us come before his preſence with thankſgiving, and make a joyful noiſe unto him with pſalms.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great king above all gods.

4 In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: the ſtrength of the hills *is* his alſo.

5 The ſea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worſhip and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God; and we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand. To-day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

Note on the Ninety-third Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *The floods have lifted up, O Lord,* &c.] God's power appeareth in ruling the furious waters.

Note on the Ninety-fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, ſhew thyſelf.*] Shew by effect that thou art judge of the world to puniſh the wicked.

15 *But judgment,* &c.] God will reſtore the ſtate and government of things to their right uſe, and then the godly ſhall follow him chearfully.

Note on the Ninety-fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 6 *O come, let us worſhip,* &c.] By theſe words he ſignifieth one thing; that they muſt wholly give themſelves to ſerve God.

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I ſware in my wrath, that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 4 *for his greatneſs,* 8 *for his kingdom,* 11 *and for his general judgment.*

O Sing unto the LORD a new ſong: ſing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bleſs his name; ſhew forth his ſalvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great and greatly to be praiſed: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majeſty *are* before him; ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs: fear before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* the LORD reigneth: the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed that it ſhall not be moved; he ſhall judge the people righteouſly.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad, let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then ſhall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth; he ſhall judge the world with righteouſneſs, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The majeſty of God's kingdom.* 7 *The church rejoiceth at God's judgments upon idolaters.* 10 *An exhortation to godlineſs and gladneſs.*

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoice: let the multitude of iſles be glad *thereof*.

2 Clouds and darkneſs *are* round about him: righteouſneſs and judgment *are* the habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth ſaw, and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the LORD, at the preſence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteouſneſs, and all the people ſee his glory.

7 Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: worſhip him, all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoiced, becauſe of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints: he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light *is* ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holineſs.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the Jews,* 4 *the Gentiles,* 7 *and all creatures to praiſe God.*

A pſalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new ſong: for he hath done marvellous things; his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 The LORD hath made known his ſalvation; his righteouſneſs hath he openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael: all the ends of the earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noiſe and rejoice, and ſing praiſe.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm.

6 With trumpets and ſound of cornet make a joyful noiſe before the LORD the King.

Note on the Ninety ſixth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *O ſing unto the Lord a new ſong*] The prophet ſheweth that the time ſhall come, that all nations ſhall have occaſion to praiſe the Lord, for the revealing of his goſpel.

6 *Strength and beauty are in his ſanctuary.*] God cannot be known, but by his ſtrength and glory, the ſigns whereof appear in his ſanctuary.

Note on the Ninety-ſeventh Pſalm.

Ver. 7 *Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images.*] He ſignifieth that God's judgments are always in readineſs to deſtroy idolaters.

Note on the Ninety-eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *A new ſong.*] That is, ſome ſong newly made, in token of their wonderful deliverance by Chriſt. Iſa. lix. 16.

7 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD: for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet ſetting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all by the example of their forefathers, to worſhip God at his holy hill.

THE LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: he ſitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praiſe thy great and terrible name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 The king's ſtrength alſo loveth judgment: thou doeſt eſtabliſh equity, thou executeſt judgment and righteouſneſs in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at his footſtool: *for* he *is* holy.

6 Moſes and Aaron among his prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he anſwered them.

7 He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou anſweredſt them, O LORD our God: thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God cheerfully, 3 for his greatneſs, 4 and for his power.

A pſalm of praiſe.

MAKE a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladneſs: come before his preſence with ſinging.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: *it is* he *that* hath made us, and not we ourſelves; we *are* his people, and the ſheep of his paſture.

4 Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe: be thankful unto him *and* bleſs his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good: his mercy *is* everlaſting; and his truth *endureth* to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David's vow and profeſſion of godlineſs.

A pſalm of David.

I Will ſing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I ſing.

2 I will behave myſelf wiſely in a perfect way, O when wilt thou come unto me! I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart.

3 I will ſet no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aſide; *it* ſhall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart ſhall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *perſon*.

5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I ſuffer.

6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me; he that walketh in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me.

7 He that worketh deceit ſhall not dwell within my houſe: he that telleth lies ſhall not tarry in my ſight.

8 I will early deſtroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He ſuſtaineth his weakneſs by the unchangeableneſs of God.

A prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day, *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

3 For my days are conſumed like ſmoke, and my bones are burned as an hearth.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and whithered like graſs; ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

Note on the Ninety-nineth Pſalm.

Ver. 5 *And worſhip at his footſtool.*] That is, before his temple or ark, where he promiſed to hear when they worſhipped him as now he promiſeth his ſpiritual preſence, whereſoever his church is aſſembled.

Note on the Hundredth Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *It is he that hath made us.*] He chiefly meaneth, touching the ſpiritual regeneration, whereby we are his ſheep and people.

Note on the Hundred and Firſt Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *I hate the work*, &c.] He ſheweth that magiſtrates do not their duty, except they be enemies to all vice.

Notes on the Hundred and Second Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *And let my cry come unto thee.*] He declareth that in our prayer we muſt lively feel that which we deſire, and ſteadfaſtly believe to obtain.

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ſkin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs; I am like an owl of the deſert.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the houſe-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they that are mad againſt me, are ſworn againſt me.

9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping;

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt liſted me up, and caſt me down.

11 My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth; and I am whithered like graſs.

12 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the ſet time is come.

14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in her ſtones, and favour the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and the people which ſhall be created ſhall praiſe the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his ſanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

20 To hear the groaning of the priſoner, to looſe thoſe that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem.

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to ſerve the LORD.

23 He weakened my ſtrength in the way; he ſhortened my days.

24 I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands,

26 They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt endure, yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed:

27 But thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.

28 The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the conſtancy thereof.*

A pſalm of David.

BLESS the LORD, O my ſoul: and all that is within me *bleſs* his holy name.

2 Bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diſeaſes:

4 Who redeemeth thy life from deſtruction; who crowneth thee with loving kindneſs and tender mercies.

5 Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good *things*; *ſo that* thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

6 The LORD executeth righteouſneſs and judgment for all *that are* oppreſſed.

7 He made known his ways unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael.

8 The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, ſlow to anger and plentious in mercy.

9 He will not always chide; neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our ſins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For as the heaven his high above the earth; *ſo* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the eaſt is from the weſt, *ſo* far hath he removed our tranſgreſſions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *ſo* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembereth *that* we *are* duſt.

15 *As for* man, his days *are* as graſs: as a flower of the field, ſo he flouriſheth.

16 For the wind paſſeth over it, and it is gone: and the place thereof ſhall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlaſting to everlaſting upon them that fear him, and his righteouſneſs unto children's children.

18 To ſuch as keep his covenant, and to thoſe that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 Bleſs the LORD, ye his angels, that excel in

Ver. 23 *He weakened my ſtrength in the way.*] The church lament that they ſee not the time of Chriſt, which was promiſed, but have but few years and ſhort days.

Note on the Hundred and Third Pſalm.

Ver. 9 *He will not always chide.*] He ſheweth firſt his ſevere judgment, but ſo ſoon as the ſinner is humbled, he receiveth him to mercy.

ſtrength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bleſs ye the LORD, all *ye* his hoſts; *ye* miniſters of his that do his pleaſure.

22 Bleſs the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderful providence of God,* 31 *God's glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praiſe God.*

BLESS the LORD, O my ſoul, O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majeſty.

2 Who covereſt *thyſelf* with light as *with* a garment: who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot; who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 Who maketh his angels ſpirits; his miniſters, a flaming fire.

5 *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it ſhould not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredſt it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away.

8 They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou haſt founded for them.

9 Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſs over; that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 He ſendeth the ſprings into the valleys, *which* run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wild aſſes quench their thirſt.

12 By them ſhall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* ſing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is ſatisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He cauſeth the graſs to grow for the cattle, and herb for the ſervice of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

15 And wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* oil to make *his* face to ſhine, and bread *which* ſtrengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of ſap,* the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their neſts: *as for* the ſtork, the fir-trees *are* her houſe.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 He appointed the moon for ſeaſons: the ſun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makeſt darkneſs, and it is night: wherein all the beaſts of the foreſt do creep *forth.*

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and ſeek their meat from God.

22 The ſun ariſeth, they gather themſelves together and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wiſdom haſt thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide ſea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both ſmall and great beaſts.

26 There go the ſhips: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou haſt made to play therein.

27 Theſe wait all upon thee: that thou mayeſt give *them* their meat in due ſeaſon.

28 *That* thou giveſt them, they gather: thou openeſt thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled: thou takeſt away their breath, they die and return to their duſt.

30 Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created: and thou reneweſt the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD ſhall endure for ever: the LORD ſhall rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they ſmoke.

33 I will ſing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will ſing praiſe unto my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bleſs thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

Notes on the Hundred and Fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Thou art clothed with honour and majeſty.*] The prophet ſheweth that we need not enter into the heavens to ſeek God, foraſmuch as all the order of nature, with the property and placing of the elements, are moſt lively mirrors to ſee his majeſty in.

6 *Thou coveredſt it with the deep,* &c.] Thou makeſt the ſea to be an ornament unto the earth.

23 *Man goeth forth to his work,* &c.] To wit, when the day ſpringeth: for the light is as it were a ſhield, to defend man from the tyranny and fierceneſs of beaſts.

27 *Theſe wait all upon thee,* &c.] God is a moſt nouriſhing father, who provideth for all creatures their daily food.

32 *And they ſmoke.*] God's merciful face giveth ſtrength to the earth; but his ſevere countenance burneth the mountains.

PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God, and to ſeek out his works.* 7 *The ſtory of God's providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joſeph,* 23 *over Jacob in Egypt,* 26 *over Moſes delivering the Iſraelites,* 37 *over the Iſraelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderneſs, and planted in Canaan.*

O Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that ſeek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God: his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations.

9 Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac;

10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant;

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance.

12 When they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and ſtrangers in it:

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people:

14 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their ſake,

15 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole ſtaff of bread.

17 He ſent a man before them, *even* Joſeph, *who was* ſold for a ſervant:

18 Whoſe feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron.

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 The king ſent and looſed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his ſubſtance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleaſure; and teach his ſenators wiſdom.

23 Iſrael alſo came into Egypt; and Jacob ſojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And he increaſed his people greatly: and made them ſtronger than their enemies.

25 He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.

26 He ſent Moſes his ſervant; and Aaron, whom he had choſen;

27 They ſhewed his ſigns among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark; and they rebelled not againſt his word.

29 He turned their waters into blood, and ſlew their fiſh.

30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.

32 He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 He ſmote their vines alſo, and their fig-trees; and brake the trees of their coaſts.

34 He ſpake, and the locuſts came, and caterpillars, and that without number.

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 He ſmote alſo all the firſt-born in their land, the chief of all their ſtrength.

37 He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.

38 Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 He ſpread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.

40 *The people* aſked, and he brought quails; and ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembered his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with gladneſs:

44 And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people.

45 That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. Praiſe ye the LORD.

Notes on the Hundred and Fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *O give thanks unto the Lord,* &c.] Foraſmuch as the Iſraelites were exempted from the common condemnation of the world, and were elected to be God's people, the prophet willeth them to ſhew themſelves mindful by thankſgiving.

42 *His—promiſe.*] Which he had made to Abraham and his ſeed.

PSAL. CVI.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God.* 4 *He prayeth for pardon of ſin.* 7 *The ſtory of the people's rebellion, and God's mercy.* 47 *He concludeth with prayer and praiſe.*

PRAISE ye the LORD, O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? who can ſhew forth all his praiſe?

3 Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgment *and* he that doeth righteouſneſs at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beareſt unto* thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation;

5 That I may ſee the good of thy choſen, that I may rejoice in the gladneſs of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have ſinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers underſtood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked *him* at the ſea, *even* at the Red ſea.

8 Nevertheleſs, he ſaved them for his name's ſake, that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red ſea alſo, and it was dried up: ſo he led them through the depths, as through the wilderneſs.

10 And he ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 Then believed they his words; they ſang his praiſe.

13 They ſoon forgat his works; they waited not for his counſel:

14 But luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert.

15 And he gave them their requeſt; but ſent leanneſs into their ſoul.

16 They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.

17 The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 And a fire was kindled in their company: the flame burned up the wicked.

19 They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.

21 They forgat God their ſaviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea.

23 Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen ſtood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them:*

24 Yea, they deſpiſed the pleaſant land, they believed not his word:

25 But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand againſt them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs:

27 To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, and to ſcatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themſelves alſo unto Baal-peor, and ate the ſacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions; and the plague brake in upon them.

30 Then ſtood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *ſo* the plague was ſtayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteouſneſs unto all generations for evermore.

32 They angered *him* alſo at the waters of ſtrife, ſo that it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes:

33 Becauſe they provoked his ſpirit, ſo that he ſpake unadviſedly with his lips.

34 They did not deſtroy the nations concerning whom the LORD commanded them;

35 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they ſerved their idols: which were a ſnare unto them.

37 Yea, they ſacrificed their ſons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And ſhed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their ſons and of their daughters, whom they ſacrificed unto the idols of Canaan; and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled againſt his people, inſomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

Notes on the Hundred and Sixth Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *Bleſſed are they that keep judgment,* &c] He ſheweth that it is not enough to praiſe God with the mouth, except the whole heart agree thereunto, and all our life be thereunto framed.

4 *The favour that thou beareſt unto thy people,* &c.] Let the good-will that thou beareſt to thy people, extend unto me, that thereby I may be received into the number of thine.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them, and they were brought into ſubjection under their hand.

43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counſel; and were brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheleſs, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry.

45 And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them alſo to be pitied of all thoſe that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praiſe.

48 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael from everlaſting to everlaſting; and let all the people ſay, Amen. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 The Pſalmiſt exhorteth the redeemed in praiſing God to obſerve his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives. 17 over ſick men, 23 over ſea men, 33 and in divers varieties of life.

O GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD, ſay *ſo*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gather them out of the lands, from the eaſt and from the weſt, from the north and from the ſouth.

4 They wandered in the wilderneſs in a ſolitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirſty, their ſoul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their diſtreſſes:

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh, that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he ſatisfieth the longing ſoul, and filleth the hungry ſoul with goodneſs.

10 Such as ſit in darkneſs, and in the ſhadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron;

11 Becauſe they rebelled againſt the words of God, and contemned the counſel of the Moſt High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaved them out of their diſtreſſes.

14 He brought them out of darkneſs, and the ſhadow of death, and brake their bands in ſunder.

15 Oh, that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.

16 For he hath broken the gates of braſs, and cut the bars of iron in ſunder.

17 Fools becauſe of their tranſgreſſion and becauſe of their iniquities are afflicted.

18 Their ſoul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaveth them out of their diſtreſſes.

20 He ſent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their deſtructions.

21 Oh, that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And let them ſacrifice the ſacrifices of thankſgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the ſea in ſhips, that do buſineſs in great waters:

24 Theſe ſee the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth and raiſeth the ſtormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their ſoul is melted becauſe of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and ſtagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their diſtreſſes.

29 He maketh the ſtorm a calm, ſo that the waves thereof are ſtill.

30 Then are they glad becauſe they be quiet, ſo he bringeth them unto their deſired haven.

31 Oh, that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him alſo in the congregation

Notes on the Hundred and Seventh Pſalm.

Ver. 16 *For he hath broken the gates of braſs.*] When there ſeemeth to man's judgment no recovery, but all things are brought to deſpair, then God chiefly ſheweth his mighty power,

23 *They that go down to the ſea in ſhips.*] He ſheweth by the ſea, what care God hath over man, for in that he delivereth them from the great dangers of the ſea, he delivereth them, as it were from a thouſand deaths.

of the people, and praiſe him in the aſſembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderneſs, and the water ſprings into dry ground.

34 A fruitful land into barreneſs, for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein.

35 He turneth the wilderneſs into a ſtanding water, and dry ground into water-ſprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And ſow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increaſe.

38 He bleſſeth them alſo, ſo that they are multiplied greatly, and ſuffereth not their cattle to decreaſe.

39 Again they are miniſhed and brought low through oppreſſion, affliction and ſorrow.

40 He poureth contempt upon princes, and cauſeth them to wander in the wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

41 Yet ſetteth he the poor on high from affliction: and maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 The righteous ſhall ſee *it*, and rejoice: and all iniquity ſhall ſtop her mouth.

43 Whoſo *is* wiſe and will obſerve theſe *things*, even they ſhall underſtand the loving kindneſs of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himſelf to praiſe God.* 5 *He prayeth for God's aſſiſtance according to his promiſe.* 11 *His confidence in God's help.*

A ſong *or* pſalm of David.

O GOD, my heart is fixed, I will ſing and give praiſe, even with my glory.

2 Awake, pſaltery and harp: I *myſelf* will awake early.

3 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people; and I will ſing praiſes unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 That thy beloved may be delivered: ſave *with* thy right hand and anſwer me.

7 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs; I will rejoice; I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manaſſeh *is* mine: Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head: Judah *is* my lawgiver?

9 Moab *is* my waſh-pot; over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: over Philiſtia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* haſt caſt us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hoſts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he it is that ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his ſlanderous enemies, under the perſon of Judas devoteth them.* 16 *He ſheweth their ſin.* 21 *Complaining of his own miſery, he prayeth for help.* 30 *He promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

To the chief muſician, a pſalm of David.

HOLD not thy peace, O God of my praiſe;

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of the deceitful are open againſt me: they have ſpoken againſt me with a lying tongue.

3 They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred; and fought againſt me without a cauſe.

4 For my love, they are my adverſaries: but I *give myſelf unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan ſtand at his right hand.

7 When he ſhall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become ſin.

8 Let his days be few; *and* let another take his office.

9 Let his children be fatherleſs, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: and let them ſeek *their bread* alſo out of their deſolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the ſtranger ſpoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him, neither let there be any to favour his fatherleſs children.

13 Let his poſterity be cut off: *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

Notes on the Hundred and Eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *My heart is fixed.*] This earneſt affection declareth that he is free from hypocriſy, and that ſluggiſhneſs ſtayeth him not.

7 *God hath ſpoken in his holineſs.*] As he hath ſpoken to Samuel concerning me, ſo will he ſhew himſelf conſtant and holy in his promiſe, ſo that theſe nations following ſhall be ſubject unto me.

Notes on the Hundred and Nineth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *O God of my praiſe.*] Though all the world condemn me, yet thou wilt aprove mine innocency, and that is a ſufficient praiſe to me.

6 *Set thou a wicked man over him.*] Whether it were Doeg or Saul, or ſome familiar friend, that had betrayed him, he prayeth not of private affection, but moved by God's ſpirit, that God would take vengeance upon him.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD, and let not the ſin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth;

16 Becauſe that he remembered not to ſhew mercy, but perſecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even ſlay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved curſing, ſo let it come unto him: as he delighted not in bleſſing, ſo let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himſelf with curſing like as with his garment, ſo let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adverſaries from the LORD, and of them that ſpeak evil againſt my ſoul.

21 But do thou for me, O God the LORD, for thy name's ſake: becauſe thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the ſhadow when it declineth, I am toſſed up and down as the locuſt.

24 My knees are weak through faſting: and my fleſh faileth of fatneſs.

25 I became alſo a reproach unto them; *when* they looked upon me, they ſhaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O ſave me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand, *that* thou, LORD, haſt done it.

28 Let them curſe, but bleſs thou: when they ariſe, let them be aſhamed; but let thy ſervant rejoice.

29 Let mine adverſaries be clothed with ſhame, and let them cover themſelves with their own confuſion as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praiſe the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praiſe him among the multitude.

31 For he ſhall ſtand at the right hand of the poor, to ſave *him* from thoſe that condemn his ſoul.

PSAL. CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *the prieſthood,* 5 *the conqueſt,* 7 *and the paſſion of Chriſt.*

A pſalm of David.

THE LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

2 The LORD ſhall ſend the rod of thy ſtrength out of Zion: rule thou in the midſt of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *ſhall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holineſs from the womb of the morning: thou haſt the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath ſworn, and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The LORD at thy right hand ſhall ſtrike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He ſhall judge among the heathen, he ſhall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: he ſhall wound the heads over many countries.

7 He ſhall drink of the brook in the way; therefore ſhall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 *The pſalmiſt by his example exciteth others to praiſe God for his glorious,* 5 *and gracious works.*

PRAISE ye the LORD, I will praiſe the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the aſſembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, ſought out of all them that have pleaſure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compaſſion.

5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him; he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath ſhewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment: all his commandments *are* ſure.

8 They ſtand faſt for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightneſs.

9 He ſent redemption unto his people: he hath

---

17 *As he loved curſing,* &c.] Thus the Lord giveth to every man the thing wherein he delighteth, ſo that reprobates cannot accuſe him of wrong, when they are given up to their own luſts and evil diſpoſitions.

31 *Save him from them that condemn his ſoul.*] Hereby he ſheweth that he had not to do with them of little power, but with the judges and princes of the world.

Note on the Hundred and Tenth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *The Lord ſaid unto my Lord,* &c] Jeſus Chriſt in Mat. xxii. ver. 44, giveth the interpretation hereof, and ſheweth that this cannot properly be applied unto David, but to himſelf.

Note on the Hundred and Eleventh Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *The works of the Lord are great.*] He ſheweth that God's works are ſufficient cauſe wherefore we ſhould praiſe him.

commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wiſdom: a good underſtanding have all they that do *his commandments:* his praiſe endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 *Godlineſs hath the promiſes of this life,* 4 *and of the life to come.* 10 *The proſperity of the godly ſhall be an eye-ſore to the wicked.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Bleſſed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His ſeed ſhall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright ſhall be bleſſed.

3 Wealth and riches *ſhall be* in his houſe: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariſeth light in the darkneſs: *he is* gracious, and full of compaſſion, and righteous.

5 A good man ſheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with diſcretion.

6 Surely he ſhall not be moved for ever: the righteous ſhall be in everlaſting remembrance.

7 He ſhall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, truſting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* eſtabliſhed, he ſhall not be afraid, until he ſee *his deſire* upon his enemies.

9 He hath diſperſed, he hath given to the poor; his righteouſneſs endureth for ever, his horn ſhall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked ſhall ſee *it,* and be grieved: he ſhall gnaſh with his teeth, and melt away: the deſire of the wicked ſhall periſh.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his excellency,* 6 *and for his mercy.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praiſe, O ye ſervants of the LORD, praiſe the name of the LORD.

2 Bleſſed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the riſing of the ſun unto the going down of the ſame the LORD's name *is* to be praiſed.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high!

6 Who humbleth *himſelf* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

7 He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill:

8 That he may ſet *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman to keep houſe, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

An exhortation, by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

WHEN Iſrael went out of Egypt, the houſe of Jacob from a people of ſtrange language;

2 Judah was his ſanctuary, *and* Iſrael his dominion.

3 The ſea ſaw *it,* and fled: Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains ſkipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou ſea, that thou fleddeſt? thou Jordan, *that* thou waſt driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye ſkipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the preſence of the Lord, at the preſence of the God of Jacob:

8 Which turned the rock *into* a ſtanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 *Becauſe God is truly glorious,* 4 *and idols are vanity,* 9 *the pſalmiſt exhorteth to confidence in God.* 12 *God is to be praiſed for his bleſſings.*

NOT unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's ſake.

2 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay Where *is* now their God?

3 But our God *is* in the heavens: he hath done whatſoever he pleaſed.

4 Their idols *are* ſilver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noſes have they, but they ſmell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet

Note on the Hundred and Twelfth Pſalm.

Ver. 10 *And melt away.*] The bleſſing of God upon his children ſhall cauſe the wicked to die for envy.

Note on the Hundred and Thirteenth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Praiſe the name of the Lord.*] By this often repetition, he ſtirreth up our cold dulneſs to praiſe God, ſeeing his works are ſo wonderful, and that we are created for the ſame cauſe.

Note on the Hundred and Fourteenth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Judah was is ſanctuary.*] The whole people were witneſſes of his holy majeſty, in adopting them, and of his mighty power in delivering them.

Note on the Hundred and Fifteen Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Wherefore ſhould the heathen* &c.] When the wicked imagine that God accompliſheth not his promiſe, they think there is no God.

have they, but they walk not: neither ſpeak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

9 O Iſrael, truſt thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

10 O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bleſs *us:* he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael, he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron.

13 He will bleſs them that fear the LORD, *both* ſmall and great.

14 The LORD ſhall increaſe you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye *are* bleſſed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD's: but the earth hath been given to the children of men.

17 The dead praiſe not the LORD, neither any that go down into ſilence.

18 But we will bleſs the LORD from this time forth, and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 *The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance.* 12 *He ſtudieth to be thankful.*

I LOVE the LORD, becauſe he hath heard my voice *and* my ſupplications.

2 Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* as long as I live.

3 The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and ſorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beſeech thee, deliver my ſoul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preſerveth the ſimple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy reſt, O my ſoul; for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 I believed, therefore have I ſpoken: I was greatly afflicted.

11 I ſaid in my haſte, all men *are* liars.

12 What ſhall I render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of ſalvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the preſence of all his people.

15 Precious in the ſight of the LORD *is* the death of his ſaints.

16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy ſervant; I *am* thy ſervant, *and* the ſon of thy handmaid; thou haſt looſed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the ſacrifice of thankſgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the preſence of all his people.

19 In the courts of the LORD's houſe, in the midſt of thee, O Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy and truth.

O Praiſe the LORD, all ye nations: praiſe him, all ye people;

2 For his merciful kindneſs is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy.* 5 *The pſalmiſt ſheweth how good it is to truſt in God.* 19 *The coming of Chriſt's kingdom typified.*

O Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let Iſrael now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the houſe of Aaron now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD, ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD in diſtreſs: the LORD anſwered me, *and ſet me* in a large place.

6 The LORD *is* on my ſide: I will not fear: What can man do unto me?

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore ſhall I ſee *my deſire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to truſt in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

Note on the Hundred and Sixteenth Pſalm.

Ver. 5 *Gracious is the Lord and righteous.*] He ſheweth forth the fruit of his love in calling upon God, confeſſing him to be juſt and merciful, and helping them that are deſtitute of aid and counſel.

Note on the Hundred and Seventeenth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *And the truth of the Lord endureth for ever.*] That is, the moſt certain and continual teſtimonies of his covenant grace is everlaſting.

9 *It is* better to truſt in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I deſtroy them.

11 They compaſſed me about; yea, they compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will deſtroy them.

12 They compaſſed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will deſtroy them.

13 Thou haſt thruſt ſore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and is become my ſalvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and ſalvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I ſhall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chaſtened me ſore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteouſneſs: I will go in to them, *and* I will praiſe the LORD:

20 This *is* the gate of the LORD, into which the righteous ſhall enter.

21 I will praiſe thee: for thou haſt heard me, and art become my ſalvation.

22 The ſtone *which* the builders refuſed is become the head-*ſtone* of the corner.

23 This is the LORD's doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made: we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beſeech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beſeech thee, ſend now proſperity.

26 Bleſſed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have bleſſed you out of the houſe of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath ſhewed us light: bind the ſacrifice with cords *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praiſe thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD: for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This pſalm containeth ſundry prayers, praiſes, and profeſſions of obedience.

ALEPH.

BLESSED *are* the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Bleſſed *are* they that keep his teſtimonies, *and that* ſeek him with the whole heart.

3 They alſo do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou haſt commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy ſtatutes:

6 Then ſhall I not be aſhamed, when I have reſpect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praiſe thee with uprightneſs of heart, when I ſhall have learned thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy ſtatutes: O forſake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith ſhall a young man cleanſe his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I ſought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not ſin againſt thee.

12 Bleſſed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy ſtatutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy teſtimonies as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have reſpect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight myſelf in thy ſtatutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy ſervant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 I *am* a ſtranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My ſoul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou haſt rebuked the proud *that are* curſed, which do err from thy commandments.

Notes on the Hundred and Eighteenth Pſalm.

Ver. 14 *The Lord is my ſtrength and ſong.*] In that he was delivered, it came not of himſelf, nor of the power of man, but only of God's favour: therefore he will praiſe him.

26 *We have bleſſed you*, &c.] The prieſts, of the houſe of the Lord,

Notes on the Hundred and Nineteenth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Bleſſed are the undefiled*, &c.] Here they are not called bleſſed who think themſelves wiſe in their own judgment, nor who imagine to themſelves a certain holineſs; but they whoſe converſation is without hypocriſy.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt: for I have kept thy teſtimonies.

23 Princes alſo did ſit *and* ſpeak againſt me: *but* thy ſervant did meditate in thy ſtatutes.

24 Thy teſtimonies alſo *are* my delight, *and* my counſellors.

DALETH.

25 My ſoul cleaveth unto the duſt: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardeſt me: teach me thy ſtatutes.

27 Make me to underſtand the way of thy precepts: ſo ſhall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 My ſoul melteth for heavineſs: ſtrengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciouſly.

30 I have choſen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I have ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O LORD, put me not to ſhame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou ſhalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy ſtatutes, and I ſhall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law; yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments: for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to covetouſneſs.

37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteouſneſs.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O LORD, *even* thy ſalvation, according to thy word.

42 So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me: for I truſt in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.

46 I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.

47 And I will delight myſelf in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in deriſion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD: and have comforted myſelf.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me, becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, becauſe I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have ſaid that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee, becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy ſtatutes.

TETH.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

---

23 *Princes alſo did ſit and ſpeak againſt me.*] When the powers of the world gave falſe ſentence againſt me, thy word was a guide and counſellor to teach me what to do, and to comfort me.

28 *According unto thy word.*] If God did not maintain us by his word, our life would drop away like water.

49 *Remember the word unto thy ſervant*, &c.] Though he feels God's hand to lie ſtill upon him, yet he reſteth on his promiſe, and comforteth himſelf therein.

64 *Teach me thy ſtatutes.*] For the knowledge of God's word, is a ſingular token of his favour.

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went aſtray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good and doeſt good; teach me thy ſtatutes.

69 The proud have forged a lye againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as greaſe; *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy ſtatutes.

72 The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thouſands of gold and ſilver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee will be glad when they ſee me: becauſe I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* right, and *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy ſervant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be aſhamed: for they dealt perverſly with me without a cauſe; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let thoſe that fear thee turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.

80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes: that I be not aſhamed.

CAPH.

81 My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation; *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke: *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that perſecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* faithful: they perſecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth: but I forſook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving kindneſs: ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſettled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.

92 Unleſs thy law *had been* my delights, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, ſave me: for I have ſought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.

96 I have ſeen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law? it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments haſt made me wiſer than mine enemies: for they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more underſtanding than all my teachers: for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I underſtand more than the ancients, becauſe I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou haſt taught me.

103 How ſweet are thy words unto my taſte! *yea, ſweeter* than honey to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore I hate every falſe way.

NUN.

105 Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beſeech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.

---

70 *Their heart is as fat as greaſe.*] Their heart is indurate and hardened, puffed up with proſperity and vain eſtimation of themſelves.

94 *I am thine*] He proveth by effect, that he is God's child, becauſe he ſeeketh to underſtand his word.

109 My ſoul *is* continually in my hand; yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even unto* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my hiding-place and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.

115 Depart from me, ye evil doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt trodden down all them that err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſhood.

119 Thou putteſt away all the wicked of the earth *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

120 My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done judgment and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſors.

122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 I *am* thy ſervant; give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every falſe way.

PE.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.

133 Order my ſteps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: and teach me thy ſtatutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes; becauſe they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded *are* righteous and very faithful.

139 My zeal hath conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word *is* very pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed; *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

146 I cried unto thee: ſave me, and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the *night*-watches, that I might meditate in thy word

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindneſs: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD; and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy teſtimonies I have known of old, that thou haſt founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

---

124 *Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy.*] He boaſteth not that he is God's ſervant, but hereby putteth God in mind that as he made him his by his grace, ſo he would continue his favour toward him.

145 *I cried with my whole heart.*] He ſheweth that all his affections and whole heart were bent Godward for to have help in his dangers.

150 *They draw nigh*, &c.] His faith his grounded upon God's word, that he would ever be at hand when his children are oppreſſed.

154 Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

156 Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many *are* my perſecutors, and mine enemies; *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſors, and was grieved: becauſe they kept not thy word.

159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindneſs.

160 Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word as one that findeth great ſpoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing ſhall offend them.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me underſtanding according to thy word.

170 Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.

172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.

173 Let thine hand help me: for I have choſen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD; and thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee: and let thy judgments help me.

176 I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep: ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 *David praying againſt Doeg,* 3 *reproveth his tongue.*

A ſong of degrees.

IN my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

3 What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?

4 Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I ſojourn in Meſech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.

PSAL. CXXI.

The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in God's protection.

A ſong of degrees.

I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.

2 My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael will neither ſlumber nor ſleep,

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper; the LORD *is* thy ſhade upon thy right hand.

6 The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evil: he ſhall preſerve thy ſoul.

8 The LORD ſhall preſerve thy going out and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 *David profeſſeth his joy for the church,* 6 *and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

A ſong of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.

2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.

3 Jeruſalem is builded as a city that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the

Note on the Hundred and Twentieth Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *What ſhall be given unto thee.*] He aſſured himſelf that God would turn their craſt to their own deſtruction.

Note on the Hundred and Twenty-firſt Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *He that keepeth thee* &c.] He ſheweth that God's providence not only watcheth over his church, but over every member thereof.

Lord, unto the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the name of the Lord.

5 For there are ſet thrones of judgment, the thrones of the houſe of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhall proſper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Becauſe of the houſe of the Lord our God, I will ſeek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 *The godly profeſs their confidence in God,* 3 *and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

A ſong of degrees.

UNTO thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwelleſt in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs: ſo our eyes *wait* upon the Lord our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A ſong of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the Lord who was on our ſide, now may Iſrael ſay;

2 If *it had not been* the Lord who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us.

3 Then they had ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the Lord who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our ſoul is eſcaped as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers: the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

8 Our help *is* in the name of the Lord, who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 *The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly and againſt the wicked.*

A ſong of degrees.

THEY that truſt in the Lord *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the Lord *is* round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

3 For the rod of the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous; leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O Lord, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their crooked ways, the Lord ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity,* 4 *prayeth for, and propheſieth the good ſucceſs thereof.*

A ſong of degrees.

WHEN the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them.

3 The Lord hath done great things for us, *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O Lord, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

5 They that ſow in tears ſhall reap in joy.

Note on the Hundred and Twenty-ſecond Pſalm.

Ver. 5 *The thrones of the houſe of David.*] In whoſe houſe God placed the throne of juſtice, and made it a figure of Chriſt's kingdom.

Note on the Hundred and Twenty-third Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *As the eyes of ſervants look unto the hand of their maſters.*] He compareth the condition of the godly to ſervants deſtitute of aid, and, aſſuring that when all other helps fail, God is at hand and like himſelf.

Note on the Hundred and Twenty-fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *If it had not been the Lord,* &c.] He ſheweth that God was ready to help at need, and that there was none other way to be ſaved, but by his only means.

Notes on the Hundred and Twenty-fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Which cannot be removed.*] Though the world be ſubject to mutations, yet the people of God ſhall ſtand ſure, and be defended by God's providence.

3 *For the rod of the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous.*] Though God ſuffer his to be under the croſs, leſt they ſhould imbrace wickedneſs, yet this croſs ſhall not ſo reſt upon them, that it ſhould drive them from their hope.

Note on the Hundred and Twenty-ſixth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Then ſaid they among they heathen.*] If the Infidels confeſs God's wonderful works, the faithful can never ſhew themſelves ſufficiently thankful.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoicing, bringing his ſheaves *with him.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 *The virtue of God's bleſſing.* 3 *Children are his gift.*

A ſong of degrees for Solomon.

EXCEPT the LORD build the houſe, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD, *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; ſo *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that hath his quiver full of them: they ſhall not be aſhamed, but they ſhall ſpeak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

A ſong of degrees.

BLESSED *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe; thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion: and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy children's children, *and* peace upon Iſrael.

PLAL. CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for ſaving Iſrael in their great afflictions.* 5 *The haters of the church are curſed.*

A ſong of degrees.

MANY a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Iſrael now ſay:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back; they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous; he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the graſs *upon* the houſe tops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand: nor he that bindeth ſheaves, his boſom.

8 Neither do they which go by ſay, The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope.* 7 *He exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

A ſong of degrees.

OUT of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 If thou, LORD, ſhouldeſt mark iniquities: O LORD, who ſhall ſtand?

4 But *there is* forgiveneſs with thee; that thou mayeſt be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my ſoul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My ſoul *waiteth* for the LORD more than they that watch for the morning: *I ſay, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David profeſſing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

A ſong of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exerciſe myſelf in great matters, or in things too high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myſelf as a child that is weaned of his mother, my ſoul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever.

Note on the Hundred and Twenty-ſeventh Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *They labour in vain that build it,* &c.] That is, govern, and diſpoſe all things pertaining to the family.

Note on the Hundred and Twenty-eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Bleſſed is every one that feareth the Lord,* &c.] God approveth not our life, except it be reformed according to his word.

Note on the Hundred and Twenty-ninth Pſalm.

Ver. 4 *He hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.*] Becauſe God is righteous, he cannot but plague his adverſaries, and deliver his, as oxen out of the plough.

Note on the Hundred and Thirtieth Pſalm.

3 *If thou, O Lord, ſhouldeſt mark iniquities,* &c.] He declareth that we cannot be juſt before God, but by forgiveneſs of ſins.

Note on the Hundred and Thirty-firſt Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *My heart is not haughty nor mine eyes lofty,* &c.] He ſetteth forth his great humility, as an example to all rulers and governors.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 *David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark.* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark,* 11 *with a repetition of God's promiſes.*

A ſong of degrees.

LORD remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he ſware unto the Lord, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob;

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will not give ſleep to mine eyes, *or* ſlumber to mine eye-lids.

5 Until I find out a place for the Lord, an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worſhip at his footſtool.

8 Ariſe, O Lord, into thy reſt; thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength.

9 Let thy prieſts be clothed with righteouſneſs; and let thy ſaints ſhout for joy.

10 For thy ſervant David's ſake turn not away the face of thine Anointed.

11 The Lord, hath ſworn *in* truth unto David: he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I ſet upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my teſtimony that I ſhall teach them, their children ſhall alſo ſit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the Lord hath choſen Zion; he hath deſired *it* for his habitation.

14 This *is* my reſt for ever; here will I dwell: for I have deſired it.

15 I will abundantly bleſs her proviſion: I will ſatisfy her poor with bread.

16 I will alſo clothe her prieſts with ſalvation: and her ſaints ſhall ſhout aloud for joy.

17 There will I make the horn of David to bud; I have ordained a lamp for mine Anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with ſhame: but upon himſelf ſhall his crown flouriſh.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of ſaints.

A ſong of degrees of David.

BEHOLD, how good and how pleaſant *it is* for brethren to dwell together in unity!

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard; that went down to the ſkirts of his garments:

3 As the dew of Hermon *and as the dew* that deſcended upon the mountains of Zion; for there the Lord commanded the bleſſing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bleſs God.

A ſong of degrees.

BEHOLD, bleſs ye the Lord, all *ye* ſervants of the Lord, which by night ſtand in the houſe of the Lord.

2 Lift up your hands *in* the ſanctuary; and bleſs the Lord.

3 The Lord that made heaven and earth bleſs thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy,* 5 *for his power,* 8 *and for his judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bleſs God.*

PRAISE ye the Lord; praiſe ye the name of the Lord: praiſe *him*, O ye ſervants of the Lord.

2 Ye that ſtand in the houſe of the Lord, in the courts of the houſe of our God.

3 Praiſe ye the Lord; for the Lord *is* good: ſing praiſes unto his name; for *it is* pleaſant.

4 For the Lord hath choſen Jacob unto himſelf, *and* Iſrael for his peculiar treaſure.

5 For I know that the Lord *is* great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.

6 Whatſoever the Lord pleaſed, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the ſeas, and all deep places.

7 He cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treaſuries.

8 Who ſmote the firſt-born of Egypt, both of man and beaſt.

9 *Who* ſent tokens and wonders into the midſt of thee, O Egypt: upon Pharaoh, and upon all his ſervants.

10 Who ſmote great nations, and ſlew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Baſhan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Iſrael his people.

Note on the Hundred and Thirty-ſecond Pſalm.

Ver. 5 *Until I find out a place for the Lord.*] That is, the Ark, which was a ſign of God's preſence.

Note on the Hundred and Thirty-third Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *As the dew of Hermon.*] By Hermon and Zion he meaneth the plentiful country about Jeruſalem.

Note on the Hundred and Thirty-fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Lift up your hands in the ſanctuary.*] For their charge was not only to keep the temple, but to pray there and to give God thanks.

Note on the Hundred and Thirty-fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 4 *For the Lord hath choſen Jacob,* &c.] That is, he hath freely loved the poſterity of Abraham, 13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himſelf concerning his ſervants.

15 The idols of the heathen *are* ſilver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not.

17 They have ears but they hear not: neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

19 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Iſrael: bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Aaron.

20 Bleſs the Lord, O houſe of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bleſs the LORD.

21 Bleſſed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O Give thanks unto the LORD; for he *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 To him that by wiſdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 To him that ſtretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

8 The ſun to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

9 The moon and ſtars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſt-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

11 And brought out Iſrael from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 With a ſtrong hand and with a ſtretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 To him which divided the Red ſea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

14 And made Iſrael to paſs through the midſt of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 But overthrew Pharaoh and his hoſt in the Red ſea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 To him which led his people through the wilderneſs: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him which ſmote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 And ſlew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

19 Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 And Og the king of Baſhan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 *Even* an heritage unto Iſrael his ſervant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembered us in our low eſtate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all fleſh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 The conſtancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 The prophet curſeth Edom and Babel.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we ſat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midſt thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a ſong: and they that waſted us *required of us* mirth, *ſaying*, Sing us *one* of the ſongs of Zion.

4 How ſhall we ſing the LORD's ſong in a ſtrange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jeruſalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth: If I prefer not Jeruſalem above my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom in the day of Jeruſalem; who ſaid, Raſe *it*, raſe *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

Note on the Hundred and Thirty-ſixth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *For his mercy endureth for ever.*] By this repetition he ſheweth that the leaſt of God's benefits bind us to thankſgiving; but chiefly his mercy, which is principally declared towards his church.

Notes on the Hundred and Thirty-ſeventh Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *For there they that carried us away captive,* &c.] The Babylonians ſpake thus in mocking us, as though by our ſilence we ſhould ſignify that we hoped no more in God.

7 *In the day of Jeruſalem.*] i. e. When thou didſt viſit Jeruſalem.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be deſtroyed: happy *ſhall he be* that rewardeth thee as thou haſt ſerved us.

9 Happy *ſhall he be* that taketh and daſheth thy little ones againſt the ſtones.

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiſeth God for the truth of his word.* 4 *He propheſieth that the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe God.*

A pſalm of David.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart; before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

2 I will worſhip towards thy holy temple, and praiſe thy name, for thy loving-kindneſs and for thy truth: for thou haſt magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou anſweredſt me, *and* ſtrengthenedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.

4 All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they ſhall ſing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midſt of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forſake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

David praiſeth God for his all-ſeeing providence.

To the chief muſician, a pſalm of David.

O LORD, thou haſt ſearched me, and known *me.*

2 Thou knoweſt my down-ſitting and mine up-riſing, thou underſtandeſt my thought afar off.

3 Thou compaſſeſt my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, *thou* knoweſt it altogether.

5 Thou haſt beſet me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me: it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither ſhall I go from thy Spirit? or whither ſhall I flee from thy preſence?

8 If I aſcend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermoſt parts of the ſea;

10 Even there ſhall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand ſhall hold me.

11 If I ſay, Surely the darkneſs ſhall cover me: even the night ſhall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darkneſs hideth not from thee; but the night ſhineth as the day: the darkneſs and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*

13 For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins: thou haſt covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praiſe thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my ſoul knoweth right well.

15 My ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret; *and* curiouſly wrought in the loweſt parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all *my members* were written; *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the ſum of them!

18 *If* I ſhould count them, they are more in number than the ſand: when I awake, I am ſtill with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt ſlay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart, try me and know my thoughts:

24 And ſee if *there be any* wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlaſting.

PSAL. CXL.

David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg.

To the chief muſician, a pſalm of David.

DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man; preſerve me from the violent man:

2 Which imagine miſchief in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have ſharpened their tongues like a ſerpent: adders poiſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

Note on the Hundred and Thirty-eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Thy holy temple.*] Both the temple and ceremonial ſervice at Chriſt's coming were aboliſhed: ſo that now, God will be worſhipped only in ſpirit and in truth. John iv. 23.

Note on the Hundred and Thirty-ninth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *Thou knoweſt my down-ſitting,* &c.] He confeſſeth that neither our actions, thoughts, or any part of our life can be hid from God, though he ſeems to be afar off.

4 Keep

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked: preſerve me from the violent man; who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords; they have ſpread a net by the way-ſide: they have ſet gins for me. Selah.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

7 O God the Lord, the ſtrength of my ſalvation, thou haſt covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits that they riſe not up again.

11 Let not an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth; evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy name: the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable.* 3 *his conſcience ſincere,* 9 *and his life ſafe from ſnares.*

A pſalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee: make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be ſet forth before thee *as* incenſe, *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening ſacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity; and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 Let the righteous ſmite me; *it ſhall be* a kindneſs: and let him reprove me; *it ſhall be* an excellent oil, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words; for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my truſt, leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

9 Keep me from the ſnare *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilſt that I withal eſcape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David ſheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

Maſchil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

3 When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

4 I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my ſoul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I ſaid, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry: for I am brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutors; for they are ſtronger than I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: the righteous ſhall compaſs me about; for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth for favour in judgment.* 3 *He complaineth of his griefs.* 7 *He prayeth for grace,* 9 *for deliverance,* 10 *for ſanctification,* 12 *for the deſtruction of his enemies.*

A pſalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy ſervant: for in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul: he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is deſolate.

5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works; I muſe on the work of thy hands.

Note on the Hundred and Fortieth Pſalm.

Ver. 4 *Keep me, O Lord,* &c.] He declareth what is the remedy of the godly, when they are oppreſſed by the wordlings.

Note on the Hundred and Forty-firſt Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Lord, I cry unto thee,* &c.] He ſheweth that there is none other refuge in our neceſſities, but only to flee unto God for comfort of ſoul.

Note on the Hundred and Forty-ſecond Pſalm.

Ver. 5 *Thou art my refuge,* &c.] Though all means failed him, yet he knew that God would never forſake him.

6 I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee: my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee as a thirſty land. Selah.

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD: my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy loving kindneſs in the morning; for in thee do I truſt; cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk: for I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: thy ſpirit *is* good: lead me into the land of uprightneſs.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's ſake: for thy righteouſneſs ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul; for I *am* thy ſervant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 *David bleſſeth God for his mercy.* 5 *He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies.* 9 *He promiſeth to praiſe God.*

A pſalm of David.

BLESSED *be* the LORD my ſtrength, which teacheth my hands to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 My goodneſs and my fortreſs: my high tower, and my deliverer: my ſhield and *he* in whom I truſt; who ſubdueth my people under me.

3 LORD, what *is* man that thou takeſt knowledge of him? *or* the ſon of man, that thou makeſt account of him?

4 Man is like to vanity: his days *are* as a ſhadow that paſſeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they ſhall ſmoke.

6 Caſt forth lightning, and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them.

7 Send thine hand from above; rid me and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of ſtrange children;

8 Whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

9 I will ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God: upon a pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings will I ſing praiſes unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtful ſword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ſtrange children, whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood:

12 That our ſons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth: *that* our daughters *may be* as cornerſtones, poliſhed *after* the ſimilitude of a palace;

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording all manner of ſtore; *that* our ſheep may bring forth thouſands and ten thouſands in our ſtreets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* ſtrong to labour: *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out: *that there be* no complaining in our ſtreets.

15 Happy *is that* people that is in ſuch a caſe: *yea*, happy *is that* people whoſe God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 *David praiſeth God for his fame,* 8 *goodneſs,* 11 *kingdom,* 14 *providence,* 17 *and for his ſaving mercy.*

David's *pſalm* of praiſe.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King; and I will bleſs thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bleſs thee; and I will praiſe thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD and greatly to be praiſed; and his greatneſs *is* unſearchable.

4 One generation ſhall praiſe thy works to another, and ſhall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will ſpeak of the glorious honour of thy majeſty, and of thy wondrous works.

6 And *men* ſhall ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatneſs.

7 They ſhall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſs, and ſhall ſing of thy righteouſneſs.

8 The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compaſſion; ſlow to anger, and of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD; and thy ſaints ſhall bleſs thee.

11 They ſhall ſpeak of the glory of thy kingdom; and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the ſons of men his

Note on the Hundred and Forty-third Pſalm.

Ver. 8 *For in thee do I truſt.*] Let thine holy ſpirit counſel me how to come forth out of theſe great cares and troubles.

Notes on the Hundred and Forty-fourth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *Which teacheth my hands to war.*] Who of a poor ſhepherd hath made me a valiant warrior and mighty conqueror.

12 *That our ſons may be as plants,* &c.] He deſireth God to continue his benefits towards his people, counting the procreation of children and their good education among the chief of God's benefits.

Note on the Hundred and Forty-fifth Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *Great is the Lord,* &c.] Hereby he declareth that all power is ſubject unto God, and that no worldly promotion ought to obſcure God's glory mighty acts, and the glorious majeſty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiſeth up all *thoſe that be* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou giveſt them their meat in due ſeaſon.

16 Thou openeſt thine hand, and ſatisfieſt the deſire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the deſire of them that fear him: he alſo will hear their cry, and will ſave them.

20 The LORD preſerveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he deſtroy.

21 My mouth ſhall ſpeak the praiſe of the LORD; and let all fleſh bleſs his holy name for ever and ever,

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The pſalmiſt voweth perpetual praiſes to God.* 3 *He exhorteth, not to truſt in man.* 5 *God for his power, juſtice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be truſted in.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praiſe the LORD, O my ſoul.

2 While I live will I praiſe the LORD; I will ſing praiſes unto my God while I have any being.

3 Put not your truſt in princes, *nor* in the ſon of man, in whom *there is* no help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts periſh.

5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whoſe hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgment for the oppreſſed, which giveth food to the hungry, the LORD looſeth the priſoners:

8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind; the LORD raiſeth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

9 The LORD preſerveth the ſtrangers, he relieveth the fatherleſs and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upſide down.

10 The LORD ſhall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God, for his care of the church,* 4 *his power,* 6 *and his mercy;* 7 *for his providence;* 12 *for his bleſſings upon the kingdom;* 15 *for his power over the meteors:* 19 *and for his ordinances in the church.*

PRAISE ye the LORD: for *it is* good to ſing praiſes unto our God, for *it is* pleaſant, *and* praiſe is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jeruſalem: he gathereth together the outcaſts of Iſrael.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the ſtars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our LORD, and of great power: his underſtanding *is* infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he caſteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thankſgiving; ſing praiſe upon the harp unto our God.

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh graſs to grow upon the mountains.

9 He giveth to the beaſt his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the ſtrength of the horſe: he taketh not pleaſure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleaſure in them that fear him, in thoſe that hope in his mercy.

12 Praiſe the LORD, O Jeruſalem; praiſe thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath ſtrengthened the bars of thy gates: he hath bleſſed thy children within thee.

14 He maketh peace in *thy* borders, *and* filleth thee with the fineſt of the wheat.

15 He ſendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very ſwiftly.

16 He giveth ſnow like wool: he ſcattereth the hoar-froſt like aſhes.

Notes on the Hundred and Forty-ſixth Pſalm.

Ver. 3 *Put not your truſt in princes*, &c.] That God may have the whole praiſe: wherein he forbiddeth all vain confidence, ſhewing that by nature we are more inclined to put our truſt in creatures, than in God the creator.

6 *Which made heaven and earth*, &c.] He encourageth the godly to truſt only in the Lord, becauſe his power is able to deliver them from all danger, and for his promiſe ſake he is willing to do it.

Notes on the Hundred and Forty-ſeventh Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *It is a pleaſant thing*, &c.] He ſheweth wherein we ought to exerciſe ourſelves continually, and to take our pleaſure; viz. in praiſing God.

9 *Young ravens which cry.*] For their crying ſignifieth their need, which cannot be relieved but by God only: then if God be mindful of the moſt contemptible fowls, can he ſuffer them to die with famine, whom he hath aſſured of life everlaſting?

17 He caſteth forth his ice like morſels: who can ſtand before his cold?

18 He ſendeth out his word, and melteth them; he cauſeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 He ſheweth his word unto Jacob, his ſtatutes, and his judgments unto Iſrael.

20 He hath not dealt ſo with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the celeſtial,* 7 *the terreſtrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praiſe God.*

PRAISE ye the LORD, praiſe ye the LORD from the heavens: praiſe him in the heights.

2 Praiſe ye him, all his angels: praiſe ye him, all his hoſts.

3 Praiſe ye him, ſun and moon: praiſe him, all ye ſtars of light.

4 Praiſe him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath alſo eſtabliſhed them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which ſhall not paſs.

7 Praiſe the LORD from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire and hail; ſnow and vapour; ſtormy wind fulfilling his word:

9 Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars;

10 Beaſts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl;

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men and maidens; old men, and children;

13 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for his name alone is excellent; his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 He alſo exalteth the horn of his people, the praiſe of all his ſaints; *even* of the children of Iſrael, a people near unto him. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for that power which he hath given to the church.*

PRAISE ye the LORD: ſing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe in the congregation of ſaints.

2 Let Iſrael rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praiſe his name in the dance: let them ſing praiſes unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleaſure in his people: he will beautify the meek with ſalvation.

5 Let the ſaints be joyful in glory: let them ſing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praiſes* of God *be* in their mouth, and a two-edged ſword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* puniſhments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 To execute upon them the judgment written: This honour have all his ſaints. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 3 *with all kind of inſtruments.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praiſe God in his ſanctuary: praiſe him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praiſe him for his mighty acts: praiſe him according to his excellent greatneſs.

3 Praiſe him with the ſound of the trumpet; praiſe him with the pſaltery and harp.

4 Praiſe him with the timbrel and dance: praiſe him with the ſtringed inſtruments and organs.

5 Praiſe him upon the loud cymbals, praiſe him upon the high ſounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praiſe the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD.

Notes on the Hundred and Forty-eighth Pſalm.

Ver. 2 *All his angels.*] Becauſe they are members of the ſame body, he ſetteth them before our eyes, which are moſt willing hereunto, that their prompt obedience may teach us to do our duty.

11 *Kings of the earth, and all people.*] For the greater gifts we receive, and the more high we are preferred, the more we are bound to praiſe God for the ſame: but neither high nor low condition or degree can be exempted from that duty.

Note on the Hundred and Forty-ninth Pſalm.

Ver. 5 *Let them ſing aloud upon their beds.*] He alludeth to that continual reſt and quietneſs which they ſhould enjoy, if they would ſuffer God to rule them.

Note on the Hundred and Fiftieth Pſalm.

Ver. 1 *In the firmament of his power.*] For his wonderful power appeareth in the firmament, which in Hebrew is called a ſtretching out, or ſpreading abroad, wherein the mighty work of God ſhineth.

THE

PROVERBS.

The ARGUMENT.

In this Book is ſet forth the wonderful love of God towards his church; inaſmuch as the ſum and effect of the whole ſcriptures are here contained in brief ſentences; which conſiſts partly of doctrine, and partly of manners, and alſo exhortations for both. The nine firſt chapters are as a preface, full of grand ſentences, and deep myſteries, to allure the hearts of men to a diligent peruſal of the parables which follow. Theſe three thouſand parables (which are mentioned i. Kings, iv. 32.) *are left upon record, as precious jewels to the church of* Chriſt; *were gathered and committed to writing by the ſervants of* Solomon, *and indited by him.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The uſe of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear*
God, and believe his word: 10 *to avoid the enticings*
of ſinners. 20 *Wiſdom complaineth of her contempt.*
24 *She threateneth her contemners.*

THE proverbs of Solomon the ſon of David king of Iſrael;

2 To know wiſdom and inſtruction, to perceive the words of underſtanding:

3 To receive the inſtruction of wiſdom, juſtice, and judgment, and equity;

4 To give ſubtilty to the ſimple, to the young man knowledge and diſcretion.

5 A wiſe *man* will hear, and will increaſe learning; and a man of underſtanding ſhall attain unto wiſe counſels:

6 To underſtand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wiſe, and their dark ſayings.

7 ¶ The fear of the Lord *is* the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools deſpiſe wiſdom and inſtruction.

8 My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother:

9 For they *ſhall be* an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains upon thy neck.

10 ¶ My ſon, if ſinners entice thee, conſent thou not.

11 If they ſay, Come with us let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cauſe:

12 Let us ſwallow them up alive as the grave: and whole, as thoſe that go down into the pit:

13 We ſhall find all precious ſubſtance, we ſhall fill our houſes with ſpoil:

14 Caſt in thy lot among us; let us all have one purſe;

15 My ſon, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

16 For their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is ſpread in the ſight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ Wiſdom crieth without; ſhe uttereth her voice in the ſtreets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying,*

22 How long, ye ſimple ones, will ye love ſimplicity; and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge?

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *To know wiſdom and inſtruction.*] That is, what we ought to know and follow, and what we ought to refuſe.

To perceive the words of underſtanding.] Meaning the word of God, wherein is the only true knowledge.

14 *Let us all have one purſe.*] He ſheweth whereby the wicked are allured to join together, becauſe they have every one part of the ſpoil of the innocent.

12 *As the grave,* &c.] As the grave is never ſatiate, ſo the avarice and cruelty of the wicked is without end.

23 Turn ye at my reproof; behold, I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed: I have ſtretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have ſet at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I alſo will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh:

27 When your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you:

28 Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not chooſe the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.

31 Therefore ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſlay them and the proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them.

33 But whoſo hearkeneth unto me, ſhall dwell ſafely, and ſhall be quiet for fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wiſdom promiſeth godlineſs to her children,* 10 *and ſafety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* apply thine heart to underſtanding;

3 Yea, if thou crieſt after knowledge, *and* liſteſt up thy voice for underſtanding;

4 If thou ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her as *for* hid treaſures:

5 Then ſhalt thou underſtand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

6 For the LORD giveth wiſdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and underſtanding.

7 He layeth up ſound wiſdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preſerveth the way of his ſaints.

9 Then ſhalt thou underſtand righteouſneſs, and judgment, and equity; *yea,* every good path.

10 ¶ When wiſdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleaſant unto thy ſoul:

11 Diſcretion ſhall preſerve thee, underſtanding ſhall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man,* from the man that ſpeaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightneſs, to walk in the ways of darkneſs;

14 Who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardneſs of the wicked:

15 Whoſe ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from the ſtrange woman, *even* from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words;

17 Which forſaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her houſe inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 ¶ That thou mayeſt walk in the way of good *men,* and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 For the upright ſhall dwell in the land, and the perfect ſhall remain in it.

22 But the wicked ſhall be cut off from the earth, and the tranſgreſſors ſhall be rooted out of it.

CHAP III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wiſdom.* 19 *The power,* 21 *and benefits of wiſdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableneſs,* 30 *peaceableneſs,* 31 *and contentedneſs.* 33 *The curſed ſtate of the wicked.*

MY ſon, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and long life, and peace ſhall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forſake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 So ſhalt thou find favour and good underſtanding in the ſight of God and man.

5 ¶ Truſt in the LORD with all thine heart: and lean not unto thine own underſtanding.

6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he ſhall direct thy paths.

---

26 *I alſo will laugh,* &c.] That is ſpoken according to our capacity, ſignifying that the wicked which mock and jeſt at God's word, ſhall have their juſt reward accordingly.

28 *They ſhall not find me.*] Becauſe they ſeek not with an affection to God, but for their own eaſe,

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 16 *From the ſtrange woman,* &c.] Meaning, that wiſdom, which is the word of God, ſhall preſerve us from all vices: naming that of whoredom, whereunto man is moſt prone.

17 *Forgetteth the covenant,* &c.] The promiſe made in marriage.

7 ¶ Be not wiſe in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It ſhall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.

9 ¶ Honour the LORD with thy ſubſtance, and with the firſt fruits of all thine increaſe:

10 So ſhall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy preſſes ſhall burſt out with new wine.

11 ¶ My ſon, deſpiſe not the chaſtening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth, even as a father the ſon *in whom* he delighteth.

13 Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wiſdom, and the man *that* getteth underſtanding.

14 For the merchandiſe of it *is* better than the merchandiſe of ſilver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canſt deſire are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleaſantneſs, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 ¶ The LORD by wiſdom hath founded the earth; by underſtanding hath he eſtabliſhed the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My ſon, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep ſound wiſdom and diſcretion.

22 So ſhall they be life unto thy ſoul, and grace to thy neck.

23 Then ſhalt thou walk in thy way ſafely, and thy foot ſhall not ſtumble.

24 When thou lieſt down thou ſhalt not be afraid: yea, thou ſhalt lie down, and thy ſleep ſhall be ſweet.

25 Be not afraid of ſudden fear, neither of the deſolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD ſhall be thy confidence, and ſhall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ With-hold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give, when thou haſt it by thee.

29 Deviſe not evil againſt thy neighbour, ſeeing he dwelleth ſecurely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cauſe, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ Envy thou not the oppreſſor, and chooſe none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: but his ſecret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ The curſe of the LORD *is* in the houſe of the wicked: but he bleſſeth the habitation of the juſt.

34 Surely he ſcorneth the ſcorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wiſe ſhall inherit glory; but ſhame ſhall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon, to perſuade obedience,* 3 *ſheweth what inſtruction he had of his parents,* 5 *to ſtudy wiſdom,* 14 *and to ſhun the path of the wicked.* 20 *He exhorteth to faith,* 23 *and ſanctification.*

HEAR, ye children, the inſtruction of a father, and attend to know underſtanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forſake ye not my law.

3 ¶ For I was my father's ſon, tender and only *beloved* in the ſight of my mother.

4 He taught me alſo, and ſaid unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.

5 ¶ Get wiſdom, get underſtanding: forget *it* not: neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forſake her not, and ſhe ſhall preſerve thee: love her and ſhe ſhall keep thee.

7 Wiſdom *is* the principal thing: *therefore* get wiſdom: and with all thy getting get underſtanding.

8 Exalt her and ſhe ſhall promote thee: ſhe ſhall bring thee to honour, when thou doſt embrace her.

9 She ſhall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory ſhall ſhe deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my ſon, and receive my ſayings; and the years of thy life ſhall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wiſdom; I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goeſt thy ſteps ſhall not be ſtraitened; and when thou runneſt, thou ſhalt not ſtumble.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Let not mercy and truth*, &c] By mercy and truth he meaneth the commandments of the firſt and ſecond table: or elſe the mercy and faithfulneſs we ought to uſe towards our neighbours.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *I have taught thee in the way of wiſdom.*] Solomon declareth what care his father had taken to bring him up in the true fear of God: for this was David's proteſtation.

13 Take faſt hold of inſtruction; let *her* not go: keep her for ſhe *is* thy life.

14 ¶ Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*:

15 Avoid it, paſs not by it; turn from it, and paſs away.

16 For they ſleep not except they have done miſchief; and their ſleep is taken away unleſs they cauſe *ſome* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedneſs; and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the juſt *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkneſs: they know not at what they ſtumble.

20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my ſayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midſt of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto thoſe that find them, and health to all their fleſh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.

24 Put away from thee a froward mouth and perverſe lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look ſtraight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet; and let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed.

27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left; remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the ſtudy of wiſdom. 3 He ſheweth the miſchief of whoredom and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentedneſs, liberality, and chaſtity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, and bow thine ear to my underſtanding:

2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an honey comb, and her mouth *is* ſmoother than oil:

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, ſharp as a two-edged ſword.

5 Her feet go down to death; her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldeſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe.

9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with thy wealth: and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger;

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed.

12 And ſay, how have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me?

14 I was almoſt in all evil, in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.

19 *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleaſant roe: let her breaſts ſatisfy thee at all times, and be thou raviſhed always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſhed with a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?

21 For the ways of a man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his ſins.

23 He ſhall die without inſtruction: and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Againſt ſuretiſhip, 6 idleneſs, 12 and miſchievouſneſs. 20 The bleſſings of obedience. 25 The miſchiefs of whoredom.

MY ſon, if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger.

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thyſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyſelf and make ſure thy friend.

---

18 *That ſhineth more and more*, &c.] Signifying that the godly increaſe daily in knowledge and perfection, till they come to full perfection, which is, when they ſhall be joined to their head in the heavens.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *For the lips of a ſtrange woman* &c.] That is, an harlot which giveth herſelf to another ſooner than to her huſband.

4 Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids:

5 Deliver thyſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou ſluggard; conſider her ways, and be wiſe:

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

9 How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?

10 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:

11 So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty perſon, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardneſs *is* in his heart; he deviſeth miſchief continually; he ſoweth diſcord.

15 Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly; ſuddenly ſhall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ Theſe ſix *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, ſeven *are* an abomination unto him:

17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that ſhed innocent blood,

18 An heart that deviſeth wicked imaginations, feet that be ſwift in running to miſchief.

19 A falſe witneſs *that* ſpeaketh lies, and him that ſoweth diſcord among brethren.

20 ¶ My ſon, keep thy father's commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother:

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goeſt, it ſhall lead thee: when thou ſleepeſt, it ſhall keep thee: and *when* thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee.

23 For the commandment *is* a lamp: and the law *is* light; and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life;

24 To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a ſtrange woman.

25 ¶ Luſt not after her beauty in thine heart: neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For by means of a whoriſh woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and the adultereſs will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his boſom, and his clothes not be burned?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?

29 So he that goeth into his neighbour's wife: whoſoever toucheth her ſhall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not deſpiſe a thief, if he ſteal to ſatisfy his ſoul when he is hungry.

31 But *if* he be found he ſhall reſtore ſeven-fold, he ſhall give all the ſubſtance of his houſe:

32 *But* whoſo committeth adultery with a woman lacketh underſtanding: he *that* doeth it deſtroyeth his own ſoul.

33 A wound and diſhonour ſhall he get, and his reproach ſhall not be wiped away.

34 For jealouſy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not ſpare in the day of vengeance.

35 He will not regard any ranſom: neither will he reſt content, though thou giveſt many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon perſuadeth to a ſincere and kind familiarity with wiſdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience he ſheweth,* 10 *the cunning of a whore,* 22 *and the deſperate ſimplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He exhorteth from ſuch wickedneſs.*

MY ſon, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wiſdom, Thou *art* my ſiſter; and call underſtanding *thy* kinſwoman:

5 That they may keep thee from the ſtrange woman, from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my houſe I looked through my caſement.

7 And beheld among the ſimple ones, I diſcerned among the youths a young man void of underſtanding.

8 Paſſing through the ſtreet near her corner: and he went the way to her houſe.

9 In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night;

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and ſubtil of heart.

11 (She *is* loud and ſtubborn; her feet abide not in her houſe:

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Go to the ant*, &c] If the word of God cannot inſtruct thee, yet learn of the little ant to labour for thyſelf, and not to burthen others.

10 *A little ſleep, a little ſlumber*, &c] He expreſſeth lively the nature of the ſluggards, which though they ſleep never ſo long, yet have never enough, but ever ſeek occaſions thereunto.

12 Now *is ſhe* without, now in the ſtreets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So ſhe caught him and kiſſed him, *and* with an impudent face ſaid unto him,

14 *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to ſeek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapeſtry, with carved *works*, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning; let us ſolace ourſelves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, *and* will come home at the day appointed.

21 With her much fair ſpeech ſhe cauſed him to yield, with the flattering of her lips ſhe forced him.

22 ¶ He goeth after her ſtraitway, as an ox goeth to the ſlaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the ſtocks;

23 Till a dart ſtrike through his liver; as a bird haſteth to the ſnare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me, now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not aſtray in her paths;

26 For ſhe hath caſt down many wounded: yea, many ſtrong *men* have been ſlain by her.

27 Her houſe *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wiſdom.* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of it.*

DOTH not wiſdom cry? and underſtanding put forth her voice?

2 She ſtandeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the ſons of man.

5 O ye ſimple, underſtand wiſdom; and ye fools, be ye of an underſtanding heart.

6 ¶ Hear: for I will ſpeak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *ſhall be* right things.

7 For my mouth ſhall ſpeak truth; and wickedneſs *is* an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteouſneſs; *there is* nothing froward or perverſe in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that underſtandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 ¶ Receive my inſtruction, and not ſilver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 For wiſdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be deſired are not to be compared to it.

12 ¶ I wiſdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counſel *is* mine, and ſound wiſdom: I *am* underſtanding; I have ſtrength.

15 ¶ By me kings reign, and princes decree juſtice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me; and thoſe that ſeek me early ſhall find me.

18 ¶ Riches and honour *are* with me: *yea,* durable riches and righteouſneſs.

19 My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice ſilver.

20 I lead in the way of righteouſneſs, in the midſt of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cauſe thoſe that love me to inherit ſubſtance; and I will fill their treaſures.

22 ¶ The LORD poſſeſſed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was ſet up from everlaſting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were ſettled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the higheſt part of the duſt of the world:

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 22 *As an ox goeth to the ſlaughter,* &c.] Which thinking he goeth to the paſture, goeth willingly to his own deſtruction.

26 *Yea many ſtrong men,* &c.] Neither wit nor ſtrength can deliver them that fall into the hands of the harlot.

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Doth not wiſdom cry,* &c.] Solomon declareth that man is the cauſe of his own perdition, and that he can pretend no ignorance, foraſmuch as God calleth to all men by his word, and by his works, to follow virtue and to flee from vice.

27 When he prepared the heavens I *was* there: when he ſet a compaſs upon the face of the depth:

28 When he eſtabliſhed the clouds above: when he ſtrengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 When he gave to the ſea his decree, that the waters ſhould not paſs his commandment: when he appointed the ſoundations of the earth;

30 Then I was by him *as* one brought up *with him:* and was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him.

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights *were* with the ſons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for bleſſed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear inſtruction, and be wiſe, and refuſe it not.

34 Bleſſed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the poſts of my doors.

35 For whoſo findeth me, findeth life, and ſhall obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that ſinneth againſt me wrongeth his own ſoul: all they that hate me love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The diſcipline,* 4 *and doctrine of wiſdom,* 13 *the cuſtom,* 16 *and error of folly*

WISDOM hath builded her houſe, ſhe hath hewn out her ſeven pillars.

2 She hath killed her beaſts; ſhe hath mingled her wine; ſhe hath alſo furniſhed her table.

3 She hath ſent forth her maidens: ſhe crieth upon the higheſt places of the city.

4 ¶ Whoſo *is* ſimple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth underſtanding, ſhe ſaith to him,

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forſake the fooliſh, and live; and go in the way of underſtanding.

7 He that reproveth a ſcorner, getteth to himſelf ſhame: and he that rebuked a wicked *man* getteth himſelf a blot.

8 Reprove not a ſcorner, leſt he hate thee: rebuke a wiſe *man,* and he will love thee.

9 Give *inſtruction* to a wiſe *man,* and he will be yet wiſer: teach a juſt *man* and he will increaſe in learning.

10 The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wiſdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* underſtanding.

11 For by me thy days ſhall be multiplied, and the years of thy life ſhall be increaſed.

12 If thou be wiſe thou ſhalt be wiſe for thyſelf: but *if* thou ſcorneſt, thou alone ſhalt bear *it.*

13 ¶ A fooliſh woman *is* clamorous: *ſhe is* ſimple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For ſhe ſitteth at the door of her houſe, on a ſeat in the high places of the city.

15 To call paſſengers who go right on their ways:

16 ¶ Whoſo *is* ſimple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth underſtanding, ſhe ſaith to him,

17 Stolen waters are ſweet, and bread *eaten* in ſecret is pleaſant.

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there: *and that* her gueſts *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are ſundry obſervations of moral virtues and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. A wiſe ſon maketh a glad father; but a fooliſh ſon *is* the heavineſs of his mother.

2 Treaſures of wickedneſs profit nothing: but righteouſneſs delivereth from death.

3 The LORD will not ſuffer the ſoul of the righteous to famiſh: but he caſteth away the ſubſtance of the wicked.

4 He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a ſlack hand, but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in ſummer *is* a wiſe ſon: *but* he that ſleepeth in harveſt *is* a ſon that cauſeth ſhame.

6 Bleſſings *are* upon the head of the juſt: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 The memory of the juſt *is* bleſſed: but the name of the wicked ſhall rot.

8 The wiſe in heart will receive commandments: but a prating fool ſhall fall.

9 He that walketh uprightly walketh ſurely: but he that perverteth his ways ſhall be known.

10 He that winketh with the eye cauſeth ſorrow: but a prating fool ſhall fall.

11 The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred ſtirreth up ſtrifes: but love covereth all ſins.

13 In the lips of him that hath underſtanding

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Reprove not a ſcorner.*] Meaning them that are incorrigible, which Chriſt calleth dogs and ſwine: or he ſpaketh this in compariſon, not that the wicked ſhould not be rebuked, but he ſheweth their malice, and the ſmall hope of profit.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *But the name of the wicked ſhall rot.*] Shall be vile and abhorred both of God and man contrary to their own expectation, which think to make their name immortal.

wiſdom *is* found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of underſtanding.

14 Wiſe *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the fooliſh *is* near deſtruction.

15 The rich man's wealth *is* his ſtrong city: the deſtruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to ſin

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth inſtruction: but he that refuſeth reproof, erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a ſlander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not ſin: but he that refraineth his lips *is* wiſe.

20 The tongue of the juſt *is as* choice ſilver, the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wiſdom.

22 The bleſſing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no ſorrow with it.

23 *It is* as ſport to a fool to do miſchief: but a man of underſtanding hath wiſdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it ſhall come upon him; but the deſire of the righteous ſhall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind paſſeth, ſo *is* the wicked no *more:* but the righteous *is* an everlaſting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as ſmoke to the eyes, ſo *is* the ſluggard to them that ſend him.

27 The fear of the LORD prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked ſhall be ſhortened.

28 The hope of the righteous *ſhall be* gladneſs, but the expectation of the wicked ſhall periſh.

29 The way of the LORD *is* ſtrength to the upright: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous ſhall never be removed: but the wicked ſhall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the juſt bringeth forth wiſdom: but the froward tongue ſhall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *ſpeaketh* frowardneſs.

CHAP. XI.

A Falſe balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but a juſt weight *is* his delight.

2 *When* pride cometh, then cometh ſhame: but with the lowly *is* wiſdom.

3 The integrity of the upright ſhall guide them: but the perverſeneſs of tranſgreſſors ſhall deſtroy them.

4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteouſneſs delivereth from death.

5 The righteouſneſs of the perfect ſhall direct his way: but the wicked ſhall fall by his own wickedneſs.

6 The righteouſneſs of the upright ſhall deliver them: but tranſgreſſors ſhall be taken in *their own* naughtineſs.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation ſhall periſh: and the hope of unjuſt *men* periſheth.

8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his ſtead.

9 An hypocrite with *his* mouth deſtroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge ſhall the juſt be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked periſh, *there is* ſhouting.

11 By the bleſſing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is void of wiſdom deſpiſeth his neighbour: but a man of underſtanding holdeth his peace.

13 A tale-bearer revealeth ſecrets; but he that is of a faithful ſpirit concealeth the matter.

14 Where no counſel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety.

15 He that is ſurety for a ſtranger ſhall ſmart *for it:* and he that hateth ſuretiſhip is ſure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and ſtrong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own ſoul; but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own fleſh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that ſoweth righteouſneſs *ſhall be* a ſure reward.

19 As righteouſneſs *tendeth* to life: ſo he that purſueth evil *purſueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *ſuch as are* upright in *their* way *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked ſhall not be unpuniſhed: but the ſeed of the righteous ſhall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a ſwine's ſnout, *ſo is* a fair woman which is without diſcretion.

---

21 *The lips of the righteous feed many,* &c.] For they ſpeak truth and edify many by exhortations, admonition and counſel.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 2 *When pride cometh, then cometh ſhame,* &c.] When man forgetteth himſelf, and thinketh to be exalted above his vocation, then God bringeth him to confuſion.

8 *The wicked cometh in his ſtead.*] That is, ſhall enter into trouble.

23 The deſire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that ſcattereth, and yet increaſeth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 The liberal ſoul ſhall be made fat: and he that watereth ſhall be watered alſo himſelf.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people ſhall curſe him: but bleſſing *ſhall be* upon the head of him that ſelleth *it*.

27 He that diligently ſeeketh good, procureth favour: but he that ſeeketh miſchief, it ſhall come unto him.

28 He that truſteth in his riches ſhall fall: but the righteous ſhall flouriſh as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own houſe ſhall inherit the wind: and the fool *ſhall be* ſervant to the wiſe of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life: and he that winneth ſouls *is* wiſe.

31 Behold, the righteous ſhall be recompenſed in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHOSO loveth inſtruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof *is* brutiſh.

2 A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the root of the righteous ſhall not be moved.

4 A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her huſband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed *is* as rottenneſs in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them.

7 The wicked are overthrown and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

8 A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: but he that is of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed.

9 *He that is* deſpiſed and hath a ſervant, *is* better than he that honoureth himſelf and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 He that tilleth his land ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons is* void of underſtanding.

12 The wicked deſireth the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 The wicked is ſnared by the tranſgreſſion of *his* lips: but the juſt ſhall come out of trouble.

14 A man ſhall be ſatisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompence of a man's hands ſhall be rendered unto him.

15 The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counſel *is* wiſe.

16 A fool's wrath is preſently known: but a prudent *man* covereth ſhame.

17 *He that* ſpeaketh truth ſheweth forth righteouſneſs; but a falſe witneſs deceit.

18 There is that ſpeaketh like the piercings of a ſword; but the tongue of the wiſe *is* health.

19 The lip of truth ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counſellors of peace *is* joy.

21 There ſhall no evil happen to the juſt: but the wicked ſhall be filled with miſchief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs.

24 The hand of the diligent ſhall bear rule: but the ſlothful ſhall be under tribute.

25 Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them.

27 The ſlothful *man* roaſteth not that which he took in hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life; and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wiſe ſon *heareth* his father's inſtruction: but a ſcorner heareth not rebuke.

2 A man ſhall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſor *ſhall eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips ſhall have deſtruction.

4 The ſoul of the ſluggard deſireth and *hath* nothing: but the ſoul of the diligent ſhall be made fat.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *Root of the righteous giveth fruit.*] Meaning, their heart within, which is upright, and doeth good to all.

15 *A fool is right in his own eyes,* &c.] He ſtandeth in his own conceit, and condemneth all others in reſpect of himſelf.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathſome, and cometh to ſhame.

6 Righteouſneſs keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedneſs overthroweth the ſinner.

7 There is that maketh himſelf rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himſelf poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ranſom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked ſhall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention; but with the well-adviſed *is* wiſdom.

11 Wealth *gotten* by vanity ſhall be deminiſhed: but he that gathereth by labour ſhall increaſe.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart ſick: but *when* the deſire cometh *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoſo deſpiſeth the word ſhall be deſtroyed: but he that feareth the commandment ſhall be rewarded.

14 The law of the wiſe *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death.

15 Good underſtanding giveth favour: but the way of tranſgreſſors *is* hard.

16 Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked meſſenger falleth into miſchief: but a faithful ambaſſador *is* health.

18 Poverty and ſhame *ſhall be to* him that refuſeth inſtruction: but he that regardeth reproof ſhall be honoured.

19 The deſire accompliſhed is ſweet to the ſoul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wiſe *men* ſhall be wiſe: but a companion of fools ſhall be deſtroyed.

21 Evil purſueth ſinners: but to the righteous good ſhall be repaid.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the ſinner *is* laid up for the juſt.

23 Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* deſtroyed for want of judgment.

24 He that ſpareth his rod hateth his ſon: but he that loveth him chaſteneth him betimes.

25 The righteous eateth to the ſatisfying of his ſoul: but the belly of the wicked ſhall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVERY wiſe woman buildeth her houſe: but the fooliſh plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightneſs feareth the LORD: but *he that is* perverſe in his ways deſpiſeth him.

3 In the mouth of the fooliſh *is* a rod of pride; but the lips of the wiſe ſhall preſerve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean; but much increaſe *is* by the ſtrength of the ox.

5 A faithful witneſs will not lye: but a falſe witneſs will utter lies.

6 A ſcorner ſeeketh wiſdom and *findeth it* not: but knowledge *is* eaſy unto him that underſtandeth.

7 Go from the preſence of a fooliſh man, when thou perceiveſt not in *him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wiſdom of the prudent *is* to underſtand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 Fools make a mock at ſin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth his own bitterneſs, and a ſtranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The houſe of the wicked ſhall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright ſhall flouriſh.

12 There is a way which ſeemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is ſorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heavineſs.

14 The backſlider in heart ſhall be filled with his own ways; and a good man *ſhall be ſatisfied* from himſelf.

15 The ſimple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 A wiſe *man* feareth and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 *He that is* ſoon angry dealeth fooliſhly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The ſimple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that deſpiſeth his neighbour ſinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that deviſe evil? but mercy and truth *ſhall be* to them that deviſe good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wiſe *is* their riches: *but* the fooliſhneſs of fools *is* folly.

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 20 *But a companion of fools*, &c.] As he is partaker of their wickedneſs, ſo ſhall he be puniſhed alike as they are.

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *A ſcorner ſeeketh wiſdom*, &c.] For the maintenance of his own ambition, and not for God's glory, as Simon Magus.

25 A true witneſs delivereth ſouls: but a deceitful *witneſs* ſpeaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* ſtrong confidence: and his children ſhall have a place of refuge.

27 The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the deſtruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* ſlow to wrath *is* of great underſtanding: but *he that is* haſty of ſpirit exalteth folly.

30 A ſound heart *is* the life of the fleſh; but envy, the rottenneſs of the bones.

31 He that oppreſſeth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedneſs; but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wiſdom reſteth in the heart of him that hath underſtanding: but *that which is* in the midſt of fools is made known.

34 Righteouſneſs exalteth a nation: but ſin *is* a reproach to any people.

35 The king's favour *is* towards a wiſe ſervant: but his wrath is *againſt* him that cauſeth ſhame.

CHAP. XV.

A Soft anſwer turneth away wrath: but grievous words ſtir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wiſe uſeth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out fooliſhneſs.

3 The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 A wholeſome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverſeneſs therein *is* a breach in the ſpirit.

5 A fool deſpiſeth his father's inſtruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

6 In the houſe of the righteous *is* much treaſure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wiſe diſperſe knowledge: but the heart of the fooliſh *doth* not ſo.

8 The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteouſneſs.

10 Correction *is* grievous unto him that forſaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof ſhall die.

11 Hell and deſtruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A ſcorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wiſe.

13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by ſorrow of the heart the ſpirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath underſtanding ſeeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on fooliſhneſs.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feaſt.

16 Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD: than great treaſure, and trouble therewith.

17 Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a ſtalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 A wrathful man ſtirreth up ſtrife, but *he that is* ſlow to anger appeaſeth ſtrife.

19 The way of the ſlothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* made plain.

20 A wiſe ſon maketh a glad father: but a fooliſh man deſpiſeth his mother.

21 Folly *is* joy to *him that is* deſtitute of wiſdom? but a man of underſtanding walketh uprightly.

22 Without counſel purpoſes are diſappointed: but in the multitude of counſellors they are eſtabliſhed.

23 A man hath joy by the anſwer of his mouth: and a word *ſpoken* in due ſeaſon, how good *is it!*

24 The way of life *is* above to the wiſe, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 The LORD will deſtroy the houſe of the proud: but he will eſtabliſh the border of the widow.

26 The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* pleaſant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own houſe: but he that hateth gifts ſhall live.

28 The heart of the righteous ſtudieth to anſwer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *The ſacrifice of the wicked,* &c.] Thoſe things are abominable before God, which the wicked imagine to be moſt excellent, and whereby they think to be moſt accepted.

10 *Correction is grievous unto him,* &c.] He that ſwerveth from the word of God, cannot abide to be admoniſhed for it.

11 *Hell and deſtruction,* &c.] There is nothing ſo deep or ſecret, as to be hid from the eyes of God, much leſs can men's thoughts.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wiſe.

32 He that refuſeth inſtruction deſpiſeth his own ſoul: but he that heareth reproof getteth underſtanding.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the inſtruction of wiſdom: and before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE preparations of the heart in man, and the anſwer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the ſpirits.

3 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts ſhall be eſtabliſhed.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himſelf: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *join* in hand, he ſhall not be unpuniſhed.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD *men* depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways pleaſe the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 Better *is* a little with righteouſneſs, than great revenues without right.

9 A man's heart deviſeth his way; but the LORD directeth his ſteps.

10 A divine ſentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth tranſgreſſeth not in judgment.

11 A juſt weight and balance *are* the LORD's: all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedneſs: for the throne is eſtabliſhed by righteouſneſs.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that ſpeaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* meſſengers of death; but a wiſe man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 How much better *is it* to get wiſdom, than gold? and to get underſtanding, rather to be choſen than ſilver?

17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preſerveth his ſoul.

18 Pride *goeth* before deſtruction, and an haughty ſpirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly, than to divide the ſpoil with the proud.

20 He that handleth a matter wiſely ſhall find good: and whoſo truſteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent: and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 Underſtanding *is* a well-ſpring of life unto him that hath it: but the inſtruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wiſe teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an honey-comb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones.

25 There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 He that laboureth, laboureth for himſelf; for his mouth craveth it of him.

27 An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 A froward man ſoweth ſtriſe, and a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

32 *He that is* ſlow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his ſpirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap; but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BETTER *is* a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, than a houſe full of ſacrifices *with* ſtriſe.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 The fining-pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips; *and* a lyar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 Whoſo mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities ſhall not be unpuniſhed.

6 Children's children *are* the crown of old-men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool; much leſs do lying lips a prince.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *All the ways of a man are clean*, &c.] Hereby he ſheweth that man flattereth himſelf in his doings, calling that virtue which God terms vice.

21 *The ſweetneſs of the lips*, &c.] The ſweet words of conſolation, which come forth of a godly heart.

30 *He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things.*] With his whole endeavour he laboureth to bring his wickedneſs to paſs.

8 A gift *is as* a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 He that covereth a tranſgreſſion ſeeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 A reproof entereth more into a wiſe man than an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention before it be meddled with.

15 He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, ſeeing *he hath* no heart to *it?*

17 A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 A man void of underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion that loveth ſtrife: *and* he that exalteth his gait ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue falleth into miſchief.

21 He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 A merry heart doeth good *like* a medicine: but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him.

26 Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words: *and* a man of underſtanding is of an excellent ſpirit

28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

CHAP XVIII.

THROUGH deſire a man having ſeparated himſelf ſeeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wiſdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover itſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-ſpring of wiſdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 *It is* not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.

7 A fool's mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.

8 The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermoſt parts of the belly.

9 He alſo that is ſlothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waſter.

10 The name of the LORD *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is ſafe.

11 The rich man's wealth *is* his ſtrong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 Before deſtruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that anſwereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him.

14 The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtain his infirmity; but a wounded ſpirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wiſe ſeeketh knowledge.

16 A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* firſt in his own cauſe *ſeemeth* juſt; but his neighbour cometh and ſearcheth him.

18 The lot cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a ſtrong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a caſtle.

20 A man's belly ſhall be ſatisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it ſhall eat the fruit thereof.

22 *Whoſo* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

Note on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *A cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him*] By the meſſenger is meant ſuch puniſhments as God is pleaſed to inflict upon rebellious people.

Note on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *A man having ſeparated himſelf ſeeketh*, &c.] He that loveth wiſdom, ſeparates himſelf from all impediments, and gives himſelf wholly to ſeek it.

23 The poor uſeth intreaties; but the rich anſwereth roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends muſt ſhew himſelf friendly: and there is a friend *that* ſticketh cloſer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BETTER *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverſe in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Alſo, *that* the ſoul *be* without knowledge *it is* not good; and he that haſteth with *his* feet ſinneth.

3 The fooliſhneſs of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth againſt the LORD.

4 Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is ſeparated from his neighbour.

5 A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lyes ſhall not eſcape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man *is* a friend to him that giveth gifts.

7 All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he purſueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth wiſdom loveth his own ſoul: he that keepeth underſtanding ſhall find good.

9 A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed: and *he that* ſpeaketh lyes ſhall periſh.

10 Delight is not ſeemly for a fool; much leſs for a ſervant to have rule over princes.

11 The diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger; and *it is* his glory to paſs over a tranſgreſſion.

12 The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the graſs.

13 A fooliſh ſon *is* the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 Houſe and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers: and a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulneſs caſteth into a deep ſleep; and an idle ſoul ſhall ſuffer hunger.

16 He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own ſoul; *but* he that deſpiſeth his ways ſhall die.

17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD: and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

18 Chaſten thy ſon while there is hope, and let not thy ſoul ſpare for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath ſhall ſuffer puniſhment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou muſt do it again.

20 Hear counſel, and receive inſtruction, that thou mayeſt be wiſe in thy letter end.

21 *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheleſs, the counſel of the LORD, that ſhall ſtand.

22 The deſire of man *is* his kindneſs: and a poor man *is* better than a lyar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and *he that hath it* ſhall abide ſatisfied: he ſhall not be viſited with evil.

24 A ſlothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* boſom, and will not ſo much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 Smite a ſcorner, and the ſimple will beware: and reprove one that hath underſtanding, *and* he will underſtand knowledge.

26 He that waſteth *his* father, *and* chaſeth away *his* mother, *is* a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Ceaſe, my ſon, to hear the inſtruction *that cauſeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 An ungodly witneſs ſcorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for ſcorners, and ſtripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WINE *is* a mocker, ſtrong drink *is* raging: and whoſoever *is* deceived thereby is not wiſe.

2 The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoſo* provoketh him to anger ſinneth *againſt* his own ſoul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to ceaſe from ſtrife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 The ſluggard will not plow by reaſon of the cold; *therefore* ſhall he beg in harveſt, and *have* nothing.

5 Counſel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of underſtanding will draw it out.

6 Moſt men will proclaim every one his own goodneſs: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The juſt *man* walketh in his integrity: his children *are* bleſſed after him.

8 A king that ſitteth in the throne of judgment ſcattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who can ſay, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my ſin.

10 Divers weights, *and* divers meaſures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

Note on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *Delight is not ſeemly for a fool.*] The free uſe of things is not to be permitted to him that cannot uſe them aright.

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *A king that ſitteth in the throne, &c.*] Where righteous judgment is executed, there ſin ceaſeth, and vice dare not appear.

12 The hearing ear, and the ſeeing eye, the Lord hath made even both of them.

13 Love not ſleep, leſt thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, *and* thou ſhalt be ſatisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, ſaith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boaſteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 Take his garment that is ſurety *for* a ſtranger: and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

17 Bread of deceit *is* ſweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth ſhall be filled with gravel.

18 *Every* purpoſe is eſtabliſhed by counſel: and with good advice make war.

19 He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer revealeth ſecrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

20 Whoſo curſeth his father or his mother, his lamp ſhall be put out in obſcure darkneſs.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten haſtily at the beginning; but the end thereof ſhall not be bleſſed.

22 Say not thou, I will recompenſe evil; *but* wait on the Lord, and he ſhall ſave thee.

23 Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the Lord; and a falſe balance *is* not good.

24 Man's goings *are* of the Lord: how can a man then underſtand his own way?

25 *It is* a ſnare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and after voweth to make enquiry.

26 A wiſe king ſcattereth the wicked; and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The ſpirit of man *is* the candle of the Lord, ſearching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 Mercy and truth preſerve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their ſtrength: and the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueneſs of a wound cleanſeth away evil: ſo *do* ſtripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THE king's heart *is* in the hand of the Lord, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whitherſoever he will.

2 Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the Lord pondereth the hearts.

3 To do juſtice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the Lord than ſacrifice.

4 An high look, and a proud heart, *and* the ploughing of the wicked, *is* ſin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteouſneſs; but of every one *that is* haſty, only to want.

6 The getting of treaſures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity toſſed to and fro of them that ſeek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked ſhall deſtroy them; becauſe they refuſe to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and ſtrange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top than with a brawling woman in a wide houſe.

10 The ſoul of the wicked deſireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When the ſcorner is puniſhed, the ſimple is made wiſe: and when the wiſe is inſtructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wiſely conſidereth the houſe of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedneſs.

13 Whoſo ſtoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he alſo ſhall cry himſelf, but ſhall not be heard.

14 A gift in ſecret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the boſom, ſtrong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the juſt to do judgment: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of underſtanding ſhall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth pleaſure *ſhall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil ſhall not be rich.

18 The wicked *ſhall be* a ranſom for the righteous, and the tranſgreſſor for the upright.

19 *It is* better to dwell in the wilderneſs than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* a treaſure to be deſired, and oil in the dwelling of the wiſe; but a fooliſh man ſpendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteouſneſs and mercy findeth life, righteouſneſs and honour.

22 A wiſe *man* ſcaleth the city of the mighty, and caſteth down the ſtrength of the confidence thereof.

23 Whoſo keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his ſoul from troubles.

---

16 *Take his garment,* &c.] Teach him wit, that he caſt not himſelf raſhly into danger.

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The king's heart is in the hand of the Lord.*] Tho' kings ſeem to have all things at their command, yet they cannot bring their own purpoſes to paſs otherwiſe than God appoints; much leſs then are their inferiors able.

12 *The righteous man wiſely conſidereth,* &c.] Though the godly admoniſh the wicked both by words, and examples in life, yet they will not amend, till at length God deſtroyeth them.

24 Proud *and* haughty ſcorner *is* his name who dealeth in proud wrath.

25 The deſire of the ſlothful killeth him; for his hands refuſe to labour:

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and ſpareth not.

27 The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

28 A falſe witneſs ſhall periſh but the man that heareth ſpeaketh conſtantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face; but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way.

30 *There is* no wiſdom nor underſtanding nor counſel againſt the Lord.

31 The horſe *is* prepared againſt the day of battle: but ſafety *is* of the Lord.

CHAP. XXII

A *GOOD* name *is* rather to be choſen than great riches, *and* loving favour rather than ſilver and gold.

2 The rich and poor meet together: the Lord *is* the maker of them all.

3 A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, and hideth himſelf: but the ſimple paſs on, and are puniſhed.

4 By humility *and* the fear of the Lord *are* riches and honour and life.

5 Thorns *and* ſnares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his ſoul ſhall be far from them.

6 Train up a child in the way he ſhould go; and when he is old he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* ſervant to the lender.

8 He that ſoweth iniquity ſhall reap vanity; and the rod of his anger ſhall fail.

9 He that hath a bountiful eye ſhall be bleſſed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 Caſt out the ſcorner, and contention ſhall go out; yea, ſtrife and reproach ſhall ceaſe.

11 He that loveth pureneſs of heart, *for* the grace of his lips the king *ſhall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the Lord preſerve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the tranſgreſſor.

13 The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion without, I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets.

14 The mouth of ſtrange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the Lord ſhall fall therein.

15 Fooliſhneſs *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches*, *and* he that giveth to the rich, *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them within thee; they ſhall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy truſt may be in the Lord, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counſels and knowledge.

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mighteſt anſwer the words of truth to them that ſend unto thee.

22 Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate:

23 For the Lord will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man: and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

26 Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 Remove not the ancient land-mark which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings; he ſhall not ſtand before mean *men*.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHEN thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat.

4 Labour not to be rich: ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

5 Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings; they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats:

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 9 *He that hath a bountiful eye ſhall be bleſſed.*] He ſheweth that princes ſhould uſe their familarity, whoſe conſcience is good, and their talk wiſe and godly.

14 *He that is abhorred of the Lord ſhall fall therein.*] So God puniſheth one ſin by another, when he ſuffereth the wicked to fall into the acquaintance of an harlot.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

10 Remove not the old land-mark: and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs:

11 For their Redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 With-hold not correction from the child: for, *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die:

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſon, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoice, even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoice, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

17 Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long:

18 For ſurely there is an end; and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters of fleſh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and drowſineſs ſhall clothe a *man* with rags.

22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not: *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child* ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoice.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

27 For an whore *is* a deep ditch: and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 She alſo lieth in wait *as for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

29 Who hath woe? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who hath redneſs of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like an adder.

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick: they have beaten me, *and* I felt *it* not: when ſhall I awake; I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them:

2 For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe builded, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 A wiſe man *is* ſtrong; yea, a man of knowledge increaſeth ſtrength.

6 For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make thy war: and in multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety.

7 Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviſeth to do evil ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.

9 The thought of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* ſmall.

11 If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain;

12 If thou ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart conſider *it?* and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it?* and ſhall *not* he render to every man according to his works?

13 My ſon, eat thou honey, becauſe *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* ſweet to thy taſte?

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 8 *The morſel——ſhalt thou vomit up.*] He will not ceaſe till he hath done thee harm, and his flattering words ſhall be of no uſe.

23 *Buy the truth, and ſell it not.*] Spare no coſt for truth's ſake, neither depart from it for any gain.

35 *I will ſeek it yet again.*] Though drunkenneſs make men more inſenſible than beaſts, yet they do not refrain therefrom.

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *My ſon, eat thou honey, &c.*] As honey is ſweet and pleaſant to the taſte, even ſo is wiſdom to the ſoul.

14 So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdom *be* unto thy ſoul: when thou haſt found *it*, then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, againſt the dwelling of the righteous; ſpoil not his reſting-place.

16 For a juſt *man*, falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up *again*: but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.

17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, and it diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 Fret not thyſelf becauſe of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked:

20 For there ſhall be no reward to the evil *man*; the candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

21 My ſon, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both;

23 Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe. *It is* not good to have reſpect to perſons in judgment.

24 He that ſaith unto the wicked thou *art* righteous; him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.

26 *Every man* ſhall kiſs *his* lips that giveth a right anſwer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyſelf in the field; and afterwards build thine houſe.

28 Be not a witneſs againſt thy neighbour without cauſe; and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 Say not, I will do ſo to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the ſlothful; and by the vineyard of the man void of underſtanding;

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the ſtone-wall thereof was broken down:

32 Then I ſaw, *and* conſidered it well; I looked upon *it*, *and* received inſtruction.

33 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:

34 So ſhall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Obſervations about kings*, 8 *and about avoiding of quarrels, and ſundry cauſes thereof.*

THESE *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to ſearch out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings *is* unſearchable.

4 Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall come forth a veſſel for the finer.

5 Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſneſs.

6 Put not forth thyſelf in the preſence of the king, and ſtand not in the place of great *men*:

7 For better *it is* that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou ſhouldeſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes have ſeen.

8 ¶ Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to ſhame.

9 Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbour *himſelf*; and diſcover not a ſecret to another;

10 Leſt he that heareth *it* put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word fitly ſpoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *ſo is* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 As the cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithful meſſenger to them that ſend him: for he refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.

14 Whoſo boaſteth himſelf of a falſe gift, *is like* clouds and wind without rain.

15 By long forbearing is a prince perſuaded, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Haſt thou found honey? eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's houſe; leſt he be weary of thee, and *ſo* hate thee.

18 A man that beareth falſe witneſs againſt his neighbour *is* a maul and a ſword and a ſharp arrow.

---

27 *Make it fit for thyſelf in the field*, &c.] Be ſure of the means how to compaſs it before thou take any enterpriſe in hand.

Notes on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *It is the glory of God to conceal a thing*, &c.] God doth not reveal the cauſe of his judgments to man.

3 *The heart of kings is unſearchable.*] He ſheweth that it is too hard for man to attain to the reaſon of all the ſecret doings of the king, even when he is upright, and doeth his duty.

4 *Take away the droſs from the ſilver*, &c.] When vice is removed from a king, he is a meet veſſel for the Lord's uſe.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre; ſo *is* he that ſingeth ſongs to an heavy heart.

21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirſty, give him water to drink;

22 For thou ſhalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD ſhall reward thee.

23 The north wind driveth away rain: ſo *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide houſe.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirſty ſoul, ſo *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked *is as* a troubled fountain and a corrupt ſpring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey: ſo *for men* to ſearch their own glory *is not* glory.

28 He that *hath* no rule over his own ſpirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Obſervations about fools.* 13 *ſluggards,* 17 *and contentious buſy bodies.*

AS ſnow in ſummer, and as rain in harveſt, ſo honour is not ſeemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the ſwallow by flying, ſo the curſe cauſeleſs ſhall not come.

3 A whip for the horſe, a bridle for the aſs, and a rod for the fool's back.

4 Anſwer not a fool according to his folly, leſt thou alſo be like unto him.

5 Anſwer a fool according to his folly, leſt he be wiſe in his own conceit.

6 He that ſendeth a meſſage by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh damage.

7 The legs of the lame are not equal: ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 As he that bindeth a ſtone in a ſling, ſo *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth tranſgreſſors.

11 As a dog returneth to his vomit, *ſo* a fool returneth to his folly.

12 Seeſt thou a man wiſe in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 ¶ The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the ſtreets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, ſo *doth* the ſlothful upon his bed.

15 The ſlothful hideth his hand in *his* boſom; it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The ſluggard *is* wiſer in his own conceit than ſeven men that can render a reaſon.

17 ¶ He that paſſeth by, *and* meddleth with ſtrife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who caſteth fire brands, arrows, and death;

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and ſaith, Am not I in ſport?

20 Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: ſo where *there is* no tale-bearer, the ſtrife ceaſeth.

21 *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; ſo *is* a contentious man to kindle ſtrife.

22 The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermoſt parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a potſherd covered with ſilver droſs.

24 He that hateth, diſſembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him:

25 When he ſpeaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* ſeven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whoſe* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedneſs ſhall be ſhewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 Whoſo diggeth a pit, ſhall fall therein: and he that rolleth a ſtone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *thoſe that are* afflicted by it: and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Obſervations of ſelf-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the houſhold care.*

BOAST not thyſelf of to-morrow: for thou knoweſt not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praiſe thee, and not thine own mouth: a ſtranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A ſtone *is* heavy, and the ſand weighty: but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.

Notes on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 19 *So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour,* &c.] Which diſſembleth himſelf to be what he is not.

25 *There are ſeven abominations in his heart*] Meaning many: He uſeth the number certain for the uncertain.

4 Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous: but who is able to ſtand before envy?

5 ¶ Open rebuke *is* better than ſecret love.

6 Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend: but the kiſſes of an enemy *are* deceitful.

7 The full ſoul loatheth an honey-comb: but to the hungry ſoul every bitter thing is ſweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her neſt, ſo *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: ſo *doth* the ſweetneſs of a man's friend by hearty counſel.

10 Thine own friend and thy father's friend forſake not; neither go into thy brother's houſe in the day of thy calamity: *for* better *is* a neighbour *that is* near, than a brother far off.

11 ¶ My ſon, be wiſe, and make my heart glad, that I may anſwer him that reproacheth me.

12 A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, *and* hideth himſelf: *but* the ſimple paſs on, *and* are puniſhed.

13 Take his garment that is ſurety for a ſtranger, and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

14 He that bleſſeth his friend with a loud voice, riſing early in the morning, it ſhall be counted a curſe to him.

15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whoſoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *itſelf*.

17 Iron ſharpeneth iron; ſo a man ſharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoſo keepeth the fig-tree ſhall eat the fruit thereof: ſo he that waiteth on his maſter ſhall be honoured.

19 As in water face *anſwereth* to face, ſo the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and deſtruction are never full, ſo the eyes of man are never ſatisfied.

21 *As* the fining-pot for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: ſo *is* a man to his praiſe.

22 Though thou ſhouldeſt bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a peſtle, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſs depart from him.

23 ¶ Be thou diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocks, *and* look well to thy herds:

24 For riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender graſs ſheweth itſelf, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou ſhalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſhold, and *for* maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General obſervations of impiety and religious integrity.

THE wicked flee when no man purſueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the tranſgreſſion of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but by a man of underſtanding *and* knowledge the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppreſſeth the poor *is like* a ſweeping rain which leaveth no food.

4 They that forſake the law praiſe the wicked: but ſuch as keep the law contend with them.

5 Evil men underſtand not judgment: but they that ſeek the LORD underſtand all *things*.

6 Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, than *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 Whoſo keepeth the law *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that is a companion of riotous *men* ſhameth his father.

8 He that by uſury and unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination.

10 Whoſo cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf into his own pit: but the upright ſhall have good *things* in poſſeſſion.

11 The rich man *is* wiſe in his own conceit; but the poor that hath underſtanding ſearched him out.

12 When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory; but when the wicked riſe, a man is hidden.

13 He that covereth his ſins ſhall not proſper: but whoſo confeſſeth and forſaketh *them* ſhall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: but he that hardeneth his heart ſhall fall into miſchief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear, *ſo is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth underſtanding *is*

Notes on Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 11 *My ſon be wiſe*, &c.] Delay not the time, but take occaſion when it is offered.

17 *Iron ſharpeneth Iron*, &c.] One haſty man provoketh another to anger.

Notes on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The wicked flee when no man purſueth*, &c.] Becauſe their own conſcience accuſeth them.

2 *For the tranſgreſſions of a land many are the princes thereof.*] The ſtate of the common wealth is oftentimes changed.

alſo a great oppreſſor; *but* he that hateth covetouſneſs ſhall prolong *his* days.

17 A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* perſon, ſhall flee to the pit; let no man ſtay him.

18 Whoſo walketh uprightly ſhall be ſaved: but *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways ſhall fall at once.

19 He that tilleth his land ſhall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *perſons* ſhall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man ſhall abound with bleſſings: but he that maketh haſte to be rich ſhall not be innocent.

21 To have reſpect of perſons *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will tranſgreſs.

22 He that haſteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and conſidereth not that poverty ſhall come upon him.

23 He that rebuketh a man afterwards ſhall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoſo robbeth his father or his mother, and ſaith, *It is* no tranſgreſſion; the ſame *is* the companion of a deſtroyer.

25 He that is of a proud heart ſtirreth up ſtrife: but he that putteth his truſt in the LORD ſhall be made fat.

26 He that truſteth in his own heart is a fool; but whoſo walketh wiſely, he ſhall be delivered.

27 He that giveth unto the poor ſhall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes ſhall have many a curſe.

28 When the wicked riſe, men hide themſelves: but when they periſh, the righteous increaſe.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Obſervations of publick government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardice, and corruption.*

HE that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck, ſhall ſuddenly be deſtroyed, and that without remedy.

2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 Whoſo loveth wiſdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots ſpendeth *his* ſubſtance.

4 The king by judgment eſtabliſheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour ſpreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the tranſgreſſion of an evil man *there is* a ſnare: but the righteous doth ſing and rejoice.

7 The righteous conſidereth the cauſe of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 Scornful men bring a city into a ſnare: but wiſe *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wiſe man contendeth with a fooliſh man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no reſt.

10 The blood-thirſty hate the upright; but the juſt ſeek his ſoul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wiſe *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lyes, all his ſervants *are* wicked.

13 The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

15 ¶ The rod and reproof give wiſdom: but a child left *to himſelf* bringeth his mother to ſhame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, tranſgreſſion increaſeth: but the righteous ſhall ſee their fall.

17 Correct thy ſon, and he ſhall give thee reſt: yea, he ſhall give delight unto thy ſoul.

18 Where *there is* no viſion, the people periſh: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A ſervant will not be corrected by words: for, though he underſtand, he will not anſwer.

20 Seeſt thou a man *that is* haſty in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his ſervant from a child, ſhall have him become *his* ſon at the length.

22 ¶ An angry man ſtirreth up ſtrife, and a furious man aboundeth in tranſgreſſion.

23 A man's pride ſhall bring him low: but honour ſhall uphold the humble in ſpirit.

24 Whoſo is partner with a thief hateth his own ſoul: he heareth curſing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a ſnare: but whoſo putteth his truſt in the LORD ſhall be ſafe.

26 Many ſeek the ruler's favour: but every man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjuſt man *is* an abomination to the juſt: and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

Notes on the Twenty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *A man that flattereth his neighbour ſpreadeth a net for his feet.*] He that giveth ear to the flatterer, is in danger as the bird is before the fowler.

6 *In the tranſgreſſion of an evil man,* &c.] He is ever ready to fall into the ſnare that he layeth for others.

25 *The fear of man bringeth a ſnare.*] He that feareth man more than God, falleth into a ſnare and is deſtroyed.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agur's confeſſion of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meaneſt are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things, inſatiable,* 17 *Parents are not to be deſpiſed.* 18 *Four things, hard to be known.* 21 *Four things, intolerable.* 24 *Four things, exceeding wiſe.* 29 *Four things, ſtately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the ſon of Jakeh, *even* the prophecy: the man ſpake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

2 Surely I *am* more brutiſh than *any* man, and have not the underſtanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wiſdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy.

4 Who hath aſcended up into heaven, or deſcended? who hath gathered the wind in his fiſts? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath eſtabliſhed all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his ſon's name, if thou canſt tell?

5 Every word of God *is* pure: he *is* a ſhield unto them that put their truſt in him.

6 Add thou not unto his words, leſt he reprove thee, and thou be found a lyar.

7 ¶ Two *things* have I required of thee; deny me *them* not before I die.

8 Remove far from me vanity and lyes: give me neither poverty, nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me:

9 Leſt I be full, and deny *thee*, and ſay, Who *is* the LORD? or leſt I be poor, and ſteal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 ¶ Accuſe not a ſervant unto his maſter, leſt he curſe thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 ¶ *There is* a generation *that* curſeth their father, and doth not bleſs their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not waſhed from their filthineſs.

13 *There is* a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eye lids are lifted up.

14 *There is* a generation whoſe teeth *are as* ſwords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 ¶ The horſe leach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never ſatisfied, *yea*, four *things* ſay not, *It is* enough:

16 The grave, and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire, *that* ſaith not, *It is* enough.

17 ¶ The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and deſpiſeth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the valley ſhall pick it out, and the young eagles ſhall eat it.

18 ¶ There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a ſerpent upon a rock, the way of a ſhip in the midſt of the ſea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; ſhe eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and ſaith, I have done no wickedneſs.

21 ¶ For three *things* the earth is diſquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 For a ſervant, when he reigneth; and a fool, when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman*, when ſhe is married: and an handmaid, that is heir to her miſtreſs.

24 ¶ There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* exceeding wiſe.

25 The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer;

26 The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks;

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in king's palaces.

29 ¶ There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 ¶ A lion, *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A grey-hound; an he-goat alſo; and a king, againſt whom *there is* no riſing up.

32 ¶ If thou haſt done fooliſhly in lifting up thyſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil, *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth blood: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

Notes on the Thirtieth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Surely I am more brutiſh than any man*, &c.] Herein he declareth his great humility, who would not attribute any wiſdom to himſelf, but all unto God.

15 *The horſe leach hath two daughters*, &c.] The leach hath two forks in her tongue, which here he calleth her two daughters, whereby ſhe ſucketh the blood, and is never ſatiate; even ſo are the covetous extortioners inſatiable.

22 *For a ſervant, when he reigneth, and a fool*, &c.] Theſe commonly abuſe the ſtate whereunto they are called.

28 *The ſpider taketh hold with her hands*, &c.] If man be not able to compaſs theſe common things by his wiſdom, we cannot attribute wiſdom to man but folly.

32 *If thou haſt done fooliſhly in lifting up thyſelf*, &c.] Make a ſtop and continue no longer in doing evil.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuel's leſſon of chaſtity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praiſe and properties of a good wife.*

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my ſon? and what the ſon of my womb? and what the ſon of my vows?

3 Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways to that which deſtroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes, ſtrong drink:

5 Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.

6 ¶ Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine to thoſe that be of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cauſe of all ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

9 Open thy mouth, judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her huſband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchant ſhips; ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſhold, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She conſidereth a field and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with ſtrength, and ſtrengtheneth her arms.

18 She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

20 She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ſcarlet.

22 She maketh herſelf coverings of tapeſtry: her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her huſband is known in the gates when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing: and ſhe ſhall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom; and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her huſband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her:

29 Many daughters have done virtuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain; *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

Notes on the Thirty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The words of king Lemuel,* &c.] That is of Solomon, who was called Lemuel, meaning of God, becauſe God had ordained him to be king over Iſrael.

2 *What, my ſon?——ſon of my womb?——ſon of my vows?*] By this often repetition of one thing, ſhe ſtrenuouſly declareth her motherly affection.

4 *Nor for princes, ſtrong drink.*] That is, the king muſt not give himſelf up to wantonneſs, and neglect his office, which is to execute judgment.

26 *And in her tongue is the law of kindneſs.*] Her tongue is as a book, whereby one might learn many good things: for ſhe delighteth to talk of the word of God.

28 *And call her bleſſed.*] That is, do her reverence.

ECCLE-

ECCLESIASTES:
Or, The PREACHER.

The ARGUMENT.

Solomon, *as a preacher, and one who deſired to inſtruct all men in the way of ſalvation, deſcribeth in this book, the deceivable vanities of this world; ſhewing that real happineſs conſiſteth not in the enjoyment of any thing temporal, but in a ſpiritual union between God and the ſouls of men.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher ſheweth that all human courſes are vain;* 4 *becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs in their courſes;* 9 *they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten;* 12 *and becauſe he hath found it ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.*

THE words of the Preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.

2 Vanity of vanities, ſaith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all *is* vanity.

3 What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the ſun?

4 ¶ *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, and haſteth to his place where he aroſe.

6 The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north: it whirleth about continually; and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 All the rivers run into the ſea; yet the ſea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it:* the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 ¶ The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhall be; and that which is done, *is* that which ſhall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things;* neither ſhall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *thoſe* that ſhall come after.

12 ¶ I the Preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem:

13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this ſore travail hath God given to the ſons of man to be exerciſed therewith.

14 I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

15 *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtraight: and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, ſaying, Lo, I am come to great eſtate, and have gotten more wiſdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jeruſalem; yea, my heart had great experience of wiſdom and knowledge.

17 And I gave my heart to know wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo is vexation of ſpirit.

18 For in much wiſdom *is* much grief: and he that increaſeth knowledge increaſeth ſorrow.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The words of the Preacher.*] Solomon is here called a Preacher, or one that aſſembleth the people, becauſe he teacheth the true knowledge of God, and how men ought to paſs their lives in this tranſitory world.

2 *Vanity of vanities,* &c.] He condemneth the opinions of all men that ſet felicity in any thing but God alone; ſeeing that in this world all things are vanity, and as nothing.

15 *That which is crooked, cannot be made ſtraight.*] Man is not able by all his diligence to make things go otherwiſe than they do; neither can he number the faults that are committed, much leſs remedy them.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of human courſes in the works of pleaſure.* 12 *Though the wiſe be better than the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of human labour in leaving it they know not to whom.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleaſure: and behold, this alſo *is* vanity.

2 I ſaid of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 I ſought in mine heart to give myſelf unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wiſdom, and to lay hold on folly, till I might ſee what *was* that good for the ſons of men which they ſhould do under the heaven all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works; I builded me houſes; I planted me vineyards;

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits;

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had ſervants born in my houſe: alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattle, above all that were in Jeruſalem before me:

8 I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men-ſingers, and women-ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts.

9 So I was great, and increaſed more than all that were before me in Jeruſalem: alſo my wiſdom remained with me.

10 And whatſoever mine eyes deſired, I kept not from them: I with-held not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* vanity and vexation of ſpirit, and *there was* no profit under the ſun.

12 ¶ And I turned myſelf to behold wiſdom, and madneſs, and folly; for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I ſaw that wiſdom excelleth folly as far as light excelleth darkneſs.

14 The wiſe man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkneſs; and I myſelf perceived alſo that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then ſaid I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, ſo it happeneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wiſe? then I ſaid in my heart that this alſo *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wiſe more than of the fool for ever; ſeeing that which now *is*, in the days to come ſhall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wiſe *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; becauſe the work that is wrought under the ſun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the ſun: becauſe I ſhould leave it unto the man that ſhall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he ſhall be a wiſe *man* or a fool? yet ſhall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have ſhewed myſelf wiſe under the ſun. This *is* alſo vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cauſe my heart to deſpair of all the labour which I took under the ſun.

21 For there is a man whoſe labour *is* in wiſdom and in knowledge and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein ſhall he leave it *for* his portion. This alſo *is* vanity and a great evil.

22 For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the ſun?

23 For all his days *are* ſorrows, and his travail grief: yea, his heart taketh not reſt in the night. This *is* alſo vanity.

24 *There is* nothing better for a man *than* that he ſhould eat and drink, and *that* he ſhould make his ſoul enjoy good in his labour. This alſo I ſaw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who elſe can haſten *hereunto* more than I.

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good in his ſight wiſdom and knowledge and joy: but to the ſinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to *him that is* good before God. This alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the neceſſary change of times vanity is increaſed.* 11 *God's works are excellent.* 16 *But as for man, God ſhall judge his works hereafter; and here he ſhall be like a beaſt.*

TO every *thing there is* a ſeaſon, and a time to every purpoſe under the heaven:

Notes on the Second Chaper.

Ver. 1 *Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth,* &c.] Solomon maketh this diſcourſe with himſelf, as though he would try whether there were contentation in eaſe and pleaſures.

3 *I ſought in mine heart to give myſelf unto wine,* &c.] Albeit I gave myſelf to pleaſures, yet I thought to keep wiſdom and the fear of God in mine heart, and govern mine affairs by the ſame.

2 A time to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones together: a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

6 A time to get, and a time to loſe; a time to keep, and a time to caſt away;

7 A time to rend, and a time to ſew; a time to keep ſilence, and a time to ſpeak;

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have ſeen the travail which God hath given to the ſons of men to be exerciſed in it.

11 ¶ He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: alſo he hath ſet the world in their heart, ſo that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice and to do good in his life.

13 And alſo that every man ſhould eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatſoever God doeth, it ſhall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it* that *men* ſhould fear before him.

15 That which hath been is now: and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is paſt.

16 ¶ And moreover, I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgment, *that* wickedneſs *was* there; and the place of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous and the wicked; for *there is* a time there for every purpoſe and for every work.

18 I ſaid in mine heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

19 For that which befalleth the ſons of men befalleth beaſts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; ſo that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beaſt: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place; all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.

21 Who knoweth the ſpirit of man that goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward to the earth?

22 Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better than that a man ſhould rejoice in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

CHAP. IV.

1 *Vanity is increaſed unto men by oppreſſion,* 4 *by envy,* 5 *by idleneſs,* 7 *by covetouſneſs,* 9 *by ſolitarineſs,* 13 *by wilfulneſs.*

SO I returned, and conſidered all the oppreſſions that are done under the ſun: and behold the tears of *ſuch as were* oppreſſed, and they had no comforter; and on the ſide of their oppreſſors *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

2 Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

3 Yea, better is *he* than both they which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work that is done under the ſun.

4 ¶ Again, I conſidered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

5 ¶ The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

6 Better *is* an handful *with* quietneſs, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of ſpirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There is one *alone,* and *there is* not a ſecond: yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches: neither *ſaith he,* For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? this *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travail.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth! for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 11 *He hath ſet the world in their heart,* &c.] God hath given man a deſire and affection to ſeek out the things of this world, and to labour therein.

Note on Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Yea, better is he than both they,* &c.] He ſpeaketh according to the judgment of the fleſh, which cannot abide to ſee or feel troubles.

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him: and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wiſe child than an old and fooliſh king who will no more be admoniſhed.

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign; whereas alſo *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I conſider all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond child that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after ſhall not rejoice in him. Surely this alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 *Vanities in divine ſervice,* 8 *in murmuring againſt oppreſſion,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

KEEP thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear than to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evil.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs, and a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools: pay that which thou haſt vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, than that thou ſhouldeſt vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin: neither ſay thou before the angel that it *was* an error: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* alſo *divers* vanities; but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and juſtice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for *he that is* higher than the higheſt regardeth, and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himſelf* is ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increaſe. This *is* alſo vanity.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a labouring man *is* ſweet whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely,* riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travail; and he begetteth a ſon, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this alſo *is* a ſore evil, *that* in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days alſo he eateth in darkneſs, and *he hath* much ſorrow and wrath with his ſickneſs.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have ſeen: *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the ſun, all the days of his life which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

19 Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 For he ſhall not much remember the days of his life: becauſe God anſwereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without uſe,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of ſight and wandering deſires.* 11 *The concluſion of vanities.*

THERE is an evil which I have ſeen under the ſun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honour, ſo that he wanteth nothing for his ſoul of all that he deſireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a ſtranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil diſeaſe.

3 ¶ If a man begat an hundred *children,* and live

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Better is it that thou ſhouldeſt not vow.*] Do not ſin by vowing raſhly: as they do which make vows to live unmarried, and ſuch like.

9 *The king himſelf is ſerved by the field.*] Kings and Princes cannot maintain their eſtate without tillage, which thing commendeth the excellency of tillage.

many years, ſo that the days of his years be many, and his ſoul be not filled with good, and alſo *that* he have no burial; I ſay *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he:

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkneſs, and his name ſhall be covered with darkneſs.

5 Moreover, he hath not ſeen the ſun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more reſt than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thouſand years twice *told*, yet hath he ſeen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wiſe more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the ſight of the eyes, than the wandering of the deſire. This *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

10 That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increaſe vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain life which he ſpendeth as ſhadow? for who can tell a man what ſhall be after him under the ſun?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies againſt vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wiſdom.* 23 *The difficulty of getting wiſdom.*

A *GOOD* name *is* better than precious ointment: and the day of death, than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the houſe of mourning, than to go to the houſe of feaſting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the ſadneſs of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wiſe *is* in the houſe of mourning: but the heart of fools *is* in the houſe of mirth.

5 *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wiſe than for a man to hear the ſong of fools;

6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, ſo *is* the laughter of the fool. This alſo *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppreſſion maketh a wiſe man mad, and a gift deſtroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof; *and* the patient in ſpirit *is* better than the proud in ſpirit.

9 Be not haſty in thy ſpirit to be angry; for anger reſteth in the boſom of fools.

10 Say not thou, what is *the cauſe* that the former days were better than theſe? for thou doeſt not enquire wiſely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wiſdom *is* good with an inheritance; and *by it there is* profit to them that ſee the ſun.

12 For wiſdom *is* a defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wiſdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Conſider the work of God: for who can make *that* ſtraight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of proſperity be joyful; but in the day of adverſity conſider: God alſo hath ſet the one over againſt the other, to the end that man ſhould find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I ſeen in the days of my vanity: their is a juſt *man* that periſheth in his righteouſneſs, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedneſs.

16 Be not righteous overmuch; neither make thyſelf over wiſe: why ſhouldeſt thou deſtroy thyſelf?

17 Be not overmuch wicked; neither be thou fooliſh: why ſhouldeſt thou die before thy time.

18 *It is* good that thou ſhouldeſt take hold of this; yea, alſo from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God ſhall come forth of them all.

19 Wiſdom ſtrengtheneth the wiſe more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 For *there is* not a juſt man upon earth that doeth good, and ſinneth not.

21 Alſo take no heed unto all words that are ſpoken; leſt thou hear thy ſervant curſe thee.

22 For often times alſo thine own heart knoweth that thou thyſelf likewiſe haſt curſed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wiſdom: I ſaid, I will be wiſe; but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 I applied mine heart to know and to ſearch and to ſeek out wiſdom, and the reaſon *of things*, and to know the wickedneſs of folly, even of fooliſhneſs *and* madneſs.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *For he cometh in with vanity.*] Meaning the untimely fruit whoſe life did neither, profit nor hurt any.

Note on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Surely oppreſſion maketh a wiſe man mad.*] A man that is eſteemed wiſe when he falleth to oppreſſion, becometh like a beaſt.

26 And I find more bitter than death the woman whoſe heart *is* ſnares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: whoſo pleaſeth God ſhall eſcape from her; but the ſinner ſhall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, ſaith the Preacher, *counting* one by one to find out the account;

28 Which yet my ſoul ſeeketh, but I find not: one man among a thouſand have I found: but a woman among all thoſe have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have ſought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be reſpected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be obſerved.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adverſity than with the wicked in proſperity.* 16 *The work of God is unſearchable.*

WHO *is* as the wiſe *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing; a man's wiſdom maketh his face to ſhine, and the boldneſs of his face ſhall be changed.

2 I *counſel thee* to keep the king's commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not haſty to go out of his ſight: ſtand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatſoever pleaſeth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?

5 Whoſo keepeth the commandment ſhall feel no evil thing: and a wiſe man's heart diſcerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Becauſe to every purpoſe there is time and judgment, therefore the miſery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which ſhall be, for who can tell him when it ſhall be?

8 *There is* no man that hath power over the ſpirit to retain the ſpirit: neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no diſcharge in *that* war: neither ſhall wickedneſs deliver thoſe that are given to it.

9 All this have I ſeen and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the ſun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And ſo I ſaw the wicked buried who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had ſo done. This *is* alſo vanity.

11 Becauſe ſentence *againſt* an evil work is not executed ſpeedily, therefore the heart of the ſons of men is fully ſet in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a ſinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet ſurely I know that it ſhall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

13 But it ſhall not be well with the wicked, neither ſhall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a ſhadow; becauſe he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be juſt *men* unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. I ſaid, that this alſo *is* vanity.

15 Then I commended mirth, becauſe a man hath no better thing under the ſun than to eat, and to drink and to be merry: for that ſhall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the ſun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wiſdom, and to ſee the buſineſs that is done upon the earth: for alſo *there is that* neither day nor night ſeeth ſleep with his eyes.

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the ſun: becauſe though a man labour to ſeek *it* out, yet he ſhall not find *it*; yea farther, though a wiſe *man* think to know *it*, yet ſhall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a neceſſity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *God's providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wiſdom is better than ſtrength.*

FOR all this I conſidered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous and the wiſe, and their works *are* in the hand of God; no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

2 All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not: as *is* the good, ſo *is* the ſinner; *and* he that ſweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the ſun, that *there is* one event unto all; yea,

---

Notes on the Eighth Chapter

Ver. 3 *Be not haſty to go out of his ſight.*] Withdraw not thyſelf lightly from the obedience of thy prince.

6 *Therefore the miſery of man is great upon him.*] Man of himſelf is miſerable, therefore ought to do nothing to increaſe the ſame, but to work all things with wiſdom and counſel.

alſo the heart of the ſons of men is full of evil, and madneſs *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they ſhall die: but the dead know not any thing: neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Alſo their love and their hatred and their envy is now periſhed; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the ſun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart: for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou loveſt all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the days of thy vanity: for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takeſt under the ſun.

10 Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might: for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wiſdom, in the grave whither thou goeſt.

11 ¶ I returned, and ſaw under the ſun, that the race *is* not to the ſwift, nor the battle to the ſtrong, neither yet bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men of underſtanding, nor yet favour to men of ſkill: but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man alſo knoweth not his time: as the fiſhes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the ſnare; ſo *are* the ſons of men ſnared in an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it *ſeemed* great unto me.

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wiſe man, and he by his wiſdom delivered the city: yet no man remembered that ſame poor man.

16 Then ſaid I, Wiſdom *is* better than ſtrength: nevertheleſs, the poor man's wiſdom *is* deſpiſed, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wiſe *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wiſdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one ſinner deſtroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Obſervations of wiſdom and folly.* 16 *Of riot,* 18 *ſlothfulneſs,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

DEAD flies cauſe the ointment of the apothecary to ſend forth a ſtinking ſavour; *ſo doth* a little folly, him that is in reputation for wiſdom *and* honour.

2 A wiſe man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea, alſo when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wiſdom faileth *him*, and he ſaith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the ſpirit of the ruler riſe up againſt thee, leave not thy place: for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, as an error *which* proceedeth from the ruler:

6 Folly is ſet in great dignity, and the rich ſit in low place.

7 I have ſeen ſervants upon horſes, and princes walking as ſervants upon the earth.

8 He that diggeth a pit ſhall fall into it; and whoſo breaketh an hedge a ſerpent ſhall bite him.

9 Whoſo removeth ſtones ſhall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood ſhall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then muſt he put to more ſtrength; but wiſdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely the ſerpent will bite without enchantment; and a babler is no better.

12 The words of a wiſe man's mouth *are* gracious: but the lips of a fool will ſwallow up himſelf.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* fooliſhneſs: and the end of his talk *is* miſchievous madneſs.

14 A fool alſo is full of words: a man cannot tell what ſhall be; and what ſhall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the fooliſh wearieth every one of them, becauſe he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *For God now accepteth thy works.*] They flatter themſelves to be in God's favour, becauſe they have all things in abundance.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *A wiſe man's heart is at his right hand,* &c.] So that he doth all things well and juſtly, whereas the fool doth the contrary.

17 Bleſſed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the ſon of nobles, and thy princes eat in due ſeaſon, for ſtrength, and not for drunkenneſs.

18 ¶ By much ſlothfulneſs the building decayeth, and through idleneſs of the hands the houſe droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feaſt is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money anſwereth all *things*.

20 ¶ Curſe not the king, no not in thy thought; and curſe not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air ſhall carry the voice, and that which hath wings ſhall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth are to be thought on.*

CAST thy bread upon the waters: for thou ſhalt find it after many days.

2 Give a portion to ſeven, and alſo to eight: for thou knoweſt not what evil ſhall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themſelves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the ſouth, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it ſhall be.

4 He that obſerveth the wind ſhall not ſow; and he that regardeth the clouds ſhall not reap.

5 As thou knoweſt not what *is* the way of the ſpirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child; even ſo thou knoweſt not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning ſow thy ſeed, and in the evening with-hold not thine hand: for thou knoweſt not whether ſhall proſper, either this or that, or whether they both *ſhall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* ſweet, and a pleaſant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the ſun.

8 But if a man live many years *and* rejoice in them all: yet let him remember the days of darkneſs; for they ſhall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the ſight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all theſe *things* God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove ſorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy fleſh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creator is to be remembered in due time.* 8 *The preacher's care to edify.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

REMEMBER now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh when thou ſhalt ſay, I have no pleaſure in them;

2 While the ſun, or the light, or the moon, or the ſtars be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain.

3 In the day when the keepers of the houſe ſhall tremble, and the ſtrong men ſhall bow themſelves, and the grinders ceaſe becauſe they are few, and thoſe that look out of the windows be darkened;

4 And the doors ſhall be ſhut in the ſtreets, when the ſound of the grinding is low, and he ſhall riſe up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of muſick ſhall be brought low.

5 Alſo *when* they ſhall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *ſhall be* in the way, and the almond-tree ſhall flouriſh, and the graſshopper ſhall be a burden, and deſire ſhall fail: becauſe man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the ſtreets.

6 Or ever the ſilver cord be looſed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the ciſtern.

7 Then ſhall the duſt return to the earth as it was, and the ſpirit ſhall return unto God who gave it.

8 ¶ Vanity of vanities, ſaith the Preacher: all *is* vanity.

9 And moreover, becauſe the Preacher was wiſe, he ſtill taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and ſought out, *and* ſet in order many proverbs.

10 The Preacher ſought to find out acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wiſe *are* as goads, and as nails faſtened *by* the maſters of aſſemblies, *which* are given from one ſhepherd.

12 And further, by theſe, my ſon, be admoniſhed: of making many books *there is* no end, and much ſtudy *is* a weарineſs of the fleſh.

13 ¶ Let us hear the concluſion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments; for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For God ſhall bring every work into judgment, with every ſecret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

Note on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themſelves,* &c.] As the clouds that are full pour out rain, ſo the rich that have abundance ought to diſtribute it liberally.

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *And the ſpirit ſhall return unto God who gave it.*] The ſoul incontinently goeth either to joy or torment, and ſleepeth not, as the wicked imagine.

THE
SONG of SOLOMON.

The ARGUMENT.

Solomon *in this beautiful Song, deſcribeth, in very ſweet and comforting allegories and parables, the perfect love of* Jesus Christ *to his Church, which he hath ſanctified to be his ſpouſe. Alſo the earneſt affection of the Church, being inflamed with the love of Emmanuel, and deſiring to be more cloſely united to him, "who is the chiefeſt among ten thouſand, and altogether lovely."*

CHAP. I.

1 *The church's love unto Chriſt.* 5 *She confeſſeth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Chriſt directeth her to the ſhepherd's tents:* 9 *and ſhewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promiſes.* 12 *The church and Chriſt congratulate one another.*

THE ſong of ſongs, which *is* Solomon's.

2 Let him kiſs me with the kiſſes of his mouth; for thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Becauſe of the ſavour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 Draw me, we will run after thee. The king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee: we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

5 ¶ I *am* black but comely, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, becauſe I *am* black, becauſe the ſun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 ¶ Tell me, O thou whom my ſoul loveth, where thou feedeſt, where thou makeſt *thy flock* to reſt at noon: for why ſhould I be as one that turneth aſide by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou faireſt among women, go thy way forth by the footſteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beſide the ſhepherds tents.

9 ¶ I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horſes in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with ſtuds of ſilver.

12 ¶ While the king *ſitteth* at his table, my ſpikenard ſendeth forth the ſmell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well-beloved unto me: he ſhall lie all night betwixt my breaſts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluſter of camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 Behold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair; thou *haſt* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair; my beloved, yea, pleaſant: alſo our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our houſe *are* cedar, *and* our rafters of fir.

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Chriſt and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Chriſt's care of the church.* 16 *The profeſſion of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *Am* the roſe of Sharon, *and* the lily of the vallies.

2 As the lily among thorns, ſo *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, ſo *is* my beloved among the ſons. I ſat down under his ſhadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* ſweet to my taſte.

4 He brought me to the banqueting-houſe, and his banner over me *was* love.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 4 *The king hath brought me into his chambers.*] Meaning the ſecret joy that is not made known to the world.

5 *I am black but comely.*] The church confeſſeth her ſpots and ſin, but hath confidence in the favour of Chriſt.

5 Stay me with flaggons, comfort me with apples: for I *am* ſick of love.

6 His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love till he pleaſe.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold he cometh leaping upon the mountains, ſkipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he ſtandeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, ſhewing himſelf through the lattice.

10 My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, Riſe up, my love, my fair one, and come away;

11 For lo, the winter is paſt: the rain is over *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell. Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs, let me ſee thy countenance, let me hear thy voice: for ſweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that ſpoil the vines? for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away: turn my beloved, and be thou like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether.

CHAP. III.

1 *The church's fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Chriſt.*

BY night on my bed I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets, and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I ſaid,* Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love till he pleaſe.

6 ¶ Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomon's; threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael.

8 They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh becauſe of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himſelf a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* ſilver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt ſetteth forth the graces of the church.* 8 *He ſheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his preſence,*

BEHOLD, thou *art* fair; my love, behold, thou *art* fair; thou *haſt* doves eyes within thy locks; thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that appear from mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which come up from the waſhing; whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.

5 Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 7 *I charge you.*] Chriſt chargeth them which have to do in the Church, as it were by a ſolemn oath that they trouble not the quietneſs thereof.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth.*] Shewing that although we be not heard at the firſt, yet we muſt ſtill continue in prayer till we feel comfort.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Thou art fair my love.*] Becauſe Chriſt delighteth in his Church, and he commendeth all that is in her.

away; I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincenſe.

7 Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no ſpot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir, and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou haſt raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! how much better is thy love than wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments than all ſpices?

11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the honey-comb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the ſmell of thy garments *is* like the ſmell of Lebanon.

12 A garden incloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits; camphire, with ſpikenard.

14 Spikenard and ſaffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief ſpices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind, and come, thou ſouth, blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church having a taſte of Chriſt's love, is ſick of love.* 9 *A deſcription of Chriſt by his graces.*

I Am come into my garden my ſiſter *my* ſpouſe: I have gathered my myrrh with my ſpice; I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk; eat, O friends, drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *ſaying*, Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet; how ſhall I defile them;

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved for him.

5 I roſe up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* ſweet-ſmelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: I ſought him, but I could not find him: I called him, but he gave me no anſwer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city found me, they ſmote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved that ye tell him that I *am* ſick of love.

9 What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou faireſt among women; what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.

11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* buſhy, *and* black as a raven.

12 His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* fitly ſet.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies dropping ſweet-ſmelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold rings ſet with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 His mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church profeſſeth her faith in Chriſt.* 4 *Chriſt ſheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

WHITHER is thy beloved gone, O thou faireſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aſide; that we may ſeek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 I *am* my beloved's and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jeruſalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *I am come into my garden.*] The garden ſignifieth the kingdom of Chriſt, where he prepareth the banquet for his people.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Thou art beautiful*, &c.] This declareth the exceeding love of Chriſt towards his Church.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of ſheep which go up from the waſhing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threeſcore queens, and fourſcore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; ſhe *is* the *only* one of her mother, ſhe *is* the choice one of her that bare her, the daughters ſaw her, and bleſſed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praiſed her.

10 ¶ Who *is* ſhe *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the ſun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to ſee the fruits of the valley, *and* to ſee whether the vine flouriſhed, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 Or ever I was aware, my ſoul made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye ſee in the Shulamite? As it were the company of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further deſcription of the church's graces.* 10 *She profeſſeth her faith and deſire.*

HOW beautiful are thy feet with ſhoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat ſet about with lilies.

3 Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory: thine eyes *like* the fiſh-pools in Heſhbon by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy noſe *is* as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damaſcus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleaſant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy ſtature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breaſts to cluſters *of grapes*.

8 I ſaid, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now alſo thy breaſts ſhall be as cluſters of the vine, and the ſmell of thy noſe like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the beſt wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* ſweetly, cauſing the lips of thoſe that are aſleep to ſpeak.

10 ¶ I *am* my beloved's, and his deſire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us ſee if the vine flouriſh, *whether* the tender grape appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth, there will I give thee my loves.

13 The mandrakes give a ſmell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleaſant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Chriſt.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *Chriſt's coming prayed for.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother, that ſucked the breaſts of my mother! *when* I ſhould find thee without, I would kiſs thee; yea, I ſhould not be deſpiſed.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's houſe, *who* would inſtruct me: I would cauſe thee to drink of ſpiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left hand *ſhould be* under my head, and his right hand ſhould embrace me.

4 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he pleaſe.

5 Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderneſs, leaning upon her beloved? I raiſed thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there ſhe brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a ſeal upon thine heart, as a ſeal upon thine arm. For love *is* ſtrong as death: jealouſy *is* cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a moſt vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it. If a man would give all the ſubſtance of his houſe for love, it would utterly be contemned.

Note on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *How beautiful are thy feet with ſhoes*, &c.] He deſcribeth the comely beauty of the church in every part, which is to be underſtood in a ſpiritual ſenſe.

Note on Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *O that thou wert as my brother, that ſucked*, &c.] The church which was called of the Gentiles, ſpeaketh thus to the church of Jeruſalem.

8 ¶ We have a little ſiſter, and ſhe hath no breaſts: what ſhall we do for our ſiſter in the day when ſhe ſhall be ſpoken for?

9 If ſhe *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of ſilver: and if ſhe *be* a door, we will incloſe her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breaſts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon: he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *muſt have* a thouſand, and thoſe that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwelleſt in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cauſe me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ Make haſte, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of ſpices.

The BOOK of the PROPHET
ISAIAH.

The ARGUMENT.

In this book the prophet Iſaiah *declareth many very remarkable propheſies concerning the* Meſſiah, *which were all in due time fully accompliſhed. And becauſe he excelled all the other prophets in this glorious work, he is with propriety ſtiled by commentators* the evangelical prophet. *He alſo in very lively colours ſetteth forth the favour and love of* God *towards his people, who are called by grace, ſanctified by the Holy Spirit, and cloathed with the garment of ſalvation.——Theſe writings of* Iſaiah, *after they had remained the uſual time upon the temple door, (for the cuſtom of the prophets was to ſet up the ſum of their doctrine for certain days, that the people might the better underſtand it,* Iſa. viii. 1. *and* Habak. ii. 2.) *were taken down by the prieſts, and preſerved among the regiſters; by which providence they remain as a monument to the church of* Chriſt *for ever.*

CHAP. I.

4 *Iſaiah's complaint of Judah.* 10 *He upbraideth their ſervice.* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance with promiſes and threatenings.*

THE viſion of Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, which he ſaw concerning Judah and Jeruſalem in the days of Uzziel, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O heavens; and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken: I have nouriſhed and brought up children, and they have rebelled againſt me.

3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the aſs his maſter's crib: *but* Iſrael doth not know, my people doth not conſider.

4 ¶ Ah, ſinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a ſeed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters; they have forſaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Iſrael unto anger, they are gone away backward.

5 Why ſhould ye be ſtricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is ſick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the ſole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no ſoundneſs in it: *but* wounds, and bruiſes, and putrifying ſores: they have not been cloſed, neither bound up, neither moliſied with ointment.

7 Your country *is* deſolate, your cities *are* burned with fire: your land, ſtrangers devour it in your preſence, and *it is* deſolate as overthrown by ſtrangers.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The viſion of Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz,* &c.] That is, a revelation, or propheċy, which was one of the two means whereby God declared himſelf to his ſervants in old time, as Numb. xii. 6. and therefore the prophets were called ſeers, i. Sam. ix. 9.

5 *The whole head is ſick, and the whole heart faint.*] By naming the chief parts of the body he ſignifieth, that there was no part of the whole body of the Jews free from his rods.

6 *From the ſole of the foot,* &c.] Every part of the body, as well the leaſt as the greateſt was plagued.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a beſieged city.

9 Except the LORD of hoſts had left unto us a very ſmall remnant, we ſhould have been as Sodom, *and* we ſhould have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpoſe *is* the multitude of your ſacrifices unto me? ſaith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beaſts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats.

12 When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations; incenſe is an abomination unto me; the new-moons and ſabbaths, the calling of aſſemblies I cannot away with; *it is* iniquity, even the ſolemn meeting.

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feaſts my ſoul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear *them.*

15 And when ye ſpread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

16 ¶ Waſh you, make you clean: put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; ceaſe to do evil;

17 Learn to do well; ſeek judgment, relieve the oppreſſed, judge the fatherleſs, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us reaſon together, ſaith the LORD: though your ſins be as ſcarlet, they ſhall be as white as ſnow; though they be red like crimſon, they ſhall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye ſhall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuſe and rebel, ye ſhall be devoured with the ſword: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

21 How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteouſneſs lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy ſilver is become droſs, thy wine mixed with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherleſs, neither doth the cauſe of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore ſaith the LORD, the LORD of hoſts, the Mighty One of Iſrael, Ah, I will eaſe me of mine adverſaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy droſs, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will reſtore thy judges as at the firſt, and thy counſellors as at the beginning: afterward thou ſhalt be called, The city of righteouſneſs, The faithful city.

27 Zion ſhall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteouſneſs.

28 And the deſtruction of the tranſgreſſors and of the ſinners *ſhall be* together, and they that forſake the LORD ſhall be conſumed.

29 For they ſhall be aſhamed of the oaks which ye have deſired, and ye ſhall be confounded for the gardens that ye have choſen.

30 For ye ſhall be as an oak whoſe leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the ſtrong ſhall be as tow, and the maker of it as a ſpark, and they ſhall both burn together, and none ſhall quench *them.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Iſaiah propheſieth the coming of Chriſt's kingdom.* 6 *Wickedneſs is the cauſe of God's forſaking.* 10 *He exhorteth to fear, becauſe of the powerful effects of God's majeſty.*

THE word that Iſaiah the ſon of Amos ſaw concerning Judah and Jeruſalem.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, *that* the mountain of the LORD's houſe ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and ſhall be exalted above the hills: and all nations ſhall flow unto it.

3 And many people ſhall go and ſay, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the houſe of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion ſhall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

4 And he ſhall judge among the nations, and ſhall rebuke many people: and they ſhall beat their ſwords into plow-ſhares, and their ſpears into pruning hooks: nation ſhall not lift up ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

---

10 *Ye rulers of Sodom,* &c.] Ye that for your vices deſerved all to be deſtroyed as they of Sodom, ſave that God of his mercy reſerved a little number.

26 *And I will reſtore thy judges,* &c.] It is only the work of God to purify the heart of man, which thing he doeth becauſe of his promiſe, made concerning the ſalvation of his church.

5 O houſe of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou haſt forſaken thy people the houſe of Jacob, becauſe they be repleniſhed from the eaſt, and *are* ſooth-ſayers like the Philiſtines, and they pleaſe themſelves in the children of ſtrangers.

7 Their land alſo is full of ſilver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treaſures; their land is alſo full of horſes, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

8 Their land alſo is full of idols; they worſhip the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himſelf: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the duſt, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty.

11 The lofty looks of man ſhall be humbled, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be bowed down, and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hoſts *ſhall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up; and he ſhall be brought low:

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Baſhan.

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall.

16 And upon all the ſhips of Tarſhiſh, and upon all pleaſant pictures.

17 And the loftineſs of man ſhall be bowed down, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be made low: and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idols he ſhall utterly aboliſh.

19 And they ſhall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man ſhall caſt his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, which they made *each one* for himſelf to worſhip, to the moles and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

22 Ceaſe ye from man, whoſe breath *is* in his noſtrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 *The great confuſion which cometh by ſin.* 9 *The impudence of the people.* 12 *The oppreſſion and covetouſneſs of the rulers.* 16 *The judgment which ſhall be for the pride of the women.*

FOR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, doth take away from Jeruſalem, and from Judah the ſtay and the ſtaff, the whole ſtay of bread, and the whole ſtay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counſellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give children *to be* their princes: and babes ſhall rule over them.

5 And the people ſhall be oppreſſed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child ſhall behave himſelf proudly againſt the ancient, and the baſe againſt the honourable.

6 When a man ſhall take hold of his brother of the houſe of his father, *ſaying*, Thou haſt cloathing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day ſhall he ſware, ſaying, I will not be an healer: for in my houſe *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jeruſalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: becauſe their tongue and their doings *are* againſt the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The ſhew of their countenance doth witneſs againſt them; and they declare their ſin as Sodom, they hide *it* not. Wo unto their ſoul! for they have rewarded evil unto themſelves.

10 Say ye to the righteous that it *ſhall be* well *with him*: for they ſhall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked! *it ſhall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands ſhall be given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppreſſors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cauſe *thee* to err, and deſtroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD ſtandeth up to plead, and ſtandeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for

---

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 5 *And let us walk in the light of the Lord.*] Seeing the Gentiles will be ſo ready, make you haſte and ſhew them the way to worſhip God.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 10 *Say ye to the righteous,* &c] Be ye well aſſured that God will defend you in the midſt of theſe troubles.

ye have eaten up the vineyards; the ſpoil of the poor *is* in your houſes.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? ſaith the LORD God of hoſts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſaith, Becauſe the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with ſtretched forth necks, and wanton eyes, walking, and mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will ſmite with a ſcab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will diſcover their ſecret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

19 The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and noſe-jewels,

22 The changeable ſuits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the chriſping-pins,

23 The glaſſes, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the veils.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* inſtead of ſweet ſmell there ſhall be ſtink; and inſtead of a girdle, a rent; and inſtead of well ſet hair, baldneſs; and inſtead of a ſtomacher, a girding of ſackcloth; *and* burning inſtead of beauty.

25 Thy men ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy mighty in the war.

26 And her gates ſhall lament and mourn, and ſhe *being* deſolate ſhall ſit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils Chriſt's kingdom ſhall be a ſanctuary.

AND in that day ſeven women ſhall take hold of one man, ſaying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.

2 In that day ſhall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *ſhall be* excellent and comely for them that are eſcaped of Iſrael.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jeruſalem, ſhall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written among the living in Jeruſalem:

4 When the Lord ſhall have waſhed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and ſhall have purged the blood of Jeruſalem from the midſt thereof, by the ſpirit of judgment and by the ſpirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her aſſemblies, a cloud and ſmoke by day, and the ſhining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory *ſhall be* a defence.

6 And there ſhall be a tabernacle for a ſhadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from ſtorm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of a vineyard God excuſeth his ſevere judgment.* 8 *His judgements upon covetouſneſs,* 11 *upon laſciviouſneſs,* 13 *upon impiety,* 20 *and upon injuſtice.* 26 *The executioners of God's judgments.*

NOW will I ſing to my well-beloved a ſong of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the ſtones thereof, and planted it with the choiceſt vine, and built a tower in the midſt of it, and alſo made a wine-preſs therein: and he looked, that it ſhould bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the edge thereof, and it ſhall be eaten up, *and* break down the wall thereof, and it ſhall be trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waſte: it ſhall not be pruned, nor digged; but there ſhall come up briers and thorns; I will alſo command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hoſts *is* the houſe of Iſrael, and the men of Judah his pleaſant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold, oppreſſion; for righteouſneſs, but behold, a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that join houſe to houſe, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midſt of the earth!

9 In mine ears *ſaid* the LORD of hoſts, Of a truth

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *A cloud and ſmoak by day.*] God promiſeth to be the defence of his church againſt all troubles and dangers.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *And he looked*, &c.] Judgment and righteouſneſs are true fruit of the fear of God, therefore in cruel oppreſſors there is no religion.

many houſes ſhall be deſolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard ſhall yield one bath, and the ſeed of an homer ſhall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ Wo unto them that riſe up early in the morning *that* they may follow ſtrong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine inflame them!

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feaſts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither conſider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, becauſe *they have* no knowledge: and their honourable men *are* famiſhed, and their multitude dried up with thirſt.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herſelf, and opened her mouth without meaſure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth ſhall deſcend into it.

15 And the mean man ſhall be brought down, and the mighty man ſhall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty ſhall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hoſts ſhall be exalted in judgment, and God *that is* holy ſhall be ſanctified in righteouſneſs.

17 Then ſhall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waſte places of the fat ones ſhall ſtrangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and ſin as it were with a cart rope;

19 That ſay, Let him make ſpeed, *and* haſten his work, that we may ſee *it*: and let the counſel of of the Holy One of Iſrael draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil: that put darkneſs for light and light for darkneſs: that put bitter for ſweet, and ſweet for bitter!

21 Wo unto *them that are* wiſe in their own eyes and prudent in their own ſight!

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of ſtrength to mingle ſtrong drink!

23 Which juſtify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteouſneſs of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the ſtubble, and the flame conſumeth the chaff, *ſo* their root ſhall be as rottenneſs, and their bloſſom ſhall go up as duſt: becauſe they have caſt away the law of the LORD of hoſts, and deſpiſed the word of the Holy One of Iſrael.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled againſt his people, and he hath ſtretched forth his hand againſt them, and hath ſmitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcaſſes *were* torn in the midſt of the ſtreets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an enſign to the nations from far, and will hiſs unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they ſhall come with ſpeed ſwiftly.

27 None ſhall be weary nor ſtumble among them; none ſhall ſlumber nor ſleep: neither ſhall the girdle of their loins be looſed, nor the latchet of their ſhoes be broken:

28 Whoſe arrows *are* ſharp, and all their bows bent, their horſes hoofs ſhall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *ſhall be* like a lion, they ſhall roar like young lions: yea, they ſhall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and ſhall carry *it* away ſafe, and none ſhall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they ſhall roar againſt them like the roaring of the ſea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold, darkneſs *and* ſorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Iſaiah's viſion.* 9 *The obſtinacy of the people, unto their deſolation.* 13 *A remnant ſhall be ſaved.*

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I ſaw alſo the LORD ſitting upon a throne high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2 Above it ſtood the ſeraphims: each one had ſix wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and ſaid, Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hoſts: the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the poſts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the houſe was filled with ſmoke.

5 Then ſaid I, Wo *is* me! for I am undone, becauſe I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midſt of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have ſeen the King the LORD of hoſts.

6 Then flew one of the ſeraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

---

12 *Regard not the work of the Lord,* &c.] They regard not the provident care of God over them, nor for what end he created them.

18 *Wo unto them that draw iniquity,* &c.] Which uſe all allurements, occaſions, and excuſes, to harden their conſciences in ſin.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Above it ſtood the ſeraphims.*] They were angels, ſo called becauſe they were of a fiery colour, to ſignify that they burned in the love of God, or were light as fire to execute his will.

7 And he laid *it* upon my mouth, and ſaid, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy ſin purged.

8 Alſo I heard the voice of the LORD, ſaying, Whom ſhall I ſend, and who will go for us? then ſaid I, Here *am* I; ſend me.

9 ¶ And he ſaid, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but underſtand not; and ſee ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and ſhut their eyes; leſt they ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and underſtand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then ſaid I, Lord, how long? and he anſwered, Until the cities be waſted without inhabitant, and the houſes without man, and the land be utterly deſolate.

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forſaking in the midſt of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *ſhall be* a tenth, and *it* ſhall return, and ſhall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak, whoſe ſubſtance *is* in them, when they caſt *their leaves*, *ſo* the holy ſeed *ſhall be* the ſubſtance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz is comforted by Iſaiah. 14 Chriſt promiſed. 17 Ahaz's judgment is propheſied to come by Aſſyria.

AND it came to paſs in the days of Ahaz the ſon of Jotham, the ſon of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, went up towards Jeruſalem to war againſt it, but could not prevail againſt it.

2 And it was told the houſe of David, ſaying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto Iſaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shear-jaſhub thy ſon at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the high way of the fuller's field:

4 And ſay unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of theſe ſmoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the ſon of Remaliah:

5 Becauſe Syria, Ephraim, and the ſon of Remaliah have taken evil counſel againſt thee, ſaying,

6 Let us go up againſt Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and ſet a king in the midſt of it, *even* the ſon of Tabeal;

7 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall not ſtand, neither ſhall it come to paſs.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damaſcus, and the head of Damaſcus *is* Rezin: and within threeſcore and five years ſhall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's ſon. If ye will not believe, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.

10 Moreover, the LORD ſpake again unto Ahaz, ſaying,

11 Aſk thee a ſign of the LORD thy God, aſk it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz ſaid, I will not aſk, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he ſaid, Hear ye now, O houſe of David: *Is it* a ſmall thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God alſo?

14 ¶ Therefore the LORD himſelf ſhall give you a ſign; Behold, a virgin ſhall conceive, and bear a ſon, and ſhall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey ſhall he eat, that he may know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good:

16 For before the child ſhall know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good, the land that thou abhorreſt ſhall be forſaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD ſhall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy father's houſe, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah: *even* the king of Aſſyria.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall hiſs for the fly that *is* in the uttermoſt part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Aſſyria.

19 And they ſhall come, and ſhall reſt all of them in the deſolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all buſhes.

20 In the ſame day ſhall the LORD ſhave with a razor *that is* hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Aſſyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* a man ſhall nouriſh a young cow and two ſheep.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, for the abundance

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Go forth now to meet Ahaz*, &c.] That is to ſay, the reſt ſhall return; which name Iſaiah gave his ſon, to ſignify, that the reſt of the people ſhould return out of their captivity.

8 *Within three ſcore and five years*, &c.] Counting from the five and twentieth year of the reign of Uzziah, at what time Amoz propheſied this thing, and now Iſaiah confirmeth that the Iſraelites ſhould be led into captivity, which came to paſs within 20 years after.

of milk *that* they ſhall give, that he ſhall eat butter: for butter and honey ſhall every one eat *that is* left in the land.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* every place ſhall be, where there were a thouſand vines at a thouſand ſilverlings, it ſhall *even* be for briers and thorns:

24 With arrows and with bows ſhall *men* come thither: becauſe all the land ſhall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that ſhall be digged with the mattock, there ſhall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it ſhall be for the ſending forth of oxen, and for the treading of leſſer cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *A prophecy againſt Syria and Iſrael,* 5 *and Judah.* 9 *God's judgments irreſiſtable.* 11 *Comfort to them that fear God.* 19 *Great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOREOVER, the LORD ſaid unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witneſſes to record, Uriah the prieſt, and Zechariah the ſon of Jeberechiah.

3 And I went unto the propheteſs; and ſhe conceived and bare a ſon. Then ſaid the LORD to me, call his name Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

4 For before the child ſhall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, my mother, the riches of Damaſcus and the ſpoil of Samaria ſhall be taken away before the king of Aſſyria.

5 ¶ The LORD, ſpake alſo unto me again, ſaying,

6 Foraſmuch as this people refuſeth the waters of Shiloah, that go ſoftly, and rejoice in Rezin, and Remaliah's ſon;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, ſtrong and many, *even* the king of Aſſyria, and all his glory: and he ſhall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he ſhall paſs through Judah: he ſhall overflow and go over, he ſhall reach *even* to the neck: and the ſtretching out of his wings ſhall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Aſſociate yourſelves, O ye people, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces: and give ear all ye of far countries: gird yourſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces; gird yourſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counſel together, and it ſhall come to nought: ſpeak the word and it ſhall not ſtand: for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD ſpake thus to me with a ſtrong hand, and inſtructed me that I ſhould not walk in the way of this people, ſaying.

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people ſhall ſay, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the LORD of hoſts himſelf; and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he ſhall be for a ſanctuary; but for a ſtone of ſtumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houſes of Iſrael, for a gin and for a ſnare to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

15 And many among them ſhall ſtumble and fall, and be broken, and be ſnared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the teſtimony, ſeal the law among my diſciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the houſe of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me *are* for ſigns and for wonders in Iſrael; from the LORD of hoſts which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they ſhall ſay unto you, ſeek unto them that have familiar ſpirits, and unto wizards, that peep and that mutter: ſhould not a people ſeek unto their God? for the living to the dead?

20 To the law and to the teſtimony: if they ſpeak not according to this word, *it is* becauſe *there is* no light in them.

21 And they ſhall paſs through it hardly beſtead and hungry: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when they ſhall be hungry, they ſhall fret themſelves, and curſe their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And they ſhall look unto the earth: and behold trouble and darkneſs, dimneſs of anguiſh; and *they ſhall be* driven to darkneſs.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy ſhall be in the midſt of afflictions by the birth and kingdom of Chriſt.* 8 *Judgments upon Iſrael for their pride,* 13 *hypocriſy,* 18 *and impenitency.*

NEVERTHELESS, the dimneſs *ſhall* not *be* ſuch *as was* in her vexation, when at the firſt he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievouſly af-

---

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *For the Lord ſpake thus,* &c.] To encourage me that I ſhould not ſhrink for the infidelity of this people, and ſo neglect mine office.

19 *For the living to the dead.*] That is, will they refuſe to be taught of the Prophet, who is the mouth of God, and ſeek help of the dead, which is the illuſion of Satan?

afflict *her* by the way of the ſea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

2 The people that walked in darkneſs have ſeen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the ſhadow of death, upon them hath the light ſhined.

3 Thou haſt multiplied the nation, *and* not increaſed the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harveſt, *and* as *men* rejoice when they divide the ſpoil.

4 For thou haſt broken the yoke of his burden, and the ſtaff of his ſhoulder, the rod of his oppreſſor, as in the day of Midian.

5 For every battle of the warrior *is* with confuſed noiſe, and garments rolled in blood; but *this* ſhall be with burning *and* fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a ſon is given: and the government ſhall be upon his ſhoulder: and his name ſhall be called, Wonderful, Counſellor, The mighty God, The everlaſting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increaſe of *his* government and peace *there ſhall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom to order it and to eſtabliſh it with judgment and with juſtice, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hoſts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD ſent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Iſrael.

9 And all the people ſhall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that ſay in pride and in ſtoutneſs of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn ſtones; the ſycamores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD ſhall ſet up the adverſaries of Rezin againſt him, and join his enemies together:

12 The Syrians before and the Philiſtines behind: and they ſhall devour Iſrael with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that ſmiteth them, neither do they ſeek the LORD of hoſts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Iſrael head and tail, branch and ruſh, in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lyes, he *is* the tail.

16 For the leaders of this people cauſe *them* to err; and *they that are* lead of them *are* deſtroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD ſhall have no joy in their young men, neither ſhall have mercy on their fatherleſs and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite and an evil doer, and every mouth ſpeaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

18 ¶ For wickedneſs burneth as the fire, it ſhall devour the briers and thorns, and ſhall kindle in the thickets of the foreſt, and they ſhall mount up *like* the lifting up of ſmoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hoſts is the land darkened, and the people ſhall be as the fuel of the fire: no man ſhall ſpare his brother.

20 And he ſhall ſnatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he ſhall eat on the left hand, and they ſhall not be ſatisfied: they ſhall eat every man the fleſh of his own arm;

21 Manaſſeh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manaſſeh: *and* they together *ſhall be* againſt Judah For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

CHAP. X.

1 *The wo of tyrants.* 5 *Aſſyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride ſhall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Iſrael ſhall be ſaved.*

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievouſneſs *which* they have preſcribed;

2 To turn aſide the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherleſs!

3 And what will ye do in the day of viſitation, and in the deſolation *which* ſhall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory.

4 Without me they ſhall bow down under the the priſoners, and they ſhall fall under the ſlain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

5 ¶ O Aſſyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the ſtaff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will ſend him againſt an hypocritical nation, and againſt the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the ſpoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the ſtreets.

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not ſo, neither doth his

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *The everlaſting Father.*] The author of eternity, and by whom the church and every member thereof ſhall be preſerved for ever, and have immortal life.

* Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And that write grievouſneſs*, &c.] Which write and pronounce a wicked ſentence to oppreſs the poor: meaning that wicked magiſtrates, which were the cauſe of miſchief ſhould be firſt puniſhed.

heart think ſo; but *it is* in his heart to deſtroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 For he ſaith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno as Carchemiſh? *is* not Hamath as Arpad; *is* not Samaria as Damaſcus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whoſe graven images did excel them of Jeruſalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, ſo do to Jeruſalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs *that* when the LORD hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jeruſalem, I will puniſh the the fruit of the ſtout heart of the king of Aſſyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he ſaith, By the ſtrength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wiſdom; for I am prudent; and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treaſures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant *man*.

14 And my hand hath found as a neſt the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boaſt itſelf againſt him that heweth therewith? *or* ſhall the ſaw magnify itſelf againſt him that ſhaketh it? as if the rod ſhould ſhake *itſelf* againſt them that lifted it up, *or* as if the ſtaff ſhould lift up *itſelf*, *as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore ſhall the LORD, the LORD of hoſts, ſend among his fat ones leanneſs; and under his glory he ſhall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Iſrael ſhall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it ſhall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And ſhall conſume the glory of his foreſt, and of his fruitful field, both ſoul and body: and they ſhall be as when a ſtandard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the reſt of the trees of his foreſt ſhall be few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day *that* the remnant of Iſrael, and ſuch as are eſcaped of the houſe of Jacob, ſhall no more again ſtay upon him that ſmote them; but ſhall ſtay upon the LORD the Holy One of Iſrael in truth.

21 The remnant ſhall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 For though thy people Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, *yet* a remnant of them ſhall return: the conſumption decreed ſhall overflow with righteouſneſs.

23 For the Lord GOD of hoſts ſhall make a conſumption, even determined in the midſt of all the land.

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, O my people that dwelleſt in Zion, be not afraid of the Aſſyrian: he ſhall ſmite thee with a rod, and ſhall lift up his ſtaff againſt thee, after the manner of Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation ſhall ceaſe, and mine anger in their deſtruction.

26 And the LORD of hoſts ſhall ſtir up a ſcourge for him, according to the ſlaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the ſea, ſo ſhall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* his burden ſhall be taken away from off thy ſhoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke ſhall be deſtroyed becauſe of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is paſſed to Migron; at Michmaſh he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over the paſſage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba: Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cauſe it to be heard unto Laiſh, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themſelves to flee.

32 As yet ſhall he remain at Nob that day: he ſhall ſhake his hand *againſt* the mount of the daughter of Zion the hill of Jeruſalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, ſhall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of ſtature *ſhall be* hewn down, and the haughty ſhall be humbled.

34 And he ſhall cut down the thickets of the foreſts with iron, and Lebanon ſhall fall by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jeſſe.*
10 *The reſtoration of Iſrael, and vocation of the Gentiles.*

AND there ſhall come forth a rod out of the ſtem of Jeſſe, and a branch ſhall grow out of his roots.

---

22 *The conſumption decreed ſhall overflow with righteouſneſs.*] This ſmall number, which ſeemed to be conſumed, and yet, according to God's decree is ſaved, ſhall be ſufficient to fill all the world with righteouſneſs.

28 *He is come to Aiath.*] He deſcribeth by what way the Aſſyrians ſhould come againſt Jeruſalem, to confirm the faithful, when it ſhould come to paſs, that as their plague was come, ſo ſhould they be delivered.

2 And the Spirit of the LORD ſhall reſt upon him, the ſpirit of wiſdom and underſtanding, the ſpirit of counſel and might, the ſpirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And ſhall make him of quick underſtanding in the fear of the LORD: and he ſhall not judge after the ſight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

4 But with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he ſhall ſmite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips ſhall he ſlay the wicked.

5 And righteouſneſs ſhall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulneſs the girdle of his reins.

6 The wolf alſo ſhall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard ſhall lie down with the kid; and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child ſhall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear ſhall feed; their young ones ſhall lie down together: and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the ox.

8 And the ſucking child ſhall play on the hole of the aſp, and the weaned child ſhall put his hand on the cockatrice-den.

9 They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

10 ¶ And in that day there ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, which ſhall ſtand for an enſign of the people; to it ſhall the Gentiles ſeek: and his reſt ſhall be glorious.

11 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall ſet his hand again the ſecond time to recover the remnant of his people, which ſhall be left from Aſſyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cuſh, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the iſlands of the ſea.

12 And he ſhall ſet up an enſign for the nations, and ſhall aſſemble the out-caſts of Iſrael, and gather together the diſperſed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13 The envy alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the adverſaries of Judah ſhall be cut off: Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, and Judah ſhall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they ſhall fly upon the ſhoulders of the Philiſtines toward the weſt; they ſhall ſpoil them of the eaſt together; they ſhall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon ſhall obey them.

15 And the LORD ſhall utterly deſtroy the tongue of the Egyptian ſea: and with his mighty wind ſhall he ſhake his hand over the river, and ſhall ſmite it in the ſeven ſtreams, and make *men* go over dryſhod.

16 And there ſhall be an high way for the remnant of his people which ſhall be left from Aſſyria; like as it was to Iſrael in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thankſgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou ſhalt ſay, O LORD, I will praiſe thee; though thou waſt angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedſt me.

2 Behold, God *is* my ſalvation: I will truſt, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my ſtrength and *my* ſong; he alſo is become my ſalvation.

3 Therefore with joy ſhall ye draw water out of the wells of ſalvation.

4 And in that day ſhall ye ſay, Praiſe the LORD, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and ſhout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the Holy One of Iſrael in the midſt of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God muſtereth the armies of his wrath.* 6 *He threateneth to deſtroy Babylon by the Medes.* 16 *The deſolation thereof.*

THE burden of Babylon, which Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz did ſee.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, ſhake the hand that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my ſanctified ones, I have alſo called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highneſs.

4 The noiſe of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noiſe of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hoſts muſtereth the hoſt of the battle.

Note on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 9 *The earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the Lord*, &c.] It ſhall be in as great abundance as the waters in the ſea.

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *In that day thou ſhalt ſay, O Lord, I will praiſe thee*, &c] He ſheweth how the church praiſeth God, when delivered from captivity.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to deſtroy the whole land,

6 ¶ Howl ye: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it ſhall come as a deſtruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore ſhall all hands be faint, and every man's heart ſhall melt.

8 And they ſhall be afraid: pangs and ſorrows ſhall take hold of them; they ſhall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they ſhall be amazed one at another; their faces *ſhall be as* flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land deſolate: and he ſhall deſtroy the ſinners thereof out of it.

10 For the ſtars of heaven and the conſtellations thereof ſhall not give their light: the ſun ſhall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon ſhall not cauſe her light to ſhine.

11 And I will puniſh the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity: and I will cauſe the arrogancy of the proud to ceaſe, and will lay low the haughtineſs of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth ſhall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hoſts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it ſhall be as the chaſed roe, and as a ſheep that no man taketh up: they ſhall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one *that is* found ſhall be thruſt through; and every one *that is* joined *unto them* ſhall fall by the ſword.

16 Their children alſo ſhall be daſhed to pieces before their eyes; their houſes ſhall be ſpoiled, and their wives raviſhed.

17 Behold, I will ſtir up the Medes againſt them, which ſhall not regard ſilver; and *as for* gold, they ſhall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows alſo ſhall daſh the young men to pieces: and they ſhall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye ſhall not ſpare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, ſhall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It ſhall never be inhabited, neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither ſhall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither ſhall the ſhepherds make their fold there;

21 But wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall lie there; and their houſes ſhall be full of doleful creatures, and owls ſhall dwell there, and ſatyrs ſhall dance there.

22 And the wild beaſts of the iſlands ſhall cry in their deſolate houſes, and dragons in *their* pleaſant palaces. And her time *is* near to come, and her days ſhall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God's merciful reſtoration of Iſrael. 3 Their triumphant inſultation over Babel.

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and and will yet chooſe Iſrael, and ſet them in their own land; and the ſtrangers ſhall be joined with them, and they ſhall cleave to the houſe of Jacob.

2 And the people ſhall take them, and bring them to their place: and the houſe of Iſrael ſhall poſſeſs them in the land of the LORD for ſervants and handmaids: and they ſhall take them captives whoſe captives they were, and they ſhall rule over their oppreſſors.

3 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in the day that the LORD ſhall give thee reſt from thy ſorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou waſt made to ſerve,

4 That thou ſhalt take up this proverb againſt the king of Babylon, and ſay, how hath the oppreſſor ceaſed! the golden city ceaſed!

5 The LORD hath broken the ſtaff of the wicked, *and* the ſceptre of the rulers.

6 He who ſmote the people in wrath with a continual ſtroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is perſecuted, *and* none hindereth,

7 The whole earth is at reſt *and* is quiet: they break forth into ſinging.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *ſaying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up againſt us.

9 Hell from beneath is moved for thee, to meet *thee* at thy coming: it ſtirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raiſed up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Their faces ſhall be as flames.*] The Babylonians anger and grief ſhall be ſo much, that their faces ſhall burn as fire.

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And the ſtrangers*, &c.] Meaning, that the Gentiles ſhall be joyned with the church, and worſhip God

10 All they ſhall ſpeak and ſay unto thee, Art thou alſo become weak as we ? art thou become like unto us ?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noiſe of thy viols : the worm is ſpread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, ſon of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didſt weaken the nations!

13 For thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I will aſcend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the ſtars of God : I will ſit alſo upon the mount of the congregation, in the ſides of the north.

14 I will aſcend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Moſt High.

15 Yet thou ſhalt be brought down to hell, to the ſides of the pit.

16 They that ſee thee ſhall narrowly look upon thee, *and* conſider thee, *ſaying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did ſhake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderneſs, and deſtroyed the cities thereof, *that* opened not the houſe of his priſoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own houſe.

19 But thou art caſt out of thy grave like an abominable branch; *and as* the raiment of *thoſe that are* ſlain, thruſt through with a ſword, that go down to the ſtones of the pit; as a carcaſe troden under feet.

20 Thou ſhalt not be joined with them in burial, becauſe thou haſt deſtroyed thy land, *and* ſlain thy people : the ſeed of evil doers ſhall never be renowned.

21 Prepare ſlaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not riſe, nor poſſeſs the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will riſe up againſt them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and ſon and nephew, ſaith the LORD.

23 I will alſo make it a poſſeſſion for the bittern, and pools of water : and I will ſweep it with the beſom of deſtruction, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

24 The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn, ſaying, Surely, as I have thought, ſo ſhall it come to paſs, and as I have purpoſed, *ſo* ſhall it ſtand :

25 That I will break the Aſſyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot : then ſhall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their ſhoulders.

26 This *is* the purpoſe *that is* purpoſed upon the whole earth : and this *is* the hand *that is* ſtretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed, and who ſhall diſannul *it?* and his hand *is* ſtretched out, and who ſhall turn it back ?

28 ¶ In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 Rejoice not thou, whole Paleſtina, becauſe the rod of him that ſmote thee is broken : for out of the ſerpent's root ſhall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit *ſhall be* a fiery flying ſerpent.

30 And the firſt born of the poor ſhall feed, and the needy ſhall lie down in ſafety : and I will kill thy root with famine, and he ſhall ſlay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Paleſtina, *art* diſſolved : for there ſhall come from the north a ſmoke, and none *ſhall be* alone in his appointed times.

32 What ſhall *one* then anſwer the meſſengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people ſhall truſt in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable ſtate of Moab.

THE burden of Moab. Becauſe in the night Ar of Moab is laid waſte, *and* brought to ſilence; becauſe in the night Kir of Moab is laid waſte, *and* brought to ſilence;

2 He is gone to Bajith and to Dibon, the high places, to weep : Moab ſhall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba : on all their heads *ſhall be* baldneſs, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their ſtreets they ſhall gird themſelves with ſackcloth : on the tops of their houſes and in their ſtreets every one ſhall howl, weeping abundantly.

4 And Heſhbon ſhall cry, and Elealeh : their voice ſhall be heard *even* unto Jahaz : therefore the armed ſoldiers of Moab ſhall cry out : his life ſhall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart ſhall cry out for Moab : his fugitives *ſhall flee* unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old; for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping

---

29 *Rejoice not thou, whole Paleſtina,* &c.] He willeth the Philiſtins not to rejoice becauſe the Jews are diminiſhed in their power; for their ſtrength ſhall be greater than ever it was.

Note on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Ar of Moab*, &c.] The chief city, whereby the whole country was meant.

ſhall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim they ſhall raiſe up a cry of deſtruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim ſhall be deſolate: for the hay is withered away, the graſs faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, ſhall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon ſhall be full of blood; for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that eſcapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Chriſt's kingdom,* 6 *and threatened for pride.*

SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderneſs, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it ſhall be *that* as a wandering bird caſt out of the neſt, *ſo* the daughters of Moab ſhall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 Take counſel, execute judgment; make thy ſhadow as the night in the midſt of the noon day; hide the outcaſts, bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcaſts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the ſpoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the ſpoiler ceaſeth, the oppreſſors are conſumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy ſhall the throne be eſtabliſhed: and he ſhall ſit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and ſeeking judgment, and haſting righteouſneſs.

6 ¶ We have heard of the pride of Moab: he *is* very proud; *even* of his haughtineſs, and his pride, and his wrath, *but* his lyes *ſhall* not *be* ſo.

7 Therefore ſhall Moab howl for Moab, every one ſhall howl: for the foundations of Kir-haraſeth ſhall ye mourn, ſurely *they are* ſtricken.

8 For the fields of Heſhbon languiſh, *and* the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderneſs: her branches are ſtretched out, they are gone over the ſea.

9 Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heſhbon, and Elealeh: for the ſhouting for thy ſummer-fruits, and for thy harveſt, is fallen.

10 And gladneſs is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there ſhall be no ſinging, neither ſhall there be ſhouting: the treaders ſhall tread out no wine in *their* preſſes; I have made *their vintage*-ſhouting to ceaſe.

11 Wherefore my bowels ſhall ſound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareſh.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs, when it is ſeen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he ſhall come to his ſanctuary to pray; but he ſhall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the Lord hath ſpoken concerning Moab ſince that time.

14 But now the Lord hath ſpoken, ſaying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab ſhall be contemned, with all that great multitude: and the remnant *ſhall be* very ſmall *and* feeble.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Iſrael threatened.* 6 *A remnant ſhall forſake idolatry.* 9 *The reſt ſhall be plagued for their impiety.*

THE burden of Damaſcus. Behold, Damaſcus is taken away from *being* a city, and it ſhall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forſaken: they ſhall be for flocks, which ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortreſs alſo ſhall ceaſe from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Syria: they ſhall be as the glory of the children of Iſrael ſaith the Lord of hoſts.

4 And in that day it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the glory of Jacob ſhall be made thin, and the fatneſs of his fleſh ſhall wax lean.

5 And it ſhall be as when the harveſt-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it ſhall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ Yet gleaning-grapes ſhall be left in it, as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermoſt bough, four *or* five in the outmoſt fruitful branches thereof, ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Send ye the lamb*, &c.] That is, offer a ſacrifice: whereby he derideth their long delay.

9 *Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jaſer*, &c.] He ſheweth that their plague was ſo great, that it would have moved any man to lament with them, as Pſal. cxli. 5.

7 At that day ſhall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes ſhall have reſpect to the Holy One of Iſrael.

8 And he ſhall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither ſhall reſpect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images.

9 ¶ In that day ſhall his ſtrong cities be as a forſaken bough, and an uppermoſt branch, which they left becauſe of the children of Iſrael: and there ſhall be deſolation.

10 Becauſe thou haſt forgotten the God of thy ſalvation, and haſt not been mindful of the rock of thy ſtrength, therefore ſhalt thou plant pleaſant plants, and ſhalt ſet it with ſtrange ſlips.

11 In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeed to flouriſh: *but* the harveſt *ſhall be* a heap in the day of grief and of deſperate ſorrow.

12 Wo to the multitude of many people *which* make a noiſe like the noiſe of the ſeas; and to the ruſhing of nations *that* make a ruſhing like the ruſhing of mighty waters!

13 The nations ſhall ruſh like the ruſhing of many waters, but *God* ſhall rebuke them, and they ſhall flee far off, and ſhall be chaſed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that ſpoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will deſtroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An acceſs ſhall grow thereby unto the church.*

WO to the land ſhadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia!

2 That ſendeth ambaſſadors by the ſea, even in veſſels of bulruſhes upon the waters, *ſaying*, Go, ye ſwift meſſengers, to a nation ſcattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, a nation meted out and trodden down, whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, ſee ye, when he lifteth up an enſign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For ſo the LORD ſaid unto me, I will take my reſt, and I will conſider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harveſt.

5 For afore the harveſt, when the bud is perfect, and the ſour grape is ripened in the flower, he ſhall both cut off the ſprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They ſhall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beaſts of the earth; and the fowls ſhall ſummer upon them, and all the beaſts of the earth ſhall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time ſhall the preſent be brought unto the LORD of hoſts of a people ſcattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hoſts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confuſion of Egypt.* 11 *The fooliſhneſs of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Aſſyria and Iſrael.*

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a ſwift cloud, and ſhall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt ſhall be moved at his preſence, and the heart of Egypt ſhall melt in the midſt of it.

2 And I will ſet the Egyptians againſt the Egyptians: and they ſhall fight every one againſt his brother, and every one againſt his neighbour; city againſt city, *and* kingdom againſt kingdom.

3 And the ſpirit of Egypt ſhall fail in the midſt thereof, and I will deſtroy the counſel thereof; and they ſhall ſeek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar ſpirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king ſhall rule over them, ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts.

5 And the waters ſhall fail from the ſea, and the river ſhall be waſted and dried up.

6 And they ſhall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks of defence ſhall be emptied and dried up, the reeds and flags ſhall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing ſown by the brooks ſhall wither, be driven away and be no *more*.

8 The fiſhers alſo ſhall mourn, and all they that caſt angle into the brooks ſhall lament, and they that ſpread nets upon the waters ſhall languiſh.

Note on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *That day ſhall a man look to his Maker*, &c.] He ſheweth that God's corrections ever bring forth ſome fruit, and cauſe his people to turn from their ſins, and to humble themſelves before him.

Note on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *To a people terrible*, &c.] To wit, the Jews, who becauſe of God's plagues made all other nations afraid of the like, as God threatened, Deut. 28, 37.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave net-works ſhall be confounded.

10 And they ſhall be broken in the purpoſes thereof, all that make ſluices, *and* ponds for fiſh.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counſel of the wiſe counſellors of Pharaoh is become brutiſh; how ſay ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the ſon of the wiſe, the ſon of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wiſe *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have alſo ſeduced Egypt, *even* they that are the ſtay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled a perverſe ſpirit in the midſt thereof: and they have cauſed Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* ſtaggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither ſhall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or ruſh may do.

16 In that day ſhall Egypt be like unto women; and it ſhall be afraid and fear, becauſe of the ſhaking of the hand of the LORD of hoſts, which he ſhaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah ſhall be a terror unto Egypt: every one that maketh mention thereof ſhall be afraid in himſelf; becauſe of the counſel of the LORD of hoſts; which he hath determined againſt it.

18 ¶ In that day ſhall five cities in the land of Egypt ſpeak the language of Canaan, and ſwear to the LORD of hoſts, one ſhall be called the city of deſtruction.

19 In that day ſhall there be an altar to the LORD in the midſt of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it ſhall be for a ſign and for a witneſs unto the LORD of hoſts in the land of Egypt. For they ſhall cry unto the LORD becauſe of the oppreſſors, and he ſhall ſend them a ſaviour and a great one, and he ſhall deliver them.

21 And the LORD ſhall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians ſhall know the LORD in that day, and ſhall do ſacrifice and oblation; yea, they ſhall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD ſhall ſmite Egypt: he ſhall ſmite and heal *it*: and they ſhall return *even* to the LORD, and he ſhall be intreated of them, and ſhall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day ſhall there be a high way out of Egypt to Aſſyria; and the Aſſyrian ſhall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Aſſyria, and the Egyptians ſhall ſerve with the Aſſyrians.

24 In that day ſhall Iſrael be the third with Egypt and with Aſſyria, *even* a bleſſing in the midſt of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hoſts ſhall bleſs, ſaying, Bleſſed *be* Egypt my people, and Aſſyria the work of my hands, and Iſrael mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the ſhameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Aſhdod when Sargon the king of Aſſyria ſent him, and fought againſt Aſhdod, and took it;

2 At the ſame time ſpake the LORD by Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, ſaying, Go, and looſe the ſackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy ſhoe from thy foot. And he did ſo, walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD ſaid, like as my ſervant Iſaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for* a ſign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

4 So ſhall the king of Aſſyria lead away the Egyptians priſoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the ſhame of Egypt.

5 And they ſhall be afraid and aſhamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this iſle ſhall ſay in that day, Behold, ſuch *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Aſſyria: and how ſhall we eſcape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The fall of Babylon.* 11 *Edom ſcorning the prophet, is moved to repentance.* 13 *The ſet time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the deſert of the ſea. As whirlwinds in the ſouth paſs through; *ſo* it cometh from the deſert, from a terrible land.

2 A grievous viſion is declared unto me, the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherouſly; and the ſpoiler ſpoileth. Go up, O Elam: beſiege, O Media: all the ſighing thereof have I made to ceaſe.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs

Note on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 20 *And he ſhall ſend them a ſaviour,* &c.] This declareth that this prophecy ſhould be accompliſhed in the time of Chriſt.

Note on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *And the inhabitants of this iſle,* &c.] Meaning, Judea, which was compaſſed about with their enemies, as an iſle with waters.

have taken hold upon me as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it:* I was diſmayed at the ſeeing *of it.*

4 My heart panted, fearfulneſs affrighted me: the night of my pleaſure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: ariſe, ye princes, *and* anoint the ſhield.

6 For thus hath the LORD ſaid unto me, Go, ſet a watchman, let him declare what he ſeeth.

7 And he ſaw a chariot *with* a couple of horſemen, a chariot of aſſes, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

8 And he cried, A lion: My lord, I ſtand continually upon the watch-tower in the day time, and I am ſet in my ward whole nights:

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men *with* a couple of horſemen. And he anſwered and ſaid, Babylon is fallen, is fallen: and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my threſhing, and the corn of my floor, that which I have heard of the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman ſaid, The morning cometh, and alſo the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the foreſt in Arabia ſhall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirſty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled from the ſwords, from the drawn ſword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievouſneſs of war.

16 For thus hath the LORD ſaid unto me, within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar ſhall fail.

17 And the reſidue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, ſhall be diminiſhed; for the LORD God of Iſrael hath ſpoken *it.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The invaſion of Jewry by the Perſians.* 8 *Their human wiſdom reproved.*

THE burden of the valley of viſion. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the houſe-tops?

2 Thou that art full of ſtirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy ſlain *men are* not ſlain with the ſword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore ſaid I, Look away from me, I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me: becauſe of the ſpoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hoſts in the valley of viſion, of breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horſemen, and Kir uncovered the ſhield.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* thy choiceſt valleys ſhall be full of chariots, and the horſemen ſhall ſet themſelves in array at the gate.

8 ¶ And he diſcovered the covering of Judah, and thou didſt look in that day to the armour of the houſe of the foreſt.

9 Ye have ſeen alſo the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had reſpect unto him that faſhioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hoſts call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth:

13 And behold joy, and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we ſhall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hoſts, Surely this iniquity ſhall not be purged from you, till ye die, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

Note on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 4 *The night of my pleaſure,* &c.] He propheſieth the death of Belſhazzar, as Dan. 5, 30. who in the midſt of his pleaſure was deſtroyed.

Note on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 4 *I will weep bitterly,* &c.] He ſheweth what is the duty of the godly, when God's plagues hang over the Church, and eſpecially of the miniſters, Jer. 9, 1.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, Go, get thee unto this treaſurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the houſe, *and ſay*,

16 What haſt thou here? and whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt hewed thee out a ſepulchre here, *as* he that heweth him out a ſepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himſelf in a rock?

17 Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will ſurely cover thee.

18 He will ſurely violently turn and toſs thee *like* a ball into a large country: there ſhalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *ſhall be* the ſhame of thy lord's houſe.

19 And I will drive thee from thy ſtation, and from thy ſtate ſhall he pull thee down.

20 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that I will call my ſervant Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and ſtrengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he ſhall be a father to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah.

22 And the key of the houſe of David will I lay upon his ſhoulder: ſo he ſhall open, and none ſhall ſhut; and he ſhall ſhut, and none ſhall open.

23 And I will faſten him *as* a nail in a ſure place; and he ſhall be for a glorious throne to his father's houſe.

24 And they ſhall hang upon him all the glory of his father's houſe, the offspring, and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantity, from the veſſels of cups even to all the veſſels of flagons.

25 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts ſhall the nail *that is* faſtened in the ſure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden *that was* upon it ſhall be cut off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miſerable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their return.

THE burden of Tyre. Howl ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh: for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entering in. From the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſs over the ſea, have repleniſhed.

3 And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor, the harveſt of the river, *is* her revenue: and ſhe is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou aſhamed, O Zidon: for the ſea hath ſpoken, *even* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nouriſh up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *ſo* ſhall they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Paſs ye over to Tarſhiſh; howl, ye inhabitants of the iſle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whoſe antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet ſhall carry her afar off to ſojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counſel againſt Tyre, the crowning *city*, whoſe merchants *are* princes, whoſe traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed it, to ſtain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Paſs through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarſhiſh: *there is* no more ſtrength.

11 He ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, he ſhook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment againſt the merchant-*city*, to deſtroy the ſtrong holds thereof.

12 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt no more rejoice, O thou oppreſſed virgin, daughter of Zidon: ariſe, paſs over to Chittim; there alſo ſhalt thou have no reſt.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not *till* the Aſſyrians founded it for them that dwell in the wilderneſs: they ſet up the towers thereof, they raiſed up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh: for your ſtrength is laid waſte.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day that Tyre ſhall be forgotten ſeventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of ſeventy years ſhall Tyre ſing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that haſt been forgotten; make ſweet melody, ſing many ſongs, that thou mayeſt be remembered.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, after the end of ſeventy years, that the LORD will viſit Tyre, and ſhe ſhall turn to her hire, and ſhall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandize and her hire ſhall be holineſs to the LORD: it ſhall not be treaſured nor laid up; for her merchandize ſhall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat ſufficiently, and for durable clothing.

Note on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 17 *And ſhe ſhall turn to her hire,* &c.] Though ſhe have been chaſtiſed of the Lord, yet ſhe ſhall return to her old wicked practices, and for gain ſhall give herſelf to all men's luſts like an harlot.

CHAP XXIV.

1 *God's judgment upon the land.* 13 *A remnant ſhall joyfully praiſe him.*

BEHOLD, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waſte and turneth it upſide down, and ſcattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it ſhall be as with the people, ſo with the prieſt; as with the ſervant, ſo with his maſter; as with the maid, ſo with her miſtreſs; as with the buyer, ſo with the ſeller; as with the lender, ſo with the borrower; as with the taker of uſury, ſo with the giver of uſury to him.

3 The land ſhall be utterly emptied and utterly ſpoiled: for the LORD, hath ſpoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languiſheth *and* fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languiſh.

5 The earth alſo is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: becauſe they have tranſgreſſed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlaſting covenant;

6 Therefore hath the curſe devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are deſolate; therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languiſheth, all the merry-hearted do ſigh.

8 The mirth of tabrets ceaſeth, the noiſe of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaſeth.

9 They ſhall not drink wine with a ſong; ſtrong drink ſhall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confuſion is broken down: every houſe is ſhut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the ſtreets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left deſolation, and the gate is ſmitten with deſtruction.

13 ¶ When thus it ſhall be in the midſt of the land among the people, *there ſhall be* as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They ſhall lift up their voice, they ſhall ſing for the majeſty of the LORD, they ſhall cry aloud from the ſea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Iſrael in the iſles of the ſea.

16 From the uttermoſt part of the earth have we heard ſongs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I ſaid, My leanneſs, my leanneſs, wo unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherouſly; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherouſly.

17 Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* he who fleeth from the noiſe of the fear ſhall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midſt of the pit ſhall be taken in the ſnare, for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do ſhake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean diſſolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth ſhall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and ſhall be removed like a cottage; and the tranſgreſſion thereof ſhall be heavy upon it; and it ſhall fall, and not riſe again.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall puniſh the hoſt of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they ſhall be gathered together *as* priſoners are gathered in the pit, and ſhall be ſhut up in the priſon, and after many days ſhall they be viſited.

23 Then the moon ſhall be confounded, and the ſun aſhamed, when the LORD of hoſts ſhall reign in mount Zion, and in Jeruſalem and before his ancients glorioſly.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiſeth God for his judgments,* 6 *for his ſaving benefits,* 9 *and for his victorious ſalvation.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praiſe thy name; for thou haſt done wonderful things; *thy* counſels of old *are* faithfulneſs *and* truth.

2 For thou haſt made of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin; a palace of ſtrangers to be no city: it ſhall never be built.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrong people glorify thee; the city of the terrible nations ſhall fear thee.

4 For thou haſt been a ſtrength to the poor, a ſtrength to the needy in his diſtreſs, a refuge from the ſtorm, a ſhadow from the heat, when the blaſt of the terrible ones *is* as a ſtorm *againſt* the wall.

5 Thou ſhalt bring down the noiſe of ſtrangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the ſhadow of a cloud; the branch of the terrible ones ſhall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain ſhall the LORD of hoſts

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *The city of confuſion* &c.] Which as it was without order, ſo now ſhould it be brought to deſolation and confuſion: and this was not only meant of Jeruſalem, but of all the other wicked cities.

23 *Then the moon ſhall be confounded.*] When God ſhall reſtore his church, the glory thereof ſhall ſo ſhine, and his miniſters (which are called his ancient men) that the ſun and moon ſhall be dark in compariſon thereof.

make unto all people a feaſt of fat things, a feaſt of wines on the lees: of fat things, full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will deſtroy in this mountain the face of the covering caſt over all people, and the veil *that is* ſpread over all nations.

8 He will ſwallow up death in victory; and the LORD God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people ſhall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be ſaid in that day, Lo, this *is* our God: we have waited for him, and he will ſave us: this *is* the LORD: we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his ſalvation.

10 For in this mountain ſhall the hand of the LORD reſt, and Moab ſhall be trodden down under him, even as ſtraw is trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he ſhall ſpread forth his hands in the midſt of them, as he that ſwimmeth ſpreadeth forth *his hands* to ſwim: and he ſhall bring down their pride together with the ſpoils of their hands.

12 And the fortreſs of the high fort of thy walls ſhall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the duſt.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A ſong inciting to confidence in God.* 20 *An exhortation to wait on him.*

IN that day ſhall this ſong be ſung in the land of Judah; We have a ſtrong city; ſalvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect peace, *whoſe* mind *is* ſtayed *on thee:* becauſe he truſteth in thee.

4 Truſt ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* everlaſting ſtrength.

5 For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city, he layeth it low: he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the duſt.

6 The foot ſhall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the ſteps of the needy.

7 The way of the juſt *is* uprightneſs: thou, moſt upright, doſt weigh the path of the juſt.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee: the deſire of *our* ſoul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my ſoul have I deſired thee in the night; yea, with my ſpirit within me will I ſeek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteouſneſs.

10 Let favour be ſhewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteouſneſs: in the land of uprightneſs will he deal unjuſtly, and will not behold the majeſty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up they will not ſee; *but* they ſhall ſee, and be aſhamed for *their* envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies ſhall devour them.

12 LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us, for thou alſo haſt wrought all our works in us.

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords beſides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they ſhall not live; *they are* deceaſed, they ſhall not riſe: therefore haſt thou viſited and deſtroyed them, and made all their memory to periſh.

15 Thou haſt increaſed the nation, O LORD, thou haſt increaſed the nation: thou art glorified: thou haſt removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they viſited thee, they poured out a prayer *when* thy chaſtening *was* upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; ſo have we been in thy ſight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead *men* ſhall live, *together with* my dead body ſhall they ariſe. Awake, and ſing, ye that dwell in duſt: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doors about thee: hide thyſelf as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpaſt.

21 For behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to puniſh the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth alſo ſhall diſcloſe her blood, and ſhall no more cover her ſlain.

Notes on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *The Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces*, &c.] He will take away all occaſions of ſorrow, and fill *his* with perfect joy.

10 *Moab ſhall be trodden down*, &c.] Meaning all the enemies of his church.

Notes on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.*] God's protection and defence ſhall be ſufficient for us.

2 *Open ye the gates*, &c.] He aſſureth the godly of his return after the captivity to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God over his vineyard. 7 His chaſtiſements differ from judgments. 12 The church of Jews and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his ſore and great and ſtrong ſword ſhall puniſh leviathan the piercing ſerpent, even leviathan that crooked ſerpent, and he ſhall ſlay the dragon that *is* in the ſea.

2 In that day ſing ye unto her; A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it: I will water it every moment: leſt *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would ſet the briers *and* thorns againſt me in battle; I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my ſtrength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he ſhall make peace with me.

6 He ſhall cauſe them that come of Jacob to take root; Iſrael ſhall bloſſom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he ſmitten him as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? *or* is he ſlain according to the ſlaughter of *them that are* ſlain by him?

8 In meaſure, when it ſhooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he ſtayeth his rough wind in the day of the eaſt wind.

9 By this therefore ſhall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this *is* all the fruit, to take away his ſin; when he maketh all the ſtones of the altar as chalk-ſtones *that are* beaten in ſunder, the groves and images ſhall not ſtand up.

10 Yet the defenced city *ſhall be* deſolate, *and* the habitation forſaken, and left like a wilderneſs: there ſhall the calf feed, and there ſhall he lie down, and conſume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they ſhall be broken off: the women come, *and* ſet them on fire: for it *is* a people of no underſtanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will ſhew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall beat off from the channel of the river unto the ſtream of Egypt, and ye ſhall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Iſrael.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the great trumpet ſhall be blown, and they ſhall come which were ready to periſh in the land of Aſſyria, and the outcaſts in the land of Egypt, and ſhall worſhip the LORD in the holy mount at Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ephraim threatened. 16 Chriſt promiſed. 18 Their ſecurity ſhall be tried.

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whoſe glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* overcome with wine:

2 Behold, the LORD, hath a mighty and ſtrong one, *which as* a tempeſt of hail *and* a deſtroying ſtorm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, ſhall caſt down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, ſhall be trodden under feet,

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley ſhall be a fading flower, *and* as the haſty fruit before the ſummer; which *when* he that looketh upon it, ſeeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 In that day ſhall the LORD of hoſts be for a crown of glory and for a diadem of beauty unto the reſidue of his people.

6 And for a ſpirit of judgment to him that ſitteth in judgment, and for ſtrength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 But they alſo have erred through wine, and through ſtrong drink are out of the way; the prieſt and the prophet have erred through ſtrong drink, they are ſwallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through ſtrong drink; they err in viſion, they ſtumble *in* judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthineſs, *ſo that there is* no place *clean*.

9 Whom ſhall he teach knowledge? and whom ſhall he make to underſtand doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breaſts.

10 For precept *muſt be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line: here a little and there a little:

11 For with ſtammering lips and another tongue will he ſpeak to this people.

12 To whom he ſaid, This *is* the reſt *wherewith* ye may cauſe the weary to reſt, and this *is* the refreſhing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept: line upon line, line upon line: here a little, *and* there a little: that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and ſnared, and taken.

Note on the Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Or let him take hold of my ſtrength.*] He marveleth that Iſrael will not come by gentleneſs, except God make them to feel his rods, and ſo bring them unto himſelf.

Notes on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *In that day ſhall the Lord of hoſts*, &c.] Signifying, that the faithful, which put not their truſt in any worldly proſperity, but make God their glory, ſhall be preſerved.

14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye ſcornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jeruſalem.

15 Becauſe ye have ſaid, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, it ſhall not come unto us: for we have made lyes our refuge, and under falſhood have we hid ourſelves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a ſtone, a tried ſtone, a precious corner-*ſtone*, a ſure foundation: he that believeth ſhall not make haſte.

17 Judgment alſo will I lay to the line, and righteouſneſs to the plummet: and the hail ſhall ſweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters ſhall overflow the hiding-place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death ſhall be diſannulled, and your agreement with hell ſhall not ſtand: when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, then ye ſhall be trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it ſhall take you: for morning by morning ſhall it paſs over, by day and by night: and it ſhall be a vexation only *to* underſtand the report.

20 For the bed is ſhorter than that *a man* can ſtretch himſelf on *it*: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himſelf in *it*.

21 For the LORD ſhall riſe up as *in* mount Perazim, he ſhall be wroth as *in* the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his ſtrange work; and bring to paſs his act, his ſtrange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, leſt your bands be made ſtrong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hoſts a conſumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my ſpeech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to ſow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof doth he not caſt abroad the fitches; and ſcatter the cummin, and caſt in the principal wheat, and the appointed barley and the rie in their place?

26 For his God doth inſtruct him to diſcretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threſhed with a threſhing inſtrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a ſtaff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread *corn* is bruiſed: becauſe he will not ever be threſhing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruiſe it with his horſemen.

29 This alſo cometh forth from the LORD of hoſts, *which* is wonderful in council, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *God's judgment upon Jeruſalem.* 9 *Their ſenſeleſſneſs.* 13 *and deep hypocriſy.* 18 *A promiſe of ſanctification.*

WO to Ariel, to Ariel the city *where* David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill ſacrifices.

2 Yet I will diſtreſs Ariel, and there ſhall be heavineſs and ſorrow: and it ſhall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp againſt thee round about, and will lay ſiege againſt thee with a mount, and I will raiſe forts againſt thee.

4 And thou ſhalt be brought down, *and* ſhalt ſpeak out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall be low out of the duſt, and thy voice ſhall be as of one that hath a familiar ſpirit out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall whiſper out of the duſt.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy ſtrangers ſhall be like ſmall duſt, and the multitude of the terrible ones *ſhall be* as chaff that paſſeth away; yea, it ſhall be at an inſtant ſuddenly.

6 Thou ſhalt be viſited of the LORD of hoſts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noiſe, with ſtorm and tempeſt, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight againſt Ariel, even all that fight againſt her and her munition, and that diſtreſs her, ſhall be as a dream of a night-viſion.

8 It ſhall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold, he eateth: but he awaketh and his ſoul is empty: or as when a thirſty *man* dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, *he is* faint, and his ſoul hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations be that fight againſt mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay yourſelves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drink.

---

15 *Under falſhood have we hid ourſelves.*] Though the prophets condemned their idols, and vain truſt of falſhood and vanity, yet the wicked thought in themſelves that they would truſt in theſe things.

Notes on the Twenty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Wo to Ariel, to Ariel,* &c.] The Hebrew word Ariel ſignifieth the lyon of God, and ſignifieth the altar, becauſe the altar ſeemed to devour the ſacrifice that was offered to God, as Ezek. 43. 16.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the ſpirit of deep ſleep, and hath cloſed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the ſeers hath he covered.

11 And the viſion of all is become unto you as the words of a book *that is* ſealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee: and he ſaith, I cannot: for it is ſealed.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee: and he ſaith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD ſaid, Foraſmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongſt this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wiſdom of their wiſe *men* ſhall periſh, and the underſtanding of their prudent *men* ſhall be hid.

15 Wo unto them that ſeek deep to hide their counſel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark! and they ſay, Who ſeeth us! and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upſide down ſhall be eſteemed as the potter's clay. For ſhall the work ſay of him that made it, He made me not? or ſhall the thing framed ſay of him that framed it, He had no underſtanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon ſhall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field ſhall be eſteemed as a foreſt?

18 ¶ And in that day ſhall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind ſhall ſee out of obſcurity and out of darkneſs.

19 The meek alſo ſhall increaſe *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men ſhall rejoice in the Holy One of Iſrael.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a ſnare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aſide the juſt for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the houſe of Jacob, Jacob ſhall not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he ſeeth his children the work of mine hands in the midſt of him, they ſhall ſanctify my name, and ſanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and ſhall fear the God of Iſrael.

24 They alſo that erred in ſpirit ſhall come to underſtanding, and they that murmured ſhall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The people threatened for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of God's word.

WO to the rebellious children, ſaith the LORD, that take counſel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering but not of my ſpirit, that they may add ſin to ſin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not aſked at my mouth, to ſtrengthen themſelves in the ſtrength of Pharaoh, and to truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrength of Pharaoh be your ſhame, and the truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt *your* confuſion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambaſſadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all aſhamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a ſhame, and alſo a reproach.

6 The burden of the beaſts of the ſouth: into the land of trouble and anguiſh, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying ſerpent, they will carry their riches upon the ſhoulders of young aſſes, and their treaſures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* ſhall not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptians ſhall help in vain, and to no purpoſe: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their ſtrength *is* to ſit ſtill.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever;

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which ſay to the ſeers, See not; and to the prophets, Propheſy not unto us right things, ſpeak unto us ſmooth things, prophecy deceits:

11 Get ye out of the way, turn aſide out of the path, cauſe the Holy One of Iſrael to ceaſe from before us.

12 Wherefore thus ſaith the Holy One of Iſrael, Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt in oppreſſion and perverſeneſs, and ſtay thereon:

---

14 *For the wiſdom of their wiſe men ſhall periſh,* &c.] Meaning, that whereas God is not worſhipped according to his word, both magiſtrates and miniſters are but fools, void of underſtanding.

Notes on the Thirtieth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *For his princes were at Zoan.*] The chief of Iſrael went into Egypt in embaſſy to ſeek help, and abode in theſe cities.

13 Therefore this iniquity ſhall be to you as a breach ready to fall, ſwelling out in a high wall, whoſe breaking cometh ſuddenly at an inſtant.

14 And he ſhall break it as the breaking of the potter's veſſel, that is broken in pieces; he ſhall not ſpare, ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it a ſherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Iſrael, in returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaved, in quietneſs and in confidence ſhall be your ſtrength: and ye would not.

16 But ye ſaid, No: for we will flee upon horſes; therefore ſhall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the ſwift; therefore ſhall they that purſue you be ſwift.

17 One thouſand *ſhall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five ſhall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an enſign on an hill.

18 And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment. Bleſſed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people ſhall dwell in Zion at Jeruſalem: thou ſhalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he ſhall hear it he will anſwer thee.

20 And *though* the LORD give you the bread of adverſity and the water of affliction, yet ſhall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers:

21 And thine ears ſhall hear a word behind thee, ſaying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye ſhall defile alſo the covering of thy graven images of ſilver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou ſhalt caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth; thou ſhalt ſay unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then ſhall he give the rain of thy ſeed that thou ſhalt ſow the ground withal, and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhall be fat and plenteous: in that day ſhall thy cattle feed in large paſtures.

24 The oxen likewiſe and the young aſſes that ear the ground, ſhall eat clean provender which hath been winnowed with the ſhovel and with the fan.

25 And there ſhall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers *and* ſtreams of water, in the day of the great ſlaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon ſhall be as the light of the ſun, and the light of the ſun ſhall be ſeven fold, as the light of ſeven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound.

27 Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burden *thereof is* heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing ſtream ſhall reach to the midſt of the neck, to ſift the nations with the ſieve of vanity: and *there ſhall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, cauſing *them* to err.

29 Ye ſhall have a ſong as in the night, *when* a holy ſolemnity is kept: and gladneſs of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the Mighty One of Iſrael.

30 And the LORD ſhall cauſe his glorious voice to be heard, and ſhall ſhew the lighting down of his arm with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* ſcattering, and tempeſt, and hailſtones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD ſhall the Aſſyrian be beaten down *which* ſmote with a rod.

32 And in every place where the grounded ſtaff ſhall paſs, which the LORD ſhall lay upon him, it ſhall be with tabrets, and harps: and in battles of ſhaking will he fight with it.

33 For Tophet *is* ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared: he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood: the breath of the LORD like a ſtream of brimſtone, doth kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.

The prophet ſheweth the curſed folly in truſting to Egypt, and forſaking God.

WO to them that go down to Egypt, for help, and ſtay on horſes, and truſt in chariots, becauſe *they are* many: and in horſemen, becauſe they are very ſtrong: but they look not unto the Holy One of Iſrael, neither ſeek the LORD!

2 Yet he alſo *is* wiſe, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words; but will ariſe againſt the houſe of the evil-doers, and againſt the help of them that work iniquity.

---

15 *For thus ſaith the Lord God.*] Oft times by his prophets he put you in remembrance of this, that you ſhould only depend on him.

27 *Behold, the name of the Lord cometh from far.*] This threatening is againſt the Aſſyrians, the chief enemies of the people of God.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their horſes fleſh, and not ſpirit. When the LORD ſhall ſtretch out his hand, both he that helpeth ſhall fall, and he that is holpen ſhall fall down, and they all ſhall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD ſpoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of ſhepherds is called forth againſt him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abaſe himſelf for the noiſe of them: ſo ſhall the LORD of hoſts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, ſo will the LORD of hoſts defend Jeruſalem: defending alſo he will deliver *it, and* paſſing over he will preſerve *it*.

6 Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Iſrael have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man ſhall caſt away his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a ſin.

8 Then ſhall the Aſſyrian fall with the ſword, not of a mighty man; and the ſword, not of a mean man, ſhall devour him: but he ſhall flee from the ſword, and his young men ſhall be diſcomfited.

9 And he ſhall paſs over to his ſtrong hold for fear, and his princes ſhall be afraid of the enſign, ſaith the LORD, whoſe fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The bleſſings of Chriſt's kingdom.* 9 *Deſolation is foreſhewn.* 15 *Reſtoration is promiſed to ſucceed.*

BEHOLD, a king ſhall reign in righteouſneſs; and princes ſhall rule in judgment.

2 And a man ſhall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempeſt; as rivers of water in a dry place; as the ſhadow of a great rock in a weary land.

3 And the eyes of them that ſee ſhall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear ſhall hearken.

4 The heart alſo of the raſh ſhall underſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtammerers ſhall be ready to ſpeak plainly.

5 The vile perſon ſhall be no more called liberal, nor the churl ſaid *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile perſon will ſpeak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practiſe hypocriſy, and to utter error againſt the LORD, to make empty the ſoul of the hungry; and he will cauſe the drink of the thirſty to fail.

7 The inſtruments alſo of the churl *are* evil; he deviſeth wicked devices to deſtroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy ſpeaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviſeth liberal things, and by liberal things ſhall he ſtand.

9 ¶ Riſe up, ye women that are at eaſe; hear my voice, ye careleſs daughters; give ear unto my ſpeech:

10 Many days and years ſhall ye be troubled, ye careleſs women: for the vintage ſhall fail, the gathering ſhall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at eaſe; be troubled, ye careleſs ones; ſtrip you, and make you bare, and gird *ſackcloth* upon your loins.

12 They ſhall lament for the teats, for the pleaſant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people ſhall come up thorns *and* briers; yea, upon all the houſes of joy in the joyous city.

14 Becauſe the palaces ſhall be forſaken; the multitude of the city ſhall be left; the forts and towers ſhall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild aſſes, a paſture of flocks;

15 ¶ Until the ſpirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderneſs be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a foreſt.

16 Then judgment ſhall dwell in the wilderneſs, and righteouſneſs remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteouſneſs ſhall be peace; and the effect of righteouſneſs, quietneſs and aſſurance for ever.

18 And my people ſhall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in ſure dwellings, and in quiet reſting places:

19 When it ſhall hail, coming down on the foreſt; and the city ſhall be low in a low place.

20 Bleſſed *are* ye that ſow beſide all waters, that ſend forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the aſs.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God's judgments againſt the enemies of the church.* 13 *The privileges of the godly.*

WO to thee that ſpoileſt, and thou *waſt* not ſpoiled; and dealeſt treacherouſly, and they dealt not treacherouſly with thee! when thou ſhalt ceaſe to ſpoil, thou ſhalt be ſpoiled; *and* when thou ſhalt make an end to deal treacherouſly, they ſhall deal treacherouſly with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee; be thou their arm every morning, our ſalvation alſo in the time of trouble.

Note on the Thirty-firſt Chapter

Ver. 7 *Every man ſhall caſt away his idols of ſilver*, &c.] By theſe fruits your repentance ſhall be known.

Note on the Thirty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 2 *As the ſhadow of a great rock in a weary land.*] Where men are weary with traveling, for want of water.

3 At the noiſe of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyſelf the nations were ſcattered.

4 And your ſpoil ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locuſts ſhall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteouſneſs.

6 And wiſdom and knowledge ſhall be the ſtability of thy times, *and* ſtrength of ſalvation: the fear of the LORD is his treaſure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones ſhall cry without: the ambaſſadors of peace ſhall weep bitterly.

8 The highways lie waſte, the way-faring man ceaſeth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath deſpiſed the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languiſheth: Lebanon is aſhamed *and* hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderneſs, and Baſhan and Carmel ſhake off *their fruits.*

10 Now will I riſe, ſaith the LORD: now will I be exalted: now will I lift up myſelf.

11 Ye ſhall conceive chaff, ye ſhall bring forth ſtubble: your breath *as* fire ſhall devour you.

12 And the people ſhall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up ſhall they be burned in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The ſinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulneſs hath ſurpriſed the hypocrites. Who among us ſhall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongſt us ſhall dwell with everlaſting burnings?

15 He that walketh righteouſly, and ſpeaketh uprightly; he that deſpiſeth the gain of oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and ſhutteth his eyes from ſeeing evil;

16 He ſhall dwell on high: his place of defence *ſhall be* the munitions of rocks: bread ſhall be given him, his waters *ſhall be* ſure.

17 Thine eyes ſhall ſee the king in his beauty: they ſhall behold the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart ſhall meditate terror: Where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 Thou ſhalt not ſee a fierce people, a people of a deeper ſpeech than thou canſt perceive; of a ſtammering tongue *that thou canſt* not underſtand.

20 Look upon Zion the city of our ſolemnities: thine eyes ſhall ſee Jeruſalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* ſhall not be taken down; not one of the ſtakes thereof ſhall ever be removed, neither ſhall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place of broad rivers *and* ſtreams; wherein ſhall go no galley with oars, neither ſhall gallant ſhip paſs thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our law-giver, the LORD *is* our king: he will ſave us.

23 Thy tacklings are looſed; they could not well ſtrengthen their maſts; they could not ſpread the ſail: then is the prey of a great ſpoil divided, the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitants ſhall not ſay, I am ſick; the people that dwell therein *ſhall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The deſolation of her enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people; let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter.

3 Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and their ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be diſſolved, and the heavens ſhall be rolled together as a ſcroll: and all their hoſt ſhall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

5 For my ſword ſhall be bathed in heaven; behold, it ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curſe to judgment.

6 The ſword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatneſs, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land ſhall

---

Note on the Thirty-third Chapter.

Ver. 3 *At the lifting up of thyſelf the nations were ſcattered.*] When thou, O Lord, didſt lift up thine arm to puniſh thine enemies.

Note on the Thirty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *With the blood of lambs and goats,* &c.] That is, both of young and old, poor and rich of his enemies.

be ſoaked with blood, and their duſt made fat with fatneſs.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD's vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controverſy of Zion.

9 And the ſtreams thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhall become burning pitch.

10 It ſhall not be quenched night nor day; the ſmoke thereof ſhall go up for ever: from generation to generation it ſhall lie waſte; none ſhall paſs through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ But the cormorant and the bittern ſhall poſſeſs it; the owl alſo and the raven ſhall dwell in it: and he ſhall ſtretch out upon it the line of confuſion, and the ſtones of emptineſs.

12 They ſhall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *ſhall be* there, and all her princes ſhall be nothing.

13 And thorns ſhall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortreſſes thereof: and it ſhall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for owls.

14 The wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall alſo meet with the wild beaſts of the iſland, and the ſatyr ſhall cry to his fellow; the ſcreech-owl alſo ſhall reſt there, and find for herſelf a place of reſt.

15 There ſhall the great owl make her neſt, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her ſhadow: there ſhall the vultures alſo be gathered every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of theſe ſhall fail, none ſhall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his ſpirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath caſt the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line; they ſhall poſſeſs it for ever, from generation to generation ſhall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyful flouriſhing of Chriſt's kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of of the Goſpel.*

THE wilderneſs and the ſolitary place ſhall be glad for them, and the deſert ſhall rejoice, and bloſſom as the roſe.

2 It ſhall bloſſom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and ſinging: the glory of Lebanon ſhall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be ſtrong, fear not: behold your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and ſave you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind ſhall be opened, and the ears of the deaf ſhall be unſtopped.

6 Then ſhall the lame *man* leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb ſing: for in the wilderneſs ſhall waters break out, and ſtreams in the deſert.

7 And the parched ground ſhall become a pool, and the thirſty land ſprings of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *ſhall be* graſs with reeds and ruſhes.

8 And an high way ſhall be there, and a way, and it ſhall be called, The way of holineſs; the unclean ſhall not paſs over it; but it *ſhall be* for thoſe: the way-faring men, though fools, ſhall not err *therein.*

9 No lion ſhall be there, nor *any* ravenous beaſt ſhall go up thereon, it ſhall not be found there; but the redeemed ſhall walk *there.*

10 And the ranſomed of the LORD ſhall return, and come to Zion with ſongs, and everlaſting joy upon their heads: they ſhall obtain joy and gladneſs: and ſorrow and ſighing ſhall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabſhakeh's blaſphemous perſuaſions to the people.* 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

NOW it came to paſs in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army. And he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiah's ſon, which *was* over the houſe, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah Aſaph's ſon, the recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

---

15 *There ſhall the great owl make her neſt,*] Signifying that Idumea ſhall be an horrible, deſolate, and barren wilderneſs.

16 *Seek ye out of the book of the Lord.*] That is, the law, where ſuch curſes are pronounced againſt the wicked.

Note on the Thirty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *For in the wilderneſs ſhall waters break out,* &c] They that were barren and deſtitute of the graces of God, ſhall have them given by Chriſt.

5 I ſay,

5 I ſay, *ſayeſt thou*, (but *they are but* vain words) *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt: whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is it* not he whoſe high places and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

8 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſter's ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt, for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it*: and ſpeak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall that they may eat their own dung and drink their own piſs with you?

13 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us: this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſuade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongſt all the gods of theſe lands that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that was over the houſhold, and Shebnah the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them. 6 Iſaiah comforteth them. 36 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 37 Sennacherib is ſlain by his own ſons.

AND it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz:

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard; wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* left.

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, where-

---

Notes on the Thirty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Speak I pray thee—in the Syrian language.*] They were afraid, leſt he ſhould have ſtirred the people againſt the king.

19 *Where are the gods of Hamath*, &c.] That is of Antiochia in Syria, of the which theſe two other cities alſo were; whereby we ſee how every town had his peculiar idol.

with the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God, in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou haſt made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the nations, and their countries.

19 And have caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn; the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

23 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the Holy One of Iſrael.

24 By thy ſervants haſt thou reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon: and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* the foreſt of his Carmel.

25 I have digged, and drunk water: and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the beſieged places.

26 Haſt thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded: they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

29 Becauſe thy rage againſt me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears; therefore will I put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

30 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat *this* year ſuch as groweth of itſelf; and the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame: and in the third year ſow ye, and reap; and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah ſhall again take root downward and bear fruit upward.

Notes on the Thirty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 16 *O Lord of hoſts,—which dwelleſt between the cherubims.*] He groundeth his prayer on God's promiſe, that he would hear them from between the cherubims.

22 *The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath deſpiſed thee,* &c.] Whom God had choſen to himſelf, as a chaſte virgin, and over whom he had care, to preſerve her from the luſts of the tyrant, as a father would have over his daughter.

32 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hoſts ſhall do this.

33 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhields, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

34 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return; and ſhall not come into this city ſaith the LORD.

35 For I will defend this city to ſave it for mine own ſake and for my ſervant David's ſake.

36 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians an hundred and fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning behold they *were* all dead corpſes.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammalech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword, and they eſcaped into the land of Armenia: and Eſar-haddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The ſun goeth ten degrees backward for a ſign of that promiſe.* 9 *Hezekiah's thankſgiving.*

IN thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death. And Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz came unto him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD.

3 And ſaid, Remember now, O LORD, I beſeech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept ſore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah ſaying,

5 Go, and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath ſpoken;

8 ¶ Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the ſun-dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the ſun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been ſick, and was recovered of his ſickneſs:

10 I ſaid in the cutting off of my days, I ſhall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the reſidue of my years.

11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD, *even* the LORD, in the land of the living: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a ſhepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with pining ſickneſs: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion ſo will he break all my bones; from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed; undertake for me.

15 What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken unto me, and himſelf hath done *it*: I ſhall go ſoftly all my years in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

16 O LORD, by theſe *things men* live, and in all theſe *things is* the life of my ſpirit; ſo wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterneſs: but thou haſt in love to my ſoul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behind thy back.

18 For the grave cannot praiſe thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments all the days of our life in the houſe of the LORD.

21 For Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaiſter upon the boil, and he ſhall recover.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign, that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the LORD.

Note on the Thirty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *Like a crane or a ſwallow ſo did I chatter*, &c.] I was ſo oppreſſed with ſorrow, that I was not able to utter my words, but only to groan and ſigh.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan, ſending to viſit Hezekiah hath notice of his treaſures.* 3 *Iſaiah foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

AT that time Merodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah; for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his armour, and all that was found in his treaſures; there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? and Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? and Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts:

6 Behold, the days come that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. He ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the goſpel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptiſt.* 9 *The preaching of the apoſtles.*

COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: for ſhe hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her ſins.

3 ¶ The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make ſtraight in the deſert a high way for our God.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: and the crooked ſhall be made ſtraight, and the rough places plain.

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth, becauſe the Spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs.

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth; but the word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

9 ¶ O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with ſtrong *hand*, and his arm ſhall rule for him: behold, his reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

11 He ſhall feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhall gently lead thoſe that are with young.

12 Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand; and meted out heaven with a ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in a meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a balance?

13 Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* his counſellor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge; and ſhewed to him the way of underſtanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as nothing, and they are counted to him leſs than nothing, and vanity.

Note on the Thirty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *What have they ſeen in thine houſe?*] He aſketh him of the particulars, to make him underſtand the craft of the wicked, which he before, being overcome with their flattery, could not ſee.

Notes on the Fortieth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Comfort ye,——my people*] This is a conſolation for the church, aſſuring them that they ſhall never be deſtitute of prophets, whereby he exhorteth true miniſters of God to comfort the afflicted.

18 To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains.

20 He that *is* ſo impoveriſhed that he hath no oblation, chooſeth a tree *that* will not rot: he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* ſhall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not underſtood from the foundations of the earth?

22 *It is* he that ſitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as graſshoppers; that ſtretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and ſpreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in.

23 That bringeth the princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they ſhall not be planted; yea, they ſhall not be ſown; yea, their ſtock ſhall not take root in the earth; and he ſhall alſo blow upon them, and they ſhall wither and the whirlwind ſhall take them away as ſtubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or ſhall I be equal; ſaith the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created theſe *things*, that bringeth out their hoſt by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatneſs of his might, for that *he is* ſtrong in power: not one faileth.

27 Why ſayeſt thou, O Jacob, and ſpeakeſt, O Iſrael, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is paſſed over from my God?

28 Haſt thou not known? haſt thou not heard, *that* the everlaſting God, the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* no ſearching of his underſtanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint: and to *them that have* no might he increaſeth ſtrength.

30 Even the youth ſhall faint, and be weary, and the young men ſhall utterly fall:

31 But they that wait upon the LORD ſhall renew *their* ſtrength; they ſhall mount up with wings as eagles; they ſhall run and not be weary; *and* they ſhall walk, and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *God expoſtulateth with his people about his mercies to the church,* 10 *about his promiſes,* 21 *and about the vanity of idols.*

KEEP ſilence before me, O iſlands; and let the people renew *their* ſtrength: let them come near, then let them ſpeak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raiſed up the righteous man from the eaſt, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the duſt to his ſword, *and* as driven ſtubble to his bow.

3 He purſued them, *and* paſſed ſafely: *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the firſt, and with the laſt, I *am* he.

5 The iſles ſaw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* ſaid to his brother, Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldſmith, *and* he that ſmootheth *with* the hammer him that ſmote the anvil, ſaying, It *is* ready for the ſodering: and he faſtened it with nails *that* it ſhould not be moved.

8 But thou, Iſrael, *art* my ſervant, Jacob, whom I have choſen, the ſeed of Abraham my friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and ſaid unto thee, Thou *art* my ſervant: I have choſen thee, and not caſt thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not: for I *am* with thee: be not diſmayed; for I *am* thy God: I will ſtrengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteouſneſs.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incenſed againſt thee ſhall be aſhamed and confounded: they ſhall be as nothing: and they that ſtrive with thee ſhall periſh.

12 Thou ſhalt ſeek them, and ſhalt not find them, *even* them that contended with thee: they that war againſt thee ſhall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

---

18 *To whom then will ye liken God?*] Hereby he armeth them againſt the idolatry, wherewith they might be tempted in Babylon.

21 *Have ye not underſtood,* &c] Can ye not learn by the viſible creatures whom God hath made to ſerve your uſe, that ye ſhould not ſerve them, nor worſhip them?

28 *The creator of the ends of the earth.*] And therefore all power is in his hand to deliver when his time cometh.

Notes on the Forty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Keep ſilence before me.*] God, as though he pleaded his cauſe with all nations, requireth ſilence, that he may be heard in his right.

4 *I the Lord the firſt,* &c.] Though the world ſet up ever ſo many Gods, yet they diminiſh nothing of my glory; for I am all one, unchangeable, which have ever been, and ſhall be for evermore.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, ſaying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Iſrael: I will help thee ſaith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Iſrael.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new ſharp threſhing-inſtrument having teeth: thou ſhalt threſh the mountains, and beat *them* ſmall, and ſhalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou ſhalt fan them, and the wind ſhall carry them away, and the whirlwind ſhall ſcatter them: and thou ſhalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* ſhalt glory in the Holy One of Iſrael.

17 *When* the poor and needy ſeek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirſt, I the LORD, will hear them, I the God of Iſrael will not forſake them.

18 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midſt of the valleys: I will make the wilderneſs a pool of water, and the dry land ſprings of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderneſs the cedar, the ſhittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree; I will ſet in the deſert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may ſee, and know, and conſider, and underſtand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Iſrael hath created it.

21 ¶ Produce your cauſe ſaith the LORD; bring forth your ſtrong *reaſons*, ſaith the King of Jacob.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and ſhew us what ſhall happen: let them ſhew the former things what they *be*, that we may conſider them, and know the latter end of them: or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea do good, or do evil, that we may be diſmayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooſeth you.

25 I have raiſed up *one* from the north, and he ſhall come: from the riſing of the ſun ſhall he call upon my name: and he ſhall come upon princes as *upon* mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before-time, that we may ſay, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that ſheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The firſt *ſhall ſay* to Zion, Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jeruſalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man even amongſt them, and *there was* no counſellor, that when I aſked of them, could anſwer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confuſion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Chriſt.* 5 *God's promiſe to him.* 10 *An exhortation to praiſe God.*

BEHOLD my ſervant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my ſoul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he ſhall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles!

2 He ſhall not cry, nor lift up, nor cauſe his voice to be heard in the ſtreet.

3 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and the ſmoaking flax ſhall he not quench; he ſhall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He ſhall not fail, nor be diſcouraged, till he have ſet judgment in the earth, and the iſles ſhall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and ſtretched them out; he that ſpread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteouſneſs, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them that ſit in darkneſs out of the priſon-houſe.

8 I *am* the LORD; that *is* my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to paſs, and new things do I declare: before they ſpring forth I tell you of them.

10 ¶ Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his

Notes on the Forty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Behold my ſervant.*] That is, Chriſt, who in reſpect of his manhood is called here a ſervant. The prophets make mention of Chriſt after they have declared any great promiſe, becauſe he is the foundation whereupon all the promiſes are made and ratified.

6 *Called thee in righteouſneſs.*] Meaning unto a lawful vocation.

praiſe from the end of the earth; ye that go down to the ſea, and all that is therein; the iſles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderneſs and the cities thereof lift up *their voice,* the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of the rock ſing; let them ſhout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD and declare his praiſe in the iſlands.

13 The LORD ſhall go forth as a mighty man, he ſhall ſtir up jealouſy like a man of war: he ſhall cry, yea, roar; he ſhall prevail againſt his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been ſtill, *and* refrained myſelf: *now* will I cry like a travailling woman; I will deſtroy and devour at once.

15 I will make waſte mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers iſlands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not: I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſs light before them, and crooked things ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and not forſake them.

17 They ſhall be turned back, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed that truſt in graven images, that ſay to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may ſee.

19 Who *is* blind but my ſervant? or deaf, as my meſſenger *that* I ſent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's ſervant?

20 Seeing many things, but thou obſerveſt not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD *is* well pleaſed for his righteouſneſs ſake; he will magnify the law, and make *it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and ſpoiled; *they are* all of them ſnared in holes, and they are hid in priſon-houſes; they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a ſpoil, and none ſaith, Reſtore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? did not the LORD, he againſt whom we have ſinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the ſtrength of battle: and it hath ſet him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The Lord comforteth the church with his promiſes.* 14 *He foretelleth Babylon's deſtruction;* 18 *and his people's deliverance.*

BUT now, thus ſaith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Iſrael; Fear not, for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 When thou paſſeſt through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and *when* through the rivers, they ſhall not overflow thee: when thou walkeſt through the fire, thou ſhalt not be burned; neither ſhall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Iſrael, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ranſom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou waſt precious in my ſight, thou haſt been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt;

6 I will ſay to the north, Give up; and to the ſouth, Keep not back: bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

8 Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be aſſembled: who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their witneſſes, that they may be juſtified: or let them hear, and ſay, *It is* truth.

10 Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, and my ſervant whom I have choſen: that ye may know and believe me, and underſtand that I *am* he: before me there was no god formed, neither ſhall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I, *am* the LORD; and beſide me *there is* no ſaviour.

12 I have declared, and have ſaved, and I have

---

11 *That Kedar doth inhabit,* &c.] Meaning the Arabians, under whom he comprehendeth all the people of the Eaſt.

22 *But this is a people robbed,* &c.] Becauſe they will not acknowledge this benefit of the Lord, who is ready to deliver them, he ſuffereth them to be ſpoiled of their enemies, through their own fault and incredulity.

ſhewed, when *there was* no ſtrange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who ſhall let it.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD your redeemer, the Holy One of Iſrael: for your ſake I have ſent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whoſe cry *is* in the ſhips.

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Iſrael, your king.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, which maketh a way in the ſea, and a path in the mighty waters;

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horſe, the army and the power; they ſhall lie down together, they ſhall not riſe: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither conſider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it ſhall ſpring forth, ſhall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert.

20 The beaſt of the field ſhall honour me, the dragons and the owls; becauſe I give waters in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert, to give drink to my people, my choſen.

21 This people have I formed for myſelf: they ſhall ſhew forth my praiſe.

22 But thou haſt not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou haſt been weary of me, O Iſrael.

23 Thou haſt not brought me the ſmall cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither haſt thou honoured me with thy ſacrifices. I have not cauſed thee to ſerve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incenſe.

24 Thou haſt bought me no ſweet cane with money, neither haſt thou filled me with the fat of thy ſacrifices; but thou haſt made me to ſerve with thy ſins, thou haſt wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that blotteth out thy tranſgreſſions for mine own ſake, and will not remember thy ſins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayeſt be juſtified.

27 Thy firſt father hath ſinned, and thy teachers have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the ſanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curſe, and Iſrael to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God's church comforted.* 7 *The vanity of idols,* 9 *and folly of idol-makers.*

YET now hear, O Jacob my ſervant, and Iſrael whom I have choſen:

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my ſervant; and thou, Jeſurun, whom I have choſen.

3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirſty, and floods upon the dry ground; I will pour my ſpirit upon thy ſeed, and my bleſſing upon thine offspring:

4 And they ſhall ſpring up *as* among the graſs, as willows by the water-courſes.

5 One ſhall ſay, I *am* the LORD's; and another ſhall call *himſelf* by the name of Jacob; and another ſhall ſubſcribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and ſurname *himſelf* by the name of Iſrael.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD the king of Iſrael, and his redeemer the LORD of hoſts, I *am* the firſt, and I *am* the laſt; and beſides me *there is* no God.

7 ¶ And who, as I, ſhall call, and ſhall declare it, and ſet it in order for me, ſince I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and ſhall come? let them ſhew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witneſſes. Is there a God beſides me? yea, *there is* no God: I know not *any*.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity: and their delectable things ſhall not profit: and they *are* their own witneſſes; they ſee not, nor know: that they may be aſhamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows ſhall be aſhamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them ſtand up; *yet* they ſhall fear, *and* they ſhall be aſhamed together.

12 The ſmith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and faſhioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the ſtrength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his ſtrength faileth, he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter ſtretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compaſs, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to

---

Note on the Forty-third Chapter.

Ver. 14 *Whoſe cry is in the ſhips.*] They ſhall cry, when they would eſcape by water, ſeeing that the courſe of the river Euphrates is turned another way by the enemy.

the beauty of a man: that it may remain in the houſe.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypreſs and the oak, which he ſtrengtheneth for himſelf among the trees of the foreſt: he planteth an aſh, and the rain doth nouriſh *it*.

15 Then ſhall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himſelf; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worſhippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth fleſh; he roaſteth roaſt, and is ſatisfied: yea, he warmeth *himſelf*, and ſaith, Aha, I am warm, I have ſeen the fire:

17 And the reſidue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worſhippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and ſaith, Deliver me: for thou *art* my god.

18 They have not known nor underſtood: for he hath ſhut their eyes, that they cannot ſee; *and* their hearts, that they cannot underſtand.

19 And none conſidereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor underſtanding to ſay, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, alſo I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roaſted fleſh, and eaten *it*: and ſhall I make the reſidue thereof an abomination? ſhall I fall down to the ſtock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on aſhes: a deceived heart hath turned him aſide, that he cannot deliver his ſoul, nor ſay, *Is there* not a lye in my right hand?

21 Remember theſe, O Jacob and Iſrael, for thou *art* my ſervant: I have formed thee, thou *art* my ſervant: O Iſrael, thou ſhalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud thy tranſgreſſions, and as a cloud, thy ſins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: ſhout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into ſinging, ye mountains, O foreſt, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himſelf in Iſrael.

24 Thus ſaith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb; I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; that ſtretcheth forth the heavens alone; that ſpreadeth abroad the earth by myſelf:

25 That fruſtrateth the tokens of the lyars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wiſe *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge fooliſh:

26 That confirmeth the word of his ſervant, and performeth the counſel of his meſſengers; that ſaith to Jeruſalem, Thou ſhalt be inhabited, and to the cities of Judah, Ye ſhall be built, and I will raiſe up the decayed places thereof:

27 That ſaith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That ſaith of Cyrus, *He is* my ſhepherd, and ſhall perform all my pleaſure: even ſaying to Jeruſalem, Thou ſhalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation ſhall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his church's ſake. 5 He challengeth obedience. 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity.

THUS ſaith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whoſe right hand I have holden, to ſubdue nations before him, and I will looſe the loins of kings; to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates ſhall not be ſhut:

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places ſtraight: I will break in pieces the gates of braſs, and cut in ſunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the treaſures of darkneſs, and hidden riches of ſecret places, that thou mayeſt know that I the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Iſrael.

4 For Jacob my ſervant's ſake, and Iſrael mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have ſurnamed thee, though thou haſt not known me.

5 ¶ I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God beſides me: I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me.

6 That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, and from the weſt, that *there is* none beſides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

7 I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace and create evil. I the LORD do all theſe *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above; and let the ſkies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together. I the LORD have created it.

9 Wo unto him that ſtriveth with his Maker! *let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the

---

Note on the Forty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *They have not known—for he hath ſhut their eyes.*] The prophet here giveth an anſwer to all them that wonder how it is poſſible that any ſhould be ſo blind as to commit ſuch abomination, ſaying, that God hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their hearts.

earth. Shall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, What haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, the Holy One of Iſrael, and his Maker, Aſk me of things to come concerning my ſons, and concerning the work of my hands, command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have ſtretched out the heavens, and all their hoſt have I commanded.

13 I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will direct all his ways: he ſhall build *my* city, and he ſhall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

14 Thus ſaith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandize of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine: they ſhall come after thee; in chains they ſhall come over: and they ſhall fall down unto thee, they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, *ſaying*, Surely God *is* in thee: and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hideſt thyſelf, O God of Iſrael the Saviour.

16 They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded, all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together *that are* makers of idols.

17 *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the LORD with an everlaſting ſalvation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD, that created the heavens; God himſelf that formed the earth and made it: he hath eſtabliſhed it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I *am* the LORD; and *there is* none elſe.

19 I have not ſpoken in ſecret in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain. I the LORD ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Aſſemble yourſelves, and come; draw near together ye, *that are* eſcaped of the nations; they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a God *that* cannot ſave.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counſel together: Who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God elſe beſide me; a juſt God and a Saviour: *there is* none beſide me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye ſaved all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God; and *there is* none elſe.

23 I have ſworn by myſelf, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteouſneſs, and ſhall not return, That unto me every knee ſhall bow, every tongue ſhall ſwear.

24 Surely, ſhall *one* ſay, In the LORD have I righteouſneſs and ſtrength: *even* to him ſhall *men* come: and all that are incenſed againſt him ſhall be aſhamed.

25 In the LORD ſhall all the ſeed of Iſrael be juſtified, and ſhall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not ſave themſelves.* 3 *God ſaveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God.*

BELL boweth down, Nebo ſtoopeth, their idols were upon the beaſts and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden: *they are* a burden to the weary *beaſt*.

2 They ſtoop, they bow down together: they could not deliver the burden, but themſelves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O houſe of Jacob, and all the remnant of the houſe of Iſrael, *which are* borne *by me* from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he; and *even* to hoary hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They laviſh gold out of the bag, and weigh ſilver in the balance, *and* hire a goldſmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worſhip.

7 They bear him upon the ſhoulder, they carry him, and ſet him in his place and he ſtandeth; from his place ſhall he not remove: yea *one* ſhall cry unto him, yet can he not anſwer, nor ſave him out of his trouble.

Note on the Forty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Aſk me of things to come*, &c.] Inſtead of murmuring, humble yourſelves, and aſk what ye will for the conſolation of my children, and you ſhall be ſure of it, as ye are of theſe things which are at your command.

Notes on the Forty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Bell boweth down, Nebo ſtoopeth.*] Theſe were the chief idols of Babylon.

Their idols were upon the beaſts.] Becauſe they were of gold and ſilver, the Medes and Perſians carried them away.

8 Remember this, and ſhew yourſelves men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye tranſgreſſors.

9 Remember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe; I *am* God, and *there is* none like me:

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, ſaying, My counſel ſhall ſtand, and I will do all my pleaſure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the eaſt, the man that executeth my counſel from a far country: yea, I have ſpoken *it*, I will alſo bring it to paſs; I have purpoſed *it*, I will alſo do it.

12 Hearken unto me, ye ſtout-hearted, that *are* far from righteouſneſs.

13 I bring near my righteouſneſs; it ſhall not be far off, and my ſalvation ſhall not tarry: and I will place ſalvation in Zion for Iſrael my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *God's judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea,* 6 *for their unmercifulneſs,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and over-boldneſs.*

COME down, and ſit in the duſt, O virgin daughter of Babylon, ſit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the milſtones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, paſs over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedneſs ſhall be uncovered, yea, thy ſhame ſhall be ſeen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our Redeemer, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name, the Holy One of Iſrael.

5 Sit thou ſilent, and get thee into darkneſs, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didſt ſhew them no mercy; upon the ancient haſt thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou ſaidſt, I ſhall be a lady for ever: *ſo* that thou didſt not lay theſe *things* to thy heart, neither didſt remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleaſures, that dwelleſt careleſly, that ſayeſt in thine heart, I *am*, and none elſe beſides me; I ſhall not ſit *as* a widow, neither ſhall I know the loſs of children:

9 But theſe two *things* ſhall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loſs of children, and widowhood: they ſhall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy ſorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

10 ¶ For thou haſt truſted in thy wickedneſs: thou haſt ſaid, None ſeeth me. Thy wiſdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I *am*, and none elſe beſides me.

11 Therefore ſhall evil come upon thee; thou ſhalt not know from whence it riſeth: and miſchief ſhall fall upon thee; thou ſhalt not be able to put it off: and deſolation ſhall come upon thee ſuddenly, *which* thou ſhalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy ſorceries, wherein thou haſt laboured from thy youth; if ſo be thou ſhalt be able to profit, if ſo be thou mayeſt prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counſels. Let now the aſtrologers, the ſtar-gazers, the monthly prognoſticators ſtand up, and ſave thee from *theſe things* that ſhall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they ſhall be as ſtubble; the fire ſhall burn them; they ſhall not deliver themſelves from the power of the flame: *there ſhall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to ſit before it.

15 Thus ſhall they be unto thee with whom thou haſt laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth: they ſhall wander every one to his quarter; none ſhall ſave thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God, to convince the people of their obſtinacy, revealeth his prophecies.* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience.*

HEAR ye this, O houſe of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Iſrael, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which ſwear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Iſrael, *but* not in truth, nor in righteouſneſs.

2 For they call themſelves of the holy city, and ſtay themſelves upon the God of Iſrael; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I ſhewed them: I did *them* ſuddenly and they came to paſs.

4 Becauſe I knew that thou *art* obſtinate, and thy neck *is* an iron ſinew, and thy brow braſs;

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to paſs I ſhewed *it* thee: leſt

---

Notes on the Forty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *O virgin daughter of Babylon.*] Which haſt lived in wealth and wantonneſs, and haſt not yet been overcome by any enemy.

12 *Wherein thou haſt laboured,* &c.] He derideth their vain confidence, who put their truſt in any thing but God, condemning all ſuch evil ſciences, which ſerve to no uſe, but to delude the people.

thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou haſt heard, ſee all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have ſhewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didſt not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardeſt them not; leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardeſt not, yea, thou kneweſt not, yea from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldeſt deal very treacherouſly, and waſt called a tranſgreſſor from the womb.

9 For my name's ſake will I defer mine anger, and for my praiſe will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with ſilver; I have choſen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own ſake, *even* for mine own ſake, will I do *it:* for how ſhould *my name* be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Iſrael my called; I *am* he; I *am* the firſt, I alſo *am* the laſt.

13 Mine hand alſo hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath ſpanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they ſtand up together.

14 All ye, aſſemble yourſelves, and hear; which among them hath declared theſe *things?* The LORD hath loved him; he will do his pleaſure on Babylon, and his arm *ſhall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have ſpoken; yea, I have called him; I have brought him, and he ſhall make his way proſperous.

16 Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not ſpoken in ſecret from the beginning: from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD and his Spirit hath ſent me.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Iſrael; I *am* the LORD, thy God, which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou ſhouldeſt go.

18 O that thou hadſt hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteouſneſs as the waves of the ſea:

19 Thy ſeed alſo had been as the ſand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name ſhould not have been cut off, nor deſtroyed from before me.

20 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of ſinging declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; ſay ye, The LORD hath redeemed his ſervant Jacob.

21 And they thirſted not *when* he led them through the deſerts: he cauſed the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock alſo, and the waters guſhed out.

22 *There is* no peace, ſaith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Chriſt being ſent to the Jews complaineth of them.* 5 *He is ſent to the Gentiles.* 13 *God's love to the church.*

LISTEN, O iſles, unto me; and hearken, ye people from far; The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a ſharp ſword; in the ſhadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a poliſhed ſhaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And ſaid unto me, Thou *art* my ſervant, O Iſrael, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I ſaid, I have laboured in vain, I have ſpent my ſtrength for nought, and in vain; *yet* ſurely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, ſaith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his ſervant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Iſrael be not gathered, yet ſhall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God ſhall be my ſtrength.

6 And he ſaid, It is a light thing that thou ſhouldeſt be my ſervant to raiſe up the tribes of Jacob, and to reſtore the preſerved of Iſrael: I will alſo give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayeſt be my ſalvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the redeemer of Iſrael, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man deſpiſeth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a ſervant of rulers, Kings ſhall ſee, and ariſe; princes alſo ſhall worſhip; becauſe of the LORD, that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Iſrael, and he ſhall chooſe thee.

Notes on the Forty-eight Chapter.

Ver. 6. *Will not ye declare it?* &c.] Will ye not acknowledge this my benefit and declare it unto others?

10 *I have refined thee, but not with ſilver.*] For I had reſpect to thy weakneſs and infirmities: for in ſilver there is ſome pureneſs, but in us, by nature, there is nothing but droſs.

8 Thus ſaith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of ſalvation have I helped thee: and I will preſerve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to eſtabliſh the earth, to cauſe to inherit the deſolate heritages;

9 That thou mayeſt ſay to the priſoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkneſs, Shew yourſelves. They ſhall feed in the ways, and their paſtures *ſhall be* in all high places.

10 They ſhall not hunger, nor thirſt; neither ſhall the heat nor ſun ſmite them; for he that hath mercy on them ſhall lead them, even by the ſprings of water ſhall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways ſhall be exalted.

12 Behold, theſe ſhall come from far: and lo, theſe from the north, and from the weſt, and theſe from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into ſinging, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion ſaid, The LORD hath forſaken me, and my LORD hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her ſucking child, that ſhe ſhould not have compaſſion on the ſon of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children ſhall make haſte; thy deſtroyers, and they that made thee waſte, ſhall go forth of thee.

18 Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all theſe gather themſelves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, ſaith the LORD, thou ſhalt ſurely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doeth*.

19 For thy waſte and thy deſolate places and the land of thy deſtruction ſhall even now be too narrow by reaſon of the inhabitants, and they that ſwallowed thee up ſhall be far away.

20 The children which thou ſhalt have, after thou haſt loſt the other, ſhall ſay again in thine ears, The place *is* too ſtrait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then ſhalt thou ſay in thine heart, Who hath begotten me theſe: ſeeing I have loſt my children, and am deſolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up theſe? Behold, I was left alone; theſe, where *had* they *been?*

22 Thus ſaith the LORD God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and ſet up my ſtandard to the people: and they ſhall bring thy ſons in *their* arms, and thy daughters ſhall be carried upon *their* ſhoulders.

23 And kings ſhall be thy nurſing-fathers, and their queens thy nurſing-mothers: they ſhall bow down to thee with *their* face towards the earth, and lick up the duſt of thy feet; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they ſhall not be aſhamed that wait for me.

24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus ſaith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty ſhall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible ſhall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will ſave thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppreſs thee with their own fleſh, and they ſhall be drunken with their own blood as with ſweet wine: and all fleſh ſhall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 *Chriſt ſheweth the cauſe of the Jews dereliction.* 10 *An exhortation to truſt in God, and not in ourſelves.*

THUS ſaith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mother's divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have ſold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye ſold yourſelves, and for your tranſgreſſions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called *was there* none to anſwer? is my hand ſhortened at all that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the ſea, I make the rivers a wilderneſs: their fiſh ſtinketh, becauſe *there is* no water, and dieth for thirſt.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackneſs, and I make ſackcloth their covering.

4 The LORD God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I ſhould know how to ſpeak a word in ſeaſon to *him that is* weary: he wakeneth

---

Notes on the Forty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *For he that hath mercy on them ſhall lead them.*] Meaning that there ſhould be nothing in their way to Babylon, that ſhould hinder or hurt them: but this is accompliſhed ſpiritually.

16 *Upon the palms of my hands.*] Becauſe I would not forget thee.

25 *Even the captives of the mighty ſhall be taken away.*] This is the anſwer to their objection, that none is ſtrong as the Lord, neither hath a more juſt title unto them.

morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 The LORD God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 I gave my back to the ſmiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair, I hid not my face from ſhame and ſpitting.

7 For the LORD God will help me; therefore ſhall I not be confounded: therefore have I ſet my face like a flint, and I know that I ſhall not be aſhamed.

8 *He is* near that juſtifieth me; who will contend with me? let us ſtand together: who *is* mine adverſary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the LORD God will help me; who *is* he *that* ſhall condemn me? lo, they all ſhall wax old as a garment; the moth ſhall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his ſervant, that walketh *in* darkneſs, and hath no light? let him truſt in the name of the LORD, and ſtay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compaſs *yourſelves* about with ſparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the ſparks *that* ye have kindled. This ſhall ye have of mine hand, ye ſhall lie down in ſorrow.

CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation, after the pattern of Abraham, to truſt in Chriſt.* 9 *Chriſt defendeth his from fear.*

HEARKEN to me, ye that follow after righteouſneſs, ye that ſeek the LORD, look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you, for I called him alone, and bleſſed him, and increaſed him.

3 For the LORD ſhall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waſte places, and he will make her wilderneſs like Eden, and her deſert like the garden of the LORD: joy and gladneſs ſhall be found therein, thankſgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law ſhall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to reſt for a light of the people.

5 My righteouſneſs *is* near; my ſalvation is gone forth, and mine arms ſhall judge the people, the iſles ſhall wait upon me, and on mine arm ſhall they truſt.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens ſhall vaniſh away like ſmoke, and the earth ſhall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein ſhall die in like manner: but my ſalvation ſhall be for ever, and my righteouſneſs ſhall not be aboliſhed.

7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteouſneſs, the people in whoſe heart *is* my law: fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth ſhall eat them up like a garment, and the worm ſhall eat them like wool: but my righteouſneſs ſhall be for ever, and my ſalvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on ſtrength, O arm of the LORD; awake as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath dried the ſea, the waters of the great deep? that hath made the depths of the ſea, a way for the ranſomed to paſs over?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD ſhall return, and come with ſinging unto Zion; and everlaſting joy *ſhall be* upon their head, they ſhall obtain gladneſs and joy; *and* ſorrow and mourning ſhall flee away.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou ſhouldeſt be afraid of a man *that* ſhall die, and of the ſon of man *which* ſhall be made *as* graſs?

13 And forgetteſt the LORD thy Maker, that hath ſtretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and haſt feared continually every day becauſe of the fury of the oppreſſor, as if he were ready to deſtroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppreſſor.

14 The captive exile haſteneth that he may be looſed, and that he ſhould not die in the pit, nor that his bread ſhould fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that divided the ſea, whoſe waves roared: The LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

16 And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the ſhadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of

---

Note on the Fiftieth Chaper.

Ver. 6. *I gave my back to the ſmiters.*] I did not ſhrink from God for any perſecution or calamity. Whereby he ſheweth that the true miniſters of God can look for none other recompence of the wicked but after this ſort, and alſo what is their comfort.

Note on the Fifty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 6. *For the heavens ſhall vaniſhaway like ſmoak, and the earth ſhall wax old like a garment.*] He forewarneth them of the horrible changes and mutations of all things, and how he will preſerve his church in the midſt of all theſe dangers.

the earth, and ſay unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 Awake, awake, ſtand up, O Jeruſalem, which haſt drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou haſt drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the ſons *whom* ſhe hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the ſons *that* ſhe hath brought up.

19 Theſe two *things* are come unto thee; who ſhall be ſorry for thee? deſolation, and deſtruction; and the famine, and the ſword: by whom ſhall I comfort thee.

20 Thy ſons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the ſtreets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus ſaith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cauſe of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury: thou ſhalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have ſaid to thy ſoul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou haſt laid thy body as the ground, and as the ſtreet to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Chriſt perſwadeth the church to believe his free redemption,* 7 *to receive the miniſters thereof,* 9 *to joy in the power thereof.*

AWAKE, awake; put on thy ſtrength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jeruſalem the holy city; for henceforth there ſhall no more come into thee the uncircumciſed and the unclean.

2 Shake thyſelf from the duſt: ariſe, *and* ſit down, O Jeruſalem: looſe thyſelf from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have ſold yourſelves for nought; and ye ſhall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into Egypt to ſojourn there; and the Aſſyrian oppreſſed them without cauſe.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, ſaith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, ſaith the LORD; and my name continually every day *is* blaſphemed.

6 Therefore my people ſhall know my name: therefore *they ſhall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth ſpeak: behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace: that bringeth good tidings of good, that publiſheth ſalvation; that ſaith unto Zion, thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen ſhall lift up the voice, with the voice together ſhall they ſing: for they ſhall ſee eye to eye when the LORD ſhall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, ſing together, ye waſte places of Jeruſalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jeruſalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations: and all the ends of the earth ſhall ſee the ſalvation of our God.

11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midſt of her; be ye clean, that bare the veſſels of the LORD.

12 For ye ſhall not go out with haſte, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Iſrael *will be* your rere-ward.

13 Behold, my ſervant ſhall deal prudently, he ſhall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were aſtoniſhed at thee; his viſage was ſo marred more than any man, and his form more than the ſons of men.

15 So ſhall he ſprinkle many nations: the kings ſhall ſhut their mouths at him: for *that* which had not been told them ſhall they ſee, and *that* which they had not heard ſhall they conſider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet excuſeth the ſcandal of the croſs,* 4 *by the benefit of Chriſt's paſſion,* 10 *and the good ſucceſs thereof.*

WHO hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he ſhall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as the root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comelineſs: and when we ſhall ſee him, *there is* no beauty that we ſhould deſire him.

3 He is deſpiſed and rejected of men; a man of ſorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were *our* faces from him: he was deſpiſed, and we eſteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried

Note on the Fifty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 4. *And the Aſſyrian oppreſſed them without cauſe.*] The Egyptians might pretend ſome cauſe to oppreſs my people, becauſe they went thither and remained among them, but the Aſſyrians have no title to excuſe their tyranny by: and therefore will I puniſh them more than I did the Egyptians.

our ſorrows: yet we did eſteem him ſtricken, ſmitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* wounded for our tranſgreſſions, he was bruiſed for our iniquities: the chaſtiſement of our peace *was* upon him: and with his ſtripes we are healed.

6 All we like ſheep have gone aſtray, we have turned every one to his own way: and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppreſſed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the ſlaughter, and as a ſheep before her ſhearers is dumb, ſo he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken from priſon and from judgment: and who ſhall declare his generation! for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the tranſgreſſion of my people was he ſtricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; becauſe he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleaſed the LORD to bruiſe him; he hath put *him* to grief: when thou ſhalt make his ſoul an offering for ſin, he ſhall ſee *his* ſeed, he ſhall prolong *his* days, and the pleaſure of the LORD ſhall proſper in his hands.

11 He ſhall ſee of the travail of his ſoul, *and* ſhall be ſatisfied: by his knowledge ſhall my righteous ſervant juſtify many; for he ſhall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he ſhall divide the ſpoil with the ſtrong: becauſe he hath poured out his ſoul unto death: and he was numbered with the tranſgreſſors; and he bare the ſin of many, and made interceſſion for the tranſgreſſors.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The amplitude of the Gentiles church.* 4 *their ſafety,* 6 *their deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and ſure preſervation.*

SING, O barren, thou *that* didſt not bear; break forth into ſinging, and cry aloud, thou *that* didſt not travail with child; for more *are* the children of the deſolate than the children of the married wife, ſaith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them ſtretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: ſpare not, lengthen thy cords, and ſtrengthen thy ſtakes:

3 For thou ſhalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy ſeed ſhall inherit the Gentiles, and make the deſolate cities to be inhabited.

4 ¶ Fear not: for thou ſhalt not be aſhamed; neither be thou confounded; for thou ſhalt not be put to ſhame: for thou ſhalt forget the ſhame of thy youth, and ſhalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy Maker *is* thine huſband: The LORD of hoſts *is* his name: and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Iſrael. The God of the whole earth ſhall he be called.

6 ¶ For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forſaken and grieved in ſpirit, and a wife of youth, when thou waſt refuſed, ſaith thy God.

7 For a ſmall moment have I forſaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment: but with everlaſting kindneſs will I have mercy on thee, ſaith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of Noah unto me: for *as* I have ſworn that the waters of Noah ſhould no more go over the earth; ſo have I ſworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains ſhall depart, and the hills be removed: but my kindneſs ſhall not depart from thee, neither ſhall the covenant of my peace be removed, ſaith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ Oh, thou afflicted, toſſed with tempeſt, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy ſtones with fair colours, and lay thy foundation with ſapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleaſant ſtones.

13 And all thy children *ſhall be* taught of the LORD; and great *ſhall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteouſneſs ſhalt thou be eſtabliſhed: thou ſhalt be far from oppreſſion; for thou ſhalt not fear: and from terror; for it ſhall not come near thee.

15 ¶ Behold, they ſhall ſurely gather together, *but* not by me: whoſoever ſhall gather together againſt thee ſhall fall for thy ſake.

16 Behold, I have created the ſmith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an inſtrument for his work; and I have created the waſter to deſtroy.

17 No weapon that is formed againſt thee ſhall proſper; and every tongue *that* ſhall riſe againſt thee in judgment thou ſhalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the ſervants of the LORD, and their righteouſneſs *is* of me, ſaith the LORD.

Note on the Fifty-third Chapter.

Ver. 8. *And who ſhall declare his generation.*] Though he died for ſin, yet after his reſurrection he ſhall live for ever: and this his death is to reſtore life to his members. Rom. vi. 9.

Note on the Fifty fourth Chapter.

Ver. 16. *I have created the ſmith, &c.*] Signifying hereby that man can do nothing but ſo far as God giveth power: for ſeeing that all are his creaturs, he muſt needs govern and guide them.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet, with the promiſes of Chriſt, calleth to faith, and to repentance.* 8 *The happy ſtate of them that believe.*

HO, every one that thirſteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat: yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye ſpend money for *that which is* not bread; and your labour for *that which* ſatisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your ſoul delight itſelf in fatneſs.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your ſoul ſhall live: and I will make an everlaſting covenant with you, *even* the ſure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witneſs to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou ſhalt call a nation *that* thou knoweſt not, and nations *that* knew not thee ſhall run unto thee, becauſe of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Iſrael: for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forſake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, ſaith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, ſo are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the ſnow, from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give ſeed to the ſower, and bread to the eater:

11 So ſhall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it ſhall not return unto me void, but it ſhall acompliſh that which I pleaſe, and it ſhall proſper *in the thing* whereto I ſent it.

12 For ye ſhall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills ſhall break forth before you into ſinging, and all the trees of the field ſhall clap *their* hands.

13 Inſtead of the thorn ſhall come up the fir-tree, and inſtead of the brier ſhall come up the myrtle-tree: and it ſhall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlaſting ſign *that* ſhall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to ſanctification;* 3 *which ſhall be accepted without reſpect of perſons.* 9 *Againſt blind watchmen.*

THUS ſaith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do juſtice: for my ſalvation *is* near to come, and my righteouſneſs to be revealed.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the ſon of man *that* layeth hold on it; that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the ſon of the ſtranger, that hath joined himſelf to the LORD, ſpeak, ſaying, The LORD hath utterly ſeparated me from his people: neither let the eunuch ſay, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD unto the eunuchs, that keep my ſabbaths, and chooſe *the things* that pleaſe me, and take hold of my covenant.

5 Even unto them will I give in mine houſe and within my walls a place and a name better than of ſons and of daughters: I will give them an everlaſting name, that ſhall not be cut off.

6 Alſo the ſons of the ſtranger, that join themſelves to the LORD, to ſerve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his ſervants, every one that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my houſe of prayer: their burnt offerings and their ſacrifices *ſhall be* accepted upon mine altar; for mine houſe ſhall be called an houſe of prayer for all people.

8 The LORD God which gathereth the outcaſts of Iſrael, ſaith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, beſide thoſe that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beaſts of the field, come to devour, *yea,* all ye beaſts in the foreſt.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ſleeping, lying down, loving to ſlumber.

11 Yea, they *are* greedy dogs *which* can never have enough, and they *are* ſhepherds *that* cannot underſtand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *ſay they,* I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourſelves with ſtrong drink: and to morrow ſhall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

Note on the Fifty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 3. *Even the ſure mercies of David.*] The ſame covenant, which through my mercy I ratified and confirmed to David that it ſhould be eternal. 2 Sam. vii. 13. Acts xiii. 34.

Note on the Fifty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Neither let the ſon of the ſtranger,* &c.] Let none think himſelf unmeet to receive the graces of the Lord: for the Lord will take away all impediments and will forſake none who believe in him.

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The bleſſed death of the righteous.* 3 *The Jews reproved for their whoriſh idolatry.* 13 *Evangelical promiſes to the penitent.*

THE righteous periſheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and merciful men *are* taken away, none conſidering that the righteous is taken away from the evil *to come*.

2 He ſhall enter into peace: they ſhall reſt in their beds, *each one* walking *in* his uprightneſs.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye ſons of the ſorcereſs, the ſeed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Againſt whom do ye ſport yourſelves? againſt whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of tranſgreſſion, a ſeed of falſehood?

5 Enflaming yourſelves with idols under every green tree, ſlaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the ſmooth ſtones of the ſtream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them thou haſt poured a drink-offering, thou haſt offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in theſe.

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain haſt thou ſet thy bed: even thither wenteſt thou up to offer ſacrifice.

8 Behind the doors alſo and the poſts haſt thou ſet up thy remembrance: for thou haſt diſcovered *thyſelf to another* than me, and art gone up: thou haſt enlarged thy bed, and made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedſt their bed where thou ſaweſt *it*.

9 And thou wenteſt to the king with ointment, and didſt increaſe the perfumes and didſt ſend the meſſengers far off, and didſt debaſe *thyſelf even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatneſs of thy way; *yet* ſaidſt thou not, There is no hope: thou haſt found the life of thine hand; therefore thou waſt not grieved.

11 And of whom haſt thou been afraid or feared, that thou haſt lyed, and haſt not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou feareſt me not?

12 I will declare thy righteouſneſs, and thy works; for they ſhall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou crieſt, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind ſhall carry them all away: vanity ſhall take *them*: but he that putteth his truſt in me ſhall poſſeſs the land, and ſhall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And ſhall ſay, Caſt ye up, caſt ye up, prepare the way, take up the ſtumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus ſaith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whoſe name *is* Holy; I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him alſo *that is* of a contrite and humble ſpirit, to revive the ſpirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth, for the ſpirit ſhould fail before me, and the ſouls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetouſneſs was I wroth, and ſmote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have ſeen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him alſo, and reſtore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, ſaith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled ſea, when it cannot reſt, whoſe waters caſt up mire and dirt.

21 *There is* no peace, ſaith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *Hypocriſy is reproved.* 8 *The promiſes due to godlineſs,* 13 *and to the keeping of the ſabbath.*

CRY aloud, ſpare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſions, and the houſe of Jacob their ſins.

2 Yet they ſeek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteouſneſs, and forſook not the ordinance of their God; they aſk of me the ordinances of Juſtice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 Wherefore have we faſted, *ſay they*, and thou ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our ſoul, and thou takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt ye find pleaſure, and exact all your labours.

4 Behold, ye faſt for ſtrife and debate, and to ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs: ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? a day for a man to afflict his ſoul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulruſh, and to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes under *him*? wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

Note on the Fifty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 6. *Among the ſmooth ſtones of the ſtream is thy portion.*] Meaning, every place was polluted with their idolatry: or every fair ſtone that they found, they made an idol of it.

Notes on the Fifty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 3. *Wherefore have we faſted.*] He ſetteth forth the malice and diſdain of the hypocrites, which grudge againſt God, if their works be not accepted.

6 *Is* not this the faſt that I have choſen? to looſe the bands of wickedneſs, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppreſſed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are caſt out to thy houſe; when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyſelf from thine own fleſh?

8 ¶ Then ſhall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health ſhall ſpring forth ſpeedily: and thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee; the glory of the LORD ſhall be thy rereward.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the LORD ſhall anſwer: thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhall ſay, Here I *am*. If thou take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and ſpeaking vanity;

10 And *if* thou draw out thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfy the afflicted ſoul: then ſhall thy light riſe in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon day:

11 And the LORD ſhall guide thee continually, and ſatisfy thy ſoul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou ſhalt be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water whoſe waters fail not.

12 And *they that ſhall be* of thee ſhall build the old waſte places: thou ſhalt raiſe up the foundations of many generations: and thou ſhalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The reſtorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing thy pleaſure on my holy day; and call the ſabbath, a Delight; the Holy of the LORD, Honourable; and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words:

14 Then ſhalt thou delight thyſelf in the LORD; and I will cauſe thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of ſin.* 9 *Calamity is for ſin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the Redeemer.*

BEHOLD, the LORD's hand is not ſhortened, that it cannot ſave; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have ſeparated between you and your God, and your ſins have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity: your lips have ſpoken lyes, your tongue hath muttered perverſeneſs.

4 None calleth for juſtice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they truſt in vanity, and ſpeak lyes; they conceive miſchief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch cockatrice-eggs, and weave the ſpider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and *that which is* cruſhed breaketh out into a viper.

6 Their webs ſhall not become garments, neither ſhall they cover themſelves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haſte to ſhed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; waſting and deſtruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whoſoever goeth therein ſhall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth juſtice overtake us; we wait for light, but behold obſcurity; for brightneſs, *but* we walk in darkneſs.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we ſtumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in deſolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn ſore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for ſalvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our tranſgreſſions are multiplied before thee, and our ſins teſtify againſt us: for our tranſgreſſions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In tranſgreſſing and lying againſt the LORD, and departing away from our God, ſpeaking oppreſſion and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falſhood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and juſtice ſtandeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the ſtreet, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth

---

8 *Thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee.*] The teſtimony of thy goodneſs ſhall appear before God and man.

13 *If thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath*, &c.] If thou refrain thyſelf from thy wicked works.

Note on the fifty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *And our ſins teſtify againſt us.*] This confeſſion is general to the church to obtain remiſſion of ſins, and the prophets did not exempt themſelves from the ſame.

from evil maketh himſelf a prey: and the LORD ſaw *it*, and it diſpleaſed him, that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ And he ſaw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no interceſſor: therefore his arm brought ſalvation unto him; and his righteouſneſs, it ſuſtained him.

17 For he put on righteouſneſs as a breaſt plate, and an helmet of ſalvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 According to *their* deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adverſaries, recompence to his enemies; to the iſlands he will repay recompence.

19 So ſhall they fear the name of the LORD from the weſt, and his glory from the riſing of the ſun. When the enemy ſhall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD ſhall liſt up a ſtandard againſt him.

20 ¶ And the Redeemer ſhall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from tranſgreſſion in Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

21 As for me this *is* my covenant with them, ſaith the LORD, My Spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed's ſeed, ſaith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant acceſs of the Gentiles,* 15 *and the great bleſſings after a ſhort affliction.*

ARISE, ſhine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD *is* riſen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkneſs ſhall cover the earth, and groſs darkneſs the people: but the LORD ſhall ariſe upon thee, and his glory ſhall be ſeen upon thee.

3 And the Gentiles ſhall come to thy light, and kings to the brightneſs of thy riſing.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about and ſee: all they gather themſelves together, they come to thee: thy ſons ſhall come from far, and thy daughters ſhall be nurſed at *thy* ſide.

5 Then thou ſhalt ſee, and flow together; and thine heart ſhall fear, and be enlarged; becauſe the abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring gold and incenſe; and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth ſhall miniſter unto thee: they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the houſe of my glory.

8 Who *are* theſe *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the ſhips of Tarſhiſh, firſt to bring thy ſons from far, their ſilver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Iſrael, becauſe he hath glorified thee.

10 And the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall build up thy walls, and their kings ſhall miniſter unto thee: for in my wrath I ſmote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates ſhall be open continually; they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not ſerve thee ſhall periſh: yea, *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted.

13 The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my ſanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The ſons alſo of them that afflicted thee ſhall come bending unto thee, and all they that deſpiſed thee ſhall bow themſelves down at the ſoles of thy feet; and they ſhall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Iſrael.

15 ¶ Whereas thou haſt been forſaken and hated, ſo that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou ſhalt alſo ſuck the milk of the Gentiles, and ſhalt ſuck the breaſt of kings: and thou ſhalt know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

17 For braſs I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring ſilver, and for wood braſs, and for ſtones iron: I will alſo make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteouſneſs.

18 Violence ſhall no more be heard in thy land,

Notes on the Sixtieth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *The darkneſs ſhall cover the earth*, &c.] Signifying that all men are in darkneſs till God gives them the light of his Spirit, which light ſhineth to none but thoſe who are in his church.

12 *For the nation and kingdom*, &c.] He ſheweth that God hath given all power and authority here on earth for the uſe of his church, and that they who will not ſerve, and endeavour to profit the ſame ſhall be deſtroyed.

waſting nor deſtruction within thy borders; but thou ſhalt call thy wall Salvation, and thy gates Praiſe.

19 The ſun ſhall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightneſs ſhall the moon give light unto thee; but the LORD ſhall be unto thee an everlaſting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy ſun ſhall no more go down: neither ſhall thy moon withdraw itſelf: for the LORD ſhall be thine everlaſting light, and the days of thy mourning ſhall be ended.

21 Thy people alſo *ſhall be* all righteous: they ſhall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one ſhall become a thouſand, and a ſmall one a ſtrong nation. I the LORD will haſten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Chriſt.* 4 *The fordwardneſs,* 7 *and bleſſings of the faithful.*

THE Spirit of the LORD God *is* upon me; becauſe the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath ſent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the priſon to *them that are* bound.

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn.

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for aſhes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praiſe for the ſpirit of heavineſs, that they might be called, Trees of righteouſneſs, The planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they ſhall build the old waſtes, they ſhall raiſe up the former deſolations, and they ſhall repair the waſte cities, the deſolations of many generations.

5 And ſtrangers ſhall ſtand and feed your flocks, and the ſons of the alien *ſhall be* your plowmen and your vine-dreſſers.

6 But ye ſhall be named the Prieſts of the LORD: *men* ſhall call you the miniſters of our God: ye ſhall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory ſhall ye boaſt yourſelves.

7 ¶ For your ſhame *ye ſhall have* double: and *for* confuſion they ſhall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they ſhall poſſeſs the double: everlaſting joy ſhall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlaſting covenant with them.

9 And their ſeed ſhall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that ſee them ſhall acknowledge them that they *are* the ſeed *which* the LORD hath bleſſed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my ſoul ſhall be joyful in my God: for he hath clothed me with the garments of ſalvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteouſneſs, as a bridegroom decketh *himſelf* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herſelf* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden cauſeth the things that are ſown in it to ſpring forth; ſo the Lord GOD will cauſe righteouſneſs and praiſe to ſpring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The prophet's fervent deſire to confirm the church in God's promiſes.* 6 *The Miniſters office in preaching the goſpel.*

FOR Zion's ſake will I not hold my peace, and for Jeruſalem's ſake I will not reſt, until the righteouſneſs thereof go forth as brightneſs, and the ſalvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles ſhall ſee thy righteouſneſs, and all kings thy glory: and thou ſhalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD ſhall name.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou ſhalt no more be termed, Forſaken: neither ſhall thy land any more be termed, Deſolate; but thou ſhalt be called Hephzi-bah, and thy land Beulah; for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land ſhall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *ſo* ſhall thy ſons marry thee: and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *ſo* ſhall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 ¶ I have ſet watchmen upon thy walls, O Jeruſalem, *which* ſhall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not ſilence.

7 And give him no reſt, till he eſtabliſh, and till he make Jeruſalem a praiſe in the earth.

8 The LORD hath ſworn by his right hand, and

Note on the Sixty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 5 *And the ſtrangers ſhall ſtand and feed your flocks.*] They ſhall be ready to ſerve you in all your neceſſities.

Note on the Sixty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Thou ſhalt no more be termed, Forſaken.*] Thou ſhalt no more be contemned as a woman forſaken of her huſband.

by the arm of his ſtrength, Surely I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the ſons of the ſtranger ſhall not drink thy wine for the which thou haſt laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it ſhall eat it, and praiſe the LORD: and they that have brought it together ſhall drink it in the courts of my holineſs.

10 Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people, caſt up, caſt up the high way; gather out the ſtones: lift up a ſtandard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy ſalvation cometh: behold, his reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

12 And they ſhall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou ſhalt be called, Sought out, A city not forſaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 *Chriſt ſheweth who he is, what his victory over his enemies,* 7 *and what his mercy toward his church.*

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatneſs of his ſtrength? I that ſpeak in righteouſneſs, mighty to ſave.

2 ¶ Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have trodden the wine-preſs alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood ſhall be ſprinkled upon my garments, and I will ſtain all my raiment.

4 For the day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked and *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought ſalvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their ſtrength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving-kindneſſes of the LORD, *and* the praiſes of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath beſtowed on us, and the great goodneſs towards the houſe of Iſrael, which he hath beſtowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindneſſes.

8 For he ſaid, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lye: ſo he was their Saviour.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his preſence ſaved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 But they rebelled, and vexed his Holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought againſt them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moſes, *and* his people, *ſaying*, Where *is* he that brought them up out of the ſea, with the ſhepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy Spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moſes, with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himſelf an everlaſting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horſe in the wilderneſs, *that* they ſhould not ſtumble?

14 As a beaſt goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD cauſed him to reſt: ſo didſt thou lead thy people to make thyſelf a glorious name.

15 Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holineſs and of thy glory; where *is* thy zeal and thy ſtrength, the ſounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they reſtrained?

16 Doubtleſs, thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Iſrael acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our Father, our Redeemer, thy name *is* from everlaſting.

17 O LORD, why haſt thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? return, for thy ſervants ſake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holineſs have poſſeſſed *it* but a little while: our adverſaries have trodden down thy ſanctuary.

19 We are *thine*: thou never bareſt rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illuſtration of God's power,* 9 *and complaineth of affliction.*

OH, that thou wouldeſt rend the heavens, that thou wouldeſt come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy preſence!

2 As *when* the melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boil, to make thy name

---

Note on the Sixty-third Chapter.

Ver. 4 *The year of my redeemed is come.*] Shewing, that when God puniſheth his enemies, it is for the deliverance of his church.

11 *Then he remembered the days of old.*] That is, the people of Iſrael being afflicted, called to remembrance God's benefits, which he had beſtowed upon their fathers in time paſt.

known to thine adverſaries *that* the nations may tremble at thy preſence.

3 When thou didſt terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence.

4 For ſince the beginning of the world *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ſeen, O God, beſides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoiceth and worketh righteouſneſs; *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities like the wind have taken us away.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt conſumed us becauſe of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father; we *are* the clay, and thou our potter; and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee, we beſeech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 Wilt thou refrain thyſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore.

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The Gentiles called, and the Jews rejected.* 17 *The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.*

I AM ſought of *them that* aſked not *for me*; I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments; which eat ſwine's fleſh, and broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels;

5 Which ſay, Stand by thyſelf, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. Theſe *are* a ſmoke in my noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, *it is* written before me: I will not keep ſilence, but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſom.

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, ſaith the LORD, which have burned incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not; for a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there.

10 And Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in; for my people that have ſought me.

11 But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter: becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoice, but ye ſhall be aſhamed:

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl for vexation of ſpirit.

15 And ye ſhall leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the LORD God ſhall ſlay thee, and call his ſervants by another name:

16 That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth, and he that ſweareth in the earth ſhall ſwear by the God of truth;

Note on the Sixty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 4. *For ſince the beginning of the world*, &c.] Saint Paul uſeth the ſame kind of admiration, 1 Cor. ii. 9. marvelling at God's great benefit ſhewed to his Church, by the preaching of the goſpel.

Note on the Sixty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 7. *Your iniquities*, &c.] Shall be both puniſhed together, and this declareth how the children are puniſhed for their fathers faults: to wit, when the ſame faults or ſuch like are found in them.

becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoice in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There ſhall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man, that hath not filled his days: for the child ſhall die an hundred years old, but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old ſhall be accurſed.

21 And they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They ſhall not build, and another inhabit: they ſhall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect ſhall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They ſhall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, that before they call, I will anſwer: and whiles they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the bullock; and duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpent's meat. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *God will be ſerved in humble ſincerity.* 5 *The humble comforted.* 15 *God's judgment againſt the wicked.*

THUS ſaith the LORD, the heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footſtool: where *is* the houſe that ye build unto me? where *is* the place of my reſt?

2 For all thoſe *things* hath mine hand made, and all thoſe *things* have been, ſaith the LORD; but to this *man* will I look: *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite ſpirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox *is as if* he ſlew a man; he that ſacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* ſwine's blood; he that burneth incenſe, *as if* he bleſſed an idol; yea, they have choſen their own ways, and their ſoul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I alſo will chooſe their deluſions, and will bring their fears upon them; becauſe when I called, none did anſwer; when I ſpake they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and choſe *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, and caſt you out for my name's ſake, ſaid, Let the LORD be glorified, but he ſhall appear to your joy, and they ſhall be aſhamed.

6 A voice of noiſe from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before ſhe travailed ſhe brought forth; before her pain came, ſhe was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard ſuch a thing? who hath ſeen ſuch things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* ſhall a nation be born at once? for as ſoon as Zion travailed ſhe brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cauſe to bring forth? ſaith the LORD: ſhall I cauſe to bring forth, and ſhut *the womb?* ſaith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jeruſalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may ſuck and be ſatisfied with the breaſts of her conſolations; that ye may milk out and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing ſtream: then ſhall ye ſuck, ye ſhall be borne upon *her* ſides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, ſo will I comfort you; and ye ſhall be comforted in Jeruſalem.

14 And when ye ſee *this*, your heart ſhall rejoice, and your bones ſhall flouriſh like an herb: and the hand of the LORD ſhall be known towards his ſervants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 ¶ For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

Notes on the Sixty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The heaven is my throne,* &c.] My majeſty is ſo great, that it filleth both heaven and earth, therefore cannot be included in a temple like an idol: which condemneth truſting in the temple, &c.

5 *Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word.*] He encourageth the faithful, by promiſing to deſtroy their enemies which pretended to be as brethren, but were hypocrites, and hated them that feared God.

16 For by fire and by his ſword will the LORD plead with all fleſh; and the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be many.

17 They that ſanctify themſelves, and purify themſelves in the gardens behind one *tree* in the midſt, eating ſwine's fleſh, and the abomination, and the mouſe; ſhall be conſumed together, ſaith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it ſhall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they ſhall come, and ſee my glory.

19 And I will ſet a ſign among them, and I will ſend thoſe that eſcape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarſhiſh, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the iſles afar off that have not heard my fame, neither have ſeen my glory; and they ſhall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they ſhall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horſes, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon ſwift beaſts, to my holy mountain Jeruſalem, ſaith the LORD, as the children of Iſrael bring an offering in a clean veſſel into the houſe of the LORD.

21 And I will alſo take of them for prieſts *and* for Levites, ſaith the LORD.

22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, ſhall remain before me, ſaith the LORD, ſo ſhall your ſeed and your name remain.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one ſabbath to another, ſhall all fleſh come to worſhip before me, ſaith the LORD.

24 And they ſhall go forth, and look upon the carcaſes of the men that have tranſgreſſed againſt me. For their worm ſhall not die, neither ſhall their fire be quenched; and they ſhall be an abhorring unto all fleſh.

The BOOK of the PROPHET JEREMIAH.

The ARGUMENT.

The prophet in this book mourns over the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, *and the captivity of the people, which God brought upon them for their idolatry, rebellion, and contempt of his word; and for the conſolation of the church, he revealeth the time of their deliverance. He likewiſe ſets forth in very lively colours, that though the Almighty ſends his judgments amongſt the wicked and incorrigible, he ever preſerves his people from being overcome by their enemies.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The calling of Jeremiah.* 11 *His viſion.* 15 *His meſſage againſt Judah.* 17 *God promiſeth to aſſiſt him.*

THE words of Jeremiah the ſon of Hilkiah, of the prieſts that *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came alſo in the days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jeruſalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Before I formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou cameſt forth out of the womb, I ſanctified thee; *and* I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, I cannot ſpeak: for I *am* a child.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Of the prieſts that were in Anathoth.*] This was a city about three miles diſtant from Jeruſalem, and belonged to the prieſts the ſons of Aaron. Joſh. xxi. 18.

5 *Before I formed thee in the belly,* &c.] The ſcripture uſeth this manner of ſpeech to declare that God hath appointed his miniſters to their offices before they were born, as Iſaiah xlix. 1. Galatians i. 15.

7 But the LORD ſaid unto me, Say not I *am* a child: for thou ſhalt go to all that I ſhall ſend thee, and whatſoever I command thee thou ſhalt ſpeak.

8 Be not afraid of their faces; for I *am* with thee to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

10 See I have this day ſet thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to deſtroy, and to throw down; to build and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, Jeremiah, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, I ſee a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, Thou haſt well ſeen: for I will haſten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying, What ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, I ſee a ſeething pot, and the face thereof *is* toward the north.

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Out of the north an evil ſhall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 ¶ For lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, ſaith the LORD: and they ſhall come, and they ſhall ſet every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jeruſalem, and againſt all the walls thereof round about, and againſt all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments againſt them touching all their wickedneſs, who have forſaken me, and have burned incenſe unto other Gods, and worſhipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and ariſe, and ſpeak unto them all that I command thee: be not diſmayed at their faces, leſt I confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and braſen walls againſt the whole land, againſt the kings of Judah, againſt the princes thereof, againſt the prieſts thereof, and againſt the people of the land.

19 And they ſhall fight againſt thee, but they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's expoſtulation with the Jews touching their cauſeleſs revolt.* 14 *They are the cauſes of their own calamities.*

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying:

2 Go and cry in the ears of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I remember thee, the kindneſs of thy youth, the love of thine eſpouſals, when thou wenteſt after me in the wilderneſs, in a land *that was* not ſown.

3 Iſrael *was* holineſs unto the LORD, *and* the firſt fruits of his increaſe: all that devour him ſhall offend; evil ſhall come upon them, ſaith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O houſe of Jacob, and all the families of the houſe of Iſrael:

5 Thus ſaith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain.

6 Neither ſaid they, Where *is* the LORD, that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderneſs; through a land of deſerts, and of pits; through a land of drought, and of the ſhadow of death; through a land that no man paſſed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodneſs thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The prieſts ſaid not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not: the paſtors alſo tranſgreſſed againſt me, and the prophets propheſied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 Wherefore I will yet plead with you, ſaith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

10 For paſs over the iſles of Chittim, and ſee; and ſend unto Kedar, and conſider diligently, and ſee if there be ſuch a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods? which *are* yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be aſtoniſhed, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very deſolate, ſaith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forſaken me the fountain of living

---

9 *Then the Lord put forth his hand,* &c.] Which declareth, that God giveth them gifts, and aſſureth them, whom he calleth to ſet forth his glory: giving them all means neceſſary for the ſame. Exod. iv. 12. Iſa. vi 7.

16 *And I will utter my judgments,* &c.] I will give them charge and power to execute my vengeance againſt the idolaters, which have forſaken me for their idols.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 8. *And the prophets propheſied by Baal,* &c.] That is, ſpake vain things, and brought the people from the true worſhip of God to ſerve idols: for by Baal, which was the chief idol of the Moabites are meant all idols.

11 *For that which doth not profit.*] Meaning, the idols, which were their deſtruction. Pſalm cvi. 36.

waters, *and* hewed them out ciſterns, broken ciſterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Iſrael a ſervant? *is* he a home-born *ſlave?* why is he ſpoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* yelled, and they made his land waſte: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Alſo the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Haſt thou not procured this unto thyſelf, in that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way.

18 And now what haſt thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what haſt thou to do in the way of Aſſyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own wickedneſs ſhall correct thee; and thy backſlidings ſhall reprove thee: know therefore and ſee, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

20 For of old time I have broken thy yoke *and* burſt thy bands; and thou ſaidſt, I will not transgreſs; when upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wandereſt, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right ſeed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a ſtrange vine unto me?

22 For though thou waſh thee with nitre, and take thee much ſope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

23 How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? ſee thy way in the valley, know what thou haſt done, *thou art* a ſwiſt dromedary traverſing her ways.

24 A wild aſs uſed to the wilderneſs, *that* ſnuffeth up the wind at her pleaſure, in her occaſion who can turn her away? all they that ſeek her will not weary themſelves; in her month they ſhall find her.

25 With-hold thy foot from being unſhod, and thy throat from thirſt: but thou ſaidſt, There is no hope. No: for I have loved ſtrangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is aſhamed when he is found: ſo is the houſe of Iſrael aſhamed: they their kings, their princes, and their prieſts, and their prophets.

27 Saying to a ſtock, Thou *art* my father; and to a ſtone, Thou has brought me forth. For they have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their trouble they will ſay, Ariſe, and ſave us.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe, if they can ſave thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according* to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have tranſgreſſed againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

30 In vain have I ſmitten your children, they received no correction: your own ſword hath devoured your prophets like a deſtroying lion.

31 O generation, ſee ye the word of the LORD, Have I been a wilderneſs unto Iſrael? a land of darkneſs? wherefore ſay my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmeſt thou thy way to ſeek love? therefore haſt thou alſo taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Alſo in thy ſkirts is found the blood of the ſouls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by ſecret ſearch, but upon all theſe.

35 Yet thou ſayeſt, Becauſe I am innocent, ſurely his anger ſhall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, becauſe thou ſayeſt, I have not ſinned.

36 Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much to change thy way? thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed of Egypt, as thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria.

37 Yea, thou ſhalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 *God's great mercy in Judah's vile whoredom.* 12 *The promiſes of the goſpel to the penitent.*

THEY ſay if a man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another man's, ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that land be greatly polluted? But thou haſt played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, ſaith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and ſee where thou haſt not been lien with. In the ways haſt thou ſat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſs; and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedneſs.

---

18 *And now what haſt thou to do,* &c.] To ſeek help of man, as though God were not able enough to defend thee. which is to drink of the puddles, and to leave the fountain, ſee Iſa. xxxi. 1.

30 *Your own ſword hath devoured your prophets, like a deſtroying lion.*] That is, you have killed your Prophets that exhorted you to repentance, as Zachariah, Iſaiah, &c.

3 Therefore the ſhowers have been with-holden, and there hath been no latter rain: and thou hadſt a whore's forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, Thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reſerve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken and done evil things as thou couldeſt.

6 The LORD ſaid alſo unto me in the days of Joſiah the king, Haſt thou ſeen *that* which backſliding Iſrael hath done? ſhe is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I ſaid, after ſhe had done all theſe *things*, Turn thou unto me. But ſhe returned not, and her treacherous ſiſter Judah ſaw *it*.

8 And I ſaw, when for all the cauſes whereby backſliding Iſrael committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous ſiſter Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot alſo.

9 And it came to paſs through the lightneſs of her whoredom that ſhe defiled the land, and committed adultery with ſtones and with ſtocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous ſiſter Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, ſaith the LORD.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, The backſliding Iſrael hath juſtified herſelf more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim theſe words toward the north, and ſay, Return, thou backſliding Iſrael, ſaith the LORD; *and* I will not cauſe mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* merciful, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD thy God, and haſt ſcattered thy ways to the ſtrangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, ſaith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you paſtors according to mine heart, which ſhall feed you with knowledge and underſtanding.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be multiplied and increaſed in the land, in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall ſay no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither ſhall it come to mind; neither ſhall they remember it, neither ſhall they viſit *it*: neither ſhall *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they ſhall call Jeruſalem, The throne of the LORD: and all the nations ſhall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jeruſalem: neither ſhall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

18 In thoſe days the houſe of Judah ſhall walk with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I ſaid, How ſhall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleaſant land, a goodly heritage of the hoſts of nations? and I ſaid, Thou ſhalt call me, My father; and ſhalt not turn away from me.

20 Surely, *as* a wife treacherouſly departeth from her huſband, ſo have ye dealt treacherouſly with me, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* ſupplications of the children of Iſrael; for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 Return, ye backſliding children, *and* I will heal your backſlidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is ſalvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the ſalvation of Iſrael.

24 For ſhame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth: their flocks and their herds their ſons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our ſhame, and our confuſion covereth us; for we have ſinned againſt the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Iſrael, 3 and Judah to repentance. 19 He lamenteth over Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my ſight, then ſhalt thou not remove.

2 And thou ſhalt ſwear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteouſneſs: and the

---

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver 3 *Thou hadſt a whore's forehead.*] Thou wouldeſt never be aſhamed of thine acts and repent, tho' manifeſtly convicted thereof.

21 *A voice was heard*, &c.] Signifying that God whom they had forſaken, would bring their enemies upon them, who ſhould lead them captive, and cauſe them to cry and lament.

nations ſhall bleſs themſelves in him, and in him ſhall they glory.

3 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jeruſalem, Break up your fallow ground, and ſow not among thorns.

4 Circumciſe yourſelves to the LORD, and take away the foreſkins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem: leſt my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publiſh in Jeruſalem, and ſay, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and ſay, Aſſemble yourſelves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the ſtandard towards Zion: retire, ſtay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great deſtruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the deſtroyer of the Gentiles is on his way: he is gone forth from his place to make thy land deſolate: *and* thy cities ſhall be laid waſte, without an inhabitant.

8 For this gird you with ſackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king ſhall periſh, and the heart of the princes; and the prieſts ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and the prophets ſhall wonder.

10 Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord GOD! ſurely thou haſt greatly deceived this people, and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall have peace; whereas the ſword reacheth unto the ſoul.

11 At that time ſhall it be ſaid to this people, and to Jeruſalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe.

12 *Even* a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me: now alſo will I give ſentence againſt them.

13 Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and his chariots *ſhall be* as a whirlwind: his horſes are ſwifter than eagles. Wo unto us! for we are ſpoiled.

14 O Jeruſalem, waſh thine heart from wickedneſs that thou mayeſt be ſaved: how long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations: behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

18 Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee: this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My bowels, my bowels: I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noiſe in me; I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried: for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet.

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me, they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: they are wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate: yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this ſhall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee, for the noiſe of the horſemen and bow-men; they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? though thou clotheſt thyſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, though thou renteſt thy face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thyſelf fair: *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

Notes on the Fourth Chapet.

Ver. 5 *Declare ye in Judah, and publiſh*, &c.] He warneth them of the great dangers that ſhall come upon them by the Chaldeans, except they repent, and turn to the Lord.

19 *My bowels, my bowels.*] He ſheweth that the true miniſters are lively touched with the calamities of the church, ſo that all the parts of their body feel the grief of their heart, albeit with zeal to God's glory, they pronounce his judgments againſt the people.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child; the voice of the daughter of Zion *that* bewaileth herſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now! for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

The judgments of God upon the Jews for their manifold corruptions.

RUN ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they ſay, The LORD liveth; ſurely they ſwear falſly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refuſed to return.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor; they are fooliſh: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but theſe have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the foreſt ſhall ſlay them, *and* a wolf of the evenings ſhall ſpoil them, a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings are increaſed.

7 How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and ſworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots houſes.

8 They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 Shall I not viſit for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements: for they *are* not the LORD's.

11 For the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have dealt very treacherouſly againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and ſaid, *It is* not he: neither ſhall evil come upon us; neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine.

13 And the prophets ſhall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus ſhall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, Becauſe ye ſpeak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it ſhall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither underſtandeſt what they ſay.

16 Their quiver *is* an open ſepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they ſhall eat up thine harveſt and thy bread, *which* thy ſons and thy daughters ſhould eat: they ſhall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they ſhall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they ſhall impoveriſh thy fenced cities wherein thou truſtedſt, with the ſword.

18 Nevertheleſs, in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.

19 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye ſhall ſay, Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all theſe *things* unto us? then ſhalt thou anſwer them, Like as ye have forſaken me, and ſerved ſtrange gods in your land, ſo ſhall ye ſerve ſtrangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the houſe of Jacob, and publiſh it in Judah, ſaying,

21 Hear now this, O fooliſh people and without underſtanding; which have eyes and ſee not; which have ears and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? ſaith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my preſence, which have placed the ſand *for* the bound of the ſea, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot paſs it; and though the waves thereof toſs themſelves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not paſs over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted, and gone.

24 Neither ſay they in their heart, Let us now

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *I will get me unto the great men*, &c.] He ſpeaketh this to the reproach of them which ſhould govern and teach others, and yet are farther out of the way than the ſimple people.

13 *And the prophets ſhall become wind*, &c.] Their words ſhall be of none effect, but vain.

The word is not in them.]They are not ſent of the Lord, therefore that which they threaten to us ſhall come upon them.

fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his ſeaſon: he reſerveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harveſt.

25 Your iniquities have turned away theſe *things*, and your ſins have with-holden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men:* they lay wait as he that ſetteth ſnares: they ſet a trap, they catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, ſo *are* their houſes full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen fat, they ſhine: yea, they overpaſs the deeds of the wicked; they judge not the cauſe, the cauſe of the fatherleſs, yet they proſper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not viſit for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD, ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

30 A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets propheſy falſly, and the prieſts bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* ſo: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies ſent againſt Judah, 4 encourage themſelves. 6 God ſetteth them on work becauſe of their ſins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather yourſelves to flee out of the midſt of Jeruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and ſet up a ſign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great deſtruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate *woman.*

3 The ſhepherds with their flocks ſhall come unto her; they ſhall pitch *their* tents againſt her round about; they ſhall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war againſt her; ariſe and let us go up at noon. Wo unto us? for the day goeth away, for the ſhadows of the evening are ſtretched out.

5 Ariſe, and let us go by night, and let us deſtroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hoſts ſaid, Hew ye down trees, and caſt a mount againſt Jeruſalem. This *is* the city to be viſited: ſhe *is* wholly oppreſſion in the midſt of her.

7 As a fountain caſteth out her waters, ſo ſhe caſteth out her wickedneſs: violence and ſpoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou inſtructed, O Jeruſalem, leſt my ſoul depart from thee; leſt I make thee deſolate, a land not inhabited.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall thoroughly glean the remnant of Iſrael as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baſkets.

10 To whom ſhall I ſpeak and give warning, that they may hear? behold their ear *is* uncircumciſed, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the aſſembly of young men together: for even the huſband with the wife ſhall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houſes ſhall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together; for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD.

13 For from the leaſt of them even unto the greateſt of them every one *is* given to covetouſneſs, and from the prophet even unto the prieſt every one dealeth falſly.

14 They have healed alſo the hurt *of the daughter* of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore they ſhall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I viſit them, they ſhall be caſt down ſaith the LORD.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and ſee, and aſk for the old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye ſhall find reſt for your ſouls. But they ſaid, We will not walk *therein.*

17 Alſo I ſet watchmen over you, *ſaying,* Hearken to the ſound of the trumpet. But they ſaid, we will not hearken.

18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, becauſe they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 To what purpoſe cometh there to me incenſe from Sheba? and the ſweet cane from a far country?

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *O ye children of Benjamin,* &c.] He ſpeaketh to them chiefly becauſe they ſhould take heed by the examples of their brethren, the other half of their tribe, which were now carried away priſoners.

16 *And aſk for the old paths,* &c.] Wherein the Patriarchs and Prophets walked, directed by the word of God: ſignifying, that there is no true way but that which God preſcribeth.

20 *To what purpoſe,* &c.] Read Iſaiah i. 11. and Amoz v. 21.

your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your ſacrifices ſweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, behold, I will lay ſtumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers and the ſons together ſhall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend ſhall periſh.

22 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation ſhall be raiſed from the ſides of the earth.

23 They ſhall lay hold on bow and ſpear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the ſea, and they ride upon horſes, ſet in array as men for war againſt thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguiſh hath taken hold of us, *and* pain as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way: for the ſword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every ſide.

26 O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with ſackcloth, and wallow thyſelf in aſhes, make thee mourning, *as for* an only ſon, moſt bitter lamentation: for the ſpoiler ſhall ſuddenly come upon us.

27 I have ſet thee *for* a tower *and* a fortreſs among my people, that thou mayeſt know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with ſlanders: *they are* braſs and iron; they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burned, the lead is conſumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 Reprobate ſilver ſhall *men* call them, becauſe the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is ſent to call for true repentance.* 8 *He rejecteth their vain confidence.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORD's houſe, and proclaim there this word, and ſay, Hear the word of the LORD all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at theſe gates to worſhip the LORD.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Amend your ways, and your doings; and I will cauſe you to dwell in this place.

4 Truſt ye not in lying words, ſaying, The Temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD *are* theſe.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppreſs not the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, and ſhed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt;

7 Then will I cauſe you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye truſt in lying words; that cannot profit.

9 Will ye ſteal, murder, and commit adultery, and ſwear falſly, and burn incenſe unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and ſtand before me in this houſe, which is called by my name, and ſay, We are delivered to do all theſe abominations?

11 Is this houſe, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have ſeen *it*, ſaith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I ſet my name at the firſt, and ſee what I did to it for the wickedneſs of my people Iſrael.

13 And now, becauſe ye have done all theſe works, ſaith the LORD, and I ſpake unto you riſing up early, and ſpeaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye anſwered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* houſe which is called by my name wherein ye truſt, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh:

15 And I will caſt you out of my ſight: as I have caſt out all your brethren, *even* the whole ſeed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them; neither make interceſſion to me: for I will not hear thee.

17 Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? ſaith the

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Truſt ye not in lying words*, &c.] Believe not falſe prophets, which ſay, that for the Temple's ſake, and the ſacrifices there, the Lord will preſerve you, and ſo nouriſh you in your vain confidence.

11 *Is this houſe——become a den of robbers*, &c.] As thieves hid in holes and dens think themſelves ſafe, ſo when ye are in my Temple, you think to be covered with the holineſs thereof, and that I cannot ſee your wickedneſs. Matthew xxi. 13.

LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury ſhall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground: and it ſhall burn and ſhall not be quenched.

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

22 For I ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt-offerings or ſacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, ſaying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkened not nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counſels *and* in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, daily riſing up early, and ſending *them:*

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck; they did worſe than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou ſhalt alſo call unto them: but they will not anſwer thee.

28 But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is periſhed, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off thine hair, *O Jeruſalem*, and caſt *it* away: and take up a lamentation on high places: for the LORD hath rejected and forſaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the LORD: they have ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire: which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

32 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor, The valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but, The valley of ſlaughter: for they ſhall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the carcaſes of this people ſhall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth: and none ſhall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cauſe to ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride: for the land ſhall be deſolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Jews' calamity,* 4 *their impenitency upbraided,* 13 *their judgment ſhewed,* 18 *their deſperate eſtate bewailed.*

AT that time, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the prieſts, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem out of their graves:

2 And they ſhall ſpread them before the ſun, and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven whom they have loved and whom they have ſerved, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and whom they have worſhipped; they ſhall not be gathered, nor be buried; they ſhall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death ſhall be choſen rather than life by all the reſidue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not ariſe? ſhall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jeruſalem ſlidden back by a perpetual backſliding? they hold faſt deceit, they refuſe to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they ſpake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedneſs, ſaying What have I done? every one turned to his courſe, as the horſe ruſheth into the battle.

7 Yea, the ſtork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle, and the crane, and the ſwallow obſerve the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Shall they fall, and not ariſe?*] Is there no hope that they will return?

6 *Every one turned to his courſe,* &c.] They are full of hypocriſy, and every one followeth his own fancy, without any conſideration.

8 How do ye ſay, We *are* wiſe, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he *it*; the pen of the ſcribes *is* in vain.

9 The wiſe *men* are aſhamed, they are diſmayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what wiſdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that ſhall inherit *them*: for every one from the leaſt even unto the greateſt is given to covetouſneſs, from the prophet even unto the prieſt every one dealeth falſly.

11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore ſhall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

13 ¶ I will ſurely conſume them, ſaith the LORD, *There ſhall be* no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf ſhall fade, and *the things that* I have given them ſhall paſs away from them.

14 Why do we ſit ſtill? aſſemble yourſelves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be ſilent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to ſilence, and given us water of gall to drink, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 We looked for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a time of health, and behold, trouble.

16 The ſnorting of his horſes was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the ſound of the neighing of his ſtrong ones: for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and thoſe that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will ſend ſerpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* charmed, and they ſhall bite you, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myſelf againſt ſorrow, my heart *is* faint in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, becauſe of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with ſtrange vanities?

20 The harveſt is paſt, the ſummer is ended, and we are not ſaved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black: aſtoniſhment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no balm in Gilead? *is there* no phyſician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews lamented for their manifold ſins,* 9 *and judgment.* 12 *Diſobedience is the cauſe of their calamity.*

OH that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the ſlain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderneſs a lodging-place of way-faring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they *be* all adulterers, an aſſembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lyes: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, ſaith the LORD.

4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and truſt ye not in any brother; for every brother will utterly ſupplant, and every neighbour will walk with ſlanders.

5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not ſpeak the truth; they have taught their tongue to ſpeak lyes: *and* weary themſelves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midſt of deceit: through deceit they refuſe to know me, ſaith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them: for how ſhall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow ſhot out; it ſpeaketh deceit: *one* ſpeaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

9 ¶ Shall I not viſit them for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderneſs a lamentation, becauſe they are burned up, ſo that none can paſs through *them*: neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle: both the fowl of the heavens and the beaſt are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jeruſalem heaps, *and* a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah deſolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wiſe man that may underſtand

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Truſt ye not in any brother,* &c.] Meaning, that all were corrupt, and none could find an honeſt man.

10 *For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing,* &c.] Signifying, that all the places about Jeruſalem ſhould be deſtroyed.

this? and *who is he*, to whom the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken, that he may declare it, for what the land periſheth, *and* is burned up like a wilderneſs, that none paſſeth through?

13 And the LORD ſaith, Becauſe they have forſaken my law which I ſet before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will ſend a ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and ſend for cunning *women*, that they may come:

18 And let them make haſte, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids guſh out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ſpoiled? we are greatly confounded, becauſe we have forſaken the land, becauſe our dwellings have caſt *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the ſtreets.

22 Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even the carcaſes of men ſhall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harveſt man, and none ſhall gather *them*.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD, Let not the wiſe *man* glory in his wiſdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:

24 But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he underſtandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD, which exerciſe loving-kindneſs, judgment and righteouſneſs in the earth: for in theſe *things* I delight, ſaith the LORD.

25 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh all *them which are* circumciſed with the uncircumciſed;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* in the utmoſt corners, that dwell in the wilderneſs: for all *theſe* nations *are* uncircumciſed, and all the houſe of Iſrael *are* uncircumciſed in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 *The unequal compariſon of God and idols.* 19 *The ſpoil of the tabernacle by fooliſh paſtors.*

HEAR ye the word which the LORD ſpeaketh unto you, O houſe of Iſrael:

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not diſmayed at the ſigns of heaven; for the heathen are diſmayed at them.

3 For the cuſtoms of the people *are* vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the foreſt, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.

4 They deck it with ſilver and with gold; they faſten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, but ſpeak not; they muſt needs be borne, becauſe they cannot go. Be not afraid of them: for they cannot do evil, neither alſo *is it* in them to do good.

6 Foraſmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD: thou *art* great and thy name *is* great in might.

7 Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: foraſmuch as among all the wiſe *men* of the nations and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are altogether brutiſh and fooliſh: the ſtock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver ſpread into plates is brought from Tarſhiſh, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the true God; he *is* the living God, and an everlaſting king; at his wrath the earth ſhall tremble, and the nations ſhall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus ſhall ye ſay unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they ſhall periſh from the earth, and from under theſe heavens.

---

17 *Conſider ye, and call for the mourning women,* &c.] Seeing you cannot lament your own ſins, call for thoſe fooliſh women, who, through a ſuperſtition, you have to lament for the dead, by their feigned tears, may provoke you to ſome ſorrow.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *For the cuſtoms of the people are vain.*] Meaning, not only in the obſervation of the ſtars, but their laws and ceremonies, whereby they confirm their idolatry, which is forbidden, Deut. xii. 30.

12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heavens by his diſcretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

14 Every man is brutiſh in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity *and* the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

16 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and Iſrael *is* the rod of his inheritance; The LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

17 Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortreſs.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will fling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will diſtreſs them, that they may find *it ſo*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I ſaid, Truly this *is* a grief, and I muſt bear it.

20 My tabernacle is ſpoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to ſtretch forth my tent any more, and to ſet up my curtains.

21 For the paſtors are become brutiſh, and have not ſought the LORD: therefore they ſhall not proſper, and all their flocks ſhall be ſcattered.

22 Behold, the noiſe of the brute is come; and a great commotion out of the north-country, to make the cities of Judah deſolate, *and* a den of dragons.

23 O LORD, I know that the way of man *is* not in himſelf: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his ſteps.

24 O LORD, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, leſt thou bring me to nothing.

25 Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name, for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and conſumed him, and have made his habitation deſolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth God's covenant.* 8 *He rebuketh the diſobedient Jews.* 11 *He propheſieth evils to come upon them.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Hear ye the word of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

3 And ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Curſed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of his covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, ſaying, Obey my voice, and do them according to all which I command you: ſo ſhall ye be my people, and I will be your God.

5 That I may perform the oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earneſtly proteſted unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, riſing early and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voice.

8 ¶ Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, A conſpiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jeruſalem:

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refuſed to hear my words; and they went after other gods to ſerve them; the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they ſhall not be

---

14 *Every man is brutiſh in his knowledge.*] The more that man thinketh to do any thing well by his own wiſdom, and not as God inſtructeth him, the more doth he prove himſelf to be like unto a wild beaſt.

16 *The portion of Jacob is not like them.*] By theſe words, portion and rod, he ſignifieth their inheritance: meaning that God ſhould be all ſufficient for them, and that their felicity conſiſted in him alone, and therefore they ought to renounce all other helps and ſuccours, as of idols, &c. Deut. xxxii. 9. Pſalm xvi. 5.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Curſed be the man that obeyeth not the words of his covenant.*] He calleth the Jews to the conſideration of God's mercies, who freely choſe them, made a covenant of eternal felicity with them, and how he ever performed it on his behalf, and how they ever ſhewed themſelves rebellious and ungrateful towards him, and brake it on their part, and ſo are ſubject to the curſe of the law.

9 *A conſpiracy is found among the men of Judah.*] That is, a general conſent to rebel againſt me.

able to eſcape: and though they ſhall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then ſhall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incenſe: but they ſhall not ſave them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For *according* to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah: and *according* to the number of the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, have ye ſet up altars to *that* ſhameful thing, *even* altars to burn incenſe unto Baal.

14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved to do in mine houſe, *ſeeing*, ſhe hath wrought lewdneſs with many? and the holy fleſh is paſſed from thee: when thou doeſt evil, then thou rejoiceſt.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noiſe of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hoſts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil againſt thee, for the evil of the houſe of Iſrael, and of the houſe of Judah, which they have done againſt themſelves to provoke me to anger, in offering incenſe unto Baal.

18 And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*: then thou ſhewedſt me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the ſlaughter: and I knew not that they had deviſed devices againſt me, *ſaying*, Let us deſtroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hoſts, that judgeſt righteouſly, that trieſt the reins and the heart: let me ſee thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cauſe.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that ſeek thy life, ſaying, Propheſy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand;

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold I will puniſh them: the young men ſhall die by the ſword, their ſons and their daughters ſhall die by famine:

23 And there ſhall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their viſitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the wicked's proſperity, by faith ſeeth their ruin.* 4 *God's promiſe to the penitent.*

RIGHTEOUS *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee; *yet* let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked proſper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherouſly?

2 Thou haſt planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, knoweſt me: thou haſt ſeen me, and tried mine heart towards thee: pull them out like ſheep for the ſlaughter, and prepare them for the day of ſlaughter.

4 How long ſhall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein? the beaſts are conſumed, and the birds; becauſe they ſaid, he ſhall not ſee our laſt end.

5 If thou haſt run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canſt thou contend with horſes? and if in the land of peace, *wherein* thou truſtedſt, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the ſwelling of Jordan?

6 For even thy brethren, and the houſe of thy father, even they have dealt treacherouſly with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they ſpeak fair words unto thee.

7 I have forſaken mine houſe, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly-beloved of my ſoul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the foreſt, it crieth out againſt me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ſpeckled bird; the birds round about *are* againſt her: come ye, aſſemble all the beaſts of the field, come to devour.

10 Many paſtors have deſtroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleaſant portion a deſolate wilderneſs.

11 They have made it deſolate; *and being* deſolate it mourneth unto me: the whole land is made deſolate, becauſe no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The ſpoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderneſs: for the ſword of the LORD

---

21 *Propheſy not in the name of the Lord.*] Not that they could not abide to hear God named: (for herein they would ſhew themſelves moſt holy) but becauſe they could not abide to be ſharply reproved, and therefore deſired to be flattered. Iſa. xxx. 10.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.*] They profeſs God in words but deny him heart, which is here meant by the reins. Iſa. xxix. 13. Matth. xv. 8.

ſhall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no fleſh ſhall have peace.

13 They have ſown wheat, but ſhall reap thorns: they have put themſelves to pain *but* ſhall not profit: and they ſhall be aſhamed of your revenues, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD againſt all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have cauſed my people Iſrael to inherit, Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the houſe of Judah from among them.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compaſſion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to ſwear by my name, The LORD liveth: as they taught my people to ſwear by Baal, then ſhall they be built in the midſt of my people.

17 But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up, and deſtroy that nation, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *In a type of a linen girdle the people's deſtruction is prefigured.* 12 *By the bottles filled with wine their drunkenneſs in miſery foretold.*

THUS ſaith the LORD unto me, Go, and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me, the ſecond time, ſaying,

4 Take the girdle that thou haſt got, which *is* upon thy loins, and ariſe, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to paſs after many days, that the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and behold, the girdle was marred; it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, After this manner will I marr the pride of Judah and the great pride of Jeruſalem.

10 This evil people which refuſe to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, ſhall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, ſo have I cauſed to cleave unto me the whole houſe of Iſrael and the whole houſe of Judah, ſaith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praiſe, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak unto them this word, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Every bottle ſhall be filled with wine. And they ſhall ſay unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle ſhall be filled with wine?

13 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that ſit upon David's throne, and the prieſts and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with drunkenneſs.

14 And I will daſh them one againſt another, even the fathers and the ſons together, ſaith the LORD; I will not pity, nor ſpare, nor have mercy, but deſtroy them.

15 Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath ſpoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cauſe darkneſs, and before your feet ſtumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the ſhadow of death, *and* make *it* groſs darkneſs.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for *your* pride; and mine eye ſhall weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble yourſelves, ſit down: for your principalities ſhall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the ſouth ſhall be ſhut up, and none ſhall open *them*: Judah ſhall be carried away captive all of it, it ſhall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock.

21 What wilt thou ſay when he ſhall puniſh thee?

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 16 *While ye look for light, he turn it into the ſhadow of death,* &c.] Meaning for help and ſupport from the Egyptians.

17 *My ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret for your pride,* &c.] You ſhall ſurely be led away captive, and I, according to mine affection toward you, ſhall weep and lament for your ſtubbornneſs.

for thou haſt taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee; ſhall not ſorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

22 And if thou ſay in thine heart, Wherefore come theſe things upon me? for the greatneſs of thine iniquity are thy ſkirts diſcovered, *and* thy heels made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his ſkin, or the leopard his ſpots? *then* may ye alſo do good that are accuſtomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I ſcatter them as the ſtubble that paſſeth away by the wind of the wilderneſs.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy meaſures from me, ſaith the LORD, becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and truſted in falſhood.

26 Therefore will I diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, that thy ſhame may appear.

27 I have ſeen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdneſs of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Wo unto thee, O Jeruſalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when *ſhall it* once *be*.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A grievous famine,* 7 *cauſeth Jeremiah to pray.* 10 *The Lord will not be intreated.* 13 *Lying prophets are no excuſe.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languiſh: they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jeruſalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have ſent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their veſſels empty: they were aſhamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Becauſe the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were aſhamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind alſo calved in the field, and forſook *it*, becauſe there was no graſs.

6 And the wild aſſes did ſtand in the high places, they ſnuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, becauſe *there was* no graſs.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities teſtify againſt us, do thou *it* for thy name's ſake: for our backſlidings are many; we have ſinned againſt thee.

8 O the hope of Iſrael, the ſaviour thereof in time of trouble, why ſhouldeſt thou be as a ſtranger in the land, and as a way-faring-man *that* turneth aſide to tarry for a night.

9 Why ſhouldeſt thou be as a man aſtoniſhed, as a mighty man *that* cannot ſave? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midſt of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet: therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins.

11 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 When they faſt, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will conſume them by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

13 ¶ Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, the prophets ſay unto them, Ye ſhall not ſee the ſword, neither ſhall ye have famine: but I will give you aſſured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, The prophets propheſy lyes in my name: I ſent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither ſpake unto them: they propheſy unto you a falſe viſion, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that propheſy in my name, and I ſent them not, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land; By ſword and famine ſhall thoſe prophets be conſumed.

16 And the people to whom they propheſy ſhall be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem becauſe of the famine, and the ſword; and they ſhall have none to bury them, them, their wives nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedneſs upon them.

17 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the ſlain with the ſword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are ſick with famine: yea, both the prophet and the prieſt go about into a land that they know not.

19 Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *And covered their heads.*] To wit, with aſhes in token of ſorrow.

17 *Let mine eyes run down with tears,* &c] The falſe prophets promiſed peace and aſſurance, but Jeremiah calleth for tears and repentance for their affliction, which is at hand, as chap. ix. 1.

ſoul loathed Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? we looked for peace and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedneſs, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for we have ſinned againſt thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's ſake, do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe *things*

CHAP. XV.

1 The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews. 10 Jeremiah complaining, 19 receiveth a gracious promiſe.

THEN ſaid the LORD unto me, Though Moſes and Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will appoint over them four kinds, ſaith the LORD: the ſword to ſlay; and the dogs to tear; and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devour and deſtroy.

4 And I will cauſe them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth: becauſe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem.

5 For who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemoan thee? or who ſhall go aſide to aſk how thou doeſt?

6 Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſince* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them, againſt the mother of the young men, a ſpoiler at noon-day: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She that hath borne ſeven languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded: and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ Wo is me, my mother, that thou haſt borne me a man of ſtrife, and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury, *yet* every one of them doth curſe me.

11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant, verily I will cauſe the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the ſteel?

13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the ſpoil without price, and *that* for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you.

15 O LORD, thou knoweſt: remember me, and viſit me, and revenge me of my perſecutors; take me not away in thy long-ſuffering: know that for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them: and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hoſts.

17 I ſat not in the aſſembly of the mockers nor rejoiced, I ſat alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my pain perpetual? and my wound incurable, *which* refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a lyer, *and as* waters *that* fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, if thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt ſtand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced braſen wall: and they ſhall fight againſt thee?

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Becauſe of Manaſſeh*, &c.] Not that the people was puniſhed for the kings ſin only, but for their own ſins alſo, becauſe they conſented to his wickedneſs. 2 Kings xxi. 9.

9 *Her ſun*, &c] She was deſtroyed in the midſt of her proſperity.

15 *And revenge me of my perſecutors.*] He ſpeaketh not this for deſire of revenge, but wiſhing that God would deliver his Church of them whom he knew to be hardened and incorrigible.

but they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee, and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The utter ruin of the Jews foreſhewn. 14 Their return from captivity ſtranger than their deliverance out of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They ſhall die of grievous deaths: they ſhall not be lamented; neither ſhall they be buried; *but* they ſhall be as dung upon the face of the earth; and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine; and their carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven and for the beaſts of the earth.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, Enter not into the houſe of mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, *even* loving-kindneſs and mercies.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried neither ſhall *men* lament for them, nor cut themſelves, nor make themſelves bald for them.

7 Neither ſhall *men* tear *themſelves* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead: neither ſhall *men* give them the cup of conſolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael: Behold I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs, when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD, pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done worſe than your fathers, for behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me.

13 Therefore will I caſt you out of this land, into a land that ye know not *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night: where I will not ſhew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD, liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 Behold, I will ſend for many fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquity and their ſin double; becauſe they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things.

19 O LORD my ſtrength and my fortreſs, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lyes, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cauſe them to know, I will cauſe them to know mine hand and my might; and they ſhall know that my name *is* The LORD.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife.*] Meaning, that the affliction ſhould be ſo horrible in Jeruſalem, that wife and children ſhould but increaſe his ſorrow.

6 *Nor cut themſelves*, &c.] That is, ſhould not rent their clothes in ſign of mourning.

15 *From the land of the north*, &c.] Signifying, the benefit of their deliverance out of Babylon ſhould be ſo great, that it ſhould aboliſh the remembrance of their deliverance from Egypt: but he hath here chiefly reſpect to the ſpiritual deliverance under Chriſt.

21 *I will this once*, &c.] They ſhall once again feel my power and mercy for their deliverance, that they may learn to worſhip me.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Captivity of Judah for ſin.* 5 *Truſt in man is curſed,* 7 *in God is bleſſed.* 9 *The deceitful heart cannot deceive God.* 12 *The ſalvation of God.*

THE ſin of Judah *is* written with a pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilſt their children remember their altars and their groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy ſubſtance *and* all thy treaſures to the ſpoil, *and* thy high places for ſin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even thyſelf, ſhalt diſcontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cauſe thee to ſerve thine enemies in the land which thou knoweſt not; for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Curſed *be* the man that truſteth in man, and maketh fleſh his arm, and whoſe heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he ſhall be like the heath in the deſert, and ſhall not ſee when good cometh: but ſhall inhabit the parched places in the wilderneſs, *in* a ſalt land and not inhabited.

7 ¶ Bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in the LORD, and whoſe hope the LORD is.

8 For he ſhall be as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* ſpreadeth out her roots by the river; and ſhall not ſee when heat cometh; but her leaf ſhall be green, and ſhall not be careful in the year of drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things* and deſperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD ſearch the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge ſitteth *on eggs* and hatcheth *them* not; *ſo* he that getteth riches, and not by right, ſhall leave them in the midſt of his days, and at his end ſhall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our ſanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Iſrael, all that forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed, *and* they that depart from me ſhall be written in the earth, becauſe they have forſaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I ſhall be healed; ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for thou *art* my praiſe.

15 Behold, they ſay unto me, Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, I have not haſtened from *being* a paſtor to follow thee: neither have I deſired the woful day: thou knoweſt: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 Let them be confounded that perſecute me, but let me not be confounded: let them be diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed; bring upon them the day of evil, and deſtroy them with double deſtruction.

19 Thus ſaith the LORD unto me; Go and ſtand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem;

20 And ſay unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, that enter in by theſe gates:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD, Take heed to yourſelves, and bear no burden on the ſabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem:

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houſes on the ſabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the ſabbath-day, as I commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear nor receive inſtruction.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye diligently hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the ſabbath-day, but hallow the ſabbath-day, to do no work therein:

25 Then ſhall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horſes, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem: and this city ſhall remain for ever.

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jeruſalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the ſouth, bringing burnt-offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incenſe, and bringing ſacrifices of praiſe unto the houſe of the LORD.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And upon the horns of your altars.*] Your ſins appear in all the altars that you have erected to idols,

15 *Behold, they ſay unto me,* &c.] The wicked ſay, that my prophecy ſhall not come to paſs, becauſe thou deferreſt the time of thy vengeance.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the ſabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter God ſheweth his abſolute power of diſpoſing of nations.* 11 *Judgments threatened to Judah.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, and go down to the potter's houſe, and there I will cauſe thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's houſe, and behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.

4 And the veſſel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: ſo he made it again another veſſel, as ſeemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

6 O houſe of Iſrael, cannot I do with you as this potter? ſaith the LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, ſo *are* ye in mine hand, O houſe of Iſrael.

7 *At what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom to pluck up and to pull down and to deſtroy *it:*

8 If that nation, againſt whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it:*

10 If it do evil in my ſight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I ſaid I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, ſpeak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil againſt you, and deviſe a device againſt you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they ſaid, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Aſk ye now among the heathen, who hath heard ſuch things, the virgin of Iſrael hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will *a man* leave the ſnow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field; *or* ſhall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forſaken?

15 Becauſe my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incenſe to vanity, and they have cauſed them to ſtumble in their ways *from* the ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not caſt up;

16 To make their land deſolate, *and* a perpetual hiſſing; every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and wag his head.

17 I will ſcatter them as with an eaſt-wind before the enemy: I will ſhew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

18 Then ſaid they, Come, and let us deviſe devices againſt Jeremiah; for the law ſhall not periſh from the prieſt, nor counſel from the wiſe, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us ſmite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompenſed for good? for they have digged a pit for my ſoul, Remember that I ſtood before thee to ſpeak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their *blood* by the force of the ſword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows: and let their men be put to death: *let* their young men *be* ſlain by the ſword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houſes, when thou ſhalt bring a troop ſuddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid ſnares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knoweſt all their counſel againſt me to ſlay *me:* forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their ſin from thy ſight; but let them be overthrown before thee: deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's veſſel is foreſhewed the deſolation of the Jews for their ſins.

THUS ſaith the LORD, Go, and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the prieſts;

2 And go forth unto the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the eaſt gate, and proclaim there the words that I ſhall tell thee.

Note on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *The veſſel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter:* &c.] As the potter hath power over the clay to make what pot he will, ſo have I power over you to do as ſeemeth good to me.

3 And ſay, Hear ye the word of the Lord, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whoſoever heareth, his ears ſhall tingle.

4 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have eſtranged this place, and have burned incenſe in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built alſo the high places of Baal, to burn their ſons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor ſpake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind.

6 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, that this place ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor, The valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but, The valley of ſlaughter.

7 And I will make void the counſel of Judah and Jeruſalem in this place; and I will cauſe them to fall by the ſword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that ſeek their lives; and their carcaſes will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven and for the beaſts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city deſolate, and an hiſſing: every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed and hiſs, becauſe of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cauſe them to eat the fleſh of their ſons and the fleſh of their daughters, and they ſhall eat every one the fleſh of his friend, in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs wherewith their enemies and they that ſeek their lives ſhall ſtraiten them.

10 Then ſhalt thou break the bottle in the ſight of the men that go with thee.

11 And ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Even ſo will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's veſſel that cannot be made whole again: and they ſhall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, ſaith the Lord, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes of the kings of Judah ſhall be defiled as the place of Tophet, becauſe of all the houſes upon whoſe roofs they have burned incenſe unto all the hoſt of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the Lord had ſent him to propheſy; and he ſtood in the court of the Lord's houſe, and ſaid to all the people.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced againſt it, becauſe they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paſhur ſmiting Jeremiah receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of contempt,* 10 *of treachery,* 14 *and of his birth.*

NOW Paſhur the ſon of Immer the prieſt, who *was* alſo chief governor in the houſe of the Lord, heard that Jeremiah propheſied theſe things.

2 Then Paſhur ſmote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the ſtocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the houſe of the Lord.

3 And it came to paſs on the morrow that Paſhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the ſtocks. Then ſaid Jeremiah unto him, The Lord hath not called thy name Paſhur, but Magor-miſſabib.

4 For thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyſelf, and to all thy friends; and they ſhall fall by the ſword of their enemies, and thine eyes ſhall behold *it*: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall carry them captive into Babylon, and ſhall ſlay them with the ſword.

5 Moreover, I will deliver all the ſtrength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treaſures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which ſhall ſpoil them, and take them and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Paſhur, and all that dwell in thine houſe, ſhall go into captivity; and thou ſhalt come to Babylon, and there thou ſhalt die, and ſhalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou haſt propheſied lyes.

7 ¶ O Lord, thou haſt deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art ſtronger than I, and haſt prevailed: I am in deriſion daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For ſince I ſpake, I cried out, I cried violence and ſpoil; becauſe the word of the Lord was made a reproach unto me, and a deriſion daily.

9 Then I ſaid, I will not make mention of him,

Note on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *As one breaketh a potter's veſſel*, &c.] This viſible ſign was to confirm them, touching the aſſurance of this plague which the Lord threatened by his Prophet.

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *I cried violence and ſpoil.*] Herein appeareth the impatience which oftentimes overcometh the ſervants of God, when they ſee not their labours to profit, and alſo feel their own weakneſs.

nor ſpeak any more in his name, but *his word* was in mine heart as a burning fire ſhut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not *ſtay*.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every ſide. Report, *ſay they*, and we will report it. All my familiars watched for my halting, *ſaying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we ſhall prevail againſt him, and we ſhall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my perſecutors ſhall ſtumble, and they ſhall not prevail: they ſhall be greatly aſhamed; for they ſhall not proſper; *their* everlaſting confuſion ſhall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hoſts, that trieſt the righteous, *and* ſeeſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cauſe.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praiſe ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the ſoul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

14 ¶ Curſed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be bleſſed.

15 Curſed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, ſaying, A man-child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the ſhouting at noon-tide.

17 Becauſe he ſlew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to ſee labour and ſorrow, that my days ſhould be conſumed with ſhame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah enquireth the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war. 3 Hard ſiege foretold.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah ſent unto him Paſhur the ſon of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, ſaying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us: for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war againſt us; if ſo be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then ſaid Jeremiah unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to Zedekiah,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight againſt the king of Babylon, and *againſt* the Chaldeans which beſiege you without the walls, and I will aſſemble them into the midſt of this city.

5 And I myſelf will fight againſt you with an outſtretched hand and with a ſtrong arm, even in anger and in fury and in great wrath.

6 And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this city both man and beaſt: they ſhall die of a great peſtilence.

7 And afterwards, ſaith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his ſervants, and the people, and *ſuch as are* left in this city from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies; and into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their life: and he ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the ſword: he ſhall not ſpare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 And unto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold I ſet before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that abideth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that beſiege you, he ſhall live and his life ſhall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have ſet my face againſt this city for evil, and not for good, ſaith the LORD: it ſhall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

11 And touching the houſe of the king of Judah, *ſay*, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O houſe of David, thus ſaith the LORD, Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor, leſt my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, ſaith the LORD; which ſay, Who ſhall come down againſt us; or who ſhall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will puniſh you according to the fruit of your doings, ſaith the LORD; and I will kindle a fire in the foreſt thereof, and it ſhall devour all things round about it.

Ver. 10 *For I heard the defaming of many*, &c.] Thus his enemies conferred together to know what they had heard him ſay, that they might accuſe him thereof, read Iſa. xxix 21.

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 4 *I will turn back the weapons of war*, &c.] To wit, from your enemies to deſtroy yourſelves.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *An exhortation to repentance,* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THUS ſaith the LORD, Go down to the houſe of the king of Judah, and ſpeak there this word,

2 And ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that ſitteſt upon the throne of David, thou and thy ſervants, and thy people that enter in by theſe gates:

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, Execute ye judgment and righteouſneſs, and deliver the ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, nor the widow, neither ſhed innocent blood in this place:

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then ſhall there enter in by the gates of this houſe kings ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horſes, he, and his ſervants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear theſe words, I ſwear by myſelf, ſaith the LORD, that this houſe ſhall become a deſolation.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD unto the king's houſe of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* ſurely I will make thee a wilderneſs, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare deſtroyers againſt thee, every one with his weapons: and they ſhall cut down thy choice cedars, and caſt *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations ſhall paſs by this city, and they ſhall ſay every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worſhipped other gods, and ſerved them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: *but* weep ſore for him that goeth away; for he ſhall return no more, nor ſee his native country.

11 For thus ſaith the LORD touching Shallum the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, which reigned inſtead of Joſiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He ſhall not return thither any more:

12 But he ſhall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and ſhall ſee this land no more.

13 Wo unto him that buildeth his houſe by unrighteouſneſs, and his chambers by wrong; *that* uſeth his neighbour's ſervice without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14 That ſaith, I will build me a wide houſe and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermillion!

15 Shalt thou reign becauſe thou cloſeſt *thyſelf* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and juſtice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cauſe of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me? ſaith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetouſneſs; and for to ſhed innocent blood, and for oppreſſion, and for violence, to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, They ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah, my brother! or, Ah, ſiſter! they ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah, lord! or, Ah, his glory!

19 He ſhall be buried with the burial of an aſs, drawn and caſt forth beyond the gates of Jeruſalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Baſhan, and cry from the paſſages: for all thy lovers are deſtroyed.

21 I ſpake unto thee in thy proſperity: *but* thou ſaidſt, I will not hear. This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedſt not my voice.

22 The wind ſhall eat up all thy paſtors, and thy lovers ſhall go into captivity: ſurely then ſhalt thou be aſhamed and confounded for all thy wickedneſs.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makeſt thy neſt in the cedars, how gracious ſhalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live, ſaith the LORD, though Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the ſignet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence:

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that ſeek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whoſe face thou feareſt, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will caſt thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there ſhall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they deſire to return, thither ſhall they not return.

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Thou art Gilead unto me,* &c.] He compareth Jeruſalem to Gilead, which was beyond Jordan, the beauty of Judea to Lebanon.

7 *I will prepare deſtroyers againſt thee,* &c.] The Hebrew word ſignifieth to ſanctify, becauſe the Lord doth dedicate to his uſe and purpoſe ſuch as he prepareth to execute his work.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a deſpiſed broken idol? *is he* a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure? wherefore are they caſt out, he and his ſeed, and are caſt into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD:

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Write ye this man childleſs, a man *that* ſhall not proſper in his days: for no man of his ſeed ſhall proſper, ſitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *He propheſieth a reſtoration of the ſcattered flock.* 9 *Againſt falſe prophets.*

WO be unto the paſtors that deſtroy and ſcatter the ſheep of my paſture, ſaith the LORD!

2 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael againſt the paſtors that feed my people; Ye have ſcattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not viſited them; behold, I will viſit upon you the evil of your doings, ſaith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they ſhall be fruitful and increaſe.

4 And I will ſet up ſhepherds over them which ſhall feed them: and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither ſhall they be lacking, ſaith the LORD.

5 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will raiſe unto David a righteous Branch, and a King ſhall reign and proſper, and ſhall execute judgment and juſtice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah ſhall be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is* his name whereby he ſhall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that they ſhall no more ſay, The LORD liveth which brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, the LORD liveth which brought up, and which led the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they ſhall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken becauſe of the prophets; all my bones ſhake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, becauſe of the LORD, and becauſe of the words of his holineſs.

10 For the land is full of adulterers: for becauſe of ſwearing the land mourneth: the pleaſant places of the wilderneſs are dried up, and their courſe is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For both prophet and prieſt are profane; yea, in my houſe have I found their wickedneſs, ſaith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way ſhall be unto them as ſlippery *ways* in the darkneſs; they ſhall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

13 And I have ſeen folly in the prophets of Samaria: they propheſied in Baal, and cauſed my people Iſrael to err.

14 I have ſeen alſo in the prophets of Jeruſalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lyes: they ſtrengthen alſo the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedneſs: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall; for from the prophets of Jeruſalem is profaneneſs gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that propheſy unto you: they make you vain; they ſpeak a viſion of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They ſay ſtill unto them that deſpiſe me, The LORD hath ſaid, Ye ſhall have peace: and they ſay unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil ſhall come upon you.

18 For who hath ſtood in the counſel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*

19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it ſhall fall grievouſly upon the head of the wicked.

20 The anger of the LORD ſhall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it perfectly.

21 I have not ſent theſe prophets, yet they ran: I have not ſpoken to them, yet they propheſied.

22 But if they had ſtood in my counſel, and had cauſed my people to hear my words, then they ſhould have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

Note on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Deſtroy and ſcatter the ſheep of my paſture, ſaith the Lord?*] For the which I have eſpecial care, and have prepared good paſtures for them.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, ſaith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any hide himſelf in ſecret places that I ſhall not ſee him? ſaith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? ſaith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets ſaid that propheſy lies in my name, ſaying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long ſhall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that propheſy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cauſe my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him ſpeak my word faithfully: What *is* the chaff to the wheat? ſaith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? ſaith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that ſteal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that uſe their tongues, and ſay, He ſaith.

32 Behold, I *am* againſt them that propheſy falſe dreams, ſaith the LORD, and do tell them, and cauſe my people to err by their lies and by their lightneſs, yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a prieſt ſhall aſk thee, ſaying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the prieſt, and the people that ſhall ſay, The burden of the LORD, I will even puniſh that man and his houſe.

35 Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD anſwered? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention no more: for every man's word ſhall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſith ye ſay, The burden of the LORD: therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe ye ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence:

40 And I will bring an everlaſting reproach upon you, and a perpetual ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *By good and bad figs,* 4 *he foreſheweth the reſtoration from captivity,* 8 *and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſt.*

THE LORD ſhewed me, and behold, two baſkets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths, from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One baſket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* firſt ripe; and the other baſket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were ſo bad.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? and I ſaid, Figs; the good figs, very good: and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

4 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figs, ſo will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them an heart to know me that I *am* the LORD: and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil: ſurely thus ſaith the LORD, ſo will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah and his princes,

---

28 *Let him tell a dream,* &c.] Let the falſe prophet declare that it is his own fantaſy, and not ſlander my word as though it were a cloak to cover his lyes.

Note on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *And them that dwell in the land of Egypt.*] Which fled thither for ſuccour.

and the reſidue of Jeruſalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curſe in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews diſobedience to the prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the ſeventy years captivity,* 12 *and after that, the deſtruction of Babylon.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day: that *is* the three and twentieth year; the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking; but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They ſaid, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

10 Moreover, I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the ſound of the millſtones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation *and* an aſtoniſhment: and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy years.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans; and will make it perpetual deſolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of them alſo: and I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me, Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

16 And they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink unto whom the LORD had ſent me.

18 *To wit,* Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and a curſe; as *it is* this day.

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people.

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Aſhdod,

21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,

22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the iſles which *are* beyond the ſea.

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

---

Notes on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Even unto this day,* &c.] Which was the fifth year and the ninth month of Jehoiakim's reign.

10 *The ſound of the millſtones, and the light of the candle.*] Meaning, that bread and all things that ſhould ſerve for their feaſts, ſhould be taken away,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheſhach ſhall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Drink ye, and be drunken, and ſpue, and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword, which I will ſend among you.

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ye ſhall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? Ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

30 Therefore propheſy thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he ſhall mightily roar upon his habitation, he ſhall give a ſhout as they that tread *the grapes*, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controverſy with the nations; he will plead with all fleſh; he will give them that are wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

33 And the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they ſhall be dung upon the ground.

34 Howl, ye ſhepherds, and cry; and wallow yourſelves *in the aſhes*, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your ſlaughter and of your diſperſions are accompliſhed; and ye ſhall fall like a pleaſant veſſel.

35 And the ſhepherds ſhall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to eſcape

36 A voice of the cry of the ſhepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *ſhall be heard*: for the LORD hath ſpoiled their paſture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forſaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is deſolate, becauſe of the fierceneſs of the oppreſſor, and becauſe of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah exhorting to repentance,* 8 *is apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned.* 12 *His apology.* 16 *He is quit in judgment.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakin the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORD's houſe, and ſpake unto all the cities of Judah, which came to worſhip in the LORD's houſe, all the words that I command thee to ſpeak unto them; diminiſh not a word:

3 If ſo be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them becauſe of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, if ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law which I have ſet before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my ſervants the prophets, whom I ſent unto you, both riſing up early, and ſending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;

6 Then will I make this houſe like Shiloh, and will make this city a curſe to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the prieſts and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the houſe of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to paſs when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to ſpeak unto all the people, that the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people took him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſurely die.

9 Why haſt thou propheſied in the name of the LORD, ſaying, This houſe ſhall be like Shiloh, and this city ſhall be deſolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered againſt Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard theſe things, then they came up from the king's houſe unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's *houſe*.

11 Then ſpake the prieſts and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, ſaying, This

---

29 *The city which is called by my name.*] That is Jeruſalem.

34 *And ye ſhall fall like a pleaſant veſſel.*] Which is moſt eaſily broken.

Notes on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *And will make this city a curſe,* &c.] So that when they would curſe any, they ſhall ſay, God do to thee as to Jeruſalem.

man *is* worthy to die: for he hath propheſied againſt this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, ſaying, The LORD ſent me to propheſy againſt this houſe and againſt this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced againſt you.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me as ſeemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye ſhall ſurely bring innocent blood upon yourſelves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath ſent me unto you to ſpeak all theſe words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then ſaid the princes and all the people unto the prieſts and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath ſpoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then roſe up certain of the elders of the land, and ſpake to all the aſſembly of the people, ſaying,

18 Micah the Moraſthite propheſied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſpake to all the people of Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Zion ſhall be plowed *like* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe as the high places of the foreſt.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and beſought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced againſt them; thus might we procure great evil againſt our ſouls.

20 And there was alſo a man that propheſied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the ſon of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who propheſied againſt this city and againſt this land according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king ſought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king ſent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king: who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 Nevertheleſs, the hand of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they ſhould not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

Under the type of bonds and yokes he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbouring kings unto Nebuchadnezzar.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck.

3 And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters.

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my out ſtretched arm, and have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant; and the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

7 And all nations ſhall ſerve him, and his ſon, and his ſon's ſon, until the very time of his land come: and *then* many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon.

10 For they propheſy a lye unto you, to remove

---

19 *The Lord repented him of the evil*, &c.] So that the city was not deſtroyed, but by miracle was delivered out of the hands of Sanecherib.

Notes on the Twenty ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.*] They ſhall bring him, and his kingdom into ſubjection.

you far from your land; and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD; and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 I ſpake alſo to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon; for they propheſy a lye unto you.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſy a lye in my name; that I may drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſy unto you.

16 Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets that propheſy unto you, ſaying, Behold, the veſſels of the LORD's houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon: for they propheſy a lye unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them: ſerve the king of Babylon, and live. Wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city.

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem.

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the king of Judah, and of Jeruſalem:

22 They ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah's falſe propheſy.* 10 *He breaketh Jeremiah's yoke.* 12 *Jeremiah foretelleth of an iron yoke,* 15 *and Hananiah's death.*

AND it came to paſs the ſame year in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts and of all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORD's houſe that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, Amen: the LORD do ſo: the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORD's houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheleſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people.

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countries and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

9 The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of

---

Ver. 16 *The Lord's houſe ſhall ſhortly be brought again from Babylon:* &c.] Which were taken when Jeconiah was led into Babylon.

Notes on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *In the fourth year,* &c] After that the land had reſted.

Babylon from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, thou haſt broken the yokes of wood; but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they ſhall ſerve him; and I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah, unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not ſent thee; but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lye.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth, this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe thou haſt taught rebellion againſt the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year, in the ſeventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah's letter to the captives in Babylon.* 20 *The fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets.*

NOW theſe *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon:

2 After that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths were departed from Jeruſalem;

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent into Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon.

5 Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives and beget ſons and daughters: and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to huſbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters; that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed;

7 And ſeek the peace of the city whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

8 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midſt of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cauſe to be dreamed.

9 For they propheſy falſly unto you in my name: I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD.

10 For thus ſaith the LORD, that after ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon, I will viſit you and perform my good word towards you, in cauſing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, ſaith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

12 Then ſhall ye call upon me, and ye ſhall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye ſhall ſeek me and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, ſaith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations and from all the places, whither I have driven you, ſaith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I cauſed you to be carried away captive.

15 Becauſe ye have ſaid, The LORD hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus ſaith the LORD of the king that ſitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſend upon them the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

18 And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curſe and an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and a reproach among all the nations whither I have driven them;

---

14 *I have put a yoke*, &c.] That is, a hard and cruel ſervitude.

And I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.] Signifying, that all ſhould be his, as Dan. ii. 38.

Notes on the Twenty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *The Lord hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon.*] As Ahab, Zedekiah, and Shemiah.

19 Becauſe they have not hearkened to my words, ſaith the LORD, which I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending *them*; but ye would not hear, ſaith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab, the ſon of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſy a lye unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes.

22 And of them ſhall be taken up a curſe by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, ſaying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roaſted in the fire:

23 Becauſe they have committed villany in Iſrael, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have ſpoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the LORD.

24 *Thus* ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, ſaying,

25 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jeruſalem, and to Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, and to all the prieſts, ſaying,

26 The LORD hath made thee prieſt in the ſtead of Jehoiada the prieſt, that ye ſhould be officers in the houſe of the LORD, for every man *that is* mad, and maketh himſelf a prophet, that thou ſhouldeſt put him in priſon and in the ſtocks;

27 Now therefore, why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he ſent unto us *in* Babylon, ſaying, This *captivity is* long: build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the prieſt read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; becauſe that Shemaiah hath propheſied unto you, and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lye:

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will puniſh Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his ſeed: he ſhall not have a man to dwell among this people: neither ſhall he behold the good that I will do for my people, ſaith the LORD; becauſe he hath taught rebellion againſt the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Jews return.* 10 *Jacob comforted.* 18 *Their return ſhall be gracious.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the LORD, and I will cauſe them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

4 And theſe *are* the words that the LORD ſpake concerning Iſrael, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Aſk ye now, and ſee whether a man doth travail with child; wherefore do I ſee every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleneſs?

7 Alas! for that day *is* great, ſo that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he ſhall be ſaved out of it.

8 For it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burſt thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerve themſelves of him;

9 But they ſhall ſerve the LORD their God and David their king, whom I will raiſe up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore fear thou not, O my ſervant Jacob, ſaith the LORD; neither be diſmayed, O Iſrael: for lo, I will ſave thee from afar, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in reſt and quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to ſave thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have ſcattered thee, yet will I not make a full end

---

26 *Jehoiada the prieſt.*] Shemaiah the falſe prophet flattereth Zephaniah the chief prieſt as tho' God had given him the ſpirit and zeal of Jehoiada to puniſh whoſever treſpaſſed againſt the word of God, of the which he would have made Jeremiah one.

Notes on the Thirtieth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee in a book.*] Becauſe they ſhould be aſſured and their poſterity confirmed in the hope of this promiſed deliverance.

of thee: but I will correct thee in meaſure, and will not leave thee altogether unpuniſhed.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Thy bruiſe *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cauſe, that thou mayeſt be bound up: thou haſt no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they ſeek thee not: for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chaſtiſement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed.

15 Why cryeſt thou for thine affliction? thy ſorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed, I have done theſe things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee ſhall be devoured; and all thine adverſaries, every one of them ſhall go into captivity; and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will reſtore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the LORD, becauſe they called thee an Out-caſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man ſeeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling places; and the city ſhall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace ſhall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them ſhall proceed thankſgiving, and the voice of them that make merry; and I will multiply them, and they ſhall not be few; I will alſo glorify them, and they ſhall not be ſmall.

20 Their children alſo ſhall be as aforetime, and their congregation ſhall be eſtabliſhed before me, and I will puniſh all that oppreſs them.

21 And their nobles ſhall be of themſelves, and their governor ſhall proceed from the midſt of them: and I will cauſe him to draw near, and he ſhall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? ſaith the LORD.

22 And ye ſhall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind; it ſhall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD ſhall not return until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The reſtoration of Iſrael.* 22 *Chriſt is promiſed.* 27 *His care over the church.*

AT the ſame time, ſaith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhall be my people.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the ſword found grace in the wilderneſs, *even* Iſrael when I went to cauſe him to reſt.

3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, *ſaying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlaſting love: therefore with loving kindneſs have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael: thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and ſhalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou ſhalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters ſhall plant, and ſhall eat *them* as common things.

6 For there ſhall be a day *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim ſhall cry, Ariſe ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus ſaith the LORD, Sing with gladneſs for Jacob, and ſhout among the chief of the nations; publiſh ye, praiſe ye, and ſay, O LORD, ſave thy people the remnant of Iſrael.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company ſhall return thither.

9 They ſhall come with weeping, and with ſupplications will I lead them; I will cauſe them to walk by the rivers of waters in a ſtraight way wherein they ſhall not ſtumble; for I am a father to Iſrael, and Ephraim is my firſt born.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the iſles afar off, and ſay, He that ſcattered Iſrael will gather him, and keep him as a ſhepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ranſomed him from the hand of *him that was* ſtronger than he.

12 Therefore they ſhall come and ſing in the height of Zion, and ſhall flow together to the goodneſs of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd, and their ſoul ſhall be as a watered garden, and they ſhall not ſorrow any more at all.

13 Then ſhall the virgin rejoice in the dance,

---

14 *All thy lovers*, &c.] The Aſſyrians and Egyptians whom thou didſt entertain with gifts, who left thee in thine affliction.

18 *And the palace ſhall remain*, &c.] Meaning, that the city and the temple ſhould be reſtored to their former ſtate.

both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their ſorrow.

14 And I will ſatiate the ſoul of the prieſts with fatneſs, and my people ſhall be ſatisfied with my goodneſs, ſaith the LORD.

15 Thus ſaith the LORD, A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children, refuſed to be comforted for her children, becauſe they *were* not.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work ſhall be rewarded, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, ſaith the LORD, that *thy* children ſhall come again to their own border.

18 I have ſurely heard Ephraim bemoaning himſelf *thus*, Thou haſt chaſtiſed me, and I was chaſtiſed, as a bullock unaccuſtomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I ſhall be turned: for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was inſtructed, I ſmote upon *my* thigh: I was aſhamed, yea, even confounded, becauſe I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear ſon? *is he* a pleaſant child? for ſince I ſpake againſt him, I do earneſtly remember him ſtill: therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will ſurely have mercy upon him, ſaith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps; ſet thine heart toward the high way, *even* the way *which* thou wenteſt: turn again, O virgin of Iſrael, turn again to theſe thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backſliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman ſhall compaſs a man.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, As yet they ſhall uſe this ſpeech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I ſhall bring again their captivity, The LORD bleſs thee, O habitation of juſtice, *and* mountain of holineſs.

24 And there ſhall dwell in Judah itſelf, and in all the cities thereof together, huſbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have ſatiated the weary ſoul, and I have repleniſhed every ſorrowful ſoul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my ſleep was ſweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſow the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah with the ſeed of man and with the ſeed of beaſt.

28 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* like as I have watched over them to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to deſtroy, and to afflict; ſo will I watch over them to build and to plant, ſaith the LORD.

29 In thoſe days they ſhall ſay no more, The fathers have eaten a ſour grape, and the children's teeth are ſet on edge.

30 But every one ſhall die for his own iniquity; every man that eateth the ſour grape, his teeth ſhall be ſet on edge.

31 Behold the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael and with the houſe of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they break, although I was an huſband unto them, ſaith the LORD;

33 But this *ſhall be* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael; After thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

34 And they ſhall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the LORD: for they ſhall all know me, from the leaſt of them unto the greateſt of them, ſaith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their ſin no more.

35 Thus ſaith the LORD, which giveth the ſun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the ſtars for a light by night, which divideth the ſea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hoſts *is* his name:

36 If thoſe ordinances depart from before me, ſaith the LORD, *then* the ſeed of Iſrael alſo ſhall ceaſe from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus ſaith the LORD, if heaven above can be meaſured, and the foundations of the earth ſearched out beneath, I will alſo caſt off all the ſeed of Iſrael for all that they have done, ſaith the LORD.

Notes on the Thirty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 15 *Rachel weeping*, &c.] To declare the greatneſs of God's mercy in delivering the Jews, he ſheweth them that they were like to the Benjamites, or Iſraelites.

29 *The fathers have eaten a ſour grape.*] The wicked uſed this proverb when they murmured againſt God's judgments pronounced by the prophets, ſaying that their fathers had committed the fault, and that the children were puniſhed. Ezek. xviii. 3.

38 Behold the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the city ſhall be built to the LORD, from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the meaſuring-line ſhall yet go forth over againſt it upon the hill Gareb, and ſhall compaſs about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the aſhes and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horſe-gate towards the eaſt, *ſhall be* holy unto the LORD: it ſhall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah's impriſonment.* 16 *His complaint to God.* 26 *The captivity confirmed.* 36 *A promiſe of a gracious return.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah; which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army beſieged Jeruſalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, which *was* in the king of Judah's houſe.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had ſhut him up, ſaying, Wherefore doſt thou propheſy, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it?

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah ſhall not eſcape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but ſhall ſurely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ſhall ſpeak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhall behold his eyes:

5 And he ſhall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there ſhall he be until I viſit him, ſaith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye ſhall not proſper.

6 And Jeremiah ſaid, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the ſon of Shallum thine uncle ſhall come unto thee, ſaying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's ſon came to me in the court of the priſon according to the word of the LORD, and ſaid unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyſelf. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's ſon, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ſeventeen ſhekels of ſilver.

10 And I ſubſcribed the evidence, and ſealed *it*, and took witneſſes, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchaſe, *both that which was* ſealed *according* to the law and cuſtom, and *that which was* open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah the ſon of Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine uncle's *ſon*, and in the preſence of the witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſat in the court of the priſon.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,

14 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe both *which is* ſealed, and this evidence *which is* open; and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Houſes, and fields, and vineyards ſhall be poſſeſſed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

17 Ah, LORD God, behold, thou haſt made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and ſtretched-out arm, *and* there is nothing too hard for thee:

18 Thou ſheweſt loving kindneſs unto thouſands, and recompenſeſt the iniquity of the fathers into the boſom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

19 Great in counſel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the ſons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 Which haſt ſet ſigns and wonders in the land of Egypt *even* unto this day, and in Iſrael, and amongſt *other* men; and haſt made thee a name as at this day;

21 And haſt brought forth thy people Iſrael out of the land of Egypt with ſigns, and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with great terror.

22 And haſt given them this land which thou didſt ſwear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey:

23 And they came in, and poſſeſſed it: but they

Notes on the Thirty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 1 *In the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah*, &c.] So that Jeremiah had now propheſied from the thirteenth year of Joſiah, unto the laſt year but one of Zedekiah's reign, which was almoſt forty years.

obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law: they have done nothing of all that thou commandedſt them to do: therefore thou haſt cauſed all this evil to come upon them:

24 Behold, the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it: and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight againſt it, becauſe of the ſword and of the famine, and of the peſtilence: and what thou haſt ſpoken is come to paſs; and behold thou ſeeſt *it*.

25 And thou haſt ſaid unto me, O Lord GOD, buy thee the field for money, and take witneſſes; for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the God of all fleſh: is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon: and he ſhall take it.

29 And the Chaldeans that fight againſt this city, ſhall come and ſet fire on this city, and burn it, with the houſes upon whoſe roofs they have offered incenſe unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Iſrael and the children of Judah have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Iſrael have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, ſaith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me *as* a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I ſhould remove it from before my face:

32 Becauſe of all the evil of the children of Iſrael and of the children of Judah which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their prieſts, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them riſing up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive inſtruction.

34 But they ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to deſile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to cauſe their ſons and their daughters to paſs through *the fire* unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind that they ſhould do this abomination to cauſe Judah to ſin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael concerning this city, whereof ye ſay, It ſhall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

37 Behold, I will gather them out of all countries whither I have driven them in mine anger and in my fury and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cauſe them to dwell ſafely;

38 And they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlaſting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good: but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they ſhall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land aſſuredly, with my whole heart and with my whole ſoul.

42 For thus ſaith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, ſo will I bring upon them all the good that I have promiſed them.

43 And fields ſhall be bought in this land, whereof ye ſay, *It is* deſolate without man or beaſt; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men ſhall buy fields for money, and ſubſcribe evidences, and ſeal *them*, and take witneſſes in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the ſouth: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *A return promiſed.* 15 *Chriſt the Branch of righteouſneſs.*

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the ſecond time, while he was yet ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it to eſtabliſh it; The LORD *is* his name:

3 Call unto me, and I will anſwer thee, and ſhew

---

30 *Done evil before me from their youth*, &c.] From the time that I brought them out of Egypt, and made them my people, and called them my firſt born.

35 *And they built the high places of Baal*, &c.] That is, the altars, which were made to offer ſacrifices upon to their idols.

39 *I will give them one heart.*] One conſent, and one religion.

thee great and mighty things, which thou knoweſt not.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, concerning the houſes of this city, and concerning the houſes of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the ſword;

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have ſlain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whoſe wickedneſs I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cauſe the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Iſrael to return, and will build them as at the firſt.

8 And I will cleanſe them from all their iniquity whereby they have ſinned againſt me; and I will pardon all their iniquities whereby they have ſinned, and whereby they have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

9 And it ſhall be to me a name of joy, a praiſe and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which ſhall hear all the good that I do unto them; and they ſhall fear and tremble for all the goodneſs and for all the proſperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus ſaith the LORD, Again there ſhall be heard in this place, which ye ſay *ſhall be* deſolate without man and without beaſt, *even* in the cities of Judah and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, *that are* deſolate without man, and without inhabitant and without beaſt;

11 The voice of joy and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that ſhall ſay, Praiſe the LORD of hoſts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever; *and* of them that ſhall bring the ſacrifice of praiſe into the houſe of the LORD. For I will cauſe to return the captivity of the land as at the firſt, ſaith the LORD.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Again in this place *which is* deſolate without man and without beaſt, and in all the cities thereof ſhall be an habitation of ſhepherds cauſing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the ſouth, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah ſhall the flocks paſs again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, ſaith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promiſed unto the houſe of Iſrael and to the houſe of Judah.

15 ¶ In thoſe days and at that time will I cauſe the Branch of righteouſneſs to grow up unto David; and he ſhall execute judgment and righteouſneſs in the land.

16 In thoſe days ſhall Judah be ſaved, and Jeruſalem ſhall dwell ſafely; and this *is the name* wherewith ſhe ſhall be called, The LORD our righteouſneſs.

17 For thus ſaith the LORD, David ſhall never want a man to ſit upon the throne of the houſe of Iſrael;

18 Neither ſhall the prieſts the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do ſacrifice continually.

19 And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

20 Thus ſaith the LORD, If ye can break my covenant of the day and my covenant of the night, and that there ſhould not be day and night in their ſeaſon;

21 *Then* may alſo my covenant be broken with David my ſervant, that he ſhould not have a ſon to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the prieſts, my miniſters.

22 As the hoſt of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the ſand of the ſea meaſured, ſo will I multiply the ſeed of David my ſervant, and the Levites that miniſter unto me.

23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, ſaying,

24 Conſidereſt thou not what this people have ſpoken, ſaying, The two families which the LORD hath choſen, he hath even caſt them off. Thus have they deſpiſed my people, that they ſhould be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I caſt away the ſeed of Jacob, and David my ſervant, *ſo* that I will not take *any* of his ſeed *to be* rulers over the ſeed of Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

Notes on the Thirty-third Chapter.

Ver. 5 *They come to fight with the Chaldeans.*] The Jews think to overcome the Chaldeans, but they ſeek their own deſtruction.

9 *And it ſhall be to me a name of joy.*] Wherein he ſheweth that the church, is God's honour and glory, ſo that whoſoever is an enemy to it laboureth to diſhonour God.

16 *The Lord our righteouſneſs.*] That is, Chriſt is our Lord God, our righteouſneſs, ſanctification, and redemption.

24 *Conſidereſt thou not what this people have ſpoken.*] Meaning, the Chaldeans and other infidels, which thought God had utterly caſt off Judah and Iſrael or Benjamin, becauſe he corrected them for a time for their amendment.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Jeremiah propheſieth the captivity of Zedekiah, and the city.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof; ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Go and ſpeak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon; and he ſhall burn it with fire:

3 And thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be taken, and delivered into his hand: and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword:

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee: and they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah, lord! for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem.

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah *that were* left againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem to proclaim liberty unto them:

9 That every man ſhould let his man-ſervant and every man his maid-ſervant *being* an Hebrew or an Hebreweſs, go free; that none ſhould ſerve himſelf of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one ſhould let his man-ſervant and every one his maid-ſervant go free, that none ſhould ſerve themſelves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned, and cauſed the ſervants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return; and brought them into ſubjection for ſervants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bond-men, ſaying,

14 At the end of ſeven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which hath been ſold unto thee; and when he hath ſerved thee ſix years, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the houſe which is called by my name:

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and cauſed every man his ſervant and every man his handmaid, whom he had ſet at liberty at their pleaſure, to return, and brought them into ſubjection, to be unto you for ſervants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty every one to his brother and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, ſaith the LORD; to the ſword, to the peſtilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have tranſgreſſed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and paſſed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jeruſalem, the eunuchs, and the prieſts, and all the people of the land which paſſed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life: and their dead bodies ſhall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven and to the beaſts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, ſaith the LORD, and

Notes on the Thirty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *When Nebuchadnezzar*, &c.] Who commonly of Jeremiah was called Nebuchad-rezzar, and by others Nebuchad-nezzar.

15 *And ye had made a covenant before me*, &c] Meaning, in the Temple, to declare that it was a moſt ſolemn and ſtraight covenant made in the Name of the Lord.

cauſe them to return to this city; and they ſhall fight againſt it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a deſolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites,* 12 *the Jews diſobedience is condemned.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Go unto the houſe of the Rechabites, and ſpeak unto them, and bring them into the houſe of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah, the ſon of Jeremiah the ſon of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his ſons, and the whole houſe of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the houſe of the LORD, into the chamber of the ſons of Hanan the ſon of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Shallum, the keeper of the door:

5 And I ſet before the ſons of the houſe of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I ſaid unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they ſaid, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father commanded us, ſaying, Ye ſhall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your ſons for ever:

7 Neither ſhall ye build houſe nor ſow ſeed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye ſhall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* ſtrangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our ſons nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to paſs, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: ſo we dwell at Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Go, and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not receive inſtruction to hearken to my word? ſaith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſons not to drink wine, are performed: for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment; notwithſtanding, I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking; but ye hearkened not unto me:

15 I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Becauſe the ſons of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.

18 And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Becauſe ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael: Jonadab the ſon of Rechab ſhall not want a man to ſtand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Baruch writeth Jeremiah's propheſy.* 20 *Jehoiakim burneth the roll.* 27 *His judgment.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy.*

AND it came to paſs in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah, from the LORD ſaying.

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt all the nations from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the days of Joſiah, even unto this day.

Notes on the Thirty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *And done according*, &c.] Which was now for the ſpace of three hundred years from Jehu to Jehoiakim.

13 *Will ye not receive inſtruction?* &c.] Whom I have choſen to be my children, ſeeing theſe which were the children of an heathen man, obeyed the commandment of their father.

3 It may be that the houſe of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their ſin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the ſon of Neriah: and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I *am* ſhut up: I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's houſe upon the faſting-day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may be they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

8 And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's houſe.

9 And it came to paſs in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's houſe, in the ears of all the people.

11 When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's houſe into the ſcribes chamber: and lo, all the princes ſat there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they aſked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou, and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went into the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribe's chamber: and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

22 Now the king ſat in the winter-houſe, in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to paſs *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet. But the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, ſaying,

---

Notes on the Thirty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *The Lord's houſe upon the faſting day.*] Which was proclaimed for fear of the Babylonians, as their cuſtom was, when they feared war or any great plague of God.

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burned this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David: and his dead body ſhall be caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt.

31 And I will puniſh him, and his ſeed, and his ſervants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe the ſon of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah, had burned in the fire: and there were added beſides unto them many like words.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having raiſed the Chaldeans ſiege, Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah*; 6 *who propheſieth the Chaldeans return and victory.* 11 *He is beaten and put in priſon.*

AND king Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned inſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah,

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land did hearken unto the words of the LORD which he ſpake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans ſhall come again and fight againſt this city, and take it and burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not yourſelves, ſaying, the Chaldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart.

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jeruſalem for fear of Pharaoh's army.

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to ſeparate himſelf thence in the midſt of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whoſe name *was* Irijah, the ſon of Shelemiah the ſon of Hananiah and he took Jeremiah the prophet ſaying, Thou falleſt away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, *It is* falſe, I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him; ſo Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and ſmote him, and put him in priſon in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe: for they had made that the priſon.

16 When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took him out: and the king aſked him ſecretly in his houſe and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the LORD? and Jeremiah ſaid, There is; for, ſaid he, Thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſervants, or againſt this people, that ye have put me in priſon?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which propheſied unto you, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall not come againſt you, nor againſt this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my ſupplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cauſe me not to re-

---

30 *He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David.*] Theſe are Jehoiakim's words

Notes on the Thirty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Inſtead of Coniah*, &c.] Who was called Jechoniah.

turn to the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe, leſt I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they ſhould commit Jeremiah into the court of the priſon, and that they ſhould give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers ſtreet, until all the bread in the city were ſpent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah is put into the dungeon.* 7 *Ebedmelech getteth him ſome enlargement.* 14 *His counſel to the king.*

THEN Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan and Gedaliah the ſon of Paſhur, and Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah, had ſpoken unto all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, He that remaineth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans ſhall live: for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, This city ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which ſhall take it.

4 Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them: for this man ſeeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he *is* in your hand; for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing againſt you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopean, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin;

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king, under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon. And Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD, and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will aſk thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If thou wilt aſſuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burned with fire; and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee*. Obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me.

---

21 *Until all the bread in the city were ſpent.*] That is, ſo long as there was any bread in the city: thus God provideth for his people and will cauſe their enemies to preſerve them unto that end, whereunto he hath appointed them.

Notes on the Thirty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 19 *Leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.*] Which declareth that he feared the reproach of men more than the threatnings of God.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhall be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burned with fire.

24 Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return to Jonathan's houſe, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and aſked him: and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded. So they left off ſpeaking with him: for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon until the day that Jeruſalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blind, and ſent to Babylon.* 8 *The city is ruined.* 9 *The people are captivated.*

IN the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle-gate *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sar-ſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans' army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and when they had taken him they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And the Chaldeans burned the king's houſe, and the houſes of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

9 ¶ Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the ſame time.

11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

12 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm: but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

14 Even they ſent and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home. So he dwelt among the people.

15 Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go, and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day ſaith the

---

26 *I preſented my ſupplications before the king.*] Herein appeareth the infirmity of the prophet, who did diſſemble to ſave his life, albeit it was not to the denial of his doctrine, or to the hurt of any.

Note on the Thirty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *To Riblah in the land of Hamath,* &c.] Which is called Antiochia in Syria.

LORD : and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee ; and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee : becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being ſet free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The diſperſed Jews repair to him. 13 Iſhmael's conſpiracy.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid : becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand. If it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come ; and I will look well unto thee : but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon ; forbear : behold, all the land *is* before thee : whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid*, Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people : or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men and women and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon ;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans : dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us : but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer-fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan ;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer-fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that Baalis, the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah to ſlay thee ? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it* : wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah periſh ?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing : for thou ſpeakeſt falſly of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Iſhmael treacherouſly killeth Gedaliah, and others. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives.

NOW it came to paſs in the ſeventh month *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king,

---

Notes on the Fortieth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Now when all the captains of the forces,* &c.] Which were ſcattered abroad for fear of the Chaldeans.

16 *Thou ſhalt not do this thing.*] Thus the godly, which think no harm to others, refuſe the aſſiſtance of thoſe who conſpire their deſtruction.

even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah: and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day after he had ſlain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourſcore men, having their beards ſhaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themſelves, with offerings and incenſe in their hand, to bring *them* to the houſe of the LORD.

6 And Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to paſs as he met them he ſaid unto them, Come to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam.

7 And it was *ſo* when they came into the midſt of the city, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah ſlew them, *and caſt them* into the midſt of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that ſaid unto Iſhmael, Slay us not: for we have treaſures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey: ſo he forbare, and ſlew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Iſhmael had caſt all the dead bodies of the men whom he had ſlain becauſe of Gedeliah, *was* it which Aſa the king had made for fear of Baaſha king of Iſrael; *and* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* ſlain.

10 Then Iſhmael carried away captive all the reſidue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam: and Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to paſs, *that* when all the people which *were* with Iſhmael ſaw Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Iſhmael had carried away captive from Mizpah caſt about and returned and went unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah.

15 But Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah eſcaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Iſhmael the ſon of Nathaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Becauſe of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, becauſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan deſireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promiſing obedience. 7 Jeremiah's anſwer. 19 Their hypocriſy reproved.

THEN all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and Jezaniah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and all the people from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, came near,

2 And ſaid unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beſeech thee, our ſupplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant: for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:

3 That the LORD thy God may ſhew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſaid unto them, I have heard *you*: behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God, according to your words: and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whatſoever thing the LORD ſhall anſwer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.

Notes on the Forty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 11 *And all the captains of the forces that were with him.*] Which were captains under Zedekiah.

17 *And dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, &c.*] Which place David of old had given to Chimham, the ſon of Barzillai the Gileadite. 2 Sam. xix. 38.

5 Then they ſaid to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witneſs between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God ſhall ſend thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we ſend thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after ten days that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the leaſt even to the greateſt,

9 And ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, unto whom ye ſent me to preſent your ſupplication before him;

10 If you will ſtill abide in this land, then will I build you and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, ſaith the LORD: for I *am* with you to ſave you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will ſhew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cauſe you to return to your own land.

13 But if ye ſay, we will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No: but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, If ye wholly ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there;

16 Then it ſhall come to paſs *that* the ſword which ye feared ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt; and there ye ſhall die.

17 So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt to ſojourn there; they ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and none of them ſhall remain or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſo ſhall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt; and ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach; and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admoniſhed you this day.

20 For ye diſſembled in your hearts when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God: and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you: but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire to go, *and* to ſojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan carrieth Jeremiah into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah propheſieth the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to paſs *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words.

2 Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſly: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there:

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah and all the captains of the forces took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

Notes on the Forty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 7 *And it came to paſs after ten days*, &c.] Here is declared the viſion and the occaſion thereof, whereof mention was made.

11 *To deliver you from his hand.*] Becauſe all king's hearts and ways are in his hands, he can turn them and diſpoſe them as it pleaſeth him, and therefore they need not to fear man, but only obey God.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt; for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD, Thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah;

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid: and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavillion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt: and he ſhall burn them and carry them away captives: and he ſhall array himſelf with the land of Egypt as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment: and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He ſhall break alſo the images of Bethſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The deſolation of Judah for idolatry.* 15 *The Jews obſtinacy,* 20 *is threatened,* 29 *The deſtruction of Egypt is foreſhewn.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol: and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation; and no man dwelleth therein:

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit, I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and they are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and ſuckling out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourſelves off, and that ye might be a curſe and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the wickedneſs of your fathers, and the wickedneſs of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſs of their wives, and your own wickedneſs, and the wickedneſs of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

10 They are not humbled *even* unto this day, neineither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my ſtatutes, that I ſet before you, and before your fathers.

11 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſet my face againſt you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah that have ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, and they ſhall all be conſumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they ſhall *even* be conſumed by the ſword *and* by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, by the ſword and by the famine: and they ſhall be an execration, *and* an aſtoniſhment and a curſe, and a reproach.

13 For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence;

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a deſire to return to dwell there: for none ſhall return but ſuch as ſhall eſcape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, anſwered Jeremiah, ſaying,

---

Note on the Forty-third Chapter.

Ver. 9 *And hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln,* &c.] Which ſignified that Nebuchadnezzar ſhould come even to the gates of Pharaoh, where were his brick kilns for his buildings.

16 *As for* the word that thou haſt ſpoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatſoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth to burn incenſe unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem : for *then* had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword and by the famine.

19 And when we burned incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our men ?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burned in the cities of Judah and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind ?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed : therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, without an inhabitant as at this day :

23 Becauſe ye have burned incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies, therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt :

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her : ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt ; Behold, I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good : and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah ; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there ſhall know whoſe word ſhall ſtand, mine or theirs.

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil :

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life : as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being diſmayed,* 4 *Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.*

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael unto thee, O Baruch ;

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now ! for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow : I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thyſelf? ſeek *them* not : for behold, I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD : but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The overthrow of Pharaoh's army.* 13 *The conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar.* 27 *Jacob comforted in chaſtiſement.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Gentiles ;

2 Againſt Egypt, againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates

---

Note on the Forty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 17 *For then had we plenty.*] We were ſatiated with bread.

Note on the Forty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *When he had written,* &c.] Whereof, read chap. xxxvi. 10.

phrates in Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harneſs the horſes; and get up, ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets; furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace; and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape: they ſhall ſtumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates,

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers: and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horſes; and rage, ye chariots: and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the ſhield: and the Lydians, that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts. a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiated and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hoſts hath a ſacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines: *for* thou ſhalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt: and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, Stand faſt and prepare thee: for the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

16 He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they ſaid Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe; he hath paſſed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, ſurely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

19 Oh, thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furniſh thyſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her like fatted bullucks: for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

22 The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent: for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhall cut down her foreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched; becauſe they are more than the graſshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded, ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him:

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants: and afterwards it ſhall be inhabited as in the days of old, ſaith the LORD.

27 ¶ But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael: for behold, I will ſave thee from afar off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the LORD: for *I am* with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed.

Notes on the Forty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed.*] The prophet had this viſion of the Egyptians which ſhould be put to flight by the Babylonians at Carchemiſh.

10 *By the river Euphrates.*] That is, at Carchemiſh.

20 *Egypt is like a very fair heifer.*] They have abundance of all things, and therefore are diſobedient and proud.

22 *And come againſt her with axes.*] Meaning, Egypt.

25 *I will puniſh the multitude of No.*] Some take the Hebrew word Amon for the kings name of No, that is of Alexandria.

CHAP. XLVII.

The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Philiſtines; before that Pharaoh ſmote Gaza.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, waters riſe up out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing flood, and ſhall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howl.

3 At the noiſe of the ſtamping of the hoofs of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the ruſhing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers ſhall not look back to *their* children for feebleneſs of hands:

4 Becauſe of the day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will ſpoil the Philiſtines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor.

5 Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? put up thyſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt and be ſtill.

7 How can it be quiet, ſeeing the LORD hath given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab for ſeveral corruptions.* 47 *The reſtoration of Moab.*

AGAINST Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo! for it is ſpoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken; Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab, in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; Come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Alſo thou ſhalt be cut down, O Madmen; the ſword ſhall purſue thee.

3 A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed: her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping ſhall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderneſs.

7 For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken: and Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his prieſts and his princes together.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away? for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Curſed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

11 Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he hath ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taſte remained in him, and his ſcent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers, that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of Beth el their confidence.

14 How ſay ye, We *are* mighty, and ſtrong men for the war?

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him: and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt; for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

19 O inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way, and eſpy: aſk him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon that Moab is ſpoiled.

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath.

Note on the Forty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *For feebleneſs of hands.*] Their heart ſhall ſo fail them.

Notes on the Forty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 20 *Moab is confounded.*] Thus they that flee ſhall anſwer.

22 And upon Dibon and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD. Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion.

27 For was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him thou ſkippedſt for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the pride of Moab, he is exceeding proud; his loftineſs, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſs of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD: but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo; his lyes ſhall not ſo effect *it*.

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach *even* to the ſea of Jazer: the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab: and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes: none ſhall tread with ſhouting; *their* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting.

34 From the cry of Heſhbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar, *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be deſolate.

35 Moreover, I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe the riches *that* he hath gotten are periſhed.

37 For every head *ſhall be* bald, and every beard clipped; upon all the hands *ſhall be* cuttings, and upon the loins ſackcloth.

38 *There ſhall be* lamentation generally upon all the houſe-tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

39 They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down: how hath Moab turned the back with ſhame? ſo ſhall Moab be a deriſion and a diſmaying to all them about him.

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, he ſhall fly as an eagle, and ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab.

41 Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurpriſed, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed from *being* a people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD.

43 Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *ſhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear ſhall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

45 They that fled ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon, becauſe of the force: but a fire ſhall come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, and ſhall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemoſh periſheth! for thy ſons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, ſaith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites,* 7 *of Edom,* 23 *of Damaſcus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.*

CONCERNING the Ammonites thus ſaith the LORD, Hath Iſrael no ſons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will cauſe an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites: and it ſhall be a deſolate heap, and her daughters ſhall be burned with fire: then ſhall Iſrael be heir unto them that were his heirs, ſaith the LORD.

---

43 *Fear, and the pit,* &c.] He that eſcapeth one danger, ſhall be taken of another.

45 *Under the ſhadow of Heſhbon,* &c.] They fled thither, thinking to have ſuccour of the Ammonites.

3 Howl, O Heſhbon; for Ai is ſpoiled; cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with ſackcloth: lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for their king ſhall go into captivity, *and* his prieſts and his princes together.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backſliding daughter? that truſted in her treaſure, *ſaying*, Who ſhall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, from all thoſe that be about thee: and ye ſhall be driven out every man right forth; and none ſhall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, ſaith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; *Is* wiſdom no more in Teman? is counſel periſhed from the prudent? is their wiſdom vaniſhed?

8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan: for I will bring the calamity of Eſau upon him, the time *that* I will viſit him.

9 If grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *ſome* gleaning grapes? If thieves by night, they will deſtroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made Eſau bare, I have uncovered his ſecret places, and he ſhall not be able to hide himſelf: his ſeed is ſpoiled; and his brethren and his nighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave the fatherleſs children, I will preſerve *them* alive: and let thy widows truſt in me.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, they whoſe judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have aſſuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* ſhalt altogether go unpuniſhed? thou ſhalt not go unpuniſhed, but thou ſhalt ſurely drink *of it*.

13 For I have ſworn by myſelf, ſaith the LORD, that Bozrah ſhall become a deſolation, a reproach, a waſte, and a curſe; and all the cities thereof ſhall be perpetual waſtes.

14 I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſador is ſent unto the heathen, *ſaying*, Gather ye together, and come againſt her, and riſe up to the battle.

15 For lo, I will make thee ſmall among the heathen, *and* deſpiſed among men.

16 Thy terribleneſs hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, that holdeſt the height of the hill; though thou ſhouldeſt make thy neſt as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, ſaith the LORD.

17 Alſo Edom ſhall be a deſolation: every one that goeth by it ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſs at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, ſaith the LORD, no man ſhall abide there, neither ſhall a ſon of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he ſhall come up like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan againſt the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will ſuddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a choſen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counſel of the LORD that he hath taken againſt Edom, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the inhabitants of Teman: ſurely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make their habitations deſolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noiſe of their fall: at the cry, the noiſe thereof was heard in the Red ſea.

22 Behold, he ſhall come up and fly as the eagle, and ſpread his wings over Bozrah; and at that day ſhall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pains.

23 ¶ Concerning Damaſcus: Hamath *is* confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings; they are faint hearted: *there is* ſorrow on the ſea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damaſcus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herſelf to flee, and fear hath ſeized on *her*: anguiſh and ſorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praiſe not left, the city of my joy!

26 Therefore her young men ſhall fall in her ſtreets, and all the men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damaſcus, and it ſhall conſume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhall ſmite, thus ſaith the LORD, Ariſe ye, go up to Kedar, and ſpoil the men of the eaſt.

29 Their tents and their flocks ſhall they take away: they ſhall take to themſelves their curtains and all their veſſels, and their camels; and they ſhall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every ſide.

Notes on the Forty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Turn back*, &c.] The enemies that ſhall diſſemble as tho' they fled away, ſhall turn back, and invade our land and poſſeſs it.

25 *How is the city of praiſe*, &c.] He ſpeaketh this in the perſon of the King of the country, who ſhall wonder to ſee Damaſcus the chief city deſtroyed.

30 ¶ Flee, get ye far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, ſaith the LORD: for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counſel againſt you, and hath conceived a purpoſe againſt you.

31 Ariſe, get ye up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, ſaith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels ſhall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a ſpoil: and I will ſcatter into all winds them *that are* in the utmoſt corners: and I will bring their calamity from all ſides thereof, ſaith the LORD.

33 And Hazor ſhall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a deſolation for ever; there ſhall no man abide there, nor *any* ſon of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, ſaying,

35 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will ſcatter them towards all thoſe winds; and there ſhall be no nation whither the outcaſts of Elam ſhall not come.

37 For I will cauſe Elam to be diſmayed before their enemies, and before them that ſeek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, ſaith the LORD: and I will ſend the ſword after them, till I have conſumed them:

38 And I will ſet my throne in Elam, and will deſtroy from thence the king and the princes, ſaith the LORD.

39 But it ſhall come to paſs in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Iſrael.*

THE word that the LORD ſpake againſt Babylon *and* againſt the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publiſh, and ſet up a ſtandard; publiſh, *and* conceal not: ſay, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation againſt her, which ſhall make her land deſolate, and none ſhall dwell therein: they ſhall remove, they ſhall depart both man and beaſt.

4 ¶ In thoſe days and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the children of Iſrael ſhall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they ſhall go, and ſeek the LORD their God.

5 They ſhall aſk the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *ſaying*; Come, and let us join ourſelves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant *that* ſhall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been loſt ſheep: their ſhepherds have cauſed them to go aſtray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their reſting-place.

7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adverſaries ſaid, We offend not; becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD, the habitation of juſtice; even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 Remove out of the midſt of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raiſe, and cauſe to come up againſt Babylon an aſſembly of great nations from the north country: and they ſhall ſet themſelves in array againſt her; from thence ſhe ſhall be taken: their arrows *ſhall be* as of a mighty expert man; none ſhall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea ſhall be a ſpoil: all that ſpoil her ſhall be ſatisfied, ſaith the LORD.

11 Becauſe ye were glad, becauſe ye rejoiced, O ye deſtroyers of mine heritage, becauſe ye are grown fat, as the heifer at graſs, and bellow as bulls.

12 Your mother ſhall be ſore confounded; ſhe that bare you ſhall be aſhamed: behold, the hindermoſt of the nations *ſhall be* a wilderneſs, a dry land and a deſert.

13 Becauſe of the wrath of the LORD it ſhall not be inhabited, but it ſhall be wholly deſolate: every one that goeth by Babylon ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and hiſs at all her plagues.

14 Put yourſelves in array againſt Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrows: for ſhe hath ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 Shout againſt her round about: ſhe hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down, for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as ſhe hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the ſower from Babylon, and him

Notes on the Fiftieth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Say, Babylon is taken,* &c.] After that God hath uſed the Babylonians ſervice to puniſh other nations, he ſheweth that their turn ſhall come to be puniſhed.

that handleth the ſickle in the time of harveſt: for fear of the oppreſſing ſword, they ſhall turn every one to his people, and they ſhall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Iſrael *is* a ſcattered ſheep; the lions have driven *him* away; firſt, the king of Aſſyria hath devoured him: and laſt, this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will puniſh the king of Babylon and his land, as I have puniſhed the king of Aſſyria.

19 And I will bring Iſrael again to his habitation, and he ſhall feed on Carmel and Baſhan, and his ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In thoſe days and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the iniquity of Iſrael ſhall be ſought for, and *there ſhall be* none; and the ſins of Judah, and they ſhall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reſerve.

21 ¶ Go up againſt the land of Merathaim, *even* againſt it, and againſt the inhabitants of Pekod: waſte and utterly deſtroy after them, ſaith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A ſound of battle *is* in the land, and of great deſtruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut aſunder and broken! how is Babylon become a deſolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a ſnare for thee, and thou art alſo taken, O Babylon, and thou waſt not aware; thou art found, and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriven againſt the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the LORD God of hoſts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come againſt her from the utmoſt border, open her ſtore-houſes: caſt her up as heaps, and deſtroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the ſlaughter: wo unto them! for their day is come, the time of their viſitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and eſcape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers againſt Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp againſt it round about: let none thereof eſcape: recompenſe her according to her work; according to all that ſhe hath done, do unto her: for ſhe hath been proud againſt the LORD, againſt the Holy One of Iſrael.

30 Therefore ſhall her young men fall in the ſtreets, and all her men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, *O thou* moſt proud, ſaith the LORD God of hoſts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will viſit thee.

32 And the moſt proud ſhall ſtumble, and fall, and none ſhall raiſe him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it ſhall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The children of Iſrael and the children of Judah *were* oppreſſed together: and all that took them captives held them faſt; they refuſed to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* ſtrong, The LORD of hoſts *is* his name; he ſhall throughly plead their cauſe, that he may give reſt to the land, and diſquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A ſword *is* upon the Chaldeans, ſaith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wiſe *men*.

36 A ſword *is* upon the lyars; and they ſhall dote: a ſword *is* upon her mighty men; and they ſhall be diſmayed.

37 A ſword *is* upon their horſes, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midſt of her; and they ſhall become as women: a ſword *is* upon her treaſures; and they ſhall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters: and they ſhall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wild beaſts of the deſert with the wild beaſts of the iſlands ſhall dwell *there*, and the owls ſhall dwell therein: and it ſhall be no more inhabited for ever; neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, ſaith the LORD; *ſo* ſhall no man abide there, neither ſhall any ſon of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people ſhall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

42 They ſhall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not ſhew mercy: their voice ſhall roar like the ſea, and they ſhall ride upon horſes,

---

23 *How is the hammer*, &c.] Nebuchadnezzar, who had ſmitten down all the princes, and people of the world.

28 *The voice of them that flee and eſcape out of the land*, &c.] Of the Jews which ſhould be delivered by Cyrus.

every one put in array like a man to the battle, againſt thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguiſh took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he ſhall come up like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will make them ſuddenly run away from her: and who *is* a choſen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me: and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counſel of the LORD that he hath taken againſt Babylon, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make *their* habitation deſolate with them.

46 At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

God's ſevere judgments againſt Babylon in revenge of Iſrael.

THUS ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, a deſtroying wind;

2 And will ſend unto Babylon fanners, that ſhall fan her, and ſhall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they ſhall be againſt her round about.

3 Againſt *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and againſt *him that* lifteth himſelf up in his brigandine: and ſpare ye not her young men: deſtroy ye utterly all her hoſt.

4 Thus the ſlain ſhall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thruſt through, in her ſtreets.

5 For Iſrael *hath* not *been* forſaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hoſts; though their land was filled with ſin againſt the Holy One of Iſrael.

6 Flee out of the midſt of Babylon, and deliver every man his ſoul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine: therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is ſuddenly fallen and deſtroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if ſo be ſhe may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but ſhe is not healed: forſake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the ſkies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteouſneſs: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make bright the arrows; gather the ſhields: the LORD hath raiſed up the ſpirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* againſt Babylon, to deſtroy it; becauſe it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the ſtandard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch ſtrong, ſet up the watchmen, prepare the ambuſhes: for the LORD hath both deviſed and done that which he ſpake againſt the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwelleſt upon many waters, abundant in treaſures, thine end is come, *and* the meaſure of thy covetouſneſs.

14 The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn by himſelf, *ſaying*, Surely I will fill thee with men as with caterpillars: and they ſhall lift up a ſhout againſt thee.

15 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heaven by his underſtanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightenings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

17 Every man is brutiſh by *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the Former of all things! and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance. The LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

20 Thou *art* my battle-ax *and* weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and

Notes on the Fifty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *A deſtroying wind.*] The Medes and Perſians that ſhall deſtroy them as the wind doth the chaff.

19 *The portion of Jacob is not like them.*] That is, the true God of Iſrael is not like to theſe idols: for he can help when all things are deſperate.

woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will alſo break in pieces with thee the ſhepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the huſbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion, in your ſight, ſaith the Lord.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the Lord, which deſtroyeſt all the earth: and I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burned mountain.

26 And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations; but thou ſhalt be deſolate for ever, ſaith the Lord.

27 Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations againſt her, call together againſt her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz; appoint a captain againſt her, cauſe the horſes to come up as the rough caterpillars.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the Lord ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might have failed, they became as women: they have burned her dwelling-places; her bars are broken.

31 One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end.

32 And that the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threſhing floor, *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while and the time of her harveſt ſhall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

35 The violence done to me and to my fleſh, *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the inhabitant of Zion ſay; and, my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

36 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

37 And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an aſtoniſhment and an hiſſing, without an inhabitant.

38 They ſhall roar together like lions; they ſhall yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feaſts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the Lord.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheſhach taken! and how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurprized! how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations!

42 The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby.

44 And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up: and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon ſhall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the Lord.

46 And leſt your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that ſhall be heard in the land; a rumour ſhall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing for Babylon: for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the Lord.

49 As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall, ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all the earth.

---

[31] *That his city is taken at one end.*] By turning the courſe of the river, one ſide was made open, and the reeds that did grow in the water where deſtroyed, which Cyrus did by the counſel of Gobria.

[36] *I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee*, &c.] Thus the Lord eſteemeth the injury done to his Church as done to himſelf, becauſe their cauſe is his.

50 Ye that have eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jeruſalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproach; ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuaries of the LORD's houſe.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded ſhall groan.

53 Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould fortify the height of her ſtrength *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

54 A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great deſtruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Becauſe the LORD hath ſpoiled Babylon, and deſtroyed out of her the great voice, when her waves do roar like great waters, a noiſe of their voice is uttered.

56 Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences ſhall ſurely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wiſe *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they ſhall ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the King whoſe name *is* The LORD of hoſts.

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly broken, and her high gates ſhall be burned with fire: and the people ſhall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſon of Neriah the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words;

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhould be deſolate for ever.

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, *that* thou ſhalt bind a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates:

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah's ſons killed, and his own eyes put out.

ZEDEKIAH *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about.

5 So the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was ſcattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the

---

51 *We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproach.*] He ſheweth how they ſhould remember Jeruſalem by lamenting the miſerable affliction thereof.

53 *Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven.*] For the walls were two hundred foot high.

Notes on the Fifty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 3 *For through the anger of the Lord it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah.*] So the Lord puniſhed ſin by ſin, and gave him up to his rebellious heart, till he had brought the enemy upon him to lead him away and his people.

king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in priſon till the day of his death.

12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard, *which* ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

13 And burned the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men* burned he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dreſſers and for huſbandmen.

17 Alſo the pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

18 The caldrons alſo, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtered, took they away.

19 And the baſons, and the fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups, *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve braſen bulls, that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compaſs it; and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon *it*, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs. The ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide: *and* all the pomegranates upon the net-work *were* an hundred round about.

24 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the door.

25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch which had the charge of the men of war; and ſeven men of them that were near the king's perſon, which were found in the city; and the principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land; and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midſt of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the ſeventh year, three thouſand Jews and three and twenty.

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two perſons.

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred forty and five perſons; all the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred.

31 And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *firſt* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of priſon,

32 And ſpake kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon.

33 And changed his priſon-garments. And he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

---

18 *The caldrons alſo*, &c.] Which were alſo made of braſs.

25 *And ſeven men of them that were near the king's perſon*. &c.] Thoſe were the moſt excellent, and the other two, which were not ſo noble, are not there mentioned with them.

34 *And for his diet*, &c.] That is, he had allowance in the court, and thus at length he had reſt and quietneſs, becauſe he obeyed Jeremiah the prophet, whereas the others were cruelly treated, that would not obey him.

THE
Lamentations of Jeremiah.

The ARGUMENT.

In this book, the Prophet bewaileth the miſerable ſtate of Jeruſalem; *ſhewing that they were plagued by the Almighty becauſe of their manifold ſins. The firſt and ſecond Chapters begin every verſe according to the letters of the Hebrew alphabet; the third hath three verſes for every letter, and the fourth is in the ſame manner as the firſt.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Jeruſalem's miſery for her ſins.* 12 *Her complaint,* 18 *and confeſſion of God's righteous judgments.*

HOW doth the city ſit ſolitary *that was* full of people! *how* is ſhe become as a widow! ſhe *that was* great among the nations, *and* princeſs among the provinces, *how* is ſhe become tributary!

2 She weepeth ſore in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers ſhe hath none to comfort *her:* all her friends have dealt treacherouſly with her; they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, becauſe of affliction, and becauſe of great ſervitude: ſhe dwelleth among the heathen, ſhe findeth no reſt: all her perſecutors overtook her between the ſtraits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, becauſe none come to the ſolemn feaſts: all her gates are deſolate, her prieſts ſigh, her virgins are afflicted, and ſhe *is* in bitterneſs.

5 Her adverſaries are the chief, her enemies proſper: for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her tranſgreſſions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no paſture, and they are gone without ſtrength before the purſuer.

7 Jeruſalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miſeries all her pleaſant things that ſhe had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her; the adverſaries ſaw her, *and* did mock at her ſabbaths.

8 Jeruſalem hath grievouſly ſinned; therefore ſhe is removed: all that honoured her deſpiſe her, becauſe they have ſeen her nakedneſs; yea, ſhe ſigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthineſs *is* in her ſkirts: ſhe remembereth not her laſt end; therefore ſhe came down wonderfully: ſhe had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himſelf.*

10 The adverſary hath ſpread out his hand upon all her pleaſant things: for ſhe hath ſeen *that* the heathen entered into her ſanctuary, whom thou didſt command *that* they ſhould not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people ſigh, they ſeek bread: they have given their pleaſant things for meat to relieve the ſoul: ſee, O LORD, and conſider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that paſs by? behold and ſee, if there be any ſorrow like unto my ſorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he ſent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth againſt them: he hath ſpread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me deſolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand; they are wreathed, *and* come up upon

---

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And princeſs among the provinces,* &c.] Which had chief rule over many provinces and countries.

10 *Whom thou didſt command,* &c.] God forbiddeth that the Ammonites and Moabites ſhould enter into the congregation of the Lord, and under them he comprehendeth all enemies.

my neck; he hath made my ſtrength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up.

15 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midſt of me: he hath called an aſſembly againſt me to cruſh my young men: the LORD hath trodden the virgin the daughter of Judah *as* in a wine-preſs.

16 For theſe *things* I weep: mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, becauſe the comforter that ſhould relieve my ſoul is far from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as a menſtruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is righteous; for I have rebelled againſt his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow; my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: my prieſts and mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the city, while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in diſtreſs: my bowels are troubled, mine heart is turned within me: for I have grievouſly rebelled: abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I ſigh: *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou haſt done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou haſt called, and they ſhall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedneſs come before thee: and do unto them, as thou haſt done unto me for all my tranſgreſſions: for my ſighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth Jeruſalem's miſery.* 20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOW hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* caſt down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Iſrael, and remembered not his footſtool in the day of his anger!

2 The LORD hath ſwallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the ſtrong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Iſrael: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he ſtood with his right hand as an adverſary, and ſlew all *that were* pleaſant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath ſwallowed up Iſrael he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces; he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden; he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: the LORD hath cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt.

7 The LORD hath caſt off his altar, he hath abhorred his ſanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces, they have made a noiſe in the houſe of the LORD as in the day of a ſolemn feaſt.

8 The LORD hath purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath ſtretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languiſhed together.

9 Her gates are ſunk into the ground: he hath deſtroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: the law *is* no *more*; her prophets alſo find no viſion from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion ſit upon the ground, *and* keep ſilence: they have caſt up duſt upon their heads: they have girded themſelves with ſackloth: the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people; becauſe the children and the ſucklings ſwoon in the ſtreets of the city.

12 They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mother's boſom.

---

15 *The Lord hath trodden the virgin*, &c.] He hath trodden them under foot, as they that tread grapes in the wine-preſs.

22 *And do unto them*, &c.] Or, gather them like grapes.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 3 *He hath drawn back his right hand*, &c.] That is, his ſuccour which he was wont to ſend us, when our enemies oppreſſed us.

13 What thing ſhall I take to witneſs for thee? what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem! what ſhall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee: and they have not diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have ſeen for thee falſe burdens, and cauſes of baniſhment.

15 All that paſs by clap *their* hands at thee: they hiſs and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call the Perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee, they hiſs and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have ſeen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had deviſed, he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyſelf no reſt; let not the apple of thine eye ceaſe.

19 Ariſe, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands towards him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider to whom thou haſt done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children of a ſpan long? ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou haſt killed, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day my terrors round about, ſo that in the day of the LORD's anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwaddled and brought up hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

The faithful bewail their calamities.

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned; he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my ſkin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travail.

6 He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my ways with hewn ſtone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath cauſed the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a deriſion to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day.

15 He hath filled me with bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravel ſtones, he hath covered me with aſhes.

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat proſperity.

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD:

19 Remembering mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is humbled in me.

21 This I recal to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 *It is of* the LORD's mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

24 The LORD *is* my portion, ſaith my ſoul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

---

13 *What thing ſhall I take to witneſs for thee?*] Meaning that her calamity was ſo evidnet, that it need no witneſs.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 10 *He was unto me as a bear*, &c.] He hath no pity on me.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath borne *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the duſt, if ſo be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that ſmiteth him; he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will not caſt off for ever.

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth.

35 To turn aſide the right of a man before the face of the Moſt High.

36 To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, the LORD approveth not.

37 Who *is* he *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the LORD commandeth it not?

38 Out of the mouth of the Moſt High proceedeth not evil and good?

39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the puniſhment of his ſins?

40 Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have tranſgreſſed and have rebelled: thou haſt not pardoned.

43 Thou haſt covered with anger, and perſecuted us: thou haſt ſlain, thou hath not pitied.

44 Thou haſt covered thyſelf with a cloud, that *our* prayer ſhould not paſs through.

45 Thou haſt made us *as* the off-ſcouring and refuſe in the midſt of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths againſt us.

47 Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, deſolation and deſtruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion;

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart, becauſe of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore like a bird, without cauſe.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and caſt a ſtone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head; *then* I ſaid, I am cut off.

55 I call upon thy Name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou haſt heard my voice; hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou haſt pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul: thou haſt redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou haſt ſeen my wrong: judge thou my cauſe.

60 Thou haſt ſeen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations againſt me.

61 Thou haſt heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations againſt me;

62 The lips of thoſe that roſe up againſt me, and their device againſt me all the day.

63 Behold their ſitting down, and their riſing up: I *am* their muſick.

64 Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ſorrow of heart, thy curſe unto them.

66 Perſecute and deſtroy them in anger from under the heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 Zion's pitiful eſtate bewailed. 13 She confeſſeth her ſins. 21 Edom threatened.

HOW is the gold become dim! *how is* the moſt fine gold changed! the ſtones of the ſanctuary are poured out in the top of every ſtreet.

2 The precious ſons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they eſteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ſea monſters draw out the breaſt, they give ſuck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the oſtriches in the wilderneſs.

4 The tongue of the ſucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirſt: the young children aſk bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately are deſolate in the ſtreets: *they that were* brought up in ſcarlet embrace dunghills.

6 For the puniſhment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the puniſhment of the ſin of Sodom, *that was* overthrown as in a moment; and no hands ſtayed on her.

---

28 *He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence.*] He murmureth not againſt God, but is patient.

58 *Thou haſt pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul.*] Meaning, the cauſe wherefore his life was in danger.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than ſnow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their poliſhing *was* of ſapphire.

8 Their viſage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the ſtreets: their ſkin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a ſtick.

9 *They that be* ſlain with the ſword are better than *they that be* ſlain with hunger: for theſe pine away, ſtricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have ſodden their own children: they were their meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accompliſhed his fury: he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entered into the gates of Jeruſalem.

13 ¶ For the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, that have ſhed the blood of the juſt in the midſt of her;

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the ſtreets, they have polluted themſelves with blood, ſo that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; *it is* unclean: depart, depart, touch not; when they fled away and wandered. They ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there*.

16 The anger of the Lord, hath divided them: he will no more regard them. They reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help; in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not ſave *us*.

18 They hunt our ſteps that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled: for our end is come.

19 Our perſecutors are ſwifter than the eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs.

20 The breath of our noſtrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz; the cup alſo ſhall paſs through unto thee; thou ſhalt be drunken, and ſhalt make thyſelf naked.

22 The puniſhment of thine iniquity is accompliſhed, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will viſit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will diſcover thy ſins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer to God.

REMEMBER, O Lord, what is come upon us: conſider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to ſtrangers, our houſes to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherleſs, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our waters for money; our wood is ſold unto us.

5 Our necks *are* under perſecution: we labour *and* have no reſt.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Aſſyrians, to be ſatisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers have ſinned, and *are* not, and we have borne their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives becauſe of the ſword of the wilderneſs.

10 Our ſkin was black like an oven, becauſe of the terrible famine.

11 They raviſhed the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceaſed from the gate, the young men from their muſick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceaſed: our dance is turned into mourning.

16 The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have ſinned!

17 For this our heart is faint; for theſe *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Becauſe of the mountain of Zion which is deſolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, remaineſt for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore doſt thou forget us for ever, *and* forſake us ſo long time.

21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we ſhall be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 But thou haſt utterly rejected us: thou art very wroth againſt us.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

21 *Rejoice and be glad,* &c.] This is ſpoken by way of deriſion.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

17 *Our eyes are dim*] On account of our much weeping.

The BOOK of the PROPHET

EZEKIEL.

The ARGUMENT.

Jehoiachin *by the counſel of* Jeremiah *and* Ezekiel *having yielded himſelf with his mother and divers of his princes and people to* Nebuchadnezzer, *and went into captivity, ſome of them began to murmur, and repent, that they had obeyed the Prophets counſel; by reaſon of which* Ezekiel *confirmeth his propheſies, declaring by new viſions and revelations ſhewed to him, that the city would certainly be deſtroyed. And leſt the converted ſhould deſpair in the midſt of theſe troubles, he aſſureth them that God will deliver his Church and deſtroy the enemies thereof. The whole of which ſhould be performed by the coming of the true* Meſſiah, *of whom, in this Book, there are many great and precious promiſes.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiel's prophecy.* 4 *His viſion of four cherubims,* 15 *of four wheels.* 26 *and of the glory of GOD.*

NOW it came to paſs in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month,* in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the captives by the river of Chebar, *that* the heavens were opened, and I ſaw viſions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity.

3 The word of the LORD came expreſly unto Ezekiel the prieſt, the ſon of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itſelf, and a brightneſs *was* about it, and out of the midſt thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midſt of the fire.

5 Alſo out of the midſt thereof *came* the likeneſs of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeneſs of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* ſtraight feet; and the ſole of their feet *was* like the ſole of a calf's foot: and they ſparkled like the colour of burniſhed braſs.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four ſides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joined one to another: they turned not when they went; they went every one ſtraight forward.

10 As for the likeneſs of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right ſide; and they four had the face of an ox on the left ſide; they four alſo had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces; and their wings *were* ſtretched upwards; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one ſtraight forward: whither the ſpirit was to go, they went; *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeneſs of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire: *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures? and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightening.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned, as the appearance of a flaſh of lightening.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeneſs: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four ſides: *and* they returned not when they went.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 4 *And I looked and behold a whirlwind came out of the north.*] By this diverſity of words he ſignifieth the fearful judgment of God, and the great afflictions that ſhould come upon Jeruſalem.

18 As for their rings, they were ſo high that they were dreadful: and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whitherſoever the ſpirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* ſpirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth the wheels were lifted up over againſt them; for the ſpirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 And the likeneſs of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible cryſtal ſtretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtraight, the one toward the other: every one had two which covered on this ſide, and every one had two which covered on that ſide, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noiſe of their wings like the noiſe of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of ſpeech as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they ſtood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads when they ſtood *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeneſs of a throne, as the appearance of a ſapphire-ſtone: and upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* the likeneſs as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire, round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward; and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I ſaw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightneſs round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſs round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeneſs of the glory of the LORD. And when I ſaw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that ſpake.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiel's commiſſion.* 6 *His inſtruction.* 9 *The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he ſaid unto me, Son of man, ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee.

2 And the ſpirit entered into me when he ſpake unto me, and ſet me upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled againſt me: they and their fathers have tranſgreſſed againſt me *even* unto this very day.

4 For *they are* impudent children and ſtiff-hearted: I do ſend thee unto them: and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, whither they will hear, or whither they will forbear, for they *are* a rebellious houſe, yet ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doſt dwell among ſcorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

7 And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* moſt rebellious.

8 But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe, Open thy mouth; and eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me; and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein;

10 And he ſpread it before me: and it *was* written within and without; and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll.* 15 *God ſheweth him the rule of prophecy,* 22 *and ſhutteth and openeth the prophet's mouth.*

MOREOVER, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it*; and it was in my mouth as honey for ſweetneſs.

---

24 *When they ſtood they let down their wings.*] Which ſignified that they had no power of themſelves, but only waited to execute God's command.

28 *I fell upon my face,* &c.] Conſidering the Majeſty of God, and the weakneſs of ſinful fleſh.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And the ſpirit entered into me,* &c.] So that he could not abide God's preſence till God's ſpirit did enter into him.

6 *Fear them not,* &c.] He ſheweth that for no perſecution they ſhould ceaſe to do their duty.

4 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people of a ſtrange ſpeech and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael;

6 Not to many people of a ſtrange ſpeech and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand. Surely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 As an adamant, harder than flint, have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ear.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them, and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing.

14 So the ſpirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterneſs, in the heat of my ſpirit; but the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life; the ſame wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand:

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquity, but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

20 Again, when a righteous *man* doth turn from his righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumbling-block before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs, which he hath done ſhall not be remembered: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the righteous *man* that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin, he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned; alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I aroſe and went forth into the plain: and behold, the glory of the LORD ſtood there, as the glory which I ſaw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.

24 Then the ſpirit entered into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go ſhut thyſelf within thine houſe.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them a reprover: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

27 But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear; for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

CHAP. IV.

By the type of a ſiege is ſhewed the time from Jeroboam's defection to the captivity.

THOU alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem.

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it: ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet *battering* rams againſt it round about.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 8 *I have made thy face ſtrong*, &c.] God promiſeth his aſſiſtance to his miniſters, and that he will give them boldneſs and conſtancy in their vocation.

12 *Saying, bleſſed be the glory of the Lord from his place.*] Whereby he ſignifieth, that God's glory ſhould not be diminiſhed, although he departed out of his temple: for this declared, that the city and temple ſhould be deſtroyed.

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it. This *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah, forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſy againſt it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee from one ſide, to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

9 Take thou alſo unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat *ſhall be* by weight, twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles whither I will drive them.

14 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itſelf, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem: and they ſhall eat bread by weight and with care; and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment;

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtoniſhed one with another, and conſume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of hair,* 5 *is ſhewed the judgment of Jeruſalem for their rebellion,* 12 *by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.*

AND thou, ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

2 Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of the city when the days of the ſiege are fulfilled: and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife: and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind; and I will draw out a ſword after them.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy ſkirts.

4 Then take of them again, and caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire: *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgments into wickedneſs more than the nations, and my ſtatutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgments, and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I, *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgments in the midſt of thee, in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; becauſe of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers ſhall eat the ſons in the

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *I will lay bands upon thee,* &c.] The people ſhould ſo ſtraitly be beſieged, that they ſhould not be able to turn them.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *A barber's razor, and cauſe it to paſs upon thine head,* &c.] To ſhave thine head and thy beard.

midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely, becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary, with all thy deteſtable things and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee*; neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee: and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee; and I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, and I will be comforted: and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

15 So it ſhall be a reproach and a taunt, an inſtruction and an aſtoniſhment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgments in thee, in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

16 When I ſhall ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, and will break your ſtaff of bread:

17 So will I ſend upon you famine, and evil beaſts: and they ſhall bereave thee; and peſtilence and blood ſhall paſs through thee; and I will bring the ſword upon thee. I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Iſrael for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant ſhall be ſpared.* 11 *The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face towards the mountains of Iſrael, and propheſy againſt them,

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD: Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, behold I, *even* I, will bring a ſword upon you, and I will deſtroy your high places.

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your images ſhall be broken: and I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols: and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities ſhall be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate: that your altars may be laid waſte, and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken and ceaſe, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed.

7 And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of you, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant that ye may have *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when ye ſhall be ſcattered through the countries.

9 And they that eſcape of you ſhall remember me among the nations whither they ſhall be carried captives, becauſe I am broken with their whoriſh heart, which hath departed from me; and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they ſhall loath themſelves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not ſaid in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Smite with thine hand, and ſtamp with thy foot, and ſay, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the houſe of Iſrael: for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

12 He that is far off ſhall die of the peſtilence; and he that is near ſhall fall by the ſword; and he that remaineth and is beſieged ſhall die by the famine: thus will I accompliſh my fury upon them.

13 Then ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their ſlain *men* ſhall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer ſweet ſavour to all their idols.

14 So will I ſtretch out my hand upon them, and make the land deſolate, yea, more deſolate than the wilderneſs *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

---

13 *I will be comforted,* &c.] That is, I will not be pacified, till I be revenged.

16 *The evil arrows of famine,* &c.] Which were the graſhoppers, mildew, and whatſoever were occaſions of famine.

Note on the ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Thus ſaith the Lord God to the mountains,* &c.] He ſpeaketh to all the places where the Iſraelites accuſtomed to commit their idolatries, threatening them deſtruction.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

1 Iſrael's final deſolation. 16 The mournful repentance of them that eſcape. 23 Under the type of a chain is ſhewed their miſerable captivity.

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Alſo, thou ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the land of Iſrael, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will ſend mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompenſe upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye ſhall not ſpare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompenſe thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations ſhall be in the midſt of thee, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwelleſt in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ſounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I ſhortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accompliſh mine anger upon thee, and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompenſe thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity: I will recompenſe thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midſt of thee: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD that ſmiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold it is come: the morning is gone forth; the rod hath bloſſomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is riſen up into a rod of wickedneſs: none of them *ſhall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs; neither *ſhall there be* wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the ſeller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof:

13 For the ſeller ſhall not return to that which is ſold, although they were yet alive: for the viſion *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* ſhall not return: neither ſhall any ſtrengthen himſelf in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready: but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The ſword *is* without and the peſtilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field ſhall die with the ſword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and peſtilence ſhall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that eſcape of them ſhall eſcape, and ſhall be on the mountains like doves of the valley, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All hands ſhall be feeble, and all knees ſhall be weak *as* water.

18 They ſhall alſo gird *themſelves* with ſackcloth, and horror ſhall cover them; and ſhame *ſhall be* upon all faces, and baldneſs upon all their heads.

19 They ſhall caſt their ſilver in the ſtreets, and their gold ſhall be removed: their ſilver and their gold ſhall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD; they ſhall not ſatisfy their ſouls, neither fill their bowels: becauſe it is the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 As for the beauty of his ornament, he ſet it in majeſty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their deteſtable things therein: therefore have I ſet it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the ſtrangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a ſpoil; and they ſhall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn alſo from them, and they ſhall pollute my ſecret *place*: for the robbers ſhall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worſt of the heathen, and they ſhall poſſeſs their houſes: I will alſo make the pomp of the ſtrong to ceaſe; and their holy places ſhall be defiled.

25 Deſtruction cometh; and they ſhall ſeek peace, and *there ſhall be* none.

26 Miſchief ſhall come upon miſchief, and rumour ſhall be upon rumour, then ſhall they ſeek a viſion of the prophet; but the law ſhall periſh from the prieſt, and council from the ancients.

27 The king ſhall mourn, and the prince ſhall be clothed with deſolation, and the hands of the people of the land ſhall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deſerts will I judge them: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *All thine abominations.*] I will puniſh thee as thou haſt deſerved for thine idolatry.

12 *Let not the buyer rejoice*] For the preſent profit:

22 *And they ſhall pollute my ſecret place.*] Which ſignifieth the moſt holy place, whereinto none might enter but the High Prieſt.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel's viſion of jealouſy.* 7 *The chambers of imagery.*

AND it came to paſs in the ſixth year, in the ſixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I ſat in mine houſe, and the elders of Judah ſat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeneſs as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightneſs, as the colour of amber.

3 And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head: and the ſpirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the viſions of God to Jeruſalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where *was* the ſeat of the image of jealouſy, which provoketh to jealouſy.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* there, according to the viſion that I ſaw in the plain.

5 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealouſy in the entry.

6 He ſaid furthermore unto me, Son of man, ſeeſt thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the houſe of Iſrael committeth here, that I ſhould go far off from my ſanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall. And when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he ſaid unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in, and ſaw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beaſts, and all the idols of the houſe of Iſrael pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there ſtood before them ſeventy men of the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael, and in the midſt of them ſtood Jaazaniah the ſon of Shaphan, with every man his cenſer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incenſe went up.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen what the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they ſay, The LORD ſeeth us not; The LORD hath forſaken the earth.

13 He ſaid alſo unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's houſe which *was* towards the north, and behold, there ſat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then ſaid he unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? Turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations than theſe.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's houſe, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the eaſt; and they worſhiped the ſun toward the eaſt.

17 Then he ſaid unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? Is it a light thing to the houſe of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence and have returned to provoke me to anger: and lo, they put the branch to their noſe.

18 Therefore will I alſo deal in fury: mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A viſion whereby is ſhewed the preſervation of ſome,* 5 *and the deſtruction of the reſt.* 8 *God will not be intreated for them.*

HE cried alſo in mine ears with a loud voice, ſaying, Cauſe them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his deſtroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, ſix men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a ſlaughter-weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's ink-horn by his ſide: and they went in, and ſtood beſide the braſen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Iſrael was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threſhold of the houſe. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's ink-horn by his ſide.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go through the midſt of the city, through the midſt of Jeruſalem, and ſet a mark upon the foreheads of the men that

---

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *The image of jealouſy*] So called becauſe it provoked God's indignation, which was the idol of Baal.

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Six men came from the way of the higher gate.*] Which were angels in the ſimilitude of men.

ſigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midſt thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he ſaid in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and ſmite: let not your eyes ſpare, neither have ye pity.

6 Slay utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark: and begin at my ſanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the houſe.

7 And he ſaid unto them, Defile the houſe, and fill the courts with the ſlain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and ſlew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were ſlaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and ſaid, Ah, Lord GOD! wilt thou deſtroy all the reſidue of Iſrael, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jeruſalem?

9 Then ſaid he unto me, The iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverſeneſs: for they ſay, The LORD hath forſaken the earth; and, The LORD ſeeth not.

10 And as for me alſo, mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompenſe their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the ink-horn by his ſide, reported the matter, ſaying, I have done as thou haſt commanded me.

CHAP. X.

1 *The viſion of the coals of fire to be ſcattered over the city.* 8 *The viſion of the cherubims.*

THEN I looked, and behold, in the firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a ſapphire-ſtone, as the appearance of the likeneſs of a throne.

2 And he ſpake unto the man clothed with linen, and ſaid, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and ſcatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my ſight.

3 Now the cherubims ſtood on the right ſide of the houſe when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, *and ſtood* over the threſhold of the houſe; and the houſe was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightneſs of the LORD's glory.

5 And the ſound of the cherubim's wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he ſpeaketh.

6 And it came to paſs *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, ſaying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in and ſtood beſide the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub ſtretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a beryl ſtone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeneſs, as if a wheel had been in the midſt of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four ſides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels, that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces; the firſt face *was* the face of a cherub, and the ſecond face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims, were lifted up: this *is* the living creature that I ſaw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them; and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the ſame wheels alſo turned not from beſide them:

17 When they ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when they were lifted up, *theſe* lifted up themſelves *alſo*: for the ſpirit of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threſhold of the houſe, and ſtood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my ſight: when they went out, the wheels alſo *were* beſides them: and

---

6 *Upon whom is the mark.*] Thus in all his plagues the Lord preſerveth his ſmall number, which he marketh, with the ſpirit of adoption, wherewith the heart is ſealed to life everlaſting.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver, 2 *And ſcatter them over the city.*] This ſignifieth that the city ſhould be burnt.

every one ſtood at the door of the eaſt-gate of the LORD's houſe; and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I ſaw under the God of Iſrael by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings: and the likeneſs of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeneſs of their faces *was* the ſame faces which I ſaw by the river of Chebar, their appearances, and themſelves: they went every one ſtraight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The princes preſumption;* 4 *their ſin, and judgment.* 13 *God's purpoſe of ſaving a remnant,* 21 *and puniſhing the wicked.*

MOREOVER, the ſpirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the eaſt-gate of the LORD's houſe, which looketh eaſtward; and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I ſaw Jaazaniah the ſon of Azur, and Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, theſe *are* the men that deviſe miſchief, and give wicked counſel in this city:

3 Which ſay, *It is* not near, let us build houſes: this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the fleſh.

4 ¶ Therefore propheſy againſt them, propheſy, O ſon of man.

5 And the ſpirit of the LORD fell upon me, and ſaid unto me, Speak; Thus ſaith the LORD, Thus have ye ſaid, O houſe of Iſrael: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your ſlain in this city, and ye have filled the ſtreets thereof with the ſlain.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Your ſlain, whom ye have laid in the midſt of it, they *are* the fleſh: and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midſt of it.

8 Ye have feared the ſword: and I will bring a ſword upon you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midſt thereof, and deliver you into the hands of ſtrangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye ſhall fall by the ſword: I will judge you in the border of Iſrael; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* ſhall not be your caldron, neither ſhall ye be the fleſh in the midſt thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Iſrael;

12 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD; for ye have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither executed my judgments. but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when I propheſied, that Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah died, then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Iſrael?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the houſe of Iſrael wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jeruſalem have ſaid, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in poſſeſſion.

16 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Although I have caſt them far off among the heathen, and although I have ſcattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little ſanctuary in the countries where they ſhall come.

17 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and aſſemble you out of the countries where ye have been ſcattered, and I will give you the land of Iſrael.

18 And they ſhall come thither, and they ſhall take away all the deteſtable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new ſpirit within you; and I will take the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and will give them an heart of fleſh:

20 That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 ¶ But *as for them* whoſe heart walketh after the heart of their deteſtable things and their abominations, I will recompenſe their way upon their own heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

22 Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beſide them: and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midſt of the city, and ſtood upon the mountain which *is* on the eaſt ſide of the city.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *It is not near*, &c.] Thus the wicked derided the prophets, as though they preached but errors, and therefore gave themſelves ſtill to their pleaſures.

7 *Are the fleſh*, &c.] Contrary to their vain confidence he ſheweth in what ſenſe this city is the caldron: that is, becauſe of the dead bodies that have been murthered therein, and ſo lie as fleſh in the caldron.

24 Afterwards the ſpirit took me up, and brought me in a viſion by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the viſion that I had ſeen went up from me.

25 Then I ſpake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had ſhewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiel's removing, 8 ſheweth the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiel's trembling ſheweth the Jews deſolation.

THE word of the LORD alſo came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of a rebellious houſe, which have eyes to ſee and ſee not; they have ears to hear, and hear not; for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

3 Therefore, thou ſon of man, prepare thee ſtuff for removing, and remove by day in their ſight; and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight: it may be they will conſider, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

4 Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuff by day in their ſight as ſtuff for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight, as they that go forth into captivity.

5 Dig thou through the wall in their ſight and carry out thereby.

6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* ſhoulders; *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face, that thou ſee not the ground, for I have ſet thee *for* a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day as ſtuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, hath not the houſe of Iſrael, the rebellious houſe, ſaid unto thee, What doeſt thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jeruſalem, and all the houſe of Iſrael that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your ſign: like as I have done, ſo ſhall it be done unto them: they ſhall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And the prince that *is* among them ſhall bear upon *his* ſhoulder in the twilight, and ſhall go forth: they ſhall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he ſhall cover his face, that he ſee not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My net alſo will I ſpread upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare; and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans: yet ſhall he not ſee it though he ſhall die there.

14 And I will ſcatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands: and I will draw out the ſword after them.

15 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall ſcatter them among the nations, and diſperſe them in the countries.

16 But I will leave a few men of them from the ſword, from the famine, and from the peſtilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulneſs;

19 And ſay unto the people of the land, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem *and* of the land of Iſrael, They ſhall eat their bread with carefulneſs, and drink their water with aſtoniſhment, that her land may be deſolate from all that is therein, becauſe of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited ſhall be laid waſte, and the land ſhall be deſolate; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The days are prolonged, and every viſion faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to ceaſe, and they ſhall no more uſe it as a proverb in Iſrael; but ſay unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every viſion.

24 For there ſhall be no more any vain viſion nor flattering divination within the houſe of Iſrael.

25 For I *am* the LORD; I will ſpeak, and the word that I ſhall ſpeak ſhall come to paſs: it ſhall be no more prolonged; for in your days, O rebel-

---

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver 2 *Have eyes to ſee and ſee not,* &c.] That is, they receive not the fruit of that which they ſee.

6 *I have ſet thee for a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael.*] That as thou doeſt, ſo ſhall they do, and therefore in thee they ſhall ſee their own plague and puniſhment.

lious houſe, will I ſay the word, and will perform it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD, came to me, ſaying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the houſe of Iſrael ſay, The viſion that he ſeeth *is* for many days *to come*, and he propheſieth of the times *that are* far off.

28 Therefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, There ſhall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have ſpoken ſhall be done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets, and their untempered mortar.* 17 *Of the propheteſſes and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſy againſt the prophets of Iſrael that propheſy, and ſay thou unto them that propheſy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Woe unto the fooliſh prophets, that follow their own ſpirit and have ſeen nothing!

4 O Iſrael, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deſerts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 They have ſeen vanity and lying divination, ſaying, The LORD ſaith; and the LORD hath not ſent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, The LORD ſaith *it*; albeit, I have not ſpoken?

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, and that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the aſſembly of my people, neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael; neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, Peace: and *there was* no peace; and one built up a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *mortar*:

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *mortar*, that it ſhall fall: there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower: and ye, O great hail-ſtones, ſhall fall; and a ſtormy wind ſhall rend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even rend *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury; and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower in mine anger, and great hail-ſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *mortar*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall: and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *mortar*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael which propheſy concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe, thou ſon of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people which propheſy out of their own heart, and propheſy thou againſt them.

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Woe to the *women* that ſew pillows to all arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls! Will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make them fly.

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye ſhall know that I am the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad; and ſtrengthened the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould

---

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Thy prophets are like the foxes in the deſerts*] Watching to deſtroy the vineyard.

15 *And upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar.*] Whereby is meant whatſoever man of himſelf ſetteth forth under the authority of God's word.

not return from his wicked way, by promiſing him life.

23 Therefore ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God anſwereth idolaters according to their own heart. 12 God's irrevocable ſentence. 22 A remnant ſhall be ſaved.

THEN came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſat before me,

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will anſwer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols.

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turn *yourſelves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by myſelf:

8 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

10 And they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquity; the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto him*.

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it:

14 Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 If I cauſe noiſome beaſts to paſs through the land, and they ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts.

16 *Though* theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they only ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

17 Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land; ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they only ſhall be delivered themſelves.

19 Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter: they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, How much more when I ſend my four ſore judgments upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſome beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters: behold they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way and their doings: and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *And cometh to the prophet.*] To enquire of things which the Lord hath appointed to come to paſs.

According to the multitude of his idols.] As his abominations hath deſerved: that is, he ſhall be led with lies according as he delighted therein.

23 And they ſhall comfort you, when ye ſee their ways, and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

1 *By the unfitneſs of the vine-branch for any work,* 6 *is ſhewed the rejection of Jeruſalem.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the foreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon?

4 Behold, it is caſt into the fire for fuel: the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burned: Is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole it was meet for no work: how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for *any* work when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the foreſt, which I have given to the fire for fuel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 And I will ſet my face againſt them: they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *By a wretched infant is ſhewed the ſtate of Jeruſalem.* 6 *God's love to her.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem, Thy birth and thy nativity, *is* of the land of Canaan: thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity, in the day thou waſt born, thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water to ſupple *thee*; thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee; to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field to the loathing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live; yea, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live.

7 I have cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments; *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare.

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love: and I ſpread my ſkirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou becameſt mine.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water: yea, I thoroughly waſhed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers ſkin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou waſt exceeding beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comlineſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo*.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thyſelf images of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them;

Note on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Which is among the trees of the foreſt.*] Which bringeth forth no fruit, no more than the other trees of the foreſt do: meaning that if Jeruſalem which bore the name of his Church did not bring forth fruit, it ſhould be utterly deſtroyed.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *And ſaw thee polluted in thine own blood.*] Being thus in thy filthineſs and forſaken of all men, I took thee and gave thee life: whereby is meant that before God waſhed his Church, and gave life; there was nothing but filthineſs and death.

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and covereſt them; and thou haſt ſet mine oil and mine incenſe before them.

19 My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for a ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

20 Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs, (Wo, wo unto thee! ſaith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* thou haſt alſo built unto thee an eminent place, and haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of fleſh; and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philiſtines, *which are* aſhamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable; yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doeſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman?

31 In that thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet; and haſt not been as an harlot, in that thou ſcorneſt hire.

32 *But as* a wife that commiteth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers inſtead of her huſband.

33 They give gifts to all whores but thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thine abominations, and by the blood of thy children which thou didſt give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated; I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

38 And I will judge thee as women that break wedlock and ſhed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſy.

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

41 And they ſhall burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſy ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembered the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*: behold therefore, I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD: and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs above all thine abominations.

44 Behold every one that uſeth proverbs ſhall uſe

---

20 *To be devoured.*] Meaning, by fire. Levit. xviii. 21.

31 *And haſt not been as an harlot*, &c.] Meaning, that ſome harlots contemn ſmall rewards, but no lovers gain a reward to Iſrael, but they gave to all others: ſignifying that the idolaters beſtow all their ſubſtance, which they receive of God for his glory, to ſerve their vile abominations.

this proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou art thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her huſband and her children; and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which loathed their huſbands and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters, that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger ſiſter, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations; but as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, Pride, fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her, and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty and committed abomination before me; therefore I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more than they, and haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Thou alſo which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

53 When I ſhall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them:

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride:

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines, which deſpiſe thee round about.

58 Thou haſt borne thy lewdneſs and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 Nevertheleſs, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant.

61 Then thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters; but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayeſt remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *By two eagles and a vine,* 11 *is ſhewed God's judgment upon Jeruſalem.* 22 *God promiſeth to plant the cedar of the Goſpel.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael;

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the higheſt branch of the cedar;

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow-tree.

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

7 There was alſo another great eagle, with great wings and many feathers: and behold this vine did bend her roots towards him, and ſhot forth her branches, towards him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

---

53 *When I ſhall bring again their captivity,* &c.] This he ſpeaketh in compariſon, ſaying, that he would reſtore Jeruſalem when Sodom ſhould be reſtored, that is, never; and this is meant of the greateſt part of the Jews.

8 It was planted in a good ſoil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Shall it proſper? ſhall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it ſhall wither in all the leaves of her ſpring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, ſhall it proſper? ſhall it not utterly wither, when the eaſt wind toucheth it? it ſhall wither in the furrows were it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying,

12 Say now to the rebellious houſe, Know ye not what theſe *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jeruſalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon:

13 And hath taken of the king's ſeed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath alſo taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be baſe, that it might not lift itſelf up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might ſtand.

15 But he rebelled againſt him in ſending his ambaſſadors into Egypt, that they might give him horſes and much people. Shall he proſper? ſhall he eſcape that doeth ſuch *things?* or ſhall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord God, ſurely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whoſe oath he deſpiſed, and whoſe covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midſt of Babylon he ſhall die.

17 Neither ſhall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war by caſting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many perſons.

18 Seeing he deſpiſed the oath by breaking the covenant, when lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all theſe *things*, he ſhall not eſcape.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, *As* I live, ſurely mine oath that he hath deſpiſed, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompenſe upon his own head.

20 And I will ſpread my net upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed againſt me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands ſhall fall by the ſword, and they that remain ſhall be ſcattered towards all winds: and ye ſhall know that I the Lord have ſpoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord God, I will alſo take of the higheſt branch of the high cedar, and will ſet *it*; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Iſrael will I plant it: and it ſhall bring forth boughs and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it ſhall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the ſhadow of the branches thereof ſhall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field ſhall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flouriſh; I the Lord have ſpoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God reproveth the unjuſt parable of ſour grapes.* 25 *He defendeth his juſtice,* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

THE word of the Lord came unto me again, ſaying,

2 What mean ye, that ye uſe this proverb concerning the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The fathers have eaten ſour grapes, and the children's teeth are ſet on edge?

3 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord God, ye ſhall not have *occaſion* any more to uſe this proverb in Iſrael.

4 Behold, all ſouls are mine; as the ſoul of the father, ſo alſo the ſoul of the ſon is mine: the ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die.

5 But if a man be juſt, and do that which is lawful and right,

6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, neither hath defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to a menſtruous woman,

7 And hath not oppreſſed any, *but* hath reſtored to the debtor his pledge, hath ſpoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon uſury, neither hath taken any increaſe, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man.

9 Hath walked in my ſtatutes and hath kept my

Note on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *When the eaſt wind toucheth it.*] By this dry wind, he meaneth the Babylonians.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *And hath not eaten upon the mountains.*] If he hath not eaten of the fleſh that hath been offered up to idols to honour them.

judgments to deal truly; he *is* juſt, he ſhall ſurely live, ſaith the Lord God.

10 If he beget a ſon *that is* a robber, a ſhedder of blood, and *that* doeth the like to *any* one of theſe *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of thoſe *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppreſſed the poor and needy, hath ſpoiled by violence, hath not reſtored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon uſury, and hath taken increaſe: ſhall he then live? He ſhall not live: he hath done all theſe abominations; he ſhall ſurely die; his blood ſhall be upon him.

14 Now lo, *if* he beget a ſon that ſeeth all his father's ſins which he hath done, and conſidereth, and doeth not ſuch like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppreſſed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath ſpoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received uſury nor increaſe, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my ſtatutes: he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live.

18 *As for* his father, becauſe he cruelly oppreſſed, ſpoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he ſhall die in his iniquity.

19 Yet ſay ye, Why? doth not the ſon bear the iniquity of the father? When the ſon hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my ſtatutes, and hath done them, he ſhall ſurely live.

20 The ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die. The ſon ſhall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither ſhall the father bear the iniquity of the ſon: the righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall be upon him, and the wickedneſs of the wicked ſhall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his ſins that he hath committed, and keep all my ſtatutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

22 All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteouſneſs that he hath done, he ſhall live.

23 Have I any pleaſure at all that the wicked ſhould die? ſaith the Lord God; *and* not that he ſhould return from his ways, and live?

24 But when the righteous turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, ſhall he live? All his righteouſneſs that he hath done ſhall not be mentioned: in his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed, and in his ſin that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye ſay, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O houſe of Iſrael; is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them: for his iniquity that he hath done ſhall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive.

28 Becauſe he conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

29 Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the LORD is not equal. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O houſe of Iſrael, every one according to his ways, ſaith the Lord God: Repent and turn *yourſelves* from all your tranſgreſſions; ſo iniquity ſhall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions whereby ye have tranſgreſſed, and make you a new heart and a new ſpirit: for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

32 For I have no pleaſure in the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord God. Wherefore turn *yourſelves*, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Iſrael, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit.*

MOREOVER, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Iſrael.

2 And ſay, what *is* thy mother? A lioneſs: ſhe lay down among lions, ſhe nouriſhed her whelps among young lions.

---

13 *He ſhall ſurely die; his blood ſhall be upon him.*] He ſheweth how the ſon is puniſhed for his fathers faults: that is, if he be wicked, as his father was, and doth not repent, he ſhall be puniſhed as his father was, or elſe not.

3 And ſhe brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations alſo heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.

5 Now when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion:

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion; and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew their deſolate palaces, and he laid waſte their cities; and the land was deſolate, and the fulneſs thereof by the the noiſe of his roaring.

8 Then the nations ſet againſt him on every ſide from the provinces, and ſpread their net over him; he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice ſhould no more be heard upon the mountains of Iſrael.

10 Thy mother *is* like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters; ſhe was fruitful and full of branches by reaſon of many waters.

11 And ſhe had ſtrong rods for the ſceptres of them that bear rule, and her ſtature was exalted among the thick branches, and ſhe appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But ſhe was plucked up in fury, ſhe was caſt down to the ground, and the eaſt wind dried up her fruit; her ſtrong rods were broken and withered; the fire conſumed them.

13 And now ſhe *is* planted in the wilderneſs, in a dry and thirſty ground.

14 And fire *is* gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, ſo that ſhe hath no ſtrong rod *to be* a ſceptre to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and ſhall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuſeth to be conſulted by the elders of Iſrael.* 5 *The ſtory of their rebellions.* 33 *He promiſeth to gather them.*

AND it came to paſs in the ſeventh year in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month *that* certain of the elders of Iſrael came to enquire of the LORD, and ſat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, ſpeak unto the elders of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou judge them, ſon of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cauſe them to know the abominations of their fathers.

5 ¶ And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day, when I choſe Iſrael, and lifted up mine hand unto the ſeed of the houſe of Jacob, and made myſelf known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, ſaying, I *am* the LORD your God.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had eſpied for them, flowing with milk and honey; which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then ſaid I unto them, Caſt ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourſelves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled againſt me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man caſt away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forſake the idols of Egypt. Then I ſaid, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the midſt of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen among whom they *were*, in whoſe ſight I made myſelf known unto them in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Wherefore I cauſed them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderneſs.

11 And I gave them my ſtatutes, and ſhewed them my judgments, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them.

12 Moreover alſo I gave them my ſabbaths to be a ſign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that ſanctify them.

13 But the houſe of Iſrael rebelled againſt me in the wilderneſs; they walked not in my ſtatutes, and they deſpiſed my judgments, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; and my ſabbaths they greatly polluted. Then I ſaid, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderneſs to conſume them.

11 But I wrought for my name's ſake, that it

Note on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches.*] Deſtruction is come by Zedekiah, who was the occaſion of this rebellion.

Notes on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Defile not yourſelves with the idols of Egypt.*] God had forbidden them to make mention of idols.

ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them out.

15 Yet alſo I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderneſs, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

16 Becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and walked not in my ſtatutes but polluted my ſabbaths; for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheleſs, mine eye ſpared them from deſtroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderneſs:

18 But I ſaid unto their children in the wilderneſs, Walk ye not in the ſtatutes of your fathers, neither obſerve their judgments, nor defile yourſelves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God. Walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them:

20 And hallow my ſabbaths; and they ſhall be a ſign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithſtanding, the children rebelled againſt me; they walked not in my ſtatutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do he ſhall even live in them; they polluted my ſabbaths. Then I ſaid, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the wilderneſs.

22 Nevertheleſs, I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted in the ſight of the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them alſo in the wilderneſs, that I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countries.

24 Becauſe they had not executed my judgments, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them alſo ſtatutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they ſhould not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they cauſed to paſs through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 Therefore, ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blaſphemed me, in that they have committed a treſpaſs againſt me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute yourſelves with all your idols, even unto this day: and ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land, ſerve

---

18 *Walk ye not in the ſtatutes of your fathers*, &c.] Whereby the holy Ghoſt confuteth them that ſay that they will follow the religion and example of their fathers, and not meaſure their doings by God's word, whether they be approveable thereby or not.

me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firſt fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries, wherein ye have been ſcattered; and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there ſhall ye remember your ways and all your doings wherein ye have been defiled; and ye ſhall loath yourſelves in your own ſight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſy againſt the foreſt of the ſouth field;

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burned therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD! they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem. 8 The ſharp and bright ſword.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſy againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of thy loins, and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh, and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees ſhall be weak *as* water: behold it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Say, A ſword, a ſword is ſharpened, and alſo furbiſhed.

10 It is ſharpened to make a ſore ſlaughter: it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth; it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpened, and it is furbiſhed, to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man; for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: terrors by reaſon of the ſword ſhall be upon my people; ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man propheſy, and ſmite *thine* hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain: it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 I have ſet the point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped up for the ſlaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

17 I will alſo ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt. I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 6 *The breaking of thy loins,* &c.] As though they were in extreme anguiſh.

10 *It contemneth the rod of my ſon,* &c.] Meaning, the ſcepter: ſhewing, that it will not ſpare the King, who ſhould be as the Son of God, and in his place.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me, again, ſaying,

19 Alſo, thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land: and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he conſulted with images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, to them that have ſworn oaths; but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembered in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear: becauſe *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame: exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: and it ſhall be no *more*, until he come whoſe right it is: and I will give it *him*.

28 And thou ſon of man, propheſy, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

29 Whiles they ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lye unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

30 Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutiſh men, *and* ſkilful to deſtroy.

32 Thou ſhalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem.* 17 *God will burn them as droſs in his furnace.*

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Now, thou ſon of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou ſhalt ſhew her all her abominations.

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt herſelf to defile herſelf.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt ſhed, and haſt defiled thyſelf in thine idols which thou haſt made: and thou haſt cauſed thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Thoſe that be* near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* infamous, *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their power to ſhed blood.

7 In thee have they ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they dealt by oppreſſion with the ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſs and the widow.

8 Thou haſt deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt prophaned my ſabbaths.

9 In thee are men that carry tales to ſhed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſs.

10 In thee have they diſcovered their fathers nakedneſs: in thee have they humbled her that was ſet apart for pollution.

11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his ſiſter, his father's daughter.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to ſhed blood; thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

13 Behold therefore, I have ſmitten mine hand at

---

20 *And to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.*] That is, to the tribe of Judah, that kept themſelves in Jeruſalem.

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver 5 *Which art infamous,*&c.] Whoſe very name all men hate.

thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midſt of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong in the days that I ſhall deal with thee? I the LORD have ſpoken *it*: and will do *it*.

15 And I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countries, and will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee.

16 And thou ſhalt take thine inheritance in thyſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſs: all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead in the midſt of the furnace; they are *even* the droſs of ſilver.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold therefore, I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem.

20 *As* they gather ſilver, and braſs, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midſt of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*: ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhall be melted in the midſt thereof.

22 As ſilver is melted in the midſt of the furnace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the midſt thereof; and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, ſay unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleanſed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conſpiracy of her prophers in the midſt thereof like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured ſouls; they have taken the treaſure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof.

26 Her prieſts have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things; they have put no difference between the holy and prophane, neither have they ſhewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my ſabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her princes in the midſt thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to ſhed blood, *and* to deſtroy ſouls, to get diſhoneſt gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *mortar*, ſeeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not ſpoken.

29 The people of the land have uſed oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea they have oppreſſed the ſtranger wrongfully.

30 And I ſought for a man among them that ſhould make up the hedge, and ſtand in the gap before me for the land, that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompenſed upon their heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 45 *Their judgments.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were*, Aholah, the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters. Thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah; and Jeruſalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine, and ſhe doted on her lovers, on the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours.

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes.

7 Thus ſhe committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted: with all their idols ſhe defiled herſelf.

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

---

28 *And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar.*] They which ſhould have reproved them, flatter them in their vices, and covered them with lies.

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 3 *They committed whoredom in Egypt.*] They became idolaters after the manner of the Egyptians.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted.

10 Theſe diſcovered her nakedneſs: they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword: and ſhe became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her,

11 And when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love than ſhe, and in her whoredoms more than her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers, clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way.

14 And *that* ſhe increaſed her whoredoms: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And as ſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and ſhe was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.

18 So ſhe diſcovered her whoredoms, and diſcovered her nakedneſs: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her ſiſter.

19 Yet ſhe multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein ſhe had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For ſhe doted upon their paramours, whoſe fleſh *is as* the fleſh of aſſes, and whoſe iſſue *is like* the iſſue of horſes.

21 Thus thou calledſt to remembrance the lewdneſs of thy youth, in bruiſing thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold I will raiſe up thy lovers againſt thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them againſt thee on every ſide:

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians with them; all of them deſirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horſes.

24 And they ſhall come againſt thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an aſſembly of people, *which* ſhall ſet againſt thee buckler and ſhield and helmet round about: and I will ſet judgment before them, and they ſhall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will ſet my jealouſy againſt thee, and they ſhall deal furiouſly with thee: they ſhall take away thy noſe and thine ears; and thy remnant ſhall fall by the ſword; they ſhall take thy ſons and thy daughters; and thy reſidue ſhall be devoured by the fire.

26 They ſhall alſo ſtrip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdneſs to ceaſe from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: ſo that thou ſhalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hateſt, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they ſhall deal with thee hatefully, and ſhall take away all thy labour, and ſhall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedneſs of thy whoredoms ſhall be diſcovered, both thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do theſe *things* unto thee, becauſe thou haſt gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* becauſe thou art polluted with their idols,

31 Thou haſt walked in the way of thy ſiſter; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſhalt drink of thy ſiſter's cup deep and large: thou ſhalt be laughed to ſcorn and had in deriſion; it containeth much.

33 Thou ſhalt be filled with drunkenneſs and ſorrow, with the cup of aſtoniſhment and deſolation, with the cup of thy ſiſter Samaria.

34 Thou ſhalt even drink it and ſuck *it* out, and thou ſhalt break the ſherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breaſts: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and caſt me behind thy

---

10 *They had executed judgment upon her.*] Meaning the Aſſyrians.

14 *For when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall.*] This declareth that no words are able ſufficiently to expreſs the rage of idolaters, and therefore the Holy Ghoſt here compareth them to thoſe which in their raging love and filthy luſts dote upon the images and paintings of them after whom they luſt.

back, therefore bear thou alſo thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

36 The LORD ſaid moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have alſo cauſed their ſons, whom they bare unto me to paſs for them through *the fire* to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my ſanctuary in the ſame day, and have profaned my ſabbaths.

39 For when they had ſlain their children to their idols, then they came the ſame day into my ſanctuary to profane it; and lo, thus have they done in the midſt of mine houſe.

40 And furthermore, that ye have ſent for men to come from far, unto whom a meſſenger *was* ſent; and lo, they came: for whom thou didſt waſh thyſelf, paintedſt thy eyes, and deckedſt thyſelf with ornaments,

41 And ſatteſt upon a ſtately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou haſt ſet mine incenſe and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude *being* at eaſe *was* with her: and with the men of the common ſort *were* brought Sabeans from the wilderneſs, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then ſaid I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and ſhe *with them*?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: ſo they went in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they ſhall judge them after the manner of adultereſſes, and after the manner of women that ſhed blood; becauſe they *are* adultereſſes, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and ſpoiled.

47 And the company ſhall ſtone them with ſtones, and diſpatch them with their ſwords: they ſhall ſlay their ſons and their daughters, and burn up their houſes with fire.

48 Thus will I cauſe lewdneſs to ceaſe out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdneſs.

49 And they ſhall recompenſe your lewdneſs upon you, and ye ſhall bear the ſins of your idols: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 By a boiling pot, 6 is ſhewed Jeruſalem's deſtruction. 15 By Ezekiel's not mourning for his wife, 19 is ſhewed the Jews calamity is beyond all ſorrow.

AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this ſame day: the king of Babylon ſet himſelf againſt Jeruſalem this ſame day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious houſe, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, ſet *it* on, and alſo pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh and the ſhoulder: fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and burn alſo the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them ſeethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whoſe ſcum *is* therein, and whoſe ſcum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midſt of her; ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock; ſhe poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with duſt:

8 That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance, I have ſet her blood upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed.

12 She hath wearied *herſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt

---

40 *Sent for men to come from far,* &c.] They ſent into other countries, to have ſuch as ſhould teach the ſervice of their idols.

41 *And ſatteſt upon a ſtately bed,* &c.] He meaneth the altar, that was prepared for the idols.

Notes on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The tenth day of the month,* &c.] Called Tebeth, which containeth part of December and part of January: in which month and day Nebuchadnezzar beſieged Jeruſalem.

not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee.

14 I the LORD have ſpoken *it*: it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it*: I will not go back, neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent. According to thy ways and according to thy doings ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep; neither ſhall thy tears run down.

17 Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I ſpake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people ſaid unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what theſe *things are* to us, that thou doeſt *ſo?*

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Speak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, the deſire of your eyes, and that which your ſoul pitieth; and your ſons and your daughters whom ye have left ſhall fall by the ſword.

22 And ye ſhall do as I have done: ye ſhall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *ſhall be* upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: ye ſhall not mourn nor weep; but ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a ſign: according to all that he hath done ſhall ye do: and when this cometh, ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Alſo thou ſon of man, *ſhall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and that whereupon they ſet their minds, their ſons and their daughters;

26 *That* he that eſcapeth in that day ſhall come unto thee to cauſe *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeak, and be no more dumb: and thou ſhalt be a ſign unto them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *God's vengeance for their inſolence againſt the Jews, on the Ammonites,* 8 *Moab, and Seir,* 12 *Edom,* 15 *and the Philiſtines.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt the Ammonites, and propheſy againſt them:

3 And ſay unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou ſaidſt, Aha, againſt my ſanctuary, when it was prophaned; and againſt the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate; and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity.

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt clapped *thine* hands, and ſtamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy deſpite againſt the land of Iſrael;

7 Behold therefore, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a ſpoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cauſe thee to periſh out of the countries; I will deſtroy thee; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe that Moab and Seir do ſay, Behold, the houſe of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore behold, I will open the ſide of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country Beth-jeſhimoth, Baal meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the eaſt with the Ammonites, and will give them in poſſeſſion, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe that Edom hath dealt againſt the houſe of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himſelf upon them.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beaſt from it; and I will make it deſolate

---

17 *And eat not the bread of men.*] That is the neighbours ſent to them that mourned.

Notes on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *To the men of the eaſt*, &c.] That is, to the Babylonians.

from Teman; and they of Dedan ſhall fall by the ſword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Iſrael: and they ſhall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury, and they ſhall know my vengeance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe the Philiſtines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a deſpiteful heart to deſtroy *it* for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon the Philiſtines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and deſtroy the remnant of the ſea-coaſt.

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for inſulting againſt Jeruſalem is threatened.* 7 *Nebuchadnezzar's power againſt her.* 15 *The mourning for her.*

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, becauſe that Tyrus hath ſaid againſt Jeruſalem, Aha, ſhe is broken *that was* the gates of the people: ſhe is turned unto me: I ſhall be repleniſhed, *now* ſhe is laid waſte:

3 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Tyrus, and will cauſe many nations to come up againſt thee, as the ſea cauſeth his waves to come up.

4 And they ſhall deſtroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers; I will alſo ſcrape her duſt from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It ſhall be *a place for* the ſpreading of nets, in the midſt of the ſea: for I have ſpoken *it* ſaith the Lord GOD: and it ſhall become a ſpoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field ſhall be ſlain by the ſword: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horſes and with chariots, and with horſemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He ſhall ſlay with the ſword thy daughters in the field: and he ſhall make a fort againſt thee: and caſt a mount againſt thee, and lift up the buckler againſt thee.

9 And he ſhall ſet engines of war againſt thy walls, and with his axes he ſhall break down thy towers.

10 By reaſon of the abundance of his horſes their duſt ſhall cover thee: thy walls ſhall ſhake at the noiſe of the horſemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he ſhall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horſes ſhall he tread down all thy ſtreets: he ſhall ſlay thy people by the ſword, and thy ſtrong garriſons ſhall go down to the ground.

12 And they ſhall make a ſpoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandiſe; and they ſhall break down thy walls, and deſtroy thy pleaſant houſes: and they ſhall lay thy ſtones, and thy timber, and thy duſt in the midſt of the water.

13 And I will cauſe the noiſe of thy ſongs to ceaſe; and the ſound of thy harps ſhall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock, thou ſhalt be *a place* to ſpread nets upon; thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the iſles ſhake at the ſound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the ſlaughter is made in the midſt of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the ſea ſhall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they ſhall clothe themſelves with trembling, they ſhall ſit upon the ground, and ſhall tremble at *every* moment, and be aſtoniſhed at thee.

17 And they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed, *that waſt* inhabited of ſea-faring men, the renowned city, which waſt ſtrong in the ſea, ſhe and her inhabitants, which cauſe their terror *to be* on all that haunt it?

18 Now ſhall the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall, yea, the iſles that *are* in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited: when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee;

20 When I ſhall bring thee down with them that

---

16 *And I will cut off the Cherethims.*] Which were certain garriſons of Philiſtines, whereby they oft times moleſted the Jews. Of the Cherethims David alſo had a guard.

Note on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *Thou ſhalt be a place to ſpread nets upon.*] I will make thee ſo bare that thou ſhalt have nothing to cover thee.

deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited? and I ſhall ſet glory in the land of the living;

21 I will make thee a terror, and thou *ſhalt be no more:* though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich ſupply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and irrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Now, thou ſon of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And ſay unto Tyrus, O thou that art ſituate at the entry of the ſea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many iſles, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou haſt ſaid, I *am* of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the midſt of the ſeas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy *ſhip*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make maſts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Baſhan have they made thine oars: the company of the Aſhurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the iſles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou ſpreadeſt forth to be thy ſail; blue and purple from the iſles of Eliſhah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wiſe *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal and the wiſe *men* thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ſhips of the ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe.

10 They of Perſia, and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee: they ſet forth thy comelineſs.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their ſhields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarſhiſh *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of all *kind of* riches: with ſilver, iron, tin and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the perſons of men and veſſels of braſs in thy market.

14 They of the houſe of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horſes, and horſemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants; many iſles *were* the merchandiſe of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a preſent horns of ivory, and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Iſrael, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.

18 Damaſcus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan alſo and Javan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, caſſia and calamus were in thy market.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in theſe *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Aſhur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 Theſe *were* thy merchants in all ſorts *of things*, in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandiſe.

25 The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market; and thou waſt repleniſhed and made very glorious in the midſt of the ſeas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the eaſt wind hath broken thee in the midſt of the ſeas.

27 Thy riches and thy fairs, thy merchandiſe, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers and the occupiers of thy merchandiſe, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, and in all thy company which *is* in the midſt of thee, ſhall fall into the midſt of the ſeas in the day of thy ruin.

Notes on the Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Which art a merchant of the people,* &c.] Which ſerveſt all the world with thy merchandiſe.

9 *Were in thee thy calkers.* &c.] Meaning, that they built the wall of the city, which is here meant by the ſhip: and of theſe were the builders of Solomon's temple.

28 The ſuburbs ſhall ſhake at the ſound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the ſea, ſhall come down from their ſhips, they ſhall ſtand upon the land;

30 And ſhall cauſe their voice to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry bitterly, and ſhall caſt up duſt upon their heads, they ſhall wallow themſelves in the aſhes.

31 And they ſhall make themſelves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with ſackcloth, and they ſhall weep for thee with bitterneſs of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *ſaying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the deſtroyed in the midſt of the ſea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the ſeas, thou filledſt many people; thou didſt enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandiſe.

34 In the time *when* thou ſhalt be broken by the ſeas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandiſe and all thy company in the midſt of thee ſhall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the iſles ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee, and their kings ſhall be ſore afraid, they ſhall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people ſhall hiſs at thee: thou ſhalt be a terror, and never *ſhalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 God's judgment upon the prince of Tyrus. 20 The judgment of Zidon.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſay unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, becauſe thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou haſt ſaid, I *am* a god, I ſit in the ſeat of God *in* the midſt of the ſeas; yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou ſet thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, thou *art* wiſer than Daniel: there is no ſecret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wiſdom and with thine underſtanding thou haſt gotten thee riches, and haſt gotten gold and ſilver into thy treaſures:

5 By thy great wiſdom *and* by thy traffick haſt thou increaſed thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up becauſe of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt ſet thine heart as the heart of God.

7 Behold, therefore, I will bring ſtrangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt the beauty of thy wiſdom, and they ſhall defile thy brightneſs.

8 They ſhall bring thee down to the pit, and thou ſhalt die the deaths of *them that are* ſlain in the midſt of the ſeas.

9 Wilt thou yet ſay before him that ſlayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *ſhalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that ſlayeth thee.

10 Thou ſhalt die the deaths of the uncircumciſed, by the hand of ſtrangers: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſealeſt up the ſum, full of wiſdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou haſt been in Eden the garden of God: every precious ſtone *was* thy covering, the ſardius, topaz, and the diamond: the beryl, the onyx, and the jaſper, the ſapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanſhip of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou waſt created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have ſet thee *ſo*: thou waſt upon the holy mountain of God: thou haſt walked up and down in the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

15 Thou *waſt* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou waſt created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandiſe they have filled the midſt of thee with violence, and thou haſt ſinned: therefore I will caſt thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will deſtroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up becauſe of thy beauty, thou haſt corrupted thy wiſdom by reaſon of thy brightneſs: I will caſt thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou haſt defiled thy ſanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midſt of thee, it ſhall devour thee, and I will bring

---

Notes on the Twenty eighth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And thou haſt ſaid, I am a god.*] I am ſafe that none can come to hurt me, as God is in the heaven.

3 *Thou art wiſer than Daniel.*] Thus he ſpeaketh by deriſion: for Daniel had declared notable ſigns of his wiſdom in Babylon, when Ezekiel wrote this.

thee to aſhes upon the earth in the ſight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: thou ſhalt be a terror, and never *ſhalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Zidon, and propheſy againſt it.

22 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midſt of thee: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall have executed judgments in her, and ſhall be ſanctified in her.

23 For I will ſend into her peſtilence, and blood into her ſtreets: and the wounded ſhall be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 And there ſhall be no more a pricking brier unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that deſpiſed them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall have gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people among whom they are ſcattered, and ſhall be ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in their land that I have given to my ſervant Jacob.

26 And they ſhall dwell ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and plant vineyards: yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all thoſe that deſpiſe them round about them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh.* 8 *The deſolation of Egypt.*

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and propheſy againſt him, and againſt all Egypt;

3 Speak and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midſt of his rivers, which hath ſaid, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myſelf.

4 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cauſe the fiſh of thy rivers to ſtick unto thy ſcales, and I will bring thee up out of the midſt of thy rivers, and all the fiſh of thy rivers ſhall ſtick unto thy ſcales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderneſs, thee and all the fiſh of thy rivers: thou ſhalt fall upon the open fields; thou ſhalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beaſts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, becauſe they have been a ſtaff of reed to the houſe of Iſrael.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didſt break, and rend all their ſhoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakeſt, and madeſt all their loins to be at a ſtand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a ſword upon thee and cut off man and beaſt out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt ſhall be deſolate and waſte; *and* they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD; becauſe he hath ſaid, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* againſt thee, and againſt thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waſte *and* deſolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man ſhall paſs through it, nor foot of beaſt ſhall paſs through it, neither ſhall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waſte, ſhall be deſolate forty years: and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

13 Yet thus ſaith the Lord GOD, At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were ſcattered.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cauſe them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they ſhall be there a baſe kingdom.

15 It ſhall be the baſeſt of the kingdoms; neither ſhall it exalt itſelf any more above the nations: for I will diminiſh them that they ſhall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it ſhall be no more the confidence of the houſe of Iſrael, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance,

---

19 *Thou ſhalt be a terror,* &c.] Or, brought to nothing.

22 *And I will be glorified in the midſt of thee.*] By executing my judgments againſt thy wickedneſs.

Notes on the Twenty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *The great dragon,* &c.] He compareth Pharaoh to a dragon, which hideth himſelf in the river Nilus.

membrance, when they ſhall look after them: but they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and twentieth year, in the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon cauſed his army to ſerve a great ſervice againſt Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every ſhoulder *was* peeled; yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the ſervice that he had ſerved againſt it:

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he ſhall take her multitude, and take her ſpoil, and take her prey; and it ſhall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt *for* his labour wherewith he ſerved againſt it, becauſe they wrought for me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day will I cauſe the horn of the houſe of Iſrael to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midſt of them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The deſolation of Egypt, and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon ſhall be ſtrengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, Wo worth the day!

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day: it ſhall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the ſword ſhall come upon Egypt, and great pain ſhall be in Ethiopia, when the ſlain ſhall fall in Egypt, and they ſhall take away her multitude, and her foundations ſhall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, ſhall fall with them by the ſword.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD, They alſo that uphold Egypt ſhall fall, and the pride of her power ſhall come down: from the tower of Syene ſhall they fall in it by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 And they ſhall be deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities ſhall be in the midſt of the cities *that are* waſted.

8 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have ſet a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers ſhall be deſtroyed.

9 In that day ſhall meſſengers go forth from me in ſhips to make the careleſs Ethiopians afraid, and great pains ſhall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo make the multitude of Egypt to ceaſe by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, ſhall be brought to deſtroy the land: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt Egypt, and fill the land with the ſlain.

12 And I will make the rivers dry, and ſell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waſte, and all that is therein, by the hand of ſtrangers: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo deſtroy the idols, and I will cauſe *their* images to ceaſe out of Noph; and there ſhall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros deſolate, and will ſet fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the ſtrength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will ſet fire in Egypt: Sin ſhall have great pain, and No ſhall be rent aſunder, and Noph *ſhall have* diſtreſſes daily.

17 The young men of Aven and of Pibeſeth ſhall fall by the ſword: and theſe *cities* ſhall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes alſo the day ſhall be darkened, when I ſhall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe in her: as for her, a cloud ſhall cover her, and her daughters ſhall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *month*, in the ſeventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt: and lo, it ſhall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it ſtrong to hold the ſword.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break

---

18 *Yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus,* &c.] Signifying, that Nebuchadrezzar had more pains than profit, by the taking of Tyrus.

Notes on the Thirtieth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *From the tower of Syene ſhall they fall in it by the ſword.*] Which was a ſtrong city of Egypt.

his arms, the ſtrong, and *that which was* broken: and I will cauſe the ſword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

24 And I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my ſword in his hand; but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he ſhall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh ſhall fall down: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall put my ſword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſtretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and diſperſe them among the countries; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Aſſyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like deſtruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs?

3 ¶ Behold, the Aſſyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a ſhadowing ſhroud, and of an high ſtature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters made him great, the deep ſet him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and ſent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long becauſe of the multitude of waters, when he ſhot forth.

6 All the fowls of heaven made their neſts in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the cheſnut-trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: ſo that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt lifted up thyſelf in height, and he hath ſhot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height.

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: he ſhall ſurely deal with him; I have driven him out for his wickedneſs.

12 And ſtrangers the terrible of the nations have cut him off, and have left him; upon the mountains, and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth, in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I cauſed a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed: and I cauſed Lebanon to mourn for him; and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choiſe and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him, unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword. This *is* Pharaoh, and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

---

25 *When I ſhall put my ſword,* &c.] Hereby we ſee that tyrants have no power of themſelves, neither can do any more harm than God appointeth, and when he will they muſt ceaſe.

Note on the Thirty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 12 *And his boughs are broken,* &c] Hereby is ſignified the deſtruction of the power of the Aſſyrians by the Babylonians.

CHAP. XXXII.

A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.

AND it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a whale in the ſeas, and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and fouledſt their rivers.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will therefore ſpread out my net over thee, with a company of many people; and they ſhall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy fleſh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will alſo water with thy blood the land wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers ſhall be full of thee.

7 And when I ſhall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark; I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light.

8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 I will alſo vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countries which thou haſt not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my ſword before them; and they ſhall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee.

12 By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them: and they ſhall ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſide the great waters; neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beaſts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cauſe their rivers to run like oil, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the country ſhall be deſtitute of that whereof it was full, when I ſhall ſmite all them that dwell therein, then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they ſhall lament her: the daughters of the nations ſhall lament her: they ſhall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and caſt them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumciſed.

20 They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that are* ſlain by the ſword: ſhe is delivered to the ſword: draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

22 Aſhur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him; all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword.

23 Whoſe graves are ſet in the ſides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which cauſed terror in the land of the living.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which are gone down uncircumciſed into the nether parts of the earth, which cauſed their terror in the land of the living, yet have they borne their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have ſet her a bed in the midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terror was cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they borne their ſhame with them that go down to the pit, he is put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain.

26 There *is* Meſhech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword, though they cauſed their terror in the land of the living.

Notes on the Thirty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 5 *And fill the valleys with thy height.*] With heaps of carcaſes of thine army.

18 *And caſt them down, &c.*] That is, propheſy, that they ſhall be caſt down: thus the Lord giveth his Prophets power both to plant and to deſtroy by his word.

27 And they ſhall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumciſed, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads, but their iniquities ſhall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, and ſhalt lie with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain; with their terror they are aſhamed of their might; and they lie uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terror in the land of the living: and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *By the duty of a watchman,* 7 *Ezekiel is admoniſhed of his duty.* 10 *God ſheweth the juſtice of his ways.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak to the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their watchman:

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people:

4 Then whoſoever heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the ſword come, and take him away, his blood ſhall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood ſhall be upon him. But he that taketh warning ſhall deliver his ſoul.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the ſword come, and take *any* perſon from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 ¶ So thou, O ſon of man, I have ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely die, if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how ſhall we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way, and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways: for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickedneſs of the wicked, he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for his *righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous, *that* he ſhall ſurely live; if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs and commit iniquity, all his righteouſneſſes ſhall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he ſhall die for it.

14 Again, when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die: if he turn from his ſin, and do that which is lawful and right:

15 *If* the wicked reſtore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the ſtatutes of life, without committing iniquity he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

16 None of his ſins that he hath committed ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he ſhall ſurely live.

17 Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righte-

Notes on the Thirty-third Chapter.

Ver. 8 *But his blood will I require at thine hand*] The watchman muſt anſwer for the blood of all that periſh through his negligence.

10 *How ſhall we then live?*] Thus the wicked when they experience God's judgments for their ſins, deſpair of his mercies and murmur.

ouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſs, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall live thereby.

20 Yet ye ſay, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to paſs in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem came unto me, ſaying, The city is ſmitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening afore he that was eſcaped came, and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit thoſe waſtes of the land of Iſrael, ſpeak, ſaying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and ſhed blood: and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

26 Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, ſurely they that are in the waſtes ſhall fall by the ſword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beaſts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves ſhall die of the peſtilence.

28 For I will lay the land moſt deſolate, and the pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe: and the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſs through.

29 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land moſt deſolate, becauſe of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 Alſo thou ſon of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking againſt thee by the walls and in the doors of the houſes, and ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they ſit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they ſhew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetouſneſs.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to paſs, (lo, it will come) then ſhall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Bad ſhepherds reproved.* 7 *Their judgment.* 11 *God's providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Chriſt.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, prophecy againſt the ſhepherds of Iſrael, prophecy, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the ſhepherds, Wo *be* to the ſhepherds of Iſrael that do feed themſelves! ſhould not the ſhepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diſeaſed have ye not ſtrengthened, neither have ye healed *that which was* ſick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye ſought *that which was* loſt; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were ſcattered becauſe *there is* no ſhepherd: and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field when they were ſcattered.

6 My ſheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD,

8 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am*

---

22 *My mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.*] Whereby is ſignified that the miniſters of God cannot ſpake till God give them courage and open their mouths,

Notes on the Thirty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Became meat to all the beaſts of the field,* &c.] For lack of good government and doctrine they periſhed.

againſt the ſhepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding the flock: neither ſhall the ſhepherds feed themſelves any more: for I will deliver my flock from their mouth that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I, will both ſearch my ſheep, and ſeek them out.

12 As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been ſcattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to lie down, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 I will ſeek *that which was* loſt, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will ſtrengthen *that which was* ſick: but I will deſtroy the fat and the ſtrong: I will feed them with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a ſmall thing unto you to have eaten up the good paſture, but ye muſt tread down with your feet the reſidue of your paſtures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye muſt foul the reſidue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Becauſe ye have thruſt with ſide and with ſhoulder, and puſhed all the diſeaſed with your horns, till ye have ſcattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I ſave my flock, and they ſhall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will ſet up one ſhepherd over them, and he ſhall feed them, *even* my ſervant David: he ſhall feed them, and he ſhall be their ſhepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my ſervant David a prince among them: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cauſe the evil beaſts to ceaſe out of the land: and they ſhall dwell ſafely in the wilderneſs, and ſleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a bleſſing; and I will cauſe the ſhower to come down in his ſeaſon; there ſhall be ſhowers of bleſſing.

27 And the tree of the field ſhall yield her fruit, and the earth ſhall yield her increaſe, and they ſhall be ſafe in their land, and ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſerved themſelves of them.

28 And they ſhall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither ſhall the beaſts of the land devour them; but they ſhall dwell ſafely, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raiſe up for them a plant of renown, and they ſhall be no more conſumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the ſhame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus ſhall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the houſe of Iſrael, *are* my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my flock, the flock of my paſture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of Iſrael.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt mount Seir, and propheſy againſt it,

3 And ſay unto it, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* againſt thee, and I will ſtretch out mine hand againſt thee, and I will make thee moſt deſolate;

4 I will lay thy cities waſte, and thou ſhalt be deſolate, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Becauſe thou haſt had a perpetual hatred, and haſt ſhed *the blood of* the children of Iſrael by the force of the ſword, in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end.

6 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will

---

18 *To have eaten up the good paſture,* &c.] By good paſture and deep waters, is meant the pure word of God, and the adminiſtration of juſtice, which they did not diſtribute till they had corrupted it.

Notes on the Thirty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Their iniquity had an end.*] When by their puniſhment I called them from their iniquity.

prepare thee unto blood, and blood ſhall purſue thee: ſith thou haſt not hated blood, even blood ſhall purſue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir moſt deſolate, and cut off from it him that paſſeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his ſlain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers ſhall they fall that are ſlain with the ſword.

9 I will make thee perpetual deſolations, and thy cities ſhall not return: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Becauſe thou haſt ſaid, Theſe two nations, and theſe two countries ſhall be mine, and we will poſſeſs it, whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger and according to thine envy which thou haſt uſed out of thy hatred againſt them; and I will make myſelf known amongſt them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blaſphemies which thou haſt ſpoken againſt the mountains of Iſrael, ſaying, They are laid deſolate, they are given us to conſume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have boaſted againſt me, and have multiplied your words againſt me: I have heard *them.*

14 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee deſolate.

15 As thou didſt rejoice at the inheritance of the houſe of Iſrael, becauſe it was deſolate, ſo will I do unto thee: thou ſhalt be deſolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea; *even* all of it: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Iſrael is comforted by the heathen's deſtruction,* 8 *and God's bleſſing.*

ALSO, thou ſon of man, propheſy unto the mountains of Iſrael, and ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe the enemy hath ſaid againſt you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in poſſeſſion:

3 Therefore propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, becauſe they have made *you* deſolate, and ſwallowed you up on every ſide, that ye might be a poſſeſſion unto the reſidue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, to the deſolate waſtes, and to the cities *that are* forſaken, which became a prey and deriſion to the reſidue of the heathen that *are* round about;

5 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealouſy have I ſpoken againſt the reſidue of the heathen, and againſt all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their poſſeſſion, with the joy of all *their* heart, with deſpiteful minds, to caſt it out for a prey.

6 Propheſy therefore concerning the land of Iſrael, and ſay unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have ſpoken in my jealouſy and in my fury, becauſe ye have borne the ſhame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, ſurely the heathen that *are* about you, they ſhall bear their ſhame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Iſrael, ye ſhall ſhoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Iſrael: for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye ſhall be tilled, and ſown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the houſe of Iſrael, *even* all of it: and the cities ſhall be inhabited, and the waſtes ſhall be builded:

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beaſt; and they ſhall increaſe and bring fruit: and I will ſettle you after your old eſtates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cauſe men to walk upon you, *even* my people Iſrael; and they ſhall poſſeſs thee, and thou ſhalt be their inheritance, and thou ſhalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe they ſay unto you, Thou *land* devoureſt up men, and haſt bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou ſhalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

---

10 *I will make myſelf known among them,* &c.] Shewing, that when God puniſheth his enemies, the godly ought to conſider that he hath a care over them, and ſo praiſe his Name: and alſo that the wicked rage as though there were no God, till they feel his hand to their deſtruction.

Notes on the Thirty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Againſt all Idumea, which have appointed my land,* &c.] They appointed for themſelves to have it, and therefore came with Nebuchad-nezzar againſt Jeruſalem for that purpoſe.

15 Neither will I cauſe *men* to hear in thee the ſhame of the heathen any more, neither ſhalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither ſhalt thou cauſe thy nations to fall any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 Son of man, when the houſe of Iſrael dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanneſs of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had ſhed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I ſcattered them among the heathen, and they were diſperſed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen whither they went, they profaned my holy Name, when they ſaid to them, Theſe *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 But I had pity for mine holy Name, which the houſe of Iſrael had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your ſakes, O houſe of Iſrael, but for mine holy Name's ſake, which ye have profaned among the heathen whither ye went.

23 And I will ſanctify my great Name, *which was* profaned among the heathen which ye have profaned in the midſt of them: and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, ſaith the Lord GOD, when I ſhall be ſanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I ſprinkle clean water upon you, and ye ſhall be clean: from all your filthineſs, and from all your idols will I cleanſe you.

26 A new heart alſo will I give you, and a new ſpirit will I put within you: and I will take away the ſtony heart out of your fleſh, and I will give you an heart of fleſh.

27 And I will put my ſpirit within you, and cauſe you to walk in my ſtatutes, and ye ſhall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

28 And ye ſhall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye ſhall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will alſo ſave you from all your uncleanneſſes: and I will call for the corn, and will increaſe it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree and the increaſe of the field, that ye ſhall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then ſhall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and ſhall loath yourſelves in your own ſight, for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 Not for your ſakes do I *this*, ſaith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be aſhamed and confounded for your own ways, O houſe of Iſrael.

33 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day that I ſhall have cleanſed you from all your iniquities, I will alſo cauſe *you* to dwell in the cities, and the waſtes ſhall be builded.

34 And the deſolate land ſhall be tilled, whereas it lay deſolate in the ſight of all that paſſed by.

35 And they ſhall ſay, This land *that was* deſolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waſte and deſolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you ſhall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* deſolate: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the houſe of Iſrael, to do *it* for them; I will increaſe them with men like a flock.

38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jeruſalem in her ſolemn feaſts; ſo ſhall the waſte cities be filled with flocks of men: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the reſurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Iſrael is revived.* 21 *The promiſes of Chriſt's kingdom.*

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the LORD, and ſet me down in the midſt of the valley which *was* full of bones.

2 And cauſed me to paſs by them round about: and behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, can theſe bones live? And I anſwered, O Lord GOD, thou knoweſt.

---

21 *I had pity for mine holy Name*, &c.] And therefore would not ſuffer my Name to be had in contempt, as the heathen would have reproached me, if I had ſuffered my Church to periſh.

31 *And ſhall loath yourſelves in your own ſight*] Ye ſhall come to true repentance, and think yourſelves unworthy to be of the number of God's children for your ingratitude againſt him.

4 Again he ſaid unto me, Propheſy upon theſe bones, and ſay unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto theſe bones; Behold, I will cauſe breath to enter into you, and ye ſhall live.

6 And I will lay ſinews upon you, and will bring up fleſh upon you, and cover you with ſkin, and put breath in you; and ye ſhall live, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I propheſied as I was commanded: and as I propheſied there was a noiſe, and behold, a ſhaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the ſinews and the fleſh came up upon them, and the ſkin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then ſaid he unto me, Propheſy unto the wind, propheſy, ſon of man, and ſay to the wind, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon theſe ſlain, that they may live.

10 So I propheſied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and ſtood up upon their feet an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Son of man, theſe bones are the whole houſe of Iſrael: behold, they ſay our bones are dried, and our hope is loſt; we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore, propheſy, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cauſe you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Iſrael.

13 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves.

14 And ſhall put my Spirit in you, and ye ſhall live, and I ſhall place you in your own land: then ſhall ye know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and performed *it*, ſaith the LORD.

15 The word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

16 Moreover, thou ſon of man, take thee one ſtick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Iſrael his companions. Then take another ſtick, and write upon it, For Joſeph, the ſtick of Ephraim, and *for* all the houſe of Iſrael his companions:

17 And join them one to another into one ſtick; and they ſhall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people ſhall ſpeak unto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew us what thou *meaneſt* by theſe?

19 Say unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the ſtick of Joſeph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Iſrael his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the ſtick of Judah, and make them one ſtick, and they ſhall be one in mine hand.

20 And the ſticks whereon thou writeſt ſhall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 ¶ And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Iſrael from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every ſide, and bring them into their own land:

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Iſrael: and one king ſhall be king to them all: and they ſhall be no more two nations, neither ſhall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither ſhall they defile themſelves any more with their idols, nor with their deteſtable things, nor with any of their tranſgreſſions: but I will ſave them out of all their dwelling-places wherein they have ſinned, and will cleanſe them: ſo ſhall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And David my ſervant *ſhall be* king over them; and they all ſhall have one ſhepherd: they ſhall alſo walk in my judgments, and obſerve my ſtatutes, and do them.

25 And they ſhall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my ſervant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they ſhall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my ſervant David *ſhall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a covenant of peace with them: it ſhall be an everlaſting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will ſet my ſanctuary in the midſt of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle alſo ſhall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

28 And the heathen ſhall know that I the LORD do ſanctify Iſrael, when my ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of them for evermore.

Note on the Thirty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Come from the four winds*, &c.] Signifying all parts, where the Iſraelites were ſcattered, that the faithful may be brought to the ſame unity of ſpirit, and doctrine, whereſoever ſcattered.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog.* 14 *God's judgment againſt him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal and propheſy againſt him.

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thy army, horſes and horſemen, all of them clothed with all ſorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and ſhields, all of them handling ſwords.

5 Perſia, Ethiopia, and Lybia with them; all of them with ſhield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands; the houſe of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands; *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyſelf, thou and all thy company that are aſſembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou ſhalt be viſited; in the latter years thou ſhalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the ſword, *and is* gathered out of many people, againſt the mountains of Iſrael, which have been always waſte: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they ſhall dwell ſafely all of them.

9 Thou ſhalt aſcend and come like a ſtorm, thou ſhalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall alſo come to paſs *that* at the ſame time ſhall things come into thy mind, and thou ſhalt think an evil thought.

11 And thou ſhalt ſay, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages: I will go to them that are at reſt, that dwell ſafely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates.

12 To take a ſpoil, and to take a prey: to turn thine hand upon the deſolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midſt of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarſhiſh, with all the young lions thereof, ſhall ſay unto thee, Art thou come to take a ſpoil? haſt thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away ſilver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great ſpoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, propheſy and ſay unto Gog, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, in that day when my people of Iſrael dwelleth ſafely, ſhalt thou not know *it?*

15 And thou ſhalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horſes a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou ſhalt come up againſt my people of Iſrael, as a cloud to cover the land: it ſhall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee againſt my land, that the heathen may know me, when I ſhall be ſanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have ſpoken in old time by my ſervants the prophets of Iſrael, which propheſied in thoſe days *many* years, that I would bring thee againſt them?

18 And it ſhall come to paſs at the ſame time, when Gog ſhall come againſt the land of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury ſhall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealouſy, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I ſpoken, Surely in that day there ſhall be a great ſhaking in the land of Iſrael;

20 So that the fiſhes of the ſea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, ſhall ſhake at my preſence, and the mountains ſhall be thrown down, and the ſteep places ſhall fall, and every wall ſhall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a ſword againſt him, throughout all my mountains, ſaith the Lord GOD: every man's ſword ſhall be againſt his brother.

22 And I will plead againſt him with peſtilence and with blood: and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailſtones, fire and brimſtone.

23 Thus will I magnify myſelf, and ſanctify myſelf, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

Notes on the Thirty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Set thy face againſt Gog,* &c.] Which was a people that came of Magog the ſon of Japhet; Magog alſo here ſignifieth a certain country, ſo that by theſe two countries, which had the government of Grecia and Italy, he meaneth the principal enemies of the Church.

4 *All of them handling ſwords.*] He ſheweth that the enemies would bend themſelves againſt the Church, but it ſhould be to their own deſtruction.

10 *And thou ſhalt think an evil thought.*] That is, to moleſt, and, if poſſible, deſtroy the Church.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 God's judgment upon Gog. 8 Iſrael's victory. 17 The feaſt of the fowls.

THEREFORE, thou ſon of man, propheſy againſt Gog, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back and leave but the ſixth part of thee, and will cauſe thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Iſrael.

3 And I will ſmite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cauſe thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou ſhalt fall upon the mountains of Iſrael, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every ſort, and *to* the beaſts of the field to be devoured.

5 Thou ſhalt fall upon the open field: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will ſend a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell careleſly in the iſles: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midſt of my people Iſrael, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Iſrael.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, ſaith the Lord GOD: this *is* the day whereof I have ſpoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Iſrael ſhall go forth, and ſhall ſet on fire and burn the weapons, both the ſhields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the hand ſtaves and the ſpears, and they ſhall burn them with fire ſeven years:

10 So that they ſhall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the foreſts: for they ſhall burn the weapons with fire: and they ſhall ſpoil thoſe that ſpoiled them, and rob thoſe that robbed them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Iſrael, the valley of the paſſengers on the eaſt of the ſea: and it ſhall ſtop the *noſes* of the paſſengers: and there ſhall they bury Gog, and all his multitude: and they ſhall call *it*, The valley of Hamon-gog.

12 And ſeven months ſhall the houſe of Iſrael be burying of them, that they may cleanſe the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land ſhall bury *them*: and it ſhall be to them a renown the day that I ſhall be glorified, ſaith the Lord GOD.

14 And they ſhall ſever out men of continual employment, paſſing through the land to bury with the paſſengers thoſe that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanſe it: after the end of ſeven months ſhall they ſearch.

15 And the paſſengers *that* paſs through the land, when *any* ſeeth a man's bone, then ſhall he ſet up a ſign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And alſo the name of the city *ſhall be* Hamonah, Thus ſhall they cleanſe the land.

17 ¶ And thou ſon of man, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beaſt of the field: Aſſemble yourſelves, and come; gather yourſelves on every ſide to my ſacrifice that I do ſacrifice for you, *even* a great ſacrifice upon the mountains of Iſrael, that ye may eat fleſh and drink blood.

18 Ye ſhall eat the fleſh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Baſhan.

19 And ye ſhall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my ſacrifice which I have ſacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye ſhall be filled at my table with horſes and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, ſaith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will ſet my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen ſhall ſee my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the houſe of Iſrael ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen ſhall know that the houſe of Iſrael went into captivity for their iniquity: becauſe they treſpaſſed againſt me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: ſo fell they all by the ſword.

24 According to their uncleanneſs and according to their tranſgreſſions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole houſe of Iſrael, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 After that they have borne their ſhame, and all their treſpaſſes whereby they have treſpaſſed a-

---

Note on the Thirty-ninth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *And they that dwell in the cities of Iſrael ſhall go forth.*] After this deſtruction the Church ſhall have peace and tranquility, and burn all their weapons becauſe they ſhall no more fear the enemy, and this is chiefly meant of the accompliſhment of Chriſt's kingdom, when all his enemies ſhall be overcome.

gainſt me, when they dwelt ſafely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am ſanctified in them in the ſight of many nations.

28 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which cauſed them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my ſpirit upon the houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XL.

1 The time, manner, and end of Ezekiel's viſion. 6 The deſtruction of the temple.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was ſmitten, in the ſelf-ſame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the viſions of God brought he me into the land of Iſrael, and ſet me upon a very high mountain, by which *was* as the frame of a city on the ſouth.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man whoſe appearance *was* like the appearance of braſs, with a line of flax in his hand, and a meaſuring-reed: and he ſtood in the gate.

4 And the man ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and ſet thine heart upon all that I ſhall ſhew thee: for to the intent that I might ſhew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither; declare all that thou ſeeſt to the houſe of Iſrael.

5 And behold, a wall on the outſide of the houſe round about, and in the man's hand a meaſuring-reed of ſix cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand breadth: ſo he meaſured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the eaſt, and went up the ſtairs thereof, and meaſured the threſhold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad: and the other threſhold of the *gate*, *which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber, *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits: and the threſhold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within, *was* one reed.

8 He meaſured alſo the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then meaſured he the porch of the gate eight cubits: and the poſts thereof, two cubits: and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eaſtward *were* three on this ſide, and three on that ſide; they three *were* of one meaſure; and the poſts had one meaſure on this ſide and on that ſide.

11 And he meaſured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The ſpace alſo before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this ſide*, and the ſpace *was* one cubit on that ſide: and the little chambers *were* ſix cubits on this ſide, and ſix cubits on that ſide.

13 He meaſured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits door againſt door.

14 He made alſo poſts, of threeſcore cubits, even unto the poſt of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their poſts within the gate round about, and likewiſe to the arches: and windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* poſt *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the ſide of the gates over againſt the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he meaſured the breadth from the fore front of the lower gate unto the fore front of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eaſtward and northward.

20 And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he meaſured the length thereof and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this ſide, and three on that ſide: and the poſts thereof and the arches thereof were after the meaſure of the firſt gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows and their arches, and their palm-trees *were* after the meaſure of the gate that

---

Notes on the Fortieth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *A man whoſe appearance was like the appearance of braſs.*] Which was an angel in the form of a man, that came to meaſure the building.

looketh toward the eaſt: and they went up unto it by ſeven ſteps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over againſt the gate toward the north, and toward the eaſt: and he meaſured from gate to gate and hundred cubits.

24 After that he brought me toward the ſouth, and behold a gate toward the ſouth: and he meaſured the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof according to theſe meaſures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like thoſe windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* ſeven ſteps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm-trees, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide upon the poſt thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the ſouth; and he meaſured from gate to gate toward the ſouth an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the ſouth gate: and he meaſured the ſouth gate according to theſe meaſures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof according to theſe meaſures: and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court: and palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the eaſt: and he meaſured the gate according to theſe meaſures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to theſe meaſures: and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof on this ſide, and on that ſide: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

35 And he brought me to the northgate, and meaſured *it* according to theſe meaſures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the poſts thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof on this ſide, and on that ſide: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

38 And the chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the poſts of the gates where they waſhed the burnt offering.

39 And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this ſide, and two tables on that ſide, to ſlay thereon the burnt-offering, and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering.

40 And at the ſide without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables, and on the other ſide which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this ſide, and four tables on that ſide, by the ſide of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they ſlew *their ſacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn ſtone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon alſo they laid the inſtruments wherewith they ſlew the burnt-offering and the ſacrifice.

43 And within *were* hooks, an handbroad, faſtened round about; and upon the tables *was* the fleſh of the offering.

44 And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the ſingers in the inner court, which *was* at the ſide of the north-gate: and their proſpect *was* toward the ſouth: one at the ſide of the eaſt-gate, *having* the proſpect toward the north.

45 And he ſaid unto me, This chamber whoſe proſpect *is* toward the ſouth *is* for the prieſts the keepers of the charge of the houſe.

46 And the chamber whoſe proſpect *is* toward the north *is* for the prieſts the keepers of the charge of the altar. Theſe *are* the ſons of Zadok among the ſons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to miniſter unto him.

47 So he meaſured the court an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four ſquare: and the altar *that was* before the houſe.

48 And he brought me to the porch of the houſe, and meaſured *each* poſt of the porch, five cubits on this ſide, and five cubits on that ſide; and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this ſide, and three cubits on that ſide.

---

23 *And the gate of the inner court was over againſt the gate toward the north, and toward the eaſt*, &c] The expreſſion is elliptical, and the full import of it is, that the north gate of the inner court exactly anſwered the north gate of the outer court.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits: and *he brought me* by the ſteps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the poſts, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide.

CHAP. XLI.

The meaſures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the temple, and meaſured the poſts, ſix cubits broad on the one ſide, and ſix cubits broad on the other ſide, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the door *was* ten cubits; and the ſides of the door *were* five cubits on the one ſide, and five cubits on the other ſide: and he meaſured the length thereof forty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and meaſured the poſt of the door, two cubits; and the door, ſix cubits: and the breadth of the door, ſeven cubits.

4 So he meaſured the length thereof twenty cubits; and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple. And he ſaid unto me, This *is* the moſt holy *place.*

5 After he meaſured the wall of the houſe, ſix cubits; and the breadth of *every* ſide-chamber, four cubits, round about the houſe on every ſide.

6 And the ſide-chambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in order: and they entered into the wall which *was* of the houſe for the ſide-chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the houſe.

7 And *there was* an enlarging and a winding about ſtill upward to the ſide-chambers: for the winding about of the houſe went ſtill upward round about the houſe: therefore the breadth of the houſe *was ſtill* upward, and ſo increaſed *from* the loweſt *chamber* to the higheſt by the midſt.

8 I ſaw alſo the height of the houſe round about; the foundations of the ſide-chambers *were* a full reed of ſix great cubits.

9 The thickneſs of the wall which *was* for the ſide-chamber without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the ſide-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideneſs of twenty cubits round about the houſe on every ſide.

11 And the doors of the ſide-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north and another door toward the ſouth: and the breadth of the place *that was* left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the ſeparate place, at the end toward the weſt, *was* ſeventy cubits broad: and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he meaſured the houſe, an hundred cubits long; and the ſeparate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Alſo the breadth of the face of the houſe, and of the ſeparate place toward the eaſt, an hundred cubits.

15 And he meaſured the length of the building over againſt the ſeparate place, which *was* behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one ſide, and on the other ſide, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The door poſts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three ſtories, over againſt the door cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner houſe and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by meaſure.

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, ſo that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub: and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree, on the one ſide, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree, on the other ſide: *it was* made through all the houſe round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The poſts of the temple *were* ſquared, *and* the face of the ſanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits: and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood. And he ſaid unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the ſanctuary had two doors.

Note on the Forty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 14 *Alſo the breadth of the face of the houſe.*] The whole front of the houſe eaſt-ward was an hundred cubits, which ſome expoſitors thus compute, the breadth of the temple twenty cubits, the thickneſs of the outward walls twelve cubits, the ſide-chambers eight cubits, the walls of thoſe chambers were five cubits on each ſide, and the twenty cubits round about the houſe.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one ſide and on the other ſide, on the ſides of the porch, and *upon* the ſide-chambers of the houſe, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The prieſt's chambers.* 13 *The uſe thereof.* 19 *The outward court meaſured.*

THEN he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over againſt the ſeparate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over againſt the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over againſt the pavement which *was* for the utter court *was* gallery againſt gallery in three *ſtories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* ſhorter; for the galleries were higher than theſe, than the lower, and than the middlemoſt of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *ſtories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts; therefore *the building* was ſtraitened more than the loweſt, and the middlemoſt from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over againſt the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And from under theſe chambers *was* the entry on the eaſt ſide, as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickneſs of the wall of the court toward the eaſt, over againſt the ſeparate place, and over againſt the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their faſhions and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers, that *were* toward the ſouth *was* a door in the head of the way *even* the way directed before the wall toward the eaſt, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, The north chambers *and* the ſouth chambers which *are* before the ſeparate place, they *be* holy chambers where the prieſts that approach unto the LORD ſhall eat the moſt holy things: there ſhall they lay the moſt holy things, and the meat-offering, and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering: for the place *is* holy.

14 When the prieſts enter therein, then ſhall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they ſhall lay their garments wherein they miniſter; for they *are* holy; and ſhall put on other garments, and ſhall approach to *thoſe things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of meaſuring the inner houſe, he brought me forth toward the gate whoſe proſpect *is* toward the eaſt, and meaſured it round about.

16 He meaſured the eaſt ſide with the meaſuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the meaſuring reed round about.

17 He meaſured the north ſide five hundred reeds, with the meaſuring reed round about.

18 He meaſured the ſouth ſide five hundred reeds, with the meaſuring reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the weſt ſide, *and* meaſured five hundred reeds, with the meaſuring reed.

20 He meaſured it by the four ſides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a ſeparation between the ſanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The ſin of Iſrael hindered God's preſence.*

AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the eaſt:

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael came from the way of the eaſt: and his voice *was* like a noiſe of many waters: and the earth ſhined with his glory.

3 And *it was* according to the appearance of the viſion which I ſaw, *even* according to the viſion that I ſaw when I came to deſtroy the city: and the

---

Note on the Forty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 14 *There they ſhall lay their garments*, &c.] They ſhall not go into the court of the people in their veſtments, but ſhall lay them up in ſome of theſe chambers. The prieſtly garments were only to be uſed in the time of the miniſtration. The Chriſtian church followed the practice of the Jewiſh in this, as well as in many other cuſtoms.

viſions *were* like the viſion that I ſaw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came unto the houſe by the way of the gate whoſe proſpect *is* toward the eaſt.

5 So the ſpirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

6 And I heard *him* ſpeaking unto me out of the houſe: and the man ſtood by me.

7 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the ſoles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midſt of the children of Iſrael for ever: and my holy name ſhall the houſe of Iſrael no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcaſes of their kings in their high places.

8 In their ſetting of their threſhold by my threſholds, and their poſt by my poſts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have conſumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcaſes of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midſt of them for ever.

10 Thou ſon of man, ſhew the houſe to the houſe of Iſrael, that they may be aſhamed of their iniquities: and let them meaſure the pattern.

11 And if they be aſhamed of all that they have done, ſhew them the form of the houſe, and the faſhion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof, and write *it* in their ſight that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the houſe; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *ſhall be* moſt holy: Behold this *is* the law of the houſe.

13 And theſe *are* the meaſures of the altar after the cubits. The cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth: even the bottom *ſhall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *ſhall be* a ſpan: and this *ſhall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower ſettle *ſhall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the leſſer ſettle *even* to the greater ſettle *ſhall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So the altar *ſhall be* four cubits; and from the altar and upward *ſhall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *ſhall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, ſquare in the four ſquares thereof.

17 And the ſettle *ſhall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four ſquares thereof: and the border about it *ſhall be* half a cubit: and the bottom thereof *ſhall be* a cubit about: and his ſtairs ſhall look toward the eaſt.

18 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Theſe *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they ſhall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to ſprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou ſhalt give to the prieſts the Levites, that be of the ſeed of Zadok which approach unto me, to miniſter unto me ſaith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a ſin-offering.

20 And thou ſhalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ſettle, and upon the border round about. Thus ſhalt thou cleanſe and purge it.

21 Thou ſhalt take the bullock alſo of the ſin-offering, and he ſhall burn it in the appointed place of the houſe without the ſanctuary.

22 And on the ſecond day thou ſhalt offer a kid of the goats without blemiſh for a ſin-offering: and they ſhall cleanſe the altar, as they did cleanſe *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou haſt made an end of cleanſing *it*, thou ſhalt offer a young bullock without blemiſh, and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh.

24 And thou ſhalt offer them before the LORD, and the prieſt ſhall caſt ſalt upon them, and they ſhall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days ſhalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a ſin-offering: they ſhall alſo prepare a young bullock; and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh.

26 Seven days ſhall they purge the altar, and purify it, and they ſhall conſecrate themſelves.

27 And when theſe days are expired, it ſhall be *that* upon the eighth day and *ſo* forward, the prieſts ſhall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings: and I will accept you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

Notes on the Forty-third Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Mine holy name—no more defile.*] By their idolatries, &c. *Nor by the carcaſes of their kings in their high places.*] He alluded to Ammon and Manaſſeh, who were buried in their gardens near the Temple, and there had erected up monuments to their idols.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The eaſt-gate aſſigned only to the prince.* 9 *Idolaters incapable of the prieſts office.* 17 *Ordinances for the prieſts.*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward ſanctuary which looketh toward the eaſt; and it *was* ſhut.

2 Then ſaid the LORD unto me; This gate ſhall be ſhut, it ſhall not be opened, and no man ſhall enter in by it: becauſe the LORD the God of Iſrael hath entered in by it, therefore it ſhall be ſhut.

3 *It is* for the prince: the prince, he ſhall ſit in it to eat bread before the LORD: he ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and ſhall go out by the way of the ſame.

4 Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the houſe: and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the houſe of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, all that I ſay unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the houſe of the LORD, and all the laws thereof: and mark well the entering in of the houſe, with every going forth of the ſanctuary.

6 And thou ſhalt ſay to the rebellious, *even* to the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, O ye houſe of Iſrael, let it ſuffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my ſanctuary* ſtrangers uncircumciſed in heart and uncircumciſed in fleſh, to be in my ſanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my houſe, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, becauſe of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have ſet keepers of my charge in my ſanctuary for yourſelves.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, No ſtranger uncircumciſed in heart, nor uncircumciſed in fleſh ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, of any ſtranger that *is* among the children of Iſrael.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me when Iſrael went aſtray, which went aſtray away from me after their idols; they ſhall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they ſhall be miniſters in my ſanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the houſe, and miniſtering to the houſe; they ſhall ſlay the burnt-offering, and the ſacrifice for the people, and they ſhall ſtand before them to miniſter unto them.

12 Becauſe they miniſtered unto them before their idols, and cauſed the houſe of Iſrael to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand againſt them, ſaith the Lord GOD, and they ſhall bear their iniquity.

13 And they ſhall not come near unto me to do the office of a prieſt unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things in the moſt holy *place:* but they ſhall bear their ſhame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the houſe for all the ſervice thereof, and for all that ſhall be done therein.

15 But the prieſts the Levites, the ſons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my ſanctuary when the children of Iſrael went aſtray from me, they ſhall come near to me to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall ſtand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 They ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, and they ſhall come near to my table to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner-court, they ſhall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool ſhall come upon them, whiles they miniſter in the gates of the inner-court, and within.

18 They ſhall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and ſhall have linen breeches upon their loins: they ſhall not gird *themſelves* with any thing that cauſeth ſweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they ſhall put off their garments wherein they miniſtered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they ſhall put on other garments, and they ſhall not ſanctify the people with their garments.

20 Neither ſhall they ſhave their heads nor ſuffer their locks to grow long: they ſhall only poll their heads.

21 Neither ſhall any prieſt drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither ſhall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away; but they ſhall take maidens of the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael, or a widow that had a prieſt before.

23 And they ſhall teach my people *the difference*

Note on the Forty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *And the Levites that are gone away,* &c.] The Levites which had committed idolatry, were put from their dignity, and could not be received into the Prieſt's office, although they had been of the houſe of Aaron, but muſt ſerve in the inferior offices, as to watch and to keep the doors.

between the holy and profane, and cauſe them to diſcern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controverſy they ſhall ſtand in judgment; *and* they ſhall judge it according to my judgments: and they ſhall keep my laws and my ſtatutes in all my aſſemblies; and they ſhall hallow my ſabbaths.

25 And they ſhall come at no dead perſon to defile themſelves: but for father or for mother, or for ſon or for daughter, for brother, or for ſiſter, that hath had no huſband, they may defile themſelves.

26 And after he is cleanſed, they ſhall reckon unto him ſeven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the ſanctuary, unto the inner court, to miniſter in the ſanctuary, he ſhall offer his ſin-offering, ſaith the Lord GOD.

28 And it ſhall be unto them for an inheritance: I *am* their inheritance. And ye ſhall give them no poſſeſſion in Iſrael: I *am* their poſſeſſion.

29 They ſhall eat the meat-offering, and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering; and every dedicated thing in Iſrael ſhall be theirs.

30 And the firſt of all the firſt-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every ſort of your oblations ſhall be the prieſts: ye ſhall alſo give unto the prieſt the firſt of your dough, that he may cauſe the bleſſing to reſt in thine houſe.

31 The prieſts ſhall not eat of any thing that is dead of itſelf, or torn, whether it be fowl or beaſt.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the ſanctuary,* 6 *for the city and for the prince.*

MOREOVER, when ye ſhall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye ſhall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length *ſhall be* the length of five and twenty thouſand *reeds*, and the breadth *ſhall be* ten thouſand. This *ſhall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there ſhall be for the ſanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, ſquare round about: and fifty cubits round about for the ſuburbs thereof.

3 And of this meaſure ſhalt thou meaſure the length of five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth of ten thouſand; and in it ſhall be the ſanctuary *and* the moſt holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land ſhall be for the prieſts the miniſters of the ſanctuary, which ſhall come near to miniſter unto the LORD: and it ſhall be a place for their houſes, and an holy place for the ſanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thouſand of length, and the ten thouſand of breadth ſhall alſo the Levites, the miniſters of the houſe have for themſelves, for a poſſeſſion for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye ſhall appoint the poſſeſſion of the city five thouſand broad and five and twenty thouſand long over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*: it ſhall be for the whole houſe of Iſrael.

7 And *a portion ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other ſide of the oblation of the holy *portion* and of the poſſeſſion of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the poſſeſſion of the city, from the weſt ſide weſtward, and from the eaſt ſide eaſtward: and the length *ſhall be* over againſt one of the portions, from the weſt border unto the eaſt border.

8 In the land ſhall be his poſſeſſion in Iſrael: and my princes ſhall no more oppreſs my people, and *the reſt of* the land ſhall they give to the houſe of Iſrael according to their tribes.

9 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Let it ſuffice you, O princes of Iſrael: remove violence and ſpoil, and execute judgment and juſtice, take away your exactions from my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye ſhall have juſt balances, and a juſt ephah, and a juſt bath.

11 The ephah and the bath ſhall be of one meaſure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer; the meaſure thereof ſhall be after the homer.

12 And the ſhekel *ſhall be* twenty gerahs; twenty ſhekels five and twenty ſhekels, fifteen ſhekels ſhall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye ſhall offer, the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye ſhall give the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye ſhall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one lamb out of the flock out of two hundred, out of the fat paſtures of Iſrael; for a

---

Notes on the Forty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Let it ſuffice you,* &c.] The prophet ſheweth that the heads muſt be firſt reformed, before any good order can be eſtabliſhed among the people.

10 *A juſt ephah, and a juſt bath.*] Ephah and bath were both of one quantity, ſave that ephah contained in dry things, that which bath did in liquor.

meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land ſhall *give* this oblation for the prince in Iſrael.

17 And it ſhall be the prince's part *to give* burnt-offerings and meat-offerings and drink-offerings in the feaſts and in the new-moons, and in the ſabbaths, in all ſolemnities of the houſe of Iſrael; he ſhall prepare the ſin-offering and the meat offering and the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, thou ſhalt take a young bullock without blemiſh, and cleanſe the ſanctuary.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering, and put *it* upon the poſts of the houſe, and upon the four corners of the ſettle of the altar, and upon the poſts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And ſo thou ſhalt do the ſeventh *day* of the month for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* ſimple: ſo ſhall ye reconcile the houſe.

21 In the firſt *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye ſhall have the paſſover, a feaſt of ſeven days; unleavened bread ſhall be eaten.

22 And upon that day ſhall the prince prepare for himſelf and for all the people of the land a bullock *for* a ſin-offering.

23 And ſeven days of the feaſt he ſhall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams without blemiſh, daily the ſeven days: and a kid of the goats daily *for* a ſin-offering.

24 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the ſeventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, ſhall he do the like in the feaſt of the ſeven days, according to the ſin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worſhip*, 9 *and for the people.*

THUS ſaith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the eaſt ſhall be ſhut the ſix working days; but on the ſabbath it ſhall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it ſhall be opened.

2 And the prince ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and ſhall ſtand by the poſt of the gate, and the prieſts ſhall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he ſhall worſhip at the threſhold of the gate: then he ſhall go forth; but the gate ſhall not be ſhut until the evening.

3 Likewiſe the people of the land ſhall worſhip at the door of this gate before the LORD in the ſabbaths and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince ſhall offer unto the LORD in the ſabbath-day, *ſhall be* ſix lambs without blemiſh, and a ram without blemiſh.

5 And the meat-offering *ſhall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs as he ſhall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it ſhall be* a young bullock without blemiſh, and ſix lambs, and a ram: they ſhall be without blemiſh.

7 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram; and for the lambs according as his hand ſhall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince ſhall enter, he ſhall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he ſhall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land ſhall come before the LORD in the ſolemn feaſts, he that entereth in by the way of the north-gate to worſhip ſhall go out by the way of the ſouth-gate; and he that entereth by the way of the ſouth-gate ſhall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he ſhall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but ſhall go forth over againſt it:

10 And the prince in the midſt of them, when they go in, ſhall go in; and when they go forth, ſhall go forth.

11 And in the feaſts and in the ſolemnities the meat-offering ſhall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince ſhall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* ſhall then open him the gate that looketh toward the eaſt, and he ſhall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace offerings as he did on the ſabbath-day: then he ſhall go forth: and after his going forth, *one* ſhall ſhut the gate.

13 Thou ſhalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh: thou ſhalt prepare it every morning.

Notes on the Forty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *As he ſhall be able to give*, &c.] That is, as much as he will.

7 *And for the lambs according as his hand ſhall attain unto*, &c.] Meaning, as he ſhall think good.

14 And thou ſhalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the ſixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus ſhall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his ſons, the inheritance thereof ſhall be his ſons, it *ſhall be* their poſſeſſion by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his ſervants, then it ſhall be his to the year of liberty; after it ſhall return to the prince: but his inheritance ſhall be his ſons for them.

18 Moreover the prince ſhall not take of the people's inheritance by oppreſſion, to thruſt them out of their poſſeſſion: *but* he ſhall give his ſons inheritance out of his own poſſeſſion: that my people be not ſcattered every man from his poſſeſſion.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the ſide of the gate, into the holy chambers of the prieſts which looked toward the north; and behold there *was* a place on the two ſides weſtward.

20 Then ſaid he unto me, this *is* the place where the prieſts ſhall boil the treſpaſs-offering and the ſin-offering, where they ſhall bake the meat-offering, that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to ſanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and cauſed me to paſs by the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court, *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: theſe four corners *were* of one meaſure.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe *are* the places of them that boil, where the miniſters of the houſe ſhall boil the ſacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The viſion of the holy waters.* 6 *The virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.*

AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the houſe: and behold, waters iſſued out from under the threſhold of the houſe eaſtward: for the forefront of the houſe *ſtood* toward the eaſt, and the waters came down from under from the right ſide of the houſe, at the ſouth ſide of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eaſtward; and behold, there ran out waters on the right ſide.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eaſtward, he meaſured a thouſand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the waters *were* to the ancles.

4 Again he meaſured a thouſand; and brought me through the waters: the waters *were* to the knees. Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through: the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterwards he meaſured a thouſand; and *it was* a river that I could not paſs over: for the waters were riſen, waters to ſwim in, a river that could not be paſſed over.

6 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen *this?* then he brought me, and cauſed me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one ſide and on the other.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe waters iſſue out toward the eaſt country, and go down into the deſert, and go into the ſea: *which being* brought forth into the ſea, the waters ſhall be healed.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth whitherſoever the river ſhall come, ſhall live: and there ſhall be a very great multitude of fiſh, becauſe theſe waters ſhall come thither; for they ſhall be healed, and every thing ſhall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* the fiſhers ſhall ſtand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they ſhall be a *place* to ſpread forth nets; their fiſh ſhall be according to their kinds as the fiſh of the great ſea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof and the mariſhes thereof ſhall not be healed: they ſhall be given to ſalt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this ſide and on that ſide ſhall grow all trees for meat, whoſe leaf ſhall not fade, neither ſhall the fruit thereof be conſumed: it ſhall bring forth new fruit according to his months, becauſe their waters they

---

20 *To ſanctify the people.*] That the people ſhould not have to do with thoſe things which appertain to the Lord, and think it lawful for them to hear them.

Notes on the Forty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 10 *From En-gedi even unto En-eglaim.*] Which were cities at the corners of the ſalt or dead ſea.

iſſued out of the ſanctuary: and the fruit thereof ſhall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord God, This *ſhall be* the border whereby ye ſhall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael; Joſeph *ſhall have two* portions.

14 And ye ſhall inherit it, one as well as another; *concerning* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land ſhall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *ſhall be* the border of the land toward the north ſide: from the great ſea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damaſcus, and the border of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coaſt of Hauran.

17 And the border from the ſea ſhall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north ſide.

18 And the eaſt ſide ye ſhall meaſure from Hauran, and from Damaſcus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Iſrael *by* Jordan, from the border unto the eaſt ſea. And *this is* the eaſt ſide.

19 And the ſouth ſide ſouthward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, the river, to the great ſea. And *this is* the ſouth ſide ſouthward.

20 The weſt ſide alſo *ſhall be* the great ſea from the border, till a man come over againſt Hamath. This *is* the weſt ſide.

21 So ſhall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Iſrael.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* ye ſhall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, which ſhall beget children among you: and they ſhall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Iſrael: they ſhall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Iſrael.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* in what tribe the ſtranger ſojourneth, there ſhall ye give *him* his inheritance, ſaith the Lord God.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes*, 8 *of the ſanctuary*, *&c.*

NOW theſe *are* the names of the tribes, from the north end to the coaſt of the way of Hethlon as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus northward to the coaſt of Hamath; for theſe are his ſides eaſt *and* weſt; a *portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Aſher.

3 And by the border of Aſher, from the eaſt ſide even unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Manaſſeh.

5 And by the border of Manaſſeh, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim from the eaſt ſide even unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide ſhall be the offering which ye ſhall offer of five and twenty thouſand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide: and the ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of it.

9 The oblation that ye ſhall offer unto the Lord *ſhall be* of five and twenty thouſand in length, and of ten thouſand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the prieſts, ſhall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thouſand *in length*, and toward the weſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the eaſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the ſouth five and twenty thouſand in length: and the ſanctuary of the Lord ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

11 *It ſhall be* for the prieſts *that are* ſanctified, of the ſons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not aſtray when the children of Iſrael went aſtray, as the Levites went aſtray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered ſhall be unto them a thing moſt holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over againſt the border of the prieſts, the Levites *ſhall have* five and twenty thouſand in length and ten thouſand in breadth: all the length *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth ten thouſand.

14 And they ſhall not ſell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firſt-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the Lord.

15 And the five thouſand *that are* left in the breadth over againſt the five and twenty thouſand ſhall be a profane *place* for the city: for dwelling,

---

22 *They ſhall have inheritance with you*, &c.] Meaning, that in this ſpiritual kingdom there ſhould be no difference between Jew or Gentile, but that all ſhould be partakers of this inheritance in their head Chriſt.

Notes on the Forty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The names of the tribes*, &c.] The tribes, after that they entered into the land under Joſhua divided the land ſomewhat otherwiſe than is here ſet forth by this viſion.

and for ſuburbs; and the city ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

16 And theſe *ſhall be* the meaſures thereof; the north ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and on the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred.

17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred and fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length, over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſtward, and ten thouſand weſtward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion:* and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city.

19 And they that ſerve the city ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation four ſquare with the poſſeſſion of the city.

21 And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city over againſt the five and twenty thouſand of the oblation toward the eaſt border, and weſtward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt border, over againſt the portions for the prince: and it ſhall be the holy oblation: and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

22 Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

23 As for the reſt of the tribes from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Benjamin *ſhall have* a *portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Iſſachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth ſide ſouthward, the border ſhall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the river toward the great ſea.

29 This *is* the land which ye ſhall divide by lot unto the tribes of Iſrael for inheritance, and theſe *are* their portions, ſaith the Lord GOD.

30 And theſe *are* the goings out of the city on the north ſide, four thouſand and five hundred meaſures.

31 And the gates of the city *ſhall be* after the names of the tribes of Iſrael, three gates northward: one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joſeph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred meaſures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thouſand *meaſures:* and the name of the city from that day *ſhall be*, The LORD *is* there.

---

20 *By five and twenty thouſand,* &c.] Every way ſhall be five and twenty thouſand.

22 *Between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin,* &c.] So that Judah was on the north ſide of the princes and Levites portions, and Benjamin on the ſouth ſide.

28 *The border ſhall be even from Tamar,* &c.] Which is here taken for Idumea.

The river toward the great ſea.] Which was Jericho, the city of palm trees; meaning Nilus, that runneth into the great ſea called the Mediterranean.

The BOOK of DANIEL.

The ARGUMENT.

Daniel *above all the other Prophets had ſpecial revelations reſpecting the Church of God, from the time that they went into captivity to the end of the world, and to the general reſurrection. And as from the beginning God ever ſuffered his people to be exerciſed under the croſs, ſo here is ſhewed, that after Chriſt had ſuffered, he will to the end of time, permit the wicked to perſecute his children; but for their comfort aſſures them that they ſhall not be forgotten of him.*

CHAP. I.

Jehoiakim's captivity. 8 *Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah, refuſing the king's portion do proſper with pulſe and water.*

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jeruſalem, and beſieged it.

2 And the LORD gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the houſe of his god; and he brought the veſſels into the treaſure-houſe of his god.

3 And the king ſpake unto Aſhpenaz the maſter of his eunuchs, that he ſhould bring *certain* of the children of Iſrael, and of the king's ſeed, and of the princes:

4 Children in whom *was* no blemiſh, but well-favoured, and ſkilful in all wiſdom, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as *had* ability in them to ſtand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: ſo nouriſhing them three years, that at the end thereof they might ſtand before the king.

6 Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteſhazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Miſhael, of Meſhach: and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purpoſed in his heart that he would not defile himſelf with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requeſted of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himſelf.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs ſaid unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why ſhould he ſee your faces worſe liking than the children which *are* of your ſort? then ſhall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then ſaid Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had ſet over Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah.

12 Prove thy ſervants, I beſeech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulſe to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou ſeeſt, deal with thy ſervants.

14 So he conſented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in fleſh than all the chil-

---

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Which he carried into the land of Shinar to the houſe of his god.*] Which was a plain by Babylon, where was the Temple of their great god, and is here taken for Babylon.

7 *Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names.*] That they might altogether forget their religion: for the laws gave their children names, which might ever put them in remembrance of ſome point of religion

dren which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they ſhould drink; and gave them pulſe,

17 As for theſe four children, God gave them knowledge and ſkill in all learning and wiſdom: and Daniel had underſtanding in all viſions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them: and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah; therefore ſtood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of wiſdom *and* underſtanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians, *and* aſtrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the firſt year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetteth his dream.* 14 *Daniel findeth it.* 31 *The dream,* 36 *and interpretation.*

AND in the ſecond year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his ſpirit was troubled, and his ſleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the aſtrologers, and the ſorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to ſhew the king his dreams. So they came and ſtood before the king.

3 And the king ſaid unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ſpirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then ſpake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, O king, live for ever: tell thy ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation.

5 The king anſwered and ſaid to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream with the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall be cut in pieces, and your houſes ſhall be made a dunghill.

6 But if ye ſhew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore ſhew me the dream and the interpretation thereof.

7 They anſwered again and ſaid, Let the king tell his ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation of it.

8 And the king anſwered and ſaid, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, becauſe ye ſee the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to ſpeak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I ſhall know that ye can ſhew me the interpretation thereof.

10 The Chaldeans anſwered before the king, and ſaid, There is not a man upon the earth that can ſhew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* aſked ſuch things at any magician, or aſtrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can ſhew it before the king except the gods whoſe dwelling is not with fleſh.

12 For this cauſe the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to deſtroy all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wiſe *men* ſhould be ſlain: and they ſought Daniel and his fellows to be ſlain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel anſwered with counſel and wiſdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to ſlay the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

15 He anſwered and ſaid to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *ſo* haſty from the king? then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and deſired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would ſhew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his houſe, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah his companions;

18 That they would deſire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this ſecret; that Daniel and his fellows ſhould not periſh with the reſt of the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

19 Then was the ſecret revealed unto Daniel in a night viſion. Then Daniel bleſſed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel anſwered and ſaid, Bleſſed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wiſdom and might are his.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver 1 *Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams.*] Not that he had many dreams, but becauſe many matters were contained in this dream.

5 *Ye ſhall be cut in pieces,* &c.] This is a juſt reward of their arrogancy (which vaunted of themſelves that they had the knowledge of all things) that they ſhould be proved fools, to their perpetual ſhame.

21 And he changeth the times and the ſeaſons: he removeth kings, and ſetteth up kings: he giveth wiſdom unto the wiſe, and knowledge to them that know underſtanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and ſecret things; he knoweth what *is* in the darkneſs, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praiſe thee, O thou God of my fathers, who haſt given me wiſdom and might, and haſt made known unto me now what we deſired of thee: for thou haſt *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to deſtroy the wiſe *men* of Babylon: he went and ſaid thus unto him, Deſtroy not the wiſe *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will ſhew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haſte, and ſaid thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king anſwered and ſaid to Daniel whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel anſwered in the preſence of the king, and ſaid, The ſecret which the king hath demanded cannot the wiſe *men*, the aſtrologers, the magicians, the ſooth-ſayers ſhew unto the king:

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth ſecrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what ſhall be in the latter days. Thy dream and the viſions of thy head upon thy bed, are theſe;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into *thy mind* upon thy bed what ſhould come to paſs hereafter, and he that revealeth ſecrets maketh known unto thee what ſhall come to paſs.

30 But as for me, this ſecret is not revealed to me for *any* wiſdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* ſakes that ſhall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mighteſt know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, ſaweſt, and behold, a great image. This great image, whoſe brightneſs *was* excellent ſtood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breaſt and his arms of ſilver, his belly and his thighs of braſs.

33 His legs of iron, his feet, part of iron, and part of clay.

34 Thou ſaweſt till that a ſtone was cut out without hands, which ſmote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the braſs, the ſilver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the ſummer threſhing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the ſtone that ſmote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream: and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and ſtrength, and glory.

38 And whereſoever the children of men dwell, the beaſts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee ſhall ariſe another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of braſs, which ſhall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom ſhall be ſtrong as iron: foraſmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and ſubdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all theſe, ſhall it break in pieces, and bruiſe.

41 And whereas thou ſaweſt the feet and toes part of potter's clay and part of iron, the kingdom ſhall be divided; but there ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the iron, foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron and part of clay, *ſo* the kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixed with miry clay, they ſhall mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men, but they ſhall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the days of theſe kings ſhall the God of heaven ſet up a kingdom which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, *but* it ſhall break in pieces, and conſume all theſe kingdoms, and it ſhall ſtand for ever.

---

22 *The light dwelleth with him.*] He ſheweth that man hath neither wiſdom nor knowledge, but very great blindneſs, and ignorance of himſelf: for it cometh only of God, that man underſtandeth any thing.

45 Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that the ſtone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the braſs, the clay, the ſilver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what ſhall come to paſs hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof ſure.

46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worſhipped Daniel, and commanded, that they ſhould offer an oblation and ſweet odours unto him.

47 The king anſwered unto Daniel, and ſaid, Of a truth *it is* that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of ſecrets, ſeeing thou couldeſt reveal this ſecret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requeſted of the king, and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *ſat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.*
8 *Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego are accuſed,*
19 *and delivered.*

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges the treaſurers, the counſellors, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellors, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up. And they ſtood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had ſet up.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath ſet up:

6 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, ſhall the ſame hour be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſuckbut, pſaltery, and all kinds of muſick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worſhipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accuſed the Jews.

9 They ſpake and ſaid to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, haſt made a decree that every man that ſhall hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ſhall fall down and worſhip the golden image.

11 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, *that* he ſhall be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews, whom thou haſt ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shedrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego; theſe men, O king, have not regarded thee: they ſerve not thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shedrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought theſe men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid unto them, *Is it* true, O Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego? do not ye ſerve my gods, nor worſhip the golden image which I have ſet up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the image which I have made, *well:* but if ye worſhip not, ye ſhall be caſt the ſame hour into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace: and who *is* that God that ſhall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego anſwered and ſaid to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to anſwer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *ſo*, our God whom we ſerve, is able to

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 4 *O people, nations*, &c.] Theſe are the two dangerous weapons wherewith Satan uſeth to fight againſt the children of God, the conſent of the multitude, and the cruelty of the puniſhment: for tho' ſome feared God, yet the multitude, which conſented to the wickedneſs, aſtoniſhed them: and here the king required not an inward conſent, but an outward geſture, that the Jews might, by little and little learn to forget their true religion.

deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not ſerve thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he ſpake and commanded that they ſhould heat the furnace one ſeven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20 And he commanded the moſt mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, *and* to caſt *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then theſe men were bound in their coats, their hoſen, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore becauſe the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach and Abed-nego.

23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aſtoniſhed, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake and ſaid unto his counſellors, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire? they anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king.

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe walking in the midſt of the fire, and they have no hurt: and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* ſpake and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meſhach and Abed-nego came forth of the midſt of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counſellors being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed, nor the ſmell of fire had paſſed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel, and delivered his ſervants that truſted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not ſerve nor worſhip any god except their own God.

29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation and language which ſpake any thing amiſs againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ſhall be cut in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made a dunghill: becauſe there is no other god that can deliver after this ſort.

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar's dream.* 19 *Daniel interpreteth it.* 29 *The ſtory of the event.*

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to ſhew the ſigns and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his ſigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace:

5 I ſaw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the viſions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wiſe *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 But at the laſt Daniel came in before me, whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *ſaying*,

9 O Belteſhazzar, maſter of the magicians, becauſe I know that the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dream that I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the viſions of mine head in my bed; I ſaw, and behold, a tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height

thereof

---

25 *The forth is like the Son of God.*] For the angels were called the ſons of God, becauſe of their excellency: therefore the king called this Angel, whom God ſent to comfort his ſaints in theſe great torments, the ſon of God.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *And behold, a tree in the midſt of the earth.*] By the tree, is ſignified the dignity of a king, whom God ordaineth to be a defence for all kind of men, and whoſe ſtate is profitable for mankind.

thereof reached unto heaven, and the ſight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beaſts of the field had ſhadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it.

13 I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and behold a watcher, and an holy one came down from heaven;

14 He cried aloud, and ſaid thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit: let the beaſts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheleſs, leave the ſtump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs in the tender graſs of the field: and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beaſts in the graſs of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beaſt's heart be given unto him: and let ſeven times paſs over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones; to the intent that the living may know that the Moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will, and ſetteth up over it the baſeſt of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have ſeen, Now thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, foraſmuch as all the wiſe *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, was aſtoniſhed for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king ſpake and ſaid, Belteſhazzar, let not the dream or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered and ſaid, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, and was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, and the ſight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king that art grown and become ſtrong, for thy greatneſs is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king ſaw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and ſaying, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it: yet leave the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs in the tender graſs of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts of the field till ſeven times paſs over him.

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the Moſt High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field, and they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, till thou know that the Moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the ſtump of the tree roots: thy kingdom ſhall be ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counſel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy ſins by righteouſneſs and thine iniquities by ſhewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king ſpake and ſaid, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the houſe of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majeſty?

31 While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is ſpoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *ſhall be* with the beaſts of the field: they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, until thou know that the Moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

---

25 *They ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen.*] Not that his ſhape or form was changed into a beaſt, but that he was either ſtricken mad, and ſo avoided man's company, or was caſt out for his tyranny, and ſo wandered among the beaſts, and eat herbs and graſs.

27 *And break off thy ſins by righteouſneſs.*] Ceaſe from provoking God to anger any longer by thy ſins, that he may mitigate thy puniſhment, if thou ſhew by thine upright life that thou haſt true faith and repentance.

33 The ſame hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat graſs as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine underſtanding returned unto me, and I bleſſed the Moſt High, and I praiſed and honoured him that liveth for ever, whoſe dominion *is* an everlaſting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can ſtay his hand, or ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?

36 At the ſame time my reaſon returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightneſs returned unto me; and my counſellors and my lords ſought unto me; and I was eſtabliſhed in my kingdom, and excellent majeſty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praiſe and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whoſe works *are* truth, and his ways judgment: and thoſe that walk in pride he is able to abaſe.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belſhazzar's impious feaſt.* 5 *A hand writing troubleth him.* 17 *Daniel reproveth him,* 25 *and interpreteth the writing.*

BELSHAZZAR the king made a great feaſt to a thouſand of his lords, and drank wine before the thouſand.

2 Belſhazzar, whiles he taſted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and ſilver veſſels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jeruſalem; that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden veſſels that were taken out of the temple of the houſe of God which *was* at Jeruſalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praiſed the gods of gold, and of ſilver, of braſs, of iron, of wood, and of ſtone.

5 ¶ In the ſame hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over againſt the chandleſtick upon the plaiſter of the wall of the king's palace: and the king ſaw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, ſo that the joints of his loins were looſed, and his knees ſmote one againſt another.

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to the wiſe *men* of Babylon, Whoſoever ſhall read this writing, and ſhew me the interpretation thereof, ſhall be clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and ſhall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wiſe *men*: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belſhazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were aſtoniſhed.

10 *Now* the queen by reaſon of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-houſe: *and* the queen ſpake and ſaid, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

11 There is a man in thy kingdom in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods: and in the days of thy father light and underſtanding and wiſdom like the wiſdom of the gods was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, *I ſay*, thy father, made maſter of the magicians, aſtrologers, Chaldeans, *and* ſoothſayers;

12 Foraſmuch as an excellent ſpirit, and knowledge, and underſtanding, interpreting of dreams, and ſhewing of hard ſentences, and diſſolving of doubts were found in the ſame Daniel, whom the king named Belteſhazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will ſhew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee that the ſpirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and underſtanding and excellent wiſdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wiſe *men*, the aſtrologers, have been brought in before me that they ſhould read this writing, and make known unto me the inter-

---

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Belſhazzar the king made a great feaſt to a thouſand of his lords.*] Daniel receiveth this hiſtory of king Belſhazzar, Evilmerodach's ſon, to ſhew God's judgments againſt the wicked, for his deliverance of his Church, and how the propheſy of Jeremiah was true, that they ſhould be delivered after ſeventy years.

pretation thereof: but they could not ſhew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee that thou canſt make interpretation, and diſſolve doubts: now if thou canſt read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof thou ſhalt be clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and ſhalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel anſwered and ſaid before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyſelf, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the moſt high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majeſty, and glory, and honour:

19 And for the majeſty that he gave him all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he ſlew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he ſet up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was depoſed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

21 And he was driven from the ſons of men, and his heart was made like the beaſts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild aſſes: they fed him with graſs like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the moſt high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomſoever he will.

22 And thou his ſon, O Belſhazzar, haſt not humbled thine heart, though thou kneweſt all this;

23 But haſt lifted up thyſelf againſt the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the veſſels of his houſe before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drank wine in them, and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver and gold, of braſs, iron, wood, and ſtone, which ſee not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whoſe hand thy breath *is*, and whoſe *are* all thy ways, haſt thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand ſent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom and finiſhed it.

27 TEKEL; thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Perſians.

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Chaldeans ſlain.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, *being* about threeſcore and two years old.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel's preferment.* 10 *He is caſt into the den of lions,* 18 *and ſaved.*

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over theſe three preſidents; of whom Daniel *was* firſt: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents and princes, becauſe an excellent ſpirit *was* in him: and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

4 Then the preſidents and princes ſought to find occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occaſion nor fault; foraſmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not find any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we find *it* againſt him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then theſe preſidents and princes aſſembled together to the king, and ſaid thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the preſidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counſellors, and the captains have conſulted together to eſtabliſh a royal ſtatute, and to make a firm decree, that whoſoever ſhall aſk a petition of any god or man for thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

---

24 *Then was the part of the hand ſent from him,* &c.] After that God had ſo long a time deferred his anger, and patiently waited for thine amendment.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Daniel was preferred above the preſidents,* &c.] This heathen king preferred Daniel a ſtranger to all his nobles, becauſe the graces of God were more excellent in him than in others.

9 Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then theſe men aſſembled, and found Daniel praying and making ſupplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and ſpake before the king concerning the king's decree, Haſt thou not ſigned a decree, that every man that ſhall aſk *a petition* of any god or man within thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, ſhall be caſt into the den of lions? the king anſwered, and ſaid, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians which altereth not.

13 Then anſwered they and ſaid before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou haſt ſigned, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *theſe* words, was ſore diſpleaſed with himſelf, and ſet *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the ſun to deliver him.

15 Then theſe men aſſembled unto the king, and ſaid unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Perſians *is*, that no decree nor ſtatute which the king eſtabliſheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and caſt *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel. Thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a ſtone was brought and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king ſealed it with his own ſignet, and with the ſignet of his lords; that the purpoſe might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and paſſed the night faſting: neither were inſtruments of muſick brought before him, and his ſleep went from him.

19 Then the king aroſe very early in the morning, and went in haſte unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel; *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to Daniel, O Daniel, ſervant of the living God, is thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath ſent his angel, and hath ſhut the lions mouths, that they have not hurt me: foraſmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceedingly glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, becauſe he believed in his God.

24 And the king commanded, and they brought thoſe men which had accuſed Daniel, and they caſt *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives: and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he *is* the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be deſtroyed, and his dominion *ſhall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and reſcueth, and he worketh ſigns and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel proſpered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Perſian.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniel's viſion of the four beaſts*; 9 *of God's kingdom*; 15 *the interpretation thereof*

IN the firſt year of Belſhazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream, and viſions of his head upon his bed. Then he wrote the dream, *and* told the ſum of the matters.

2 Daniel ſpake, and ſaid, I ſaw in my viſion by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven ſtrove upon the great ſea.

3 And four great beaſts came up from the ſea, diverſe one from another.

4 The firſt *was* like a lion, and had eagles wings:

---

15 *No decree nor ſtatute which the king eſtabliſhed may be changed*] Thus the wicked maintain evil laws by their own authority, which is oft times either through pride, or ſtubbornneſs, and the innocents thereby periſh: therefore governors ought to break ſuch.

and I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made ſtand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And behold, another beaſt, a ſecond, like to a bear, and it raiſed up itſelf on one ſide, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they ſaid thus unto it, Ariſe, devour much fleſh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beaſt had alſo four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I ſaw in the night-viſions, and behold, a fourth beaſt, dreadful and terrible, and ſtrong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverſe from all the beaſts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I conſidered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the firſt horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in his horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth ſpeaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were caſt down, and the Antient of days did ſit, whoſe garment *was* white as ſnow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery ſtream iſſued and came forth from before him: thouſand thouſands miniſtered unto him, and ten thouſand times ten thouſand ſtood before him: the judgment was ſet, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then, becauſe of the voice of the great words which the horn ſpake: I beheld *even* till the beaſt was ſlain, and his body deſtroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the reſt of the beaſts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a ſeaſon and time.

13 I ſaw in the night-viſions, and behold, *one* like the ſon of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all people, nations and languages ſhould ſerve him: his dominion *is* an everlaſting dominion, which ſhall not paſs away, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be deſtroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my ſpirit in the midſt of *my* body, and the viſions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that ſtood by, and aſked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 Theſe great beaſts, which are four, *are* four kings *which* ſhall ariſe out of the earth.

18 But the ſaints of the Moſt High ſhall take the kingdom and poſſeſs the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beaſt, which was diverſe from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whoſe teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* braſs; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that ſpake very great things, whoſe look *was* more ſtout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the ſame horn made war with the ſaints, and prevailed againſt them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the ſaints of the Moſt High: and the time came that the ſaints poſſeſſed the kingdom.

23 Thus he ſaid, The fourth beaſt ſhall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which ſhall be diverſe from all kingdoms, and ſhall devour the whole earth, and ſhall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* ſhall ariſe: and another ſhall ariſe after them, and he ſhall be diverſe from the firſt, and he ſhall ſubdue three kings.

25 And he ſhall ſpeak *great* words againſt the Moſt High, and ſhall wear out the ſaints of the Moſt High, and think to change times and laws: and they ſhall be given into his hand, until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment ſhall ſit, and they ſhall take away his dominion, to conſume and to deſtroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 5 *A ſecond like to a bear,* &c.] Meaning the Perſians, which were barbarous and cruel.

And they ſaid thus unto it, &c.] To wit, the angels by God's commandment, who by this means publiſhed the ingratitude of the world.

greatneſs of the kingdom under the whole heaven, ſhall be given to the people of the ſaints of the Moſt High: whoſe kingdom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, and all dominions ſhall ſerve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniel's viſion of the ram and he-goat.* 13 *The two thouſand three hundred days of ſacrifice.*

IN the third year of the reign of king Belſhazzar, a viſion appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the firſt.

2 And I ſaw in a viſion; and it came to paſs when I ſaw that I *was* at Shuſhan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam: and I ſaw in a viſion, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold, there ſtood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns *were* high, but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up laſt.

4 I ſaw the ram puſhing weſtward, and northward, and ſouthward, ſo that no beaſts might ſtand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was conſidering, behold, an he-goat came from the weſt on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had ſeen ſtanding before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I ſaw him come cloſe unto the ram, and he was moved with choler againſt him, and ſmote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to ſtand before him, but he caſt him down to the ground, and ſtamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great: and when he was ſtrong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, and toward the pleaſant *land*.

10 And it waxed great *even* to the hoſt of heaven; and it caſt down *ſome* of the hoſt and of the ſtars to the ground, and ſtamped upon them:

11 Yea, he magnified *himſelf* even to the prince of the hoſt; and by him the daily *ſacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his ſanctuary was caſt down.

12 And an hoſt was given *him* againſt the daily *ſacrifice* by reaſon of tranſgreſſion, and it caſt down the truth to the ground, and it practiſed, and proſpered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one ſaint ſpeaking, and another ſaint ſaid unto that certain *ſaint* which ſpake, How long *ſhall be* the viſion *concerning* the daily *ſacrifice*, and the tranſgreſſion of deſolation, to give both the ſanctuary and the hoſt to be trodden under foot?

14 And he ſaid unto me, Unto two thouſand and three hundred days: then ſhall the ſanctuary be cleanſed.

15 And it came to paſs when I, *even* I Daniel, had ſeen the viſion, and ſought for the meaning, then behold, there ſtood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and ſaid, Gabriel, make this *man* to underſtand the viſion.

17 So he came near where I ſtood: and when he came, I was afraid; and fell upon my face: but he ſaid unto me, Underſtand, O ſon of man: for at the time of the end *ſhall be* the viſion.

18 Now as he was ſpeaking with me, I was in a deep ſleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and ſet me upright.

19 And he ſaid, Behold, I will make thee know what ſhall be in the laſt end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *ſhall be*.

20 The ram which thou ſaweſt having two horns *are* the kings of Media and Perſia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, is the firſt king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four ſtood up for it, four kingdoms ſhall ſtand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the tranſgreſſors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and underſtanding dark ſentences, ſhall ſtand up.

24 And his power ſhall be mighty, but not by

Notes on the Eight Chapter.

Ver. 3 *A ram which had two horns*, &c.] Which repreſented the kingdom of the Perſians and Medes which were joined together.

5 *An he-goat came from the weſt*, &c.] Meaning, Alexander that came from Grecia with great ſpeed and expedition.

9 *And toward the pleaſant land.*] That is Judea.

his own power: and he ſhall deſtroy wonderfully, and ſhall proſper, and practiſe, and ſhall deſtroy the mighty and the holy people.

25 And through his policy alſo he ſhall cauſe craft to proſper in his hand; and he ſhall magnify *himſelf* in his heart, and by peace ſhall deſtroy many: he ſhall alſo ſtand up againſt the Prince of princes: but he ſhall be broken without hand.

26 And the viſion of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore ſhut thou up the viſion, for it *ſhall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was ſick *certain* days: afterward I roſe up and did the king's buſineſs: and I was aſtoniſhed at the viſion, but none underſtood *it*.

CHAP. IX.

3 *Daniel confeſſeth his ſins,* 16 *prayeth for the reſtoration of Jeruſalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the ſeventy weeks.*

IN the firſt year of Darius the ſon of Ahaſuerus of the ſeed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans.

2 In the firſt year of his reign, I Daniel underſtood by books the number of the years whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accompliſh ſeventy years in the deſolations of Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And I ſet my face unto the Lord God to ſeek by prayer and ſupplications, with faſting, and ſackcloth, and aſhes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confeſſion, and ſaid, O LORD, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 We have ſinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy ſervants the prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O LORD, righteouſneſs *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confuſion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and unto all Iſrael, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou haſt driven them, becauſe of their treſpaſs that they have treſpaſſed againſt thee.

8 O LORD, to us *belongeth* confuſion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we have ſinned againſt thee.

9 To the LORD our God *belong* mercies and forgiveneſſes, though we have rebelled againſt him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he ſet before us by his ſervants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Iſrael have tranſgreſſed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice: therefore the curſe is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moſes the ſervant of God, becauſe we have ſinned againſt him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he ſpake againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jeruſalem.

13 As *it is* written in the law of Moſes, all this evil is come upon us; yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and underſtand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth; for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O LORD our God, that haſt brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and haſt gotten thee renown as at this day; we have ſinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O LORD, according to all thy righteouſneſs, I beſeech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jeruſalem, thy holy mountain: becauſe for our ſins and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jeruſalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and his ſupplications, and cauſe thy face to ſhine upon thy ſanctuary *that is* deſolate, for the LORD's ſake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear: open thine eyes and behold our deſolations, and the city which is called by thy name, for we do not preſent our ſupplications before thee for our righteouſneſſes, but for thy great mercies.

19 O LORD, hear, O LORD, forgive, O LORD,

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *King over the realm of the Chaldeans.*] For Cyrus, led with ambition, went about wars into other countries, and therefore Darius had the title of the kingdom, though Cyrus was king in effect.

16 *According to all thy righteouſneſs,* &c.] That is, according to all thy merciful promiſes and the performance thereof.

17 *For the Lord's ſake.*] That is, for thy Chriſt's ſake, in whom thou wilt accept all our prayers.

hearken, and do ; defer not for thine own ſake, O my God : for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was ſpeaking and praying, and confeſſing my ſin and the ſin of my people Iſrael, and preſenting my ſupplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God ;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* ſpeaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had ſeen in the viſion at the beginning, being cauſed to fly ſwiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and ſaid, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee ſkill and underſtanding.

23 At the beginning of thy ſupplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to ſhew *thee* : for thou *art* greatly beloved : therefore underſtand the matter, and conſider the viſion.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, to finiſh the tranſgreſſion, and to make an end of ſins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlaſting righteouſneſs, and to ſeal up the viſion and prophecy, and to anoint the moſt holy.

25 Know therefore and underſtand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to reſtore and to build Jeruſalem unto the Meſſiah the Prince, *ſhall be* ſeven weeks, and threeſcore and two weeks the ſtreet ſhall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

26 And after threeſcore and two weeks ſhall Meſſiah be cut off, but not for himſelf ; and the people of the prince that ſhall come ſhall deſtroy the city and the ſanctuary ; and the end thereof *ſhall be* with a flood ; and unto the end of the war deſolations are determined.

27 And he ſhall confirm the covenant with many for one week ; and in the midſt of the week he ſhall cauſe the ſacrifice and the oblation to ceaſe, and for the overſpreading of abominations he ſhall make *it* deſolate, even until the conſummation, and that determined, ſhall be poured upon the deſolate.

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himſelf, ſeeth a viſion.* 10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Perſia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whoſe name was called Belteſhazzar ; and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* long : and he underſtood the thing, and had underſtanding of the viſion.

2 In thoſe days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no pleaſant bread, neither came fleſh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myſelf at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the firſt month, as I was by the ſide of the great river, which *is* Hiddekel ;

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whoſe loins *were* girded with fine gold of Uphaz :

6 His body alſo *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to poliſhed braſs, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone ſaw the viſion : for the men that were with me, ſaw not the viſion : but a great quaking fell upon them, ſo that they fled to hide themſelves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and ſaw this great viſion, and there remained no ſtrength in me : for my comelineſs was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no ſtrength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words : and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep ſleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which ſet me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he ſaid unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, underſtand the words that I ſpeak unto thee, and ſtand upright ; for unto thee am I now ſent, and when he had ſpoken this word unto me, I ſtood trembling.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, Fear not, Daniel : for from the firſt day that thou didſt ſet thine heart to underſtand, and to chaſten thyſelf before thy God, thy words were heard : and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Perſia withſtood me one and twenty days : but lo, Michael one of the chief princes came to help me ; and I remained there with the kings of Perſia.

14 Now I am come to make thee underſtand what ſhall befal thy people in the latter days : for yet the viſion *is* for *many* days.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Four and twentieth day of the firſt month,* &c.] Called Abib, which containeth part of March, and part of April.

5 *Behold a certain man clothed in linen,* &c.] This was the angel of God, which was ſent to aſſure Daniel in this propheſy that followeth.

15 And when he had ſpoken ſuch words unto me, I ſet my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the ſimilitude of the ſons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and ſpake, and ſaid unto him that ſtood before me, O my Lord, by the viſion my ſorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no ſtrength.

17 For how can the ſervant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, ſtraightway there remained no ſtrength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he ſtrengthened me.

19 And ſaid, O man, greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be ſtrong, yea, be ſtrong. And when he had ſpoken unto me, I was ſtrengthened, and ſaid, Let my Lord ſpeak: for thou haſt ſtrengthened me.

20 Then ſaid he, Knoweſt thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Perſia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia ſhall come.

21 But I will ſhew thee *that which is* noted in the ſcripture of truth: and *there is* none that holdeth with me in theſe things, but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Perſia by the king of Grecia.* 5 *Kings of the north and ſouth.*

ALSO I in the firſt year of Darius the Mede, *even* I, ſtood to confirm and to ſtrengthen him.

2 And now will I ſhew thee the truth. Behold, there ſhall ſtand up yet three kings in Perſia, and the fourth ſhall be far richer than *they* all: and by his ſtrength through his riches, he ſhall ſtir up all againſt the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king ſhall ſtand up, that ſhall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he ſhall ſtand up, his kingdom ſhall be broken, and ſhall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his poſterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom ſhall be plucked up, even for others beſides thoſe.

5 ¶ And the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtrong, and *one* of his princes: and he ſhall be ſtrong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *ſhall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they ſhall join themſelves together: for the king's daughter of the ſouth ſhall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but ſhe ſhall not retain the power of the arm: neither ſhall he ſtand, nor his arm: but ſhe ſhall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that ſtrengthened her in *theſe* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots ſhall *one* ſtand up in his eſtate which ſhall come with an army, and ſhall enter into the fortreſs of the king of the north, and ſhall deal againſt them, and ſhall prevail.

8 And ſhall alſo carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious veſſels of ſilver and of gold: and he ſhall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the ſouth ſhall come into *his* kingdom, and ſhall return into his own land.

10 But his ſons ſhall be ſtirred up, and ſhall aſſemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* ſhall certainly come, and overflow, and paſs through: then ſhall he return, and be ſtirred up *even* to his fortreſs.

11 And the king of the ſouth ſhall be moved with choler, and ſhall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he ſhall ſet forth a great multitude; but the multitude ſhall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude his heart ſhall be lifted up, and he ſhall caſt down *many* ten thouſands; but he ſhall not be ſtrengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north ſhall return, and ſhall ſet forth a multitude greater than the former, and ſhall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in thoſe times there ſhall many ſtand up againſt the king of the ſouth: alſo the robbers of thy people ſhall exalt themſelves to eſtabliſh the viſion, but they ſhall fall.

15 So the king of the north ſhall come, and caſt up a mount, and take the moſt fenced cities: and the arms of the ſouth ſhall not withſtand, neither his choſen people, neither *ſhall there be any* ſtrength to withſtand.

16 But he that cometh againſt him ſhall do according to his own will, and none ſhall ſtand before

---

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 6 *The power of the arm*, &c] That force and ſtrength ſhall not continue: for ſoon after Berenice and her young ſon after her huſband's death, was ſlain of her ſtep-ſon, Seleucus Calinicus the ſon of Laodice, the lawful wife of Antiochus, who was put away for this woman's ſake.

him; and he ſhall ſtand in the glorious land, which by his hand ſhall be conſumed.

17 He ſhall alſo ſet his face to enter with the ſtrength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him: thus ſhall he do: and he ſhall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but ſhe ſhall not ſtand *on his ſide*, neither be for him.

18 After this ſhall he turn his face unto the iſles, and ſhall take many: but a prince for his own behalf ſhall cauſe the reproach offered by him to ceaſe; without his own reproach he ſhall cauſe *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he ſhall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he ſhall ſtumble, and fall, and not be found.

20 Then ſhall ſtand up in his eſtate a raiſer of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he ſhall be deſtroyed; neither in anger nor in battle.

21 And in his eſtate ſhall ſtand up a vile perſon, to whom they ſhall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he ſhall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood ſhall they be overflown from before him, and ſhall be broken: yea, alſo the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him he ſhall work deceitfully: for he ſhall come up, and ſhall become ſtrong with a ſmall people.

24 He ſhall enter peaceably even upon the fatteſt places of the province: and he ſhall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers: he ſhall ſcatter among them the prey and ſpoil, and riches, *yea*, and he ſhall forecaſt his devices againſt the ſtrong holds, even for a time.

25 And he ſhall ſtir up his power and his courage againſt the king of the ſouth with a great army: and the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he ſhall not ſtand: for they ſhall forecaſt devices againſt him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat ſhall deſtroy him, and his army ſhall overflow; and many ſhall fall down ſlain.

27 And both theſe kings hearts *ſhall be* to do miſchief, and they ſhall ſpeak lies at one table; but it ſhall not proſper: for yet the end *ſhall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then ſhall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart *ſhall be* againſt the holy covenant: and he ſhall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he ſhall return, and come toward the ſouth; but it ſhall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 For the ſhips of Chittim ſhall come againſt him: therefore he ſhall be grieved and return, and have indignation againſt the holy covenant: ſo ſhall he do, he ſhall even return, and have intelligence with them that forſake the holy covenant.

31 And arms ſhall ſtand on his part, and they ſhall pollute the ſanctuary of ſtrength, and ſhall take away the daily *ſacrifice*, and they ſhall place the abomination that maketh deſolate.

32 And ſuch as do wickedly againſt the covenant ſhall be corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God ſhall be ſtrong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that underſtand among the people ſhall inſtruct many: yet they ſhall fall by the ſword, and by flame, by captivity, and by ſpoil *many* days.

34 Now when they ſhall fall, they ſhall be holpen with a little help: but many ſhall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *ſome* of them of underſtanding ſhall fall to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: becauſe *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king ſhall do according to his will, and he ſhall exalt himſelf, and magnify himſelf above every god, and ſhall ſpeak marvellous things againſt the God of gods, and ſhall proſper till the indignation be accompliſhed: for that that is determined ſhall be done.

37 Neither ſhall he regard the god of his fathers, nor the deſire of women, nor regard any god: for he ſhall magnify himſelf above all.

38 But in his eſtate ſhall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, ſhall he honour with gold and ſilver, and with precious ſtones, and pleaſant things.

39 Thus ſhall he do in the moſt ſtrong holds with a ſtrange god, whom he ſhall acknowledge *and* increaſe with glory: and he ſhall cauſe them to rule over many, and ſhall divide the land for gain.

40 And at the time of the end ſhall the king of the ſouth puſh at him: and the king of the north ſhall come againſt him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horſemen, and with many ſhips:

---

17 *But ſhe ſhall not ſtand on his ſide*, &c.] She ſhall not agree to his wicked counſel, but ſhall love her huſband, as her duty requireth, and not ſeek his deſtruction.

37 *The God of his fathers*, &c.] The Romans ſhall obſerve no certain form of religion as other nations, but ſhall change their gods at their pleaſure, yea, contemn them and prefer themſelves to their gods.

and he ſhall enter into the countries, and ſhall overflow and paſs over.

41 He ſhall enter alſo into the glorious land, and many *countries* ſhall be overthrown: but theſe ſhall eſcape out of his hand, *even* Edom and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He ſhall ſtretch forth his hand alſo upon the countries: and the land of Egypt ſhall not eſcape.

43 But he ſhall have power over the treaſures of gold and of ſilver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *ſhall be* at his ſteps.

44 But tidings out of the eaſt and out of the north ſhall trouble him: therefore he ſhall go forth with great fury to deſtroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he ſhall plant the tabernacles of his palaces between the ſeas in the glorious holy mountain: yet he ſhall come to his end, and none ſhall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael ſhall deliver Iſrael from their troubles.* 5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time ſhall Michael ſtand up, the great prince which ſtandeth for the children of thy people: and there ſhall be a time of trouble ſuch as never was ſince there was a nation *even* to that ſame time: and at that time thy people ſhall be delivered, every one *that ſhall be* found written in the book.

2 And many of them that ſleep in the duſt of the earth ſhall awake, ſome to everlaſting life, and ſome to ſhame, *and* everlaſting contempt.

3 And they that be wiſe ſhall ſhine as the brightneſs of the firmament: and they that turn many to righteouſneſs, as the ſtars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, ſhut up the words, and ſeal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many ſhall run to and fro, and knowledge ſhall be increaſed.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there ſtood other two, the one on this ſide of the bank of the river, and the other on that ſide of the bank of the river.

6 And *one* ſaid to the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, How long *ſhall it be* to the end of theſe wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and ſware by him that liveth for ever, that *it ſhall be* for a time, times, and an half; and when he ſhall have accompliſhed to ſcatter the power of the holy people, all theſe *things* ſhall be finiſhed.

8 And I heard, but I underſtood not. Then ſaid I, O my Lord, what *ſhall be* the end of theſe *things?*

9 And he ſaid, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* cloſed up and ſealed till the time of the end.

10 Many ſhall be purified and made white and tried; but the wicked ſhall do wickedly: and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand: but the wiſe ſhall underſtand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh deſolate ſet up, *there ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth and cometh to the thouſand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: for thou ſhalt reſt, and ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *At that time ſhall Michael ſtand up*, &c.] The angel here noteth two things: firſt that the church ſhall be in great affliction and trouble at Chriſt's coming, and next that God will ſend his angel to deliver it, whom here he calleth Michael, meaning Chriſt, which is publiſhed by the preaching of the goſpel.

2 *Many of them that ſleep in the duſt of the earth*, &c.] Meaning, all that ſhall riſe at the general reſurrection, which thing he here nameth, becauſe the faithful ſhould have ever their reſpect to that: for in the earth there ſhall be no ſure comfort.

4 *Seal the book, even to the time of the end*, &c.] Till the time that God hath appointed for the full revelation of theſe things, and then many ſhall run to and fro to ſearch the knowledge of theſe myſteries, which things they obtain now by the light of the goſpel.

12 *Three hundred and five and thirty days.*] In this number he added a month and a half to the former number, ſignifying that it is not in man to appoint the time of Chriſt's coming, but that they are bleſſed that patiently abide his appearing.

13 *Go thou thy way till the end be*, &c.] The angel warneth the prophet patiently to abide, till the time appointed come, ſignifying that he ſhould depart this life, and riſe again with the elect, when God had ſufficiently humbled and purged his church.

HOSEA.

The ARGUMENT.

In this Book the Prophet Hoſea *ſetteth forth the promiſe of Salvation by the* LORD JESUS CHRIST, *through whom the true Iſrael of God ſhould obtain deliverance from the hands of all their enemies. Nevertheleſs he uſeth many threatenings and menaces in order to bring thoſe back again who had revolted from the Lord.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Hoſea, to ſhew God's judgment for ſpiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel, &c.*

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael.

2 ¶ The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea. And the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived and bare him a ſon.

4 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel: for yet a little *while* and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel.

6 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter, and *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael: but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battle; by horſes, nor by horſemen.

8 Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God*, Call his name Lo-ammi; for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 Yet the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea which cannot be meaſured nor numbered: and it ſhall come to paſs *that* in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* the ſons of the living God.

11 Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people.* 6 *God's judgments againſt them* 14 *His promiſes of reconciliation with them.*

SAY ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your ſiſters, Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her huſband; let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts;

3 Leſt I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was born, and make her as a wilderneſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with thirſt.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: ſhe that conceiveth them hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſaid, I will go after my lovers that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

6 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that ſhe ſhall not find her paths.

7 And ſhe ſhall follow after her lovers, but ſhe ſhall not overtake them; and ſhe ſhall ſeek them, but ſhall not find *them*: then ſhall ſhe ſay, I will go and return to my firſt huſband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For ſhe did not know that I gave her corn and

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *In the days of Uzziah,* &c.] Called alſo Azariah, who being a leper, was depoſed from his kingdom.

6 *But I will utterly take them away.*] For the Iſraelites never returned, after that they were taken captives by the Aſſyrians.

9 *Call his name Lo-ammi,* &c.] That is, not my people.

wine and oil, and multiplied her ſilver and gold, *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the ſeaſon thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedneſs.

10 And now will I diſcover her lewdneſs, in the ſight of her lovers, and none ſhall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will alſo cauſe all her mirth to ceaſe, her feaſt-days, her new-moons, and her ſabbaths, and all her ſolemn feaſts.

12 And I will deſtroy her vines, and her fig-trees, whereof ſhe hath ſaid, Theſe *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a foreſt, and the beaſts of the field ſhall eat them.

13 And I will viſit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein ſhe burned incenſe to them, and ſhe decked herſelf with her ear-rings and her jewels and ſhe went after her lovers. and forgat me, ſaith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderneſs, and ſpeak comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope; and ſhe ſhall ſing there as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when ſhe came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it ſhall be at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* thou ſhalt call me Iſhi; and ſhalt call me no more Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they ſhall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beaſts of the field and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the ſword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down ſafely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteouſneſs, and in judgment, and in loving kindneſs and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulneſs: and thou ſhalt know the LORD.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, I will hear, ſaith the LORD, I will hear the heavens; and they ſhall hear the earth;

22 And the earth ſhall hear the corn, and the wine and the oil; and they ſhall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will ſow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will ſay to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they ſhall ſay, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adultreſs,* 4 *is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtoration.*

THEN ſaid the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of her friend, yet an adultereſs, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Iſrael, who look to other gods, and love flagons of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of ſilver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley.

3 And I ſaid unto her, Thou ſhalt abide for me many days; thou ſhalt not play the harlot, and thou ſhalt not be for *another* man: ſo *will* I alſo *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Iſrael ſhall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a ſacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim:

5 Afterward ſhall the children of Iſrael return and ſeek the LORD their God, and David their king, and ſhall fear the LORD and his goodneſs in the latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgments againſt the ſins of the people,* 6 *and of the prieſts.* 15 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Iſrael's calamity.*

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Iſrael: for the LORD hath a controverſy with the inhabitants of the land, becauſe *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By ſwearing, and lying, and killing, and ſtealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore ſhall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein ſhall languiſh, with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fiſhes of the ſea alſo ſhall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man ſtrive, nor reprove another; for thy people *are* as they that ſtrive with the prieſt.

5 Therefore ſhalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet alſo ſhall fall with thee in the night, and I will deſtroy thy mother.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 16 *And ſhalt call me no more Baali.*] That is, my maſter: which name was applied to their idols.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Thou ſhalt abide for me many days,* &c.] I will try thee a long time as in thy widowhood whether thou wilt be mine or not.

6 ¶ My people are deſtroyed for lack of knowledge: becauſe thou haſt rejected knowledge, I will alſo reject thee, that thou ſhalt be no prieſt to me: ſeeing thou haſt forgotten the law of thy God, I will alſo forget thy children.

7 As they were increaſed, ſo they ſinned againſt me: *therefore* will I change their glory into ſhame.

8 They eat up the ſin of my people, and they ſet their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there ſhall be like people, like prieſt: and I will puniſh them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

10 For they ſhall eat, and not have enough: they ſhall commit whoredom, and ſhall not increaſe: becauſe they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 My people aſk counſel at their ſtocks, and their ſtaff declareth unto them: for the ſpirit of whoredoms hath cauſed *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They ſacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incenſe upon the hills, under oaks, and poplars, and elms, becauſe the ſhadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters ſhall commit whoredom, and your ſpouſes ſhall commit adultery.

14 I will not puniſh your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your ſpouſes when they commit adultery: for themſelves are ſeparated with whores, and they ſacrifice with harlots; therefore the people *that* doth not underſtand ſhall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Iſrael, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend: and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Bethaven, nor ſwear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Iſrael ſlideth back as a backſliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink is ſour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers *with* ſhame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they ſhall be aſhamed becauſe of their ſacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 *God's judgments againſt the prieſts, the people, and the princes of Iſrael for their manifold ſins,* 15 *until they repent.*

HEAR ye this, O prieſts; and hearken, ye houſe of Iſrael; and give ye ear, O houſe of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, becauſe ye have been a ſnare on Mizpah, and a net ſpread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make ſlaughter, though I *have been* a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Iſrael is not hid from me, for now, O Ephraim, thou committeſt whoredom, *and* Iſrael is defiled.

4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the ſpirit of whoredoms *is* in the midſt of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Iſrael doth teſtify to his face: therefore ſhall Iſrael and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah alſo ſhall fall with them.

6 They ſhall go with their flocks, and with their herds to ſeek the LORD; but they ſhall not find *him*: he hath withdrawn himſelf from them.

7 They have dealt treacherouſly againſt the LORD: for they have begotten ſtrange children: now ſhall a month devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Bethaven, after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim ſhall be deſolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Iſrael have I made known that which ſhall ſurely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppreſſed, *and* broken in judgment, becauſe he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the houſe of Judah as rottenneſs.

13 When Ephraim ſaw his ſickneſs, and Judah *ſaw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Aſſyrian, and ſent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the houſe of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear, and go away; I will take away, and none ſhall reſcue *him*.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Becauſe thou haſt rejected knowledge*, &c.] That is, the Prieſts ſhall be caſt off, becauſe that for lack of knowledge they are not able to execute their charge, and inſtruct others.

19 *The wind hath bound her up in her wings*] To carry them ſuddenly away.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Becauſe ye have been a ſnare on Mizpah*, &c.] The prieſts and princes catched the poor people in their ſnares, as the fowlers did the birds, in theſe two mountains.

2 *Though I have been a rebuker of them all.*] Though I have admoniſhed them continually by my Prophets.

15 I will go *and* return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and ſeek my face; in their affliction they will ſeek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardneſs and iniquity.*

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath ſmitten and he will bind us up.

2 After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raiſe us up, and we ſhall live in his ſight.

3 Then ſhall we know *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he ſhall come unto us as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what ſhall I do unto thee? O Judah what ſhall I do unto thee? for your goodneſs *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have ſlain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I deſired mercy and not ſacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they like men have tranſgreſſed the covenant; there have they dealt treacherouſly againſt me.

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *ſo* the company of prieſts murder in the way by conſent: for they commit lewdneſs.

10 I have ſeen an horrible thing in the houſe of Iſrael: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Iſrael is defiled.

11 Alſo, O Judah, he hath ſet an harveſt for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold ſins.* 11 *God's wrath againſt the people for their hypocriſy.*

WHEN I would have healed Iſrael, then the iniquity of Ephraim was diſcovered, and the wickedneſs of Samaria, for they commit falſhood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers ſpoileth without.

2 And they conſider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedneſs: now their own doings have beſet them about; they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedneſs, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, *who* ceaſeth from raiſing after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made *him* ſick with bottles of wine: he ſtretched out his hand with ſcorners.

6 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker ſleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen, *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himſelf among the people: Ephraim *is* a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his ſtrength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, grey hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the pride of Iſrael teſtifieth to his face; and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor ſeek him for all this.

11 ¶ Ephraim alſo is like a ſilly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Aſſyria.

12 When they ſhall go, I will ſpread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven: I will chaſtiſe them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them! for they have fled from me! deſtruction unto them; becauſe they have tranſgreſſed againſt me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have ſpoken lies againſt me:

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart when they howled upon their beds: they aſſemble themſelves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel againſt me.

15 Though I have bound *and* ſtrengthened their arms, yet do they imagine miſchief againſt me.

16 They return, *but* not to the Moſt High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes ſhall fall by the ſword for the rage of their tongue. This *ſhall be* their deriſion in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 *Deſtruction is threatened for their impiety,* 5 *and idolatry.*

SET the trumpet to thy mouth. *He ſhall come* as an eagle againſt the houſe of the LORD, becauſe

---

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *For your goodneſs is as a morning cloud,* &c.] You ſeem to have a certain holineſs, and repentance, but it is upon a ſudden, and as a morning cloud.

Note on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *They make the king glad with their wickedneſs,* &c.] They eſteemed their wicked king Jeroboam above God, and ſeek but how to flatter and pleaſe him.

they have tranſgreſſed my covenant, and treſpaſſed againſt my law.

2 Iſrael ſhall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Iſrael hath caſt off *the thing that is* good: the enemy ſhall purſue him.

4 They have ſet up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their ſilver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath caſt *thee* off: mine anger is kindled againſt them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Iſrael *was* it alſo; the workman made it; therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria ſhall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have ſown the wind, and they ſhall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ſtalk: the bud ſhall yield no meal: if ſo be it yield, the ſtrangers ſhall ſwallow it up.

8 Iſrael is ſwallowed up; now ſhall they be among the Gentiles as a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure.

9 For they are gone up to Aſſyria, a wild aſs alone by himſelf: Ephraim hath hired lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they ſhall ſorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

11 Becauſe Ephraim hath made many altars to ſin, altars ſhall be unto him to ſin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a ſtrange thing.

13 They ſacrifice fleſh *for* the ſacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins; they ſhall return to Egypt.

14 For Iſrael hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will ſend a fire upon his cities, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The diſtreſs and captivity of Iſrael for their ſins and idolatry.

REJOICE not, O Iſrael, for joy as *other* people; for thou haſt gone a whoring from thy God, thou haſt loved a reward upon every corn-floor.

2 The floor and the wine preſs ſhall not feed them, and the new wine ſhall fail in her.

3 They ſhall not dwell in the LORD's land: but Ephraim ſhall return to Egypt, and they ſhall eat unclean *things* in Aſſyria.

4 They ſhall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither ſhall they be pleaſing unto him; their ſacrifices *ſhall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof ſhall be polluted: for their bread for their ſoul ſhall not come into the houſe of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the ſolemn day, and in the day of the feaſt of the LORD.

6 For lo, they are gone becauſe of deſtruction; Egypt ſhall gather them up, Memphis ſhall bury them; the pleaſant *places* for their ſilver, nettles ſhall poſſeſs them: thorns *ſhall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of viſitation are come, the days of recompence are come: Iſrael ſhall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the ſpiritual man *is* mad for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a ſnare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred in the houſe of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted *themſelves* as in the days of Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will viſit their ſins.

10 I found Iſrael like grapes in the wilderneſs; I ſaw your fathers as the firſt ripe in the fig-tree at her firſt time: *but* they went to Baal-peor, and ſeparated themſelves unto that ſhame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory ſhall fly away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there ſhall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo alſo to them when I depart from them!

13 Ephraim, as I ſaw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleaſant place: but Ephraim ſhall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miſcarrying womb, and dry breaſts.

15 All their wickedneſs *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedneſs of their doings I will drive them out of mine houſe, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is ſmitten, their root is dried up, they ſhall bear no fruit; yea, though they bring forth, yet will I ſlay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will caſt them away, becauſe they did not hearken unto him: and they ſhall be wanderers among the nations.

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Iſrael ſhall cry unto me,* &c.] They ſhall cry like hypocrites, but not from the heart, as their deeds declare.

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Rejoice not, O Iſrael, for joy as other people,* &c.] For although all other people ſhould eſcape, yet thou ſhalt be puniſhed

CHAP. X.

Iſrael is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

ISRAEL *is* an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himſelf: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increaſed the altars; according to the goodneſs of his land they have made goodly images.

2 Their heart is divided; now ſhall they be found faulty: he ſhall break down their altars, he ſhall ſpoil their images.

3 For now they ſhall ſay, We have no king, becauſe we feared not the LORD; what then ſhould a king do to us?

4 They have ſpoken words, ſwearing falſly in making a covenant: thus judgment ſpringeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria ſhall fear becauſe of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof ſhall mourn over it, and the prieſt thereof *that* rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, becauſe it is departed from it.

6 It ſhall be alſo carried into Aſſyria *for* a preſent to king Jareb: Ephraim ſhall receive ſhame, and Iſrael ſhall be aſhamed of his own counſel.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 The high places alſo of Aven, the ſin of Iſrael, ſhall be deſtroyed: the thorn and the thiſtle ſhall come up on their altars: and they ſhall ſay to the mountains, Cover us: and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Iſrael, thou haſt ſinned from the days of Gibeah: there they ſtood: the battle in Gibeah againſt the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my deſire that I ſhould chaſtiſe them: and the people ſhall be gathered againſt them, when they ſhall bind themſelves in their two furrows.

11 And Epraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, and loveth to tread out *the corn*: but I paſſed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah ſhall plow, *and* Jacob ſhall break his clods.

12 Sow to yourſelves in righteouſneſs, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to ſeek the LORD, till he come and rain righteouſneſs upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedneſs, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: becauſe thou didſt truſt in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore ſhall a tumult ariſe among thy people, and all thy fortreſſes ſhall be ſpoiled, as Shalman ſpoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle; the mother was daſhed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So ſhall Beth-el do unto you becauſe of your great wickedneſs: in a morning ſhall the king of Iſrael utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The ingratitude of Iſrael unto God for his benefits.*
5 *Their judgment.*

WHEN Iſrael *was* a child, then I loved him, and called my ſon out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, ſo they went from them: they ſacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incenſe to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim alſo to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He ſhall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Aſſyrian ſhall be his king, becauſe they refuſed to return.

6 And the ſword ſhall abide on his cities, and ſhall conſume his branches and devour *them*, becauſe of their own counſels.

7 And my people are bent to backſliding from me: though they called them to the Moſt High, none at all would exalt *him*.

8 How ſhall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* ſhall I deliver thee, Iſrael? how ſhall I make thee as Admah? *how* ſhall I ſet thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceneſs of mine anger, I will not return to deſtroy Ephraim: for I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the midſt of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They ſhall walk after the LORD: he ſhall roar like a lion: when he ſhall roar, then the children ſhall tremble from the weſt.

11 They ſhall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Aſſyria: and I will place them in their houſes, ſaith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compaſſed me about with lies, and the houſe of Iſrael with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the ſaints.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob.* 3 *An exhortation to repentance.*

EPHRAIM feedeth on wind, and followeth after the eaſt wind: he daily increaſeth lies and deſo-

lation:

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Swearing falſly in making a covenant*, &c.] In promiſing to be faithful toward God.

Note on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 8 *How ſhall I make thee as Admah—Zeboim*, &c.] Which were two of the cities that were deſtroyed with Sodom.

lation: and they do make a covenant with the Aſſyrians, *and* oil is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath alſo a controverſy with Judah, and will puniſh Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompenſe him.

3 ¶ He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his ſtrength he had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made ſupplication unto him: he found him *in* Beth-el, and there he ſpake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hoſts; the LORD *is* his memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 *He is* a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to oppreſs.

8 And Ephraim ſaid, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out ſubſtance: *in* all my labours they ſhall find none iniquity in me, that *were* ſin.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the ſolemn feaſt.

10 I have alſo ſpoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied viſions and uſed ſimilitudes by the miniſtry of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? ſurely they are vanity: they ſacrifice bullocks in Gilgal: yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Iſrael ſerved for a wife, and for a wife he kept *ſheep*.

13 And by a prophet the LORD brought Iſrael out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preſerved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger moſt bitterly: therefore ſhall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach ſhall his Lord return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraim's glory, by reaſon of idolatry, vaniſhed.* 5 *God's anger for their unkindneſs.* 9 *A promiſe of God's mercy.* 15 *A judgment for rebellion.*

WHEN Ephraim ſpake trembling, he exalted himſelf in Iſrael; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now they ſin more and more, and have made them molten images of their ſilver, *and* idols according to their own underſtanding, all of it the work of the craftſmen. They ſay of them, Let the men that ſacrifice kiſs the calves.

3 Therefore they ſhall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that paſſeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the ſmoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou ſhalt know no God but me: for *there is* no ſaviour beſide me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderneſs, in the land of great drought.

6 According to their paſture, ſo were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: *as* a leopard by the way will I obſerve *them*.

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beaſt ſhall tear them.

9 ¶ O Iſrael, thou haſt deſtroyed thyſelf, but in me *is* thine help.

10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may ſave thee in all thy cities? and thy judges, of whom thou ſaidſt, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his ſin *is* hid.

13 The ſorrows of a travailing woman ſhall come upon him: he *is* an unwiſe ſon; for he ſhould not ſtay long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ranſom them from the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy deſtruction: repentance ſhall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, an eaſt wind ſhall come, the wind of the LORD ſhall come up from the wilderneſs, and his ſpring ſhall become dry, and his fountain ſhall be dried up: he ſhall ſpoil the treaſure of all pleaſant veſſels.

16 Samaria ſhall become deſolate; for ſhe hath rebelled againſt her God: they ſhall fall by the ſword: their infants ſhall be daſhed in pieces, and their women with child ſhall be ripped up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promiſe of God's bleſſing.*

O Iſrael, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou haſt fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: ſay unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive

---

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *They ſhall find none iniquity in me,* &c.] As for Ephraim, he is more like the wicked Canaanites than Abraham or Jacob.

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *Repentance ſhall be hid from mine eyes.*] Becauſe they will not turn to me, I will not change my purpoſe.

us graciouſly: ſo will we render the calves of our lips.

3 Aſſhur ſhall not ſave us; we will not ride upon horſes: neither will we ſay any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherleſs findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backſliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Iſrael: he ſhall grow as the lily, and caſt forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches ſhall ſpread, and his beauty ſhall be as the olive tree, and his ſmell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his ſhadow ſhall return; they ſhall revive *as* the corn, and grow as the vine; the ſcent thereof *ſhall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *ſhall ſay*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and obſerved him: I *am* like a green fir-tree; from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wiſe, and he ſhall underſtand theſe *things?* prudent, and he ſhall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the juſt ſhall walk in them: but the tranſgreſſor ſhall fall therein.

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Who is wiſe—ſhall underſtand theſe things*, &c.] Signifying that true wiſdom and knowledge conſiſteth in this, even to reſt upon, and truſt in, God.

JOEL.

The ARGUMENT.

The Prophet Joel *exhorteth the people to repent of their ways, as the only means to obtain deliverance from the ſore judgments God had inflicted upon them. By ſo doing he aſſureth them that God will be merciful unto them, and not forget his covenant which he made with their fathers.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring ſundry judgments of God exhorteth to obſerve them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14 *He preſcribeth a faſt.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the ſon of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men; and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land, hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and *their* children another generation.

4 That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locuſt eaten; and that which the locuſt hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker worm hath left, hath the cater-pillar eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards and weep, and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, becauſe of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, ſtrong, and without number, whoſe teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waſte, and barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and caſt *it* away: the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with ſackcloth for the huſband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the houſe of the LORD; the prieſts the LORD's miniſters mourn.

10 The field is waſted, the land mourneth: for the corn is waſted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languiſheth.

11 Be ye aſhamed, O ye huſbandmen; howl, O ye vine dreſſers, for the wheat and for the barley; becauſe the harveſt of the field is periſhed.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languiſheth, the pomegranate tree, the palm tree alſo, and the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: becauſe joy is withered away from the ſons of men.

13 Gird yourſelves and lament, ye prieſts; howl ye miniſters of the altar: come, lie all night in ſackcloth, ye miniſters of my God; for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is with holden from the houſe of your God.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Hear this, ye old men*, &c.] Signifying the princes, the prieſts, and the governors.

6 *For a nation is come up upon my land*, &c.] This was another plague wherewith God had puniſhed them, when he ſtirred up the Aſſyrians againſt them.

14 ¶ Sanctify ye a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the houſe of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD.

15 Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a deſtruction from the Almighty ſhall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladneſs from the houſe of our God?

17 The ſeed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid deſolate, the barns are broken down: for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beaſts groan? the herds of cattle are perplexed, becauſe they have no paſture; yea, the flocks of ſheep are made deſolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beaſts of the field cry alſo unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs.

CHAP. II.

1 The terribleneſs of God's judgment. 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 preſcribeth a faſt, 18 and promiſeth a bleſſing thereon.

BLOW ye the trumpet in Zion, and ſound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble; for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand.

2 A day of darkneſs and of gloomineſs, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs, as the morning ſpread upon the mountains, a great people and a ſtrong: there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a deſolate wilderneſs: yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horſes; and as horſemen, ſo ſhall they run.

5 Like the noiſe of chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, as a ſtrong people ſet in battle array.

6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pained: all faces ſhall gather blackneſs.

7 They ſhall run like mighty men, they ſhall climb the wall like men of war; and they ſhall march every one on his ways, and they ſhall not break their ranks.

8 Neither ſhall one thruſt another, they ſhall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ſword, they ſhall not be wounded.

9 They ſhall run to and fro in the city; they ſhall run upon the wall, they ſhall climb up upon the houſes: they ſhall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth ſhall quake before them, the heavens ſhall tremble: the ſun and the moon ſhall be dark, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining;

11 And the LORD ſhall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible: and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning;

13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God; for he *is* gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a bleſſing behind him, *even* a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, ſanctify a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly:

16 Gather the people, ſanctify the congregation, aſſemble the elders: gather the children, and thoſe that ſuck the breaſts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her cloſet.

17 Let the prieſts, the miniſters of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them ſay, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen ſhould rule over them; wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will anſwer, and ſay unto his people, Behold, I will ſend you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye ſhall be ſatisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren

---

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Blow ye the trumpet in Zion*, &c.] He ſheweth the great judgments of God which are at hand, except they repent.

14 *If he will return and repent*, &c.] He ſpeaketh this to ſtir up their ſlothfulneſs, not that he doubted of God's mercies, if they did repent.

and deſolate, with his face toward the eaſt ſea, and his hinder part toward the utmoſt ſea: and his ſtink ſhall come up, and his ill ſavour ſhall come up, becauſe he hath done great things.

21 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice; for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beaſts of the field: for the paſtures of the wilderneſs do ſpring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their ſtrength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cauſe to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the firſt *month*.

24 And the floors ſhall be full of wheat, and the fats ſhall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will reſtore to you the years that the locuſts hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army, which I ſent among you.

26 And ye ſhall eat in plenty and be ſatisfied, and praiſe the name of the LORD your GOD, that hath dealt wonderouſly with you: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

27 And ye ſhall know that I *am* in the midſt of Iſrael, and *that* I *am* the Lord your God, and none elſe: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

28 And it ſhall come to paſs afterward *that* I will pour out my ſpirit upon all fleſh, and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſy, your old men ſhall dream dreams, your young men ſhall ſee viſions:

29 And alſo upon the ſervants and upon the handmaids in thoſe days will I pour out my ſpirit.

30 And I will ſhew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of ſmoke.

31 The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come:

32 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the LORD ſhall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem ſhall be deliverance, as the LORD hath ſaid, and in the remnant whom the LORD ſhall call.

CHAP. III.

1 God's judgments againſt the enemies of his people. 18 *His bleſſing upon the church.*

FOR behold, in thoſe days and in that time, when I ſhall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jeruſalem,

2 I will alſo gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoſhaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Iſrael, whom they have ſcattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have caſt lots for my people; and have given a boy for a harlot, and ſold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coaſts of Paleſtine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompenſe me, ſwiftly *and* ſpeedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Becauſe ye have taken my ſilver, and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleaſant things:

6 The children alſo of Judah and the children of Jeruſalem have ye ſold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border:

7 Behold, I will raiſe them out of the place whither ye have ſold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will ſell your ſons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they ſhall ſell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 Beat your plow-ſhares into ſwords, and your pruning-hooks into ſpears: let the weak ſay, I *am* ſtrong.

11 Aſſemble yourſelves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourſelves together round about: thither cauſe thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be weakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 Put ye in the ſickle; for the harveſt is ripe: come, get ye down; for the preſs is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedneſs *is* great.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver 1 *In thoſe days and in that time,* &c.] When I ſhall deliver my church, which ſtandeth of the Jews and of the Gentiles.

3 *Given a boy for a harlot,* &c.] That which the enemy gave for the ſale of my people, he beſtowed upon harlots and drink.

8 *They ſhall ſell them to the Sebeans,* &c.] For afterwards God ſold them by Nebuchad-nezzar, and Alexander the great for the love he bare to his people, and thereby they were comforted as though the price had been theirs.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of deciſion: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of deciſion.

15 The ſun and the moon ſhall be darkened, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

16 The LORD alſo ſhall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem; and the heavens and the earth ſhall ſhake: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the ſtrength of the children of Iſrael.

17 So ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion my holy mountain; then ſhall Jeruſalem be holy, and there ſhall no ſtrangers paſs through her any more.

18 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the mountains ſhall drop down new wine, and the hills ſhall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah ſhall flow with waters, and a fountain ſhall come forth of the houſe of the LORD and ſhall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah ſhall dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanſe their blood *that* I have not cleanſed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

AMOS.

The ARGUMENT.

Among the many other Prophets that God had raiſed up to admoniſh the Iſralites of their wickedneſs and idolatry; he ſtirreth up Amos, *(who was a ſhepherd) and gave him both knowledge and conſtancy to reprove all degrees of men.* Amos *alſo propheſyeth of the coming of* Chriſt, *and of the glory which ſhould follow.*

CHAP. I.

1 *God's judgments upon Syria,* 6 *the Philiſtines,* 9 *Tyrus,* 11 *Edom,* 13 *and Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he ſaw concerning Iſrael, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he ſaid, the LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem: and the habitation of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the top of Carmel ſhall wither.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Damaſcus, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they have threſhed Gilead with threſhing inſtruments of iron:

4 But I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break alſo the bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from the houſe of Eden: and the people of Syria ſhall go into captivity, unto Kir, ſaith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſceptre, from Aſhkelon, and I will turn mine hand againſt Ekron, and the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall periſh, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Two years before the earthquake.*] Which, as Joſephus writeth, was when Uzziah would have uſurped the prieſts office, and therefore was ſmitten with the leproſy.

10 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe he did purſue his brother with the ſword, and didſt caſt off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But I will ſend a fire upon Teman, which ſhall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof, with ſhouting in the day of battle, with a tempeſt in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their king ſhall go into captivity, he and his princes together, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's wrath againſt Moab,* 4 *Judah,* 6 *and Iſrael.* 9 *God complaineth of his people's unthankfulneſs.*

THUS ſaith the LORD, for three tranſgreſſions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

2 But I will ſend a fire upon Moab, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Kirioth: and Moab ſhall die with tumult, with ſhouting, *and* with the ſound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midſt thereof, and will ſlay all the princes thereof with him, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they have deſpiſed the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies cauſed them to err, after the which their fathers have walked;

5 But I will ſend a fire upon Judah, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, for three tranſgreſſions of Iſrael, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they ſold the righteous for ſilver, and the poor for a pair of ſhoes;

7 That pant after the duſt of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aſide the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *ſame* maid, to prophane my holy name.

8 And they lay *themſelves* down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned *in* the houſe of their god.

9 ¶ Yet deſtroyed I the Amorite before them, whoſe height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* ſtrong as the oaks: yet I deſtroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Alſo I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderneſs, to poſſeſs the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raiſed up of your ſons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Iſrael? ſaith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, ſaying, Propheſy not.

13 Behold, I am preſſed under you as a cart is preſſed *that is* full of ſheaves.

14 Therefore the flight ſhall periſh from the ſwift, and the ſtrong ſhall not ſtrengthen his force, neither ſhall the mighty deliver himſelf.

15 Neither ſhall he ſtand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* ſwift of foot ſhall not deliver *himſelf*, neither ſhall he that rideth the horſe deliver himſelf.

16 And *he that is* courageous among the mighty ſhall flee away naked in that day ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The neceſſity of God's judgement againſt Iſrael,* 9 *The publication and cauſes of it.*

HEAR this word that the LORD hath ſpoken againſt you, O children of Iſrael, againſt the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will puniſh you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the foreſt when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a ſnare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him; ſhall *one* take up a ſnare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city and the people not be afraid? ſhall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done *it*.

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his ſecret unto his ſervants the prophets.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver 14 *Therefore the flight ſhall periſh from the ſwift*, &c.] None ſhall be delivered by any means.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Can a bird fall in a ſnare upon the earth*, &c.] Can any thing come without God's providence?

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the LORD GOD hath ſpoken, who can but propheſy?

9 ¶ Publiſh in the palaces at Aſhdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and ſay, Aſſemble yourſelves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midſt thereof, and the oppreſſed in the midſt thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, ſaith the LORD, who ſtore up violence and robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, An adverſary *there ſhall be* even round about the land; and he ſhall bring down thy ſtrength from thee, and thy palaces ſhall be ſpoiled.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, As the ſhepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; ſo ſhall the children of Iſrael be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and in Damaſcus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and teſtify in the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord GOD, the God of hoſts,

14 That in the day that I ſhall viſit the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael upon him I will alſo viſit the altars of Beth-el; and the horns of the altars ſhall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will ſmite the winter-houſe with the ſummer-houſe: and the houſes of ivory ſhall periſh, and the great houſes ſhall have an end, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Iſrael for oppreſſion,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleneſs.*

HEAR this word, ye kine of Baſhan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppreſs the poor, which cruſh the needy, which ſay to their maſters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath ſworn by his holineſs, that lo, the days ſhall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your poſterity with fiſh-hooks.

3 And ye ſhall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ye ſhall caſt *them* into the palace, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and tranſgreſs; at Gilgal multiply tranſgreſſion; and bring your ſacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after three years.

5 And offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publiſh the free-offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I alſo have given you cleanneſs of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

7 And alſo I have with-holden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harveſt: and I cauſed it to rain upon one city, and cauſed it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not ſatisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

9 I have ſmitten you with blaſting and mildew; when your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increaſed, the palmer-worm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me ſaith the LORD.

10 I have ſent among you the peſtilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I ſlain with the ſword, and have taken away your horſes; and I have made the ſtink of your camps to come up unto your noſtrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *ſome* of you as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Iſrael; *and* becauſe I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Iſrael.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkneſs, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD the God of hoſts *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Iſrael.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical ſervice.*

HEAR ye this word which I take up againſt you, *even* a lamentation, O houſe of Iſrael.

2 The virgin of Iſrael is fallen, ſhe ſhall no more riſe: ſhe is forſaken upon her land, *there is* none to raiſe her up.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD God, The city that went out *by* a thouſand ſhall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred ſhall leave ten to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD unto the houſe of Iſrael, ſeek ye me, and ye ſhall live:

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Bring, and let us drink.*] They encourage ſuch as have authority over the people, to powl them, ſo that they may profit by it.

4 *Come to Beth-el and tranſgreſs,* &c.] He ſpeaketh this in contempt of them which reſorted to theſe places, thinking that their good works alone were ſufficient to inſure the favour of God.

5 But ſeek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and paſs not to Beer-ſheba: for Gilgal ſhall ſurely go into captivity, and Beth-el ſhall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye ſhall live; leſt he break out like fire in the houſe of Joſeph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteouſneſs in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the ſeven ſtars and Orion and turneth the ſhadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: and calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name.

9 That ſtrengthened the ſpoiled againſt the ſtrong, ſo that the ſpoiled ſhall come againſt the fortreſs.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that ſpeaketh uprightly.

11 Foraſmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; ye have built houſes of hewn ſtone, but ye ſhall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleaſant vineyards, but ye ſhall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold tranſgreſſions, and your mighty ſins: they afflict the juſt, they take a bribe, and they turn aſide the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore the prudent ſhall keep ſilence in that time: for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live; and ſo the LORD the God of hoſts ſhall be with you, as ye have ſpoken.

15 Hate the evil and love the good, and eſtabliſh judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hoſt will be gracious unto the remnant of Joſeph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hoſts, the LORD ſaith thus, Wailing *ſhall be* in all ſtreets; and they ſhall ſay in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they ſhall call the huſbandman to mourning, and ſuch as are ſkilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *ſhall be* wailing, for I will paſs through thee, ſaith the LORD.

18 Wo unto you that deſire the day of the LORD? to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkneſs, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the houſe, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a ſerpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkneſs, and not light? even very dark, and no brightneſs in it?

21 ¶ I hate, I deſpiſe your feaſt days, and I will not ſmell in your ſolemn aſſembles.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beaſts.

23 Take thou away from me the noiſe of thy ſongs: for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgment run down as waters, and righteouſneſs as a mighty ſtream.

25 Have ye offered unto me ſacrifices and offerings in the wilderneſs forty years, O houſe of Iſrael?

26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the ſtar of your god, which ye made to yourſelves:

27 Therefore will I cauſe you to go into captivity beyond Damaſcus, ſaith the LORD, whoſe name *is* The God of hoſts.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wantonneſs of Iſrael, 7 ſhall be plagued with deſolation 12 and their incorrigibleneſs.

WO to them *that are* at eaſe in Zion, and truſt in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named chief of the nations, to whom the houſe of Iſrael came!

2 Paſs ye unto Calneh, and ſee; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philiſtines: *be they* better than theſe kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that put far away the evil day, and cauſe the ſeat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ſtretch themſelves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midſt of the ſtall;

5 That chant to the ſound of the viol, *and* invent to themſelves inſtruments of muſick, like David;

6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themſelves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joſeph.

7 ¶ Therefore now ſhall they go captive with the firſt that go captive, and the banquet of them that ſtretched themſelves ſhall be removed.

8 The Lord GOD hath ſworn by himſelf, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with all that is therein.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *And ye take from him burdens of wheat*, &c.] Ye take both his money and alſo his food, wherewith he ſhould live.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *They are not grieved for the affliction of Joſeph.*] They pitied not their brethren, whereof many were carried away captive.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if there remain ten men in one houſe, that they ſhall die.

10 And a man's uncle ſhall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the houſe, and ſhall ſay unto him that *is* by the ſides of the houſe, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he ſhall ſay, No; then ſhall ye ſay, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth and he will ſmite the great houſe with breaches, and the little houſe with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horſes run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteouſneſs into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which ſay, Have we not taken to us horns by our own ſtrength?

14 But behold, I will raiſe up againſt you a nation, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts; and they ſhall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath unto the river of the wilderneſs.

CHAP. VII.

1 The judgments of the graſshoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 16 Amaziah's judgment.

THUS hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me: and behold, he formed graſshoppers in the beginning of the ſhooting up of the latter growth: and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to paſs *that* when they had made an end of eating the graſs of the land, then I ſaid, O Lord GOD forgive, I beſeech thee: by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

3 The LORD repented for this. It ſhall not be, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me: and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then ſaid I, O Lord GOD, ceaſe, I beſeech thee; by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

6 The LORD repented for this. This alſo ſhall not be, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 Thus he ſhewed me: and behold, the Lord ſtood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, a plumb-line. Then ſaid the LORD, Behold, I will ſet a plumb-line in the midſt of my people Iſrael: I will not again paſs by them any more.

9 And the high places of Iſaac ſhall be deſolate, and the ſanctuaries of Iſrael ſhall be laid waſte; and I will riſe againſt the houſe of Jeroboam with the ſword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the prieſt of Beth-el ſent to Jeroboam king of Iſrael, ſaying, Amos hath conſpired againſt thee in the midſt of the houſe of Iſrael: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos ſaith, Jeroboam ſhall die by the ſword, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Alſo Amaziah ſaid unto Amos, O thou ſeer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and propheſy there:

13 But propheſy not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the king's chapel, and it *is* the king's court.

14 Then anſwered Amos, and ſaid to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophet's ſon; but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ſycamore fruit;

15 And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD ſaid unto me, Go, propheſy unto my people Iſrael.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD; thou ſayeſt, Propheſy not againſt Iſrael, and drop not *thy words* againſt the houſe of Iſaac.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Thy wife ſhall be an harlot in the city, and thy ſons and thy daughters ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy land ſhall be divided by line; and thou ſhalt die in a polluted land: and Iſrael ſhall ſurely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a baſket of ſummer-fruit is ſhewed Iſrael's end. 4 Oppreſſion reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatened.

THUS hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me: and behold, A baſket of ſummer-fruit.

2 And he ſaid, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, A baſket of ſummer-fruit. Then ſaid the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Iſrael: I will not again paſs by them any more.

3 And the ſongs of the temple ſhall be howlings in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD; *there ſhall be* many dead bodies in every place; they ſhall caſt *them* forth with ſilence.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *He formed graſshoppers*, &c.] To devour the land: and he alludeth to the invading of the enemies.

17 *Thy wife ſhall be an harlot in the city*, &c] Thus God uſed to approve the authority of his prophets, by his plagues and judgments againſt them which were malicious enemies.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that ſwallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail;

5 Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may ſell corn? and the ſabbath, that we may ſet forth wheat, making the ephah ſmall, and the ſhekel great, and falſifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for ſilver, and the needy for a pair of ſhoes, *yea*, and ſell the refuſe of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath ſworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely, I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it ſhall riſe up wholly as a flood; and it ſhall be caſt out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD, That I will cauſe the ſun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

10 And I will turn your feaſts into mourning, and all your ſongs into lamentation; and I will bring up ſackcloth upon all loins, and baldneſs upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only *ſon*, and the end thereof, as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will ſend a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirſt for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they ſhall wander from ſea to ſea, and from the north even to the eaſt, they ſhall run to and fro to ſeek the word of the LORD, and ſhall not find *it*.

13 In that day ſhall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirſt.

14 They that ſwear by the ſin of Samaria, and ſay, Thy god, O Dan, liveth: and The manner of Beer-ſheba liveth: even they ſhall fall, and never riſe up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the deſolation.* 11 *The reſtoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I Saw the LORD ſtanding upon the altar and he ſaid, Smite the lintel of the door, that the poſts may ſhake; and cut them in the head all of them; and I will ſlay the laſt of them with the ſword; he that fleeth of them ſhall not flee away, and he that eſcapeth of them ſhall not be delivered.

2 Though they dig into hell, thence ſhall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down.

3 And though they hide themſelves in the top of Carmel, I will ſearch and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my ſight in the bottom of the ſea, thence will I command the ſerpent, and he ſhall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the ſword, and it ſhall ſlay them: and I will ſet mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hoſts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it ſhall melt, and all that dwell therein ſhall mourn: and it ſhall riſe up wholly like a flood; and ſhall be drowned as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ſtories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; The LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Iſrael? ſaith the LORD. Have not I brought up Iſrael out of the land of Egypt? and the Philiſtines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the ſinful kingdom, and I will deſtroy it from off the face of the earth; ſaving that I will not utterly deſtroy the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will ſift the houſe of Iſrael among all nations, like as *corn* is ſifted in a ſieve, yet ſhall not the leaſt grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the ſinners of my people ſhall die by the ſword, which ſay, The evil ſhall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raiſe up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and cloſe up the breaches thereof; and I will raiſe up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old;

12 That they might poſſeſs the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, ſaith the LORD, that doeth this.

13 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the plowman ſhall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that ſoweth ſeed; and the mountains ſhall drop ſweet wine, and all the hills ſhall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Iſrael, and they ſhall build the waſte cities, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they ſhall alſo make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they ſhall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, ſaith the LORD thy God.

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Making the ephah ſmall, and the ſhekel great,* &c] That is, the meaſure ſmall, and the price great.

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Yet ſhall not the leaſt grain fall upon the earth.*] Meaning, that none of his people ſhould periſh in his wrath.

OBADIAH.

The ARGUMENT.

Obadiah *comforteth the Iſraelites by informing them that God would deſtroy their enemies, who had a long time ſore vexed them. He alſo propheſieth of the flouriſhing of the Church under the goſpel diſpenſation, namely, after the coming of the* Meſſiah.———Obadiah *propheſied* 585 *years before* CHRIST.

THE viſion of Obadiah. Thus ſaith the Lord GOD concerning Edom; We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſador is ſent among the heathen, Ariſe ye, and let us riſe up againſt her in battle.

2 Behold I have made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art greatly deſpiſed.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee; thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, whoſe habitation *is* high; that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhall bring me down to the ground?

4 Though thou exalt *thyſelf* as the eagle, and though thou ſet thy neſt among the ſtars, thence will I bring thee down, ſaith the LORD.

5 If thieves come to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have ſtolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave *ſome* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Eſau ſearched out! *how* are his hidden things ſought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed againſt thee: *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none underſtanding in him.

8 Shall I not in that day, ſaith the LORD, even deſtroy the wiſe *men* out of Edom, and underſtanding out of the mount of Eſau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, ſhall be diſmayed; to the end that every one of the mount of Eſau may be cut off by ſlaughter.

10 For *thy* violence againſt thy brother Jacob ſhame ſhall cover thee, and thou ſhalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou ſtoodeſt on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and caſt lots upon Jeruſalem, even thou *waſt* as one of them.

12 But thou ſhouldeſt not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a ſtranger; neither ſhouldeſt thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their deſtruction; neither ſhouldeſt thou have ſpoken proudly in the day of diſtreſs.

13 Thou ſhouldeſt not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou ſhouldeſt not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their ſubſtance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither ſhouldeſt thou have ſtood in the croſsway, to cut off thoſe of his that did eſcape, neither ſhouldeſt thou have delivered up thoſe of his that did remain in the day of diſtreſs.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: as thou haſt done, it ſhall be done unto thee: thy reward ſhall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *ſo* ſhall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they ſhall drink, and they ſhall ſwallow down, and they ſhall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion ſhall be deliverance, and there ſhall be holineſs: and the houſe of Jacob ſhall poſſeſs their poſſeſſions.

18 And the houſe of Jacob ſhall be a fire, and the houſe of Joſeph a flame, and the houſe of Eſau for ſtubble, and they ſhall kindle in them, and devour them; and there ſhall not be *any* remaining of the houſe of Eſau; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the ſouth ſhall poſſeſs the mount of Eſau; and *they of* the plain the Philiſtnes: and they ſhall poſſeſs the fields of Ephraim and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this hoſt of the children of Iſrael *ſhall poſſeſs* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jeruſalem, which *is* in Sepharad, ſhall poſſeſs the cities of the ſouth.

21 And saviors ſhall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Eſau: and the kingdom ſhall be the LORD's.

Notes on Obadiah.

Ver. 3 *The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee*, &c.] Which deſpiſeſt all others in reſpect of thyſelf, and yet art but an handful in compariſon of others, and art ſhut up among the hills, as ſeparate from the reſt of the world.

16 *Drunk upon my holy mountain.*] That is, rejoiced and triumphed.

JONAH.

J O N A H.

The ARGUMENT.

After Jonah *had a long time preached among the Iſraelites with little or no ſucceſs, God gave him a commiſſion and expreſs orders to go and denounce his judgements againſt Nineveh, the chief city of the Aſſyrians; to ſhew the children of Iſrael how horribly they had provoked the Lord, by their wickedneſs, notwithſtanding he had ſent his prophets one after another among them. He alſo ſheweth them the repentance of Nineveh after only three days preaching of* Jonah; *in order that his long-ſuffering towards them might be the more conſpicuous.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah ſent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarſhiſh.* 4 *He is diſcovered by a tempeſt.* 11 *thrown into the ſea, and ſwallowed by a fiſh.*

NOW the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſon of Amittai, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go to Nineveh that great city, and cry againſt it; for their wickedneſs is come up before me.

3 But Jonah roſe up to flee unto Tarſhiſh from the preſence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa: and he found a ſhip going to Tarſhiſh: ſo he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarſhiſh from the preſence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD ſent out a great wind into the ſea, and there was a mighty tempeſt in the ſea, ſo that the ſhip was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and caſt forth the wares that *were* in the ſhip into the ſea, to lighten *it* of them, but Jonah was gone down into the ſides of the ſhip; and he lay, and was faſt aſleep.

6 So the ſhip-maſter came to him, and ſaid unto him, What meaneſt thou, O ſleeper? ariſe, call upon thy God, if ſo be that God will think upon us that we periſh not.

7 And they ſaid every one to his fellow, Come, and let us caſt lots? that we may know for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us. So they caſt lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then ſaid they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us: what is thine occupation? and whence comeſt thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an Hebrew: and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the ſea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou done this? for the men knew that he fled from the preſence of the LORD; becauſe he had told them.

11 ¶ Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do unto thee, that the ſea may be calm unto us? for the ſea wrought and was tempeſtuous.

12 And he ſaid unto them take me up, and caſt me forth into the ſea; ſo ſhall the ſea be calm unto you; for I know that for my ſake this great tempeſt *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheleſs the men rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the ſea wrought and was tempeſtuous againſt them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We beſeech thee, O LORD, we beſeech thee, let us not periſh for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, haſt done as it pleaſed thee.

15 So they took up Jonah and caſt him forth into the ſea: and the ſea ceaſed from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fiſh to ſwallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fiſh three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered from the fiſh.*

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fiſh's belly.

2 And ſaid, I cried by reaſon of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me: out of the belly of hell cried I, *and* thou heardeſt my voice.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Go to Nineveh that great city,* &c.] Nineveh was about forty-eight miles round, and had fifteen hundred towers therein.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Out of the belly of hell,* &c.] His conſcience grievouſly accuſed him for his diſobedience of God's commands.

3 For thou hadſt caſt me into the deep, in the midſt of the ſeas; and the floods compaſſed me about: all thy billows and thy waves paſſed over me.

4 Then I ſaid, I am caſt out of thy ſight; yet will I look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The waters compaſſed me about *even* to the ſoul, the depth cloſed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the bottom of the mountains: the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever, yet haſt thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my ſoul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that obſerve lying vanities forſake their own mercy.

9 But I will ſacrifice unto thee with the voice of thankſgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed. Salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto the fiſh, and it vomitted out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah ſent again preacheth to the Ninevites.* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah aroſe, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and ſaid, Yet forty days and Nineveh ſhall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth, from the greateſt of them even to the leaſt of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he aroſe from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with ſackcloth, and ſat in aſhes.

7 And he cauſed *it* to be proclaimed, and publiſhed through Nineveh, by the decree of the king and his nobles, ſaying, Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock, taſte any thing, let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not?

10 ¶ And God ſaw their works that they turned from their evil way: and God repented of the evil that he had ſaid that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at God's mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUT it diſpleaſed Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my ſaying, when I was yet in my country? therefore I fled before unto Tarſhiſh: for I knew that thou *art* a gracious God, and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteſt thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take I beſeech thee, my life from me: for *it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD, Doeſt thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and ſat on the eaſt ſide of the city, and there made him a booth, and ſat under it in the ſhadow, till he might ſee what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to paſs when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a vehement eaſt wind; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he ſaid, I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow: which came up in a night, and periſhed in a night.

11 And ſhould I not ſpare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than ſix-ſcore thouſand perſons that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand, and *alſo* much cattle?

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Cry mightily unto God.*] Call earneſtly upon God for the rdon of your ſins.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Jonah—was very angry.*] Becauſe he thought he ſhould be counted a falſe prophet

MICAH.

The ARGUMENT.

Micah *the Prophet of the tribe of Judah, ſerved in the work of the Lord thirty years, at the time that* Iſaiah *propheſied. He declareth the deſtruction of Judah and Iſrael becauſe of their manifold wickedneſs, but chiefly for their idolatry. And to this end he noteth the wickedneſs of the people, the cruelty of the princes and governors, the permiſſion of the falſe prophets, and their delighting in them. Then he ſetteth forth the coming of* CHRIST, *his kingdom, and the felicity thereof. The Prophet was not that* Micah *which reſiſted* Ahab, *and all his falſe prophets, as* i. *Kings,* xxii. 8. *but another of the ſame name.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Micah ſheweth the wrath of God againſt Jacob for idolatry.* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Moreſthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah kings of Judah, which he ſaw concerning Samaria and Jeruſalem.

2 Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witneſs againſt you, the LORD from his holy temple.

3 For behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 And the mountain ſhall be molten under him, and the valleys ſhall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are poured* down a ſteep place.

5 For the tranſgreſſion of Jacob *is* all this, and for the ſins of the houſe of Iſrael. What *is* the tranſgreſſion of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jeruſalem.

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the ſtones thereof into the valleys, and I will diſcover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof ſhall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof ſhall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay deſolate; for ſhe gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they ſhall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go ſtripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

9 For her wound *is* incurable: for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jeruſalem.

10 ¶ Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the houſe of Aphrah roll thyſelf in the duſt.

11 Paſs ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy ſhame naked, the inhabitant of Zanaan came not forth in the mourning of Beth ezel; he ſhall receive of you his ſtanding.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jeruſalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Laciſh, bind the chariot to the ſwift beaſt: ſhe *is* the beginning of the ſin to the daughter of Zion: for the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael were found in thee.

14 Therefore ſhalt thou give preſents to Moreſheth-gath: the houſes of Achzib *ſhall be* a lie to the kings of Iſrael.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareſhah: he ſhall come unto Adullam the glory of Iſrael.

16 Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children: enlarge thy baldneſs as the eagle: for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *Againſt oppreſſion.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injuſtice, and idolatry.* 12 *A promiſe of reſtoring Jacob.*

WO to them that deviſe iniquity and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practice it, becauſe it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet fields, and take *them* by violence; and horſes, and take *them* away: ſo they oppreſs a man and his houſe, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, againſt this family do I deviſe an evil from which ye ſhall

---

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Paſs ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir.*] Theſe were cities whereby the enemy ſhould paſs as he came to Judah.

13 *Bind the chariot to the ſwift beaſt.*] To flee away: for Senacherib laid ſiege firſt to that city, and remained therein when he ſent his captains and army againſt Jeruſalem

not remove your necks; neither ſhall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day ſhall *one* take up a parable againſt you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, *and* ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou ſhalt have none that ſhall caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 Propheſy ye not, *ſay they to them that* propheſy: they ſhall not propheſy to them, *that* they ſhall not take ſhame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named The houſe of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD ſtraightened? *are* theſe his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?

8 Even of late my people is riſen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that paſs by ſecurely, as men averſe from war.

9 The women of my people have ye caſt out from their pleaſant houſes; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Ariſe ye, and depart: for this *is* not *your* reſt: becauſe it is polluted, it ſhall deſtroy *you* even with a ſore deſtruction.

11 If a man walking in the ſpirit and falſhood do lye, *ſaying*, I will propheſy unto thee of wine and of ſtrong drink, he ſhall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will ſurely aſſemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will ſurely gather the remnant of Iſrael, I will put them together as the ſheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midſt of their fold: they ſhall make great noiſe by reaſon of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up and have paſſed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king ſhall paſs before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falſhood of the prophets.* 8 *The ſecurity of them both.*

AND I ſaid, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the houſe of Iſrael: *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their ſkin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones.

3 Who alſo eat the fleſh of my people, and flay their ſkin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces as for the pot, and as fleſh within the caldron.

4 Then ſhall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themſelves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war againſt him.

6 Therefore night *ſhall be* unto you that ye ſhall not have a viſion; and it ſhall be dark unto you, that ye ſhall not divine; and the ſun ſhall go down over the prophets, and the day ſhall be dark over them.

7 Then ſhall the ſeers be aſhamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all cover their lips: for *there is* no anſwer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the ſpirit of the LORD, and of judgment and of might, to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with blood, and Jeruſalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the prieſts thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and ſay, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore ſhall Zion for your ſake be plowed *as* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe as the high places of the foreſt.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT in the laſt days it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mountain of the houſe of the LORD ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and it ſhall be exalted above the hills; and people ſhall flow unto it.

2 And many nations ſhall come, and ſay, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for

---

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?*] Do not the godly find my words comfortable?

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 10 *They build up Zion with blood.*] They build them houſes by bribery, which he calleth blood and iniquity.

the law ſhall go forth of Zion and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And he ſhall judge among many people, and rebuke ſtrong nations afar off; and they ſhall beat their ſwords into plowſhares, and their ſpears into pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up a ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

4 But they ſhall ſit every man under his vine and under his fig-tree; and none ſhall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hoſts hath ſpoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, ſaith the LORD, will I aſſemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her *that was* caſt far off a ſtrong nation: and the LORD ſhall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the ſtrong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee ſhall it come, even the firſt dominion: the kingdom ſhall come to the daughter of Jeruſalem.

9 Now why doſt thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counſeller periſhed? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now ſhalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou ſhalt dwell in the field, and thou ſhalt go *even* to Babylon: there ſhalt thou be delivered; there the LORD ſhall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now alſo many nations are gathered againſt thee, that ſay, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither underſtand they his counſel; for he ſhall gather them as the ſheaves into the floor.

13 Ariſe and threſh, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs braſs: and thou ſhalt beat in pieces many people: and I will conſecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their ſubſtance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Chriſt.* 4 *His kingdom.* 8 *His conqueſt.*

NOW gather thyſelf in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid ſiege againſt us; they ſhall ſmite the judge of Iſrael with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thouſands of Judah, *yet* out of thee ſhall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Iſrael; whoſe goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlaſting.

3 Therefore will he give them up until the time *that* ſhe which travaileth hath brought forth; then the remnant of his brethren ſhall return unto the children of Iſrael:

4 ¶ And he ſhall ſtand and feed in the ſtrength of the LORD, in the majeſty of the name of the LORD his God; and they ſhall abide: for now ſhall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* ſhall be the peace, when the Aſſyrian ſhall come into our land: and when he ſhall tread in our palaces, then ſhall we raiſe againſt him ſeven ſhepherds, and eight principal men.

6 And they ſhall waſte the land of Aſſyria with the ſword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus ſhall he deliver *us* from the Aſſyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob ſhall be in the midſt of many people as a dew from the LORD; as the ſhowers upon the graſs, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the ſons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob ſhall be among the Gentiles in the midſt of many people as a lion among the beaſts of the foreſt, as a young lion among the flocks of ſheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand ſhall be lifted up upon thine adverſaries, and all thine enemies ſhall be cut off.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horſes out of the midſt of thee; and I will deſtroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy ſtrong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou ſhalt have no *more* ſoothſayers:

13 Thy graven images alſo will I cut off, and thy ſtanding images out of the midſt of thee: and thou ſhalt no more worſhip the work of thine hands:

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midſt of thee; ſo will I deſtroy thy cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, ſuch as they have not heard.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *O tower of the flock*, &c.] Meaning Jeruſalem, where the Lord's flock was gathered.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Thus ſhall he deliver us from the Aſſyrian*, &c.] By theſe governors will God deliver us when the enemy cometh into our land.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God's controverſy for unkindneſs,* 6 *for ignorance,* 10 *for injuſtice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEAR ye now what the LORD ſaith, Ariſe, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controverſy, and ye ſtrong foundations of the earth; for the LORD hath a controverſy with his people, and he will plead with Iſrael.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? teſtify againſt me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the houſe of ſervants: and I ſent before thee Moſes, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab conſulted, and what Balaam the ſon of Beor anſwered him from Shittim, unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteouſneſs of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith ſhall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myſelf before the high God? ſhall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves of a year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, *or* with ten thouſands of rivers of oil? ſhall I give my firſt-born *for* my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my body *for* the ſin of my ſoul?

8 He hath ſhewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do juſtly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and *the man of* wiſdom ſhall ſee thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ Are there yet the treaſures of wickedneſs in the houſe of the wicked, and the ſcant meaſure *that is* abominable?

11 Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have ſpoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore alſo will I make *thee* ſick in ſmiting thee, in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins.

14 Thou ſhalt eat, but not be ſatisfied, and thy caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee: and thou ſhalt take hold, but ſhalt not deliver: and *that* which thou delivereſt will I give up to the ſword.

15 Thou ſhalt ſow, but thou ſhalt not reap: thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oil; and ſweet wine, but ſhalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For the ſtatutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the houſe of Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels: that I ſhould make thee a deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaineth of her ſmall number,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence in God.*

WO is me! for I am as when they have gathered the ſummer fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: my ſoul deſired the firſt-ripe fruit.

2 The good *man* is periſhed out of the earth, and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, the prince aſketh, and the judge *aſketh* for a reward; and the great *man* he uttereth his miſchievous deſire: ſo they wrap it up.

4 The beſt of them *is* as a brier, the moſt upright *is ſharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy viſitation cometh: now ſhall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.

6 For the ſon diſhonoureth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter-in-law againſt her mother-in-law: a man's enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.

8 Rejoice not againſt me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I ſhall riſe; when I ſit in darkneſs, the LORD *ſhall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him, until he plead my cauſe and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his righteouſneſs.

10 Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it*, and ſhame ſhall cover her; which ſaid unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eye ſhall behold her: now ſhall ſhe be trodden down as the mire of the ſtreets.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt,* &c.] I have not hurt thee, but beſtowed infinite benefits upon thee.

Note on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 4 *The day of thy watchmen,* &c.] Meaning of the prophets and governors.

11 *In* the day that thy walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *alſo* he ſhall come even to thee from Aſſyria, and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs, even to the river, and from ſea to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 Notwithſtanding, the land ſhall be deſolate, becauſe of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell ſolitarily *in* the wood, in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in* Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I ſhew unto him marvellous things.

16 The nations ſhall ſee, and be confounded at all their might: they ſhall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears ſhall be deaf.

17 They ſhall lick the duſt like a ſerpent, they ſhall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they ſhall be afraid of the LORD our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us; he will ſubdue our iniquities; and thou wilt caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

NAHUM.

The ARGUMENT.

The people of Nineveh *having received the word and repented at the preaching of* Jonah, *the Lord ſpared them, for his great mercy's ſake. However they ſoon turned back to their folly, and provoked God's juſt judgment againſt them: therefore their city was deſtroyed, and* Meroch-baladan, *(or as ſome think* Nebuchad-nezzar) *enjoyed the empire of the* Aſſyrians. *But becauſe God hath a continual care over his church, he ſtirred up* Nahum *to comfort the godly under their afflictions, aſſuring them it ſhould be for their advantage.*

CHAP. I.

The majeſty of God in goodneſs to his people, and ſeverity againſt his enemies.

THE burden of Nineveh; The book of the viſion of Nahum the Elkoſhite.

2 God *is* jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adverſaries, and he reſerveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* ſlow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the ſtorm, and the clouds *are* the duſt of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the ſea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Baſhan languiſheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languiſheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his preſence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can ſtand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceneſs of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* good, a ſtrong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that truſt in him.

8 But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkneſs ſhall purſue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine againſt the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction ſhall not riſe up the ſecond time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they ſhall be devoured as ſtubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee that imagineth evil againſt the LORD, a wicked counſellor.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, Though *they be* quiet,

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The book of the viſion of Nahum,* &c.] The viſion, or revelation, which God commanded Nahum to write concerning the Ninevites.

and likewiſe many, yet thus ſhall they be cut down, when he ſhall paſs through, Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burſt thy bonds in ſunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be ſown: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace: O Judah, keep thy ſolemn feaſts, perform thy vows: for the wicked ſhall no more paſs through thee; he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God againſt Nineveh.

HE that daſheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins ſtrong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Iſrael: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The ſhield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* in ſcarlet: the chariots *ſhall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees ſhall be terribly ſhaken.

4 The chariots ſhall rage in the ſtreets, they ſhall juſtle one againſt another in the broad ways: they ſhall ſeem like torches, they ſhall run like the lightnings.

5 He ſhall recount his worthies: they ſhall ſtumble in their walk: they ſhall make haſte to the wall thereof, and the defence ſhall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers ſhall be opened, and the palace ſhall be diſſolved.

7 And Huzzab ſhall be led away captive, ſhe ſhall be brought up, and her maids ſhall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breaſts.

8 But Nineveh *is* of old like a pool of water: yet they ſhall flee away. Stand, ſtand, *ſhall they cry*; but none ſhall look back.

9 Take ye the ſpoil of ſilver, take the ſpoil of gold: for *there is* none end of the ſtore, *and* glory out of all the pleaſant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waſte: and the heart melteth, and the knees ſmite togeher, and much pain *is* in all loins, *and* the faces of them all gather blackneſs.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and ſtrangled for his lioneſſes, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will burn her chariots in the ſmoke, and the ſword ſhall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy meſſengers ſhall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miſerable ruin of Nineveh.

WO to the bloody city! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not.

2 The noiſe of a whip and the noiſe of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing of horſes, and of the jumping chariots!

3 The horſemen lifteth up both the bright ſword, and the glittering ſpear: and *there is* a multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carcaſes: and *there is* none end of *their* corpſes; they ſtumble upon their corpſes:

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the miſtreſs of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and I will diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing-ſtock.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* all they that look upon thee ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte: who will bemoan her; whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than populous No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces at the top of all the ſtreets: and they caſt lots for

---

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 3 *And the fir-trees ſhall be terribly ſhaken.*] Meaning, their ſpears ſhould ſhake and craſh together.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Wo to the bloody city! it is all full of lies,* &c.] It never ceaſeth to ſpoil and rob.

her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou alſo ſhalt be drunken; thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

12 All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* fig-trees, with the firſt-ripe figs: if they be ſhaken, they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies: the fire ſhall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege, fortify the ſtrong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make ſtrong the brick-kiln.

15 There ſhall the fire devour thee; the ſword ſhall cut thee off; it ſhall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thyſelf many as the canker-worm, make thyſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the canker-worm ſpoileth and fleeth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O king of Aſſyria: thy nobles ſhall dwell *in the duſt*: thy people is ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no healing of thy bruiſe; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee ſhall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually?

HABAKKUK.

The ARGUMENT.

The Prophet Habakkuk *complaining unto God of the proſperity of the wicked, and the oppreſſion of the godly, is ſhewed that the Chaldeans ſhould come and take them away captive; ſo that they were not yet to expect an end of their troubles. However, he comforteth them with a promiſe of deliverance, by truſting in the Lord in the midſt of their afflictions.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land,* 5 *is ſhewed the fearful vengeance of the Chaldeans.*

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did ſee.

2 O LORD, how long ſhall I cry, and thou wilt not hear? *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not ſave!

3 Why doſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence, *are* before me: and there are *that* raiſe up ſtrife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is ſlacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compaſs about the righteous, therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ Behold, ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellouſly: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, I raiſe up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and haſty nation, which ſhall march through the breadth of the land to poſſeſs the dwelling places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity ſhall proceed of themſelves.

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horſemen ſhall ſpread themſelves, and their horſemen ſhall come from far: they ſhall fly as the eagle *that* haſteth to eat.

9 They ſhall come all for violence: their faces ſhall ſup up *as* the eaſt wind, and they ſhall gather the captivity as the ſand.

10 And they ſhall ſcoff at the kings, and the princes *ſhall be* a ſcorn unto them: they ſhall deride

---

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 4 *For the wicked doth compaſs about the righteous,* &c.] To oppreſs him, if any ſhould ſhew himſelf zealous in God's cauſe.

5 *Ye will not believe though it be told you.*] As in times paſt you would not believe God's word, ſo ſhall ye not now believe the ſtrange plagues which are at hand.

every ſtrong hold; for they ſhall heap duſt and take it.

11 Then ſhall *his* mind change, and he ſhall paſs over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 *Art* thou not from everlaſting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? we ſhall not die. O LORD, thou haſt ordained them for judgment: and, O mighty God, thou haſt eſtabliſhed them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canſt not look on iniquity: wherefore lookeſt thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, *and* holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea? as the creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag; becauſe by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an anſwer, is ſhewed that he muſt wait in faith.* 5 *The judgment upon the Chaldeans.*

I WILL ſtand upon my watch, and ſet me upon the tower, and will watch to ſee what he will ſay unto me, and what I ſhall anſwer when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD anſwered me and ſaid, Write the viſion, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lye: though it tarry, wait for it: becauſe it will ſurely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his ſoul *which is* lifted up is not upright in him; but the juſt ſhall live by his faith.

5 ¶ Yea alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be ſatiſfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all theſe take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, Wo to him that increaſeth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay.

7 Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee, and awake that ſhall vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee; becauſe of men's blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 Wo to him that coveteth an evil coveteouſneſs to his houſe, that he may ſet his neſt on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil.

10 Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe, by cutting off many people, and haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul.

11 For the ſtone ſhall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber ſhall anſwer it.

12 Wo to him that buildeth a town with blood, and eſtabliſheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hoſts, that the people ſhall labour in the very fire? and the people ſhall weary themſelves for very vanity?

14 For the earth ſhall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

15 Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink! that putteth thy bottle to *him*, and makeſt *him* drunken alſo, that thou mayeſt look on their nakedneſs!

16 Thou art filled with ſhame for glory: drink thou alſo, and let thy foreſkin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand ſhall be turned unto thee, and ſhameful ſpewing *ſhall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon ſhall cover thee, and the ſpoil of beaſts *which* made them afraid, becauſe of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it? the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work truſteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that ſaith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb ſtone, Ariſe, it ſhall teach! behold, it *is* laid over with gold and ſilver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midſt of it.

20 But the LORD *is* in his holy temple; let all the earth keep ſilence before him.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 2 *That he may run that readeth it.*] Write it in great letters, that he that runneth may read it.

10 *Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe,* &c.] Signifying, that the covetous man is the ruin of his own houſe, when he thinketh to enrich it by cruelty and oppreſſion.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at God's majeſty.* 17 *The confidence of his faith.*

A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard thy ſpeech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midſt of the years, in the midſt of the years make known: in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praiſe.

4 And *his* brightneſs was as the light; he had horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the peſtilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He ſtood and meaſured the earth: he beheld, and drove aſunder the nations; and the everlaſting mountains were ſcattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlaſting.

7 I ſaw the tents of Cuſhan in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD diſpleaſed againſt the rivers? *was* thine anger againſt the rivers? *was* thy wrath againſt the ſea, that thou didſt ride upon thine horſes *and* thy chariots of ſalvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. Thou didſt cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains ſaw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water paſſed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high.

11 The ſun *and* moon ſtood ſtill in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at the ſhining of thy glittering ſpear.

12 Thou didſt march through the land in indignation, thou didſt threſh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wenteſt forth for the ſalvation of thy people, *even* for ſalvation with thine anointed: thou woundedſt the head out of the houſe of the wicked by diſcovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didſt ſtrike through with his ſtaves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to ſcatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor ſecretly.

15 Thou didſt walk through the ſea with thine horſes, *through* the heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenneſs entered into my bones, and I trembled in myſelf, that I might reſt in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree ſhall not bloſſom, neither *ſhall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive ſhall fail, and the fields ſhall yield no meat; the flocks ſhall be cut off from the fold, and *there ſhall be* no herd in the ſtalls:

18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my ſalvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my ſtrength, and he will make my feet like hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief ſinger on my ſtringed inſtruments.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 10 *The overflowing of the water paſſed by.*] He alludeth to the red ſea and Jordan, which gave paſſage to God's people, and ſhewed ſigns of their obedience, as it were by lifting up their hands.

ZEPHANIAH.

The ARGUMENT.

Seeing the great rebellion of the people, and that there was now no hope of amendment, Zephaniah *denounceth the great judgment of God, which was at hand, ſhewing that their country ſhould be utterly deſtroyed, and they carried away captives by the Babylonians.*

CHAP. I.

God's ſevere judgment againſt Judah for divers ſins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the ſon of Cuſhi, the ſon of Gedaliah, the ſon of Amaria, the ſon of Hizkiah, in the days of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah.

2 I will utterly conſume all *things* from off the land, ſaith the LORD.

3 I will conſume man and beaſt; I will conſume the fowls of the heaven, and the fiſhes of the ſea; and the ſtumbling blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, ſaith the LORD.

4 I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem: and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the prieſts;

5 And them that worſhip the hoſt of heaven upon the houſe-tops: and them that worſhip *and* that ſwear by the LORD, and that ſwear by Malcham;

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and *thoſe* that have not ſought the LORD, nor enquired for him;

7 Hold thy peace at the preſence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a ſacrifice, he hath bid his gueſts.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day of the LORD's ſacrifice, that I will puniſh the princes, and the king's children, and all *ſuch as are* clothed with ſtrange apparel.

9 In the ſame day alſo will I puniſh all thoſe that leap on the threſhold, which fill their maſter's houſes with violence and deceit.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day ſaith the LORD, *that there ſhall be* the noiſe of a cry from the fiſh-gate, and an howling from the ſecond, and a great craſhing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Makteſh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear ſilver are cut off.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs at that time, *that* I will ſearch Jeruſalem with candles, and puniſh the men *that are* ſettled on their lees: that ſay in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods ſhall become a booty, and their houſes a deſolation: they ſhall alſo build houſes, but not inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and haſteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD; the mighty man ſhall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and diſtreſs, a day of waſteneſs and deſolation, a day of darkneſs and gloomineſs, a day of clouds and thick darkneſs.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm againſt the fenced cities and againſt the high towers.

17 And I will bring diſtreſs upon men, that they ſhall walk like blind men, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD: and their blood ſhall be poured out as duſt, and their fleſh as the dung.

18 Neither their ſilver nor their gold ſhall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath, but the whole land ſhall be devoured by the fire of his jealouſy: for he ſhall make even a ſpeedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philiſtines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Aſſyria.*

GATHER yourſelves together, yea, gather together, O nation not deſired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day paſs as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; ſeek righteouſneſs, ſeek meekneſs: it may be ye ſhall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza ſhall be forſaken, and Aſhkelon a deſolation: they ſhall drive out Aſhdod at the noon day, and Ekron ſhall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD *is* againſt you; O Canaan, the land of the Philiſtines, I will even deſtroy thee, that there ſhall be no inhabitant.

6 And the ſea-coaſts ſhall be dwellings *and* cottages for ſhepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coaſt ſhall be for the remnant of the houſe of Judah; they ſhall feed thereupon: in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God ſhall viſit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Surely Moab ſhall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and ſalt-pits, and a perpetual deſolation: the reſidue of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them.

10 This ſhall they have for their pride, becauſe they have reproached and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Chemarims.*] An order of ſuperſtitious prieſts appointed to miniſter in the ſervice of Baal, and were as his peculiar chaplains.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Which have wrought his judgment.*] That is, which have lived uprightly, and godly, according as he preſcribed by his word.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will famiſh all the gods of the earth; and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all the iſles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians, alſo *ye ſhall be* ſlain by my ſword.

13 And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and deſtroy Aſſyria; and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.

14 And flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of her, all the beaſts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the upper lintels of it; *their* voice ſhall ſing in the windows; deſolation, *ſhall be* in the threſholds: for he ſhall uncover the cedar-work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt careleſly, that ſaid in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beſide me; how is ſhe become a deſolation, a place for beaſts to lie down in! every one that paſſeth by her ſhall hiſs *and* wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 *A ſharp reproof of Jeruſalem for divers ſins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the reſtoration of Iſrael,* 14 *and to rejoice for their ſalvation by God.*

WO to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppreſſing city!

2 She obeyed not the voice, ſhe received not correction: ſhe truſted not in the LORD, ſhe drew not near to her God.

3 Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her prophets *are* light *and* treacherous perſons: her prieſts have polluted the ſanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

5 The juſt LORD *is* in the midſt thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjuſt knoweth no ſhame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are deſolate; I made their ſtreets waſte, that none paſſeth by, their cities are deſtroyed, ſo that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive inſtruction; ſo their dwelling ſhould not be cut off, howſoever I puniſhed them; but they roſe early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, ſaith the LORD, until the day that I riſe up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may aſſemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger; for all the earth ſhall be devoured with the fire of my jealouſy.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to ſerve him with one conſent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my ſuppliants, *even* the daughter of my diſperſed, ſhall bring mine offering.

11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be haughty becauſe of my holy mountain.

12 I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they ſhall truſt in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Iſrael ſhall not do iniquity nor ſpeak lies: neither ſhall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; for they ſhall feed and lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O Iſrael; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath caſt out thine enemy: the King of Iſrael, *even* the LORD *is* in the midſt of thee: thou ſhalt not ſee evil any more.

16 In that day it ſhall be ſaid to Jeruſalem, Fear thou not: *and* to Zion, Let not thine hands be ſlack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midſt of thee *is* mighty: he will ſave, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will reſt in his love, he will joy over thee with ſinging.

18 I will gather *them that are* ſorrowful for the ſolemn aſſembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will ſave her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praiſe and fame in every land where they have been put to ſhame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again* even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praiſe among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, ſaith the LORD.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 3 *They gnaw not the bones till the morrow.*] They are ſo greedy that they eat up bones and all.

11 *Not be aſhamed for all thy doings*, &c.] For they ſhall have full remiſſion of their ſins, and the hypocrites which boaſted of the Temple, which was alſo thy pride in time paſt, ſhall be taken from thee.

HAGGAI.

The ARGUMENT.

When the time of the ſeventy years captivity, propheſied by Jeremiah, was expired, God raiſed up Haggai, Zechariah, *and* Malachi *to comfort the Jews, and to exhort them to the building of the Temple, which was a ſign of the ſpiritual Temple and Church of God, whoſe perfection and excellency was in* CHRIST.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproving the people's negligence,* 7 *inciteth them to build the houſe,* 12 *and promiſeth God's aſſiſtance therein.*

IN the ſecond year of Darius the king, in the ſixth month, in the firſt day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, This people ſay, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's houſe ſhould be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houſes, and this houſe *lie* waſte?

5 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts: conſider your ways.

6 Ye have ſown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag with holes.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the houſe: and I will take pleaſure in it, and I will be glorified, ſaith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little, and when ye brought *it* home, I did blow upon it. Why? ſaith the LORD of hoſts. Becauſe of mine houſe that *is* waſte, and ye run every man unto his own houſe.

10 Therefore the heaven over you is ſtayed from dew, and the earth is ſtayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had ſent him: and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then ſpake Haggai the LORD's meſſenger in the LORD's meſſage unto the people, ſaying, I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD.

14 And the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and the ſpirit of Joſhua, the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and the ſpirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the ſixth month, in the ſecond year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work by promiſe of greater glory to the ſecond temple than was in the firſt.* 10 *He ſheweth that their ſins hindered the work.* 20 *God's promiſe to Zerubbabel.*

IN the ſeventh *month,* in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, ſaying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

3 Who *is* left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? *is it* not in your eyes in compariſon of it as nothing?

4 Yet now be ſtrong, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Darius.*] Was the ſon of Hyſtaſpis, and third king of the Perſians, as ſome think.

14 *Stirred up the ſpirit of Zerubbabel.*] Which declareth that men are dull to ſerve the Lord, neither can they obey his word or meſſengers before God change their hearts and give them a new ſpirit.

LORD; and be ſtrong, O Joſhua ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt; and be ſtrong, all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts:

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, ſo my Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry land;

7 And I will ſhake all nations, and the deſire of all nations ſhall come: and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater than of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Aſk now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the ſkirt of his garment, and with his ſkirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? and the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? and the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD, and ſo *is* every work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since thoſe *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the preſs-fat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

17 I ſmote you with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands: yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD.

18 Conſider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, conſider *it*.

19 *Is* the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſs *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, ſaying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, ſaying, I will ſhake the heavens and the earth;

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms of the heathen: and I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them; and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down every one by the ſword of his brother.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, and will make thee as a ſignet: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 6 *I will ſhake the heavens and the earth.*] He exhorteth them to patience, though they ſee not as yet this temple ſo glorious as the prophets had declared: for this ſhould be accompliſhed in Chriſt, by whom all things ſhould be renewed.

9 *In this place will I give peace*, &c.] Meaning, all ſpiritual bleſſings and felicity purchaſed by Chriſt.

12 *If one bear holy fleſh*, &c.] That is, the fleſh of the ſacrifices; whereby he ſignifieth that that thing, which of itſelf is good, cannot make any other thing ſo: and therefore they ought not to juſtify themſelves by their ſacrifices and ceremonies: but contrary, he that is unclean and not pure of heart, doth corrupt thoſe things, and make them deteſtable unto God, which elſe are good in themſelves.

15 *Conſider from this day and upward*, &c.] Conſider how God did plague you with famine, before you began to build the temple.

18 *From this day and upward*, &c.] From the time they began to build the temple, he promiſed that God would bleſs them: and albeit as yet the fruit was not come forth, yet in the gathering they ſhould have plenty.

19 *Is the ſeed yet in the barn?* &c.] He exhorteth them to patience and to abide till the harveſt came, and then they ſhould ſee God's bleſſings.

21 *I will ſhake the heavens and the earth.*] I will make a change, and renew all things in Chriſt of whom Zerubbabel here is a figure.

22 *I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms*, &c.] Hereby he ſheweth that there ſhall be no let or hinderance when God will make this wonderful reſtitution to his church.

23 *Will make thee as a ſignet: for I have choſen thee*, &c.] Signifying, that his dignity ſhould be moſt excellent, which thing was accompliſhed in Chriſt.

ZECHARIAH.

The ARGUMENT.

Two months after Haggai *had begun to propheſy,* Zechariah *was alſo ſent by the Lord to help him in his labours, and to confirm the doctrines he had propagated. He remindeth the people of their revoltings from the Lord, which was the ſole cauſe of the ſore judgment, which the Almighty had brought upon them: and recommends them to repent and turn again unto the Lord, who was ready to pardon, and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The viſion of the horſes.* 12 *Comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem.*

IN the eighth month, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the ſon of Barachiah the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

2 The LORD hath been ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts: Turn ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings; but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our ways and according to our doings, ſo hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the ſon of Barachiah the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

8 I ſaw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* red horſes, ſpeckled, and white.

9 Then ſaid I, O my lord, what *are* theſe? and the angel that talked with me ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle trees anſwered and ſaid, Theſe *are they* whom the LORD hath ſent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD anſwered and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation theſe threeſcore and ten years!

13 And the LORD anſwered the angel that talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, ſaid unto me, Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I am jealous for Jeruſalem and for Zion with a great jealouſy.

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen *that are* at eaſe: for I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

17 Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through proſperity ſhall yet be ſpread abroad; and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and ſhall yet chooſe Jeruſalem.

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold, four horns.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me,

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *The Lord hath been ſore diſpleaſed,* &c.] He ſpeaketh this to put them in fear of God's judgments that they ſhould not provoke him as their fathers had done, whom he ſo grievouſly puniſhed.

What *be* theſe? and he anſwered me, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael and Jeruſalem.

20 And the LORD ſhewed me four carpenters.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? and he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *God in his care of Jeruſalem, ſendeth to meaſure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.*

I LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a meaſuring line in his hand.

2 Then ſaid I, whither goeſt thou? and he ſaid unto me, to meaſure Jeruſalem, to ſee what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him.

4 And ſaid unto him, Run, ſpeak to this young man, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

5 For I, ſaith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midſt of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth* and flee from the land of the north, ſaith the LORD: for I have ſpread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, ſaith the LORD.

7 Deliver thyſelf, O Zion, that dwelleſt *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, After the glory hath he ſent me unto the nations which ſpoiled you; for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will ſhake mine hand upon them, and they ſhall be a ſpoil to their ſervants: and ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me.

10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midſt of thee, ſaith the LORD.

11 And many nations ſhall be joined to the LORD in that day, and ſhall be my people: and I will dwell in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD ſhall inherit Judah his portion in his holy land, and ſhall chooſe Jeruſalem again.

13 Be ſilent, O all fleſh before the LORD: for he is raiſed up out of his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

Under the type of Joſhua, the reſtoration of the church is promiſed.

AND he ſhewed me Joſhua the high prieſt ſtanding before the angel of the LORD, and Satan ſtanding at his right hand to reſiſt him.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan: even the LORD that hath choſen Jeruſalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joſhua was clothed with filthy garments, and ſtood before the angel.

4 And he anſwered and ſpake unto thoſe that ſtood before him, ſaying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he ſaid, Behold, I have cauſed thine iniquity to paſs from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I ſaid, Let them ſet a fair mitre upon his head. So they ſet a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD ſtood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD proteſted unto Joſhua, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou ſhalt alſo judge my houſe, and ſhalt alſo keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among theſe that ſtand by.

8 Hear now, O Joſhua the high prieſt, thou, and thy fellows that ſit before thee: for they *are* men wondered at: for behold, I will bring forth my ſervant The BRANCH.

9 For behold, the ſtone that I have laid before Joſhua; upon one ſtone *ſhall be* ſeven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candleſtick is foreſhewn the good ſucceſs of Zerubbabel's foundation.* 11 *By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.*

AND the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his ſleep;

2 And ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? and I

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 5 *And will be the glory in the midſt of her.*] In me they ſhall have their full felicity and glory.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Standing before the angel of the Lord,* &c.] He prayed to Chriſt the Mediator for the ſtate of the Church.

ſaid, I have looked, and behold, a candleſtick all *of* gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his ſeven lamps thereon, and ſeven pipes to the ſeven lamps which *are* upon the top thereof;

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *ſide* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *ſide* thereof.

4 So I anſwered, and ſpake to the angel that talked with me, ſaying, What *are* theſe, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Knoweſt thou not what theſe be? and I ſaid, No, my lord.

6 Then he anſwered, and ſpake unto me, ſaying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, ſaying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou ſhalt become* a plain: and he ſhall bring forth the headſtone thereof with ſhoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this houſe; his hands ſhall alſo finiſh it; and thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you.

10 For who hath deſpiſed the day of ſmall things? for they ſhall rejoice, and ſhall ſee the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* thoſe ſeven: they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then anſwered I, and ſaid unto him, What *are* theſe two olive-trees, upon the right *ſide* of the candleſtick, and upon the left *ſide* thereof?

12 And I anſwered again, and ſaid unto him, What *be theſe* two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themſelves?

13 And he anſwered me, and ſaid, Knoweſt thou not what theſe *be?* and I ſaid, No, my lord,

14 Then ſaid he, Theſe *are* the two anointed ones that ſtand by the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll is ſhewed the curſe of thieves and ſwearers.* 5 *Babylon's ruin.*

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? and I anſwered, I ſee a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the curſe that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that ſtealeth, ſhall be cut off *as* on this ſide, according to it; and every one that ſweareth ſhall be cut off *as* on that ſide, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and it ſhall enter into the houſe of the thief, and into the houſe of him that ſweareth falſly by my name: and it ſhall remain in the midſt of his houſe, and ſhall conſume it with the timber thereof, and the ſtones thereof.

5 Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and ſaid unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I ſaid, What *is* it? and he ſaid, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He ſaid moreover, This *is* their reſemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead; and this *is* a woman that ſitteth in the midſt of the ephah.

8 And he ſaid, This *is* wickedneſs. And he caſt it into the midſt of the ephah: and he caſt the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a ſtork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then ſaid I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do theſe bear the ephah?

11 And he ſaid unto me, to build it an houſe in the land of Shinar: and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed and ſet there upon her own baſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The viſion of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joſhua are ſhewed the temple and kingdom of Chriſt the branch.*

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of braſs.

2 In the firſt chariot, *were* red horſes; and in the ſecond chariot, black horſes:

3 And in the third chariot, white horſes; and in the fourth chariot, griſled and bay horſes.

4 Then I anſwered, and ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* theſe, my lord?

5 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe *are* the four ſpirits of the heavens, which go forth from ſtanding before the LORD of all the earth.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *Who hath deſpiſed the day of ſmall things?*] Signifying that all were diſcouraged at the beginning of the Temple.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *For every one that ſtealeth,* &c.] That is, uſed any injury toward his neighbour.

6 The black horſes which *are* therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them: and the griſled go forth toward the ſouth country.

7 And the bay went forth, and ſought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he ſaid, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and ſpake unto me, ſaying, Behold, theſe that go toward the north country have quieted my ſpirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the ſame day, and go into the houſe of Joſiah the ſon of Zephaniah;

11 Then take ſilver and gold, and make crowns, and ſet *them* upon the head of Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt;

12 And ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſpeaketh the Lord of hoſts, ſaying, Behold, the man whoſe name *is* The BRANCH! and he ſhall grow up out of his place, and he ſhall build the temple of the LORD.

13 Even he ſhall build the temple of the LORD: and he ſhall bear the glory, and ſhall ſit and rule upon his throne; and he ſhall be a prieſt upon his throne: and the counſel of peace ſhall be between them both.

14 And the crowns ſhall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the ſon of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off ſhall come and build in the temple of the LORD; and ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you. And *this* ſhall come to paſs if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of faſtings,* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their faſting.* 8 *Sin, the cauſe of their captivity.*

AND it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Darius *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chiſleu.

2 When they had ſent unto the houſe of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to ſpeak unto the prieſts which *were* in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts, and to the prophets, ſaying, Should I weep in the fifth month, ſeparating myſelf, as I have done theſe ſo many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hoſts unto me, ſaying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the prieſts, ſaying, When ye faſted and mourned in the fifth and ſeventh *month,* even thoſe ſeventy years, did ye at all faſt unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat *for yourſelves,* and drink *for yourſelves?*

7 *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jeruſalem was inhabited and in proſperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the ſouth and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, ſaying,

9 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, Execute true judgment, and ſhew mercy and compaſſions every man to his brother;

10 And oppreſs not the widow, nor the fatherleſs, the ſtranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil againſt his brother in your heart.

11 But they refuſed to hearken, and pulled away the ſhoulder, and ſtopped their ears, that they ſhould not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant ſtone, leſt they ſhould hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hoſts hath ſent in his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hoſts.

13 Therefore it is come to paſs *that,* as he cried and they would not hear, ſo they cried and I would not hear ſaith the LORD of hoſts:

14 But I ſcattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was deſolate after them, that no man paſſed through nor returned: for they laid the pleaſant land deſolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Jeruſalem's reſtoration.* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by God's favour.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hoſts came *to me,* ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I was jealous for Zion with great jealouſy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

Note on the Sixth Chapter

Ver. 8 *Quieted my ſpirit in the north country*] By puniſhing the Caldeans mine anger ceaſed, and you were delivered.

Note on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Fourth day of the ninth month, even in Chiſleu.*] Which containeth part of November and part of December.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem: and Jeruſalem ſhall be called, A city of truth: and the mountain of the LORD of hoſts, The holy mountain.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand for very age.

5 And the ſtreets of the city ſhall be full of boys and girls playing in the ſtreets thereof.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe days, ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſave my people from the eaſt country, and from the weſt country;

8 And I will bring them, and they ſhall dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem: and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteouſneſs.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe days theſe words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the houſe of the LORD of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before theſe days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men every one againſt his neighbour:

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people as in the former days, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 For the ſeed *ſhall be* proſperous: the vine ſhall give her fruit, and the ground ſhall give her increaſe, and the heavens ſhall give their dew: and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſs all theſe *things*.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* as ye were a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah, and houſe of Iſrael; ſo will I ſave you, and ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, *but* let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in theſe days to do well unto Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah: fear ye not.

16 Theſe *are* the things that ye ſhall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates;

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts againſt his neighbour; and love no falſe oath: for all theſe *are things* that I hate, ſaith the LORD.

18 And the word of the LORD of hoſts came unto me, ſaying,

19 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The faſt of the fourth *month*, and the faſt of the fifth, and the faſt of the ſeventh, and the faſt of the tenth ſhall be to the houſe of Judah joy and gladneſs, and chearful feaſts: therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *It ſhall* yet *come to paſs* that there ſhall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* ſhall go to another, ſaying, Let us go ſpeedily to pray before the LORD, and to ſeek the LORD of hoſts: I will go alſo.

22 Yea, many people and ſtrong nations ſhall come to ſeek the LORD of hoſts in Jeruſalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, In thoſe days *it ſhall come to paſs* that ten men ſhall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even ſhall take hold of the ſkirt of him that is a Jew, ſaying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his Church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Chriſt.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damaſcus *ſhall be* the reſt thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Iſrael, *ſhall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath alſo ſhall border thereby: Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very wiſe.

3 And Tyrus did build herſelf a ſtrong hold, and heaped up ſilver as the duſt, and fine gold as the mire of the ſtreets.

4 Behold, the Lord will caſt her out, and he will ſmite her power in the ſea: and ſhe ſhall be devoured with fire.

5 Aſhkelon ſhall ſee *it*, and fear; Gaza alſo *ſhall ſee it*, and be very ſorrowful; and Ekron, for her expectation ſhall be aſhamed; and the king ſhall periſh from Gaza, and Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited.

6 And a baſtard ſhall dwell in Aſhdod; and I will cut off the pride of the Philiſtines.

7 And I will take away his blood out of his

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *A city of truth*, &c.] Becauſe ſhe ſhall be faithful and loyal toward me her huſband.

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *When the eyes of man*, &c.] When the Jews ſhall be converted and repent, then God will deſtroy their enemies.

mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *ſhall be* for our God, and he ſhall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebuſite.

8 And I will encamp about mine houſe, becauſe of the army, becauſe of him that paſſeth by, and becauſe of him that returneth: and no oppreſſor ſhall paſs through them any more: for now have I ſeen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion: ſhout, O daughter of Jeruſalem. Behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* juſt, and having ſalvation; lowly, and riding upon an aſs, and upon a colt the foal of an aſs.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horſe from Jeruſalem, and the battle-bow ſhall be cut off: and he ſhall ſpeak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *ſhall be* from ſea, *even* to ſea, and from the river, *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee alſo, by the blood of thy covenant I have ſent forth thy priſoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

12 Turn you to the ſtrong hold, ye priſoners of hope: even to day do I declare *that* I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raiſed up thy ſons, O Zion, againſt thy ſons, O Greece, and made thee as the ſword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD ſhall be ſeen over them, and his arrow ſhall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD ſhall blow the trumpet, and ſhall go with whirlwinds of the ſouth.

15 The LORD of hoſts ſhall defend them: and they ſhall devour and ſubdue with ſling-ſtones; and they ſhall drink, *and* make a noiſe as through wine; and they ſhall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God ſhall ſave them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they ſhall be as* the ſtones of a crown, lifted up as an enſign upon his land

17 For how great *is* his goodneſs, and how great *is* his beauty! corn ſhall make the young men chearful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be ſought unto, and not idols.* 6 *The reſtoration of Judah propheſied.*

ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; *ſo* the LORD ſhall make bright clouds, and give them ſhowers of rain, to every one graſs in the field.

2 For the idols have ſpoken vanity, and the diviners have ſeen a lye, and have told falſe dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled againſt the ſhepherds, and I puniſhed the goats: for the LORD of hoſts hath viſited his flock the houſe of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horſe in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of him every oppreſſor together.

5 And they ſhall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the ſtreets in the battle: and they ſhall fight, becauſe the LORD *is* with them, and the riders on horſes ſhall be confounded.

6 And I will ſtrengthen the houſe of Judah, and I will ſave the houſe of Joſeph, and I will bring them again to place them: for I have mercy upon them: and they ſhall be as though I had not caſt them off, for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim ſhall be like a mighty man, and their heart ſhall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children ſhall ſee *it* and be glad; their heart ſhall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiſs for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them, and they ſhall increaſe as they have increaſed.

9 And I will ſow them among the people: and they ſhall remember me in far countries, and they ſhall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria: and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* ſhall not be found for them.

11 And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and ſhall ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the river ſhall dry up: and the pride of Aſſyria ſhall be brought down, and the ſceptre of Egypt ſhall depart away.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the LORD, and they ſhall walk up and down in his name, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 10 *The ſtaves, Beauty and Bands.*

OPEN thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Out of him came forth the corner*, &c.] Out of Judah ſhall the chief governor proceed, who ſhall be as a corner to uphold the building, and as a nail to faſten it together.

2 Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen, becauſe the mighty are ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan; for the foreſt of the vintage is come down.

3 *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the ſlaughter;

5 Whoſe poſſeſſors ſlay them, and hold themſelves not guilty; and they that ſell them, ſay, Bleſſed *be* the LORD: for I am rich: and their own ſhepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD: but lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they ſhall ſmite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of ſlaughter, *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off in one month: and my ſoul loathed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me.

9 Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off: and let the reſt eat, every one the fleſh of another.

10 ¶ And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut it aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ſo the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I ſaid unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was priſed at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the LORD.

14 Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

16 For lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhall not viſit *thoſe that be* cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor feed that that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhall eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 Wo to the idol ſhepherd that leaveth the flock! the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkened.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeruſalem a cup of trembling,* 3 *and a burdenſome ſtone to her adverſaries.* 6 *The victorious reſtoring of Judah.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jeruſalem a burdenſome ſtone for all people: all that burden themſelves with it ſhall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

4 In that day, ſaith the LORD, I will ſmite every horſe with aſtoniſhment, and his rider with madneſs: and I will open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite every horſe of the people with blindneſs.

5 And the governors of Judah ſhall ſay in their heart, The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left; and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jeruſalem.

7 The LORD alſo ſhall ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the glory of the houſe of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem do not magnify *themſelves* againſt Judah.

8 In that day ſhall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem: and he that is feeble among them at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will ſeek to deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

Note on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 7 *You, O poor of the flock*, &c.] That is, the ſmall remnant, whom he thought worthy to ſhew mercy unto.

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Jeruſalem a cup of trembling*, &c.] Jeruſalem ſhall be defended againſt her enemies, ſo ſhall God defend Judah alſo.

10 And I will pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace, and of ſupplications: and they ſhall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they ſhall mourn for him as one mourneth for *his* only *ſon*, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him as one that is in bitterneſs for *his* firſt born.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great mourning in Jeruſalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land ſhall mourn, every family apart: the family of the houſe of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the houſe of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of the Shimea apart, and their wives apart.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeruſalem's purgation from idolatry, and falſe prophecy.* 7 *The death of Chriſt, and the trial of a third part.*

IN that day there ſhall be a fountain opened to the houſe of David, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, for ſin and for uncleanneſs.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be remembered: and alſo I will cauſe the prophets and the unclean ſpirit to paſs out of the land.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when any ſhall yet propheſy, then his father and his mother, that begat him, ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt not live: for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him, ſhall thruſt him through when he propheſieth.

4 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the prophets ſhall be aſhamed every one of his viſion, when he hath propheſied: neither ſhall they wear a rough garment to deceive:

5 But he ſhall ſay, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an huſbandman: for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* ſhall ſay unto him, What *are* theſe wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, *Thoſe* with which I was wounded *in* the houſe of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O ſword, againſt my ſhepherd, and againſt the man *that is* my fellow, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: ſmite the ſhepherd and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* in all the land, ſaith the LORD; two parts therein ſhall be cut off, *and* die; but the third ſhall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as ſilver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they ſhall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will ſay, It *is* my people: and they ſhall ſay, The LORD *is* my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The deſtroyers of Jeruſalem deſtroyed.* 4 *The coming of Chriſt, and the graces of his kingdom.*

BEHOLD the day of the LORD cometh, and thy ſpoil ſhall be divided in the midſt of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations againſt Jeruſalem to battle; and the city ſhall be taken, and the houſes rifled, and the women raviſhed: and half of the city ſhall go forth into captivity, and the reſidue of the people ſhall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then ſhall the LORD go gorth, and fight againſt thoſe nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 ¶ And his feet ſhall ſtand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jeruſalem on the eaſt: and the mount of Olives ſhall cleave in the midſt thereof toward the eaſt and toward the weſt, *and there ſhall be* a very great valley: and half of the mountain ſhall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the ſouth.

5 And ye ſhall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains ſhall reach unto Azal: yea, ye ſhall flee like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God ſhall come, *and* all the ſaints with thee.

6 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the light ſhall not be clear *nor* dark:

7 But it ſhall be one day, which ſhall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it ſhall come to paſs *that* at evening-time it ſhall be light.

8 And it ſhall be in that day, *that* living waters ſhall go out from Jeruſalem: half of them toward the former ſea, and half of them toward the hinder ſea, in ſummer and in winter ſhall it be.

9 And the LORD ſhall be King over all the earth: in that day ſhall there be one LORD, and his name One.

10 All the land ſhall be turned as a plain from Gebba to Rimmon, ſouth of Jeruſalem: and it ſhall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the firſt-gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's wine-preſſes.

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *I am no prophet*, &c.] They ſhall confeſs their former ignorance, and be content to labour for their living.

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *That living waters ſhould go out*, &c.] That is, the ſpiritual graces of God, which ſhould ever continue in abundance.

11 And *men* ſhall dwell in it, and there ſhall be no more utter deſtruction; but Jeruſalem ſhall be ſafely inhabited.

12 And this ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite all the people that have fought againſt Jeruſalem; Their fleſh ſhall conſume away while they ſtand upon their feet, and their eyes ſhall conſume away in their holes, and their tongue ſhall conſume away in their mouth.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD ſhall be among them: and they ſhall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand ſhall riſe up againſt the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Judah alſo ſhall fight at Jeruſalem: and the wealth of all the heathen round about ſhall be gathered together, gold, and ſilver, and apparel in great abundance.

15 And ſo ſhall be the plague of the horſe, of the mule, of the camel, and of the aſs, and of all the beaſts that ſhall be in theſe tents, as this plague.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came againſt Jeruſalem, ſhall even go up from year to year to worſhip the King the LORD of hoſts, and to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

17 And it ſhall be *that* whoſo will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jeruſalem to worſhip the King the LORD of hoſts, even upon them ſhall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no *rain*; there ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite the heathen that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

19 This ſhall be the puniſhment of Egypt, and the puniſhment of all nations that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

20 In that day ſhall there be upon the bells of the horſes, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD, and the pots in the LORD's houſe ſhall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jeruſalem and in Judah ſhall be holineſs unto the LORD of hoſts: and all they that ſacrifice ſhall come and take of them, and ſeethe therein: and in that day there ſhall be no more the Canaanite in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts.

MALACHI.

The ARGUMENT.

This Prophet was one of the three whom God raiſed up for the comfort of his Church after the captivity, (as mentioned in a former argument) and after him there was no other until John Baptiſt was ſent, which was either a token of God's wrath, or an admonition that they ſhould with more fervent deſires look for the coming of the Meſſiah. *He confirmeth the ſame doctrine, that the two former did, but chiefly he reproveth the Prieſts for their covetouſneſs, and for that they ſerved God after their own fantaſies, and not according to the preſcript of his word. He alſo noteth certain peculiar ſins, which were then among them, as marrying of idolatrous and many wives, murmurings againſt God, impatience, and ſuch like. Notwithſtanding, for the comfort of the godly, he declareth that God would not forget his promiſe made unto their fathers, but would ſend* CHRIST *his meſſenger, in whom the covenant ſhould be accompliſhed, whoſe coming ſhould be terrible to the wicked, but bring all conſolation and joy unto the righteous.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Iſrael's unkindneſs,* 6 *irreligion,* 12 *and profaneneſs.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Iſrael by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, ſaith the LORD, yet ye ſay, Wherein haſt thou loved us? *Was* not Eſau Jacob's brother? ſaith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Eſau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waſte for the dragons of the wilderneſs.

4 Whereas Edom ſaith, We are impoveriſhed, but we will return and build the deſolate places: thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall build, but I will throw down; and they ſhall call them, The border of wickedneſs, and, The people againſt whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes ſhall ſee, and ye ſhall ſay, The LORD will be magnified from the border of Iſrael.

6 ¶ A ſon honoureth *his* father, and a ſervant his maſter: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a maſter, where *is* my fear? ſaith the LORD of hoſts unto you, O prieſts, that deſpiſe my name; and ye ſay, Wherein have we deſpiſed thy name?

7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar, and ye ſay, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye ſay, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the blind for ſacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and ſick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor, will he be pleaſed with thee, or accept thy perſon? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 And now I pray you, beſeech God, that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your perſons? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would ſhut the doors *for nought?* neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleaſure in you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For from the riſing of the ſun even unto the going down of the ſame my name *ſhall be* great among the Gentiles: and in every place incenſe *ſhall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *ſhall be* great among the heathen, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible.

13 Ye ſaid alſo, Behold, what a wearineſs *is it?* and ye have ſnuffed at it ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the ſick; thus ye brought an offering: ſhould I accept this of your hands? ſaith the LORD.

14 But curſed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and ſacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

1 *He reproveth the prieſts for neglecting their covenant,* 11 *and the people for idolatry,* 14 *adultery,* 17 *and infidelity.*

AND now, O ye prieſts, this commandment *is* for you.

2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name ſaith the LORD of hoſts; I will even ſend a curſe upon you, and I will curſe your bleſſings; yea, I have curſed them already, becauſe ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will corrupt your ſeed, and ſpread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your ſolemn feaſts; and *one* ſhall take you away with it.

4 And ye ſhall know that I have ſent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him, for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the prieſt's lips ſhould keep knowledge, and they ſhould ſeek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the meſſenger of the LORD of hoſts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have cauſed many to ſtumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 Therefore have I alſo made you contemptible and baſe before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherouſly every man againſt his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherouſly, and an abomination is committed in Iſrael and in Jeruſalem: for Judah hath profaned the holineſs of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a ſtrange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the maſter and the ſcholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hoſts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, inſomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye ſay, Wherefore? Becauſe the LORD hath been witneſs between thee and the wife of thy youth, againſt whom thou haſt dealt treacherouſly; yet *is* ſhe thy companion and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the reſidue of the ſpirit. And wherefore one? That he might ſeek a godly ſeed: therefore take heed to your ſpirit, and let none deal treacherouſly againſt the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Iſrael ſaith that he hateth putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment ſaith the LORD of hoſts: therefore take heed to your ſpirit, that ye deal not treacherouſly.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 7 *The table of the Lord is contemptible.*] Not that they ſaid thus, but by their doings they declared no leſs.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 2 *To give glory unto my name ſaith the Lord of hoſts.*] To ſerve me according to my word.

Yet ye ſay, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye ſay, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the ſight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the meſſenger, majeſty, and grace of Chriſt.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *ſacralege,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.*

BEHOLD, I will ſend my meſſenger, and he ſhall prepare the way before me: and the Lord whom ye ſeek ſhall ſuddenly come to his temple, even the meſſenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he ſhall come, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who ſhall ſtand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiner's fire and like fuller's ſope.

3 And he ſhall ſit *as* a refiner and purifier of ſilver: and he ſhall purify the ſons of Levi, and purge them as gold and ſilver, that they may offer unto the LORD, an offering in righteouſneſs.

4 Then ſhall the offering of Judah and Jeruſalem be pleaſant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you, to judgment; and I will be a ſwift witneſs againſt the ſorcerers, and againſt the adulterers, and againſt falſe ſwearers, and againſt thoſe that oppreſs the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherleſs, and that turn aſide the ſtranger *from his right*, and fear not me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not; therefore, ye ſons of Jacob are not conſumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them.* Return unto me, and I will return unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts. But ye ſaid, Wherein ſhall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye ſay, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* curſed with a curſe: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the ſtore-houſe, that there may be meat in mine houſe, and prove me now herewith, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a bleſſing, that *there ſhall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your ſakes, and he ſhall not deſtroy the fruits of your ground: neither ſhall your vine caſt her fruit before the time in the field, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 And all nations ſhall call you bleſſed: for ye ſhall be a delightſome land, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

13 ¶ Your words have been ſtout againſt me, ſaith the LORD. Yet ye ſay, What have we ſpoken *ſo much* againſt thee?

14 Ye have ſaid, It *is* vain to ſerve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hoſts?

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedneſs are ſet up; yea, *they that* tempt God are even delivered.

16 Then they that feared the LORD ſpake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they ſhall be mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will ſpare them as a man ſpareth his own ſon that ſerveth him.

18 Then ſhall ye return, and diſcern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that ſerveth God and him that ſerveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgment on the wicked,* 2 *and his bleſſing on the good. He telleth of Elijah's coming.*

FOR behold, the day cometh that ſhall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, ſhall be ſtubble, and the day that cometh ſhall burn them up, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, that it ſhall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name ſhall the Sun of righteouſneſs ariſe with healing in his wings; and ye ſhall go forth and grow up as calves of the ſtall.

3 And ye ſhall tread down the wicked: for they ſhall be aſhes under the ſoles of your feet, in the day that I ſhall do *this*, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 Remember ye the law of Moſes my ſervant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Iſrael, *with* the ſtatutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will ſend you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD;

6 And he ſhall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, leſt I come and ſmite the earth with a curſe.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 11 *And I will rebuke the devourer for your ſakes.*] Meaning, the caterpillar, and whatſoever deſtroyeth the corn and fruits.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Ye ſhall go forth and grow up as calves in the ſtall.*] Ye ſhall be ſet at liberty and increaſe in the joy of the Spirit.

The End of the Prophets.

APOCRYPHA.

APOCRYPHA.

The ARGUMENT.

Theſe books which follow in order after the Prophets (before the new Teſtament) are called APOCRYPHA, or, books which were not received by a common conſent, to be read and expounded publickly in the Church, neither ſerved to prove any point of the Chriſtian religion, ſave in as much as they had the conſent of the other Scriptures called Canonical to confirm the ſame, or rather whereon they were grounded: but as books proceeding from godly men, they were received to be read for the advancement and furtherance of the knowledge of the hiſtory, and for the inſtruction of godly manners.

I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

Joſias causeth a ſolemn paſſover to be kept.

AND Joſias held the feaſt of the paſſover in Jeruſalem unto his LORD, and offered the paſſover the fourteenth day of the firſt month;

2 Having ſet the prieſts according to their daily courſes, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the LORD.

3 And he ſpake unto the Levites, the holy miniſters of Iſrael, that they ſhould hallow themſelves unto the LORD, to ſet the holy ark of the LORD in the houſe that king Solomon the ſon of David had built:

4 *And ſaid,* Ye ſhall no more bear the ark upon your ſhoulders: now therefore ſerve the LORD your God, and miniſter unto his people Iſrael, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Iſrael preſcribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his ſon: and ſtanding in the temple according to the ſeveral dignity of the families of you the Levites, who miniſter in the preſence of your brethren the children of Iſrael.

6 Offer the paſſover in order, and make ready the ſacrifices for your brethren, and keep the paſſover according to the commandment of the LORD, which was given unto Moſes.

7 And unto the people that was found there Joſias gave thirty thouſand lambs and kids, and three thouſand calves: theſe things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promiſed, to the people, to the prieſts, and to the Levites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the prieſts for the paſſover two thouſand and ſix hundred ſheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Aſſabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thouſands, gave to the Levites for the paſſover five thouſand ſheep, and ſeven hundred calves.

10 And when theſe things were done, the prieſts and Levites, having the unleavened bread, ſtood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the ſeveral dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moſes: and thus did they in the morning.

12 And they roaſted the paſſover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the ſacrifices, they ſod them in braſs pots and pans with a good ſavour,

13 And ſet them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themſelves, and for the prieſts their brethren, the ſons of Aaron.

14 For the prieſts offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themſelves, and the prieſts their brethren, the ſons of Aaron.

15 The holy ſingers alſo, the ſons of Aſaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of David, to wit, Aſaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was of the king's retinue.

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary ſervice: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Joſias held the feaſt,* &c.] See ii. Kings, 23, 21. &c

12 *With a good ſavour.*] Or, with a willing mind, and that without delay.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the ſacrifices of the LORD accompliſhed in that day, that they might hold the paſſover,

18 And offer ſacrifices upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Joſias.

19 So the children of Iſrael which were preſent held the paſſover at that time, and the feaſt of ſweet bread ſeven days.

20 And ſuch a paſſover was not kept in Iſrael ſince the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Iſrael held not ſuch a paſſover as Joſias, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Iſrael that were found dwelling at Jeruſalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Joſias was this paſſover kept.

23 And the works of Joſias were upright before his LORD with an heart full of godlineſs.

24 As for the things that came to paſs in his time, they were written in former times, concerning thoſe that ſinned, and did wickedly againſt the LORD above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him exceedingly, ſo that the words of the LORD roſe up againſt Iſrael.

25 ¶ Now after all theſe acts of Joſias it came to paſs, that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raiſe war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Joſias went out againſt him.

26 But the king of Egypt ſent to him, ſaying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not ſent out from the LORD God againſt thee; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the LORD is with me, yea, the LORD is with me haſting me forward: depart from me, and be not againſt the LORD.

28 Howbeit Joſias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy ſpoken by the mouth of the LORD:

29 But joined battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came againſt king Joſias.

30 Then ſaid the king unto his ſervants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his ſervants took him away out of the battle.

31 Then gat he up upon his ſecond chariot; and being brought back to Jeruſalem died, and was buried in his father's ſepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Joſias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Joſias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Iſrael.

33 Theſe things are written in the book of the ſtories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Joſias did, and his glory, and his underſtanding in the law of the LORD, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judea.

34 ¶ And the people took Joachaz the ſon of Joſias, and made him king inſtead of Joſias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jeruſalem three months: and then the king of Egypt depoſed him from reigning in Jeruſalem.

36 And he ſet a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of ſilver and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt alſo made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jeruſalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty years old whas Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jeruſalem; and he did evil before the LORD.

40 Wherefore againſt him Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of braſs, and carried him into Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonoſor alſo took of the holy veſſels of the LORD, and carried them away, and ſet them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But thoſe things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanneſs and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his ſon reigned in his ſtead: he was made king being eighteen years old;

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jeruſalem; and did evil before the LORD.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonoſor ſent and cauſed him to be brought into Babylon with the holy veſſels of the LORD;

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jeruſalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years:

47 And he did evil alſo in the ſight of the LORD, and cared not for the words that were ſpoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the LORD.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonoſor had made him to ſwear by the name of the LORD, he forſwore himſelf, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, and his heart, he tranſgreſſed the laws of the Lord GOD of Iſrael.

49 The governors alſo of the people and of the prieſts did many things againſt the laws, and paſſed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the LORD, which was ſanctified in Jeruſalem.

50 Nevertheleſs the God of their fathers ſent by his meſſenger to call them back, becauſe he ſpared them and his tabernacle alſo.

51 But they had his meſſengers in deriſion, and, look, when the LORD ſpake unto them, they made a ſport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he, being wroth with his people for their great ungodlineſs, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up againſt them;

53 Who ſlew their young men with the ſword, yea, even within the compaſs of their holy temple, and ſpared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy veſſels of the LORD, both great and ſmall, with the veſſels of the ark of God, and the king's treaſures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the houſe of the LORD, they burnt it, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, and ſet fire upon her towers:

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceaſed till they had conſumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not ſlain with the ſword he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became ſervants to him and his children, till the Perſians reigned, to fulfil the word of the LORD ſpoken by the mouth of Jeremy.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her ſabbaths, the whole time of her deſolation ſhall ſhe reſt, until the full term of ſeventy years.

CHAP. II.

The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple.

IN the firſt year of Cyrus king of the Perſians, that the word of the LORD might be accompliſhed, that he had promiſed by the mouth of Jeremy;

2 The LORD raiſed up the ſpirit of Cyrus the king of the Perſians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and alſo by writing,

3 Saying, Thus ſaith Cyrus king of the Perſians; The LORD of Iſrael, the moſt high LORD, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the LORD, even his LORD, be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem that is in Judea, and build the houſe of the LORD of Iſrael: for he is the LORD that dwelleth in Jeruſalem.

6 Whoſoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him, thoſe, I ſay, that are his neighbours, with gold, and with ſilver,

7 With gifts, with horſes, and with cattle, and other things, which have been ſet forth by vow, for the temple of the LORD at Jeruſalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea and of the tribe of Benjamin ſtood up; the prieſts alſo, and the Levites, and all they whoſe mind the LORD had moved to go up, and to build an houſe for the LORD at Jeruſalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with ſilver and gold, with horſes and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whoſe minds were ſtirred up thereto.

10 ¶ King Cyrus alſo brought forth the holy veſſels, which Nabuchodonoſor had carried away from Jeruſalem, and had ſet up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Perſians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treaſurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to Sanabaſſar the governor of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them; A thouſand golden cups, and a thouſand of ſilver, cenſers of ſilver twenty-nine, vials of gold thirty, and of ſilver two thouſand four hundred and ten, and a thouſand other veſſels.

14 So all the veſſels of gold and of ſilver, which were carried away, were five thouſand four hundred threeſcore and nine.

15 Theſe were brought back by Sanabaſſar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jeruſalem.

16 ¶ But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and Semellius the ſecretary, with others that were in commiſſion with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him againſt them that dwelt in Judea and Jeruſalem theſe letters following;

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, Thy ſervants, Rathumus the ſtory-writer, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt of their council, and the judges that are in Celoſyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jeruſalem, that rebellious and wicked

---

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 12. *Sanabaſſar the governor of Judea.*] Or, Shaſhbazar: the firſt part of the word being corruptly joined to the word going before.

city, do build the market places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuſe to give tribute, but alſo rebel againſt kings.

20 And foraſmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect ſuch a matter,

21 But to ſpeak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleaſure, it may be ſought out in the books of thy fathers :

22 And thou ſhalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning theſe things, and ſhalt underſtand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities :

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raiſed always wars therein ; for the which cauſe even this city was made deſolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the king, that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof ſet up anew, thou ſhalt from henceforth have no paſſage into Celoſyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the ſtory-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the ſcribe, and to the reſt that were in commiſſion, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and Phenice, after this manner ;

26 I have read the epiſtle which ye have ſent unto me : therefore I commanded to make diligent ſearch, and it hath been found that that city was from the beginning practiſing againſt kings ;

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war : and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jeruſalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celoſyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder thoſe men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it.

29 And that thoſe wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt that were in commiſſion with them, removing in haſte toward Jeruſalem with a troop of horſemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders ; and the building of the temple in Jeruſalem ceaſed until the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of the Perſians.

CHAP. III.

Darius maketh a great feaſt.

NOW when Darius reigned, he made a great feaſt unto all his ſubjects, and unto all his houſhold, and unto all the princes of Media and Perſia,

2 And to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being ſatisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and ſlept, and ſoon after awaked.

4 ¶ Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the king's body, ſpake one to another ;

5 Let every one of us ſpeak a ſentence : he that ſhall overcome, and whoſe ſentence ſhall ſeem wiſer than the others, unto him ſhall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory :

6 As, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to ſleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck :

7 And he ſhall ſit next to Darius becauſe of his wiſdom, and ſhall be called Darius his couſin.

8 And then every one wrote his ſentence, ſealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow ;

9 And ſaid that, when the king is riſen, ſome will give him the writings ; and of whoſe ſide the king and the three princes of Perſia ſhall judge that his ſentence is the wiſeſt, to him ſhall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The firſt wrote, Wine is the ſtrongeſt.

11 The ſecond wrote, The king is ſtrongeſt.

12 The third wrote, Women are ſtrongeſt : but above all things Truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was riſen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and ſo he read them :

14 And ſending forth he called all the princes of Perſia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers ;

15 And ſat him down in the royal ſeat of judgment ; and the writings were read before them.

16 And he ſaid, Call the young men, and they ſhall declare their own ſentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he ſaid unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the firſt, who had ſpoken of the ſtrength of wine ;

18 ¶ And he ſaid thus, O ye men, how exceeding ſtrong is wine ! it cauſeth all men to err that drink it ;

19 It maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherleſs child to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth alſo every thought into jollity and mirth, ſo that a man remembereth neither ſorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, ſo that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to ſpeak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out ſwords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the ſtrongeſt, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had ſo ſpoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

The might of a king.

THEN the ſecond, that had ſpoken of the ſtrength of the king, began to ſay,

2 O ye men, do not men excel in ſtrength, that bear rule over ſea and land, and all things in them?

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all theſe things, and hath dominion over them; and whatſoever he commandeth them they do.

4 If he bid them make war the one againſt the other, they do it: if he ſend them out againſt the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They ſlay and are ſlain, and tranſgreſs not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the ſpoil, as all things elſe.

6 Likewiſe for thoſe that are no ſoldiers, and have not to do with wars, but uſe huſbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had ſown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to ſpare, they ſpare;

8 If he command to ſmite, they ſmite; if he command to make deſolate, they make deſolate; if he command to build, they build;

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his reſt:

11 And theſe keep watch round about him neither may any one depart, and do his own buſineſs, neither diſobey they him in any thing.

12 O ye men, how ſhould not the king be mightieſt, when in ſuch ſort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had ſpoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to ſpeak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordſhip over them? are they not women?

15 Women have borne the king and all the people that bear rule by ſea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nouriſhed them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh.

17 Theſe alſo make garments for men; theſe bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and ſilver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all thoſe things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes faſt on her; and have not all men more deſire unto her than unto ſilver or gold, or any goodly thing whatſoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He ſticketh not to ſpend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country.

22 By this alſo ye muſt know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his ſword, and goeth his way to rob and to ſteal, to ſail upon the ſea and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkneſs; and when he hath ſtolen, ſpoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.

26 Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become ſervants for their ſakes.

27 Many alſo have periſhed, have erred, and ſinned, for women.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Do not men excel in ſtrength, that bear rule over ſea and land*, &c.] Or, who pretend to have the command over ſea and land.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I ſee him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, ſitting at the right hand of the king.

30 And taking the crown from the king's head, and ſetting it upon her own head; ſhe alſo ſtruck the king with her left hand.

31 And yet for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if ſhe laughed upon him, he laughed alſo: but if ſhe took any diſpleaſure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that ſhe might be reconciled to him again.

32 O ye men, how can it be but women ſhould be ſtrong, ſeeing they do thus?

33 ¶ Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: ſo he began to ſpeak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women ſtrong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, ſwift is the ſun in its courſe, for he compaſſeth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his courſe again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh theſe things? therefore great is the truth, and ſtronger than all things.

36 All the earth calleth upon the truth, and the heaven bleſſeth it: all works ſhake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and ſuch are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteouſneſs alſo they ſhall periſh.

38 As for the truth, it endureth, and is always ſtrong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of perſons or rewards; but ſhe doeth the things that are juſt, and refraineth from all unjuſt and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteouſneſs; and ſhe is the ſtrength, kingdom, power, and majeſty, of all ages. Bleſſed be the God of truth.

41 ¶ And with that he held his peace. And all the people then ſhouted, and ſaid, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then ſaid the king unto him, Aſk what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, becauſe thou art found wiſeſt; and thou ſhalt ſit next me, and ſhalt be called my couſin.

43 Then ſaid he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou haſt vowed to build Jeruſalem, in the day when thou cameſt to thy kingdom,

44 And to ſend away all the veſſels that were taken away out of Jeruſalem, which Cyrus ſet apart, when he vowed to deſtroy Babylon, and to ſend them again thither.

45 Thou alſo haſt vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomites burned when Judea was made deſolate by the Chaldees.

46 And now, O LORD the king, this is that which I require, and which I deſire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyſelf: I deſire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou haſt vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king ſtood up, and kiſſed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treaſurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they ſhould ſafely convey on their way both him, and all thoſe that go up with him to build Jeruſalem.

48 He wrote letters alſo unto the lieutenants that were in Celoſyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they ſhould bring cedar wood from Libanus unto Jeruſalem, and that they ſhould build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treaſurer, ſhould forcibly enter into their doors;

50 And that all the country which they hold ſhould be free without tribute; and that the Edomites ſhould give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there ſhould be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to offer ſeventeen:

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city ſhould have free liberty, as well they as their poſterity, and all the prieſts that went away.

54 He wrote alſo concerning the charges, and the prieſts' veſtments wherein they miniſter;

55 And likewiſe for the charges of the Levites, to be given them until the day that the houſe were finiſhed, and Jeruſalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city penſions and wages.

57 He ſent away alſo all the veſſels from Babylon, that Cyrus had ſet apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the ſame charged he alſo to be done, and ſent unto Jeruſalem.

58 ¶ Now when this young man was gone forth,

he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jeruſalem, and praiſed the King of heaven,

59 And ſaid, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wiſdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy ſervant.

60 Bleſſed art thou, who haſt given me wiſdom: for to thee I give thanks, O LORD of our fathers.

61 And ſo he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praiſed the God of their fathers, becauſe he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jeruſalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feaſted with inſtruments of muſick and gladneſs ſeven days.

CHAP. V.

The return of the Jews.

AFTER this were the principal men of the families choſen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and ſons and daughters, with their menſervants and maidſervants, and their cattle.

2 And Darius ſent with them a thouſand horſemen, till they had brought them back to Jeruſalem ſafely, and with muſical (inſtruments) tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And theſe are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their ſeveral heads.

5 The prieſts, the ſons of Phinees the ſon of Aaron: Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, the ſon of Saraias, and Joacim the ſon of Zorobabel, the ſon of Salathiel of the houſe of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 Who ſpake wiſe ſentences before Darius the king of Perſia in the ſecond year of his reign, in the month Niſan, which is the firſt month.

7 And theſe are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as ſtrangers, whom Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jeruſalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jeſus, Nehemias, and Zacharias, and Reeſaias, Enenius, Mardocheus Beelſarus, Aſpharaſus, Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors, ſons of Phoros, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two; the ſons of Saphat, four hundred ſeventy and two:

10 The ſons of Ares, ſeven hundred fifty and ſix.

11 The ſons of Phaath Moab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The ſons of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four: the ſons of Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the ſons of Corbe, ſeven hundred and five: the ſons of Bani, ſix hundred forty and eight:

13 The ſons of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three: the ſons of Sadas, three thouſand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The ſons of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſeven: the ſons of Bagoi, two thouſand ſixty and ſix: the ſons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The ſons of Aterezias, ninety and two: the ſons of Ceilan and Azetas, threeſcore and ſeven: the ſons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The ſons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the ſons of Arom, thirty two: and the ſons of Baſſa, three hundred twenty and three: the ſons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The ſons of Meterus, three thouſand and five: the ſons of Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of Bethſamos, forty and two:

19 They of Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, ſeven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, ſeven hundred:

20 They of Chadias and Ammidoi, four hundred twenty and two: they of Cirama and Gabdes, ſix hundred twenty and one:

21 They of Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of Betolius, fifty and two: the ſons of Nephis, an hundred fifty and ſix:

22 The ſons of Calamolalus and Onus, ſeven hundred twenty and five: the ſons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five:

23 The ſons of Annaas, three thouſand three hundred and thirty.

24 The prieſts: the ſons of Jeddu, the ſon of Jeſus, among the ſons of Sanaſib, nine hundred ſeventy and two: the ſons of Meruth, a thouſand fifty and two:

25 The ſons of Phaſſaron, a thouſand forty and ſeven: the ſons of Carme, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

26 The Levites: the ſons of Jeſſue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, ſeventy and four.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Sons of Phoros.*] Paroſh, Ezra ii. 3. Neh. vii. 8. where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.

27 The holy ſingers: the ſons of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the ſons of Salum, the ſons of Jatal, the ſons of Talmon, the ſons of Dacobi, the ſons of Teta, the ſons of Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The ſervants of the temple: the ſons of Eſau, the ſons of Aſipha, the ſons of Tabaoth, the ſons of Ceras, the ſons of Sud, the ſons of Phaleas, the ſons of Labana, the ſons of Graba,

30 The ſons of Acua, the ſons of Uta, the ſons of Cetab, the ſons of Agaba, the ſons of Subai, the ſons of Anan, the ſons of Cathua, the ſons of Geddur,

31 The ſons of Airus, the ſons of Daiſan, the ſons of Noeba, the ſons of Chaſeba, the ſons of Gezera, the ſons of Azia, the ſons of Phinees, the ſons of Azara, the ſons of Baſtai, the ſons of Aſana, the ſons of Meani, the ſons of Naphiſi, the ſons of Acub, the ſons of Acipha, the ſons of Aſſur, the ſons of Pharacim, the ſons of Baſaloth,

32 The ſons of Meeda, the ſons of Coutha, the ſons of Charea, the ſons of Charcus, the ſons of Aſerer, the ſons of Thomoi, the ſons of Naſith, the ſons of Atipha.

33 The ſons of the ſervants of Solomon: the ſons of Azaphion, the ſons of Pharira, the ſons of Jeeli, the ſons of Lozon, the ſons of Iſdael, the ſons of Sapheth.

34 The ſons of Hagai, the ſons of Phacareth, the ſons of Sabi, the ſons of Sarothie, the ſons of Maſias, the ſons of Gar, the ſons of Addus, the ſons of Suba, the ſons of Apherra, the ſons of Barodis, the ſons of Sabat, the ſons of Allom.

35 All the miniſters of the temple, and the ſons of the ſervants of Solomon, were three hundred ſeventy and two.

36 Theſe came up from Thermeleth, and Thelerſas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aaler;

37 Neither could they ſhew their families, nor their ſtock, how they were of Iſrael: the ſons of Ladan, the ſon of Ban, the ſons of Necodan, ſix hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the prieſts that uſurped the office of the prieſthood, and were not found: the ſons of Obdia, the ſons of Accoz, the ſons of Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the deſcription of the kindred of theſe men was ſought in the regiſter, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the prieſthood:

40 For unto them ſaid Nehemias and Atharias, that they ſhould not be partakers of the holy things, till there aroſe up an high prieſt clothed with doctrine and truth.

41 So of Iſrael, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thouſand, beſide menſervants and womenſervants two thouſand three hundred and ſixty.

42 Their menſervants and handmaids were ſeven thouſand three hundred forty and ſeven: the ſinging men and ſinging women, two hundred forty and five:

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, ſeven thouſand thirty and ſix horſes, two hundred forty and five mules, five thouſand five hundred twenty and five beaſts uſed to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jeruſalem, vowed to ſet up the houſe again in his own place according to their ability,

45 And to give into the holy treaſury of the works a thouſand pounds of gold, five thouſand of ſilver, and an hundred prieſtly veſtments.

46 And ſo dwelt the prieſts and the Levites and the people in Jeruſalem, and in the country, the ſingers alſo and the porters, and all Iſrael in their villages.

47 ¶ But when the ſeventh month was at hand, and when the children of Iſrael were every man in his own place, they came all together with one conſent into the open place of the firſt gate which is toward the eaſt,

48 Then ſtood up Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and his brethren the prieſts, and Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Iſrael,

49 To offer burnt ſacrifices upon it, according as it is expreſly commanded in the book of Moſes the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, becauſe all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppreſſed them; and they offered ſacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the LORD both morning and evening.

51 Alſo they held the feaſt of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* ſacrifices daily, as was meet:

52 And after that, the continual oblations, and the ſacrifice of the ſabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feaſts.

53 And all they that had made any vow to God

began to offer ſacrifices to God from the firſt day of the ſeventh month, although the temple of the LORD was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the maſons and carpenters money, meat, and drink, with chearfulneſs.

55 Unto them of Zidon alſo and Tyre they gave carrs, that they ſhould bring cedar trees from Libanus, which ſhould be brought by floats to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Perſians.

56 ¶ And in the ſecond year and ſecond month after his coming to the temple of God at Jeruſalem began Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and their brethren, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jeruſalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the houſe of God in the firſt day of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come to Jewry and Jeruſalem.

58 And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the LORD. Then ſtood up Jeſus, and his ſons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the ſons of Madiabun, with the ſons of Joda the ſon of Eliadun, with their ſons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord ſetters forward of the buſineſs, labouring to advance the works in the houſe of God. So the workmen built the temple of the LORD.

59 And the prieſts ſtood arrayed in their veſtments with muſical inſtruments and trumpets; and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph had cymbals,

60 Singing ſongs of thankſgiving, and praiſing the LORD, according as David the king of Iſrael had ordained.

61 And they ſung *with* loud voices ſongs to the praiſe of the LORD, becauſe his mercy and glory is for ever in all Iſrael.

62 And all the people ſounded trumpets, and ſhouted with a loud voice, ſinging ſongs of thankſgiving unto the LORD for the rearing up of the houſe of the LORD.

63 Alſo of the prieſts and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the antients who had ſeen the former houſe came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy ſhouted with loud voice.

65 Inſomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude ſounded marvellouſly, ſo that it was heard afar off.

66 ¶ Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noiſe of trumpets ſhould mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jeſus, and to the chief of the families, and ſaid unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewiſe, as ye, do obey your LORD, and do ſacrifice unto him from the days of Azbazareth the king of the Aſſyrians, who brought us hither.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jeſus and the chief of the families of Iſrael ſaid unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an houſe unto the LORD our God.

71 We ourſelves alone will build unto the LORD of Iſrael, according as Cyrus the king of the Perſians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them ſtrait, hindered their building;

73 And by their ſecret plots, and popular perſuaſions and commotions, they hindered the finiſhing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: ſo they were hindered from building for the ſpace of two years, until the reign of Darius.

CHAP. VI.

The prophets ſtir up the people to build the temple.

NOW in the ſecond year of the reign of Darius Aggeus and Zacharius the ſon of Addo, the prophets, propheſied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jeruſalem in the name of the LORD God of Iſrael, which was upon them.

2 Then ſtood up Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and began to build the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, the prophets of the LORD being with them, *and* helping them.

3 At the ſame time came unto them Siſinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and ſaid unto them,

4 By whoſe appointment do ye build this houſe and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform theſe things?

5 Nevertheleſs the elders of the Jews obtained favour, becauſe the LORD had viſited the captivity;

6 And they were not hindered from building, until ſuch time as ſignification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an anſwer received.

---

58 *Setters forward of the buſineſs*, &c.] Overſeers, or, encouragers of them that wrought in the houſe of the Lord.

7 ¶ The copy of the letters which Siſinnes, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and ſent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting:

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jeruſalem, we found in the city of Jeruſalem the antients of the Jews that were of the captivity

9 Building an houſe unto the LORD, great *and* new, of hewn and coſtly ſtones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And thoſe works are done with great ſpeed, and the work goeth on proſperouſly in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then aſked we theſe elders, ſaying, By whoſe commandment build ye this houſe, and lay the foundations of theſe works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this anſwer, We are the ſervants of the LORD which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this houſe, it was builded many years ago by a king of Iſrael great and ſtrong, and was finiſhed.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and ſinned againſt the LORD of Iſrael which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees;

16 Who pulled down the houſe, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the firſt year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon Cyrus the king wrote to build up this houſe.

18 And the holy veſſels of gold and of ſilver, that Nabuchodonoſor had carried away out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and had ſet them in his own temple, thoſe Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to Zorobabel and to Sanabaſſarus the ruler,

19 With commandment that he ſhould carry away the ſame veſſels, and put them in the temple at Jeruſalem; and that the temple of the LORD ſhould be built in his place.

20 Then the ſame Sanabaſſarus, being come hither, laid the foundations of the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem; and from that time to this being ſtill a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it ſeem good unto the king, let ſearch be made among the records of king Cyrus:

22 And if it be found that the building of the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem hath been done with the conſent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be ſo minded, let him ſignify unto us thereof.

23 ¶ Then commanded king Darius to ſeek among the records at Babylon: and ſo at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a roll wherein theſe things were recorded.

24 In the firſt year of the reign of Cyrus king Cyrus commanded that the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem ſhould be built again, where they do ſacrifice with continual fire:

25 Whoſe height ſhall be ſixty cubits, and the breadth ſixty cubits, with three rows of hewn ſtones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expences thereof to be given out of the houſe of king Cyrus:

26 And that the holy veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, both of gold and ſilver, that Nabuchodonoſor took out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and brought to Babylon, ſhould be reſtored to the houſe at Jeruſalem, and be ſet in the place where they were before.

27 And alſo he commanded that Siſinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and thoſe which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, ſhould be careful not to meddle with the place, but ſuffer Zorobabel, the ſervant of the LORD, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the houſe of the LORD in that place.

28 I have commanded alſo to have it built up whole again: and that they look diligently to help thoſe that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the houſe of the LORD be finiſhed:

29 And out of the tribute of Celoſyria and Phenice a portion carefully to be given theſe men for the ſacrifices of the LORD, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs;

30 And alſo corn, ſalt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further queſtion, according as the prieſts that be in Jeruſalem ſhall ſignify to be daily ſpent:

31 That offerings may be made to the moſt high

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *Delivered to Zorobabel,* &c] Or, Zerubabel, which is alſo Sanabaſſar, the ruler, ſo that Zorobabel ſeems to be added to the text, Ezra i. 8.

God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded that whoſoever ſhould tranſgreſs, yea, or make light of any thing afore ſpoken or written, out of his own houſe ſhould a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods ſeized for the king.

33 The LORD therefore, whoſe name is there called upon, utterly deſtroy every king and nation, that ſtretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that houſe of the LORD in Jeruſalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained that according unto theſe things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

The temple is finiſhed and dedicated.

THEN Siſinnes the governor of Celoſyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully overſee the holy works, aſſiſting the ancients of the Jews and governors of the temple.

3 And ſo the holy works proſpered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets propheſied.

4 And they finiſhed theſe things by the commandment of the Lord GOD of Iſrael, and with the conſent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, king of Perſia.

5 And thus was the holy houſe finiſhed in the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the ſixth year of Darius king of the Perſians.

6 And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moſes.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the LORD they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the ſin of all Iſrael, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Iſrael.

9 The prieſts alſo and the Levites ſtood arrayed in their veſtments, according to their kindreds, in the ſervice of the Lord GOD of Iſrael, according to the book of Moſes: and the porters at every gate.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael that were of the captivity held the paſſover the fourteenth day of the firſt month, after that the prieſts and the Levites were ſanctified.

11 They that were of the captivity were not all ſanctified together: but the Levites were all ſanctified together.

12 And ſo they offered the paſſover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts, and for themſelves.

13 And the children of Iſrael that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the abominations of the people of the land, and ſought the LORD.

14 And they kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days, making merry before the LORD,

15 For that he had turned the counſel of the king of Aſſyria toward them, to ſtrengthen their hands in the works of the Lord GOD of Iſrael.

CHAP. VIII.

Eſdras goeth up to Jeruſalem.

AND after theſe things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Perſians reigned, came Eſdras the ſon of Saraias, the ſon of Ezerias, the ſon of Helchiah, the ſon of Salum,

2 The ſon of Sadduc, the ſon of Achitob, the ſon of Amarias, the ſon of Ezias, the ſon of Meremoth, the ſon of Zaraias, the ſon of Savias, the ſon of Boccas, the ſon of Abiſum, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the chief prieſt.

3 This Eſdras went up from Babylon, as a ſcribe, being very ready in the law of Moſes, that was given by the God of Iſrael.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his ſight in all his requeſts.

5 There went up with him alſo certain of the children of Iſrael, of the prieſts, of the Levites, of the holy ſingers, porters, and miniſters of the temple, unto Jeruſalem,

6 In the ſeventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's ſeventh year; for they went from Babylon in the firſt day of the firſt month, and came to Jeruſalem, according to the proſperous journey which the LORD gave them.

7 For Eſdras had very great ſkill, ſo that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the LORD, but taught all Iſrael the ordinances and judgments.

8 ¶ Now the copy of the commiſſion, which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the LORD, is this that followeth;

9 King Artaxerxes unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the LORD ſendeth greeting:

10 Having determined to deal graciouſly, I have given order, that ſuch of the nation of the Jews, and of the prieſts and Levites, being within our realm, as are willing and deſirous, ſhould go with thee unto Jeruſalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath ſeemed good

both to me and my ſeven friends the counſellers;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jeruſalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the LORD;

13 And carry the gifts unto the LORD of Iſrael to Jeruſalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and ſilver that in the country of Babylon can be found, to the LORD in Jeruſalem,

14 With that alſo which is given of the people for the temple of the LORD their God at Jeruſalem: and that ſilver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining;

15 To the end that they may offer ſacrifices unto the LORD upon the altar of the LORD their God, which is in Jeruſalem.

16 And whatſoever thou and thy brethren will do with the ſilver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy veſſels of the LORD, which are given thee for the uſe of the temple of thy God, which is in Jeruſalem, thou ſhalt ſet before thy God in Jeruſalem.

18 And whatſoever thing elſe thou ſhalt remember for the uſe of the temple of thy God, thou ſhalt give it out of the king's treaſury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes have alſo commanded the keepers of the treaſures in Syria and Phenice, that whatſoever Eſdras the prieſt and the reader of the law of the moſt high God ſhall ſend for, they ſhould give it him with ſpeed,

20 To the ſum of an hundred talents of ſilver, likewiſe alſo of wheat even to an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the moſt high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his ſons.

22 I command you alſo, that ye require no tax, nor any other impoſition, of any of the prieſts, or Levites, or holy ſingers, or porters, or miniſters of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impoſe any thing upon them.

23 And thou, Eſdras, according to the wiſdom of God ordain judges and juſtices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all thoſe that know the law of thy God; and thoſe that know it not thou ſhalt teach.

24 And whoſoever ſhall tranſgreſs the law of thy God, and of the king, ſhall be puniſhed diligently, whether it be by death, or other puniſhment, by penalty of money, or by impriſonment.

25 ¶ Then ſaid Eſdras the ſcribe, Bleſſed be the only Lord GOD of my fathers, who hath put theſe things into the heart of the king, to glorify his houſe that is in Jeruſalem:

26 And hath honoured me in the ſight of the king, and his counſellors, and all his friends and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the LORD my God, and gathered together men of Iſrael to go up with me.

28 ¶ And theſe are the chief according to their families and ſeveral dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes:

29 Of the ſons of Phinees, Gerſon: of the ſons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the ſons of David, Lettus the ſon of Sechenias:

30 Of the ſons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the ſons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the ſon of Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

32 Of the ſons of Zathoe, Sechenias the ſon of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the ſons of Adin, Obeth the ſon of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men:

33 Of the ſons of Elam, Joſias ſon of Gotholias, and with him ſeventy men:

34 Of the ſons of Saphatias, Zaraias ſon of Michael, and with him threeſcore and ten men:

35 Of the ſons of Joab, Abadias ſon of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men:

36 Of the ſons of Banid, Aſſalimoth ſon of Joſaphias, and with him an hundred and threeſcore men:

37 Of the ſons of Babi, Zacharias ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the ſons of Aſtath, Johannes *ſon of* Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the ſons of Adonikam the laſt, and theſe are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and Samaias, and with them ſeventy men:

40 Of the ſons of Bago, Uthi the ſon of Iſtalcurus, and with ſeventy men.

41 And theſe I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then I ſurveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the prieſts and Levites,

43 Then ſent I unto Eleazar, and Iduel, and Maſman,

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 31 *The ſon of Zaraias*, &c.] Or, Zerachaiah.

32 *Of the ſons of Zathoe*, &c.] Or, of the ſons of Shechaniah the ſon of Jahaziel.

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Moſollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they ſhould go unto Saddeus the captain, who was in the place of the treaſury:

46 And commanded them that they ſhould ſpeak unto Daddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treaſurers in that place, to ſend us ſuch men as might execute the prieſts office in the houſe of the LORD.

47 And by the mighty hand of our LORD they brought unto us ſkilful men of the ſons of Moli the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, Aſebebia, and his ſons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 And Aſebia, and Annuus, and Oſaias his brother, of the ſons of Channuneus, and their ſons, were twenty men.

49 And of the ſervants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the ſervice of the Levites, to wit, the ſervants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whoſe names were ſhewed.

50 ¶ And there I vowed a faſt unto the young men before our LORD, to deſire of him a proſperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle:

51 For I was aſhamed to aſk the king footmen, and horſemen, and conduct for ſafeguard againſt our adverſaries.

52 For we had ſaid unto the king, that the power of the LORD our God ſhould be with them that ſeek him, to ſupport them in all ways.

53 And again we beſought our LORD as touching theſe things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 ¶ Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, Eſebrias, and Aſſanias, and ten men of their brethren with them:

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the ſilver, and the holy veſſels of the houſe of our LORD, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Iſrael, had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them ſix hundred and ſixty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden veſſels, and twelve veſſels of braſs, even of fine braſs, glittering like gold.

58 And I ſaid unto them, Both ye are holy unto the LORD, and the veſſels are holy, and the gold and the ſilver is a vow unto the LORD, the LORD of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the prieſts and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Iſrael, in Jeruſalem, into the chambers of the houſe of our God.

60 So the prieſts and the Levites, who had received the ſilver and the gold and the veſſels, brought them unto Jeruſalem, into the temple of the LORD.

61 ¶ And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the firſt month, and came to Jeruſalem by the mighty hand of our LORD, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey the LORD delivered us from every enemy, and *ſo* we came to Jeruſalem.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and ſilver that was weighed was delivered in the houſe of our LORD on the fourth day unto Marmoth the prieſt the ſon of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the ſon of Phinees, and with them were Joſabad the ſon of Jeſu and Moeth the ſon of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the ſame hour.

65 Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered ſacrifice unto the Lord GOD of Iſrael, even twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, fourſcore and ſixteen rams,

66 Threeſcore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a ſacrifice to the LORD.

67 And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's ſtewards, and to the governors of Celoſyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God.

68 ¶ Now when theſe things were done, the rulers came unto me, and ſaid,

69 The nation of Iſrael, the princes, the prieſts and Levites, have not put away from them the ſtrange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Phereſites, Jebuſites, and the Moabites, Egyptians and Edomites.

70 For both they and their ſons have married with their daughters, and the holy ſeed is mixed with the ſtrange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And as ſoon as I had heard theſe things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and ſat me down ſad and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord GOD of Iſrael aſſembled unto me, whilſt I mourned for the iniquity: but I ſat ſtill full of heavineſs until the evening ſacrifice.

73 Then riſing up from the faſt with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and ſtretching forth my hands unto the LORD,

74 I ſaid, O LORD, I am confounded and aſhamed before thy face;

75 For our ſins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever ſince the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great ſin, even unto this day.

77 And for our ſins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our prieſts were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the ſword, and to captivity, and for a prey with ſhame, unto this day.

78 And now in ſome meaſure hath mercy been ſhewed unto us from thee, O LORD, that there ſhould be left us a root and a name in the place of thy ſanctuary;

79 And to diſcover unto us a light in the houſe of the LORD our God, and to give us food in the time of our ſervitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forſaken of our LORD; but he made us gracious before the kings of Perſia, ſo that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our LORD, and raiſed up the deſolate Sion, that they have given us a ſure abiding in Jewry and Jeruſalem.

82 And now, O LORD, what ſhall we ſay, having theſe things? for we have tranſgreſſed thy commandments, which thou gaveſt by the hand of thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

83 That the land, which ye enter into to poſſeſs as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the ſtrangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanneſs.

84 Therefore now ſhall ye not join your daughters unto their ſons, neither ſhall ye take their daughters unto your ſons.

85 Moreover ye ſhall never ſeek to have peace with them, that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great ſins: for thou, O LORD, didſt make our ſins light,

87 And didſt give unto us ſuch a root: but we have turned back again to tranſgreſs thy law, and to mingle ourſelves with the uncleanneſs of the nations of the land.

88 Mighteſt not thou be angry with us to deſtroy us, till thou hadſt left us neither root, ſeed, nor name?

89 O LORD of Iſrael, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot ſtand any longer by reaſon of theſe things before thee.

91 And as Eſdras in his prayer made his confeſſion, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jeruſalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 ¶ Then Jechonias the ſon of Jeelus, one of the ſons of Iſrael, called out, and ſaid, O Eſdras, we have ſinned againſt the Lord GOD, we have married ſtrange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Iſrael aloft.

93 Let us make an oath to the LORD, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou haſt decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the LORD.

95 Ariſe, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Eſdras aroſe, and took an oath of the chief of the prieſts and Levites of all Iſrael to do after theſe things; and *ſo* they ſware.

CHAP. IX.

Eſdras aſſembleth and exhorteth the people.

THEN Eſdras riſing from the court of the temple went to the chamber of Joanan the ſon of Eliaſib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jeruſalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they ſhould be gathered together at Jeruſalem:

4 And that whoſoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle ſhould be ſeized to the uſe of the temple, and himſelf caſt out from them that were of the captivity.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jeruſalem the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude ſat trembling in the broad court of the temple becauſe of the preſent foul weather.

7 So Eſdras aroſe up, and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed the law in marrying ſtrange wives, thereby to increaſe the ſins of Iſrael.

8 And now by confeſſing give glory unto the Lord GOD of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and ſeparate yourſelves from

the heathen of the land, and from the ſtrange women.

10 ¶ Then cried the whole multitude, and ſaid with a loud voice, Like as thou haſt ſpoken, ſo will we do

11 But foraſmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, ſo that we cannot ſtand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, ſeeing our ſin in theſe things is ſpread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude ſtay, and let all them of our habitations that have ſtrange wives come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the LORD from us for this matter.

14 ¶ Then Jonathan the ſon of Azael and Ezechias the ſon of Theocanus accordingly took this matter upon them: and Moſollam and Levis and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity did according to all theſe things.

16 And Eſdras the prieſt choſe unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the firſt day of the tenth month they ſat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cauſe that held ſtrange wives was brought to an end in the firſt day of the firſt month.

18 ¶ And of the prieſts that were come together, and had ſtrange wives, there were found;

19 Of the ſons of Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and his brethren; Matthelas, and Eleazar, and Joribus, and Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer rams to make reconcilement for their errors.

21 And of the ſons of Emmer, Ananias, and Zabdeus, and Eanes, and Sameius, and Hiereel, and Azarias.

22 And of the ſons of Phaiſur; Elionas, Maſſias, Iſmael, and Nathanael, and Ocidelus, and Talſas.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and Colius, who was called Calitas, and Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy ſingers; Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Iſrael, of the ſons of Phoros; Hiermas, and Eddias, and Melchias, and Maelus, and Eleazar, and Aſibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the ſons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and Aedias.

28 And of the ſons of Zamoth; Eliadas, Eliſimus, Othonias, Jarimoth, and Sabatus, and Sardeus.

29 Of the ſons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and Joſabad, and Amatheis.

30 Of the ſons of Mani; Olamus, Mamuchus, Jedeus, Jaſubus, Jaſael, and Hieremoth.

31 And of the ſons of Addi; Naathus, and Mooſias, Lacunnus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Seſthel, Balnuus, and Manaſſeas.

32 And of the ſons of Annas; Elionas, and Aſeas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Choſameus.

33 And of the ſons of Aſom; Altaneus, and Mattathias, and Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manaſſes, and Semei.

34 And of the ſons of Maani; Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias and Anos, Carabaſion, and Enaſibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliaſis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the ſons of Ozora; Seſis, Eſril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Joſephus.

35 And of the ſons of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the prieſts and Levites, and they that were of Iſrael, dwelt in Jeruſalem, and in the country, in the firſt day of the ſeventh month: ſo the children of Iſrael were in their habitations.

38 ¶ And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch toward the eaſt:

39 And they ſpake unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader, that he would bring the law of Moſes, that was given of the Lord GOD of Iſrael.

40 So Eſdras the chief prieſt brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the prieſts, to hear the law in the firſt day of the ſeventh month.

41 And he read in the bread court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law ſtood up upon a pulpit of wood, which was made *for that purpoſe*.

43 And there ſtood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, Ezecias, Balaſamus, upon the right hand:

44 And upon his left hand ſtood Phaldaius, Miſael, Melchias, Lothaſubus, and Nabarias.

45 Then took Eſdras the book of the law before

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 31 *Of the ſons of Addi,* &c.] Theſe names and alſo thoſe in Ver. 32, 34, and 35, are more properly expreſſed in Ezra x. 30, 31, 34, &c.

the multitude: for he ſat honourably in the firſt place in the ſight of them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they ſtood all ſtraight up. So Eſdras bleſſed the Lord GOD moſt High, the God of hoſts, Almighty.

47 And all the people anſwered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worſhipped the LORD.

48 Alſo Jeſus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabateas, Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites, taught the law of the LORD, making them withal to underſtand it.

49 ¶ Then ſpake Attharates unto Eſdras the chief prieſt and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, ſaying,

50 This day is holy unto the LORD; (for they all wept when they heard the law:)

51 Go then, and eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend part to them that have nothing;

52 For this day is holy unto the LORD: and be not ſorrowful; for the LORD will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites publiſhed all things to the people, ſaying, This day is holy to the LORD; be not ſorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer;

55 Becauſe they underſtood the words wherein they were inſtructed, and for the which they had been aſſembled.

II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

Eſdras is ſent to reprove the people for their ſins.

THE ſecond book of the prophet Eſdras, the ſon of Saraias, the ſon of Azarias, the ſon of Helchias, the ſon of Sadamias, the ſon of Sadoc, the ſon of Achitob,

2 The ſon of Achias, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Heli, the ſon of Amarias, the ſon of Aziei, the ſon of Marimoth, the ſon of Arna, the ſon of Ozias, the ſon of Borith, the ſon of Abiſei, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Eleazar,

3 The ſon of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians.

4 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Go thy way, and ſhew my people their ſinful deeds, and their children their wickedneſs which they have done againſt me; that they may tell their children's children:

6 Becauſe the ſins of their fathers are increaſed in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto ſtrange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and deſpiſed my counſels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and caſt all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long ſhall I forbear them, unto whom I have done ſo much good?

10 Many kings have I deſtroyed for their ſakes; Pharaoh with his ſervants and all his power have I ſmitten down.

11 All the nations have I deſtroyed before them, and in the eaſt I have ſcattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have ſlain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD,

13 I led you through the ſea, and in the beginning gave you a large and ſafe paſſage; I gave you Moſes for a leader, and Aaron for a prieſt.

14 I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; yet have ye forgotten me, ſaith the LORD.

15 Thus ſaith the Almighty LORD, The quails were as a token to you; I gave you tents for your ſafeguard: nevertheleſs ye murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the deſtruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you; when ye were hungry and thirſty in the wilderneſs, did ye not cry unto me,

18 Saying, Why haſt thou brought us into this wilderneſs to kill us? it had been better for us to have ſerved the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderneſs.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; ſo ye did eat angels' bread.

20 When ye were thirſty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I caſt out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philiſtines, before you: what ſhall I yet do more for you? ſaith the LORD.

22 Thus ſaith the Almighty LORD, When ye were in the wilderneſs, in the river of the Amorites, being athirſt, and blaſpheming my name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blaſphemies, but caſt a tree in the water, and made the river ſweet.

24 What ſhall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou, Juda, wouldeſt not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto thoſe will I give my name, that they may keep my ſtatutes.

25 Seeing ye have forſaken me, I will forſake you alſo; when ye deſire me to be gracious unto you, I ſhall have no mercy upon you.

26 Whenſoever ye ſhall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are ſwift to commit manſlaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forſaken me, but your own ſelves, ſaith the LORD.

28 Thus ſaith the Almighty LORD, Have I not prayed you as a father his ſons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurſe her young babes,

29 That ye would be my people, and I ſhould be your God; that ye would be my children, and I ſhould be your father?

30 I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what ſhall I do unto you; I will caſt you out from my face.

31 When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your ſolemn feaſt-days, your new moons, and your circumciſions, have I forſaken.

32 I ſent unto you my ſervants the prophets, whom ye have taken and ſlain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whoſe blood I will require of your hands ſaith the LORD.

33 Thus ſaith the Almighty LORD, Your houſe is deſolate, I will caſt you out as the wind doth ſtubble.

34 And your children ſhall not be fruitful; for they have deſpiſed my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houſes will I give to a people that ſhall come; which not having heard of me yet ſhall believe me; to whom I have ſhewed no ſigns, yet they ſhall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have ſeen no prophets, yet they ſhall call their ſins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witneſs the grace of the people to come, whoſe little ones rejoice in gladneſs: and though they have not ſeen me with bodily eyes, yet in ſpirit they believe the thing that I ſay.

38 And now, brother, behold what glory; and ſee the people that come from the eaſt:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, Oſeas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachery, and Malachy, which is called alſo an angel of the LORD.

CHAP. II.

God complaineth of his people.

THUS ſaith the LORD, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my ſervants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but deſpiſed my counſels.

2 The mother that bare them ſaith unto them, Go your way, ye children; for I am a widow and forſaken.

3 I brought you up with gladneſs; but with ſorrow and heavineſs have I loſt you: for ye have ſinned before the LORD your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what ſhall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forſaken: go your way, O my children, and aſk mercy of the LORD.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witneſs over the mother of theſe children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confuſion, and their mother to a ſpoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

7 Let them be ſcattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have deſpiſed my covenant.

8 Woe be unto thee, Aſſur, thou that hideſt the unrighteous in thee! O thou wicked people, remember what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha;

9 Whoſe land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of aſhes: even ſo alſo will I do unto them that hear me not, ſaith the Almighty LORD.

10 Thus ſaith the LORD unto Eſdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jeruſalem, which I would have given unto Iſrael.

11 Their glory alſo will I take unto me, and give theſe the everlaſting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They ſhall have the tree of life for an ointment

of ſweet ſavour ; they ſhall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye ſhall receive : pray for few days unto you, that they may be ſhortened : the kingdom is already prepared for you : watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witneſs ; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good : for I live, ſaith the LORD.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladneſs, make their feet as faſt as a pillar : for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD.

16 And thoſe that be dead will I raiſe up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves : for I have known my name in Iſrael.

17 Fear not, thou mother of the children : for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD.

18 For thy help will I ſend my ſervants Eſay and Jeremy, after whoſe counſel I have ſanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits.

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and ſeven mighty mountains, whereupon there grew roſes and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherleſs, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to ſcorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the ſight of my clearneſs.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 Whereſoever thou findeſt the dead, take them and bury them, and I will give thee the firſt place in my reſurrection.

24 Abide ſtill, O my people, and take thy reſt, for thy quietneſs ſhall come.

25 Nouriſh thy children, O thou good nurſe; ſtabliſh their feet.

26 As for the ſervants whom I have given thee, there ſhall not one of them periſh; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary : for when the day of trouble and heavineſs cometh, others ſhall weep and be ſorrowful, but thou ſhalt be merry and have abundance.

28 The heathen ſhall envy thee, but they ſhall be able to do nothing againſt thee, ſaith the LORD.

29 My hands ſhall cover thee, ſo that thy children ſhall not ſee hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

31 Remember thy children that ſleep, for I ſhall bring them out of the ſides of the earth, and ſhew mercy unto them : for I am merciful, ſaith the LORD Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come and ſhew mercy unto them : for my wells run over, and my grace ſhall not fail.

33 I Eſdras received a charge of the LORD upon the mount Oreb, that I ſhould go unto Iſrael; but when I came unto them, they ſet me at nought, and deſpiſed the commandment of the LORD.

34 And therefore I ſay unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and underſtand, look for your ſhepherd, he ſhall give you everlaſting reſt ; for he is nigh at hand, that ſhall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlaſting light ſhall ſhine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the ſhadow of this world, receive the joyfulneſs of your glory : I teſtify my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38 Ariſe up and ſtand, behold the number of thoſe that be ſealed in the feaſt of the LORD.

39 Which are departed from the ſhadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the LORD.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and ſhut up thoſe of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the LORD.

41 The number of thy children, whom thou longedſt for, is fulfilled : beſeech the power of the LORD, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 I Eſdras ſaw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praiſed the LORD with ſongs.

43 And in the midſt of them there was a young man of a high ſtature, taller than all the reſt, and upon every one of their heads he ſet crowns, and was more exalted ; which I marvelled at greatly.

44 So I aſked the angel, and ſaid, Sir, what are theſe ?

45 He anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confeſſed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then ſaid I unto the angel, What young perſon is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands ?

47 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confeſſed in the world.

Then began I greatly to commend them that ſtood ſo ſtiffly for the name of the LORD.

48 Then the angel ſaid unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the LORD thy God, thou haſt ſeen.

CHAP. III.

Eſdras troubled in thought.

IN the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart:

2 For I ſaw the deſolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my ſpirit was ſore moved, ſo that I began to ſpeak words full of fear to the moſt High, and ſaid,

4 O LORD, who beareſt rule, thou ſpakeſt at the beginning, when thou didſt plant the earth, and that thyſelf alone, and commandedſt the people,

5 And gaveſt a body unto Adam without ſoul, which was the workmanſhip of thine hands, and didſt breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

6 And thou leddeſt him into paradiſe, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gaveſt commandment to love thy way: which he tranſgreſſed, and immediately thou appointedſt death in him and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds, out of number.

8 And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and deſpiſed thy commandments.

9 And again in proceſs of time thou broughteſt the flood upon thoſe that dwelt in the world, and deſtroyedſt them.

10 And it came to paſs in every of them, that as death was to Adam, ſo was the flood to theſe.

11 Nevertheleſs one of them thou lefteſt, namely, Noah with his houſhold, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the firſt.

13 Now when they lived ſo wickedly before thee, thou didſt chooſe thee a man from among them, whoſe name was Abraham.

14 Him thou lovedſt, and unto him only thou ſhewedſt thy will:

15 And madeſt an everlaſting covenant with him, promiſing him that thou wouldeſt never forſake his ſeed.

16 And unto him thou gaveſt Iſaac, and unto Iſaac alſo thou gaveſt Jacob and Eſau. As for Jacob, thou didſt chooſe him to thee, and put by Eſau: and ſo Jacob became a great multitude.

17 And it came to paſs, that when thou leddeſt his ſeed out of Egypt, thou broughteſt them up to the mount Sinai.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didſt ſet faſt the earth, movedſt the whole world, and madeſt the depths to tremble, and troubledſt the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mighteſt give the law unto the ſeed of Jacob, and diligence unto the generation of Iſrael.

20 And yet tookeſt thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the firſt Adam bearing a wicked heart tranſgreſſed, and was overcome; and ſo be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (alſo) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; ſo that the good departed away, and the evil abode ſtill.

23 So the times paſſed away, and the years were brought to an end: then didſt thou raiſe thee up a ſervant, called David:

24 Whom thou commandedſt to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incenſe and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forſook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they alſo had a wicked heart:

27 And ſo thou gaveſt thy city over into the hand of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they ſhould therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had ſeen impieties without number, then my ſoul ſaw many evildoers in this thirtieth year, ſo that my heart failed me.

30 For I have ſeen how thou ſuffereſt them ſinning, and haſt ſpared wicked doers: and haſt de-

---

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 19 *And diligence unto the generation of Iſrael.*] Or, unto all the generation of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep it with diligence.

ſtroyed thy people, and haſt preſerved thine enemies, and haſt not ſignified it.

31 I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beſide Iſrael? or what generation hath ſo believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I ſee that they flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedneſs now in the balance, and their's alſo that dwell in the world; and ſo ſhall thy name no where be found but in Iſrael.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not ſinned in thy ſight? or what people have ſo kept thy commandments?

36 Thou ſhalt find that Iſrael by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

The angel ſheweth Eſdras his inability to comprehend God's ways.

AND the angel that was ſent unto me, whoſe name was Uriel, gave me an anſwer,

2 And ſaid, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkeſt thou to comprehend the way of the moſt High?

3 Then ſaid I, Yea, my lord. And he anſwered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three ways, and to ſet forth three ſimilitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I ſhall ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I ſaid, Tell on, my lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the wind, or call me again the day that is paſt.

6 Then anſwered I and ſaid, What man is able to do that, that thou ſhouldeſt aſk ſuch things of me?

7 And he ſaid unto me, If I ſhould aſk thee how great dwellings are in the midſt of the ſea, or how many ſprings are in the beginning of the deep, or how many ſprings are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradiſe?

8 Peradventure thou wouldeſt ſay unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheleſs now have I aſked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou haſt paſſed, and of things from which thou canſt not be ſeparated, and yet canſt thou give me no anſwer of them.

10 He ſaid moreover unto me, Thine own things, and ſuch as are grown up with thee, canſt thou not know;

11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the way of the Higheſt, and, the world being now outwardly corrupted, to underſtand the corruption that is evident in my ſight?

12 Then ſaid I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we ſhould live ſtill in wickedneſs, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He anſwered me, and ſaid, I went into a foreſt into a plain, and the trees took counſel,

14 And ſaid, Come, let us go and make war againſt the ſea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the ſea alſo in like manner took counſel, and ſaid, Come, let us go up and ſubdue the woods of the plain, that there alſo we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and conſumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the ſea came likewiſe to nought, for the ſand ſtood up and ſtopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt theſe two, whom wouldeſt thou begin to juſtify? or whom wouldeſt thou condemn?

19 I anſwered and ſaid, Verily it is a fooliſh thought that they both have deviſed, for the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea alſo hath his place to bear his floods.

20 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Thou haſt given a right judgment, but why judgeſt thou not thyſelf alſo?

21 For like as the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea to his floods: even ſo they that dwell upon the earth may underſtand nothing but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth upon the heavens may only underſtand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

22 Then anſwered I and ſaid, I beſeech thee, O LORD, let me have underſtanding:

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of ſuch as paſs by us daily, namely, wherefore Iſrael is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cauſe the people whom thou haſt loved is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought,

and the written covenants come to none effect,

24 And we paſs away out of the world as graſhoppers; and our life is aſtoniſhment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name whereby we are called; of theſe things have I aſked.

26 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The more thou ſearcheſt, the more thou ſhalt marvel; for the world haſteth faſt to paſs away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promiſed to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteouſneſs and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou aſked me, I will tell thee; for the evil is ſown, but the deſtruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is ſown be not turned upſide down, and if the place where the evil is ſown paſs not away, then cannot it come that is ſown with good.

30 For the grain of evil ſeed hath been ſown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlineſs hath it brought up unto this time? and how much ſhall it yet bring forth until the time of threſhing come?

31 Ponder now by thyſelf, how great fruit of wickedneſs the grain of evil ſeed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears ſhall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor ſhall they fill?

33 Then I anſwered and ſaid, How, and when ſhall theſe things come to paſs? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Do not thou haſten above the moſt Higheſt: for thy haſte is in vain to be above him, for thou haſt much exceeded.

35 Did not the ſouls alſo of the righteous aſk queſtion of theſe things in their chambers, ſaying, How long ſhall I hope on this faſhion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

36 And unto theſe things Uriel the archangel gave them anſwer, and ſaid, Even when the number of ſeeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 By meaſure hath he meaſured the times, and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor ſtir them, until the ſaid meaſure be fulfilled.

38 Then anſwered I and ſaid, O LORD that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our ſakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, becauſe of the ſins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he anſwered me, and ſaid, Go thy way to a woman with child, and aſk of her when ſhe hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then ſaid I, No, LORD, that can ſhe not. And he ſaid unto me, In the grave the chambers of ſouls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth maketh haſte to eſcape the neceſſity of the travail: even ſo do theſe places haſte to deliver thoſe things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning, look, what thou deſireſt to ſee, it ſhall be ſhewed thee.

44 Then anſwered I and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, and if it be poſſible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is paſt, or more paſt than is to come.

46 What is paſt I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up upon the right ſide, and I ſhall expound the ſimilitnde unto thee.

48 So I ſtood, and ſaw, and, behold, an hot burning oven paſſed by before me: and it happened, that when the flame was gone by I looked, and, behold, the ſmoke remained ſtill.

49 After this there paſſed by before me a watry cloud, and ſent down much rain with a ſtorm; and when the ſtormy rain was paſt, the drops remained ſtill.

50 Then ſaid he unto me, Conſider with thyſelf; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the ſmoke; but the drops and the ſmoke remain behind: ſo the quantity which is paſt did more exceed.

51 Then I prayed, and ſaid, May I live, thinkeſt thou, until that time? or what ſhall happen in thoſe days?

52 He anſwered me, and ſaid, As for the tokens whereof thou aſkeſt me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not ſent to ſhew thee; for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

The ſigns of the times to come.

NEvertheleſs as concerning the tokens, behold, the days ſhall come, that they which dwell upon earth ſhall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth ſhall be hidden, and the land ſhall be barren of faith.

2 But iniquity ſhall be increaſed above that which now thou ſeeſt, or that thou haſt heard long ago.

3 And the land, that thou ſeeſt now to have root, ſhalt thou ſee waſted ſuddenly.

4 But if the moſt High grant thee to live, thou ſhalt ſee after the third trumpet that the ſun ſhall ſuddenly ſhine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day:

5 And blood ſhall drop out of wood, and the ſtone ſhall give his voice, and the people ſhall be troubled:

6 And even he ſhall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls ſhall take their flight away together:

7 And the Sodomitiſh ſea ſhall caſt out fiſh, and make a noiſe in the night, which many have not known: but they ſhall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There ſhall be a confuſion alſo in many places, and the fire ſhall be oft ſent out again, and the wild beaſts ſhall change their places, and menſtruous women ſhall bring forth monſters:

9 And ſalt waters ſhall be found in the ſweet, and all friends ſhall deſtroy one another; then ſhall wit hide itſelf, and underſtanding withdraw itſelf into his ſecret chamber,

10 And ſhall be ſought of many, and yet not be found: then ſhall unrighteouſneſs, and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land alſo ſhall aſk another, and ſay, Is righteouſneſs that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it ſhall ſay, No.

12 At the ſame time ſhall men hope, but nothing obtain: they ſhall labour, but their ways ſhall not proſper.

13 To ſhew thee ſuch tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and faſt ſeven days, thou ſhalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulneſs went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, ſo that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me held me, comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet.

16 And in the ſecond night it came to paſs, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, ſaying, Where haſt thou been? and why is thy countenance ſo heavy?

17 Knoweſt thou not that Iſrael is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forſake us not, as the ſhepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then ſaid I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I ſaid, and went from me.

20 And ſo I faſted ſeven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after ſeven days ſo it was, that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again,

22 And my ſoul recovered the ſpirit of underſtanding, and I began to talk with the moſt High again,

23 And ſaid, O LORD that beareſt rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou haſt choſen thee one only vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou haſt choſen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof one lily:

25 And of all the depths of the ſea thou haſt filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou haſt hallowed Sion unto thyſelf:

26 And of all the fowls that are created thou haſt named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made thou haſt provided thee one ſheep:

27 And among all the multitudes of people thou haſt gotten thee one people: and unto this people, whom thou lovedſt, thou gaveſt a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O LORD, why haſt thou given this one people over unto many? and upon the one root haſt thou prepared others, and why haſt thou ſcattered thy only one people among many?

29 And they which did gainſay thy promiſes, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down.

30 If thou didſt ſo much hate thy people, yet ſhouldeſt thou puniſh them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had ſpoken theſe words, the angel that came to me the night afore was ſent unto me,

32 And ſaid unto me, Hear me, and I will inſtruct thee; hearken to the thing that I ſay, and I ſhall tell thee more.

33 And I ſaid, Speak on, my LORD. Then ſaid he unto me, Thou art ſore troubled in mind for Iſrael's ſake: loveſt thou that people better than he that made them?

34 And I ſaid, No, LORD: but of very grief have I ſpoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgment.

35 And he ſaid unto me, Thou canſt not. And I ſaid, Wherefore, LORD? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have ſeen the travail of Jacob, and the weariſome toil of the ſtock of Iſrael;

36 And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are ſcattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are cloſed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are ſhut up, ſhew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboureſt to know.

38 And I ſaid, O LORD that beareſt rule, who may know theſe things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things whereof thou aſkeſt me?

40 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people.

41 And I ſaid, Behold, O LORD, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end: and what ſhall they do that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that ſhall come after us?

42 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like as there is no ſlackneſs of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſs of the firſt.

43 So I anſwered and ſaid, Couldeſt thou not make thoſe that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come at once: that thou mighteſt ſhew thy judgment the ſooner?

44 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above the maker; neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou, which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.

46 And he ſaid unto me, Aſk the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the earth to thoſe that be ſown in it in their names.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

50 And I aſked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed to* ſpeak before thee: for our mother, of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Aſk a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth like thoſe that were before, but leſs of ſtature?

53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, are otherwiſe.

54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſs of ſtature than thoſe that were before you.

55 And ſo are they that come after you leſs than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

56 Then ſaid I, LORD, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

Eſdras is taught that God's purpoſe is eternal.

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning, when the earth was made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the winds blew,

2 Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradiſe were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimnies in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the preſent years were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, Jacob's hand held firſt the heel of Eſau.

9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, aſk thou not.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *When the earth was made.*) Or, circle of the earth formed.

8 *Jacob's hand held firſt the heel of Eſau.*] Or, held from the beginning.

11 I anſwered then and ſaid, O LORD that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervants the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty ſounding voice.

14 And it ſhall be as it were a great motion; but the place where thou ſtandeſt ſhall not be moved.

15 And therefore when it ſpeaketh be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underſtood.

16 And why? becauſe the ſpeech of theſe things trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of theſe things muſt be changed.

17 And it happened, that when I had heard it I ſtood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and, behold, there was a voice that ſpake, and the ſound of it was like the ſound of many waters.

18 And it ſaid, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to viſit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquiſition of them, what they be that have hurt unjuſtly with their unrighteouſneſs, and when the affliction of Sion ſhall be fulfilled;

20 And when the world, that ſhall begin to vaniſh away, ſhall be finiſhed, then will I ſhew theſe tokens: the books ſhall be opened before the firmament, and they ſhall ſee altogether:

21 And the children of a year old ſhall ſpeak with their voices, the women with child ſhall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they ſhall live, and be raiſed up.

22 And ſuddenly ſhall ſown places appear unſown, the full ſtorehouſes ſhall ſuddenly be found empty:

23 And the trumpet ſhall give a ſound, which when every man heareth, they ſhall be ſuddenly afraid.

24 At that time ſhall friends fight one againſt another like enemies, and the earth ſhall ſtand in fear with thoſe that dwell therein, the ſprings of the fountains ſhall ſtand ſtill, and in three hours they ſhall not run.

25 Whoſoever remaineth from all theſe that I have told thee ſhall eſcape, and ſee my ſalvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received ſhall ſee it, who have not taſted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants ſhall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil ſhall be put out, and deceit ſhall be quenched.

28 As for faith, it ſhall flouriſh, corruption ſhall be overcome, and the truth, which hath been ſo long without fruit, ſhall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I ſtood.

30 And theſe words ſaid he unto me; I am come to ſhew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and faſt ſeven days again, I ſhall tell thee greater things by day than I have heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the moſt High: for the Mighty hath ſeen thy righteous dealing, he hath ſeen alſo thy chaſtity, which thou haſt had ever ſince thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he ſent me to ſhew thee all theſe things, and to ſay unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And haſten not with the times that are paſt, to think vain things, that thou mayeſt not haſten from the latter times.

35 And it came to paſs after this, that I wept again, and faſted ſeven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to ſpeak before the moſt High.

37 For my ſpirit was greatly ſet on fire, and my ſoul was in diſtreſs.

38 And I ſaid, O LORD, thou ſpakeſt from the beginning of the creation, even the firſt day, and ſaidſt thus; Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.

39 And then was the ſpirit, and darkneſs and ſilence were on every ſide; the ſound of man's voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedſt thou a fair light to come forth of thy treaſures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the ſecond day thou madeſt the ſpirit of the firmament, and commandedſt it to part aſunder, and to make a diviſion betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didſt command that the waters ſhould be gathered in the ſeventh part of the earth: ſix parts haſt thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of theſe ſome being planted of God and tilled might ſerve thee.

43 For as ſoon as thy word went forth the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleaſures for the taſte, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful ſmell: and this was done the third day.

45 Upon the fourth day thou commandedſt that the ſun ſhould ſhine, and the moon give her light, and the ſtars ſhould be in order:

46 And gaveſt them a charge to do ſervice unto man, that was to be made.

47 Upon the fifth day thou ſaidſt unto the ſeventh part, where the waters were gathered, that it ſhould bring forth living creatures, fowls and fiſhes: and ſo it came to paſs.

48 For the dumb water and without life brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praiſe thy wondrous works.

49 Then didſt thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledſt Enoch, and the other Leviathan;

50 And didſt ſeparate the one from the other: for the ſeventh part, namely, where the water was gathered together, might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gaveſt one part, which was dried up the third day, that he ſhould dwell in the ſame part, wherein are a thouſand hills:

52 But unto Leviathan thou gaveſt the ſeventh part, namely, the moiſt; and haſt kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the ſixth day thou gaveſt commandment unto the earth, that before thee it ſhould bring forth beaſts, cattle, and creeping things:

54 And after theſe, Adam alſo, whom thou madeſt lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people alſo whom thou haſt choſen.

55 All this have I ſpoken before thee, O LORD, becauſe thou madeſt the world for our ſakes.

56 As for the other people, which alſo come of Adam, thou haſt ſaid that they are nothing, but be like unto ſpittle: and haſt likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a veſſel.

57 And now, O LORD, behold, theſe heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people, whom thou haſt called thy firſt born, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover, are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our ſakes, why do we not poſſeſs an inheritance with the world? how long ſhall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

AND when I had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words, there was ſent unto me the angel which had been ſent unto me the nights afore:

2 And he ſaid unto me, Up, Eſdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I ſaid, Speak on, my God. Then ſaid he unto me, The ſea is ſet in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the caſe the entrance were narrow, and like a river;

5 Who then could go into the ſea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is alſo another thing; a city is builded, and ſet upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is ſet in a dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *ſo ſmall* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never ſhall paſs the danger ſet before it, how ſhall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I ſaid, It is ſo, LORD. Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo alſo is Iſrael's portion.

11 Becauſe for their ſakes I made the world: and when Adam tranſgreſſed my ſtatutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of ſorrow and travail: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

13 For the entrances of the elder world were wide and ſure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that live labour not to enter theſe ſtrait and vain things, they can never receive thoſe that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why diſquieteſt thou thyſelf, ſeeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why haſt thou not conſidered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is preſent?

17 Then anſwered I and ſaid, O LORD that beareſt rule, thou haſt ordained in thy law, that the righteous ſhould inherit theſe things, but that the ungodly ſhould periſh.

18 Nevertheleſs the righteous ſhall ſuffer ſtrait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly have ſuffered the ſtrait things, and yet ſhall not ſee the wide.

19 And he ſaid unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath underſtanding above the Higheſt.

20 For there be many that periſh in this life, becauſe they deſpiſe the law of God that is ſet before them.

21 For God hath given ſtrait commandment to ſuch as came, what they ſhould do to live, even as they came, and what they ſhould obſerve to avoid puniſhment.

22 Nevertheleſs they were not obedient unto him; but ſpake againſt him, and imagined vain things;

23 And deceived themſelves by their wicked deeds; and ſaid of the moſt High, that he is not; and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they deſpiſed, and denied his covenants; in his ſtatutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Eſdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time ſhall come, that theſe tokens which I have told thee ſhall come to paſs, and the bride ſhall appear, and ſhe coming forth ſhall be ſeen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whoſoever is delivered from the foreſaid evils ſhall ſee my wonders.

28 For my ſon Jeſus ſhall be revealed with thoſe that be with him, and they that remain ſhall rejoice within four hundred years.

29 After theſe years ſhall my ſon Chriſt die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world ſhall be turned into the old ſilence ſeven days, like as in the former judgments: ſo that no man ſhall remain.

31 And after ſeven days the world, that yet awaketh not, ſhall be raiſed up, and that ſhall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth ſhall reſtore thoſe that are aſleep in her, and ſo ſhall the duſt thoſe that dwell in ſilence, and the ſecret places ſhall deliver thoſe ſouls that were committed unto them.

33 And the moſt High ſhall appear upon the ſeat of judgment, and miſery ſhall paſs away, and the long ſuffering ſhall have an end:

34 But judgment only ſhall remain, truth ſhall ſtand, and faith ſhall wax ſtrong:

35 And the work ſhall follow, and the reward ſhall be ſhewed, and the good deeds ſhall be of force, and wicked deeds ſhall bear no rule.

36 Then ſaid I, Abraham prayed firſt for the Sodomites, and Moſes for the fathers that ſinned in the wilderneſs:

37 And Jeſus after him for Iſrael in the time of Achan:

38 And Samuel and David for the deſtruction: and Solomon for them that ſhould come to the ſanctuary:

39 And Helias for thoſe that received rain; and for the dead, that he might live:

40 And Ezechias for the people in the time of Senacherib: and many for many.

41 Even ſo now, ſeeing corruption is grown up, and wickedneſs increaſed, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore ſhall it not be ſo now alſo?

42 He anſwered me, and ſaid, This preſent life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom ſhall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is paſt,

44 Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteouſneſs is grown, and truth is ſprung up.

45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſs him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I anſwered then and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe, when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſs, and after death to look for puniſhment?

48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was thou that ſinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promiſed us an everlaſting hope, whereas ourſelves being moſt wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and ſafety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the moſt High is kept to defend them which have led a wary life, whereas we have walked in the moſt wicked ways of all?

53 And that there ſhould be ſhewed a paradiſe, whoſe fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ſecurity and medicine, ſince we ſhall not enter into it?

54 (For we have walked in unpleaſant places.)

55 And that the faces of them which have uſed abſtinence ſhall ſhine above the ſtars, whereas our faces ſhall be blacker than darkneſs?

56 For while we lived and committed iniquity, we conſidered not that we ſhould begin to ſuffer for it after death.

57 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, This is the

condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth ſhall fight;

58 That, if he be overcome, he ſhall ſuffer as thou haſt ſaid: but if he get the victory, he ſhall receive the thing that I ſay.

59 For this is the life whereof Moſes ſpake unto the people while he lived, ſaying, Chooſe thee life, that thou mayeſt live.

60 Nevertheleſs they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have ſpoken unto them,

61 That there ſhould not be ſuch heavineſs in their deſtruction, as ſhall be joy over them that are perſwaded to ſalvation.

62 I anſwered then, and ſaid, I know, LORD, that the moſt High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon thoſe alſo that turn to his law;

64 And that he is patient, and long ſuffereth thoſe that have ſinned, as his creatures;

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are preſent, and that are paſt, and alſo to them which are to come.

67 For if he ſhall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not ſo of his goodneſs, that they which have committed iniquities might be eaſed of them; the ten thouſandth part of men ſhould not remain living.

69 And being judge, if he ſhould not forgive them that are cured with his word, and put out the multitude of contentions,

70 There ſhould be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

Many created, but few ſaved.

AND he anſwered me, ſaying, The moſt High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, Eſdras; As when thou aſkeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthern veſſels are made, but little duſt that gold cometh of: even ſo is the courſe of this preſent world.

3 There be many created, but few ſhall be ſaved.

4 So anſwered I and ſaid, Swallow then down, O my ſoul, underſtanding, and devour wiſdom.

5 For thou haſt agreed to give ear, and art willing to propheſy: for thou haſt no longer ſpace than only to live.

6 O LORD, if thou ſuffer not thy ſervant, that we may pray before thee, and thou give us ſeed unto our heart, and culture to our underſtanding, that there may come fruit of it; how ſhall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanſhip of thine hands, like as thou haſt ſaid.

8 For when the body is faſhioned now in the mother's womb, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preſerved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanſhip endure thy creature which is created in her.

9 But that which keepeth and is kept ſhall both be preſerved: and when the time cometh, the womb preſerved delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou haſt commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to ſay, out of the breaſts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breaſts.

11 That the thing which is faſhioned may be nouriſhed for a time, till thou diſpoſeſt it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughteſt it up with thy righteouſneſs, and nurturedſt it in thy law, and reformedſt it with thy judgment.

13 And thou ſhalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou ſhalt deſtroy him which with ſo great labour was faſhioned, it is an eaſy thing to be ordained by the commandment, that the thing which was made might be preſerved.

15 Now therefore LORD, I will ſpeak; touching man in general, thou knoweſt beſt; but touching thy people, for whoſe ſake I am ſorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whoſe cauſe I mourn; and for Iſrael, for whom I am heavy; for whoſe ſake I am troubled;

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee for myſelf and for them: for I ſee the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the ſwiftneſs of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and underſtand my words, and I ſhall ſpeak before thee. This is the beginning of the words of Eſdras, before he was taken up: and I ſaid,

---

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Give us ſeed unto our heart*, &c.] The ſeed of thy grace, that we may bring forth good fruit.

8 *For when the body is faſhioned now in the mother's womb.*] Or how wonderfully is the body faſhioned in the womb.

20 O Lord, thou that dwelleſt in everlaſtingneſs, which beholdeſt from above things in the heaven and in the air;

21 Whoſe throne is ineſtimable; whoſe glory may not be comprehended; before whom the hoſt of angels ſtand with trembling,

22 Whoſe ſervice is converſant in wind and fire; whoſe word is true, and ſayings conſtant; whoſe commandment is ſtrong, and ordinance fearful;

23 Whoſe look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away; which the truth witneſſeth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live I will ſpeak, and ſo long as I have underſtanding I will anſwer.

26 O look not upon the ſins of thy people; but on them which ſerve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the deſire of thoſe that keep thy teſtimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon thoſe that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to deſtroy them which have lived like beaſts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worſe than beaſts; but love them that alway put their truſt in thy righteouſneſs and glory.

31 For we and our fathers do languiſh of ſuch diſeaſes: but becauſe of us ſinners thou ſhalt be called merciful.

32 For if thou haſt a deſire to have mercy upon us, thou ſhalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteouſneſs.

33 For the juſt, which have many good works laid up with thee, ſhall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man, that thou ſhouldeſt take diſpleaſure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou ſhouldeſt be ſo bitter toward it?

35 For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiſs.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteouſneſs and thy goodneſs ſhall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the confidence of good works.

37 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Some things haſt thou ſpoken aright, and according unto thy words it ſhall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the diſpoſition of them which have ſinned before death, before judgment, before deſtruction:

39 But I will rejoice over the diſpoſition of the righteous, and I will remember alſo their pilgrimage, and the ſalvation, and the reward, that they ſhall have.

40 Like as I have ſpoken now, ſo ſhall it come to paſs.

41 For as the huſbandman ſoweth much ſeed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is ſown good in his ſeaſon cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even ſo is it of them that are ſown in the world; they ſhall not all be ſaved.

42 I anſwered then and ſaid, If I have found grace, let me ſpeak.

43 Like as the huſbandman's ſeed periſheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due ſeaſon; or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even ſo periſheth man alſo, which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, becauſe thou art like unto him, for whoſe ſake thou haſt made all things, and likened him unto the huſbandman's ſeed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but ſpare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Things preſent are for the preſent, and things to come for ſuch as be to come.

47 For thou comeſt far ſhort that thou ſhouldeſt be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oft times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this alſo thou art marvellous before the moſt High:

49 In that thou haſt humbled thyſelf, as it becometh thee, and haſt not judged thyſelf worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miſeries ſhall be done to them that in the latter time ſhall dwell in the world, becauſe they have walked in great pride.

51 But underſtand thou for thyſelf, and ſeek out the glory for ſuch as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradiſe opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteouſneſs is made ready, a city is builded, and reſt is allowed, yea, perfect goodneſs and wiſdom.

53 The root of evil is ſealed up from you, weakneſs and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into hell to be forgotten:

54 Sorrows are paſſed, and in the end is ſhewed the treaſure of immortality.

55 And therefore aſk thou no more queſtions concerning the multitude of them that periſh.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they deſpiſed the moſt High, thought ſcorn of his law, and forſook his ways.

57 Moreover they have trodden down his righteous,

58 And ſaid in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they muſt die.

59 For as the things aforeſaid ſhall receive you, ſo thirſt and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men ſhould come to nought:

60 But they which be created have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgment now at hand.

62 Theſe things have I not ſhewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then anſwered I and ſaid,

63 Behold, O LORD, now haſt thou ſhewed me the multitude of the wonders, which thou wilt begin to do in the laſt times: but at what time, thou haſt not ſhewed me.

CHAP. IX.

Eſdras is taught who ſhall be ſaved, and who not.

HE anſwered me then, and ſaid, Meaſure thou the time diligently in itſelf: and when thou ſeeſt part of the ſigns paſt, which I have told thee before,

2 Then ſhalt thou underſtand, that it is the very ſame time, wherein the Higheſt will begin to viſit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there ſhall be ſeen earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world:

4 Then ſhalt thou well underſtand, that the moſt High ſpake of thoſe things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifeſt:

6 Even ſo the times alſo of the Higheſt have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and ſigns.

7 And every one that ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall be able to eſcape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preſerved from the ſaid perils, and ſhall ſee my ſalvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have ſanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then ſhall they be in pitiful caſe, which now have abuſed my ways: and they that have caſt them away deſpitefully ſhall dwell in torments.

10 For ſuch as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and, when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, underſtood not, but deſpiſed it;

12 The ſame muſt know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly ſhall be puniſhed, and when: but enquire how the righteous ſhall be ſaved, whoſe the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then anſwered I and ſaid,

15 I have ſaid before, and now do ſpeak, and will ſpeak it alſo hereafter, that there be many more of them which periſh, than of them which ſhall be ſaved:

16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop.

17 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Like as the field is, ſo is alſo the ſeed; as the flowers be, ſuch are the colours alſo; ſuch as the workman is, ſuch alſo is the work; and as the huſbandman is himſelf, ſo is his huſbandry alſo: for it was the time of the world.

18 And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man ſpake againſt me.

19 For then every one obeyed: but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made are corrupted by a perpetual ſeed, and by a law which is unſearchable rid themſelves.

20 So I conſidered the world, and, behold, there was peril becauſe of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I ſaw, and ſpared it greatly, and have kept me a grape of the cluſter, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude periſh then, which was born in vain; and let my grape be kept, and my plant; for with great labour have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheleſs, if thou wilt ceaſe yet ſeven days more, (but thou ſhalt not faſt in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no houſe is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taſte no fleſh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only;)

25 And pray unto the Higheſt continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I ſat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the ſame ſatisfied me.

27 After ſeven days I ſat upon the graſs, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before:

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the moſt High, and ſaid,

29 O LORD, thou that ſheweſt thyſelf unto us, thou waſt ſhewed unto our fathers in the wilderneſs, in a place where no man treadeth, in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou ſpakeſt, ſaying, Hear me, O Iſrael; and mark my words, thou ſeed of Jacob.

31 For, behold, I ſow my law in you, and it ſhall bring fruit in you, and ye ſhall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and obſerved not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not periſh, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it periſhed, becauſe they kept not the thing that was ſown in them.

34 And lo, it is a cuſtom, when the ground hath received ſeed, or the ſea a ſhip, or any veſſel meat or drink, that, that being periſhed wherein it was ſown or caſt into,

35 That thing alſo which was ſown, or caſt therein, or received, doth periſh, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened ſo.

36 For we that have received the law periſh by ſin, and our heart alſo which received it.

37 Notwithſtanding the law periſheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I ſpake theſe things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right ſide I ſaw a woman, and, behold, ſhe mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and ſhe had aſhes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And ſaid unto her, Wherefore weepeſt thou? why art thou ſo grieved in thy mind?

41 And ſhe ſaid unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myſelf, and add unto my ſorrow, for I am ſore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She ſaid unto me, I thy ſervant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an huſband thirty years.

44 And thoſe thirty years I did nothing elſe day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Higheſt.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my miſery, conſidered my trouble, and gave me a ſon: and I was very glad of him, ſo was my huſband alſo, and all my neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nouriſhed him with great travail.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he ſhould have a wife, I made a feaſt.

CHAP. X.

The woman in the field ſheweth the cauſe of her grief.

AND it ſo came to paſs, that when my ſon was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell down, and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my neighbours roſe up to comfort me: ſo I took my reſt unto the ſecond day at night,

3 And it came to paſs, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet; then roſe I up by night, and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou ſeeſt.

4 And I do now purpoſe not to return into the city, but here to ſtay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to faſt until I die.

5 Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and ſpake to her in anger, ſaying,

6 Thou fooliſh woman above all other, ſeeſt thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavineſs, and much humbled, mourning very ſore;

8 And now, ſeeing we all mourn and are ſad, for we are all in heavineſs, art thou grieved for one ſon?

9 For aſk the earth, and ſhe ſhall tell thee, that it is ſhe which ought to mourn for the fall of ſo many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the firſt, and out of her ſhall all others come, and behold, they walk almoſt all into deſtruction, and a multitude of them is utterly rooted out.

11 Who then ſhould make more mourning than ſhe, that hath loſt ſo great a multitude; and not thou, which art ſorry but for one?

12 But if thou ſayeſt unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, becauſe I have loſt the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with ſorrows;

13 But the earth *not ſo*: for the multitude preſent in it according to the courſe of the earth is gone, as it came:

14 Then ſay I unto thee, Like as thou haſt brought forth with labour; even ſo the earth alſo hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever ſince the beginning unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy ſorrow to thyſelf, and

bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou ſhalt acknowledge the determination of God to be juſt, thou ſhalt both receive thy ſon in time, and ſhalt be commended among women.

17 Go thy way then into the city to thine huſband.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to ſpeak further unto her, and ſaid,

20 Do not ſo, but be counſelled by me: for how many are the adverſities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the ſorrow of Jeruſalem.

21 For thou ſeeſt that our ſanctuary is laid waſte, our altar broken down, our temple deſtroyed;

22 Our pſaltery is laid on the ground, our ſong is put to ſilence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candleſtick is put out, the ark of our covenant is ſpoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us is almoſt profaned: our children are put to ſhame, our prieſts are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives raviſhed; our righteous men carried away, our little ones deſtroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our ſtrong men are become weak;

23 And, which is the greateſt of all, the ſeal of Sion hath now loſt her honour; for ſhe is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore ſhake off thy great heavineſs, and put away the multitude of ſorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Higheſt ſhall give thee reſt and eaſe from thy labor.

25 And it came to paſs, while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a ſudden ſhined exceedingly, and her countenance gliſtered, ſo that I was afraid of her, and muſed what it might be.

26 And, behold, ſuddenly ſhe made a great cry very fearful: ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the woman.

27 And I looked, and, behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place ſhewed itſelf from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

28 Where is Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the firſt? for he hath cauſed me to fall into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was ſpeaking theſe words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And, lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine underſtanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſaid unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou ſo diſquieted? and why is thine underſtanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt forſaken me, and yet I did according to thy words, and I went into the field, and, lo, I have ſeen, and yet ſee, that I am not able to expreſs.

33 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will adviſe thee.

34 Then ſaid I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forſake me not, leſt I die fruſtrate of my hope.

35 For I have ſeen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my ſenſe deceived, or my ſoul in a dream?

37 Now therefore I beſeech thee that thou wilt ſhew thy ſervant of this viſion.

38 He anſwered me then, and ſaid, Hear me, and I ſhall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Higheſt will reveal many ſecret things unto thee.

39 He hath ſeen that thy way is right: for that thou ſorroweſt continually for thy people, and makeſt great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the viſion which thou lately ſaweſt:

41 Thou ſaweſt a woman mourning, and thou beganneſt to comfort her:

42 But now ſeeſt thou the likeneſs of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas ſhe told thee of the death of her ſon, this is the ſolution:

44 This woman, whom thou ſaweſt, is Sion: and whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, even ſhe whom thou ſeeſt as a city builded,

45 Whereas, *I ſay*, ſhe ſaid unto thee, that ſhe hath been thirty years barren: thoſe are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a ſon.

47 And whereas ſhe told thee that ſhe nouriſhed him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jeruſalem.

48 But whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, That my ſon coming into his marriage chamber happened to have a fall, and died: this was the deſtruction that came to Jeruſalem.

49 And, behold, thou ſaweſt her likeneſs, and becauſe ſhe mourned for her ſon, thou beganneſt to comfort her: and of theſe things which have chanced, theſe are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the moſt High ſeeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and ſuffereſt from thy whole heart for her, ſo hath he ſhewed thee the brightneſs of her glory, and the comelineſs of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no houſe was builded:

52 For I knew that the Higheſt would ſhew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Higheſt beginneth to ſhew his city, there can no man's building be able to ſtand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and ſee the beauty and greatneſs of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to ſee:

56 And then ſhalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art bleſſed above many other, and art called with the Higheſt; and ſo are but few.

58 But to-morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here;

59 And ſo ſhall the Higheſt ſhew thee viſions of the high things, which the moſt High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the laſt days. So I ſlept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

CHAP. XI.

Eſdras ſeeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the ſea.

THEN ſaw I a dream, and, behold, there came up from the ſea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I ſaw, and, behold, ſhe ſpread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and ſmall.

4 But her heads were at reſt: the head in the midſt was greater than the other, yet reſted it with the reſidue.

5 Moreover I beheld, and, lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I ſaw that all things under heaven were ſubject unto her, and no man ſpake againſt her, no, not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and, lo, the eagle roſe upon her talons, and ſpake to her feathers, ſaying,

8 Watch not all at once: ſleep every one in his own place, and watch by courſe:

9 But let the heads be preſerved for the laſt.

10 And I beheld, and, lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midſt of her body.

11 And I numbered her contrary feathers, and, behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and, behold, on the right ſide there aroſe one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

13 And ſo it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: ſo the next following ſtood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came alſo, like as the firſt, ſo that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and ſaid,

16 Hear thou that haſt borne rule over the earth ſo long: this I ſay unto thee, before thou beginneſt to appear no more,

17 There ſhall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then aroſe the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more alſo.

19 So went it with all the reſidue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and, lo, in proceſs of time the feathers that followed ſtood up upon the right ſide, that they might rule alſo; and ſome of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For ſome of them were ſet up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and, behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but three heads that reſted, and ſix little wings.

24 Then ſaw I alſo that two little feathers divided themſelves from the ſix, and remained under the head that was upon the right ſide: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and, lo, the feathers that were under the wing thought to ſet up themſelves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and, lo, there was one ſet up, but ſhortly it appeared no more.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 57 *For thou art bleſſed above many.*] Or, art effectually called.

59 *And ſo ſhall the Higheſt ſhew thee viſions of the high things.*] Or, reveal unto thee things which ſhall hereafter come to paſs.

27 And the ſecond was ſooner away than the firſt.

28 And I beheld, and, lo, the two that remained thought alſo in themſelves to reign:

29 And when they ſo thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at reſt, namely, it that was in the midſt; for that was greater than the two other heads.

30 And then I ſaw that the two other heads were joined with it.

31 And, behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all thoſe that dwelt upon the earth with much oppreſſion; and it had the governance of the world more than all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and, lo, the head that was in the midſt ſuddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which alſo in like ſort ruled upon the earth, and over thoſe that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and, lo, the head upon the right ſide devoured it that was upon the left ſide.

36 Then I heard a voice, which ſaid unto me, Look before thee, and conſider the thing that thou ſeeſt.

37 And I beheld, and lo as it were a roaring lion chaſed out of the wood: and I ſaw that he ſent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and ſaid,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Higheſt ſhall ſay unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remaineſt of the four beaſts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beaſts that were paſt, and had power over the world with great fearfulneſs, and over the whole compaſs of the earth with much wicked oppreſſion; and ſo long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth haſt thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou haſt afflicted the meek, thou haſt hurt the peaceable, thou haſt loved liars, and deſtroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and haſt caſt down the walls of ſuch as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Higheſt, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Higheſt alſo hath looked upon the proud times, and, behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreſhed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that ſhe may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

The eagle is deſtroyed.

AND it came to paſs, whiles the lion ſpake theſe words unto the eagle, I ſaw,

2 And, behold, the head that remained and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and ſet themſelves up to reign, and their kingdom was ſmall, and full of uproar.

3 And I ſaw, and, behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, ſo that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and ſaid unto my ſpirit,

4 Lo, this haſt thou done unto me, in that thou ſearcheſt out the ways of the Higheſt.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my ſpirit; and little ſtrength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beſeech the Higheſt, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I ſaid, LORD that beareſt rule, if I have found grace before thy ſight, and if I am juſtified with thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation and plain difference of this fearful viſion, that thou mayeſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, This is the interpretation of the viſion:

11 The eagle, whom thou ſaweſt come up from the ſea, is the kingdom which was ſeen in the viſion of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come, that there ſhall riſe up a kingdom upon earth, and it ſhall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time than any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignify, which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the midſt of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſs it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings, whoſe times ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh, the middle time approaching: four ſhall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt days ſhall the moſt High raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſs, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at the laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſſing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they, whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom and full of trouble, as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion, whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roaring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſs with all the words which thou haſt heard;

32 This is the anointed, which the Higheſt hath kept for them and for their wickedneſs unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgment, and ſhall rebuke them, and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou only haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them:

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But wait thou here thyſelf yet ſeven days more, that it may be ſhewed thee, whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſs, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven days were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

42 For of all the prophets thou only art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it been for us, if we alſo had been burned in the midſt of Sion?

45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael; and be not heavy, thou houſe of Jacob:

47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven days, as

the angel commanded me; and did eat only in thoſe days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

Eſdras in a dream ſeeth a man coming out of the ſea.

AND it came to paſs after ſeven days, I dreamed a dream by night:

2 And, lo, there aroſe a wind from the ſea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

3 And I beheld, and, lo, that man waxed ſtrong with the thouſands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were ſeen under him.

4 And whenſoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5* And after this I beheld, and, lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to ſubdue the man that came out of the ſea.

6 But I beheld, and, lo, he had graved himſelf a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have ſeen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and, lo, all they which were gathered together to ſubdue him were ſore afraid, and yet durſt fight.

9 And, lo, as he ſaw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held ſword, nor any inſtrument of war:

10 But only I ſaw that he ſent out of his mouth as it had been a blaſt of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he caſt out ſparks and tempeſts.

11 And they were all mixed together; the blaſt of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempeſt; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, ſo that upon a ſudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only duſt and ſmell of ſmoke: when I ſaw this I was afraid.

12 Afterwards ſaw I the ſame man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof ſome were glad, ſome were ſorry, ſome of them were bound, and other ſome brought of them that were offered: then was I ſick through great fear, and I awaked, and ſaid,

14 Thou haſt ſhewed thy ſervant theſe wonders from the beginning, and haſt counted me worthy that thou ſhouldeſt receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine underſtanding, woe unto them that ſhall be left in thoſe days! and much more woe unto them that are not left behind!

17 For they that were not left were in heavineſs.

18 Now underſtand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which ſhall happen unto them, and to thoſe that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils and many neceſſities, like as theſe dreams declare.

20 Yet is it eaſier for him that is in danger to come into theſe things, than to paſs away as a cloud out of the world, and not to ſee the things that happen in the laſt days. And he anſwered unto me, and ſaid,

21 The interpretation of the viſion ſhall I ſhew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou haſt required.

22 Whereas thou haſt ſpoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that ſhall endure the peril in that time hath kept himſelf: they that be fallen into danger are ſuch as have works, and faith toward the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind are more bleſſed than they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the viſion: Whereas thou ſaweſt a man coming up from the midſt of the ſea:

26 The ſame is he whom God the Higheſt hath kept a great ſeaſon, which by his own ſelf ſhall deliver his creature: and he ſhall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou ſaweſt, that out of his mouth there came as a blaſt of wind, and fire, and ſtorm;

28 And that he held neither ſword, nor any inſtrument of war, but that the ruſhing in of him deſtroyed the whole multitude that came to ſubdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the moſt High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he ſhall come to the aſtoniſhment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one ſhall undertake to fight againſt another, one city againſt another, one place againſt another,

---

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And lo, there aroſe a wind from the ſea.*] Or, a man as the wind for ſwiftneſs; ſhewing thereby, the power of God, and that he will deſtroy his enemies, but ſave thoſe that truſt in him.

nother, one people againſt another, and one realm againſt another.

32 And the time ſhall be when theſe things ſhall come to paſs, and the ſigns ſhall happen which I ſhewed thee before, and then ſhall my Son be declared, whom thou ſaweſt as a man aſcending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man ſhall in their own land leave the battle they have one againſt another.

34 And an innumerable multitude ſhall be gathered together, as thou ſaweſt them, willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he ſhall ſtand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion ſhall come, and ſhall be ſhewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou ſaweſt the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son ſhall rebuke the wicked inventions of thoſe nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempeſt;

38 And ſhall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they ſhall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he ſhall deſtroy them without labour by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou ſaweſt that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Thoſe are the ten tribes, which were carried away priſoners out of their own land in the time of Oſea the king, whom Salmanaſar the king of Aſſyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and ſo came they into another land.

41 But they took this counſel among themſelves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their ſtatutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow paſſages of the river.

44 For the moſt High then ſhewed ſigns for them, and held ſtill the flood, till they were paſſed over.

45 For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the ſame region is called Arſareth.

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they ſhall begin to come,

47 The Higheſt ſhall ſtay the ſprings of the ſtream again, that they may go through: therefore ſaweſt thou the multitude with peace.

48 But thoſe that be left behind of thy people are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he deſtroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he ſhall defend his people that remain.

50 And then ſhall he ſhew them great wonders.

51 Then ſaid I, O LORD that beareſt rule, ſhew me this: Wherefore have I ſeen the man coming up from the midſt of the ſea?

52 And he ſaid unto me, Like as thou canſt neither ſeek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the ſea: even ſo can no man upon earth ſee my Son, or thoſe that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou ſaweſt, and whereby thou only art here lightened.

54 For thou haſt forſaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and ſought it.

55 Thy life haſt thou ordered in wiſdom, and haſt called underſtanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I ſhewed thee the treaſures of the Higheſt: after other three days I will ſpeak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praiſe and thanks greatly unto the moſt High becauſe of his wonders, which he did in time;

58 And becauſe he governeth the ſame, and ſuch things as fall in their ſeaſons: and there I ſat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

A voice out of a buſh calleth Eſdras.

AND it came to paſs upon the third day, I ſat under an oak, and, behold, there came a voice out of a buſh over againſt me, and ſaid Eſdras, Eſdras.

2 And I ſaid, Here am I, LORD. And I ſtood up upon my feet.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, In the buſh I did manifeſtly reveal myſelf unto Moſes, and talked with him, when my people ſerved in Egypt:

4 And I ſent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long ſeaſon,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and ſhewed him the ſecrets of the times, and the end; and commanded him, ſaying,

6 Theſe words ſhalt thou declare, and theſe ſhalt thou hide.

7 And now I ſay unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the ſigns that I have ſhewed, and the dreams that thou haſt ſeen, and the interpretations which thou haſt heard:

9 For thou ſhalt be taken away from all, and

from henceforth thou ſhalt remain with my Son, ~~and~~ with ſuch as be like thee, until the times be ended.

10 For the world hath loſt his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore ſet thine houſe in order, and reprove thy people, comfort ſuch of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption,

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, caſt away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And ſet aſide the thoughts that are moſt heavy unto thee, and haſte thee to flee from theſe times.

16 For yet greater evils than thoſe which thou haſt ſeen happen ſhall be done hereafter.

17 For look how much the world ſhall be weaker through age, ſo much the more ſhall evils increaſe upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leaſing is hard at hand: for now haſteth the viſion to come, which thou haſt ſeen.

19 Then anſwered I before thee, and ſaid,

20 Behold, LORD, I will go, as thou haſt commanded me, and reprove the people which are preſent: but they that ſhall be born afterward, who ſhall admoniſh them? thus the world is ſet in darkneſs, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that ſhall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, ſend the Holy Ghoſt into me, and I ſhall write all that hath been done in the world ſince the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days may live.

23 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and ſay unto them, that they ſeek thee not for forty days.

24 But look thou prepare thee many box trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, Ecanus, and Aſiel, theſe five which are ready to write ſwiftly.

25 And come hither, and I ſhall light a candle of underſtanding in thine heart, which ſhall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou ſhalt begin to write.

26 And when thou haſt done, ſome things ſhalt thou publiſh, and ſome things ſhalt thou ſhew ſecretly to the wiſe: to morrow this hour ſhalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth, as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and ſaid,

28 Hear theſe words, O Iſrael.

29 Our fathers at the beginning were ſtrangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered.

30 And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye alſo have tranſgreſſed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion, parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourſelves, have done unrighteouſneſs, and have not kept the ways which the Higheſt commanded you.

32 And foraſmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are ye here, and your brethren among you.

34 Therefore if ſo be that ye will ſubdue your own underſtanding, and reform your hearts, ye ſhall be kept alive, and after death ye ſhall obtain mercy.

35 For after death ſhall the judgment come, when we ſhall live again: and then ſhall the names of the righteous be manifeſt, and the works of the ungodly ſhall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor ſeek after me theſe forty days.

37 So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, ſaying, Eſdras, open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and, behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered underſtanding, and wiſdom grew in my breaſt, for my ſpirit ſtrengthened my memory:

41 And my mouth was opened, and ſhut no more.

42 The higheſt gave underſtanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful viſions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they ſat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I ſpake in the day, and I held not my tonuge by night.

44 In forty days they wrote two hundred and four books,

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 24 *But look thou prepare thee many box trees,*] Or tables made of box, for writing, or doing any other particular buſineſs thereon.

45 And it came to paſs, when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Higheſt ſpake, ſaying, The firſt that thou haſt written publiſh openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it:

46 But keep the ſeventy laſt, that thou mayeſt deliver them only to ſuch as be wiſe among the people:

47 For in them is the ſpring of underſtanding, the fountain of wiſdom, and the ſtream of knowledge.

48 And I did ſo.

CHAP. XV.

The certainty of the prophecy.

BEHOLD, ſpeak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, ſaith the LORD:

2 And cauſe them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations againſt thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that ſpeak againſt thee.

4 For all the unfaithful ſhall die in their unfaithfulneſs.

5 Behold, ſaith the LORD, I will bring plagues upon the world; the ſword, famine, death, and deſtruction.

6 For wickedneſs hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore ſaith the LORD,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedneſs, which they profanely commit, neither will I ſuffer them in thoſe things, in which they wickedly exerciſe themſelves: behold, the innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the ſouls of the juſt complain continually.

9 And therefore, ſaith the LORD, I will ſurely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the ſlaughter: I will not ſuffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt:

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand and a ſtretched out arm, and ſmite Egypt with plagues, as before, and will deſtroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt ſhall mourn, and the foundation of it ſhall be ſmitten with the plague and puniſhment that God ſhall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground ſhall mourn: for their ſeeds ſhall fail through the blaſting and hail, and with a fearful conſtellation.

14 Woe to the world and them that dwell therein!

15 For the ſword and their deſtruction draweth nigh, and one people ſhall ſtand up to fight againſt another, and ſwords in their hands.

16 For there ſhall be ſedition among men, and invading one another; they ſhall not regard their kings nor princes, and the courſe of their actions ſhall ſtand in their power.

17 A man ſhall deſire to go into a city, and ſhall not be able.

18 For becauſe of their pride the cities ſhall be troubled, the houſes ſhall be deſtroyed, and men ſhall be afraid.

19 A man ſhall have no pity upon his neighbour, but ſhall deſtroy their houſes with the ſword, and ſpoil their goods, becauſe of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, ſaith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the riſing of the ſun, from the ſouth, from the eaſt, and Libanus; to turn themſelves one againſt another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my choſen, ſo will I do alſo, and recompence in their boſom. Thus ſaith the LORD God;

22 My right hand ſhall not ſpare the ſinners, and my ſword ſhall not ceaſe over them that ſhed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath conſumed the foundations of the earth, and the ſinners, like the ſtraw that is kindled.

24 Woe to them that ſin, and keep not my commandments! ſaith the LORD.

25 I will not ſpare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my ſanctuary.

26 For the LORD knoweth all them that ſin againſt him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and deſtruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye ſhall remain in them: for God ſhall not deliver you, becauſe ye have ſinned againſt him.

28 Behold an horrible viſion, and the appearance thereof from the eaſt:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia ſhall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them ſhall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble.

30 Alſo the Carmanians raging in wrath ſhall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power ſhall they come, and join battle with them, and ſhall waſte a portion of the land of the Aſſyrians.

31 And then ſhall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they ſhall turn themſelves, conſpiring together in great power to perſecute them.

32 Then theſe ſhall be troubled, and keep ſilence through their power, and ſhall flee.

33 And from the land of the Aſſyrians ſhall the enemy beſiege them, and conſume ſome of them, and in their hoſt ſhall be fear and dread, and ſtrife among their kings.

34 Behold clouds from the eaſt and from the north unto the ſouth, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and ſtorm.

35 They ſhall ſmite one upon another, and they ſhall ſmite down a great multitude of ſtars upon the earth, even their own ſtar; and blood ſhall be from the ſword unto the belly,

36 And dung of men unto the camel's hough.

37 And there ſhall be great fearfulneſs and trembling upon earth: and they that ſee the wrath ſhall be afraid, and trembling ſhall come upon them.

38 And then ſhall there come great ſtorms from the ſouth, and from the north, and another part from the weſt.

39 And ſtrong winds ſhall ariſe from the eaſt, and ſhall open it; and the cloud which he raiſed up in wrath, and the ſtar ſtirred to cauſe fear toward the eaſt and weſt wind, ſhall be deſtroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds ſhall be lifted up full of wrath, and the ſtar, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they ſhall pour out over every high and eminent place an horrible ſtar,

41 Fire, and hail, and flying ſwords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they ſhall break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and graſs of the meadows, and their corn.

43 And they ſhall go ſtedfaſtly unto Babylon, and make her afraid.

44 They ſhall come to her, and beſiege her, the ſtar and all wrath ſhall they pour out upon her: then ſhall the duſt and ſmoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her ſhall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her ſhall do ſervice unto them that have put her in fear.

46 And thou, Aſia, that art partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her perſon:

47 Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, becauſe thou haſt made thyſelf like unto her: and haſt decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might pleaſe and glory in thy lovers, which have alway deſired to commit whoredom with thee!

48 Thou haſt followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore ſaith God,

49 I will ſend plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, ſword, and peſtilence, to waſte thy houſes with deſtruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power ſhall be dried up as a flower, when the heat ſhall ariſe that is ſent over thee.

51 Thou ſhalt be weakened as a poor woman with ſtripes, and as one chaſtiſed with wounds, ſo that the mighty and lovers ſhall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealouſy have ſo proceeded againſt thee, ſaith the LORD,

53 If thou hadſt not always ſlain my choſen, exalting the ſtroke of thine hands, and ſaying over their dead, when thou waſt drunken,

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom ſhall be in thy boſom, therefore ſhalt thou receive recompenſe.

56 Like as thou haſt done unto my choſen, ſaith the LORD, even ſo ſhall God do unto thee, and ſhall deliver thee into miſchief.

57 Thy children ſhall die of hunger, and thou ſhalt fall through the ſword: thy cities ſhall be broken down, and all thine ſhall periſh with the ſword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains ſhall die of hunger, and eat their own fleſh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirſt of water.

59 Thou as unhappy ſhalt come through the ſea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the paſſage they ſhall ruſh on the idle city, and ſhall deſtroy ſome portion of thy land, and conſume part of thy glory, and ſhall return to Babylon that was deſtroyed.

61 And thou ſhalt be caſt down by them as ſtubble, and they ſhall be unto thee as fire;

62 And ſhall conſume thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees ſhall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children ſhall they carry away captive, and, look, what thou haſt, they ſhall ſpoil it, and mar the beauty of thy face.

CHAP. XVI.

Babylon and other places are threatened with plagues that cannot be avoided.

WOE be unto thee, Babylon, and Aſia! woe be unto thee, Egypt, and Syria!

2 Gird up yourſelves with cloths of ſack and hair,

bewail your children, and be ſorry; for your deſtruction is at hand.

3 A ſword is ſent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is ſent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are ſent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in ſtubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is ſhot of a ſtrong archer?

8 The mighty LORD ſendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire ſhall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He ſhall caſt lightnings, and who ſhall not fear? he ſhall thunder, and who ſhall not be afraid?

11 The LORD ſhall threaten, and who ſhall not be utterly beaten to powder at his preſence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof; the ſea ariſeth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fiſhes thereof alſo, before the LORD, and before the glory of his power:

13 For ſtrong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he ſhooteth are ſharp, and ſhall not miſs, when they begin to be ſhot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are ſent, and ſhall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and ſhall not be put out, till it conſume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is ſhot of a mighty archer returneth not backward: even ſo the plagues that ſhall be ſent upon earth ſhall not return again.

17 Woe is me! woe is me! who will deliver me in thoſe days?

18 The beginning of ſorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers ſhall ſtand in fear; the beginning of evils! what ſhall I do when theſe evils ſhall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguiſh, are ſent as ſcourges for amendment.

20 But for all theſe things they ſhall not turn from their wickedneſs, nor be alway mindful of the ſcourges.

21 Behold, victuals ſhall be ſo good cheap upon earth, that they ſhall think themſelves to be in good caſe, and even then ſhall evils grow upon earth; ſword, famine, and great confuſion.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth ſhall periſh of famine; and the other, that eſcape the hunger, ſhall the ſword deſtroy.

23 And the dead ſhall be caſt out as dung, and there ſhall be no man to comfort them: for the earth ſhall be waſted, and the cities ſhall be caſt down.

24 There ſhall be no man left to till the earth, and to ſow it.

25 The trees ſhall give fruit, and who ſhall gather them?

26 The grapes ſhall ripen, and who ſhall tread them? for all places ſhall be deſolate of man:

27 So that one man ſhall deſire to ſee another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there ſhall be ten left, and two of the field, which ſhall hide themſelves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left ſome cluſters of them that diligently ſeek through the vineyard:

31 Even ſo in thoſe days there ſhall be three or four left by them that ſearch their houſes with the ſword.

32 And the earth ſhall be laid waſte, and the fields thereof ſhall wax old, and her ways and all her paths ſhall grow full of thorns, becauſe no man ſhall travel there through.

33 The virgin ſhall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women ſhall mourn, having no huſbands, their daughters ſhall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars ſhall their bridegrooms be deſtroyed, and their huſbands ſhall periſh of famine.

35 Hear now theſe things, and underſtand them, ye ſervants of the LORD.

36 Behold the word of the LORD, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the LORD ſpake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not ſlack.

38 As when a woman with child in the ninth month bringeth forth her ſon, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compaſs her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they ſlack not a moment:

39 Even ſo ſhall not the plagues be ſlack to come upon the earth, and the world ſhall mourn, and ſorrows ſhall come upon it on every ſide.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in thoſe evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that ſelleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will loſe:

42 He that occupieth merchandiſe, as he that hath no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that ſhall not dwell therein:

43 He that ſoweth, as if he ſhould not reap: ſo alſo he that planteth the vineyard, as he that ſhall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that ſhall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour labour in vain:

46 For ſtrangers ſhall reap their fruits, and ſpoil their goods, overthrow their houſes, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine ſhall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandiſe with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houſes, their poſſeſſions, and their own perſons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their ſin, ſaith the LORD.

49 Like as a whore envieth a right honeſt and virtuous woman:

50 So ſhall righteouſneſs hate iniquity, when ſhe decketh herſelf, and ſhall accuſe her to her face, when he cometh that ſhall defend him that diligently ſearcheth out every ſin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity ſhall be taken away out of the earth, and righteouſneſs ſhall reign among you.

53 Let not the ſinner ſay that he hath not ſinned: for God ſhall burn coals of fire upon his head, which ſaith before the LORD God and his glory, I have not ſinned.

54 Behold, the LORD knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts:

55 Which ſpake but the word, Let the earth be made; and it was made: Let the heaven be made; and it was created.

56 In his word were the ſtars made, and he knoweth the number of them.

57 He ſearcheth the deep, and the treaſures thereof; he hath meaſured the ſea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath ſhut the ſea in the midſt of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He ſpreadeth out the heavens like a vault; upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the deſert hath he made ſprings of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midſt of the body, and gave him breath, life, and underſtanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and ſearcheth out all hidden things in the ſecrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what ye think in your hearts, even them that ſin, and would hide their ſin.

64 Therefore hath the LORD exactly ſearched out all your works, and he will put you all to ſhame.

65 And when your ſins are brought forth, ye ſhall be aſhamed before men, and your own ſins ſhall be your accuſers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will ye hide your ſins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himſelf is the judge, fear him: leave off from your ſins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever: ſo ſhall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For, behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they ſhall take away certain of you, and feed you, being idle, with things offered unto idols.

69 And they that conſent unto them ſhall be had in deriſion and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

70 For there ſhall be in every place, and in the next cities, a great inſurrection upon thoſe that fear the LORD.

71 They ſhall be like mad men, ſparing none, but ſtill ſpoiling and deſtroying thoſe that fear the LORD.

72 For they ſhall waſte and take away their goods, and caſt them out of their houſes.

73 Then ſhall they be known, who are my choſen; and they ſhall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, ſaith the LORD: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the ſame.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt; for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, ſaith the LORD God: let not your ſins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themſelves.

77 Woe be unto them that are bound with their ſins, and covered with their iniquities, like as a field is covered over with buſhes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through!

78 It is left undreſſed, and is caſt into the fire to be conſumed therewith.

TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

Tobit's deſcent and piety from his youth.

THE book of the words of Tobit, the ſon of Tobiel, the ſon of Ananiel, the ſon of Aduel, the ſon of Gabael, of the ſeed of Aſael, of the tribe of Nephthali;

2 Who in the time of Enemeſſar king of the Aſſyrians was led captive out of Thiſbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aſer.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and juſtice, and I did many almſdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Aſſyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Iſrael, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the houſe of Jeruſalem, which was choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, that all the tribes ſhould ſacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the moſt High was conſecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the houſe of my father Nephthali, ſacrificed unto the heifer Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Jeruſalem at the feaſts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Iſrael by an everlaſting decree, having the firſtfruits and tenths of increaſe, with that which was firſt ſhorn; and them gave I at the altar to the prieſts the children of Aaron.

7 The firſt tenth part of all increaſe I gave to the ſons of Aaron, who miniſtered at Jeruſalem: another tenth part I ſold away, and went, and ſpent it every year at Jeruſalem:

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, becauſe I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren and thoſe that were of my kindred did eat of the bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept myſelf from eating;

12 Becauſe I remembered God with all my heart.

13 And the moſt High gave me grace and favour before Enemeſſar, ſo that I was his purveyor.

14 And I went into Media, and left in truſt with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a city of Media ten talents of ſilver.

15 Now when Enemeſſar was dead, Sennacherib his ſon reigned in his ſtead; whoſe eſtate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

16 And in the time of Enemeſſar I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I ſaw any of my nation dead, or caſt about the walls of Nineve, I buried him.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had ſlain any, when he was come, and fled from Judea, I buried them privily; for in his wrath he killed many; but the bodies were not found, when they were ſought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myſelf; underſtanding that I was ſought for to be put to death, I withdrew myſelf for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beſide my wife Anna and my ſon Tobias.

21 And there paſſed not five and fifty days, before two of his ſons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath; and Sarchedonus his ſon reigned in his ſtead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's ſon.

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve. Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the ſignet, and ſteward, and overſeer of the accounts: and Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's ſon.

CHAP. II.

Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead.

NOW when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was reſtored unto me, with my ſon Tobias, in the feaſt of Pentecoſt, which is the holy feaſt of the ſeven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I ſat down to eat.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Nephthali in Gallilee above Aſer.*] Or, Kedes of Nephthali.

5 *Sacrificed unto the heifer Baal.*] Or, worſhipped the idol Baal, inſtead of Jehovah, the living and true God.

2 And when I ſaw abundance of meat, I ſaid to my ſon, Go and bring what poor man ſoever thou ſhalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the LORD; and, lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and ſaid, Father, one of our nation is ſtrangled, and is caſt out in the market place.

4 Then before I had taſted of any meat, I ſtarted up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the ſun.

5 Then I returned, and waſhed myſelf, and ate my meat in heavineſs,

6 Remembering that prophecy of Amos, as he ſaid, Your feaſts ſhall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the ſun I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and ſaid, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: who fled away; and yet, lo, he burieth the dead again.

9 The ſame night alſo I returned from the burial, and ſlept by the wall of my courtyard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were ſparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the ſparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and a whiteneſs came in mine eyes; and I went to the phyſicans, but they helped me not: moreover Achiacharus did nouriſh me, until I went into Elymais.

11 And my wife Anna did take women's work to do.

12 And when ſhe had ſent them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her alſo beſides a kid.

13 And when it was in my houſe, and began to cry, I ſaid unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not ſtolen? render it to the owners; for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is ſtolen.

14 But ſhe replied unto me, It was given for a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abaſhed at her. But ſhe replied upon me, Where are thine alms and thy righteous deeds? behold, thou and all thy works are known.

CHAP. III.

Tobit grived with his wife's taunts prayeth.

THEN I being grieved did weep, and in my ſorrow prayed, ſaying,

2 O LORD, thou art juſt, and all thy works and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgeſt truly and juſtly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, puniſh me not for my ſins and ignorances, and *the ſins of* my fathers, who have ſinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments: wherefore thou haſt delivered us for a ſpoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are diſperſed.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my ſins and my fathers': becauſe we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as ſeemeth beſt unto thee, and command my ſpirit to be taken from me, that I may be diſſolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, becauſe I have heard falſe reproaches, and have much ſorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this diſtreſs, and go into the everlaſting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to paſs the ſame day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media Sara the daughter of Raguel was alſo reproached by her father's maids;

8 Becauſe that ſhe had been married to ſeven huſbands, whom Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit had killed, before they had lain with her. Doſt thou not know, ſaid they, that thou haſt ſtrangled thine huſbands? thou haſt had already ſeven huſbands, neither waſt thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doſt thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never ſee of thee either ſon or daughter.

10 When ſhe heard theſe things, ſhe was very ſorrowful, ſo that ſhe thought to have ſtrangled herſelf; and ſhe ſaid, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it ſhall be a reproach unto him, and I ſhall bring his old age with ſorrow unto the grave.

11 Then ſhe prayed toward the window, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O LORD my God, and thine holy and glorious name is bleſſed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praiſe thee for ever.

12 And now, O LORD, I ſet mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And ſay, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knoweſt, LORD, that I am pure from all ſin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near kinſman, nor any ſon of his alive, to whom I may keep my-

ſelf for a wife: my ſeven huſbands are already dead; and why ſhould I live? but if it pleaſe not thee that I ſhould die, command ſome regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majeſty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was ſent to heal them both, that is, to ſcale away the whiteneſs of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the ſon of Tobit; and to bind Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit; becauſe ſhe belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The ſelf-ſame time came Tobit home, and entered into his houſe, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IV.

Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon.

IN that day Tobit remembered the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And ſaid with himſelf, I have wiſhed for death; wherefore do I not call for my ſon Tobias, that I may ſignify to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he ſaid, My ſon, when I am dead, bury me; and deſpiſe not thy mother, but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which ſhall pleaſe her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember, my ſon, that ſhe ſaw many dangers for thee, *when thou waſt* in her womb; and when ſhe is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My ſon, be mindful of the LORD our God all thy days, and let not thy will be ſet to ſin, or to tranſgreſs his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteouſneſs.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings ſhall proſperouſly ſucceed to thee, and to all them that live juſtly.

7 Give alms of thy ſubſtance; and when thou giveſt alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God ſhall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou haſt abundance, give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little:

9 For thou layeſt up a good treaſure for thyſelf againſt the day of neceſſity.

10 Becauſe that alms do deliver from death, and ſuffereth not to come into darkneſs.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the ſight of the moſt High.

12 Beware of all whoredom, my ſon, and chiefly take a wife of the ſeed of thy fathers, and take not a ſtrange woman to wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: remember, my ſon, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were bleſſed in their children, and their ſeed ſhall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my ſon, love thy brethren, and deſpiſe not in thy heart thy brethren, the ſons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is deſtruction and much trouble, and in lewdneſs is decay and great want: for lewdneſs is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou ſerve God, he will alſo repay thee: be circumſpect, my ſon, in all things thou doeſt, and be wiſe in all thy converſation.

15 Do that to no man which thou hateſt: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenneſs go with thee in thy journey.

16 Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance give alms; and let not thine eye be envious, when thou giveſt alms.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the juſt, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Aſk counſel of all that are wiſe, and deſpiſe not any counſel that is profitable.

19 Bleſs the LORD thy God alway, and deſire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counſels may proſper: for every nation hath not counſel; but the LORD himſelf giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my ſon, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And now I ſignify this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the *ſon* of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my ſon, that we are made poor: for thou haſt much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all ſin, and do that which is pleaſing in his ſight.

CHAP. V.

Tobias going to ſeek a guide meeteth the angel, who agreeth to go with him.

TOBIAS then anſwered and ſaid, Father, I will do all things which thou haſt commanded me:

2 But how can I receive the money, ſeeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and ſaid unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with

thee, whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to ſeek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he ſaid unto him, Canſt thou go with me to Rages? and knoweſt thou thoſe places well?

6 To whom the angel ſaid, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias ſaid unto him, Tarry for me, till I tell my father.

8 Then he ſaid unto him, Go, and tarry not. So he went in and ſaid to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he ſaid, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a truſty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they ſaluted one another.

10 Then Tobit ſaid unto him, Brother, ſhew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he ſaid, Doſt thou ſeek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy ſon? Then Tobit ſaid unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he ſaid, I am Azarias, the ſon of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit ſaid, Thou art welcome, brother; be not now angry with me, becauſe I have enquired to know thy tribe and thy family; for thou art my brother, of an honeſt and good ſtock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, ſons of that great Samaias, as we went together to Jeruſalem to worſhip, and offered the firſtborn, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not ſeduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good ſtock.

14 But tell me, what wages ſhall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachm a day, and things neceſſary, as to mine own ſon?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return ſafe, I will add ſomething to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleaſed. Then ſaid he to Tobias, Prepare thyſelf for the journey, and God ſend you a good journey. And when his ſon had prepared all things for the journey, his father ſaid, Go thou with this man, and God, which dwelleth in heaven, proſper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and ſaid to Tobit, Why haſt thou ſent away our ſon? is he not the ſtaff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuſe in reſpect of our child.

19 For that which the LORD hath given us to live with doth ſuffice us.

10 Then ſaid Tobit to her, Take no care, my ſiſter; he ſhall return in ſafety, and thine eyes ſhall ſee him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey ſhall be proſperous, and he ſhall return ſafe.

22 Then ſhe made an end of weeping.

CHAP. VI.

The angel biddeth Tobias to preſerve the liver, heart, and gall, of a fiſh he had taken.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to waſh himſelf, a fiſh leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Take the fiſh. And the young man laid hold of the fiſh, and drew it to land.

4 To whom the angel ſaid, Open the fiſh, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up ſafely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roaſted the fiſh, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man ſaid to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what uſe is the heart and the liver and the gall of the fiſh?

7 And he ſaid unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil ſpirit trouble any, we muſt make a ſmoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party ſhall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteneſs in his eyes, and he ſhall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel ſaid to the young man, Brother, to day we ſhall lodge with Raguel, who is thy couſin; he alſo hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will ſpeak for her, that ſhe may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the right of her appertain, ſeeing thou only art of her kindred.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *Be not greedy to add money to money.*] Let us not be anxiouſly concerned to add to our wealth; but let us think that ſufficient which the Lord hath ſent us.

12 And the maid is fair and wiſe: now therefore hear me, and I will ſpeak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the law of Moſes, but he ſhall be guilty of death, becauſe the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee than to any other.

13 Then the young man anſwered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to ſeven men, who all died in the marriage chamber.

14 And now I am the only ſon of my father, and I am afraid, leſt if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked ſpirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but thoſe which come unto her: wherefore I alſo fear leſt I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life becauſe of me to the grave with ſorrow: for they have no other ſon to bury them.

15 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Doſt thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou ſhouldeſt marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother; for ſhe ſhall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil ſpirit; for this ſame night ſhall ſhe be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou ſhalt come into the marriage chamber, thou ſhalt take the aſhes of perfume, and ſhalt lay upon them ſome of the heart and liver of the fiſh, and ſhalt make a ſmoke with it:

17 And the devil ſhall ſmell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou ſhalt come to her, riſe up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and ſave you: fear not, for ſhe is appointed unto thee from the beginning: and thou ſhalt preſerve her, and ſhe ſhall go with thee. Moreover I ſuppoſe that ſhe ſhall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard theſe things, he loved her, and his heart was effectually joined to her.

CHAP. VII.

Tobias is kindly received by Raguel.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the houſe of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had ſaluted one another, ſhe brought them into the houſe.

2 Then ſaid Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my couſin!

3 And Raguel aſked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they ſaid, We are of the ſons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he ſaid to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinſman? And they ſaid, We know him. Then ſaid he, Is he in good health?

5 And they ſaid, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias ſaid, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kiſſed him, and wept,

7 And bleſſed him, and ſaid unto him, Thou art the ſon of an honeſt and good man. But when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was ſorrowful, and wept.

8 And likewiſe Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them chearfully; and after that they had killed a ram of the flock, they ſet ſtore of meat on the table. Then ſaid Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, ſpeak of thoſe things of which thou didſt talk in the way, and let this buſineſs be diſpatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel ſaid to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou ſhouldeſt marry my daughter: nevertheleſs I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to ſeven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheleſs for the preſent be merry. But Tobias ſaid, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and ſwear one to another.

12 Raguel ſaid, Then take her from henceforth according to the manner, for thou art her couſin, and ſhe is thine, and the merciful God give you good ſucceſs in all things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and ſhe came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, ſaying, Behold, take her after the law of Moſes, and lead her away to thy father And he bleſſed them;

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an inſtrument *of covenants*, and ſealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and ſaid unto her, Siſter, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when ſhe had done as he had bidden her, ſhe brought her thither: and ſhe wept, and ſhe received the tears of her daughter, and ſaid unto her,

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the LORD of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy ſorrow: be of good comfort my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

Tobias driveth away the evil ſpirit, as he was taught.

AND when they had ſupped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the aſhes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fiſh thereupon, and made a ſmoke *therewith*.

3 The which ſmell when the evil ſpirit had ſmelled, he fled into the utmoſt parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both ſhut in together, Tobias roſe out of the bed, and ſaid, Siſter, ariſe, and let us pray that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to ſay, Bleſſed art thou, O God of our fathers, and bleſſed *is* thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bleſs thee, and all thy creatures.

6 Thou madeſt Adam, and gaveſt him Eve his wife for an helper and ſtay: of them came mankind: thou haſt ſaid, It is not good that man ſhould be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himſelf.

7 And now, O LORD, I take not this my ſiſter for luſt, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain that we may become aged together.

8 And ſhe ſaid with him, Amen.

9 So they ſlept both that night. And Raguel aroſe, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* leſt he alſo be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his houſe,

12 He ſaid unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her ſee whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both aſleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praiſed God, and ſaid, O God, thou art worthy to be praiſed with all pure and holy praiſe; therefore let thy ſaints praiſe thee with all thy creatures, and let all thine angels and thine elect praiſe thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praiſed, for thou haſt made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I ſuſpected; but thou haſt dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praiſed, becauſe thou haſt had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O LORD, and finiſh their life in health with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his ſervants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding feaſt fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finiſhed, Raguel had ſaid unto him by an oath, that he ſhould not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired;

21 And then he ſhould take the half of his goods, and go in ſafety to his father; and ſhould have the reſt when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

Tobias ſendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money.

THEN Tobias called Raphael, and ſaid unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a ſervant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath ſworn that I ſhall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be very ſorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing: who brought forth bags which were ſealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding: and Tobias bleſſed his wife.

CHAP. X.

Tobit and his wife are anxious for their ſon.

NOW Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit ſaid, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very ſorry.

4 Then his wife ſaid unto him, My ſon is dead, ſeeing he ſtayeth long; and ſhe began to bewail him, and ſaid,

5 *Now I care for nothing*, my ſon, *ſince I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit ſaid, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is ſafe.

7 But ſhe ſaid, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my ſon is dead. And ſhe went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day time, and ceaſed not whole nights to bewail her ſon Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had ſworn that he ſhould ſpend there. Then Tobias ſaid to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to ſee me.

8 But his father in law ſaid unto him, Tarry with me, and I will ſend to thy father, and they ſhall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias ſaid, No; but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel aroſe, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, ſervants, and cattle, and money:

11 And he bleſſed them, and ſent them away, ſaying, The God of heaven give you a proſperous journey, my children.

12 And he ſaid to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee. And he kiſſed her. Edna alſo ſaid to Tobias, The Lord of heaven reſtore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may ſee thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the LORD: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee of ſpecial truſt; wherefore do not entreat her evil.

CHAP. XI.

Tobias on his return is eſpied by his mother.

AFTER theſe things Tobias went his way, praiſing God that he had given him a proſperous journey, and bleſſed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael ſaid to Tobias, Thou knoweſt, brother, how thou didſt leave thy father:

3 Let us haſte before thy wife, and prepare the houſe.

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fiſh. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna ſat looking about toward the way for her ſon.

6 And when ſhe eſpied him coming, ſhe ſaid to his father, Behold, thy ſon cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then ſaid Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he ſhall rub, and the whiteneſs ſhall fall away, and he ſhall ſee thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her ſon, and ſaid unto him, Seeing I have ſeen thee, my ſon, from henceforth I am content to die. And they wept both.

10 Tobit alſo went forth toward the door, and ſtumbled: but his ſon ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father: and he ſtrake off the gall on his father's eyes, ſaying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to ſmart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteneſs pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he ſaw his ſon, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O God, and bleſſed is thy name for ever; and bleſſed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou haſt ſcourged, and haſt taken pity *on me*: for, behold, I ſee my ſon Tobias. And his ſon went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing, and praiſing God: and they which ſaw him go marvelled, becauſe he had received his ſight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, becauſe God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he bleſſed her, ſaying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be bleſſed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *bleſſed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus, and Maſbas his brother's ſon, came:

19 And Tobias' wedding was kept ſeven days with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

Tobit at his ſon's motion offered the angel half of what he had brought.

THEN Tobit called his ſon Tobias, and ſaid unto him, My ſon, ſee that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou muſt give him more.

2 And Tobias ſaid unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of thoſe things which I have brought:

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in ſafety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewiſe healed thee.

4 Then the old man ſaid, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he ſaid unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in ſafety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and ſaid unto them, Bleſs God, praiſe him, and magnify him, and praiſe him for the things which he hath done unto you in the ſight of all that live. It is good to praiſe God, and exalt his name, and honourably to ſhew forth the works of God; therefore be not ſlack to praiſe him.

7 It is good to keep cloſe the ſecret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God. Do that which is good, and no evil ſhall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with faſting and alms and righteouſneſs. A little with righteouſneſs is better than much with unrighteouſneſs. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and ſhall purge away all ſin. Thoſe that exerciſe alms and righteouſneſs ſhall be filled with life:

10 But they that ſin are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely I will keep cloſe nothing from you.

For I ſaid, It was good to keep cloſe the ſecret of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore, when thou didſt pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One: and when thou didſt bury the dead, I was with thee likewiſe.

13 And when thou didſt not delay to riſe up, and leave thy dinner, to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

14 And now God hath ſent me to heal thee and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the ſeven holy angels, which preſent the prayers of the ſaints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he ſaid unto them, Fear not, for it ſhall go well with you; praiſe God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praiſe him for ever.

19 All theſe days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did ſee a viſion.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that ſent me; but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they aroſe, they ſaw him no more.

22 Then they confeſſed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the LORD had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thankſgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

THEN Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and ſaid, Bleſſed be God that liveth for ever, and bleſſed be his kingdom.

2 For he doth ſcourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confeſs him before the Gentiles, ye children of Iſrael: for he hath ſcattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatneſs, and extol him before all the living: for he is our LORD, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will ſcourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath ſcattered us.

6 If ye turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore ſee what he will do with you, and confeſs him with your whole mouth, and praiſe the LORD of might, and extol the everlaſting King. In the land of my captivity do I praiſe him, and declare his might and majeſty to a ſinful nation. O ye ſinners, turn and do juſtice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my ſoul ſhall praiſe the King of heaven, and ſhall rejoice in his greatneſs.

8 Let all men ſpeak, and let all praiſe him for *his* righteouſneſs.

9 O Jeruſalem, the holy city, he will ſcourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the ſons of the righteous.

10 Give praiſe to the LORD, *for he is* good: and praiſe the everlaſting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and let him make joyful there in thee thoſe that are captives, and love in thee for ever thoſe that are miſerable.

11 Many nations ſhall come from far to the name of the LORD God with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations ſhall praiſe thee with great joy.

12 Curſed *are* all they which hate thee, and bleſſed ſhall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoice and be glad for the children of the juſt: for they ſhall be gathered together, and ſhall bleſs the LORD of the juſt.

14 O bleſſed *are* they which love thee, *for* they ſhall rejoice in thy peace: bleſſed *are* they which have been ſorrowful for all thy ſcourges; for they ſhall rejoice for thee, when they have ſeen all thy glory, and ſhall be glad for ever.

15 Let my ſoul bleſs God the great King.

16 For Jeruſalem ſhall be built up with ſapphires, and emeralds, and precious ſtone: thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold.

17 And the ſtreets of Jeruſalem ſhall be paved with beryl and carbuncle and ſtones of Ophir.

18 And all her ſtreets ſhall ſay, Alleluia; and they ſhall praiſe him, ſaying, Bleſſed be God, which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIV.

Tobit in his old age inſtructeth his ſon, and chargeth him to leave Nineve.

SO Tobit made an end of praiſing God,

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *To go and cover the dead.*] Or, to bury the dead.

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Scourge thee,* &c.] Lay a ſcourge upon thy children's works.

he loſt his ſight, which was reſtored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he increaſed in the fear of the LORD God, and praiſed him.

3 And when he was very aged, he called his ſon, and the ſix ſons of his ſon, and ſaid to him, My ſon, take thy children; for, behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my ſon, for I ſurely believe thoſe things which Jonas the prophet ſpake of Nineve, that it ſhall be overthrown; and that for a time peace ſhall rather be in Media; and that our brethren ſhall lie ſcattered in the earth from that good land: and Jeruſalem ſhall be deſolate, and the houſe of God in it ſhall be burned, and ſhall be deſolate for a time;

5 And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they ſhall build a temple, but not like to the firſt, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they ſhall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jeruſalem glorioſly, and the houſe of God ſhall be built in it for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have ſpoken thereof.

6 And all nations ſhall turn, and fear the LORD God truly, and ſhall bury their idols.

7 So ſhall all nations praiſe the LORD, and his people ſhall confeſs God, and the LORD ſhall exalt his people: and all thoſe which love the LORD God in truth and juſtice ſhall rejoice, ſhewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my ſon, depart out of Nineve, becauſe that thoſe things which the prophet Jonas ſpake ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and ſhew thyſelf merciful and juſt, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my ſon, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkneſs, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ſaved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkneſs. Manaſſes gave alms, and eſcaped the ſnares of death which they had ſet for him: but Aman fell into the ſnare, and periſhed.

11 Wherefore now, my ſon, conſider what alms doeth, and how righteouſneſs doth deliver. When he had ſaid theſe things, he gave up the ghoſt in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and he buried him honourably.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he inherited their ſubſtance, and his father Tobit's.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and ſeven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died he heard of the deſtruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonoſor and Aſſuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve.

JUDITH.

CHAP. I.

Nabuchodonoſor maketh war againſt Arphaxad.

IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonoſor, who reigned in Nineve, the great city; in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about of ſtones hewn three cubits broad and ſix cubits long, and made the height of the wall ſeventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And ſet the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threeſcore cubits;

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raiſed to the height of ſeventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the ſetting in array of his footmen:

5 Even in thoſe days king Nabuchodonoſor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragua.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaſpe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many

nations of the ſons of Chelod, aſſembled themſelves to the battle.

7 Then Nebuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians ſent unto all that dwelt in Perſia, and to all that dwelt weſtward, and to thoſe that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damaſcus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the ſea coaſt,

8 And to thoſe among the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Eſdrelom,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jeruſalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameſſe, and all the land of Geſem,

10 Until ye come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until ye come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they ſent away his ambaſſadors from them without effect, and with diſgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonoſor was very angry with all this country, and ſware by his throne and kingdom, that he would ſurely be avenged upon all thoſe coaſts of Cilicia, and Damaſcus, and Syria, and that he would ſlay with the ſword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till ye come to the borders of the two ſeas.

13 Then he marched in battle array with his power againſt king Arphaxad in the ſeventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horſemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and ſpoiled the ſtreets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into ſhame.

15 He took alſo Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragua, and ſmote him through with his darts, and deſtroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of ſundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his eaſe, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

Nabuchodonoſor ſendeth Holofernes againſt the weſt country.

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the firſt month, there was talk in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, that he ſhould, as he ſaid, avenge himſelf on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his ſecret counſel, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

3 Then they decreed to deſtroy all fleſh, that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counſel, Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was next unto him, and ſaid unto him,

5 Thus ſaith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou ſhalt go forth from my preſence, and take with thee men that truſt in their own ſtrength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thouſand; and the number of horſes with their riders twelve thouſand.

6 And thou ſhalt go againſt all the weſt country, becauſe they diſobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou ſhalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath againſt them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a ſpoil unto them:

8 So that their ſlain ſhall fill their vallies and brooks, and the river ſhall be filled with their dead, till it overflow:

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmoſt parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore ſhalt go forth, and take beforehand for me all their coaſts: and if they will yield themſelves unto thee, thou ſhalt reſerve them for me till the day of their puniſhment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye ſpare them; but put them to the ſlaughter, and ſpoil them whereſoever thou goeſt.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatſoever I have ſpoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou tranſgreſs none of the commandments of thy lord, but accompliſh them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the preſence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Aſſur;

15 And he muſtered the choſen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thouſand, and twelve thouſand archers on horſeback;

16 And he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and aſſes for their carriages, a very great number; and ſheep and oxen and goats without number for their proviſion;

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and ſilver out of the king's houſe.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonoſor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth weſtward with their chariots, and horſemen, and their choſen footmen.

20 A great number alſo of ſundry countries came with them like locuſts, and like the ſand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three days journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horſemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country;

23 And deſtroyed Phud and Lud, and ſpoiled all the children of Raſſes, and the children of Iſmael, which were toward the wilderneſs at the ſouth of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Meſopotamia, and deſtroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till ye come to the ſea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that reſiſted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the ſouth, over againſt Arabia.

26 He compaſſeth alſo all the children of Madian, and burned up their tabernacles and ſpoiled their ſheepcotes.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damaſcus in the time of wheat harveſt, and burnt up all their fields, and deſtroyed their flocks and herds, alſo he ſpoiled their cities, and utterly waſted their countries, and ſmote all their young men with the edge of the ſword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the ſea coaſts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus and Aſcalon feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

They of the ſea coaſts ſue for peace.

SO they ſent ambaſſadors unto him to treat of peace, ſaying,

2 Behold, we the ſervants of Nabuchodonoſor the great king lie before thee; uſe us as ſhall be good in thy ſight.

3 Behold, our houſes, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; uſe them as it pleaſeth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy ſervants; come and deal with them as ſeemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the ſea coaſt, both he and his army, and ſet garriſons in the high cities, and took out of them choſen men for aid.

7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did caſt down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to deſtroy all the gods of the land, that all nations ſhould worſhip Nabuchodonoſor only, and that all tongues and tribes ſhould call upon him as god.

9 Alſo he came over againſt Eſdraelon near unto Judea, over againſt the great ſtrait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

CHAP. IV.

The Jews are afraid of Holofernes.

NOW the children of Iſrael, that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had ſpoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jeruſalem, and for the temple of the LORD their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people of Judea were lately gathered together: and the veſſels, and the altar, and the houſe, were ſanctified after the profanation.

4 Therefore they ſent into all the coaſts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Eſora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And poſſeſſed themſelves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the proviſion of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Alſo Joacim the high prieſt, which was in thoſe days in Jeruſalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomeſtham, which is over againſt Eſdraelon toward the open country, near to Dothaim,

7 Charging them to keep the paſſages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was eaſy to ſtop them that would come up, becauſe the paſſage was ſtrait, for two men at the moſt.

8 And the children of Iſrael did as Joacim the high prieſt had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Iſrael, which dwelt at Jeruſalem.

9 Then every man of Iſrael cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their ſouls:

10 Both they, and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every ſtranger and hireling, and their ſervants bought with money, put ſackcloth upon their loins.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, fell before the temple, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and ſpread out their ſackcloth before the face of the Lord: alſo they put ſackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Iſrael all with one conſent earneſtly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a ſpoil, and the cities of their inheritance to deſtruction, and the ſanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people faſted many days in all Judea and Jeruſalem before the ſanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high prieſt, and all the prieſts that ſtood before the Lord, and they which miniſtered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with ſackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people,

15 And had aſhes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the houſe of Iſrael graciouſly.

CHAP. V.

At Holofernes' enquiry Achior relateth who the Jews are.

THEN was it declared to Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, that the children of Iſrael had prepared for war, and had ſhut up the paſſages of the hill country, and had fortified all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champaign countries:

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the ſea coaſt,

3 And he ſaid unto them, Tell me now, ye ſons of Chanaan, who this people is, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and ſtrength, and what king is ſet over them, or captain of their army;

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the weſt.

5 Then ſaid Achior, the captain of all the ſons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy ſervant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries: and there ſhall no lie come out of the mouth of thy ſervant.

6 This people are deſcended of the Chaldeans:

7 And they ſojourned heretofore in Meſopotamia, becauſe they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

8 For they left the way of their anceſtors, and worſhipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: ſo they caſt them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Meſopotamia, and ſojourned there many days.

9 Then their God commanded them to depart from the place where they ſojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increaſed with gold and ſilver, and with very much cattle.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there, while they were nouriſhed, and became there a great multitude, ſo that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt roſe up againſt them, and dealt ſubtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in brick, and made them ſlaves.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he ſmote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: ſo the Egyptians caſt them out of their ſight.

13 And God dried the Red ſea before them,

14 And brought them to mount Sina, and Cades-Barne, and caſt forth all that dwelt in the wilderneſs.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they deſtroyed by their ſtrength all them of Eſebon, and paſſing over Jordan they poſſeſſed all the hill country.

16 And they caſt forth before them the Chananite, the Pherezite, the Jebuſite, and the Sychemite,

---

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions.*] Which ſhews that the mercy of the Lord is ever extended to thoſe who cry unto him in their trouble.

mite, and all the Gergeſites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

17 And whilſt they ſinned not before their God, they proſpered, becauſe the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were deſtroyed in many battles very ſore, and were led captives into a land that was not their's, and the temple of their God was caſt to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

19 But now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were ſcattered, and have poſſeſſed Jeruſalem, where their ſanctuary is, and are ſeated in the hill country; for it was deſolate.

20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error in this people, and they ſin againſt their God, let us conſider that this ſhall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we ſhall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now paſs by, leſt their LORD defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finiſhed theſe ſayings, all the people ſtanding round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the ſea ſide, and in Moab, ſpake that he ſhould kill him.

23 For, *ſay they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Iſrael: for, lo, it is a people that have no ſtrength nor power for a ſtrong battle.

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they ſhall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

Holofernes with impious vaunting threateneth Achior, and ſendeth him to the Bethulians.

AND when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceaſed, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur ſaid unto Achior and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou haſt propheſied among us as to day, and haſt ſaid, that we ſhould not make war with the people of Iſrael, becauſe their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonoſor?

3 He will ſend his power, and will deſtroy them from the face of the earth, and their God ſhall not deliver them: but we his ſervants will deſtroy them as one man; for they are not able to ſuſtain the power of our horſes.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains ſhall be drunken with their blood, and their fields ſhall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footſteps ſhall not be able to ſtand before us, for they ſhall utterly periſh, ſaith king Nabuchodonoſor, lord of all the earth: for he ſaid, None of my words ſhall be in vain.

5 And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which haſt ſpoken theſe words in the day of thine iniquity, ſhall ſee my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then ſhall the ſword of mine army, and the multitude of them that ſerve me, paſs through thy ſides, and thou ſhalt fall among their ſlain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my ſervants ſhall bring thee back into the hill country, and ſhall ſet thee in one of the cities of the paſſages:

8 And thou ſhalt not periſh, till thou be deſtroyed with them.

9 And if thou perſuade thyſelf in thy mind that they ſhall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have ſpoken it, and none of my words ſhall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his ſervants, that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Iſrael.

11 So his ſervants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midſt of the plain into the hill country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city ſaw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that uſed a ſling kept them from coming up by caſting of ſtones againſt them.

13 Nevertheleſs having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and caſt him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Iſraelites deſcended from their city, and came unto him, and looſed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and preſented him to the governors of the city:

15 Which were in thoſe days Ozias the ſon of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the ſon of Gothoniel, and Charmis the ſon of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their

women, to the aſſembly, and they ſet Achior in the midſt of all their people. Then Ozias aſked him of that which was done.

17 And he anſwered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had ſpoken in the midſt of the princes of Aſſur, and whatſoever Holofernes had ſpoken proudly againſt the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Then the people fell down and worſhipped God, and cried unto God, ſaying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low eſtate of our nation, and look upon the face of thoſe that are ſanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praiſed him greatly

21 And Ozias took him out of the aſſembly unto his houſe, and made a feaſt to the elders; and they called on the God of Iſrael all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

Holofernes beſiegeth Bethulia.

THE next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they ſhould remove their camp againſt Bethulia, to take aforehand the aſcents of the hill country, and to make war againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 Then their ſtrong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and ſeventy thouſand footmen, and twelve thouſand horſemen, beſide the baggage, and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they ſpread themſelves in breadth over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia, unto Cyamon, which is over againſt Eſdraelom.

4 Now the children of Iſrael when they ſaw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and ſaid every one to his neighbour, Now will theſe men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the vallies, nor the hills, are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the ſecond day Holofernes brought forth all his horſemen in the ſight of the children of Iſrael which were in Bethulia.

7 And viewed the paſſages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and ſet garriſons of men of war over them, and he himſelf removed toward his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Eſau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the ſea coaſt, and ſaid,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Iſrael do not truſt in their ſpears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, becauſe it is not eaſy to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not againſt them in battle array, and there ſhall not ſo much as one man of thy people periſh.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy ſervants get into their hands the fountain of water, which iſſueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence; ſo ſhall thirſt kill them, and they ſhall give up their city, and we and our people ſhall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children ſhall be conſumed with famine, and before the ſword come againſt them, they ſhall be overthrown in the ſtreets where they dwell.

15 Thus ſhalt thou render them an evil reward; becauſe they rebelled, and met not thy perſon peaceably.

16 And theſe words pleaſed Holofernes and all his ſervants, and he appointed to do as they had ſpoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thouſand of the Aſſyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Iſrael.

18 Then the children of Eſau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country over againſt Dothaim: and they ſent ſome of them toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, over againſt Ekrebel, which is near unto Chuſi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the reſt of the army of the Aſſyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord their God, becauſe their heart failed, for all their enemies had compaſſed them round about, and there was no way to eſcape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Aſſur remained

about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horſemen, four and thirty days, ſo that all their veſſels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ciſterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by meaſure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirſt, and fell down in the ſtreets of the city, and by the paſſages of the gates, and there were no longer any ſtrength in them.

23 Then all the people aſſembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid before all the elders,

24 God be judge between us and you: for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Aſſur.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath ſold us into their hands, that we ſhould be thrown down before them with thirſt and great deſtruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a ſpoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a ſpoil unto them, than to die for thirſt: for we will be his ſervants, that our ſouls may live, and not ſee the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witneſs againſt you the heaven and the earth, and our God and LORD of our fathers, which puniſheth us according to our ſins and the ſins of our fathers, that he do not according as we have ſaid this day.

29 Then there was great weeping with one conſent in the midſt of the aſſembly; and they cried unto the Lord GOD with a loud voice.

30 Then ſaid Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which ſpace the LORD our God may turn his mercy toward us; for he will not forſake us utterly.

31 And if theſe days paſs, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he diſperſed the people, every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and ſent the women and children into their houſes: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

Judith's family, and behaviour in her widowhood.

NOW at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the ſon of Ox, the ſon of Joſeph, the ſon of Oziel, the ſon of Elcia, the ſon of Ananias, the ſon of Gedeon, the ſon of Raphaim, the ſon of Acitho, the ſon of Eliu, the ſon of Eliab, the ſon of Nathanael, the ſon of Samael, the ſon of Salaſadi, the ſon of Iſrael.

2 And Manaſſes was her huſband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harveſt.

3 For as he ſtood overſeeing them that bound ſheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia: and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her houſe three years and four months.

5 And ſhe made her a tent upon the top of her houſe, and put on ſackcloth upon her loins, and ware her widow's apparel.

6 And ſhe faſted all the days of her widowhood, ſave the eves of the ſabbaths, and the ſabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feaſts and ſolemn days of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 She was alſo of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her huſband Manaſſes had left her gold, and ſilver, and menſervants, and maidſervants, and cattle, and lands; and ſhe remained upon them.

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for ſhe feared God greatly.

9 Now when ſhe heard the evil words of the people againſt the governor, that they fainted for lack of water; for Judith had heard all the words that Ozias had ſpoken unto them, and that he had ſworn to deliver the city unto the Aſſyrians after five days;

10 Then ſhe ſent her waiting-woman, that had the government of all things that ſhe had, to call Ozias and Chabris and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and ſhe ſaid unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that ye have ſpoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies, unleſs within theſe days the LORD turn to help you.

12 And now who are ye that have tempted God this day, and ſtand inſtead of God among the children of men?

13 And now try the LORD Almighty but ye ſhall never know any thing.

14 For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can ye ſearch out God, that hath made all theſe things, and know his mind, or

comprehend his purpoſe? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the LORD our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within theſe five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to deſtroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not bind the counſels of the LORD our God: for God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the ſon of man, that he ſhould be wavering.

17 Therefore let us wait for ſalvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it pleaſe him.

18 For there aroſe none in our age, neither is there any now in theſe days, neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor city, among us, which worſhip gods made with hands, as hath been aforetime.

19 For the which cauſe our fathers were given to the ſword, and for a ſpoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god, therefore we truſt that he will not deſpiſe us nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken ſo, all Judea ſhall lie waſte, and our ſanctuary ſhall be ſpoiled: and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And the ſlaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the deſolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, whereſoever we ſhall be in bondage; and we ſhall be an offence and a reproach to all them that poſſeſs us.

23 For our ſervitude ſhall not be directed to favour: but the LORD our God ſhall turn it to diſhonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us ſhew an example to our brethren, becauſe their hearts depend upon us, and the ſanctuary, and the houſe, and the altar, reſt upon us.

25 Moreover let us give thanks to the LORD our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to Abraham, and how he tried Iſaac, and what happened to Jacob in Meſopotamia of Syria, when he kept the ſheep of Laban his mother's brother.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengence on us: but the LORD doth ſcourge them that come near unto him, to admoniſh them.

28 Then ſaid Ozias to her, All that thou haſt ſpoken haſt thou ſpoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainſay thy words.

29 For this is not the firſt day wherein thy wiſdom is manifeſted; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy underſtanding, becauſe the diſpoſition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirſty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have ſpoken, and to bring an oath upon ourſelves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, becauſe thou art a godly woman, and the LORD will ſend us rain to fill our ciſterns, and we ſhall faint no more.

32 Then ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which ſhall go throughout all generations to the children of our nation.

33 Ye ſhall ſtand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that ye have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies the LORD will viſit Iſrael by mine hand.

34 But enquire not ye of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finiſhed that I do.

35 Then ſaid Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord GOD be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

Judith humbleth herſelf, and prayeth God to proſper her purpoſe againſt the enemies of his ſanctuary.

THEN Judith fell upon her face, and put aſhes upon her head, and uncovered the ſackcloth wherewith ſhe was clothed; and about the time that the incenſe of that evening was offered in Jeruſalem in the houſe of the LORD, Judith cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

2 O Lord GOD of my father Simeon, to whom thou gaveſt a ſword to take vengeance of the ſtrangers, who looſened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and diſcovered the thigh to her ſhame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach; for thou ſaidſt, It ſhall not be ſo; and yet they did ſo:

3 Wherefore thou gaveſt their rulers to be ſlain, ſo that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and ſmoteſt the ſervants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And haſt given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their ſpoils to be divided among thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me alſo a widow.

5 For thou haſt wrought not only thoſe things, but alſo the things which fell out before, and which

enſued after ; thou haſt thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didſt determine were ready at hand, and ſaid, Lo, we are here : for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For, behold, the Aſſyrians are multiplied in their power ; they are exalted with horſe and man ; they glory in the ſtrength of their footmen ; they truſt in ſhield, and ſpear, and bow, and ſling ; and know not that thou art the LORD that breakeſt the battles : the LORD is thy name.

8 Throw down their ſtrength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath : for they have purpoſed to defile thy ſanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name reſteth, and to caſt down with ſword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and ſend thy wrath upon their heads : give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 Smite by the deceit of my lips the ſervant with the prince, and the prince with the ſervant : break down their ſtatelineſs by the hand of a woman.

11 For thy power ſtandeth not in multitude, nor thy might in ſtrong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppreſſed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a ſaviour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Iſrael, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer :

13 And make my ſpeech and deceit to be their wound and ſtripe, who have purpoſed cruel things againſt thy covenant, and thy hallowed houſe, and againſt the top of Sion, and againſt the houſe of the poſſeſſion of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Iſrael but thou.

CHAP. X.

Judith adorneth herſelf and goes to Holofernes.

NOW after that ſhe had ceaſed to cry unto the God of Iſrael, and had made an end of all theſe words,

2 She roſe where ſhe had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the houſe, in the which ſhe abode in the ſabbath days, and in her feaſt days.

3 And pulled off the ſackcloth which ſhe had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and waſhed her body all over with water, and anointed herſelf with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladneſs, wherewith ſhe was clad during the life of Manaſſes her huſband.

4 And ſhe took ſandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herſelf bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that ſhould ſee her.

5 Then ſhe gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruſe of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread ; ſo ſhe folded all theſe things together, and laid them upon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found ſtanding there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.

7 And when they ſaw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and ſaid unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers, give thee favour, and accompliſh thine enterprizes to the glory of the children of Iſrael, and to the exaltation of Jeruſalem. Then they worſhipped God.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accompliſh the things whereof ye have ſpoken with me. So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as ſhe had ſpoken.

10 And when they had done ſo, Judith went out, ſhe, and her maid with her ; and the men of the city looked after her, until ſhe was gone down the mountain, and till ſhe had paſſed the valley, and could ſee her no more.

11 Thus they went ſtraight forth in the valley : and the firſt watch of the Aſſyrians met her,

12 And took her, and aſked her, Of what people art thou ? and whence comeſt thou ? and whither goeſt thou ? And ſhe ſaid, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them : for they ſhall be given you to be conſumed :

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will ſhew him a way, whereby he ſhall go, and win all the hill country, without loſing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and ſaid unto her,

15 Thou haſt ſaved thy life, in that thou haſt haſted to come down to the preſence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and ſome of us ſhall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou ſtandeſt before him, be not

afraid in thine heart, but ſhew unto him according to thy word; and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they choſe out of them an hundred men to accompany her and her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

18 Then was there a concourſe throughout all the camp: for her coming was noiſed among the tents, and they came about her, as ſhe ſtood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Iſrael becauſe of her, and every one ſaid to his neighbour, Who would deſpiſe this people, that have among them ſuch women? ſurely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his ſervants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes reſted upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious ſtones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her; and he came out before his tent with ſilver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his ſervants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and ſhe fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his ſervants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

Holofernes aſketh Judith the cauſe of her coming.

THEN ſaid Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to ſerve Nabuchodonoſor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not ſet light by me, I would not have lifted up my ſpear againſt them: but they have done theſe things to themſelves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for ſafeguard; be of good comfort, thou ſhalt live this night, and hereafter:

4 For none ſhall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the ſervants of king Nabuchodonoſor my lord.

4 Then Judith ſaid unto him, Receive the words of thy ſervant, and ſuffer thine handmaid to ſpeak in thy preſence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to paſs by thee; and my lord ſhall not fail of his purpoſes.

7 As Nabuchodonoſor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath ſent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men ſhall ſerve him by thee, but alſo the beaſts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, ſhall live by thy power under Nabuchodonoſor and all his houſe.

8 For we have heard of thy wiſdom and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

9 Now as concerning the matter, which Achior did ſpeak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ſaved him, and he declared unto them all that he had ſpoken unto thee.

10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation ſhall not be puniſhed, neither can the ſword prevail againſt them, except they ſin againſt their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated and fruſtrate of his purpoſe, even death is now fallen upon them, and their ſin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenſoever they ſhall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is ſcant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purpoſed to conſume all thoſe things, that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are reſolved to ſpend the firſt-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oil, which they had ſanctified, and reſerved for the prieſts that ſerve in Jeruſalem before the face of our God; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people ſo much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have ſent ſome to Jeruſalem, becauſe they alſo that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the ſenate.

15 Now when they ſhall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they ſhall be given thee to be deſtroyed the ſame day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their preſence; and God hath ſent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and whoſoever ſhall hear it.

17 For thy ſervant is religious, and ſerveth the

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 17 *They choſe—an hundred men to accompany her*, &c.] To guard and protect her and her handmaid, as they travelled in the chariot prepared for that purpoſe.

God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy ſervant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their ſins:

18 And I will come and ſhew it unto thee: then thou ſhalt go forth with all thine army, and there ſhall be none of them that ſhall reſiſt thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midſt of Judea, until thou come before Jeruſalem; and I will ſet thy throne in the midſt thereof; and thou ſhalt drive them as ſheep that have no ſhepherd, and a dog ſhall not ſo much as open his mouth at thee: for theſe things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am ſent to tell thee.

20 Then her words pleaſed Holofernes and all his ſervants; and they marvelled at her wiſdom, and ſaid,

21 There is not ſuch a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wiſdom of words.

22 Likewiſe Holofernes ſaid unto her, God hath done well to ſend thee before the people, that ſtrength might be in our hands, and deſtruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: ſurely if thou do as thou haſt ſpoken, thy God ſhall be my God, and thou ſhalt dwell in the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor, and ſhalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

Judith excuſeth herſelf from eating of Holofernes's meat.

THEN he commanded to bring her in where his plate was ſet; and bade that they ſhould prepare for her of his own meats, and that ſhe ſhould drink of his own wine.

2 And Judith ſaid, I will not eat thereof, leſt there be an offence: but proviſion ſhall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Holofernes ſaid unto her, If thy proviſion ſhould fail, how ſhould we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then ſaid Judith unto him, As thy ſoul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid ſhall not ſpend thoſe things that I have, before the LORD work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the ſervants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and ſhe ſlept till midnight, and ſhe aroſe when it was toward the morning watch,

6 And ſent to Holofernes, ſaying, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they ſhould not ſtay her: thus ſhe abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and waſhed herſelf in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when ſhe came out, ſhe beſought the LORD God of Iſrael to direct her way to the raiſing up of the children of her people.

9 So ſhe came in clean, and remained in the tent, until ſhe did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feaſt to his own ſervants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then ſaid he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perſuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that ſhe come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For, lo, it will be a ſhame for our perſon, if we ſhall let ſuch a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, ſhe will laugh us to ſcorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the preſence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he ſaid, Let not this fair damſel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his preſence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor.

14 Then ſaid Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever pleaſeth him I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So ſhe aroſe, and decked herſelf with her apparel and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid ſoft ſkins on the ground for her over againſt Holofernes, which ſhe had received of Bagoas for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in and ſat down, Holofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his mind was moved, and he deſired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had ſeen her.

17 Then ſaid Holofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.

18 So Judith ſaid, I will drink now, my lord, becauſe my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days ſince I was born.

19 Then ſhe took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day ſince he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

Judith left alone with Holofernes in the tent, cuteth off his head.

NOW when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſte to depart, and Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord; and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, becauſe the feaſt had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with wine.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bedchamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith, ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart, O Lord GOD of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprizes to the deſtruction of the enemies which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid, Strengthen me, O Lord GOD of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him.

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid;

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat: ſo they twain went together according their cuſtom unto prayer: and when they paſſed the camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to ſhew his power yet in Jeruſalem, and his forces againſt the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haſte to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together, both ſmall and great, for it was ſtrange unto them that ſhe was come: ſo they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and ſtood round about them.

14 Then ſhe ſaid to them with a loud voice Praiſe, praiſe God, praiſe God, I ſay, for he hath not taken away his mercy from the houſe of Iſrael, but hath deſtroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So ſhe took the head out of the bag, and ſhewed it, and ſaid unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenneſs; and the LORD hath ſmitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the LORD liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his deſtruction, and yet hath he not committed ſin with me, to defile and ſhame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully aſtoniſhed, and bowed themſelves, and worſhipped God, and ſaid with one accord, Bleſſed be thou, O our God, which haſt this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then ſaid Ozias unto her, O daughter, bleſſed art thou of the moſt high God above all the women upon the earth; and bleſſed be the Lord GOD, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence ſhall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn theſe things to thee for a perpetual praiſe, to viſit thee in good things, becauſe thou haſt not ſpared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but haſt revenged our ruin, walking a ſtraight way before our God. And all the people ſaid, So be it, ſo be it.

CHAP. XIV.

Judith adviſeth how to give the alarm to the Aſſyrians.

THEN ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the higheſt place of your walls.

2 And ſo ſoon as the morning ſhall appear, and the ſun ſhall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and ſet ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Aſſyrians; but go not down.

3 Then they ſhall take their armour, and ſhall go into their camp, and raiſe up the captains of the army of Aſſur, and they ſhall run to the tent of Holofernes, but ſhall not find him: then fear ſhall fall upon them, and they ſhall flee before your face.

4 So ye, and all that inhabit the coaſt of Iſrael, ſhall purſue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before ye do theſe things, call me Achior

the Ammonite, that he may ſee and know him that deſpiſed the houſe of Iſrael, and that ſent him to us, as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the houſe of Ozias; and when he was come, and ſaw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the aſſembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his ſpirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and reverenced her, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name ſhall be aſtoniſhed.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou haſt done in theſe days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midſt of the people all that ſhe had done, from the day that ſhe went forth until that hour ſhe ſpake unto them.

9 And when ſhe had left off ſpeaking, the people ſhouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noiſe in their city.

10 And when Achior had ſeen all that the God of Iſrael had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumciſed the fleſh of his foreſkin, and was joined unto the houſe of Iſrael unto this day.

11 And as ſoon as the morning aroſe, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ſtraits of the mountain.

12 But when the Aſſyrians ſaw them, they ſent to their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes' tent, and ſaid to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the ſlaves have been bold to come down againſt us to battle, that they may be utterly deſtroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent; for he thought that he had ſlept with Judith.

15 But becauſe none anſwered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him caſt upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and ſighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 Theſe ſlaves have dealt treacherouſly; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought ſhame upon the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor: for, behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Aſſyrians' army heard theſe words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noiſe throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

The Aſſyrians flee, are chaſed, and ſlain.

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were aſtoniſhed at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, ſo that there was no man that durſt abide in the ſight of his neighbour, but ruſhing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill country.

3 They alſo that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia fled away. Then the children of Iſrael, every one that was a warrior among them, ruſhed out upon them.

4 Then ſent Ozias to Betomaſthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coaſts of Iſrael, ſuch as ſhould tell the things that were done, and that all ſhould ruſh forth upon their enemies to deſtroy them.

5 Now when the children of Iſrael heard it, they all fell upon them with one conſent, and ſlew them unto Chobai: likewiſe alſo they that came from Jeruſalem, and from all the hill country, (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies,) and they that were in Galaad, and in Galilee, chaſed them with a great ſlaughter, until they were paſt Damaſcus and the borders thereof.

6 And the reſidue, that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Aſſur, and ſpoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Iſrael that returned from the ſlaughter had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many ſpoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high prieſt, and the ancients of the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Jeruſalem, came to behold the good things that God had ſhewed to Iſrael, and to ſee Judith, and to ſalute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they bleſſed her with one accord, and ſaid unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jeruſalem, thou art the great glory of Iſrael, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation:

10 Thou haſt done all theſe things by thine hand: thou haſt done much good to Iſrael, and God is pleaſed therewith: bleſſed be thou of the Almighty LORD for evermore. And all the people ſaid, So be it.

11 And the people ſpoiled the camp the ſpace of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and veſſels,

ſels, and all his ſtuff: and ſhe took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Iſrael ran together to ſee her, and bleſſed her, and made a dance among them for her: and ſhe took branches in her hand, and gave alſo to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and ſhe went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Iſrael followed in their armour with garlands, and with ſongs in their mouths.

CHAP. XVI.

The ſong of Judith.

THEN Judith began to ſing this thankſgiving in all Iſrael, and all the people ſang after her this ſong of praiſe.

2 And Judith ſaid, Begin unto my God with timbrels, ſing unto my LORD with cymbals: tune unto him a new pſalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

3 For God breaketh the battles: for among the camps in the midſt of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that perſecuted me.

4 Aſſur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thouſands of his army, the multitude whereof ſtopped the torrents, and their horſemen have covered the hills.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the ſword, and daſh the ſucking children againſt the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a ſpoil.

6 But the Almighty LORD hath diſappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the ſons of the Titans ſmite him, nor high giants ſet upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For ſhe put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of thoſe that were oppreſſed in Iſrael, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

9 Her ſandals raviſhed his eyes, her beauty took his mind priſoner, and the fauchion paſſed through his neck.

10 The Perſians quaked at her boldneſs, and the Medes were daunted at her hardineſs.

11 Then my afflicted ſhouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but they were aſtoniſhed: theſe lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

12 The ſons of the damſels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives' children: they periſhed by the battle of the LORD.

13 I will ſing unto the LORD a new ſong: O LORD, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in ſtrength, and invincible.

14 Let all thy creatures ſerve thee: for thou ſpakeſt, and they were made, thou didſt ſend forth thy ſpirit, and it created them, and there is none that can reſiſt thy voice.

15 For the mountains ſhall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks ſhall melt as wax at thy preſence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all ſacrifice is too little for a ſweet ſavour unto thee, and all the fat is not ſufficient for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the LORD is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that riſe up againſt my kindred! the LORD Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their fleſh; and they ſhall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now as ſoon as they entered into Jeruſalem, they worſhipped the LORD; and as ſoon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith alſo dedicated all the ſtuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which ſhe had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the LORD.

20 So the people continued feaſting in Jeruſalem before the ſanctuary for the ſpace of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own poſſeſſion, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

22 And many deſired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manaſſes her huſband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But ſhe increaſed more and more in honour, and waxed old in her huſband's houſe, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; ſo ſhe died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the cave of her huſband Manaſſes.

24 And the houſe of Iſrael lamented her ſeven days: and before ſhe died, ſhe did diſtribute her goods to all them that were neareſt of kindred to Manaſſes her huſband, and to them that were the neareſt of her kindred.

25 And there was none that made the children of Iſrael any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

The reſt of the Chapters of the Book of ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

Part of the Tenth Chapter after the Greek.

Mardocheus remembereth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

THEN Mardocheus ſaid, God hath done theſe things.

5 For I remember a dream which I ſaw concerning theſe matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the ſun, and much water: this river is Eſther, whom the king married, and made queen:

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were thoſe that were aſſembled to deſtroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Iſrael, which cried to God, and were ſaved: for the LORD hath ſaved his people, and the LORD hath delivered us from all thoſe evils, and God hath wrought ſigns and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And theſe two lots came at the hour, and time, and day of judgment, before God among all nations.

12 So God remembered his people, and juſtified his inheritance.

13 Therefore thoſe days ſhall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the ſame month, with an aſſembly, and joy, and with gladneſs before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

The ſtock and quality of Mardocheus.

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Doſitheus, who ſaid he was a prieſt and Levite, and Ptolemeus his ſon, brought this epiſtle of Phurim, which they ſaid was the ſame, and that Lyſimachus the ſon of Ptolemeus, that was in Jeruſalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the ſecond year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the firſt day of the month Niſon, Mardocheus the ſon of Jairus, the ſon of Simei, the ſon of Ciſai, of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dream;

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Suſa, a great man, being a ſervitor in the king's court.

4 He was alſo one of the captives, which Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon carried from Jeruſalem with Jechonias king of Judea; and this was his dream:

5 Behold a noiſe of a tumult, with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And, behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great,

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight againſt the righteous people.

8 And lo a day of darkneſs and obſcurity, tribulation and anguiſh, affliction and great uproar, upon earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to periſh.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the ſun roſe up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had ſeen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake, he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was deſirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

The conſpiracy of the two eunuchs is diſcovered by Mardocheus.

AND Mardocheus took his reſt in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 And he heard their devices, and ſearched out their purpoſes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king; and ſo he certified the king of them.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confeſſed it, they were ſtrangled.

4 And the king made a record of theſe things, and Mardocheus alſo wrote thereof.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *So God remembered his people,* &c.] The Lord is ever merciful to his people, whom he hath redeemed, and will not ſuffer them to be tempted above what they are able to bear.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to ſerve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the ſon of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, ſought to moleſt Mardocheus and his people becauſe of the eunuchs of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

The copy of the king's letters to deſtroy the Jews.

THE copy of the letters was this: The great king Artaxerxes writeth theſe things to the princes and governors that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with preſumption of my authority, but carrying myſelf alway with equity and mildneſs, I purpoſed to ſettle my ſubjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom peaceable, and open for paſſage to the utmoſt coaſts, to renew peace, which is deſired of all men.

3 Now when I aſked my counſellers how this might be brought to paſs, Aman, that excelled in wiſdom among us, and was approved for his conſtant good will and ſtedfaſt fidelity, and had the honour of the ſecond place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was ſcattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually deſpiſed the commandments of kings, ſo as the uniting of our kingdoms, honourably, intended by us, cannot go forward.

5 Seeing then we underſtand that this people alone is continually in oppoſition unto all men, differing in the ſtrange manner of their laws, and evil affected to our ſtate, working all the miſchief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly eſtabliſhed:

6 Therefore have we commanded, that all they that are ſignified in writing unto you by Aman, who is ordained over the affairs, and is next unto us, ſhall all, with their wives and children, be utterly deſtroyed by the ſword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this preſent year:

7 That they, who of old and now alſo are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and ſo ever hereafter cauſe our affairs to be well ſettled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the LORD, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O LORD, LORD, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou haſt appointed to ſave Iſrael, there is no man that can gainſay thee:

10 For thou haſt made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art LORD of all things, and there is no man that can reſiſt thee, which art the LORD.

12 Thou knoweſt all things, and thou knoweſt, LORD, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any deſire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the ſalvation of Iſrael to kiſs the ſoles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worſhip any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O LORD God and King, ſpare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they deſire to deſtroy the inheritance, that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Deſpiſe not the portion, which thou haſt delivered out of Egypt for thine own ſelf.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our ſorrow into joy, that we may live, O LORD, and praiſe thy name: and deſtroy not the mouths of them that praiſe thee, O LORD.

18 All Iſrael in like manner cried moſt earneſtly unto the LORD, becauſe their death was before their eyes.

CHAP. XIV.

The prayer of queen Eſther for herſelf and her people.

QUEEN Eſther alſo, being in fear of death, reſorted unto the LORD:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguiſh and mourning: and inſtead of precious oinments, ſhe covered her head with aſhes and dung, and ſhe humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy ſhe filled with her torn hair.

3 And ſhe prayed unto the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, O my LORD, thou only art our King: help me, deſolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 For my danger is in mine hand.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O LORD, tookeſt Iſrael from among all people, and our fathers from all their predeceſſors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou haſt performed whatſoever thou didſt promiſe them.

6 And now we have ſinned before thee: therefore

fore haſt thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Becauſe we worſhipped their gods : O LORD, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheleſs it ſatisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity : but they have ſtricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will aboliſh the thing that thou with thy mouth haſt ordained, and deſtroy thine inheritance, and ſtop the mouth of them that praiſe thee, and quench the glory of thy houſe, and of thine altar.

10 And open the mouths of the heathen, to ſet forth the praiſes of the idols, and to magnify a fleſhly king for ever.

11 O LORD, give not thy ſceptre unto them that be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall : but turn their device upon themſelves, and make him an example, that hath begun this againſt us.

12 Remember, O LORD, make thyſelf known in time of our affliction, and give me boldneſs, O King of the nations, and LORD of all power.

13 Give me eloquent ſpeech in my mouth before the lion : turn his heart to hate him that fighteth againſt us that there may be an end of him, and of all that are likeminded to him :

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am deſolate, and which have no other help but thee.

15 Thou knoweſt all things, O LORD ; thou knoweſt that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumciſed, and of all the heathen.

16 Thou knoweſt my neceſſity : for I abhor the ſign of my high eſtate, which is upon mine head in the days wherein I ſhew myſelf, and that I abhor it as a menſtruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am private by myſelf.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Aman's table, and that I have not greatly eſteemed the king's feaſt, nor drunk the wine of the drink offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy ſince the day that I was brought hither to this preſent, but in thee, O Lord GOD of Abraham.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the miſchievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP XV.

Eſther cometh into the king's preſence.

AND upon the third day, when ſhe had ended her prayer, ſhe laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being glorioufly adorned, after ſhe had called upon God, who is the beholder and ſaviour of all things, ſhe took two maids with her :

3 And upon the one ſhe leaned, as carrying herſelf daintily ;

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

5 And ſhe was ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was chearful and very amiable : but her heart was in anguiſh for fear.

6 Then having paſſed through all the doors, ſhe ſtood before the king, who ſat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majeſty, all glittering with gold and precious ſtones ; and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that ſhone with majeſty, he looked very fiercely upon her : and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed herſelf upon the head of the maid that went before her.

8 Then God changed the ſpirit of the king into mildneſs, who in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till ſhe came to herſelf again, and comforted her with loving words, and ſaid unto her,

9 Eſther, what is the matter ? I am thy brother, be of good cheer :

10 Thou ſhalt not die, though our commandment be general : come near.

11 And ſo he held up his golden ſceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and ſaid, Speak unto me.

13 Then ſaid ſhe unto him, I ſaw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majeſty.

14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And as ſhe was ſpeaking, ſhe fell down for faintneſs.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his ſervants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

The letter of Artaxerxes, wherein he ſetteth forth Aman's wicked deſigns.

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all our faithful ſubjects, greeting.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen,

3 And endeavour to hurt not our ſubjects only,

Note on the Fifteeth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Then God changed the heart of the king into mildneſs.*] The Almighty often turns the hearts of the enemies of his people, in order to promote his own glory, as well as for their ſafety.

but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practiſe alſo againſt thoſe that do them good :

4 And take not only thankfulneſs away from among men, but alſo lifted up with the glorious words of lewd perſons, that were never good, they think to eſcape the juſtice of God, that ſeeth all things, and hateth evil.

5 Oftentimes alſo fair ſpeech of thoſe, that are put in truſt to manage their friends' affairs, hath cauſed many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remedileſs calamities :

6 Beguiling with the falſehood and deceit of their lewd diſpoſition the innocency and goodneſs of princes.

7 Now ye may ſee this, as we have declared, not ſo much by antient hiſtories, as ye may, if ye ſearch what hath been wickedly done of late through the peſtilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we muſt take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men,

9 Both by changing our purpoſes, and always judging things that are evident with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman, a Macedonian, the ſon of Amadatha, being indeed a ſtranger from the Perſian blood, and far diſtant from our goodneſs, and as a ſtranger received of us,

11 Had ſo far forth obtained the favour that we ſhew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next perſon unto the king.

12 But he, not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life :

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits ſought of us the deſtruction, as well of Mardocheus, who ſaved our life, and continually procured our good, as alſo of blameleſs Eſther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by theſe means he thought, finding us deſtitute of friends, to have tranſlated the kingdom of the Perſians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter deſtruction, are no evildoers, but live by moſt juſt laws :

16 And that they be children of the moſt high and moſt mighty living God, who hath ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the moſt excellent manner.

17 Wherefore ye ſhall do well not to put in execution the letters ſent unto you by Aman the ſon of Amadatha.

18 For he, that was the worker of theſe things, is hanged at the gates of Suſa with all his family : God, who ruleth all things, ſpeedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deſerts.

19 Therefore ye ſhall publiſh the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye ſhall aid them, that even the ſame day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction ſhall ſet upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the choſen people ſhould have periſhed.

22 Ye ſhall therefore among your ſolemn feaſts keep it an high day with all feaſting :

23 That both now and hereafter there may be ſafety to us, and the well affected Perſians; but to thoſe which do conſpire againſt us a memorial of deſtruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatſoever, which ſhall not do according to theſe things, ſhall be deſtroyed without mercy with fire and ſword, and ſhall be made not only unpaſſable for men, but alſo moſt hateful to wild beaſts and fowls for ever.

The Wiſdom of Solomon.

CHAP. I.

An exhortation to love righteouſneſs, and ſeek God.

LOVE righteouſneſs, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the LORD with a good (heart,) and in ſimplicity of heart ſeek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not; and ſheweth himſelf unto ſuch as do not diſtruſt him.

3 For froward thoughts ſeparate from God: and his power, when it is tried, reproveth the unwiſe.

4 For into a malicious ſoul wiſdom ſhall not enter; nor dwell in the body that is ſubject unto ſin.

5 For the holy ſpirit of diſcipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without underſtanding, and will not abide when unrighteouſneſs cometh in.

6 For wiſdom is a loving ſpirit; and will not acquit a blaſphemer of his words: for God is witneſs of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

7 For the Spirit of the LORD filleth the world: and that which containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that ſpeaketh unrighteous things cannot be hid: neither ſhall vengeance, when it puniſheth, paſs by him.

9 For inquiſition ſhall be made into the counſels of the ungodly: and the ſound of his words ſhall come unto the LORD for the manifeſtation of his wicked deeds.

10 For the ear of jealouſy heareth all things: and the noiſe of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable; and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word ſo ſecret, that ſhall go for nought: and the mouth that believeth ſlayeth the ſoul.

12 Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon yourſelves deſtruction with the works of your hands.

11 For God made not death: neither hath he pleaſure in the deſtruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful; and there is no poiſon of deſtruction in them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth:

15 (For righteouſneſs is immortal:)

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they conſumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, becauſe they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

The ungodly reaſoning of the ſhortneſs of life, and man's final extinction by death.

FOR the *ungodly* ſaid, reaſoning with themſelves, but not aright, Our life is ſhort and tedious, and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we ſhall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our noſtrils is as ſmoke, and a little ſpark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguiſhed, our body ſhall be turned into aſhes, and our ſpirit ſhall vaniſh as the ſoft air,

4 And our name ſhall be forgotten in time, and no man ſhall have our works in remembrance, and our life ſhall paſs away as the trace of a cloud, and ſhall be diſperſed as a miſt, that is driven away with the beams of the ſun, and overcome with the heat thereof.

5 For our time is a very ſhadow that paſſeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for it is faſt ſealed, ſo that no man cometh again.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things that are preſent: and let us ſpeedily uſe the creatures like as in youth.

7 Let us fill ourſelves with coſtly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the ſpring paſs by us:

8 Let us crown ourſelves with roſebuds, before they be withered:

9 Let none of us go without his part of our voluptuouſneſs: let us leave tokens of our joyfulneſs in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppreſs the poor righteous man, let us not ſpare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our ſtrength be the law of juſtice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous; becauſe he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the tranſgreſſings of our education.

13 He profeſſeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himſelf the child of the LORD.

14 He was made to reprove our thoughts.

15 He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another faſhion.

16 We are eſteemed of him as counterfeits: he abſtaineth from our ways as from filthineſs: he pronounceth the end of the juſt to be bleſſed, and maketh his boaſt that God is his father.

17 Let us ſee if his words be true: and let us prove what ſhall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the juſt man be the ſon of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let us examine him with deſpitefulneſs and

torture, that we may know his meekneſs, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with a ſhameful death: for by his own ſaying he ſhall be reſpected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedneſs hath blinded them.

22 As for the myſteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteouſneſs, nor diſcerned a reward for blameleſs ſouls.

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an image of his own eternity.

24 Nevertheleſs through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his ſide do find it.

CHAP. III.

The righteous are happy in their death, and in the conſequence of their afflictions.

BUT the ſouls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there ſhall no torment touch them.

2 In the ſight of the unwiſe they ſeemed to die: and their departure is taken for miſery,

3 And their going from us to be utter deſtruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be puniſhed in the ſight of men, yet is their hope full of immortality.

5 And having been a little chaſtiſed, they ſhall be greatly rewarded: for God proved them, and found them worthy for himſelf.

6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt offering.

7 And in the time of their viſitation they ſhall ſhine, and run to and fro like ſparks among the ſtubble.

8 They ſhall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their LORD ſhall reign for ever.

9 They that put their truſt in him ſhall underſtand the truth: and ſuch as be faithful in love ſhall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his ſaints, and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the ungodly ſhall be puniſhed according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forſaken the LORD.

11 For whoſo deſpiſeth wiſdom and nurture, he is miſerable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable:

12 Their wives are fooliſh, and their children wicked:

13 Their offspring is curſed. Wherefore bleſſed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the ſinful bed: ſhe ſhall have fruit in the viſitation of ſouls.

14 And *bleſſed is* the eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things againſt God: for unto him ſhall be given the ſpecial gift of faith, and an inheritance in the temple of the LORD more acceptable to his mind.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wiſdom ſhall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they ſhall not come to their perfection, and the ſeed of an unrighteous bed ſhall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet ſhall they be nothing regarded: and their laſt age ſhall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of trial.

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IV.

Virtue is better than children.

BETTER it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: becauſe it is known with God, and with men.

2 When it is preſent, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they deſire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, ſtriving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly ſhall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from baſtard ſlips, nor lay any faſt foundation.

4 For though they flouriſh in branches for a time; yet ſtanding not faſt, they ſhall be ſhaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they ſhall be rooted out.

5 The imperfect branches ſhall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawful beds are witneſſes of wickedneſs againſt their parents in their trial.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet ſhall he be in reſt.

8 For honourable age is not that which ſtandeth in length of time, nor that is meaſured by number of years.

9 But wiſdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unſpotted life is old age.

10 He pleaſed God, and was beloved of him: ſo that living among ſinners he was tranſlated.

11 Yea, ſpeedily was he taken away, leſt that wickedneſs ſhould alter his underſtanding, or deceit beguile his ſoul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtineſs doth obſcure

ſcure things that are honeſt; and the wandering of concupiſcence doth undermine the ſimple mind.

13 He, being made perfect in a ſhort time, fulfilled a long time:

14 For his ſoul pleaſed the LORD: therefore haſted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people ſaw, and underſtood it not neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his ſaints, and that he hath reſpect unto his choſen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead ſhall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is ſoon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they ſhall ſee the end of the wiſe, and ſhall not underſtand what God in his counſel hath decreed of him, and to what end the LORD hath ſet him in ſafety.

18 They ſhall ſee him, and deſpiſe him; but God ſhall laugh them to ſcorn: and they ſhall hereafter be a vile carcaſe, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he ſhall rend them, and caſt them down headlong, that they ſhall be ſpeechleſs; and he ſhall ſhake them from the foundation; and they ſhall be utterly laid waſte, and be in ſorrow; and their memorial ſhall periſh.

20 And when they caſt up the accounts of their ſins, they ſhall come with fear: and their own iniquities ſhall convince them to their face.

CHAP. V.

The wicked amazed at the unexpected ſalvation of the righteous ſhall confeſs their error.

THEN ſhall the righteous man ſtand in great boldneſs before the face of ſuch as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they ſee it, they ſhall be troubled with terrible fear, and ſhall be amazed at the ſtrangeneſs of his ſalvation, ſo far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting and groaning for anguiſh of ſpirit ſhall ſay within themſelves, This was he, whom he had ſometimes in deriſion, and a proverb of reproach:

4 We fools accounted his life madneſs, and his end to be without honour:

5 How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the ſaints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteouſneſs hath not ſhined unto us, and the ſun of righteouſneſs roſe not upon us.

7 We wearied ourſelves in the way of wickedneſs and deſtruction: yea, we have gone through deſerts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the LORD, we have not known it.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

9 All thoſe things are paſſed away like a ſhadow, and as a poſt that haſted by;

10 And as a ſhip that paſſeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the pathway of the keel in the waves;

11 Or as when a bird hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the ſtroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noiſe and motion of them, is paſſed through, and therein afterwards no ſign where ſhe went is to be found;

12 Or like as when an arrow is ſhot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, ſo that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even ſo we in like manner, as ſoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no ſign of virtue to ſhew; but were conſumed in our own wickedneſs.

14 For the hope of the ungodly is like duſt that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the ſtorm; like as the ſmoke which is diſperſed here and there with a tempeſt, and paſſeth away as the remembrance of a gueſt that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for evermore; their reward alſo is with the LORD, and the care of them is with the moſt High.

16 Therefore ſhall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the LORD's hand: for with his right hand ſhall he cover them, and with his arm ſhall he protect them.

17 He ſhall take to him his jealouſy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of *his* enemies.

18 He ſhall put on righteouſneſs as a breaſtplate, and true judgment inſtead of an helmet.

19 He ſhall take holineſs for an invincible ſhield.

20 His ſevere wrath ſhall he ſharpen for a ſword, and the world ſhall fight with him againſt the unwiſe.

21 Then ſhall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad; and from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, ſhall they fly to the mark.

22 And hailſtones full of wrath ſhall be caſt *as* out of a ſtone bow, and the water of the ſea ſhall rage againſt them, and the floods ſhall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty wind ſhall ſtand up againſt them, and like a ſtorm ſhall blow them away: thus iniquity ſhall lay waſte the whole earth, and ill dealing ſhall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

Kings and rulers are admoniſhed that they have their power from God.

HEAR therefore, O ye kings, and underſtand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, ye that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For power is given you of the LORD, and ſovereignty from the Higheſt, who ſhall try your works, and ſearch out your counſels,

4 Becauſe, being miniſters of his kingdom, ye have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counſel of God;

5 Horribly and ſpeedily ſhall he come upon you: for a ſharp judgment ſhall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will ſoon pardon the meaneſt: but mighty men ſhall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is LORD over all ſhall fear no man's perſon, neither ſhall he ſtand in awe of any man's greatneſs: for he hath made the ſmall and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a ſore trial ſhall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, O kings, do I ſpeak, that ye may learn wiſdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holineſs holily ſhall be judged holy: and they that have learned ſuch things ſhall find what to anſwer.

11 Wherefore ſet your affection upon my words; deſire them, and ye ſhall be inſtructed.

12 Wiſdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, ſhe is eaſily ſeen of them that love her, and found of ſuch as ſeek her.

13 She preventeth them that deſire her, in making herſelf firſt known unto them.

14 Whoſo ſeeketh her early ſhall have no great travail: for he ſhall find her ſitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her is perfection of wiſdom: and whoſo watcheth for her ſhall quickly be without care.

16 For ſhe goeth about ſeeking ſuch as are worthy of her, ſheweth herſelf favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her is the deſire of diſcipline; and the care of diſcipline is love;

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws is the aſſurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the deſire of wiſdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and ſceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wiſdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wiſdom, what ſhe is, and how ſhe came up, I will tell you, and will not hide myſteries from you: but will ſeek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not paſs over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with conſuming envy; for ſuch a man ſhall have no fellowſhip with wiſdom.

24 But the multitude of the wiſe is the welfare of the world: and a wiſe king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore inſtruction through my words, and it ſhall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

All men have their beginning and end alike.

I Myſelf alſo am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was firſt made of the earth,

2 And in my mother's womb was faſhioned to be fleſh in the time of ten months, being compacted in blood, of the ſeed of man, and the pleaſure that came with ſleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the firſt voice which I uttered was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nurſed in ſwaddling clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and underſtanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the ſpirit of wiſdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before ſceptres and thrones, and eſteemed riches nothing in compariſon of her.

9 Neither compared I unto her any precious ſtone, becauſe all gold in reſpect of her is as a little ſand, and ſilver ſhall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and choſe to have her inſtead of light: for the light that cometh from her never goeth out.

11 All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

Note on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Wherefore I prayed and underſtanding was given me,*] None but the wiſe ſee their need of wiſdom, and by aſking in faith they receive abundantly.

12 And I rejoiced in *them* all, becauſe wiſdom goeth before them: and I knew not that ſhe was the mother of them.

13 I learned diligently, and do communicate *her* liberally: I do not hide her riches.

14 For ſhe is a treaſure unto men that never faileth: which they that uſe become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 God hath granted me to ſpeak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that are given me: becauſe it is he that leadeth unto wiſdom, and directeth the wiſe.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words; all wiſdom alſo, and knowledge of workmanſhip.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midſt of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the ſun*, and the change of ſeaſons:

19 The circuits of years, and the poſitions of ſtars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beaſts: the violence of winds, and the reaſonings of men: the diverſities of plants, and the virtues of roots:

21 And all ſuch things as are either ſecret or manifeſt, them I know.

22 For wiſdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an underſtanding ſpirit, holy, one only, manifold, ſubtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not ſubject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

23 Kind to man, ſtedfaſt, ſure, free from care, having all power, overſeeing all things, and going through all underſtanding, pure, and moſt ſubtil ſpirits.

24 For wiſdom is more moving than any motion: ſhe paſſeth and goeth through all things by reaſon of her pureneſs.

25 For ſhe is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

26 For ſhe is the brightneſs of the everlaſting light, the unſpotted mirror of the power of God, and the image of his goodneſs.

27 And being but one, ſhe can do all things: and remaining in herſelf, ſhe maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy ſouls, ſhe maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

28 For God loveth none but him that dwelleth with wiſdom.

29 For ſhe is more beautiful than the ſun, and above all the order of ſtars: being compared with the light, ſhe is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice ſhall not prevail againſt wiſdom.

CHAP. VIII.

The valuable advantages of wiſdom.

WISDOM reacheth from one end to another mightily: and ſweetly doth ſhe order all things.

2 I loved her, and ſought *her* out from my youth, I deſired to make *her* my ſpouſe, and I was a lover of her beauty.

3 In that ſhe is converſant with God, ſhe magnifieth her nobility: yea, the LORD of all things himſelf loved her.

4 For ſhe is privy to the myſteries of the knowledge of God, and a lover of his works.

5 If riches be a poſſeſſion to be deſired in this life; what is richer than wiſdom, that worketh all things?

6 And if prudence work; who of all that are is a more cunning workman than ſhe?

7 And if a man love righteouſneſs, her labours are virtues: for ſhe teacheth temperance and prudence, juſtice and fortitude: which are ſuch things, as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man deſire much experience, ſhe knoweth things of old, and conjectureth *aright* what is to come: ſhe knoweth the ſubtilties of ſpeeches, and can expound dark ſentences: ſhe foreſeeth ſigns and wonders, and the events of ſeaſons and times.

9 Therefore I purpoſed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that ſhe would be a counſeller of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief

10 For her ſake I ſhall have eſtimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 I ſhall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and ſhall be admired in the ſight of great men.

12 When I hold my tongue, they ſhall bide my leiſure, and when I ſpeak, they ſhall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they ſhall lay their hands upon their mouth.

13 Moreover by the means of her, I ſhall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlaſting memorial to them that come after me.

14 I ſhall ſet the people in order, and the nations ſhall be ſubject unto me.

15 Horrible tyrants ſhall be afraid, when they do but hear of me; I ſhall be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

16 After I am come into mine houſe, I will repoſe myſelf with her: for her converſation hath no bitterneſs; and to live with her hath no ſorrow, but mirth and joy.

17 Now when I conſidered theſe things in myſelf, and pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wiſdom is immortality;

18 And great pleaſure it is to have her friendſhip; and in the works of her hands are infinite riches; and in the exerciſe of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a good report; I went about ſeeking how to take her to me.

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good ſpirit.

20 Yea rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheleſs, when I perceived that I could not otherwiſe obtain her, except God gave her me; and that was a point of wiſdom alſo to know whoſe gift ſhe was; I prayed unto the LORD, and beſought him, and with my whole heart I ſaid,

CHAP. IX.

A prayer unto God for his wiſdom, without which the moſt perfect man will be nothing regarded.

O God of my fathers, and LORD of mercy, who haſt made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wiſdom, that he ſhould have dominion over the creatures which thou haſt made,

3 And order the world according to equity and righteouſneſs, and execute judgment with an upright heart:

4 Give me wiſdom, that ſitteth by thy throne; and reject me not from among thy children:

5 For I thy ſervant and ſon of thine handmaid am a feeble perſon, and of a ſhort time, and too young for the underſtanding of judgment and laws.

6 For though a man be never ſo perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wiſdom be not with him, he ſhall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou haſt choſen me to be a king of thy people, and a judge of thy ſons and daughters:

8 Thou haſt commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwelleſt, a reſemblance of the holy tabernacle, which thou haſt prepared from the beginning.

9 And wiſdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was preſent when thou madeſt the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy ſight, and right in thy commandments.

10 O ſend her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being preſent ſhe may labour with me, that I may know what is pleaſing unto thee.

11 For ſhe knoweth and underſtandeth all things, and ſhe ſhall lead me ſoberly in my doings, and preſerve me in her power.

12 So ſhall my works be acceptable, and then ſhall I judge thy people righteouſly, and be worthy to ſit in my father's ſeat.

13 For what man is he that can know the counſel of God? or who can think what the will of the LORD is?

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are miſerable, and our devices are but uncertain.

15 For the corruptible body preſſeth down the ſoul, and the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that muſeth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we gueſs aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are before us: but the things that are in heaven who hath ſearched out?

17 And thy counſel who hath known, except thou give wiſdom, and ſend thy Holy Spirit from above?

18 For ſo the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleaſing unto thee, and were ſaved through wiſdom.

CHAP. X.

What wiſdom did for Adam againſt Cain.

SHE preſerved the firſt formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And gave him power to rule all things.

3 But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he periſhed alſo in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

4 For whoſe cauſe the earth being drowned with the flood, wiſdom again preſerved it, and directed the courſe of the righteous in a piece of wood of ſmall value.

5 Moreover, the nations in their wicked conſpiracy being confounded, ſhe found out the righteous and preſerved him blameleſs unto God, and kept him ſtrong againſt his tender compaſſion toward his ſon.

6 When the ungodly periſhed, ſhe delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon the five cities.

7 Of whoſe wickedneſs even to this day the waſte land that ſmoketh is a teſtimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeneſs: and a ſtanding pillar of ſalt *is* a monument of an unbelieving ſoul.

8 For regarding not wiſdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but alſo left behind them to the world a memorial of their fooliſhneſs: ſo that in the things wherein they offended they could not ſo much as be hid.

9 But wiſdom delivered from pain thoſe that attended upon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brother's wrath, ſhe guided him in right paths, ſhewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

11 In the covetouſneſs of ſuch as oppreſſed him ſhe ſtood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him ſafe from thoſe that lay in wait, and in a ſore conflict ſhe gave him the victory; that he might know that godlineſs is ſtronger than all.

13 When the righteous was ſold, ſhe forſook him not, but delivered him from ſin: ſhe went down with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds, till ſhe brought him the ſceptre of the kingdom, and power againſt thoſe that oppreſſed him: as for them that had accuſed him, ſhe ſhewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

15 She delivered the righteous people and blameleſs ſeed from the nation that oppreſſed them.

16 She entered into the ſoul of the ſervant of the LORD, and withſtood dreadful kings in wonders and ſigns;

17 Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a light of ſtars in the night ſeaſon;

18 Brought them through the Red ſea, and led them through much water:

19 But ſhe drowned their enemies, and caſt them up out of the bottom of the deep.

20 Therefore the righteous ſpoiled the ungodly, and praiſed thy holy name, O LORD, and magnified with one accord thine hand, that fought for them.

21 For wiſdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot ſpeak eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

What wiſdom did for the Iſraelites in the wilderneſs.

SHE proſpered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 They went through the wilderneſs that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 They ſtood againſt their enemies, and were avenged of their adverſaries.

4 When they were thirſty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirſt was quenched out of the hard ſtone.

5 For by what things their enemies were puniſhed, by the ſame they in their need were benefited.

6 For inſtead of a fountain of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifeſt reproof of that commandment, whereby the infants were ſlain, thou gaveſt unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

8 Declaring by that thirſt then how thou hadſt puniſhed their adverſaries.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chaſtiſed, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirſting in another manner than the juſt.

10 For theſe thou didſt admoniſh and try, as a father: but the other, as a ſevere king, thou didſt condemn and puniſh.

11 Whether they were abſent or preſent, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things paſt.

13 For when they heard by their own puniſhments the other to be benefited, they had ſome feeling of the LORD.

14 For whom they rejected with ſcorn, when he was long before thrown out at the caſting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they ſaw what came to paſs, they admired.

15 But for the fooliſh devices of their wickedneſs, wherewith being deceived they worſhipped ſerpents void of reaſon, and vile beaſts, thou didſt ſend a multitude of unreaſonable beaſts upon them for vengeance;

16 That they might know, that wherewithal a man ſinneth, by the ſame alſo ſhall he be puniſhed.

17 For thy Almighty hand, that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to ſend among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wild beaſts, full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy ſcents of ſcattered ſmoke, or ſhooting horrible ſparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might diſpatch them at once, but alſo the terrible ſight utterly deſtroy them.

20 Yea, and without theſe might they have fallen

down with one blaſt, being perſecuted of vengeance, and ſcattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou haſt ordered all things in meaſure and number and weight.

21 For thou canſt ſhew thy great ſtrength at all times when thou wilt; and who may withſtand the power of thine arm?

22 For the whole world before thee is as a little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

23 But thou haſt mercy upon all; for thou canſt do all things, and winkeſt at the ſins of men, becauſe they ſhould amend.

24 For thou loveſt all the things that are, and abhorreſt nothing which thou haſt made: for never wouldeſt thou have made any thing, if thou hadſt hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preſerved, if not called by thee?

26 But thou ſpareſt all: for they are thine, O LORD, thou lover of ſouls.

CHAP. XII.

God did not deſtroy the Canaanites at once.

FOR thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chaſteneſt thou them by little and little that offend, and warneſt them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedneſs they may believe on thee, O LORD.

3 For it was thy will to deſtroy by the hands of our fathers both thoſe old inhabitants of thy holy land,

4 Whom thou hatedſt for doing moſt odious works of witchcrafts, and wicked ſacrifices;

5 And alſo thoſe mercileſs murderers of children, and devourers of man's fleſh, and the feaſts of blood,

6 With their prieſts out of the midſt of their idolatrous crew, and the parents, that killed with their own hands ſouls deſtitute of help:

7 That the land, which thou eſteemedſt above all other, might receive a worthy colony of God's children.

8 Nevertheleſs even thoſe thou ſparedſt as men, and didſt ſend waſps, forerunners of thine hoſt, to deſtroy them by little and little.

9 Not that thou waſt unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to deſtroy them at once with cruel beaſts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gaveſt them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a haughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

11 For it was a curſed ſeed from the beginning; neither didſt thou for fear of any man give them pardon for thoſe things wherein they ſinned.

12 For who ſhall ſay, What haſt thou done? or who ſhall withſtand thy judgment? or who ſhall accuſe thee for the nations that periſh, whom thou haſt made? or who ſhall come to ſtand againſt thee, to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

13 For neither is there any God but thou that careſt for all, to whom thou mighteſt ſhew that thy judgment is not unright.

14 Neither ſhall king or tyrant be able to ſet his face againſt thee for any whom thou haſt puniſhed.

15 Forſomuch then as thou art righteous thyſelf, thou ordereſt all things righteouſly: thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deſerved to be puniſhed.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteouſneſs, and becauſe thou art the LORD of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a full power, thou ſheweſt thy ſtrength, and among them that know it thou makeſt their boldneſs manifeſt.

18 But thou, maſtering thy power, judgeſt with equity, and ordereſt us with great favour: for thou mayeſt uſe power when thou wilt.

19 But by ſuch works haſt thou taught thy people that the juſt man ſhould be merciful, and haſt made thy children to be of a good hope that thou giveſt repentance for ſins.

20 For if thou didſt puniſh the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death, with ſuch deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumſpection didſt thou judge thine own ſons, unto whoſe fathers thou haſt ſworn, and made covenants of good promiſes?

22 Therefore, whereas thou doſt chaſten us, thou ſcourgeſt our enemies a thouſand times more, to the intent that, when we judge, we ſhould carefully think of thy goodneſs, and when we ourſelves are judged, we ſhould look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived diſſolutely and unrighteouſly, thou haſt tormented them with their own abominations.

Note on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 21 *Who may withſtand the power of thine arm?*] Who will be able to ſtand againſt God, when he ſhall execute his judgments on his enemies?

24 For they went aſtray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods, which even among the beaſts of their enemies were deſpiſed, being deceived, as children of no underſtanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the uſe of reaſon, thou didſt ſend a judgment to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction, wherein he dallied with them, ſhall feel a judgment worthy of God.

27 For, look, for what things they grudged, when they were puniſhed, that is, for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being puniſhed in them, when they ſaw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know; and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

They are vain and inexcuſable who worſhip any of God's works as God.

SURELY vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are ſeen know him that is: neither by conſidering the works did they acknowledge the workmaſter;

2 But deemed either fire, or wind, or the ſwift air, or the circle of the ſtars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven, to be the gods which govern the world.

3 With whoſe beauty if they being delighted took them to be gods; let them know how much better the LORD of them is: for the firſt author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were aſtoniſhed at their power and virtue, let them underſtand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatneſs and beauty of the creatures proportionably the maker of them is ſeen.

6 But yet for this they are the leſs to be blamed: for they peradventure err, ſeeking God, and deſirous to find him.

7 For being converſant in his works they ſearch *him* diligently, and believe their ſight: becauſe the things are beautiful that are ſeen.

8 Howbeit neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know ſo much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not ſooner find out the LORD thereof?

10 But miſerable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods, which are the works of men's hands, gold and ſilver, to ſhew art in, and reſemblances of beaſts, or a ſtone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

11 Now a carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath ſawn down a tree meet for the purpoſe, and taken off all the bark ſkilfully round about, and hath wrought it handſomely, and made a veſſel thereof fit for the ſervice of man's life;

12 And after ſpending the refuſe of his work to dreſs his meat, hath filled himſelf;

13 And taking the very refuſe among thoſe which ſerved to no uſe, being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, hath carved it diligently, when he had nothing elſe to do, and formed it by the ſkill of his underſtanding, and faſhioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like ſome vile beaſt, laying it over with vermillion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every ſpot therein;

15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, ſet it in a wall, and made it faſt with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itſelf; for it is an image, and hath need of help:

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not aſhamed to ſpeak to that which hath no life.

18 For health he calleth upon that which is weak: for life prayeth to that which is dead: for aid humbly beſeecheth that which hath leaſt means to help: and for a good journey he aſketh of that which cannot ſet a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good ſucceſs of his hands, aſketh ability to do of him, that is moſt unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIV.

Men about to ſail pray to their idols.

AGAIN, one preparing himſelf to ſail, and about to paſs through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the veſſel that carrieth him.

2 For verily deſire of gain deviſeth that, and the workman built it by his ſkill.

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou haſt made a way in the ſea, and a ſafe path in the waves;

4 Shewing that thou canſt ſave from all danger: yea, though a man went to ſea without art.

5 Nevertheleſs thou wouldeſt not that the works of thy wiſdom ſhould be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a ſmall piece of wood, and paſſing the rough ſea in a weak veſſel are ſaved.

6 For in the old time alſo, when the proud giants periſhed, the hope of the world governed by thy hand eſcaped in a weak veſſel, and left to all ages a ſeed of generation.

7 For bleſſed is the wood whereby righteouſneſs cometh.

8 But that which is made with hands is curſed, as well it, as he that made it: he, becauſe he made it; and it, becauſe, being corruptible, it was called god.

9 For the ungodly and his ungodlineſs are both alike hateful unto God.

10 For that which is made ſhall be puniſhed together with him that made it.

11 Therefore even upon the idols of the Gentiles ſhall there be a viſitation: becauſe in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and ſtumbling-blocks to the ſouls of men, and a ſnare to the feet of the unwiſe.

12 For the deviſing of idols was the beginning of *ſpiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither ſhall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore ſhall they come ſhortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child ſoon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to thoſe that were under him ceremonies and ſacrifices.

16 Thus in proceſs of time an ungodly cuſtom grown ſtrong was kept as a law, and graven images were worſhipped by the commandments of kings.

17 Whom men could not honour in preſence, becauſe they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his viſage from far, and made an expreſs image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardneſs they might flatter him that was abſent, as if he were preſent.

18 Alſo the ſingular diligence of the artificer did help to ſet forward the ignorant to more ſuperſtition.

19 For he, peradventure willing to pleaſe one in authority, forced all his ſkill to make the reſemblance of the beſt faſhion.

20 And ſo the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occaſion to deceive the world: for men, ſerving either calamity or tyranny, did aſcribe unto ſtones and ſtocks the incommunicable name.

22 Moreover this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, thoſe ſo great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilſt they ſlew their children in ſacrifices, or uſed ſecret ceremonies, or made revellings of ſtrange rites;

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one ſlew another traiterouſly, or grieved him by adultery.

25 So that there reigned in all men without exception blood, manſlaughter, theft, and diſſimulation, corruption, unfaithfulneſs, tumults, perjury,

26 Diſquieting of good men, forgetfulneſs of good turns, defiling of ſouls, changing of kind, diſorder in marriages, adultery, and ſhameleſs uncleanneſs.

27 For the worſhipping of idols not to be named is the beginning, the cauſe, and the end, of all evil.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or propheſy lies, or live unjuſtly, or elſe lightly forſwear themſelves.

29 For inſomuch as their truſt is in idols, which have no life; though they ſwear falſely, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both cauſes ſhall they be juſtly puniſhed: both becauſe they thought not well of God, giving heed unto idols, and alſo unjuſtly ſwore in deceit, deſpiſing holineſs.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they ſwear: but it is the juſt vengeance of ſinners, that puniſheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

An acknowledgement of the true God.

BUT thou, O God, art gracious and true, longſuffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we ſin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not ſin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteouſneſs: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the miſchievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image ſpotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitleſs labour;

5 The ſight whereof enticeth fools to luſt after it, and ſo they deſire the form of a dead image, that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that deſire them, and they that worſhip them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have ſuch things to truſt upon.

7 For the potter tempering ſoft earth, faſhioneth every veſſel with much labour for our ſervice: yea, of the ſame clay he maketh both the veſſels that ſerve for clean uſes, and likewiſe alſo all ſuch as ſerve to the contrary: but what is the uſe of either ſort, the potter himſelf is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the ſame clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himſelf, and within a little while after returneth to the ſame, out of the which he was taken, when his life which was lent him ſhall be demanded.

9 Notwithſtanding his care is, not that he ſhall have much labour, nor that his life is ſhort: but ſtriveth to excel goldſmiths and ſilverſmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in braſs, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is aſhes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of leſs value than clay.

11 Foraſmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inſpired into him an active ſoul, and breathed in a living ſpirit.

12 But they counted our life a paſtime, and our time here a market for gain: for, ſay they, we muſt be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

13 For this man, that of earthly matter maketh brittle veſſels and graven images, knoweth himſelf to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in ſubjection, are moſt fooliſh, and are more miſerable than very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the uſe of eyes to ſee, nor noſes to draw breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are ſlow to go.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own ſpirit faſhioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himſelf.

17 For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himſelf is better than the things which he worſhippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, they worſhipped thoſe beaſts alſo that are moſt hateful: for being compared together, ſome are worſe than others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, ſo much as to be deſired in reſpect of beaſts: but they went without the praiſe of God and his bleſſing.

CHAP. XVI.

God gave quails to his people to ſtir up their appetite, and vile beaſts to their enemies to creat a loathing.

THEREFORE by the like were they puniſhed worthily, and by the multitude of beaſts tormented.

2 Inſtead of which puniſhment, dealing graciouſly with thine own people, thou preparedſt for them meat of a ſtrange taſte, even quails to ſtir up their appetite;

3 To the end that they, deſiring food, might for the ugly ſight of the beaſts ſent among them lothe even that, which they muſt needs deſire; but theſe, ſuffering penury for a ſhort ſpace, might be made partakers of a ſtrange taſte.

4 For it was requiſite, that upon them exerciſing tyranny ſhould come penury, which they could not avoid: but to theſe it ſhould only be ſhewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceneſs of beaſts came upon theſe, and they periſhed with the ſtings of crooked ſerpents, thy wrath endured not for ever:

6 But they were troubled for a ſmall ſeaſon, that they might be admoniſhed, having a ſign of ſalvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

7 For he that turned himſelf toward it was not ſaved by the thing that he ſaw, but by thee, that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madeſt thine enemies confeſs, that it is thou who delivereſt from all evil:

9 For them the bitings of graſhoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be puniſhed by ſuch.

10 But thy ſons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

11 For they were pricked, that they ſhould remember thy words; and were quickly ſaved, that not falling into deep forgetfulneſs, they might be continually mindful of thy goodneſs.

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaiſter, that reſtored them to health: but thy word, O LORD, which healeth all things.

13 For thou haſt power of life and death: thou leadeſt to the gates of hell, and bringeſt up again.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the ſpirit, when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the ſoul received up cometh again.

15 But it is not poſſible to eſcape thine hand.

16 For the ungodly, that denied to know thee, were ſcourged by the ſtrength of thine arm: with ſtrange rains, hails, and ſhowers, were they perſecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they conſumed.

17 For, which is moſt to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water, that quencheth all things: for the world fighteth for the righteous.

18 For ſometime the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beaſts that were ſent againſt the ungodly; but themſelves might ſee and perceive that they were perſecuted with the judgment of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midſt of water above the power of fire, that it might deſtroy the fruits of an unjuſt land.

20 Inſtead whereof thou feddeſt thine own people with angels' food, and didſt ſend them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taſte.

21 For thy ſuſtenance declared thy ſweetneſs unto thy children, and ſerving to the appetite of the eater, tempered itſelf to every man's liking.

22 But ſnow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and ſparkling in the rain, did deſtroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own ſtrength, that the righteous might be nouriſhed.

24 For the creature that ſerveth thee, who art the Maker, increaſeth his ſtrength againſt the unrighteous for their puniſhment, and abateth his ſtrength for the benefit of ſuch as put their truſt in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all faſhions, and was obedient to thy grace, that nouriſheth all things, according to the deſire of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O LORD, whom thou loveſt, might know, that it is not the growing of fruits that nouriſheth man: but that it is thy word, which preſerveth them that put their truſt in thee.

27 For that which was not deſtroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little ſun-beam, ſoon melted away:

28 That it might be known, that we muſt prevent the ſun to give thee thanks, and at the day-ſpring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful ſhall melt away as the winter's hoar froſt, and ſhall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſs.

FOR great are thy judgments, and cannot be expreſſed: therefore unnurtured ſouls have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppreſs the holy nation; they being ſhut up in their houſes, the priſoners of darkneſs, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay (there) exiled from the eternal providence.

3 For while they ſuppoſed to lie hid in their ſecret ſins, they were ſcattered under a dark veil of forgetfulneſs, being horribly aſtoniſhed, and troubled with (ſtrange) apparitions.

4 For neither might the corner that held them keep them from fear: but noiſes (as of waters) falling down ſounded about them, and ſad viſions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the ſtars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itſelf, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they ſaw to be worſe than the ſight they ſaw not.

7 As for the illuſions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wiſdom was reproved with diſgrace.

8 For they, that promiſed to drive away terrors and troubles from a ſick ſoul, were ſick themſelves of fear, worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them; yet being ſcared with beaſts that paſſed by, and hiſſing of ſerpents,

10 They died for fear, denying that they ſaw the air, which could of no ſide be avoided.

11 For wickedneſs, condemned by her own witneſs, is very timorous, and being preſſed with conſcience, always forecaſteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing elſe but a betraying of the ſuccours which reaſon offereth.

13 And the expectation from within, being leſs, counteth the ignorance more than the cauſe which bringeth the torment.

14 But they ſleeping the ſame ſleep that night, which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell,

15 Were partly vexed with monſtrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a ſudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then whoſoever there fell down was ſtraitly kept, ſhut up in a priſon without iron bars.

17 For whether he were huſbandman, or ſhepherd, or a labourer in the field, he was overtaken, and endured that neceſſity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkneſs.

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *For great are thy judgments and cannot be expreſſed,* &c.] God's care for his children is farther exemplified in puniſhing the Egyptians for their ſake, with a moſt horrible darkneſs; a darkneſs attended with the moſt frightful viſions, which were either the creatures of their own terrified agitations, or the effects of a very bad conſcience.

14 *Sleeping—that night*] Wherein they could do nothing.

18 Whether it were a whiſtling wind, or a melodious noiſe of birds among the ſpreading branches, or a pleaſing fall of water running violently,

19 Or a terrible ſound of ſtones caſt down, or a running that could not be ſeen of ſkipping beaſts, or a roaring voice of moſt ſavage wild beaſts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains; theſe things made them to ſwoon for fear.

20 For the whole world ſhined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour:

21 Over them only was ſpread an heavy night, an image of that darkneſs which ſhould afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themſelves more grievous than the darkneſs.

CHAP. XVIII.

Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſs, and with the death of their children.

NEvertheleſs thy ſaints had a very great light, whoſe voice they hearing, and not ſeeing their ſhape, becauſe they alſo had not ſuffered the ſame things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and beſought them pardon for that they had been enemies.

3 Inſtead whereof thou gaveſt them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmleſs ſun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and impriſoned in darkneſs, who had kept thy ſons ſhut up, by whom the uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

5 And when they had determined to ſlay the babes of the ſaints, one child being caſt forth, and ſaved, to reprove them, thou tookeſt away the multitude of their children, and deſtroyedſt them altogether in a mighty water.

6 Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that aſſuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the ſalvation of the righteous, and deſtruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didſt puniſh our adverſaries, by the ſame thou didſt glorify us, whom thou hadſt called.

9 For the righteous children of good men did ſacrifice ſecretly, and with one conſent made a holy law, that the ſaints ſhould be like partakers of the ſame good and evil, the fathers now ſinging out the ſongs of praiſe.

10 But on the other ſide there ſounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noiſe was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 The maſter and the ſervant were puniſhed after one manner; and like as the king, ſo ſuffered the common perſon.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death; neither were the living ſufficient to bury them: for in one moment the nobleſt offspring of them was deſtroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing by reaſon of the enchantments; upon the deſtruction of the firſtborn, they acknowledged this people to be the ſons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet ſilence, and that night was in the midſt of her ſwift courſe,

15 Thine Almighty word leaped down from heaven out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midſt of a land of deſtruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a ſharp ſword, and ſtanding up filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it ſtood upon the earth.

17 Then ſuddenly viſions of horrible dreams troubled them ſore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, and another there, half dead, ſhewed the cauſe of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreſhew this, leſt they ſhould periſh, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the taſting of death touched the righteous alſo, and there was a deſtruction of the multitude in the wilderneſs: but the wrath endured not long.

21 For then the blameleſs man made haſte, and ſtood forth to defend them; and bringing the ſhield of his proper miniſtry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incenſe, ſet himſelf againſt the wrath, and ſo brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy ſervant.

22 So he overcame the deſtroyer, not with ſtrength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word ſubdued he him that puniſhed, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, ſtanding between, he ſtayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

24 For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the ſtones was the glory of

the fathers graven, and thy Majeſty upon the diadem of his head.

25 Unto theſe the deſtroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only taſted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

Why God ſhewed no mercy to the Egyptians, and how wonderfully he dealt with his people. The Egyptians were worſe than the Sodomites.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and ſent them haſtily away, they would repent and purſue them.

3 For whilſt they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another fooliſh device, and purſued them as fugitives, whom they had intreated to be gone.

4 For the deſtiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the puniſhment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might paſs a wonderful way: but they might find a ſtrange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kind was faſhioned again anew, ſerving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt:

7 *As namely*, a cloud ſhadowing the camp; and where water ſtood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red ſea a way without impediment; and out of the violent ſtream a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, ſeeing thy marvellous ſtrange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horſes, and leaped like lambs, praiſing thee, O LORD, who hadſt delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they ſojourned in the ſtrange land, how the ground brought forth flies inſtead of cattle, and how the river caſt up a multitude of frogs inſtead of fiſhes.

11 But afterwards they ſaw a new generation of fowls, when, being led with their appetite, they aſked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the ſea for their contentment.

13 And puniſhments came upon the ſinners not without former ſigns by the force of thunders: for they ſuffered juſtly according to their own wickedneſs, inſomuch as they uſed a more hard and hateful behaviour toward ſtrangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive thoſe, whom they knew not when they came: but theſe brought friends into bondage, that had well deſerved of them.

15 And not only ſo, but peradventure ſome reſpect ſhall be had of thoſe, becauſe they uſed ſtrangers not friendly:

16 But theſe very grievouſly afflicted them, whom they had received with feaſtings, and were already made partakers of the ſame laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindneſs were theſe ſtricken, as thoſe were at the doors of the righteous man: when, being compaſſed about with horrible great darkneſs, every one ſought the paſſage of his own doors.

18 For the elements were changed in themſelves by a kind of harmony, like as in a pſaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always ſounds; which may well be perceived by the ſight of the things that have been done.

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things, that before ſwam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

21 On the other ſide, the flames waſted not the fleſh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein: neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O LORD, thou didſt magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither didſt thou lightly regard them: but didſt aſſiſt them in every time and place.

Note on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *As for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end*, &c.] Though the Egyptians had been puniſhed in ſo exemplary a manner by a dreadful variety of God's judgments upon them, for their cruelty towards the people of God, yet they did not repent of their wickedneſs, but madly purſued them after their departure out of Egypt. But what was the conſequence? Why, another manifeſtation of God's diſpleaſure at their implacable hatred againſt his people, and his ſuperlative kindneſs to his children in opening a paſſage thro' the depth of the ſea, whereby they paſſed over as on dry land, which the Egyptians attempted to do in following them, and were all drowned.

The Wiſdom of JESUS the Son of SIRACH:
Or, ECCLESIASTICUS.

A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.

THIS Jeſus was the ſon of Sirach, and grandchild to Jeſus of the ſame name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almoſt after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jeſus, as he himſelf witneſſeth, was a man of great diligence and wiſdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and ſhort ſentences of wiſe men, that had been before him, but himſelf alſo uttered ſome of his own, full of much underſtanding and wiſdom. When as therefore the firſt Jeſus died, leaving this book almoſt perfected, Sirach his ſon receiving it after him left it to his own ſon Jeſus, who, having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wiſdom, intituling it both by his own name, his father's name, and his grandfather's; alluring the hearer by the very name of Wiſdom to have a greater love to the ſtudy of this book. It containeth therefore wiſe ſayings, dark ſentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly ſtories of men that pleaſed God; alſo his prayer and ſong; moreover, what benefits God had vouchſafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jeſus did imitate Solomon, and was no leſs famous for wiſdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and ſo reputed alſo.

The Prologue of the Wiſdom of Jeſus *the Son* Sirach.

WHEREAS many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their ſteps, for the which things Iſrael ought to be commended for learning and wiſdom; and whereof not only the readers muſt needs become ſkilful themſelves, but alſo they that deſire to learn be able to profit them which are without, both by ſpeaking and writing: my grandfather Jeſus, when he had much given himſelf to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on alſo himſelf to write ſomething pertaining to learning and wiſdom; to the intent that thoſe which are deſirous to learn, and are addicted to theſe things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may ſeem to come ſhort of ſome words, which we have laboured to interpret. For the ſame things uttered in Hebrew, and tranſlated into another tongue, have not the ſame force in them: and not only theſe things but the law itſelf, and the prophets, and the reſt of the books, have no ſmall difference, when they are ſpoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there ſome time, I found a book of no ſmall learning: therefore I thought it moſt neceſſary for me to beſtow ſome diligence and travail to interpret it; uſing great watchfulneſs and ſkill in that ſpace to bring the book to an end, and ſet it forth for them alſo, which in a ſtrange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

CHAP. I.

All wiſdom is from God.

ALL wiſdom *cometh* from the LORD, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the ſand of the ſea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wiſdom?

4 Wiſdom hath been created before all things, and the underſtanding of prudence from everlaſting.

5 The word of God moſt high is the fountain of wiſdom; and her ways are everlaſting commandments.

6 To whom hath the root of wiſdom been revealed? or who hath known her wiſe counſels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wiſdom been made manifeſt? and who hath underſtood her great experience?]

8 There is one wiſe and greatly to be feared, the LORD ſitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and ſaw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She *is* with all fleſh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the LORD, is honour, and glory, and gladneſs, and a crown of rejoicing.

12 The fear of the LORD maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy, and gladneſs, and a long life.

13 Whoſo feareth the LORD, it ſhall go well with him at the laſt, and he ſhall find favour in the day of his death.

14 To fear the LORD is the beginning of wiſdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

15 She hath built an everlaſting foundation with men, and ſhe ſhall continue with their ſeed.

16 To fear the LORD is fulneſs of wiſdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their houſe with things deſireable, and the garners with her increaſe.

18 The fear of the LORD is a crown of wiſdom, making peace and perfect health to flouriſh; both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him.

19 Wiſdom raineth down ſkill and knowledge of underſtanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her faſt.

20 The root of wiſdom is to fear the LORD, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the LORD driveth away ſins: and where it is preſent, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot be juſtified; for the ſway of his fury ſhall be his deſtruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy ſhall ſpring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many ſhall declare his wiſdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treaſures of wiſdom: but godlineſs is an abomination to a ſinner.

26 If thou deſire wiſdom, keep the commandments, and the LORD ſhall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the LORD is wiſdom and inſtruction: and faith and meekneſs are his delight.

28 Diſtruſt not the fear of the LORD when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the ſight of men, and take good heed what thou ſpeakeſt.

30 Exalt not thyſelf, leſt thou fall, and bring diſhonour upon thy ſoul, and ſo God diſcover thy ſecrets, and caſt thee down in the midſt of the congregation, becauſe thou cameſt not in truth to the fear of the LORD, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

God's ſervants muſt look for trouble, and with patience truſt in him.

MY ſon, if thou come to ſerve the LORD, prepare thy ſoul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and conſtantly endure, and make not haſte in time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayeſt be increaſed at thy laſt end.

4 Whatſoever is brought upon thee take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low eſtate.

5 For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adverſity.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and truſt in him.

7 Ye that fear the LORD, wait for his mercy; and go not aſide, leſt ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the LORD, believe him; and your reward ſhall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the LORD, hope for good, and for everlaſting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and ſee; did ever any truſt in the LORD, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forſaken? or whom did he ever deſpiſe, that called upon him?

11 For the LORD is full of compaſſion and mercy, longſuffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth ſins, and ſaveth in time of affliction.

12 Woe be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the ſinner that goeth two ways!

13 Woe unto him that is fainthearted! for he believeth not; therefore ſhall he not be defended.

14 Woe unto you that have loſt patience! and what will ye do when the LORD ſhall viſit you?

15 They that fear the LORD will not diſobey his word; and they that love him will keep his ways.

16 They that fear the LORD will ſeek that which is wellpleaſing unto him; and they that love him ſhall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the LORD will prepare their hearts, and humble their ſouls in his ſight,

18 *Saying*, We will fall into the hands of the LORD, and not into the hands of men: for as his majeſty is, ſo is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

Children muſt honour and help their parents.

HEAR me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be ſafe.

2 For the LORD hath given the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the authority of the mother over the ſons.

3 Whoſo honoureth his father maketh an atonement for his ſins:

4 And he that honoureth his mother is as one that layeth up treaſure.

5 Whoſo honoureth his father ſhall have joy of

his own children; and when he maketh his prayer, he ſhall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father ſhall have a long life; and he that is obedient unto the LORD ſhall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the LORD will honour his father, and will do ſervice unto his parents, as to his maſters.

8 Honour thy father and mother both in word and deed, that a bleſſing may come upon thee from them.

9 For the bleſſing of the father eſtabliſheth the houſes of children; but the curſe of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the diſhonour of thy father; for thy father's diſhonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in diſhonour is a reproach to the children.

12 My ſon, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his underſtanding fail, have patience with him; and deſpiſe him not when thou art in thy full ſtrength.

14 For the relieving of thy father ſhall not be forgotten: and inſtead of ſins it ſhall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it ſhall be remembered; thy ſins alſo ſhall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forſaketh his father is as a blaſphemer; and he that angereth his mother is curſed of God.

17 My ſon, go on with thy buſineſs in meekneſs; ſo ſhalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 The greater thou art, the more humble thyſelf, and thou ſhalt find favour before the LORD.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but myſteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the LORD is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

21 Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither ſearch the things that are above thy ſtrength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon *with reverence*; for it is not needful for thee *to ſee with thine eyes* the things that are in ſecret.

23 Be not curious in unneceſſary matters: for more things are ſhewed unto thee than men underſtand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion; and an evil ſuſpicion hath overthrown their judgment.

25 Without eyes thou ſhalt want light: profeſs not the knowledge therefore that thou haſt not.

26 A ſtubborn heart ſhall fare evil at the laſt; and he that loveth danger ſhall periſh therein.

27 An obſtinate heart ſhall be laden with ſorrows; and the wicked man ſhall heap ſin upon ſin.

28 In the puniſhment of the proud there is no remedy; for the plant of wickedneſs hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will underſtand a parable; and an attentive ear is the deſire of a wiſe man.

30 Water will quench a flaming fire; and alms maketh an atonement for ſins.

31 And he that requiteth good turns is mindful of that which may come hereafter; and when he falleth, he ſhall find a ſtay.

CHAP. IV.

The poor and fatherleſs are not to be deſpiſed.

MY ſon, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry ſoul ſorrowful; neither provoke a man in his diſtreſs.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed; and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the ſupplication of the afflicted; neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

5 Turn not away thine eye from the needy, and give him none occaſion to curſe thee:

6 For if he curſe thee in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, his prayer ſhall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thyſelf the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly anſwer with meekneſs.

9 Deliver him that ſuffereth wrong from the hand of the oppreſſor; and be not fainthearted when thou ſitteſt in judgment.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherleſs, and inſtead of an huſband unto their mother: ſo ſhalt thou be as the Son of the moſt High, and he ſhall love thee more than thy mother doth.

11 Wiſdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that ſeek her.

12 He that loveth her loveth life; and they that ſeek to her early ſhall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her faſt ſhall inherit glory; and whereſoever ſhe entereth, the LORD will bleſs.

14 They that ſerve her ſhall miniſter to the Holy One: and them that love her the LORD doth love.

15 Whoſo giveth ear unto her ſhall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her ſhall dwell ſecurely.

16 If a man commit himſelf unto her, he ſhall inherit her; and his generation ſhall hold her in poſſeſſion.

17 For at the firſt ſhe will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her diſcipline, until ſhe may truſt his ſoul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will ſhe return the ſtraight way unto him, and comfort him, and ſhew him her ſecrets.

19 But if he go wrong, ſhe will forſake him, and give him over to his own ruin.

20 Obſerve the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not aſhamed when it concerneth thy ſoul.

21 For there is a ſhame that bringeth ſin; and there is a ſhame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no perſon againſt thy ſoul, and let not the reverence of any man cauſe thee to fall.

23 And refrain not to ſpeak, when there is occaſion to do good, and hide not thy wiſdom in her beauty.

24 For by ſpeech wiſdom ſhall be known: and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wiſe ſpeak againſt the truth; but be abaſhed of the error of thine ignorance.

26 Be not aſhamed to confeſs thy ſins; and force not the courſe of the river.

27 Make not thyſelf an underling to a fooliſh man; neither accept the perſon of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the LORD ſhall fight for thee.

29 Be not haſty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds ſlack and remiſs.

30 Be not as a lion in thy houſe, nor frantick among thy ſervants.

31 Let not thine hand be ſtretched out to receive, and ſhut when thou ſhoulded repay.

CHAP. V.

We muſt not preſume upon our wealth and ſtrength.

SET not thy heart upon thy goods; and ſay not, I have enough for my life.

2 Follow not thine own mind and thy ſtrength, to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And ſay not, Who ſhall controul me for my works? for the LORD will ſurely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have ſinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the LORD is longſuffering, he will in no wiſe let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, be not without fear to add ſin unto ſin:

6 And ſay not, His mercy is great; he will be pacified for the multitude of my ſins: for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation reſteth upon ſinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the LORD, and put not off from day to day: for ſuddenly ſhall the wrath of the LORD come forth, and in thy ſecurity thou ſhalt be deſtroyed, and periſh in the day of vengeance.

8 Set not thine heart upon goods unjuſtly gotten; for they ſhall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for ſo doth the ſinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be ſtedfaſt in thy underſtanding; and let thy word be the ſame.

11 Be ſwift to hear; and let thy life be ſincere; and with patience give anſwer.

12 If thou haſt underſtanding, anſwer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 Honour and ſhame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whiſperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul ſhame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing in a great matter or a ſmall.

CHAP. VI.

Of conſtancy and ſincerity in friendſhip.

INSTEAD of a friend become not an enemy; for (thereby) thou ſhalt inherit an ill name, ſhame, and reproach: even ſo ſhall a ſinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thyſelf in the counſel of thine own heart; that thy ſoul be not torn in pieces as a bull (ſtraying alone.)

3 Thou ſhalt eat up thy leaves, and loſe thy fruit, and leave thyſelf as a dry tree.

4 A wicked ſoul ſhall deſtroy him that hath it, and ſhall make him to be laughed to ſcorn of his enemies.

5 Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fairſpeaking tongue will increaſe kind greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheleſs have but one counſellor of a thouſand.

7 If thou wouldeſt get a friend, prove him firſt, and be not haſty to credit him.

8 For ſome man is a friend for his own occaſion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and ſtrife will diſcover thy reproach.

10 Again, ſome friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy proſperity he will be as thyſelf, and will be bold over thy ſervants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be againſt thee, and will hide himſelf from thy face.

13 Separate thyſelf from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a ſtrong defence: and he that hath found ſuch an one hath found a treaſure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life; and they that fear the LORD ſhall find him.

17 Whoſo feareth the LORD ſhall direct his friendſhip aright: for as he is, ſo ſhall his neighbour be alſo.

18 My ſon, gather inſtruction from thy youth up: ſo ſhalt thou find wiſdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and ſoweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou ſhalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou ſhalt eat of her fruits right ſoon.

20 She is very unpleaſant to the unlearned: he that is without underſtanding will not remain with her.

21 She will lie upon him as a mighty ſtone of trial; and he will caſt her from him ere it be long.

22 For wiſdom is according to her name, and ſhe is not manifeſt unto many.

23 Give ear, my ſon, receive my advice, and refuſe not my counſel.

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her chain.

25 Bow down thy ſhoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search, and ſeek, and ſhe ſhall be made known unto thee: and when thou haſt got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the laſt thou ſhalt find her reſt, and that ſhall be turned to joy.

29 Then ſhall her fetters be a ſtrong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are purple lace.

31 Thou ſhalt put her on as a robe of honour, and ſhalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My ſon, if thou wilt, thou ſhalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou ſhalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou ſhalt receive underſtanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou ſhalt be wiſe.

34 Stand in the multitude of the elders; and cleave unto him that is wiſe.

35 Be willing to hear every godly diſcourſe; and let not the parables of underſtanding eſcape thee.

36 And if thou ſeeſt a man of underſtanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the ſteps of his door.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the LORD, and meditate continually in his commandments: he ſhall eſtabliſh thine heart, and give thee wiſdom at thine own deſire.

CHAP. VII.

Diſſuaſives againſt injuſtice.

DO no evil, ſo ſhall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjuſt, and iniquity ſhall turn away from thee.

3 My ſon, ſow not upon the furrows of unrighteouſneſs, and thou ſhalt not reap them ſevenfold.

4 Seek not of the LORD preeminence, neither of the king the ſeat of honour.

5 Juſtify not thyſelf before the LORD; and boaſt not of thy wiſdom before the king.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity; leſt at any time thou fear the perſon of the mighty, and lay a ſtumbling-block in the way of thy uprightneſs.

7 Offend not againſt the multitude of a city, and then thou ſhalt not caſt thyſelf down among the people.

8 Bind not one ſin upon another; for in one thou ſhalt not be unpuniſhed.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the moſt high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not fainthearted when thou makeſt thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to ſcorn in the bitterneſs of his ſoul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

12 Deviſe not a lie againſt thy brother; neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Uſe not to make any manner of lie: for the cuſtom thereof is not good.

14 Uſe not many words in a multitude of elders, and make not much babbling when thou prayeſt.

15 Hate not laborious work, neither huſbandry, which the moſt High hath ordained.

16 Number not thyſelf among the multitude of ſinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy ſoul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means; neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forego not a wiſe and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

20 Whereas thy ſervant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that beſtoweth himſelf wholly for thee.

21 Let thy ſoul love a good ſervant, and defraud him not of liberty.

22 Haſt thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Haſt thou children? inſtruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Haſt thou daughters? have a care of their body, and ſhew not thyſelf chearful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and ſo ſhalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of underſtanding.

26 Haſt thou a wife after thy mind? forſake her not: but give not thyſelf over to a light woman.

27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the ſorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou waſt begotten of them; and how canſt thou recompenſe them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the LORD with all thy ſoul, and reverence his prieſts.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy ſtrength, and forſake not his miniſters.

31 Fear the LORD, and honour the prieſts; and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee; the firſtfruits, and the treſpaſs offering, and the gift of the ſhoulders, and the ſacrifice of the ſanctification, and the firſtfruits of the holy things.

32 And ſtretch thine hand unto the poor, that thy bleſſing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the ſight of every man living; and for the dead detain it not.

34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 Be not ſlow to viſit the ſick: for that ſhall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatſoever thou takeſt in hand, remember the end, and thou ſhalt never do amiſs.

CHAP. VIII.

Leſſons of prudence reſpecting our conduct toward others.

STRIVE not with a mighty man, leſt thou fall into his hands.

2 Be not at variance with a rich man, leſt he overweigh thee: for gold hath deſtroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

3 Strive not with a man that is full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jeſt not with a rude man, leſt thy anceſtors be diſgraced.

5 Reproach not a man that turneth from ſin, but remember that we are all worthy of puniſhment.

6 Diſhonour not a man in his old age: for even ſome of us wax old.

7 Rejoice not over the greateſt enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Deſpiſe not the diſcourſe of the wiſe, but acquaint thyſelf with their proverbs: for of them thou ſhalt learn inſtruction, and how to ſerve great men with eaſe.

9 Miſs not the diſcourſe of the elders: for they alſo learned of their fathers, and of them thou ſhalt learn underſtanding, and to give anſwer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a ſinner, leſt thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Riſe not up (in anger) at the preſence of an injurious perſon, leſt he lie in wait to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyſelf; for if thou lendeſt him, count it but loſt.

13 Be not ſurety above thy power: for if thou be ſurety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge; for they will judge for him according to his honour.

15 Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, leſt he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou ſhalt periſh with him through his folly.

16 Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a ſolitary place: for blood is as nothing in his ſight; and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Conſult not with a fool; for he cannot keep counſel.

18 Do no ſecret things before a ſtranger; for thou knoweſt not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, leſt he requite thee with a ſhrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

How a man ſhould behave toward his own wiſe and other women.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy boſom, and teach her not an evil leſſon againſt thyſelf.

2 Give not thy ſoul unto a woman to ſet her foot upon thy ſubſtance.

3 Meet not with an harlot, leſt thou fall into her ſnares.

4 Uſe not much the company of a woman that is a ſinger, leſt thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by thoſe things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy ſoul unto harlots, that thou loſe not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the ſtreets of

the city, neither wander thou in the ſolitary places thereof.

8 Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty ; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman; for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

9 Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor ſit down with her in thine arms, and ſpend not thy money with her at the wine ; leſt thine heart incline unto her, and ſo through thy deſire thou fall into deſtruction

10 Forſake not an old friend ; for the new is not comparable to him : a new friend is as new wine ; when it is old, thou ſhalt drink it with pleaſure.

11 Envy not the glory of a ſinner : for thou knoweſt not what ſhall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleaſure in ; but remember they ſhall not go unpuniſhed unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill ; ſo ſhalt thou not doubt the fear of death : and if thou come unto him, make no fault, leſt he take away thy life preſently : remember that thou goeſt in the midſt of ſnares, and that thou walkeſt upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canſt, gueſs at thy neighbour, and conſult with the wiſe.

15 Let thy talk be with the wiſe, and all thy communication in the law of the moſt High.

16 And let juſt men eat and drink with thee ; and let thy glorying be in the fear of the LORD.

17 For the hand of the artificer the work ſhall be commended : and the wiſe ruler of the people for his ſpeech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city ; and he that is raſh in his talk ſhall be hated.

CHAP. X.

The advantages of a wiſe ruler.

A Wiſe judge will inſtruct his people ; and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 As the judge of the people is himſelf, ſo are his officers ; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, ſuch are all they that dwell therein.

3 An unwiſe king deſtroyeth his people ; but through the prudence of them which are in authority the city ſhall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the LORD, and in due time he will ſet over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the proſperity of man : and upon the perſon of the ſcribe ſhall he lay his honour.

6 Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong ; and do nothing at all by injurious practices.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man : and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Becauſe of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is tranſlated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and aſhes proud ? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man : for ſuch an one ſetteth his own ſoul to ſale ; becauſe while he liveth he caſteth away his bowels.

10 The phyſician cutteth off a long diſeaſe ; and he that is to day a king to morrow ſhall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he ſhall inherit creeping things, beaſts, and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of ſin, and he that hath it ſhall pour out abomination : and therefore the LORD brought upon them ſtrange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 The LORD hath caſt down the thrones of proud princes, and ſet up the meek in their ſtead.

15 The LORD hath pulcked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The LORD overthrew countries of the heathen, and deſtroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took ſome of them away, and deſtroyed them, and hath made their memorial to ceaſe from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the LORD are a ſure ſeed, and they that love him an honourable plant : they that regard not the law are a diſhonourable ſeed ; they that tranſgreſs the commandments are a deceivable ſeed.

20 Among brethren he that is chief is honourable ; ſo are they that fear the LORD in his eyes.

21 The fear of the LORD goeth before the obtaining of authority : but roughneſs and pride is the loſing thereof.

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the LORD.

23 It is not meet to deſpiſe the poor man that hath underſtanding ; neither is it convenient to magnify a ſinful man.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *And he that hath it ſhall pour out abomination,* &c.] That is, he will be guilty of many great crimes, and pour out a torrent of wickedneſs.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates, ſhall be honoured; yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the LORD.

25 Unto the ſervant that is wiſe ſhall they that are free do ſervice: and he that hath knowledge will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not overwiſe in doing thy buſineſs; and boaſt not thyſelf in the time of thy diſtreſs.

27 Better is he that laboureth, and aboundeth in all things, than he that boaſteth himſelf, and wanteth bread.

28 My ſon, glorify thy ſoul in meekneſs, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will juſtify him that ſinneth againſt his own ſoul? and who will honour him that diſhonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his ſkill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is diſhonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

The benefit of wiſdom.

WISDOM lifteth up the head of him that is of low degree, and maketh him to ſit among great men.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty; neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among ſuch as fly; but her fruit is the chief of ſweet things.

4 Boaſt not of thy cloathing and raiment, and exalt not thyſelf in the day of honour: for the works of the LORD are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

5 Many kings have ſat down upon the ground; and one that was never thought of hath worn the crown.

6 Many mighty men have been greatly diſgraced; and the honourable delivered into other men's hands.

7 Blame not before thou haſt examined the truth: underſtand firſt, and then rebuke.

8 Anſwer not before thou haſt heard the cauſe: neither interrupt men in the midſt of their talk.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not; and ſit not in judgment with ſinners.

10 My ſon, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou ſhalt not be innocent; and if thou follow after, thou ſhalt not obtain, neither ſhalt thou eſcape by fleeing.

11 There is one that laboureth, and taketh pains, and maketh haſte, and is ſo much the more behind.

12 Again, there is another that is ſlow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; yet the eye of the LORD looked upon him for good, and ſet him up from his low eſtate,

13 And lifted up his head from miſery; ſo that many that ſaw it marvelled at him.

14 Proſperity and adverſity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the LORD.

15 Wiſdom, knowledge, and underſtanding of the law, are of the LORD: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Error and darkneſs had their beginning together with ſinners: and evil ſhall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the LORD remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth proſperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his warineſs and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he ſaith, I have found reſt, and now will eat continually of my goods; and *yet* he knoweth not what time ſhall come upon him, and that he muſt leave thoſe things to others, and die.

20 Be ſtedfaſt in thy covenant, and be converſant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of ſinners; but truſt in the LORD, and abide in thy labour: for it is an eaſy thing in the ſight of the LORD on the ſudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The bleſſing of the LORD is in the reward of the godly, and ſuddenly he maketh his bleſſing to flouriſh.

23 Say not, What profit is there of my ſervice? and what good things ſhall I have hereafter?

24 Again, ſay not, I have enough, and poſſeſs many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of proſperity there is a forgetfulneſs of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of proſperity.

26 For it is an eaſy thing unto the LORD in the day of death to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleaſure: and in his end his deeds ſhall be diſcovered.

28 Judge none bleſſed before his death: for a man ſhall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine houſe: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken (and kept) in a cage, ſo is the heart of the proud; and like as a ſpy, watcheth he for thy fall:

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praiſe will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a ſpark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a ſinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a miſchievous man, for he worketh wickedneſs; leſt he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a ſtranger into thine houſe, and he will diſtrub thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

In acts of liberality proper objects ſhould be regarded.

WHEN thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doeſt it; ſo ſhalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou ſhalt find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the moſt High.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil, nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a ſinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, leſt he overmaſter thee thereby: for (elſe) thou ſhalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou ſhalt have done unto him.

6 For the moſt High hateth ſinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them againſt the mighty day of their puniſhment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the ſinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in proſperity: and an enemy cannot be hidden in adverſity.

9 In the proſperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adverſity even a friend will depart.

10 Never truſt thine enemy: for like as iron ruſteth, ſo is his wickedneſs.

11 Though he humble himſelf, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou ſhalt be unto him as if thou hadſt wiped a looking-glaſs, and thou ſhalt know that his ruſt hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, leſt, when he hath overthrown thee, he ſtand up in thy place; neither let him ſit at thy right hand, leſt he ſeek to take thy ſeat, and thou at the laſt remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a ſerpent, or any ſuch as come nigh wild beaſts;

14 So one that goeth to a ſinner, and is defiled with him in his ſins, who will pity?

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy ſpeaketh ſweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be ſatisfied with blood.

17 If adverſity come upon thee, thou ſhalt find him there firſt; and though he pretend to help thee, yet ſhall he undermine thee.

18 He will ſhake his head, and clap his hands, and whiſper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

We muſt not keep company with the proud, or with one mightier than ourſelves.

HE that toucheth pitch ſhall be defiled therewith; and he that hath fellowſhip with a proud man ſhall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thyſelf above thy power while thou liveſt; and have no fellowſhip with one that is mightier and richer than thyſelf: for how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for if the one be ſmitten againſt the other, it ſhall be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he muſt intreat alſo.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will uſe thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forſake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee; yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be ſorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and ſmile upon thee, and put thee in hope; he will ſpeak thee fair, and ſay, What wanteſt thou?

7 And he will ſhame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the laſt he will laugh thee to ſcorn: afterward, when he ſeeth thee, he will forſake thee, and ſhake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down in thy jollity,

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyſelf, and ſo much the more will he invite thee.

10 Preſs thou not upon him, leſt thou be put back: ſtand not far off, leſt thou be forgotten.

11 Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and ſmiling upon thee will get out thy ſecrets:

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not ſpare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in priſon.

13 Obſerve, and take good heed, for thou walkeſt in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou heareſt theſe things, awake in thy ſleep.

14 Love the LORD all thy life, and call upon him for thy ſalvation.

15 Every beaſt loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All fleſh conſorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 What fellowſhip hath the wolf with the lamb? ſo the ſinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wild aſs is the lion's prey in the wilderneſs: ſo the rich eat up the poor.

20 As the proud hate humility: ſo doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down is thruſt alſo away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he ſpeaketh things not to be ſpoken, and yet men juſtify him: the poor man ſlipped, and yet they rebuked him too; he ſpake wiſely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man ſpeaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and, look, what he ſaith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man ſpeak, they ſay, What fellow is this? and if he ſtumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no ſin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in proſperity; and the finding out of parables is a weariſome labour of the mind.

CHAP. XIV.

A good conſcience maketh men happy.

BLESSED is the man that hath not ſlipped with his mouth, and is not pricked with the multitude of ſins.

2 Bleſſed is he whoſe conſcience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the LORD.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what ſhould an envious man do with money?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own ſoul gathereth for others, that ſhall ſpend his goods riotouſly.

5 He that is evil to himſelf, to whom will he be good? he ſhall not take pleaſure in his goods.

6 There is none worſe than he that envieth himſelf; and this is a recompence of his wickedneſs.

7 And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly; and at the laſt he will declare his wickedneſs.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye; he turneth away his face, and deſpiſeth men.

9 A covetous man's eye is not ſatiſfied with his portion; and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his ſoul.

10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My ſon, according to thy ability do good to thyſelf, and give the LORD his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not ſhewed unto thee.

13 Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability ſtretch out thy hand and give to him.

14 Defraud not thyſelf of the good day, and let not the part of a good deſire overpaſs thee.

15 Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give, and take, and ſanctify thy ſoul; for there is no ſeeking of dainties in the grave.

17 All fleſh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou ſhalt die the death.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, ſome fall, and ſome grow; ſo is the generation of fleſh and blood, one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and conſumeth away, and the worker thereof ſhall go withal.

20 Bleſſed is the man that doth meditate good things in wiſdom, and that reaſoneth of holy things by his underſtanding.

21 He that conſidereth her ways in his heart ſhall alſo have underſtanding in her ſecrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that prieth in at her windows ſhall alſo hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge near her houſe ſhall alſo faſten a pin in her walls.

25 He ſhall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and ſhall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He ſhall ſet his children under her ſhelter, and ſhall lodge under her branches.

27 By her he ſhall be covered from heat, and in her glory ſhall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

The bleſſings of wiſdom to him that feareth God.

HE that feareth the LORD will do good; and he that hath the knowledge of the law ſhall obtain her.

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 24. *Riches are good unto him that hath no ſin,* &c.] Or rather riches are good in which there is no ſin; that is, which are got honeſtly, and procured by means in which there was no ſin.

2 And as a mother ſhall ſhe meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of underſtanding ſhall ſhe feed him, and give him the water of wiſdom to drink.

4 He ſhall be ſtayed upon her, and ſhall not be moved; and ſhall rely upon her, and ſhall not be confounded.

5 She ſhall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midſt of the congregation ſhall ſhe open his mouth.

6 He ſhall find joy and a crown of gladneſs, and ſhe ſhall cauſe him to inherit an everlaſting name.

7 But fooliſh men ſhall not attain unto her, and ſinners ſhall not ſee her.

8 For ſhe is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

9 Praiſe is not ſeemly in the mouth of a ſinner, for it was not ſent him of the LORD.

10 For praiſe ſhall be uttered in wiſdom, and the LORD will proſper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the LORD that I fell away: for thou oughteſt not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath cauſed me to err: for he hath no need of the ſinful man.

13 The LORD hateth all abomination; and they that fear God love it not.

14 He himſelf made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counſel;

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulneſs.

16 He hath ſet fire and water before thee: ſtretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

17 Before man is life and death; and whether him liketh ſhall be given him.

18 For the wiſdom of the LORD is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

19 And his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licenſe to ſin.

CHAP. XVI.

It is better to have no children, than ungodly ones.

DESIRE not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly ſons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the LORD be with them.

3 Truſt not thou in their life, neither reſpect their multitude: for one that is juſt is better than a thouſand; and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath underſtanding ſhall the city be repleniſhed: but the kindred of the wicked ſhall ſpeedily become deſolate.

5 Many ſuch things have I ſeen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than theſe.

6 In the congregation of the ungodly ſhall a fire be kindled; and in a rebellious nation wrath is ſet on fire.

7 He was not pacified toward the old giants, who fell away in the ſtrength of their fooliſhneſs.

8 Neither ſpared he the place where Lot ſojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their ſins:

10 Now the ſix hundred thouſand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardneſs of their hearts.

11 And if there be one ſtiffnecked among the people, it is marvel if he eſcape unpuniſhed: for mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out diſpleaſure.

12 As his mercy is great, ſo is his correction alſo: he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The ſinner ſhall not eſcape with his ſpoils: and the patience of the godly ſhall not be fruſtrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man ſhall find according to his works.

15 The LORD hardened Pharaoh, that he ſhould not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifeſt to every creature; and he hath ſeparated his light from the darkneſs with an adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide myſelf from the LORD: ſhall any remember me from above? I ſhall not be remembered among ſo many people: for what is my ſoul among ſuch an infinite number of creatures?

18 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, ſhall be moved when he ſhall viſit.

19 The mountains alſo and foundations of the earth ſhall be ſhaken with trembling, when the LORD looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon theſe things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is a tempeſt which no man can ſee: for the moſt part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his juſtice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth underſtanding think upon vain things: and a fooliſh man erring imagineth follies.

24 My ſon, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will ſhew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the LORD are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them he diſpoſed the parts thereof.

27 He garniſhed his works for ever, and in his hand are the chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor ceaſe from their works.

28 None of them hindereth another, and they ſhall never diſobey his word.

29 After this the LORD looked upon the earth, and filled it with his bleſſings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof; and they ſhall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

How God created and endowed man, giving him knowledge, and a law againſt ſin.

THE LORD created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few days, and a ſhort time, and power alſo over the things therein.

3 He endued them with ſtrength by themſelves, and made them according to his image,

4 And put the fear of man upon all fleſh, and gave him dominion over beaſts and fowls.

5 [They received the uſe of the five operations of the LORD, and in the ſixth place he imparted them underſtanding, and in the ſeventh ſpeech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counſel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to underſtand.

7 Withal he filled them with the knowledge of underſtanding, and ſhewed them good and evil.

8 He ſet his eye upon their hearts, that he might ſhew them the greatneſs of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with underſtanding.

10 And the elect ſhall praiſe his holy name.

11 Beſide this he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlaſting covenant with them, and ſhewed them his judgments.

13 Their eyes ſaw the majeſty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Beware of all unrighteouſneſs; and he gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and ſhall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil; neither could they make to themſelves fleſhy hearts for ſtony.

17 For in the diviſion of the nations of the whole earth he ſet a ruler over every people; but Iſrael is the LORD's portion:

18 Whom, being his firſtborn, he nouriſheth with diſcipline, and giving him the light of his love doth not forſake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the ſun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their ſins are before the LORD.

21 But the LORD being gracious, and knowing his workmanſhip, neither left nor forſook them, but ſpared them.

22 The alms of a man is as a ſignet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his ſons and daughters.

23 Afterwards he will riſe up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

24 But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted thoſe that failed in patience.

25 Return unto the LORD, and forſake thy ſins, make thy prayer before his face, and offend leſs.

26 Turn again to the moſt High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkneſs in the light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 Who ſhall praiſe the moſt High in the grave, inſtead of them which live and give thanks?

28 Thankſgiving periſheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and ſound in heart ſhall praiſe the LORD.

29 How great is the lovingkindneſs of the LORD our God, and his compaſſion unto ſuch as turn unto him in holineſs!

30 For all things cannot be in men, becauſe the ſon of man is not immortal.

31 What is brighter than the ſun? yet the light thereof faileth: and fleſh and blood will imagine evil.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven; and all men are but earth and aſhes.

CHAP. XVIII.

God created and governeth all things.

HE that liveth for ever created all things in general.

2 The LORD only is righteous, and there is none other but he,

---

Note on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *He ſet his eye upon their hearts*, &c.] That is, he beſtowed remedies to heal their minds, after evil maxims had corrupted them. The writer here, and in the following verſes, ſeems to depart from mankind in general, and to ſpeak with regard to the children of Iſrael only.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power dividing holy things among them from profane.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? and who ſhall find out his noble acts?

5 Who ſhall number the ſtrength of his majeſty? and who ſhall alſo tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the LORD, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he ſhall be doubtful.

8 What is man, and whereto ſerveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

9 The number of a man's days at the moſt are an hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the ſea, and a gravelſtone in compariſon of the ſand; ſo are a thouſand years to the days of eternity.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He ſaw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compaſſion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the LORD is upon all fleſh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a ſhepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive diſcipline, and that diligent ſeek after his judgments.

15 My ſon, blemiſh not thy good deeds, neither uſe uncomfortable words when thou giveſt any thing.

16 Shall not the dew aſſwage the heat? ſo is a word better than a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churliſhly, and a gift of the envious conſumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou ſpeak, and uſe phyſick or ever thou be ſick.

20 Before judgment examine thyſelf, and in the day of viſitation thou ſhalt find mercy.

21 Humble thyſelf before thou be ſick, and in the time of ſins ſhew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be juſtified.

23 Before thou prayeſt, prepare thyſelf; and be not as one that tempteth the LORD.

24 Think upon the wrath that ſhall be at the end, and the time of vengeance, when he ſhall turn away his face.

25 When thou haſt enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are ſoon done before the LORD.

27 A wiſe man will fear in every thing, and in the day of ſinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not obſerve time.

28 Every man of underſtanding knoweth wiſdom, and will give praiſe unto him that found her.

29 They that were of underſtanding in ſayings became alſo wiſe themſelves, and poured forth exquiſite parables.

30 Go not after thy luſts, but refrain thyſelf from thine appetites.

31 If thou giveſt thy ſoul the deſires that pleaſe her, ſhe will make thee a laughing-ſtock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleaſure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou haſt nothing in thy purſe: for thou ſhalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAP XIX.

Sundry moral maxims.

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenneſs ſhall not be rich: and he that contemneth ſmall things ſhall fall by little and little.

2 Wine and women will make men of underſtanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Moths and worms ſhall have him to heritage, and a bold man ſhall be taken away.

4 He that is haſty to give credit is lightminded; and he that ſinneth ſhall offend againſt his own ſoul.

5 Whoſo taketh pleaſure in wickedneſs ſhall be condemned: but he that reſiſteth pleaſures crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue ſhall live without ſtrife; and he that hateth babbling ſhall have leſs evil.

7 Rehearſe not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou ſhalt fare never the worſe.

8 Whether it be to a friend or foe, talk not of other men's lives; and if thou canſt without offence, reveal them not.

9 For he heard and obſerved thee, and when time cometh he will hate thee.

10 If thou haſt heard a word, let it die with thee; and be bold, it will not burſt thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrow that ſticketh in a man's thigh, ſo is a word within a fool's belly.

13 Admoniſh a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

14 Admoniſh thy friend, it may be he hath not ſaid it: and if he have, that he ſpeak it not again.

15 Admoniſh a friend: for many times it is a ſlander, and believe not every tale.

16 There is one that ſlippeth in his ſpeech, but not from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his tongue?

17 Admoniſh thy neighbour before thou threaten him? and not being angry, give place to the law of the moſt High.

18 The fear of the LORD is the firſt ſtep to be accepted [of him,] and wiſdom obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the LORD is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that pleaſe him ſhall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

20 The fear of the LORD is all wiſdom; and in all wiſdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 If a ſervant ſay to his maſter, I will not do as it pleaſeth thee; though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nouriſheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedneſs is not wiſdom, neither at any time the counſel of ſinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedneſs, and the ſame an abomination; and there is a fool wanting in wiſdom.

24 He that hath ſmall underſtanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wiſdom, and tranſgreſſeth the law of the moſt High.

25 There is an exquiſite ſubtilty, and the ſame is unjuſt; and there is one that turneth aſide to make judgment appear; and there is a wiſe man that juſtifieth in judgment.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ſadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

27 Caſting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a miſchief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindered from ſinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath underſtanding by his countenance, when thou meeteſt him.

30 A man's attire, and exceſſive laughter, and gait, ſhew what he is.

CHAP. XX.

Of ſilence and ſpeaking.

THERE is a reproof that is not comely: again, ſome man holdeth his tongue, and he is wiſe.

2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry ſecretly: and he that confeſſeth his fault ſhall be preſerved from hurt.

3 How good is it, when thou art reproved, to ſhew repentance! for ſo ſhalt thou eſcape wilful ſin.

4 As is the luſt of an eunuch to deflower a virgin; ſo is he that executeth judgment with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth ſilence, and is found wiſe: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, becauſe he hath not to anſwer: and ſome keepeth ſilence, knowing his time.

7 A wiſe man will hold his tongue till he ſee opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time.

8 He that uſeth many words ſhall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himſelf authority therein ſhall be hated.

9 There is a ſinner that hath good ſucceſs in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loſs.

10 There is a gift that ſhall not profit thee; and there is a gift whoſe recompence is double.

11 There is an abaſement becauſe of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low eſtate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it ſevenfold.

13 A wiſe man by his words maketh himſelf beloved: but the graces of fools ſhall be poured out.

14 The gift of a fool ſhall do thee no good when thou haſt it; neither yet of the envious for his neceſſity: for he looketh to receive many things for one.

15 He giveth little, and upbraideth much; he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he aſk it again: ſuch an one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool ſaith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread ſpeak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many ſhall he be laughed to ſcorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him as if he had it not.

18 To ſlip upon a pavement is better than to ſlip with the tongue: ſo the fall of the wicked ſhall come ſpeedily.

19 An unſeaſonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwiſe.

20 A wiſe ſentence ſhall be rejected when it cometh out of a fool's mouth; for he will not ſpeak it in due ſeaſon.

21 There is that is hindered from ſinning through want: and when he taketh reſt, he ſhall not be troubled.

22 There is that deſtroyeth his own ſoul through baſhfulneſs, and by accepting of perſons overthroweth himſelf.

23 There is that for baſhfulneſs promiſeth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better than a man that is accuſtomed to lie: but they both ſhall have deſtruction to heritage.

26 The diſpoſition of a liar is diſhonourable, and his ſhame is ever with him.

27 A wiſe man ſhall promote himſelf *to honour* with his words: and he that hath underſtanding will pleaſe great men.

28 He that tilleth his land ſhall increaſe his heap: and he that pleaſeth great men ſhall get pardon for iniquity.

29 Preſents and gifts blind the eyes of the wiſe, and ſtop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wiſdom that is hid, and treaſure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly than a man that hideth his wiſdom.

32 Neceſſary patience in ſeeking the LORD is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

The duty of repentance and fleeing from ſin.

MY ſon, haſt thou ſinned? do ſo no more, but aſk pardon for thy former ſins.

2 Flee from ſin as from the face of a ſerpent: for if thou comeſt too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, ſlaying the ſouls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two edged ſword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrify and do wrong will waſte riches: thus the houſe of proud men ſhall be made deſolate.

5 A prayer out of a poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh ſpeedily.

6 He that hateth to be reproved is in the way of ſinners: but he that feareth the LORD will repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is known far and near; but a man of underſtanding knoweth when he ſlippeth.

8 He that buildeth his houſe with other men's money is like one that gathereth himſelf ſtones for the tomb of his burial.

9 The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to deſtroy them.

10 The way of ſinners is made plain with ſtones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 He that keepeth the law of the LORD getteth the underſtanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the LORD is wiſdom.

12 He that is not wiſe will not be taught: but there is a wiſdom which multiplieth bitterneſs.

13 The knowledge of a wiſe man ſhall abound like a flood: and his counſel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 The inner parts of a fool are like a broken veſſel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a ſkilful man hear a wiſe word, he will commend it, and add unto it: but as ſoon as one of no underſtanding heareth it, it diſpleaſeth him, and he caſteth it behind his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace ſhall be found in the lips of the wiſe.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wiſe man in the congregation, and they ſhall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a houſe that is deſtroyed, ſo is wiſdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwiſe is as talk without ſenſe.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter; but a wiſe man doth ſcarce ſmile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wiſe man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A fooliſh man's foot is ſoon in his [neighbour's] houſe: but a man of experience is aſhamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the houſe: but he that is well nurtured will ſtand without.

24 It is the rudeneſs of a man to hearken at the door: but a wiſe man will be grieved with the diſgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling ſuch things as pertain not unto them: but the words of ſuch as have underſtanding are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth: but the mouth of the wiſe is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curſeth Satan, he curſeth his own ſoul.

28 A whiſperer defileth his own ſoul, and is hated whereſoever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the ſlothful man, and a fooliſh daughter.

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy ſtone, and every one will hiſs him out to his diſgrace.

2 A ſlothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: every man that takes it up will ſhake his hand.

3 An evil-nurtured ſon is the diſhonour of his father that begat him: and a [fooliſh] daughter is born to his loſs.

4 A wiſe daughter ſhall bring an inheritance to her huſband: but ſhe that liveth diſhoneſtly is her father's heavineſs.

5 She that is bold diſhonoureth both her father and her huſband, but they both ſhall deſpiſe her.

6 A tale out of ſeaſon [is as] muſic in mourning: but ſtripes and correction of wiſdom are never out of time.

7 Whoſo teacheth a fool is as one that glueth a potſherd together, and as he that waketh one from a ſound ſleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool ſpeaketh to one in a ſlumber: when he hath told his tale, he will ſay, What is the matter?

9 If children live honeſtly, and have wherewithal, they ſhall cover the baſeneſs of their parents.

10 But children, being haughty, through diſdain and want of nurture do ſtain the nobility of their kindred.

11 Weep for the dead, for he hath loſt the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth underſtanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at reſt: but the life of the fool is worſe than death.

12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man all the days of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no underſtanding: beware of him, leſt thou have trouble, and thou ſhalt never be defiled with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou ſhalt find reſt, and never be diſquieted with madneſs.

14 What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

15 Sand, and ſalt, and a maſs of iron, is eaſier to bear, than a man without underſtanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be looſed with ſhaking: ſo the heart that is ſtabliſhed by adviſed counſel ſhall fear at no time.

17 A heart ſettled upon a thought of underſtanding is as a fair plaiſtering on the wall of a gallery.

18 Pales ſet on an high place will never ſtand againſt the wind: ſo a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool cannot ſtand againſt any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart maketh it to ſhew her knowledge.

20 Whoſo caſteth a ſtone at the birds frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend breaketh friendſhip.

21 Though thou dreweſt a ſword at thy friend, yet deſpair not: for there may be a returning (to favour.)

22 If thou haſt opened thy mouth againſt thy friend, fear not; for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or diſcloſing of ſecrets, or a treacherous wound: for for theſe things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayeſt rejoice in his proſperity: abide ſtedfaſt unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayeſt be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean eſtate is not always to be contemned: nor the rich that is fooliſh to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and ſmoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; ſo reviling before blood.

25 I will not be aſhamed to defend a friend; neither will I hide myſelf from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that hearth it will beware of him.

27 Who ſhall ſet a watch before my mouth, and a ſeal of wiſdom upon my lips, that I fall not ſuddenly by them, and that my tongue deſtroy me not.

CHAP. XXIII.

A prayer for grace to flee from ſin.

O LORD, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counſels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will ſet ſcourges over my thoughts, and the diſcipline of wiſdom over mine heart? that they ſpare me not for mine ignorances, and it paſs not by my ſins:

3 Leſt mine ignorances increaſe, and my ſins abound to my deſtruction, and I fall before mine adverſaries, and mine enemy rejoice over me, whoſe hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O LORD, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy ſervants always a haughty mind.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes and concupiſcence,

ſcence, and thou ſhalt hold him up that is deſirous always to ſerve thee.

6 Let not the greedineſs of the belly nor luſt of the fleſh take hold of me, and give not over me thy ſervant into an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the diſcipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it ſhall never be taken in his lips.

8 The ſinner ſhall be left in his fooliſhneſs: both the evil ſpeaker and the proud ſhall fall thereby.

9 Accuſtom not thy mouth to ſwearing; neither uſe thyſelf to the naming of the Holy One.

10 For as a ſervant that is continually beaten ſhall not be without a blue mark: ſo he that ſweareth and nameth God continually ſhall not be faultleſs.

11 A man that uſeth much ſwearing ſhall be filled with iniquity, and the plague ſhall never depart from his houſe: if he ſhall offend, his ſin ſhall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his ſin, he maketh a double offence: and if he ſwear in vain, he ſhall not be innocent, but his houſe ſhall be full of calamities.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob; for all ſuch things ſhall be far from the godly, and they ſhall not wallow in their ſins.

13 Uſe not thy mouth to intemperate ſwearing, for therein is the word of ſin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou ſitteſt among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and ſo thou by thy cuſtom become a fool, and wiſh that thou hadſt not been born, and curſe the day of thy nativity.

15 The man that is accuſtomed to opprobrious words will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two ſorts of men multiply ſin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be conſumed: a fornicator in the body of his fleſh will never ceaſe till he hath kindled a fire.

17 All bread is ſweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, ſaying thus in his heart, Who ſeeth me? I am compaſſed about with darkneſs, the walls cover me, and nobody ſeeth me; what need I to fear? the moſt High will not remember my ſins:

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the LORD are ten thouſand times brighter than the ſun, beholding all the ways of men, and conſidering the moſt ſecret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; ſo alſo after they were perfected he looked upon them all.

21 This man ſhall be puniſhed in the ſtreets of the city, and where he ſuſpecteth not he ſhall be taken.

22 Thus ſhall it go alſo with the wife that leaveth her huſband, and bringeth in an heir by another.

23 For firſt, ſhe hath diſobeyed the law of the moſt High; and ſecondly, ſhe hath treſpaſſed againſt her own huſband; and thirdly, ſhe hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

24 She ſhall be brought out into the congregation, and inquiſition ſhall be made of her children.

25 Her children ſhall not take root, and her branches ſhall bring forth no fruit.

26 She ſhall leave her memory to be curſed, and her reproach ſhall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain ſhall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the LORD, and that there is nothing ſweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the LORD.

28 It is great glory to follow the LORD, and to be received of him is long life.

CHAP. XXIV.

Wiſdom praiſeth herſelf; ſhewing her beginning, her dwelling, her glory, her fruit and fair offspring.

WISDOM ſhall praiſe herſelf, and ſhall glory in the midſt of her people.

2 In the congregation of the moſt High ſhall ſhe open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the moſt High, and covered the earth as a cloud.

4 I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compaſſed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the ſea, and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a poſſeſſion.

7 With all theſe I ſought reſt: and in whoſe inheritance ſhall I abide?

8 So the creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me cauſed my tabernacle to reſt, and ſaid, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Iſrael.

9 He created me from the beginning before the world, and I ſhall never fail.

10 In the holy tabernacle I ſerved before him; and ſo was I eſtabliſhed in Sion.

11 Likewiſe in the beloved city he gave me reſt, and in Jeruſalem was my power.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the LORD's inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypreſs tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palm tree in Engaddi, and as a roſe plant in Jericho, as a fair olive tree in a pleaſant field, and grew up as a plane tree by the water.

15 I gave a ſweet ſmell like cinnamon and aſpalathus, and I yielded a pleaſant odour like the beſt myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and ſweet ſtorax, and as the fume of frankincenſe in the tabernacle.

16 As the turpentine tree I ſtretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 As the vine brought I forth pleaſant ſavour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore, being eternal, am given to all my children which are named of him.

19 Come unto me, all ye that be deſirous of me, and fill yourſelves with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is ſweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honeycomb.

21 They that eat me ſhall yet be hungry, and they that drink me ſhall yet be thirſty.

22 He that obeyeth me ſhall never be confounded, and they that work by me ſhall not do amiſs.

23 All theſe things are the book of the covenant of the moſt high God, *even* the law which Moſes commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

24 Faint not to be ſtrong in the LORD; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the LORD Almighty is God alone, and beſide him there is no other Saviour.

25 He filleth all things with his wiſdom, as Phiſon and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

26 He maketh the underſtanding to abound like Euphrates, and as Jordan in the time of the harveſt.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The firſt man knew her not perfectly: no more ſhall the laſt find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more than the ſea, and her counſels profounder than the great deep.

30 I alſo came out as a brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I ſaid, I will water my beſt garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and, lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a ſea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to ſhine as the morning, and will ſend forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 Behold that I have not laboured for myſelf only, but for all them that ſeek wiſdom.

CHAP. XXV.

Three things lovely, and three hateful.

IN three things I was beautified, and ſtood up beautiful both before God and men: the unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

2 Three ſorts of men my ſoul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doateth.

3 If thou haſt gathered nothing in thy youth, how canſt thou find any thing in thine age?

4 O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counſel!

5 O how comely is the wiſdom of old men, and underſtanding and counſel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children; and he that liveth to ſee the fall of his enemy:

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of underſtanding, and that hath not ſlipped with his tongue, and that hath not ſerved a man more unworthy than himſelf:

9 Well is him that hath found prudence, and he that ſpeaketh in the ears of them that will hear:

10 O how great is he that findeth wiſdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the LORD.

11 But the love of the LORD paſſeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, whereto ſhall he be likened?

12 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedneſs, but the wickedneſs of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a ſerpent; and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep houſe with a wicked woman.

17 The wickedneſs of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance like ſackcloth.

18 Her huſband ſhall ſit among his neighbours; and when he heareth it ſhall ſigh bitterly.

19 All wickedneſs is but little to the wickedneſs of a woman: let the portion of a ſinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing up a ſandy way is to the feet of the aged, ſo is a wife full of words to a quiet man.

21 Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and deſire her not for pleaſure.

22 A woman, if ſhe maintain her huſband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her huſband in diſtreſs maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

24 Of the woman came the beginning of ſin, and through her we all die.

25 Give the water no paſſage; neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If ſhe go not as thou wouldeſt have her, cut her off from thy fleſh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

The bleſſings of a good wife.

BLeſſed is the man that hath a virtuous wife, for the number of his days ſhall be double.

2 A virtuous woman rejoiceth her huſband, and he ſhall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which ſhall be given in the portion of them that fear the LORD.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the LORD, he ſhall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was ſore afraid: the ſlander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a falſe accuſation: all theſe are worſe than death.

6 But a grief of heart and ſorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a ſcourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is a yoke ſhaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her is as though he held a ſcorpion.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad cauſeth great anger, and ſhe will not cover her own ſhame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids.

10 If thy daughter be ſhameleſs, keep her in ſtraitly, leſt ſhe abuſe herſelf through overmuch liberty.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if ſhe treſpaſs againſt thee.

12 She will open her mouth, as a thirſty traveller when he hath found a fountain, and drink of every water near her: by every hedge will ſhe ſit down, and open her quiver againſt every arrow.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her huſband, and her diſcretion will fatten his bones.

14 A ſilent and loving woman is a gift of the LORD; and there is nothing ſo much worth as a mind well inſtructed.

15 A ſhamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

16 As the ſun when it ariſeth in the high heaven; ſo is the beauty of a good wife in the ordering of her houſe.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candleſtick; ſo is the beauty of the face in ripe age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the ſockets of ſilver; ſo are the fair feet with a conſtant heart.

19 My ſon, keep the flower of thine age ſound; and give not thy ſtrength to ſtrangers.

20 When thou haſt gotten a fruitful poſſeſſion through all the field, ſow it with thine own ſeed, truſting in the goodneſs of thy ſtock.

21 So thy race which thou leaveſt ſhall be magnified, having the confidence of their good deſcent.

22 An harlot ſhall be accounted as ſpittle; but a married woman is a tower againſt death to her huſband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the LORD.

24 A diſhoneſt woman contemneth ſhame: but an honeſt woman will reverence her huſband.

25 A ſhameleſs woman ſhall be counted as a dog; but ſhe that is ſhamefaced will fear the LORD.

26 A woman that honoureth her huſband ſhall be judged wiſe of all; but ſhe that diſhonoureth him in her pride ſhall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud crying woman and a ſcold ſhall be ſought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that ſuffereth poverty; and men of underſtanding that are not ſet by; and one that returneth from righteouſneſs to ſin; the LORD prepareth ſuch an one for the ſword.

29 A merchant ſhall hardly keep himſelf from doing wrong; and an huckſter ſhall not be freed from ſin.

Note on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Bleſſed is the man that hath a virtuous wife,* &c.] A good wife and a good conſcience, are certainly the greateſt bleſſings of human life. But a man who has a wife given to jealouſy, or that is a ſcold, drunkard, goſſip, or falſe to her marriage vows, need no greater plague.

CHAP.

CHAP XXVII.

The danger of ſin in buying and ſelling.

MANY have ſinned for a ſmall matter; and he that ſeeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail ſticketh faſt between the joinings of the ſtones; ſo doth ſin ſtick cloſe between buying and ſelling.

3 Unleſs a man hold himſelf diligently in the fear of the LORD, his houſe ſhall ſoon be overthrown.

4 As when one ſifteth with a ſieve, the refuſe remaineth; ſo the filth of man in his talk.

5 The furnace proveth the potter's veſſels; ſo the trial of man is in his reaſoning.

6 The fruit declareth if the tree have been dreſſed; ſo is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praiſe no man before thou heareſt him ſpeak; for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followeſt righteouſneſs, thou ſhalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will reſort unto their like; ſo will truth return unto them that practiſe in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey; ſo ſin for them that work iniquity.

11 The diſcourſe of a godly man is always with wiſdom; but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the indiſcreet, obſerve the time; but be continually among men of underſtanding.

13 The diſcourſe of fools is irkſome, and their ſport is the wantonneſs of ſin.

14 The talk of him that ſweareth much maketh the hair ſtand upright; and their brawls make one ſtop his ears.

15 The ſtrife of the proud is bloodſhedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoſo diſcovereth ſecrets loſeth his credit; and ſhall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but if thou bewrayeſt his ſecrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath deſtroyed his enemy; ſo haſt thou loſt the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, ſo haſt thou let thy neighbour go, and ſhalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off; he is as a roe eſcaped out of the ſnare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth ſecrets is without hope.

22 He that winketh with the eyes worketh evil: and he that knoweth him will depart from him.

23 When thou art preſent, he will ſpeak ſweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the laſt he will writhe his mouth, and ſlander thy ſayings.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him; for the LORD will hate him.

25 Whoſo caſteth a ſtone on high caſteth it on his own head; and a deceitful ſtroke ſhall make wounds.

26 Whoſo diggeth a pit ſhall fall therein: and he that ſetteth a trap ſhall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh miſchief, it ſhall fall upon him, and he ſhall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud; but vengeance, as a lion, ſhall lie in wait for them.

29 They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous ſhall be taken in the ſnare; and anguiſh ſhall conſume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even theſe are abominations; and the ſinful man ſhall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Againſt revenge, ſtrife, and backbiting.

HE that revengeth ſhall find vengeance from the LORD, and he will ſurely keep his ſins [in remembrance.]

2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, ſo ſhall thy ſins alſo be forgiven when thou prayeſt.

3 One man beareth hatred againſt another, and doth he ſeek pardon from the LORD?

4 He ſheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himſelf: and doth he aſk forgiveneſs of his own ſins?

5 If he that is but fleſh nouriſh hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his ſins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity ceaſe; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Higheſt, and wink at ignorance.

8 Abſtain from ſtrife, and thou ſhalt diminiſh thy ſins: for a furious man will kindle ſtrife.

9 A ſinful man diſquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

10 As the matter of the fire is, ſo it burneth: and as a man's ſtrength is, ſo is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riſeth; and the ſtronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An haſty contention kindleth a fire: and an haſty fighting ſheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the ſpark, it ſhall burn: if thou ſpit upon it, it ſhall be quenched: and both theſe come out of thy mouth.

13 Curſe the whiſperer and doubletongued: for ſuch have deſtroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath diſquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation: ſtrong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houſes of great men.

15 A backbiting tongue hath caſt out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 Whoſo hearkeneth unto it ſhall never find reſt, and never dwell quietly.

17 The ſtroke of the whip maketh marks in the fleſh: but the ſtroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the ſword: but not ſo many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not paſſed through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of braſs.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

22 It ſhall not have rule over them that fear God, neither ſhall they be burned with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forſake the LORD ſhall fall into it; and it ſhall burn in them, and not be quenched; it ſhall be ſent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy poſſeſſion about with thorns, and bind up thy ſilver and gold,

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou ſlide not by it, leſt thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of lending, and borrowing with good faith.

HE that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour; and he that ſtrengtheneth his hand keepeth the commandments.

2 Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due ſeaſon.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou ſhalt always find the thing that is neceſſary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiſs a man's hand; and for his neighbour's money he will ſpeak ſubmiſſly: but when he ſhould repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

6 If he prevail, he ſhall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cauſe: he payeth him with curſings and railings: and for honour he will pay him diſgrace.

7 Many therefore have refuſed to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor eſtate, and delay not to ſhew him mercy.

9 Help the poor for the commandment's ſake, and turn him not away becauſe of his poverty.

10 Loſe thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not ruſt under a ſtone to be loſt.

11 Lay up thy treaſure according to the commandments of the moſt High, and it ſhall bring thee more profit than gold.

12 Shut up alms in thy ſtorehouſes: and it ſhall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It ſhall fight for thee againſt thine enemies better than a mighty ſhield and ſtrong ſpear.

14 An honeſt man is ſurety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will forſake him.

15 Forget not the friendſhip of thy ſurety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A ſinner will overthrow the good eſtate of his ſurety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind will leave him [in danger] that delivered him.

18 Suretiſhip hath undone many of good eſtate, and ſhaken them as a wave of the ſea: mighty men hath it driven from their houſes, ſo that they wandered among ſtrange nations.

19 A wicked man tranſgreſſing the commandments of the LORD ſhall fall into ſuretiſhip: and he that undertaketh and followeth other men's buſineſs for gain ſhall fall into ſuits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thyſelf fall not into the ſame.

21 The chief thing for life is water, and bread, and clothing, and an houſe to cover ſhame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another man's houſe.

23 Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy houſe.

24 For it is a miſerable life to go from houſe to houſe: for where thou art a ſtranger, thou dareſt not open thy mouth.

25 Thou ſhalt entertain, and feaſt, and have no

thanks: moreover thou ſhalt hear bitter words:

26 Come, thou ſtranger, and furniſh a table, and feed me of that thou haſt ready.

27 Give place, thou ſtranger, to an honourable man; my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of my houſe.

28 Theſe things are grievous to a man of underſtanding; the upbraiding of houſeroom, and the reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

The benefit of correcting children.

HE that loveth his ſon cauſeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

2 He that chaſtiſeth his ſon ſhall have joy in him, and ſhall rejoice of him among his acquaintance.

3 He that teacheth his ſon grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he ſhall rejoice of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himſelf.

5 While he lived, he ſaw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not ſorrowful.

6 He left behind him an avenger againſt his enemies, and one that ſhall requite kindneſs to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his ſon ſhall bind up his wounds; and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horſe not broken becometh headſtrong: and a child left to himſelf will be wilful.

9 Cocker thy child, and he ſhall make thee afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heavineſs.

10 Laugh not with him, leſt thou have ſorrow with him, and leſt thou gnaſh thy teeth in the end.

11 Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the ſides while he is a child, leſt he wax ſtubborn, and be diſobedient unto thee, and ſo bring ſorrow to thine heart.

13 Chaſtiſe thy ſon, and hold him to labour, leſt his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

14 Better is the poor, being ſound and ſtrong of conſtitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good eſtate of body are above all gold, and a ſtrong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a ſound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better than a bitter life or continual ſickneſs.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth ſhut up are as meſſes of meat ſet upon a grave.

19 What good doth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor ſmell: ſo is he that is perſecuted of the LORD.

20 He ſeeth with his eyes and groaneth, as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin and ſigheth.

21 Give not over thy mind to heavineſs, and afflict not thyſelf in thine own counſel.

22 The gladneſs of the heart is the life of man, and the joyfulneſs of a man prolongeth his days.

23 Love thine own ſoul, and comfort thy heart, remove ſorrow far from thee: for ſorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envy and wrath ſhorten the life, and carefulneſs bringeth age before the time.

25 A chearful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the deſire of riches.

WATCHING for riches conſumeth the fleſh, and the care thereof driveth away ſleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man ſlumber, as a ſore diſeaſe breaketh ſleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together; and when he reſteth, he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor eſtate; and when he leaveth off, he is ſtill needy.

5 He that loveth gold ſhall not be juſtified, and he that followeth corruption ſhall have enough thereof.

6 Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their deſtruction was preſent.

7 It is a ſtumbling-block unto them that ſacrifice unto it, and every fool ſhall be taken therewith.

8 Bleſſed is the rich that is found without blemiſh, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him bleſſed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods ſhall be eſtabliſhed, and the congregation ſhall declare his alms.

12 If thou ſit at a bountiful table, be not greedy upon it, and ſay not, There is much meat on it.

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth upon every occaſion.

14 Stretch not thine hand whitherſoever it looketh, and thruſt it not with him into the diſh.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thyſelf: and be diſcreet in every point.

16 Eat, as it becometh a man, thoſe things which are ſet before thee; and devour not, leſt thou be hated.

17 Leave off firſt for manners ſake; and be not unſatiable, leſt thou offend.

18 When thou ſitteth among many, reach not thine hand out firſt of all.

19 A very little is ſufficient for a man well nurtured, and he fetcheth not his wind ſhort upon his bed.

20 Sound ſleep cometh of moderate eating: he riſeth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unſatiable man.

21 And if thou haſt been forced to eat, ariſe go forth, vomit, and thou ſhalt have reſt.

22 My ſon, hear me, and deſpiſe me not, and at the laſt thou ſhalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, ſo ſhall there no ſickneſs come unto thee.

23 Whoſo is liberal of his meat, men ſhall ſpeak well of him; and the report of his good houſekeeping will be believed.

24 But againſt him that is a niggard of his meat the whole city ſhall murmur; and the teſtimonies of his niggardneſs ſhall not be doubted of.

25 Shew not thy valiantneſs in wine; for wine hath deſtroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: ſo doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenneſs.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine meaſurably drunk and in ſeaſon bringeth gladneſs of the heart, and cheerfulneſs of the mind:

29 But wine drunken with exceſs maketh bitterneſs of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenneſs increaſeth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminiſheth ſtrength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and deſpiſe him not in his mirth: give him no deſpiteful words, and preſs not upon him with urging him [to drink.]

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the duty of him that is maſter of a feaſt.

IF thou be made the maſter [of a feaſt,] lift not thyſelf up, but be among them as one of the reſt; take diligent care for them, and ſo ſit down.

2 And when thou haſt done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayeſt be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well ordering of the feaſt.

3 Speak, thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with ſound judgment; and hinder not muſick.

4 Pour not out words where there is a muſician, and ſhew not forth wiſdom out of time.

5 A concert of muſick in a banquet of wine is as a ſignet of carbuncle ſet in gold.

6 As a ſignet of an emerald ſet in a work of gold, ſo is the melody of muſick with pleaſant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet ſcarcely when thou art twice aſked.

8 Let thy ſpeech be ſhort, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue.

9 If thou be among great men, make not thyſelf equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, uſe not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightening; and before a ſhamefaced man ſhall go favour.

11 Riſe up betimes, and be not the laſt; but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy paſtime, and do what thou wilt: but ſin not by proud ſpeech.

13 And for theſe things bleſs him that made thee, and hath repleniſhed thee with his good things.

14 Whoſo feareth the LORD will receive his diſcipline; and they that ſeek him early ſhall find favour.

15 He that ſeeketh the law ſhall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the LORD ſhall find judgment, and ſhall kindle juſtice as a light.

17 A ſinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuſe according to his will.

18 A man of counſel will be conſiderate; but a ſtrange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himſelf he hath done without counſel.

19 Do nothing without advice; and when thou haſt once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayeſt fall, and ſtumble not among the ſtones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

Note on the Thirty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 1 *If thou be made maſter [of a feaſt] lift not thyſelf up*, &c] When a man is appointed maſter of a feaſt, he is not to reckon himſelf on a foot with his gueſts, but rather as their ſervant, till he is gone through every part of his office, and placed all things in proper decorum: then indeed he may take his place, be merry with them, and receive the applauſe which his ſkill and care to pleaſe them deſerve.

23 In every good work truſt thy own ſoul; for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the LORD taketh heed to the commandment; and he that truſteth in him ſhall fare never the worſe.

CHAP. XXXIII.

The ſafety of him that feareth the Lord.

THERE ſhall no evil happen unto him that feareth the LORD; but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wiſe man hateth not the law; but he that is as an hypocrite therein is as a ſhip in a ſtorm.

3 A man of underſtanding truſteth in the law; and the law is faithful unto him, as an oracle.

4 Prepare what to ſay, and ſo thou ſhalt be heard: and bind up inſtruction, and then make anſwer.

5 The heart of the fooliſh is like a cartwheel; and his thoughts are like a rolling axletree.

6 A ſtallion horſe is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that ſitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the ſun?

8 By the knowledge of the LORD they were diſtinguiſhed: and he altered ſeaſons and feaſts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and ſome of them hath he made ordinary days.

10 And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the LORD hath divided them, and made their ways diverſe.

12 Some of them hath he bleſſed and exalted, and ſome of them hath he ſanctified, and ſet near himſelf: but ſome of them hath he curſed and brought low, and turned out of their places.

13 As the clay is in the potter's hand, to faſhion it at his pleaſure: ſo man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him beſt.

14 Good is ſet againſt evil, and life againſt death: ſo is the godly againſt the ſinner, and the ſinner againſt the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the moſt High; and there are two and two, one againſt another.

16 I awaked up laſt of all, as one that gathereth after the grapegatherers: by the bleſſing of the LORD I profited, and filled my winepreſs like a gatherer of grapes.

17 Conſider that I laboured not for myſelf only, but for all them that ſeek learning.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy ſon and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou liveſt, and give not thy goods to another: leſt it repent thee, and thou intreat for the ſame again.

20 As long as thou liveſt and haſt breath in thee, give not thyſelf over to any.

21 For better it is that thy children ſhould ſeek to thee, than that thou ſhouldeſt ſtand to their courteſy.

22 In all thy works keep to thyſelf the preeminence; leave not a ſtain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou ſhalt end thy days, and finiſh thy life, diſtribute thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the aſs; and bread, correction, and work, for a ſervant.

25 If thou ſet thy ſervant to labour, thou ſhalt find reſt: but if thou let him go idle, he ſhall ſeek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: ſo are tortures and torments for an evil ſervant.

27 Send him to labour, that he be not idle; for idleneſs teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work, as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not exceſſive toward any; and without diſcretion do nothing.

30 If thou have a ſervant, let him be unto thee as thyſelf, becauſe thou haſt bought him with a price.

31 If thou have a ſervant, entreat him as a brother: for thou haſt need of him, as of thine own ſoul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to ſeek him?

CHAP. XXXIV.

The praiſe and bleſſings of them that fear God.

THE hopes of a man void of underſtanding are vain and falſe: and dreams lift up fools.

2 Whoſo regardeth dreams is like him that catcheth at a ſhadow, and followeth after the wind.

3 The viſion of dreams is the reſemblance of one thing to another, even as the likeneſs of a face to a face.

4 Of an unclean thing what can be cleanſed? and from that thing which is falſe what truth can come?

5 Divinations, and ſoothſayings, and dreams, are vain: and the heart fancieth, as a woman's heart in travail.

6 If they be not ſent from the moſt High in thy viſitation, ſet not thy heart upon them.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their truſt in them.

8 The law ſhall be found perfect without lies: and wiſdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things; and he that hath much experience will declare wiſdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I ſaw many things; and I underſtand more than I can expreſs.

12 I was oftimes in danger of death: yet I was delivered becauſe of theſe things.

13 The ſpirit of thoſe that fear the LORD ſhall live; for their hope is in him that ſaveth them.

14 Whoſo feareth the LORD ſhall not fear nor be afraid; for he is his hope.

15 Bleſſed is the ſoul of him that feareth the LORD: to whom doth he look? and who is his ſtrength?

16 For the eyes of the LORD are upon them that love him, he is their mighty protection and ſtrong ſtay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the ſun at noon, a preſervation from ſtumbling, and an help from falling.

17 He raiſeth up the ſoul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and bleſſing.

18 He that ſacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and the gifts of unjuſt men are not accepted.

19 The moſt High is not pleaſed with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for ſin by the multitude of ſacrifices.

20 Whoſo bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor doeth as one that killeth the ſon before his father's eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He that taketh away his neighbour's living ſlayeth him; and he that defraudeth the labourer of his hire is a blood-ſhedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curſeth, whoſe voice will the LORD hear?

25 He that waſheth himſelf after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his waſhing?

26 So is it with a man that faſteth for his ſins, and goeth again, and doeth the ſame: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

Of ſacrifices well pleaſing to God.

HE that keepeth the law bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment offereth a peace offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms ſacrificeth praiſe.

3 To depart from wickedneſs is a thing pleaſing to the LORD; and to forſake unrighteouſneſs is a propitiation.

4 Thou ſhalt not appear empty before the LORD.

5 For all theſe things [are to be done] becauſe of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the ſweet ſavour thereof *is* before the moſt High.

7 The ſacrifice of a juſt man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof ſhall never be forgotten.

8 Give the LORD his honour with a good eye, and diminiſh not the firſtfruits of thine hands.

9 In all thy gifts ſhew a cheerful countenance, and dedicate thy tithes with gladneſs.

10 Give unto the moſt High according as he hath enriched thee; and as thou haſt gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

11 For the LORD recompenſeth, and will give thee ſeven times as much.

12 Do not think to corrupt with gifts: for ſuch he will not receive: and truſt not to unrighteous ſacrifices; for the LORD is judge, and with him is no reſpect of perſons.

13 He will not accept any perſon againſt a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppreſſed.

14 He will not deſpiſe the ſupplication of the fatherleſs; nor the widow, when ſhe poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and is not her cry againſt him that cauſeth them to fall?

16 He that ſerveth the LORD ſhall be accepted with favour, and his prayer ſhall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted; and will not depart, till the moſt High ſhall behold to judge righteouſly, and execute judgment.

18 For the LORD will not be ſlack, neither will the Mighty be patient toward them, till he have ſmitten in ſunder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the ſceptre of the unrighteous;

19 Till he have rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cauſe of his people, and made them to rejoice in his mercy.

20 Mercy is ſeaſonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

A prayer for the church againſt the enemies thereof.

HAVE mercy upon us, O Lord GOD of all, and behold us:

2 And ſend thy fear upon all the nations that ſeek not after thee.

3 Lift up thy hand againſt the ſtrange nations, and let them ſee thy power.

4 As thou waſt ſanctified in us before them: ſo be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new ſigns and make other ſtrange wonders: glorify thy hand and thy right arm, that they may ſet forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raiſe up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adverſary, and deſtroy the enemy

8 Make the time ſhort, remember the covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.

9 Let him that eſcapeth be conſumed by the rage of the fire; and let them periſh that oppreſs the people.

10 Smite in ſunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that ſay, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O LORD, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Iſrael, whom thou haſt named thy firſtborn.

13 O be merciful unto Jeruſalem, thy holy city, the place of thy reſt.

14 Fill Sion with thine unſpeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

15 Give teſtimony unto thoſe that thou haſt poſſeſſed from the beginning, and raiſe up prophets that have been in thy name.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

17 O LORD, hear the prayer of thy ſervants, according to the bleſſing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth may know that thou art the LORD, the eternal God.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.

19 As the palate taſteth divers kinds of veniſon: ſo doth an heart of underſtanding falſe ſpeeches.

20 A froward heart cauſeth heavineſs: but a man of experience will recompenſe him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindneſs, meekneſs, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her huſband like other men.

24 He that getteth a wife beginneth a poſſeſſion, a help like unto himſelf, and a pillar of reſt.

25 Where no hedge is, there the poſſeſſion is ſpoiled: and he that hath no wife will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will truſt a thief well appointed, that ſkippeth from city to city? ſo [who will believe] a man that hath no houſe, and lodgeth whereſoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of friends and counſellers.

EVERY friend ſaith, I am his friend alſo: but there is a friend, which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence cameſt thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion, which rejoiceth in the proſperity of a friend, but in the time of trouble will be againſt him.

5 There is a companion, which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler againſt the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counſeller extolleth counſel; but there is ſome that counſelleth for himſelf.

8 Beware of a counſeller, and know before what need he hath; for he will counſel for himſelf; leſt he caſt the lot upon thee,

9 And ſay unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he ſtand on the other ſide, to ſee what ſhall befall thee.

10 Conſult not with one that ſuſpecteth thee: and hide thy counſel from ſuch as envy thee.

11 Neither conſult with a woman touching her of whom ſhe is jealous; neither with a coward in matters of war; nor with a merchant concerning exchange; nor with a buyer of ſelling; nor with an envious man of thankfulneſs; nor with an unmerciful man touching kindneſs; nor with the ſlothful for any work; nor with an hireling for a year of finiſhing work; nor with an idle ſervant of much buſineſs: hearken not unto theſe in any matter of counſel.

Note on the Thirty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Leſt he caſt the lot upon thee.*] It is conjectured, that the true reading of the Greek here ſhould be, leſt he caſt ſomething hard in thy way; that is, leſt he give thee ſome advice which may turn to thy hurt, or be an obſtruction to thy deſign, inſtead of forwarding them.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knoweſt to keep the commandments of the LORD, whoſe mind is according to thy mind, and will ſorrow with thee, if thou ſhalt miſcarry.

13 And let the counſel of thine own heart ſtand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.

14 For a man's mind is ſometime wont to tell him more than ſeven watchmen, that ſit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the moſt High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reaſon go before every enterprize, and counſel before every action.

17 The countenance is a ſign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wiſe and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himſelf.

20 There is one that ſheweth wiſdom in words, and is hated: he ſhall be deſtitute of all food.

21 For grace is not given him from the LORD; becauſe he is deprived of all wiſdom.

22 Another is wiſe to himſelf; and the fruits of underſtanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wiſe man inſtructeth his people; and the fruits of his underſtanding fail not

24 A wiſe man ſhall be filled with bleſſing; and all they that ſee him ſhall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbered: but the days of Iſrael are innumerable.

26 A wiſe man ſhall inherit glory among his people, and his name ſhall be perpetual.

27 My ſon, prove thy ſoul in thy life, and ſee what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every ſoul pleaſure in every thing.

29 Be not unſatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats:

30 For exceſs of meats bringeth ſickneſs, and ſurfeiting will turn into choler.

31 By ſurfeiting have many periſhed; but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Honour due to a phyſician, and the reaſon thereof.

HONOUR a phyſician with the honour due unto him for the uſes which ye may have of him: for the LORD hath created him.

2 For of the moſt High cometh healing, and he ſhall receive honour of the king.

3 The ſkill of the phyſician ſhall lift up his head: and in the ſight of great men he ſhall be in admiration.

4 The LORD hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wiſe will not abhor them.

5 Was not the water made ſweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known?

6 And he hath given men ſkill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With ſuch doth he heal [men,] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of ſuch doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end; and from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My ſon, in thy ſickneſs be not negligent: but pray unto the LORD, and he will make thee whole.

10 Leave off from ſin, and order thine hands aright, and cleanſe thy heart from all wickedneſs.

11 Give a ſweet ſavour, and a memorial of fine flour; and make a fat offering, as not being.

12 Then give place to the phyſician, for the LORD hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou haſt need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good ſucceſs.

14 For they ſhall alſo pray unto the LORD, that he would proſper that, which they give for eaſe and remedy to prolong life.

15 He that ſinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the phyſician.

16 My ſon, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadſt ſuffered great harm thyſelf; and then cover his body according to the cuſtom, and neglect not his burial.

17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and uſe lamentation, as he is worthy, and that a day or two, leſt thou be evil ſpoken of: and then comfort thyſelf for thy heavineſs.

18 For of heavineſs cometh death, and the heavineſs of the heart breaketh ſtrength.

19 In affliction alſo ſorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curſe of the heart.

20 Take no heavineſs to heart: drive it away, and remember the laſt end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou ſhalt not do him good, but hurt thyſelf.

22 Remember my judgment: for thine alſo ſhall be ſo; yeſterday for me, and to day for thee.

23 When the dead is at reſt, let his remembrance reſt; and be comforted for him, when his ſpirit is departed from him.

24 The wiſdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leiſure: and he that hath little buſineſs ſhall become wiſe.

25 How can he get wiſdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad, that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whoſe talk is of bullocks?

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows; and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and workmaſter, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave ſeals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themſelves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finiſh a work:

28 The ſmith alſo ſitting by the anvil, and conſidering the iron work, the vapour of the fire waſteth his fleſh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noiſe of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look ſtill upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he ſetteth his mind to finiſh his work, and watcheth to poliſh it perfectly:

29 So doth the potter ſitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully ſet at his work, and maketh all his work by number;

30 He faſhioneth the clay with his arm, and boweth down his ſtrength before his feet; he applieth himſelf to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace:

31 All theſe truſt to their hands: and every one is wiſe in his work.

32 Without theſe cannot a city be inhabited: and they ſhall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down:

33 They ſhall not be ſought for in publick counſel, nor ſit high in the congregation: they ſhall not ſit on the judge's ſeat, nor underſtand the ſentence of judgment: they cannot declare juſtice and judgment; and they ſhall not be found where parables are ſpoken.

34 But they will maintain the ſtate of the world, and [all] their deſire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

A deſcription of him that is truly wiſe.

BUT he that giveth his mind to the law of the moſt High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will ſeek out the wiſdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the ſayings of the renowned men: and where ſubtil parables are, he will be there alſo.

3 He will ſeek out the ſecrets of grave ſentences, and be converſant in dark parables.

4 He ſhall ſerve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through ſtrange countries; for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to reſort early to the LORD that made him, and will pray before the moſt High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make ſupplication for his ſins.

6 When the great LORD will, he ſhall be filled with the ſpirit of underſtanding: he ſhall pour out wiſe ſentences, and give thanks unto the LORD in his prayer.

7 He ſhall direct his counſel and knowledge, and in his ſecrets ſhall he meditate.

8 He ſhall ſhew forth that which he hath learned, and ſhall glory in the law of the covenant of the LORD.

9 Many ſhall commend his underſtanding; and ſo long as the world endureth, it ſhall not be blotted out; his memorial ſhall not depart away, and his name ſhall live from generation to generation.

10 Nations ſhall ſhew forth his wiſdom, and the congregation ſhall declare his praiſe.

11 If he die, he ſhall leave a greater name than a thouſand: and if he live, he ſhall increaſe it.

12 Yet have I more to ſay, which I have thought upon; for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a roſe growing by the brook of the field:

14 And give ye a ſweet ſavour as frankincenſe, and flouriſh as a lily, ſend forth a ſmell, and ſing a ſong of praiſe, bleſs the LORD in all his works.

15 Magnify his name, and ſhew forth his praiſe with the ſongs of your lips, and with harps, and in praiſing him ye ſhall ſay after this manner:

16 All the works of the LORD are exceeding good, and whatſoever he commandeth ſhall be *accompliſhed* in due ſeaſon.

17 And none may ſay, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they ſhall all be ſought out: at his commandment the waters ſtood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandment is done whatſoever pleaſeth him; and none can hinder, when he will ſave.

19 The works of all fleſh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He ſeeth from everlaſting to everlaſting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to ſay, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uſes.

22 His bleſſing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into ſaltneſs: ſo ſhall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 As his ways are plain unto the holy; ſo are they ſtumbling-blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: ſo evil things for ſinners.

26 The principal things for the whole uſe of man's life are water, fire, iron, and ſalt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.

27 All theſe things are for good to the godly: ſo to the ſinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be ſpirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on ſore ſtrokes; in the time of deſtruction they pour out their force, and appeaſe the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire, and hail, and famine, and death, all theſe were created for vengeance;

30 Teeth of wild beaſts, and ſcorpions, ſerpents, and the ſword, puniſhing the wicked to deſtruction.

31 They ſhall rejoice in his commandment, and they ſhall be ready upon earth, when need is; and when their time is come, they ſhall not tranſgreſs his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was reſolved, and thought upon theſe things, and have left them in writing.

33 All the works of the LORD are good: and he will give every needful thing in due ſeaſon.

34 So that a man cannot ſay, This is worſe than that: for in time they ſhall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praiſe ye the LORD with the whole heart and mouth, and bleſs the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

Many miſeries incident to man's life.

GREAT travail is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the ſons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death, [trouble] their thoughts, and [cauſe] fear of heart;

3 From him that ſitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and aſhes:

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, unto *him that is clothed with a linen* frock.

5 Wrath, and envy, trouble, and unquietneſs, fear of death, and anger, and ſtrife, and in the time of reſt upon his bed his night ſleep, do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his reſt, and afterward he is in his ſleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the viſion of his heart, as if he were eſcaped out of a battle.

7 When all is ſafe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all fleſh, both man and beaſt, and that is ſevenfold more upon ſinners.

9 Death, and bloodſhed, ſtrife, and ſword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the ſcourge;

10 Theſe things are created for the wicked, and for their ſakes came the flood.

11 All things that are of the earth ſhall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the waters doth return into the ſea.

12 All bribery and injuſtice ſhall be blotted out: but true dealing ſhall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjuſt ſhall be dried up like a river, and ſhall vaniſh with noiſe, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he ſhall rejoice: ſo ſhall tranſgreſſors come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly ſhall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

16 The weed growing upon every water and bank of a river ſhall be pulled up before all graſs.

17 Bountifulneſs is as a moſt fruitful garden, and mercifulneſs endureth for ever.

18 To labour, and to be content with that a man hath, is a ſweet life: but he that findeth a treaſure is above them both.

19 Children and the building of a city continue a man's name: but a blameleſs wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and muſick rejoice the heart: but the love of wiſdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the pſaltery make ſweet melody: but a pleaſant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye deſireth favour and beauty: but more than both corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiſs: but above both is a wife with her huſband.

24 Brethren and help are againſt time of trouble: but alms ſhall deliver more than them both.

25 Gold and ſilver make the foot ſtand ſure: but counſel is eſteemed above them both.

26 Riches and ſtrength lift up the heart: but the fear of the LORD is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the LORD, and it needeth not to ſeek help.

27 The fear of the LORD is a fruitful garden, and covereth him above all glory.

28 My ſon, lead not a beggar's life; for better is it to die than to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another man's table is not to be counted for a life; for he polluteth himſelf with other men's meat: but a wiſe man well nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is ſweet in the mouth of the ſhameleſs: but in his belly there ſhall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

To whom the remembrance of death is bitter, and to whom acceptable.

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at reſt in his poſſeſſions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath proſperity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy ſentence unto the needy, and unto him whoſe ſtrength faileth, that is now in the laſt age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that deſpaireth, and hath loſt patience!

3 Fear not the ſentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after; for this is the ſentence of the LORD over all fleſh.

4 And why art thou againſt the pleaſure of the moſt High? there is no inquiſition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thouſand years.

5 The children of ſinners are abominable children, and they that are converſant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of ſinners' children ſhall periſh, and their poſterity ſhall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, becauſe they ſhall be reproached for his ſake.

8 Woe be unto you, ungodly men, which have forſaken the law of the moſt high God! for if ye increaſe, it ſhall be to your deſtruction.

9 And if ye be born, ye ſhall be born to a curſe: and if ye die, a curſe ſhall be your portion.

10 All that are of the earth ſhall turn to earth again: ſo the ungodly ſhall go from a curſe to deſtruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of ſinners ſhall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name; for that ſhall continue with thee above a thouſand great treaſures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep diſcipline in peace: for wiſdom that is hid, and a treaſure that is not ſeen, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his fooliſhneſs is better than a man that hideth his wiſdom.

16 Therefore be ſhamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all ſhamefacedneſs; neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be aſhamed of whoredom before father and mother: and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler; of iniquity before a congregation and people; of unjuſt dealing before thy partner and friend;

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou ſojourneſt, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat; and of ſcorning to give and take;

20 And of ſilence before them that ſalute thee; and to look upon an harlot;

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinſman; or to take away a portion or a gift; or to gaze upon another man's wife;

22 Or to be overbuſy with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding ſpeeches before friends; and after thou haſt given, upbraid not;

23 Or of iterating and ſpeaking again that which thou haſt heard; and of revealing of ſecrets.

24 So ſhalt thou be truly ſhamefaced, and find favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

Of what things we ſhould not be aſhamed.

OF theſe things be not thou aſhamed, and accept no perſon to ſin thereby:

2 Of the law of the moſt High, and his covenant; and of judgment to juſtify the ungodly;

3 Of reckoning with thy partners and travellers; or of the gift of the heritage of friends;

4 Of exactneſs of balance and weights; or of getting much or little;

5 And of merchants' indifferent ſelling; of much correction of children; and to make the ſide of an evil ſervant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is; and ſhut up, where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight; and put all in writing that thou giveſt out, or receiveſt in.

8 Be not aſhamed to inform the unwiſe and fooliſh, and the extreme aged that contendeth with thoſe that are young: thus ſhalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

9 The father waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth; and the care for her taketh away ſleep: when ſhe is young, leſt ſhe paſs away the flower of her age; and being married, leſt ſhe ſhould be hated:

10 In her virginity, leſt ſhe ſhould be defiled and gotten with child in her father's houſe; and having an huſband, leſt ſhe ſhould miſbehave herſelf; and when ſhe is married, leſt ſhe ſhould be barren.

11 Keep a ſure watch over a ſhameleſs daughter, leſt ſhe make thee a laughing-ſtock to thine enemies, and a byword in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee aſhamed before the multitude.

12 Behold not every body's beauty, and ſit not in the midſt of women.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and from women wickedneſs.

14 Better is the churliſhneſs of a man than a courteous woman, a woman, *I ſay*, which bringeth ſhame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the LORD, and declare the things that I have ſeen: In the words of the LORD are his works.

16 The ſun that giveth light looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the LORD.

17 The LORD hath not given power to the ſaints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty LORD firmly ſettled, that whatſoever is might be eſtabliſhed for his glory.

18 He ſeeketh out the deep, and the heart, and conſidereth their crafty devices: for the LORD knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the ſigns of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are paſt, and for to come, and revealeth the ſteps of hidden things.

20 No thought eſcapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

21 He hath garniſhed the excellent works of his wiſdom, and he is from everlaſting to everlaſting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminiſhed, and he hath no need of any counſeller.

22 Oh how deſirable are all his works! and that a man may ſee even to a ſpark.

23 All theſe things live and remain for ever for all uſes, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one againſt another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

25 One thing eſtabliſheth the good of another: and who ſhall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP XLIII.

The works of God in heaven, in earth, and in the ſea, are exceedingly glorious and wonderful.

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious ſhew;

2 The ſun when it appeareth, declaring at his riſing a marvellous inſtrument, the work of the moſt High:

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the ſun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and ſending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the LORD that made it; and at his commandment it runneth haſtily.

6 He made the moon alſo to ſerve in her ſeaſon for a declaration of times, and a ſign of the world.

7 From the moon is the ſign of feaſts, a light that decreaſeth in her perfection.

8 The month is called after her name, increaſing wonderfully in her changing, being an inſtrument of the armies above, ſhining in the firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the ſtars, an ornament giving light in the higheſt places of the LORD.

10 At the commandment of the Holy One they will ſtand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 Look upon the rainbow, and praiſe him that made it; very beautiful it is in the brightneſs thereof.

12 It compaſſeth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the moſt High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the ſnow to fall apace, and ſendeth ſwiftly the lightnings of his judgment.

14 Through this the treaſures are opened: and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailſtones are broken ſmall.

16 At his ſight the mountains are ſhaken, and at his will the ſouth wind bloweth.

17 The noiſe of the thunder maketh the earth to tremble: ſo doth the northern ſtorm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he ſcattereth the ſnow,

---

Note on the Forty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 16 *The ſun that giveth light, looketh upon all,* &c] *The ſenſe of this verſe is, that as the light of the ſun is ſeen thro' all the earth, ſo is the whole univerſe full of the majeſty of God.*

Note on the Forty-third Chapter.

Ver. 2 *The ſun when it appeareth, declaring at his riſing,* &c.] Some verſions render this clearer, the ſun alſo, a marvellous inſtrument, when it appeareth, declareth at his going out the work of the moſt High: that is, The very firſt ſight of the ſun in the morning, is an evidence of its being the work of God, and a wonderful inſtrument in his hand, which it is a further evidence of at it's noon-day height.

and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of graſhoppers:

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteneſs thereof, and the heart is aſtoniſhed at the raining of it.

19 The hoarfroſt alſo as ſalt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, it lieth on the top of ſharp ſtakes.

20 When the cold north wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breaſtplate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderneſs, and conſumeth the graſs as fire.

22 A preſent remedy of all is a miſt *coming ſpeedily*: a dew coming after heat refreſheth.

23 By his counſel he appeaſeth the deep, and planteth iſlands therein.

24 They that ſail on the ſea tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

25 For therein be ſtrange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beaſts and whales created.

26 By him the end of them hath proſperous ſucceſs, and by his word all things conſiſt.

27 We may ſpeak much, and yet come ſhort: wherefore in ſum, he is all.

28 How ſhall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his works.

29 The LORD is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When ye glorify the LORD, exalt him as much as ye can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when ye exalt him, put forth all your ſtrength, and be not weary; for ye can never go far enough.

31 Who hath ſeen him, that he might tell us; and who can magnify him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things than theſe be, for we have ſeen but a few of his works.

33 For the LORD hath made all things; and to the godly hath he given wiſdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

The praiſe of certain holy men.

LET us now praiſe famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The LORD hath wrought great glory by them through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counſel by their underſtanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counſels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wiſe and eloquent in their inſtructions:

5 Such as found out muſical tunes, and recited verſes in writing:

6 Rich men furniſhed with ability, living peaceably in their habitations:

7 All theſe were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them, that have left a name behind them, that their praiſes might be reported.

9 And ſome there be, which have no memorial; who are periſhed, as though they had never been; and are become as though they had never been born; and their children after them.

10 But theſe were merciful men, whoſe righteouſneſs hath not been forgotten.

11 With their ſeed ſhall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their ſeed ſtandeth faſt, and their children for their ſakes.

13 Their ſeed ſhall remain for ever, and their glory ſhall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace; but their name liveth for evermore.

15 The people will tell of their wiſdom, and the congregation will ſhew forth their praiſe.

16 Enoch pleaſed the LORD, and was tranſlated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

17 Noah was found perfect and righteous; in the time of wrath he was taken in exchange [for the world;] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

18 An everlaſting covenant was made with him, that all fleſh ſhould periſh no more by the flood.

19 Abraham was a great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him;

20 Who kept the law of the moſt High, and was in covenant with him: he eſtabliſhed the covenant in his fleſh; and when he was proved, he was found faithful.

21 Therefore he aſſured him by an oath, that he would bleſs the nations in his ſeed, and that he would multiply him as the duſt of the earth, and exalt his ſeed as the ſtars, and cauſe them to inherit from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the utmoſt part of the land.

22 With Iſaac did he eſtabliſh likewiſe [for Abraham his father's ſake] the bleſſing of all men, and the covenant,

23 And he made it reſt upon the head of Jacob. He acknowledged him in his bleſſing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions; among the twelve tribes did he part them.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praiſe of Moſes,* 6 *of Aaron,* 23 *of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the ſight of all fleſh, even Moſes, beloved of God and men, whoſe memorial is bleſſed.

2 He made him like to the glorious ſaints, and magnified him, ſo that his enemies ſtood in fear of him.

3 By his words he cauſed the wonders to ceaſe, and he made him glorious in the ſight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and ſhewed him part of his glory.

4 He ſanctified him *in* his faithfulneſs and meekneſs, and choſe him out of all men.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Iſrael his judgments.

6 He exalted Aaron, an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

7 An everlaſting covenant he made with him, and gave him the prieſthood among the people; he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

8 He put upon him perfect glory; and ſtrengthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

9 And he compaſſed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went there might be a ſound, and a noiſe made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue ſilk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breſtplate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim;

11 With twiſted ſcarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious ſtones graven like ſeals, and ſet in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

12 He ſet a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holineſs, an ornament of honour, a coſtly work, the deſires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

13 Before him there were none ſuch, neither did ever any ſtranger put them on, but only his children and his children's children perpetually.

14 Their ſacrifices ſhall be wholly conſumed every day twice continually.

15 Moſes conſecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlaſting covenant, and to his ſeed, ſo long as the heavens ſhould remain, that they ſhould miniſter unto him, and execute the office of the prieſthood, and bleſs the people in his name.

16 He choſe him out of all men living to offer ſacrifices to the LORD, incenſe, and a ſweet ſavour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the ſtatutes of judgments, that he ſhould teach Jacob the teſtimonies, and inform Iſrael in his laws.

18 Strangers conſpired together againſt him, and maligned him in the wilderneſs, even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiron's ſide, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

19 This the LORD ſaw, and it diſpleaſed him, and in his wrathful indignation were they conſumed: he did wonders upon them, to conſume them with the fiery flame.

20 But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the firſtfruits of the increaſe; eſpecially he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they eat of the ſacrifices of the LORD, which he gave unto him and his ſeed.

22 Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the LORD himſelf is his portion and inheritance.

23 The third in glory is Phinees the ſon of Eleazar, becauſe he had zeal in the fear of the LORD, and ſtood up with good courage of heart when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Iſrael.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he ſhould be the chief of the ſanctuary and of his people, and that he and his poſterity ſhould have the dignity of the prieſthood for ever:

25 According to the covenant made with David ſon of Jeſſe, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king ſhould be to his poſterity alone: ſo the inheritance of Aaron ſhould alſo be unto his ſeed.

26 God give you wiſdom in your heart to judge his people in righteouſneſs, that their good things be not aboliſhed, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The praiſe of Joſhua,* 9 *of Caleb,* 13 *of Samuel.*

JESUS the ſon of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the ſucceſſor of Moſes in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the ſaving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that roſe up againſt them, that he might ſet Iſrael in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he, when he did lift up his hands, and ſtretched out his ſword againſt the cities!

3 Who before him ſo ſtood to it? for the LORD himſelf brought his enemies unto him.

4 Did not the ſun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the moſt high LORD, when the enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide; and the great LORD heard him.

6 And with hailſtones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the deſcent (of Bethhoron) he deſtroyed them that reſiſted, that the nations might know all their ſtrength, becauſe he fought in the ſight of the LORD, and he followed the Mighty One.

7 In the time of Moſes alſo he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the ſon of Jephunne, in that they withſtood the congregation, and with-held the people from ſin, and appeaſed the wicked murmuring.

8 And of ſix hundred thouſand people on foot, they two were preſerved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

9 The LORD gave ſtrength alſo unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: ſo that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his ſeed obtained it for an heritage:

10 That all the children of Iſrael might ſee that it is good to follow the LORD.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whoſe heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the LORD, let their memory be bleſſed.

12 Let their bones flouriſh out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured be continued upon their children.

13 Samuel, the prophet of the LORD, beloved of his LORD, eſtabliſhed a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the LORD he judged the congregation, and the LORD had reſpect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulneſs he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in viſion.

16 He called upon the mighty LORD, when his enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide, when he offered the ſucking lamb.

17 And the LORD thundered from heaven, and with a great noiſe made his voice to be heard.

18 And he deſtroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philiſtines.

19 And before his long ſleep he made proteſtations in the ſight of the LORD and his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, ſo much as a ſhoe: and no man did accuſe him.

20 And after his death he propheſied, and ſhewed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedneſs of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

The praiſe of Nathan.

AND after him roſe up Nathan to propheſy in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace offering, ſo was David choſen out of the children of Iſrael.

3 He played with lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

4 Slew he not a giant, when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the ſtone and ſling, and beat down the boaſting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the moſt high LORD; and he gave him ſtrength in his right hand to ſlay that mighty warrior, and ſet up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with ten thouſands, and praiſed him in the bleſſings of the LORD, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

7 For he deſtroyed the enemies on every ſide, and brought to nought the Philiſtines his adverſaries, and brake their horn in ſunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praiſed the Holy One moſt high with words of glory; with his whole heart he ſung ſongs, and loved him that made him.

9 He ſet ſingers alſo before the altar, that by their voices they might make ſweet melody, and daily ſing praiſes in their ſongs.

10 He beautified their feaſts, and ſet in order the ſolemn times until the end, that they might praiſe his holy name, and that the temple might ſound from morning.

11 The LORD took away his ſins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne of glory in Iſrael.

Note on the Forty-Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And after him roſe up Nathan to propheſy in the time of David.*] Nathan ſucceeded Samuel, and propheſied in the reign of David, who was ſelected from the people in his youth, to do great things for the honour of God, and the good of his country.

12 After him roſe up a wiſe ſon, and for his ſake he dwelt at large.

13 Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an houſe in his name, and prepare his ſanctuary for ever.

14 How wiſe waſt thou in thy youth, and, as a flood, filled with underſtanding!

15 Thy ſoul covered the whole earth, and thou filledſt it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the iſlands; and for thy peace thou waſt beloved.

17 The countries marvelled at thee for thy ſongs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the name of the Lord GOD, which is called the Lord GOD of Iſrael, thou didſt gather gold as tin, and didſt multiply ſilver as lead.

19 Thou didſt bow thy loins unto women, and by thy body thou waſt brought into ſubjection.

20 Thou didſt ſtain thy honour, and pollute thy ſeed: ſo that thou broughteſt wrath upon thy children, and waſt grieved for thy folly.

21 So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

22 But the LORD will never leave off his mercy, neither ſhall any of his works periſh, neither will he aboliſh the poſterity of his elect, and the ſeed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus reſted Solomon with his fathers, and of his ſeed he left behind him Roboam, even the fooliſhneſs of the people, and one that had no underſtanding, who turned away the people through his counſel. There was alſo Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who cauſed Iſrael to ſin, and ſhewed Ephraim the way of ſin:

24 And their ſins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they ſought out all wickedneſs, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praiſe of Elias, 12 of Eliſeus, 17 and of Ezekias.

THEN ſtood up Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burned like a lamp.

2 He brought a ſore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminiſhed their number.

3 By the word of the LORD he ſhut up the heaven, and alſo three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how waſt thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 Who didſt raiſe up a dead man from death, and his ſoul from the place of the dead, by the word of the moſt High:

6 Who broughteſt kings to deſtruction, and honourable men from their bed:

7 Who heardeſt the rebuke of the LORD in Sinai, and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance:

8 Who anointedſt kings to take revenge, and prophets to ſucceed after him:

9 Who waſt taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horſes:

10 Who waſt ordained for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the LORD's judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the ſon, and to reſtore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Bleſſed are they that ſaw thee, and ſlept in love; for we ſhall ſurely live.

12 Elias it was, who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliſeus was filled with his ſpirit: whilſt he lived, he was not moved *with the preſence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into ſubjection.

13 No word could overcome him; and after his death his body propheſied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their ſins, till they were ſpoiled and carried out of their land, and were ſcattered through all the earth: yet there remained a ſmall people, and a ruler in the houſe of David:

16 Of whom ſome did that which was pleaſing *to God*, and ſome multiplied ſins.

17 Ezekias fortified his city, and brought in water into the midſt thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time Sennacherib came up, and ſent Rabſaces, and lifted up his hand againſt Sion, and boaſted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain, as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the LORD which is merciful, and ſtretched out their hands toward him: and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the miniſtry of Eſay.

21 He ſmote the hoſt of the Aſſyrians, and his angel deſtroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleaſed the LORD, and was ſtrong in the ways of David his father, as Eſay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his viſion, had commanded him.

23 In his time the ſun went backward, and he lengthened the king's life.

24 He ſaw by an excellent ſpirit what ſhould come to paſs at the laſt, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He ſhewed what ſhould come to paſs for ever, and ſecret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

The praiſe of Joſias.

THE remembrance of Joſias is like the compoſition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is ſweet as honey in all mouths, and as muſick at a banquet of wine.

2 He behaved himſelf uprightly in the converſion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

3 He directed his heart unto the LORD, and in the time of the ungodly he eſtabliſhed the worſhip of God.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Joſias, were defective: for they forſook the law of the moſt high, *even* the kings of Juda failed.

5 Therefore he gave their power unto others, and their glory to a ſtrange nation.

6 They burnt the choſen city of the ſanctuary, and made the ſtreets deſolate, according to the prophecy of Jeremias.

7 For they entreated him evil, who nevertheleſs was a prophet, ſanctified in his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and deſtroy; and that he might build up alſo, and plant.

8 It was Ezekiel who ſaw the glorious viſion, which was ſhewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

9 For he made mention of the enemies under *the figure of* the rain, and directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be bleſſed, and let their bones flouriſh again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by aſſured hope.

11 How ſhall we magnify Zorobabel? even he was as a ſignet on the right hand:

12 So was Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec: who in their time builded the houſe, and ſet up an holy temple to the LORD, which was prepared for everlaſting glory.

13 And among the elect was Neemias, whoſe renown is great, who raiſed up for us the walls that were fallen, and ſet up the gates and the bars, and raiſed up our ruins again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto Joſeph, a governor of his brethren, a ſtay of the people, whoſe bones were regarded of the LORD.

16 Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and ſo was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

CHAP. L.

The praiſe of Simon the ſon of Onias.

SIMON the high prieſt, the ſon of Onias, who in his life repaired the houſe again, and in his days fortified the temple:

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortreſs of the wall about the temple:

3 In his days the ciſtern to receive water, being in compaſs as the ſea, was covered with plates of braſs:

4 He took care of the temple that it ſhould not fall, and fortified the city againſt beſieging:

5 How was he honoured in the midſt of the people in his coming out of the ſanctuary!

6 He was as the morning ſtar in the midſt of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the ſun ſhining upon the temple of the moſt High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roſes in the ſpring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincenſe tree in the time of ſummer:

9 As fire and incenſe in the cenſer, and as a veſſel of beaten gold ſet with all manner of precious ſtones:

10 And as a fair olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypreſs tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holineſs honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the prieſts' hands, he himſelf ſtood by the hearth of the altar, compaſſed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus; and as palm trees compaſſed they him round about.

13 So were all the ſons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the LORD in their hands, before all the congregation of Iſrael.

14 And finiſhing the ſervice at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the moſt high Almighty,

15 He ſtretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar a ſweet-ſmelling ſavour unto the moſt high King of all.

16 Then ſhouted the ſons of Aaron, and ſounded the ſilver trumpets, and made a great noiſe to be heard, for a remembrance before the moſt High.

17 Then all the people together haſted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worſhip their LORD God Almighty, the moſt High.

18 The ſingers alſo ſang praiſes with their voices, with great variety of ſounds was there made ſweet melody.

19 And the people beſought the LORD, the moſt High, by prayer before him that is merciful, till the ſolemnity of the LORD was ended, and they had finiſhed his ſervice.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, to give the bleſſing of the LORD with his lips, and to rejoice in his name.

21 And they bowed themſelves down to worſhip the ſecond time, that they might receive a bleſſing from the moſt High.

22 Now therefore bleſs ye the God of all, which only doeth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulneſs of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Iſrael for ever:

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time!

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that ſit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell among the Philiſtines, and that fooliſh people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jeſus the ſon of Sirach of Jeruſalem hath written in this book the inſtruction of underſtanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wiſdom.

28 Bleſſed is he that ſhall be exerciſed in theſe things; and he that layeth them up in his heart ſhall become wiſe.

29 For if he do them, he ſhall be ſtrong to all things: for the light of the LORD leadeth him, who giveth wiſdom to the godly. Bleſſed be the LORD for ever. Amen, Amen.

CHAP. LI.

A Prayer of Jeſus the ſon of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O LORD and King, and praiſe thee, O God my Saviour: I do give praiſe unto thy name:

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and haſt preſerved my body from deſtruction, and from the ſnare of the ſlanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and haſt been mine helper againſt mine adverſaries:

3 And haſt delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies and greatneſs of thy name, from the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of ſuch as ſought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

4 From the choking of fire on every ſide, and from the midſt of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words.

6 By an accuſation to the king from an unrighteous tongue my ſoul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compaſſed me on every ſide, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the ſuccour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O LORD, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliveredſt ſuch as wait for thee, and ſaveſt them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my ſupplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the LORD, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help.

11 I will praiſe thy name continually, and will ſing praiſe with thankſgiving; and ſo my prayer was heard:

12 For thou ſavedſt me from deſtruction, and deliveredſt me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praiſe thee, and bleſs thy name, O LORD.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I deſired wiſdom openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will ſeek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up ſought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, *therefore* will I aſcribe the glory unto him that giveth me wiſdom.

18 For I purpoſed to do after her, and earneſtly I followed that which is good; ſo ſhall I not be confounded.

19 My ſoul hath wreſtled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I ſtretched forth my hands

---

Note on the Fifty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 18 *For I purpoſed to do*, &c.] I determined not merely to ſtudy or talk about wiſdom, but to put it in practice, or direct my actions according to its dictates; and therefore I am not aſhamed of my life.

to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 I directed my ſoul unto her, and I found her in pureneſs: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore ſhall I not be forſaken.

21 My heart was troubled in ſeeking her: therefore have I gotten a good poſſeſſion.

22 The LORD hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praiſe him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the houſe of learning.

24 Wherefore are ye ſlow, and what ſay ye of theſe things, ſeeing your ſouls are very thirſty?

25 I opened my mouth, and ſaid, Buy her for yourſelves without money.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your ſoul receive inſtruction: ſhe is hard at hand to find.

27 Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much reſt.

28 Get learning with a great ſum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your ſoul rejoice in his mercy, and be not aſhamed of his praiſe.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

The book which Baruch wrote in Babylon, and read to the Jews there.

AND theſe are the words of the book, which Baruch the ſon of Nerias, the ſon of Maaſias, the ſon of Sedecias, the ſon of Aſadias, the ſon of Checias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the ſeventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jeruſalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the ſon of Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the king's ſons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the loweſt unto the higheſt, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud.

5 Whereupon they wept, faſted, and prayed before the LORD.

6 They made alſo a collection of money according to every man's power:

7 And they ſent it to Jeruſalem unto Joachim the high prieſt, the ſon of Chelcias, ſon of Salom, and to the prieſts, and to all the people which were found with him at Jeruſalem,

8 At the ſame when he received the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the tenth day of *the month* Sivan, *namely*, ſilver veſſels, which Sedecias the ſon of Joſias king of Juda had made.

9 After that Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jeruſalem, and brought them unto Babylon.

10 And they ſaid, Behold, we have ſent you money to buy you burnt offerings, and ſin offerings, and incenſe, and prepare ye manna, and offer upon the altar of the LORD our God;

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthaſar his ſon, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven:

12 And the LORD will give us ſtrength, and lighten our eyes, and we ſhall live under the ſhadow of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and under the ſhadow of Balthaſar his ſon, and we ſhall ſerve them many days, and find favour in their ſight.

13 Pray for us alſo unto the LORD our God, for we have ſinned againſt the LORD our God; and unto this day the fury of the LORD and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye ſhall read this book which we have ſent unto you, to make confeſſion in the houſe of the LORD, upon the feaſts and ſolemn days.

15 And ye ſhall ſay, To the LORD our God *belongeth* righteouſneſs, but unto us the confuſion of faces, as *it is come to paſs* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our prieſts, and to our prophets, and to our fathers:

17 For we have ſinned before the LORD,

18 And diſobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the LORD brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this preſent day, we have been diſobedient unto the LORD our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curſe, which the LORD appointed by Moſes his ſervant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as *it is to ſee* this day.

21 Nevertheleſs we have not hearkened unto the voice of the LORD our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he ſent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to ſerve ſtrange gods, and to do evil in the ſight of the LORD our God.

CHAP. II.

A continuation of the confeſſion and prayer.

THerefore the LORD hath made good his word, which he pronounced againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged Iſrael, and againſt our kings, and againſt our princes, and againſt the men of Iſrael and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, ſuch as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to paſs in Jeruſalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moſes;

3 That a man ſhould eat the fleſh of his own ſon, and the fleſh of his own daughter.

4 Moreover he hath delivered them to be in ſubjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and deſolation among all the people round about, where the LORD hath ſcattered them.

5 Thus we were caſt down, and not exalted, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the LORD our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

6 To the LORD our God *appertaineth* righteouſneſs: but unto us and to our fathers open ſhame, as *appeareth* this day.

7 *For* all theſe plagues are come upon us, which the LORD hath pronounced againſt us.

8 Yet have we not prayed before the LORD, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the LORD watched over us for evil, and the LORD hath brought it upon us: for the LORD is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the LORD, that he hath ſet before us.

11 And now, O LORD God of Iſrael, that haſt brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with ſigns, and with wonders, and with great power, and haſt gotten thyſelf a name, as *appeareth* this day:

12 O LORD our God, we have ſinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteouſly in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou haſt ſcattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O LORD, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own ſake, and give us favour in the ſight of them which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the LORD our God, becauſe Iſrael and his poſterity is called by thy name.

16 O LORD, look down from thine holy houſe, and conſider us: bow down thine ear, O LORD, to hear us.

17 Open thine eyes, and behold; for the dead that are in the graves, whoſe ſouls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the LORD neither praiſe nor righteouſneſs:

18 But the ſoul that is greatly vexed, which goeth ſtooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry ſoul, will give thee praiſe and righteouſneſs, O LORD.

19 Therefore we do not make our humble ſupplication before thee, O LORD our God, for the righteouſneſs of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou haſt ſent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou haſt ſpoken by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

21 Thus ſaith the LORD, Bow down your ſhoulders to ſerve the king of Babylon: ſo ſhall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the LORD, to ſerve the king of Babylon,

23 I will cauſe to ceaſe out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land ſhall be deſolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to ſerve the king of Babylon: therefore haſt thou made good the words that thou ſpakeſt by thy ſervants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, ſhould be taken out of their places.

25 And, lo, they are caſt out to the heat of the day, and to the froſt of the night, and they died in great miſeries by famine, by ſword, and by peſtilence.

26 And the houſe which is called by thy name haſt thou laid waſte, as *it is to be ſeen* this day, for the wickedneſs of the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Juda.

27 O LORD our God, thou haſt dealt with us after all thy goodneſs, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou ſpakeſt by thy ſervant Moſes in the day when thou didſt command him to write thy law before the children of Iſrael, ſaying,

29 If ye will not hear my voice, ſurely this very great multitude ſhall be turned into a ſmall *number* among the nations, where I will ſcatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, becauſe it is a ſtiffnecked people: but in the land of their captivities they ſhall remember themſelves,

31 And ſhall know that I am the LORD their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear:

32 And they ſhall praiſe me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

33 And return from their ſtiffneck, and from their wicked deeds: for they ſhall remember the way of their fathers, which ſinned before the LORD.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promiſed with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and they ſhall be lords of it: and I will increaſe them, and they ſhall not be diminiſhed.

35 And I will make an everlaſting covenant with them to be their God, and they ſhall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Iſrael out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

The concluſion of the confeſſion and prayer which the Jews at Babylon made, and ſent to Jeruſalem.

O LORD Almighty, God of Iſrael, the ſoul in anguiſh, the troubled ſpirit, crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy; for thou art merciful: and have pity upon us, becauſe we have ſinned before thee.

3 For thou endureſt for ever, and we periſh utterly.

4 O LORD Almighty, thou God of Iſrael, hear now the prayers of the dead Iſraelites, and of their children, which have ſinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cauſe theſe plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the LORD our God, and thee, O LORD, will we praiſe.

7 And for this cauſe thou haſt put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we ſhould call upon thy name. and praiſe thee in our captivity: for we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that ſinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity. where thou haſt ſcattered us, for a reproach and a curſe, and to be ſubject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the LORD our God.

9 Hear, Iſrael, the commandments of life: give ear to underſtand wiſdom.

10 How happeneth it, Iſrael, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a ſtrange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou haſt forſaken the fountain of wiſdom.

13 For if thou hadſt walked in the way of God, thou ſhouldeſt have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wiſdom, where is ſtrength, where is underſtanding; that thou mayeſt know alſo where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treaſures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and ſuch as ruled the beaſts upon the earth;

17 They that had their paſtime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up ſilver and gold, wherein men truſt, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in ſilver, and were ſo careful, and whoſe works are unſearchable.

19 They are vaniſhed and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their ſteads.

20 Young men have ſeen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor underſtood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been ſeen in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that ſeek wiſdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran and of Theman, the authors of fables, and ſearchers out of underſtanding; none of theſe have known the way of wiſdom, or remember her paths.

24 O Iſrael, how great is the houſe of God! and how large is the place of his poſſeſſion!

25 Great, and hath no end; high, and unmeaſureable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of ſo great ſtature, and ſo expert in war.

27 Thoſe did not the LORD chooſe, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them:

28 But they were deſtroyed, becauſe they had no wiſdom, and periſhed through their own fooliſhneſs.

29 Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the ſea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, and hath found her out with his underſtanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with fourfooted beaſts:

33 He that ſendeth forth light, and it goeth, calleth it *again*, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The ſtars ſhined in their watches, and rejoiced: when he calleth them, they ſay, Here we be; and ſo with chearfulneſs they ſhewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there ſhall none other be accounted of in compariſon of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his ſervant, and to Iſrael his beloved.

37 Afterward did he ſhew himſelf upon earth, and converſed with men.

CHAP. IV.

The book of the commandments is that wiſdom which was commended in the foregoing chapter.

THIS is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it *ſhall come* to life; but ſuch as leave it ſhall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk in the preſence of the light thereof, that thou mayeſt be illuminated.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee to a ſtrange nation.

4 O Iſrael, happy are we: for things that are pleaſing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Iſrael.

6 Ye were ſold to the nations, not for [your] deſtruction: but becauſe ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you by ſacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlaſting God, that brought you up; and ye have grieved Jeruſalem, that nurſed you.

9 For when ſhe ſaw the wrath of God coming upon you, ſhe ſaid, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning;

10 For I ſaw the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nouriſh them; but ſent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoice over me, a widow, and forſaken of many, who for the ſins of my children am left deſolate; becauſe they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his ſtatutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths of diſcipline in his righteouſneſs.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a ſhameleſs nation, and of a ſtrange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.

16 Theſe have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone deſolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought theſe plagues upon you will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left deſolate.

20 I have put off the cloathing of peace, and put upon me the ſackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlaſting in my days.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the LORD, and he ſhall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlaſting, that he will ſave you; and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, becauſe of the mercy which ſhall ſoon come unto you from the Everlaſting our Saviour.

23 For I ſent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladneſs for ever.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *This is the book of the commandments of God*, &c.] Baruch commends this book as containing God's everlaſting law; and that thoſe who obſerve and keep it ſhall obtain life; but the tranſgreſſors of it, certain death. He therefore exhorts them to lay hold of it, that their minds may be illuminated thereby.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have ſeen your captivity: ſo ſhall they ſee ſhortly your ſalvation from our God, which ſhall come upon you with great glory, and brightneſs of the Everlaſting.

25 My children, ſuffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath perſecuted thee; but ſhortly thou ſhalt ſee his deſtruction, and ſhalt tread upon his neck.

26 My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye ſhall be remembered of him that brought theſe things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go aſtray from God: ſo, being returned, ſeek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought theſe plagues upon you ſhall bring you everlaſting joy again with your ſalvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jeruſalem: for he that gave thee that name will comfort thee.

31 Miſerable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall.

32 Miſerable are the cities which thy children ſerved: miſerable is ſhe that received thy ſons.

33 For as ſhe rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: ſo ſhall ſhe be grieved for her own deſolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride ſhall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire ſhall come upon her from the Everlaſting, long to endure; and ſhe ſhall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Jeruſalem, look about thee toward the eaſt, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy ſons come, whom thou ſenteſt away, they come gathered together from the eaſt to the weſt by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

Jeruſalem is moved to rejoice at her own glorious reſtoration.

PUT off, O Jeruſalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelineſs of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Caſt about thee a double garment of the righteouſneſs which cometh from God; and ſet a diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlaſting.

3 For God will ſhew thy brightneſs unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name ſhall be called of God for ever The peace of righteouſneſs, and The glory of God's worſhip.

5 Ariſe, O Jeruſalem, and ſtand on high, and look about toward the eaſt, and behold thy children gathered from the weſt unto the eaſt by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, ſhould be caſt down, and vallies filled up, to make even the ground, that Iſrael may go ſafely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover even the woods and every ſweetſmelling tree ſhall overſhadow Iſrael by the commandment of God.

9 For God ſhall lead Iſrael with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteouſneſs that cometh from him.

The Epiſtle of JEREMY.

CHAP. VI.

Jeremy certifieth the people that the cauſe of their captivity is their ſin, and ſheweth the time of its duration.

A Copy of an epiſtle, which Jeremy ſent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God.

2 Becauſe of the ſins which ye have committed before God, ye ſhall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonoſor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye ſhall remain there many years, and for a long ſeaſon, namely, ſeven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 Now ſhall ye ſee in Babylon gods of ſilver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon ſhoulders, which cauſe the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wiſe be like to ſtrangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye ſee the multitude before them and behind them, worſhipping them.

6 But ſay ye in your hearts, O LORD, we muſt worſhip thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I myſelf caring for your ſouls.

8 As for their tongue, it is poliſhed by the workman, and they themſelves are gilded and laid over with gold; yet are they but falſe, and cannot ſpeak.

9 And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods,

10 Sometimes alſo the prieſts convey from their gods gold and ſilver, and beſtow it upon themſelves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, [being] gods of ſilver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot theſe gods ſave themſelves from ruſt and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces becauſe of the duſt of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a ſceptre, as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath alſo in his right hand a dagger and an ax: but cannot deliver himſelf from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a veſſel that a man uſeth is nothing worth when it is broken; even ſo it is with their gods: when they be ſet up in the temple, their eyes be full of duſt through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the doors are made ſure on every ſide upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to ſuffer death: even ſo the prieſts make faſt their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, leſt *their gods* be ſpoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themſelves, whereof they cannot ſee one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they ſay their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked through the ſmoke that cometh out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads ſit bats, ſwallows, and birds, and the cats alſo.

23 By this ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithſtanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the ruſt, they will not ſhine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath are bought for a moſt high price.

26 They are borne upon ſhoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They alſo that ſerve them are aſhamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot riſe up again of themſelves: neither, if one ſet them upright, can they move of themſelves: neither, if they be bowed down, can they make themſelves ſtraight: but they ſet gifts before them, as unto dead men.

28 As for the things that are ſacrificed unto them, their prieſts ſell and abuſe; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in ſalt; but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

29 Menſtruous women and women in childbed eat their ſacrifices: by theſe things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? becauſe women ſet meat before the gods of ſilver, gold, and wood.

31 And the prieſts ſit in the temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards ſhaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feaſt when one is dead.

33 The prieſts alſo take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompenſe it: they can neither ſet up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can ſave no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot reſtore a blind man to his ſight, nor help any man in his diſtreſs.

38 They can ſhew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherleſs.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and ſilver, are like the ſtones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worſhip them ſhall be confounded.

40 How ſhould a man then think and ſay that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themſelves diſhonour them?

41 Who if they ſhall ſee one dumb that cannot ſpeak, they bring him, and intreat Bel that he may ſpeak, as though he were able to underſtand.

42 Yet they cannot underſtand this themſelves, and leave them: for they have no knowledge.

43 The women alſo with cords about them, ſitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by ſome that paſſeth by, lie with him, ſhe reproacheth her fellow, that ſhe was not thought as worthy as herſelf, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatſoever is done among them is falſe: how may it then be thought or ſaid that they are gods:

45 They are made of carpenters and goldſmiths:

they can be nothing elſe than the workmen will have them to be.

46 And they themſelves that made them can never continue long; how ſhould then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the prieſts conſult with themſelves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither ſave themſelves from war, nor from plague?

50 For ſeeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with ſilver and gold, it ſhall be known hereafter that they are falſe:

51 And it ſhall manifeſtly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they ſet up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cauſe, nor redreſs a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the houſe of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or ſilver, their prieſts will flee away, and eſcape; but they themſelves ſhall be burned aſunder like beams.

56 Moreover they cannot withſtand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or ſaid that they be gods?

57 Neither are thoſe gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver or gold, able to eſcape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whoſe gold, and ſilver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are ſtrong do take and go away withal: neither are they able to help themſelves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that ſheweth his power, or elſe a profitable veſſel in an houſe, which the owner ſhall have uſe of, than ſuch falſe gods; or to be a door in an houſe, to keep ſuch things ſafe as be therein, than ſuch falſe gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than ſuch falſe gods.

60 For ſun, moon, and ſtars, being bright, and ſent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner, the lightning when it breaketh forth is eaſy to be ſeen; and after the ſame manner the wind bloweth in every country.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire ſent from above to conſume hills and woods doeth as it is commanded: but theſe are like unto them neither in ſhew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be ſuppoſed nor ſaid that they are gods, ſeeing they are able neither to judge cauſes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curſe nor bleſs kings:

67 Neither can they ſhew ſigns in the heavens among the heathen, nor ſhine as the ſun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beaſts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themſelves.

69 It is then by no means manifeſt unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a ſcarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: ſo are their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold.

71 And likewiſe their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird ſitteth upon; as alſo to a dead body, that is caſt into the dark.

72 And ye ſhall know them to be no gods by the bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themſelves afterward ſhall be eaten, and ſhall be a reproach in the country.

73 Better therefore is the juſt man that hath none idols: for he ſhall be far from reproach.

Some Account of the foregoing Book.

In the reign of *Jehoiachim* king of *Judah*, while *Jeremiah* was in priſon, that prophet received orders from the LORD to ſet down in writing all the propheſies which he had written till that time. He therefore ſent for *Baruch*, the ſon of *Neraiah*, of an illuſtrious birth and of the tribe of *Judah*, who was his ſecretary while he lived, and dictated them by heart to him. Sometime after he ſent *Baruch* with directions to read them unto the people, who were then aſſembled in the temple. This coming to the king's ears, the book was brought to him, and after four or five pages of it had been read before him, he cut the book with a penknife, and flung it into the fire: at the ſame time he ordered ſome of his people to ſeize on *Baruch* and *Jeremiah*; but they were not to be found. God afterwards commanding *Jeremiah* once more to ſet down his propheſies in writing, *Baruch* wrote them as he repeated them; and the prophet added ſeveral others which were not inſerted in the former book.

The SONG of the THREE HOLY CHILDREN,

Which followeth in the third Chapter of DANIEL after this place,---*Fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace*.---Verſe 23. That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*---unto theſe words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*,---Verſe 24.

The prayer and confeſſion of Azarias in the midſt of the fire.

AND they walked in the midſt of the fire praiſing God, and bleſſing the LORD.

2 Then Azarias ſtood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midſt of the fire ſaid,

3 Bleſſed art thou, O LORD God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praiſed and glorified for evermore:

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou haſt done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and all thy judgments truth.

5 In all the things that thou haſt brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jeruſalem, thou haſt executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didſt thou bring all theſe things upon us becauſe of our ſins.

6 For we have ſinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgment.

9 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſs enemies, moſt hateful forſakers *of God*, and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a ſhame and reproach to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy name's ſake, neither diſannul thou thy covenant:

12 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abraham's ſake, for thy ſervant Iſaac's ſake, and for thy holy Iſrael's ſake;

13 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, that thou wouldeſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore.

14 For we, O LORD, are become leſs than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world becauſe of our ſins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place to ſacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

16 Neverthele'ſs in a contrite heart and an humble ſpirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as in the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thouſands of fat lambs: ſo let our ſacrifice be in thy ſight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee: for they ſhall not be confounded that put their truſt in thee.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and ſeek thy face.

19 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy lovingkindneſs, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O LORD: and let all them that do thy ſervants hurt be aſhamed;

21 And let them be confounded in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken;

22 And let them know that thou art LORD, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 ¶ And the king's ſervants, that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood;

24 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits.

25 And it paſſed through, and burned thoſe Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the LORD came down into the oven together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven;

27 And made the midſt of the furnace as it had been a moiſt whiſtling wind, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

28 ¶ Then the three, as out of one mouth, praiſed, glorified, and bleſſed God, in the furnace, ſaying,

29 Bleſſed art thou, O LORD God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

32 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths, and ſitteſt upon the cherubims: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

33 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

34 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praiſed and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the LORD, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

36 O ye heavens, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O ye angels of the LORD, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the LORD, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye ſun and moon, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye ſtars of heaven, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every ſhower and dew, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkneſs, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bleſs the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

58 O all ye fowls of the air, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O all ye beaſts and cattle, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Iſrael, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye prieſts of the LORD, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye ſervants of the LORD, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O ye holy and humble men of heart, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſs ye the LORD: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from hell, and ſaved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midſt of the furnace *and* burning flame: even out of the midſt of the fire hath he delivered us.

67 O give thanks unto the LORD, becauſe he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

68 O all ye that worſhip the LORD, bleſs the God of gods, praiſe him, and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

Note on this Book.

Ver. 27. *The fire touched them not.*] When Azarias had finiſhed his prayer, finding that the fire had no power to hurt them, they all joined in a ſong of praiſe to the Almighty.

The HISTORY of SUSANNA,

Set apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, becauſe it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of *Bel and the Dragon*.

THERE dwelt a man in Babylon called, Joacim:

2 And he took a wife, whoſe name was Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the LORD.

3 Her parents alſo were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moſes.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his houſe: and to him reſorted the Jews; becauſe he was more honourable than all others.

5 The ſame year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ſuch as the LORD ſpake of, that wickedneſs came from Babylon from ancient judges, who ſeemed to govern the people.

6 Theſe kept much at Joacim's houſe: and all that had any ſuits in law came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Suſanna went into her huſband's garden to walk.

8 And the two elders ſaw her going in every day, and walking; ſo that their luſt was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember juſt judgments.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durſt not one ſhew another his grief.

11 For they were aſhamed to declare their luſt, that they deſired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to ſee her.

13 And the one ſaid to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the ſame place; and after that they had aſked one another the cauſe, they acknowledged their luſt: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, ſhe went in as before with two maids only, and ſhe was deſirous to waſh herſelf in the garden: for it was hot.

16 And there was no body there ſave the two elders, that had hid themſelves, and watched her.

17 Then ſhe ſaid to her maids, Bring me oil and waſhing balls, and ſhut the garden doors, that I may waſh me.

18 And they did as ſhe bade them, and ſhut the garden doors, and went out themſelves at privy doors to fetch the things that ſhe had commanded them: but they ſaw not the elders, becauſe they were hid.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders roſe up, and ran unto her, ſaying,

20 Behold, the garden doors are ſhut, that no man can ſee us, and we are in love with thee; therefore conſent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witneſs againſt thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didſt ſend away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Suſanna ſighed, and ſaid, I am ſtraitened on every ſide: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot eſcape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to ſin in the ſight of the LORD.

24 With that Suſanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out againſt her.

25 Then ran the one, and opened the garden door.

26 So when the ſervants of the houſe heard the cry in the garden, they ruſhed in at a privy door, to ſee what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the ſervants were greatly aſhamed: for there was never ſuch a report made of Suſanna.

28 And it came to paſs the next day, when the people were aſſembled to her huſband Joacim, the

two elders came alſo full of miſchievous imagination againſt Suſanna to put her to death;

29 And ſaid before the people, Send for Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacim's wife. And ſo they ſent.

30 So ſhe came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Suſanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And theſe wicked men commanded to uncover her *face*, (for ſhe was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends and all that ſaw her wept.

34 Then the two elders ſtood up in the midſt of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And ſhe weeping looked up toward heaven: for her heart truſted in the LORD.

36 And the elders ſaid, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and ſhut the garden doors, and ſent the maids away.

37 Then a young man, who was there hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that ſtood in a corner of the garden, ſeeing this wickedneſs, ran unto them.

39 And when we ſaw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was ſtronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we aſked who the young man was, but ſhe would not tell us: theſe things do we teſtify.

41 Then the aſſembly believed them, as thoſe that were the elders and judges of the people: ſo they condemned her to death.

42 Then Suſanna cried out with a loud voice, and ſaid, O everlaſting God, that knoweſt the ſecrets, and knoweſt all things before they be:

43 Thou knoweſt that they have borne falſe witneſs againſt me, and, behold, I muſt die; whereas I never did ſuch things as theſe men have maliciouſly invented againſt me.

44 And the LORD heard her voice.

45 Therefore when ſhe was led to be put to death, the LORD raiſed up the holy ſpirit of a young youth, whoſe name was Daniel:

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them toward him, and ſaid, What mean theſe words that thou haſt ſpoken?

48 So he ſtanding in the midſt of them ſaid, Are ye ſuch fools, ye ſons of Iſrael, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned a daughter of Iſrael?

49 Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne falſe witneſs againſt her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haſte, and the elders ſaid unto him, Come, ſit down among us, and ſhew it us, ſeeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then ſaid Daniel unto them, Put theſe two aſide one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put aſunder one from another, he called one of them, and ſaid unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedneſs, now thy ſins which thou haſt committed aforetime are come *to light*:

53 For thou haſt pronounced falſe judgment, and haſt condemned the innocent, and haſt let the guilty go free; albeit the LORD ſaith, The innocent and righteous ſhalt thou not ſlay.

54 Now then, if thou haſt ſeen her, tell me, Under what tree ſaweſt thou them companying together? Who anſwered, Under a maſtick tree.

55 And Daniel ſaid, Very well; thou haſt lied againſt thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the ſentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aſide, and commanded to bring the other, and ſaid unto him, O thou ſeed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and luſt hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Iſrael and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Judah would not abide your wickedneſs.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didſt thou take them companying together? Who anſwered, under an holm tree.

59 Then ſaid Daniel unto him, Well; thou haſt alſo lied againſt thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the ſword to cut thee in two, that he may deſtroy you.

60 With that all the aſſembly cried out with a loud voice, and praiſed God, who ſaveth them that truſt in him.

61 And they roſe againſt the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of falſe witneſs by their own mouth:

62 And according to the law of Moſes they did unto them in ſuch ſort as they maliciouſly intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was ſaved the ſame day.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praiſed God for their daughter Suſanna, with Joacim her huſband, and all the kindred, becauſe there was no diſhoneſty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the ſight of the people.

The Hiſtory of the Deſtruction of
BEL and the DRAGON,
Cut off from the end of DANIEL.

Daniel's favour with king Cyrus.

AND king Aſtyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Perſia received his kingdom.

2 And Daniel converſed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol, called Bel, and there was ſpent upon him every day twelve great meaſures of fine flour, and forty ſheep, and ſix veſſels of wine.

4 And the king worſhipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worſhipped his own God. And the king ſaid unto him, Why doſt not thou worſhip Bel?

5 Who anſwered and ſaid, Becauſe I may not worſhip idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath ſovereignty over all fleſh.

6 Then ſaid the king unto him, Thinkeſt thou not that Bel is a living God? ſeeſt thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel ſmiled, and ſaid, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and braſs without, and did never eat or drink any thing.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his prieſts, and ſaid unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth theſe expences, ye ſhall die.

9 But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel ſhall die: for he hath ſpoken blaſphemy againſt Bel. And Daniel ſaid unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 Now the prieſts of Bel were threeſcore and ten, beſide their wives and children. And the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bel's prieſts ſaid, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, ſet on the meat, and make ready the wine, and ſhut the door faſt, and ſeal it with thine own ſignet;

12 And to morrow when thou comeſt in, if thou findeſt not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will ſuffer death; or elſe Daniel, that ſpeaketh falſely againſt us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and conſumed thoſe things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king ſet meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his ſervants to bring aſhes, and thoſe they ſtrewed throughout all the temple in the preſence of the king alone: then went they out, and ſhut the door, and ſealed it with the king's ſignet, and ſo departed.

15 Now in the night came the prieſts with their wives and children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king aroſe, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king ſaid, Daniel, are the ſeals whole? And he ſaid, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And as ſoon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he ſhould not go in, and ſaid, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whoſe footſteps are theſe.

20 And the king ſaid, I ſee the footſteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

21 And took the prieſts with their wives and children, who ſhewed him the privy doors, where they came in, and conſumed ſuch things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king ſlew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who deſtroyed him and his temple.

23 And in that ſame place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worſhipped.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 23 *And in that ſame place there was a great dragon,* &c.] The ſtory of the Dragon is much in the ſame taſte with that of Bel; and the iſſue of it proved what Daniel intended, namely, that the Almighty Creator of the world was the only true object of divine worſhip.

24 And the king ſaid unto Daniel, Wilt thou alſo ſay that this is of braſs? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh; thou canſt not ſay that he is no living god: therefore worſhip him.

25 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, I will worſhip the LORD my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I ſhall ſlay this dragon without ſword or ſtaff. The king ſaid, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did ſeethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and ſo the dragon burſt in ſunder: and Daniel ſaid, Lo, theſe are the gods ye worſhip.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conſpired againſt the king, ſaying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath deſtroyed Bel, he hath ſlain the dragon, and put the prieſts to death.

29 So they came to the king, and ſaid, Deliver us Daniel, or elſe we will deſtroy thee and thine houſe.

30 Now when the king ſaw that they preſſed him ſore, being conſtrained, he delivered Daniel unto them:

31 Who caſt him into the lions' den: where he was ſix days.

32 And in the den there were ſeven lions, and they had given them every day two carcaſes, and two ſheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet, called Habbacuc, who had made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

34 But the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Habbacuc, Go, carry the dinner that thou haſt into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions' den.

35 And Habbacuc ſaid, LORD, I never ſaw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the LORD took him by the crown, and bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his ſpirit ſet him in Babylon over the den.

37 And Habbacuc cried, ſaying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God hath ſent thee.

38 And Daniel ſaid, Thou haſt remembered me, O God: neither haſt thou forſaken them that ſeek thee and love thee.

39 So Daniel aroſe, and did eat: and the angel of the LORD ſet Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the ſeventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and, behold, Daniel was ſitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, ſaying, Great art thou, O LORD God of Daniel, and there is none other beſide thee.

42 And he drew him out, and caſt thoſe that were the cauſe of his deſtruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

The PRAYER of
Manaſſes King of Judah,
When he was holden captive in Babylon.

O LORD, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous ſeed; who haſt made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who haſt bound the ſea by the word of thy commandment; who haſt ſhut up the deep, and ſealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majeſty of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatening toward ſinners is importable: but thy merciful promiſe is unmeaſurable and unſearchable; for thou art the moſt high LORD, of great compaſſion, longſuffering, very merciful, and repenteſt of the evils of men. Thou, O LORD, according to thy great goodneſs haſt promiſed repentance and forgiveneſs to them that have ſinned againſt thee: and of thine infinite mercies haſt appointed repentance unto ſinners, that they may be ſaved. Thou therefore, O LORD, that art the God of the juſt, haſt not appointed repentance to the juſt, as to Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, which have not ſinned againſt thee; but thou haſt appointed repentance unto me that am a ſinner: for I have ſinned above the number of the ſands of the ſea. My tranſgreſſions, O LORD, are multiplied: my tranſgreſſions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and ſee the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, neither have any releaſe; for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee: I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have ſet up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beſeeching thee of grace. I have ſinned, O LORD, I have ſinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore, I humbly beſeech thee, forgive me, O LORD, forgive me, and deſtroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reſerving evil for me; neither condemn me into the loweſt parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent; and in me thou wilt ſhew all thy goodneſs: for thou wilt ſave me, that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praiſe thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praiſe thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

The Firſt BOOK of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

The acts of Alexander, ſon of Philip, the Macedonian, his death, and ſucceſſors.

AND it happened, after that Alexander *ſon* of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chettiim, had ſmitten Darius king of the Perſians and Medes, that he reigned in his ſtead, the firſt over Greece,

2 And made many wars, and won many ſtrong holds, and ſlew the kings of the earth.

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took ſpoils of many nations, inſomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

4 And he gathered a mighty ſtrong hoſt, and ruled over countries, and nations, and kings, who became tributaries unto him.

5 And after theſe things he fell ſick, and perceived that he ſhould die.

6 Wherefore he called his ſervants, ſuch as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and *then* died.

8 And his ſervants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death they all put crowns *upon themſelves*; ſo did their ſons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus *ſurnamed* Epiphanes, ſon of Antiochus the king, who had been an hoſtage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and ſeventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In thoſe days went there out of Iſrael wicked men, who perſuaded many, ſaying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for ſince we departed from them we have had much ſorrow.

12 So this device pleaſed them well.

13 Then certain of the people were ſo forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

14 Whereupon they built a place of exerciſe at Jeruſalem according to the cuſtoms of the heathen:

15 And made themſelves uncircumciſed, and forſook the holy covenant, and joined themſelves to the heathen, and were ſold to do miſchief.

16 Now when the kingdom was eſtabliſhed before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entered into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horſemen, and a great navy.

18 And made war againſt Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the ſtrong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the ſpoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had ſmitten Egypt,

he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up againſt Iſrael and Jeruſalem with a great multitude,

21 And entered proudly into the ſanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candleſtick of light, and all the veſſels thereof,

22 And the table of the ſhewbread, and the pouring veſſels, and the vials, and the cenſers of gold, and the veil, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off.

23 He took alſo the ſilver and the gold, and the precious veſſels: alſo he took the hidden treaſures which he found.

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great maſſacre, and ſpoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Iſrael, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and ſhe that ſat in the marriage chamber was in heavineſs.

28 The land alſo was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the houſe of Jacob was covered with confuſion.

29 And after two years fully expired the king ſent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jeruſalem with a great multitude,

30 And ſpake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell ſuddenly upon the city, and ſmote it very ſore, and deſtroyed much people of Iſrael.

31 And when he had taken the ſpoils of the city, he ſet it on fire, and pulled down the houſes and walls thereof on every ſide.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and poſſeſſed the cattle.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and ſtrong wall, *and* with mighty towers, and made it a ſtrong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a ſinful nation, wicked men, and fortified *themſelves* therein.

35 They ſtored it alſo with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the ſpoils of Jeruſalem, they laid them up there, and ſo they became a ſore ſnare:

36 For it was a place to lie in wait againſt the ſanctuary, and an evil adverſary to Iſrael.

37 Thus they ſhed innocent blood on every ſide of the ſanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Inſomuch that the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fled becauſe of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of ſtrangers, and became ſtrange to thoſe that were born in her; and her own children left her.

39 Her ſanctuary was laid waſte like a wilderneſs, her feaſts were turned into mourning, her ſabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, ſo was her diſhonour increaſed, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all ſhould be one people.

42 And every one ſhould leave his laws: ſo all the heathen agreed according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many alſo of the Iſraelites conſented to his religion, and ſacrificed unto idols, and profaned the ſabbath.

44 For the king had ſent letters by meſſengers unto Jeruſalem and the cities of Juda, that they ſhould follow the ſtrange laws of the land,

45 And forbid burnt offerings, and ſacrifices, and drink offerings, in the temple; and that they ſhould profane the ſabbaths and feſtival days:

46 And pollute the ſanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and ſacrifice ſwine's fleſh, and unclean beaſts:

48 That they ſhould alſo leave their children uncircumciſed, and make their ſouls abominable with all manner of uncleanneſs and profanation.

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whoſoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he ſaid*, he ſhould die.

51 In the ſelf-ſame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overſeers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to ſacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forſook the law; and ſo they committed evils in the land;

53 And drove the Iſraelites into ſecret places, even whereſoever they could flee for ſuccour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the month* Caſleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they ſet up the abomination of deſolation upon the altar, and builded idol altars throughout the cities of Juda on every ſide;

55 And burnt incenſe at the doors of their houſes, and in the ſtreets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And whereſoever was found with any the book of the teſtament, or if any conſented to the law, the king's commandment was, that they ſhould put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority unto the Iſraelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did ſacrifice upon the idol altar, which was upon the altar of God.

60 At which time according to the commandment they put to death certain women, that had cauſed their children to be circumciſed.

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houſes, and ſlew them that had circumciſed them.

62 Howbeit many in Iſrael were fully reſolved and confirmed in themſelves not to eat any unclean thing.

63 Wherefore they choſe rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant; ſo then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Iſrael.

CHAP. II.

Mattathias and his five ſons dwell at Modin.

IN thoſe days aroſe Mattathias *the ſon* of John, *the ſon* of Simeon, a prieſt of the ſons of Joarib, from Jeruſalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five ſons, Joannan, called Caddis:

3 Simon, called Thaſſi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called Avaran: and Jonathan, whoſe ſurname was Apphus.

6 And when he ſaw the blaſphemies that were committed in Juda and Jeruſalem,

7 He ſaid, Woe is me! wherefore was I born to ſee this miſery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the ſanctuary into the hand of ſtrangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious veſſels are carried away into captivity, her infants are ſlain in the ſtreets, her young men with the ſword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her ſpoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away; of a free woman ſhe is become a bond-ſlave.

12 And, behold, our ſanctuary, even our beauty and our glory, is laid waſte, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

13 To what end therefore ſhall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his ſons rent their clothes, and put on ſackcloth, and mourned very ſore.

15 In the mean while the king's officers, ſuch as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them ſacrifice.

16 And when many of Iſrael came unto them, Mattathias alſo and his ſons came together.

17 Then anſwered the king's officers, and ſaid to Mattathias on this wiſe, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and ſtrengthened with ſons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou firſt, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda alſo, and ſuch as remain at Jeruſalem: ſo ſhalt thou and thy houſe be in the number of the king's friends, and thou and thy children ſhall be honoured with ſilver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias anſwered and ſpake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give conſent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I and my ſons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we ſhould forſake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left ſpeaking theſe words, there came one of the Jews in the ſight of all to ſacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias ſaw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reigns trembled, neither could he forbear to ſhew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and ſlew him upon the altar.

25 Alſo the king's commiſſioner, who compelled

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Of a free woman ſhe is become a bond-ſlave.*] Judea retained its freedom ſo far under the Macedonians by the favour of Alexander the Great, as to live according to its own laws and religious ceremonies: but was reduced quite to ſlavery under Antiochus.

men to ſacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealouſly for the law of God, like as Phinees did unto Zambri the ſon of Salom.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, ſaying, Whoſoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his ſons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that ſought after juſtice and judgment went down into the wilderneſs to dwell there:

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattle; becauſe afflictions increaſed ſore upon them.

31 Now when it was told the king's ſervants, and the hoſt that was at Jeruſalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the ſecret places in the wilderneſs,

32 They purſued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped againſt them, and made war againſt them on the ſabbath day.

33 And they ſaid unto them, Let that which ye have done hitherto ſuffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and ye ſhall live.

34 But they ſaid, We will not come forth, neither will we do the king's commandment, to profane the ſabbath day.

35 So then they gave them the battle with all ſpeed.

36 Howbeit they anſwered them not, neither caſt they a ſtone at them, nor ſtopped the places where they lay hid;

37 But ſaid, Let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth ſhall teſtify for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully.

38 So they roſe up againſt them in battle on the ſabbath, and they ſlew them, with their wives and children, and their cattle, to the number of a thouſand people.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends underſtood hereof, they mourned for them right ſore.

40 And one of them ſaid to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws againſt the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, ſaying, Whoſoever ſhall come to make battle with us on the ſabbath day, we will fight againſt him; neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the ſecret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Aſſideans, who were mighty men of Iſrael, even all ſuch as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Alſo all they that fled for perſecution joined themſelves unto them, and were a ſtay unto them.

44 So they joined their forces, and ſmote ſinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the reſt fled to the heathen for ſuccour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars:

46 And what children ſoever they found within the coaſt of Iſrael uncircumciſed, thoſe they circumciſed valiantly.

47 They purſued alſo after the proud men, and the work proſpered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither ſuffered they the ſinner to triumph.

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias ſhould die, he ſaid unto his ſons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten ſtrength, and the time of deſtruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my ſons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their time; ſo ſhall ye receive great honour and an everlaſting name.

52 Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſs?

53 Joſeph in the time of his diſtreſs kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

54 Phinees our father in being zealous and fervent obtained the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood.

55 Jeſus for fulfilling the word was made a judge in Iſrael.

56 Caleb for bearing witneſs before the congregation received the heritage of the land.

57 David for being merciful poſſeſſed the throne of an everlaſting kingdom.

58 Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law was taken up into heaven.

59 Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, by believing were ſaved out of the flame.

60 Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

61 And thus conſider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their truſt in him ſhall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a ſinful man: for his glory ſhall be dung and worms.

63 To-day he ſhall be lifted up, and to-morrow he ſhall not be found, becauſe he is returned into his duſt, and his thought is come to nothing.

64 Wherefore, ye my ſons, be valiant, and ſhew yourſelves men in the behalf of the law; for by it ſhall ye obtain glory.

65 And, behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counſel, give ear unto him alway: he ſhall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and ſtrong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and fight the battle of the people.

67 Take alſo unto you all thoſe that obſerve the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompenſe fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he bleſſed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred forty and ſixth year, and his ſons buried him in the ſepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him.

CHAP. III.

The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus.

THEN his ſon Judas, called Maccabeus, roſe up in his ſtead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and ſo did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulneſs the battle of Iſrael.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breaſtplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harneſs about him, and he made battles, protecting the hoſt with his ſword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he purſued the wicked, and ſought them out, and burnt up thoſe that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked ſhrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, becauſe ſalvation proſpered in his hand.

7 He grieved alſo many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is bleſſed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, deſtroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Iſrael:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmoſt part of the earth, and he received unto him ſuch as were ready to periſh.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great hoſt out of Samaria, to fight againſt Iſrael.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and ſo he ſmote him, and ſlew him: many alſo fell down ſlain, but the reſt fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their ſpoils, and Apollonius' ſword alſo, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard ſay that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;

14 He ſaid, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas and them that are with him, who deſpiſe the king's commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty hoſt of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Iſrael.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a ſmall company:

17 Who, when they ſaw the hoſt coming to meet them, ſaid unto Judas, How ſhall we be able, being ſo few, to fight againſt ſo great a multitude *and* ſo ſtrong, ſeeing we are ready to faint with faſting all this day?

18 Unto whom Judas anſwered, It is no hard matter for many to be ſhut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a ſmall company:

19 For the victory of battle ſtandeth not in the multitude of an hoſt; but ſtrength cometh from heaven.

20 They come againſt us in much pride and iniquity to deſtroy us, and our wives and children, and to ſpoil us:

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the LORD himſelf will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now as ſoon as he had left off ſpeaking, he leapt ſuddenly upon them, and ſo Seron and his hoſt was overthrown before him.

24 And they purſued them from the going down of Bethoron unto the plain, where were ſlain about eight hundred men of them; and the reſidue fled into the land of the Philiſtines.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about him:

26 Inſomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard theſe things he was full of indignation: wherefore he ſent and

gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very ſtrong army.

28 He opened alſo his treaſure, and gave his ſoldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready whenſoever he ſhould need them.

29 Nevertheleſs, when he ſaw that the money of his treaſures failed, and that the tributes in the country were ſmall, becauſe of the diſſenſion and plague, which he had brought upon the land in taking away the laws which had been of old time.

30 He feared that he ſhould not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have ſuch gifts to give ſo liberally as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Perſia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lyſias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to overſee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his ſon Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as alſo concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jeruſalem:

35 *To wit*, that he ſhould ſend an army againſt them, to deſtroy and root out the ſtrength of Iſrael, and the remnant of Jeruſalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he ſhould place ſtrangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch, his royal city, the hundred forty and ſeventh year; and having paſſed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

38 Then Lyſias choſe Ptolemee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends:

39 And with them he ſent forty thouſand footmen, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to deſtroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country.

41 And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took ſilver and gold very much, with ſervants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Iſrael for ſlaves: a power alſo of Syria and of the land of the Philiſtines joined themſelves unto them.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren ſaw that miſeries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themſelves in their borders; for they knew how the king had given commandment to deſtroy the people, and utterly aboliſh them;

43 They ſaid one to another, Let us reſtore the decayed eſtate of our people, and let us fight for our people and the ſanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and aſk mercy and compaſſion.

45 Now Jeruſalem lay void as a wilderneſs, there was none of her children that went in or out: the ſanctuary alſo was trodden down, and aliens kept the ſtrong hold; the heathen had their habitation in that place; and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceaſed.

46 Wherefore the Iſraelites aſſembled themſelves together, and came to Maſpha, over againſt Jeruſalem; for in Maſpha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Iſrael.

47 Then they faſted that day, and put on ſackcloth, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and rent their clothes,

48 And laid open the book of the law, wherein the heathen had ſought to paint the likeneſs of their images.

49 They brought alſo the prieſts' garments, and the firſtfruits, and the tithes: and the Nazarites they ſtirred up, who had accompliſhed their days.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, ſaying, What ſhall we do with theſe, and whither ſhall we carry them away?

51 For thy ſanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy prieſts are in heavineſs, and brought low.

52 And, lo, the heathen are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us: what things they imagine againſt us, thou knoweſt.

53 How ſhall we be able to ſtand againſt them, except thou, *O God*, be our help?

54 Then ſounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thouſands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for ſuch as were building houſes, or

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 46 *For in Maſpha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Iſrael.*] As they could not repair to the temple on account of the enemy, they repaired to a place which had been aforetime uſed for the ſolemn invocation of God's name; according to Judges xx. 1. and Samuel vii. 5.

had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were fearful, thoſe he commanded that they ſhould return, every man to his own houſe, according to the law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the ſouth ſide of Emmaus.

58 And Judas ſaid, Arm yourſelves, and be valiant men, and ſee that ye be in readineſs againſt the morning, that ye may fight with theſe nations, that are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us and our ſanctuary:

59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our ſanctuary.

60 Nevertheleſs, as the will *of God* is in heaven, ſo let him do.

CHAP. IV.

Judas defeateth the plot of Gorgias.

THEN took Gorgias five thouſand footmen, and a thouſand of the beſt horſemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might ruſh in upon the camp of the Jews, and ſmite them ſuddenly. And the men of the fortreſs were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himſelf removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might ſmite the king's army which was at Emmaus.

4 While as yet the forces were diſperſed from the camp.

5 In the mean ſeaſon came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he ſought them in the mountains: for ſaid he, Theſe fellows flee from us.

6 But as ſoon as it was day, Judas ſhewed himſelf in the plain with three thouſand men, who nevertheleſs had neither armour nor ſwords to their minds.

7 And they ſaw the camp of the heathen, that it was ſtrong and well harneſſed, and compaſſed round about with horſemen; and theſe were expert of war.

8 Then ſaid Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their aſſault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red ſea, when Pharaoh purſued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven; if peradventure the LORD will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and deſtroy this hoſt before our face this day:

11 That ſo all the heathen may know that there is one who delivereth and ſaveth Iſrael.

12 Then the ſtrangers lifted up their eyes, and ſaw them coming over againſt them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Judas ſounded their trumpets.

14 So they joined battle, and the heathen being diſcomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmoſt of them were ſlain with the ſword: for they purſued them unto Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, ſo that there were ſlain of them about three thouſand men.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his hoſt from purſuing them,

17 And ſaid to the people, Be not greedy of the ſpoils, inaſmuch as there is a battle before us,

18 And Gorgias and his hoſt are here by us in the mountain: but ſtand ye now againſt our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the ſpoils.

19 As Judas was yet ſpeaking theſe words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain:

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their hoſt to flight, and were burning the tents; for the ſmoke that was ſeen declared what was done:

21 When therefore they perceived theſe things, they were ſore afraid, and ſeeing alſo the hoſt of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of ſtrangers.

23 Then Judas returned to ſpoil the tents, where they got much gold, and ſilver, and blue ſilk, and purple of the ſea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and ſung a ſong of thankſgiving, and praiſed the LORD in heaven: becauſe it is good, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Thus Iſrael had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the ſtrangers that had eſcaped came and told Lyſias what had happened:

27 Who, when he heard thereof, was confounded and diſcouraged, becauſe neither ſuch things as he would were done unto Iſrael, nor ſuch things as the king commanded him were come to paſs.

28 The next year therefore following Lyſias gathered together threeſcore thouſand choice men *of foot*, and five thouſand horſemen, that he might ſubdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethſura, and Judas met them with ten thouſand men.

30 And when he ſaw that mighty army, he prayed

ed and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Saviour of Iſrael, who didſt quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy ſervant David, and gaveſt the hoſt of ſtrangers into the hands of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, and his armour-bearer ;

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Iſrael, and let them be confounded in their power and horſemen :

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cauſe the boldneſs of their ſtrength to fall away, and let them quake at their deſtruction :

33 Caſt them down with the ſword of them that love thee, and let all thoſe that know thy name praiſe thee with thankſgiving.

34 So they joyned battle; and there were ſlain of the hoſt of Lyſias about five thouſand men, even before them were they ſlain.

35 Now when Lyſias ſaw his army put to flight, and the manlineſs of Judas' ſoldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of ſtrangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purpoſed to come again into Judea.

36 Then ſaid Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are diſcomfited : let us go up to cleanſe and dedicate the ſanctuary.

37 Upon this all the hoſt aſſembled themſelves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they ſaw the ſanctuary deſolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and ſhrubs growing in the courts as in a foreſt, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the prieſts' chambers pulled down ;

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and caſt aſhes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried toward heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight againſt thoſe that were in the fortreſs, until he had cleanſed the ſanctuary.

42 So he choſe prieſts of blameleſs converſation, ſuch as had pleaſure in the law :

43 Who cleanſed the ſanctuary, and bare out the defiled ſtones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they conſulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, which was profaned ;

45 They thought it beſt to pull it down, leſt it ſhould be a reproach to them, becauſe the heathen had defiled it : wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the ſtones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there ſhould come a prophet to ſhew what ſhould be done with them.

47 Then they took whole ſtones according to the law, and built a new altar according to the former ;

48 And made up the ſanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made alſo new holy veſſels, and into the temple they brought the candleſtick, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incenſe, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burned incenſe, and the lamps that were upon the candleſtick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore they ſet the loaves upon the table, and ſpread out the veils, and finiſhed all the works which they had begun to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which *is called* the month Caſleu, in the hundred forty and eighth year, they roſe up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered ſacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made.

54 Look, at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with ſongs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worſhipping and praiſing the God of heaven, who had given them good ſucceſs.

56 And ſo they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt offerings with gladneſs, and ſacrificed the ſacrifice of deliverance and praiſe.

57 They decked alſo the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with ſhields; and the gates and the chambers they renewed, and hanged doors upon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladneſs among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Iſrael ordained, that the days of the dedication of the altar ſhould be kept in their ſeaſon from year to year by the ſpace of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Caſleu, with mirth and gladneſs.

60 At that time alſo they builded up the mount Sion with high walls and ſtrong towers round about, leſt the Gentiles ſhould come and tread it down, as they had done before.

61 And they ſet there a garriſon to keep it, and fortified Bethſura to preſerve it; that the people might have a defence againſt Idumea.

CHAP. V.

The nations around fall upon the Jews.

NOW when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the ſanctuary renewed as before, it diſpleaſed them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to deſtroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to ſlay and deſtroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought againſt the children of Eſau in Idumea at Arabattine, becauſe they beſieged Iſrael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their ſpoils.

4 Alſo he remembered the injury of the children of Bean, who had been a ſnare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

5 He ſhut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he paſſed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were diſcomfited before him; and he ſmote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad aſſembled themſelves together againſt the Iſraelites that were in their quarters, to deſtroy them; but they fled to the fortreſs of Dathema,

10 And ſent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us:

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortreſs whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their hoſt.

12 Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are ſlain:

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie are put to death: their wives and their children alſo they have carried away captives, and borne away their ſtuff; and they have deſtroyed there about a thouſand men.

14 While theſe letters were yet reading, behold, there came other meſſengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wiſe,

15 And ſaid, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are aſſembled together againſt us to conſume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard theſe words, there aſſembled a great congregation together, to conſult what they ſhould do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and aſſaulted of them.

17 Then ſaid Judas unto Simon his brother, Chooſe thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joſeph the *ſon* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the hoſt in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Take ye the charge of this people, and ſee that ye make not war againſt the heathen until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thouſand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thouſand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, ſo that the heathen were diſcomfited by him.

22 And he purſued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were ſlain of the heathen about three thouſand men, whoſe ſpoils he took.

23 And thoſe that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away *with him*, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus alſo and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderneſs,

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in a peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

26 And how that many of them were ſhut up in Boſora, and Boſor, and Alema, Caſphor, Maked, and Carnaim; all theſe cities are ſtrong and great:

27 And that they were ſhut up in the reſt of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that againſt to morrow they had appointed to bring their hoſt againſt the forts, and to take them, and to deſtroy them all in one day.

28 Hereupon Judas and his hoſt turned ſuddenly by the way of the wilderneſs unto Boſora; and when he had won the city, he ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and took all their ſpoils, and burned the city with fire.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortreſs.

30 And betimes in the morning they looked up, and, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and other engines of war, to take the fortreſs: for they aſſaulted them.

31 When Judas therefore ſaw that the battle was

begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great ſound,

32 He ſaid unto his hoſt, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who ſounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the hoſt of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he ſmote them with a great ſlaughter; ſo that there were killed of them that day about eight thouſand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aſide to Maſpha; and after he had aſſaulted it, he took it, and ſlew all the males therein, and received the ſpoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he, and took Caſphon, Maged, Boſor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

37 After theſe things gathered Timotheus another hoſt, and encamped againſt Raphan beyond the brook.

38 So Judas ſent *men* to eſpy the hoſt, who brought him word, ſaying, All the heathen that be round about us are aſſembled unto them, even a very great hoſt.

39 He hath alſo hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight againſt thee. Upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus ſaid unto the captains of his hoſt, When Judas and his hoſt come near the brook, if he paſs over firſt unto us, we ſhall not be able to withſtand him; for he will mightily prevail againſt us:

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we ſhall go over unto him, and prevail againſt him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he cauſed the ſcribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle.

43 So he went firſt over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen, being diſcomfited before him, caſt away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But they took the city, and burned the temple with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim ſubdued, neither could they ſtand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Iſraelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, even their wives, and their children, and their ſtuff, a very great hoſt, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city, in the way as they ſhould go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but muſt need paſs through the midſt of it.

47 Then they of the city ſhut them out, and ſtopped up the gates with ſtones.

48 Whereupon Judas ſent unto them in peaceable manner, ſaying, Let us paſs through your land to go into our own country, and none ſhall do you any hurt; we will only paſs through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the hoſt, that every man ſhould pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the ſoldiers pitched, and aſſaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who then ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and raſed the city, and took the ſpoils thereof, and paſſed through the city over them that were ſlain.

52 After this went they over Jordan into the great plain before Bethſan.

53 And Judas gathered together thoſe that came behind, and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladneſs, where they offered burnt offerings, becauſe not one of them were ſlain until they had returned in peace.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joſeph the *ſon* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garriſons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they ſaid, Let us alſo get us a name, and go fight againſt the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garriſon that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city to fight againſt them.

60 And ſo it was, that Joſeph and Azarias were put to flight, and purſued unto the borders of Judea: and there were ſlain that day of the people of Iſrael about two thouſand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Iſrael, becauſe they were not obedient

unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do ſome valiant act.

62 Moreover theſe men came not of the ſeed of thoſe, by whoſe hand deliverance was given unto Iſrael.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the ſight of all Iſrael, and of all the heathen, whereſoever their name was heard of;

64 Inſomuch as the people aſſembled unto them, with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterwards went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought againſt the children of Eſau in the land toward the ſouth, where he ſmote Hebron, and the towns thereof, and pulled down the fortreſs of it, and burned the towers thereof round about.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of the Philiſtines, and paſſed through Samaria.

67 At that time certain prieſts, deſirous to ſhew their valour, were ſlain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadviſedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philiſtines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and ſpoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

Antiochus repulſed from Elymais.

ABOUT that time, king Antiochus travelling through the high countries heard ſay, that Elymais in the country of Perſia was a city greatly renowned for riches, ſilver, and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were coverings of gold, and breaſtplates, and ſhields, which Alexander, *ſon* of Philip, the Macedonian king, who reigned firſt among the Grecians, had left there.

3 Wherefore he came and ſought to take the city, and to ſpoil it; but he was not able, becauſe they of the city, having had warning thereof,

4 Roſe up againſt him in battle: ſo he fled, and departed thence with great heavineſs, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Perſia, that the armies, which went againſt the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lyſias, who went forth firſt with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made ſtrong by the armour, and power, and ſtore of ſpoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had deſtroyed:

7 Alſo that they had pulled down the abomination, which he had ſet up upon the altar in Jeruſalem, and that they had compaſſed about the ſanctuary with high walls, as before, and his city Bethſura.

8 Now when the king heard theſe words, he was aſtoniſhed and ſore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell ſick for grief, becauſe it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he ſhould die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and ſaid unto them, The ſleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care

11 And I thought with myſelf, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood *of miſery* is it, wherein now I am! for I was bountiful and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeruſalem, and that I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cauſe.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me, and, behold, I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his ſignet, to the end he ſhould bring up his ſon Antiochus, and nouriſh him up for the kingdom.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lyſias knew that the king was dead, he ſet up Antiochus his ſon, whom he had brought up being young, to reign in his ſtead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower ſhut up the Iſraelites round about the ſanctuary, and ſought always their hurt, and the ſtrengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas, purpoſing to deſtroy them, called all the people together to beſiege them.

20 So they came together, and beſieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for ſhot againſt them, and *other* engines.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were beſieged got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joined themſelves:

22 And they went unto the king, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments;

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us only, but alſo againſt all their borders.

26 And, behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem, to take it: the ſanctuary alſo and Bethſura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than theſe, neither ſhalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdoms, and from iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſoldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thouſand footmen, and twenty thouſand horſemen, and two and thirty elephants exerciſed in battle.

31 Theſe went through Idumea, and pitched againſt Bethſura, which they aſſaulted many days, making engines of war; but they *of Bethſura* came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over againſt the king's camp.

33 Then the king riſing very early marched fiercely with his hoſt toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and ſounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thouſand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of braſs on their heads; and beſide this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſemen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: whereſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beaſts were there ſtrong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men, that fought upon them, beſide the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſemen, they ſet them on this ſide and that ſide at the two parts of the hoſt, giving them ſigns what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

39 Now when the ſun ſhone upon the ſhields of gold and braſs, the mountains gliſtered therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the king's army being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on ſafely and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harneſs, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his hoſt drew near, and entered into battle, and there were ſlain of the king's army ſix hundred men.

43 Eleazar alſo, *ſurnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beaſts, armed with royal harneſs, was higher than all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageouſly through the midſt of the battle, ſlaying on the right hand and on the left, ſo that they were divided from him on both ſides.

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thruſt him under, and ſlew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit *the reſt of the Jews* ſeeing the ſtrength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 Then the king's army went up to Jeruſalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents againſt Judea, and againſt mount Sion.

49 But with them that were in Bethſura he made peace: for they came out of the city, becauſe they had no victuals there to endure the ſiege, it being a year of reſt to the land.

50 So the king took Bethſura, and ſet a garriſon there to keep it.

51 As for the ſanctuary, he beſieged it many days: and ſet there artillery with engines and inſtruments to caſt fire and ſtones, and pieces to caſt darts and ſlings.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 46 *He crept under the elephant, and thruſt him under,* &c.] The moſt vulnerable place about an elephant is the belly; and therefore this Jew crept under the elephant, that he might the more certainly diſpatch it, though he was certain he ſhould be be cruſh'd to death by the fall of it upon him.

52 Whereupon they alſo made engines againſt their engines, and held them battle a long ſeaſon.

53 Yet at the laſt, their veſſels being without victuals, (for that it was the ſeventh year, and they in Judea, that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the reſidue of the ſtore;)

54 There were but a few left in the ſanctuary, becauſe the famine did ſo prevail againſt them, that they were fain to diſperſe themſelves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lyſias heard ſay, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his ſon Antiochus, that he might be king,

56 Was returned out of Perſia and Media, and the king's hoſt alſo that went with him, and that he ſought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haſte, and ſaid to the king and the captains of the hoſt and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but ſmall, and the place we lay ſiege unto is ſtrong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us:

58 Now therefore let us be friends with theſe men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

59 And covenant with them, that they ſhall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore diſpleaſed, and have done all theſe things, becauſe we aboliſhed their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he ſent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof.

61 Alſo the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the ſtrong hold.

62 Then the king entered into mount Sion; but when he ſaw the ſtrength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haſte, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be maſter of the city: ſo he fought againſt him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

Antiochus is ſlain; Demetrius reigneth in his ſtead.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year Demetrius the *ſon* of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto a city of the ſea coaſt, and reigned there.

2 And as he entered into the palace of his anceſtors, ſo it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lyſias, to bring them unto him.

3 Wherefore, when he knew it, he ſaid, Let me not ſee their faces.

4 So his hoſt ſlew them. Now when Demetrius was ſet upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Iſrael, having Alcimus, who was deſirous to be high prieſt, for their captain:

6 And they accuſed the people to the king, ſaying, Judas and his brethren have ſlain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore ſend ſome man whom thou truſteſt, and let him go and ſee what havock he hath made among us, and in the king's land, and let him puniſh them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king choſe Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

9 And him he ſent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high prieſt, and commanded that he ſhould take vengeance of the children of Iſrael.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they ſent meſſengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words; for they ſaw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there aſſemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of ſcribes, to require juſtice.

13 Now the Aſſideans were the firſt among the children of Iſrael that ſought peace of them:

14 For ſaid they, One that is a prieſt of the ſeed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he ſpake unto them peaceably, and ſware unto them, ſaying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threeſcore men, and ſlew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 The fleſh of thy ſaints *have they caſt out*, and their blood have they ſhed round about Jeruſalem, and there was none to bury them.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who ſaid, There is neither truth nor righteouſneſs in them; for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he ſent and took many of the men that had forſaken him, and certain of the people alſo, and when he had ſlain them, *he caſt them* into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus,

and left with him a power to aid him: ſo Bacchides went to the king.

21 But Alcimus contended for the high prieſthood.

22 And unto him reſorted all ſuch as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Iſrael.

23 Now when Judas ſaw all the miſchief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Iſraelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coaſts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had revolted from him, ſo that they durſt no more go forth into the country.

25 On the other ſide, when Alcimus ſaw that Judas and his company had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide their force, he went again to the king, and ſaid all the worſt of them that he could.

26 Then the king ſent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Iſrael, with commandment to deſtroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jeruſalem with a great force; and ſent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, ſaying,

28 Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may ſee you in peace.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they ſaluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was ſore afraid of him, and would ſee his face no more.

31 Nicanor alſo, when he ſaw that his counſel was diſcovered, went out to fight againſt Judas beſide Capharſalama:

32 Where there were ſlain of Nicanor's ſide about five thouſand men, and *the reſt* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the ſanctuary certain of the prieſts and certain of the elders of the people, to ſalute him peaceably, and to ſhew him the burnt ſacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abuſed them ſhamefully, and ſpake proudly,

35 And ſware in his wrath, ſaying, Unleſs Judas and his hoſt be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again in ſafety, I will burn up this houſe: and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the prieſts entered in, and ſtood before the altar and the temple, weeping, and ſaying,

37 Thou, *O Lord*, didſt chooſe this houſe to be called by thy name, and to be a houſe of prayer and petition for thy people:

38 Be avenged of this man and his hoſt, and let them fall by the ſword: remember their blaſphemies, and ſuffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bethhoron, where an hoſt out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adaſa with three thouſand men, and there he prayed, ſaying,

41 *O Lord*, when they that were ſent from the king of the Aſſyrians blaſphemed, thine Angel went out, and ſmote an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand of them.

42 Even ſo deſtroy thou this hoſt before us this day, that the reſt may know that he hath ſpoken blaſphemouſly againſt thy ſanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedneſs.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hoſts joined battle: but Nicanor's hoſt was diſcomfited, and he himſelf was firſt ſlain in the battle.

44 Now when Nicanor's hoſt ſaw that he was ſlain, they caſt away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then they purſued after them a day's journey, from Adaſa unto Gazera, ſounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and cloſed them in; ſo that they, turning back upon them that purſued them, were all ſlain with the ſword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the ſpoils, and the prey, and ſmote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he ſtretched out ſo proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up toward Jeruſalem.

48 For this cauſe the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladneſs.

49 Moreover they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in reſt a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

Judas ſendeth ambaſſadors and maketh a league with the Romans.

NOW Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and ſuch as would lovingly accept all that joined themſelves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him alſo of their wars and noble acts which they had done among the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute;

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the ſilver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered all the place, though it were very far from them; and the kings alſo that came againſt them from the uttermoſt part of the earth, till they had diſcomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, ſo that the reſt did give them tribute every year:

5 Beſide this, how they had diſcomfited in battle Philip, and Perſeus, king of the Citims, with others that lifted up themſelves againſt them, and had overcome them:

6 How alſo Antiochus the great king of Aſia, that came againſt them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horſemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was diſcomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and ſuch as reigned after him ſhould pay a great tribute, and give hoſtages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodlieſt countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and deſtroy them;

10 And that they, having knowledge thereof, ſent againſt them a certain captain, and fighting with them ſlew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and ſpoiled them, and took poſſeſſion of their lands, and pulled down their ſtrong holds, and brought them to be their ſervants unto this day:

11 *It was told him* beſides, how they deſtroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and iſles that at any time reſiſted them;

12 But with their friends and ſuch as relied upon them they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, inſomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Alſo that, whom they would help to a kingdom, thoſe reign; and whom again they would, they diſplace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover how they had made for themſelves a ſenate houſe, wherein three hundred and twenty men ſat in council daily, conſulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation among them.

17 In conſideration of theſe things, Judas choſe Eupolemus the ſon of John, *the ſon* of Accos, and Jaſon the ſon of Eleazar, and ſent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 *And to intreat them* that they would take the yoke from them; for they ſaw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppreſs Iſrael with ſervitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome, which was a very great journey, and came into the ſenate, where they ſpake and ſaid,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have ſent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be regiſtered your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleaſed the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epiſtle which *the ſenate* wrote back again in tables of braſs, and ſent to Jeruſalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

23 Good ſucceſs be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by ſea and by land for ever: the ſword alſo and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come firſt any war upon the Romans or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews ſhall help them, as the time ſhall be appointed, with all their heart:

26 Neither ſhall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good unto the Romans; but they ſhall keep their covenants, without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the ſame manner alſo, if war come firſt upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans ſhall help them with all their heart, according as the time ſhall be appointed them:

28 Neither ſhall victuals be given to them that take part againſt them, or weapons, or money, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good to the Romans; but they ſhall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to theſe articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit if hereafter the one party or the

other ſhall think meet to add or diminiſh any thing, they may do it at their pleaſures, and whatſoever they ſhall add or take away ſhall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more againſt thee, we will do them juſtice, and fight with thee by ſea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea.

FUrthermore when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his hoſt were ſlain in battle, he ſent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the ſecond time, and with them the chief ſtrength of his hoſt:

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maſaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they ſlew much people.

3 Alſo the firſt month of the hundred fifty and ſecond year they encamped before Jeruſalem:

4 From whence they removed, and went to Berea, with twenty thouſand footmen and two thouſand horſemen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleaſa, and three thouſand choſen men with him:

6 Who ſeeing the multitude of the other army to be ſo great were ſore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themſelves out of the hoſt, inſomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore ſaw that his hoſt ſlipt away, and that the battle preſſed upon him, he was ſore troubled in mind, and much diſtreſſed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Neverthеleſs unto them that remained he ſaid, Let us ariſe and go up againſt our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, ſaying, We ſhall never be able: let us now rather ſave our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight againſt them: for we are but few.

10 Then Judas ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and let us not ſtain our honour.

11 With that the hoſt *of Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and ſtood over againſt them, their horſemen being divided into two troops, and their ſlingers and archers going before the hoſt, and they that marched in the foreward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing: ſo the hoſt drew near on the two parts, and ſounded their trumpets.

13 They alſo of Judas' ſide, even they ſounded their trumpets alſo, ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the ſtrength of his army were on the right ſide, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who diſcomfited the right wing, and purſued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing ſaw that they of the right wing were diſcomfited, they followed upon Judas and thoſe that were with him hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a ſore battle, inſomuch as many were ſlain on both parts.

18 Judas alſo was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, ſaying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Iſrael!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatneſs, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 Now after the death of Judas the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coaſts of Iſrael, and there aroſe up all ſuch as wrought iniquity.

24 In thoſe days alſo was there a very great famine, by reaſon whereof the country revolted, and went with them.

25 Then Bacchides choſe the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and ſearch for Judas' friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and uſed them diſpitefully.

27 So was there a great affliction in Iſrael, the like whereof was not ſince the time that a prophet was not ſeen among them.

28 For this cauſe all Judas' friends came together, and ſaid unto Jonathan,

---

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Let us now rather ſave our lives*, &c.] This ſeems to have been no bad advice at matters then ſtood; but the courage and quick ſenſe of Judas, as appears from the following verſe, together with the firm confidence which he had in the protection of God, would not allow him to follow it.

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth againſt our enemies, and Bacchides, and againſt them of our nation that are adverſaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have choſen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his ſtead, that thou mayeſt fight our battles.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and roſe up inſtead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he ſought for to ſlay him.

33 Then Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderneſs of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Aſphar.

34 Which when Bacchides underſtood, he came near to Jordan with all his hoſt upon the ſabbath day.

35 Now Jonathan had ſent his brother *John*, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

36 But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

38 Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themſelves under the covert of the mountain:

39 Where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with drums, and inſtruments of muſick, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him roſe up againſt them from the place where they lay in ambuſh, and made a ſlaughter of them in ſuch ſort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their ſpoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noiſe of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marſh of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the ſabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan ſaid to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it ſtandeth not with us to day, as in time paſt:

45 For, behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this ſide and that ſide, the marſh likewiſe and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aſide.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joined battle, and Jonathan ſtretched forth his hand to ſmite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into Jordan, and ſwam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other paſſed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were ſlain of Bacchides' ſide that day about a thouſand men.

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jeruſalem, and repaired the ſtrong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethhoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and Taphon, *theſe did he ſtrengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

51 And in them he ſet a garriſon, that they might work malice upon Iſrael.

52 He fortified alſo the city Bethſura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and proviſion of victuals.

53 Beſides, he took the chief men's ſons in the country for hoſtages, and put them into the tower at Jeruſalem to be kept.

54 Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the ſecond month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the ſanctuary ſhould be pulled down; he pulled down alſo the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindered: for his mouth was ſtopped, and he was taken with a palſy, ſo that he could no more ſpeak any thing, nor give order concerning his houſe.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides ſaw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king: whereupon the land of Judea was in reſt two years.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a council, ſaying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at eaſe, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who ſhall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and conſulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great

hoſt, and ſent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they ſhould take Jonathan and thoſe that were with him: howbeit they could not, becauſe their counſel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that miſchief, about fifty perſons, and ſlew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbaſi, which is in the wilderneſs, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it ſtrong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his hoſt, and ſent word to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid ſiege againſt Bethbaſi; and they fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himſelf into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he ſmote Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phaſiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to ſmite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burned up the engines of war,

68 And fought againſt Bacchides, who was diſcomfited by them, and they afflicted him ſore: for his counſel and travail was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counſel to come into the country, inſomuch as he ſlew many of them, and purpoſed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he ſent ambaſſadors unto him, to the end he ſhould make peace with him, and deliver them the priſoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and ſware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had reſtored unto him the priſoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the ſword ceaſed from Iſrael: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to govern the people; and he deſtroyed the ungodly men out of Iſrael.

CHAP. X.

Demetrius, to make head againſt Alexander, ſeeketh peace with Jonathan.

IN the hundred and ſixtieth year Alexander, the *ſon* of Antiochus *ſurnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great hoſt, and went forth againſt him to fight.

3 Moreover Demetrius ſent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, ſo as he magnified him.

4 For ſaid he, Let us firſt make peace with him, before he join with Alexander againſt us:

5 Elſe he will remember all the evils that we have done againſt him, and againſt his brethren and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an hoſt, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle: he commanded alſo that the hoſtages that were in the tower ſhould be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jeruſalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower:

8 Who were ſore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an hoſt.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hoſtages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan ſettled himſelf in Jeruſalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the wall and the mount Sion round about with ſquare ſtones for fortification; and they did ſo.

12 Then the ſtrangers that were in the fortreſſes which Bacchides had built, fled away;

13 Inſomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Bethſura certain of thoſe that had forſaken the law and the commandments remained ſtill: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promiſes Demetrius had ſent unto Jonathan: when alſo it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He ſaid, Shall we find ſuch another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and ſent it unto him, according to theſe words, ſaying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan ſendeth greeting:

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be

the high prieſt of thy nation, and to be called the king's friend; (and therewithal he ſent him a purple robe and a crown of gold:) and *require thee* to take our part, and keep friendſhip with us.

21 So in the ſeventh month of the hundred and ſixtieth year, at the feaſt of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very ſorry, and ſaid,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us in making amity with the Jews to ſtrengthen himſelf?

24 I alſo will write unto them words of encouragement, *and promiſe them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He ſent unto them therefore to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews ſendeth greeting:

26 Whereas ye have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendſhip, not joining yourſelves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye ſtill to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompence you for the things ye do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your ſake I releaſe all the Jews, from tributes, and from the cuſtoms of ſalt, and from crown taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the ſeed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I releaſe it from this day forth, ſo that they ſhall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jeruſalem alſo be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tents and tributes.

32 And as for the tower which is at Jeruſalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high prieſt, that he may ſet in it ſuch men as he ſhall chooſe to keep it.

33 Moreover I freely ſet at liberty every one of the Jews, that were carried captives out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdom, and *I will* that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattle.

34 Furthermore *I will* that all the feaſts, and ſabbaths, and new moons, and ſolemn days, and the three days before the feaſt, and the three days after the feaſt, ſhall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Alſo no man ſhall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to moleſt any of them in any matter.

36 *I will* further, that there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thouſand men of the Jews, unto whom pay ſhall be given, as belongeth to all the king's forces.

37 And of them *ſome* ſhall be placed in the king's ſtrong holds, of whom alſo *ſome* ſhall be ſet over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of truſt: and *I will* that their overſeers and governors be of themſelves, and that they live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high prieſt's.

39 As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the ſanctuary of Jeruſalem for the neceſſary expences of the ſanctuary.

40 Moreover I give every year fifteen thouſand ſhekels of ſilver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus, which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth ſhall be given toward the works of the temple.

42 And beſide this, the five thouſand ſhekels of ſilver, which they took from the uſes of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even thoſe things ſhall be releaſed, becauſe they appertain to the prieſts that miniſter.

43 And whoſoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jeruſalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building alſo and repairing of the works of the ſanctuary expences ſhall be given of the king's accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jeruſalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences ſhall be given out of the king's accounts, as alſo for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard theſe words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, becauſe they remembered the great evil that he had done in Iſrael; for he had afflicted them very ſore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleaſed, becauſe he was the firſt that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over againſt Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' hoſt fled : but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed againſt them.

50 And he continued the battle very ſore until the ſun went down : and that day was Demetrius ſlain.

51 Afterward Alexander ſent ambaſſadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt with a meſſage to this effect :

52 Foraſmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am ſet in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country ;

53 For after I had joined battle with him, both he and his hoſt was diſcomfited by us, ſo that we ſit in the throne of his kingdom :

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife : and I will be thy ſon in law, and will give both thee and her gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave anſwer, ſaying, Happy be the day wherein thou didſt return into the land of thy fathers, and ſateſt in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou haſt written : meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may ſee one another ; for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy deſire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threeſcore and ſecond year :

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he ſhould come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends ſilver and gold, and many preſents, and found favour in their ſight.

61 At that time certain peſtilent fellows of Iſrael, men of a wicked life, aſſembled themſelves againſt him, to accuſe him : but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did ſo.

63 Alſo he made him ſit by himſelf, and ſaid unto his princes, Go with him into the midſt of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain againſt him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cauſe.

64 Now when his accuſers ſaw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem with peace and gladneſs.

67 Furthermore in the hundred threeſcore and fifth year came Demetrius ſon of Demetrius out of Crete into the land of his fathers :

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right ſorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Appollonius the governor of Celoſyria his general, who gathered together a great hoſt, and camped in Jamnia, and ſent unto Jonathan the high prieſt, ſaying,

70 Thou alone lifteth up thyſelf againſt us, and I am laughed to ſcorn for thy ſake, and reproached: and why doſt thou vaunt thy power againſt us in the mountains ?

71 Now therefore, if thou truſteth in thine own ſtrength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together : for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Aſk and learn who I am, and the reſt that take our part, and they ſhall tell thee that thy foot is not able to ſtand before our face ; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou ſhalt not be able to abide the horſemen and ſo great a power in the plain, where is neither ſtone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard theſe words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and chooſing ten thouſand men he went out of Jeruſalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents againſt Joppe : but they of Joppe ſhut him out of the city, becauſe Apollonius had a garriſon there.

76 Then Jonathan laid ſiege unto it : whereupon they of the city let him in for fear : and ſo Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thouſand horſemen, with a great hoſt *of footmen*, and went to Azotus as one that journeyed, and therewithal drew him forth into the plain, becauſe he had a great number of horſemen, in whom he put his truſt.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 58 *Where king Alexander meeting him*, &c.] This is ſo ungramatically expreſſed, that it intimates as if Alexander gave his daughter to Ptolemais; whereas quite the reverſe is meant.

78 Then *Jonathan* followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thouſand horſemen in ambuſh.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambuſhment behind him; for they had compaſſed in his hoſt, and caſt darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people ſtood ſtill, as Jonathan had commanded them: and ſo the enemies' horſes were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoſt, and ſet them againſt the footmen, (for the horſemen were ſpent,) who were diſcomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horſemen alſo, being ſcattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Beth-dagon, their idol's temple, for ſafety.

84 But Jonathan ſet fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their ſpoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burned with fire.

85 Thus there were burned and ſlain with the ſword well nigh eight thouſand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoſt, and camped againſt Aſcalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his hoſt unto Jeruſalem, having many ſpoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard theſe things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And ſent him a buckle of gold, as the uſe is to be given to ſuch as are of the king's blood: he gave him alſo Accaron with the borders thereof in poſſeſſion.

CHAP. XI.

The treacherous deſigns of king Ptolemee.

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great hoſt, like the ſand that lieth upon the ſea ſhore, and many ſhips, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, ſo as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them ſo to do, becauſe he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entered into the cities, he ſet in every one of them a garriſon of ſoldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they ſhewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the ſuburbs thereof that were deſtroyed, and the bodies that were caſt abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he ſhould paſs.

5 Alſo they told the king whatſoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they ſaluted one another, and lodged.

7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jeruſalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore, having gotten the dominion of the cities by the ſea unto Selucia upon the ſeacoaſt, imagined wicked counſels againſt Alexander.

9 Whereupon he ſent ambaſſadors unto king Demetrius, ſaying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou ſhalt reign in thy father's kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he ſought to ſlay me.

11 Thus did he ſlander him, becauſe he was deſirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forſook Alexander, ſo that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he ſet two crowns upon his head, the crown of Aſia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean ſeaſon was king Alexander in Cilicia, becauſe thoſe that dwelt in thoſe parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war againſt him: whereupon *king* Ptolemee brought forth *his hoſt*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted:

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and ſent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee alſo died the third day after, and they that were in the ſtrong holds were ſlain one of another.

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threeſcore and ſeventh year.

20 At the ſame time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jeruſalem: and he made many engines of war againſt it.

21 Then certain ungodly perſons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan beſieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he ſhould not lay ſiege to the tower, but come and ſpeak with him at Ptolemais in great haſte.

23 Nevertheleſs Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to beſiege it *ſtill*: and he choſe certain of the elders of Iſrael and the prieſts, and put himſelf in peril;

24 And took ſilver and gold, and raiment, and divers preſents beſides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his ſight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints againſt him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predeceſſors had done before, and promoted him in the ſight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high prieſthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him pre-eminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan deſired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as alſo the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promiſed him three hundred talents.

29 So the king conſented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all theſe things after this manner:

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, ſendeth greeting:

31 We ſend you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our couſin Laſthenes concerning you, that ye might ſee it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Laſthenes ſendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, becauſe of their good will toward us.

34 Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema and Lydda and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all ſuch as do ſacrifice in Jeruſalem, inſtead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and cuſtoms pertaining unto us, as alſo the ſaltpits, and the crown taxes, which are due unto us, we diſcharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof ſhall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore ſee that thou make a copy of theſe things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and ſet upon the holy mount in a conſpicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius ſaw that the land was quiet before him, and that no reſiſtance was made againſt him, he ſent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of ſtrangers, whom he had gathered from the iſles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, who, ſeeing that all the hoſt murmured againſt Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young ſon of Alexander,

40 And lay ſore upon him to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his father's ſtead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long ſeaſon.

41 In the mean time Jonathan ſent unto king Demetrius, that he would caſt thoſe of the tower out of Jeruſalem, and thoſe alſo in the fortreſſes: for they fought againſt Iſrael.

42 So Demetrius ſent unto Jonathan, ſaying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity ſerve.

43 Now therefore thou ſhalt do well, if thou ſend me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan ſent him three thouſand ſtrong men unto Antioch: and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themſelves together into the midſt of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thouſand men, and would have ſlain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the paſſages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and diſperſing themſelves through the city ſlew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thouſand.

48 Alſo they ſet fire on the city, and gat many ſpoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city ſaw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made ſupplication to the king, and cried, ſaying,

50 Grant us peace, and let the Jews ceaſe from aſſaulting us and the city.

51 With that they caſt away their weapons, and

made peace; and the Jews were honoured in the ſight of the king, and in the ſight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Jeruſalem, having great ſpoils.

52 So king Demetrius ſat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheleſs he diſſembled in all that ever he ſpake, and eſtranged himſelf from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very ſore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned, and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought againſt Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover Tryphon took the elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, ſaying, I confirm thee in the high prieſthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the king's friends.

58 Upon this he ſent him golden veſſels to be ſerved in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon alſo he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan went forth, and paſſed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themſelves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Aſcalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza ſhut him out; wherefore he laid ſiege unto it, and burned the ſuburbs thereof with fire, and ſpoiled them.

62 Afterward, when they of Gaza made ſupplication unto Jonathan, he made peace with them, and took the ſons of their chief men for hoſtages, and ſent them to Jeruſalem, and paſſed through the country unto Damaſcus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purpoſing to remove him out of the country,

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country,

65 Then Simon encamped againſt Bethſura, and fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and ſhut it up:

66 But they deſired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and ſet a garriſon in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his hoſt, they pitched at the water of Genneſar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Naſor.

68 And, behold, the hoſt of ſtrangers met them in the plain, who, having laid men in ambuſh for him in the mountains, came themſelves over againſt him.

69 So when they that lay in ambuſh roſe out of their places, and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's ſide fled;

70 Inſomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *ſon* of Abſalom, and Judas the *ſon* of Calphi, the captains of the hoſt.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and caſt earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and ſo they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled ſaw this, they turned again unto him, and with him purſued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were ſlain of the heathen that day about three thouſand men: but Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XII.

Jonathan reneweth the league with the Romans and Lacedemonians.

NOW when Jonathan ſaw that the time ſerved him, he choſe certain men, and ſent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendſhip that they had with them.

2 He ſent letters alſo to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the ſame purpoſe.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entered into the ſenate, and ſaid, Jonathan the high prieſt, and the people of the Jews, ſent us unto you, to the end ye ſhould renew the friendſhip, which ye had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this *the Romans* gave them letters unto the governors of every place, that they ſhould bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letter, which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high prieſt, and the elders of the nation, and the prieſts, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren ſend greeting:

7 There were letters ſent in times paſt unto Onias the high prieſt from Darius, who reigned then among you, to ſignify that ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten doth ſpecify.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambaſſador that was ſent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendſhip.

9 Therefore we alſo, albeit we need none of theſe things, for that we have the holy books of ſcripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheleſs attempted to ſend unto you for the renewing of brotherhood and friendſhip, leſt we ſhould become ſtrangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time paſſed ſince ye ſent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceaſing, both in our feaſts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the ſacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reaſon is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for ourſelves, we have had great troubles and wars on every ſide, forſomuch as the kings that are round about us have fought againſt us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troubleſome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends, in theſe wars:

15 For we have help from heaven that ſuccoureth us, ſo as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cauſe we choſe Numenius *the ſon* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the ſon* of Jaſon, and ſent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them alſo to go unto you, and to ſalute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye ſhall do well to give us an anſwer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters which Oniares ſent.

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians to Onias the high prieſt, greeting:

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the ſtock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore, ſince this is come to our knowledge, ye ſhall do well to write unto us of your proſperity.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are our's, and our's are your's. We do command therefore *our ambaſſadors* to make report unto you on this wiſe.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to fight againſt him with a greater hoſt than afore,

25 He removed from Jeruſalem, and met them in the land of Amathas: for he gave them no reſpite to enter his country.

26 He ſent ſpies alſo unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night ſeaſon.

27 Wherefore ſo ſoon as the ſun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: alſo he ſent forth centinels round about the hoſt.

28 But when the adverſaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp.

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they ſaw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan purſued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called Zabadeans, and ſmote them, and took their ſpoils.

32 And removing thence, he came to Damaſcus, and ſo paſſed through all the country.

33 Simon alſo went forth, and paſſed through the country unto Aſcalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aſide to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius' part; wherefore he ſet a garriſon there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he conſulted with them about building ſtrong holds in Judea.

36 And making the walls of Jeruſalem higher, and raiſing a great mount between the tower and the city, for to ſeparate it from the city, that ſo it might be alone, that men might neither ſell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together to build up the city, foraſmuch as *part of* the wall toward the brook on the eaſt ſide was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

38 Simon alſo ſet up Adida in Sephela, and made it ſtrong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the king-

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 26 *They were appointed to come upon them in the night-ſeaſon*] This the ſpies learned of ſome which they took priſoners in their returning to Jonathan, as Joſephus informs us.

dom of Aſia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that the he might ſet the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not ſuffer him, and that he would fight againſt him; wherefore he ſought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethſan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thouſand men choſen for the battle, and came to Bethſan.

42 Now when Tryphon ſaw that Jonathan came with ſo great a force, he durſt not ſtretch his hand againſt him.

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himſelf.

44 Unto Jonathan alſo he ſaid, Why haſt thou put all this people to ſo great trouble, ſeeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore ſend them now home again, and chooſe a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the reſt of the ſtrong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cauſe of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him did as he bade him, and ſent away his hoſt, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himſelf he retained but three thouſand men, of whom he ſent two thouſand into Galilee, and one thouſand went with him.

48 Now as ſoon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais ſhut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him they ſlew with the ſword.

49 Then ſent Tryphon an hoſt of footmen and horſemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to deſtroy all Jonathan's company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and ſlain, they encouraged one another, and went cloſe together, prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were ſore afraid; wherefore all Iſrael made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them ſought to deſtroy them: for ſaid they, They have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.

CHAP. XIII.

Simon encourageth the people.

NOW when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great hoſt to invade the land of Judea, and deſtroy it,

2 And ſaw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jeruſalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, ſaying, Ye yourſelves know what great things I, and my brethren, and my father's houſe, have done for the laws and the ſanctuary, the battles alſo and troubles which we have ſeen,

4 By reaſon whereof all my brethren are ſlain for Iſrael's ſake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I ſhould ſpare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.

6 Doubtleſs I will avenge my nation, and the ſanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to deſtroy us of very malice.

7 Now as ſoon as the people heard theſe words, their ſpirit revived.

8 And they anſwered with a loud voice, ſaying, Thou ſhalt be our leader inſtead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battles, and whatſoever thou commandeſt us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haſte to finiſh the walls of Jeruſalem; and he fortified it round about.

11 Alſo he ſent Jonathan the *ſon* of Abſalom, and with him a great power, to Joppe: who caſting out them that were therein remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over againſt the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was riſen up inſtead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he ſent meſſengers unto him, ſaying;

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the king's treaſure, concerning the buſineſs that was committed unto him.

16 Wherefore now ſend an hundred talents of ſilver, and two of his ſons for hoſtages, that when

he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they ſpake deceitfully unto him, yet ſent he the money and the children, leſt peradventure he ſhould procure to himſelf great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have ſaid, Becauſe I ſent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he ſent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit *Tryphon* diſſembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and deſtroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his hoſt marched againſt him in every place, whereſoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower ſent meſſengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he ſhould haſten his coming unto them by the wilderneſs, and ſend them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horſemen to come that night: but there fell a very great ſnow, by reaſon whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Baſcama, he ſlew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned and went into his own land.

25 Then ſent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin, the city of his fathers.

26 And all Iſrael made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

27 Simon alſo built a monument upon the ſepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raiſed it aloft to the ſight, with hewn ſtone behind and before.

28 Moreover he ſet up ſeven pyramids, one againſt another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in theſe he made cunning devices, about the which he ſet great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ſhips carved, that they might be ſeen of all that ſail on the ſea.

30 This is the ſepulchre which he made at Modin, and it ſtandeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and ſlew him.

32 And he reigned in his ſtead, and crowned himſelf king of Aſia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the ſtrong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals therein.

34 Moreover Simon choſe men, and ſent to king Demetrius, to the end he ſhould give the land an immunity, becauſe all that Tryphon did was to ſpoil.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius anſwered and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high prieſt, and friend of kings, as alſo unto the elders and nation of the Jews, ſendeth greeting:

37 The golden crown, and the ſcarlet robe, which ye ſent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a ſtedfaſt peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatſoever covenants we have made with you ſhall ſtand; and the ſtrong holds, which ye have builded, ſhall be your own.

39 As for any overſight or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown tax alſo, which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jeruſalem, it ſhall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Iſrael in the hundred and ſeventieth year.

42 Then the people of Iſrael began to write in their inſtruments and contracts, In the firſt year of Simon the high prieſt, the governor and leader of the Jews.

43 In thoſe days Simon camped againſt Gaza, and beſieged it round about; he made alſo an engine of war, and ſet it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city:

45 Inſomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beſeeching Simon to grant them peace.

46 And they ſaid, Deal not with us according to our wickedneſs, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeaſed toward them, and

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 39 *As for any overſight or fault——we forgive it,* &c.] The Jews had taken the part of Alexander againſt Demetrius his father, he therefore grants an indemnity for all faults committed to that day.

fought no more againſt them, but put them out of the city, and cleanſed the houſes wherein the idols were, and ſo entered into it with ſongs and thankſgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanneſs out of it, and placed ſuch men there as would keep the law, and made it ſtronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himſelf.

49 They alſo of the tower in Jeruſalem were kept ſo ſtrait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor ſell: wherefore they were in great diſtreſs for want of victuals, and a great number of them periſhed through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beſeeching him to be at one with them: which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleanſed the tower from pollutions:

51 And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the ſecond month, in the hundred ſeventy and firſt year, with thankſgiving, and branches of palm trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and ſongs: becauſe there was deſtroyed a great enemy out of Iſrael.

52 He ordained alſo that that day ſhould be kept every year with gladneſs. Moreover the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made ſtronger than it was, and there he dwelt himſelf with his company.

53 And when Simon ſaw that John his ſon was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hoſts; and he dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIV.

Demetrius is taken captive by the king of Perſia.

NOW in the hundred threeſcore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight againſt Tryphon.

2 But when Arſaces, the king of Perſia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he ſent one of his princes to take him alive:

3 Who went and ſmote the hoſt of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arſaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land *of Judea*, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he ſought the good of his nation in ſuch wiſe, as that evermore his authority and honour pleaſed them well.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, ſo in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the iſles of the ſea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethſura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanneſs, neither was there any that reſiſted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increaſe, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men ſat all in the ſtreets, communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and ſet in them all manner of munition, ſo that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Iſrael rejoiced with great joy:

12 For every man ſat under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to fray them:

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight againſt them: yea, the kings themſelves were overthrown in thoſe days.

14 Moreover he ſtrengthened all thoſe of his people that were brought low: the law he ſearched out; and every contemner of the law and wicked perſon he took away.

15 He beautified the ſanctuary, and multiplied the veſſels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very ſorry.

17 But as ſoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high prieſt in his ſtead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of braſs, to renew the friendſhip and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jeruſalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians ſent; The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high prieſt, and the elders, and prieſts, and reſidue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *ſend* greeting:

21 The ambaſſadors that were ſent unto our people certified us of your glory and honour: wherefore we were glad of their coming,

22 And did regiſter the things that they ſpake in the council of the people in this manner, Numenius *ſon* of Antiochus, and Antipater *ſon* of Jaſon, the Jews' ambaſſadors, came unto us to renew the friendſhip they had with us.

23 And it pleaſed the people to entertain the men

honourably, and to put the copy of their ambaſſage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high prieſt.

24 After this Simon ſent Numenius to Rome with a great ſhield of gold of a thouſand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they ſaid, What thanks ſhall we give to Simon and his ſons?

26 For he and his brethren and the houſe of his father have eſtabliſhed Iſrael, and chaſed away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in tables of braſs, which they ſet upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing; The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threeſcore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high prieſt,

28 At Saramel in the great congregation of the prieſts, and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were theſe things notified unto us.

29 Foraſmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their ſanctuary, and the law, Simon the ſon of Mattathias, of the poſterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themſelves in jeopardy, and reſiſting the enemies of their nation did their nation great honour:

30 (For after that Jonathan, having gathered his nation together, and been their high prieſt, was added to his people,

31 Their enemies purpoſed to invade their country, that they might deſtroy it, and lay hands on the ſanctuary:

32 At which time Simon roſe up, and fought for his nation, and ſpent much of his own ſubſtance, and armed the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethſura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the armour of the enemies had been before; but he ſet a garriſon of Jews there:

34 Moreover he fortified Joppe, which lieth upon the ſea, and Gazara, that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furniſhed them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore, ſeeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor and chief prieſt, becauſe he had done all theſe things, and for the juſtice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he ſought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things proſpered in his hands, ſo that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they alſo that were in the city of David in Jeruſalem, who had made themſelves a tower, out of which they iſſued, and polluted all about the ſanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy place:

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the ſafety of the country and the city, and raiſed up the walls of Jeruſalem.

38 King Demetrius alſo confirmed him in the high prieſthood according to thoſe things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard ſay, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates and brethren; and that they had entertained the ambaſſadors of Simon honourably;

41 Alſo that the Jews and prieſts were well pleaſed that Simon ſhould be their governor and high prieſt for ever, until there ſhould ariſe a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover that he ſhould be their captain, and ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary, to ſet them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortreſſes, that, *I ſay*, he ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary;

43 Beſide this, that he ſhould be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country ſhould be made in his name, and that he ſhould be clothed in purple, and wear gold:

44 Alſo that it ſhould be lawful for none of the people or prieſts to break any of theſe things, or to gainſay his words, or to gather an aſſembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold:

45 And whoſoever ſhould do otherwiſe, or break any of theſe things, he ſhould be puniſhed.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been ſaid.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleaſed to be high prieſt, and captain and governor of the Jews and prieſts, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing ſhould be put in tables of braſs, and that they ſhould be ſet up within the compaſs of the ſanctuary in a conſpicuous place;

49 Alſo that the copies thereof ſhould be laid up in the treaſury, to the end that Simon and his ſons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

Antiochus deſireth leave to paſs through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews.

MOREOVER Antiochus ſon of Demetrius the king ſent letters from the iſles of the ſea unto Simon the prieſt and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were theſe: King Antiochus to Simon the high prieſt and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting:

3 Foraſmuch as certain peſtilent men have uſurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpoſe is to challenge it again, that I may reſtore it to the old eſtate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign ſoldiers together, and prepared ſhips of war;

4 My meaning alſo being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have deſtroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom deſolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatſoever gifts beſides they granted.

6 I give thee leave alſo to coin money for thy country with thine own ſtamp.

7 And as concerning Jeruſalem and the ſanctuary, let them be free; and all the armour that thou haſt made, and fortreſſes that thou haſt built, and keepeſt in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or ſhall be, owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple, with great honour, ſo that your honour ſhall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threeſcore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, ſo that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being purſued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the ſea ſide:

12 For he ſaw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forſaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus againſt Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of war, and eight thouſand horſemen.

14 And when he had compaſſed the city round about, and joined ſhips cloſe to the town on the ſea ſide, he vexed the city by land and by ſea, neither ſuffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean ſeaſon came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries; wherein were written theſe things:

16 Lucius, conſul of the Romans unto king Ptolemee, greeting:

17 The Jews' ambaſſadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendſhip and league, being ſent from Simon the high prieſt, and from the people of the Jews:

18 And they brought a ſhield of gold of a thouſand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they ſhould do them no harm, nor fight againſt them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aid their enemies againſt them.

20 It ſeemed alſo good to us to receive the ſhield of them.

21 If therefore there be any peſtilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high prieſt, that he may puniſh them according to their own law.

22 The ſame things wrote he likewiſe unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariarathes, and Arſaces.

23 And to all the countries, and to Sampſames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnaſſus, and Rhodus, and Phaſelis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high prieſt.

25 So Antiochus the king camped againſt Dora the ſecond *day*, aſſaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he ſhut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

26 At that time Simon ſent him two thouſand choſen men to aid him; ſilver alſo, and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheleſs he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became ſtrange unto him.

28 Furthermore he ſent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and ſay, Ye withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jeruſalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have waſted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places, whereof ye have gotten dominion without the borders of Judea:

31 Or elſe give me for them five hundred talents of ſilver; and for the harm that ye have done,

and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and fight againſt you.

32 So Athenobius the king's friend came to Jeruſalem: and when he ſaw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and ſilver plate, and his great attendance, he was aſtoniſhed, and told him the king's meſſage.

33 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid unto him, We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in poſſeſſion a certain time.

34 Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandeſt Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius anſwered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of theſe ſpeeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had ſeen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ſhip unto Orthoſias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the ſea coaſt, and gave him an hoſt of footmen and horſemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his hoſt toward Judea: alſo he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war againſt the people; but as for the king *himſelf*, he purſued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people priſoners, and ſlay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he ſet horſemen there, and an hoſt *of footmen*, to the end that iſſuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

Simon ſendeth forth his ſons Judas and John.

THEN came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldeſt ſons, Judas and John, and ſaid unto them, I, and my brethren, and my father's houſe, have ever from our youth unto this day fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael; and things have proſpered ſo well in our hands, that we have delivered Iſrael oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye, by *God*'s mercy, are of a ſufficient age: be ye inſtead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he choſe out of the country twenty thouſand men of war with horſemen, who went out againſt Cendebeus, and reſted that night at Modin.

5 And when as they roſe in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great hoſt both of footmen and horſemen came againſt them: howbeit there was a water brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over againſt them: and when he ſaw that the people were afraid to go over the water brook, he went firſt over himſelf, and then the men ſeeing him paſſed through after him.

7 *That done*, he divided his men, and ſet the horſemen in the midſt of the footmen: for the enemies' horſemen were very many.

8 Then ſounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his hoſt were put to flight, ſo that many of them were ſlain, and the remnant gat them to the ſtrong hold.

9 At that time was Judas John's brother wounded; but John ſtill followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which *Cendebeus* had built.

10 So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; wherefore he burned it with fire: ſo that there was ſlain of them about two thouſand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

11 Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the ſon of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of ſilver and gold:

12 For he was the high prieſt's ſon in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himſelf, and thereupon conſulted deceitfully againſt Simon and his ſons to deſtroy them.

14 Now Simon was viſiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; at which time he came down himſelf to Jericho with his ſons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threeſcore and ſeventeenth year, in the eleventh month, called Sabat:

15 Where the *ſon* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold, called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his ſons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men roſe up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and ſlew him, and his two ſons, and certain of his ſervants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompenſed evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote theſe things, and ſent to the king, that he ſhould ſend him an hoſt to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

19 He ſent others alſo to Gazara to kill John: and unto the tribunes he ſent letters to come unto him, that he might give them ſilver, and gold, and rewards.

20 And others he ſent to take Jeruſalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were ſlain, and, *quoth he, Ptolemee* hath ſent to ſlay thee alſo.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was ſore aſtoniſhed: ſo he laid hands on them that were come to deſtroy him, and ſlew them; for he knew that they ſought to make him away.

23 As concerning the reſt of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, theſe are written in the chronicles of his prieſthood, from the time he was made high prieſt after his father.

The Second BOOK of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

A letter from the Jews at Jeruſalem to them of Egypt informing them of the death of Antiochus.

THE brethren, the Jews that be at Jeruſalem and in the land of Judea, wiſh unto the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace:

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, his faithful ſervants;

3 And give you all an heart to ſerve him, and to do his will, with a good courage and a willing mind;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and ſend you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forſake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threeſcore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in thoſe years, from the time that Jaſon and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

8 And burned the porch, and ſhed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the LORD, and were heard; we offered alſo ſacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and ſet forth the loaves.

9 And now ſee that ye keep the feaſt of tabernacles in the month Caſleu.

10 In the hundred fourſcore and eighth year, the people that were at Jeruſalem and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, ſent greeting and health unto Ariſtobulus, king Ptolemeus' maſter, who was of the ſtock of the anointed prieſts, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Inſomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle againſt a king.

12 For he caſt them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Perſia, and the army with him that ſeemed invincible, they were ſlain in the temple of Nanea by the deceit of Nanea's prieſts.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the prieſts of Nanea had ſet forth, and he was entered with a ſmall company into the compaſs of the temple, they ſhut the temple as ſoon as Antiochus was come in:

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw ſtones like thunderbolts, and ſtruck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, ſmote off their heads, and caſt them to thoſe that were without.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The brethren the Jews that be at Jeruſalem,* &c.] This chapter and part of the next chapter contains a letter which the Jews at Jeruſalem wrote to their brethren who then reſided in Egypt: It begins in the uſual form of ſalutation then practiſed in the epiſtolary method, namely, by wiſhing the perſons wrote to, health and peace.

17 Bleſſed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purpoſed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the month* Caſleu, we thought it neceſſary to certify you thereof, that ye alſo might keep *it*, *as the feaſt* of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Neemias offered ſacrifice, after that he had builded the temple and the altar.

19 For when our fathers were led into Perſia, the prieſts that were then devout took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in an hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept *it* ſure, ſo that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleaſed God, Neemias, being ſent from the king of Perſia, did ſend of the poſterity of thoſe prieſts that had hid to the fire: but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the ſacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the prieſts to ſprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the ſun ſhone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, ſo that every man marvelled.

23 And the prieſts made a prayer whilſt the ſacrifice was conſuming, *I ſay*, both the prieſts, and all *the reſt*, Jonathan beginning, and the reſt anſwering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner; O LORD, Lord GOD, Creator of all things, who art fearful and ſtrong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

25 The only giver of all things, the only juſt, almighty, and everlaſting, thou that delivereſt Iſrael from all trouble, and didſt chooſe the fathers, and ſanctify them:

26 Receive the ſacrifice for thy whole people Iſrael, and preſerve thine own portion, and ſanctify it.

27 Gather thoſe together that are ſcattered from us, deliver them that ſerve among the heathen, look upon them that are deſpiſed and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Puniſh them that oppreſs us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moſes hath ſpoken.

30 And the prieſts ſung pſalms of thankſgiving.

31 Now when the ſacrifice was conſumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great ſtones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was conſumed by the light that ſhined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Perſia, that in the place where the prieſts that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that Neemias had purified the ſacrifices therewith.

34 Then the king, incloſing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and beſtowed thereof on thoſe whom he would gratify.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to ſay, a cleanſing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

The exhortations of Jeremy the prophet, and how he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar.

IT is alſo found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, as it hath been ſignified:

2 And how that the prophet, having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the LORD, and that they ſhould not err in their minds, when they ſee images of ſilver and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other ſuch ſpeeches exhorted he them, that the law ſhould not depart from their hearts.

4 It was alſo contained in the ſame writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moſes climbed up, and ſaw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incenſe, and ſo ſtopped the door.

6 And ſome of thoſe that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, ſaying, As for that place, it ſhall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then ſhall the LORD ſhew them theſe things, and the glory of the LORD ſhall appear, and the cloud alſo, as it was ſhewed under Moſes, and as when Solomon deſired that the place might be honourably ſanctified.

9 It was alſo declared, that he being wiſe offered the ſacrifice of dedication, and of the finiſhing of the temple.

10 And as when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the ſacrifices: even ſo prayed Solomon alſo, and the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt offerings.

11 And Moſes ſaid, Becauſe the ſin offering was not to be eaten, it was conſumed.

12 So Solomon kept thoſe eight days.

13 The ſame things alſo were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epiſtles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner alſo Judas gathered together all thoſe things that were loſt by reaſon of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, ſend ſome to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye ſhall do well, if ye keep the ſame days.

17 We hope alſo, that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary,

18 As he promiſed in the law, will ſhortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars againſt Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his ſon,

21 And the manifeſt ſigns that came from heaven unto thoſe that behaved themſelves manfully to their honour for Judaiſm: ſo that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chaſed barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the LORD being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All theſe things, I ſay,* being declared by Jaſon of Cyrene in five books, we will aſſay to abridge in one volume.

24 For conſidering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that deſire to look into the narrations of the ſtory, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are deſirous to commit to memory might have eaſe, and that all into whoſe hands it comes might have profit.

26 Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not eaſy, but a matter of ſweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no eaſe unto him that prepareth a banquet, and ſeeketh the benefit of others: yet for the pleaſuring of many we will undertake gladly this great pains;

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the maſter builder of a new houſe muſt care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to ſet it out, and paint it, muſt ſeek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even ſo I think it is with us.

30 To ſtand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the firſt author of the ſtory:

31 But to uſe brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the ſtory: only adding thus much to that which hath been ſaid, that it is a fooliſh thing to make a long prologue, and to be ſhort in the ſtory itſelf.

CHAP. III.

Of the honour done to the temple by the Gentile princes.

NOW when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, becauſe of the godlineſs of Onias the high prieſt, and his hatred of wickedneſs,

2 It came to paſs that even the kings themſelves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with their beſt gifts;

3 Inſomuch that Seleucus king of Aſia of his own revenues bare all the coſts belonging to the ſervice of the ſacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high prieſt about diſorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the ſon* of Thraſeas, who then was governor of Celoſyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treaſury in Jeruſalem was full of infinite ſums of money, ſo that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the ſacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was poſſible to bring all into the king's hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had ſhewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king choſe out Heliodorus his treaſurer, and

ſent him with a commandment to bring him the foreſaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of viſiting the cities of Celoſyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpoſe.

9 And when he was come to Jeruſalem, and had been courteouſly received of the high prieſt of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and aſked if theſe things were ſo indeed.

10 Then the high prieſt told him that there was ſuch money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherleſs children:

11 And that ſome of it belonged to Hircanus *ſon* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had miſinformed: the ſum whereof in all was four hundred talents of ſilver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impoſſible that ſuch wrongs ſhould be done unto them, that had committed it to the holineſs of the place, and to the majeſty and inviolable ſanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, becauſe of the king's commandment given him, ſaid, That in any wiſe it muſt be brought into the king's treaſury.

14 So at the day which he appointed he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no ſmall agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the prieſts, proſtrating themſelves before the altar in their prieſts' veſtments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they ſhould ſafely be preſerved for ſuch as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoſo had looked the high prieſt in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance and the changing of his colour declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was ſo compaſſed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifeſt to them that looked upon him, what ſorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houſes to the general ſupplication, becauſe the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women, girt with ſackcloth under their breaſts, abounded in the ſtreets, and the virgins that were kept in ran, ſome to the gates, and ſome to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all, holding their hands toward heaven, made ſupplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to ſee the falling down of the multitude of all ſorts, and the fear of the high prieſt, being in ſuch an agony.

22 They then called upon the Almighty LORD to keep the things committed of truſt ſafe and ſure for thoſe that had committed them.

23 Nevertheleſs Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there preſent himſelf with his guard about the treaſury, the LORD of ſpirits, and the Prince of all power, cauſed a great apparition, ſo that all that preſumed to come in with him were aſtoniſhed at the power of God, and fainted, and were ſore afraid.

25 For there appeared unto them an horſe with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and ſmote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it ſeemed that he that ſat upon the horſe had complete harneſs of gold.

26 Moreover two other young men appeared before him, notable in ſtrength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who ſtood by him on either ſide, and ſcourged him continually, and gave him many ſore ſtripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell ſuddenly unto the ground, and was compaſſed with great darkneſs: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the ſaid treaſury, they carried out, being unable to help himſelf with his weapons: and manifeſtly they acknowledged the power of God:

29 For he by the hand of God was caſt down, and lay ſpeechleſs without all hope of life.

30 But they praiſed the LORD, that had miraculouſly honoured his own place: for the temple, which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty LORD appeared, was filled with joy and gladneſs.

31 Then ſtraightways certain of Heliodorus' friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the moſt High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghoſt.

32 So the high prieſt, ſuſpecting leſt the king ſhould miſconceive that ſome treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a ſacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high prieſt was making an atonement, the ſame young men in the ſame clothing appeared and ſtood beſide Heliodorus, ſaying, Give Onias the high prieſt great thanks, inſomuch as for his ſake the LORD hath granted thee life:

34 And ſeeing that thou haſt been ſcourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God. And when they had ſpoken theſe words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus, after he had offered ſacrifice unto the LORD, and made great vows unto him that had ſaved his life, and ſaluted Onias, returned with his hoſt to the king.

36 Then teſtified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had ſeen with his eyes.

37 And when the king aſked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be ſent yet once again to Jeruſalem, he ſaid,

38 If thou haſt any enemy or traitor, ſend him thither, and thou ſhalt receive him well ſcourged, if he eſcape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an eſpecial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it; and he beateth and deſtroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treaſury, fell out on this ſort.

CHAP. IV.

Antiochus is entertained at Jeruſalem by Jaſon.

THIS Simon now, of whom we ſpake afore, having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, ſlandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of theſe evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deſerved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was ſo zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went ſo far, that by one of Simon's faction murders were committed,

4 Onias ſeeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celoſyria and Phenice, did rage, and increaſe Simon's malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuſer of his countrymen, but ſeeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he ſaw that it was impoſſible that the ſtate ſhould continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unleſs the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jaſon the brother of Onias laboured underhand to be high prieſt,

8 Promiſing unto the king by interceſſion three hundred and threeſcore talents of ſilver, and of another revenue eighty talents:

9 Beſide this, he promiſed to aſſign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to ſet him up a place for exerciſe, and for the training up of youth in the faſhions of the heathen, and to write them of Jeruſalem *by the name of* Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekiſh faſhion.

11 And the royal privileges granted of ſpecial favour to the Jews by the means of John the father of Eupolemeus, who went ambaſſador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new cuſtoms againſt the law:

12 For he built gladly a place of exerciſe under the tower itſelf, and brought the chief young men under his ſubjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now ſuch was the height of Greek faſhions, and increaſe of heatheniſh manners, through the exceeding profaneneſs of Jaſon, that ungodly wretch, and no high prieſt;

14 That the prieſts had no courage to ſerve any more at the altar, but deſpiſing the temple, and neglecting the ſacrifices, haſtened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exerciſe, after the game of Diſcus called them forth;

15 Not ſetting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecian beſt of all.

16 By reaſon whereof ſore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whoſe cuſtom they followed ſo earneſtly, and unto whom they deſired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly againſt the laws of God: but the time following ſhall declare theſe things.

18 Now when the game that was uſed every fifth year was kept at Tyrus, the king being preſent,

19 This ungracious Jaſon ſent ſpecial meſſengers from Jeruſalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachms of ſilver to the ſacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to beſtow upon the ſacrifice, becauſe it was not convenient, but to be reſerved for other charges.

20 This money then, in regard of the ſender, was appointed to Hercules' ſacrifice; but becauſe of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the *ſon* of Meneſtheus was ſent into Egypt for the coronation of king *Ptolemeus* Philometor, Antiochus, underſtanding him

---

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *He went to the king*, &c.] Onias, juſtly apprehending that ſtill worſe conſequences would flow from theſe inteſtine diviſions, and that Simon was encouraged in theſe violences by Apolonius, very prudently went to the king, and impartially laid the ſtate of the controverſy before him: What his ſucceſs was is not here related.

not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own ſafety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jeruſalem:

22 Where he was honourably received of Jaſon, and of the city, and was brought in with torch light, and with great ſhoutings: and ſo afterward went with his hoſt unto Phenice.

23 Three years afterward Jaſon ſent Menelaus, the aforeſaid Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain neceſſary matters.

24 But he being brought to the preſence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the prieſthood to himſelf, offering more than Jaſon by three hundred talents of ſilver.

25 So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high prieſthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a ſavage beaſt.

26 Then Jaſon, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promiſed unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Soſtratus the ruler of the caſtle required it:

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the cuſtoms. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lyſimachus in his ſtead in the prieſthood; and Soſtratus *left* Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians.

30 While thoſe things were in doing, they of Tarſus and Mallos made inſurrection, becauſe they were given to the king's concubine, called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haſte to appeaſe matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus, ſuppoſing that he had gotten a convenient time, ſtole certain veſſels of gold out of the temple, and gave ſome of them to Andronicus, and ſome he ſold into Tyrus and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a ſurety, he reproved him, and withdrew himſelf into a ſanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perſuaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were ſuſpected *by him*, yet perſuaded he him to come forth of the ſanctuary: whom forthwith he ſhut up without regard of juſtice.

35 For the which cauſe not only the Jews, but many alſo of other nations, took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjuſt murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact alſo, complained becauſe Onias was ſlain without cauſe.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily ſorry, and moved to pity, and wept, becauſe of the ſober and modeſt behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place, where he had committed impiety againſt Onias, there ſlew he the curſed murderer. Thus the LORD rewarded him his puniſhment, as he had deſerved.

39 Now when many ſacrileges had been committed in the city by Lyſimachus with the conſent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was ſpread abroad, the multitude gathered themſelves together againſt Lyſimachus, many veſſels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people riſing, and being filled with rage, Lyſimachus armed about three thouſand men, and began firſt to offer violence; one Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no leſs in folly.

41 They then ſeeing the attempt of Lyſimachus, ſome of them caught ſtones, ſome clubs, others taking handfuls of duſt, that was next in hand, caſt them altogether upon Lyſimachus, and thoſe that ſet upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and ſome they ſtruck to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the churchrobber himſelf, him they killed beſide the treaſury.

43 Of theſe matters therefore there was an accuſation laid againſt Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were ſent from the ſenate pleaded the cauſe before him:

45 But Menelaus, being now convicted, promiſed Ptolemee the *ſon* of Dorymenes to give him much money, if he would pacify the king toward him.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aſide into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Inſomuch that he diſcharged Menelaus from

the accuſations, who notwithſtanding was cauſe of all the miſchief: and thoſe poor men, who, if they had told their cauſe, yea, before the Scythians, ſhould have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy veſſels, did ſoon ſuffer unjuſt puniſhment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, cauſed them to be honourably buried.

50 And ſo through the covetouſneſs of them that were of power Menelaus remained ſtill in authority, increaſing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

The ſigns and tokens ſeen at Jeruſalem.

ABOUT the ſame time Antiochus prepared his ſecond voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the ſpace almoſt of forty days, there were ſeen horſemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of ſoldiers,

3 And troops of horſemen in array, encountering and running one againſt another, with ſhaking of ſhields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of ſwords, and caſting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harneſs of all ſorts.

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a falſe rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jaſon took at the leaſt a thouſand men, and ſuddenly made an aſſault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the caſtle:

6 But Jaſon ſlew his own citizens without mercy, not conſidering that to get the day of them of his own nation would be a moſt unhappy day for him; but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countrymen, whom he conquered.

7 Howbeit for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the laſt received ſhame for the reward of his treaſon, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accuſed before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, purſued of all men, hated as a forſaker of the laws, and being had in abomination as an open enemy of his country and countrymen, he was caſt out into Egypt.

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country periſhed in a ſtrange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find ſuccour by reaſon of his kindred:

10 And he that had caſt out many unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any ſolemn funerals at all, nor ſepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the king's ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

12 And commanded his men of war not to ſpare ſuch as they met, and to ſlay ſuch as went up upon the houſes.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, ſlaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were deſtroyed within the ſpace of three whole days fourſcore thouſand, whereof forty thouſand were ſlain in the conflict; and no fewer ſold than ſlain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but preſumed to go into the moſt holy temple of all the world; Menelaus, that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy veſſels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And ſo haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he conſidered not that the LORD was angry for a while for the ſins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many ſins, this man, as ſoon as he had come, had forthwith been ſcourged, and put back from his preſumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king ſent to view the treaſury.

19 Nevertheleſs God did not chooſe the people for the place's ſake, but the place for the people's ſake.

20 And therefore the place itſelf, that was partaker with them of the adverſity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits ſent from the LORD: and as it was forſaken in the wrath of the Almighty, ſo again, the great LORD being reconciled, it was ſet up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thouſand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haſte unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the ſea paſſable by foot: ſuch was the haughtineſs of his mind.

22 And he left governors to vex the nation: at

Jeruſalem, Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that ſet him there;

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and beſides, Menelaus, who worſe than all the reſt bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind againſt his countrymen the Jews.

24 He ſent alſo that deteſtable ringleader Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thouſand, commanding him to ſlay all thoſe that were in their beſt age, and to ſell the women and the younger ſort:

25 Who coming to Jeruſalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the ſabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themſelves.

26 And ſo he ſlew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the ſabbath, and running through the city with weapons ſlew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beaſts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, leſt they ſhould be partakers of the pollution.

CHAP. VI.

The Jews are required under pain of death to forſake the law, and the temple is polluted.

NOT long after this the king ſent an old man of Athens to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

2 And to pollute alſo the temple in Jeruſalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of ſtrangers, as they did deſire that dwelt in the place.

3 The coming in of this miſchief was ſore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and beſides that brought in things that were not lawful.

5 The altar alſo was filled with profane things, which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep ſabbath days or ancient feaſts, or to profeſs himſelf at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the king's birth every month they were brought by bitter conſtraint to eat of the ſacrifices; and when the feaſt of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in proceſſion to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the heathen, by the ſuggeſtion of Ptolemee, againſt the Jews, that they ſhould obſerve the ſame faſhions, and be partakers of their ſacrifices:

9 And whoſo would not conform themſelves to the manners of the Gentiles ſhould be put to death. Then might a man have ſeen the preſent miſery.

10 For there were two women brought, who had circumciſed their children; whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breaſts, they caſt them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others, that had run together into caves near by, to keep the ſabbath day ſecretly, being diſcovered to Philip, were all burnt together, becauſe they made a conſcience to help themſelves for the honour of the moſt ſacred day.

12 Now I beſeech thoſe that read this book, that they be not diſcouraged for theſe calamities, but that they judge thoſe puniſhments not to be for deſtruction, but for a chaſtening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodneſs, when wicked doers are not ſuffered any long time, but forthwith puniſhed.

14 For not as with other nations, whom the LORD patiently forbeareth to puniſh, till they be come to the fulneſs of their ſins, ſo dealeth he with us,

15 Leſt that, being come to the height of ſin, afterwards he ſhould take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he puniſh with adverſity, yet doth he never forſake his people.

17 But let this that we have ſpoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar, one of the principal ſcribes, an aged man, and of a wellfavoured countenance, was conſtrained to open his mouth, and to eat ſwine's fleſh.

19 But he, chooſing rather to die gloriouſly, than to live ſtained with ſuch an abomination, ſpit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,

20 As it behoved them to come, that are reſolute to ſtand out againſt ſuch things, as are not lawful for love of life to be taſted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feaſt, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aſide, beſought him to bring fleſh of his own proviſion, ſuch as was lawful for him to uſe, and make as if he did eat of the fleſh taken from the ſacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in ſo doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendſhip with them find favour.

23 But he began to conſider diſcreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his moſt honeſt education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he anſwered accordingly, and willed them ſtraightways to ſend him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age, *ſaid he*, in any wiſe to diſſemble, whereby many young perſons might think that Eleazar, being fourſcore years old and ten, were now gone to a ſtrange religion;

25 And ſo they through mine hypocriſy, and deſire to live a little time and a moment longer, ſhould be deceived by me, and I get a ſtain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the preſent time I ſhould be delivered from the puniſhment of men: yet ſhould I not eſcape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now, manfully changing this life, I will ſhew myſelf ſuch an one as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to ſuch as be young to die willingly and courageouſly for the honourable and holy laws. And when he had ſaid theſe words, immediately he went to the torment:

29 They that led him changing the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, becauſe the foreſaid ſpeeches proceeded, as they thought, from a deſperate mind.

30 But when he was ready to die with ſtripes, he groaned, and ſaid, It is manifeſt unto the LORD, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure ſore pains in body by being beaten: but in ſoul am well content to ſuffer theſe things, becauſe I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The conſtancy and cruel death of ſeven brethren and their mother in one day.

IT came to paſs alſo, that ſeven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king againſt the law to taſte ſwine's fleſh, and were tormented with ſcourges and whips.

2 But one of them that ſpake firſt ſaid thus, What wouldeſt thou aſk or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to trangreſs the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot:

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that ſpake firſt, and to cut off the utmoſt parts of his body, the reſt of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good ſpace diſperſed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, ſaying thus,

6 The LORD God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as Moſes in his ſong, which witneſſed to their faces, declared, ſaying, And he ſhall be comforted in his ſervants.

7 So when the firſt was dead after this manner, they brought the ſecond to make him a mocking ſtock: and when they had pulled off the ſkin of his head with the hair, they aſked him, Wilt thou eat, before thou be puniſhed throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he anſwered in his own language, and ſaid, No. Wherefore he alſo received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the laſt gaſp, he ſaid, Thou like a fury takeſt us out of this preſent life, but the King of the world ſhall raiſe us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlaſting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking ſtock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right ſoon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And ſaid courageouſly, Theſe I had from heaven; and for his laws I deſpiſe them; and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inſomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead alſo, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die he ſaid thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God to be raiſed up again by him: as for thee, thou ſhalt have no reſurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth alſo, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doeſt what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forſaken of God;

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy ſeed.

18 After him alſo they brought the ſixth, who being ready to die ſaid, Be not deceived without cauſe: for we ſuffer theſe things for ourſelves, having ſinned againſt our God: therefore marvellous things are done *unto us*.

19 But think not thou, that takeſt in hand to ſtrive againſt God, that thou ſhalt eſcape unpuniſhed.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when ſhe ſaw her ſeven ſons ſlain within the ſpace of one day, ſhe bare it with a good courage, becauſe of the hope that ſhe had in the LORD.

21 Yea, ſhe exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous ſpirits; and ſtirring up her womaniſh thoughts with a manly ſtomach, ſhe ſaid unto them,

22 I cannot tell how ye came into my womb; for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you;

23 But doubtleſs the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will alſo of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your own ſelves for his law's ſake.

24 Now Antiochus, thinking himſelf deſpiſed, and ſuſpecting it to be a reproachful ſpeech, whilſt the youngeſt was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but alſo aſſured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that alſo he would take him for his friend, and truſt him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no caſe hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her that ſhe would counſel the young man to ſave his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, ſhe promiſed him that ſhe would counſel her ſon.

27 But ſhe bowing herſelf toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to ſcorn, ſpake in her country language on this manner; O my ſon, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee ſuck three years, and nouriſhed thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beſeech thee, my ſon, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and conſider that God made them of things that were not; and ſo was mankind made likewiſe.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but, being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 While ſhe was yet ſpeaking theſe words, the young man ſaid, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the king's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moſes.

31 And thou, that haſt been the author of all miſchief againſt the Hebrews, ſhalt not eſcape the hands of God.

32 For we ſuffer becauſe of our ſins.

33 And though the living LORD be angry with us a little while for our chaſtening and correction, yet ſhall he be at one again with his ſervants.

34 But thou, O godleſs man, and of all other moſt wicked, be not lifted up without a cauſe, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand againſt the ſervants of God:

35 For thou haſt not yet eſcaped the judgment of Almighty God, who ſeeth all things.

36 For our brethren, who now have ſuffered a ſhort pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlaſting life: but thou, through the judgment of God, ſhalt receive juſt puniſhment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beſeeching God that he would ſpeedily be merciful unto our nation; and that thou by torments and plagues mayeſt confeſs, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is juſtly brought upon all our nation, may ceaſe.

39 Then the king, being in a rage, handled him worſe than all the reſt, and took it grievouſly that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole truſt in the LORD.

41 Laſt of all after the ſons the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have ſpoken concerning the idolatrous feaſts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

Judas gathereth an army and putteth Nicanor to flight.

THEN Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and

---

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Then Judas Maccabeus—went privily into the towns*, &c.] The author having concluded his account of the idolatrous feaſt, at which the poor Jews were compelled to be preſent and aſſiſt, and likewiſe of the inhuman cruelties exerciſed on thoſe whoſe faith and reſolution were ſtrong enough to outbrave all the tyrant's barbarities; in this begins his narrative of the noble exploits performed by Judas Maccabeus, in defence of their laws and country.

called their kinſfolks together, and took unto them all ſuch as continued in the Jews' religion, and aſſembled about ſix thouſand men.

2 And they called upon the LORD, that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all; and alſo pity the temple profaned of ungodly men;

3 And that he would have compaſſion upon the city, ſore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground; and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked ſlaughter of harmleſs infants, and the blaſphemies committed againſt his name; and that he would ſhew his hatred againſt the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withſtood by the heathen: for the wrath of the LORD was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the moſt commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no ſmall number of his enemies.

7 But ſpecially took he advantage of the night for ſuch privy attempts, inſomuch that the bruit of his manlineſs was ſpread every where.

8 So when Philip ſaw that this man increaſed by little and little, and that things proſpered with him ſtill more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus, the governor of Celoſyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs.

9 Then forthwith chooſing Nicanor the *ſon* of Patroclus, one of his ſpecial friends, he ſent him with no fewer than twenty thouſand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined alſo Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make ſo much money of the captive Jews, as ſhould defray the tribute of two thouſand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

11 Wherefore immediately he ſent to the cities upon the ſea coaſt, proclaiming a ſale of the captive Jews, and promiſing that they ſhould have fourſcore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted unto thoſe that were with him that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearful, and diſtruſted the juſtice of God, fled, and conveyed themſelves away.

14 Others ſold all that they had left, and withal beſought the LORD to deliver them, being ſold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own ſakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious name's ſake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of ſix thouſand, and exhorted them not to be ſtricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully againſt them; but to fight manfully,

17 And to ſet before their eyes the injury that they had unjuſtly done to the holy-place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and alſo the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they, ſaid he, truſt in their weapons and boldneſs; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can caſt down both them that come againſt us, and alſo all the world.

19 Moreover he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand periſhed.

20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thouſand in all to the buſineſs, with four thouſand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thouſand deſtroyed an hundred and twenty thouſand becauſe of the help that they had from heaven, and ſo received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with theſe words, and ready to die for the laws and the country, he divided his army into four parts;

22 And joined with himſelf his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon, and Joſeph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Alſo *he appointed* Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watchword, The help of God; himſelf leading the firſt band, he joined battle with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty they ſlew above nine thouſand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the moſt part of Nicanor's hoſt, and ſo put all to flight;

25 And took their money that came to buy them, and purſued them far: but lacking time they returned:

26 For it was the day before the ſabbath, and therefore they would no longer purſue them.

27 So when they had gathered their armour together, and ſpoiled their enemies, they occupied themſelves about the ſabbath, yielding exceeding praiſe and thanks to the LORD, who had preſerved

them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy diſtilling upon them.

28 And after the ſabbath, when they had given part of the ſpoils to the maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the reſidue they divided among themſelves and their ſervants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common ſupplication, they beſought the merciful LORD to be reconciled with his ſervants for ever.

30 Moreover of thoſe that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought againſt them, they ſlew above twenty thouſand, and very eaſily got high and ſtrong holds, and divided among themſelves many ſpoils more, and made the maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged alſo, equal in ſpoils with themſelves.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the ſpoils they brought to Jeruſalem.

32 They ſlew alſo Philarches, that wicked perſon, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore at ſuch time as they kept the feaſt for the victory in their country they burnt Calliſthenes, that had ſet fire upon the holy gates, who had fled into a little houſe; and ſo he received a reward meet for his wickedneſs.

34 As for that moſt ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thouſand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the LORD brought down by them, of whom he made leaſt account; and putting off his glorious apparel, and diſcharging his company, he came like a fugitive ſervant through the midland unto Antioch, having very great diſhonour, for that his hoſt was deſtroyed.

36 Thus he, that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of the captives in Jeruſalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, becauſe they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

Antiochus is chaſed from Perſepolis.

ABOUT that time came Antiochus with diſhonour out of the country of Perſia.

2 For he had entered the *city* called Perſepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city; whereupon the multitude running to defend themſelves with their weapons put them to flight; and ſo it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants returned with ſhame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then ſwelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the diſgrace done unto him by thoſe that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariotmen to drive without ceaſing, and to diſpatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had ſpoken proudly in this ſort, That he would come to Jeruſalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the LORD Almighty, the God of Iſrael, ſmote him with an incurable and inviſible plague: for as ſoon as he had ſpoken theſe words, a pain of the bowels that was remedileſs came upon him, and ſore torments of the inner parts;

6 And that moſt juſtly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and ſtrange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceaſed from his bragging, but ſtill was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage againſt the Jews, and commanding to haſte the journey: but it came to paſs that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; ſo that having a ſore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the ſea, (ſo proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now caſt on the ground, and carried in an horſelitter, ſhewing forth unto all the manifeſt power of God.

9 So that the worms roſe up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in ſorrow and pain, his fleſh fell away, and the filthineſs of his ſmell was noiſome to all his army.

10 And the man, that thought a little afore he could reach to the ſtars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable ſtink.

11 Here therefore, being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge *of himſelf*, by the ſcourge of God, his pain increaſing every moment.

12 And when he himſelf could not abide his own ſmell, he ſaid theſe words, It is meet to be ſubject unto God, and that a man that is mortal ſhould not proudly think of himſelf, as if he were God.

13 This wicked perſon vowed alſo unto the LORD, who now no more would have mercy upon him, ſaying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haſte, to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common buryingplace,) he would ſet at liberty:

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy ſo much as to be buried, but to be caſt out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beaſts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of Athens:

16 And the holy temple, which before he had ſpoiled, he would garniſh with goodly gifts, and reſtore all the holy veſſels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the ſacrifices:

17 Yea, and that alſo he would become a Jew himſelf, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not ceaſe: for the juſt judgment of God was come upon him: therefore deſpairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters underwritten, containing the form of a ſupplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus, king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens wiſheth much joy, health, and proſperity:

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or elſe I would have remembered kindly your honour and good will. Returning out of Perſia, and being taken with a grievous diſeaſe, I thought it neceſſary to care for the common ſafety of all:

22 Not diſtruſting mine health, but having great hope to eſcape this ſickneſs.

23 But conſidering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a ſucceſſor,

24 To the end that, if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom the ſtate was left, might not be troubled:

25 Again, conſidering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what ſhall be the event, I have appointed my ſon Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth:

26 Therefore I pray and requeſt you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in ſpecial, and that every man will be ſtill faithful to me and my ſon.

27 For I am perſuaded that he underſtanding my mind, will favourably and graciouſly yield to your deſires.

28 Thus the murderer and blaſphemer having ſuffered moſt grievouſly, as he entreated other men, ſo died he a miſerable death in a ſtrange country in the mountains.

29 And Philip, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who alſo fearing the ſon of Antiochus went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple.

NOW Maccabeus and his company, the LORD guiding them, recovered the temple and the city:

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open ſtreet, and alſo the chapels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleanſed the temple they made another altar, and ſtriking ſtones they took fire out of them, and offered a ſacrifice after two years, and ſet forth incenſe, and lights, and ſhewbread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and beſought the LORD that they might come no more into ſuch troubles; but if they ſinned any more againſt him, that he himſelf would chaſten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blaſphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the ſame day that the ſtrangers profaned the temple, on the very ſame day it was cleanſed again, even the five and twentieth day of the ſame month, which is Caſleu.

6 And they kept eight days with gladneſs, as in the feaſt of the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feaſt of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beaſts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms alſo, and ſang pſalms unto him that had given them good ſucceſs in cleanſing his place.

8 They ordained alſo by a common ſtatute and decree, That every year thoſe days ſhould be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the ſon of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, and *appointed him* chief governor of Celoſyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus, that was called Macron, chooſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews for the wrongs that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accuſed of *the king*'s friends

before Eupator, and called traitor at every word, becauſe he had left Cyprus, that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poiſoned himſelf and died.

14 But when Gorgias was governor of the holds, he hired ſoldiers, and nouriſhed war continually with the Jews:

15 And therewithal the Idumeans, having gotten into their hands the moſt commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nouriſh war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God that he would be their helper; and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans,

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain, who were no leſs than nine thouſand, were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to *ſuſtain* the ſiege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joſeph, and Zaccheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enough to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help.

20 Now they that were with Simon, being led with covetouſneſs, were perſuaded for money through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtle, and took ſeventy thouſand drachms, and let ſome of them eſcape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men, that they had ſold their brethren for money, and ſet their enemies free to fight againſt them.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traitors, and immediately took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſs with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in the two holds more than twenty thouſand.

24 Now Timotheus, whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horſes out of Aſia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

25 But when he drew near, they that were with Maccabeus turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with ſackcloth,

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and beſought him to be merciful to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and an adverſary to their adverſaries, as the law declareth.

27 So after the prayer they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themſelves.

28 Now the ſun being newly riſen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue their refuge alſo unto the LORD for a pledge of their ſucceſs and victory: the other ſide making their rage leader of their battle.

29 But when the battle waxed ſtrong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horſes, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every ſide with their weapons, and kept him ſafe, but ſhot arrows and lightnings againſt the enemies: ſo that being confounded with blindneſs, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were ſlain *of footmen* twenty thouſand and five hundred, and ſix hundred horſemen.

32 As for Timotheus himſelf, he fled into a very ſtrong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus laid ſiege againſt the fortreſs courageouſly four days.

34 And they that were within truſting to the ſtrength of the place, blaſphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Neverthleſs upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger becauſe of the blaſphemies, aſſaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewiſe aſcending after them, whiles they were buſied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires burnt the blaſphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and, having received in the reſt of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praiſed the LORD with pſalms and thankſgiving, who had done ſo great things for Iſrael, and given them the victory.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *Seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poiſoned himſelf,* &c.] Not bearing his authority as became a nobleman.

CHAP. XI.

Lyſias thinking to take Jeruſalem is put to flight by Judas.

NOT long after this, Lyſias the king's protector and couſin, who alſo managed the affairs, took ſore diſpleaſure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourſcore thouſand with all the horſemen, he came againſt the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the Gentiles,

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to ſet the high prieſthood to ſale every year:

4 Not at all conſidering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thouſands of footmen, and his thouſands of horſemen, and his fourſcore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethſura, which was a ſtrong town, but diſtant from Jeruſalem about five furlongs, and he laid ſore ſiege unto it.

6 Now when they that were with Maccabeus heard that he beſieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears beſought the LORD that he would ſend a good angel to deliver Iſrael.

7 Then Maccabeus himſelf firſt of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themſelves together with him to help their brethren: ſo they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Jeruſalem, there appeared before them on horſeback one in white clothing, ſhaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praiſed the merciful God all together, and took heart, inſomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with moſt cruel beaſts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the LORD was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they ſlew eleven thouſand *footmen*, and ſixteen hundred horſemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them alſo being wounded eſcaped naked; and Lyſias himſelf fled away ſhamefully, and ſo eſcaped.

13 Who, as he was a man of underſtanding, caſting with himſelf what loſs he had had, and conſidering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, becauſe the Almighty God helped them, he ſent unto them,

14 And perſuaded them to agree to all reaſonable *conditions*, and *promiſed* that he would perſuade the king that he muſt needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus conſented to all that Lyſias deſired, being careful of the common good; and whatſoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyſias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyſias to this effect: Lyſias unto the people of the Jews *ſendeth* greeting:

17 John and Abſalon, who were ſent from you, delivered me the petition ſubſcribed, and made requeſt for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things ſoever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then ye will keep yourſelves loyal to the ſtate, hereafter alſo will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order both to theſe, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the month* Dioſcorinthius.

22 Now the king's letter contained theſe words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lyſias *ſendeth* greeting:

23 Since our father is tranſlated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We underſtand alſo that the Jews would not conſent to our father, for to be brought unto the cuſtom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cauſe they require of us, that we ſhould ſuffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation ſhall be in reſt, and we have determined to reſtore them their temple, that they may live according to the cuſtoms of their forefathers.

26 Thou ſhalt do well therefore to ſend unto them, and grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *ſendeth* greeting unto the council, and the reſt of the Jews:

28 If ye farewell, we have our deſire; we are alſo in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your deſire was to return home, and to follow your own buſineſs:

30 Wherefore they that will depart ſhall have

ſafe conduct till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with ſecurity.

31 And the Jews ſhall uſe their own kind of meats and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways ſhall be moleſted for things ignorantly done.

32 I have ſent alſo Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, *and* the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

34 The Romans alſo ſent unto them a letter containing theſe words: Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius, ambaſſadors of the Romans, *ſend* greeting unto the people of the Jews.

35 Whatſoever Lyſias the king's couſin hath granted, therewith we alſo are well pleaſed.

36 But touching ſuch things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have adviſed thereof, ſend one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore ſend ſome with ſpeed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

Judas defeateth the Arabians, and maketh peace with them.

WHEN theſe covenants were made, Lyſias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their huſbandry.

2 But of the governors of ſeveral places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the *ſon* of Genneus, alſo Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beſide them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not ſuffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe alſo did ſuch an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being deſirous to live in peace, and ſuſpecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no leſs than two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded thoſe that were with him *to make them ready.*

6 And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came againſt thoſe murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and ſet the boats on fire, and thoſe that fled thither he ſlew.

7 And when the town was ſhut up, he went backward, as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites alſo by night, and ſet fire on the haven and the navy, ſo that the light of the fire was ſeen at Jeruſalem two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thouſand *men on foot* and five hundred horſemen of the Arabians ſet upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very ſore battle; but Judas' ſide by the help of God got the victory; ſo that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, beſought Judas for peace, promiſing both to give him cattle, and to pleaſure him otherwiſe.

12 Then Judas, thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they ſhook hands, and ſo they departed to their tents.

13 He went alſo about to make a bridge to a certain ſtrong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caſpis.

14 But they that were within it put ſuch truſt in the ſtrength of the walls and proviſion of victuals, that they behaved themſelves rudely toward them that were with Judas, railing and blaſpheming, and uttering ſuch words as were not to be ſpoken.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great LORD of the world, who without any rams or engines of war did caſt down Jericho in the time of Joſhua, gave a fierce aſſault againſt the walls,

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unſpeakable ſlaughters, inſomuch that a lake two furlongs broad near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was ſeen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence ſeven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had diſpatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very ſtrong garriſon in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit Doſitheus and Soſipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and ſlew thoſe that Timotheus had left in the fortreſs, above ten thouſand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands,

and ſet them over the bands, and went againſt Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of foot, and two thouſand and five hundred horſemen.

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas' coming, he ſent the women and children and the other baggage unto a fortreſs called Carnion: for the town was hard to beſiege, and uneaſy to come unto, by reaſon of the ſtraitneſs of all the places.

22 But when Judas his firſt band came in ſight, the enemies, being ſmitten with fear and terror through the appearing of him that ſeeth all things, fled amain, one running this way, another that way, ſo as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own ſwords.

23 Judas alſo was very earneſt in purſuing them, killing thoſe wicked wretches, of whom he ſlew about thirty thouſand men.

24 Moreover Timotheus himſelf fell into the hands of Doſitheus and Soſipater, whom he beſought with much craft to let him go with his life, becauſe he had many of the Jews' parents, and the brethren of ſome of them, who, if they put him to death, ſhould not be regarded.

25 So when he had aſſured them with many words that he would reſtore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the ſaving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of Atargatis, and there he ſlew five and twenty thouſand perſons.

27 And after he had put to flight, and deſtroyed them, Judas removed the hoſt toward Ephron, a ſtrong city, wherein Lyſias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the ſtrong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein alſo was great proviſion of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, who with his power breaketh the ſtrength of his enemies, they won the city, and ſlew twenty and five thouſand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth ſix hundred furlongs from Jeruſalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had teſtified that the Sythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adverſity;

31 They gave them thanks, deſiring them to be friendly ſtill unto them: and ſo they came to Jeruſalem, the feaſt of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the *feaſt*, called Pentecoſt, they went forth againſt Gorgias the governor of Idumea,

33 Who came out with three thouſand men of foot and four hundred horſemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together a few of the Jews were ſlain.

35 At which time Doſitheus, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horſeback, and a ſtrong man, was ſtill upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat drew him by force; and when he would have taken that curſed man alive, a horſeman of Thracia coming upon him ſmote off his ſhoulder, ſo that Gorgias fled unto Mariſa.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the LORD, that he would ſhew himſelf to be their helper and leader of the battle.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and ſung pſalms with a loud voice, and ruſhing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his hoſt, and came into the city of Odollam. And when the ſeventh day came, they purified themſelves, as the cuſtom was, and kept the ſabbath in the ſame place.

39 And upon the day following, as the uſe had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were ſlain, and to bury them with their kinſmen in their fathers' graves.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was ſlain they found things conſecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by the law. Then every man ſaw that this was the cauſe wherefore they were ſlain.

41 All men therefore praiſing the LORD, the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themſelves unto prayer, and beſought him that the ſin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Beſides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themſelves from ſin, forſomuch as they ſaw before their eyes the things that came to paſs for the ſins of thoſe that were ſlain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company to the ſum of two thouſand drachms of ſilver, he ſent it to Jeruſalem to offer a ſin offering, doing therein very well and honeſtly, in that he was mindful of the reſurrection:

44 For if he had not hoped that they that were ſlain ſhould have riſen again, it had been ſuperfluous and vain to pray for the dead.

45 And alſo in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for thoſe that died godly, it

---

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 35 *A horſeman of Thracia coming upon him ſmote off his ſhoulder*, &c.] Or gave him ſuch a wound in his ſhoulder, that he was diſabled from fighting.

was an holy and good thought. Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from ſin.

CHAP. XIII.

Eupator invading Judea, Judas attacketh his camp, and ſlayeth many.

IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And with him Lyſias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thouſand, and horſemen five thouſand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus alſo joined himſelf with them, and with great diſſimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the ſafeguard of the country, but becauſe he thought to have been made governor.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus' mind againſt this wicked wretch, and Lyſias informed the king that this man was the cauſe of all miſchief, ſo that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of aſhes, and it had a round inſtrument, which on every ſide hanged down into the aſhes.

6 And whoſoever was condemned of ſacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thruſt him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having ſo much as burial in the earth; and that moſt juſtly:

8 For inaſmuch as he had committed many ſins about the altar, whoſe fire and aſhes were holy, he received his death in aſhes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worſe to the Jews, than had been done in his father's time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the LORD night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now alſo help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not ſuffer the people, that had even now been but a little refreſhed, to be in ſubjection to the blaſphemous nations.

12 So when they had all done this together, and beſought the merciful LORD with weeping and faſting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas, having exhorted them, commanded they ſhould be in a readineſs.

13 And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's hoſt ſhould enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of the LORD.

14 So when he had committed *all* to the Creator of the world, and exhorted his ſoldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin:

15 And having given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the moſt valiant and choice young men he went in into the king's tent by night, and ſlew in the camp about four thouſand men, and the chiefeſt of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at laſt they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good ſucceſs.

17 This was done in the break of the day, becauſe the protection of the LORD did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taſte of the manlineſs of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched toward Bethſura, which was a ſtrong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and loſt of his men:

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it ſuch things as were neceſſary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews' hoſt, diſcloſed the ſecrets to the enemies; therefore he was ſought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in priſon.

22 The king treated with them in Bethſura the ſecond time, gave his hand, took their's, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip, who was over the affairs in Antioch, was deſperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, ſubmitted himſelf, and ſware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered ſacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they ſtormed, becauſe they would make their covenants void:

26 Lyſias went up to the judgment ſeat, ſaid as much as could be in defence of the cauſe, perſuaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

CHAP. XIV.

Demetrius having conquered Antiochus, Alcimus accuſeth Judas unto him.

AFTER three years was Judas informed, that Demetrius the *ſon* of Seleucus, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lyſias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high prieſt, and had defiled himſelf wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, ſeeing that by no means he could ſave himſelf, nor have any more acceſs to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, preſenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and alſo of the boughs which were uſed ſolemnly in the temple: and ſo that day he held his peace.

5 Howbeit, having gotten opportunity to further his fooliſh enterprize, *and* being called into counſel by Demetrius, and aſked how the Jews ſtood affected, and what they intended, he anſwered thereunto:

6 Thoſe of the Jews that be called Aſſideans, whoſe captain is Judas Maccabeus, nouriſh war, and are ſeditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of my anceſtors' honour, I mean the high prieſthood, am now come hither:

8 Firſt, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and ſecondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no ſmall miſery through the unadviſed dealing of them aforeſaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, ſeeing thou knoweſt all theſe things, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is preſſed on every ſide, according to the clemency that thou readily ſheweſt unto all.

11 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not poſſible that the ſtate ſhould be quiet.

12 This was no ſooner ſpoken of him, but others of the king's friends, being maliciouſly ſet againſt Judas, did more incenſe Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been maſter of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he ſent him forth,

13 Commanding him to ſlay Judas, and to ſcatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high prieſt of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen, that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen were up againſt them, they caſt earth upon their heads, and made ſupplication to him that had eſtabliſhed his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifeſtation of his preſence.

17 So at the commandment of the captain they removed ſtraightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Deſſau.

17 Now Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was ſomewhat diſcomfited through the ſudden ſilence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheleſs Nicanor hearing of the manlineſs of them that were with Judas, and the courageouſneſs that they had to fight for their country, durſt not try the matter by the ſword.

19 Wherefore he ſent Poſidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long adviſement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they conſented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themſelves: and when the day came, and ſtools were ſet for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, leſt ſome treachery ſhould be ſuddenly practiſed by the enemies: ſo they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jeruſalem, and did no hurt, but ſent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his ſight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him alſo to take a wife, and to beget children: ſo he married, was quiet, and took part of this life.

26 But Alcimus, perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and conſidering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected toward the ſtate; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's ſucceſſor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accuſations of the moſt wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, ſignifying that he was much diſpleaſed with the covenants, and commanding him that he ſhould ſend Maccabeus priſoner in all haſte unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himſelf, and took it grievouſly that he ſhould make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But becauſe there was no dealing againſt the king

he watched his time to accompliſh this thing by policy.

30 Notwithſtanding, when Maccabeus ſaw that Nicanor began to be churliſh unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that ſuch ſour behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himſelf from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas' policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the prieſts, that were offering their uſual ſacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they ſware that they could not tell where the man was whom he ſought,

33 He ſtretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner: If ye will not deliver me Judas as a priſoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

34 After theſe words he departed. Then the prieſts lifted up their hands toward heaven, and beſought him that was ever a defender of their nation, ſaying in this manner;

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who haſt need of nothing, waſt pleaſed that the temple of thine habitation ſhould be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holineſs, keep this houſe ever undefiled, which lately was cleanſed, and ſtop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accuſed unto Nicanor one Razis, one of the elders of Jeruſalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindneſs was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themſelves with the Gentiles, he had been accuſed of Judaiſm, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor, willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, ſent above five hundred men of war to take him:

40 For he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire ſhould be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every ſide fell upon his ſword;

42 Chooſing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abuſed otherwiſe than beſeemed his boble birth:

43 But miſſing his ſtroke through haſte, the multitude alſo ruſhing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and caſt himſelf down manfully among the thickeſt of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a ſpace being made, he fell down into the midſt of the void place.

45 Nevertheleſs, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he roſe up; and though his blood guſhed out like ſpouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midſt of the throng; and ſtanding upon a ſteep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he caſt them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and ſpirit to reſtore him thoſe again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

Nicanor's impious reſolution and blaſphemy.

BUT Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the ſtrong places about Samaria, reſolved without any danger to ſet upon them on the ſabbath day.

2 Nevertheleſs the Jews that were compelled to go with him ſaid, O deſtroy not ſo cruelly and barbarouſly, but give honour to that day, which he, that ſeeth all things, hath honoured with holineſs above *other days*.

3 Then the moſt ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty one in heaven, that had commanded the ſabbath day to be kept.

4 And when they ſaid, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the ſeventh day to be kept:

5 Then ſaid the other, And I alſo am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's buſineſs. Yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtineſs determined to ſet up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever ſure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen againſt them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid, which ſhould come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And ſo comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had ſtirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, ſhewing them therewithal the falſhood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not ſo much with defence of ſhields and ſpears, as with comfortable and good words: and beſide that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been ſo indeed, which did not a little rejoice them.

12 And this was his viſion: That Onias, who had been high prieſt, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in converſation, gentle in condition, well ſpoken alſo, and exerciſed from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majeſty.

14 Then onias anſwered, ſaying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand gave to Judas a ſword of gold, and in giving it ſpake thus,

16 Take this holy ſword, a gift from God, with the which thou ſhalt wound the adverſaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to ſtir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageouſly to ſet upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, becauſe the city and the ſanctuary and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in leaſt account with them: but the greateſt and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Alſo they that were in the city took not the leaſt care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now, when as all looked what ſhould be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was ſet in array, and the beaſts conveniently placed, and the horſemen ſet in wings,

21 Maccabeus ſeeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceneſs of the beaſts, ſtretched out his hands toward heaven, and called upon the LORD that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it ſeemeth good to him, he giveth it to ſuch as are worthy:

22 Therefore in his prayer he ſaid after this manner; O LORD, thou didſt ſend thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didſt ſlay in the hoſt of Sennacherib an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand:

23 Wherefore now alſo, O LORD of heaven, ſend a good angel before us for a fear and dread unto them;

24 And through the might of thine arm let thoſe be ſtricken with terror, that come againſt thy holy people to blaſpheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and ſongs.

26 But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they ſlew no leſs than thirty and five thouſand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harneſs.

29 Then they made a great ſhout and a noiſe, praiſing the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens both in body and mind, and who continued his love toward his countrymen all his life, commanded to ſtrike off Nicanor's head, and his hand with his ſhoulder, and bring them to Jeruſalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and ſet the prieſts before the altar, he ſent for them that were of the tower,

32 And ſhewed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blaſphemer, which with proud brags he had ſtretched out againſt the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they ſhould give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madneſs before the temple.

34 So every man praiſed toward the heaven the glorious LORD, ſaying, Bleſſed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged alſo Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifeſt ſign unto all of the help of the LORD.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree in no caſe to let that day paſs without ſolemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus' day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the ſtory, it is that which I deſired: but if ſlenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleaſant, and delighteth the taſte: even ſo ſpeech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the ſtory. And here ſhall be an end.

5 MA 56

The END of the APOCRYPHA.

THE NEW
FAMILY BIBLE:

OR,

DIVINE LIBRARY.

Containing the Sacred Text of the

NEW TESTAMENT

OF OUR

LORD and SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST:

With NOTES ſelected from the moſt eminent and approved Commentators.

The Whole carefully Reviſed and Corrected.

SHREWSBURY:
Printed by T. WOOD; and Sold by G. ROBINSON, Paternoſter-Row; and T. VALLANCE,
Cheapſide, London. MDCCLXXVII.

BRITISH MUSEUM

The GOSPEL according to
S^T^. MATTHEW.

The ARGUMENT.

The reaſon why this and the three following books are called GOSPEL *is, that herein is contained and publiſhed to the world, the favour of God towards mankind, through the* LORD JESUS CHRIST, *whom the Father hath given as a pledge of his mercy and love. The word* Goſpel *ſignifies good tidings, and is taken here for the hiſtory which containeth the joyful meſſage of the coming of* CHRIST *the true* MESSIAH, *promiſed from the beginning.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Chriſt.* 18 *His conception and birth.* 21, 23 *His names.*

THE book of the generation of Jeſus Chriſt, the ſon of David, the ſon of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Iſaac; and Iſaac begat Jacob: and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

3 And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Eſrom; and Eſrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naaſſon; and Naaſſon begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon began Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jeſſe;

6 And Jeſſe begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

7 And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Aſa;

8 And Aſa begat Joſaphat; and Joſaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 And Ezekias begat Manaſſes; and Manaſſes begat Amon: and Amon begat Joſias;

11 And Joſias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon;

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan began Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat Joſeph the huſband of Mary, of whom was born Jeſus who is called Chriſt.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Chriſt *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the birth of Jeſus Chriſt was on this wiſe: When as his mother Mary was eſpouſed to Joſeph, before they came together, ſhe was found with child of the Holy Ghoſt.

19 Then Joſeph her huſband being a juſt *man*, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on theſe things, behold, the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a dream, ſaying, Joſeph thou ſon of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghoſt.

21 ¶ And ſhe ſhall bring forth a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name JESUS: for he ſhall ſave his people from their ſins.

22 Now all this was done that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the LORD by the prophet, ſaying,

23 ¶ Behold, a Virgin ſhall be with child, and ſhall bring forth a ſon, and they ſhall call his name Emmanuel: which being interpreted is, God with us.

24 Then Joſeph being raiſed from ſleep, did as the angel of the LORD had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till ſhe had brought forth her firſt-born ſon. And he called his name JESUS.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The book of the generation of Jeſus Chriſt*, &c.] This is the rehearſal of the progeny, whereof Jeſus Chriſt is ſprung according to the fleſh.

David, the ſon of Abraham.] Theſe two are firſt rehearſed, becauſe Chriſt was eſpecially promiſed to come of them and their ſeed, and therefore Chriſt was commonly called the ſon of David, becauſe the promiſe was more evidently confirmed unto him.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wiſe men coming to Chriſt,* 11 *worſhip him.* 14 *Joſeph fleeth into Egypt.*

NOW when Jeſus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wiſe men from the eaſt to Jeruſalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have ſeen his ſtar in the eaſt, and are come to worſhip him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *theſe things*, he was troubled, and all Jeruſalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief prieſts and ſcribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Chriſt ſhould be born.

5 And they ſaid unto him, In Beth-lehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And thou, Beth-lehem, *in* the land of Juda, art not the leaſt among the princes of Juda: for out of thee ſhall come a Governor, that ſhall rule my people Iſrael.

7 Then Herod when he had privily called the wiſe men, enquired of them diligently what time the ſtar appeared.

8 And he ſent them to Beth-lehem, and ſaid, Go, and ſearch diligently for the young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worſhip him alſo.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and lo, the ſtar which they ſaw in the eaſt went before them, till it came and ſtood over where the young child was.

10 When they ſaw the ſtar they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the houſe, they ſaw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down and worſhipped him: and when they had opened their treaſures, they preſented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincenſe, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they ſhould not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the LORD appeareth to Joſeph in a dream, ſaying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will ſeek the young child to deſtroy him.

14 ¶ When he aroſe, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt.

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the LORD by the prophet, ſaying, Out of Egypt have I called my ſon.

16 Then Herod, when he ſaw that he was mocked of the wiſe men, was exceeding wroth, and ſent forth and ſlew all the children that were in Bethlehem and in all the coaſts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wiſe men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, becauſe they are not.

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the LORD appeareth in a dream to Joſeph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Iſrael: for they are dead which ſought the young child's life.

21 And he aroſe and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Iſrael.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither. Notwithſtanding being warned of God in a dream, he turned aſide into the parts of Galilee.

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophets, He ſhall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 *John preacheth.* 4 *His apparel, meat, and baptiſm.* 7 *He reprehendeth the Phariſees,* 13 *and baptizeth Chriſt in Jordan.*

IN thoſe days came John the Baptiſt, preaching in the wilderneſs of Judea;

2 And ſaying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was ſpoken of by the prophet Eſaias, ſaying, The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make his paths ſtraight.

4 ¶ And the ſame John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins: and his meat was locuſts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jeruſalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Bethlehem of Judea,* &c.] For there is another Bethlehem in the tribe of Zebulun.

5 *And they ſaid unto him,* &c.] They could ſpeak well of Chriſt in general, but when they ſhould have profeſſed his name, and given him his due honour, they waxed cold and ſhrunk back.

7 ¶ But when he ſaw many of the Phariſees, and Sadducees come to his baptiſm, he ſaid unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

9 And think not to ſay within yourſelves, We have Abraham to *our* father. For I ſay unto you, That God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.

10 And now alſo the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and caſt into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to bear: he ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt and *with* fire:

12 Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ Then cometh Jeſus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, ſaying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comeſt thou to me?

15 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto him, Suffer *it to be ſo* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteouſneſs. Then he ſuffered him.

16 And Jeſus, when he was baptized, went up ſtraightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he ſaw the Spirit of God deſcending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well-pleaſed.

CHAP. IV.

1 Chriſt faſteth, is tempted, and overcometh. 17 He beginneth to preach, and calleth ſome to be his diſciples.

THEN was Jeſus led up of the ſpirit into the wilderneſs to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had faſted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he ſaid, If thou be the Son of God, command that theſe ſtones be made bread.

4 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is written, Man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God,

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and ſetteth him on a pinnacle of the temple.

6 And ſaith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, caſt thyſelf down: for it is written, He ſhall give his angels charge concerning thee: and *in* their hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

7 Jeſus ſaid unto him, It is written again, Thou ſhalt not tempt the LORD thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and ſheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And ſaith unto him, All theſe things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worſhip me.

10 Then ſaith Jeſus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou ſhalt worſhip the LORD thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and miniſtered unto him.

12 ¶ Now when Jeſus had heard that John was caſt into priſon, he departed into Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the ſea-coaſt, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the ſea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which ſat in darkneſs ſaw great light: and to them which ſat in the region and ſhadow of death, light is ſprung up.

17 ¶ From that time Jeſus began to preach, and to ſay, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ And Jeſus walking by the ſea of Galilee ſaw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: for they were fiſhers.

19 And he ſaith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fiſhers of men.

20 And they ſtraitway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence he ſaw other two brethren, James the *ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ſhip with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ſhip and their father, and followed him.

23 And Jeſus went about all Galilee, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the

---

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 10 *The ax is laid unto the root of the trees,* &c.] The judgment of God is at hand to deſtroy ſuch as are not changed by grace.

11 *Holy Ghoſt, and with fire.*] When God baptizeth inwardly with the virtue of his ſpirit, he burneth and conſumeth all vices, and inflameth the heart with love towards him.

kingdom, and healing all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria; and they brought unto him all ſick people that were taken with divers diſeaſes and torments, and thoſe which were poſſeſſed with devils, and thoſe which were lunatick, and thoſe that had the palſy; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jeruſalem, and *from* Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

3 *Who are bleſſed.* 13 *The Apoſtles are a light to the world.* 21 *The law expounded.*

AND ſeeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was ſet his diſciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, ſaying,

3 ¶ Bleſſed *are* the poor in ſpirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Bleſſed *are* they that mourn: for they ſhall be comforted.

5 Bleſſed *are* the meek: for they ſhall inherit the earth.

6 Bleſſed *are* they which do hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs: for they ſhall be filled.

7 Bleſſed *are* the merciful: for they ſhall obtain mercy.

8 Bleſſed *are* the pure in heart: for they ſhall ſee God.

9 Bleſſed *are* the peace-makers: for they ſhall be called the children of God.

10 Bleſſed *are* they which are perſecuted for righteouſneſs' ſake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Bleſſed are ye when *men* ſhall revile you, and perſecute *you*, and ſhall ſay all manner of evil againſt you falſly for my ſake.

12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven; for ſo perſecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the ſalt of the earth: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſalted? it is thenceforth good for nothing but to be caſt out and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is ſet on an hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a buſhel, but on a candleſtick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the houſe.

16 Let your light ſo ſhine before men that they may ſee your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 Think not that I am come to deſtroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to deſtroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I ſay unto you, Till heaven and earth paſs, one jot or one tittle ſhall in no wiſe paſs from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whoſoever therefore ſhall break one of theſe leaſt commandments, and ſhall teach men ſo, he ſhall be called the leaſt in the kingdom of heaven: but whoſoever ſhall do, and teach *them*, the ſame ſhall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I ſay unto you, That except your righteouſneſs ſhall exceed *the righteouſneſs* of the ſcribes and Phariſees, ye ſhall in no caſe enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, Thou ſhalt not kill; and whoſoever ſhall kill, ſhall be in danger of the judgment:

22 But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever is angry with his brother without a cauſe, ſhall be in danger of the judgment: and whoſoever ſhall ſay to his brother, Raca, ſhall be in danger of the council: but whoſoever ſhall ſay, Thou fool, ſhall be in danger of hell-fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembereſt that thy brother hath ought againſt thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; firſt be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 Agree with thine adverſary quickly, whilſt thou art in the way with him: leſt at any time the adverſary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be caſt into priſon.

26 Verily I ſay unto thee, Thou ſhalt by no means come out thence till thou haſt paid the uttermoſt farthing.

27 Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery:

28 But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever looketh on a woman to luſt after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not *that* thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 24 *And thoſe which were poſſeſſed with devils,* &c.] So that by healing incurable diſeaſes, Chriſt's divinity plainly appeared.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Bleſſed are the poor in ſpirit.*] That feel themſelves void of all righteouſneſs, that they may ſeek it only in Chriſt.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and caſt *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee, that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not *that* thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

31 It hath been ſaid, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever ſhall put away his wife ſaving for the cauſe of fornication, cauſeth her to commit adultery: and whoſoever ſhall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 Again, ye have heard that it hath been ſaid by them of old time, Thou ſhalt not forſwear thyſelf, but ſhalt perform unto the LORD thine oaths.

34 But I ſay unto you, Swear not at all: neither by heaven: for it is God's throne:

35 Nor by the earth: for it is his footſtool: neither by Jeruſalem: for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither ſhalt thou ſwear by thy head, becauſe thou canſt not make one hair white or black.

37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatſoever *is* more than theſe cometh of evil.

38 Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I ſay unto you, That ye reſiſt not evil; but whoſoever ſhall ſmite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other alſo.

40 And if any man will ſue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloke alſo.

41 And whoſoever ſhall compel thee *to go* a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that aſketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy;

44 But I ſay unto you, Love your enemies, bleſs them that curſe you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you and perſecute you;

45 That they may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his ſun to riſe on the evil and on the good, and ſendeth rain on the juſt and on the unjuſt.

46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the ſame?

47 And if ye ſalute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the publicans ſo?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiveneſs,* 16 *faſting,* 19 *our treaſure,* 24 *and againſt wordly care.*

TAKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be ſeen of them: otherwiſe ye have no reward of your father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore, when thou doeſt *thine* alms, do not ſound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the ſynagogues, and in the ſtreets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I ſay unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doeſt alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

4 That thine alms may be in ſecret; and thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, himſelf ſhall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayeſt, thou ſhalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray ſtanding in the ſynagogues and in the corners of the ſtreets that they may be ſeen of men. Verily I ſay unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayeſt, enter into thy cloſet, and when thou haſt ſhut thy door pray to thy Father which is in ſecret; and thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret ſhall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, uſe not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they ſhall be heard for their much ſpeaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye aſk him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye, Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name;

10 Thy kingdom come; thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven;

11 Give us this day our daily bread;

12 And forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors:

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom and the power and the glory for ever. Amen.

14 ¶ For if ye forgive men their treſpaſſes, your heavenly Father will alſo forgive you:

15 But if ye forgive not men their treſpaſſes, neither will your Father forgive your treſpaſſes.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye faſt, be not as the hypocrites, of a ſad countenance: for they disfigure

---

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *After this manner therefore pray ye.*] Chriſt bindeth us not to the words, but to the ſenſe of prayer.

13 *For thine is the kingdom and the power and the glory,* &c.] This concluſion excludeth man's merit, and teacheth us to ground our prayers only on God.

their faces, that they may appear unto men to faſt. Verily I ſay unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou faſteſt, anoint thine head, and waſh thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to faſt, but unto thy Father which is in ſecret: and thy father which ſeeth in ſecret ſhall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourſelves treaſures upon earth, where moth and ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and ſteal:

20 But lay up for yourſelves treaſures in heaven, where neither moth nor ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor ſteal.

21 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be ſingle, thy whole body ſhall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body ſhall be full of darkneſs. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkneſs, how great *is* that darkneſs!

24 ¶ No man can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I ſay unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye ſhall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they ſow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his ſtature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? conſider the lilies of the field how they grow: they toil not, neither do they ſpin;

29 And yet I ſay unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of theſe.

30 Wherefore if God ſo clothe the graſs of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is caſt into the oven, *ſhall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, ſaying, What ſhall we eat? or, What ſhall we drink? or, Wherewithal ſhall we be clothed.

32 (For after all theſe things do the Gentiles ſeek;) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all theſe things.

33 But ſeek ye firſt the kingdom of God, and his righteouſneſs, and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow ſhall take thought for the things of itſelf. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Chriſt ending his ſermon in the mount, reproveth raſh judgment,* 6 *forbiddeth to caſt holy things to dogs,* 7 *exhorteth to prayer,* 13 *to enter in at the ſtrait gate,* 15 *to beware of falſe prophets,* 21 *and not to be hearers, but doers of the word.*

JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye ſhall be judged: and with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

3 And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but conſidereſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou ſay to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye? and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, firſt caſt out the beam out of thine own eye; and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to caſt out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which *is* holy unto the dogs, neither caſt ye your pearls before ſwine, leſt they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 ¶ Aſk, and it ſhall be given you; ſeek, and ye ſhall find; knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that aſketh receiveth, and he that ſeeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it ſhall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his ſon aſk bread, will he give him a ſtone?

10 Or if he aſk a fiſh, will he give him a ſerpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know *how* to give good gifts unto your children; how much more ſhall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that aſk him?

12 Therefore all things whatſoever ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye even ſo to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the ſtrait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to deſtruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Becauſe ſtrait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Note on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Give not that which is holy unto the dogs,* &c.] Declare not the Goſpel to the wicked contemners of God, whom thou ſeeſt are left to themſelves and forſaken.

15 ¶ Beware of falſe-prophets, which come to you in ſheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye ſhall know them by their fruits, do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thiſtles?

17 Even ſo every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and caſt into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye ſhall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that ſaith unto me, LORD, LORD, ſhall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will ſay to me in that day, LORD, LORD, have we not propheſied in thy name? and in thy name have caſt out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profeſs unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 Therefore whoſoever heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wiſe man, which built his houſe upon a rock;

25 And the rain deſcended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock;

26 And every one that heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doeth them not, ſhall be likened unto a fooliſh man, which built his houſe upon the ſand:

27 And the rain deſcended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to paſs when Jeſus had ended theſe ſayings, the people were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

29 For he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the ſcribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *Chriſt cleanſeth the leper, healeth the Centurion's ſervant,* 14 *Peter's mother-in-law,* 16 *and many other diſeaſed;* 18 *ſheweth how he is to be followed,* 23 *ſtilleth the tempeſt on the ſea,* 28 *driveth devils out of two men poſſeſſed,* 31 *and ſuffereth them to go into the ſwine.*

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And behold, there came a leper and worſhipped him, ſaying, LORD, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

3 And Jeſus put forth *his* hand and touched him, ſaying, I will; Be thou clean. And immediately his leproſy was cleanſed.

4 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, See thou tell no man: but go thy way, ſhew thyſelf to the prieſt, and offer the gift that Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when Jeſus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beſeeching him,

6 And ſaying, LORD, my ſervant lieth at home ſick of the palſy, grievouſly tormented.

7 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion anſwered and ſaid, LORD, I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt come under my roof: but ſpeak the word only, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having ſoldiers under me: and I ſay to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 When Jeſus heard *it*, he marvelled, and ſaid to them that followed, Verily I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no not in Iſrael.

11 And I ſay unto you, That many ſhall come from the eaſt and weſt, and ſhall ſit down with Abraham and Iſaac and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom ſhall be caſt out into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

13 And Jeſus ſaid unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou haſt believed, ſo be it done unto thee. And his ſervant was healed in the ſelf-ſame hour.

14 ¶ And when Jeſus was come into Peter's houſe, he ſaw his wife's mother laid, and ſick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and ſhe aroſe, and miniſtered unto them.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were poſſeſſed with devils: and he caſt out the ſpirits with *his* word, and healed all that were ſick;

17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying, Himſelf took our infirmities, and bare *our* ſickneſſes.

18 ¶ Now when Jeſus ſaw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other ſide.

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver 3 *His leproſy was cleanſed.*] It was not like that leproſy that is now, but was a kind thereof which was incurable by medicine.

5 *Shew thyſelf unto the prieſt*, &c.] Our Saviour would not condemn that which was ordained by law, ſeeing as yet the ceremonies were not aboliſhed.

19 And a certain ſcribe came, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, I will follow thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

20 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* neſts: but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his diſciples ſaid unto him, LORD, ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father.

22 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ſhip, his diſciples followed him.

24 And behold, there aroſe a great tempeſt in the ſea, inſomuch that the ſhip was covered with the waves: but he was aſleep.

25 And his diſciples came to *him*, and awoke him, ſaying, LORD, ſave us; we periſh.

26 And he ſaith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? then he aroſe, and rebuked the winds and the ſea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, ſaying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the ſea obey him?

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other ſide, into the country of the Gergeſenes there met him two poſſeſſed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, ſo that no man might paſs by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, ſaying, What have we to do with thee, Jeſus *thou* Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many ſwine feeding.

31 So the devils beſought him, ſaying, If thou caſt us out, ſuffer us to go away into the herd of ſwine.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of ſwine: and behold, the whole herd of ſwine ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, and periſhed in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing: and what was befallen to the poſſeſſed of the devils:

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jeſus: and when they ſaw him: they beſought him that he would depart out of their coaſts.

CHAP. IX.

2 Chriſt cureth the palſy, 9 calleth Matthew, 10 eateth with publicans and ſinners.

AND he entered into a ſhip, and paſſed over, and came into his own city.

2 And behold, they brought to him a man ſick of the palſy, lying on a bed: and Jeſus ſeeing their faith, ſaid unto the ſick of the palſy, Son, be of good cheer; thy ſins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the ſcribes ſaid within themſelves, This *man* blaſphemeth.

4 And Jeſus knowing their thoughts, ſaid, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is eaſier, to ſay, *Thy* ſins be forgiven thee? or to ſay, Ariſe, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (then ſaith he to the ſick of the palſy,) Ariſe, take up thy bed, and go unto thine houſe.

7 And he aroſe, and departed to his houſe.

8 But when the multitude ſaw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given ſuch power unto men.

9 ¶ And as Jeſus paſſed forth from thence, he ſaw a man named Matthew ſitting at the receipt of cuſtom: and he ſaith unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs as Jeſus ſat at meat in the houſe, behold, many publicans and ſinners came and ſat down with him, and his diſciples.

11 And when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto his diſciples, Why eateth your maſter with publicans and ſinners?

12 But when Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid unto them, They that be whole need not a phyſician, but they that are ſick.

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not ſacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

14 Then came to him the diſciples of John, ſaying, Why do we and the Phariſees faſt oft, but thy diſciples faſt not?

15 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom ſhall be taken from them, and then ſhall they faſt.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worſe.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: elſe the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles periſh; but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preſerved.

18 While he ſpake theſe things unto them be-

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And Jeſus ſeeing their faith*, &c.] And alſo his faith that had the palſy: for except we have faith our ſins cannot be forgiven.

hold, there came a certain ruler and worſhipped him, ſaying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and ſhe ſhall live.

19 And Jeſus aroſe and followed him, and *ſo did* his diſciples.

20 ¶ And behold, a woman, which was diſeaſed with an iſſue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment;

21 For ſhe ſaid within herſelf, If I may but touch his garment, I ſhall be whole.

22 But Jeſus turned him about, and when he ſaw her, he ſaid, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 And when Jeſus came into the ruler's houſe, and ſaw the minſtrels and the people making a noiſe,

24 He ſaid unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but ſleepeth. And they laughed him to ſcorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid aroſe.

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 And when Jeſus departed thence, two blind men followed him crying, and ſaying, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the houſe, the blind men came to him: and Jeſus ſaith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they ſaid unto him, Yea, LORD.

29 Then touched he their eyes, ſaying, according to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jeſus ſtraitly charged them, ſaying, See *that* no man know *it*.

31 But they when they were departed, ſpread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man poſſeſſed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was caſt out, the dumb ſpake; and the multitudes marvelled, ſaying, It was never ſo ſeen in Iſrael.

34 But the Phariſees ſaid, He caſteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 And Jeſus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing every ſickneſs, and every diſeaſe among the people.

36 But when he ſaw the multitudes, he was moved with compaſſion on them, becauſe they fainted, and were ſcattered abroad as ſheep having no ſhepherd.

37 Then ſaith he unto his diſciples, The harveſt truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are few*.

38 Pray ye therefore the LORD of the harveſt, that he will ſend forth labourers into his harveſt.

CHAP. X.

1 *The apoſtles are ſent to do miracles, and to preach.*

AND when he had called unto *him* his twelve diſciples, he gave them power *againſt* unclean ſpirits, to caſt them out, and to heal all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe.

2 Now the names of the twelve apoſtles are theſe; the firſt, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whoſe ſurname was Thaddeus;

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iſcariot, who alſo betrayed him.

5 Theſe twelve Jeſus ſent forth, and commanded them, ſaying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not.

6 But go rather to the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And as ye go, preach, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the ſick, cleanſe the lepers, raiſe the dead, caſt out devils; freely ye have received, freely give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor ſilver, nor braſs in your purſes;

10 Nor ſcrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither ſhoes, nor yet ſtaves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 And into whatſoever city or town ye ſhall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an houſe ſalute it:

13 And if the houſe be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that houſe, or city, ſhake off the duſt of your feet.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city.

16 Behold, I ſend you forth as ſheep in the midſt

---

34 *But the Phariſees ſaid, He caſteth out devils*, &c.] This blaſphemy proceedeth from extreme impiety, ſeeing all the people confeſſed the contrary.

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *Shake off the duſt of your feet.*] To ſignify that their land is polluted, and that you conſent not to their wickedneſs.

of wolves: be ye therefore wiſe as ſerpents, and harmleſs as doves:

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will ſcourge you in their ſynagogues.

18 And ye ſhall be brought before governors and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them and the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye ſhall ſpeak: for it ſhall be given you in that ſame hour what ye ſhall ſpeak.

20 For it is not ye that ſpeak, but the Spirit of your father which ſpeaketh in you.

21 And the brother ſhall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child; and the children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and cauſe them to be put to death.

22 And ye ſhall be hated of all *men* for my name's ſake: but he that endureth to the end ſhall be ſaved.

23 But when they perſecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not have gone over the cities of Iſrael till the ſon of man be come.

24 The diſciple is not above *his* maſter, nor the ſervant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the diſciple that he be as his maſter, and the ſervant as his lord. If they have called the maſter of the houſe Beelzebub, how much more *ſhall they call* them of his houſhold?

26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered that ſhall not be revealed: and hid, that ſhall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkneſs, *that* ſpeak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the houſe-tops.

28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the ſoul: but rather fear him which is able to deſtroy both ſoul and body in hell.

29 Are not two ſparrows ſold for a farthing? and one of them ſhall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many ſparrows.

32 Whoſoever therefore ſhall confeſs me before men, him will I confeſs alſo before my Father which is in heaven.

33 But whoſoever ſhall deny me before men, him will I alſo deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 Think not that I am come to ſend peace on earth: I came not to ſend peace, but a ſword.

35 For I am come to ſet a man at variance againſt his father, and the daughter againſt her mother, and the daughter-in-law againſt her mother-in-law.

36 And a man's foes *ſhall be* they of his own houſhold.

37 He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me; and he that loveth ſon or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 And he that taketh not his croſs, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 He that findeth his life ſhall loſe it: and he that looſeth his life for my ſake ſhall find it.

40 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that ſent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet ſhall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man ſhall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 And whoſoever ſhall give to drink unto one of theſe little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of a diſciple, verily, I ſay unto you, he ſhall in no wiſe loſe his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 *John ſendeth his diſciples to Chriſt.* 7 *The teſtimony of Chriſt concerning John.* 20 *Chriſt upbraideth the unthankfulneſs, and impenitence of Chorazin, Bethſaida, and Capernaum,* 25 *and praiſeth his Father's wiſdom in revealing the goſpel to the ſimple.*

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had made an end of commanding his twelve diſciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 ¶ Now when John had heard in the priſon the works of Chriſt, he ſent two of his diſciples,

3 And ſaid unto him, Art thou he that ſhould come, or do we look for another.

4 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Go, and ſhew John again thoſe things which ye do hear and ſee:

5 The blind receive their ſight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed up, and the poor have the goſpel preached to them.

---

23 *Till the ſon of man be come.*] And will comfort you, and give manifeſt evidence of his preſence: and he ſpeaketh not of his firſt ſending, but of the whole time of their apoſtleſhip.

34 *I am come to ſend peace on earth.*] He giveth us inward peace in our conſciences, but outwardly we muſt have war with thoſe who place their affections on wordly affairs.

6 And bleſſed is *he* whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jeſus began to ſay unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? Behold, they that wear ſoft *clothing* are in king's houſes.

9 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? yea, I ſay unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is *he* of whom it is written, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I ſay unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not riſen a greater than John the Baptiſt: notwithſtanding, he that is leaſt in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 And from the days of John the Baptiſt until now the kingdom of heaven ſuffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets and the law propheſied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 But whereunto ſhall I liken this generation? It is like unto children ſitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented,

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they ſay he hath a devil:

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they ſay, Behold a man gluttonous and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners. But wiſdom is juſtified of her children.

20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein moſt of his mighty works were done, becauſe they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee, Chorazin! wo unto thee, Bethſaida! for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in ſackcloth and aſhes.

22 But I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, ſhalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I ſay unto you, That it ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment than for thee.

25 ¶ At that time Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, LORD of heaven and earth, becauſe thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes.

26 Even ſo, Father, for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.

27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father ſave the Son, and *he* to whomſoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you reſt.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye ſhall find reſt unto your ſouls.

30 For my yoke *is* eaſy and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The diſciples pluck the ears of corn on the ſabbath.*
31 *Blaſphemy againſt the Holy Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven.*

AT that time Jeſus went on the ſabbath-day through the corn: and his diſciples were an hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy diſciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the ſabbath-day.

3 But he ſaid unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was an hungered, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the houſe of God, and did eat the ſhew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the prieſts?

5 Or have ye not read in the law *how* that on the ſabbath-days the prieſts in the temple profane the ſabbath, and are blameleſs?

6 But I ſay unto you, That in this place is *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have mercy and not ſacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltleſs.

8 For the ſon of man is LORD even of the ſabbath-day.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 9 *And more than a prophet.*] For the prophets declared Chriſt long before he came, but John as it were pointed him with his finger.

26 *For ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight*] Faith cometh not of man's will or power, but by the ſecret illumination of God, which is the declaration of his eternal counſel.

9 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he went into their ſynagogue.

10 And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they aſked him, ſaying, is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-days? that they might accuſe him.

11 And he ſaid unto them, What man ſhall there be among you that ſhall have one ſheep, and if it fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a ſheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days.

13 Then ſaith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he ſtretched *it* forth; and *it* was reſtored whole, like as the other.

14 Then the Phariſees went out, and held a council againſt him how they might deſtroy him.

15 But when Jeſus knew *it*, he withdrew himſelf from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all.

16 And charged them that they ſhould not make him known.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

18 Behold, my ſervant, whom I have choſen; my beloved, in whom my ſoul is well pleaſed: I will put my ſpirit upon him, and he ſhall ſhew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He ſhall not ſtrive, nor cry; neither ſhall any man hear his voice in the ſtreets.

20 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and ſmoaking flax ſhall he not quench, till he ſend forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one poſſeſſed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, inſomuch that the blind and dumb both ſpake and ſaw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this the ſon of David?

24 But when the Phariſees heard *it* they ſaid, This *fellow* doth not caſt out devils but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jeſus knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt itſelf is brought to deſolation; and every city or houſe divided againſt itſelf ſhall not ſtand.

26 And if Satan caſt out Satan, he is divided againſt himſelf; how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your children caſt *them* out? therefore they ſhall be your judges.

28 But if I caſt out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or elſe, how can one enter into a ſtrong man's houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

30 He that is not with me, is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth abroad.

31 Wherefore I ſay unto you, All manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men; but the blaſphemy *againſt* the Holy Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whoſoever ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him; but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the Holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good: or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye being evil, ſpeak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treaſure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I ſay unto you, that every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certain of the ſcribes and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee.

39 But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, An evil and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign: and there ſhall no ſign be given to it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas:

40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly: ſo ſhall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe in judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *He ſhall ſhew judgment to the Gentiles.*] The right method of government to ſtrange nations, as well as the Jews.

30 *He that is not with me*, &c.] He declareth to the Phariſees, that they were in two ſorts his enemies, not only becauſe they did forſake him, but alſo made open war againſt him.

judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt, and findeth none.

44 Then he ſaith, I will return into my houſe from whence I came out: and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, ſwept, and garniſhed.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himſelf ſeven other ſpirits more wicked than himſelf, and they enter in, and dwell there: and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe than the firſt. Even ſo ſhall it be alſo unto this wicked generation.

46 While he yet talked to the people, behold, *his* mother and his brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him.

47 Then one ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee.

48 But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, Who is my mother; and who are my brethren?

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand toward his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren.

50 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 Of the ſower and the ſeed. 24 Divers other parables. 34 Why Chriſt ſpeak in parables.

THE ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, and ſat by the ſea-*ſide*.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that he went into a ſhip, and ſat; and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

3 ¶ And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, Behold, a ſower went forth to ſow:

4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the way *ſide*; and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth; and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth:

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched; and becauſe they had no root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprung up and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred *fold*, ſome ſixty-*fold*, ſome thirty-*fold*.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Becauſe it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not; and hearing, they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Eſaias which ſaith, By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive.

15 For this people's heart is waxed groſs, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* hears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

16 But bleſſed *are* your eyes; for they ſee: and your ears; for they hear.

17 For verily I ſay unto you, That many prophets and righteous *men* have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*; and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one*, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way-*ſide*.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it.

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word; and the care of this

---

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Who hath ears to hear*, &c.] He ſheweth that all men cannot underſtand theſe myſteries, and makes his diſciples more attentive.

15 *For this people's heart is waxed groſs*, &c.] That which the prophet refers to the ſecret counſel of God, is here attributed to the ſtubbornneſs of the people: for they cannot be ſeparated.

world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it*; which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred-*fold*, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came, and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the ſervants of the houſholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath *it* tares?

28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he ſaid, Nay; leſt, while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harveſt; and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree, ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 Another parable ſpake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 ¶ All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed, is the Son of man;

38 The field is the world; the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom, but the tares are the children of the wicked *one*;

39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil; the harveſt is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered, and burned in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom, all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire; there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

43 Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdom of their Father; who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 Again, The kingdom of heaven is like unto treaſure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth, and ſelleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 Again, The kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man ſeeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and ſold all that he had, and bought it.

47 Again, The kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.

49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the angels ſhall come forth, and ſever the wicked from among the juſt.

50 And ſhall caſt them into the furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

51 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Have ye underſtood all theſe things? they ſay unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then ſaid he unto them, Therefore every ſcribe *which is* inſtructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an houſholder, which bringeth forth out of his treaſure *things* new and old.

53 And it came to paſs *that* when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables, he departed thence.

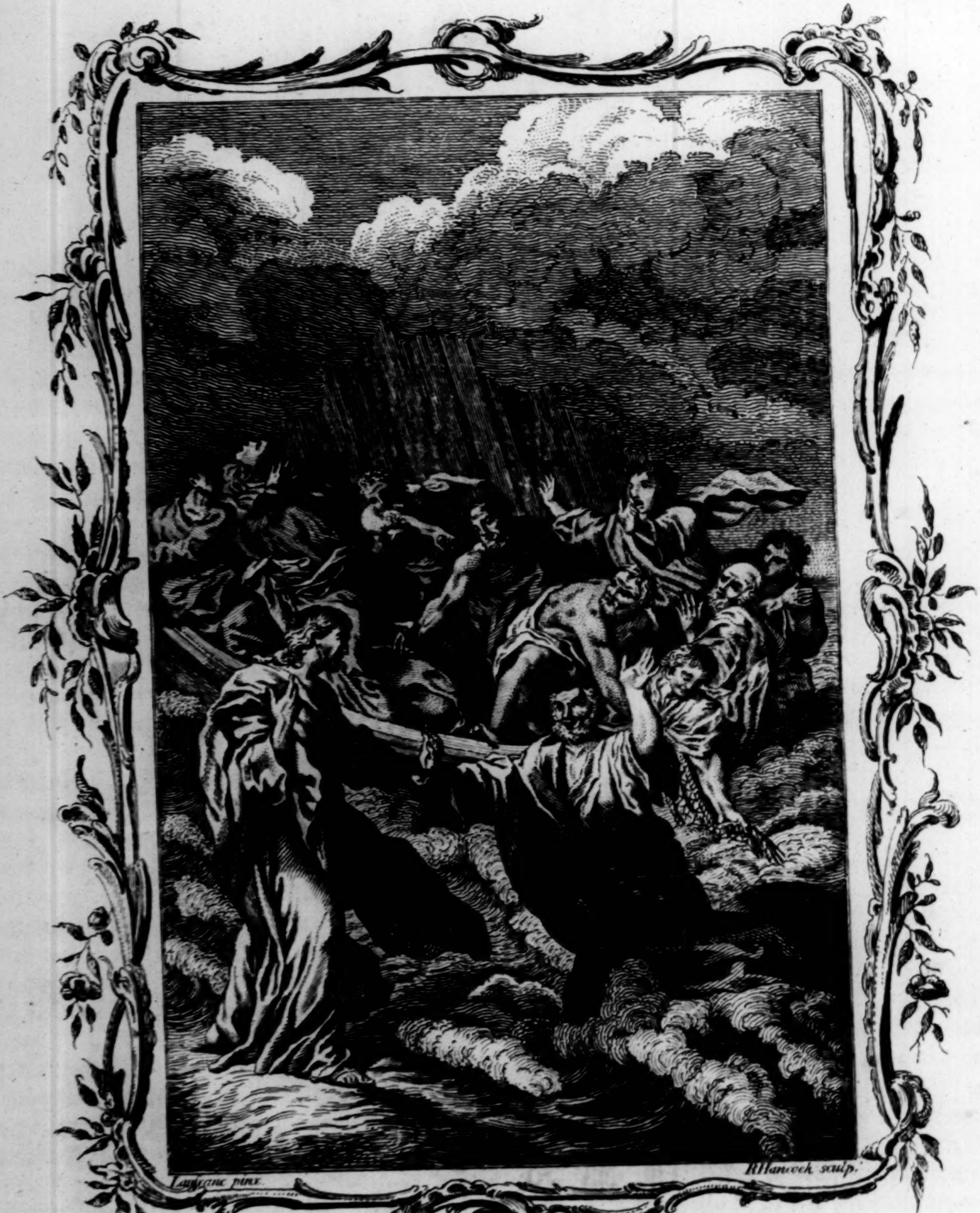
54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were aſtoniſhed and ſaid, Whence hath this *man* this wiſdom and *theſe* mighty works?

55 Is not this the carpenter's ſon? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas?

---

35 *I will open my mouth in parables.*] This ſignifieth grave and ſententious proverbs, to the end that the doctrine might have the more majeſtic appearance, and that the wicked might thereby be confounded.

5 MA 56



Lagrene pinx.

R Hancock sculp.

Christ walketh on the Sea. St. Matt Ch. XIV. ver: 31.

56 And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all theſe things?

57 And they were offended in him, but Jeſus ſaid unto them, A prophet is not without honour ſave in his own country, and in his own houſe.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, becauſe of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Herod's opinion of Chriſt.* 13 *The miracle of the five loaves,* 22 *and of walking on the ſea.*

AT that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jeſus,

2 And ſaid unto his ſervants, This is John the Baptiſt; he is riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

3 For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in priſon for Herodias' ſake his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John ſaid unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, becauſe they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleaſed Herod.

7 Whereupon he promiſed with an oath to give her whatſoever ſhe would aſk.

8 And ſhe, being before inſtructed of her mother, ſaid, Give me here John Baptiſt's head in a charger.

9 And the king was ſorry: nevertheleſs, for the oath's ſake, and them which ſat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he ſent, and beheaded John in the priſon.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damſel: and ſhe brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his diſciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jeſus.

13 When Jeſus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ſhip into a deſert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jeſus went forth, and ſaw a great multitude, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, and he healed their ſick.

15 And when it was evening, his diſciples came to him, ſaying, This is a deſert place and the time is now paſt: ſend the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themſelves victuals.

16 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they ſay unto him, We have here but five loaves and two fiſhes.

18 He ſaid, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the graſs, and took the five loaves and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baſkets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thouſand men, beſides women and children.

22 ¶ And ſtraightway Jeſus conſtrained his diſciples to get into a ſhip, and to go before him unto the other ſide, while he ſent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had ſent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ſhip was now in the midſt of the ſea toſſed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jeſus went unto them walking on the ſea.

26 And when the diſciples ſaw him walking on the ſea, they were troubled, ſaying, It is a ſpirit. And they cried out for fear.

27 But ſtraightway Jeſus ſpake unto them, ſaying, Be of good cheer: It is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter anſwered him and ſaid, LORD, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he ſaid, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ſhip, he walked on the water to go to Jeſus.

30 But when he ſaw the wind boiſterous, he was afraid, and beginning to ſink, he cried, ſaying, LORD, ſave me.

31 And immediately Jeſus ſtretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and ſaid unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didſt thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ſhip, the wind ceaſed.

33 Then they that were in the ſhip, came and worſhipped him, ſaying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genneſaret.

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *It is not lawful for thee to have her.*] Becauſe nature abhorreth inceſt, for that he had taken her by force from his brother.

13 *Into a deſert place.*] To the intent that his diſciples now after their embaſſage, might ſomewhat reſt them; or, that he might inſtruct them to proceed on greater enterprizes.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they ſent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diſeaſed:

36 And beſought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

3 God's commandments, and men's traditions. 10 What defileth a man.

THEN came to Jeſus ſcribes and Phariſees which were of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

2 Why do thy diſciples tranſgreſs the tradition of the elders? for they waſh not their hands when they eat bread.

3 ¶ But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why do ye alſo tranſgreſs the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, ſaying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curſeth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſay to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is* a gift by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he ſhall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 *Ye* hypocrites, well did Eſaias propheſy of you, ſaying,

8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worſhip me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and ſaid unto them, Hear, and underſtand:

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his diſciples and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Phariſees were offended after they heard this ſaying?

13 But he anſwered and ſaid, Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, ſhall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both ſhall fall into the ditch.

15 Then anſwered Peter and ſaid unto him, Declare unto us this parable?

16 And Jeſus ſaid, Are ye alſo yet without underſtanding?

17 Do not ye yet underſtand that whatſoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is caſt out into the draught;

18 But thoſe things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, falſe witneſs, blaſphemies:

20 Theſe are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwaſhen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then Jeſus went thence, and departed into the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold a woman of Canaan came out of the ſame coaſts, and cried unto him, ſaying, Have mercy on me, O LORD, *thou* Son of David: my daughter is grievouſly vexed with a devil.

23 But he anſwered her not a word. And his diſciples came and beſought him, ſaying, Send her away; for ſhe crieth after us.

24 But he anſwered and ſaid, I am not ſent but unto the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

25 Then came ſhe, and worſhiped him, ſaying, LORD, help me.

26 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to caſt *it* to dogs.

27 And ſhe ſaid, Truth, LORD: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their maſter's table.

28 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 ¶ And Jeſus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the ſea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and ſat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him having with them *thoſe that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and caſt them down at Jeſus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Inſomuch that the multitude wondered when they ſaw the dumb to ſpeak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to ſee; and they glorified the God of Iſrael.

32 ¶ Then Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaid, I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they continue with me now three days, and

---

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *For they waſh not their hands*, &c.] Men are more rigorous to obſerve their own traditions, than the commandments of God.

9 *But in vain they do worſhip me*] God will not be honoured according to man's fantaſy, and deteſteth all good intentions, which are not grounded on his word.

have nothing to eat: and I will not ſend them away faſting, leſt they faint in the way.

33 And his diſciples ſay unto him, Whence ſhould we have ſo much bread in the wilderneſs as to fill ſo great a multitude?

34 And Jeſus ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they ſaid, Seven, and a few little fiſhes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the ground.

36 And he took the ſeven loaves and the fiſhes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled; and they took up of the broken meat that was left ſeven baſkets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thouſand men, beſide women and children.

39 And he ſent away the multitude, and took ſhip, and came into the coaſts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The ſign of Jonas.* 5 *The leaven of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees* 21 *Chriſt foreſheweth his death.*

THE Phariſees alſo with the Sadducees came, and tempting, deſired him that he would ſhew them a ſign from heaven.

2 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, When it is evening, ye ſay, *It will be* fair weather: for the ſky is red:

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather today; for the ſky is red and lowring. O *ye* hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſky: but can ye not *diſcern* the ſigns of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given unto it but the ſign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them and departed.

5 ¶ And when his diſciples were come to the other ſide, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Phariſees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* becauſe we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jeſus perceived, he ſaid unto them, O ye of little faith, why reaſon ye among yourſelves, becauſe ye have brought no bread?

9 Do ye not yet underſtand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thouſand, and how many baſkets ye took up?

10 Neither the ſeven loaves of the four thouſand, and how many baſkets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not underſtand that I ſpake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye ſhould beware of the leaven of the Phariſees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then underſtood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Phariſees and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jeſus came into the coaſts of Ceſarea Philippi, he aſked his diſciples, ſaying, Whom do men ſay, that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they ſaid, Some *ſay that thou art* John the Baptiſt; ſome Elias; and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter anſwered, and ſaid, Thou art the Chriſt the Son of the living God.

17 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed art thou, Simon Barjona: for fleſh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I ſay alſo unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell ſhall not prevail againſt it.

19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatſoever thou ſhalt bind on earth ſhall be bound in heaven: and whatſoever thou ſhalt looſe on earth ſhall be looſed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his diſciples that they ſhould tell no man that he was Jeſus the Chriſt.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jeſus to ſhew unto his diſciples how that he muſt go unto Jeruſalem, and ſuffer many things of the elders and chief prieſts and ſcribes, and be killed, and be raiſed again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, ſaying, Be it far from thee, LORD: this ſhall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and ſaid unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but thoſe that be of men.

24 Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.

25 For whoſoever will ſave his life ſhall loſe it: and whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, ſhall find it.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Signs of the times.*] Which appertain to the heavenly and ſpiritual life.

19 *I will give—thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven,* &c.] The preachers of the goſpel open the gates of heaven with the word of God, which is the right key: ſo that where this word is not purely taught, there is neither key nor authority.

26 For what is a man profited, if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul? or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

27 For the Son of man ſhall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he ſhall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I ſay unto you, There be ſome ſtanding here which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Chriſt.* 14 *He healeth a lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own paſſion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

AND after ſix days Jeſus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did ſhine as the ſun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moſes and Elias talking with him.

4 Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto Jeſus, LORD, it is good for us to be here: If thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet ſpake, behold, a bright cloud overſhadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which ſaid, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed; hear ye him.

6 And when the diſciples heard *it* they fell on their face, and were ſore afraid.

7 And Jeſus came and touched them, and ſaid, Ariſe, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they ſaw no man ſave Jeſus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jeſus charged them, ſaying, Tell the viſion to no man until the Son of man be riſen again from the dead.

10 And his diſciples aſked him, ſaying, Why then ſay the ſcribes, that Elias muſt firſt come?

11 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Elias truly ſhall firſt come, and reſtore all things.

12 But I ſay unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatſoever they liſted: likewiſe ſhall alſo the Son of man ſuffer of them.

13 Then the diſciples underſtood that he ſpake unto them of John the Baptiſt.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man kneeling down to him, and ſaying,

15 LORD, have mercy on my ſon: for he is lunatick, and ſore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy diſciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jeſus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the diſciples to Jeſus apart, and ſaid, Why could not we caſt him out?

20 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Becauſe of your unbelief: for verily I ſay unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of muſtard-ſeed, ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it ſhall remove: and nothing ſhall be impoſſible unto you.

21 Howbeit, this kind goeth not out but by prayer and faſting.

22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jeſus ſaid unto them, The Son of man ſhall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they ſhall kill him, and the third day he ſhall be raiſed again. And they were exceeding ſorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute *money* came to Peter, and ſaid, Doth not your maſter pay tribute?

25 He ſaith, Yes. And when he was come into the houſe, Jeſus prevented him, ſaying, What thinkeſt thou, Simon? Of whom do the kings of the earth take cuſtom or tribute? of their own children, or of ſtrangers?

26 Peter ſaith unto him, Of ſtrangers. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithſtanding, leſt we ſhould offend them, go thou to the ſea, and caſt an hook, and take up the fiſh that firſt cometh up: and when thou haſt opened his mouth, thou ſhalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Chriſt teacheth to be humble.* 7 *Touching offences,* 22 *and forgiving one another.*

AT the ſame time came the diſciples unto Jeſus, ſaying, Who is the greateſt in the kingdom of heaven?

Notes on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Moſes and Elias.*] By theſe two witneſſes are repreſented the law and the prophets, which lead us to Chriſt.

6 *They fell on their face,* &c.] For men would not have believed them, before that Chriſt had made his glory more manifeſt by his reſurrection.

2 And Jeſus called a little child unto him, and ſet him in the midſt of them,

3 And ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye ſhall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whoſoever therefore ſhall humble himſelf as this little child, the ſame is greateſt in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoſo ſhall receive one ſuch little child in my name, receiveth me.

6 But whoſo ſhall offend one of theſe little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the ſea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world becauſe of offences! for it muſt needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and caſt *them* from thee; it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be caſt into everlaſting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be caſt into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye deſpiſe not one of theſe little ones: for I ſay unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 For the Son of man is come to ſave that which was loſt.

12 How think ye? If a man have an hundred ſheep, and one of them be gone aſtray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine and goeth into the mountains, and ſeeketh that which is gone aſtray?

13 And if ſo be that he find it, verily I ſay unto you, He rejoiceth more of that *ſheep* than of the ninety and nine which went not aſtray.

14 Even ſo it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven that one of theſe little ones ſhould periſh.

15 Moreover, if thy brother ſhall treſpaſs againſt thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone. If he ſhall hear thee, thou haſt gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee, then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witneſſes every word may be eſtabliſhed.

17 And if he ſhall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I ſay unto you, Whatſoever ye ſhall bind on earth, ſhall be bound in heaven: and whatſoever ye ſhall looſe on earth, ſhall be looſed in heaven.

19 Again I ſay unto you, That if two of you ſhall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they ſhall aſk, it ſhall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midſt of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, LORD, how oft ſhall my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? till ſeven times?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Until ſeven times: but, Until ſeventy times ſeven.

23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his ſervants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thouſand talents.

25 But foraſmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be ſold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The ſervant therefore fell down, and worſhipped him, ſaying, lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſervants, which owed him an hundred-pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that thou oweſt.

29 And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and caſt him into priſon, till he ſhould pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done, they were very ſorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

33 Shouldeſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?

Note on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Become as little children,* &c.] Not lacking of diſcretion, but that they may not be vain glorious, ſeeking to advance themſelves to worldly honours.

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Chriſt healeth the ſick, 3 anſwereth the Phariſees touching divorcement, 16 and ſheweth how to attain everlaſting life.

AND it came to paſs *that* when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Phariſees alſo came unto him, tempting him, and ſaying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cauſe?

4 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Have ye not read that he which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female?

5 And ſaid, For this *cauſe* ſhall a man leave father and mother, and ſhall cleave to his wife: and they twain ſhall be one fleſh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one fleſh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put aſunder.

7 They ſay unto him, Why did Moſes then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He ſaith unto them, Moſes, becauſe of the hardneſs of your hearts, ſuffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not ſo.

9 And I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife except *it be* for fornication, and ſhall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoſo marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 His diſciples ſay unto him, If the caſe of the man be ſo with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he ſaid unto them, All *men* cannot receive this ſaying, ſave *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are ſome eunuchs which were ſo born from *their* mother's womb: and there are ſome eunuchs which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs which have made themſelves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's ſake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ Then there were brought unto him little children, that he ſhould put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the diſciples rebuked them.

14 But Jeſus ſaid, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of ſuch is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ And behold, one came and ſaid unto him, Good Maſter, what good thing ſhall I do that I may have eternal life?

17 And he ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He ſaith unto him, Which? Jeſus ſaid, Thou ſhalt do no murder, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs,

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf.

20 The young man ſaith unto him, All theſe things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go, *and* ſell that thou haſt, and give to the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that ſaying, he went away ſorrowful: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, Verily I ſay unto you, that a rich man ſhall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I ſay unto you, it is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his diſciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, ſaying, Who then can be ſaved?

26 But Jeſus beheld *them*, and ſaid unto them, With men this is impoſſible; but with God all things are poſſible.

27 Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, behold, we have forſaken all, and followed thee: what ſhall we have therefore?

28 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, That ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man ſhall ſit in the throne of his glory, ye alſo ſhall ſit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

29 And every one that hath forſaken houſes, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my name's ſake, ſhall receive an hundred fold, and ſhall inherit everlaſting life.

30 But many *that are* firſt ſhall be laſt, and the laſt *ſhall be* firſt.

Note on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *The hardneſs of your hearts*, &c.] It was to avoid the cruelty that men would have uſed towards their wives, if they had been forced to return them in their diſpleaſure, fury, and malice.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of the labourers in the vineyard.* 20 *Chriſt teacheth his diſciples to be lowly.*

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he ſent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and ſaw others ſtanding idle in the market-place,

4 And ſaid unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard; and whatſoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the ſixth and ninth hour, and did likewiſe.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others ſtanding idle, and ſaith unto them, Why ſtand ye here all the day idle?

7 They ſay unto him, Becauſe no man hath hired us. He ſaith unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard; and whatſoever is right, *that* ſhall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard ſaith unto his ſteward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the laſt unto the firſt.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the firſt came, they ſuppoſed that they ſhould have received more; and they likewiſe received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured againſt the good man of the houſe,

12 Saying, Theſe laſt have wrought *but* one hour, and thou haſt made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he anſwered one of them, and ſaid, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didſt not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this laſt even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil becauſe I am good?

16 So the laſt ſhall be firſt, and the firſt laſt; for many be called but few choſen.

17 ¶ And Jeſus going up to Jeruſalem, took the twelve diſciples apart in the way, and ſaid unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem; and the Son of man ſhall be betrayed unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes, and they ſhall condemn him to death,

19 And ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to ſcourge and to crucify *him*; and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her ſons, worſhipping *him*, and deſiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? ſhe ſaith unto him, Grant that theſe my two ſons, may ſit the one on thy right hand and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Ye know not what ye aſk. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I ſhall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with; they ſay unto him, We are able.

23 And he ſaith unto them, Ye ſhall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with; but to ſit on my right hand and on my left is not mine to give, but *it ſhall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation againſt the two brethren.

25 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exerciſe dominion over them, and they that are great exerciſe authority upon them.

26 But it ſhall not be ſo among you: but whoſoever will be great among you, let him be your miniſter:

27 And whoſoever will be chief among you, let him be your ſervant:

28 Even as the ſon of man came not to be miniſtered unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many.

29 ¶ And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 And behold, two blind men ſitting by the way-*ſide*, when they heard that Jeſus paſſed by, cried out, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O LORD, *thou* Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them becauſe they ſhould hold their peace: but they cried the more, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O LORD, *thou* Son of David.

32 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and called them, and ſaid, What will ye that I ſhould do unto you?

33 They ſay unto him, LORD, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jeſus had compaſſion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received ſight, and they followed him.

Note on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 3. *The third hour*, &c.] They divided the day into twelve hours, ſo that the third hour was the fourth part of the day, the ſixth was noon, the ninth was three of the clock, and the twelfth ſun ſet.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem on an aſs,* 12 *he caſteth out the buyers and ſellers.*

AND when they drew nigh unto Jeruſalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then ſent Jeſus two diſciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over againſt you, and ſtraightway ye ſhall find an aſs tied, and a colt with her; looſe *them* and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* ſay ought unto you, ye ſhall ſay, the LORD hath need of them; and ſtraightway he will ſend them.

4 All this was done that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and ſitting upon an aſs, and a colt the foal of an aſs.

6 And the diſciples went and did as Jeſus commanded them.

7 And brought the aſs, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they ſet *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude ſpread their garments in the way: others cut down branches from the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before and that followed cried, ſaying, Hoſanna to the Son of David: Bleſſed is he that cometh in the name of the LORD: Hoſanna in the higheſt.

10 And when he was come into Jeruſalem, all the city was moved, ſaying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude ſaid, This is Jeſus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jeſus went into the temple of God, and caſt out all them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves,

13 And he ſaid unto them, It is written, My houſe ſhall be called the houſe of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſaw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and ſaying, Hoſanna to the Son of David; they were ſore diſpleaſed,

16 And ſaid unto him, Heareſt thou what theſe ſay? and Jeſus ſaith unto them, Yea, have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings thou haſt perfected praiſe?

17 And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 And when he ſaw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon but leaves only, and ſaid unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And preſently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the diſciples ſaw *it* they marvelled ſaying, How ſoon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye ſhall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but alſo, if ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed and be thou caſt into the ſea; it ſhall be done.

22 And all things whatſoever ye ſhall aſk in prayer, believing, ye ſhall receive.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief prieſts and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and ſaid, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I alſo will aſk you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewiſe will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

25 The Baptiſm of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? and they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men; we fear the people: for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid, We cannot tell. And he ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

28 But what think ye? A *certain* man had two ſons: and he came to the firſt, and ſaid, Son, go work to-day in my vineyard.

29 And he anſwered, and ſaid, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the ſecond, and ſaid likewiſe. And he anſwered, and ſaid, I *go*, ſir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? they ſay unto him, The firſt. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For John came unto you in the way of righ-

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Hoſanna to the Son of David*] i. e. Save I pray thee, deſiring God to proſper and ſend good ſucceſs to the Meſſias.

31 *That the publicans*, &c.] It is ſo far impoſſible for them to repent and be ſaved who ſtand in their own conceit, that the greateſt ſinners that are, ſhall ſooner come to repentance.

teouſneſs and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him. And ye, when ye had ſeen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 Hear another parable; There was a certain houſholder which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-preſs in it, and built a tower, and let it out to huſbandmen, and went into a far country.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he ſent his ſervants to the huſbandmen that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the huſbandmen took his ſervants, and beat one, and killed another, and ſtoned another.

36 Again he ſent other ſervants, more than the firſt; and they did unto them likewiſe.

37 But laſt of all, he ſent unto them his ſon, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

38 But when the huſbandmen ſaw the ſon, they ſaid among themſelves, This is the heir; come let us kill him, and let us ſeize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught *him* and caſt him out of the vineyard, and ſlew *him*.

40 When the LORD therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto thoſe huſbandmen?

41 They ſay unto him, He will miſerably deſtroy thoſe wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other huſbandmen, which ſhall render him the fruits in their ſeaſons.

42 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Did ye never read in the ſcriptures, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner: this is the LORD's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore I ſay unto you, The kingdom of God ſhall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whoſoever ſhall fall on this ſtone ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief prieſts and Phariſees had heard his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them.

46 But when they ſought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, becauſe they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The marriage of the king's ſon.* 11 *The wedding-garment.* 15 *Of paying tribute,* 23 *and of the reſurrection.*

AND Jeſus anſwered, and ſpake unto them again by parables, and ſaid,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king which made a marriage for his ſon;

3 And ſent forth his ſervants to call them that were bidden to the wedding; and they would not come.

4 Again he ſent forth other ſervants, ſaying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner, my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandiſe;

6 And the remnant took his ſervants, and entreated *them* ſpitefully, and ſlew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he ſent forth his armies, and deſtroyed thoſe murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then ſaith he to his ſervants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-ways, and as many as ye ſhall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So thoſe ſervants went out into the *high*-ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furniſhed with gueſts.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to ſee the gueſts, he ſaw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment.

12 And he ſaith unto him, Friend, how cameſt thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? and he was ſpeechleſs.

13 Then ſaid the king to the ſervants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and caſt *him* into outer darkneſs; there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

14 For many are called, but few *are* choſen.

15 ¶ Then went the Phariſees, and took counſel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they ſent out unto him their diſciples, with the Herodians, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and teacheſt the way of God in truth, neither careſt thou for any *man*: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkeſt thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Ceſar, or not?

18 But Jeſus perceived their wickedneſs, and ſaid, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a penny.

20 And he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ſuperſcription?

Note on the Twenty ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 3 *And ſent forth his ſervants,* &c.] Chriſt reproacheth the Jews of their ingratitude and obſtinate malice, in that they rejected the grace of God, which was ſo plentifully offered unto them.

21 They ſay unto him, Ceſar's. Then ſaith he unto them, Render therefore unto Ceſar the things which are Ceſar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard *theſe words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The ſame day came to him the Sadducees, which ſay that there is no reſurrection, and aſked him,

24 Saying, Maſter, Moſes ſaid, If a man die, having no children, his brother ſhall marry his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us ſeven brethren: and the firſt when he had married a wife, deceaſed, and having no iſſue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewiſe the ſecond alſo, and the third unto the ſeventh.

27 And laſt of all the woman died alſo.

28 Therefore in the reſurrection, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of the ſeven? for they all had her.

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the ſcriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the reſurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the reſurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was ſpoken unto you by God, ſaying,

32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

34 But when the Phariſees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to ſilence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer aſked *him* a queſtion, tempting him, and ſaying,

36 Maſter, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the firſt and great commandment.

39 And the ſecond *is* like unto it, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf.

40 On theſe two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 While the Phariſees were gathered together, Jeſus aſked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Chriſt? whoſe Son is he? they ſay unto him, *The Son* of David.

43 He ſaith unto them, How then doth David in ſpirit call him LORD, ſaying,

44 The LORD ſaid unto my LORD, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

45 If David then call him LORD, how is he his Son?

46 And no man was able to anſwer him a word, neither durſt any *man* from that day forth aſk him any more *queſtions*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The ſcribes and Phariſees good doctrine, but evil examples of life.* 34 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem foretold.*

THEN ſpake Jeſus to the multitude, and to his diſciples.

2 Saying, The ſcribes and the Phariſees ſit in Moſes' ſeat:

3 All therefore whatſoever they bid you obſerve, *that* obſerve and do: but do not ye after their works: for they ſay, and do not.

4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's ſhoulders: but they themſelves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do for to be ſeen of men. They make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments.

6 And love the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts, and the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called maſters: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt.

11 But he that is greateſt among you ſhall be your ſervant.

12 And whoſoever ſhall exalt himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that ſhall humble himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

13 But wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye ſhut up the kingdom of heaven againſt men: for ye neither go in *yourſelves*, neither ſuffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows houſes, and for a

---

44 *Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool?*] By the right hand is ſignified the authority and power, which God giveth his Son, in making him his lieutenant and governor over his church.

pretence make long prayer: therefore ye ſhall receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye compaſs ſea and land to make one proſelyte, and when he is made, ye make him two fold more the child of hell than yourſelves.

16 Wo unto you, ye blind guides! which ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the temple, It is nothing: but whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gold, or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

18 And whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoſo therefore ſhall ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint, and aniſe, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outſide of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

26 *Thou* blind Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men*'s bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſy and iniquity.

29 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

30 And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto yourſelves that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

33 *Ye* ſerpents, *ye* generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I ſend unto you prophets and wiſe men, and ſcribes: and *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucify; and *ſome* of them ſhall ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues, and perſecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I ſay unto you, All theſe things ſhall come upon this generation.

37 O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, *thou* that killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The deſtruction of the temple foretold.* 29 *Of Chriſt's coming to judgment.*

AND Jeſus went out, and departed from the temple: and his diſciples came to *him* for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? Verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, the diſciples came unto him privately, ſaying, Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am Chriſt; and ſhall deceive many.

6 And ye ſhall hear of wars and rumours of wars: ſee that ye be not troubled: for all *theſe things* muſt come to paſs, but the end is not yet.

Notes on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 24 *Which ſtrain at a gnat*, &c.] Ye obſerve that which is nothing worth, and let paſs matters of the greateſt importance.

39 *Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth*, &c.] He will return no more to them as a teacher, but as a judge, when they ſhall be compelled to confeſs, although too late, that he is the very Son of God.

7 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be famines, and peſtilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All theſe *are* the beginning of ſorrows.

9 Then ſhall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and ſhall kill you: and ye ſhall be hated of all nations for my name's ſake.

10 And then ſhall many be offended, and ſhall betray one another, and ſhall hate one another.

11 And many falſe prophets ſhall riſe, and ſhall deceive many.

12 And becauſe iniquity ſhall abound, the love of many ſhall wax cold.

13 But he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

14 And this goſpel of the kingdom ſhall be preached in all the world for a witneſs unto all nations; and then ſhall the end come.

15 When ye therefore ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken of by Daniel the prophet, ſtand in the holy place, (whoſo readeth let him underſtand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the houſe-top not come down to take any thing out of his houſe:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the ſabbath-day.

21 For then ſhall be great tribulation ſuch as was not ſince the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever ſhall be.

22 And except thoſe days ſhould be ſhortened, there ſhould no fleſh be ſaved: but for the elect's ſake thoſe days ſhall be ſhortened.

23 Then if any man ſhall ſay unto you, lo, here *is* Chriſt, or there; believe *it* not.

24 For there ſhall ariſe falſe Chriſts, and falſe prophets, and ſhall ſhew great ſigns and wonders, inſomuch that if *it were* poſſible, they ſhall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they ſhall ſay unto you, Behold, he is in the deſert; go not forth; behold, *he is* in the ſecret chambers: believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the eaſt, and ſhineth even unto the weſt, ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be.

28 For whereſoever the carcaſe is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of thoſe days ſhall the ſun be darkened, and the moon ſhall not give her light, and the ſtars ſhall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens ſhall be ſhaken.

30 And then ſhall appear the ſign of the Son of man in heaven: and then ſhall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they ſhall ſee the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And he ſhall ſend his angels with a great ſound of a trumpet, and they ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves ye know that ſummer *is* nigh:

33 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſhall ſee all theſe things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I ſay unto you, This generation ſhall not paſs till all theſe things be fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away, but my words ſhall not paſs away.

36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be.

38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then ſhall two be in the field; the one ſhall be taken and the other left.

41 Two *women ſhall be* grinding at the mill; the one ſhall be taken and the other left.

42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the good man of the houſe had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye alſo ready: for in ſuch an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is a faithful and wiſe ſervant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his houſhold, to give them meat in due ſeaſon?

Note on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *Iniquity ſhall abound; the love of many ſhall wax cold.*] Many will keep back their charity, becauſe they are unthankful and evil, upon whom they ſhould beſtow it.

46 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant whom his LORD when he cometh ſhall find ſo doing.

47 Verily I ſay unto you, That he ſhall make him ruler over all his goods.

38 But and if that evil ſervant ſhall ſay in his heart, My LORD delayeth his coming:

49 And ſhall begin to ſmite *his* fellow-ſervants, and to eat and drink with the druken:

50 The LORD of that ſervant ſhall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And ſhall cut him aſunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *Alſo the deſcription of the laſt judgment.*

THEN ſhall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wiſe, and five *were* fooliſh.

3 They that were fooliſh took their lamps, and took no oil with them.

4 But the wiſe took oil in their veſſels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried they all ſlumbered and ſlept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all thoſe virgins aroſe, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the fooliſh ſaid unto the wiſe, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

9 But the wiſe anſwered, ſaying, *Not ſo*; leſt there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that ſell, and buy for yourſelves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came: and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was ſhut.

11 Afteward came alſo the other virgins, ſaying, LORD, LORD, open to us.

12 But he anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, I know you not.

13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own ſervants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his ſeveral ability; and ſtraightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the ſame, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewiſe he that *had received* two, he alſo gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of thoſe ſervants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And ſo he that had received five talents, came and brought over five talents, ſaying, LORD, thou deliveredſt unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beſide them five talents more.

21 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful ſervant: thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He alſo that had received two talents, came, and ſaid, LORD, thou deliveredſt unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beſide them.

23 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, good and faithful ſervant: thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came, and ſaid, LORD, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou haſt not ſown, and gathering where thou haſt not ſtrawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou haſt *that is* thine.

26 His lord anſwered and ſaid unto him, *Thou* wicked and ſlothful ſervant, thou kneweſt that I reap where I ſowed not, and gather where I have not ſtrawed:

27 Thou oughteſt therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with uſury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath ſhall be given, and he ſhall have abundance; but from him that hath not ſhall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

Notes on the twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Go ye rather to them that ſell*, &c.] This was ſpoken in reproach, becauſe they made not proviſion in time.

14 *For the kingdom of heaven is as a man*, &c.] This ſimile teacheth how we ought to continue in the knowledge of God, and do good with thoſe graces that God hath given us.

31 ¶ When the ſon of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then ſhall he ſit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And before him ſhall be gathered all nations; and he ſhall ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats:

33 And he ſhall ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then ſhall the King ſay unto them on his right hand, Come ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world;

35 For I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me drink: I was a ſtranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was ſick, and ye viſited me: I was in priſon, and ye came unto me.

37 Then ſhall the righteous anſwer him, ſaying, LORD, when ſaw we thee an hungered, and fed *thee?* or thirſty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When ſaw we thee a ſtranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when ſaw we thee ſick, or in priſon, and came unto thee?

40 And the king ſhall anſwer and ſay unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, In as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the leaſt of theſe my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then ſhall he ſay alſo unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye curſed, into everlaſting fire prepared for the devil and his angels;

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a ſtranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: ſick, and in priſon, and ye viſited me not.

44 Then ſhall they alſo anſwer him, ſaying, LORD, when ſaw we thee an hungred, or a thirſt, or a ſtranger, or naked, or ſick, or in priſon, and did not miniſter unto thee?

45 Then ſhall he anſwer them, ſaying, Verily I ſay unto you, In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the leaſt of theſe, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And theſe ſhall go away into everlaſting puniſhment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The rulers conſpire againſt Chriſt* 14 *Judas ſelleth him.* 17 *Chriſt eateth the paſſover.* 47 *He is betrayed by Judas.*

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had finiſhed all theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

2 Ye know that after two days is *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 Then aſſembled together the chief prieſts and the ſcribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high prieſt, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And conſulted that they might take Jeſus by ſubtilty, and kill *him.*

5 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day,* leſt there be an uproar among the people.

6 Now when Jeſus was in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaſter-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head as he ſat at *meat.*

8 But when his diſciples ſaw *it,* they had indignation, ſaying, To what purpoſe *is* this waſte?

9 For this ointment might have been ſold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jeſus underſtood *it,* he ſaid unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for ſhe hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 For ye have the poor always with you: but me ye have not always.

12 For in that ſhe hath poured this ointment on my body, ſhe did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached in the whole world, *there* ſhall alſo this that this woman hath done be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iſcariot, went unto the chief prieſts,

15 And ſaid *unto them,* What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? and they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of ſilver.

16 And from that time he ſought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ Now the firſt *day* of the *feaſt of* unleavened bread the diſciples came to Jeſus, ſaying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the paſſover?

18 And he ſaid, Go into the city to ſuch a man, and ſay unto him, The maſter ſaith, My time is at hand: I will keep the paſſover at thy houſe with my diſciples.

19 And the diſciples did as Jeſus had appointed them; and they made ready the paſſover.

20 Now when the even was come, he ſat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, That one of you ſhall betray me.

---

34 *Come ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdom,* &c.] For our ſalvation only cometh of the great mercy and favour of God.

22 And they were exceeding ſorrowful, and began every one of them to ſay unto him, LORD, is it I?

23 And he anſwered and ſaid, He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the diſh, the ſame ſhall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth, as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed? it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, anſwered, and ſaid, Maſter, is it I? he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt ſaid.

26 And as they were eating, Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the diſciples, and ſaid, Take, eat: this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, ſaying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new teſtament which is ſhed for many for the remiſſion of ſins.

29 But I ſay unto you, I will not drink henceforth of the fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had ſung an hymn they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then ſaith Jeſus unto them, All ye ſhall be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, I will ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep of the flock ſhall be ſcattered abroad.

32 But after I am riſen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter anſwered and ſaid unto him, Though all *men* ſhall be offended becauſe of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jeſus ſaid unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter ſaid unto him, Though I ſhould die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewiſe alſo ſaid all the diſciples.

36 Then cometh Jeſus with them unto a place called Gethſemane, and ſaith unto the diſciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two ſons of Zebedee, and began to be ſorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then ſaith he unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, ſaying, O my Father, if it be poſſible, let this cup paſs from me: nevertheleſs, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the diſciples, and findeth them aſleep, and ſaith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation; the ſpirit indeed *is* willing, but the fleſh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the ſecond time, and prayed, ſaying, O my Father, if this cup may not paſs away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them aſleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, ſaying the ſame words.

45 Then cometh he to his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* reſt: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of ſinners.

46 Riſe, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And while he yet ſpake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves from the chief prieſts and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a ſign, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he: hold him faſt.

49 And forthwith he came to Jeſus, and ſaid, Hail, Maſter; and kiſſed him.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jeſus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jeſus ſtretched out *his* hand, and drew his ſword, and ſtruck a ſervant of the high prieſt, and ſmote off his ear.

52 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Put up again thy ſword into his place: for all they that take the ſword ſhall periſh with the ſword.

53 Thinkeſt thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he ſhall preſently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then ſhall the ſcriptures be fulfilled, that thus it muſt be?

55 In that ſame hour ſaid Jeſus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as againſt a thief with ſwords and ſtaves for to take me? I ſat daily with

---

Notes on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 24 *As it is written of him.*] To the intent his diſciples might know that this was appointed by the providence of God.

28 *For this is my blood,* &c.] The wine ſignifieth that our ſouls are refreſhed and ſatisfied with the blood of Chriſt ſpiritually received, ſo that without him we have no nouriſhment.

you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done that the ſcriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the diſciples forſook him and fled.

57 And they that had laid hold on Jeſus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high prieſt, where the ſcribes and the elders were aſſembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high prieſt's palace, and went in, and ſat with the ſervants, to ſee the end.

59 Now the chief prieſts and elders, and all the council ſought falſe witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many falſe witneſſes came, yet found they none. At the laſt came two falſe witneſſes.

61 And ſaid, This *fellow* ſaid, I am able to deſtroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high prieſt aroſe and ſaid unto him, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what *is it which* theſe witneſs againſt thee?

63 But Jeſus held his peace. And the high prieſt anſwered and ſaid unto him, I adjure thee by the living God that thou tell us whether thou be the Chriſt the Son of God.

64 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thou haſt ſaid. Nevertheleſs, I ſay unto you, Hereafter ſhall ye ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, ſaying, He hath ſpoken blaſphemy: what further need have we of witneſſes? behold, now, ye have heard his blaſphemy.

66 What think ye? they anſwered and ſaid, He is guilty of death.

67 Then did they ſpit in his face, and buffeted him; and others ſmote *him* with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Propheſy unto us, thou Chriſt; Who is he that ſmote thee?

69 Now Peter ſat without in the palace; and a damſel came unto him, ſaying, Thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before *them* all, ſaying, I know not what thou ſayeſt.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* ſaw him, and ſaid unto them that were there, This *fellow* was alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that ſtood by, and ſaid to Peter, Surely thou alſo art *one* of them, for thy ſpeech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not the man, and immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the words of Jeſus, which ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And he went out and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Chriſt delivered to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himſelf.* 31 *Chriſt is crucified.*

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief prieſts and elders of the people took counſel againſt Jeſus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he ſaw that he was condemned, repented himſelf, and brought again the thirty pieces of ſilver to the chief prieſts and elders,

4 Saying, I have ſinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they ſaid, What *is that* to us? ſee thou *to that*.

5 And he caſt down the pieces of ſilver in the temple and departed, and went and hanged himſelf.

6 And the chief prieſts took the ſilver pieces, and ſaid, It is not lawful for to put them into the treaſury, becauſe it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counſel, and bought with them the potters field to bury ſtrangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying, And they took the thirty pieces of ſilver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Iſrael did value,

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the LORD appointed me.

11 And Jeſus ſtood before the governor: and the governor aſked him, ſaying, Art thou the King of the Jews? and Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt.

12 And when he was accuſed of the chief prieſts and elders, he anſwered nothing.

13 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Heareſt thou not how many things they witneſs againſt thee?

---

68 *Propheſy unto us, thou Chriſt.*] They mocked him after this ſort, that he might not ſeem to be a prophet, in order to turn the minds of the people from him.

Notes on the Twenty ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 2. *And delivered him to Pontius Pilate.*] For they had no authority to condemn him, or to put any to death.

14 And he anſwered him to never a word, inſomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 Now at *that* feaſt the governor was wont to releaſe unto the people a priſoner whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable priſoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate ſaid unto them, Whom will ye that I releaſe unto you? Barabbas, or Jeſus which is called Chriſt?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 When he was ſet down on the judgment-ſeat, his wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man; for I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream becauſe of him.

20 But the chief prieſts and elders perſuaded the multitude that they ſhould aſk Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.

21 The governor anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? they ſaid, Barabbas.

22 Pilate ſaith unto them, What ſhall I do then with Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? *They* all ſay unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? but they cried out the more, ſaying, Let him be crucified.

24 When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and waſhed *his* hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon: ſee ye *to it*.

25 Then anſwered all the people, and ſaid, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 Then releaſed he Barabbas unto them: and when he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 Then the ſoldiers of the governor took Jeſus into the common-hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of ſoldiers*.

28 And they ſtripped him, and put on him a ſcarlet robe.

29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, ſaying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And they ſpit upon him, and took the reed, and ſmote him on the head.

31 ¶ And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his croſs.

33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to ſay, A place of a ſkull,

34 They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had taſted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my veſture did they caſt lots.

36 And ſitting down they watched him there:

37 And ſet up over his head his accuſation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 And they that paſſed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And ſaying, Thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days, ſave thyſelf: if thou be the Son of God, come down from the croſs.

41 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking *him*, with the ſcribes and elders, ſaid,

42 He ſaved others; himſelf he cannot ſave. If he be the King of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him.

43 He truſted in God, let him deliver him now, if he will have him; for he ſaid, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves alſo which were crucified with him caſt the ſame in his teeth.

45 Now from the ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama ſabachthani? that is to ſay, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

47 Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard *that*, ſaid, This *man* calleth for Elias.

48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſpunge, and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The reſt ſaid, Let be, let us ſee whether Elias will come to ſave him.

50 Jeſus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghoſt.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent:

---

37 *This is Jeſus the King of the Jews.*] The manner in thoſe days was to ſet up a writing to ſignify wherefore a man was executed; but here the Almighty governed Pilate's hand to write otherwiſe than he thought.

52 And the graves were opened: and many bodies of the ſaints which ſlept aroſe,

53 And came out of the graves after his reſurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jeſus, ſaw the earthquake, and thoſe things that were done, they feared greatly, ſaying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jeſus from Galilee, miniſtering unto him:

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joſes, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joſeph, who alſo himſelf was Jeſus' diſciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joſeph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great ſtone to the door of the ſepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, ſitting over againſt the ſepulchre.

62 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief prieſts and Phariſees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver ſaid while he was yet alive, After three days I will riſe again.

64 Command therefore that the ſepulchre be made ſure until the third day, leſt his diſciples come by night, and ſteal him away, and ſay unto the people, He is riſen from the dead. So the laſt error ſhall be worſe than the firſt.

65 Pilate ſaid unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make *it* as ſure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the ſepulchre ſure, ſealing the ſtone, and ſetting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Chriſt's reſurrection.* 9 *He appeareth to the women,* 16 *and to his diſciples,* 19 *and ſendeth them to baptize.*

IN the end of the ſabbath, as it began to dawn towards the firſt *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to ſee the ſepulchre.

2 And behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the LORD deſcended from heaven, and came and rolled back the ſtone from the door, and ſat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as ſnow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did ſhake, and became as dead *men*.

5 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye ſeek Jeſus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is riſen, as he ſaid, Come, ſee the place where the LORD lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his diſciples that he is riſen from the dead. And behold he goeth before you into Galilee: there ſhall ye ſee him. Lo I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the ſepulchre with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his diſciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his diſciples, behold, Jeſus met them, ſaying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worſhipped him.

10 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there ſhall they ſee me.

11 Now when they were going, behold, ſome of the watch came into the city, and ſhewed unto the chief prieſts all the things that were done.

12 And when they were aſſembled with the elders, and had taken counſel, they gave large money unto the ſoldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His diſciples came by night, and ſtole him *away* while we ſlept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will perſuade him, and ſecure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this ſaying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven diſciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jeſus had appointed them.

17 And when they ſaw him, they worſhipped him: but ſome doubted.

18 And Jeſus came, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them, In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt;

20 Teaching them to obſerve all things whatſoever I have commanded you. And lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Note on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *This ſaying is commonly reported*, &c.] An extreme vengeance of God, whereby the Jews were the more hardened, ſo that they cannot feel the virtue of his death and reſurrection.

The GOSPEL according to
St. MARK.

The ARGUMENT.

The evangeliſt Mark's *hiſtory of the* Lord Jesus Christ *is in ſubſtance much the ſame as* St. Matthew's. Mark *is ſuppoſed to be* Peter's *diſciple, and to have implanted the Church at Alexandria, where he ſuffered martyrdom in the eighth year of the reign of* Nero.

CHAP. I.

1 *John Baptiſt's office.* 9 *Jeſus is baptized.* 12 *tempted,* 14 *preacheth,* 16 *calleth Peter and others,* 32 *and cureth many.*

THE beginning of the goſpel of Jeſus Chriſt the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

4 John did baptize in the wilderneſs, and preach the baptiſm of repentance for the remiſſion of ſins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jeruſalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.

6 And John was clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a ſkin about his loins; and he did eat locuſts and wild honey;

7 And preached, ſaying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to ſtoop down and unlooſe.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water; but he ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that Jeſus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan:

10 And ſtraightway coming up out of the water, he ſaw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove deſcending upon him.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *ſaying,* Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

12 And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderneſs.

13 And he was there in the wilderneſs forty days tempted of Satan: and was with the wild beaſts; and the angels miniſtered unto him.

14 ¶ Now after that John was put in priſon, Jeſus came into Galilee, preaching the goſpel of the kingdom of God,

15 And ſaying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the goſpel.

16 ¶ Now as he walked by the ſea of Galilee, he ſaw Simon, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: for they were fiſhers.

17 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fiſhers of men.

18 And ſtraightway they forſook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little farther thence, he ſaw James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alſo were in the ſhip mending their nets.

20 And ſtraightway he called them. And they left their father Zebedee in the ſhip with the hired ſervants, and went after him.

21 And they went into Capernaum; and ſtraightway on the ſabbath-day he entered into the ſynagogue, and taught.

22 And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the ſcribes.

23 And there was in their ſynagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit: and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

25 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

Notes on the Friſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The beginning of the goſpel of Jeſus Chriſt,* &c.] He ſheweth that John the Baptiſt was the firſt preacher of the goſpel.

Ver. 8 *I indeed have baptized you with water,* &c.] He declareth that he is but the miniſter of the outward ſign, and that it is Jeſus Chriſt that giveth the force and virtue.

26 And when the unclean ſpirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entered into the houſe of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay ſick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtered unto them.

32 ¶ And at even when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils; and ſuffered not the devils to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him.

35 And in the morning riſing up a great while before day, he went out and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they ſaid unto him, All *men* ſeek for thee.

38 And he ſaid unto them, Let us go into the next towns that I may preach there alſo: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their ſynagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out devils.

40 And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

41 And Jeſus moved with compaſſion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him; and ſaith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as ſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſy departed from him, and he was cleanſed.

43 And he ſtraitly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away;

44 And ſaith unto him, See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, ſhew thyſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things which Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publiſh *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 Chriſt healeth one ſick of the palſy, 14 calleth Matthew, 15 and eateth with publicans and ſinners.

AND again he entered into Capernaum after *ſome* days; and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe:

2 And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not ſo much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one ſick of the palſy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the preſs, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the ſick of the palſy lay.

5 When Jeſus ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſy, Son, thy ſins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the ſcribes, ſitting there, and reaſoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this *man* thus ſpeak blaſphemies? who can forgive ſins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jeſus perceived in his ſpirit that they ſo reaſoned within themſelves, he ſaid unto them, Why reaſon ye theſe things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it eaſier to ſay to the ſick of the palſy, *Thy* ſins be forgiven thee; or to ſay, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, he ſaith to the ſick of the palſy,

11 I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine houſe.

12 And immediately he aroſe, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; inſomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, ſaying, We never ſaw it on this faſhion.

13 And he went forth again by the ſea-*ſide*; and all the multitude reſorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 ¶ And as he paſſed by, he ſaw Levi *the ſon* of Alpheus ſitting at the receipt of cuſtom, and ſaid

---

34 *And ſuffered not the devils to ſpeak.*] Chriſt would not have ſuch witneſſes to preach him and his goſpel. So Paul was offended that the Pythoneſs ſhould teſtify of him; Acts xvi. 18.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Son, thy ſins be forgiven thee.*] Signifying that Chriſt was ſent of his Father with authority to take away our ſins.

unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe and followed him.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs that as Jeſus ſat at meat in his houſe, many publicans and ſinners ſat alſo together with Jeſus and his diſciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the ſcribes and Phariſees ſaw him eat with publicans and ſinners, they ſaid unto his diſciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and ſinners?

17 When Jeſus heard *it*, he ſaith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the phyſician, but they that are ſick: I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

18 And the diſciples of John and of the Phariſees uſed to faſt. And they come, and ſay unto him, Why do the diſciples of John and of the Phariſees faſt, but thy diſciples faſt not?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber faſt while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot faſt.

20 But the days will come when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

21 No man alſo ſeweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: elſe the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worſe.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: elſe the new wine doth burſt the bottles, and the wine is ſpilled, and the bottles will be marred; but new wine muſt be put into new bottles.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs that he went through the corn-fields on the ſabbath-day; and his diſciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Phariſees ſaid unto him, Behold, why do they on the ſabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he ſaid unto them, Have ye never read what David did when he had need and was an hungered, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the houſe of God in the days of Abiathar the high prieſt, and did eat the ſhew bread, which is not lawful to eat but for the prieſts, and gave alſo to them which were with him?

27 And he ſaid unto them, The ſabbath was made for man, and not man for the ſabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is LORD alſo of the ſabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *The withered hand healed.* 13 *The Apoſtles choſen.* 22 *The ſcribes convinced of blaſphemy.* 31 *Who are Chriſt's relations.*

AND he entered again into the ſynagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him whether he would heal him on the ſabbath day; that they might accuſe him.

3 And he ſaith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he ſaith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the ſabbath-days; or to do evil? to ſave life or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardneſs of their hearts, he ſaith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand, and he ſtretched *it* out. And his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

6 And the Phariſees went forth, and ſtraightway took counſel with the Herodians againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

7 But Jeſus withdrew himſelf with his diſciples to the ſea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jeruſalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he ſpake unto his diſciples, that a ſmall ſhip ſhould wait on him, becauſe of the multitude, leſt they ſhould throng him.

10 For he had healed many; inſomuch that they preſſed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean ſpirits, when they ſaw him, fell down before him, and cried, ſaying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he ſtraitly charged them that they ſhould not make him known.

13 ¶ And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they ſhould be with him, and that he might ſend them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal ſickneſſes, and to caſt out devils.

16 And Simon he ſurnamed Peter;

17 And James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John the

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Took counſel with the Herodians againſt him*, &c.] Although they hated one another greatly, yet this hindered them not to join in their malice to reſiſt Chriſt.

brother of James: and he ſurnamed them Boanerges, which is, The ſons of thunder:

18 And Andrew and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iſcariot, which alſo betrayed him. And they went into an houſe.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, ſo that they could not ſo much as eat bread.

21 And when his friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they ſaid, He is beſide himſelf.

22 ¶ And the ſcribes which came down from Jeruſalem, ſaid, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils caſteth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto him, and ſaid unto them in parables, How can Satan caſt out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided againſt itſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand.

25 And if a houſe be divided againſt itſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand.

26 And if Satan riſe up againſt himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a ſtrong man's houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man; and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

28 Verily I ſay unto you, All ſins ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme.

29 But he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the Holy Ghoſt hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Becauſe they ſaid, He hath an unclean ſpirit.

31 There came then his brethren and his mother, and ſtanding without, ſent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude ſat about him, and they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without ſeek for thee.

33 And he anſwered them, ſaying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of God, the ſame is my brother, and my ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the ſower.* 14 *The meaning thereof.* 26 *Of the ſeed growing ſecretly.* 30 *and of the muſtard ſeed.*

AND he began again to teach by the ſea *ſide*: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entered into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea; and the whole multitude was by the ſea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables and ſaid unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken: Behold, there went out a ſower to ſow:

4 And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-*ſide*, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it ſprang up becauſe it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that ſprang up, and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve aſked of him the parable.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without all *theſe* things are done in parables:

12 That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The ſower ſoweth the word.

15 And theſe are they by the way-*ſide*, where the word is ſown; but when they have heard Satan cometh immediately and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground; who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs;

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the word's ſake, immediately they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns; ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things en-

---

Note on the Fourth Chapter,

Ver. 11 *But unto them that are without*, &c.] They are not of the number of the faithful, neither attain to knowledge and ſubſtance, but only ſtay in the outward rind and bark.

tering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground; ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit ſome thirty-*fold*, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

21 And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

22 For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted; neither was any thing kept ſecret but that it ſhould come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what ye hear. With what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhall more be given.

25 For he that hath to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground;

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe, night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up, he knoweth not how,

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come.

30 ¶ And he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs than all the ſeeds that be in the earth;

32 But when it is ſown it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches; ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

33 And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

35 And the ſame day, when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him, even as he was in the ſhip. And there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow. And they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill. And the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the ſea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt caſteth out the legion of devils,* 25 *heals the bloody iſſue,* 35 *and raiſes Jairus's daughter.*

AND they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean ſpirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs: and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Becauſe that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, the chains had been plucked aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him.

5 And always night and day he was in the mountains and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himſelf with ſtones.

6 But when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he ran and worſhipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, *thou* Son of the moſt high God; I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 For he ſaid unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean ſpirit.

9 And he aſked him, What *is* thy name? and he anſwered, ſaying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he beſought him much that he would not ſend them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of ſwine feeding.

12 And all the devils beſought him, ſaying, Send us into the ſwine, that we may enter into them.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver 7 *What have I to do with thee,* &c.] The devil is conſtrained to confeſs Jeſus Chriſt, and yet ceaſeth not to reſiſt him.

I adjure thee by God.] He abuſeth the name of God to maintain his own tyranny.

9 *My name is Legion.*] A legion contains above 6000 in number.

13 And forthwith Jeſus gave them leave. And the unclean ſpirits went out, and entered into the ſwine: and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, (they were about two thouſand,) and were choked in the ſea.

14 And they that fed the ſwine fled, and told *it* in the city and in the country. And they went out to ſee what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jeſus, and ſee him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and had the legion, ſitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that ſaw *it* told them how it befel to him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and alſo concerning the ſwine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coaſts.

18 And when he was come into the ſhip, he that had been poſſeſſed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jeſus ſuffered him not, but ſaith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the LORD hath done for thee, and hath had compaſſion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publiſh in Decapolis how great things Jeſus had done for him. And all *men* did marvel.

21 ¶ And when Jeſus was paſſed over again by ſhip unto the other ſide, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the ſea.

22 And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the ſynagogue, Jairus by name; and when he ſaw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And beſought him greatly, ſaying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee,* come and lay thy hands on her, that ſhe may be healed; and ſhe ſhall live.

24 And *Jeſus* went with him: and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 ¶ And a certain woman which had an iſſue of blood twelve years,

26 And had ſuffered many things of many phyſicans, and had ſpent all that ſhe had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worſe.

27 When ſhe had heard of Jeſus, came in the preſs behind, and touched his garment.

28 For ſhe ſaid, If I may touch but his clothes, I ſhall be whole.

29 And ſtraightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and ſhe felt in her body that ſhe was healed of that plague.

30 And Jeſus immediately knowing in himſelf that virtue had gone out of him turned him about in the preſs, and ſaid, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his diſciples ſaid unto him, thou ſeeſt the multitude thronging thee, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to ſee her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole: go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet ſpake, there came from the ruler of the ſynagogue's *houſe certain* which ſaid, Thy daughter is dead: why troubleſt thou the maſter any further?

36 As ſoon as Jeſus heard the word that was ſpoken, he ſaith unto the ruler of the ſynagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he ſuffered no man to follow him, ſave Peter and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the houſe of the ruler of the ſynagogue, and ſeeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he ſaith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damſel is not dead, but ſleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to ſcorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damſel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damſel was lying.

41 And he took the damſel by the hand, and ſaid unto her, Talitha, cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damſel, (I ſay unto thee) ariſe.

42 And ſtraightway the damſel aroſe and walked: for ſhe was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were aſtoniſhed with a great aſtoniſhment.

43 And he charged them ſtraitly that no man ſhould know it: and commanded that ſomething ſhould be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 Chriſt is contemned of his countrymen. 45 He walketh on the ſea.

AND he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his diſciples follow him.

2 And when the ſabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the ſynagogue: and many hearing *him* were aſtoniſhed, ſaying, From whence hath

---

27 *When ſhe had heard of Jeſus, came —— and touched his garment.*] Her faith brought her to Chriſt, and moved her to approach near unto him, and not a ſuperſtitious opinion, to attribute any virtue to the garment.

this man theſe things? and what wiſdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even ſuch mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the ſon of Mary, the brother of James and Joſes, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his ſiſters here with us? and they were offended at him.

4 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, A prophet is not without honour but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own houſe.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, ſave that he laid his hands upon a few ſick folk, and healed *them.*

6 And he marvelled becauſe of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ And he called unto him the twelve, and began to ſend them forth by two and two; and gave them power *over* unclean ſpirits;

8 And commanded them that they ſhould take nothing for *their* journey, ſave a ſtaff only; no ſcrip, no bread, no money in *their* purſe:

9 But *be* ſhod with ſandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And he ſaid unto them, In what place ſoever ye enter into an houſe, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, ſhake off the duſt under your feet for a teſtimony againſt them. Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city.

12 And they went out and preached, that men ſhould repent.

13 And they caſt out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were ſick, and healed *them.*

14 And king Herod heard *of him;* for his name was ſpread abroad; and he ſaid, That John the Baptiſt was riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

15 Others ſaid, That it is Elias. And others ſaid, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 But when Herod heard *thereof,* he ſaid, It is John whom I beheaded: he is riſen from the dead.

17 For Herod himſelf had ſent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in priſon for Herodias' ſake his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had ſaid unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel againſt him, and would have killed him; but ſhe could not.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a juſt man and an holy, and obſerved him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a ſupper to his lords, high captains and chief *eſtates* of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the ſaid Herodias came in, and danced and pleaſed Herod, and them that ſat with him, the king ſaid unto the damſel, Aſk of me whatſoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he ſware unto her, Whatſoever thou ſhalt aſk of me, I will give *it* thee unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And ſhe went forth, and ſaid unto her mother, What ſhall I aſk? and ſhe ſaid, The head of John the Baptiſt.

25 And ſhe came in ſtraightway with haſte unto the king, and aſked, ſaying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptiſt.

26 And the king was exceeding ſorry: *yet* for his oath's ſake, and for their ſakes which ſat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king ſent an executioner and commanded his head to be brought: and he went, and beheaded him in the priſon,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damſel: and the damſel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his diſciples heard *of it;* they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 ¶ And the apoſtles gathered themſelves together unto Jeſus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he ſaid unto them, Come ye yourſelves apart into a deſert place, and reſt a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leiſure ſo much as to eat.

32 And they departed into a deſert place by ſhip privately.

33 And the people ſaw them departing, and many knew him, and ran a foot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 And Jeſus, when he came out, ſaw much

people,

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 20 *He did many things, and heard him gladly.*] Such is the nature of God's word, that it compelleth the very tyrants to reverence it: as, no doubt, the king had ſome good motions; but the ſeed fell in ſtony places, (as expreſſed in chapter iv. verſe 5,) and took no root.

people, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, becauſe they were as ſheep not having a ſhepherd; and he began to teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far ſpent, his diſciples came unto him, and ſaid, This is a deſert place, and now the time *is* far paſſed.

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themſelves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſay unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred penny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and ſee. And when they knew, they ſay, Five, and two fiſhes.

39 And he commanded them to make all ſit down by companies upon the green graſs.

40 And they ſat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fiſhes, he looked up to heaven and bleſſed and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his diſciples, to ſet before them; and the two fiſhes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baſkets full of the fragments and of the fiſhes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thouſand men.

45 ¶ And ſtraightway he conſtrained his diſciples to get into the ſhip, and to go to the other ſide before unto Bethſaida, while he ſent away the people.

46 And when he had ſent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ſhip was in the midſt of the ſea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he ſaw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the ſea, and would have paſſed by them.

49 But when they ſaw him walking upon the ſea, they ſuppoſed it had been a ſpirit and cried out.

50 For they all ſaw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and ſaith unto them, Be of good cheer: It is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ſhip; and the wind ceaſed. And they were ſore amazed in themſelves beyond meaſure, and wondered.

52 For they conſidered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had paſſed over, they came into the land of Genneſaret, and drew to the ſhore.

54 And when they were come out of the ſhip, ſtraightway they knew him.

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds thoſe that were ſick, where they heard he was.

56 And whitherſoever he entered, into villages or cities, or country, they laid the ſick in the ſtreets, and beſought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Phariſees find fault with the diſciples for eating with unwaſhen hands.* 14 *Meat defileth not a man.*

THEN came together unto him the Phariſees and certain of the ſcribes, which came from Jeruſalem.

2 And when they ſaw ſome of his diſciples eat bread with defiled (that is to ſay, with unwaſhen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Phariſees, and all the Jews, except they waſh *their* hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they waſh, they eat not. And many other things there be which they have received to hold, *as* the waſhing of cups and pots, braſen veſſels and of tables.

5 Then the Phariſees and ſcribes aſked him, Why walk not thy diſciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwaſhen hands?

6 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Well hath Eſaias propheſied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worſhip me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aſide the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the waſhing of pots and cups; and many other ſuch like things ye do.

9 And he ſaid unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

---

34 *As ſheep not having a ſhepherd.*] This declareth that there is an horrible diſorder among that people, where the true preaching of God's word is wanting.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Teaching —— the commandments of men.*] Whoſoever teacheth any doctrine but God's word, is a falſe teacher.

10 For Moſes ſaid, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoſo curſeth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye ſay, If a man ſhall ſay to his father or mother, *It is* Corban, that is to ſay, a gift, by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me; *he ſhall be free.*

12 And ye ſuffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition which ye have delivered. And many ſuch like things do ye.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people unto him, he ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and underſtand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, thoſe are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entered into the houſe from the people, his diſciples aſked him concerning the parable.

18 And he ſaith unto them, Are ye ſo without underſtanding alſo? Do ye not perceive that whatſoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him.

19 Becauſe it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he ſaid, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, covetouſneſs, wickedneſs, deceit, laſciviouſneſs, an evil eye, blaſphemy, pride, fooliſhneſs:

23 All theſe evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 And from thence he aroſe and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an houſe, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman, whoſe young daughter had an unclean ſpirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and ſhe beſought him that he would caſt forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jeſus ſaid unto her, Let the children firſt be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread and to caſt *it* unto the dogs.

28 And ſhe anſwered and ſaid unto him, Yes, LORD! yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he ſaid unto her, For this ſaying, go thy way: the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when ſhe was come to her houſe, ſhe found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again, departing from the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the ſea of Galilee, through the midſt of the coaſts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf and had an impediment in his ſpeech; and they beſeech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aſide from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he ſpit, and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to heaven, he ſighed, and ſaith unto him, Ephatha, that is, be opened.

35 And ſtraightway his ears were opened, and the ſtring of his tongue was looſed, and he ſpake plain.

36 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man. But the more he charged them, ſo much the more a great deal they publiſhed *it*,

37 And were beyond meaſure aſtoniſhed, ſaying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to ſpeak.

CHAP. VIII.

1. *Chriſt feedeth the people miraculouſly,* 10 *and refuſeth to give a ſign to the Phariſees.*

IN thoſe days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaith unto them,

2 I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat.

3 And if I ſend them away faſting, to their own houſes, they will faint by the way; for divers of them came from far.

4 And his diſciples anſwered him, From whence can a man ſatisfy theſe men with bread here in the wilderneſs?

5 And he aſked them, How many loaves have ye? and they ſaid, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to ſit down on the ground: and he took the ſeven loaves, and gave

---

28 *Yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.*] She aſketh but the poor crumbs, and not the children's bread, wherein ſhe declareth her faith and humility.

37 *He hath done all things well.*] As if they would ſay, beſides all the miracles that he hath done, even this now declareth that whatſoever he doeth, is juſt and good.

thanks and brake, and gave to his diſciples to ſet before *them*; and they did ſet *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few ſmall fiſhes: and he bleſſed and commanded to ſet them alſo before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left ſeven baſkets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thouſand, and he ſent them away.

10 ¶ And ſtraightway he entered into a ſhip with his diſciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Phariſees came forth, and began to queſtion with him, ſeeking of him a ſign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he ſighed deeply in his ſpirit, and ſaith, Why doth this generation ſeek after a ſign? verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall no ſign be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ſhip again, departed to the other ſide.

14 Now *the diſciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ſhip with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, ſaying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reaſoned among themſelves ſaying, *It is* becauſe we have no bread.

17 And when Jeſus knew *it*, he ſaith unto them, Why reaſon ye, becauſe ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither underſtand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, ſee ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thouſand, how many baſkets full of fragments took ye up? they ſay unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the ſeven among four thouſand, how many baſkets full of fragments took ye up? and they ſaid, Seven.

21 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye do not underſtand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethſaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and beſought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had ſpit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he aſked him if he ſaw ought?

24 And he looked up, and ſaid, I ſee men as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was reſtored, and ſaw every man clearly.

26 And he ſent him away to his houſe, ſaying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 And Jeſus went out, and his diſciples, into the towns of Ceſarea Philippi: and by the way he aſked his diſciples, ſaying unto them, Whom do men ſay that I am?

28 And they anſwered, John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? and Peter anſwereth and ſaith unto him, Thou art the Chriſt.

30 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them that the Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and *of* the chief prieſts and ſcribes, and be killed, and after three days riſe again.

32 And he ſpake that ſaying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his diſciples, he rebuked Peter, ſaying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 And when he had called the people unto him, with his diſciples alſo, he ſaid unto them, Whoſoever will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.

35 For whoſoever will ſave his life ſhall loſe it; but whoſoever ſhall loſe his life for my ſake and the goſpel's, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

36 For what ſhall it profit a man if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul?

37 Or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

38 Whoſoever therefore ſhall be aſhamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and ſinful generation; of him alſo ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Jeſus transfigured.* 30 *He foretelleth his death and reſurrection,* 33 *and giveth divers inſtructions to his diſciples.*

AND he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, That there be ſome of them that ſtand here

---

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *Beware of the leaven of the Phariſees,* &c.] He cautions them to beware of infectious doctrine, and ſuch ſubtle practices as the adverſaries made uſe of in order to ſuppreſs the goſpel.

which ſhall not taſte of death till they have ſeen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ And after ſix days Jeſus taketh with him Peter and James and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themſelves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became ſhining, exceeding white as ſnow; ſo as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moſes: and they were talking with Jeſus.

5 And Peter anſwered and ſaid to Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

6 For he wiſt not what to ſay: for they were ſore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overſhadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, ſaying, This is my beloved ſon: hear him.

8 And ſuddenly when they had looked round about, they ſaw no man any more, ſave Jeſus only with themſelves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what things they had ſeen, till the Son of man were riſen from the dead.

10 And they kept that ſaying with themſelves, queſtioning one with another what the riſing from the dead ſhould mean.

11 And they aſked him, ſaying, Why ſay the ſcribes that Elias muſt firſt come?

12 And he anſwered and told them, Elias verily cometh firſt, and reſtoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man that he muſt ſuffer many things, and be ſet at nought.

13 But I ſay unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatſoever they liſted, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ And when he came to *his* diſciples, he ſaw a great multitude about them, and the ſcribes queſtioning with them.

15 And ſtraightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him ſaluted him.

16 And he aſked the ſcribes, What queſtion ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, I have brought unto thee my ſon, which hath a dumb ſpirit;

18 And whereſoever he taketh him, he teareth him; and he foameth, and gnaſheth with his teeth, and pineth away. And I ſpake to thy diſciples, that they ſhould caſt him out; and they could not.

19 He anſwered him, and ſaith, O faithleſs generation, how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him. And when he ſaw him, ſtraightway the ſpirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he aſked his father, How long is it ago ſince this came unto him? and he ſaid, Of a child.

22 And oft times it hath caſt him into the fire, and into the waters, to deſtroy him: but if thou canſt do any thing, have compaſſion on us, and help us.

23 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou canſt believe, all things *are* poſſible to him that believeth.

24 And ſtraightway the father of the child cried out, and ſaid with tears, LORD, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jeſus ſaw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul ſpirit, ſaying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf ſpirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the ſpirit* cried, and rent him ſore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; inſomuch that many ſaid, He is dead.

27 But Jeſus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he aroſe.

28 And when he was come into the houſe, his diſciples aſked him privately, Why could not we caſt him out?

29 And he ſaid unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing but by prayer and faſting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and paſſed through Galilee: and he would not that any man ſhould know *it*.

31 For he taught his diſciples, and ſaid unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they ſhall kill him: and after that he is killed he ſhall riſe the third day.

32 But they underſtood not that ſaying, and were afraid to aſk him.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the houſe, he aſked them, What was it that ye diſputed among yourſelves by the way?

34 But they held their peace. For by the way they had diſputed among themſelves who *ſhould be* the greateſt.

35 And he ſat down and called the twelve, and ſaith unto them, If any man deſire to be firſt, the ſame ſhall be laſt of all, and ſervant of all.

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Why ſay the ſcribes that Elias muſt firſt come?*] Their falſe opinion was, that either Elias ſhould riſe again from the dead, or that his ſoul ſhould depart into ſome other body.

36 And he took a child, and ſet him in the midſt of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he ſaid unto them,

37 Whoſoever ſhall receive one of ſuch children in my name, receiveth me: and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that ſent me.

38 And John anſwered him, ſaying, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not us.

39 But Jeſus ſaid, Forbid him not: for there is no man which ſhall do a miracle in my name that can lightly ſpeak evil of me.

40 For he that is not againſt us is on our part.

41 For whoſoever ſhall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, becauſe ye belong to Chriſt, verily I ſay unto you, He ſhall not loſe his reward.

42 And whoſoever ſhall offend one of *theſe* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and he were caſt into the ſea.

43 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched:

44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be caſt into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be caſt into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one ſhall be ſalted with fire, and every ſacrifice ſhall be ſalted with ſalt.

50 Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſaltneſs, wherewith will ye ſeaſon it? Have ſalt in yourſelves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 *Touching divorcement.* 13 *Little children brought to Chriſt.* 23 *The danger of riches.*

AND he aroſe from thence, and cometh into the coaſts of Judea by the farther ſide of Jordan: and the people reſort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Phariſees came to him, and aſked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, What did Moſes command you?

4 And they ſaid, Moſes ſuffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, For the hardneſs of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.

7 For this *cauſe* ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain ſhall be one fleſh: ſo then they are no more twain, but one fleſh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together let not man put aſunder.

10 And in the houſe his diſciples aſked him again of the ſame *matter*.

11 And he ſaith unto them, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery againſt her.

12 And if a woman ſhall put away her huſband, and be married to another, ſhe committeth adultery.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he ſhould touch them, and *his* diſciples rebuked thoſe that brought *them*.

14 But when Jeſus ſaw *it*, he was much diſpleaſed, and ſaid unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he ſhall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and bleſſed them.

17 And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and aſked him, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God.

19 Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto him, Maſter, all theſe have I obſerved from my youth.

21 Then Jeſus beholding him, loved him, and

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *There is none good, but one.*] Chriſt here ſheweth that his goodneſs is far ſuperior to that which is attributed to men, which is full of vanity and hypocriſy.

ſaid unto him, One thing thou lackeſt: go thy way, ſell whatſoever thou haſt, and give to the poor; and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come, take up the croſs and follow me.

22 And he was ſad at that ſaying, and went away grieved: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 ¶ And Jeſus looked round about, and ſaith unto his diſciples, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the diſciples were aſtoniſhed at his words. But Jeſus anſwereth again, and ſaith unto them, Children How hard is it for them that truſt in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were aſtoniſhed out of meaſure, ſaying among themſelves, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And Jeſus looking upon them, ſaith, With men *it is* impoſſible, but not with God: for with God all things are poſſible.

28 Then Peter began to ſay unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, There is no man that hath left houſe, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my ſake, and the goſpel's,

30 But he ſhall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houſes, and brethren, and ſiſters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with perſecutions; and in the world to come, eternal life.

31 But many *that are* firſt ſhall be laſt; and the laſt, firſt.

32 ¶ And they were in the way, going up to Jeruſalem; and Jeſus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things ſhould happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem; and the ſon of man ſhall be delivered unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes, and they ſhall condemn him to death, and ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they ſhall mock him, and ſhall ſcourge him, and ſhall ſpit upon him, and ſhall kill him; and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

35 And James and John the ſons of Zebedee come unto him, ſaying, Maſter, we would that thou ſhouldeſt do for us whatſoever we ſhall deſire.

36 And he ſaid unto them, What would ye that I ſhould do for you?

37 They ſaid unto him, Grant unto us that we may ſit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye know not what ye aſk: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with?

39 And they ſay unto him, We can. And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of: and with the baptiſm that I am baptized withal ſhall ye be baptized;

40 But to ſit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but *it ſhall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much diſpleaſed with James and John.

42 But Jeſus called them to him, and ſaith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exerciſe lordſhip over them; and their great ones exerciſe authority upon them.

43 But ſo ſhall it not be among you: but whoſoever will be great among you ſhall be your miniſter:

44 And whoſoever of you will be the chiefeſt ſhall be ſervant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be miniſtered unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many.

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho. And as he went out of Jericho with his diſciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the ſon of Timeus, ſat by the highway-*ſide* begging:

47 And when he heard that it was Jeſus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and ſay, Jeſus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, ſaying unto him, Be of good comfort, riſe; he calleth thee.

50 And he caſting away his garment, roſe, and came to Jeſus.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, what wilt thou that I ſhould do unto thee? the blind man ſaid unto him, LORD, that I might receive my ſight.

52 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his ſight, and followed Jeſus in the way.

---

38 *Can ye drink of the cup that I drink of?* &c.] Can you be partakers of my croſſes and afflictions?

48 *But he cried the more a great deal,* &c.] The more that Satan reſiſteth us, the more our faith ought to increaſe.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Chriſt rideth with triumph into Jeruſalem.* 12 *He curſeth the fruitleſs fig-tree.*

AND when they came nigh to Jeruſalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples.

2 And ſaith unto them, Go your way into the village over againſt you: and as ſoon as ye be entered into it, ye ſhall find a colt tied whereon never man ſat; looſe him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man ſay unto you, Why do ye this? ſay ye, That the LORD hath need of him; and ſtraightway he will ſend him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met; and they looſe him.

5 And certain of them that ſtood there ſaid unto them, What do ye looſing the colt?

6 And they ſaid unto them even as Jeſus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jeſus, and caſt their garments on him; and he ſat upon him.

8 And many ſpread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and ſtrewed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before and they that followed, cried, ſaying, Hoſanna: Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the LORD:

10 Bleſſed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the LORD: Hoſanna in the Higheſt.

11 And Jeſus entered into Jeruſalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany he was hungry:

13 And ſeeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves: for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his diſciples heard *it*.

15 And they come to Jeruſalem: and Jeſus went into the temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves:

16 And would not ſuffer that any man ſhould carry any veſſel through the temple.

17 And he taught ſaying unto them, Is it not written, My houſe ſhall be called of all nations the houſe of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the ſcribes and chief prieſts heard *it*, and ſought how they might deſtroy him: for they feared him, becauſe all the people was aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 And in the morning, as they paſſed by, they ſaw the fig-tree, dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, ſaith unto him, Maſter, behold the fig-tree which thou curſedſt is withered away.

22 And Jeſus anſwering ſaith unto them, Have faith in God.

23 For verily I ſay unto you, That whoſoever ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea; and ſhall not doubt in his heart, but ſhall believe that thoſe things which he ſaith ſhall come to paſs: he ſhall have whatſoever he ſaith.

24 Therefore I ſay unto you, What things ſoever ye deſire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye ſhall have *them*.

25 And when ye ſtand praying, forgive, if ye have ought againſt any: that your Father alſo which is in heaven may forgive you your treſpaſſes.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your treſpaſſes.

27 And they come again to Jeruſalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief prieſts and the ſcribes and the elders.

28 And ſay unto him, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority to do theſe things?

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I will alſo aſk of you one queſtion, and anſwer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

30 The baptiſm of John, was it from heaven, or of men? anſwer me.

31 And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, from heaven; he will ſay, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men; they feared the people: for all *men* counted John that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they anſwered and ſaid unto Jeſus, We cannot tell. And Jeſus anſwering ſaith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

Note on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 14 *No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever,* &c.] This was to declare how much they diſpleaſed God, which hath but an outward ſhew and appearance without fruit.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The parable of the vineyard.* 13 *Touching the paying of tribute,* 18 *and the reſurrection.* 41 *The widow and her two mites.*

AND he began to ſpeak unto them by parables: A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and ſet an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to huſbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the ſeaſon he ſent to the huſbandmen a ſervant, that he might receive from the huſbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and ſent *him* away empty.

4 And again he ſent unto them another ſervant: and at him they caſt ſtones, and wounded *him* in the head, and ſent *him* away ſhamefully handled.

5 And again he ſent another; and him they killed: and many others; beating ſome, and killing ſome.

6 Having yet therefore one ſon, his well-beloved, he ſent him alſo laſt unto them, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

7 But thoſe huſbandmen ſaid amongſt themſelves, This is the heir; come let us kill him, and the inheritance ſhall be ours.

8 And they took *him*, and killed *him*, and caſt *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What ſhall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? He will come and deſtroy the huſbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this ſcripture? The ſtone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner;

11 This was the LORD's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they ſought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had ſpoken the parable againſt them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ And they ſent unto him certain of the Phariſees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they ſay unto him, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and careſt for no man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men, but teacheſt the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Ceſar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or ſhall we not give? But he knowing their hypocriſy, ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny that I may ſee *it*.

16 And they brought *it*. And he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ſuperſcription? and they ſaid unto him, Ceſar's.

17 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Render to Ceſar the things that are Ceſar's, and to God the things that are God's: and they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ Then come unto him the Sadducees, which ſay there is no reſurrection; and they aſked him, ſaying,

19 Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

20 Now there were ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and dying left no ſeed.

21 And the ſecond took her, and died, neither left he any ſeed: and the third likewiſe.

22 And the ſeven had her, and left no ſeed; laſt of all the woman died alſo.

23 In the reſurrection therefore, when they ſhall riſe, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of them? for the ſeven had her to wife.

24 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Do ye not therefore err becauſe ye know not the ſcriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they ſhall riſe from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they riſe; have ye not read in the book of Moſes, how in the buſh God ſpake unto him, ſaying: I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead but the God of the living; ye therefore do greatly err.

28 And one of the ſcribes came, and having heard them reaſoning together, and perceiving that he had anſwered them well, aſked him, Which is the firſt commandment of all?

29 And Jeſus anſwered him, The firſt of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Iſrael; The LORD our God is one LORD:

30 And thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy ſtrength: this is the firſt commandment.

31 And the ſecond *is* like, *namely* this, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf. There is none other commandment greater than theſe.

32 And the ſcribe ſaid unto him, Well, Maſter,

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Digged a place for the wine fat,* &c.] The Greek word ſignifieth the veſſel or fat, which ſtandeth under the wine preſs to receive the juice or liquor.

thou haſt ſaid the truth; for there is one God; and there is none other but he:

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the underſtanding, and with all the ſoul, and with all the ſtrength, and to love *his* neighbour as himſelf, is more than all whole burnt-offerings and ſacrifices.

34 And when Jeſus ſaw that he anſwered diſcreetly, he ſaid unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God: and no man after that durſt aſk him *any queſtion*.

35 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, while he taught in the temple, How ſay the ſcribes that Chriſt is the ſon of David?

36 For David himſelf ſaid by the Holy Ghoſt, The LORD ſaid to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

37 David therefore himſelf calleth him LORD; and whence is he *then* his Son? and the common people heard him gladly.

38 And he ſaid unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the ſcribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* ſalutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts:

40 Which devour widows houſes, and for a pretence make long prayers: theſe ſhall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ And Jeſus ſat over againſt the treaſury, and beheld how the people caſt money into the treaſury: and many that were rich caſt in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and ſhe threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, That this poor widow hath caſt more in than all they which have caſt into the treaſury:

44 For all *they* did caſt in of their abundance: but ſhe of her want did caſt in all that ſhe had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The deſtruction of the temple.* 9 *Perſecutions for the goſpel.* 14 *Great calamities to the Jews.* 24 *Chriſt's coming to judgment.* 32 *The hour of it uncertain.*

AND as he went out of the temple, one of his diſciples ſaith unto him, Maſter, ſee what manner of ſtones, and what buildings *are here?*

2 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto him, Seeſt thou theſe great buildings? there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives over againſt the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew aſked him privately,

4 Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign when all theſe things ſhall be fulfilled?

5 And Jeſus anſwering them began to ſay, Take heed leſt any *man* deceive you:

6 For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*; and ſhall deceive many.

7 And when ye ſhall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *ſuch things* muſt needs be; but the end *ſhall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be earthquakes in divers places, and there ſhall be famines and troubles: theſe *are* the beginnings of ſorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to yourſelves: for they ſhall deliver you up to councils; and in the ſynagogues ye ſhall be beaten: and ye ſhall be brought before rulers and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them.

10 And the goſpel muſt firſt be publiſhed among all nations.

11 But when they ſhall lead *you* and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye ſhall ſpeak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatſoever ſhall be given you in that hour, that ſpeak ye: for it is not ye that ſpeak, but the Holy Ghoſt.

12 Now the brother ſhall betray the brother to death, and the father the ſon: and children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and ſhall cauſe them to be put to death.

13 And ye ſhall be hated of all *men* for my name's ſake. But he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

14 ¶ But when ye ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken of by Daniel the prophet, ſtanding where it ought not, (let him that readeth underſtand) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the houſe-top not go down into the houſe, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his houſe:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Take heed leſt any man deceive you.*] He anſwereth them of things that were more neceſſary for them to know, than the things that they demanded.

19 For in thoſe days ſhall be affliction ſuch as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither ſhall be.

20 And except that the LORD had ſhortened thoſe days, no fleſh ſhould be ſaved: but for the elects ſake, whom he hath choſen, he hath ſhortened the days.

21 And then, if any man ſhall ſay to you, Lo, here *is* Chriſt; or lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not;

22 For falſe Chriſts and falſe prophets ſhall ariſe, and ſhall ſhew ſigns and wonders, to ſeduce, if it *were* poſſible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ But in thoſe days, after that tribulation, the ſun ſhall be darkened, and the moon ſhall not give her light;

25 And the ſtars of heaven ſhall fall, and the powers that *are* in heaven ſhall be ſhaken.

26 And then ſhall they ſee the ſon of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then ſhall he ſend his angels, and ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermoſt part of the earth, to the uttermoſt part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that ſummer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye ſhall ſee theſe things come to paſs, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I ſay unto you, That this generation ſhall not paſs till all theſe things be done.

31 Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my words ſhall not paſs away.

32 But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his houſe, and gave authority to his ſervants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the maſter of the houſe cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:

36 Leſt coming ſuddenly he find you ſleeping.

37 And what I ſay unto you, I ſay unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conſpiracy againſt Chriſt.* 3 *A woman poureth ointment on his head.* 10 *Judas ſelleth,* 43 *and betrayeth him.* 60 *Peter thrice denieth him.*

AFTER two days was *the feaſt of* the paſſover and of unleavened bread: and the chief prieſts and the ſcribes ſought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day*, leſt there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ And being in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper, as he ſat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaſter-box of ointment of ſpikenard very precious: and ſhe brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were ſome that had indignation within themſelves, and ſaid, Why was this waſte of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been ſold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured againſt her.

6 And Jeſus ſaid, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? ſhe hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whenſoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what ſhe could: ſhe is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* alſo that ſhe hath done ſhall be ſpoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And Judas Iſcariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief prieſts, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promiſed to give him money. And he ſought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ And the firſt day of unleavened bread, when they killed the paſſover, his diſciples ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayeſt eat the paſſover?

13 And he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Go ye into the city; and there ſhall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And whereſoever he ſhall go in, ſay ye to the good-man of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith, Where is the gueſt-chamber where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples:

Notes on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *For it might have been ſold for more than three hundred pence, &c.]* Which in thoſe days amounted to upwards of ſix pounds ſterling.

15 And he will ſhew you a large upper-room furniſhed and prepared; there make ready for us.

16 And his diſciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they ſat, and did eat, Jeſus ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, One of you which eateth with me ſhall betray me.

19 And they began to be ſorrowful, and to ſay unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *ſaid*, Is it I?

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, *It is* one of the twelve that dippeth with me in the diſh.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him; but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 And as they did eat, Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and ſaid, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he ſaid unto them, This is my blood of the new teſtament, which is ſhed for many.

25 Verily I ſay unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 And when they had ſung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 And Jeſus ſaith unto them, All ye ſhall be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, I will ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered.

28 But after that I am riſen I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter ſaid unto him, Although all ſhall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

31 But he ſpake the more vehemently, If I ſhould die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wiſe: likewiſe alſo ſaid they all.

32 And they came to a place which was named Gethſemane: and he ſaith to his diſciples, Sit ye here, while I ſhall pray.

33 And he taketh with him, Peter and James and John, and began to be ſore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And ſaith unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that if it were poſſible, the hour might paſs from him.

36 And he ſaid, Abba, Father, all things *are* poſſible unto thee: take away this cup from me: nevertheleſs, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them ſleeping, and ſaith unto Peter, Simon, ſleepeſt thou; couldeſt not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, leſt ye enter into temptation. The ſpirit truly *is* ready, but the fleſh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and ſpake the ſame words.

40 And when he returned, he found them aſleep again; for their eyes were heavy: neither wiſt they what to anſwer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* reſt: it is enough, the hour is come: behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of ſinners.

42 Riſe up, let us go: lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ And immediately while he yet ſpake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves, from the chief prieſts and the ſcribes and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he: take him, and lead *him* away ſafely.

45 And as ſoon as he was come, he goeth ſtraitway to him, and ſaith, Maſter, maſter; and kiſſed him.

46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that ſtood by drew a ſword and ſmote a ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Are ye come out as againſt a thief with ſwords and *with* ſtaves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not. But the ſcriptures muſt be fulfilled.

50 And they all forſook him and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man having a linen cloth caſt about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

---

21 *The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him.*] This declareth that nothing can be done without the providence of God.

53 And they led Jeſus away to the high prieſt; and with him were aſſembled all the chief prieſts and the elders and the ſcribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high prieſt; and he ſat with the ſervants, and warmed himſelf at the fire.

55 And the chief prieſts and all the council ſought for witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death: and found none.

56 For many bear falſe witneſs againſt him, but their witneſs agreed not together.

57 And there aroſe certain and bare falſe witneſs againſt him, ſaying,

58 We heard him ſay, I will deſtroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither ſo did their witneſs agree together.

60 And the high prieſt ſtood up in the midſt, and aſked Jeſus, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what is it which theſe witneſs againſt thee?

61 But he held his peace, and anſwered nothing. Again the high prieſt aſked him, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the Chriſt, the Son of the Bleſſed?

62 And Jeſus ſaid, I am: and ye ſhall ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, and ſaith, What need we any further witneſſes?

64 Ye have heard the blaſphemy; what think ye? and they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And ſome began to ſpit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to ſay unto him, Propheſy. And the ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high prieſt:

67 And when ſhe ſaw Peter warming himſelf, ſhe looked upon him, and ſaid, And thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, ſaying, I know not, neither underſtand I what thou ſayeſt. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid ſaw him again, and began to ſay to them that ſtood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after they that ſtood by ſaid again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy ſpeech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak.

72 And the ſecond time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jeſus ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon he wept.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Jeſus brought bound and accuſed before Pilate,* 15 *is delivered to be crucified,* 27 *hanged between two thieves,* 42 *and is honourably buried.*

AND ſtraightway in the morning the chief prieſts held a conſultation with the elders and ſcribes and the whole council, and bound Jeſus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate aſked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? and he anſwering, ſaid unto him, thou ſayeſt *it*.

3 And the chief prieſts accuſed him of many things: but he anſwered nothing.

4 And Pilate aſked him again ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? behold, how many things they witneſs againſt thee.

5 But Jeſus yet anſwered nothing; ſo that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at *that* feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner, whomſoever they deſired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murder in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud began to deſire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for envy.

11 But the chief prieſts moved the people *to deſire* that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate anſwered, and ſaid again unto them, What will ye then that I ſhall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate ſaid unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? and they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 ¶ And *ſo* Pilate willing to content the people, releaſed Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jeſus, when he had ſcourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the ſoldiers led him away into the hall called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

---

65 *And the ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands.*] This declareth the wickedneſs and inſolence of the governors and rulers, ſeeing their officers, contrary to all juſtice, thus tormenting and abuſing him that was innocent.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*.

18 And began to ſalute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they ſmote him on the head with a reed, and did ſpit upon him, and bowing *their* knees worſhipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who paſſed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his croſs.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a ſcull.

23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh, but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, caſting lots upon them what every man ſhould take.

25 And *it* was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the ſuperſcription of his accuſation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 ¶ And with him they crucify two thieves, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, and he was numbered with the tranſgreſſors.

29 And they that paſſed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and ſaying, Ah, thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days,

30 Save thyſelf and come down from the croſs.

31 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking, ſaid among themſelves with the ſcribes, He ſaved others; himſelf he cannot ſave.

32 Let Chriſt the King of Iſrael deſcend now from the croſs, that we may ſee and believe: and they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 And when the ſixth hour was come, there was darkneſs over the whole land, until the ninth hour:

34 And at the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eloi, Eloi, lama ſabachthani? which, is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

35 And ſome of them that ſtood by, when they heard *it*, ſaid, behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran and filled a ſpunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, ſaying, Let alone; let us ſee whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jeſus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghoſt.

38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 And when the centurion, which ſtood over againſt him, ſaw that he ſo cried out and gave up the ghoſt, he ſaid, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were alſo women looking on afar off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the leſs, and of Joſes, and Salome;

41 Who alſo, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and miniſtered unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jeruſalem.

42 ¶ And now when the even was come, becauſe it was the preparation, that is, the day before the ſabbath,

43 Joſeph of Arimathea, an honourable counſeller; which alſo waited for the kingdom of God, came and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jeſus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he aſked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a ſepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joſes beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Chriſt's reſurrection.* 9 *He appeareth to Mary Magdalene and others,* 15 *ſendeth forth the apoſtles,* 19 *and aſcendeth into heaven.*

AND when the ſabbath was paſt. Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother of* James, and Salome, had bought ſweet ſpices that they might come and anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning the firſt day of the week they came unto the ſepulchre, at the riſing of the ſun.

3 And they ſaid among themſelves, who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of the ſepulchre!

4 And when they looked they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away: for it was very great.

Note on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 33 *There was darkneſs over the whole land, until the ninth hour.*] Becauſe this darkneſs was only over the land of Canaan, when the reſt of the world was light, the miracle is the greater.

5 And entering into the ſepulchre they ſaw a young man ſitting on the right ſide, clothed in a long white garment: and they were affrighted.

6 And he ſaith unto them, Be not affrighted. Ye ſeek Jeſus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is riſen; he is not here; behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his diſciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee; there ſhall ye ſee him, as he ſaid unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the ſepulchre: for they trembled, and were amazed: neither ſaid they any thing to any *man*: for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jeſus* was riſen early the firſt *day* of the week, he appeared firſt to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had caſt ſeven devils.

10 *And* ſhe went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been ſeen of her, believed not.

12 After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the reſidue: neither believed they them.

14 Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they ſat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardneſs of heart, becauſe they believed not them which had ſeen him after he was riſen.

15 ¶ And he ſaid unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the goſpel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized ſhall be ſaved: but he that believeth not ſhall be damned.

17 And theſe ſigns ſhall follow them that believe; in my name ſhall they caſt out devils; they ſhall ſpeak with new tongues;

18 They ſhall take up ſerpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it ſhall not hurt them; they ſhall lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had ſpoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and ſat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with ſigns following. Amen.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Tell his diſciples and Peter*, &c.] He eſpecially maketh mention of Peter, to comfort him, becauſe he had fallen into greater danger than the reſt.

14 *They believed not them which had ſeen him.*] They had ſoon forgotten that Chriſt had told them of his reſurrection.

17 *They ſhall ſpeak with new tongues.*] With other and divers, as Luke ſaith.

The GOSPEL according to ST. LUKE.

The ARGUMENT.

The evangeliſt Luke *was a phyſician as well as a famous painter, at Antiochia where he became* Paul's *diſciple and fellow in his travels. He lived to the age of eighty-four years, and was buried at Conſtantinople.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Luke's preface.* 5 *The conception of John Baptiſt,* 26 *and of Chriſt,* 57 *The nativity and circumciſion of John.* 67 *The prophecy of Zacharias.*

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to ſet forth in order a declaration of thoſe things which are moſt ſurely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witneſſes, and miniſters of the word;

3 It ſeemed good to me alſo, having had perfect underſtanding of all things from the very firſt, to write unto thee in order, moſt excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mighteſt know the certainty of thoſe things wherein thou haſt been inſtructed.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2. *Miniſters of the word.*] Or of the goſpel, and it may be referred either to Chriſt, or to the goſpel; and hereby is meant, that they were the miniſters of Chriſt.

5 THERE was, in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain prieſt named Zacharias of the courſe of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Eliſabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the LORD blameleſs.

7 And they had no child, becauſe that Eliſabeth was barren: and they both were *now* well ſtricken in years.

8 And it came to paſs, that while he executed the prieſt's office before God in the order of his courſe,

9 According to the cuſtom of the prieſt's office, his lot was to burn incenſe when he went into the temple of the LORD.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incenſe.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the LORD ſtanding on the right ſide of the altar of incenſe.

12 And when Zacharias ſaw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel ſaid unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Eliſabeth ſhall bear thee a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name John.

14 And thou ſhalt have joy and gladneſs; and many ſhall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he ſhall be great in the ſight of the LORD, and ſhall drink neither wine nor ſtrong drink; and he ſhall be filled with the Holy Ghoſt even from his mother's womb:

16 And many of the children of Iſrael ſhall he turn to the LORD their God.

17 And he ſhall go before him in the ſpirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the diſobedient to the wiſdom of the juſt: to make ready a people prepared for the LORD.

18 And Zacharias ſaid unto the angel, Whereby ſhall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well ſtricken in years.

19 And the angel anſwering ſaid unto him, I am Gabriel, that ſtand in the preſence of God; and am ſent to ſpeak unto thee, and to ſhew thee theſe glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou ſhalt be dumb, and not able to ſpeak until the day that theſe things ſhall be performed, becauſe thou believeſt not my words, which ſhall be fulfilled in their ſeaſon.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried ſo long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not ſpeak unto them: and they perceived that he had ſeen a viſion in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained ſpeechleſs.

23 And it came to paſs, that as ſoon as the days of his miniſtration were accompliſhed, he departed to his own houſe.

24 And after thoſe days his wife Eliſabeth conceived, and hid herſelf five months, ſaying,

25 Thus hath the LORD dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me to take away my reproach among men.

26 ¶ And in the ſixth month the angel Gabriel was ſent from God unto a city of Galilee named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin eſpouſed to a man whoſe name was Joſeph, of the houſe of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and ſaid, Hail, *thou* that art highly favoured, the LORD *is* with thee: *bleſſed* art thou among women.

29 And when ſhe ſaw him, ſhe was troubled at his ſaying, and caſt in her mind what manner of ſalutation this ſhould be.

30 And the angel ſaid unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou haſt found favour with God.

31 And behold thou ſhalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a ſon, and ſhalt call his name JESUS.

32 He ſhall be great, and ſhall be called the Son of the Higheſt: and the LORD God ſhall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 And he ſhall reign over the houſe of Jacob for ever: and of his kingdom there ſhall be no end.

34 Then ſaid Mary unto the angel, How ſhall this be, ſeeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto her, The Holy Ghoſt ſhall come upon thee, and the power of the Higheſt ſhall over-ſhadow thee: therefore alſo that holy thing which ſhall be born of thee, ſhall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy couſin Eliſabeth, ſhe hath alſo conceived a ſon in her old age: and this is the ſixth month with her who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing ſhall be impoſſible.

38 And Mary ſaid, Behold, the handmaid of the LORD, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 ¶ And Mary aroſe in thoſe days, and went

---

5 *Herod the King of Judea*, &c.] The ſon of Antipater.

9 *His lot was to burn incenſe, when he went into the temple of the Lord.*] That is, the morning and evening ſacrifice, according to the law.

into the hill country with haſte, into a city of Juda:

40 And entered into the houſe of Zacharias, and ſaluted Eliſabeth.

41 And it came to paſs that when Eliſabeth heard the ſalutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Eliſabeth was filled with the Holy Ghoſt.

42 And ſhe ſpake out with a loud voice, and ſaid, Bleſſed *art* thou among women, and bleſſed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me that the mother of my LORD ſhould come to me?

44 For lo, as ſoon as the voice of thy ſalutation ſounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And bleſſed *is* ſhe that believed: for there ſhall be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the LORD.

46 And Mary ſaid, My ſoul doth magnify the LORD,

47 And my ſpirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low eſtate of his handmaiden; for behold, from henceforth all generations ſhall call me bleſſed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy *is* his name.

50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him from generation to generation.

51 He hath ſhewed ſtrength with his arm: he hath ſcattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 He hath put down the mighty from *their* ſeats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath ſent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his ſervant Iſrael, in remembrance of *his* mercy;

55 As he ſpake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his ſeed, for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own houſe.

57 ¶ Now Eliſabeth's full time came that ſhe ſhould be delivered; and ſhe brought forth a ſon.

58 And her neighbours and her couſins heard how the LORD had ſhewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to paſs that on the eighth day they came to circumciſe the child: and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother anſwered and ſaid, Not *ſo*; but he ſhall be called John.

61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made ſigns to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he aſked for a writing-table, and wrote, ſaying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *looſed*, and he ſpake, and praiſed God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all theſe ſayings were noiſed abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea.

66 And all they that had heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, ſaying, What manner of child ſhall this be? and the hand of the LORD was with him.

67 ¶ And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and propheſied, ſaying,

68 Bleſſed be the LORD God of Iſrael: for he hath viſited and redeemed his people,

69 And hath raiſed up an horn of ſalvation for us in the houſe of his ſervant David:

70 As he ſpake by the mouth of his holy prophets which have been ſince the world began,

71 That we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy *promiſed* to our fathers and to remember his holy covenant;

73 The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us that we, being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might ſerve him without fear,

75 In holineſs and righteouſneſs before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, ſhalt be called the prophet of the Higheſt: for thou ſhalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of ſalvation unto his people, by the remiſſion of their ſins.

78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the day-ſpring from on high hath viſited us.

79 To give light to them that ſit in darkneſs and in the ſhadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, and was in the deſerts till the day of his ſhewing unto Iſrael.

---

68 *For he hath viſited and redeemed his people.*] In declaring himſelf mindful of his people: and therefore is come from heaven to viſit and redeem them.

77 *By the remiſſion of their ſins.*] He ſheweth that our ſalvation conſiſteth in the remiſſion of ſins, which is a principal part of the goſpel.

CHAP. II.

1 *Auguſtus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *Chriſt's nativity.* 21 *His circumciſion.* 28 *Simon and Anna propheſy of Chriſt.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days that there went out a decree from Ceſar Auguſtus that all the world ſhould be taxed.

2 (*And* this taxing was firſt made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joſeph alſo went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (becauſe he was of the houſe and lineage of David;)

5 To be taxed with Mary his eſpouſed wife, being great with child.

6 ¶ And ſo it was that while they were there the days were accompliſhed that ſhe ſhould be delivered.

7 And ſhe brought forth her firſt-born ſon, and wrapped him in ſwadling clothes, and laid him in a manger; becauſe there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the ſame country ſhepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the LORD came upon them, and the glory of the LORD ſhone round about them: and they were ſore afraid.

10 And the angel ſaid unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which ſhall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Chriſt the LORD.

12 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you: Ye ſhall find the babe wrapped in ſwaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And ſuddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly hoſt praiſing God, and ſaying,

14 Glory to God in the higheſt, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to paſs, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the ſhepherds ſaid one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and ſee this thing which is come to paſs, which the LORD hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haſte, and found Mary and Joſeph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had ſeen *it* they made known abroad the ſaying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at thoſe things which were told them by the ſhepherds.

19 But Mary kept all theſe things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the ſhepherds returned glorifying and praiſing God for all the things that they had heard and ſeen, as it was told unto them.

21 ¶ And when eight days were accompliſhed for the circumciſing of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was ſo named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moſes were accompliſhed, they brought him to Jeruſalem, to preſent *him* to the LORD;

23 (As it is written in the law of the LORD, Every male that openeth the womb ſhall be called holy to the LORD.)

24 And to offer a ſacrifice, according to that which is ſaid in the law of the LORD, A pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jeruſalem whoſe name *was* Simeon; and the ſame man *was* juſt and devout, waiting for the conſolation of Iſrael: and the Holy Ghoſt was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghoſt that he ſhould not ſee death before he had ſeen the LORD's Chriſt.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple. And when the parents brought in the child Jeſus, to do for him after the cuſtom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and bleſſed God, and ſaid,

29 LORD, now letteſt thou thy ſervant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes have ſeen thy ſalvation,

31 Which thou haſt prepared before the face of all people;

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Iſrael.

33 And Joſeph and his mother marvelled at thoſe things which were ſpoken of him.

34 And Simeon bleſſed them, and ſaid unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is ſet for the fall and riſing again of many in Iſrael, and for a ſign which ſhall be ſpoken againſt,

35 (Yea, a ſword ſhall pierce through thy own

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 12 *And this ſhall be a ſign unto you.*] Becauſe they ſhould not be offended with Chriſt's poor eſtate, the angel preventeth this doubt, and ſheweth in what manner they ſhould find him.

ſoul alſo,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a propheteſs, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer: ſhe was of a great age, and had lived with an huſband ſeven years from her virginity:

37 And ſhe *was* a widow of about four-ſcore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but ſerved *God* with faſtings and prayers night and day.

38 And ſhe coming in that inſtant gave thanks likewiſe unto the LORD, and ſpake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jeruſalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the LORD they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, filled with wiſdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

41 ¶ Now his parents went to Jeruſalem every year at the feaſt of the paſſover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jeruſalem after the cuſtom of the feaſt.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jeſus tarried behind in Jeruſalem; and Joſeph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they ſuppoſing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they ſought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jeruſalem, ſeeking him.

46 And it came to paſs that after three days they found him in the temple ſitting in the midſt of the doctors, both hearing them, and aſking them queſtions.

47 And all that heard him were aſtoniſhed at his underſtanding and anſwers.

48 And when they ſaw him they were amazed. And his mother ſaid unto him, Son, why haſt thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have ſought thee ſorrowing.

49 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye ſought me? wiſt ye not that I muſt be about my father's buſineſs?

50 And they underſtood not the ſaying which he ſpake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was ſubject unto them. But his mother kept all theſe ſayings in her heart.

52 And Jeſus increaſed in wiſdom and ſtature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 *John's preaching and baptiſm.* 15 *His teſtimony of Chriſt.* 19 *Herod impriſoneth John.* 21 *Chriſt is baptized.* 23 *His genealogy.*

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Ceſar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lyſanias the tetrarch of Abilene.

2 Annas and Caiaphas, being the high prieſts, the word of God came unto John the ſon of Zacharias in the wilderneſs.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptiſm of repentance for the remiſſion of ſins.

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Eſaias the prophet, ſaying, The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make his paths ſtraight.

5 Every valley ſhall be filled, and every mountain and hill ſhall be brought low: and the crooked ſhall be made ſtraight, and the rough ways ſhall be made ſmoth:

6 And all fleſh ſhall ſee the ſalvation of God.

7 Then ſaid he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to ſay within yourſelves, We have Abraham to *our* father, for I ſay unto you, That God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.

9 And now alſo the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and caſt into the fire.

10 And the people aſked him, ſaying, What ſhall we do then?

11 He anſwereth and ſaith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewiſe.

12 Then came alſo publicans to be baptized, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, what ſhall we do?

13 And he ſaid unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the ſoldiers likewiſe demanded of him, ſaying, And what ſhall we do? and he ſaid unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuſe *any* falſly; and be content with your wages.

15 ¶ And as the people were in expectation, and

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Every valley ſhall be filled*, &c.] All impediments ſhall be taken away, which ſhould hinder the way of God, or of ſalvation, ſo the way ſhall be plain by Chriſt to lead us unto God.

all *men* muſed in their hearts of John whether he were the Chriſt, or not;

16 John anſwered, ſaying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water: but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to unlooſe: he ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt and with fire.

17 Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 ¶ But Herod the tetrarch being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he ſhut up John in priſon.

21 ¶ Now when all the people were baptized, it came to paſs that Jeſus alſo being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened.

22 And the Holy Ghoſt deſcended in a bodily ſhape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven which ſaid, Thou art my beloved Son: in thee I am well pleaſed.

23 ¶ And Jeſus himſelf began to be about thirty years of age, being as was ſuppoſed, the ſon of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Heli,

24 Which was *the ſon* of Matthat, which was *the ſon* of Levi, which was *the ſon* of Melchi, which was *the ſon* of Janna, which was *the ſon* of Joſeph,

25 Which was *the ſon* of Mattathias, which was *the ſon* of Amos, which was *the ſon* of Nahum, which was *the ſon* of Eſli, which was *the ſon* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the ſon* of Maath, which was *the ſon* of Mattathias, which was *the ſon* of Semei, which was *the ſon* of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Juda,

27 Which was *the ſon* of Joanna, which was *the ſon* of Rheſa, which was *the ſon* of Zorobabel, which was *the ſon* of Salathiel, which was *the ſon* of Neri,

28 Which was *the ſon* of Melchi, which was *the ſon* of Addi, which was *the ſon* of Coſam, which was *the ſon* of Elmodam, which was *the ſon* of Er,

29 Which was *the ſon* of Joſe, which was *the ſon* of Eliezer, which was *the ſon* of Jorim, which was *the ſon* of Matthat, which was *the ſon* of Levi,

30 Which was *the ſon* of Simeon, which was *the ſon* of Juda, which was *the ſon* of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Jonan, which was *the ſon* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the ſon* of Melea, which was *the ſon* of Menan, which was *the ſon* of Mattatha, which was *the ſon* of Nathan, which was *the ſon* of David,

32 Which was *the ſon* of Jeſſe, which was *the ſon* of Obed, which was *the ſon* of Booz, which was *the ſon* of Salmon, which was *the ſon* of Naaſſon,

33 Which was *the ſon* of Aminadab, which was *the ſon* of Aram, which was *the ſon* of Eſrom, which was *the ſon* of Phares, which was *the ſon* of Juda,

34 Which was *the ſon* of Jacob, which was *the ſon* of Iſaac, which was *the ſon* of Abraham, which was *the ſon* of Thara, which was *the ſon* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the ſon* of Saruch, which was *the ſon* of Ragau, which was *the ſon* of Phalec, which was *the ſon* of Heber, which was *the ſon* of Sala,

36 Which was *the ſon* of Cainan, which was *the ſon* of Arphaxad, which was *the ſon* of Sem, which was *the ſon* of Noe, which was *the ſon* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the ſon* of Mathuſala, which was *the ſon* of Enoch, which was *the ſon* of Jared, which was *the ſon* of Maleleel, which was *the ſon* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the ſon* of Enos, which was *the ſon* of Seth, which was *the ſon* of Adam, which was *the ſon* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt's temptation and victory.* 14 *He beginneth to preach.* 16 *They at Nazareth admire him.* 33 *He cureth divers ſick.*

AND Jeſus being full of the Holy Ghoſt returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderneſs.

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in thoſe days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterwards hungered.

3 And the devil ſaid unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this ſtone that it be made bread.

4 And Jeſus anſwered him, ſaying, It is written, That man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, ſhewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil ſaid unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomſoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worſhip me, all ſhall be thine.

8 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan; for it is written, Thou ſhalt

---

38 *Which was the ſon of Adam, which was the ſon of God.*] Not that Adam was the ſon of God by generation, but by creation, in the which ſenſe God calleth himſelf father, Deuteronomy, xxxii. 6, 18, 19.

worſhip the LORD thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerve.

9 And he brought him to Jeruſalem, and ſet him on a pinnacle of the temple, and ſaid unto him, If thou be the Son of God, caſt thyſelf down from hence:

10 For it is written, He ſhall give his angels charge over thee to keep thee:

11 And in *their* hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

12 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto him, It is ſaid, Thou ſhalt not tempt the LORD thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a ſeaſon.

14 ¶ And Jeſus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their ſynagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and as his cuſtom was, he went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſtood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Eſaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 The Spirit of the LORD *is* upon me, becauſe he hath anointed me to preach the goſpel to the poor: he hath ſent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of ſight to the blind, to ſet at liberty them that are bruiſed:

19 To preach the acceptable year of the LORD.

20 And he cloſed the book, and he gave *it* again to the miniſter, and ſat down; and the eyes of all them that were in the ſynagogue were faſtened on him.

21 And he began to ſay unto them, This day is this ſcripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witneſs, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they ſaid, Is not this Joſeph's ſon?

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye will ſurely ſay unto me this proverb, Phyſician, heal thyſelf: whatſoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do alſo here in thy country.

24 And he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Iſrael in the days of Elias, when the heaven was ſhut up three years and ſix months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias ſent, ſave unto Sarepta *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 And many lepers were in Iſrael in the time of Eliſeus the prophet; and none of them was cleanſed, ſaving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the ſynagogue, when they heard theſe things, were filled with wrath,

29 And roſe up, and thruſt him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might caſt him down headlong.

30 But he paſſing through the midſt of them went his way,

31 And came down to Capernaum a city of Galilee, and taught them on the ſabbath-days.

32 And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for his word was with power.

33 ¶ And in the ſynagogue there was a man which had a ſpirit of an unclean devil; and he cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let us alone: what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art: the holy One of God.

35 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midſt, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and ſpake among themſelves, ſaying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean ſpirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 And he aroſe out of the ſynagogue, and entered into Simon's houſe: and Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they beſought him for her.

39 And he ſtood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her. And immediately ſhe aroſe, and miniſtered unto them.

40 Now when the ſun was ſetting, all they that had any ſick with divers diſeaſes brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 And devils alſo came out of many, crying out and ſaying, Thou art Chriſt the Son of God.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *Becauſe he hath anointed me,* &c] *i.e.* Endued him with grace, alluding to the Jubilee year, whereby the deliverance was made.

32 *For his word was with power.*] Full of dignity and majeſty, which touched the hearts of the auditors, and cauſed them to bear reverence to his words.

And he rebuking them, ſuffered them not to ſpeak; for they knew that he was Chriſt.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a deſart place: and the people ſought him, and came unto him, and ſtayed him that he ſhould not depart from them,

43 And he ſaid unto them, I muſt preach the kingdom of God to other cities alſo: for therefore am I ſent.

44 And he preached in the ſynagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt teacheth out of Peter's ſhip.* 4 *A miraculous draught of fiſhes.* 12 *The leper cleanſed.* 17 *The palſy healed,* 27 *Matthew called.*

AND it came to paſs, that as the people preſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood by the lake of Genneſareth.

2 And ſaw two ſhips ſtanding by the lake: but the fiſhermen were gone out of them, and were waſhing *their* nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ſhips, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from the land. And he ſat down, and taught the people out of the ſhip.

4 ¶ Now when he had left ſpeaking, he ſaid unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon anſwering ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheleſs, at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they incloſed a great multitude of fiſhes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

8 When Simon Peter ſaw *it*, he fell down at Jeſus' knees, ſaying, Depart from me; for I am a ſinful man, O LORD!

9 For he was aſtoniſhed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken:

10 And ſo *was* alſo James and John the ſons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, Fear not: from henceforth thou ſhalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ſhips to land, they forſook all, and followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to paſs, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leproſy: who ſeeing Jeſus, fell on *his* face, and beſought him, ſaying, LORD, if thou wilt thou canſt make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand and touched him, ſaying, I will: Be thou clean. And immediately the leproſy departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: But go, and ſhew thyſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing according as Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.

15 But ſo much the more went there a fame abroad of him; and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 And he withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and prayed.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and doctors of the law ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem: and the power of the LORD was *preſent* to heal them.

18 And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with the palſy: and they ſought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, thy ſins are forgiven thee.

21 And the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh blaſphemies? Who can forgive ſins but God alone?

22 But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he anſwering, ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee, or to ſay, Riſe up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſy,) I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy couch, and go unto thine houſe.

25 And immediately he roſe up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own houſe, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *And he entered into one of the ſhips*, &c.] That he might not be thronged by the preſs, and that he might be the better heard.

23 *Thy ſins be forgiven thee.*] Foraſmuch as his divinity was ſufficiently ſhewn by this miracle, he gave them hereby to underſtand that he had power to forgive ſins.

God, and were filled with fear ſaying, We have ſeen ſtrange things to day.

27 ¶ And after theſe things he went forth and ſaw a publican named Levi, ſitting at the receipt of cuſtom: and he ſaid unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that ſat down with him.

30 But their ſcribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and ſinners?

31 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician; but they that are ſick.

32 I came not to call the righteous but ſinners to repentance.

33 And they ſaid unto him; Why do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber faſt while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

36 And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhall periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles; and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old *wine*, ſtraightway deſireth new; for he ſaith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Touching the ears of corn that were plucked by the diſciples on the ſabbath.* 12 *Chriſt chooſeth the twelve,* 17 *healeth,* 20 *and preacheth.*

AND it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn fields; and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-days?

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, what David did, when himſelf was an hungered, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him; which is not lawful to eat but for the prieſts alone?

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is LORD alſo of the ſabbath.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entered into the ſynagogue, and taught. And there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.

7 And the ſcribes and Phariſees watched him whether he would heal on the ſabbath day; that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the midſt. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will aſk you one thing; Is it lawful on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life or to deſtroy *it?*

10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid, unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs: and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus.

12 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 And when it was day he called unto him his diſciples: and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named apoſtles:

14 Simon, whom he alſo named Peter, and Andrew his brother; James and John; Philip and Bartholomew;

15 Matthew and Thomas; James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes;

16 And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot which alſo was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and ſtood in the plain; and the company of his diſciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 1. *And it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt,* &c.] Thoſe feaſts which laſted many days, as the paſſover, and the feaſt of tabernacles had two ſabbaths, the firſt day of the feaſt, and the laſt.

19 And the whole multitude ſought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 Bleſſed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye ſhall be filled. Bleſſed *are* ye that weep now: for ye ſhall laugh.

22 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they ſhall ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhall reproach *you*, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of man's ſake.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy, for behold your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 ¶ But wo unto you that are rich! for ye have received your conſolation.

25 Wo unto you that are full! for ye ſhall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now! for ye ſhall mourn and weep.

26 Wo unto you when all *men* ſhall ſpeak well of you! for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets.

27 But I ſay unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you.

28 Bleſs them that curſe you, and pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you.

29 And unto him that ſmiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer alſo the other; and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not *to take thy* coat alſo.

30 Give to every man that aſketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, aſk *them* not again.

31 And as ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye alſo to them likewiſe.

32 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo love thoſe that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo do even the ſame.

34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward ſhall be great, and ye ſhall be the children of the Higheſt: for he is kind unto the unthankful and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father alſo is merciful.

37 Judge not, and ye ſhall not be judged: condemn not, and ye ſhall not be condemned; forgive, and ye ſhall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it ſhall be given unto you: good meaſure, preſſed down, and ſhaken together, and running over, ſhall men give into your boſom. For with the ſame meaſure that ye mete withal, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

39 And he ſpake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? ſhall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The diſciple is not above his maſter: but every one that is perfect ſhall be as his maſter.

41 And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-buſh gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treaſure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treaſure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh.

46 And why call ye me LORD, LORD, and do not the things which I ſay?

47 Whoſoever cometh to me and heareth my ſayings, and doeth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built an houſe and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth, againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that houſe was great.

---

13 *He choſe twelve*, &c.] According to the ſimilitude of the twelve Patriarchs of whom the church of God is ſprung.

20 *Bleſſed be ye poor*, &c.] They that are humble and ſubmit themſelves willingly to obey God.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The centurion's faith.* 11 *Chriſt raiſeth the widow's ſon,* 18 *anſwereth John's meſſengers,* 24 *and giveth teſtimony of him.* 36 *Mary Magdalene anointeth Chriſt's feet.*

NOW when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's ſervant who was dear unto him, was ſick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come and heal his ſervant.

4 And when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, That he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this?

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue.

6 Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not far from the houſe, the centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, LORD, trouble not thyſelf: for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myſelf worthy to come unto thee: but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.

8 For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſoldiers, and I ſay unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

9 When Jeſus heard theſe things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and ſaid unto the people that followed him, I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael.

10 And they that were ſent, returning to the houſe, found the ſervant whole that had been ſick.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs the day after, that he went into a city called Nain: and many of his diſciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold there was a dead man carried out, the only ſon of his mother, and ſhe was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the LORD ſaw her, he had compaſſion on her, and ſaid unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him ſtood ſtill. And he ſaid, Young man, I ſay unto thee, Ariſe.

15 And he that was dead ſat up, and began to ſpeak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, ſaying, That a great prophet is riſen up among us; and, That God hath viſited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 ¶ And the diſciples of John ſhewed him of all theſe things.

19 And John calling unto him two of his diſciples, ſent *them* unto Jeſus, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come: or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they ſaid, John Baptiſt hath ſent us unto thee, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come? or look we for another?

21 And in that ſame hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil ſpirits, and unto many that were blind he gave ſight.

22 Then Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have ſeen and heard, *how* that the blind ſee, the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed, to the poor the goſpel is preached.

23 And bleſſed is *he* whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the meſſengers of John were departed, he began to ſpeak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs for to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? Behold they which are gorgeouſly apparelled, and live delicately are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? Yea, I ſay unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he* of whom it is written, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I ſay unto you, Among thoſe that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptiſt: but he that is leaſt in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, juſtified God, being baptized with the baptiſm of John.

30 But the Phariſees and lawyers rejected the counſel of God againſt themſelves, being not baptiſed of him.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 5 *He hath built us a Synagogue.*] In building them a temple for their aſſemblies, he ſhewed his zeal towards the true ſervice of God.

31 And the LORD ſaid, Whereunto then ſhall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children ſitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptiſt came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye ſay, He hath a devil.

34 The ſon of man is come eating and drinking; and ye ſay, Behold, a gluttonous man and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners.

35 But wiſdom is juſtified of all her children.

36 ¶ And one of the Phariſees deſired him that he would eat with him: and he went into the Phariſee's houſe, and ſat down to meat.

37 And behold a woman in the city which was a ſinner, when ſhe knew that Jeſus ſat at meat in the Phariſee's houſe, brought an alabaſter box of ointment,

38 And ſtood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to waſh his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kiſſed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Phariſee which had bidden him ſaw *it*, he ſpake within himſelf, ſaying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for ſhe is a ſinner.

40 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Simon, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee, and he ſaith, Maſter, ſay on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors; the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me thereſore which of them will love him moſt?

43 Simon anſwered and ſaid, I ſuppoſe that he to whom he forgave moſt. And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and ſaid unto Simon, Seeſt thou this woman? I entered into thine houſe, thou gaveſt me no water for my feet: but ſhe hath waſhed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gaveſt me no kiſs: but this woman, ſince the time I came in, hath not ceaſed to kiſs my feet.

46 Mine head with oil thou didſt not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I ſay unto thee, Her ſins which are many, are forgiven, for ſhe loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the ſame loveth little.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Thy ſins are forgiven.

49 And they that ſat at meat with him began to ſay within themſelves, Who is this that forgiveth ſins alſo?

50 And he ſaid to the woman, Thy faith hath ſaved thee: go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *Women miniſter unto Chriſt.* 4 *The parable of the ſower.* 16 *and of the candle.* 26 *The legion of devils.*

AND it came to paſs afterward that he went throughout every city and village preaching, and ſhewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him.

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil ſpirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went ſeven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's ſteward, and Suſanna and many others, which miniſtered unto him of their ſubſtance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he ſpake by a parable:

5 A ſower went out to ſow his ſeed: and as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-*ſide*; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it:

6 And ſome fell upon a rock: and as ſoon as it was ſprung up, it withered away, becauſe it lacked moiſture.

7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprang up with it, and choked it:

8 And other fell on good ground, and ſprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he had ſaid theſe things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his diſciples aſked him, ſaying, What might this parable be?

10 And he ſaid, Unto you it is given to know the myſteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables: that ſeeing they might not ſee, and hearing they might not underſtand.

11 Now the parable is this: The ſeed is the word of God.

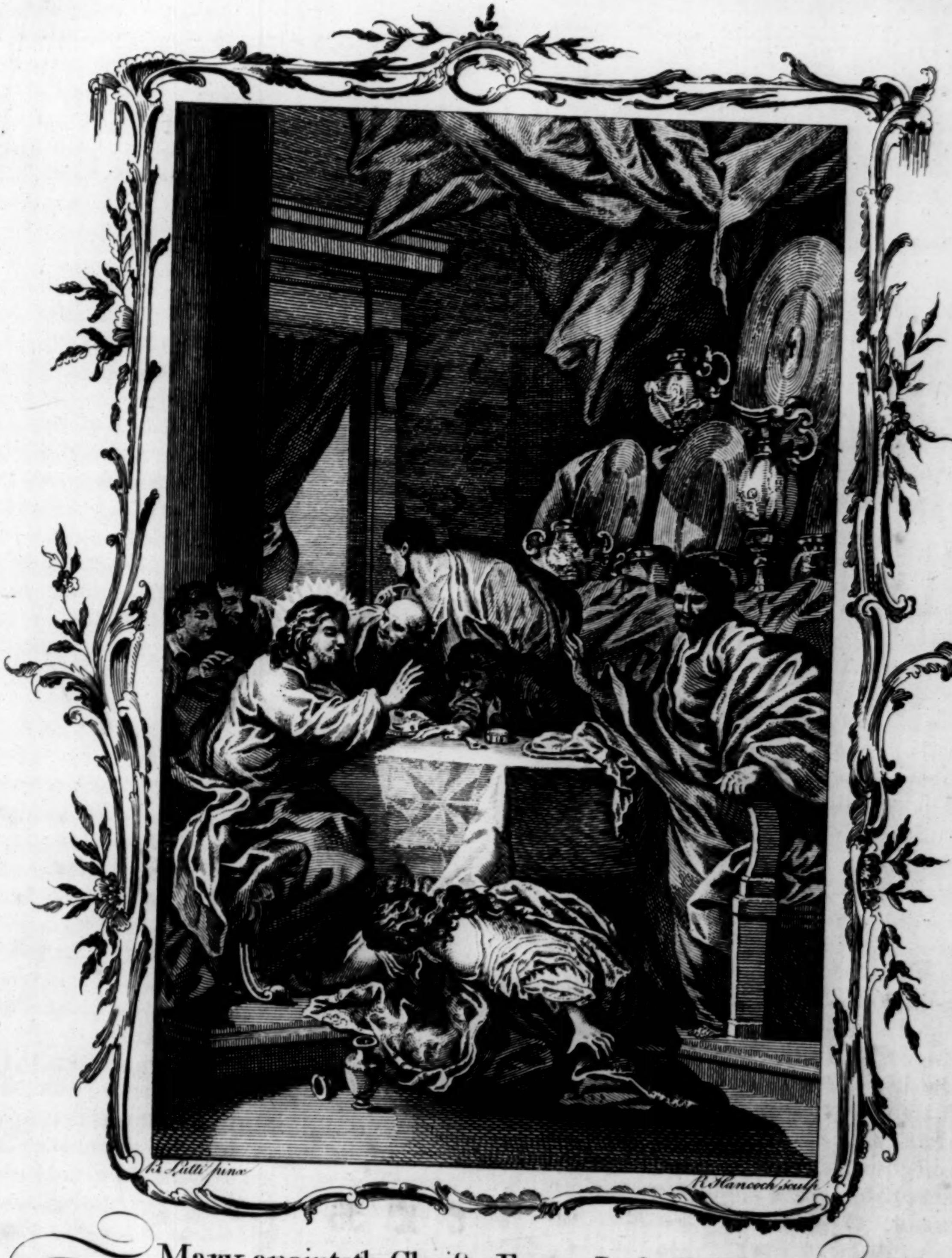
12 Thoſe by the way-*ſide* are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word

---

35 *But wiſdom is juſtified of all her children.*] He ſheweth that the wicked, although they turn from God, ſhall not hinder the elect from continuing in the faith of the goſpel.

Notes on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.*] That is, to underſtand, and believe theſe things.


B. Lutti pinx
R. Hancock sculp

Mary anointeth Chriſts Feet. *Luke Ch. VII. v. 48.*

5 MA 56

out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould believe and be ſaved:

13 They on the rock *are* they which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and theſe have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away:

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleaſures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection:

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honeſt and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a veſſel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but ſetteth it on a candleſtick, that they which enter in may ſee the light.

17 For nothing is ſecret that ſhall not be made manifeſt; neither any thing hid that ſhall not be known and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given; and whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he ſeemeth to have.

19 Then came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preſs.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which ſaid, Thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſee thee.

21 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, My mother and my brethren are theſe which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 Now it came to paſs on a certain day, that he went into a ſhip with his diſciples: and he ſaid unto them, Let us go over unto the other ſide of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they ſailed he fell aſleep; and there came down a ſtorm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Maſter, maſter, we periſh. Then he aroſe and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceaſed, and there was a calm.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid, wondered, ſaying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water and they obey him.

26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over againſt Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* houſe, but in the tombs:

28 When he ſaw Jeſus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice, ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, *thou* Son of God moſt high? I beſeech thee, torment me not.

29 For he had commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of the man: for oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderneſs.

30 And Jeſus aſked him, ſaying, What is thy name? and he ſaid, Legion: becauſe many devils were entered into him.

31 And they beſought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many ſwine feeding on the mountain: and they beſought him that he would ſuffer them to enter into them. And he ſuffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the ſwine: and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them ſaw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to ſee what was done; and came to Jeſus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed ſitting at the feet of Jeſus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They alſo which ſaw *it*, told them by what means he that was poſſeſſed of the devils was healed.

37 Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about beſought him to depart from them: for they were taken with great fear. And he went up into the ſhip, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed beſought him that he might be with him. But Jeſus ſent him away, ſaying,

39 Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and publiſhed throughout the whole city how great things Jeſus had done unto him.

40 And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the ſynagogue: and he fell

---

21 *My mother and my brethren are theſe*, &c.] The ſpiritual kindred is to be preferred to the carnal and natural, foraſmuch as thereby of many, we are made one; confeſſing one God, one faith, and one baptiſm, loving God above all, and our neighbours as ourſelves.

down at Jeſus' feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and ſhe lay a dying. But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 And a woman having an iſſue of blood twelve years, which had ſpent all her living upon phyſicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her iſſue of blood ſtanched.

45 And Jeſus ſaid, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him ſaid, Maſter, the multitude throng thee and preſs *thee*, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jeſus ſaid, Some body hath touched me; for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman ſaw that ſhe was not hid, ſhe came trembling, and falling down before him, ſhe declared unto him before all the people for what cauſe ſhe had touched him, and how ſhe was healed immediately.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole: go in peace.

49 While he yet ſpake, there cometh one from the ruler of the ſynagogue's *houſe*, ſaying to him, Thy daughter is dead: trouble not the Maſter.

50 But when Jeſus heard *it*, he anſwered him, ſaying, Fear not: believe only, and ſhe ſhall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the houſe, he ſuffered no man to go in, ſave Peter and James and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her. But he ſaid, Weep not: ſhe is not dead, but ſleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to ſcorn, knowing that ſhe was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, ſaying, Maid, ariſe;

55 And her ſpirit came again, and ſhe aroſe ſtraightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were aſtoniſhed. But he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Chriſt ſendeth out his apoſtles.* 7 *Herod is deſirous to ſee him.* 28 *His transfiguration.* 37 *He healeth a lunatick.*

THEN he called his twelve diſciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diſeaſes.

2 And he ſent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the ſick.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither ſtaves, nor ſcrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats a piece,

4 And whatſoever houſe ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whoſoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, ſhake off the very duſt from your feet for a teſtimony againſt them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the goſpel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, becauſe that it was ſaid of ſome, that John was riſen from the dead;

8 And of ſome, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was riſen again.

9 And Herod ſaid, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear ſuch things? and he deſired to ſee him.

10 And the apoſtles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aſide privately into a deſert place, belonging to the city called Bethſaida.

11 And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and ſpake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and ſaid unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge and get victuals: for we are here in a deſert place.

13 But he ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſaid, We have no more but five loaves and two fiſhes; except we ſhould go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thouſand men. And he ſaid to his diſciples, Make them ſit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did ſo, and made them all ſit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed them, and brake, and gave to the diſciples to ſet before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baſkets.

18 ¶ And it came to paſs, as he was alone pray-

---

48 *Thy faith hath made thee whole.*] Chriſt doth not impute unto us the weakneſs of our faith, but accepteth it as tho' it were perfect.

ing, his diſciples were with him: and he aſked them, ſaying, Whom ſay the people that I am?

19 They anſwering ſaid, John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay* Elias; and others *ſay*, That one of the old prophets is riſen again.

20 He ſaid unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? Peter anſwering, ſaid, The Chriſt of God.

21 And he ſtraitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing:

22 Saying, the Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief prieſts and ſcribes, and be ſlain, and be raiſed the third day.

23 And he ſaid to them all, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs daily and follow me.

24 For whoſoever will ſave his life ſhall loſe it: but whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and loſe himſelf, or be caſt away?

26 For whoſoever ſhall be aſhamed of me and of my words, of him ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed, when he ſhall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 But I tell you of a truth, There be ſome ſtanding here which ſhall not taſte of death till they ſee the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs about an eight days after theſe ſayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the faſhion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and gliſtering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moſes and Elias;

31 Who appeared in glory, and ſpake of his deceaſe which he ſhould accompliſh at Jeruſalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with ſleep: and when they were awake, they ſaw his glory, and the two men that ſtood with him.

33 And it came to paſs, as they departed from him, Peter ſaid unto Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias: not knowing what he ſaid.

34 While he thus ſpake, there came a cloud, and overſhadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, ſaying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

36 And when the voice was paſt, Jeſus was found alone. And they kept *it* cloſe, and told no man in thoſe days any of thoſe things which they had ſeen.

37 ¶ And it came to paſs, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, ſaying, Maſter, I beſeech thee look upon my ſon; for he is mine only child:

39 And lo, a ſpirit taketh him, and he ſuddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruiſing him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I beſought thy diſciples to caſt him out; and they could not.

41 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be with you, and ſuffer you? Bring thy ſon hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jeſus rebuked the unclean ſpirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jeſus did, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

44 Let theſe ſayings ſink down into your ears; for the Son of man ſhall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they underſtood not this ſaying, and it was hid from them that they perceived it not: and they feared to aſk him of that ſaying.

46 ¶ Then there aroſe a reaſoning among them, which of them ſhould be greateſt.

47 And Jeſus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and ſet him by him,

48 And ſaid unto them, Whoſoever ſhall receive this child in my name, receiveth me, and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth him that ſent me: for he that is leaſt among you all, the ſame ſhall be great.

49 And John anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name, and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not with us.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not againſt us is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the time was

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 45 *But they underſtood not this ſaying*, &c.] They were ſo blinded with this opinion that Chriſt ſhould have a temporal kingdom, that they would not underſtand when he ſpake of his death.

come that he ſhould be received up, he ſtedfaſtly ſet his face to go to Jeruſalem.

52 And ſent meſſengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, becauſe his face was as though he would go to Jeruſalem.

54 And when his diſciples James and John ſaw this, they ſaid, LORD, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and conſume them, even as Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and ſaid, Ye know not what manner of ſpirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to deſtroy men's lives, but to ſave *them*. And they went to another village.

57 And it came to paſs that as they went in the way, a certain *man* ſaid unto him, LORD, I will follow thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

58 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* neſts: but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 And he ſaid unto another, Follow me. But he ſaid, LORD, ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father.

60 Jeſus ſaid unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another alſo ſaid, LORD, I will follow thee: but let me firſt go bid them farewell which are at home at my houſe.

62 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 The ſeventy diſciples ſent forth, and admoniſhed. 41 Martha reprehended.

AFTER theſe things the LORD appointed other ſeventy alſo, and ſent them two and two before his face into every city and place whither he himſelf would come.

2 Therefore ſaid he unto them, The harveſt truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the LORD of the harveſt that he would ſend forth labourers into his harveſt.

3 Go your ways: behold, I ſend you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purſe, nor ſcrip, nor ſhoes: and ſalute no man by the way.

5 And into whatſoever houſe ye enter, firſt, ſay, Peace *be* to this houſe.

6 And if the Son of peace be there, your peace ſhall reſt upon it: if not, it ſhall turn to you again.

7 And in the ſame houſe remain, eating and drinking ſuch things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from houſe to houſe.

8 And into whatſoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat ſuch things as are ſet before you.

9 And heal the ſick that are therein, and ſay unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatſoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the ſtreets of the ſame, and ſay,

11 Even the very duſt of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off againſt you: notwithſtanding, be ye ſure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I ſay unto you, That it ſhall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom than for that city.

13 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethſaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented ſitting in ſackcloth and aſhes.

14 But it ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, ſhalt be thruſt down to hell.

16 He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that deſpiſeth you, deſpiſeth me: and he that deſpiſeth me, deſpiſeth him that ſent me.

17 ¶ And the ſeventy returned again with joy, ſaying, LORD, even the devils are ſubject unto us through thy name.

18 And he ſaid unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on ſerpents and ſcorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing ſhall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithſtanding, in this rejoice not that the ſpirits are ſubject unto you: but rather rejoice becauſe your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jeſus rejoiced in ſpirit, and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, LORD of heaven and earth, that thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes: even ſo, Father: for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.

22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father:

Notes on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Carry neither purſe,——ſalute no man by the way.*] He willeth that they ſhould diſpatch this journey with diligence, not occupying themſelves about other duties.

ther: and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* diſciples, and ſaid privately, Bleſſed *are* the eyes which ſee the things that ye ſee:

24 For I tell you, That many prophets and kings have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*; and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer ſtood up, and tempted him, ſaying, Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He ſaid unto him, What is written in the law? how readeſt thou?

27 And he anſwering, ſaid, Thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy ſtrength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyſelf.

28 And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt anſwered right: this do, and thou ſhalt live.

29 But he willing to juſtify himſelf, ſaid unto Jeſus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, a certain *man* went down from Jeruſalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which ſtripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half-dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain prieſt that way; and when he ſaw him, he paſſed by on the other ſide.

32 And likewiſe a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and paſſed by on the other ſide.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and when he ſaw him, he had compaſſion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and ſet him on his own beaſt, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave *them* to the hoſt, and ſaid unto him, Take care of him: and whatſoever thou ſpendeſt more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of theſe three thinkeſt thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he ſaid, He that ſhewed mercy on him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Go, and do thou likewiſe.

38 ¶ Now it came to paſs, as they went that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman, named Martha, received him into her houſe.

39 And ſhe had a ſiſter, called Mary, which alſo ſat at Jeſus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much ſerving, and came to him, and ſaid, LORD, doſt thou not care that my ſiſter hath left me to ſerve alone? bid her therefore that ſhe help me.

41 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things;

42 But one thing is needful: and Mary hath choſen that good part, which ſhall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Chriſt teacheth to pray, and that inſtantly.* 14 *He caſteth out a dumb devil.* 29 *He preacheth to the people,* 37 *and reproveth the Phariſees, ſcribes, and lawyers.*

AND it came to paſs that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceaſed, one of his diſciples ſaid unto him, LORD, teach us to pray, as John alſo taught his diſciples.

2 And he ſaid unto them, When ye pray, ſay, Our Father, which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, ſo in earth.

3 Give us day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our ſins: for we alſo forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Which of you ſhall have a friend, and ſhall go unto him at midnight, and ſay unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to ſet before him:

7 And he from within ſhall anſwer and ſay, Trouble me not: the door is now ſhut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot riſe and give thee.

8 I ſay unto you, Though he will not riſe and give him becauſe he is his friend, yet becauſe of his importunity he will riſe and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I ſay unto you, aſk, and it ſhall be given you: ſeek, and ye ſhall find: knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that aſketh receiveth: and he that ſeeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it ſhall be opened.

11 If a ſon ſhall aſk bread of any of you that is

---

29 *And who is my neighbour?*] For they counted no man their neighbour but their friend.

37 *Go, and do thou likewiſe.*] Help him that hath need of thee, although thou know him not.

a father, will he give him a ſtone? or if *he aſk* a fiſh, will he for a fiſh give him a ſerpent?

12 Or if he ſhall aſk an egg, will he offer him a ſcorpion?

13 If ye then being evil, know *how* to give good gifts unto your children: how much more ſhall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that aſk him?

14 ¶ And he was caſting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to paſs, when the devil was gone out, the dumb ſpake; and the people wondered.

15 But ſome of them ſaid, He caſteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

16 And others tempting *him* ſought of him a ſign from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts ſaid unto them, every kingdom divided againſt itſelf is brought to deſolation; and a houſe *divided* againſt a houſe falleth.

18 If Satan alſo be divided againſt himſelf how ſhall his kingdom ſtand? becauſe ye ſay that I caſt out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your ſons caſt them out? therefore ſhall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God caſt out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a ſtrong man armed keepeth his palace his goods are in peace.

22 But when a ſtronger than he ſhall come upon him and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he truſted and divideth his ſpoils.

23 He that is not with me is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me ſcattereth.

24 ¶ When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt; and finding none, he ſaith, I will return unto my houſe whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh he findeth *it* ſwept and garniſhed.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him ſeven other ſpirits more wicked than himſelf, and they enter in and dwell there: and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe than the firſt.

27 And it came to paſs as he ſpake theſe things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou haſt ſucked.

28 But he ſaid, Yea, rather bleſſed *are* they that hear the word of God and keep it.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to ſay, This is an evil generation: they ſeek a ſign; and there ſhall no ſign be given it but the ſign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a ſign unto the Ninevites, ſo ſhall alſo the ſon of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgment with the men of this generation and condemn them: for ſhe came from the utmoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve ſhall riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas: and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

33 No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a ſecret place, neither under a buſhel, but on a candleſtick, that they which come in may ſee the light.

34 The light of the body is the eye, therefore when thine eye is ſingle, thy whole body alſo is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body alſo is full of darkneſs.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkneſs.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole ſhall be full of light, as when the bright ſhining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he ſpake, a certain Phariſee beſought him to dine with him. And he went in, and ſat down to meat.

38 And when the Phariſee ſaw *it*, he marvelled that he had not firſt waſhed before dinner.

39 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Now do ye Phariſees make clean the outſide of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedneſs.

40 *Ye* fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within alſo?

41 But rather give alms of ſuch things as ye have; and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But wo unto you Phariſees! for ye tithe mint and rue, and all manner of herbs, and paſs over judgment and the love of God: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 Wo unto you Phariſees! for ye love the uppermoſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Wo unto you ſcribes and Phariſees, hypo-

Note on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 20 *But if I with the finger of God,* &c.] The finger of God is taken for the virtue and power of God. And the virtue of the Father and the Son is the Holy Ghoſt: ſo Matthew doth interpret.

crites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*.

45 Then anſwered one of the lawyers, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, thus ſaying, thou reproacheſt us alſo.

46 And he ſaid, Wo unto you alſo, *ye* lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourſelves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Wo unto you! for ye build the ſepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witneſs that ye allow the deeds of your fathers; for they indeed killed them, and ye build their ſepulchres.

49 Therefore alſo ſaid the wiſdom of God, I will ſend them prophets and apoſtles, and *ſome* of them they ſhall ſlay and perſecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets which was ſhed from the foundation of the world may be required of this generation.

51 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which periſhed between the altar and the temple: verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be required of this generation.

52 Wo unto you lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourſelves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

53 And as he ſaid theſe things unto them, the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to ſpeak of many things;

54 Laying wait for him, and ſeeking to catch ſomething out of his mouth, that they might accuſe him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *To avoid hypocriſy and fearfulneſs in publiſhing Chriſt's doctrine.* 13 *To beware of covetouſneſs,* 22 *and over-carefulneſs.* 41 *The faithful and wiſe ſteward.*

IN the mean time when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, inſomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to ſay unto his diſciples firſt of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Phariſees, which is hypocriſy.

2 For there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; neither hid, that ſhall not be known.

3 Therefore whatſoever ye have ſpoken in darkneſs, ſhall be heard in the light: and that which ye have ſpoken in the ear in cloſets, ſhall be proclaimed upon the houſe tops.

4 And I ſay unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye ſhall fear: Fear him which, after he hath killed, hath power to caſt into hell; yea, I ſay unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five ſparrows ſold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many ſparrows.

8 Alſo I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall confeſs me before men, him ſhall the Son of man alſo confeſs before the angels of God:

9 But he that denieth me before men, ſhall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whoſoever ſhall ſpeak a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but unto him that blaſphemeth againſt the Holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you unto the ſynagogues, and *unto* magiſtrates and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye ſhall anſwer; or what ye ſhall ſay:

12 For the Holy Ghoſt ſhall teach you in the ſame hour what ye ought to ſay.

13 ¶ And one of the company ſaid unto him, Maſter, ſpeak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he ſaid unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed and beware of covetouſneſs: for a man's life conſiſteth not in the abundance of the things which he poſſeſſeth.

16 And he ſpake a parable unto them, ſaying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himſelf, ſaying, What ſhall I do, becauſe I have no room where to beſtow my fruits?

18 And he ſaid, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I beſtow all my fruits and my goods:

19 And I will ſay to my ſoul, Soul, thou haſt much goods laid up for many years: take thine eaſe, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God ſaid unto him, *Thou* fool, this night thy ſoul ſhall be required of thee: then, whoſe ſhall thoſe things be which thou haſt provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treaſure for himſelf, and is not rich towards God.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *Who made me a judge,* &c.] Chriſt chiefly came to be judged, and not to judge: notwithſtanding he willeth chriſtians to judge and decide controverſies betwixt their brethren.

22 ¶ And he ſaid unto his diſciples, Therefore I ſay unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat; neither for the body, what ye ſhall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Conſider the ravens: for they neither ſow nor reap; which neither have ſtorehouſe, nor barn; and God feedeth them: How much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his ſtature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is leaſt, why take ye thought for the reſt?

27 Conſider the lilies, how they grow: they toil not, they ſpin not; and yet I ſay unto you, That Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of theſe.

28 If then God ſo clothe the graſs which is today in the field, and to-morrow is caſt into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And ſeek not ye what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all theſe things do the nations of the world ſeek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of theſe things.

31 But rather ſeek ye the kingdom of God; and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleaſure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: provide yourſelves bags which wax not old, a treaſure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

35 Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning;

36 And ye yourſelves like unto men that wait for their LORD, when he will return from the wedding; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Bleſſed *are* thoſe ſervants whom the LORD when he cometh ſhall find watching: verily I ſay unto you, That he ſhall gird himſelf, and make them to ſit down to meat, and will come forth and ſerve them.

38 And if he ſhall come in the ſecond watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* ſo, bleſſed are thoſe ſervants.

39 And this know, that if the good man of the houſe had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready alſo: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter ſaid unto him, LORD ſpeakeſt thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the LORD ſaid, Who then is that faithful and wiſe ſteward, whom *his* lord ſhall make ruler over his houſhold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due ſeaſon?

43 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant whom his lord when he cometh ſhall find ſo doing.

44 Of a truth I ſay unto you, That he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But, and if that ſervant ſay in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and ſhall begin to beat the men-ſervants and maidens, and to eat and drink and to be drunken,

46 The lord of that ſervant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in ſunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And that ſervant which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himſelf*, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many *ſtripes*.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few *ſtripes*. For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will aſk the more.

49 I am come to ſend fire on the earth, and what will I if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptiſm to be baptized with, and how am I ſtraitened till it be accompliſhed?

51 Suppoſe ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather diviſion:

52 For from henceforth there ſhall be five in one houſe divided, three againſt two, and two againſt three.

53 The father ſhall be divided againſt the ſon, and the ſon againſt the father: the mother againſt the daughter, and the daughter againſt the mother; the mother-in-law againſt her daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law againſt her mother-in-law.

54 And he ſaid alſo to the people, When ye ſee a cloud riſe out of the weſt, ſtraightway ye ſay, There cometh a ſhower: and ſo it is.

---

49 *And what will I if it be already kindled?*] If there be great troubles and altercations upon the earth, which things come not by the propriety of the goſpel, but through the wicked atchievements of ſinful men.

55 And when *ye ſee* the ſouth wind blow, ye ſay, There will be heat: and it cometh to paſs.

56 *Ye* hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not diſcern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourſelves judge ye not what is right?

58 When thou goeſt with thine adverſary to the magiſtrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayeſt be delivered from him; leſt he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer caſt thee into priſon.

59 I tell thee, Thou ſhalt not depart thence till thou haſt paid the very laſt mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Chriſt preacheth repentance upon the puniſhment of the Galileans, and others.* 6 *The fig-tree curſed.* 23 *The ſtrait gate.*

THERE were preſent at that ſeaſon ſome that told him of the Galileans, whoſe blood Pilate had mingled with their ſacrifices.

2 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Suppoſe ye that theſe Galileans, were ſinners above all the Galileans, becauſe they ſuffered ſuch things?

3 I tell you, Nay; but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

4 Or thoſe eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloam fell and ſlew them, think ye that they were ſinners above all *men* that dwelt in Jeruſalem?

5 I tell you, Nay; but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

6 ¶ He ſpake alſo this parable; A certain *man* had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and ſought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then ſaid he unto the dreſſer of his vineyard, Behold, theſe three years I come ſeeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he anſwering ſaid unto him, LORD, let it alone this year alſo, till I ſhall dig about it, and dung *it*.

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*, and if not, *then* after that thou ſhalt cut it down.

10 ¶ And he was teaching in one of the ſynagogues on the ſabbath:

11 And behold, there was a woman which had a ſpirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up *herſelf*.

12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called *her* to him, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her; and immediately ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the ſabbath-day.

15 The LORD then anſwered him, and ſaid, *Thou* hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a grain of muſtard ſeed, which a man took and caſt into his garden: and it grew, and waxed a great tree, and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jeruſalem.

23 ¶ Then ſaid one unto him, LORD, are there few that be ſaved? and he ſaid unto them,

24 Strive to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay unto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

25 When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and hath ſhut to the door, and ye begin to ſtand without, and to knock at the door, ſaying, LORD, LORD, open unto us, and he ſhall anſwer and ſay unto you, I know ye not whence ye are:

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

27 But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.

28 There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, when ye ſhall ſee Abraham and Iſaac and Jacob, and

---

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver 1 *Whoſe blood Pilate had mingled with their ſacrifices.*] He murthered them as they were ſacrificing: and ſo their blood was mingled with the blood of the beaſts which were ſacrificed.

all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *yourſelves* thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the eaſt and *from* the weſt, and from the north, and *from* the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And behold, there are laſt which ſhall be firſt, and there are firſt which ſhall be laſt.

31 The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence; for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I ſhall be perfected.

33 Nevertheleſs, I muſt walk to-day and to-morrow and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

34 O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate. And verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me until the time come when ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

7 *Chriſt teacheth humility.* 12 *And to feed the poor.* 16 *The parable of the great ſupper.* 25 *Who cannot be Chriſt's diſciples.*

AND it came to paſs, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſy.

3 And Jeſus anſwering ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him* and healed him, and let *him* go;

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, Which of you ſhall have an aſs or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room, leſt a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him?

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and ſay to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room.

10 But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may ſay unto thee, Friend, go up higher. Then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee.

11 For whoſoever exalteth himſelf ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf ſhall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then ſaid he alſo to him that bade him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinſmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; leſt they alſo bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee;

13 But when thou makeſt a feaſt, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind.

14 And thou ſhalt be bleſſed; for they cannot recompenſe thee; for thou ſhalt be recompenſed at the reſurrection of the juſt.

15 And when one of them that ſat at meat with him heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *is* he that ſhall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 ¶ Then ſaid he unto him, a certain man made a great ſupper, and bade many:

17 And ſent his ſervant at ſupper-time to ſay to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *conſent* began to make excuſe. The firſt ſaid unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I muſt needs go and ſee it: I pray thee have me excuſed.

19 And another ſaid, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excuſed.

20 And another ſaid, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that ſervant came and ſhewed his lord theſe things. Then the maſter of the houſe being angry ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor and the maimed and the halt and the blind.

22 And the ſervant ſaid, LORD, it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my houſe may be filled.

24 For I ſay unto you, That none of thoſe men which were bidden ſhall taſte of my ſupper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and ſaid unto them,

---

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *Then ſaid he alſo to him that bade him,* &c.] Chriſt reprehendeth only the blind affection of man, which regardeth nothing but a worldly recompence.

26 If any *man* come to me, and hate not his father and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and ſiſters, yea, and his own life alſo, he cannot be my diſciple.

27 And whoſoever doth not bear his croſs, and come after me, cannot be my diſciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, ſitteth not down firſt, and counteth the coſt, whether he hath *ſufficient* to finiſh *it?*

29 Leſt haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finiſh *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finiſh.

31 Or what king going to make war againſt another king, ſitteth not down firſt, and conſulteth whether he be able with ten thouſand to meet him that cometh againſt him with twenty thouſand?

32 Or elſe while the other is yet a great way off, he ſendeth an ambaſſage, and deſireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewiſe, whoſoever he be of you that forſaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my diſciple.

34 Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt its ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſeaſoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill: *but* men caſt it out. He that hath ears to hear let him hear.

C H A P. XV.

1 *The parable of the loſt ſheep:* 8 *of the piece of ſilver:* 11 *of the prodigal ſon.*

THEN drew near unto him all the publicans and ſinners for to hear him.

2 And the Phariſees and ſcribes murmured, ſaying, This man receiveth ſinners, and eateth with them.

3 And he ſpake this parable unto them, ſaying,

4 What man of you having an hundred ſheep, if he loſe one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderneſs, and go after that which is loſt until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it* he layeth *it* on his ſhoulders rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, ſaying unto them, Rejoice with me: for I have found my ſheep which was loſt.

7 I ſay unto you, That likewiſe joy ſhall be in heaven over one ſinner that repenteth more than over ninety and nine juſt perſons which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of ſilver, if ſhe loſe one piece, doth not light a candle, and ſweep the houſe, and ſeek diligently till ſhe find *it?*

9 And when ſhe hath found *it*, ſhe calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, ſaying, Rejoice with me: for I have found the piece which I had loſt.

10 Likewiſe I ſay unto you, There is joy in the preſence of the angels of God over one ſinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he ſaid, A certain man had two ſons:

12 And the younger of them ſaid to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me.* And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the younger ſon gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living.

14 And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himſelf to a citizen of that country; and he ſent him into his fields to feed ſwine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the huſks that the ſwine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himſelf, he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my father's have bread enough and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger!

18 I will ariſe and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants.

20 And he aroſe and came to his father; but when he was yet a great way off, his father ſaw him, and had compaſſion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him.

21 And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven and in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy ſon.

22 But the father ſaid to his ſervants, Bring forth the beſt robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and ſhoes on *his* feet;

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *Father, give me the portion of goods,* &c] This declareth that we ought not to deſire to have our portion of grace ſeparate from God, leſt we ſhould loſe all.

20 *When he was yet a great way off,* &c.] The Almighty heareth our groanings before we cry unto him.

21 *Father, I have ſinned,* &c.] He was touched with the feeling of his ſin; and being aſhamed thereof was heavy in heart.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*: and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my ſon was dead, and is alive again; he was loſt, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder ſon was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the houſe, he heard muſick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the ſervants, and aſked what theſe things meant.

27 And he ſaid unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he anſwering ſaid to *his* father, Lo, theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither tranſgreſſed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as ſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he ſaid unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we ſhould make merry and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Of the unjuſt ſteward. 14 The hypocriſy of the covetous Phariſees reproved. 19 The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.

AND he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, There was a certain rich man which had a ſteward: and the ſame was accuſed unto him, that he had waſted his goods.

2 And he called him, and ſaid unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy ſtewardſhip: for thou mayeſt be no longer ſteward.

3 Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip: I cannot dig, to beg I am aſhamed.

4 I am reſolved what to do, that when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred meaſures of oil, And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? and he ſaid, An hundred meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer than the children of light.

9 And I ſay unto you, Make to yourſelves friends of the mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is leaſt is faithful alſo in much; and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt is unjuſt alſo in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches*?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who ſhall give you that which is your own?

13 No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one and love the other: or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

14 ¶ And the Phariſees alſo, who were covetous, heard all theſe things, and they derided him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which juſtify yourſelves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly eſteemed among men is abomination in the ſight of God.

16 The law and the prophets *were* until John: ſince that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preſſeth into it.

17 And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſs, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whoſoever putteth away his wife and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* huſband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day.

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of ſores,

21 And deſiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his ſores.

Note on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *If therefore ye have not been faithful*, &c.] They which cannot well beſtow worldly goods, will ill beſtow ſpiritual treaſures: and therefore they ought not to be committed unto them.

22 And it came to paſs that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's boſom. The rich man alſo died and was buried:

23 And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and ſeeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his boſom.

24 And he cried, and ſaid, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and ſend Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue: for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham ſaid, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time, receivedſt thy good things, and likewiſe Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beſides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed; ſo that they which would paſs from hence to you, cannot: neither can they paſs to us that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he ſaid, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldeſt ſend him to my father's houſe:

28 For I have five brethren: that he may teſtify unto them, leſt they alſo come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham ſaith unto him, They have Moſes and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he ſaid, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he ſaid unto him, If they hear not Moſes and the prophets, neither will they be perſuaded though one roſe from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *To avoid giving offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 11 *The ten lepers.* 20 *Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

THEN ſaid he unto the diſciples, It is impoſſible but that offences will come, but wo *unto him* through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millſtone were hanged about his neck, and he caſt into the ſea, than that he ſhould offend one of theſe little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourſelves: If thy brother treſpaſs againſt thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he treſpaſs againſt thee ſeven times in a day, and ſeven times in a day turn again to thee, ſaying, I repent; thou ſhalt forgive him.

5 And the apoſtles ſaid unto the LORD, Increaſe our faith.

6 And the LORD ſaid, If ye had faith as a grain of muſtard-ſeed, ye might ſay unto this ſycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the roots, and be thou planted in the ſea; and it ſhould obey you.

7 But which of you having a ſervant plowing, or feeding cattle, will ſay unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go, and ſit down to meat?

8 And will not rather ſay unto him, Make ready wherewith I may ſup, and gird thyſelf, and ſerve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou ſhalt eat and drink:

9 Doth he thank that ſervant becauſe he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſhall have done all thoſe things which are commanded you, ſay, We are unprofitable ſervants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs, as he went to Jeruſalem, that he paſſed through the midſt of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which ſtood afar off.

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and ſaid, Jeſus, Maſter, have mercy on us.

14 And when he ſaw *them*, he ſaid unto them, Go ſhew yourſelves unto the prieſts. And it came to paſs that, as they went, they were cleanſed.

15 And one of them, when he ſaw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks. And he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid, Were there not ten cleanſed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, ſave this ſtranger.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Ariſe, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Phariſees when the kingdom of God ſhould come, he anſwered them, and ſaid, The kingdom of God cometh not with obſervation:

21 Neither ſhall they ſay, Lo here; or, Lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

22 And he ſaid unto the diſciples, The days will come when ye ſhall deſire to ſee one of the days of the Son of man, and ye ſhall not ſee *it*.

23 And they ſhall ſay to you, See here: or, See there; go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of

Note on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Make ready wherewith I may ſup, and gird thyſelf,* &c] Hereby is declared that it is not enough to do a piece of our duty for a time, but alſo we muſt continue to the end.

the one *part* under heaven, ſhineth unto the other *part* under heaven; ſo ſhall alſo the Son of man be in his day.

25 But firſt muſt he ſuffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days of Noe, ſo ſhall it be alſo in the days of the ſon of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark; and the flood came, and deſtroyed them all.

28 Likewiſe alſo as it was in the days of Lot: they did eat, they drank, they bought, they ſold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the ſame day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimſtone from heaven, and deſtroyed them all:

30 Even thus ſhall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day he which ſhall be upon the houſetop and his ſtuff in the houſe, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewiſe not return back.

32 Remember Lot's wife.

33 Whoſoever ſhall ſeek to ſave his life ſhall loſe it; and whoſoever ſhall loſe his life ſhall preſerve it.

34 I tell you, in that night there ſhall be two *men* in one bed; the one ſhall be taken, and the other ſhall be left.

35 Two *women* ſhall be grinding together; the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two *men* ſhall be in the field; the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they anſwered and ſaid unto him, Where, LORD? and he ſaid unto them, Whereſoever the body *is,* thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The importunate widow.* 9 *The Phariſee and publican.* 15 *Children brought to Chriſt.* 28 *All to be left for Chriſt's ſake.*

AND he ſpake a parable unto them *to this end,* that men ought always to pray, and not to faint.

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and ſhe came unto him, ſaying, Avenge me of mine adverſary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he ſaid within himſelf, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet becauſe this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, leſt by her continual coming ſhe weary me.

6 And the LORD ſaid, Hear what the unjuſt judge ſaith.

7 And ſhall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you, That he will avenge them ſpeedily. Nevertheleſs, when the Son of man cometh, ſhall he find faith on the earth?

9 ¶ And he ſpake this parable unto certain which truſted in themſelves that they were righteous, and deſpiſed others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Phariſee, and the other a publican.

11 The Phariſee ſtood and prayed thus with himſelf, God, I thank thee that I am not as other men *are,* extortioners, unjuſt, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I faſt twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I poſſeſs.

13 And the publican ſtanding afar off, would not lift up ſo much as his eyes unto heaven but ſmote upon his breaſt, ſaying, God, be merciful to me a ſinner.

14 I tell you, This man went down to his houſe juſtified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth himſelf ſhall be abaſed: and he that humbleth himſelf ſhall be exalted.

15 ¶ And they brought unto him alſo infants that he ſhould touch them: but when *his* diſciples ſaw *it,* they rebuked them.

16 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, ſhall in no wiſe enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler aſked him, ſaying, Good maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? none *is* good, ſave one, *that is* God.

20 Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Honour thy father and thy mother.

Notes on Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Not to faint.*] The Greek word ſignifieth not to ſhrink back, as cowards do in war, or to give place in afflictions or dangers.

19 *Why calleſt thou me good?* &c.] Becauſe commonly they abuſed this word, Jeſus ſheweth him that he could not confeſs himſelf to be good, except alſo he acknowledged that he was of God.

21 And he ſaid, All theſe have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jeſus heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Yet lackeſt thou one thing: Sell all that thou haſt and diſtribute unto the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very ſorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jeſus ſaw that he was very ſorrowful: he ſaid, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is eaſier for a camel to go through a needle's eye than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it* ſaid, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And he ſaid, The things which are impoſſible with men are poſſible with God.

28 Then Peter ſaid, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, there is no man that hath left houſe or parents, or brethren or wife, or children for the kingdom of God's ſake,

30 Who ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the world to come life everlaſting.

31 ¶ Then he took unto him the twelve, and ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man ſhall be accompliſhed.

32 For he ſhall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhall be mocked, and ſpitefully entreated, and ſpitted on:

33 And they ſhall ſcourge *him*, and put him to death; and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

34 And they underſtood none of theſe things; and this ſaying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were ſpoken.

35 And it came to paſs, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man ſat by the way *ſide* begging:

36 And hearing the multitude paſs by, he aſked what it meant.

37 And they told him, That Jeſus of Nazareth paſſeth by.

38 And he cried, ſaying, Jeſus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried ſo much the more, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jeſus ſtood and commanded him to be brought unto him. And when he was come near, he aſked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I ſhall do unto thee? and he ſaid, LORD, that I may receive my ſight.

42 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Receive thy ſight: thy faith hath ſaved thee.

43 And immediately he received his ſight, and followed him, glorifying God. And all the people, when they ſaw *it*, gave praiſe unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The publican Zaccheus,* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem,* 41 *weepeth over it,* 45 *and purgeth the temple.*

AND *Jeſus* entered and paſſed through Jericho:

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he ſought to ſee Jeſus who he was; and could not for the preſs, becauſe he was little of ſtature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a ſycamore-tree, to ſee him: for he was to paſs that way.

5 And when Jeſus came to the place, he looked up and ſaw him, and ſaid unto him, Zaccheus, make haſte, and come down; for to-day I muſt abide at thy houſe.

6 And he made haſte, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they ſaw *it*, they all murmured, ſaying, That he was gone to be gueſt with a man that is a ſinner.

8 And Zaccheus ſtood, and ſaid unto the LORD, Behold, LORD, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by falſe accuſation, I reſtore *him* four-fold.

9 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, This day is ſalvation come to this houſe, foraſmuch as he alſo is the ſon of Abraham.

10 For the Son of man is come to ſeek and to ſave that which was loſt.

11 ¶ And as they heard theſe things, he added and ſpake a parable, becauſe he was nigh to Jeruſalem, and becauſe they thought that the kingdom of God ſhould immediately appear.

12 He ſaid therefore, A certain nobleman went

---

30 *Who ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time*, &c.] The little that a man hath with the grace of God, is an hundred fold better than all the abundance that can be enjoyed without it: but the chief recompence is in heaven.

into a far country to receive for himſelf a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten ſervants, and delivered them ten pounds, and ſaid unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and ſent a meſſage after him, ſaying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to paſs that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded theſe ſervants to be called unto him to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading;

16 Then came the firſt, ſaying, LORD, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Well, thou good ſervant: becauſe thou haſt been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the ſecond came, ſaying, LORD, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he ſaid likewiſe to him, Be thou alſo over five cities.

20 And another came, ſaying, LORD, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, becauſe thou art an auſtere man! thou takeſt up that thou layeſt not down, and reapeſt that thou didſt not ſow.

22 And he ſaith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked ſervant. Thou kneweſt that I was an auſtere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not ſow.

23 Wherefore then gaveſt not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with uſury.

24 And he ſaid unto them that ſtood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 And they ſaid unto him, LORD, he hath ten pounds.

26 For I ſay unto you, That unto every one which hath ſhall be given, and from him that hath not, even that he hath ſhall be taken away from him.

27 But thoſe mine enemies, which would not that I ſhould reign over them, bring hither, and ſlay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he went before, aſcending up to Jeruſalem.

29 And it came to paſs when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he ſent two of his diſciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over againſt *you:* in the which at your entering ye ſhall find a colt tied whereon yet never man ſat: looſe him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man aſk you, Why do ye looſe *him?* thus ſhall ye ſay unto him, Becauſe the LORD hath need of him.

32 And they that were ſent went their way, and found even as he had ſaid unto them.

33 And as they were looſing the colt, the owners thereof ſaid unto them, Why looſe ye the colt?

34 And they ſaid, The LORD hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jeſus: and they caſt their garments upon the colt, and they ſet Jeſus thereon.

36 And as he went, they ſpread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the deſcent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the diſciples began to rejoice and praiſe God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had ſeen;

38 Saying, Bleſſed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the LORD: Peace in heaven, and glory in the higheſt.

39 And ſome of the Phariſees from among the multitude ſaid unto him, Maſter, rebuke thy diſciples.

40 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, I tell you that, if theſe ſhould hold their peace, the ſtones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it.

42 Saying, If thou hadſt known, even thou, at leaſt in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days ſhall come upon thee that thine enemies ſhall caſt a trench about thee, and compaſs thee round, and keep thee in on every ſide,

44 And ſhall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they ſhall not leave in thee one ſtone upon another; becauſe thou kneweſt not the time of thy viſitation.

45 ¶ And he went into the temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My houſe

Note on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *When he was returned,* &c.] Whereby we learn that the ſecond coming of our Saviour Chriſt, ſhall be more glorious and excellent than it doth now appear.

is the houſe of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief prieſts and the ſcribes and the chief of the people ſought to deſtroy him;

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Chriſt avoucheth his authority.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Ceſar.* 27 *Of the reſurrection.*

AND it came to paſs that on one of thoſe days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the goſpel, the chief prieſts and the ſcribes came upon *him*, with the elders,

2 And ſpake unto him, ſaying, Tell us, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, I will alſo aſk you one thing; and anſwer me;

4 The baptiſm of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we ſay, Of men; all the people will ſtone us; for they be perſuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they anſwered, That they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

9 ¶ Then began he to ſpeak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to huſbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the ſeaſon he ſent a ſervant to the huſbandmen that they ſhould give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the huſbandmen beat him, and ſent *him* away empty.

11 And again he ſent another ſervant: and they beat him alſo, and entreated *him* ſhamefully, and ſent *him* away empty.

12 And again he ſent a third: and they wounded him alſo, and caſt *him* out.

13 Then ſaid the lord of the vineyard, What ſhall I do? I will ſend my beloved ſon: it may be they will reverence *him* when they ſee him.

14 But when the huſbandmen ſaw him, they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they caſt him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore ſhall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He ſhall come and deſtroy theſe huſbandmen, and ſhall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they ſaid, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and ſaid, What is this then that is written, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner.

18 Whoſoever ſhall fall upon that ſtone ſhall be broken; but on whomſoever it ſhall fall it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief prieſts and the ſcribes the ſame hour ſought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had ſpoken this parable againſt them.

20 And they watched *him*, and ſent forth ſpies, which ſhould feign themſelves juſt men, that they might take hold of his words, that ſo they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they aſked him, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou ſayeſt, and teacheſt rightly, neither accepteſt thou the perſon *of any*, but teacheſt the way of God truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Ceſar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftineſs, and ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a penny. Whoſe image and ſuperſcription hath it? they anſwered and ſaid Ceſar's.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Render therefore unto Ceſar the things which be Ceſar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his anſwer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ Then came to him certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any reſurrection, and they aſked him,

28 Saying, Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If any man's brother die having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the ſecond took her to wife, and he died childleſs.

Note on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *Whoſoever ſhall fall upon that ſtone,* &c.] They that ſtumble and fall on Chriſt, thinking to oppoſe him, ſhall be overthrown themſelves and utterly deſtroyed.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the ſeven alſo: And they left no children, and died.

32 Laſt of all the woman died alſo.

33 Therefore in the reſurrection whoſe wife of them is ſhe? for ſeven had her to wife.

34 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which ſhall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the reſurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels: and are the children of God, being the children of the reſurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raiſed, even Moſes ſhewed at the buſh, when he calleth the LORD the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 Then certain of the ſcribes anſwering, ſaid, Maſter, thou haſt well ſaid.

40 And after that, they durſt not aſk him any queſtion at all.

41 And he ſaid unto them, How ſay they that Chriſt is David's ſon?

42 And David himſelf ſaith in the book of Pſalms. The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

44 David therefore calleth him LORD, how is he then his ſon?

45 Then in the audience of all the people he ſaid unto his diſciples,

46 Beware of the ſcribes, which deſire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the higheſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the chief rooms at feaſts:

47 Which devour widow's houſes, and for a ſhew make long prayers: the ſame ſhall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

5 *The deſtruction of the temple and city is foretold.* 25 *The ſigns of the laſt day.*

AND he looked up and ſaw the rich men caſting their gifts into the treaſury.

2 And he ſaw alſo a certain poor widow caſting in thither two mites.

3 And he ſaid, Of a truth I ſay unto you, that this poor widow hath caſt in more than they all.

4 For all theſe have of their abundance caſt in unto the offerings of God: but ſhe of her penury hath caſt in all the living that ſhe had.

5 ¶ And as ſome ſpake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly ſtones, and gifts, he ſaid,

6 *As for* theſe things which ye behold, the days will come in the which there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another that ſhall not be thrown down.

7 And they aſked him, ſaying, Maſter, but when ſhall theſe things be? and what ſign *will there be* when theſe things ſhall come to paſs?

8 And he ſaid, Take heed that ye be not deceived; for many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye ſhall hear of wars and commotions be not terrified: for theſe things muſt firſt come to paſs; but the end *is* not by and by.

10 Then ſaid he unto them, Nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes ſhall be in divers places, and famines, and peſtilences; and fearful ſights, and great ſigns ſhall there be from heaven.

12 But before all theſe they ſhall lay their hands on you, and perſecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the ſynagogues and into priſons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's ſake.

13 And it ſhall turn to you for a teſtimony.

14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye ſhall anſwer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wiſdom which all your adverſaries ſhall not be able to gainſay nor reſiſt.

16 And ye ſhall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *ſome* of you ſhall they cauſe to be put to death.

17 And ye ſhall be hated of all *men* for my name's ſake.

18 But there ſhall not an hair of your head periſh.

19 In your patience poſſeſs ye your ſouls.

20 And when ye ſhall ſee Jeruſalem compaſſed with armies, then know that the deſolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains: and let them which are in the midſt of it depart out: and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For theſe be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child, and

Note on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 3 *This poor widow hath caſt in more than they all.*] God eſteemeth not the gift of alms by the quantity or value, but by the heart and affection.

to them that give ſuck in thoſe days? for there ſhall be great diſtreſs in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they ſhall fall by the edge of the ſword, and ſhall be led away captive into all nations: and Jeruſalem ſhall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ And there ſhall be ſigns in the ſun and in the moon and in the ſtars; and upon the earth diſtreſs of nations, with perplexity; the ſea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after thoſe things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven ſhall be ſhaken.

27 And then ſhall they ſee the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when theſe things begin to come to paſs, then look up, and lift up your heads: for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he ſpake to them a parable; Behold, the fig-tree, and all the trees:

30 When they now ſhoot forth, ye ſee and know of your ownſelves that ſummer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſee theſe things come to paſs, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I ſay unto you, This generation ſhall not paſs away till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my words ſhall not paſs away.

34 And take heed to yourſelves leſt at any time your hearts be overcharged with ſurfeiting, and drunkenneſs, and cares of this life, and ſo that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a ſnare ſhall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to eſcape all theſe things that ſhall come to paſs, and to ſtand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the *mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

3 *Judas moved to betray Chriſt.* 7 *The paſſover prepared.* 19 *The Lord's ſupper inſtituted.*

NOW the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the paſſover.

2 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſought how they might kill him: for they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entered Satan into Judas ſurnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way and communed with the chief prieſts and captains how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promiſed, and ſought opportunity to betray him unto them in the abſence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the paſſover muſt be killed.

8 And he ſent Peter and John, ſaying, Go, and prepare us the paſſover, that we may eat.

9 And they ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he ſaid unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there ſhall a man meet you bearing a pitcher of water: follow him into the houſe where he entereth in:

11 And ye ſhall ſay unto the good man of the houſe, The maſter ſaith unto thee, Where is the gueſt-chamber where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples?

12 And he ſhall ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

14 And when the hour was come, he ſat down, and the twelve apoſtles with him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, With deſire I have deſired to eat this paſſover with you before I ſuffer.

16 For I ſay unto you, I will not any more eat thereof until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup and gave thanks, and ſaid, Take this, and divide *it* among yourſelves.

18 For I ſay unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God ſhall come.

19 ¶ And he took bread, and gave thanks and brake *it*, and gave unto them, ſaying, This is my body which is given for you; this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewiſe alſo the cup after ſupper, ſaying, This cup *is* the new teſtament in my blood, which is ſhed for you.

21 But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

Notes on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The feaſt of unleavened bread.*] So called, becauſe they could eat no leavened bread for the ſpace of ſeven days; for ſo long the feaſt of the paſſover continued.

23 And they began to enquire among themſelves which of them it was that ſhould do this thing.

24 And there was alſo a ſtrife among them which of them ſhould be accounted the greateſt.

25 And he ſaid unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exerciſe lordſhip over them; and they that exerciſe authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 But ye *ſhall* not *be* ſo: but he that is greateſt among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth ſerve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that ſitteth at meat, or he that ſerveth? *is* not he that ſitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that ſerveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations:

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and ſit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

31 And the LORD ſaid, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath deſired *to have* you, that he may ſift *you* as wheat;

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, ſtrengthen thy brethren.

33 And he ſaid unto him, LORD, I am ready to go with thee both into priſon, and to death.

34 And he ſaid, I tell thee, Peter, the cock ſhall not crow this day before that thou ſhalt thrice deny that thou knoweſt me.

35 And he ſaid unto them, When I ſent you without purſe and ſcrip and ſhoes, lacked ye any thing? and they ſaid, Nothing.

36 Then ſaid he unto them, But now he that hath a purſe, let him take *it*, and likewiſe *his* ſcrip: and he that hath no ſword, let him ſell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I ſay unto you, That this that is written muſt yet be accompliſhed in me. And he was reckoned among the tranſgreſſors. For the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they ſaid, LORD, behold, here *are* two ſwords. And he ſaid unto them, It is enough.

39 And he came out and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his diſciples alſo followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he ſaid unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a ſtone's caſt, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheleſs, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven ſtrengthening him.

44 And being in an agony he prayed more earneſtly: and his ſweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he roſe up from prayer, and was come to his diſciples, he found them ſleeping for ſorrow;

46 And ſaid unto them, Why ſleep ye? riſe and pray leſt ye enter into temptation.

47 And while he yet ſpake, behold, a multitude and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jeſus to kiſs him.

48 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Judas, betrayeſt thou the Son of man with a kiſs?

49 When they which were about him ſaw what would follow, they ſaid unto him, LORD, ſhall we ſmite with the ſword?

50 And one of them ſmote a ſervant of the high prieſt and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jeſus ſaid unto the chief prieſts, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords and ſtaves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye ſtretched forth no hands againſt me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkneſs.

54 Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high prieſt's houſe. And Peter followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midſt of the hall, and were ſet down together, Peter ſat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he ſat by the fire, and earneſtly looked upon him, and ſaid, This man was alſo with him.

57 And he denied him, ſaying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while, another ſaw him, and ſaid, Thou art alſo of them. And Peter ſaid, Man, I am not.

59 And about the ſpace of one hour after another confidently affirmed, ſaying, Of a truth this *fellow* alſo was with him; for he is a Galilean.

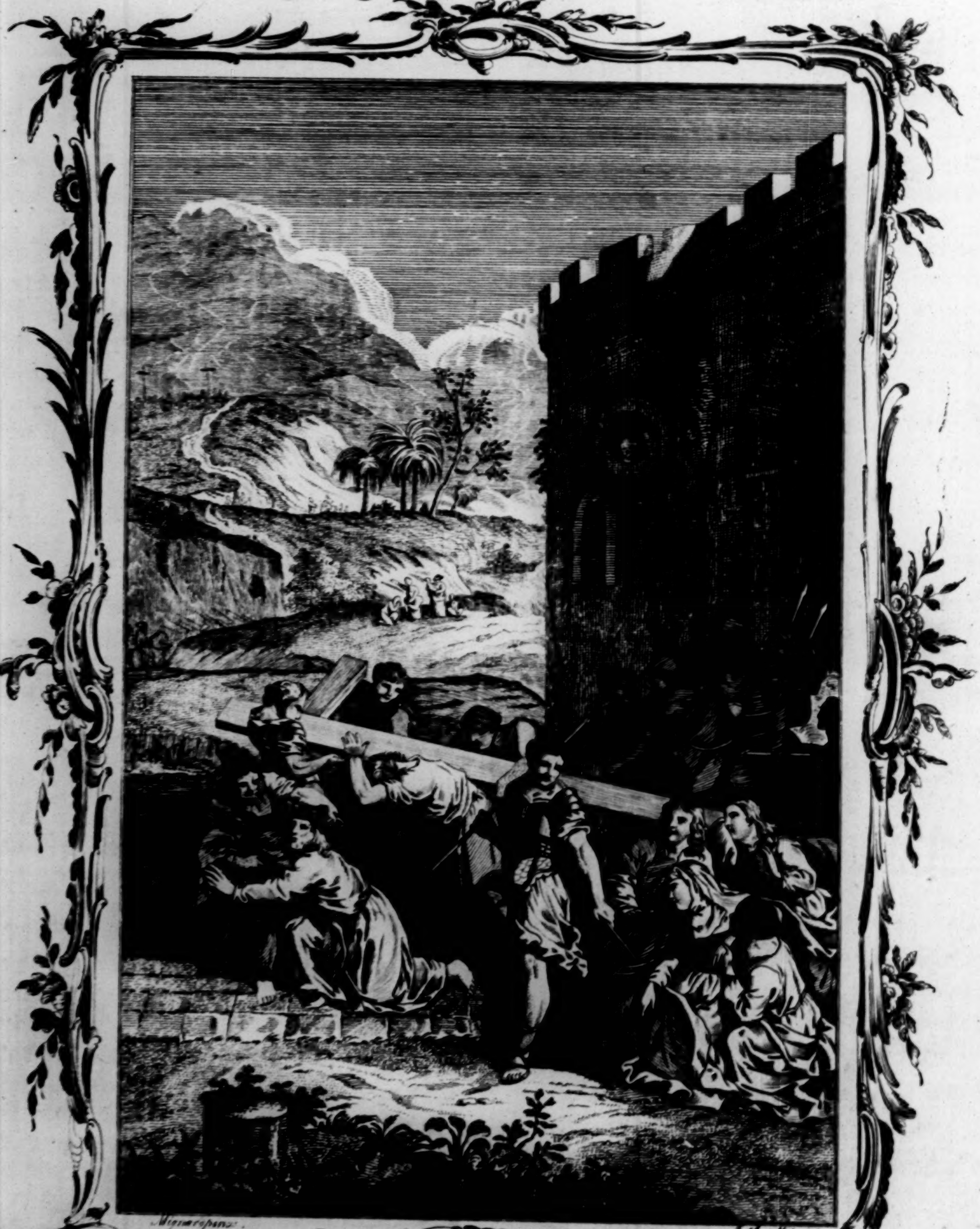
60 And Peter ſaid, Man, I know not what thou

---

38 *Behold, here are two ſwords*, &c.] They were yet ſo rude that they thought to have reſiſted with material weapons, whereas Chriſt warneth them of a ſpiritual fight, wherein as well their life as faith ſhould be in danger.

5 MA 56

Christ going to be Crucified. St. Luke 23.26.


Mignard pinx.
Rothwell sculp.

ſayeſt. And immediately, while he yet ſpake, the cock crew.

61 And the LORD turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the LORD, how he had ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out and wept bitterly.

63 And the men that held Jeſus mocked him, and ſmote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they ſtruck him on the face, and aſked him, ſaying, Propheſy, who is it that ſmote thee?

65 And many other things blaſphemouſly ſpake they againſt him.

66 And as ſoon as it was day the elders of the people and the chief prieſts and the ſcribes came together, and led him into their council,

67 Saying, Art thou the Chriſt? tell us. And he ſaid unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I alſo aſk *you*, ye will not anſwer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter ſhall the ſon of man ſit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then ſaid they all, Art thou then the Son of God? and he ſaid unto them, Ye ſay that I am.

71 And they ſaid, What need we any further witneſs? for we ourſelves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jeſus is accuſed before Pilate.* 13 *who is deſirous to releaſe him.* 27 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem foretold.* 46 *Chriſt's death,* 50 *and burial.*

AND the whole multitude of them aroſe and led him unto Pilate:

2 And they began to accuſe him, ſaying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Ceſar, ſaying, that he himſelf is Chriſt a King.

3 And Pilate aſked him, ſaying, Art thou the King of the Jews? and he anſwered him and ſaid, Thou ſayeſt *it*.

4 Then ſaid Pilate to the chief prieſts and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, ſaying, He ſtirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he aſked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as ſoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's juriſdiction, he ſent him to Herod, who himſelf was alſo at Jeruſalem at that time.

8 And when Herod ſaw Jeſus, he was exceeding glad; for he was deſirous to ſee him of a long ſeaſon, becauſe he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have ſeen ſome miracles done by him.

9 Then he queſtioned with him in many words; but he anſwered him nothing.

10 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſtood and vehemently accuſed him.

11 And Herod with his men of war ſet him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and ſent him again to Pilate.

12 And the ſame day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themſelves.

13 ¶ And Pilate when he had called together the chief prieſts and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man, touching thoſe things whereof ye accuſe him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I ſent you to him; and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and releaſe *him*.

17 For of neceſſity he muſt releaſe one unto them at the feaſt.

18 And they cried out all at once, ſaying, Away with this *man*, and releaſe unto us Barabbas:

19 Who for a certain ſedition made in the city, and for murder was caſt into priſon.

20 Pilate therefore, willing to releaſe Jeſus, ſpake again to them.

21 But they cried, ſaying, Crucify *him*, crucify him.

22 And he ſaid unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cauſe of death in him: I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were inſtant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief prieſts prevailed.

24 And Pilate gave ſentence that it ſhould be as they required.

25 And he releaſed unto them him that for ſedition and murder was caſt into priſon, whom they had deſired; but he delivered Jeſus to their will.

26 And as they led him away they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian coming out of the country, and on him they laid the croſs, that he might bear *it* after Jeſus,

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company

Notes on Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 22 *I have found no cauſe of death in him,* &c.] The Judge giveth his opinion of Chriſt, before he condemneth him, whereby plainly appeareth Jeſus's innocence.

of people, and of women, which alſo bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jeſus turning unto them, ſaid, Daughters of Jeruſalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourſelves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming in the which they ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave ſuck.

30 Then ſhall they begin to ſay to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 For if they do theſe things in a green tree, what ſhall be done in the dry?

32 And there were alſo two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 Then ſaid Jeſus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and caſt lots.

35 And the people ſtood beholding. And the rulers alſo with them derided *him*, ſaying, He ſaved others; let him ſave himſelf, if he be Chriſt the choſen of God.

36 And the ſoldiers alſo mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And ſaying, If thou be the King of the Jews, ſave thyſelf.

38 And a ſuperſcription alſo was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, ſaying, If thou be Chriſt, ſave thyſelf and us.

40 But the other anſwering rebuked him, ſaying, Doſt not thou fear God, ſeeing thou art in the ſame condemnation?

41 And we indeed juſtly: for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiſs.

42 And he ſaid unto Jeſus, LORD, remember me when thou comeſt into thy kingdom.

43 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, to day ſhalt thou be with me in paradiſe.

44 And it was about the ſixth hour, and there was darkneſs over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the ſun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midſt.

46 And when Jeſus had cried with a loud voice, he ſaid, Father, into thy hands I commend my ſpirit. And having ſaid thus, he gave up the ghoſt.

47 Now when the centurion ſaw what was done, he glorified God, ſaying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that ſight, beholding the things which were done, ſmote their breaſts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, ſtood afar off beholding theſe things.

50 ¶ And behold, *there was* a man named Joſeph, a counſellor; *and he was* a good man, and a juſt:

51 The ſame had not conſented to the counſel and deed of them. *He was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: who alſo himſelf waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus.

53 And he took it down and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a ſepulchre that was hewn in ſtone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the ſabbath drew on.

55 And the women alſo which came with him from Gallilee followed after, and beheld the ſepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared ſpices and ointments; and reſted the ſabbath-day according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Chriſt's reſurrection declared to the women. 13 He himſelf appeareth, 36 giveth a charge to the apoſtles, 50 and aſcendeth.

NOW upon the firſt *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the ſepulchre, bringing the ſpices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the ſtone rolled away from the ſepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the LORD Jeſus.

4 And it came to paſs, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men ſtood by them in ſhining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they ſaid unto them, Why ſeek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is riſen: remember how he ſpake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

---

35 *Chriſt the choſen of God.*] Whom God hath before all others appointed to be the Meſſiah: otherwiſe the ſcripture calleth them the elect of God, whom he hath choſen before all beginning to life everlaſting.

7 Saying, The Son of man muſt be delivered into the hands of ſinful men, and be crucified, and the third day riſe again.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the ſepulchre, and told all theſe things unto the eleven, and to all the reſt.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told theſe things unto the apoſtles.

11 And their words ſeemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 Then aroſe Peter, and ran unto the ſepulchre: and ſtooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themſelves, and departed, wondering in himſelf at that which was come to paſs.

13 ¶ And behold, two of them went that ſame day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jeruſalem *about* threeſcore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all theſe things which had happened.

15 And it came to paſs, that while they communed *together* and reaſoned, Jeſus himſelf drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden that they ſhould not know him.

17 And he ſaid unto them, What manner of communications are theſe that ye have one to another as ye walk, and are ſad?

18 And the one of them whoſe name was Cleopas, anſwering, ſaid unto him, Art thou only a ſtranger in Jeruſalem, and haſt not known the things which are come to paſs there in theſe days?

19 And he ſaid unto them, What things? and they ſaid unto him, Concerning Jeſus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people;

20 And how the chief prieſts and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we truſted that it had been he which ſhould have redeemed Iſrael. And beſides all this, to-day is the third day ſince theſe things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women alſo of our company made us aſtoniſhed, which were early at the ſepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, ſaying, That they had alſo ſeen a viſion of angels, which ſaid that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the ſepulchre, and found *it* even ſo as the women had ſaid: but him they ſaw not.

25 Then he ſaid unto them, O fools, and ſlow of heart to believe all that the prophets have ſpoken?

26 Ought not Chriſt to have ſuffered theſe things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moſes and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the ſcriptures the things concerning himſelf.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they conſtrained him, ſaying, Abide with us: for it is towards evening, and the day is far ſpent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to paſs as he ſat at meat with them, he took bread, and bleſſed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vaniſhed out of their ſight.

32 And they ſaid one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the ſcriptures?

33 And they roſe up the ſame hour, and returned to Jeruſalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The LORD is riſen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 And as they thus ſpake, Jeſus himſelf ſtood in the midſt of them, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted and ſuppoſed that they had ſeen a ſpirit.

38 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts ariſe in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myſelf. Handle me, and ſee: for a ſpirit hath not fleſh and bones, as ye ſee me have.

40 And when he had thus ſpoken, he ſhewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he ſaid unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of broiled fiſh, and of an honey-comb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

Note on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 27 *And beginning at Moſes*, &c.] Chriſt only is the interpreter of the ſcriptures; for both the beginning and end thereof direct us to him, becauſe he is the Saviour that is promiſed.

44 And he ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which I ſpake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things muſt be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moſes, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the pſalms concerning me.

45 Then opened he their underſtanding, that they might underſtand the ſcriptures,

46 And ſaid unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Chriſt to ſuffer, and to riſe from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remiſſion of ſins ſhould be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jeruſalem.

48 And ye are witneſſes of theſe things.

49 And behold, I ſend the promiſe of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jeruſalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany: and he lifted up his hands, and bleſſed them.

51 And it came to paſs while he bleſſed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worſhipped him, and returned to Jeruſalem with great joy;

53 And were continually in the temple praiſing and bleſſing God. Amen.

The GOSPEL according to
ST. JOHN.

The ARGUMENT.

The Evangeliſt John, *has taken particular pains to ſet forth the offices of* Chriſt, *and the virtue of his death and reſurrection.*—John *was an Apoſtle, whom the bleſſed Redeemer had a particular affection for. After ſuffering great perſecution and baniſhment, he died threeſcore years after* Chriſt, *and was buried near the city of* Epheſus.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity and office of Jeſus Chriſt.* 15 *The teſtimony of John.* 35 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 The ſame was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light ſhineth in darkneſs; and the darkneſs comprehended it not.

6 There was a man ſent from God, whoſe name *was* John:

7 The ſame came for a witneſs, to bear witneſs of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but *was ſent* to bear witneſs of that Light.

9 *That* was the true Light which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him; and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the ſons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the fleſh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 And the Word was made fleſh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory, as of the only-begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witneſs of him, and cried, ſaying, This was he of whom I ſpake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.

16 And of his fulneſs have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moſes, *but* grace and truth came by Jeſus Chriſt.

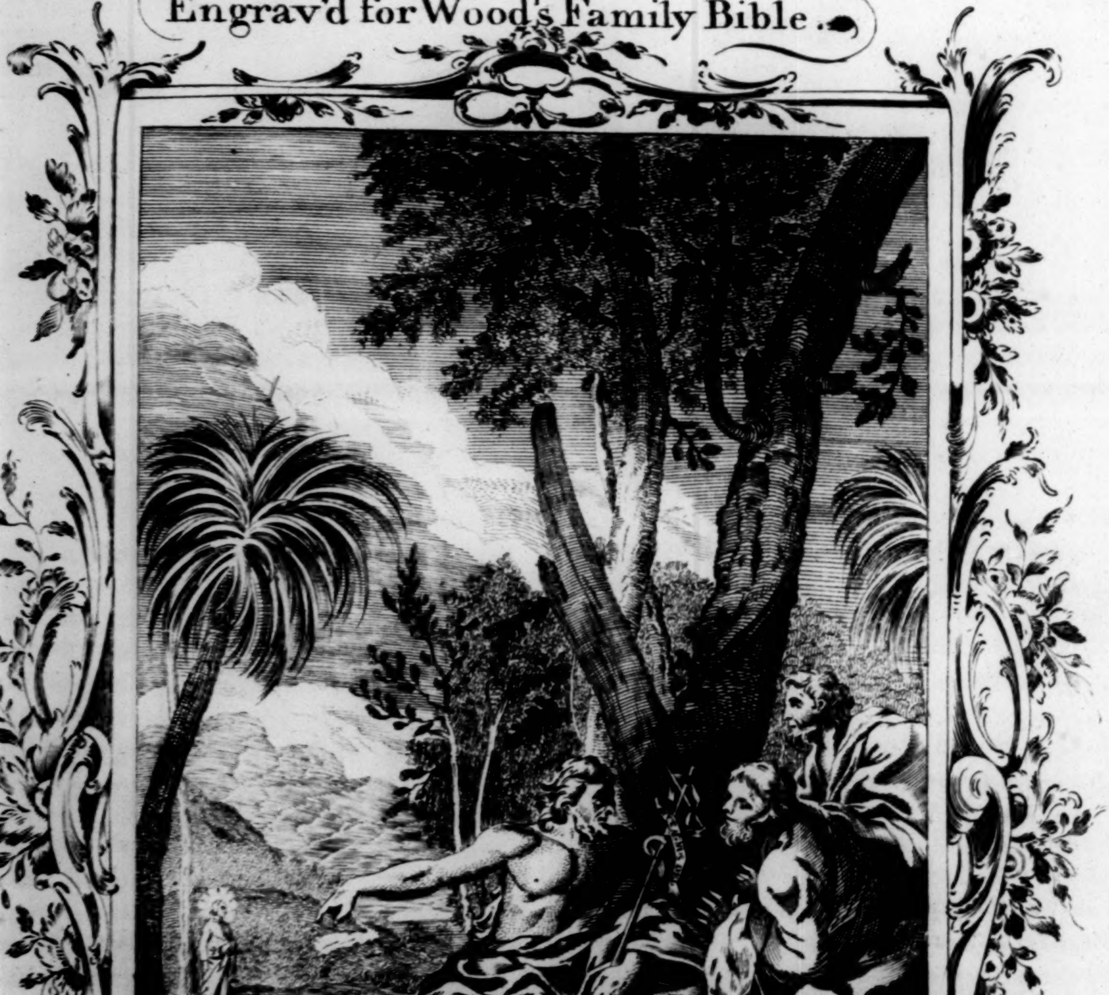
18 No man hath ſeen God at any time: the only begotten Son, which is in the boſom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 4 *The life was the light of men.*] The life of man is more excellent than of any other creature, becauſe it is joined with light and underſtanding.

5 MA 56

Engrav'd for Wood's Family Bible.



The Record of John. S. John, 1. 36

19 And this is the record of John, when the Jews ſent Prieſts and Levites from Jeruſalem to aſk him, Who art thou?

20 And he confeſſed, and denied not; but confeſſed, I am not the Chriſt.

21 And they aſked him, What then? Art thou Elias? and he ſaith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? and he anſwered, No.

22 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an anſwer to them that ſent us. What ſayeſt thou of thyſelf?

23 He ſaid, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Make ſtraight the way of the LORD, as ſaid the prophet Eſaias.

24 And they which were ſent were of the Phariſees:

25 And they aſked him, and ſaid unto him, Why baptizeſt thou then, if thou be not that Chriſt, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John anſwered them, ſaying, I baptize with water: but there ſtandeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whoſe ſhoes latchet I am not worthy to unlooſe.

28 Theſe things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 The next day John ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold, the Lamb of God which taketh away the ſin of the world!

30 This is he of whom I ſaid, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he ſhould be made manifeſt to Iſrael, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And John bare record, ſaying, I ſaw the Spirit deſcending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that ſent me to baptize with water, the ſame ſaid unto me, Upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, the ſame is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghoſt.

34 And I ſaw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after John ſtood, and two of his diſciples:

36 And looking upon Jeſus as he walked, he ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus.

38 Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi, (which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter;) where dwelleſt thou?

39 He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *ſpeak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſias, which is, being interpreted the Chriſt.

42 And he brought him to Jeſus. And when Jeſus beheld him, he ſaid, Thou art Simon the ſon of Jona: thou ſhalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, a ſtone.

43 The day following Jeſus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and ſaith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethſaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and ſaith unto him, We have found him of whom Moſes in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jeſus of Nazareth, the ſon of Joſeph.

46 And Nathanael ſaid unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip ſaith unto him, Come and ſee.

47 Jeſus ſaw Nathanael coming to him, and ſaith of him, Behold an Iſraelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael ſaith unto him, Whence knoweſt thou me? Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou waſt under the fig-tree, I ſaw thee.

49 Nathanael anſwered and ſaith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God: thou art the King of Iſrael.

50 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid unto thee, I ſaw thee under the fig-tree, believeſt thou? thou ſhalt ſee greater things than theſe.

51 And he ſaith unto him, Verily, verily I ſay unto you. Hereafter ye ſhall ſee heaven open, and the angels of God aſcending and deſcending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 *Chriſt turneth water into wine.* 12 *departeth into Capernaum and Jeruſalem,* 13 *and purgeth the temple.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee: and the mother of Jeſus was there.

---

21 *Art thou that prophet?* &c.] Whom they looked for to be ſuch a one as Moſes was.

31 *And I knew him not*, &c.] That is, by ſight, but only by the revelation of God.

2 And both Jeſus was called and his diſciples to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jeſus ſaith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother ſaith unto the ſervants, Whatſoever he ſaith unto you do *it*.

6 And there were ſet there ſix water-pots of ſtone after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins a-piece.

7 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he ſaith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feaſt, and they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feaſt had taſted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was; but the ſervants which drew the water knew; the governor of the feaſt called the bridegroom,

10 And ſaith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth ſet forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worſe: *but* thou haſt kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jeſus in Cana of Galilee, and manifeſted forth his glory: and his diſciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his diſciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews paſſover was at hand, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem,

14 And found in the temple thoſe that ſold oxen, and ſheep, and doves, and the changers of money ſitting;

15 And when he had made a ſcourge of ſmall cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the ſheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And ſaid unto them that ſold doves, Take theſe things hence; make not my Father's houſe an houſe of merchandiſe.

17 And his diſciples remembered that it is written, The zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up.

18 Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, What ſign ſheweſt thou unto us, ſeeing that thou doeſt theſe things?

19 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Deſtroy this temple, and in three days I will raiſe it up.

20 Then ſaid the Jews, forty and ſix years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he ſpake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was riſen from the dead, his diſciples remembered that he had ſaid this unto them: and they believed the ſcripture, and the word which Jeſus had ſaid.

23 Now when he was in Jeruſalem at the paſſover in the feaſt-*day*, many believed in his name, when they ſaw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jeſus did not commit himſelf unto them, becauſe he knew all *men*,

25 And needed not that any ſhould teſtify of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 *Chriſt teacheth Nicodemus the neceſſity of regeneration.* 22 *The baptiſm, witneſs, and doctrine of John concerning Chriſt.*

THERE was a man of the Phariſees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The ſame came to Jeſus by night, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do theſe miracles that thou doeſt except God be with him.

3 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot ſee the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus ſaith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jeſus anſwered, Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the fleſh is fleſh; and that which is born of the Spirit is ſpirit,

7 Marvel not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt be born again.

8 The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth, ſo is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus anſwered and ſaid unto him, How can theſe things be?

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou a maſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things?

11 Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtify that we have ſeen; and ye receive not our witneſs.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how ſhall ye believe if I tell you *of* heavenly things?

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 21. *But he ſpake of the temple of his body.*] Chriſt's body might juſtly be called the temple, becauſe the fulneſs of the Godhead dwelleth in it corporally.

13 And no man hath aſcended up to heaven but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 And as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſs, even ſo muſt the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whoſoever believeth in him ſhould not periſh, but have eternal life.

16 For God ſo loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoſoever believeth in him ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life.

17 For God ſent not his Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through him might be ſaved.

18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, becauſe he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation that light is come into the world, and men loved darkneſs rather than light, becauſe their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After theſe things came Jeſus and his diſciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

23 And John alſo was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim: becauſe there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet caſt into priſon.

25 Then there aroſe a queſtion between *ſome* of John's diſciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou bareſt witneſs, behold, the ſame baptizeth, and all *men* come to him.

27 John anſwered and ſaid, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourſelves bear me witneſs that I ſaid, I am not the Chriſt, but that I am ſent before him.

29 He that hath the bride *is* the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which ſtandeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly becauſe of the bridegroom's voice. This my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He muſt increaſe, but I *muſt* decreaſe.

31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and ſpeaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And what he hath ſeen and heard, that he teſtifieth: and no man receiveth his teſtimony.

33 He that hath received his teſtimony hath ſet to his ſeal that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath ſent ſpeaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by meaſure *unto him.*

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlaſting life: and he that believeth not the Son ſhall not ſee life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt talketh with a woman of Samaria.* 27 *His diſciples marvel.* 31 *Chriſt's zeal for God's glory.* 43 *He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the ruler's ſon.*

WHEN therefore the LORD knew how the Phariſees had heard that Jeſus made and baptized more diſciples than John,

2 (Though Jeſus himſelf baptized not, but *his* diſciples,)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he muſt needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his ſon Joſeph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jeſus therefore being wearied with *his* journey ſat thus on the well. And it was about the ſixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jeſus ſaith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his diſciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then ſaith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew aſkeſt drink of me which am a woman of Samaria? For the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, If thou kneweſt the gift of God, and who it is that ſaith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldeſt have aſked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, thou haſt nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then haſt thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himſelf, and his children, and his cattle?

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 17 *To condemn the world*, &c.] The contempt of Chriſt, and the ſins of the wicked condemn them: yet Chriſt as a juſt judge giveth ſentence againſt the reprobates.

13 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, Whoſoever drinketh of this water ſhall thirſt again:

14 But whoſoever drinketh of the water that I ſhall give him ſhall never thirſt; but the water that I ſhall give him ſhall be in him a well of water ſpringing up into everlaſting life.

15 The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirſt not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Go, call thy huſband and come hither.

17 The woman anſwered and ſaid, I have no huſband. Jeſus ſaid unto her, Thou haſt well ſaid, I have no huſband:

18 For thou haſt had five huſbands, and he whom thou now haſt is not thy huſband: in that ſaidſt thou truly.

19 The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worſhipped in this mountain: and ye ſay that in Jeruſalem is the place where men ought to worſhip.

21 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh when ye ſhall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jeruſalem worſhip the Father.

22 Ye worſhip ye know not what: we know what we worſhip: for ſalvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worſhippers ſhall worſhip the Father in ſpirit and in truth: for the Father ſeeketh ſuch to worſhip him.

24 God *is* a ſpirit: and they that worſhip him muſt worſhip *him* in ſpirit and in truth.

25 The woman ſaith unto him, I know that Meſſias cometh which is called Chriſt: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jeſus ſaith unto her, I that ſpeak unto thee am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his diſciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man ſaid, What ſeekeſt thou? or, Why talkeſt thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water pot, and went her way into the city, and ſaith to the men,

29 Come, ſee a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Chriſt?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his diſciples prayed him, ſaying, Maſter, eat.

32 But he ſaid unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore ſaid the diſciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jeſus ſaith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that ſent me, and to finiſh his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harveſt? behold, I ſay unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harveſt.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that ſoweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that ſaying true, One ſoweth, and another reapeth.

38 I ſent you to reap that whereon ye beſtowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the ſaying of the woman, which teſtified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they beſought him that he would tarry with them. And he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed becauſe of his own word;

42 And ſaid unto the woman, now we believe, not becauſe of thy ſaying: for we have heard him ourſelves, and know that this is indeed the Chriſt, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For Jeſus himſelf teſtified that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having ſeen all the things that he did at Jeruſalem at the feaſt: for they alſo went unto the feaſt.

46 So Jeſus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whoſe ſon was ſick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jeſus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and beſought him that he would come down and heal his ſon: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Except ye ſee ſigns and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman ſaith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 39 *And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him.*] The Samaritans ſhewed themſelves willing to receive his doctrine, who being but ſtrangers, and ſcarcely knowing Chriſt, are a condemnation to the Jews, and all others, who neglect God's word when it is offered.

50 Jeſus

5 MA 56

Engraved for Wood's Family Bible.

Hollingworth
Salop Sculp

CHRIST curing the IMPOTENT MAN at BETHESDA.

50 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Go thy way; thy ſon liveth. And the man believed the word that Jeſus had ſpoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his ſervants met him, and told *him*, ſaying, Thy ſon liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they ſaid unto him, Yeſterday at the ſeventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the ſame hour in the which Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thy ſon liveth And himſelf believed, and his whole houſe.

54 This *is* again the ſecond miracle *that* Jeſus did when he was come out of Judea, into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Jeſus on the ſabbath-day cureth him that was diſeaſed eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews cavil, and perſecute him for it.

AFTER this there was a feaſt of the Jews; and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem.

2 Now there is at Jeruſalem by the ſheep-*market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Betheſda, having five porches.

3 In theſe lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain ſeaſon into the pool, and troubled the water; whoſoever then firſt after the troubling of the water ſtepped in, was made whole of whatſoever diſeaſe he had.

5 And a certain man was there which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jeſus ſaw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that caſe*, he ſaith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man anſwered him, Sir, I have no man when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another ſteppeth down before me.

8 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Riſe, take up thy bed and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked. And on the ſame day was the ſabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore ſaid unto him that was cured, It is the ſabbath-day: it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He anſwered them, He that made me whole, the ſame ſaid unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then aſked they him, What man is that which ſaid unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wiſt not who it was. For Jeſus had conveyed himſelf away, a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jeſus findeth him in the temple, and ſaid unto him, Behold thou art made whole: ſin no more, leſt a worſe thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed and told the Jews that it was Jeſus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews perſecute Jeſus, and ſought to ſlay him, becauſe he had done theſe things on the ſabbath-day.

17 But Jeſus anſwered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews ſought the more to kill him, becauſe he not only had broken the ſabbath, but ſaid alſo that God was his Father, making himſelf equal with God.

19 Then anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid unto them, Verily verily I ſay unto you, The Son can do nothing of himſelf, but what he ſeeth the Father do: for what things ſoever he doeth, theſe alſo doeth the Son likewiſe.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and ſheweth him all things that himſelf doeth: and he will ſhew him greater works than theſe, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiſeth up the dead, and quickeneth *them:* even ſo the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all *men* ſhould honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath ſent him.

24 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that ſent me hath everlaſting life, and ſhall not come into condemnation; but is paſſed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead ſhall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear ſhall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himſelf, ſo hath he given to the Son to have life in himſelf;

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment alſo, becauſe he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves ſhall hear his voice.

29 And ſhall come forth; they that have done good, unto the reſurrection of life; and they that have done evil unto the reſurrection of damnation.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Riſe, take up thy bed and walk.*] This was to the end that the miracle might be ſo evident, that no man could ſpeak againſt it.

30 I can of mine ownſelf do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is juſt: becauſe I ſeek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath ſent me.

31 If I bear witneſs of myſelf, my witneſs is not true.

32 There is another that beareth witneſs of me, and I know that the witneſs which he witneſſeth of me is true.

33 Ye ſent unto John, and he bare witneſs unto the truth.

34 But I receive not teſtimony from man: but theſe things I ſay that ye might be ſaved.

35 He was a burning and a ſhining light: and ye were willing for a ſeaſon to rejoice in his light.

36 But I have greater witneſs than *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finiſh, the ſame works that I do bear witneſs of me that the Father hath ſent me.

37 And the Father himſelf which hath ſent me hath borne witneſs of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor ſeen his ſhape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath ſent, him ye believe not.

39 Search the ſcriptures: for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which teſtify of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another ſhall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and ſeek not the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuſe you to the Father: there is *one* that accuſeth you, *even* Moſes, in whom ye truſt.

46 For had ye believed Moſes, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how ſhall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 *Chriſt feedeth five thouſand. He withdraweth himſelf.* 22 *The people follow him, and are reproved for their fleſhly hearts.* 66 *Many diſciples leave him.*

AFTER theſe things Jeſus went over the ſea of Galilee, which is *the ſea* of Tiberias:

2 And a great multitude followed him, becauſe they ſaw his miracles which he did on them that were diſeaſed.

3 And Jeſus went up into a mountain, and there he ſat with his diſciples.

4 And the paſſover, a feaſt of the Jews, was nigh.

5 When Jeſus then lifted up *his* eyes, and ſaw a great company come unto him, he ſaith unto Philip, Whence ſhall we buy bread that theſe may eat?

6 And this he ſaid to prove him: for he himſelf knew what he would do.

7 Philip anſwered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not ſufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his diſciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, ſaith unto him,

9 There is a lad here which hath five barley loaves, and two ſmall fiſhes: but what are they among ſo many?

10 And Jeſus ſaid, Make the men ſit down. Now there was much graſs in the place. So the men ſat down, in number about five thouſand.

11 And Jeſus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he diſtributed to the diſciples, and the diſciples to them that were ſet down: and likewiſe of the fiſhes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he ſaid unto his diſciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be loſt.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baſkets with the fragments of the five barley loaves which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then thoſe men, when they had ſeen the miracle that Jeſus did, ſaid, This is of a truth that prophet that ſhould come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jeſus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himſelf alone.

16 And when even was *now* come, his diſciples went down unto the ſea,

17 And entered into a ſhip, and went over the ſea towards Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jeſus was not come to them.

18 And the ſea aroſe, by reaſon of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they ſee Jeſus walking on the ſea, and drawing nigh unto the ſhip: and they were afraid.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *When he had given thanks, he diſtributed,* &c.] Prayer and thankſgiving ſanctify the food which we daily partake of, for the nouriſhment of our bodies.

20 But he ſaith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ſhip: and immediately the ſhip was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which ſtood on the other ſide of the ſea ſaw that there was none other boat there, ſave that one whereinto his diſciples were entered, and that Jeſus went not with his diſciples into the boat, but *that* his diſciples were gone away alone:

23 Howbeit, there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the LORD had given thanks:

24 When the people therefore ſaw that Jeſus was not there, neither his diſciples, they alſo took ſhipping, and came to Capernaum ſeeking for Jeſus.

25 And when they had found him on the other ſide of the ſea, they ſaid unto him, Rabbi, when cameſt thou hither?

26 Jeſus anſwered them and ſaid, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſeek me, not becauſe ye ſaw the miracles, but becauſe ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 Labour not for the meat which periſheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlaſting life, which the Son of man ſhall give unto you: for him hath God the Father ſealed.

28 Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do, that we may work the works of God?

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath ſent.

30 They ſaid therefore unto him, What ſign ſheweſt thou then, that we may ſee, and believe thee? What doſt thou work?

31 Our fathers did eat manna in the deſert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Moſes gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then ſaid they unto him, LORD, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, I am the bread of life. He that cometh to me ſhall never hunger; and he that believeth on me ſhall never thirſt.

36 But I ſaid unto you, That ye alſo have ſeen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me ſhall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wiſe caſt out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that ſent me.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath ſent me, that of all which he hath given me, I ſhould loſe nothing, but ſhould raiſe it up again at the laſt day.

40 And this is the will of him that ſent me, That every one which ſeeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlaſting life: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, becauſe he ſaid, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they ſaid, Is not this Jeſus the ſon of Joſeph, whoſe father and mother we know? how is it then that he ſaith, I came down from heaven.

43 Jeſus therefore anſwered and ſaid unto them, Murmur not among yourſelves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath ſent me draw him: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

45 It is written in the prophets, And they ſhall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath ſeen the Father, ſave he which is of God, he hath ſeen the Father.

47 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlaſting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderneſs, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If any man eat of this bread, he ſhall live for ever; and the bread that I will give is my fleſh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore ſtrove amongſt themſelves, ſaying, How can this man give us *his* fleſh to eat?

53 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Except ye eat the fleſh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoſo eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

---

25 *And when they had found him on the other ſide of the ſea*, &c.] This was not ſtraight over the lake from ſide to ſide, but over a creek, or arm of the lake, which ſaved much labour to them that ſhould have gone about by land.

55 For my fleſh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath ſent me, and I live by the Father: ſo he that eateth me, even he ſhall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead. He that eateth of this bread ſhall live for ever.

59 Theſe things ſaid he in the ſynagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his diſciples, when they had heard *this*, ſaid, This is an hard ſaying: who can hear it?

61 When Jeſus knew in himſelf that his diſciples murmured at it, he ſaid unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 *What* and if ye ſhall ſee the Son of man aſcend up where he was before?

63 It is the ſpirit that quickeneth; the fleſh profiteth nothing: the words that I ſpeak unto you, *they* are ſpirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are ſome of you that believe not. For Jeſus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who ſhould betray him.

65 And he ſaid, Therefore ſaid I unto you, That no man can come unto me except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his diſciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then ſaid Jeſus unto the twelve, Will ye alſo go away?

68 Then Simon Peter anſwered him, LORD, to whom ſhall we go? thou haſt the words of eternal life.

69 And we believe and are ſure that thou art that Chriſt the Son of the living God.

70 Jeſus anſwered them, Have not I choſen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He ſpake of Judas Iſcariot *the ſon* of Simon: for he it was that ſhould betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeſus reproveth his kinſmen,* 10 *goeth unto the feaſt of tabernacles:* 14 *teacheth in the temple.* 40 *Divers opinions of Chriſt.* 45 *The Phariſees are angry at their officers, and at Nicodemus.*

AFTER theſe things Jeſus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, becauſe the Jews ſought to kill him.

2 Now the Jews feaſt of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore ſaid unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy diſciples alſo may ſee the works that thou doeſt.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in ſecret, and he himſelf ſeeketh to be known openly. If thou do theſe things, ſhew thyſelf to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, becauſe I teſtify of it that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feaſt: I go not up yet unto this feaſt; for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had ſaid theſe words unto them, he abode *ſtill* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he alſo up unto the feaſt, not openly, but as it were in ſecret.

11 Then the Jews ſought him at the feaſt, and ſaid, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him. For ſome ſaid, He is a good man: others ſaid, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man ſpake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midſt of the feaſt Jeſus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, ſaying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

16 Jeſus anſwered them, and ſaid, My doctrine is not mine, but his that ſent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he ſhall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I ſpeak of myſelf.

18 He that ſpeaketh of himſelf ſeeketh his own glory: but he that ſeeketh his glory that ſent him, the ſame is true, and no unrighteouſneſs is in him.

19 Did not Moſes give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people anſwered and ſaid, Thou haſt a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 Moſes therefore gave unto you circumciſion, (not becauſe it is of Moſes, but of the fathers,) and ye on the ſabbath-day circumciſe a man.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 8 *I go not up yet unto this feaſt.*] Chriſt doth not utterly deny that he would go to the feaſt, but ſignifieth that as yet he was not fully determined.

23 If a man on the ſabbath-day receive circumciſion, that the law of Moſes ſhould not be broken; are ye angry at me, becauſe I have made a man every whit whole on the ſabbath-day?

24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then ſaid ſome of them of Jeruſalem, Is not this he whom they ſeek to kill?

26 But lo, he ſpeaketh boldly, and they ſay nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Chriſt?

27 Howbeit, we know this man whence he is: but when Chriſt cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jeſus in the temple as he taught, ſaying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myſelf, but he that ſent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath ſent me.

30 Then they ſought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, becauſe his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and ſaid, When Chriſt cometh, will he do more miracles than theſe which this *man* hath done?

32 The Phariſees heard that the people murmured ſuch things concerning him; and the Phariſees and the chief prieſts ſent officers to take him.

33 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that ſent me.

34 Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then ſaid the Jews among themſelves, Whither will he go, that we ſhall not find him? will he go unto the diſperſed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What *manner of* ſaying is this that he ſaid, Ye ſhall ſeek me and ſhall not find *me*, and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 In the laſt day, that great *day* of the feaſt, Jeſus ſtood and cried, ſaying, If any man thirſt, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on me, as the ſcripture hath ſaid, out of his belly ſhall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this ſpake he of the ſpirit, which they that believe on him ſhould receive, For the Holy Ghoſt was not yet *given*; becauſe that Jeſus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this ſaying, ſaid, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 Others ſaid, This is the Chriſt. But ſome ſaid, Shall Chriſt come out of Galilee?

42 Hath not the ſcripture ſaid, That Chriſt cometh of the ſeed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a diviſion among the people becauſe of him.

44 And ſome of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief prieſts and Phariſees, and they ſaid unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers anſwered, Never man ſpake like this man.

47 Then anſwered them the Phariſees, Are ye alſo deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers or of the Phariſees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are curſed.

50 Nicodemus ſaith unto them, (he that came to Jeſus by night, being one of them,)

51 Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou alſo of Galilee? Search and look: for out of Galilee ariſeth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own houſe.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Chriſt delivereth the woman taken in adultery.* 12 *He preacheth himſelf the light of the world, and juſtifieth his doctrine.*

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he ſat down, and taught them.

3 And the ſcribes and Phariſees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery: and when they had ſet her in the midſt,

4 They ſay unto him, Maſter, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 Now Moſes in the law commanded us that ſuch ſhould be ſtoned: but what ſayeſt thou?

6 This they ſaid tempting him, that they might have to accuſe him. But Jeſus ſtooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

---

38 *He that believeth on me*, &c.] The only way to come unto Chriſt, is by faith.

46 *Never man ſpake like this man*] Herein appeareth the mighty power of Chriſt's word againſt his enemies.

7 So when they continued aſking him, he lifted up himſelf, and ſaid unto them, He that is without ſin among you, let him firſt caſt a ſtone at her.

8 And again he ſtooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conſcience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldeſt, *even* unto the laſt: and Jeſus was left alone, and the woman ſtanding in the midſt.

10 When Jeſus had lifted up himſelf, and ſaw none but the woman, he ſaid unto her, Woman, where are thoſe thine accuſers: hath no man condemned thee?

11 She ſaid, No man, LORD. And Jeſus ſaid unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and ſin no more.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeſus again unto them, ſaying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me ſhall not walk in darkneſs, but ſhall have the light of life.

13 The Phariſees therefore ſaid unto him, Thou beareſt record of thyſelf, thy record is not true.

14 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Though I bear record of myſelf, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go: but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the fleſh; I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that ſent me.

17 It is alſo written in your law, that the teſtimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witneſs of myſelf, and the Father that ſent me beareth witneſs of me.

19 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is thy father? Jeſus anſwered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo.

20 Theſe words ſpake Jeſus in the treaſury as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus again unto them, I go my way, and ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall die in your ſins. Whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then ſaid the Jews, Will he kill himſelf? becauſe he ſaith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 I ſaid therefore unto you, That ye ſhall die in your ſins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye ſhall die in your ſins.

25 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? and Jeſus ſaith unto them, Even *the ſame* that I ſaid unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to ſay and to judge of you: but he that ſent me is true; and I ſpeak to the world thoſe things which I have heard of him.

27 They underſtood not that he ſpake to them of the Father.

28 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then ſhall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myſelf; but as my Father hath taught me, I ſpeak theſe things.

29 And he that ſent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always thoſe things that pleaſe him.

30 As he ſpake theſe words many believed on him.

31 Then ſaid Jeſus to thoſe Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my diſciples indeed;

32 And ye ſhall know the truth, and the truth ſhall make you free.

33 They anſwered him, We be Abraham's ſeed, and were never in bondage to any man, how ſayeſt thou, Ye ſhall be made free?

34 Jeſus anſwered them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever committeth ſin is the ſervant of ſin.

35 And the ſervant abideth not in the houſe for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore ſhall make you free, ye ſhall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's ſeed: but ye ſeek to kill me, becauſe my word hath no place in you.

38 I ſpeak that which I have ſeen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have ſeen with your father.

39 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Abraham is our father. Jeſus ſaith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye ſeek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then ſaid they to him, We be not born of fornication: we have one father, *even* God.

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Jeſus ſaid unto her, neither do I condemn thee,* &c] Jeſus would not meddle, but with that which did appertain to his office, to wit, to bring ſinners to repentance.

42 Jeſus ſaid unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God: neither came I of myſelf, but he ſent me.

43 Why do ye not underſtand my ſpeech? *even* becauſe ye cannot hear my word.

44 Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the luſts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, becauſe there is no truth in him. When he ſpeaketh a lye, he ſpeaketh of his own: for he is a lyar, and the father of it.

45 And becauſe I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of ſin? and if I ſay the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, becauſe ye are not of God.

48 Then anſwered the Jews and ſaid unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and haſt a devil?

49 Jeſus anſwered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do diſhonour me.

50 And I ſeek not mine own glory: there is one that ſeeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, If a man keep my ſaying, he ſhall never ſee death.

52 Then ſaid the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou haſt a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets: and thou ſayeſt, If a man keep my ſaying, he ſhall never taſte of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham which is dead? and the prophets are dead; whom makeſt thou thyſelf?

54 Jeſus anſwered, If I honour myſelf, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye ſay that he is your God.

55 Yet ye have not known him: but I know him. And if I ſhould ſay, I know him not, I ſhall be a lyar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his ſaying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to ſee my day; and he ſaw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then ſaid the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old; and haſt thou ſeen Abraham?

58 Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up ſtones to caſt at him: but Jeſus hid himſelf, and went out of the temple, going through the midſt of them, and ſo paſſed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He that was born blind is reſtored to ſight.* 13 *He is brought to the Phariſees.* 34 *They excommunicate him.* 35 *Chriſt receiveth him, and he confeſſeth Chriſt.*

AND as *Jeſus* paſſed by, he ſaw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his diſciples aſked him, ſaying, Maſter, who did ſin, this man, or his parents that he was born blind?

3 Jeſus anſwered, Neither hath this man ſinned, nor his parents; but that the works of God ſhould be made manifeſt in him.

4 I muſt work the works of him that ſent me while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus ſpoken, he ſpat on the ground and made clay of the ſpittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay.

7 And ſaid unto him, Go, waſh in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation Sent,) he went his way therefore, and waſhed, and came ſeeing.

8 The neighbours therefore and they which before had ſeen him that he was blind, ſaid, Is not this he that ſat and begged?

9 Some ſaid, This is he. Others *ſaid*, He is like him. *But* he ſaid, I am *he*.

10 Therefore ſaid they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He anſwered and ſaid, A man that is called Jeſus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and ſaid unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and waſh. And I went and waſhed, and I received ſight.

12 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is he? he ſaid, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Phariſees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the ſabbath-day when Jeſus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Phariſees alſo aſked him, how he had received his ſight. He ſaid unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I waſhed, and do ſee.

16 Therefore ſaid ſome of the Phariſees, This man is not of God, becauſe he keepeth not the ſabbath-day. Others ſaid, How can a man that is a ſinner do ſuch miracles? and there was a diviſion among them.

17 They ſay unto the blind man again, What

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Jeſus anſwered, neither hath this man ſinned,* &c.] God doth not always puniſh men for their ſins in this life.

6 *He ſpat on the ground,* &c.] This was not for any virtue that was in the earth, in the ſpittle, or in the clay, to make him ſee; but it pleaſed him to uſe theſe ſigns and means.

ſayeſt thou of him that he hath opened thine eyes? he ſaid, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him that he had been blind and received his ſight, until they called the parents of him that had received his ſight.

19 And they aſked them, ſaying, Is this your ſon who ye ſay was born blind? how then doth he now ſee?

20 His parents anſwered them and ſaid, We know that this is our ſon, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now ſeeth we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; aſk him; he ſhall ſpeak for himſelf.

22 Theſe words ſpake his parents becauſe they feared the Jews; for the Jews had agreed already, that, if any man did confeſs that he was Chriſt, he ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

23 Therefore ſaid his parents, He is of age, aſk him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and ſaid unto him, Give God the praiſe; we know that this man is a ſinner.

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Whether he be a ſinner, *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I ſee.

26 Then ſaid they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He anſwered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye alſo be his diſciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and ſaid, Thou art his diſciple; but we are Moſes' diſciples.

29 We know that God ſpake unto Moſes: as for this *fellow*, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not ſinners; but if any man be a worſhipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 ¶ They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou waſt altogether born in ſins, and doſt thou teach us? and they caſt him out.

35 ¶ Jeſus heard that they had caſt him out: and when he had found him, he ſaid unto him, Doſt thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He anſwered and ſaid, Who is he, LORD, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou haſt both ſeen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he ſaid, LORD, I believe. And he worſhipped him.

39 And Jeſus ſaid, For judgment I am come into this world; that they which ſee not might ſee, and that they which ſee might be made blind.

40 And *ſome* of the Phariſees which were with him heard theſe words, and ſaid unto him, Are we blind alſo?

41 Jeſus ſaid unto them, If ye were blind, ye ſhould have no ſin: but now ye ſay, We ſee; therefore your ſin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 *Chriſt is the door, and the good ſhepherd.* 19 *Divers opinions of him.* 22 *He proveth by his works that he is Chriſt.*

VERILY, verily I ſay unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the ſheep-fold, but climbeth up ſome other way, the ſame is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the ſhepherd of the ſheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the ſheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own ſheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own ſheep, he goeth before them, and the ſheep follow him; for they know his voice.

5 And a ſtranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of ſtrangers.

6 This parable ſpake Jeſus unto them: but they underſtood not what things they were which he ſpake unto them.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them again, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, I am the door of the ſheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the ſheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in he ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall go in and out, and find paſture.

10 The thief cometh not but for to ſteal and to kill and to deſtroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

---

26 *Then ſaid they to him again,* &c.] They thought either to drive him from the truth, or to make him ſwear, by their oft times interrogating him: which practice Satan's members ever do obſerve in their examination of chriſtians.

11 I am the good ſhepherd. The good ſhepherd giveth his life for the ſheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the ſhepherd, whoſe own the ſheep are not, ſeeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the ſheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and ſcattereth the ſheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, becauſe he is an hireling, and careth not for the ſheep.

14 I am the good ſhepherd, and know my *ſheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even ſo know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the ſheep.

16 And other ſheep I have which are not of this fold; them alſo I muſt bring, and they ſhall hear my voice: and there ſhall be one fold, *and* one ſhepherd.

17 Therefore doth my father love me becauſe I lay down my life that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myſelf, I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a diviſion therefore again among the Jews for theſe ſayings.

20 And many of them ſaid, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others ſaid, Theſe are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jeruſalem the feaſt of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jeſus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and ſaid unto him, How long doſt thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Chriſt, tell us plainly.

25 Jeſus anſwered them, I told you and ye believed not. The works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witneſs of me.

26 But ye believe not, becauſe ye are not of my ſheep, as I ſaid unto you.

27 My ſheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they ſhall never periſh, neither ſhall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up ſtones again to ſtone him.

32 Jeſus anſwered them, Many good works have I ſhewed you from my Father; for which of thoſe works do ye ſtone me?

33 The Jews anſwered him, ſaying, For a good work we ſtone thee not: but for blaſphemy; and becauſe that thou, being a man, makeſt thyſelf God.

34 Jeſus anſwered them, Is it not written in your law, I ſaid, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the ſcripture cannot be broken.

36 Say ye of him whom the Father hath ſanctified and ſent into the world, Thou blaſphemeſt; becauſe I ſaid, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they ſought again to take him: but he eſcaped out of their hand.

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at firſt baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle: but all things that John ſpake of this man were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus. 47 The prieſts and Phariſees gather a council againſt him.

NOW a certain *man* was ſick *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her ſiſter Martha,

2 It was *that* Mary which anointed the LORD with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick.

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, LORD, behold, he whom thou loveſt is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 17 *Therefore doth my father love me*, &c.] Chriſt even in regard to his manhood, hath deſerved his father's love and everlaſting life, not to his fleſh only, but to us alſo, who are imputed righteous.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walketh in the day he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ſleepeth: but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, LORD, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit, Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe: nevertheleſs, let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, about fifteen furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as ſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, LORD, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know that even now whatſoever thou wilt aſk of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

24 Martha ſaith unto him, I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day.

25 Jeſus ſaid unto her, I am the reſurrection and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live:

26 And whoſoever liveth, and believeth in me, ſhall never die. Believeſt thou this?

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea, LORD, I believe that thou art the Chriſt the Son of God, which ſhould come into the world.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying, The Maſter is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As ſoon as ſhe heard *that*, ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Mary that ſhe aroſe up haſtily and went out, followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, LORD, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he groaned in the ſpirit, and was troubled,

34 And ſaid, Where have ye laid him? They ſay unto him, LORD, come, and ſee.

35 Jeſus wept.

36 Then ſaid the Jews, behold how he loved him.

37 And ſome of them ſaid, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, having cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died?

38 Jeſus therefore again groaning in himſelf, cometh to the grave: it was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.

39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha, the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, LORD, by this time he ſtinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee that, if thou wouldeſt believe, thou ſhouldeſt ſee the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the ſtone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lifted up *his* eyes, and ſaid, Father, I thank thee that thou haſt heard me.

42 And I knew that thou heareſt me always: but becauſe of the people which ſtand by I ſaid *it*, that they may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

43 And when he thus had ſpoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had ſeen the things which Jeſus did, believed on him.

Note on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 12 *Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.*] They laboured to keep Chriſt from going into Judea, as though there had been no need.

46 But ſome of them went their ways to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief prieſts and the Phariſees a counſel, and ſaid, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Romans ſhall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high prieſt that ſame year, ſaid unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor conſider that it is expedient for us, that one man ſhould die for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not.

51 And this ſpake he not of himſelf: but being high prieſt that year he propheſied that Jeſus ſhould die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that alſo he ſhould gather together in one the children of God that were ſcattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counſel together for to put him to death.

54 Jeſus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderneſs into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples.

55 And the Jews paſſover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jeruſalem before the paſſover to purify themſelves.

56 Then ſought they for Jeſus, and ſpake among themſelves as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feaſt?

57 Now both the chief prieſts and the Phariſees had given a commandment that if any man knew where he were, he ſhould ſhew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeſus excuſeth Mary anointing his feet. 12 He rideth into Jeruſalem.

THEN Jeſus ſix days before the paſſover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead.

2 There they made him a ſupper; and Martha ſerved: but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of ſpikenard very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot, Simon's *ſon*, which ſhould betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor.

6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor; but becauſe he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone: againſt the day of my burying hath ſhe kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you: but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jeſus' ſake only, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo, whom he had raiſed from the dead.

10 But the chief prieſts conſulted that they might put Lazarus alſo to death.

11 Becauſe that by reaſon of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jeſus.

12 ¶ On the next day much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hoſanna: Bleſſed *is* the King of Iſrael that cometh in the name of the LORD.

14 And Jeſus, when he had found a young aſs, ſat thereon; as it is written,

15 Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh ſitting on an aſs's colt.

16 Theſe things underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: but when Jeſus was glorified, then remembered they that theſe things were written of him, and *that* they had done theſe things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raiſed him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cauſe the people alſo met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Phariſees therefore ſaid among themſelves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worſhip at the feaſt:

21 The ſame came therefore to Philip, which *was* of Bethſaida of Galilee, and deſired him, ſaying, Sir, we would ſee Jeſus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jeſus.

23 And Jeſus anſwered them, ſaying, The hour is come that the Son of man ſhould be glorified.

24 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Except a corn

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 20 *There were certain Greeks among them*, &c.] They were of the race of the Jews, and came out of Aſia and Grecia: or elſe the Jews would not have permitted that they ſhould worſhip with them.

of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 He that loveth his life ſhall loſe it, and he that hateth his life in this world ſhall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man ſerve me, let him follow me: and where I am, there ſhall alſo my ſervant be: if any man ſerve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my ſoul troubled: and what ſhall I ſay? Father, ſave me from this hour: but for this cauſe came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore that ſtood by, and heard *it*, ſaid, That it thundered. Others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him.

30 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now ſhall the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me.

33 This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.

34 The people anſwered him, we have heard out of the law that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lifted up? Who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for he that walketh in darkneſs knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus, and departed, and did hide himſelf from them.

37 But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled which he ſpake, LORD, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the LORD been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their hearts; that they ſhould not ſee with *their eyes*, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

41 Theſe things ſaid Eſaias when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

42 Nevertheleſs, among the chief rulers alſo many believed on him; but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue:

43 For they loved the praiſe of men more than the praiſe of God.

44 Jeſus cried and ſaid, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that ſent me.

45 And he that ſeeth me, ſeeth him that ſent me.

46 I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me ſhould not abide in darkneſs.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.

49 For I have not ſpoken of myſelf; but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment, what I ſhould ſay and what I ſhould ſpeak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeſus waſheth his diſciples feet, and exhorteth them to humility and charity.* 36 *He forewarneth Peter of his denial.*

NOW before the feaſt of the paſſover when Jeſus knew that his hour was come that he ſhould depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And ſupper being ended; the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simon's *ſon*, to betray him;

3 Jeſus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God.

4 He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garments; and took a towel, and girded himſelf:

5 After that he poureth water into a baſon and began to waſh the diſciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter ſaid unto him, LORD, doſt thou waſh my feet?

7 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What I do, thou knoweſt not now; but thou ſhalt know hereafter.

8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.

---

38 *To whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?*] That is, the Goſpel, which is the power of God to ſalvation to them that believe.

9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, LORD, not my feet only, but alſo *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jeſus ſaith unto him, He that is waſhed, needeth not ſave to waſh *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all;

11 For he knew who ſhould betray him: therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Maſter, and LORD: and ye ſay well: for *ſo* I am.

14 If I then, *your* LORD and Maſter, have waſhed your feet; ye alſo ought to waſh one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye ſhould do as I have done to you.

16 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is ſent, greater than he that ſent him.

17 If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 I ſpeak not of you all; I know whom I have choſen: but that the ſcripture may be fulfilled, he that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel againſt me.

19 Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to paſs ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that ſent me.

21 When Jeſus had thus ſaid, he was troubled in ſpirit, and teſtified, and ſaid, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, That one of you ſhall betray me.

22 Then the diſciples looked one on another doubting of whom he ſpake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jeſus' boſom one of the diſciples whom Jeſus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him that he ſhould aſk who it ſhould be of whom he ſpake.

25 He then lying on Jeſus' breaſt ſaith unto him, LORD, who is it?

26 Jeſus anſwered, He it is to whom I ſhall give a ſop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the ſop he gave it to Judas Iſcariot *the ſon* of Simon.

27 And after the ſop, Satan entered into him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, That thou doeſt, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he ſpake this unto him.

29 For ſome *of them* thought, becauſe Judas had the bag, that Jeſus had ſaid unto him, Buy *thoſe things* that we have need of againſt the feaſt; or, that he ſhould give ſomething to the poor.

30 He then having received the ſop, went immediately out. And it was night.

31 Therefore when he was gone out, Jeſus ſaid, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God ſhall alſo glorify him in himſelf, and ſhall ſtraightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye ſhall ſeek me: and, as I ſaid unto the Jews, whither I go, ye cannot come, ſo now I ſay unto you.

34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye alſo love one another.

35 By this ſhall all *men* know that ye are my diſciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter ſaid unto him, LORD, whither goeſt thou? Jeſus anſwered him, Whither I go, thou canſt not follow me now: but thou ſhalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter ſaid unto him, LORD, why can not I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy ſake.

38 Jeſus anſwered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my ſake? Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, The cock ſhall not crow till thou haſt denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Chriſt comforteth his diſciples*; 6 *profeſſeth himſelf the way, the truth, and the life.*

LET not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe alſo in me.

2 In my father's houſe are many manſions: if *it were* not *ſo*, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myſelf; that where I am, *there* ye may be alſo.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas ſaith unto him, LORD, we know not whither thou goeſt; and how can we know the way?

6 ¶ Jeſus ſaith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life. No man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye ſhould have known

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 23 *Leaning on Jeſus' boſom*, &c.] Their faſhion was not to ſit at table, but having their ſhoes off, and cuſhions under their elbows, leaned on their ſides, as it were half lying.

my Father alſo: and from henceforth ye know him, and have ſeen him.

8 Philip ſaith unto him, LORD, ſhew us the Father and it ſufficeth us.

9 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Have I been ſo long time with you, and yet haſt thou not known me, Philip? he that hath ſeen me, hath ſeen the Father; and how ſayeſt thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believeſt thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I ſpeak unto you, I ſpeak not of myſelf: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or elſe believe me, for the very works ſake.

12 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do ſhall he do alſo; and greater *works* than theſe ſhall he do: becauſe I go unto my Father.

13 And whatſoever ye ſhall aſk in my name that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye ſhall aſk any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 If ye love me keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he ſhall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever.

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, becauſe it ſeeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and ſhall be in you.

18 I will not leave you comfortleſs: I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world ſeeth me no more: but ye ſee me: becauſe I live, ye ſhall live alſo.

20 At that day ye ſhall know that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me ſhall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifeſt myſelf to him.

22 Judas ſaith unto him, not Iſcariot, LORD, how is it that thou wilt manifeſt thyſelf unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

25 He that loveth me not keepeth not my ſayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which ſent me.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you being *yet* preſent with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghoſt, whom the Father will ſend in my name, he ſhall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance whatſoever I have ſaid unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I ſaid unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me ye would rejoice, becauſe I ſaid, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to paſs, that when it is come to paſs ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you; for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even ſo I do. Ariſe, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

The mutual love between Chriſt and his members, under the parable of the vine.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the huſbandman.

2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have ſpoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itſelf, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches. He that abideth in me, and I in him, the ſame bringeth forth much fruit, for without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is caſt forth as a branch, and is withered: and men gather them, and caſt *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye ſhall aſk what ye will, and it ſhall be done unto you.

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *The works that I do ſhall he do alſo.*] This is referred to the whole body of the church, in whom the virtue of Chriſt doth ſhine and remain for ever.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; ſo ſhall ye be my diſciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, ſo have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments ye ſhall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye *are* my friends, if ye do whatſoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not ſervants: for the ſervant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not choſen me, but I have choſen you, and ordained you, that ye ſhould go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit ſhould remain: that whatſoever ye ſhall aſk of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 Theſe things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own, but becauſe ye are not of the world, but I have choſen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I ſaid unto you, The ſervant is not greater than his lord. If they have perſecuted me, they will alſo perſecute you: if they have kept my ſaying, they will keep yours alſo.

21 But all theſe things will they do unto you for my name's ſake, becauſe they know not him that ſent me.

22 If I had not come and ſpoken unto them, they had not had ſin: but now they have no cloke for their ſin.

23 He that hateth me hateth my Father alſo.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had ſin: but now have they both ſeen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to paſs* that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law. They hated me without a cauſe.

26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will ſend unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he ſhall teſtify of me:

27 And ye alſo ſhall bear witneſs, becauſe ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

Chriſt comforteth his diſciples againſt tribulation, by the promiſe of the Holy Ghoſt.

THESE things have I ſpoken unto you that ye ſhould not be offended.

2 They ſhall put you out of the ſynagogues: yea, the time cometh that whoſoever killeth you will think that he doeth God ſervice.

3 And theſe things will they do unto you, becauſe they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But theſe things have I told you, that when the time ſhall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And theſe things I ſaid not unto you at the beginning, becauſe I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that ſent me; and none of you aſketh me, Whither goeſt thou?

6 But becauſe I have ſaid theſe things unto you, ſorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheleſs, I tell you the truth; it is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will ſend him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of ſin, and of righteouſneſs, and of judgment:

9 Of ſin, becauſe they believe not on me;

10 Of righteouſneſs, becauſe I go to my Father, and ye ſee me no more;

11 Of judgment, becauſe the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to ſay unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he the Spirit of truth, is come he will guide you into all truth: for he ſhall not ſpeak of himſelf; but whatſoever he ſhall hear, *that* ſhall he ſpeak: and he will ſhew you things to come.

14 He ſhall glorify me: for he ſhall receive of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore ſaid I, that he ſhall take of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

16 A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me, becauſe I go to the Father.

Note on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 22 *They have no cloke for their ſin.*] In that they refuſed Chriſt, it taketh from them all excuſe wherewith they would have juſtified themſelves, as being holy and without ſin.

17 Then ſaid *ſome* of his diſciples among themſelves, What is this that he ſaith unto us; A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me: and, Becauſe I go to the Father:

18 They ſaid therefore, What is this that he ſaith, A little while? we cannot tell what he ſaith.

19 Now Jeſus knew that they were deſirous to aſk him, and ſaid unto them, Do ye enquire among yourſelves of that I ſaid, A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while, and ye ſhall ſee me?

20 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, That ye ſhall weep and lament, but the world ſhall rejoice: and ye ſhall be ſorrowful, but your ſorrow ſhall be turned into joy.

21 A woman, when ſhe is in travail hath ſorrow, becauſe her hour is come: but as ſoon as ſhe is delivered of the child, ſhe remembereth no more the anguiſh, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have ſorrow: but I will ſee you again, and your heart ſhall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye ſhall aſk me nothing. Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Whatſoever ye ſhall aſk the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye aſked nothing in my name: aſk, and ye ſhall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh when I ſhall no more ſpeak unto you in proverbs, but I ſhall ſhew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye ſhall aſk in my name: and I ſay not unto you that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himſelf loveth you, becauſe ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His diſciples ſaid unto him, Lo, now ſpeakeſt thou plainly: and ſpeakeſt no proverb.

30 Now are we ſure that thou knoweſt all things, and needeſt not that any man ſhould aſk thee; by this we believe that thou cameſt forth from God.

31 Jeſus anſwered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye ſhall be ſcattered every man to his own, and ſhall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, becauſe the Father is with me.

33 Theſe things I have ſpoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye ſhall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Chriſt prayeth to his Father to glorify him,* 6 *and to preſerve his apoſtles* 11 *in unity,* 17 *and in truth.*

THESE words ſpake Jeſus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and ſaid, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son alſo may glorify thee:

2 As thou haſt given him power over all fleſh, that he ſhould give eternal life to as many as thou haſt given him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jeſus Chriſt whom thou haſt ſent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finiſhed the work which thou gaveſt me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine ownſelf, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifeſted thy name unto the men which thou gaveſt me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gaveſt them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatſoever thou haſt given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gaveſt me; and they have received them, and have known ſurely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didſt ſend me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou haſt given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but theſe are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name thoſe whom thou haſt given me, that they may be one as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: thoſe that thou gaveſt me I have kept, and none of them is loſt, but the ſon of perdition; that the ſcripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and theſe things I

Note on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 22 *And your joy no man taketh from you*] For it ſhall be grounded upon my reſurrection and the grace of the Holy Ghoſt.

Note on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *That they may be one as we are.*] That they may be joined in unity of faith and ſpirit.

ſpeak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themſelves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, becauſe they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou ſhouldeſt take them out of the world, but that thou ſhouldeſt keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou haſt ſent me into the world, even ſo have I alſo ſent them into the world.

19 And for their ſakes I ſanctify myſelf, that they alſo might be ſanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for theſe alone, but for them alſo which ſhall believe on me through their word.

21 That they all may be one: as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they alſo may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

22 And the glory which thou gaveſt me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou haſt ſent me, and haſt loved them, as thou haſt loved me.

24 Father, I will that they alſo whom thou haſt given me be with me where I am: that they may behold my glory which thou haſt given me: for thou lovedſt me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and theſe have known that thou haſt ſent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith thou haſt loved me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jeſus.* 15 *Peter denieth him.* 28 *He is arraigned before Pilate.*

WHEN Jeſus had ſpoken theſe words, he went forth with his diſciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his diſciples.

2 And Judas alſo which betrayed him, knew the place, for Jeſus oft-times reſorted thither with his diſciples.

3 Judas then, having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief prieſts and Phariſees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches, and weapons.

4 Jeſus therefore, knowing all things that ſhould come upon him, went forth, and ſaid unto them, Whom ſeek ye?

5 They anſwered him, Jeſus of Nazareth. Jeſus ſaith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas alſo which betrayed him, ſtood with them.

6 As ſoon then as he had ſaid unto them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then aſked he them again, Whom ſeek ye? and they ſaid, Jeſus of Nazareth.

8 Jeſus anſwered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye ſeek me, let theſe go their way:

9 That the ſaying, might be fulfilled which he ſpake, Of them which thou gaveſt me have I loſt none.

10 Then Simon Peter, having a ſword, drew it, and ſmote the high prieſt's ſervant, and cut off his right ear. The ſervant's name was Malchus.

11 Then ſaid Jeſus unto Peter, Put up thy ſword into the ſheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, ſhall I not drink it?

12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jeſus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas firſt; for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, which was the high prieſt that ſame year.

14 Now Caiaphas was he which gave counſel to the Jews that it was expedient that one man ſhould die for the people.

15 ¶ And Simon Peter followed Jeſus, and *ſo did* another diſciple. That diſciple was known unto the high prieſt, and went in with Jeſus into the palace of the high prieſt.

16 But Peter ſtood at the door without. Then went out that other diſciple which was known unto the high prieſt, and ſpake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then ſaith the damſel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou alſo *one* of this man's diſciples? he ſaith, I am not.

18 And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who had made a fire of coals, for it was cold: and they warmed themſelves: and Peter ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf.

19 The high prieſt then aſked Jeſus of his diſciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jeſus anſwered him, I ſpake openly to the

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *The high prieſt that ſame year.* Altho' this office was for term of life by God's ordinance, yet the ambition and diſſention of the Jews cauſed the Romans to change it, either for bribery or favour.

world: I ever taught in the ſynagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always reſort: and in ſecret have I ſaid nothing.

21 Why aſkeſt thou me? aſk them which heard me what I have ſaid unto them? behold, they know what I ſaid.

22 And when he had thus ſpoken, one of the officers which ſtood by ſtruck Jeſus with the palm of his hand, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou the high prieſt ſo?

23 Jeſus anſwered him, If I have ſpoken evil, bear witneſs of the evil: but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me?

24 Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.

25 And Simon Peter ſtood and warmed himſelf. They ſaid therefore unto him, Art not thou alſo one of his diſciples? he denied it, and ſaid, I am not.

26 One of the ſervants of the high prieſt, being his kinſman whoſe ear Peter cut off, ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ Then led they Jeſus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early: and they themſelves went not into the judgment-hall, leſt they ſhould be defiled; but that they might eat the paſſover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and ſaid, What accuſation bring ye againſt this man?

30 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then ſaid Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore ſaid unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 That the ſaying of Jeſus might be fulfilled which he ſpake, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.

33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment-hall again, and called Jeſus, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jeſus anſwered him, Sayeſt thou this thing of thyſelf, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate anſwered, Am I a Jew? thine own nation and the chief prieſts have delivered thee unto me. What haſt thou done?

36 Jeſus anſwered, My kingdom is not of this world. If my kingdom were of this world, then would my ſervants fight, that I ſhould not be delivered to the Jews; but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore ſaid unto him, Art thou a king then? Jeſus anſwered, Thou ſayeſt that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cauſe came I into the world that I ſhould bear witneſs unto the truth; every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate ſaith unto him, What is truth? and when he had ſaid this, he went out again unto the Jews, and ſaith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

39 But ye have a cuſtom that I ſhould releaſe unto you one at the paſſover: will ye therefore that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

40 Then cried they all again, ſaying, Not this man, but Barrabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Chriſt is ſcourged, crowned with thorns, beaten, and crucified. 28 He dieth, 38 and is buried by Joſeph and Nicodemus.

THEN Pilate therefore took Jeſus, and ſcourged *him*.

2 And the ſoldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe.

3 And ſaid, Hail, King of the Jews! and they ſmote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and ſaith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jeſus forth wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* ſaith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief prieſts therefore and officers ſaw him, they cried out, ſaying, Crucify *him*, Crucify *him*. Pilate ſaith unto them, Take ye *him*, and crucify *him*: for I find no fault in him:

7 The Jews anſwered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, becauſe he made himſelf the Son of God.

8 When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and ſaith unto Jeſus, Whence art thou? but Jeſus gave him no anſwer.

10 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Speakeſt thou not unto me? knoweſt thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to releaſe thee?

11 Jeſus anſwered, Thou couldeſt have no power at all againſt me, except it were given thee from

---

38 *Pilate ſaith unto him, What is truth?*] This was a mocking, a diſdainful queſtion.

39 *Ye have a cuſtom,* &c.] This was one of their blind abuſes; for the law of God gave no liberty to quit a wicked treſpaſſer.

above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater ſin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate ſought to releaſe him: but the Jews cried out, ſaying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Ceſar's friend. Whoſoever maketh himſelf a king ſpeaketh againſt Ceſar.

13 When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he brought Jeſus forth, and ſat down in the judgment-ſeat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the paſſover, and about the ſixth hour: and he ſaith unto the Jews, Behold your king!

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate ſaith unto them, Shall I crucify your king? the chief prieſts anſwered, We have no king but Ceſar.

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jeſus and led him away.

17 And he bearing his croſs went forth into a place called *the place* of a ſkull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either ſide one, and Jeſus in the midſt.

19 And Pilate wrote a title and put it on the croſs, and the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jeſus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then ſaid the chief prieſts of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he ſaid, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate anſwered, What I have written I have written.

23 Then the ſoldiers, when they had crucified Jeſus, took his garments and made four parts, to every ſoldier a part; and alſo *his* coat: now the coat was without ſeam, woven from the top throughout.

24 They ſaid therefore among themſelves, Let us not rend it, but caſt lots for it, whoſe it ſhall be: that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, which ſaith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my veſture they did caſt lots. Theſe things therefore the ſoldiers did.

25 Now there ſtood by the croſs of Jeſus his mother, and his mother's ſiſter, Mary *the wife* of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jeſus therefore ſaw his mother, and the diſciple ſtanding by whom he loved, he ſaith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy Son.

27 Then ſaith he to the diſciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that diſciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this Jeſus knowing that all things were now accompliſhed, that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, ſaith, I thirſt.

29 Now there was ſet a veſſel full of vinegar: and they filled a ſpunge with vinegar, and put it upon hyſſop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jeſus therefore had received the vinegar, he ſaid, It is finiſhed. And he bowed his head, and gave up the ghoſt.

31 The Jews therefore, becauſe it was the preparation, that the bodies ſhould not remain upon the croſs on the ſabbath-day, (for that ſabbath-day was an high day) beſought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the ſoldiers and brake the legs of the firſt, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jeſus, and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the ſoldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide, and forthwith came thereout blood and water.

35 And he that ſaw it bare record, and his record is true; and he knoweth that he ſaith true; that ye might believe.

36 For theſe things were done, that the ſcripture ſhould be fulfilled, A bone of him ſhall not be broken.

37 And again another ſcripture ſaith, They ſhall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ And after this, Joſeph of Arimathea (being a diſciple of Jeſus, but ſecretly for fear of the Jews,) beſought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jeſus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore and took the body of Jeſus.

39 And there came alſo Nicodemus, which at the firſt came to Jeſus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jeſus, and wound

Note on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 30 *He ſaid, It is finiſhed.*] Man's ſalvation is perfected by the only ſacrifice of Chriſt, and all the ceremonies of the law are ended.

it in linen clothes, with the ſpices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new ſepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid;

42 There laid they Jeſus, therefore, becauſe of the Jews preparation-*day*, for the ſepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

11 *Jeſus appeareth to Mary,* 19 *and to his diſciples.* 24 *Thomas's incredulity,* 26 *and confeſſion.*

THE firſt *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the ſtone taken away from the ſepulchre.

2 Then ſhe runneth and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other diſciple whom Jeſus loved, and ſaith unto them, They have taken away the LORD out of the ſepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other diſciple, and came to the ſepulchre.

4 So they ran both together; and the other diſciple did out-run Peter, and came firſt to the ſepulchre.

5 And he ſtooping down *and looking in* ſaw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the linen clothes lie;

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itſelf.

8 Then went in alſo that other diſciple which came firſt to the ſepulchre, and he ſaw and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the ſcripture, that he muſt riſe again from the dead.

10 Then the diſciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary ſtood without at the ſepulchre weeping: and as ſhe wept, ſhe ſtooped down *and looked* into the ſepulchre,

12 And ſeeth two angels in white ſitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jeſus had lain.

13 And they ſay unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? ſhe ſaith unto them, Becauſe they have taken away my LORD, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when ſhe had thus ſaid, ſhe turned herſelf back, and ſaw Jeſus ſtanding, and knew not that it was Jeſus.

15 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? whom ſeekeſt thou? ſhe, ſuppoſing him to be the gardener, ſaith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence tell me where thou haſt laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Mary. She turned herſelf, and ſaith unto him, Rabboni; which is to ſay, Maſter.

17 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Touch me not, for I am not yet aſcended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and ſay unto them, I aſcend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* my God and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the diſciples that ſhe had ſeen the LORD, and that he had ſpoken theſe things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the ſame day at evening being the firſt *day* of the week, when the doors were ſhut where the diſciples were aſſembled for fear of the Jews, came Jeſus and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had ſo ſaid, he ſhewed unto them *his* hand and his ſide. Then were the diſciples glad when they ſaw the LORD.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus to them again, Peace *be* unto you. As *my* Father hath ſent me, even ſo ſend I you.

22 And when he had ſaid this, he breathed on *them,* and ſaith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghoſt.

23 Whoſe ſoever ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whoſe ſoever *ſins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jeſus came.

25 The other diſciples therefore ſaid unto him, We have ſeen the LORD. But he ſaid unto them, Except I ſhall ſee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thruſt my hand into his ſide, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his diſciples were within, and Thomas with them. *Then* came Jeſus, the doors being ſhut, and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaid, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then ſaith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thruſt it into my ſide: and be not faithleſs but believing.

28 And Thomas anſwered and ſaid unto him, My LORD and my God.

Note on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 19 *When the doors were ſhut,——came Jeſus,* &c.] So that no man opened him the doors, but by his divine power he cauſed them to open of their own accord.

29 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thomas, becauſe thou haſt ſeen me, thou haſt believed: bleſſed *are* they that have not ſeen, and *yet* have believed.

30 And many other ſigns truly did Jeſus in the preſence of his diſciples, which are not written in this book.

31 But theſe are written, that ye might believe that Jeſus is the Chriſt, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Chriſt appearing again,* 15 *giveth Peter a charge;* 20 *and rebuketh his curioſity.*

AFTER theſe things Jeſus ſhewed himſelf again to the diſciples at the ſea of Tiberias: and on this wiſe ſhewed he *himſelf.*

2 There were together, Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *ſons* of Zebedee, and two other of his diſciples.

3 Simon Peter ſaith unto them, I go a fiſhing. They ſay unto him, We alſo go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ſhip immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jeſus ſtood on the ſhore: but the diſciples knew not that it was Jeſus.

5 Then Jeſus ſaith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? they anſwered him, No.

6 And he ſaid unto them, Caſt the net on the right ſide of the ſhip, and ye ſhall find. They caſt therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fiſhes.

7 Therefore that diſciple whom Jeſus loved, ſaith unto Peter, It is the LORD. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the LORD, he girt *his* fiſher's coat *unto him,* (for he was naked) and did caſt himſelf into the ſea.

8 And the other diſciples came in a little ſhip, (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fiſhes.

9 As ſoon then as they were come to land, they ſaw a fire of coals there, and fiſh laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Bring of the fiſh which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fiſhes, an hundred and fifty and three. And for all there were ſo many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the diſciples durſt aſk him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the LORD.

13 Jeſus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fiſh likewiſe.

14 This is now the third time that Jeſus ſhewed himſelf to his diſciples after that he was riſen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jeſus ſaith to Simon Peter, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me more than theſe? he ſaith unto him, Yea, LORD: thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He ſaith to him again the ſecond time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? he ſaith unto him, Yea, LORD, thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

17 He ſaith unto him the third time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved, becauſe he ſaid unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? and he ſaid unto him, LORD, thou knoweſt all things; thou knoweſt that I love thee. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

18 Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, When thou waſt young, thou girdeſt thyſelf and walkedſt whither thou wouldeſt: but when thou ſhalt be old, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thy hands, and another ſhall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldeſt not.

19 This ſpake he, ſignifying by what death he ſhould glorify God. And when he had ſpoken this, he ſaith unto him, Follow me.

20 ¶ Then Peter turning about ſeeth the diſciple whom Jeſus loved following, which alſo leaned on his breaſt at ſupper, and ſaid, LORD, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter ſeeing him ſaith to Jeſus, LORD, and what *ſhall* this man *do?*

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this ſaying abroad among the brethren, that that diſciple ſhould not die: yet Jeſus ſaid not unto him, He ſhall not die; but, if I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the diſciple which teſtifieth of theſe things, and wrote theſe things: and we know that his teſtimony is true.

25 And there are alſo many other things which Jeſus did, the which if they ſhould be written every one, I ſuppoſe that even the world itſelf could not contain the books that ſhould be written. Amen.

Notes on the Twenty-firſt Chapter.

Ver. 6 *They caſt therefore,* &c.] Altho' they knew him not, they followed his counſel, becauſe they had long taken pains in vain.

15 *Simon——loveſt thou me,* &c.] A miniſter cannot well teach his congregation, except he loves Chriſt in ſincerity; which love is not in them that feed not the flock.

The Acts of the Apoſtles.

The ARGUMENT.

This book containeth many excellent ſermons of the apoſtles and diſciples, touching the death, reſurrection, and aſcenſion of Chriſt. The mercy of God. Of the grace, and remiſſion of ſin through Jeſus Chriſt. Of the bleſſed immortality. An exhortation to the miniſters of Chriſt's flock. Of repentance, and the fear of God, with other principal points of our faith; ſo that this hiſtory only, in a manner, may be ſufficient to inſtruct men in all true doctrine and religion.

CHAP. I.

1 *A repetition of part of Chriſt's hiſtory.* 15 *Matthias choſen in the apoſtleſhip.*

THE former treatiſe have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jeſus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghoſt had given commandments unto the apoſtles whom he had choſen:

3 To whom alſo he ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion by many infallible proofs, being ſeen of them forty days, and ſpeaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 And being aſſembled together with them, commanded them that they ſhould not depart from Jeruſalem, but wait for the promiſe of the Father, which, *ſaith he,* ye have heard of me.

5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye ſhall be baptized with the Holy Ghoſt not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they aſked of him, ſaying, LORD, wilt thou at this time reſtore again the kingdom to Iſrael?

7 And he ſaid unto them, It is not for you to know the times, or the ſeaſons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 But ye ſhall receive power after that the Holy Ghoſt is come upon you: and ye ſhall be witneſſes unto me both in Jeruſalem and in all Judea and in Samaria, and unto the uttermoſt part of the earth.

9 And when he had ſpoken theſe things, while they beheld, he was taken up: and a cloud received him out of their ſight.

10 And while they looked ſtedfaſtly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men ſtood by them in white apparel;

11 Which alſo ſaid, Ye men of Galilee, why ſtand ye gazing up into heaven? this ſame Jeſus which is taken up from you into heaven, ſhall ſo come in like manner as ye have ſeen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jeruſalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jeruſalem a ſabbath-day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper-room where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 Theſe all continued with one accord in prayer and ſupplication with the women, and Mary the mother of Jeſus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in thoſe days Peter ſtood up in the midſt of the diſciples, and ſaid, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, this ſcripture muſt needs have been fulfilled which the Holy Ghoſt by the mouth of David ſpake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jeſus.

17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this miniſtry.

18 Now this man purchaſed a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burſt aſunder in the midſt, and all his bowels guſhed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jeruſalem; inſomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue Aceldama, that is to ſay, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of pſalms, Let his habitation be deſolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, His biſhoprick let another take.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 14 *Theſe all continued with one accord,* &c.] A lively pattern to learn how to diſpoſe ourſelves to receive the gifts of the Holy Ghoſt.

21 Wherefore of theſe men which have companied with us all the time that the LORD Jeſus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptiſm of John unto that ſame day that he was taken up from us, muſt one be ordained to be a witneſs with us of his reſurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joſeph called Barſabas, who was ſurnamed Juſtus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and ſaid, Thou LORD, which knoweſt the hearts of all *men*, ſhew whether of theſe two thou haſt choſen.

25 That he may take part of this miniſtry and apoſtleſhip, from which Judas by tranſgreſſion fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots: and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apoſtles.

CHAP. II.

The apoſtles filled with the Holy Ghoſt, ſpeak divers languages.

AND when the day of Pentecoſt was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And ſuddenly there came a ſound from heaven as of a ruſhing mighty wind, and it filled all the houſe where they were ſitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it ſat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and began to ſpeak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jeruſalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noiſed abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, becauſe that every man heard them ſpeak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, ſaying one to another, Behold, are not all theſe which ſpeak Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Meſopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Aſia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and ſtrangers of Rome, Jews and Proſelytes,

11 Cretes, and Arabians, we do hear them ſpeak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, ſaying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking ſaid, Theſe men are full of new wine.

14 But Peter ſtanding up with the eleven, lifted up his voice and ſaid unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jeruſalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For theſe are not drunken as ye ſuppoſe, ſeeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was ſpoken by the prophet Joel.

17 And it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, ſaith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all fleſh; and your ſons and your daughters ſhall prophecy, and your young men ſhall ſee viſions, and your old men ſhall dream dreams:

18 And on my ſervants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in thoſe days of my Spirit: and they ſhall propheſy:

19 And I will ſhew wonders in heaven above, and ſigns in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of ſmoke.

20 The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the LORD come:

21 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the LORD ſhall be ſaved.

22 Ye men of Iſrael, hear theſe words: Jeſus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, by miracles and wonders and ſigns, which God did by him in the midſt of you, as ye yourſelves alſo know:

23 Him being delivered by the determinate counſel and foreknowledge of God ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and ſlain:

24 Whom God hath raiſed up, having looſed the pains of death; becauſe it was not poſſible that he ſhould be holden of it.

25 For David ſpeaketh concerning him, I foreſaw the LORD always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I ſhould not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover alſo, my fleſh ſhall reſt in hope:

27 Becauſe thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell, neither wilt thou ſuffer thine Holy One to ſee corruption:

28 Thou haſt made known to me the ways of

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 25 *For he is on my right hand, &c.*] Signifying, that nothing can comfort us in our afflictions, except we know that God is preſent with us.

life: thou ſhalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely ſpeak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his ſepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had ſworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins according to the fleſh, he would raiſe up Chriſt to ſit on his throne:

31 He ſeeing this before, ſpake of the reſurrection of Chriſt, that his ſoul was not left in hell, neither his fleſh did ſee corruption.

32 This Jeſus hath God raiſed up, whereof we all are witneſſes.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promiſe of the Holy Ghoſt, he hath ſhed forth this which ye now ſee and hear.

34 For David is not aſcended into the heavens: but he ſaith himſelf, The LORD ſaid unto my lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy foot-ſtool.

36 Therefore let all the houſe of Iſrael know aſſuredly that God hath made that ſame Jeſus whom ye have crucified both LORD and Chriſt.

37 Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and ſaid unto Peter and to the reſt of the apoſtles, Men *and* brethren, What ſhall we do?

38 Then Peter ſaid unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jeſus Chriſt for the remiſſion of ſins, and ye ſhall receive the gift of the Holy Ghoſt.

39 For the promiſe is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the LORD our God ſhall call.

40 And with many other words did he teſtify and exhort, ſaying, Save yourſelves from this untoward generation.

41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the ſame day there were added *unto them* about three thouſand ſouls.

42 And they continued ſtedfaſtly in the apoſtles doctrine and fellowſhip, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every ſoul: and many wonders and ſigns were done by the apoſtles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;

45 And ſold their poſſeſſions and goods, and parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from houſe to houſe, did eat their meat with gladneſs and ſingleneſs of heart;

47 Praiſing God, and having favour with all the people. And the LORD added to the church daily ſuch as ſhould be ſaved.

C H A P. III.

1 Peter and John reſtore a lame man, 12 *aſcribing the cure to the name of Jeſus,* 19 *and exhorting to repentance.*

NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*:

2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to aſk alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who ſeeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, aſked an alms.

4 And Peter faſtening his eyes upon him, with John, ſaid, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive ſomething of them.

6 Then Peter ſaid, Silver and gold have I none; but ſuch as I have give I thee! In the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, riſe up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle bones received ſtrength.

8 And he leaping up, ſtood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking and leaping, and praiſing God.

9 And all the people ſaw him walking and praiſing God:

10 And they knew that it was he which ſat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter ſaw *it*, he anſwered unto the people, Ye men of Iſrael, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye ſo earneſtly on us, as though by our own power or holineſs we had made this man to walk?

---

36 *God hath made that ſame Jeſus——Lord and Chriſt.*] That is, appointed him king ruler: and note, that in all this ſermon, Peter ſpeaketh of Chriſt's manhood only, as he was dead, buried, riſen, aſcended into heaven.

13 The God of Abraham and of Iſaac and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jeſus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the preſence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied the Holy One, and the Juſt, and deſired a murderer to be granted unto you:

15 And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raiſed from the dead; whereof we are witneſſes:

16 And his name, through faith in his name, hath made this man ſtrong, whom ye ſee and know; yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect ſoundneſs in the preſence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* alſo your rulers.

18 But thoſe things which God before had ſhewed by the mouth of all his prophets that Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, he hath ſo fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your ſins may be blotted out, when the times of refreſhing ſhall come from the preſence of the LORD;

20 And he ſhall ſend Jeſus Chriſt, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven muſt receive until the times of reſtitution of all things, which God hath ſpoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets ſince the world began.

22 For Moſes truly ſaid unto the fathers, A prophet ſhall the LORD your God raiſe up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him ſhall ye hear in all things whatſoever he ſhall ſay unto you.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* every ſoul which will not hear that prophet ſhall be deſtroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and thoſe that follow after, as many as have ſpoken, have likewiſe foretold of theſe days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, ſaying unto Abraham, And in thy ſeed ſhall all the kindreds of the earth be bleſſed.

26 Unto you firſt, God having raiſed up his Son Jeſus, ſent him to bleſs you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 Peter and John impriſoned. 5 Their defence. 13 They are threatened.

AND as they ſpake unto the people, the prieſts and the captain of the temple and the Sadducees came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jeſus the reſurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day; for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word believed: and the number of the men was about five thouſand.

5 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow that their rulers and elders and ſcribes,

6 And Annas the high prieſt, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high prieſt, were gathered together at Jeruſalem.

7 And when they had ſet them in the midſt, they aſked, By what power or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the Holy Ghoſt, ſaid unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Iſrael,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Iſrael, that by the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raiſed from the dead, even by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole.

11 This is the ſtone which was ſet at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there ſalvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we muſt be ſaved.

13 ¶ Now when they ſaw the boldneſs of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled: and they took knowledge of them that they had been with Jeſus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed ſtanding with them, they could ſay nothing againſt it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aſide out of the council, they conferred among themſelves,

16 Saying, What ſhall we do to theſe men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifeſt to all them that dwell in Jeruſalem; and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it ſpread no further among the people,

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 19 *When the times of refreſhing ſhall come*, &c.] When Chriſt cometh to judge the world, ye ſhall know that he will be your redeemer, and not your enemy.

ple, let us ſtraitly threaten them that they ſpeak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to ſpeak at all nor teach in the name of Jeſus.

19 But Peter and John anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether it be right in the ſight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but ſpeak the things which we have ſeen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might puniſh them, becauſe of the people: for all *men* glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed.

23 And being let go they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, LORD, thou *art* God, which haſt made heaven and earth and the ſea, and all that in them is;

25 Who by the mouth of thy ſervant David haſt ſaid, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth ſtood up, and the rulers were gathered together againſt the LORD and againſt his Chriſt.

27 For of a truth againſt thy holy child Jeſus whom thou haſt anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Iſrael, were gathered together.

28 For to do whatſoever thy hand and thy counſel determined before to be done.

29 And now, LORD, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy ſervants that with all boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word,

30 By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal: and that ſigns and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus.

31 And when they had prayed, the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one ſoul: neither ſaid any *of them*, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed was his own; but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apoſtles witneſs of the reſurrection of the LORD Jeſus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſors of lands or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold.

35 And laid *them* down at the apoſtles feet: and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joſes, who by the apoſtles was ſurnamed Barnabas, which is, being interpreted, The ſon of conſolation, a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, ſold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

CHAP. V.

1 *The death of Ananias and Sapphira.* 17 *The apoſtles impriſoned again, and delivered.*

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

3 But Peter ſaid, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lye to the Holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land;

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was ſold, was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou haſt not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing theſe words fell down, and gave up the ghoſt. And great fear came on all them that heard theſe things.

6 And the young men aroſe, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the ſpace of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter anſwered unto her, Tell me whether ye ſold the land for ſo much? and ſhe ſaid, Yea, for ſo much.

9 Then Peter ſaid unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the LORD? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy huſband *are* at the door, and ſhall carry thee out.

10 Then fell ſhe down ſtraightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghoſt. And the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her huſband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard theſe things.

12 And by the hands of the apoſtles were many

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 32 *They had all things common.*] Their hearts were ſo joined in God, that being all members of one body (Chriſt), they willingly contributed to each other's aſſiſtance.

ſigns and wonders wrought among the people. And they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And of the reſt durſt no man join himſelf to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the LORD, multitudes both of men and women:

15 Inſomuch that they brought forth the ſick into the ſtreets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the leaſt the ſhadow of Peter paſſing by might overſhadow ſome of them.

16 There came alſo a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jeruſalem, bringing ſick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high prieſt roſe up, and all they that were with him: which is the ſect of the Sadducees: and were filled with indignation.

18 And laid their hands on the apoſtles, and put them in the common priſon.

19 But the angel of the LORD by night opened the priſon doors, and brought them forth, and ſaid,

20 Go, ſtand and ſpeak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high prieſt came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the ſenate of the children of Iſrael, and ſent to the priſon to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the priſon, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The priſon truly found we ſhut with all ſafety; and the keepers ſtanding without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high prieſt, and the captain of the temple, and the chief prieſts heard theſe things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, ſaying, Behold, the men whom ye put in priſon are ſtanding in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence, for they feared the people, leſt they ſhould have been ſtoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they ſet *them* before the council. And the high prieſt aſked them,

28 Saying, Did not we ſtraitly command you that ye ſhould not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jeruſalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 Then Peter and the *other* apoſtles anſwered and ſaid, We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raiſed up Jeſus, whom ye ſlew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Iſrael, and forgiveneſs of ſins.

32 And we are his witneſſes of theſe things: and *ſo is* alſo the Holy Ghoſt, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counſel to ſlay them.

34 Then ſtood there up one in the council, a Phariſee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apoſtles forth a little ſpace;

35 And ſaid unto them, Ye men of Iſrael, take heed to yourſelves what ye intend to do as touching theſe men.

36 For before theſe days roſe up Theudas boaſting himſelf to be ſomebody, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themſelves: who was ſlain, and all, as many as obeyed him, were ſcattered and brought to nought:

37 After this man roſe up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he alſo periſhed, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were diſperſed.

38 And now I ſay unto you, Refrain from theſe men, and let them alone: for if this counſel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it: leſt haply ye be found even to fight againſt God.

40 And to him they agreed. And when they had called the apoſtles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they ſhould not ſpeak in the name of Jeſus, and let them go.

41 And they departed from the preſence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to ſuffer ſhame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple and in every houſe they ceaſed not to teach and preach Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. VI.

2 Deacons choſen. 9 Stephen falſly accuſed of blaſphemy.

AND in thoſe days, when the number of the diſciples was multiplied, there aroſe a murmuring of the Grecians againſt the Hebrews, be-

---

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 23 *The priſon truly found we ſhut*, &c.] So that there was no fraud or deceit, nor negligence; but it lively ſetteth forth the power of God and his providence for his people.

cauſe their widows were neglected in the daily miniſtration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the diſciples unto them, and ſaid, It is not reaſon that we ſhould leave the word of God, and ſerve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you ſeven men of honeſt report, full of the Holy Ghoſt, and wiſdom, whom we may appoint over this buſineſs.

4 But we will give ourſelves continually to prayer, and to the miniſtry of the word.

5 And the ſaying pleaſed the whole multitude. And they choſe Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghoſt, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proſelyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they ſet before the apoſtles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increaſed; and the number of the diſciples multiplied in Jeruſalem greatly: and a great company of the prieſts were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there aroſe certain of the ſynagogue which is called *the ſynagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Aſia, diſputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to reſiſt the wiſdom and the ſpirit by which he ſpake.

11 Then they ſuborned men which ſaid, We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt Moſes and *againſt* God.

12 And they ſtirred up the people and the elders and the ſcribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And ſet up falſe witneſſes, which ſaid, This man ceaſeth not to ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt this holy place and the law:

14 For we have heard him ſay, that this Jeſus of Nazareth ſhall deſtroy this place, and ſhall change the cuſtoms which Moſes delivered us.

15 And all that ſat in the council looking ſtedfaſtly on him, ſaw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Stephen anſwereth to his accuſation. 54 They ſtone him to death.

THEN ſaid the high prieſt, Are theſe things ſo?

2 And he ſaid, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham when he was in Meſopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And ſaid unto him, Get thee out of thy country and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I ſhall ſhew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran, and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *ſo much as* to ſet his foot on; yet he promiſed that he would give it to him for a poſſeſſion, and to his ſeed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God ſpake on this wiſe, That his ſeed ſhould ſojourn in a ſtrange land; and that they ſhould bring them into bondage, and intreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they ſhall be in bondage will I judge, ſaid God; and after that ſhall they come forth, and ſerve me in this place.

8 And he gave him the covenant of circumciſion. And ſo *Abraham* begat Iſaac, and circumciſed him the eighth day; and Iſaac *begat* Jacob: and Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs moved with envy ſold Joſeph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wiſdom in the ſight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his houſe.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no ſuſtenance.

12 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he ſent out our fathers firſt.

13 And at the ſecond *time* Joſeph was made known to his brethren: and Joſeph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then ſent Joſeph and called his father Jacob to him and all his kindred, threeſcore and fifteen ſouls.

15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he and our fathers;

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the ſepulchre that Abraham bought for a ſum of money of the ſons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promiſe drew nigh which God had ſworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *There aroſe certain of the ſynagogue,* &c.] Or colleges, divers nations had colleges at Jeruſalem, wherein their youth was inſtructed, as in our univerſities.

18 Till another king aroſe, which knew not Joſeph.

19 The ſame dealt ſubtilly with our kindred, and evil-intreated our fathers, ſo that they caſt out their young children, to the end they might not live:

20 In which time Moſes was born, and was exceeding fair, and nouriſhed up in his father's houſe, three months.

21 And when he was caſt out Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nouriſhed him for her own ſon.

22 And Moſes was learned in all the wiſdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to viſit his brethren the children of Iſrael.

24 And ſeeing one *of them* ſuffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppreſſed, and ſmote the Egyptian:

25 For he ſuppoſed his brethren would have underſtood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they underſtood not.

26 And the next day he ſhewed himſelf unto them as they ſtrove, and would have ſet them at one again, ſaying, Sirs, ye are brethren: why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thruſt him away, ſaying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian yeſterday?

29 Then fled Moſes at this ſaying, and was a ſtranger in the land of Madian where he begat two ſons.

30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderneſs of mount Sina an angel of the LORD in a flame of fire in a buſh.

31 When Moſes ſaw *it*, he wondered at the ſight, and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the LORD came unto him,

32 *Saying*, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moſes trembled and durſt not behold.

33 Then ſaid the LORD to him, Put off thy ſhoes from thy feet: for the place where thou ſtandeſt is holy ground.

34 I have ſeen, I have ſeen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them: and now come, I will ſend thee into Egypt.

35 This Moſes, whom they refuſed, ſaying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the ſame did God ſend *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the buſh.

36 He brought them out, after that he had ſhewed wonders and ſigns in the land of Egypt, and in the Red ſea, and in the wilderneſs forty years.

37 This is that Moſes which ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, A prophet ſhall the LORD your God raiſe up unto you of your brethren like unto me: him ſhall ye hear.

38 This is he that was in the church in the wilderneſs, with the angel which ſpake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thruſt *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt.

40 Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moſes which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in thoſe days, and offered ſacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worſhip the hoſt of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye houſe of Iſrael, have ye offered to me ſlain beaſts and ſacrifices by the ſpace of forty years in the wilderneſs?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Molech, and the ſtar of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worſhip them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witneſs in the wilderneſs as he had appointed, ſpeaking unto Moſes that he ſhould make it according to the faſhion that he had ſeen.

45 Which alſo our fathers that came after brought in with Jeſus into the poſſeſſion of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 Who found favour before God, and deſired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 Sut Solomon built him an houſe.

48 Howbeit the Moſt High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as ſaith the prophet,

---

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 30 *A flame of fire in a buſh.*] This fire repreſented the furnace of affliction, wherein the people of God were.

40 *As for this Moſes which brought us out of the Land of Egypt, &c.*] Yet they knew he was abſent for their profit, and ſo would ſhortly return and bring them the law.

49 Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footſtool: what houſe will ye build me? ſaith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my reſt?

50 Hath not my hand made all theſe things?

51 Ye ſtiff-necked, and uncircumciſed in heart and ears, ye do always reſiſt the Holy Ghoſt: as your fathers *did*, ſo *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers perſecuted? and they have ſlain them which ſhewed before of the coming of the Juſt One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers.

53 Who have received the law by the diſpoſition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard theſe things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnaſhed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the Holy Ghoſt looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God.

56 And ſaid, Behold, I ſee the heavens opened, and the Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And caſt *him* out of the city, and ſtoned *him*: and the witneſſes laid down their clothes at a young man's feet whoſe name was Saul.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus, receive my ſpirit.

60 And he kneeled down and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this ſin to their charge. And when he had ſaid this he fell aſleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The church planted in Samaria.* 14 *is confirmed by Peter and John.* 26 *Philip ſent to baptize an eunuch.*

AND Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem: and they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apoſtles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore they that were ſcattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing, and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean ſpirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them*: and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before time in the ſame city uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and ſigns which were done.

14 ¶ Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the Holy Ghoſt.

16 For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus.

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghoſt.

18 And when Simon ſaw that through laying on of the apoſtles hands, the Holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands he may receive the Holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe thou haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter; for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs; and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſs and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, Pray ye to

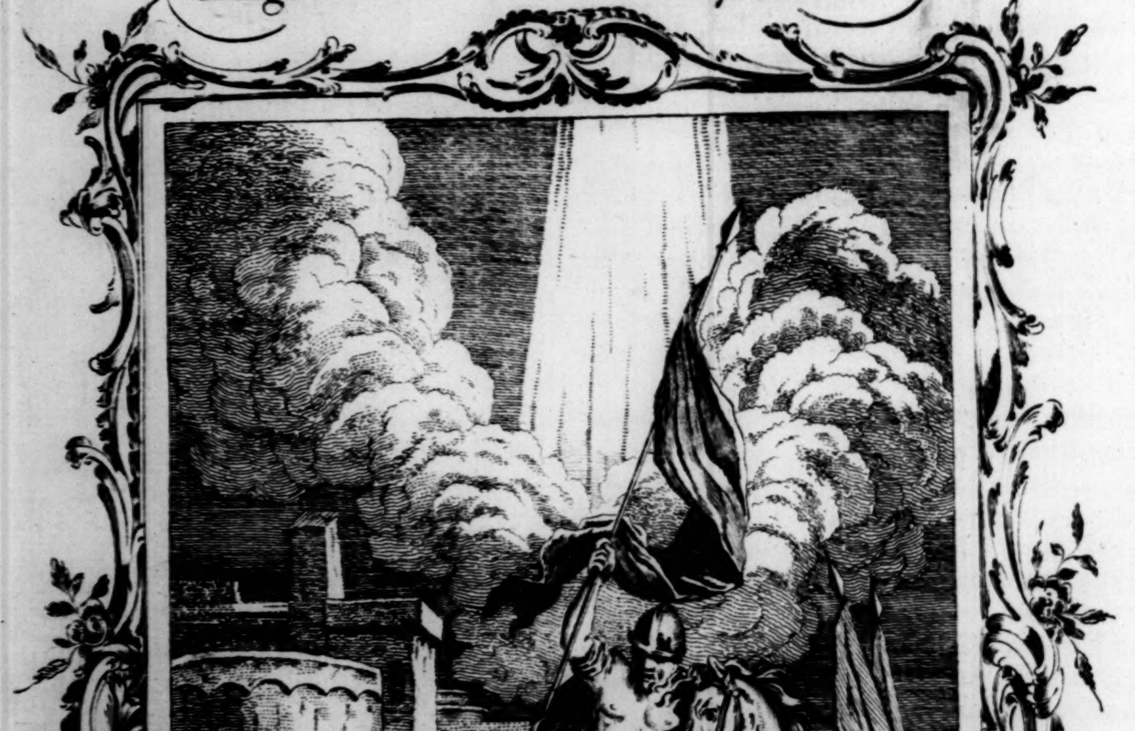
Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Made great lamentation over him.*] When the church is deprived of any worthy member, there is juſt cauſe of ſorrow; but here is no mention of any relics or prayers for the dead.

the

5 MA 56

Engrav'd for Wood's Family Bible.



SAUL SAUL why perſecuteſt thou me. Acts. 9. 4.

the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 ¶ And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe, and go toward the ſouth unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe and went. And behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot, read Eſaias the prophet.

29 Then the ſpirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and join thyſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he deſired Philip that he would come up and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read was this, He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter: and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth.

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth?

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on *their* way they came unto a certain water. And the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Ceſarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damaſcus, 10 is called to the apoſtleſhip. 23 The Jews lay wait for him. 40 Tabitha raiſed.

AND Saul yet breathing out threatenings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damaſcus: and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

5 And he ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? and the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt. *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed ſaid, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? and the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.

8 And Saul aroſe from the earth: and when his eyes were opened, he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damaſcus.

9 And he was three days without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus named Ananias; and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet which is called Straight, and enquire in the houſe of Judas for *one* called Saul of Tarſus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.

13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem.

14 And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way:

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *And neither did eat nor drink.*] He was ſo raviſhed with the viſion, that he meditated on none but heavenly things, and therewith was ſatisfied; not needing the ſuſtenance of worldly food.

for he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Iſrael:

16 For I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my name's ſake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the houſe, and putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the LORD, *even* Jeſus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt, hath ſent me that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and be filled with the Holy Ghoſt.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales: and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.

20 And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him*, were amazed and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him.

24 But their laying wait was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a baſket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to join himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a diſciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the LORD in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jeruſalem.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the LORD Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the LORD, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man, named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſy.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Eneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron ſaw him, and turned to the LORD.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple, named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and alms deeds which ſhe did.

37 And it came to paſs in thoſe days that ſhe was ſick and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed: and turning *him* to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up: and when he had called the ſaints and widows, he preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the LORD.

43 And it came to paſs that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 *Cornelius ſendeth for Peter.* 9 *His viſion.* 34 *He preacheth.* 44 *The Holy Ghoſt falleth on the hearers.*

THERE was a man in Ceſarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*.

2 *A* devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway:

---

41 *And when he had called the ſaints and widows, he preſented her alive.*] For ſhe was reſtored to life, rather that others might have occaſion to believe and glorify God, than for the ſake of Tabitha only.

3 He ſaw in a viſion evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, LORD? and he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon whoſe ſirname is Peter.

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea-*ſide:* he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.

7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius was departed he called two of his houſhold-ſervants, and a devout ſoldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the houſe-top to pray, about the ſixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, LORD: for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen ſhould mean, behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's houſe, and ſtood before the gate.

18 And called, and aſked, whether Simon which was ſurnamed Peter were lodged there.

19 While Peter thought on the viſion, the Spirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee;

20 Ariſe therefore, and get thee down and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have ſent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were ſent unto him from Cornelius, and ſaid, Behold, I am he whom ye ſeek: what *is* the cauſe wherefore ye are come?

22 And they ſaid, Cornelius the centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to ſend for thee into his houſe, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them.* And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa, accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Ceſarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinſmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worſhipped *him.*

26 But Peter took him up, ſaying, Stand up: I myſelf alſo am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in and found many that were come together.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company with, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath ſhewed me that I ſhould not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainſaying as ſoon as I was ſent for, I aſk therefore for what intent ye have ſent for me?

30 And Cornelius ſaid, Four days ago I was faſting unto this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my houſe; and behold, a man ſtood before me in bright clothing,

31 And ſaid, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the ſight of God:

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whoſe ſurname is Peter. He is lodged in the houſe of *one* Simon a tanner by the ſea-*ſide:* who when he cometh, ſhall ſpeak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I ſent to thee: and thou haſt well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here preſent before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and ſaid, Of a truth I perceive that God is no reſpecter of perſons:

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 4. *Thy prayers and thine alms are come up,* &c.] That is, God hath accepted them; which proves Cornelius' faith; without which it was impoſſible for him to obtain favor of the Almighty.

35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteouſneſs, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God ſent unto the children of Iſrael, preaching peace by Jeſus Chriſt: (he is LORD of all:)

37 That word, *I ſay,* ye know, which was publiſhed throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee after the baptiſm, which John preached;

38 How God anointed Jeſus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghoſt and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppreſſed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witneſſes of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews and in Jeruſalem: whom they ſlew and hanged on a tree.

40 Him God raiſed up the third day, and ſhewed him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but unto witneſſes choſen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he roſe from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to teſtify that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the judge of quick and dead.

43 To him give all the prophets witneſs, that through his name whoſoever believeth in him ſhall receive remiſſion of ſins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet ſpake theſe words, the Holy Ghoſt fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumciſion which believed were aſtoniſhed, as many as came with Peter, becauſe that on the Gentiles alſo was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghoſt.

46 For they heard them ſpeak with tongues, and magnify God. Then anſwered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water that theſe ſhould not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghoſt as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the LORD. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Peter accuſed, defendeth himſelf.* 19 *The goſpel is ſpread.* 27 *Agabus propheſieth.*

AND the apoſtles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had alſo received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jeruſalem, they that were of the circumciſion contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wenteſt in to men uncircumciſed, and didſt eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearſed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, ſaying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa, praying: and in a trance I ſaw a viſion, A certain veſſel deſcend, as it had been a great ſheet, let down from heaven by four corners: and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had faſtened mine eyes, I conſidered, and ſaw four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice ſaying unto me, Ariſe, Peter; ſlay, and eat.

8 But I ſaid, Not ſo, LORD: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice anſwered me again from heaven, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold immediately there were three men already come unto the houſe where I was, ſent from Ceſarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover theſe ſix brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's houſe.

13 And he ſhewed us how he had ſeen an angel in his houſe, which ſtood and ſaid unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon whoſe ſurname is Peter;

14 Who ſhall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy houſe ſhall be ſaved.

15 And as I began to ſpeak, the Holy Ghoſt fell on them, as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the LORD, how that he ſaid, John indeed baptized with water; but ye ſhall be baptized with the Holy Ghoſt.

17 Foraſmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the LORD Jeſus Chriſt, what was I, that I could withſtand God?

18 When they heard theſe things, they held their peace, and glorified God, ſaying, Then hath God alſo to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ Now they which were ſcattered abroad upon the perſecution that aroſe about Stephen,

---

Note on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 18 *When they heard theſe things, they held their peace,* &c.] Their modeſty declared that they were not aſhamed to unſay that whereof they had unjuſtly accuſed Peter.

traveled

travelled as far as Phenice and Cyprus and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And ſome of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, ſpake unto the Grecians, preaching the LORD Jeſus.

21 And the hand of the LORD was with them; and a great number believed, and turned unto the LORD.

22 Then tidings of theſe things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jeruſalem: and they ſent forth Barnabas, that he ſhould go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had ſeen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all that with purpoſe of heart they would cleave unto the LORD.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghoſt and of faith: and much people was added unto the LORD.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarſus, for to ſeek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to paſs that a whole year they aſſembled themſelves with the church, and taught much people. And the diſciples were called Chriſtians firſt in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in theſe days came prophets from Jeruſalem unto Antioch.

28 And there ſtood up one of them named Agabus, and ſignified by the Spirit that there ſhould be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to paſs in the days of Claudius Ceſar.

29 Then the diſciples, every man according to his ability determined to ſend relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea:

30 Which alſo they did, and ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Herod perſecuteth the Chriſtians.* 20 *His pride and miſerable death.*

NOW about that time Herod the king ſtretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church:

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the ſword.

3 And becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter alſo. Then were the days of unleavened bread.

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in priſon, and delivered him to four quaternions of ſoldiers to keep him, intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in priſon: but prayer was made, without ceaſing, of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the ſame night Peter was ſleeping between two ſoldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the priſon.

7 And behold, the angel of the LORD came upon him, and a light ſhined in the priſon: and he ſmote Peter on the ſide, and raiſed him up, ſaying, Ariſe up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel ſaid unto him, Gird thyſelf, and bind on thy ſandals. And ſo he did. And he ſaith unto him, Caſt thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and wiſt not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he ſaw a viſion.

10 When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himſelf, he ſaid, Now I know of a ſurety that the LORD hath ſent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had conſidered *the thing*, he came to the houſe of Mary the mother of John whoſe ſurname was Mark; where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damſel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when ſhe knew Peter's voice, ſhe opened not the gate for gladneſs, but ran in, and told how Peter ſtood before the gate.

15 And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking. And when they had opened *the door*, and ſaw him, they were aſtoniſhed.

17 But he beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the LORD had brought him out of the priſon. And he

---

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *Then ſaid they, It is his angel.*] For they knew by God's word, that angels were appointed to defend the faithful; and in thoſe days, they were accuſtomed to ſee ſuch ſights.

ſaid, Go ſhew theſe things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as ſoon as it was day there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſoldiers what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* ſhould be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Ceſarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod was highly diſpleaſed with them of Tyre and Sidon. But they came with one accord to him, and having made Blaſtus the king's chamberlain their friend, deſired peace: becauſe their country was nouriſhed by the king's *country*.

21 And upon a ſet day Herod arrayed in royal apparel ſat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a ſhout, *ſaying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the LORD ſmote him, becauſe he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghoſt.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeruſalem when they had fulfilled *their* miniſtry, and took with them John whoſe ſurname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas go to the Gentiles. 42 The Gentiles deſire to hear the word. 45 The Jews blaſpheme.

NOW there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they miniſtered to the LORD, and faſted, the Holy Ghoſt ſaid, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had faſted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they ſent *them* away.

4 So they being ſent forth by the Holy Ghoſt, departed unto Seleucia: and from thence they ſailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the ſynagogues of the Jews. And they had alſo John to *their* miniſter.

6 And when they had gone through the iſle unto Paphos, they found a certain ſorcerer, a falſe prophet, a Jew, whoſe name *was* Bar-jeſus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and deſired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the ſorcerer (for ſo is his name by interpretation) withſtood them, ſeeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who alſo *is called* Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghoſt, ſet his eyes on him,

10 And ſaid, O full of all ſubtilty and all miſchief, *thou* child of the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteouſneſs, wilt thou not ceaſe to pervert the right ways of the LORD?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the LORD *is* upon thee, and thou ſhalt be blind, not ſeeing the ſun for a ſeaſon. And immediately there fell on him a miſt and a darkneſs: and he went about ſeeking ſome to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he ſaw what was done, believed, being aſtoniſhed at the doctrine of the LORD.

13 Now when Paul and his company looſed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Jeruſalem.

14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Piſidia, and went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the ſynagogue ſent unto them, ſaying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, ſay on.

16 Then Paul ſtood up, and beckoning with *his* hand, ſaid, Men of Iſrael, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Iſrael choſe our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as ſtrangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years ſuffered he their manners in the wilderneſs.

19 And when he had deſtroyed ſeven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that he gave *unto them* judges, about the ſpace of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they deſired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the ſon of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the ſpace of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, he raiſed up unto them David to be their king: to whom alſo he gave teſtimony, and ſaid, I have found

---

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *If ye have any word of exhortation*, &c.] This declareth that the ſcripture is given to teach and exhort us, and that they refuſed none that had gifts to ſet forth the glory of God.

David the *ſon* of Jeſſe, a man after mine own heart, which ſhall fulfil all my will.

23 Of this man's ſeed hath God according to *his* promiſe raiſed unto Iſrael a Saviour, Jeſus;

24 When John had firſt preached before his coming the baptiſm of repentance to all the people of Iſrael.

25 And as John fulfilled his courſe, he ſaid, Whom think ye that I am; I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whoſe ſhoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to looſe.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the ſtock of Abraham, and whoſoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this ſalvation ſent.

27 For they that dwell at Jeruſalem, and their rulers, becauſe they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every ſabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 And though they found no cauſe of death *in him*, yet deſired they Pilate that he ſhould be ſlain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a ſepulchre.

30 But God raiſed him from the dead.

31 And he was ſeen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jeruſalem, who are his witneſſes unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promiſe which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the ſame unto us their children, in that he hath raiſed up Jeſus again; as it is alſo written in the ſecond pſalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raiſed him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he ſaid on this wiſe, I will give you the ſure mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he ſaith alſo in another *pſalm*, Thou ſhalt not ſuffer thine Holy One to ſee corruption.

36 For David, after he had ſerved his own generation by the will of God, fell on ſleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and ſaw corruption.

37 But he whom God raiſed again ſaw no corruption.

38 Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveneſs of ſins:

39 And by him all that believe are juſtified from all things from which ye could not be juſtified by the law of Moſes.

40 Beware therefore leſt that come upon you which is ſpoken of in the prophets.

41 Behold, ye deſpiſers, and wonder, and periſh: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye ſhall in no wiſe believe though a man declare it unto you.

42 ¶ And when the Jews were gone out of the ſynagogue, the Gentiles beſought that theſe words might be preached to them the next ſabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proſelytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who ſpeaking to them, perſwaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next ſabbath-day came almoſt the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews ſaw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and ſpake againſt thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul, contradicting and blaſpheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and ſaid, It was neceſſary that the word of God ſhould firſt have been ſpoken to you, but ſeeing ye put it from you, and judge yourſelves unworthy of everlaſting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For ſo hath the LORD commanded us, *ſaying*, I have ſet thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou ſhouldeſt be for ſalvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the LORD: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the LORD was publiſhed throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews ſtirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raiſed perſecution againſt Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coaſts.

51 But they ſhook off the duſt of their feet againſt them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the diſciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are perſecuted.* 8 *Paul healing a cripple, they are reputed as gods.* 19 *Paul is ſtoned.* 21 *They paſs through divers churches, and return to Antioch.*

AND it came to paſs in Iconium that they went both together into the ſynagogue of the Jews,

---

34 *I will give you the ſure mercies of David*] Meaning, that he would faithfully accompliſh the promiſes which he made of his free mercy, with the forefathers: and he ſheweth, that as the grace which God hath given to his Son, is permanent; even ſo is his life eternal.

and ſo ſpake that a great multitude both of the Jews and alſo of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected againſt the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly in the Lord, which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apoſtles.

5 And when there was an aſſault made both of the Gentiles, and alſo of the Jews, with their rulers to uſe *them* deſpitefully, and to ſtone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lyſtra and Derbe cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the goſpel.

8 ¶ And there ſat a certain man at Lyſtra impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The ſame heard Paul ſpeak: who ſtedfaſtly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people ſaw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, ſaying in the ſpeech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeneſs of men.

12 And they called Barnabas Jupiter, and Paul Mercurius, becauſe he was the chief ſpeaker.

13 Then the prieſt of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done ſacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apoſtles Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And ſaying, Sirs, why do ye theſe things? we alſo are men of like paſſions with you, and preach unto you that ye ſhould turn from theſe vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth and the ſea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in times paſt ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheleſs, he left not himſelf without witneſs in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven and fruitful ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs.

18 And with theſe ſayings ſcarce reſtrained they the people that they had not done ſacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſuaded the people, and having ſtoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 ¶ And when they had preached the goſpel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lyſtra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we muſt through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with faſting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had paſſed throughout Piſidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence ſailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, they rehearſed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the diſciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 Diſſenſion about circumciſion. 6 The apoſtles conſult about it, 22 and ſend their determination to the churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas contend, and part.

AND certain men which came down from Judea taught the brethren, *and ſaid*, Except ye be circumciſed after the manner of Moſes, ye cannot be ſaved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no ſmall diſſenſion and diſputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas and certain other of them ſhould go up to Jeruſalem unto the apoſtles and elders about this queſtion.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they paſſed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the converſion of the Gentiles; and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren.

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 23 *And when they had ordained them elders*, &c.] Or elected them elders, &c. which was done by holding up of hands; and which ſhews that miniſters were not made without the conſent of the people.

4 And when they were come to Jeruſalem, they were received of the church and *of* the apoſtles and elders; and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees which believed, ſaying, That it was needful to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

6 ¶ And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up and ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, giving them the Holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the LORD Jeſus Chriſt we ſhall be ſaved even as they.

12 Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 And after they had held their peace, James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will ſet it up:

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the LORD, and all the Gentiles upon whom my name is called, ſaith the LORD, who doeth all theſe things.

18 Known unto God *are* all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my ſentence is, that we trouble not them which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them that they abſtain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things ſtrangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day.

22 ¶ Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas ſurnamed Barſabas, and Silas; chief men among the brethren.

23 And they wrote letters by them after this manner, The apoſtles and elders and brethren ſend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *Ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul.

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell *you* the ſame things by mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the Holy Ghoſt and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things;

29 That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle:

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the conſolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles.

34 Notwithſtanding, it pleaſed Silas to abide there ſtill.

35 Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in Antioch,

Note on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 17 *All the Gentiles upon whom my name is called.*] Which are gathered into one family with the Jews, to the intent they ſhould all acknowledge one God, and one Saviour Chriſt Jeſus.

teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others alſo.

36 ¶ And ſome days after, Paul ſaid unto Barnabas, Let us go again and viſit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and ſee* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whoſe ſurname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was ſo ſharp between them, that they departed aſunder one from the other: and ſo Barnabas took Mark, and ſailed unto Cyprus:

40 And Paul choſe Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul circumciſeth Timothy,* 14 *converteth Lydia,* 16 *caſteth out a ſpirit of divination,* 19 *is impriſoned with Silas,* 25 *and releaſed.*

THEN came he to Derbe and Lyſtra. And behold, a certain diſciple was there named Timotheus, the ſon of a certain woman which was a Jeweſs and believed, but his father *was* a Greek;

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lyſtra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumciſed him, becauſe of the Jews which were in thoſe quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities they delivered them the decrees for to keep that were ordained of the apoſtles and elders which were at Jeruſalem.

5 And ſo were the churches eſtabliſhed in the faith, and increaſed in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghoſt to preach the word in Aſia.

7 After they were come to Myſia, they aſſayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit ſuffered them not.

8 And they paſſing by Myſia, came down to Troas.

9 And a viſion appeared to Paul in the night; there ſtood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, ſaying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had ſeen the viſion, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, aſſuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the goſpel unto them.

11 Therefore looſing from Troas, we came with a ſtraight courſe to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony. And we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the ſabbath we went out of the city by a river ſide, where prayer was wont to be made. And we ſat down and ſpake unto the women which reſorted *thither*.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a ſeller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worſhipped God, heard *us*: whoſe heart the Lord opened, that ſhe attended unto the things which were ſpoken of Paul.

15 And when ſhe was baptized, and her houſhold, ſhe beſought *us*, ſaying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my houſe and abide *there*. And ſhe conſtrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs as we went to prayer, a certain damſel poſſeſſed with ſpirit of divination met us, which brought her maſters much gain by ſoothſaying.

17 The ſame followed Paul and us, and cried, ſaying, Theſe men are the ſervants of the moſt high God, which ſhew unto us the way of ſalvation.

18 And this did ſhe many days. But Paul being grieved, turned and ſaid to the ſpirit, I command thee in the name of Jeſus Chriſt to come out of her. And he came out the ſame hour.

19 ¶ And when her maſters ſaw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the market-place unto the rulers.

20 And brought them to the magiſtrates, ſaying, Theſe men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city.

21 And teach cuſtoms which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to obſerve, being Romans.

22 And the multitude roſe up together againſt them: and the magiſtrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat *them*.

23 And when they had laid many ſtripes upon them, they caſt *them* into priſon, charging the jaylor to keep them ſafely.

Note on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 17 *Theſe men——which ſhew unto us,* &c.] Though Satan here ſpeaks truth; yet his malicious purpoſe was, to cauſe the apoſtles to be troubled as ſeditious perſons, and falſe teachers.

24 Who having received ſuch a charge, thruſt them into the inner priſon, and made their feet faſt in the ſtocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and ſang praiſes unto God: and the priſoners heard them.

26 And ſuddenly there was a great earthquake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were looſed.

27 And the keeper of the priſon awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon-doors open, he drew out his ſword, and would have killed himſelf, ſuppoſing that the priſoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Do thyſelf no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and ſprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and ſaid, Sirs what muſt I do to be ſaved?

31 And they ſaid, Believe on the LORD Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved, and thy houſe.

32 And they ſpake unto him the word of the LORD, and to all that were in his houſe.

33 And he took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed *their* ſtripes: and was baptized, he and all his, ſtraightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his houſe, he ſet meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his houſe.

35 And when it was day, the magiſtrates ſent the ſerjeants, ſaying, Let thoſe men go.

36 And the keeper of the priſon told this ſaying to Paul, The magiſtrates have ſent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul ſaid unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have caſt us into priſon; and now do they thruſt us out privily? nay, verily; but let them come themſelves and fetch us out.

38 And the ſerjeants told theſe words unto the magiſtrates; and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and beſought them, and brought *them* out, and deſired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the priſon, and entered into *the houſe of* Lydia: and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Theſſalonica, 10 Berea, 16 and at Athens. 34 Some are converted.

NOW when they had paſſed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three ſabbath-days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures.

3 Opening and alledging that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead; and that this Jeſus, whom I preach unto you, is Chriſt.

4 And ſome of them believed, and conſorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, Theſe that have turned the world upſide down are come hither alſo;

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, ſaying, That there is another King, *one* Jeſus.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither* went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

11 Theſe were more noble than thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of mind, and ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

12 Therefore many of them believed; alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him

Note on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Searched the ſcriptures daily*, &c.] This was not only to ſee if theſe things which they had heard, were true, but alſo to confirm themſelves in the ſame, and to increaſe their faith.

unto Athens : and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw the city wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain Philoſophers of the Epicureans and of the Stoicks encountered him, And ſome ſaid, What will this babler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter forth of ſtrange gods: becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, and the reſurrection.

19 And they took him and brought him unto Areopagus, ſaying, May we know what this new doctrine whereof thou ſpeakeſt *is*?

20 For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our ears: we would know therefore what theſe things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and ſtrangers which were there ſpent their time in nothing elſe but either to tell or to hear ſome new thing.)

22 Then Paul ſtood in the midſt of Mars-hill, and ſaid, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too ſuperſtitious.

23 For as I paſſed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inſcription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worſhip, him declare I unto you.

24 God that made the world and all things therein, ſeeing that he is LORD of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worſhipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, ſeeing he giveth to all life and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

27 That they ſhould ſeek the LORD, if haply they might feel after him and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain alſo of your own poets have ſaid, For we are alſo his offſpring.

29 Foraſmuch then as we are the offſpring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold or ſilver or ſtone, graven by art and man's device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all *men* every where to repent:

31 Becauſe he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteouſneſs by *that* man whom he hath ordained: whereof he hath given aſſurance unto all *men*, in that he hath raiſed him from the dead.

32 And when they heard of the reſurrection of the dead, ſome mocked: and others ſaid, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 ¶ Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionyſius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Paul laboureth with his hands, and preaching at Corinth,* 9 *is encouraged in a viſion.* 12 *He is accuſed before the deputy, but diſmiſſed.* 24 *Of Apollos.*

AFTER theſe things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila born in Pontus, lately come from Italy with his wife Priſcilla (becauſe that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And becauſe he was of the ſame craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tent-makers.

4 And he reaſoned in the ſynagogue every ſabbath, and perſuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was preſſed in ſpirit, and teſtified to the Jews that Jeſus was Chriſt.

6 And when they oppoſed themſelves, and blaſphemed, he ſhook *his* raiment, and ſaid unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* houſe named Juſtus, one that worſhipped God, whoſe houſe joined hard to the ſynagogue.

8 And Criſpus the chief ruler of the ſynagogue believed on the LORD, with all his houſe: and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

9 ¶ Then ſpake the LORD to Paul in the night by a viſion, Be not afraid, but ſpeak and hold not thy peace;

10 For I am with thee, and no man ſhall ſet on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *And ſaid unto them, your blood be upon your own heads, &c.*] Becauſe they had no excuſe, he denounceth the vengeance of God againſt them through their own fault.

11 And he continued *there* a year and ſix months teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made inſurrection with one accord againſt Paul, and brought him to the judgment-ſeat,

13 Saying, This *fellow* perſuadeth men to worſhip God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio ſaid unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdneſs, O *ye* Jews, reaſon would that I ſhould bear with you:

15 But if it be a queſtion of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of ſuch matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-ſeat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Soſthenes the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, and beat him before the judgment-ſeat. And Gallio cared for none of thoſe things.

18 And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and ſailed thence into Syria, and with him Priſcilla and Aquila; having ſhorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Epheſus, and left them there: but he himſelf entered into the ſynagogue, and reaſoned with the Jews.

20 When they deſired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he conſented not:

21 But bade them farewell, ſaying, I muſt by all means keep this feaſt that cometh in Jeruſalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he ſailed from Epheſus.

22 And when he had landed at Ceſarea, and gone up and ſaluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had ſpent ſome time *there*, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, ſtrengthening all the diſciples.

24 ¶ And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man *and* mighty in the ſcriptures, came to Epheſus.

25 This man was inſtructed in the way of the LORD: and being fervent in the ſpirit, he ſpake and taught diligently the things of the LORD, knowing only the baptiſm of John.

26 And he began to ſpeak boldly in the ſynagogue, whom when Aquila and Priſcilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was diſpoſed to paſs into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the diſciples to receive him. Who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, ſhewing by the ſcriptures that Jeſus was Chriſt.

CHAP. XIX.

The Holy Ghoſt is given by Paul's hands.

AND it came to paſs that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having paſſed through the upper coaſts, came to Epheſus: and finding certain diſciples,

2 He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghoſt, ſince ye believed? and they ſaid unto him, We have not ſo much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghoſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? and they ſaid, Unto John's baptiſm.

4 Then ſaid Paul, John verily baptized with the baptiſm of repentance, ſaying unto the people, That they ſhould believe on him which ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the LORD Jeſus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghoſt came on them; and they ſpake with tongues, and propheſied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three months, diſputing and perſuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but ſpake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and ſeparated the diſciples, diſputing daily in the ſchool of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the ſpace of two years; ſo that all they which dwelt in Aſia heard the word of the LORD Jeſus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought ſpecial miracles by the hands of Paul;

12 So that from his body were brought unto the ſick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diſeaſes departed from them, and the evil ſpirits went out of them.

13 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exor-

---

13 *This fellow perſuadeth men,* &c.] They accuſed him, becauſe he taught the ſervice of God contrary to their law.

26 *And expounded unto him,* &c.] This great learned and eloquent man, diſdained not to be taught of a poor craftſman.

ciſts, took upon them to call over them which had evil ſpirits, the name of the LORD Jeſus, ſaying, We adjure you by Jeſus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were ſeven ſons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the prieſts which did ſo.

15 And the evil ſpirit anſwered and ſaid, Jeſus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil ſpirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed againſt them, ſo that they fled out of that houſe naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks alſo dwelling at Epheſus: and fear fell on them all, and the name of the LORD Jeſus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confeſſed, and ſhewed their deeds.

19 Many alſo of them which uſed curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all *men*: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 After theſe things were ended, Paul purpoſed in the ſpirit, when he had paſſed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jeruſalem, ſaying, After I have been there, I muſt alſo ſee Rome.

22 So he ſent into Macedonia two of them that miniſtered unto him, Timotheus and Eraſtus; *but* he himſelf ſtayed in Aſia for a ſeaſon.

23 And the ſame time there aroſe no ſmall ſtir about that way.

24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a ſilver ſmith, which made ſilver ſhrines for Diana, brought no ſmall gain unto the craftſmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and ſaid, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye ſee and hear that not alone at Epheſus, but almoſt throughout all Aſia, this Paul hath perſuaded and turned away much people, ſaying, that they be no gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be ſet at nought: but alſo that the temple of the great goddeſs Diana ſhould be deſpiſed, and her magnificence ſhould be deſtroyed, whom all Aſia, and the world worſhippeth.

28 And when they heard *theſe ſayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, ſaying, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confuſion: and having caught Gaius and Ariſtarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they ruſhed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the diſciples ſuffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Aſia, which were his friends, ſent unto him, deſiring *him* that he would not adventure himſelf into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and ſome another: for the aſſembly was confuſed, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward: and Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the ſpace of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeaſed the people, he ſaid, *Ye* men of Epheſus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Epheſians is a worſhipper of the great goddeſs Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that theſe things cannot be ſpoken againſt, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing raſhly.

37 For ye have brought hither theſe men which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blaſpemers of your goddeſs.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftſmen which are with him have a matter againſt any man, the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it ſhall be determined in a lawful aſſembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in queſtion for this day's uproar, there being no cauſe whereby we may give an account of this concourſe.

41 And when he had thus ſpoken, he diſmiſſed the aſſembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 6 At Troas he celebrateth the Lord's ſupper, preacheth, and raiſeth Eutychus, fallen from a window, to life. 17 At Miletus Paul committeth the flock to the elders, 36 and prayeth with them.

AND after the uproar was ceaſed, Paul called unto him the diſciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

Note on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 33 *And they drew Alexander out, &c*] And ſet him on an high place, where the people could not come near him, but from whence they might well hear his voice.

2 And when he had gone over thoſe parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece.

3 And *there* abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him as he was about to ſail into Syria, he purpoſed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Aſia Sopater of Berea; and of the Theſſalonians, Ariſtarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Aſia, Tychicus, and Trophimus.

5 Theſe going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 ¶ And we ſailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode ſeven days.

7 And upon the firſt *day* of the week, when the diſciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his ſpeech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper-chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there ſat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep ſleep; and as Paul was long preaching, he ſunk down with ſleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, ſaid, Trouble not yourſelves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again; and had broken bread, and eaten and talked a long while, even till break of day, ſo he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 And we went before to ſhip, and ſailed unto Aſſos, there intending to take in Paul: for ſo had he appointed, minding himſelf to go afoot:

14 And when he met with us at Aſſos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we ſailed thence, and came the next *day* over againſt Chios. And the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium. And the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to ſail by Epheſus, becauſe he would not ſpend the time in Aſia; for he haſted, if it were poſſible for him, to be at Jeruſalem, the day of Pentecoſt.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he ſent to Epheſus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he ſaid unto them, Ye know from the firſt day that I came into Aſia, after what manner I have been with you at all ſeaſons,

19 Serving the LORD with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from houſe to houſe,

21 Teſtifying both to the Jews and alſo to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befal me there:

23 Save that the Holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, that bonds and afflictions abide me.

24 But none of theſe things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myſelf, ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſtry which I have received of the LORD Jeſus, to teſtify the goſpel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all *men*.

27 For I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all the counſel of God.

28 Take heed therefore unto yourſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghoſt hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchaſed with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo of your own ſelves ſhall men ariſe ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the ſpace of three years I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

33 I have coveted no man's ſilver or gold or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourſelves know that theſe hands have miniſtered unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, how that ſo

Note on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *We ſailed away from Philippi*, &c.] He remained there theſe days, becauſe he had better opportunity to teach: alſo the aboliſhing of the Law was not yet known.

labouring, ye ought to ſupport the weak, and to remember the words of the LORD Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kiſſed him.

38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ſhip.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Paul will not be diſſuaded from going to Jeruſalem. 9 Philip's daughters propheteſſes, 18 Paul at Jeruſalem is apprehended, 31 but is reſcued by the chief captain.

AND it came to paſs that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven days: who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe days, we departed, and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed *our* courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Ceſarea: and we entered into the houſe of Philip the evangeliſt which was *one* of the ſeven, and abode with him.

9 ¶ And the ſame man had four daughters, virgins, which did propheſy.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the Holy Ghoſt, So ſhall the Jews at Jeruſalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and ſhall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard theſe things, both we and they of that place beſought him not to go up to Jeruſalem.

13 Then Paul anſwered, what mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but alſo to die at Jeruſalem for the name of the LORD Jeſus.

14 And when he would not be perſuaded, we ceaſed, ſaying, The will of the LORD be done.

15 And after thoſe days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jeruſalem.

16 There went with us alſo *certain* of the diſciples of Ceſarea, and brought with them one Mnaſon of Cyprus, an old diſciple, with whom we ſhould lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jeruſalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 ¶ And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James: and all the elders were preſent.

19 And when he had ſaluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his miniſtry.

20 And when they heard *it* they glorified the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt, brother, how many thouſands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teacheſt all the Jews which are among the Gentiles, to forſake Moſes, ſaying, that they ought not to circumciſe *their* children, neither to walk after the cuſtoms.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude muſt needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we ſay to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them:

24 Them take, and purify thyſelf with them, and be at charges with them, that they may ſhave *their* heads: and all may know that thoſe things whereof they were informed concerning thee are nothing, but *that* thou thyſelf alſo walkeſt orderly, and keepeſt the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they obſerve no ſuch thing, ſave only that they keep themſelves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from *things* ſtrangled, and from fornication.

Notes on the Twenty firſt Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Through the Spirit*, &c.] The holy Spirit revealed unto them the perſecutions which Paul ſhould experience; and the ſame Spirit alſo ſtrengthened Paul to ſuſtain them.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himſelf with them entered into the temple, to ſignify the accompliſhment of the days of purification, until that an offering ſhould be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the ſeven days were almoſt ended, the Jews which were of Aſia, when they ſaw him in the temple, ſtirred up all the people, and laid hands on him:

28 Crying out, Men of Iſrael, help: this is the man that teacheth all *men* every where againſt the people and the law and this place: and further hath brought Greeks alſo into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had ſeen before with him in the city Trophimus an Epheſian, whom they ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul; and drew him out of the temple. And forthwith the doors were ſhut.

31 ¶ And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band that all Jeruſalem was in an uproar:

32 Who immediately took ſoldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them. And when they ſaw the chief captain and the ſoldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And ſome cried one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was borne of the ſoldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

38 Art not thou that Egpptian which before theſe days madeſt an uproar, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul ſaid, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarſus, *a city* of Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Paul declareth his converſion.* 25 *He eſcapeth ſcourging by the privilege of a Roman.*

MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith,)

3 I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarſus, *a city* of Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

4 And I perſecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women.

5 As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and all the eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed.

6 And it came to paſs that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

8 And I anſwered, Who art thou, LORD? and he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth whom thou perſecuteſt.

9 And they that were with me ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me.

10 And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, LORD? and the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus; and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

---

27 *The Jews which were of Aſia, —ſtirred up all the people, and laid hands on him*] In ſtriving to appeaſe the faithful, and to ſupport the infirm, he falleth into the hands of his enemies; but by the hand of the Almighty is ſafely delivered from them.

13 Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he ſaid, The God of our fathers hath choſen thee that thou ſhouldeſt know his will, and ſee that Juſt One, and ſhouldeſt hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou ſhalt be his witneſs unto all *men* of what thou haſt ſeen and heard.

16 And now why tarrieſt thou? ariſe and be baptized, and waſh away thy ſins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to paſs that when I was come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me; Make haſte, and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem; for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, they know that I impriſoned and beat in every ſynagogue them that believed on thee:

20 And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him.

21 And he ſaid unto me, Depart: for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and ſaid, Away with ſuch a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that he ſhould live.

23 And as they cried out, and caſt off *their* clothes, and threw duſt into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bade that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging; that he might know wherefore they cried ſo againſt him.

25 ¶ And as they bound him with thongs, Paul ſaid unto the centurion that ſtood by, Is it lawful for you to ſcourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, ſaying, Take heed what thou doeſt: for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came and ſaid unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? he ſaid, Yea.

28 And the chief captain anſwered, With a great ſum obtained I this freedom. And Paul ſaid, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then ſtraightway they departed from him which ſhould have examined him: and the chief captain alſo was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and becauſe he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, becauſe he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief prieſts and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Paul pleadeth his cauſe.* 7 *Diſſenſion among his accuſers.* 23 *He is ſent to Felix.*

AND Paul earneſtly beholding the council, ſaid, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conſcience before God until this day.

2 And the high prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him to ſmite him on the mouth.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, *thou* whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that ſtood by ſaid, Revileſt thou God's high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high prieſt. For it is written, Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phariſees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: of the hope and reſurrection of the dead I am called in queſtion.

7 ¶ And when he had ſo ſaid, there aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Sadducees ſay, that there is no reſurrection, neither angel, nor ſpirit; but the Phariſees confeſs both.

9 And there aroſe a great cry: and the ſcribes *that were* of the Phariſees part aroſe and ſtrove, ſaying, We find no evil in this man: but if a ſpirit or an angel hath ſpoken to him, let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chief captain, fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſoldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And the night following the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves under a

---

Note on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 28 *But I was free-born.*] This privilege was oft times given in recompence of ſervice to them that were far off Rome, and to their children, though they were not born in the city.

curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound ourſelves under a great curſe that we will eat nothing until we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council ſignify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to-morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's ſiſter's ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the caſtle and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain; for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aſide privately, and aſked *him*, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee that thou wouldeſt bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them; for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 ¶ And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſoldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beaſts that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias unto the moſt excellent governor Felix *ſendeth* greeting:

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, *how* that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewell.

31 Then the ſoldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who when they came to Ceſarea, and delivered the epiſtle to the governor, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he aſked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul accuſed by Tertullus,* 10 *anſwereth for himſelf.* 24 *He preacheth Chriſt to the governor and his wife,* 27 *who at laſt, going out of his office, leaveth Paul in priſon.*

AND after five days Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor againſt Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe him, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſs, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſs.

4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldeſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man *a* peſtilent *fellow*, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the ſect of the Nazarenes.

6 Who alſo hath gone about to profane the

Note on the Twenty-third Chapter.

Ver. 16 *He went——and told Paul.*] This ſheweth, that God hath many ways to deliver his people, from the crafty conſpiracies of their adverſaries; that the wicked may not prevail over the righteous.

temple; whom we took, and would have judged according to our law;

7 But the chief captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyſelf mayeſt take knowledge of all theſe things whereof we accuſe him.

9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo.

10 ¶ Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for myſelf:

11 Becauſe that thou mayeſt underſtand that there are yet but twelve days ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip.

12 And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.

14 But this I confeſs unto thee, that after the way which they call hereſy, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets;

15 And have hope towards God, which they themſelves alſo allow, that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.

16 And herein do I exerciſe myſelf to have always a conſcience void of offence toward God and *toward* men.

17 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought againſt me,

20 Or elſe let theſe ſame *here* ſay, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I ſtood before the council.

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried ſtanding among them, Touching the reſurrection of the dead I am called in queſtion by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard theſe things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and ſaid, When Lyſias the chief captain ſhall come down, I will know the uttermoſt of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he ſhould forbid none of his acquaintance to miniſter, or come unto him.

24 ¶ And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Druſilla, which was a Jeweſs, he ſent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Chriſt.

25 And as he reaſoned of righteouſneſs, temperance and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and anſwered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient ſeaſon, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped alſo that money ſhould have been given him of Paul that he might looſe him: wherefore he ſent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 ¶ But after two years Porcius Feſtus came into Felix' room: and Felix willing to ſhew the Jews a pleaſure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

Paul accuſed of the Jews before Feſtus, appealeth unto Ceſar.

NOW when Feſtus was come into the province, after three days he aſcended from Ceſarea to Jeruſalem.

2 Then the high prieſt and the chief of the Jews informed him againſt Paul, and beſought him,

3 And deſired favour againſt him, that he would ſend for him to Jeruſalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Feſtus anſwered, that Paul ſhould be kept at Ceſarea, and that he himſelf would depart ſhortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, ſaid he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuſe this man, if there be any wickedneſs in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Ceſarea; and the next day ſitting on the judgment-ſeat, commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jeruſalem ſtood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints againſt Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he anſwered for himſelf, Neither againſt the law of the Jews, neither againſt the temple, nor yet againſt Ceſar have I offended any thing at all.

Note on the Twenty-fourth Chapter.

Ver. 19 Who ought to have been here, &c.] For his accuſers ſpake but upon a falſe report, which thoſe followers of Satan had ſpread abroad, and durſt not appear themſelves, in a court of judicature.

9 But Feſtus, willing to do the Jews a pleaſure, anſwered Paul, and ſaid, Wilt thou go up to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe things before me?

10 Then ſaid Paul, I ſtand at Ceſar's judgment-ſeat, where I ought to be judged. To the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knoweſt.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuſe not to die; but if there be none of theſe things whereof theſe accuſe me, no man may deliver me unto them, I appeal unto Ceſar.

12 Then Feſtus, when he had conferred with the council anſwered, Haſt thou appealed unto Ceſar? unto Ceſar ſhalt thou go.

13 And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Ceſarea to ſalute Feſtus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Feſtus declared Paul's cauſe unto the king, ſaying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom when I was at Jeruſalem, the chief prieſts and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, deſiring *to have* judgment againſt him.

16 To whom I anſwered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accuſed have the accuſers face to face, and have licence to anſwer for himſelf concerning the crime laid againſt him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I ſat on the judgment-ſeat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth;

18 Againſt whom when the accuſers ſtood up, they brought none accuſation of ſuch things as I ſuppoſed:

19 But had certain queſtions againſt him of their own ſuperſtition, and of one Jeſus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And becauſe I doubted of ſuch manner of queſtions, I aſked *him* whether he would go to Jeruſalem and there be judged of theſe matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reſerved unto the hearing of Auguſtus, I commanded him to be kept till I might ſend him to Ceſar.

22 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Feſtus, I would alſo hear the man myſelf, To-morrow ſaid he, thou ſhalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing with the chief captains and principal men of the city, at Feſtus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Feſtus ſaid, King Agrippa, and all men which are here preſent with us, ye ſee this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me both at Jeruſalem and alſo here, crying, That he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himſelf hath appealed to Auguſtus, I have determined to ſend him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and eſpecially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have ſomewhat to write.

27 For it ſeemeth to me unreaſonable to ſend a priſoner, and not withal to ſignify the crimes *laid* againſt him.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Paul before Agrippa declareth his life, 12 *and his converſation.* 24 *Feſtus chargeth him to be mad.*

THEN Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Thou art permitted to ſpeak for thyſelf. Then Paul ſtretched forth the hand, and anſwered for himſelf;

2 I think myſelf happy, king Agrippa, becauſe I ſhall anſwer for myſelf this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accuſed of the Jews:

3 Eſpecially, becauſe I know thee to be expert in all cuſtoms and queſtions which are among the Jews. Wherefore I beſeech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the firſt among mine own nation at Jeruſalem, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would teſtify) that after the moſt ſtraiteſt ſect of our religion I lived a Phariſee.

6 And now I ſtand and am judged for the hope of the promiſe made of God unto our fathers;

7 Unto which *promiſe* our twelve tribes inſtantly ſerving *God* day and night hope to come, for which hope's ſake, king Agrippa, I am accuſed of the Jews.

8 Why ſhould it be thought a thing incredible with you that God ſhould raiſe the dead?

9 I verily thought with myſelf that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jeſus of Nazareth.

10 Which thing I alſo did in Jeruſalem: and many of the ſaints did I ſhut up in priſon, having received authority from the chief prieſts; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice againſt *them*.

Note on the Twenty-fifth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *Then ſaid Paul, I ſtand at Ceſar's judgment ſeat,* &c.] Seeing himſelf betrayed by the ambition of the judge, he deſireth that in conſideration of his freedom, he may be ſent to Rome.

11 And I puniſhed them oft in every ſynagogue, and compelled *them* to blaſpheme; and being exceedingly mad againſt them, I perſecuted *them* even unto ſtrange cities.

12 ¶ Whereupon as I went to Damaſcus with authority and commiſſion from the chief prieſts,

13 At mid-day, O king, I ſaw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightneſs of the ſun, ſhining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice ſpeaking unto me, and ſaying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

15 And I ſaid, Who art thou, LORD? and he ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt.

16 But riſe, and ſtand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpoſe, to make thee a miniſter and a witneſs both of theſe things which thou haſt ſeen, and of thoſe things in the which I will appear to thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles unto whom now I ſend thee.

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkneſs to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveneſs of ſins, and inheritance among them which are ſanctified, by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion:

20 But ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and throughout all the coaſt of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For theſe cauſes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things than thoſe which the prophets and Moſes did ſay ſhould come;

23 That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, *and* that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 ¶ And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beſide thyſelf; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus, but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things before whom alſo I ſpeak freely. For I am perſuaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him: for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believeſt thou the prophets? I know that thou believeſt.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſuadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

29 And Paul ſaid, I would to God that not only thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt, and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

30 And when he had thus ſpoken the king roſe up and the governor, and Bernice, and they that ſat with them:

31 And when they were gone aſide they talked between themſelves, ſaying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then ſaid Agrippa unto Feſtus, This man might have been ſet at liberty if he had not appealed unto Ceſar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul ſhipping toward Rome,* 10 *foretelleth the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed.* 14 *They are toſſed with a tempeſt,* 21 *and ſhipwrecked;* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come ſafe to land.*

AND when it was determined that we ſhould ſail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other priſoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Auguſtus' band.

2 And entering into a ſhip of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to ſail by the coaſts of Aſia, one Ariſtarchus a Macedonian of Theſſalonica being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteouſly intreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refreſh himſelf.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we ſailed under Cyprus, becauſe the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had ſailed over the ſea of Cilicia, and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ſhip of Alexandria, ſailing unto Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under Crete, over againſt Salmone;

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which

Note on the Twenty-ſixth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *To open their eyes, &c.*] Although this properly appertaineth unto God, yet he applieth it unto his miniſters, unto whom he giveth his holy Spirit.

which is called The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Laſea.

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them*,

10 ¶ And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives,

11 Nevertheleſs, the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip more than thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence* they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

14 ¶ But not long after there aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat;

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick-ſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightened the ſhip;

19 And the third *day* we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkened unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer; for there ſhall be no loſs of *any man's* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve:

24 Saying, Fear not Paul: thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore, ſirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit, we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome country;

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the foreſhip.

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion and to the ſoldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſoldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat: for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all; and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſted up the main ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground: and the forepart ſtuck faſt and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves;

Note on the Twenty-ſeventh Chapter.

Ver. 33 *This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried,* &c.] He meaneth an extraordinary abſtinence, which came thro' the fear of death, and ſo took away their appetites.

42 And the ſoldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out and eſcape.

43 But the centurion willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land;

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip. And ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Paul is entertained by the Barbarians.* 8 *He healeth many in the iſland.* 11 *They depart towards Rome.* 30 *He preacheth there two years.*

AND when they were eſcaped then they knew that the iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians ſaw the venomous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit, they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a god.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius; who received us and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in and prayed, and laid his hands on him and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland came, and were healed.

10 Who alſo honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with ſuch things as were neceſſary.

11 ¶ And after three months we departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, which had wintered in the iſle, whoſe ſign was Caſtor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuſe, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compaſs, and came to Rhegium, and after one day the ſouth wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were deſired to tarry with them ſeven days, and ſo we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum and the Three taverns: whom when Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was ſuffered to dwell by himſelf, with a ſoldier that kept him.

17 And it came to paſs that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing againſt the people, or cuſtoms of our fathers, yet was I delivered priſoner from Jeruſalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, becauſe there was no cauſe of death in me.

19 But when the Jews ſpake againſt *it*, I was conſtrained to appeal unto Ceſar; not that I had ought to accuſe my nation of.

20 For this cauſe therefore have I called for you to ſee *you*, and to ſpeak with *you*: becauſe that for the hope of Iſrael I am bound with this chain.

21 And they ſaid unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came ſhewed or ſpake any harm of thee.

22 But we deſire to hear of thee what thou thinkeſt: for as concerning this ſect, we know that every where it is ſpoken againſt.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging: to whom he expounded and teſtified the kingdom of God, perſuading them concerning Jeſus, both out of the law of Moſes and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And ſome believed the things which were ſpoken, and ſome believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themſelves, they departed, after that Paul had ſpoken one word, Well ſpake the Holy Ghoſt by Eſaias the prophet unto our fathers,

---

Note on the Twenty-eighth Chapter.

Ver. 20 *For the hope of Iſrael I am bound with this chain.*] That is, for Jeſus Chriſt's cauſe, whom they had long looked for, as he that ſhould be the Redeemer of the world.

26 Saying, Go unto this people, and ſay, Hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they cloſed; leſt they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you that the ſalvation of God is ſent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had ſaid theſe words, the Jews departed, and had great reaſoning among themſelves.

30 ¶ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired houſe, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching thoſe things which concern the LORD Jeſus Chriſt, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the ROMANS.

The ARGUMENT.

In this Epiſtle is ſet forth the great mercy of God towards mankind in Chriſt Jeſus, whoſe righteouſneſs is made ours through faith: and that man's ſalvation ſhould depend only on the perfect obedience of the Son of God, ſo that not only the circumciſed Jews, but alſo the uncircumciſed Gentiles ſhould be ſaved by faith in him. St. Paul, *after having eſtabliſhed this doctrine among the brethren, exhorteth them to unity, and to flee from falſe preachers and flattering teachers.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul's calling commended.* 16 *What his goſpel is.*
18 *God's anger at ſin.* 21 *The Gentiles ſins.*

PAUL a ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, called *to be* an apoſtle, ſeparated unto the goſpel of God,

2 (Which he had promiſed afore by his prophets in the holy ſcriptures.)

3 Concerning his ſon Jeſus Chriſt our LORD, which was made of the ſeed of David according to the fleſh.

4 And declared *to be* the Son of God with power; according to the Spirit of holineſs, by the reſurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received grace and apoſtleſhip for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye alſo the called of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* ſaints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

8 Firſt, I thank my God through Jeſus Chriſt for you all, that your faith is ſpoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witneſs, whom I ſerve with my ſpirit in the goſpel of his Son, that without ceaſing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 Making requeſt, if by any means now at length I might have a proſperous journey by the will of God, to come unto you.

11 For I long to ſee you, that I may impart unto you ſome ſpiritual gift, to the end ye may be eſtabliſhed;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purpoſed to come unto you (but was let hitherto,) that I might have ſome fruit among you alſo, even as among other Gentiles.

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks and to the Barbarians: both to the wiſe and to the unwiſe.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the goſpel to you that are at Rome alſo.

16 For I am not aſhamed of the goſpel of Chriſt: for it is the power of God unto ſalvation to every one that believeth, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteouſneſs of God re-

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 4 *The Spirit of holineſs*, &c.] By the Spirit he declareth that Chriſt is God, whoſe power did ſo ſanctify his humanity, that it could not feel corruption, nor yet remain in death.

vealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The juſt ſhall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven againſt all ungodlineſs and unrighteouſneſs of men, who hold the truth in unrighteouſneſs.

19 Becauſe that which may be known of God is manifeſt in them: for God hath ſhewed *it* unto them.

20 For the inviſible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly ſeen, being underſtood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; ſo that they are without excuſe:

21 Becauſe that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their fooliſh heart was darkened.

22 Profeſſing themſelves to be wiſe, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beaſts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God alſo gave them up to uncleanneſs through the luſt of their own hearts; to diſhonour their own bodies between themſelves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lye, and worſhipped and ſerved the creature more than the Creator, who is bleſſed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cauſe God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural uſe into that which is againſt nature:

27 And likewiſe alſo the men leaving the natural uſe of the woman, burned in their luſt one toward another, men with men working that which is unſeemly, and receiving in themſelves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do thoſe things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteouſneſs, fornication, wickedneſs, covetouſneſs, maliciouſneſs, full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity, whiſperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, deſpiteful, proud, boaſters, inventers of evil things, diſobedient to parents,

31 Without underſtanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit ſuch things are worthy of death, not only do the ſame, but have pleaſure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

They that condemn ſin in others, and yet ſin, are inexcuſable, whether Jews or Gentiles.

THEREFORE thou art inexcuſable, O man, whoſoever thou art that judgeſt: for wherein thou judgeſt another, thou condemneſt thyſelf; for thou that judgeſt doeſt the ſame things.

2 But we are ſure that the judgment of God is according to truth againſt them which commit ſuch things.

3 And thinkeſt thou this, O man, that judgeſt them which do ſuch things, and doeſt the ſame, that thou ſhalt eſcape the judgment of God?

4 Or deſpiſeſt thou the riches of his goodneſs, and forbearance and long-ſuffering, not knowing that the goodneſs of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardneſs and impenitent heart treaſureſt up unto thyſelf wrath againſt the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient continuance in well-doing ſeek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life;

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteouſneſs, indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguiſh upon every ſoul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew firſt, and alſo of the Gentile.

10 But glory, honour and peace to every man that worketh good, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Gentile.

11 For there is no reſpect of perſons with God.

12 For as many as have ſinned without law ſhall alſo periſh without law: and as many as have ſinned in the law ſhall be judged by the law;

13 (For not the hearers of the law *are* juſt before God, but the doers of the law ſhall be juſtified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, theſe, having not the law, are a law unto themſelves;

15 Which ſhew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conſcience alſo bearing witneſs, and *their* thoughts the mean while accuſing or elſe excuſing one another;)

16 In the day when God ſhall judge the ſecrets of men by Jeſus Chriſt according to my goſpel.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 11 *For there is no reſpect of perſons with God.*] As touching any outward quality, for he "will render to every man according to his deeds." See ver. 6.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and reſteſt in the law, and makeſt thy boaſt of God,

18 And knoweſt *his* will, and approveſt the things that are more excellent, being inſtructed out of the law;

19 And art confident that thou thyſelf art a guide of the blind, a light of them *which are* in darkneſs,

20 An inſtructor of the fooliſh, a teacher of babes, which haſt the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou, therefore, which teacheſt another, teacheſt thou not thyſelf? thou that preacheſt a man ſhould not ſteal, doſt thou ſteal?

22 Thou that ſayeſt a man ſhould not commit adultery, doſt thou commit adultery? thou that abhorreſt idols, doſt thou commit ſacrilege?

23 Thou that makeſt thy boaſt of the law, through breaking the law, diſhonoureſt thou God?

24 For the name of God is blaſphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.

25 For circumciſion verily profiteth, if thou keep the law; but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumciſion is made uncircumciſion.

26 Therefore if the uncircumciſion keep the righteouſneſs of the law, ſhall not his uncircumciſion be counted for circumciſion?

27 And ſhall not uncircumciſion which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumciſion doſt tranſgreſs the law?

28 For he is not a Jew which is one outwardly: neither *is that* circumciſion which is outward in the fleſh:

29 But he *is* a Jew which is one inwardly: and circumciſion *is that* of the heart, in the ſpirit, *and* not in the letter; whoſe praiſe *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews' prerogative.* 20 *None juſtified by the law, but all by faith.*

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumciſion?

2 Much every way; chiefly, becauſe that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if ſome did not believe? ſhall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid. Yea, let God be true, but every man a liar: as it is written, That thou mighteſt be juſtified in thy ſayings, and mighteſt overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteouſneſs commend the righteouſneſs of God, what ſhall we ſay? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I ſpeak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how ſhall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory, why yet am I alſo judged as a ſinner?

8 And not *rather*, (as we be ſlanderouſly reported, and as ſome affirm that we ſay,) Let us do evil that good may come? whoſe damnation is juſt.

9 What then? are we better *than they?* No, in no wiſe; for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under ſin;

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that underſtandeth, there is none that ſeeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable: there is none that doeth good, no not one,

13 Their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; with their tongues they have uſed deceit; the poiſon of aſps *is* under their lips:

14 Whoſe mouth is full of curſing and bitterneſs.

15 Their feet *are* ſwift to ſhed blood.

16 Deſtruction and miſery *are* in their ways,

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things ſoever the law ſaith, it ſaith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be ſtopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 ¶ Therefore by the deeds of the law there ſhall no fleſh be juſtified in his ſight. For by the law *is* the knowledge of ſin.

21 But now the righteouſneſs of God without the law is manifeſted, being witneſſed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteouſneſs of God *which is* by faith of Jeſus Chriſt unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference.

23 For all have ſinned, and come ſhort of the glory of God;

24 Being juſtified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Chriſt Jeſus:

25 Whom God hath ſet forth *to be* a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteouſneſs for the remiſſion of ſins that are paſt, through the forbearance of God;

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 19. *And all the world may become guilty before God.*] The law doth not make us guilty, but declareth that we are guilty before God, and deſerve condemnation. See Galatians, ii. 16.

26 To declare, *I ſay*, at this time his righteouſneſs: that he might be juſt, and the juſtifier of him which believeth in Jeſus.

27 Where *is* boaſting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude that a man is juſtified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not alſo of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles alſo:

30 Seeing *it is* one God which ſhall juſtify the circumciſion by faith, and uncircumciſion through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we eſtabliſh the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteouſneſs,* 24 *and ſo ſhall ours.*

WHAT ſhall we then ſay that Abraham our father as pertaining to the fleſh hath found?

2 For if Abraham were juſtified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what ſaith the ſcripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteouſneſs.

4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that juſtifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteouſneſs,

6 Even as David alſo deſcribeth the bleſſedneſs of the man unto whom God imputeth righteouſneſs without works,

7 *Saying*, Bleſſed *are* they whoſe iniquities are forgiven, and whoſe ſins are covered.

8 Bleſſed *is* the man to whom the LORD will not impute ſin.

9 *Cometh* this bleſſedneſs then upon the circumciſion *only*, or upon the uncircumciſion alſo? for we ſay that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteouſneſs.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumciſion, or in uncircumciſion? Not in circumciſion, but in uncircumciſion.

11 And he received the ſign of circumciſion, a ſeal of the righteouſneſs of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumciſed: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumciſed, that righteouſneſs may be imputed unto them alſo;

12 And the father of circumciſion to them who are not of the circumciſion only, but who alſo walk in the ſteps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumciſed.

13 For the promiſe that he ſhould be the heir of the world *was* not to Abraham, or to his ſeed, through the law, but through the righteouſneſs of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promiſe made of none effect:

15 Becauſe the law worketh wrath, For where no law is, *there is* no tranſgreſſion.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promiſe might be ſure to all the ſeed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that alſo which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all.

17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead and calleth thoſe things which be not as though they were.

18 Who againſt hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations: according to that which was ſpoken. So ſhall thy ſeed be:

19 And being not weak in faith, he conſidered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadneſs of Sarah's womb.

20 He ſtaggered not at the promiſe of God through unbelief; but was ſtrong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully perſuaded that what he had promiſed, he was able alſo to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteouſneſs.

23 Now it was not written for his ſake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 ¶ But for us alſo, to whom it ſhall be imputed, if we believe on him that raiſed up Jeſus our LORD from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raiſed again for our juſtification.

CHAP. V.

1 *Being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God.* 12 *Sin and death came by Adam,* 17 *righteouſneſs and life by Chriſt.*

THEREFORE being juſtified by faith we have peace with God through our LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *In the ſteps of that faith,* &c.] This may not be underſtood of the fruits of faith; (for thereof the apoſtle doth hereafter expreſsly treat) but of the faith itſelf.

2 By whom alſo we have acceſs by faith into this grace wherein we ſtand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only *ſo* but we glory in tribulations alſo: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not aſhamed, becauſe the love of God is ſhed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghoſt which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without ſtrength, in due time Chriſt died for the ungodly.

7 For ſcarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man ſome would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us in that while we were yet ſinners Chriſt died for us.

9 Much more then, being now juſtified by his blood, we ſhall be ſaved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more being reconciled we ſhall be ſaved by his life.

11 And not only *ſo*, but we alſo joy in God through our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore as by one man ſin entered into the world, and death by ſin; and ſo death paſſed upon all men, for that all have ſinned.

13 (For until the law ſin was in the world: but ſin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheleſs, death reigned from Adam to Moſes, even over them that had not ſinned after the ſimilitude of Adam's tranſgreſſion, who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, ſo alſo *is* the free gift; for if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jeſus Chriſt, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that ſinned, *ſo is* the gift. For the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto juſtification.

17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one: much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteouſneſs ſhall reign in life by one, Jeſus Chriſt.)

18 Therefore as by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation, even ſo by the righteouſneſs of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto juſtification of life.

19 For as by one man's diſobedience many were made ſinners, ſo by the obedience of one ſhall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entered that the offence might abound. But where ſin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as ſin hath reigned unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſs unto eternal life by Jeſus Chriſt our LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *We muſt not live in ſin,* 12 *nor let ſin reign in us.*
23 *Death is the wages of ſin.*

WHAT ſhall we ſay then? Shall we continue in ſin that grace may abound?

2 God forbid. How ſhall we, that are dead to ſin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not that ſo many of us as were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptiſm into death; that like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeneſs of his death, we ſhall be alſo *in the likeneſs* of *his* reſurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin.

7 For he that is dead is freed from ſin.

8 Now if we be dead with Chriſt, we believe that we ſhall alſo live with him:

9 Knowing that Chriſt, being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto ſin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo yourſelves to be dead indeed unto ſin, but alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our LORD.

12 Let not ſin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* inſtruments of unrighteouſneſs unto ſin: but yield yourſelves unto God as thoſe that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* inſtruments of righteouſneſs unto God.

14 For ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 16 *But the free gift*, &c.] Yet all mankind, as it were, ſinned, when they were as yet incloſed in Adams loins.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *How ſhall we that are dead to ſin*, &c.] He dieth to ſin, in whom the ſtrength of ſin is ſubdued by the virtue of Chriſt's ſpirit.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not that to whom ye yield yourſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs?

17 But God be thanked that ye were the ſervants of ſin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from ſin, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſs.

19 I ſpeak after the manner of men, becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh. For as ye have yielded your members ſervants to uncleanneſs and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even ſo now yield your members ſervants to righteouſneſs, unto holineſs.

20 For when ye were the ſervants of ſin, ye were free from righteouſneſs.

21 What fruit had ye then in thoſe things whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life.

23 For the wages of ſin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life through Jeſus Chriſt our LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth. 7 The law is not ſin, 12 but holy, juſt, and good.

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I ſpeak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath an huſband is bound by the law to *her* huſband ſo long as he liveth; but if the huſband be dead, ſhe is looſed from the law of *her* huſband.

3 So then if while *her* huſband liveth ſhe be married to another man, ſhe ſhall be called an adultereſs: but if her huſband be dead, ſhe is free from that law; ſo that ſhe is no adultereſs, though ſhe be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye alſo are become dead to the law by the body of Chriſt: that ye ſhould be married to another, *even* to him who is raiſed from the dead, that we ſhould bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the fleſh, the motions of ſins which were by the law did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we ſhould ſerve in newneſs of ſpirit, and not *in* the oldneſs of the letter.

7 What ſhall we ſay then? *is* the law ſin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known ſin but by the law: for I had not known luſt, except the law had ſaid, Thou ſhalt not covet.

8 But ſin taking occaſion by the commandment wrought in me all manner of concupiſcence. For without the law ſin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, ſin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For ſin taking occaſion by the commandment deceived me, and by it ſlew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy and juſt and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But ſin, that it might appear ſin, working death in me by that which is good: that ſin by the commandment might become exceeding ſinful.

14 For we know that the law is ſpiritual: but I am carnal, ſold under ſin.

15 For that which I do, I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I conſent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but ſin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me, (that is, in my fleſh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is preſent with me: but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would I do not; but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but ſin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is preſent with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:

23 But I ſee another law in my members warring againſt the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of ſin which is in my members.

Note on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 13 *But ſin, that it might appear ſin,* &c.] Sin being diſcloſed by the law, is ſo much more deteſtable, becauſe it turneth the goodneſs of the law to our condemnation.

24 O wretched man that I am! who ſhall deliver me from the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Jeſus Chriſt our LORD. So then, with the mind I myſelf ſerve the law of God; but with the fleſh, the law of ſin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Who are free from condemnation. 5, 13 What harm cometh of the fleſh, 6, 14 and what good of the Spirit, 17 and what of being God's children.

THERE is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Chriſt Jeſus, who walk not after the fleſh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Chriſt Jeſus hath made me free from the law of ſin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the fleſh, God ſending his own Son in the likeneſs of ſinful fleſh, and for ſin, condemned ſin in the fleſh:

4 That the righteouſneſs of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the fleſh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the fleſh do mind the things of the fleſh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For to be carnally minded *is* death; but to be ſpiritually minded *is* life and peace.

7 Becauſe the carnal mind *is* enmity againſt God: for it is not ſubject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the fleſh cannot pleaſe God.

9 But ye are not in the fleſh but in the Spirit, if ſo be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Chriſt, he is none of his.

10 And if Chriſt *be* in you, the body *is* dead bebecauſe of ſin, but the Spirit *is* life becauſe of righteouſneſs.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raiſed up Jeſus from the dead dwell in you, he that raiſed up Chriſt from the dead ſhall alſo quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the fleſh, to live after the fleſh.

13 For if ye live after the fleſh, ye ſhall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body ye ſhall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the Sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the ſpirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit itſelf beareth witneſs with our ſpirit that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Chriſt: If ſo be that we ſuffer with *him*, that we may be alſo glorified together.

18 For I reckon that the ſufferings of this preſent time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which ſhall be revealed in us.

19 For the earneſt expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifeſtation of the ſons of God.

20 For the creature was made ſubject to vanity, not willingly, but by reaſon of him who hath ſubjected *the ſame* in hope:

21 Becauſe the creature itſelf alſo ſhall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now;

23 And not only *they*, but ourſelves alſo which have the firſt-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourſelves groan within ourſelves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body.

24 For we are ſaved by hope. But hope that is ſeen is not hope: for what a man ſeeth why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we ſee not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewiſe the Spirit alſo helpeth our infirmities. For we know not what we ſhould pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itſelf maketh interceſſion for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that ſearcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, becauſe he maketh interceſſion for the ſaints acccording to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpoſe.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he alſo did predeſtinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firſt born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predeſtinate, them he alſo called: and whom he called, them he alſo juſtified: and whom he juſtified, them he alſo glorified.

31 What ſhall we then ſay to theſe things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* againſt us?

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 16 *The Spirit itſelf beareth witneſs with our ſpirit*, &c.] So that we have two witneſſes, God's Spirit, and ours, which is certified by the Spirit of God.

32 He that ſpared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how ſhall he not with him alſo freely give us all things?

33 Who ſhall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is* God that juſtifieth:

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Chriſt that died, yea, rather that is riſen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who alſo maketh interceſſion for us.

35 Who ſhall ſeparate us from the love of Chriſt? *ſhall* tribulation? or diſtreſs? or perſecution? or famine? or nakedneſs? or peril? or ſword?

36 As it is written, For thy ſake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as ſheep for the ſlaughter.

37 Nay, in all theſe things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am perſuaded that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things preſent, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature ſhall be able to ſeparate us from the love of God which is in Chriſt Jeſus our LORD.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul's ſorrow for the Jews.* 7 *All Abraham's ſeed were not the children of the promiſe.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles, and rejection of the Jews.*

I Say the truth in Chriſt, I lie not, my conſcience alſo bearing me witneſs in the Holy Ghoſt.

2 That I have great heavineſs and continual ſorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wiſh that I myſelf were accurſed from Chriſt for my brethren my kinſmen according to the fleſh:

4 Who are Iſraelites: to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the covenant, and the giving of the law, and the ſervice *of God*, and the promiſes;

5 Whoſe *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the fleſh Chriſt *came*, who is over all, God bleſſed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect; for they *are* not all Iſrael which are of Iſrael.

7 ¶ Neither becauſe they are the ſeed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the fleſh, theſe *are* not the children of God: but the children of the promiſe are counted for the ſeed.

9 For this *is* the word of promiſe, At this time will I come, and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

10 And not only *this*; but when Rebecca alſo had conceived by one, *even* by our father Iſaac;

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpoſe of God according to election might ſtand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

12 It was ſaid unto her, The elder ſhall ſerve the younger.

13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Eſau have I hated.

14 What ſhall we ſay then? *Is there* unrighteouſneſs with God? God forbid.

15 For he ſaith to Moſes, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compaſſion on whom I will have compaſſion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that ſheweth mercy.

17 For the ſcripture ſaith unto Pharaoh, Even for this ſame purpoſe have I raiſed thee up that I might ſhew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt ſay then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? for who hath reſiſted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest againſt God? ſhall the thing formed, ſay to him that formed *it*, Why haſt thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the ſame lump to make one veſſel unto honour, and another unto diſhonour?

22 *What* if God willing to ſhew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-ſuffering the veſſels of wrath fitted to deſtruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the veſſels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but alſo of the Gentiles?

25 ¶ As he ſaith alſo in Oſee, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there ſhall they be called The children of the living God.

27 Eſaias alſo crieth concerning Iſrael, Though

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *The Glory.*] The ark of the covenant, becauſe it was a ſign of God's preſence, was called God's glory. See Ex. xxxii. 22.

5 *Who is over all, God bleſſed for ever.*] Chriſt is very God.

the number of the children of Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, a remnant ſhall be ſaved.

28 For he will finiſh the work, and cut *it* ſhort in righteouſneſs: becauſe a ſhort work will the LORD make upon the earth.

29 And as Eſaias ſaid before, Except the LORD of ſabaoth had left us a ſeed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What ſhall we ſay then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteouſneſs, have attained to righteouſneſs, even the righteouſneſs which is of faith:

31 But Iſrael which followed after the law of righteouſneſs, hath not attained to the law of righteouſneſs.

32 Wherefore? Becauſe *they ſought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they ſtumbled at that ſtumbling-ſtone:

33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a ſtumbling-ſtone and rock of offence: and whoſoever believeth on him ſhall not be aſhamed.

CHAP. X.

1 *The difference of the righteouſneſs of the law, and that of faith.* 11 *No believer ſhall be confounded whether Jew or Gentile.*

BRETHREN, my heart's deſire and prayer to God for Iſrael is, that they might be ſaved.

2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of God's righteouſneſs, and going about to eſtabliſh their own righteouſneſs, have not ſubmitted themſelves unto the righteouſneſs of God.

4 For Chriſt *is* the end of the law for righteouſneſs to every one that believeth.

5 For Moſes deſcribeth the righteouſneſs which is of the law, That the man which doeth thoſe things ſhall live by them.

6 But the righteouſneſs which is of faith ſpeaketh on this wiſe, Say not in thine heart, Who ſhall aſcend into heaven? (that is, to bring Chriſt down *from above*:)

7 Or, Who ſhall deſcend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Chriſt again from the dead.)

8 But what ſaith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach:

9 That if thou ſhalt confeſs with thy mouth the LORD Jeſus, and ſhalt believe in thine heart that God hath raiſed him from the dead, thou ſhalt be ſaved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteouſneſs, and with the mouth confeſſion is made unto ſalvation.

11 ¶ For the ſcripture ſaith, Whoſoever believeth on him ſhall not be aſhamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek; for the ſame LORD over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 For whoſoever ſhall call upon the name of the LORD ſhall be ſaved.

14 How then ſhall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how ſhall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how ſhall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how ſhall they preach except they be ſent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the goſpel of peace and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the goſpel: for Eſaias ſaith, LORD, who hath believed our report?

17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I ſay, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their ſound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I ſay, Did not Iſrael know? Firſt, Moſes ſaith, I will provoke you to jealouſy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a fooliſh nation I will anger you.

20 But Eſaias is very bold, and ſaith, I was found of them that ſought me not: I was made manifeſt unto them that aſked not after me.

21 But to Iſrael he ſaith, All day long I have ſtretched forth my hands unto a diſobedient and gainſaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God hath not caſt off all Iſrael.* 7 *Some were elected, though the reſt were hardened.* 18 *The Gentiles may not inſult upon them.*

I Say then, Hath God caſt away his people? God forbid. For I alſo am an Iſraelite of the ſeed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not caſt away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the ſcripture ſaith of Elias? how he maketh interceſſion to God againſt Iſrael, ſaying,

3 LORD, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars, and I am left alone, and they ſeek my life.

4 But what ſaith the anſwer of God unto him? I have reſerved to myſelf ſeven thouſand men who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *For Chriſt is the end of the law,* &c.] The end of the law is to juſtify them which obſerve it; therefore Chriſt having fulfilled it for us, is become our juſtification ſanctification, &c.

5 Even ſo then at this preſent time alſo there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwiſe grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwiſe work is no more work.

7 ¶ What then? Iſrael hath not obtained that which he ſeeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the reſt were blinded.

8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the ſpirit of ſlumber, eyes that they ſhould not ſee, and ears that they ſhould not hear,) unto this day.

9 And David ſaith, Let their table be made a ſnare, and a trap, and a ſtumbling-block, and a recompenſe unto them.

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not ſee, and bow down their back alway.

11 I ſay then, Have they ſtumbled that they ſhould fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall ſalvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealouſy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminiſhing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulneſs?

13 For I ſpeak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apoſtle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office;

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my fleſh, and might ſave ſome of them.

15 For if the caſting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *ſhall* the receiving *of them be* but life from the dead?

16 For if the firſt-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* alſo *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, ſo *are* the branches.

17 And if ſome of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree wert graffed in amongſt them, and with them partakeſt of the root and fatneſs of the olive-tree;

18 Boaſt not againſt the branches. But if thou boaſt, thou beareſt not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt ſay then, The branches were broken off that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; becauſe of unbelief they were broken off, and thou ſtandeſt by faith. Be not highminded, but fear;

21 For if God ſpared not the natural branches, *take heed* leſt he alſo ſpare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodneſs and ſeverity of God: on them which fell, ſeverity; but towards thee, goodneſs, if thou continue in *his* goodneſs: otherwiſe thou alſo ſhalt be cut off.

23 And they alſo, if they abide not ſtill in unbelief, ſhall be graffed in. For God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree, which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more ſhall theſe which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye ſhould be ignorant of this myſtery, leſt ye ſhould be wiſe in your own conceits, that blindneſs in part is happened to Iſrael, until the fulneſs of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And ſo all Iſrael ſhall be ſaved: as it is written, There ſhall come out of Sion the deliverer, and ſhall turn away ungodlineſs from Jacob.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I ſhall take away their ſins.

28 As concerning the goſpel, *they are* enemies for your ſakes; but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the father's ſake.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

30 For as ye in times paſt have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief;

31 Even ſo have theſe alſo now not believed, that through your mercy they alſo may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wiſdom and knowledge of God! how unſearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways paſt finding out?

34 For who hath known the mind of the LORD? or who hath been his counſellor?

35 Or who hath firſt given to him, and it ſhall be recompenſed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things. To whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

3 *Pride forbidden.* 6 *Several duties enjoined.* 19 *Revenge ſpecially forbidden.*

I Beſeech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye preſent your bodies a living ſacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reaſonable ſervice.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but be

Note on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 15 *Life from the dead?*] The Jews now remain as it were in death, for lack of the goſpel; but when both they and the Gentiles ſhall embrace Chriſt, the world ſhall be reſtored to a new life.

ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

3 For I ſay, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himſelf* more highly than he ought to think; but to think ſoberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the meaſure of faith.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the ſame office:

5 So we being many are one body in Chriſt, and every one members one of another.

6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophecy* according to the proportion of faith:

7 Or miniſtry, *let us wait* on *our* miniſtering; or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with ſimplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that ſheweth mercy, with chearfulneſs.

9 *Let love be* without diſſimulation; abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour, preferring one another;

11 Not ſlothful in buſineſs; fervent in ſpirit; ſerving the LORD;

12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing inſtant in prayer;

13 Diſtributing to the neceſſity of ſaints; given to hoſpitality.

14 Bleſs them which perſecute you; bleſs, and curſe not.

15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice; and weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the ſame mind one towards another. Mind not high things, but condeſcend to men of low eſtate. Be not wiſe in your own conceits.

17 Recompenſe to no man evil for evil, provide things honeſt in the ſight of all men.

18 If it be poſſible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourſelves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, ſaith the LORD.

20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirſt, give him drink: for in ſo doing thou ſhalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Of duties to magiſtrates.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Againſt gluttony, drunkenneſs, and the works of darkneſs.*

LET every ſoul be ſubject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ordained of God.

2 Whoſoever therefore reſiſteth the power, reſiſteth the ordinance of God: and they that reſiſt ſhall receive to themſelves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou ſhalt have praiſe of the ſame:

4 For he is the miniſter of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the ſword in vain: for he is the miniſter of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* muſt needs be ſubject, not only for wrath, but alſo for conſcience ſake.

6 For, for this cauſe pay ye tribute alſo: for they are God's miniſters, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*; cuſtom, to whom cuſtom; fear, to whom fear; honour, to whom honour.

8 ¶ Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not kill, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs, Thou ſhalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this ſaying, namely, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour; therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 ¶ And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of ſleep: for now *is* our ſalvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far ſpent, the day is at hand: let us therefore caſt off the works of darkneſs, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk honeſtly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenneſs, not in chambering and wantonneſs, not in ſtrife and envying.

14 But put ye on the LORD Jeſus Chriſt, and make not proviſion for the fleſh, to *fulfil* the luſts *thereof*.

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Perfect will of God.*] Whatſoever is not agreeable to God's will, is evil, diſpleaſing, and imperfect.

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And they that reſiſt ſhall receive,* &c.] Not only the puniſhment of the judges, but alſo the vengeance of God.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Men may not contemn or condemn one another for things indifferent,* 13 *but take heed of giving offence in them.*

HIM that is weak in the faith, receive ye, *but* not to doubtful diſputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 ¶ Let not him that eateth deſpiſe him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgeſt another man's ſervant? to his own maſter he ſtandeth or falleth. Yea, he ſhall be holden up: for God is able to make him ſtand.

5 One man eſteemeth one day above another: another eſteemeth every day *alike.* Let every man be fully perſuaded in his own mind.

6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the LORD; and he that regardeth not the day, to the LORD he doth not regard *it.* He that eateth, eateth to the LORD, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the LORD he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himſelf, and no man dieth to himſelf.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the LORD; and whether we die, we die unto the LORD: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the LORD's.

9 For to this end Chriſt both died and roſe and revived, that he might be LORD both of the dead and living.

10 But why doſt thou judge thy brother? or why doſt thou ſet at nought thy brother? for we ſhall all ſtand before the judgment ſeat of Chriſt.

11 For it is written, *As* I live, ſaith the LORD, every knee ſhall bow to me, and every tongue ſhall confeſs to God.

12 So then every one of us ſhall give account of himſelf to God.

13 ¶ Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a ſtumbling-block or an occaſion to fall in *his* brother's way.

14 I know and am perſuaded by the LORD Jeſus, that *there is* nothing unclean of itſelf: but to him that eſteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkeſt thou not charitably. Deſtroy not him with thy meat for whom Chriſt died.

16 Let not then your good be evil ſpoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteouſneſs, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghoſt.

18 For he that in theſe things ſerveth Chriſt *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

20 For meat deſtroy not the work of God. All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat fleſh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother ſtumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Haſt thou faith? have it to thyſelf before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himſelf in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, becauſe *he eateth* not of faith; for whatſoever *is* not of faith is ſin.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſtrong muſt bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not pleaſe ourſelves,* 7 *but receive one another, as Chriſt did us all.*

WE then that are ſtrong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to pleaſe ourſelves.

2 ¶ Let every one of us pleaſe *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Chriſt pleaſed not himſelf: but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For whatſoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the ſcriptures might have hope.

5 Now the God of patience and conſolation grant you to be like minded one towards another, according to Chriſt Jeſus:

6 That ye may with one mind, *and* one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

7 ¶ Wherefore receive ye one another, as Chriſt alſo received us to the glory of God.

8 Now I ſay that Jeſus Chriſt was a miniſter of the circumciſion for the truth of God, to confirm the promiſes *made* unto the fathers:

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *For he that in theſe things ſerveth Chriſt,* &c.] Faith here is taken for a full perſuaſion of the Chriſtian liberty in things indifferent, as the apoſtle interpreteth in the fourteenth verſe.

9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy: as it is written, For this cauſe I will confeſs to thee among the Gentiles, and ſing unto thy name.

10 And again he ſaith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, Praiſe the LORD, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again, Eſaias ſaith, There ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, and he that ſhall riſe to reign over the Gentiles: in him ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the Holy Ghoſt.

14 And I myſelf alſo am perſuaded of you, my brethren, that ye alſo are full of goodneſs, filled with all knowledge, able alſo to admoniſh one another.

15 Nevertheleſs, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in ſome ſort, as putting you in mind, becauſe of the grace that is given to me of God;

16 That I ſhould be the miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt to the Gentiles, miniſtering the goſpel of God, that the offering-up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being ſanctified by the Holy Ghoſt.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jeſus Chriſt in thoſe things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to ſpeak of any of thoſe things which Chriſt hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty ſigns and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; ſo that from Jeruſalem and round about unto Illyricum I have fully preached the goſpel of Chriſt.

20 Yea, ſo have I ſtrived to preach the goſpel, not where Chriſt was named, leſt I ſhould build upon another man's foundation;

21 But, as it is written, To whom he was not ſpoken of, they ſhall ſee: and they that have not heard ſhall underſtand.

22 For which cauſe alſo I have been much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in theſe parts, and having a great deſire theſe many years to come unto you;

24 Whenſoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you; for I truſt to ſee you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if firſt I be ſomewhat filled with your *company*.

25 But now I go unto Jeruſalem to miniſter unto the ſaints.

26 For it hath pleaſed them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor ſaints which are at Jeruſalem.

27 It hath pleaſed them *verily*: and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their ſpiritual things, their duty is alſo to miniſter unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have ſealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am ſure that when I come unto you, I ſhall come in the fulneſs of the bleſſing of the goſpel of Chriſt.

30 Now I beſeech you, brethren, for the LORD Jeſus Chriſt's ſake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye ſtrive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea: and that my ſervice which *I have* for Jeruſalem may be accepted of the ſaints;

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreſhed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul ſendeth greeting to many,* 21 *and endeth with praiſe and thanks to God.*

I Commend unto you Phebe our ſiſter, which is a ſervant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the LORD, as becometh ſaints, and that ye aſſiſt her in whatſoever buſineſs ſhe hath need of you: for ſhe hath been a ſuccourer of many, and of myſelf alſo.

3 Greet Priſcilla and Aquila my helpers in Chriſt Jeſus:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but alſo all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewiſe *greet* the church that is in their houſe. Salute my well beloved Epenetus, who is the firſt-fruits of Achaia unto Chriſt.

6 Greet Mary, who beſtowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinſmen and my fellow-priſoners: who are of note among the apoſtles, who alſo were in Chriſt before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the LORD.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Chriſt. Salute them which are of Ariſtobulus' *houſhold*.

Note on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 12 *To reign over the Gentiles,* &c.] Seeing Chriſt took both Jews and Gentiles to his Father's glory, they ought by his example to love each other.

11 Salute Herodian my kinſman. Greet them that be of the *houſhold* of Narciſſus, which are in the LORD.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labour in the LORD. Salute the beloved Perſis, which laboured much in the LORD.

13 Salute Rufus choſen in the LORD, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas. Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympus and all the ſaints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you.

17 Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them which cauſe diviſions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are ſuch ſerve not our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, but their own belly: and by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all *men*. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wiſe unto that which is good, and ſimple concerning evil.

20 And the God of peace ſhall bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. The grace of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

21 ¶ Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jaſon and Soſipater my kinſmen ſalute you.

22 I Tertius who wrote *this* epiſtle, ſalute you in the LORD.

23 Gaius mine hoſt, and of the whole church, ſaluteth you. Eraſtus the chamberlain of the city ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to ſtabliſh you according to my goſpel and the preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, according to the revelation of the myſtery which was kept ſecret ſince the world began,

26 But now is made manifeſt, and by the ſcriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith,

27 To God only wiſe *be* glory through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen.

Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and ſent* by Phebe ſervant of the church at Cenchrea.

Note on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 16 *Salute one another with an holy kiſs*, &c.] This was a ſign of amity among the Jews, whom he exhorted to holineſs; that it might come from a mind full of godly charity.

The Firſt Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the CORINTHIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

After St. Paul *had preached at* Corinth *about a year and a half he was compelled by the* Jews *to ſail to* Syria. *In whoſe abſence falſe prophets entered into the church and propagated falſe doctrines: to confute which* Paul *wrote theſe Epiſtles; wherein he ſheweth that* CHRIST *is the only foundation for ſinners to build their hopes upon, and that ſalvation is not to be obtained by any other means than by believing on the name of* CHRIST JESUS, *whoſe glorious righteouſneſs juſtifies the ungodly, and whoſe bleſſed Spirit ſanctifies the unholy.*

CHAP. I.

1 *After ſalutation and thankſgiving,* 10 *he exhorteth to unity,* 12 *and reproveth their diſſenſions.* 18 *God deſtroyeth the wiſdom of the wiſe.*

PAUL called *to be* an Apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt through the will of God, and Soſthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God, which is at Corinth, to them that are ſanctified in Chriſt Jeſus, called *to be* ſaints, with all that in every place call upon the Name of Jeſus Chriſt our LORD, both theirs and ours:

3 Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jeſus Chriſt:

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;

6 Even as the teſtimony of Chriſt was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt:

8 Who ſhall alſo confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameleſs in the day of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

9 God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowſhip of his Son Jeſus Chriſt our LORD.

10 ¶ Now I beſeech you brethren, by the Name of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, that ye all ſpeak the ſame thing; and *that* there be no diviſions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the ſame mind and in the ſame judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the houſe* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 ¶ Now this I ſay, that every one of you ſaith, I am of Paul, and, I of Apollos; and, I of Cephas, and, I of Chriſt.

13 Is Chriſt divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Criſpus and Gaius;

15 Leſt any ſhould ſay, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized alſo the houſhold of Stephanas: beſides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Chriſt ſent me not to baptize, but to preach the goſpel: not with wiſdom of words, leſt the croſs of Chriſt ſhould be made of none effect.

18 ¶ For the preaching of the croſs is to them that periſh, fooliſhneſs; but unto us which are ſaved, it is the power of God.

19 For it is written, I will deſtroy the wiſdom of the wiſe, and will bring to nothing the underſtanding of the prudent.

20 Where *is* the wiſe? where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the diſputer of this world? hath not God made fooliſh the wiſdom of this world?

21 For after that in the wiſdom of God the world by wiſdom knew not God, it pleaſed God by the fooliſhneſs of preaching to ſave them that believe.

22 For the Jews require a ſign, and the Greeks ſeek after wiſdom:

23 But we preach Chriſt crucified, unto the Jews, a ſtumbling-block; and unto the Greeks, fooliſhneſs.

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Chriſt the power of God, and the wiſdom of God.

25 Becauſe the fooliſhneſs of God is wiſer than men; and the weakneſs of God is ſtronger than men.

26 For ye ſee your calling, brethren, how that not many wiſe men after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called*:

27 But God hath choſen the fooliſh things of the world to confound the wiſe: and God hath choſen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And baſe things of the world and things which are deſpiſed hath God choſen, *yea,* and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no fleſh ſhould glory in his preſence.

30 But of him are ye in Chriſt Jeſus, who of God is made unto us wiſdom, and righteouſneſs, and ſanctification, and redemption:

31 That according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the LORD.

CHAP. II.

Paul declareth that his preaching far excelleth all human wiſdom.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of ſpeech, or of wiſdom, declaring unto you the teſtimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you ſave Jeſus Chriſt, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakneſs, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my ſpeech and my preaching *was* not with enticing words of man's wiſdom, but in demonſtration of the Spirit and of power.

5 That your faith ſhould not ſtand in the wiſdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit, we ſpeak wiſdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wiſdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we ſpeak the wiſdom of God in a myſtery, *even* the hidden *wiſdom* which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew; for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the LORD of glory.

9 But as it is written, Eye hath not ſeen, nor

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 5 *In all utterance,* &c.] He commendeth thoſe gifts in them, whoſe abuſe afterwards he reproveth, as eloquence, philoſophy, and their knowledge of God's word.

ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit ſearcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man ſave the ſpirit of man which is in him? even ſo the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the ſpirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 Which things alſo we ſpeak, not in the words which man's wiſdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghoſt teacheth; comparing ſpiritual things with ſpiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are fooliſhneſs unto him; neither can he know *them*, becauſe they are ſpiritually diſcerned.

15 But he that is ſpiritual judgeth all things, yet he himſelf is judged of no man.

16 For who hath known the mind of the LORD, that he may inſtruct him? but we have the mind of Chriſt.

CHAP. III.

1 *Milk is fit for children.* 3 *Againſt diviſions.* 16 *Men the temples of God.* 18 *Againſt conceit.*

AND I, brethren, could not ſpeak unto you as unto ſpiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Chriſt.

2 I have fed you with milk and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 ¶ For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying and ſtrife and diviſions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

4 For while one ſaith, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but miniſters by whom ye believed, even as the LORD gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increaſe.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increaſe.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man ſhall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's huſbandry, *ye are* God's building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wiſe maſter-builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jeſus Chriſt.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, ſilver, precious ſtones, wood, hay, ſtubble;

13 Every man's work ſhall be made manifeſt. For the day ſhall declare it, becauſe it ſhall be revealed by fire; and the fire ſhall try every man's work of what ſort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he ſhall receive a reward:

15 If any man's work ſhall be burned, he ſhall ſuffer loſs: but he himſelf ſhall be ſaved: yet ſo as by fire.

16 ¶ Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man defile the temple of God, him ſhall God deſtroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 ¶ Let no man deceive himſelf. If any man among you ſeemeth to be wiſe in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wiſe.

19 For the wiſdom of this world is fooliſhneſs with God. For it is written, He taketh the wiſe in their own craftineſs.

20 And again, The LORD knoweth the thoughts of the wiſe that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things preſent, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And ye *are* Chriſt's, and Chriſt *is* Gods.

CHAP. IV.

1 *How to account of miniſters.* 7 *We have nothing which we have not received.* 15 *The apoſtles are our fathers in Chriſt.*

LET a man ſo account of us as of the miniſters of Chriſt, and ſtewards of the myſteries of God.

2 Moreover, it is required in ſtewards that a man be found faithful.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 10 *The Spirit ſearcheth all things*, &c.] For he is one God, with the Father and the Son.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 10 *Let every man take heed*, &c.] He reproveth the miniſters of Corinth, as teachers of curious doctrines and queſtions.

3 But with me it is a very ſmall thing that I ſhould be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine ownſelf.

4 For I know nothing by myſelf; yet am I not hereby juſtified: but he that judgeth me is the LORD.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the LORD come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the counſels of the hearts: and then ſhall every man have praiſe of God.

6 And theſe things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myſelf and *to* Apollos for your ſakes; that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one againſt another.

7 ¶ For who maketh thee to differ *from another?* and what haſt thou that thou didſt not receive? now if thou didſt receive *it*, why doſt thou glory as if thou hadſt not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we alſo might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath ſet forth us the apoſtles laſt, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a ſpectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We *are* fools for Chriſt's ſake, but ye *are* wiſe in Chriſt; we *are* weak, but ye *are* ſtrong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* deſpiſed.

11 Even unto this preſent hour we both hunger and thirſt, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bleſs; being perſecuted, we ſuffer it;

13 Being defamed we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-ſcouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not theſe things to ſhame you, but as my beloved ſons I warn *you*.

15 ¶ For though ye have ten thouſand inſtructors in Chriſt, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Chriſt Jeſus I have begotten you through the goſpel.

16 Wherefore I beſeech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cauſe have I ſent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved ſon and faithful in the LORD, who ſhall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Chriſt, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now ſome are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you ſhortly, if the LORD will, and will know, not the ſpeech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? ſhall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the ſpirit of meekneſs?

CHAP. V.

1 *The inceſtuous perſon.* 7 *The old leaven muſt be purged out.* 10 *Heinous offenders are to be avoided.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and ſuch fornication as is not ſo much as named amongſt the Gentiles, that one ſhould have his father's wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, as abſent in body, but preſent in ſpirit, have judged already as though I were preſent, *concerning* him that hath ſo done this deed;

4 In the name of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, when ye are gathered together, and my ſpirit, with the power of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt,

5 To deliver ſuch an one unto Satan for the deſtruction of the fleſh, that the ſpirit may be ſaved in the day of our LORD Jeſus.

6 Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 ¶ Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Chriſt our paſſover is ſacrificed for us.

8 Therefore let us keep the feaſt, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs, but with the unleavened *bread* of ſincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epiſtle, not to company with fornicators.

10 ¶ Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then muſt ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner: with ſuch an one no not to eat.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *The apoſtles laſt,* &c.] To diminiſh his authority they objected, that he was not made an apoſtle by Chriſt, but afterwards.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Or an idolater.*] Who to pleaſe both parties would be preſent at idol ſervice, and yet profeſs the goſpel.

12 For what have I to do to judge them alſo that are without? do not ye judge them tha tare within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth: therefore put away from among yourſelves that wicked perſon.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of going to law with the brethren.* 15 *Our bodies are Chriſt's members.*

DARE any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that the ſaints ſhall judge the world; and if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

3 Know ye not that we ſhall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame: is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, becauſe ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather ſuffer yourſelves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God? be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners ſhall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And ſuch were ſome of you: but ye are waſhed, but ye are ſanctified, but ye are juſtified in the name of the LORD Jeſus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the LORD; and the LORD for the body.

14 And God hath both raiſed up the LORD, and will alſo raiſe up us by his own power.

15 ¶ Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Chriſt? ſhall I then take the members of Chriſt, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not, that he which is joined to an harlot, is one body? for two ſaith he, ſhall be one fleſh.

17 But he that is joined unto the LORD is one ſpirit.

18 Flee fornication: every ſin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication ſinneth againſt his own body.

19 What, know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghoſt *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are nor your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your ſpirit, which are God's.

CHAP. VII.

2 *Of marriage.* 4 *'Tis a remedy againſt fornication,* 10 *and not lightly to be diſſolved.*

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 ¶ Nevertheleſs, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own huſband.

3 Let the huſband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the huſband.

4 ¶ The wife hath not power of her own body, but the huſband: and likewiſe alſo the huſband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give yourſelves to faſting and prayer: and come together again that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I ſpeak this by permiſſion, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myſelf. But every man hath his proper gift of God; one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I ſay therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn:

10 ¶ And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the LORD, Let not the wife depart from *her* huſband.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *Nay, ye do wrong and defraud,* &c.] He doth not reprove the godly, which with a good conſcience uſeth the magiſtrate to defend his right, but condemneth hatred, grudges, and deſires of revenge.

11 But and if ſhe depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* huſband; and let not the huſband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the reſt ſpeak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and ſhe be pleaſed to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an huſband that believeth not, and if he be pleaſed to dwell with her, let her not leave him;

14 For the unbelieving huſband is ſanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is ſanctified by the huſband: elſe were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a ſiſter is not under bondage in ſuch *caſes*: but God hath called us to peace.

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* huſband? or how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath diſtributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, ſo let him walk. And ſo ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumciſed? let him not become uncircumciſed. Is any called in uncircumciſion? let him not become circumciſed.

19 Circumciſion is nothing, and uncircumciſion is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the ſame calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a ſervant? care not for it: but if thou mayeſt be made free, uſe *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a ſervant, is the Lord's free-man: likewiſe alſo he that is called being free, is Chriſt's ſervant.

23 Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the ſervants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord; yet I give my judgment as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I ſuppoſe therefore that this is good for the preſent diſtreſs, *I ſay*, that *it is* good for a man ſo to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? ſeek not to be looſed. Art thou looſed from a wife? ſeek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou haſt not ſinned: and if a virgin marry, ſhe hath not ſinned. Nevertheleſs, ſuch ſhall have trouble in the fleſh; but I ſpare you.

29 But this I ſay, brethren, the time is ſhort: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not: and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not: and they that buy, as though they poſſeſſed not;

31 And they that uſe this world, as not abuſing it: for the faſhion of this world paſſeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulneſs. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may pleaſe the Lord.

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may pleaſe *his* wife.

34 There is difference alſo between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that ſhe may be holy both in body and in ſpirit: but ſhe that is married careth for the things of the world, how ſhe may pleaſe *her* huſband.

35 And this I ſpeak for your own profit; not that I may caſt a ſnare upon you, but for that which is comely. And that ye may attend upon the Lord without diſtraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himſelf uncomely towards his virgin, if ſhe paſs the flower of *her* age, and need ſo require, let him do what he will he ſinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheleſs, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her huſband liveth: but if her huſband be dead, ſhe is at liberty to be married to whom ſhe will; only in the Lord.

40 But ſhe is happier if ſhe ſo abide, after my judgment: and I think alſo that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abſtain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We muſt not abuſe our Chriſtian liberty.*

NOW as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

Note on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 14 *For the unbelieving huſband is ſanctified*, &c.] Meaning, that the faith of the believer hath more power to ſanctify marriage, than the wickedneſs of the other to pollute it.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the ſame is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of thoſe things that are offered in ſacriſice unto idols, we know that an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

6 But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him; and one LORD Jeſus Chriſt, by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge. For ſome with conſcience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conſcience being weak, is defiled.

8 ¶ But meat commendeth us not to God; for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worſe.

9 But take heed leſt by any means this liberty of yours become a ſtumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man ſee thee which haſt knowledge ſit at meat in the idol's temple, ſhall not the conſcience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat thoſe things which are offered to idols?

11 And through thy knowledge ſhall the weak brother periſh for whom Chriſt died.

12 But when ye ſin ſo againſt the brethren, and wound their weak conſcience, ye ſin againſt Chriſt.

13 Wherefore if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no fleſh while the world ſtandeth, leſt I make my brother to offend.

CHAP. IX.

1 He ſheweth his liberty. 7 Miniſters ought to live by the goſpel. 24 Life is like a race.

AM I not an apoſtle? am I not free? have I not ſeen Jeſus Chriſt our LORD? are not ye my work in the LORD?

2 If I be not an apoſtle unto others, yet doubtleſs, I am to you: for the ſeal of mine apoſtleſhip are ye in the LORD.

3 Mine anſwer to them that do examine me is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a ſiſter, a wife, as well as other apoſtles, and *as* the brethren of the LORD, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 ¶ Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I theſe things as a man? or ſaith not the law the ſame alſo?

9 For it is written in the law of Moſes, Thou ſhalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or ſaith he it altogether for our ſakes? for our ſakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth ſhould plow in hope; and that he that threſheth in hope ſhould be partaker of his hope.

11 If we have ſown unto you ſpiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we ſhall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? nevertheleſs, we have not uſed this power; but ſuffer all things, leſt we ſhould hinder the goſpel of Chriſt.

13 Do ye not know that they which miniſter about holy things live *of the things* of the temple; and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even ſo hath the LORD ordained that they which preach the goſpel ſhould live of the goſpel.

15 But I have uſed none of theſe things: neither have I written theſe things that it ſhould be ſo done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man ſhould make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the goſpel, I have nothing to glory of: for neceſſity is laid upon me, yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the goſpel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward; but if againſt my will, a diſpenſation *of the goſpel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily that when I preach the goſpel, I may make the goſpel of Chriſt without charge, that I abuſe not my power in the goſpel.

19 For though I be free from all *men*, yet have I made myſelf ſervant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews: to them that are under the

---

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Gods many, and lords many.*] Which being idols, yet are eſteemed of men as lords and governors.

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 15 *For it were better for me to die*, &c.] For you have no cauſe againſt me, having preached the goſpel freely unto you.

law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law ;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Chriſt,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak : I am made all things to all *men*, that I might by all means ſave ſome.

23 And this I do for the goſpel's ſake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 ¶ Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that ſtriveth for the maſtery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore ſo run, not as uncertainly; ſo fight I, not as one that beateth the air :

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into ſubjection : leſt that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myſelf ſhould be a caſtaway.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Jews ſacraments,* 6 *types of ours; and their puniſhments,* 11 *our examples.* 21 *We muſt not make the Lord's table a table of devils.*

MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye ſhould be ignorant how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all paſſed through the ſea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moſes in the cloud and in the ſea;

3 And did all eat the ſame ſpiritual meat,

4 And did all drink the ſame ſpiritual drink: for they drank of that ſpiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Chriſt.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleaſed: for they were overthrown in the wilderneſs.

6 ¶ Now theſe things were our examples, to the intent we ſhould not luſt after evil things, as they alſo luſted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* ſome of them: as it is written, The people ſat down to eat and drink, and roſe up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as ſome of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thouſand.

9 Neither let us tempt Chriſt, as ſome of them alſo tempted, and were deſtroyed of ſerpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as ſome of them alſo murmured, and were deſtroyed of the deſtroyer.

11 ¶ Now all theſe things happened unto them for enſamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he ſtandeth, take heed leſt he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but ſuch as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not ſuffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation alſo make a way to eſcape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I ſpeak as to wiſe men, judge ye what I ſay.

16 The cup of bleſſing which we bleſs, is it not the communion of the blood of Chriſt? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Chriſt?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Iſrael after the fleſh: are not they which eat of the ſacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What ſay I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in ſacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But, *I ſay*, that the things which the Gentiles ſacrifice, they ſacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye ſhould have fellowſhip with devils.

21 ¶ Ye cannot drink the cup of the LORD, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the LORD's table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the LORD to jealouſy? are we ſtronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me: but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 Let no man ſeek his own, but every man another's wealth.

25 Whatſoever is ſold in the ſhambles, that eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

26 For the earth *is* the LORD's, and the fulneſs thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feaſt*, and ye be diſpoſed to go; whatſoever is ſet before you, eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And were all baptized unto Moſes*, &c] Moſes being their guide or miniſter; or as ſome read, they were baptized unto Moſes' law, others, by Moſes. See Exod. xvi. 15.

28 But if any man ſay unto you, This is offered in ſacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his ſake that ſhewed it, and for conſcience ſake: for the earth *is* the LORD's and the fulneſs thereof.

29 Conſcience, I ſay, not thine own, but of the other; for why is my liberty judged of another man's conſcience.

30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil ſpoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God.

33 Even as I pleaſe all *men* in all things, not ſeeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be ſaved.

CHAP. XI.

1 Of covering heads in praying. 21 Of profaning the Lord's ſupper; 23 the Apoſtle's account of the inſtitution of it.

BE ye followers of me, even as I alſo *am* of Chriſt.

2 Now I praiſe you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know that the head of every man is Chriſt; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Chriſt *is* God.

4 Every man praying or propheſying having *his* head covered, diſhonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or propheſieth with *her* head uncovered, diſhonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if ſhe were ſhaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her alſo be ſhorn: but if it be a ſhame for a woman to be ſhorn or ſhaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, foraſmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cauſe ought the woman to have power on *her* head, becauſe of the angels.

11 Nevertheleſs, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the LORD.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even ſo *is* the man alſo by the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourſelves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itſelf teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a ſhame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her, for her hair is given her for a covering.

16 But if any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praiſe *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worſe.

18 For firſt of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be diviſions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For there muſt be alſo hereſies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifeſt among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, *this* is not to eat the LORD's ſupper.

21 ¶ For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye the church of God, and ſhame them that have not? What ſhall I ſay to you? ſhall I praiſe you in this? I praiſe *you* not.

23 ¶ For I have received of the LORD that which alſo I delivered unto you, That the LORD Jeſus, the *ſame* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and ſaid, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of me.

25 After the ſame manner alſo *he took* the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do ſhew the LORD's death till he come.

27 Wherefore, whoſoever ſhall eat this bread and drink *this* cup of the LORD unworthily, ſhall be guilty of the body and blood of the LORD.

28 But let a man examine himſelf, and ſo let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himſelf, not diſcerning the LORD's body.

30 For this cauſe many *are* weak and ſickly among you, and many ſleep.

31 For if we would judge ourſelves, we ſhould not be judged.

Note on Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 4 Every man praying or propheſying, &c.] This is referred to common prayer, and preaching; for although one ſpeak, yet the action is common, ſo that the whole church may be ſaid to preach.

32 But when we are judged we are chaſtened of the Lord, that we ſhould not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the reſt will I ſet in order when I come.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts are divers,* 7 *yet all to profit withal.* 12 *Chriſtians, as the members of the body natural are one.*

NOW concerning ſpiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles carried away unto theſe dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to underſtand that no man ſpeaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jeſus accurſed: and *that* no man can ſay that Jeſus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghoſt.

4 Now there are diverſities of gifts, but the ſame Spirit.

5 And there are differences of adminiſtrations, but the ſame Lord.

6 And there are diverſities of operations, but it is the ſame God which worketh all in all.

7 ¶ But the manifeſtation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wiſdom; to another, the word of knowledge by the ſame Spirit;

9 To another, faith by the ſame Spirit; to another, the gifts of healing by the ſame Spirit;

10 To another, the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another, diſcerning of ſpirits; to another, *divers* kinds of tongues; to another, the interpretation of tongues;

11 But all theſe worketh that one and the ſelfſame Spirit dividing to every man ſeverally as he will.

12 ¶ For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: ſo alſo *is* Chriſt.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot ſhall ſay, Becauſe I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear ſhall ſay, Becauſe I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the ſmelling?

18 But now hath God ſet the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleaſed him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot ſay unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more, thoſe members of the body which ſeem to be more feeble are neceſſary.

23 And thoſe *members* of the body which we think to be leſs honourable, upon theſe we beſtow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comelineſs.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there ſhould be no ſchiſm in the body; but *that* the members ſhould have the ſame care one for another.

26 And whether one member ſuffer, all the members ſuffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Chriſt, and members in particular.

28 And God hath ſet ſome in the church, firſt apoſtles, ſecondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diverſities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apoſtles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healings? do all ſpeak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earneſtly the beſt gifts: and yet ſhew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts, how excellent ſoever, are nothing worth without charity.* 4 *The praiſes thereof.*

THOUGH I ſpeak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* ſounding braſs, or a tinkling cymbal.

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Speaking by the Spirit of God,* &c.] As no man having the Spirit of God, can blaſpheme Chriſt, and worſhip idols; ſo none can acknowledge Chriſt for Lord and God, without the ſame Spirit.

2 And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and underſtand all myſteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, ſo that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I beſtow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity ſuffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itſelf, is not puffed up;

5 Doth not behave itſelf unſeemly, ſeeketh not her own, is not eaſily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they ſhall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they ſhall ceaſe; whether *there be* knowledge, it ſhall vaniſh away.

9 For we know in part, and we propheſy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part ſhall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I ſpake as a child, I underſtood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childiſh things.

12 For now we ſee through a glaſs, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then ſhall I know even as alſo I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, theſe three; but the greateſt of theſe *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Prophecy is commended, 2, 3, 4 *and preferred before ſpeaking with tongues.*

FOLLOW after charity, and deſire ſpiritual *gifts* but rather that ye may propheſy.

2 For he that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man underſtandeth *him*; howbeit in the ſpirit he ſpeaketh myſteries.

3 But he that propheſieth ſpeaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himſelf: but he that propheſieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all ſpake with tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for greater *is* he that propheſieth than he that ſpeaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethen, if I come unto you ſpeaking with tongues, what ſhall I profit you except I ſhall ſpeak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by propheſying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving ſound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the ſounds, how ſhall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhall prepare himſelf to the battle?

9 So likewiſe ye, except ye utter by the tongue words eaſy to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh a barbarian, and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous of ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth but my underſtanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, and I will pray with the underſtanding alſo: I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing with the underſtanding alſo.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned ſay, Amen, at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayeſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, than ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in underſtanding: howbeit, in malice be ye children, but in underſtanding be men.

21 In the law it is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I ſpeak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the LORD.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Beareth all things, believeth all things,* &c.] Not that it ſuffereth itſelf to be abuſed, but judgeth others by all love and humanity.

them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in thoſe that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not ſay that ye are mad?

24 But if all propheſy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt: and ſo falling down on *his* face, he will worſhip God, and report, that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the moſt *by* three, and that by courſe; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf and to God.

29 Let the prophets ſpeak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, let the firſt hold his peace.

31 For ye may all propheſy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.

33 For God is not the *author* of confuſion, but of peace, as in all churches of the ſaints.

34 Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo ſaith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them aſk their huſbands at home: for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himſelf to be a prophet, or ſpiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the LORD.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to propheſy, and forbid not to ſpeak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 *By Chriſt's reſurrection,* 12 *he proveth the neceſſity of our reſurrection.* 21 *The fruit,* 35 *and manner thereof,* 51 *and of the change of them that ſhall be alive then.*

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the goſpel which I preached unto you, which alſo ye have received, and wherein ye ſtand;

2 By which alſo ye are ſaved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unleſs ye have believed in vain.

3 ¶ For I delivered unto you firſt of all that which I alſo received, how that Chriſt died for our ſins, according to the ſcriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he roſe again the third day, according to the ſcriptures:

5 And that he was ſeen of Cephas, then of the twelve:

6 After that he was ſeen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this preſent, but ſome are fallen aſleep.

7 After that he was ſeen of James; then of all the apoſtles.

8 And laſt of all he was ſeen of me alſo, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the leaſt of the apoſtles, that am not meet to be called an apoſtle, becauſe I perſecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was beſtowed* upon me was not in vain: but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, ſo we preach, and ſo ye believed.

12 Now if Chriſt be preached that he roſe from the dead, how ſay ſome among you that there is no reſurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no reſurrection of the dead, then is Chriſt not riſen.

14 And if Chriſt be not riſen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* alſo vain.

15 Yea, and we are found falſe witneſſes of God; becauſe we have teſtified of God that he raiſed up Chriſt: whom he raiſed not up, if ſo be that the dead riſe not.

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 24 *He is convinced of all,* &c.] By hearing his ſecret faults expoſed, and his ſins reproved by God's word, he is compelled by his own conſcience to praiſe God.

2 And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and underſtand all myſteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, ſo that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I beſtow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity ſuffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itſelf, is not puffed up;

5 Doth not behave itſelf unſeemly, ſeeketh not her own, is not eaſily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they ſhall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they ſhall ceaſe; whether *there be* knowledge, it ſhall vaniſh away.

9 For we know in part, and we propheſy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part ſhall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I ſpake as a child, I underſtood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childiſh things.

12 For now we ſee through a glaſs, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then ſhall I know even as alſo I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, theſe three; but the greateſt of theſe *is* charity.

C H A P. XIV.

1 *Prophecy is commended,* 2, 3, 4 *and preferred before ſpeaking with tongues.*

FOLLOW after charity, and deſire ſpiritual *gifts* but rather that ye may propheſy.

2 For he that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man underſtandeth *him*; howbeit in the ſpirit he ſpeaketh myſteries.

3 But he that propheſieth ſpeaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himſelf: but he that propheſieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all ſpake with tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for greater *is* he that propheſieth than he that ſpeaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethen, if I come unto you ſpeaking with tongues, what ſhall I profit you except I ſhall ſpeak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by propheſying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving ſound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the ſounds, how ſhall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhall prepare himſelf to the battle?

9 So likewiſe ye, except ye utter by the tongue words eaſy to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh a barbarian, and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous of ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth but my underſtanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, and I will pray with the underſtanding alſo: I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing with the underſtanding alſo.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned ſay, Amen, at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayeſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, than ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in underſtanding: howbeit, in malice be ye children, but in underſtanding be men.

21 In the law it is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I ſpeak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the LORD.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Beareth all things, believeth all things,* &c.] Not that it ſuffereth itſelf to be abuſed, but judgeth others by all love and humanity.

them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in thoſe that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not ſay that ye are mad?

24 But if all propheſy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt: and ſo falling down on *his* face, he will worſhip God, and report, that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the moſt *by* three, and that by courſe; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf and to God.

29 Let the prophets ſpeak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, let the firſt hold his peace.

31 For ye may all propheſy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.

33 For God is not the *author* of confuſion, but of peace, as in all churches of the ſaints.

34 Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo ſaith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them aſk their huſbands at home: for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himſelf to be a prophet, or ſpiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the LORD.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to propheſy, and forbid not to ſpeak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Chriſt's reſurrection, 12 he proveth the neceſſity of our reſurrection. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the change of them that ſhall be alive then.

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the goſpel which I preached unto you, which alſo ye have received, and wherein ye ſtand;

2 By which alſo ye are ſaved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unleſs ye have believed in vain.

3 ¶ For I delivered unto you firſt of all that which I alſo received, how that Chriſt died for our ſins, according to the ſcriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he roſe again the third day, according to the ſcriptures:

5 And that he was ſeen of Cephas, then of the twelve:

6 After that he was ſeen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this preſent, but ſome are fallen aſleep.

7 After that he was ſeen of James; then of all the apoſtles.

8 And laſt of all he was ſeen of me alſo, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the leaſt of the apoſtles, that am not meet to be called an apoſtle, becauſe I perſecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was beſtowed* upon me was not in vain: but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which *was* with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, ſo we preach, and ſo ye believed.

12 Now if Chriſt be preached that he roſe from the dead, how ſay ſome among you that there is no reſurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no reſurrection of the dead, then is Chriſt not riſen.

14 And if Chriſt be not riſen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* alſo vain.

15 Yea, and we are found falſe witneſſes of God; becauſe we have teſtified of God that he raiſed up Chriſt: whom he raiſed not up, if ſo be that the dead riſe not.

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 24 *He is convinced of all,* &c.] By hearing his ſecret faults expoſed, and his ſins reproved by God's word, he is compelled by his own conſcience to praiſe God.

16 For if the dead riſe not, then is not Chriſt raiſed.

17 And if Chriſt be not raiſed, your faith *is* vain, ye are yet in your ſins.

18 Then they alſo which are fallen aſleep in Chriſt are periſhed.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Chriſt, we are of all men moſt miſerable.

20 But now is Chriſt riſen from the dead, *and* become the firſt-fruits of them that ſlept.

21 ¶ For ſince by man *came* death, by man *came* alſo the reſurrection of the dead.

22 ¶ For as in Adam all die, even ſo in Chriſt ſhall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order; Chriſt the firſt-fruits; afterward they that are Chriſt's, at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he ſhall have delivered up the kingdom to God even the Father; when he ſhall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 For he muſt reign till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The laſt enemy *that* ſhall be deſtroyed *is* death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet: but when he ſaith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifeſt that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things ſhall be ſubdued unto him, then ſhall the Son alſo himſelf be ſubject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Elſe what ſhall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead riſe not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why ſtand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I proteſt by your rejoicing which I have in Chriſt Jeſus our LORD, I die daily.

32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beaſts at Epheſus, what advantageth it me, if the dead riſe not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteouſneſs and ſin not: for ſome have not the knowledge of God. I ſpeak this to your ſhame.

35 ¶ But ſome man will ſay, How are the dead raiſed up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou ſoweſt is not quickened except it die:

37 And that which thou ſoweſt, thou ſoweſt not that body that ſhall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of ſome other *grain*:

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleaſed him, and to every ſeed his own body.

39 All fleſh *is* not the ſame fleſh: but *there is* one *kind of* fleſh of men, another fleſh of beaſts, another of fiſhes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* alſo celeſtial bodies, and bodies terreſtrial: but the glory of the celeſtial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terreſtrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the ſun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the ſtars; for *one* ſtar differeth from *another* ſtar in glory.

42 So alſo *is* the reſurrection of the dead. It is ſown in corruption; it is raiſed in incorruption:

43 It is ſown in diſhonour; it is raiſed in glory: it is ſown in weakneſs; it is raiſed in power.

44 It is ſown a natural body; it is raiſed a ſpiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a ſpiritual body.

45 And ſo it is written, The firſt man Adam was made a living ſoul; the laſt Adam *was made* a quickening ſpirit.

46 Howbeit, that *was* not firſt which is ſpiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is ſpiritual.

47 The firſt man *is* of the earth, earthy: the ſecond man *is* the LORD from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, ſuch *are* they alſo that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, ſuch *are* they alſo that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we ſhall alſo bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I ſay, brethren, that fleſh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God: neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 ¶ Behold, I ſhew you a myſtery: We ſhall not all ſleep, but we ſhall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the laſt trump: for the trumpet ſhall ſound, and the dead ſhall be raiſed incorruptible, and we ſhall be changed.

53 For this corruptible muſt put on incorruption, and this mortal *muſt* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible ſhall have put on

Notes on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 20 *The firſt fruits of them that ſlept.*] As by the offering of the firſt fruit the whole is ſanctified, ſo by Chriſt which is the firſt that is raiſed, all have aſſurance of the reſurrection.

51 *We ſhall all be changed.*] When the Lord cometh to judgment, ſome of the ſaints will be alive, whom he will change even as if they were dead, ſo that this change will be inſtead of death to them.

incorruption, and this mortal ſhall have put on immortality, then ſhall be brought to paſs the ſaying that is written, Death is ſwallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where *is* thy ſting? O grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The ſting of death *is* ſin; and the ſtrength of ſin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory through our LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye ſtedfaſt, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the LORD; foraſmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the LORD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The brethren's wants muſt be relieved.* 10 *Timothy commended.* 13 *Friendly admonitions,* 16 *and ſalutations.*

NOW concerning the collection for the ſaints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even ſo do ye.

2 Upon the firſt *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in ſtore as *God* hath proſpered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomſoever ye ſhall approve by *your* letters, them will I ſend to bring your liberality unto Jeruſalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go alſo, they ſhall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I ſhall paſs through Macedonia. For I do paſs through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whitherſoever I go.

7 For I will not ſee you now by the way; but I truſt to tarry a while with you, if the LORD permit.

8 But I will tarry at Epheſus until Pentecoſt.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adverſaries.

10 ¶ Now if Timotheus come, ſee that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the LORD, as I alſo *do*.

11 Let no man therefore deſpiſe him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly deſired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he ſhall have convenient time.

13 ¶ Watch ye, ſtand faſt in the faith, quit you like men, be ſtrong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beſeech you, brethren, (ye know the houſe of Stephanas, that it is the firſt-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themſelves to the miniſtry of the ſaints.)

16 ¶ That ye ſubmit yourſelves unto ſuch, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus; for that which was lacking on your part they have ſupplied.

18 For they have refreſhed my ſpirit and your's: therefore acknowledge ye them that are ſuch.

19 The churches of Aſia ſalute you. Aquila and Priſcilla ſalute you much in the LORD, with the church that is in their houſe.

20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiſs.

21 The ſalutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the LORD Jeſus Chriſt, let him be Anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

The firſt *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

---

56 *The ſtrength of ſin is the law.*] Sin firſt brought death into the world, and gave it power over mankind; the ſtrength of ſin is the law, becauſe it revealeth the judgment of God againſt us: otherwiſe the chief cauſe of our deſtruction is in ourſelves.

58 *Your labour is not in vain in the Lord,*] The hope of the reſurrection enableth the people of God to ſurmount every difficulty.

Notes on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Upon the firſt day of the week,* &c.] Which the ſcripture calleth the Lord's day, others Sunday, they accuſtomed, not only in the church, but alſo at home, according to every one's zeal, to lay up ſome piece of money towards the relief of the poor brethren.

10 *See that he may be with you without fear.*] Willing that they ſhould defend him againſt the adverſaries of Chriſt, becauſe it is the duty of the people carefully to guard and preſerve their miniſters.

11 *Let no man therefore deſpiſe him.*] As though he was too young to be a miniſter.

13 *Watch ye, ſtand faſt in the faith,* &c.] Leſt Satan ſteal upon you at unawares.

17 *I am glad——for that which was lacking on your part they have ſupplied.*] The grief which I took at your abſence, was greatly aſſwaged at their preſence.

20 *Greet ye one another with an holy kiſs.*] In token of mutual love, which thing was obſerved in the primitive church, when the Lord's ſupper was adminiſtered.

The Second Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the CORINTHIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

This ſecond epiſtle to the Corinthians was wrote from Macedonia, in order to build up and eſtabliſh Roman converts in the true faith of the goſpel; and alſo to caution them to beware of thoſe deceivers who had endeavored to ſubvert the truth.

CHAP. I.

3 *The apoſtle encourageth them againſt troubles,* 12 *and ſheweth the ſincerity of his preaching.* 15 *He excuſeth his not coming to them.*

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the ſaints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

3 ¶ Bleſſed *be* God, even the Father of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourſelves are comforted of God.

5 For as the ſufferings of Chriſt abound in us, ſo our conſolation alſo aboundeth by Chriſt.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the ſame ſufferings which we alſo ſuffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* ſtedfaſt, knowing that as ye are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo *ſhall ye be* alſo of the conſolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed out of meaſure, above ſtrength, inſomuch, that we deſpaired even of life.

9 But we had the ſentence of death in ourſelves, that we ſhould not truſt in ourſelves, but in God which raiſeth the dead:

10 Who delivered us from ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliver *us*;

11 You alſo helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdom but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you than what ye read or acknowledge; and I truſt you ſhall acknowledge even to the end:

14 As alſo you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye alſo *are* ours in the day of the LORD Jeſus.

15 ¶ And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a ſecond benefit;

16 And to paſs by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way towards Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſs? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me, there ſhould be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our word toward you, was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promiſes of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which ſtabliſheth us with you in Chriſt, and hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who hath alſo ſealed us, and given the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 8 *We were preſſed out of meaſure,* &c.] Hereby he ſheweth his own infirmity, that it might appear how wonderfully God's grace wrought in him.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my ſoul, that to ſpare you, I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye ſtand.

CHAP. II.

1 *The reaſon of his not coming unto them.* 6 *Of the excommunicated perſon.* 14 *The ſucceſs of his preaching in every place.*

BUT I determined this with myſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſs.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart I wrote unto you with many tears, not that ye ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 ¶ Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this puniſhment which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrariwiſe *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with over much ſorrow.

8 Wherefore, I beſeech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* alſo: for if I forgive any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your ſakes *forgave I it* in the perſon of Chriſt;

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Chriſt's goſpel, and a door was opened unto me of the LORD:

13 I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 ¶ Now thanks *be* unto God, which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh:

16 To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death; and to the other, the ſavour of life unto life. And who *is* ſufficient for theſe things?

17 For we are not as many which corrupt the word of God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we in Chriſt.

CHAP. III.

1 *A commendation of Paul's miniſtry.* 6 *A compariſon between the miniſters of the law and the goſpel.*

DO we begin again to commend ourſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 *For as much as ye are* manifeſtly declared to be the epiſtle of Chriſt miniſtered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of ſtone, but in fleſhly tables of the heart.

4 And ſuch truſt have we through Chriſt to God-ward:

5 Not that we are ſufficient of ourſelves to think any thing as of ourſelves; but our ſufficiency *is* of God.

6 ¶ Who alſo hath made us able miniſters of the new teſtament; not of the letter, but of the ſpirit; for the letter killeth, but the ſpirit giveth life.

7 But if the miniſtration of death, written *and* engraven in ſtones, was glorious, ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How ſhall not the miniſtration of the ſpirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the miniſtration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the miniſtration of righteouſneſs exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have ſuch hope, we uſe great plainneſs of ſpeech.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 2 *But the ſame which is made ſorry by me?*] Which was given to ſatan, but now doth repent.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Not in tables of ſtone,* &c.] The hardneſs of man's heart, before he is regenerate, is as a ſtony table.

13 And not as Moſes, *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to the end of that which is aboliſhed.

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away in the reading of the old teſtament; which *vail* is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſs when it ſhall turn to the LORD, the vail ſhall be taken away.

17 Now the LORD is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the LORD *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face beholding as in a glaſs the glory of the LORD, are changed into the ſame image, from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 Paul's ſincerity and diligence in preaching, 7 and his troubles for the ſame.

THEREFORE ſeeing we have this miniſtry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of diſhoneſty, not walking in craftineſs, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifeſtation of the truth commending ourſelves to every man's conſcience in the ſight of God.

3 But if our goſpel be hid, it is hid to them that are loſt:

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, leſt the light of the glorious goſpel of Chriſt, who is the image of God, ſhould ſhine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourſelves, but Chriſt Jeſus the LORD; and ourſelves your ſervants for Jeſus' ſake.

6 For God who commanded the light to ſhine out of darkneſs, hath ſhined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 ¶ But we have this treaſure in earthen veſſels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every ſide, yet not diſtreſſed; *we are* perplexed, but not in deſpair;

9 Perſecuted, but not forſaken; caſt down, but not deſtroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the LORD Jeſus, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our body.

11 For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jeſus' ſake, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our mortal fleſh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the ſame ſpirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I ſpoken; we alſo believe, and therefore ſpeak;

14 Knowing that he which raiſed up the LORD Jeſus, ſhall raiſe up us alſo by Jeſus, and ſhall preſent *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your ſakes, that the abundant grace might through the thankſgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cauſe we faint not; but though our outward man periſh, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are ſeen, but at the things which are not ſeen: for the things which are ſeen *are* temporal, but the things which are not ſeen *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 In hope of immortal glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conſcience.

FOR we know that if our earthly houſe of *this* tabernacle were diſſolved, we have a building of God, an houſe not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan earneſtly: deſiring to be clothed upon with our houſe which is from heaven.

3 If ſo be that being clothed we ſhall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burthened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be ſwallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the ſelf-ſame thing *is* God, who alſo hath given unto us, the earneſt of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilſt we are at home in the body, we are abſent from the LORD.

7 (For we walk by faith, not by ſight:)

8 We are confident, *I ſay*, and willing rather to be abſent from the body, and to be preſent with the LORD.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *To give the light of the knowledge*, &c.] That we, having received light, ſhould communicate the ſame unto others; and therefore Chriſt calleth them the light of the world. See Mat. v. 14.

9 ¶ Wherefore we labour, that whether preſent or abſent we may be accepted of him.

10 For we muſt all appear before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt, that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the LORD, we perſuade men; but we are made manifeſt unto God; and I truſt alſo are made manifeſt in your conſciences.

12 For we commend not ourſelves again unto you, but give you occaſion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have ſomewhat to *anſwer* them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beſide ourſelves, *it is* to God: or whether we be ſober, *it is* for your cauſe.

14 For the love of Chriſt conſtraineth us, becauſe we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live ſhould not henceforth live unto themſelves, but unto him which died for them, and roſe again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the fleſh: yea, though we have known Chriſt after the fleſh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Chriſt, *he is* a new creature; old things are paſſed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himſelf, by Jeſus Chriſt, and hath given to us the miniſtry of reconciliation:

19 To wit, that God was in Chriſt reconciling the world unto himſelf, not imputing their treſpaſſes unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambaſſadors for Chriſt, as though God did beſeech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Chriſt's ſtead, Be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* ſin for us, who knew no ſin, that we might be made the righteouſneſs of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of Paul's faithfulneſs in the miniſtry.* 14 *Exhortation to avoid idolaters.*

WE then *as* workers together *with him*, beſeech *you* alſo that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he ſaith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of ſalvation have I ſuccoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of ſalvation.)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the miniſtry be not blamed:

4 But in all things approving ourſelves as the miniſters of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in neceſſities, in diſtreſſes,

5 In ſtripes, in impriſonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in faſtings,

6 By pureneſs, by knowledge, by long-ſuffering, by kindneſs, by the Holy Ghoſt, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteouſneſs, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By honour and diſhonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known: as dying, and behold, we live; as chaſtened, and not killed;

10 As ſorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* poſſeſſing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not ſtraitened in us, but ye are ſtraitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the ſame, (I ſpeak as unto *my* children) be ye alſo enlarged.

14 ¶ Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers. For what fellowſhip hath righteouſneſs with unrighteouſneſs? and what communion hath light with darkneſs?

15 And what concord hath Chriſt with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God: as God hath ſaid, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye ſeparate, ſaith the LORD, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you;

18 And will be a father unto you, and ye ſhall be my ſons and daughters, ſaith the LORD Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He exhorteth to purity.* 3 *and ſheweth what comfort he took in affliction.*

HAVING therefore theſe promiſes, dearly beloved, let us cleanſe ourſelves from all filthineſs of the fleſh and ſpirit, perfecting holineſs in the fear of God.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 19 *That God was in Chriſt*, &c.] Therefore, without Chriſt, we cannot enjoy the life everlaſting, nor come to God.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 16 *For ye are the temple*, &c.] So called, becauſe he hath not only life in himſelf, but giveth it alſo to all living creatures

13 And not as Moſes, *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to the end of that which is aboliſhed.

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away in the reading of the old teſtament; which *vail* is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſs when it ſhall turn to the LORD, the vail ſhall be taken away.

17 Now the LORD is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the LORD *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face beholding as in a glaſs the glory of the LORD, are changed into the ſame image, from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 Paul's ſincerity and diligence in preaching, 7 and his troubles for the ſame.

THEREFORE ſeeing we have this miniſtry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of diſhoneſty, not walking in craftineſs, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifeſtation of the truth commending ourſelves to every man's conſcience in the ſight of God.

3 But if our goſpel be hid, it is hid to them that are loſt:

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, leſt the light of the glorious goſpel of Chriſt, who is the image of God, ſhould ſhine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourſelves, but Chriſt Jeſus the LORD; and ourſelves your ſervants for Jeſus' ſake.

6 For God who commanded the light to ſhine out of darkneſs, hath ſhined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 ¶ But we have this treaſure in earthen veſſels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every ſide, yet not diſtreſſed; *we are* perplexed, but not in deſpair;

9 Perſecuted, but not forſaken; caſt down, but not deſtroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the LORD Jeſus, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our body.

11 For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jeſus' ſake, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our mortal fleſh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the ſame ſpirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I ſpoken; we alſo believe, and therefore ſpeak;

14 Knowing that he which raiſed up the LORD Jeſus, ſhall raiſe up us alſo by Jeſus, and ſhall preſent *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your ſakes, that the abundant grace might through the thankſgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cauſe we faint not; but though our outward man periſh, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are ſeen, but at the things which are not ſeen: for the things which are ſeen *are* temporal, but the things which are not ſeen *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 In hope of immortal glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conſcience.

FOR we know that if our earthly houſe of *this* tabernacle were diſſolved, we have a building of God, an houſe not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan earneſtly: deſiring to be clothed upon with our houſe which is from heaven.

3 If ſo be that being clothed we ſhall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burthened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be ſwallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the ſelf-ſame thing *is* God, who alſo hath given unto us, the earneſt of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilſt we are at home in the body, we are abſent from the LORD.

7 (For we walk by faith, not by ſight:)

8 We are confident, *I ſay*, and willing rather to be abſent from the body, and to be preſent with the LORD.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *To give the light of the knowledge*, &c.] That we, having received light, ſhould communicate the ſame unto others; and therefore Chriſt calleth them the light of the world. See Mat. v. 14.

9 ¶

9 ¶ Wherefore we labour, that whether preſent or abſent we may be accepted of him.

10 For we muſt all appear before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt, that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the LORD, we perſuade men; but we are made manifeſt unto God; and I truſt alſo are made manifeſt in your conſciences.

12 For we commend not ourſelves again unto you, but give you occaſion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have ſomewhat to *anſwer* them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beſide ourſelves, *it is* to God: or whether we be ſober, *it is* for your cauſe.

14 For the love of Chriſt conſtraineth us, becauſe we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live ſhould not henceforth live unto themſelves, but unto him which died for them, and roſe again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the fleſh: yea, though we have known Chriſt after the fleſh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Chriſt, *he is* a new creature; old things are paſſed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himſelf, by Jeſus Chriſt, and hath given to us the miniſtry of reconciliation:

19 To wit, that God was in Chriſt reconciling the world unto himſelf, not imputing their treſpaſſes unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambaſſadors for Chriſt, as though God did beſeech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Chriſt's ſtead, Be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* ſin for us, who knew no ſin, that we might be made the righteouſneſs of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of Paul's faithfulneſs in the miniſtry.* 14 *Exhortation to avoid idolaters.*

WE then *as* workers together *with him*, beſeech *you* alſo that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he ſaith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of ſalvation have I ſuccoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of ſalvation.)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the miniſtry be not blamed:

4 But in all things approving ourſelves as the miniſters of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in neceſſities, in diſtreſſes,

5 In ſtripes, in impriſonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in faſtings,

6 By pureneſs, by knowledge, by long-ſuffering, by kindneſs, by the Holy Ghoſt, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteouſneſs, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By honour and diſhonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known: as dying, and behold, we live; as chaſtened, and not killed;

10 As ſorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* poſſeſſing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not ſtraitened in us, but ye are ſtraitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the ſame, (I ſpeak as unto *my* children) be ye alſo enlarged.

14 ¶ Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers. For what fellowſhip hath righteouſneſs with unrighteouſneſs? and what communion hath light with darkneſs?

15 And what concord hath Chriſt with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God: as God hath ſaid, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye ſeparate, ſaith the LORD, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you;

18 And will be a father unto you, and ye ſhall be my ſons and daughters, ſaith the LORD Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He exhorteth to purity,* 3 *and ſheweth what comfort he took in affliction.*

HAVING therefore theſe promiſes, dearly beloved, let us cleanſe ourſelves from all filthineſs of the fleſh and ſpirit, perfecting holineſs in the fear of God.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 19 *That God was in Chriſt*, &c.] Therefore, without Chriſt, we cannot enjoy the life everlaſting, nor come to God.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 16 *For ye are the temple*, &c.] So called, becauſe he hath not only life in himſelf, but giveth it alſo to all living creatures

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 ¶ I ſpeak not this to condemn *you*: for I have ſaid before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldneſs of ſpeech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our fleſh had no reſt, but we were troubled on every ſide; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheleſs, God that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by the coming of Titus:

7 And not by his coming only, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me: ſo that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you ſorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent. For I perceive that the ſame epiſtle made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a ſeaſon.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance. For ye were made ſorry after a godly manner; that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation not to be repented of: but the ſorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing, that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what carefulneſs it wrought in you, yea *what* clearing of yourſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge? In all things ye have approved yourſelves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort. Yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed: but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilſt he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *He ſtirreth them up to contribute to the ſaints:* 16 *he commendeth Titus and others.*

MOREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power I bear record, yea, and beyond their power, *they were* willing of themſelves;

4 Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowſhip of the miniſtering to the ſaints.

5 And *this they did* not as we hoped, but firſt gave their ownſelves to the LORD and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame grace alſo.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, *in* faith, *in* utterance, and *in* knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* your love to us, *ſee* that ye abound in this grace alſo.

8 I ſpake not by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, that though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but alſo to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it, that as *there was* a readineſs to will, ſo *there may be* a performance alſo out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be firſt a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

Note on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 11 *For behold—ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort.*] Being ſorry for the ſins committed againſt ſo merciful a Father; and theſe are the fruits of repentance, witneſs David's and Peter's tears: others which are ſorry for their ſins only for fear of puniſhment and God's vengeance, fall into deſperation, as Cain, Saul, Ahitophel, and Judas.

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Praying us—that we would receive the gift,* &c.] So he calleth their liberality, either becauſe they were the beſtowers of God's graces, or becauſe they received them of God freely, and ſo they deſired Paul to ſee to the diſtribution thereof.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eaſed, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a ſupply* for their want, and their abundance alſo may be *a ſupply* for your want; that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

16 ¶ But thanks *be* to God, which put the ſame earneſt care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have ſent with him the brother, whoſe praiſe *is* in the goſpel throughout all the churches;

19 And not *that* only, but who was alſo choſen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is adminiſtered by us to the glory of the ſame Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man ſhould blame us in this abundance which is adminiſtered by us:

21 Providing for honeſt things, not only in the ſight of the Lord, but alſo in the ſight of men.

22 And we have ſent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of*, *they are* the meſſengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Chriſt.

24 Wherefore ſhew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love and of our boaſting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He ſheweth why he ſent Titus,* 6 *and ſtirreth them up to be bountiful in alms,* 10 *which ſhall yield them a bountiful increaſe.*

FOR as touching the miniſtering to the ſaints it is ſuperfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know the forwardneſs of your mind, for which I boaſt of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I ſent the brethren, leſt our boaſting of you ſhould be in vain in this behalf, that, as I ſaid, ye may be ready:

4 Leſt haply, if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we ſay not, ye) ſhould be aſhamed in this ſame confident boaſting.

5 Therefore I thought it neceſſary to exhort the brethren that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the ſame might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetouſneſs.

6 ¶ But this *I ſay*, He which ſoweth ſparingly ſhall reap alſo ſparingly; and he which ſoweth bountifully ſhall reap alſo bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purpoſeth in his heart, *ſo let him give*; not grudgingly, or of neceſſity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all ſufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 As it is written, He hath diſperſed abroad, he hath given to the poor: his righteouſneſs remaineth for ever.

10 ¶ Now he that miniſtereth ſeed to the ſower, both miniſter bread for your food, and multiply your ſeed ſown, and increaſe the fruits of your righteouſneſs;

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulneſs, which cauſeth through us thankſgiving to God.

12 For the adminiſtration of this ſervice not only ſupplieth the want of the ſaints, but is abundant alſo by many thankſgivings unto God;

13 Whiles by the experiment of this miniſtration, they glorify God for your profeſſed ſubjection unto the goſpel of Chriſt, and for your liberal diſtribution unto them, and unto all *men*:

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unſpeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

1 *Paul's ſpiritual might and authority.* 12 *Not to ſtretch beyond our compaſs.*

NOW I Paul myſelf beſeech you by the meekneſs and gentleneſs of Chriſt, who in preſence *am* baſe among you, but being abſent am bold toward you.

2 But I beſeech you that I may not be bold when I am preſent with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold againſt ſome which think of us as if we walked according to the fleſh.

3 For though we walk in the fleſh, we do not war after the fleſh:

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 14 *And by their prayer for you,* &c.] Beſides that by their liberality God is praiſed, they ſhall alſo be commended to God by the prayers of thoſe whom they have aſſiſted; yea, all men ſhall reverence them, as being endowed with the excellent gift of the Holy Spirit.

4 For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of ſtrong holds:

5 Caſting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itſelf againſt the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Chriſt:

6 And having in a readineſs to revenge all diſobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man truſt to himſelf that he is Chriſt's, let him of himſelf think this again, that as he *is* Chriſt's, even ſo *are* we Chriſt's.

8 For though I ſhould boaſt ſomewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your deſtruction, I ſhould not be aſhamed.

9 That I may not ſeem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters (ſay they) *are* weighty and powerful; but *his* bodily preſence *is* weak, and *his* ſpeech contemptible.

11 Let ſuch an one think this, that ſuch as we are in word by letters when we are abſent, ſuch *will we be* alſo in deed when we are preſent.

12 For we dare not make ourſelves of the number, or compare ourſelves with ſome that commend themſelves: but they meaſuring themſelves by themſelves, and comparing themſelves amongſt themſelves, are not wiſe.

13 But we will not boaſt of things without *our* meaſure, but according to the meaſure of the rule which God hath diſtributed to us, a meaſure to reach even unto you.

14 For we ſtretch not ourſelves beyond *our meaſure*, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you alſo in *preaching* the goſpel of Chriſt:

15 Not boaſting of things without *our* meaſure, *that is*, of other men's labours; but having hope when your faith is increaſed, that we ſhall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly;

16 To preach the goſpel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boaſt in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth himſelf is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

Paul being forced, entereth into a commendation of himſelf, and compariſon with the other apoſtles.

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in *my* folly: and indeed bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealouſy: for I have eſpouſed you to one huſband, that I may preſent *you as* a chaſte virgin to Chriſt.

3 But I fear, leſt by any means, as the ſerpent beguiled Eve through his ſubtilty, ſo your minds ſhould be corrupted from the ſimplicity that is in Chriſt.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jeſus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another ſpirit, which ye have not received, or another goſpel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I ſuppoſe I was not a whit behind the very chiefeſt apoſtles.

6 But though I *be* rude in ſpeech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifeſt among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abaſing myſelf that you might be exalted, becauſe I have preached to you the goſpel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you ſervice.

9 And when I was preſent with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, ſupplied: and in all things I have kept myſelf from being burdenſome unto you, and *ſo* will I keep *myſelf*.

10 As the truth of Chriſt is in me, no man ſhall ſtop me of this boaſting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? becauſe I love you not, God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occaſion from them which deſire occaſion: that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For ſuch *are* falſe apoſtles, deceitful workers, transforming themſelves into the apoſtles of Chriſt.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himſelf is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his miniſters alſo be transformed as the miniſters of righteouſneſs; whoſe end ſhall be according to their works.

16 I ſay again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwiſe, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boaſt myſelf a little.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *According to the meaſure—which God hath diſtributed to us.*] That is, the gifts and vocation, which God had given them to win others by.

17 That which I ſpeak, I ſpeak *it* not after the LORD, but as it were fooliſhly, in this confidence of boaſting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the fleſh, I will glory alſo.

19 For ye ſuffer fools gladly, ſeeing ye *yourſelves* are wiſe.

20 For ye ſuffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himſelf, if a man ſmite you on the face.

21 I ſpeak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit, whereinſoever any is bold, (I ſpeak fooliſhly) I am bold alſo.

22 Are they Hebrews? ſo *am* I: are they Iſraelites? ſo *am* I: are they the ſeed of Abraham? ſo *am* I:

23 Are they miniſters of Chriſt? (I ſpeak as a fool,) I *am* more: in labours more abundant, in ſtripes above meaſure, in priſons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I forty *ſtripes*, ſave one:

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I ſtoned, thrice I ſuffered ſhipwreck; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils by *mine own* countrymen, *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderneſs, *in* perils in the ſea, *in* perils among falſe brethren:

27 In wearineſs and painfulneſs, in watchings often, in hunger and thirſt, in faſtings often, in cold and nakedneſs;

28 Beſides thoſe things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I muſt needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, which is bleſſed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damaſcus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damaſcenes with a garriſon, deſirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a baſket was I let down by the wall, and eſcaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *He commendeth his apoſtleſhip, not by his revelations,* 9 *but by his infirmities,* 11 *blaming them for forcing this boaſting.*

IT is not expedient for me, doubtleſs, to glory: I will come to viſions and revelations of the LORD.

2 I knew a man in Chriſt above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) ſuch an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew ſuch a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth:)

4 How that he was caught up into paradiſe, and heard unſpeakable words which it is not lawful for a man to utter:

5 Of ſuch an one will I glory; yet of myſelf I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would deſire to glory, I ſhall not be a fool, for I will ſay the truth: but *now* I forbear, leſt any man ſhould think of me above that which he ſeeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the fleſh, the meſſenger of Satan to buffet me, leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure.

8 For this thing I beſought the LORD thrice that it might depart from me.

9 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, My grace is ſufficient for thee: for my ſtrength is made perfect in weakneſs. Moſt gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Chriſt may reſt upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleaſure in infirmities, in reproaches, in neceſſities, in perſecutions, in diſtreſſes for Chriſt's ſake; for when I am weak, then am I ſtrong.

11 ¶ I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefeſt apoſtles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the ſigns of an apoſtle were wrought among you in all patience, in ſigns and wonders and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that I myſelf was not burdenſome to you? forgive me this wrong.

Note on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 17 *I ſpeak it not after the Lord,* &c.] In his heart he had reſpect to the Lord: but this manner of boaſting ſeemed according to man, whereunto they compelled him.

Notes on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *Therefore I take pleaſure in infirmities,* &c] He doth not only patiently bear his afflictions, but alſo joyfully, and as one that taketh pleaſure therein for Chriſt's ſake.

14 Behold the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdenſome to you: for I ſeek not yours, but you. For the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly ſpend and be ſpent for you; though the more abandantly I love you, the leſs I be loved.

16 But be it ſo, I did not burden you: nevertheleſs, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I ſent unto you?

18 I deſired Titus, and with *him* I ſent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the ſame ſpirit? *walked we* not in the ſame ſteps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuſe ourſelves unto you? we ſpeak before God in Chriſt: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear leſt when I come I ſhall not find you ſuch as I would, and *that* I ſhall be found unto you ſuch as ye would not: leſt *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, ſtrifes, back-bitings, whiſperings, ſwellings, tumults:

21 *And* leſt when I come again my God will humble me among you, and that I ſhall bewail many which have ſinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanneſs and fornication and laſciviouſneſs which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He threateneth obſtinate ſinners.* 5 *He adviſeth them to a trial of their faith.*

THIS *is* the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witneſſes ſhall every word be eſtabliſhed.

2 I told you before, and foretel you as if I were preſent the ſecond time, and being abſent now I write to them which heretofore have ſinned, and to all other, that if I come again I will not ſpare:

3 Since ye ſeek a proof of Chriſt ſpeaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakneſs, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we alſo are weak in him, but we ſhall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 ¶ Examine yourſelves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your ownſelves. Know ye not your ownſelves, *how* that Jeſus Chriſt is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I truſt that ye ſhall know that we are not rebrobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we ſhould appear approved, but that ye ſhould do that which is honeſt, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing againſt the truth but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are ſtrong: and this alſo we wiſh, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent I ſhould uſe ſharpneſs, according to the power which the LORD hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewel. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace ſhall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kiſs.

13 All the ſaints ſalute you.

14 The grace of the LORD Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghoſt *be* with you all. Amen.

The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi *a city* of Macedonia by Titus and Lucas.

---

14 *Behold the third time,* &c.] For firſt, he intended to depart from Epheſus into Macedonia, and ſo to Corinthus, 1. Cor. xvi. 5. Then when the Lord had put by his purpoſe, he appointed to go from Epheſus to Corinthus, Chap. 1. 15. Which intent being changed he went to Macedonia, from whence now he appointeth the third time to come unto them.

21 *And leſt when I come again my God will humble me,* &c.] There was nothing whereat he ſo much rejoiced, as when his preaching profited: and therefore he called the Theſſalonians his glory and joy; as alſo, nothing did ſo much caſt down his heart, as when his labour did no good.

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1. *This is the third time,* &c.] His firſt coming was his dwelling among them; his ſecond was his firſt epiſtle, and now he is ready to come the third time; which three comings he called his three witneſſes.

4 *For though he was crucified through weakneſs,* &c.] In that he humbled himſelf, and took upon him the form of a ſervant.

For we alſo are weak in him, &c.] Chriſt as touching the fleſh in man's judgment was mean and abject: therefore we that are his members, can not be otherwiſe eſteemed: but being crucified, he ſhewed himſelf very God: ſo think, that we whom ye condemn as dead men and caſtaways, have through God ſuch power to execute againſt you, that ye may feel ſenſibly that we live in Chriſt.

7 *Though we be as reprobates.*] In man's judgment, who for the moſt part rejecteth the beſt and approveth the worſt.

10 *The power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction.*] Let not your negligence, turn that which is ordained to ſalvation, to your deſtruction.

12 *Greet one another with an holy kiſs.*] Which was according to thoſe countries in thoſe days, both of the Jews and of other nations.

The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the
GALATIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

The Galatians, after they had been inſtructed by Saint Paul *in the truth of the goſpel, gave place to falſe apoſtles, who entering in, in his abſence corrupted the pure doctrine of* CHRIST, *and taught that the ceremonies of the law muſt be neceſſarily obſerved, which thing the apoſtle ſo earneſtly reaſoneth againſt, that he proveth that the granting thereof, is the overthrow of man's ſalvation purchaſed by* CHRIST: *for thereby the light of the goſpel is obſcured, the conſcience burdened, the teſtaments confounded, and man's imperfect righteouſneſs eſtabliſhed, in oppoſition to the perfect righteouſneſs of* CHRIST, *in which alone ſinners can be juſtified.*

CHAP. I.

1 *He wondereth that they have ſo ſoon left him and the goſpel,* 11 *which he learned not of men, but of God.*

PAUL an apoſtle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jeſus Chriſt, and God the Father, who raiſed him from the dead)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our LORD Jeſus Chriſt,

4 Who gave himſelf for our ſins, that he might deliver us from this preſent evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are ſo ſoon removed from him that called you into the grace of Chriſt unto another goſpel:

7 Which is not another; but there be ſome that trouble you, and would pervert the goſpel of Chriſt.

8 But though we or an angel from heaven preach any other goſpel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accurſed.

9 As we ſaid before, ſo ſay I now again, If any *man* preach any other goſpel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accurſed.

10 For do I now perſuade men, or God? or do I ſeek to pleaſe men? for if I yet pleaſed men, I ſhould not be the ſervant of Chriſt.

11 ¶ But I certify you, brethren, that the goſpel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt.

13 For ye have heard of my converſation in time paſt in the Jews religion, *how* that beyond meaſure I perſecuted the church of God, and waſted it;

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleaſed God, who ſeparated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with fleſh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jeruſalem to them which were apoſtles before me: but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damaſcus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jeruſalem to ſee Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apoſtles ſaw I none, ſave James the LORD's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea which were in Chriſt:

23 But they had heard only, That he which perſecuted us in times paſt, now preacheth the faith which once he deſtroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Pervert the goſpel of Chriſt.*] For what is more contrary to our free juſtification by faith, than the juſtification by the law, or our works? therefore to join theſe two together, is to join light with darkneſs, death with life, and doth in the moſt glaring manner pervert the goſpel of Chriſt.

CHAP. II.

1 *He ſheweth when he went up again to Jeruſalem, and why.* 14 *Of juſtification by faith, and not by works.* 20 *They that are ſo juſtified live not in ſin.*

THEN fourteen years after I went up again to Jeruſalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me alſo.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that goſpel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, leſt by any means I ſhould run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumciſed.

4 And that becauſe of falſe brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to ſpy out our liberty which we have in Chriſt Jeſus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by ſubjection no not for an hour; that the truth of the goſpel might continue with you.

6 But of thoſe who ſeemed to be ſomewhat: whatſoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's perſon: for they who ſeemed *to be ſomewhat* in conference added nothing to me;

7 But contrariwiſe, when they ſaw that the goſpel of the uncircumciſion was committed unto me, as *the goſpel* of the circumciſion was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apoſtleſhip of the circumciſion, the ſame was mighty in me towards the Gentiles;)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who ſeemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowſhip; that we *ſhould go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumciſion.

10 Only *they would* that we ſhould remember the poor: the ſame which I alſo was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withſtood him to the face, becauſe he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and ſeparated himſelf, fearing them which were of the circumciſion.

13 And the other Jews diſſembled likewiſe with him; inſomuch that Barnabas alſo was carried away with their diſſimulation.

14 ¶ But when I ſaw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the goſpel, I ſaid unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, liveſt after the manner of the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compelleſt thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not ſinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not juſtified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jeſus Chriſt, even we have believed in Jeſus Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by the faith of Chriſt, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law ſhall no fleſh be juſtified.

17 But if while we ſeek to be juſtified by Chriſt, we ourſelves alſo are found ſinners, *is* therefore Chriſt the miniſter of ſin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I deſtroyed, I make myſelf a tranſgreſſor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 ¶ I am crucified with Chriſt: nevertheleſs, I live; yet not I, but Chriſt liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the fleſh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himſelf for me.

21 I do not fruſtrate the grace of God: for if righteouſneſs *come* by the law, then Chriſt is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 *He aſketh what moved them to leave the faith, and depend on the law.* 6 *They that believe are juſtified, and bleſſed with Abraham.*

O Fooliſh Galatians, who hath bewitched you that ye ſhould not obey the truth, before whoſe eyes Jeſus Chriſt hath been evidently ſet forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye ſo fooliſh? having begun in the Spirit are ye now made perfect by the fleſh?

4 Have ye ſuffered ſo many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that miniſtereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 ¶ Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteouſneſs.

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the ſame are the children of Abraham.

8 And the ſcripture foreſeeing that God would juſtify the heathen through faith, preached before the goſpel unto Abraham, *ſaying*, In thee ſhall all nations be bleſſed.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 18 *For if I build again—I make myſelf a tranſgreſſor.*] For my doctrine is to deſtroy ſin by faith in Chriſt, and not to eſtabliſh it.

9 ¶ So then they which be of faith are bleſſed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curſe. For it is written, Curſed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is juſtified by the law in the ſight of God, *it is* evident: for, The juſt ſhall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but the man that doeth them ſhall live in them.

13 Chriſt hath redeemed us from the curſe of the law, being made a curſe for us: for it is written, Curſed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the bleſſing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jeſus Chriſt: that we might receive the promiſe of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I ſpeak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed no man diſannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his ſeed were the promiſes made. He ſaith not, And to ſeeds, as of many; but as of one. And to thy ſeed, which is Chriſt.

17 And this I ſay, *That* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Chriſt, the law which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot diſannul, that it ſhould make the promiſe of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promiſe: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promiſe.

19 Wherefore then *ſerveth* the law? It was added becauſe of tranſgreſſions, till the ſeed ſhould come to whom the promiſe was made: *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then againſt the promiſes of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteouſneſs ſhould have been by the law.

22 But the ſcripture hath concluded all under ſin, that the promiſe by faith of Jeſus Chriſt might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, ſhut up unto the faith, which ſhould afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our ſchool-maſter *to bring us* unto Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a ſchool-maſter.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Chriſt Jeſus.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Chriſt, have put on Chriſt.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Chriſt Jeſus.

29 And if ye *be* Chriſt's, then are ye Abraham's ſeed, and heirs according to the promiſe.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We were under the law till Chriſt came,* 5 *but Chriſt freed us.* 22 *We are the ſons of Abraham by the free woman.*

NOW I ſay, *That* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a ſervant, though he be LORD of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even ſo we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:

4 But when the fulneſs of the time was come, God ſent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

5 ¶ To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of ſons.

6 And becauſe ye are ſons, God hath ſent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a ſervant, but a ſon; and if a ſon, then an heir of God through Chriſt.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did ſervice unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye deſire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye obſerve days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, leſt I have beſtowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beſeech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the fleſh, I preached the goſpel unto you at the firſt.

14 And my temptation which was in my fleſh ye deſpiſed not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Chriſt Jeſus.

15 Where is then the bleſſedneſs ye ſpake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* poſſible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 25 *We are no longer under a ſchool-maſter.*] Not that the doctrine of the law is aboliſhed; but, the condemnation thereof is taken away by faith.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, becauſe I tell you the truth?

17 They zealouſly affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude you, that you might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealouſly affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am preſent with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again, until Chriſt be formed in you,

20 I deſire to be preſent with you now, and to change my voice: for I ſtand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that deſire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 ¶ For it is written that Abraham had two ſons; the one by a bond-maid, and the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, was born after the fleſh; but he of the free-woman *was* by promiſe.

24 Which things are an allegory. For theſe are the two covenants: the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and anſwereth to Jeruſalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jeruſalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, Rejoice, *thou* barren that beareſt not: break forth and cry, thou that travaileſt not: for the deſolate hath many more children than ſhe which hath an huſband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Iſaac was, are the children of promiſe.

29 But as then he that was born after the fleſh, perſecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even ſo *it is* now.

30 Nevertheleſs, what ſaith the ſcripture? Caſt out the bond-woman and her ſon: for the ſon of the bond-woman ſhall not be heir with the ſon of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He moveth them to ſtand in their liberty,* 3 *and not to obſerve circumciſion,* 13 *but rather love.* 19 *The works of the fleſh,* 22 *and fruits of the Spirit.*

STAND faſt therefore in the liberty wherewith Chriſt hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul ſay unto you, that, if ye be circumciſed, Chriſt ſhall profit you nothing.

3 ¶ For I teſtify again to every man that is circumciſed, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 Chriſt is become of no effect unto you, whoſoever of you are juſtified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteouſneſs by faith.

6 For in Jeſus Chriſt neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion; but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well, who did hinder you, that ye ſhould not obey the truth?

8 This perſuaſion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the LORD, that ye will be none otherwiſe minded: but he that troubleth you, ſhall bear *his* judgment, whoſoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumciſion, why do I yet ſuffer perſecution? then is the offence of the croſs ceaſed.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 ¶ For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty: only *uſe* not liberty for an occaſion to the fleſh, but by love ſerve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not conſumed one of another.

16 *This* I ſay then, walk in the Spirit, and ye ſhall not fulfil the luſt of the fleſh.

17 For the fleſh luſteth againſt the Spirit, and the Spirit againſt the fleſh: and theſe are contrary the one to the other; ſo that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 ¶ Now the works of the fleſh are manifeſt, which are *theſe,* adultery, fornication, uncleanneſs, laſciviouſneſs,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, ſtrife, ſeditions, hereſies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenneſs, revellings, and ſuch like: of the which I tell you before, as I have alſo told you in time paſt, that they which do ſuch things ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 24 *Which is Agar.*] Agar and Sinai repreſent the law; Sarah and Jeruſalem the goſpel; Iſrael the Jewiſh ſynagogue; and Iſaac the church of Chriſt.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *Then is the offence of the croſs ceaſed.*] That is, the doctrine of the goſpel, which the people abhorred as a ſlanderous thing, and therewith were offended.

22 ¶ But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-ſuffering, gentleneſs, goodneſs, faith,

23 Meekneſs, temperance: againſt ſuch there is no law.

24 And they that are Chriſt's have crucified the fleſh with the affections and luſts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us alſo walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be deſirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He willeth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath ſlipped,* 6 *to be liberal to their teachers,* 9 *and not to be weary of well-doing.*

BRETHREN, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are ſpiritual reſtore ſuch an one in the ſpirit of meekneſs, conſidering thyſelf, leſt thou alſo be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and ſo fulfil the law of Chriſt.

3 For if a man think himſelf to be ſomething when he is nothing, he deceiveth himſelf.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then ſhall he have rejoicing in himſelf alone, and not in another.

5 For every man ſhall bear his own burden.

6 ¶ Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 Be not deceived: God is not mocked: for whatſoever a man ſoweth, that ſhall he alſo reap.

8 For he that ſoweth to his fleſh, ſhall of the fleſh reap corruption: but he that ſoweth to the Spirit, ſhall of the Spirit reap life everlaſting.

9 ¶ And let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due ſeaſon we ſhall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity let us do good unto all *men*, eſpecially unto them who are of the houſhold of faith.

11 Ye ſee how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as deſire to make a fair ſhew in the fleſh, they conſtrain you to be circumciſed; only leſt they ſhould ſuffer perſecution for the croſs of Chriſt.

13 For neither they themſelves who are circumciſed keep the law; but deſire to have you circumciſed, that they may glory in your fleſh.

14 But God forbid that I ſhould glory, ſave in the croſs of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Chriſt Jeſus neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them and mercy, and upon the Iſrael of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the LORD Jeſus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Rejoicing in himſelf alone.*] For his rejoicing is a teſtimony of a good conſcience, 2 Cor. i. 12; wherein he may rejoice before men, but not before God.

The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the EPHESIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

During the time that Paul *was priſoner at* Rome, *falſe teachers found means to pervert the doctrines he had propagated among the* Epheſian *converts; which* Paul *being informed of, wrote the following Epiſtle, to confirm what he had before preached unto them.*

CHAP. I.

4 *Of election,* 6 *and adoption,* 11 *which is the fountain of man's ſalvation.*

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, to the ſaints which are at Epheſus, and to the faithful in Chriſt Jeſus:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace *from* God our Father, and *from* the LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

3 Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt who hath bleſſed us with all ſpiritual bleſſings in heavenly *places* in Chriſt:

4 ¶ According as he hath choſen us in him before

fore the foundation of the world, that we ſhould be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predeſtinated us unto the adoption of children by Jeſus Chriſt to himſelf, according to the good pleaſure of his will,

6 ¶ To the praiſe of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveneſs of ſins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wiſdom and prudence,

9 Having made known unto us the myſtery of his will, according to his good pleaſure, which he hath purpoſed in himſelf:

10 That in the diſpenſation of the fulneſs of times he might gather together in one all things in Chriſt, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

11 ¶ In whom alſo we have obtained an inheritance, being predeſtinated according to the purpoſe of him who worketh all things after the counſel of his own will:

12 That we ſhould be to the praiſe of his glory, who firſt truſted in Chriſt.

13 In whom ye alſo *truſted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the goſpel of your ſalvation: in whom alſo after that ye believed, ye were ſealed with that holy Spirit of promiſe,

14 Which is the earneſt of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchaſed poſſeſſion, unto the praiſe of his glory.

15 Wherefore I alſo, after I heard of your faith in the LORD Jeſus, and love unto all the ſaints,

16 Ceaſe not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wiſdom and revelation, in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your underſtanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the ſaints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatneſs of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power;

20 Which he wrought in Chriſt when he raiſed him from the dead, and ſet him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality and power and might and dominion, and every name that is named not only in this world, but alſo in that which is to come,

22 And hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all *things* to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulneſs of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 *What we were by nature,* 5 *and what we are by grace.* 10 *We are created for good works.*

AND you *hath he quickned,* who were dead in treſpaſſes and ſins;

2 Wherein in time paſt ye walked according to the courſe of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the ſpirit that now worketh in the children of diſobedience:

3 Among whom alſo we all had our converſation in times paſt in the luſts of our fleſh, fulfilling the deſires of the fleſh, and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 ¶ Even when we were dead in ſins hath quickened us together with Chriſt; (by grace ye are ſaved:)

6 And hath raiſed *us* up together, and made *us* ſit together in heavenly *places* in Chriſt Jeſus:

7 That in the ages to come he might ſhew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindneſs towards us through Chriſt Jeſus.

8 For by grace are ye ſaved, through faith; and that not of yourſelves; *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, leſt any man ſhould boaſt:

10 ¶ For we are his workmanſhip, created in Chriſt Jeſus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we ſhould walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time paſt Gentiles in the fleſh, who are called Uncircumciſion, by that which is called the Circumciſion in the fleſh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Chriſt, being aliens from the common-wealth of Iſrael, and ſtrangers from the covenants of promiſe, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Chriſt Jeſus, ye who ſometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Chriſt.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us:

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 6 *To the praiſe of the glory, &c*] The principal end of our election is, to praiſe and glorify the grace of God.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 3 *And were by nature the children of wrath*] Not by creation, but by Adam's tranſgreſſion, and ſo by birth

15 Having aboliſhed in his fleſh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himſelf of twain one new man, *ſo* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body, by the croſs, having ſlain the enmity thereby:

17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him we both have acceſs by one ſpirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more ſtrangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the ſaints, and of the houſhold of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apoſtles and prophets, Jeſus Chriſt himſelf being the chief corner-*ſtone*.

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the LORD:

22 In whom ye alſo are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

The hidden myſtery that the Gentiles ſhould be ſaved.

FOR this cauſe I Paul the priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of the diſpenſation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the myſtery, (as I wrote afore in few words.

4 Whereby when ye read ye may underſtand my knowledge in the myſtery of Chriſt.)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the ſons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apoſtles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles ſhould be fellow-heirs, and of the ſame body, and partakers of his promiſe in Chriſt by the Goſpel:

7 Whereof I was made a miniſter according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am leſs than the leaſt of all ſaints, is this grace given, that I ſhould preach among the Gentiles the unſearchable riches of Chriſt;

9 And to make all *men* ſee what *is* the fellowſhip of the myſtery which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jeſus Chriſt:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* might be known by the church the manifold wiſdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpoſe which he purpoſed in Chriſt Jeſus our LORD:

12 In whom we have boldneſs and acceſs with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I deſire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cauſe I bow my knees unto the Father of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be ſtrengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Chriſt may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all ſaints what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Chriſt, which paſſeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulneſs of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we aſk or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Chriſt Jeſus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity.* 7 *Why men have different gifts.* 20 *The old man to be put off,* 25 *with lying, and all corrupt communication.*

I Therefore the priſoner of the LORD beſeech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowlineſs and meekneſs, with longſuffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One LORD, one faith, one baptiſm,

6 One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the meaſure of the gift of Chriſt.

8 Wherefore he ſaith, When he aſcended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 Now that he aſcended, what is it but that he alſo deſcended firſt into the lower parts of the earth?

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 2 *If ye have heard of the diſpenſation of the grace of God, &c.*] In that he was called to preach the goſpel unto the Gentiles.

10 He that deſcended is the ſame alſo that aſcended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.

11 And he gave ſome, apoſtles; and ſome, prophets; and ſome, evangeliſts; and ſome, paſtors and teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the ſaints, for the work of the miniſtry, for the edifying of the body of Chriſt:

13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the meaſure of the ſtature of the fulneſs of Chriſt.

14 That we henceforth be no more children toſſed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the ſleight of men, *and* cunning craftineſs, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

15 But ſpeaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things which is the head, *even* Chriſt:

16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint ſupplieth, according to the effectual working in the meaſure of every part, maketh increaſe of the body, unto the edifying of itſelf in love.

17 This I ſay therefore, and teſtify in the LORD, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the underſtanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, becauſe of the blindneſs of their heart:

19 Who being paſt feeling have given themſelves over unto laſciviouſneſs, to work all uncleanneſs with greedineſs.

20 But ye have not ſo learned Chriſt;

21 If ſo be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jeſus:

22 That ye put off concerning the former converſation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful luſts:

23 And be renewed in the ſpirit of your mind;

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteouſneſs, and true holineſs.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, ſpeak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry, and ſin not: let not the ſun go down upon your wrath:

27 Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that ſtole, ſteal no more; but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the uſe of edifying, that it may miniſter grace unto the hearers.

30 And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are ſealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterneſs, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-ſpeaking be put away from you, with all malice:

32 And be ye kind one to another, tender hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Chriſt's ſake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

2 He exhorteth to charity, 3 to flee fornication. 22 The duties of wives, 25 and huſbands.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children:

2 And walk in love, as Chriſt alſo hath loved us, and hath given himſelf for us, an offering and a ſacrifice to God for a ſweet-ſmelling ſavour.

3 But fornication, and all uncleanneſs, or covetouſneſs, let it not be once named amongſt you, as becometh ſaints:

4 Neither filthineſs, nor fooliſh talking, nor jeſting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean perſon, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Chriſt, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for becauſe of theſe things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of diſobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were ſometimes darkneſs, but now *are ye* light in the LORD: walk as children of light:

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodneſs, and righteouſneſs, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the LORD.

11 And have no fellowſhip with the unfruitful works of darkneſs, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a ſhame even to ſpeak of thoſe things which are done of them in ſecret.

13 But all things that are reproved, are made manifeſt by the light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt, is light.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 17 *In the vanity of their mind.*] Man not regenerate, hath his mind, underſtanding, and heart corrupt.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *But rather reprove them.*] And make them aſhamed, by perſevering in the true paths of the glorious goſpel light.

14 Wherefore he ſaith, Awake thou that ſleepeſt and ariſe from the dead, and Chriſt ſhall give thee light.

15 See then that ye walk circumſpectly, not as fools, but as wiſe,

16 Redeeming the time, becauſe the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwiſe, but underſtanding what the will of the LORD *is*.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is exceſs: but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to yourſelves in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging and making melody in your heart to the LORD;

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt;

21 Submitting yourſelves one to another in the fear of God.

22 Wives, ſubmit yourſelves unto your own huſbands, as unto the LORD.

23 For the huſband is the head of the wife, even as Chriſt is the head of the church; and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo *let* the wives *be* to their own huſbands in every thing.

25 Huſbands, love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the church, and gave himſelf for it:

26 That he might ſanctify and cleanſe it with the waſhing of water, by the word,

27 That he might preſent it to himſelf; a glorious church, not having ſpot or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing; but that it ſhould be holy, and without blemiſh.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himſelf.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh; but nouriſheth and cheriſheth it even as the LORD the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his fleſh, and of his bones.

31 For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and ſhall be joined unto his wife, and they two ſhall be one fleſh.

32 This is a great myſtery: but I ſpeak concerning Chriſt and the church.

33 Nevertheleſs, let every one of you in particular, ſo love his wife even as himſelf; and the wife *ſee* that ſhe reverence *her* huſband.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children,* 5 *of ſervants.* 10 *Our life is a warfare.* 13 *The chriſtian's armour.*

CHILDREN, obey your parents in the LORD: for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother, (which is the firſt commandment with promiſe,)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayeſt live long on the earth.

4 And ye, fathers, provoke not your children to wrath. But bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the LORD.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* maſters according to the fleſh, with fear and trembling, in ſingleneſs of your heart, as unto Chriſt;

6 Not with eye-ſervice, as men pleaſers, but as the ſervants of Chriſt, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good-will doing ſervice, as to the LORD, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatſoever good thing any man doeth, the ſame ſhall he receive of the LORD, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye, maſters, do the ſame things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your maſter alſo is in heaven; neither is there reſpect of perſons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be ſtrong in the LORD, and in the power of his might,

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to ſtand againſt the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wreſtle not againſt fleſh and blood, but againſt principalities, againſt powers, againſt the rulers of the darkneſs of this world, againſt ſpiritual wickedneſs in high *places*.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withſtand in the evil day, and having done all to ſtand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breaſt plate of righteouſneſs:

15 And your feet ſhod with the preparation of the goſpel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the ſhield of faith, wherewith ye ſhall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of ſalvation, and the ſword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and ſupplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perſeverance and ſupplication for all ſaints.

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *But bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.*] This is meant as a caution to parents, not to train up their children careleſsly, but inſtruct them in the principles of the goſpel.

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the myſtery of the goſpel,

20 For which I am an ambaſſador in bonds: that therein I may ſpeak boldly as I ought to ſpeak.

21 But that ye alſo may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother, and faithful miniſter in the LORD, ſhall make known to you all things;

22 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father and the LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our LORD Jeſus Chriſt in ſincerity. Amen.

Written from Rome unto the Epheſians by Tychicus.

The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the PHILIPPIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

Paul *being called to preach the goſpel univerſally, travelled from place to place, till at length he was taken priſoner at* Rome, *where he wrote the following Epiſtle: In which he commendeth the* Philippians *for their manfully oppoſing the doctrines of the falſe prophets; ſtirring them up by godly admonitions, and exhorting them to rejoice in* Chriſt Jeſus, *as their everlaſting righteouſneſs and ſtrength.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul's thankfulneſs and prayer to God for them.* 21 *His readineſs to ſuffer.*

PAUL and Timotheus, the ſervants of Jeſus Chriſt, to all the ſaints in Chriſt Jeſus, which are at Philippi, with the biſhops and deacons;

2 Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

3 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you.

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making requeſt with joy,

5 For your fellowſhip in the goſpel from the firſt day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform *it* until the day of Jeſus Chriſt:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, becauſe I have you in my heart; in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the goſpel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jeſus Chriſt.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all judgment;

10 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be ſincere and without offence till the day of Chriſt;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteouſneſs, which are by Jeſus Chriſt, unto the glory and praiſe of God.

12 But I would ye ſhould underſtand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the goſpel;

13 So that my bonds in Chriſt are manifeſt in all the palace, and in all other *places:*

14 And many of the brethren in the LORD waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to ſpeak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Chriſt even of envy and ſtrife; and ſome alſo of good will.

16 The one preach Chriſt of contention, not ſincerely, ſuppoſing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am ſet for the defence of the goſpel.

18 What then? notwithſtanding every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Chriſt is preached: and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this ſhall turn to my ſalvation through your prayer, and the ſupply of the Spirit of Jeſus Chriſt.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 18 *Whethtr in pretence or in truth,* &c.] Their intent was to preach Chriſt, and ſo far their doctrine was true: but they were envious againſt Paul, in order to gain themſelves the preference.

20 According to my earneſt expectation and *my* hope that in nothing I ſhall be aſhamed, but *that* with all boldneſs, as always *ſo* now alſo Chriſt ſhall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Chriſt, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the fleſh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I ſhall chooſe, I wot not.

23 For I am in a ſtrait betwixt two, having a deſire to depart, and to be with Chriſt; which is far better:

24 Nevertheleſs, to abide in the fleſh *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I ſhall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jeſus Chriſt for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your converſation be as it becometh the goſpel of Chriſt: that whether I come and ſee you, or elſe be abſent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye ſtand faſt in one ſpirit, with one mind, ſtriving together for the faith of the goſpel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adverſaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of ſalvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Chriſt not only to believe on him, but alſo to ſuffer for his ſake:

30 Having the ſame conflict which ye ſaw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

1 *He exhorteth to unity and humility,* 12 *and to a careful proceeding in the way of ſalvation.*

IF *there be* therefore any conſolation in Chriſt, if any comfort of love, if any fellowſhip of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the ſame love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through ſtrife, or vain glory, but in lowlineſs of mind let each eſteem other better than themſelves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man alſo on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was alſo in Chriſt Jeſus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God;

7 But made himſelf of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a ſervant, and was made in the likeneſs of men:

8 And being found in faſhion as a man, he humbled himſelf, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the croſs.

9 Wherefore God alſo hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jeſus every knee ſhould bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And that every tongue ſhould confeſs, that Jeſus Chriſt *is* LORD, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my preſence only, but now much more in my abſence; work out your own ſalvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleaſure.

14 Do all things without murmurings, and diſputings:

15 That ye may be blameleſs and harmleſs, the ſons of God, without rebuke, in the midſt of a crooked and perverſe nation, among whom ye ſhine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Chriſt, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the ſacrifice and ſervice of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the ſame cauſe alſo do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I truſt in the LORD Jeſus to ſend Timotheus ſhortly unto you, that I alſo may be of good comfort, when I know your ſtate.

20 For I have no man like-minded who will naturally care for your ſtate.

21 For all ſeek their own, not the things which are Jeſus Chriſt's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a ſon with the father, he hath ſerved with me in the goſpel.

23 Him therefore I hope to ſend preſently, ſo ſoon as I ſhall ſee how it will go with me.

24 But I truſt in the LORD, that I alſo myſelf ſhall come ſhortly.

25 Yet I ſuppoſed it neceſſary to ſend to you Epaphroditus my brother and companion in labour, and fellow-ſoldier, but your meſſenger, and he that miniſtered to my wants,

---

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Being of one accord*, &c.] From the conſent of their minds, he proceedeth to their agreement in doctrines, that there might be full and perfect concord.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heavineſs, becauſe that ye had heard that he had been ſick.

27 For indeed he was ſick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me alſo, leſt I ſhould have ſorrow upon ſorrow.

28 I ſent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye ſee him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the leſs ſorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the LORD, with all gladneſs, and hold ſuch in reputation:

30 Becauſe for the work of Chriſt he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to ſupply your lack of ſervice toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 *He warneth them of falſe teachers,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal chriſtians.*

FINALLY, my brethren, rejoice in the LORD. To write the ſame things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* ſafe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil-workers, beware of the conciſion.

3 For we are the circumciſion, which worſhip God in the ſpirit, and rejoice in Chriſt Jeſus, and have no confidence in the fleſh;

4 Though I might alſo have confidence in the fleſh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might truſt in the fleſh, I more:

5 Circumciſed the eighth day, of the ſtock of Iſrael, *of the* tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law a Phariſee;

6 Concerning zeal, perſecuting the church; touching the righteouſneſs which is in the law, blameleſs.

7 But what things were gain to me, thoſe I counted loſs for Chriſt.

8 Yea doubtleſs, and I count all things but loſs, for the excellency of the knowledge of Chriſt Jeſus my LORD: for whom I have ſuffered the loſs of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Chriſt,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteouſneſs, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Chriſt, the righteouſneſs which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him and the power of his reſurrection, and the fellowſhip of his ſufferings, being made conformable unto his death.

11 If by any means I might attain unto the reſurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which alſo I am apprehended of Chriſt Jeſus.

13 Brethren, I count not myſelf to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting thoſe things which are behind, and reaching forth unto thoſe things which are before,

14 I preſs toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Chriſt Jeſus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwiſe minded, God ſhall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheleſs, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the ſame rule, let us mind the ſame things.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk ſo, as ye have us for an enſample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the croſs of Chriſt:

19 Whoſe end *is* deſtruction, whoſe god *is their* belly: and *whoſe* glory *is* in their ſhame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our converſation is in heaven, from whence alſo we look for the Saviour the LORD Jeſus Chriſt:

21 Who ſhall change our vile body, that it may be faſhioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to ſubdue all things unto himſelf.

CHAP. IV.

4 *General exhortations.* 10 *His joy for their liberality towards him, and God's grace in them.*

THEREFORE, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, ſo ſtand faſt in the LORD, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beſeech Euodias, and beſeech Syntyche, that they be of the ſame mind in the LORD.

3 And I intreat thee alſo, true yoke-fellow, help thoſe women which laboured with me in the goſpel, with Clement alſo, and *with* other my fellow-labourers, whoſe names *are* in the book of life.

4 Rejoice in the LORD alway: *and* again I ſay, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The LORD *is* at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and ſupplication with thankſgiving, let your requeſts be made known unto God.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Beware of the conciſion.*] The falſe apoſtles gloried in their circumciſion, whereunto Saint Paul here alludeth, calling it the conciſion, which is cutting off and tearing aſunder the Church.

7 And the peace of God which paſſeth all underſtanding, ſhall keep your hearts and minds through Chriſt Jeſus:

8 Finally, brethren, whatſoever things are true, whatſoever things *are* honeſt, whatſoever things *are* juſt, whatſoever things *are* pure, whatſoever things *are* lovely, whatſoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praiſe, think on theſe things.

9 Thoſe things which ye have both learned and received, and heard, and ſeen in me, do: and the God of peace ſhall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the LORD greatly, that now at the laſt your care of me hath flouriſhed again, wherein ye were alſo careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I ſpeak in reſpect of want: for I have learned in whatſoever ſtate I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both *how* to be abaſed, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am inſtructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to ſuffer need.

13 I can do all things through Chriſt which ſtrengtheneth me.

14 Notwithſtanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now, ye Philippians, know alſo that in the beginning of the goſpel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Theſſalonica ye ſent once and again unto my neceſſity.

17 Not becauſe I deſire a gift: but I deſire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were ſent* from you, an odour of a ſweet ſmell, a ſacrifice acceptable, well pleaſing to God.

19 But my God ſhall ſupply all your need according to his riches in glory, by Chriſt Jeſus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every ſaint in Chriſt Jeſus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the ſaints ſalute you, chiefly they that are of Ceſar's houſhold.

23 The grace of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *And the peace of God which paſſeth all underſtanding, ſhall keep your hearts and minds through Chriſt Jeſus.*] That Satan, who is the enemy of God's people, may not rob you of it.

The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the COLOSSIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

In this epiſtle Paul *confirmeth the doctrines which* Epaphras *had preached among the* Coloſſians, *ſhewing them that ſalvation is only in* CHRIST, *and not to be obtained by the obſervance of the law. Nevertheleſs he recommendeth them to live in newneſs of life, by mortifying the fleſh, and by giving themſelves up to the ſervice of religion.*

CHAP. I.

1 *He thanketh God for their faith,* 9 *prayeth for their increaſe in grace,* 14 *and deſcribeth the true Chriſt.*

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the ſaints and faithful brethren in Chriſt, which are at Coloſſe: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, praying always for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the ſaints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the goſpel:

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* alſo in

you, ſince the day ye heard *of it,* and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye alſo learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-ſervant, who is for you a faithful miniſter of Chriſt;

8 Who alſo declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cauſe, we alſo, ſince the day we heard *it,* do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wiſdom and ſpiritual underſtanding:

10 That ye might walk worthy of the LORD unto all pleaſing, being fruitful in every good work, and increaſing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long ſuffering, with joyfulneſs;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the ſaints in light.

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkneſs, and hath tranſlated *us* into the kingdom of his dear Son:

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveneſs of ſins.

15 Who is the image of the inviſible God, the firſt-born of every creature:

16 For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, viſible and inviſible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things conſiſt.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firſt born from the dead; that in all things he might have the pre-eminence.

19 For it pleaſed *the Father,* that in him ſhould all fulneſs dwell;

20 And (having made peace through the blood of his croſs) by him to reconcile all things unto himſelf, by him, *I ſay,* whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you that were ſometime alienated, and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 In the body of his fleſh through death, to preſent you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his ſight:

23 If ye continue in the faith, grounded and ſettled, and be not moved away from the hope of the goſpel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a miniſter.

24 Who now rejoice in my ſufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Chriſt in my fleſh, for his body's ſake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a miniſter according to the diſpenſation of God, which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* the myſtery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifeſt to his ſaints:

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this myſtery among the Gentiles; which is Chriſt in you, the hope of glory.

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wiſdom; that we may preſent every man perfect in Chriſt Jeſus:

29 Whereunto I alſo labour, ſtriving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 *He exhorteth them to conſtancy in Chriſt,* 8 *to beware of philoſophy and vain traditions,* 18 *worſhipping of angels,* 20 *and legal ceremonies.*

FOR I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not ſeen my face in the fleſh:

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full aſſurance of underſtanding to the acknowledgment of the myſtery of God, and of the Father, and of Chriſt;

3 In whom are hid all the treaſures of wiſdom and knowledge.

4 And this I ſay, leſt any man ſhould beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be abſent in the fleſh, yet am I with you in the ſpirit, joying and beholding your order, and the ſtedfaſtneſs of your faith in Chriſt.

6 As ye have therefore received Chriſt Jeſus the LORD, *ſo* walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and ſtabliſhed in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thankſgiving.

8 Beware leſt any man ſpoil you through philoſophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Chriſt:

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 18 *Who is the beginning, the firſt born from the dead;* &c.] Our bleſſed Lord roſe firſt again from the dead, to take poſſeſſion of life everlaſting.

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulneſs of the Godhead bodily:

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

11 In whom alſo ye are circumciſed with the circumciſion made without hands, in putting off the body of the ſins of the fleſh, by the circumciſion of Chriſt:

12 Buried with him in baptiſm, wherein alſo ye are riſen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raiſed him from the dead.

13 And you being dead in your ſins, and the uncircumciſion of your fleſh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all treſpaſſes,

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was againſt us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his croſs:

15 And having ſpoiled principalities and powers, he made a ſhew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in reſpect of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the ſabbath-*days*:

17 Which are a ſhadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Chriſt.

18 Let no man beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humility, and worſhipping of angels, intruding into thoſe things which he hath not ſeen, vainly puffed up by his fleſhly mind;

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nouriſhment miniſtered, and knit together, increaſeth with the increaſe of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Chriſt from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye ſubject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not, taſte not, handle not:

22 Which all are to periſh with the uſing) after the commandments, and doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a ſhew of wiſdom in will-worſhip, and humility, and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the ſatisfying of the fleſh.

CHAP. III.

1 *He ſheweth where to ſeek Chriſt.* 5 *He exhorteth to mortification,* 12 *to charity, humility, and ſundry general and particular duties.*

IF ye then be riſen with Chriſt, ſeek thoſe things which are above, where Chriſt ſitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Chriſt in God.

4 When Chriſt *who is* our life ſhall appear, then ſhall ye alſo appear with him in glory.

5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanneſs, inordinate affection, evil concupiſcence, and covetouſneſs, which is idolatry:

6 For which things ſake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of diſobedience.

7 In the which ye alſo walked ſometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But now ye alſo put off all theſe; anger, wrath, malice, blaſphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, ſeeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumciſion nor uncircumciſion, barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Chriſt *is* all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindneſs, humbleneſs of mind, meekneſs, long-ſuffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel againſt any: even as Chriſt forgave you, ſo alſo *do* ye.

14 And above all theſe things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectneſs.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which alſo ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Chriſt dwell in you richly in all wiſdom; teaching and admoniſhing one

---

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 9 *For in him dwelleth all the fulneſs of the Godhead.*] In ſaying that the Godhead is really in Chriſt, he ſheweth that he is very God: alſo ſaying, in him, he declareth two diſtinct natures, and by the word dwelleth, he proveth that it is there for ever.

14 *Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances,* &c.] The ceremonies and rites were as it were a public profeſſion, and hand-writing of the miſerable eſtate of mankind: for circumciſion did declare our natural pollution: the purifyings and waſhings, ſignify the filth of ſin: the ſacrifices teſtified that we were guilty of death, which were all waſhed away by the blood of Chriſt.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 5 *Mortify therefore your members,* &c.] Extinguiſh all the ſtrength of your corrupt nature which reſiſteth againſt the Spirit; that ye may live in the Spirit, and not in the fleſh.

12 *Put on therefore,——bowels of mercies,* &c.] He ſheweth what fruits are in them that are dead to the world, and are riſen again with Chriſt.

another in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatſoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jeſus, giving thanks to God, and the Father by him.

18 Wives, ſubmit yourſelves unto your own huſbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Huſbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter againſt them.

20 Children, obey *your* parents in all things, for this is well-pleaſing unto the Lord.

21 Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, leſt they be diſcouraged.

22 Servants, obey in all things *your* maſters according to the fleſh; not with eye-ſervice, as men pleaſers, but in ſingleneſs of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatſoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye ſhall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye ſerve the Lord Chriſt.

25 But he that doeth wrong, ſhall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no reſpect of perſons.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to be fervent in prayer, 5 and to walk wiſely toward them that do not yet know Chriſt.

MASTERS, give unto your ſervants that which is juſt and equal, knowing that ye alſo have a Maſter in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer and watch in the ſame with thankſgiving;

3 Withal, praying alſo for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to ſpeak the myſtery of Chriſt, for which I am alſo in bonds;

4 That I may make it manifeſt, as I ought to ſpeak.

5 Walk in wiſdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your ſpeech *be* alway with grace, ſeaſoned with ſalt, that ye may know how ye ought to anſwer every man.

7 All my ſtate ſhall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is a* beloved brother, and a faithful miniſter, and fellow ſervant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that he might know your eſtate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With Oneſimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you: they ſhall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Ariſtarchus my fellow-priſoner ſaluteth you, and Marcus ſiſter's ſon to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandmants: if he come unto you receive him:)

11 And Jeſus which is called Juſtus, who are of the circumciſion. Theſe only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a ſervant of Chriſt, ſaluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may ſtand perfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved phyſician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his houſe.

16 And when this epiſtle is read amongſt you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewiſe read the epiſtle from Laodicea.

17 And ſay to Archippus, Take heed to the miniſtry which thou haſt received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

Written from Rome to the Coloſſians by Tychicus and Oneſimus.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Maſters, give unto your ſervants*, &c.] As this precept is connected with thoſe which precede, it ſhould not have been ſeparated from them; but rather have been included in the former chapter.

5 *Walk in wiſdom toward them that are without.*] To the comfort of your neighbours, giving none occaſion to blaſpheme.

Redeeming the time.] Beſtow the time well, which the malice of evil men would every where pluck from you, and thereby cauſe you to abuſe it.

7 *Tychicus*, &c.] From comparing this verſe with Eph. vi. 21, 23, where Tychicus is mentioned as ſent to Epheſus, a city not far from Coloſſe, it may be inferred, that theſe two Epiſtles, which contain many paſſages reſembling each other, were written about the ſame time, and were ſent together.

11 *Theſe only are my fellow-workers*, &c.] They only did help him to preach the goſpel at this time, though Peter, it is ſaid, abode five and twenty years at Rome.

16 *The epiſtle from Laodicea.*] Either to Paul, or elſe which they would write as an anſwer to this epiſtle ſent to the Coloſſians.

The Firſt Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the
THESSALONIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

After the Theſſalonians *had been rightly inſtructed in the true faith, perſecution, (which is always an attendant on the true preaching of the goſpel) aroſe; but, in order to ſtrengthen the* Theſſalonians *againſt this trial,* Paul *ſent* Timothy *amongſt them; who ſoon after acquainted him of their ſtate: which gave riſe to the following epiſtle.*

CHAP. I.

1 *He ſheweth his mindfulneſs of them in thankſgiving and prayer,* 5 *and perſuaſion of their ſincere faith and converſion.*

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the LORD Jeſus Chriſt. Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and the LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembering without ceaſing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, in the ſight of God, and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren, beloved, your election of God.

5 For our goſpel came not unto you in word only, but alſo in power, and in the Holy Ghoſt, and in much aſſurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your ſake.

6 And ye became followers of us and of the LORD, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghoſt:

7 So that ye were enſamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you ſounded out the word of the LORD, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but alſo in every place your faith to God-ward is ſpread abroad, ſo that we need not to ſpeak any thing.

9 For they themſelves ſhew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to ſerve the living and true God;

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raiſed from the dead, *even* Jeſus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 *How the goſpel was preached unto them, and how they received it.* 18 *Why he was deſirous to ſee them.*

FOR yourſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had ſuffered before, and were ſhamefully intreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to ſpeak unto you the goſpel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanneſs, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in truſt with the goſpel, even ſo we ſpeak, not as pleaſing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time uſed we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetouſneſs; God *is* witneſs.

6 Nor of men ſought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdenſome, as the apoſtles of Chriſt.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately deſirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the goſpel of God only, but alſo our own ſouls, becauſe ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for labouring night and day, becauſe we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the goſpel of God.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Silvanus*, &c.] This is the ſame perſon mentioned by the name of Silas, Acts xv. 22. Silas is an abbreviation of Silvanus, in the ſame manner as Lucas is of Lucanus.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 7 *Even as a nurſe*, &c.] He humbled himſelf to ſupport all things without reſpect to lucre; even as the tender mother thinketh no office too vile for her children's ſake.

10 Ye *are* witneſſes, and God *alſo*, how holily, and juſtly, and unblameably we behaved ourſelves among you that believe:

11 As ye know, how we exhorted, and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father *doth* his children)

12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank we God without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God which effectually worketh alſo in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the LORD Jeſus, and their own prophets, and have perſecuted us; and they pleaſe not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved, to fill up their ſins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, in preſence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to ſee your face with great deſire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, (even I Paul) once and again; but Satan hindred us.

19 For what *is* our hope or joy, or crown of rejoicing? *are* not even ye in the preſence of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul's love in ſendnig Timothy to them;* 6 *his joy*
for them, and deſire to ſee them.

WHEREFORE when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And ſent Timotheus our brother, and miniſter of God, and our fellow-labourer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for yourſelves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation; even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe, when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, deſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo *to ſee* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs, by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye ſtand faſt in the LORD.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelf and our Father, and our LORD Jeſus Chriſt direct our way unto you.

12 And the LORD make you to increaſe and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may ſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſs before God, even our Father, at the coming of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, with all his ſaints.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth to go on in godlineſs,* 6 *to holineſs,*
9 *to love,* 11 *to quietneſs,* 13 *to moderate ſorrow*
for the dead. 17 *Of the reſurrection, and of the laſt*
judgment.

FUrthermore then we beſeech you, brethren, and exhort *you* by the LORD Jeſus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to pleaſe God, ſo ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you, by the LORD Jeſus:

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication:

4 That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſs his veſſel in ſanctification and honour;

5 Not in the luſt of concupiſcence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no *man* go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter: becauſe that the LORD *is* the

---

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 8 *For now we live,* &c.] If ye remain conſtant in the faith and true doctrine, I ſhall think that all mine afflictions be ſo many pleaſures, and ſhall be reſtored from death to life.

avenger of all ſuch, as we alſo have forewarned you, and teſtified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſs, but unto holineſs.

8 He therefore that deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth not man, but God, who hath alſo given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourſelves are taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beſeech you, brethren, that ye increaſe more and more;

11 And that ye ſtudy to be quiet, and to do your own buſineſs, and to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you;)

12 That ye may walk honeſtly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are aſleep, that ye ſorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jeſus died, and roſe again, even ſo them alſo which ſleep in Jeſus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we ſay unto you by the word of the LORD, that we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the LORD, ſhall not prevent them which are aſleep.

16 For the LORD himſelf ſhall deſcend from heaven with a ſhout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Chriſt ſhall riſe firſt:

17 Then we which are alive, and remain, ſhall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the LORD in the air: and ſo ſhall we ever be with the LORD.

18 Wherefore, comfort one another with theſe words.

CHAP. V.

1 *He proceedeth in the deſcription of Chriſt's ſecond coming to judgment,* 16 *and giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and ſo concludeth.*

BUT of the times and the ſeaſons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourſelves know perfectly that the day of the LORD ſo cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they ſhall ſay, Peace and ſafety; then ſudden deſtruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they ſhall not eſcape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkneſs, that that day ſhould overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkneſs.

6 Therefore let us not ſleep as *do* others; but let us watch and be ſober.

7 For they that ſleep, ſleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken, in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day be ſober, putting on the breaſt-plate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of ſalvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain ſalvation by our LORD Jeſus Chriſt,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or ſleep, we ſhould live together, with him.

11 Wherefore comfort yourſelves together, and edify one another, even as alſo ye do

12 And we beſeech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the LORD, and admoniſh you;

13 And to eſteem them very highly in love for their works ſake. *And* be at peace among yourſelves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, ſupport the weak, be patient toward all *men.*

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any *man:* but ever follow that which is good both among yourſelves, and to all *men.*

16 Rejoice evermore.

17 Pray without ceaſing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Deſpiſe not propheſyings.

21 Prove all things; hold faſt that which is good.

22 Abſtain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace ſanctify you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole ſpirit, and ſoul, and body be preſerved blameleſs unto the coming of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who alſo will do *it.*

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſs.

27 I charge you by the LORD, that this epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* unto the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *But unto holineſs.*] That is, that you ſhould dedicate yourſelves wholly unto God.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Let us watch and be ſober*] And not to be overcome with the cares of the world.

The Second Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the THESSALONIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

Leſt the Theſſalonians *ſhould think that* Paul *neglected them, becauſe he went to other places, he wrote a ſecond epiſtle to them, to exhort them to patience and other fruits of faith. After which he recommendeth to them to reprove ſharply thoſe perſons who lived idly of other mens labors.*

CHAP. I.

1 *He ſheweth his good opinion of their faith, love, and patience:* 11 *and comforteth them againſt perſecution.*

PAUL and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, in God our Father, and the LORD Jeſus Chriſt:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that we ourſelves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* a manifeſt token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye alſo ſuffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, reſt with us, when the LORD Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the goſpel of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt:

9 Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the LORD, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he ſhall come to be glorified in his ſaints, and to be admired in all them that believe (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſs, and the work of faith with power;

12 That the name of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and of the LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. II.

1 *He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received,* 13 *ſhewing that there ſhall be a departure from the faith,* 9 *and a diſcovery of antichriſt before the day of the Lord come.*

NOW we beſeech you, brethren, by the coming of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day ſhall not come*, except there come a falling away firſt, and that man of ſin be revealed, the ſon of perdition:

4 Who oppoſeth and exalteth himſelf above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped: ſo that he as God ſitteth in the temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you theſe things?

6 And now ye know what withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the myſtery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then ſhall that Wicked be revealed,

whom

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 5. *Which is a manifeſt taken of the righteous judgment of God.*] The faithful, by their afflictions, ſee as in a clear glaſs, the end of God's juſt judgment; that as they have ſuffered with Chriſt, they ſhall alſo reign with him, and that the wicked ſhall feel his extreme wrath and vengeance for ever.

whom the Lord ſhall conſume with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy with the brightneſs of his coming:

9 *Even him* whoſe coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and ſigns, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableneſs of unrighteouſneſs, in them that periſh; becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong deluſion, that they ſhould believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſs.

13 But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, becauſe God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, through ſanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our goſpel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

15 Therefore, brethren, ſtand faſt, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epiſtle.

16 Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlaſting conſolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and ſtabliſh you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 *He craveth their prayers,* 3 *teſtifieth his confidence in them,* 6 *giveth them divers precepts, eſpecially to ſhun idleneſs and ill company,* 16 *and wiſheth them peace.*

FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have *free* courſe, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you;

2 And that we may be delivered from unreaſonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and keep *you* from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do, and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Chriſt.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw yourſelves from every brother that walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourſelves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourſelves diſorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not becauſe we have not power, but to make ourſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat.

11 For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſy bodies.

12 Now them that are ſuch, we command and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſs they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epiſtle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admoniſh *him* as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himſelf give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The ſalutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epiſtle: ſo I write;

18 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians was written from Athens.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 10 *And with all deceiveableneſs—in them that periſh.*] Satan's power is limited, ſo that he cannot hurt the elect to their deſtruction.—*Beza.*

13 *Beloved of the Lord*] The firſt cauſe of our election is the love of God in Chriſt Jeſus, who died for us; the ſanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth, are teſtimonies of this election.

From the beginning, &c.] Before the foundation of the world.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 2 *For all men have not faith.*] The Apoſtle here ſpeaks of that faith which is of the operation of the Spirit of God.

15 *Yet count him not as an enemy,* &c.] The end of excommunication, is not to drive from the church ſuch as have fallen, but to win them to the church by amendment.

The Firſt Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to
TIMOTHY.

The ARGUMENT.

In this Epiſtle Paul *exhorteth* Timothy *to take heed to the miniſtry which he was entering upon, and to be cautious of thoſe diſputers which would take advantage of his youth. He alſo ſhews him in ſome ſort, what troubles the* Church *of* Chriſt *would be called unto in the latter days, when under pretence of religion, men ſhould teach things contrary to the word of God.*

CHAP. I.

1 Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul. 5 The end of the law. 11 Paul's calling to be an apoſtle.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the commandment of God our Saviour and LORD Jeſus Chriſt, *which is* our hope;

2 Unto Timothy, *my* own ſon in the faith. Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jeſus Chriſt our LORD.

3 As I beſought thee to abide ſtill at Epheſus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mighteſt charge ſome that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to fables, and endleſs genealogies, which miniſter queſtions, rather than godly edifying, which is in faith: *ſo do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conſcience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which ſome having ſwerved, have turned aſide unto vain jangling;

7 Deſiring to be teachers of the law, underſtanding neither what they ſay, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man uſe it lawfully;

9 Knowing this that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawleſs and diſobedient, for the ungodly and for ſinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for manſlayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themſelves with mankind; for menſtealers, for liars, for perjured perſons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to ſound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious goſpel of the bleſſed God, which was committed to my truſt.

12 And I thank Chriſt Jeſus our LORD, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the miniſtry;

13 Who was before a blaſphemer, and a perſecutor, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, becauſe I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief:

14 And the grace of our LORD was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

15 This *is* a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Chriſt Jeſus came into the world to ſave ſinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cauſe I obtained mercy, that in me firſt Jeſus Chriſt might ſhew forth all long ſuffering, for a pattern to them which ſhould hereafter believe on him to life everlaſting.

17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, inviſible, the only wiſe God, *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, ſon Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mighteſt war a good warfare.

19 Holding faith and a good conſcience; which ſome having put away, concerning faith have made ſhipwreck.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaſpheme.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 9 *The law is not made for a righteous man*, &c.] Whoſe heart God's Spirit doth direct to do that willingly which the law requireth.

12 *And I thank Chriſt Jeſus our Lord*, &c.] He declareth to Timothy the excellent force of God's Spirit in them whom he hath choſen to preach the goſpel, to encourage him in this battle, that he ſhould fight againſt all infidels and hypocrites.

CHAP. II.

1 Prayers to be made for all men, and the reaſon why. 9 How women ſhould be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach.

I Exhort therefore, that firſt of all, ſupplications, prayers, interceſſions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men:

2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godlineſs and honeſty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the ſight of God our Saviour:

4 Who will have all men to be ſaved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Chriſt Jeſus;

6 Who gave himſelf a ranſom for all, to be teſtified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apoſtle, (I ſpeak the truth in Chriſt, *and* lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting:

9 In like manner alſo, that women adorn themſelves in modeſt apparel, with ſhame-facedneſs and ſobriety: not with broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or coſtly array;

10 But (which becometh women profeſſing godlineſs) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in ſilence with all ſubjection.

12 But I ſuffer not a woman to teach, nor to uſurp authority over the man, but to be in ſilence.

13 For Adam was firſt formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the tranſgreſſion.

15 Notwithſtanding ſhe ſhall be ſaved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holineſs with ſobriety.

CHAP. III.

1 How biſhops and deacons, and their wives, ſhould be qualified, 14 and to what end ſaint Paul wrote to Timothy of theſe things.

THIS *is* a true ſaying, If a man deſire the office of a biſhop, he deſireth a good work.

2 A biſhop then muſt be blameleſs, the huſband of one wife, vigilant, ſober, of good behaviour, given to hoſpitality, apt to teach;

3 Not given to wine, no ſtriker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own houſe, having his children in ſubjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own houſe, how ſhall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a novice, leſt being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he muſt have a good report of them which are without; leſt he fall into reproach, and the ſnare of the devil.

8 Likewiſe *muſt* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the myſtery of the faith in a pure conſcience.

10 And let theſe alſo firſt be proved; then let them uſe the office of a deacon, being *found* blameleſs.

11 Even ſo *muſt their* wives *be* grave, not ſlanderers, ſober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the huſbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houſes well.

13 For they that have uſed the office of a deacon well, purchaſe to themſelves a good degree, and great boldneſs in the faith, which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 Theſe things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee ſhortly:

15 But if I tarry long that thou mayeſt know how thou oughteſt to behave thyſelf in the houſe of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 And without controverſy, great is the myſtery of godlineſs: God was manifeſt in the fleſh, juſtified in the Spirit, ſeen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there ſhall be a departure from the faith.

NOW the Spirit ſpeaketh expreſſly, that in the latter times ſome ſhall depart from the faith, giving heed to ſeducing ſpirits, and doctrines of devils;

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 6 *To be teſtified in due time.*] The prophets have teſtified, that Chriſt ſhould offer himſelf for the redemption of man, at the time which God had determined.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Fall into the condemnation, &c.*] Leſt being proud of his degree, he be likewiſe condemned as Satan was, for haughtily exerting his authority.

2 Speaking lies in hypocriſy, having their conſcience ſeared with a hot iron:

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abſtain from meats which God hath created to be received with thankſgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refuſed, if it be received with thankſgiving:

5 For it is ſanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of theſe things, thou ſhalt be a good miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt, nouriſhed up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou haſt attained.

7 But refuſe prophane and old wives fables, and exerciſe thyſelf *rather* unto godlineſs.

8 For bodily exerciſe profiteth little: but godlineſs is profitable unto all things, having promiſe of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This *is* a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour, and ſuffer reproach, becauſe we truſt in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, ſpecially of thoſe that believe.

11 Theſe things command and teach.

12 Let no man deſpiſe thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in converſation, in charity, in ſpirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy with the laying on of the hands of the preſbytery.

15 Meditate upon theſe things, give thyſelf wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all.

16 Take heed unto thyſelf, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou ſhalt both ſave thyſelf, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Rules to be obſerved in reproving.* 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders.*

REBUKE not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as ſiſters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn firſt to ſhew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now ſhe that is a widow indeed, and deſolate, truſteth in God, and continueth in ſupplications and prayers night and day.

6 But ſhe that liveth in pleaſure, is dead while ſhe liveth.

7 And theſe things give in charge, that they may be blameleſs.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and ſpecially for thoſe of his own houſe, he hath denied the faith, and is worſe than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number, under threeſcore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if ſhe have brought up children, if ſhe have lodged ſtrangers, if ſhe have waſhed the ſaints feet, if ſhe have relieved the afflicted, if ſhe have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuſe: for when they have begun to wax wanton againſt Chriſt, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, becauſe they have caſt off their firſt faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from houſe to houſe; and not only idle, but tatlers alſo, and buſy-bodies, ſpeaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the houſe, give none occaſion to the adverſary to ſpeak reproachfully.

15 For ſome are already turned aſide after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, eſpecially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the ſcripture ſaith, Thou ſhalt not muz-

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 5 *For it is ſanctified by the word of God,* &c.] Unto thoſe who receive it as at God's hand.

8 *Godlineſs is profitable to all things.*] That is, he that hath faith and a good conſcience, is promiſed to have all things neceſſary for this life, and to enjoy life everlaſting.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Having been the wife of one man.*] He meaneth ſuch widows, which being juſtly divorced from their firſt huſbands, married again to the ſlander of the church: for elſe he doth not reprove thoſe widows, who have been oftener married than once, as being guilty of an indiſcretion in ſo doing.

zle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and the labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 Againſt an elder receive not an accuſation, but before two or three witneſſes.

20 Them that ſin rebuke before all, that others alſo may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before God and the LORD Jeſus Chriſt, and the elect angels, that thou obſerve theſe things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands ſuddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's ſins: keep thyſelf pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but uſe a little wine for thy ſtomach's ſake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's ſins are open before hand, going before to judgment; and ſome *men* they follow after.

25 Likewiſe alſo the good works *of ſome* are manifeſt before hand; and they that are otherwiſe cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Servants duties.* 3 *To avoid new fangled teachers.* 6 *The gain of godlineſs.*

LET as many ſervants as are under the yoke, count their own maſters worthy of all honour; that the name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blaſphemed.

2 And they that have believing maſters, let them not deſpiſe *them*, becauſe they are brethren: but rather do *them* ſervice, becauſe they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. Theſe things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwiſe, and conſent not to wholeſome words, *even* the words of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, and to the doctrine which is according to godlineſs;

4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about queſtions and ſtrifes of words, whereof cometh envy, ſtrife, railings, evil ſurmiſings,

5 Perverſe diſputings of men of corrupt minds, and deſtitute of the truth, ſuppoſing that gain is godlineſs: from ſuch withdraw thyſelf.

6 But godlineſs with contentment is great gain:

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation, and a ſnare, and *into* many fooliſh and hurtful luſts, which drown men in deſtruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while ſome coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themſelves through with many ſorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee theſe things: and follow after righteouſneſs, godlineſs, faith, love, patience, meekneſs.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art alſo called, and haſt profeſſed a good profeſſion before many witneſſes.

13 I give thee charge in the ſight of God, who quickeneth all things, and *before* Chriſt Jeſus, who before Pontius Pilate witneſſed a good confeſſion;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without ſpot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt:

15 Which in his times he ſhall ſhew *who is* the bleſſed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and LORD of lords;

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath ſeen, nor can ſee: to whom *be* honour and power everlaſting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high minded, nor truſt in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to diſtribute, willing to communicate;

19 Laying up in ſtore for themſelves a good foundation againſt the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy truſt, avoiding prophane *and* vain babblings and oppoſitions of ſcience falſly ſo called:

21 Which ſome profeſſing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The firſt to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefeſt city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *But godlineſs with contentment is great gain.*] They who would wiſh to become rich, are here taught, that real religion is the only true riches.

14 *That thou keep this commandment without ſpot,* &c.] By this the people of God are admoniſhed to ſtand ſtedfaſt in their profeſſion, although the world, the fleſh, and the devil, ſhould rage moſt violently againſt them.

The Second Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to
TIMOTHY.

The ARGUMENT.

The great Apoſtle being now ready to confirm with his blood the doctrines he had taught, encourageth Timothy *(and in him, all the people of God) to ſtand impregnable againſt every attempt of the enemies of the croſs of* CHRIST: *exhorting him to exerciſe himſelf diligently in ſearching the ſcriptures, and to be zealous in preaching the goſpel in ſeaſon, and out of ſeaſon.*

CHAP. I.

1 Paul's love to Timothy, and Timothy's faith. 8 Paul giveth divers exhortations. 15 Of Phygellus and Hermogenes.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, by the will of God, according to the promiſe of life, which is in Chriſt Jeſus;

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved ſon: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Chriſt Jeſus our LORD.

3 I thank God, whom I ſerve from *my* forefathers with pure conſcience, that without ceaſing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly deſiring to ſee thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice: and I am perſuaded that in thee alſo.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou ſtir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a ſound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore aſhamed of the teſtimony of our LORD, nor of me his priſoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the goſpel, according to the power of God:

9 Who hath ſaved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpoſe and grace which was given us in Chriſt Jeſus, before the world began,

10 But is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, who hath aboliſhed death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the goſpel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apoſtle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things; nevertheleſs I am not aſhamed: for I know whom I have believed, and I am perſuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him againſt that day.

13 Hold faſt the form of ſound words, which thou haſt heard of me, in faith and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the Holy Ghoſt, which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knoweſt, that all they which are in Aſia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The LORD give mercy unto the houſe of Oneſiphorus; for he oft refreſhed me, and was not aſhamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he ſought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The LORD grant unto him that he may find mercy of the LORD in that day: And in how many things he miniſtered unto me at Epheſus, thou knoweſt very well.

CHAP. II.

1 Timothy exhorted to conſtancy and perſeverance, 15 and to ſhew himſelf approved.

THOU therefore, my ſon, be ſtrong in the grace that is in Chriſt Jeſus.

2 And the things that thou haſt heard of me among many witneſſes, the ſame commit thou to faithful men, who ſhall be able to teach others alſo.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Paul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, by the will of God.*] Being ſent of God to preach that ſalvation which he had promiſed in Chriſt Jeſus.

3 Thou therefore endure hardneſs, as a good ſoldier of Jeſus Chriſt.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himſelf with the affairs of *this* life; that he may pleaſe him who hath choſen him to be a ſoldier.

5 And if a man alſo ſtrive for maſteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he ſtrive lawfully.

6 The huſbandman that laboureth muſt be firſt partaker of the fruits.

7 Conſider what I ſay; and the LORD give thee underſtanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jeſus Chriſt of the ſeed of David, was raiſed from the dead, according to my goſpel:

9 Wherein I ſuffer trouble as an evil-doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's ſake, that they may alſo obtain the ſalvation which is in Chriſt Jeſus, with eternal glory.

11 *It is* a faithful ſaying; For if we be dead with *him*, we ſhall alſo live with *him*:

12 If we ſuffer, we ſhall alſo reign with *him*: if we deny *him*, he alſo will deny us:

13 If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himſelf.

14 Of theſe things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the LORD, that they ſtrive not about words, to no profit, *but* to the ſubverting of the hearers.

15 Study to ſhew thyſelf approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be aſhamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But ſhun profane and vain babblings; for they will increaſe unto more ungodlineſs;

17 And their word will eat as doth a canker; of whom is Hymeneus and Phyletus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, ſaying that the reſurrection is paſt already; and overthrow the faith of ſome.

19 Nevertheleſs, the foundation of God ſtandeth ſure, having this ſeal, The LORD knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Chriſt depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great houſe there are not only veſſels of gold, and of ſilver; but alſo of wood, and of earth; and ſome to honour, and ſome to diſhonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himſelf from theſe, he ſhall be a veſſel unto honour, ſanctified and meet for the maſter's uſe, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee alſo youthful luſts; but follow righteouſneſs, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the LORD out of a pure heart.

23 But fooliſh and unlearned queſtions avoid, knowing that they do gender ſtrifes.

24 And the ſervant of the LORD muſt not ſtrive; but be gentle unto all *men*, apt to teach, patient,

25 In meekneſs inſtructing thoſe that oppoſe themſelves: if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may recover themſelves out of the ſnare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 He advertiſeth him of the times to come, 6 deſcribeth the enemies of the truth, 16 and commendeth the holy ſcriptures.

THIS know alſo, that in the laſt days perilous times ſhall come.

2 For men ſhall be lovers of their ownſelves, covetous, boaſters, proud, blaſphemers, diſobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, falſe accuſers, incontinent, fierce, deſpiſers of thoſe that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleaſures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godlineſs, but denying the power thereof. From ſuch turn away.

6 For of this ſort are they which creep into houſes and lead captive ſilly women laden with ſins, led away with divers luſts.

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withſtood Moſes, ſo do theſe alſo reſiſt the truth; men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they ſhall proceed no further: for their folly ſhall be manifeſt unto all *men*, as theirs alſo was.

10 But thou haſt fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpoſe, faith, long-ſuffering, charity, patience,

---

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 5 *If a man alſo ſtrive for maſteries*, &c.] The apoſtle alludes to the athletic exerciſes in the Grecian games, which were regulated by a ſyſtem of laws, according to which the prize was adjudg'd.

15 *Rightly dividing*, &c.] Some think this to be an alluſion to what the Jewiſh prieſt did, when he diſſected the victim, and ſeparated the parts in a proper manner; others imagine, that it refers to guiding a plough aright, ſo as to divide the clods in the moſt proper manner, and to make the furrows ſtraight; it may likewiſe allude to the diſtribution made by a ſteward in delivering out to ſeveral perſons ſuch things as his office required, and their neceſſities called for. But the ſpiritual meaning is, to preach the truth as it is in Jeſus.

11 Perſecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lyſtra; what perſecutions I endured: but out of them all the LORD delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Chriſt Jeſus ſhall ſuffer perſecution.

13 But evil men and ſeducers ſhall wax worſe and worſe, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou had learned and haſt been aſſured of, knowing of whom thou haſt learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou haſt known the holy ſcriptures, which are able to make thee wiſe unto ſalvation, through faith which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

16 All ſcripture *is* given by inſpiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for inſtruction in righteouſneſs:

17 That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furniſhed unto all good works.

CHAP. IV.

1 Paul exhorteth Timothy. 9 He willeth him to come to him, and to bring Mark, and other things which he wrote for.

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the LORD Jeſus Chriſt, who ſhall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be inſtant in ſeaſon, out of ſeaſon: reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long ſuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure ſound doctrine; but after their own luſts ſhall they heap to themſelves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they ſhall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and ſhall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangeliſt, make full proof of thy miniſtry.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finiſhed *my* courſe, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteouſneſs, which the LORD the righteous judge ſhall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them alſo that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come ſhortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forſaken me, having loved this preſent world, and is departed unto Theſſalonica: Creſcens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the miniſtry.

12 And Tychicus have I ſent to Epheſus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comeſt, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* eſpecially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-ſmith did me much evil: the LORD reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware alſo; for he hath greatly withſtood our words.

16 At my firſt anſwer no man ſtood with me; but all *men* forſook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithſtanding, the LORD ſtood with me, and ſtrengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the LORD ſhall deliver me from every evil work, and will preſerve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Priſca and Aquila, and the houſhold of Oneſiphorus.

20 Eraſtus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum ſick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter, Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The LORD Jeſus Chriſt *be* with thy ſpirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

The ſecond *Epiſtle* unto Timotheus, ordained the firſt Biſhop of the Church of the Epheſians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the ſecond time.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 17 *That the man of God*, &c.] The very Chriſtian, but eſpecially every preacher, may be fully inſtructed how to regulate his own practice, and form his own opinions, and how to perſuade others to do the ſame.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 17 *Out of the mouth of the lion.*] The apoſtle may allude to the circumſtance in Dan. vi. 22. By the lion he means the emperor Nero; it is remarkable that Seneca likewiſe called the ſame prince a lion. The ſacred ſcriptures frequently repreſented idolatrous, biggotted, and cruel princes, under this image, as will evidently appear to any who turn to Amos v. 19, Jer. ii. 30, Joel i. 6, Nahum ii. 12.

20 *I left at Miletum ſick.*] We may obſerve that though the miraculous gift of healing the ſick was given to the apoſtles, yet both they and their friends were ſuffered to labour under various infirmities and diſorders, to convince them of their own weakneſs, and to convince others, that they were no more than mere men.

The Epiſtle of PAUL to
TITUS.

The ARGUMENT.

Paul *in this epiſtle cautioneth* Titus *againſt certain perſons who had endeavoured to overthrow the government of the Church; and concludeth with godly exhortations.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Why Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How miniſters ſhould be qualified,* 10 *Of evil-doers.*

PAUL a ſervant of God, and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godlineſs:

2 In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promiſed before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifeſted his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus *mine* own ſon after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the LORD Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour.

5 For this cauſe left I thee in Crete, that thou ſhouldeſt ſet in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 If any be blameleſs, the huſband of one wife, having faithful children, not accuſed of riot, or unruly.

7 For a biſhop muſt be blameleſs, as the ſteward of God; not ſelf-willed, not ſoon angry, not given to wine, no ſtriker, not given to filthy lucre:

8 But a lover of hoſpitality, a lover of good men, ſober, juſt, holy, temperate;

9 Holding faſt the faithful word as he had been taught, that he may be able by ſound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainſayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers, and deceivers, eſpecially they of the circumciſion;

11 Whoſe mouths muſt be ſtopped, who ſubvert whole houſes, teaching things which they ought not for filthy lucre's ſake.

12 One of themſelves, *even* a prophet of their own, ſaid, The Cretians *are* always lyars, evil beaſts, ſlow bellies.

13 This witneſs is true. Wherefore rebuke them ſharply that they may be ſound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewiſh fables and commandments of men that turn from the truth.

15 Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conſcience is defiled.

16 They profeſs that they know God, but in works they deny *him*; being abominable and diſobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given to Titus, both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of ſervants.*

BUT ſpeak thou the things which become ſound doctrine.

2 That the aged men be ſober, grave, temperate, ſound in faith, in charity, in patience:

3 The aged women likewiſe, that they *be* in behaviour as becometh holineſs, not falſe accuſers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things.

4 That they may teach the young women to be ſober, to love their huſbands, to love their children.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Before the world began.*] As a promiſe muſt be made to ſome perſon, this promiſe could not be made to man, becauſe he did not exiſt before the world began; it was therefore made to Chriſt, as the effect of his redemption and ſufferings in behalf of mankind even before the world was made, or men were called into being; but ſome imagine, that the expreſſion before the world began, ſignifies no more than ancient times, and then the epiſtle may be underſtood as alluding to the promiſes made to Abraham, and to thoſe parts of the Moſaic diſpenſation wherein eternal life was but obſcurely and figuratively intimated. *Hammond.*

16 *They profeſs that they know God, but in works they deny him.*] Their actions teſtify that they never knew the grace of God in truth.

5 *To be* diſcreet, chaſte, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own huſbands, that the word of God be not blaſphemed.

6 Young men likewiſe exhort to be ſober-minded.

7 In all things ſhewing thyſelf a pattern of good works: in doctrine *ſhewing* uncorruptneſs, gravity, ſincerity,

8 Sound ſpeech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be aſhamed, having no evil thing to ſay of you.

9 *Exhort* ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, *and* to pleaſe *them* well in all things; not anſwering again,

10 Not purloining, but ſhewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God that bringeth ſalvation hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us that denying ungodlineſs and wordly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly and godly in this preſent world:

13 Looking for that bleſſed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt;

14 Who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himſelf a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 Theſe things ſpeak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man deſpiſe thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus directed what to teach. 10 To reject obſtinate heretics. 12 The concluſion.

PUT them in mind to be ſubject to principalities and powers, to obey magiſtrates, to be ready to every good work.

2 To ſpeak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, ſhewing all meekneſs unto all men.

3 For we ourſelves alſo were ſometimes fooliſh, diſobedient, deceived, ſerving divers luſts and pleaſures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that the kindneſs and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 Not by works of righteouſneſs, which we have done, but according to his mercy he ſaved us, by the waſhing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghoſt;

6 Which he ſhed on us abundantly through Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour:

7 That being juſtified by his grace, we ſhould be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful ſaying, and theſe things I will that thou affirm conſtantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: theſe things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But avoid fooliſh queſtions, and genealogies, and contentions, and ſtrivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick after the firſt and ſecond admonition, reject:

11 Knowing that he that is ſuch, is ſubverted, and ſinneth, being condemned of himſelf.

12 When I ſhall ſend Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours alſo learn to maintain good works for neceſſary uſes, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me ſalute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

It was written to Titus, ordained the firſt Biſhop of the Church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 9 *Exhort ſervants*, &c.] By ſervants, is meant ſlaves, many of whom embraced chriſtianity, and, therefore, it was natural to ſuppoſe that ſome of them, who were not well grounded in religion, would think that they might abſent themſelves from their maſter's buſineſs. Here, however, the apoſtle tells them, that chriſtianity was not deſigned to ſet them free from a ſtate of ſervitude, it being ſufficient, that they were to enjoy happineſs in eternity.

15 *Exhort and rebuke with all authority*, &c.] As becometh the ambaſſador of God.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Put them in mind*, &c.] In every thing of a civil nature, the primitive Chriſtians were to be obedient to thoſe in power; nor were they to find fault with any of the decrees of the emperors, although they ſhould be ſo oppreſſive, as even to ſtrip them of all they enjoyed in the world. it was no matter to them, whether a Nero or a Trajan were on the throne; both might ſeize their properties, but they were ſtill to be obedient, except ſo far as related to religion, and then they were to ſuffer with patience.

2 *Speak evil of no man.*] The apoſtle extends this precept even to their Pagan or Jewiſh neighbours, however enormous in their crimes, or cruel in their behaviour.

10 *An heretick.*] A perſon who is factious and obſtinate, one who introduces ſuch controverſies as theſe into the church, and propagates them in a manner injurious to the peace of ſociety; who occaſions a ſchiſm in the church, and ſets out with a view of being head of a ſect.

13 *Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos, on their journey diligently*, &c.] It is probable that he was an interpreter of the law of Moſes, as Apollos, &c.

The Epiſtle of PAUL to
PHILEMON.

The ARGUMENT.

The excellency of Paul's *ſpirit very wonderfully appears in this ſhort epiſtle, wherein he ſhews the great love he had for* Philemon *as well as for the Church in general.*

Paul deſireth Philemon to forgive his ſervant, and lovingly to receive him again.

PAUL, a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-ſoldier, and to the church in thy houſe:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou haſt toward the LORD Jeſus, and toward all ſaints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Chriſt Jeſus.

7 For we have great joy and conſolation in thy love, becauſe the bowels of the ſaints are refreſhed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore though I might be much bold in Chriſt, to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's ſake I rather beſeech *thee*, being ſuch a one as Paul the aged, and now alſo a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt.

10 I beſeech thee for my ſon Oneſimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time paſt was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee, and to me:

12 Whom I have ſent again: thou therefore receive him, that is mine own bowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy ſtead he might have miniſtered unto me in the bonds of the goſpel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit ſhould not be as it were of neceſſity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a ſeaſon, that thou ſhouldeſt receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a ſervant, but above a ſervant, a brother beloved, eſpecially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the fleſh, and in the LORD;

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myſelf.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it; albeit I do not ſay to thee how thou oweſt unto me even thine own ſelf beſides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the LORD: refreſh my bowels in the LORD.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt alſo do more than I ſay.

22 But withal prepare me alſo a lodging; for I truſt that through your prayers I ſhall be given unto you.

23 There ſalute thee, Epaphras, my fellow priſoner in Chriſt Jeſus;

24 Marcus, Ariſtarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Oneſimus a ſervant.

Notes on the Epiſtle to Philemon.

Ver. 6 *Every good thing which is in you in Chriſt Jeſus.*] That your experience may declare that you are the members of Chriſt.

7 *The bowels of the ſaints are refreſhed by thee, brother.*] Meaning, their inward parts and affections were through his charity comforted.

9 *Paul the aged,* &c.] It does not appear that Paul was a very old man at this time; for as this Epiſtle was written about A. D. 63, and he was a youth, probably a boy, when St. Stephen was ſtoned, A. D. 34, he could hardly be now fifty years of age. Though in ſome reſpect the apoſtle might be ſaid to be old, becauſe worn out with fatigues and ſufferings.

16 *Not now as a ſervant, but above a ſervant,* &c.] For he is thy ſervant by condition, and alſo now the Lord's; ſo that both for thine own and for the Lord's ſake, thou oughteſt to love him.

The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the HEBREWS.

The ARGUMENT.

Commentators in different ages and periods have diſagreed with reſpect to the author of this excellent epiſtle. However it is generally believed to be Paul. *This epiſtle plainly ſets forth the divinity of* CHRIST; *that he is the only Redeemer; and that at his coming all ceremonies were to have an end; for as much as his doctrine was the concluſion of all the prophecies.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Chriſt in theſe laſt times coming to us from the Father,* 4 *is preferred before angels both in perſon and office.*

GOD, who at ſundry times, and in divers manners, ſpake in time paſt unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in theſe laſt days ſpoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom alſo he made the worlds.

3 Who being the brightneſs of *his* glory, and the expreſs image of his perſon, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himſelf purged our ſins, ſat down on the right hand of the Majeſty on high:

4 Being made ſo much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels ſaid he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he ſhall be to me a Son.

6 And again, when he bringeth in the firſt-begotten into the world, he ſaith, And let all the angels of God worſhip him.

7 And of the angels he ſaith, Who maketh his angels ſpirits, and his miniſters a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he ſaith,* Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a ſceptre of righteouſneſs *is* the ſceptre of thy kingdom:

9 Thou haſt loved righteouſneſs, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladneſs above thy fellows.

10 And, Thou, LORD, in the beginning haſt laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 They ſhall periſh, but thou remaineſt: and they all ſhall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a veſture ſhalt thou fold them up, and they ſhall be changed: but thou art the ſame, and thy years ſhall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels ſaid he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

14 Are they not all miniſtering ſpirits, ſent forth to miniſter for them who ſhall be heirs of ſalvation?

CHAP. II.

1 *We ought to be obedient unto Chriſt Jeſus,* 5 *becauſe he vouchſafed to take our nature upon him,* 14 *as it was neceſſary.*

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earneſt heed to the things which we have heard, leſt at any time we ſhould let *them* ſlip.

2 For if the word ſpoken by angels was ſtedfaſt, and every tranſgreſſion and diſobedience received a juſt recompence of reward;

3 How ſhall we eſcape if we neglect ſo great ſalvation, which at the firſt began to be ſpoken by the LORD, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him?*

4 God alſo bearing them witneſs, both with ſigns and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghoſt, according to his own will;

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in ſubjection the world to come, whereof we ſpeak.

6 But one in a certain place teſtified, ſaying, What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the ſon of man that thou viſiteſt him?

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *By whom alſo he made the worlds.*] Meaning Chriſt; for he being very God as well as Man, is the great Creator of all things; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

3 *The brightneſs of his glory,* &c.] Or, his lively image and pattern; ſo that he that ſeeth him, ſeeth the Father, John xiv. 9. or elſe the perſon of the Father is not ſeen, but apprehended by faith.

7 Thou madeſt him a little lower than the angels; thou crowneſt him with glory and honour, and didſt ſet him over the works of thy hands:

8 Thou haſt put all things in ſubjection under his feet. For in that he put all in ſubjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we ſee not yet all things put under him.

9 But we ſee Jeſus, who was made a little lower than the angels, for the ſuffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God ſhould taſte death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many ſons unto glory, to make the captain of their ſalvation perfect through ſufferings.

11 For both he that ſanctifieth, and they who are ſanctified, *are* all of one. For which cauſe he is not aſhamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midſt of the church will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

13 And again, I will put my truſt in him. And again, Behold I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Foraſmuch then as the children are partakers of fleſh and blood, he alſo himſelf likewiſe took part of the ſame; that through death he might deſtroy him that had the power of death, that is the devil,

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their life-time ſubject to bondage.

16 For verily he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the ſeed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be a merciful and faithful high prieſt in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the ſins of the people.

18 For in that he himſelf hath ſuffered, being tempted, he is able to ſuccour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 *Chriſt is more worthy than Moſes.* 7 *Therefore if we believe not in him, we ſhall be more worthy of puniſhment than hard-hearted Iſrael.*

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, conſider the Apoſtle and high prieſt of our profeſſion, Chriſt Jeſus:

2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as alſo Moſes *was faithful* in all his houſe.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moſes, in as much as he who hath builded the houſe hath more honour than the houſe.

4 For every houſe is builded by ſome *man*; but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moſes verily *was* faithful in all his houſe as a ſervant, for a teſtimony of thoſe things which were to be ſpoken after;

6 But Chriſt as a ſon over his own houſe: whoſe houſe are we, if we hold faſt the confidence, and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghoſt ſaith, To-day, if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderneſs,

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and ſaid, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I ſware in my wrath, They ſhall not enter into my reſt.)

12 Take heed, brethren, leſt there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To-day; leſt any of you be hardened through the deceitfulneſs of ſin.

14 For we are made partakers of Chriſt, if we hold the beginning of our confidence ſtedfaſt unto the end;

15 While it is ſaid, To day if ye will hear his voice harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For ſome when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moſes.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had ſinned, whoſe carcaſes fell in the wilderneſs?

18 And to whom ſware he that they ſhould not enter into his reſt, but to them that believe not?

19 So we ſee that they could not enter in becauſe of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The reſt of Chriſtians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of God's word.* 14 *By our high prieſt Jeſus the Son of God, ſubject to infirmities, but not ſin,* 16 *we muſt and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LET us therefore fear, leſt a promiſe being left *us* of entering into his reſt, any of you ſhould ſeem to come ſhort of it.

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 9 *But we ſee Jeſus, who was made a little lower,* &c.] By his condeſcention, which moſt manifeſtly appeareth in the Church.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Of our profeſſion, Chriſt Jeſus.*] Of that doctrine which we believe, and ought to confeſs.

2 For unto us was the goſpel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have believed do enter into reſt, as he ſaid, As I have ſworn in my wrath, If they ſhall enter into my reſt: although the works were finiſhed from the foundation of the world.

4 For he ſpake in a certain place of the ſeventh *day* on this wiſe, And God did reſt the ſeventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they ſhall enter into my reſt.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that ſome muſt enter therein, and they to whom it was firſt preached, entered not in becauſe of unbelief:

7 (Again, he limiteth a certain day, ſaying in David, To-day, after ſo long a time; as it is ſaid, To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Jeſus had given them reſt, then would he not afterward have ſpoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a reſt to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his reſt, he alſo hath ceaſed from his own works, as God *did* from his.)

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that reſt, leſt any man fall after the ſame example of unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and ſharper than any two edged ſword, piercing even to the dividing aſunder of ſoul and ſpirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a diſcerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifeſt in his ſight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great High Prieſt, that is paſſed into the heavens, Jeſus the Son of God, let us hold faſt *our* profeſſion.

15 For we have not an high prieſt which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted, like as we are, *yet* without ſin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 *The authority and honour of our Saviour's prieſthood.* 11 *Negligence in the knowledge thereof reproved.*

FOR every high prieſt taken from among men, is ordained for men, in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and ſacrifices for ſins:

2 Who can have compaſſion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himſelf alſo is compaſſed with infirmity:

3 And by reaſon hereof he ought, as for the people, ſo alſo for himſelf, to offer for ſins.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himſelf, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron:

5 So alſo Chriſt glorified not himſelf, to be made an high prieſt; but he that ſaid unto him, Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee.

6 As he ſaith alſo in another *place*, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec,

7 Who in the days of his fleſh, when he had offered up prayers and ſupplications, with ſtrong crying and tears, unto him that was able to ſave him from death, and was heard, in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he ſuffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal ſalvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an High Prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to ſay, and hard to be uttered; ſeeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the firſt principles of the oracles of God; and are become ſuch as have need of milk, and not of ſtrong meat.

13 For every one that uſeth milk, *is* unſkilful in the word of righteouſneſs: for he is a babe.

14 But ſtrong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* thoſe who by reaſon of uſe have their ſenſes exerciſed to diſcern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be ſtedfaſt,* 12 *diligent, and patient to wait upon God,* 13 *becauſe God is moſt ſure in his promiſe.*

THEREFORE leaving the principles of the doctrine of Chriſt, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 3 *The works were finiſhed from the foundation of the world.*] The perfection of God's works, and alſo his reſt.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 7 *With ſtrong crying and tears,* &c.] Being in perplexity, and fearing the horrors of death, as touching his manhood.

2 Of the doctrine of baptiſms and of laying on of hands, and of reſurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For *it is* impoſſible for thoſe who were once enlightened, and have taſted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghoſt,

5 And have taſted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they ſhall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: ſeeing they crucify to themſelves the Son of God afreſh, and put *him* to an open ſhame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto curſing; whoſe end *is* to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are perſuaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak.

10 For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have ſhewed toward his name, in that ye have miniſtered to the ſaints, and do miniſter.

11 And we deſire, that every one of you do ſhew the ſame diligence to the full aſſurance of hope unto the end;

12 That ye be not ſlothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes.

13 For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he could ſwear by no greater, he ſware by himſelf,

14 Saying, Surely, bleſſing I will bleſs thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And ſo after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promiſe.

16 For men verily ſwear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all ſtrife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſel, confirmed *it* by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impoſſible for God to lie, we might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, and which entereth into that within the vail,

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jeſus, made an high prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Chriſt Jeſus is a prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec,* 11 *and ſo far more excellent than the prieſts of Aaron's order.*

FOR this Melchiſedec king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him:

2 To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all: firſt being by interpretation King of righteouſneſs, and after that alſo, King of Salem, which is king of peace:

3 Without father, without mother, without deſcent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a prieſt continually.

4 Now conſider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoils.

5 And verily they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whoſe deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed him that had the promiſes.

7 And without all contradiction, the leſs is bleſſed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth.

9 And, as I may ſo ſay, Levi alſo who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchiſedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical prieſthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another prieſt ſhould riſe after the order of Melchiſedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

Note on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Seeing they crucify to themſelves,* &c.] They which are apoſtates, and ſin againſt the Holy Ghoſt, hate Chriſt, crucify and mock him; but to their own deſtruction, they fall into a deſperate ſtate of wickedneſs, without the leaſt thought of repentance.

Notes on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 6 *But he——received tithes of Abraham,* &c.] The Levites received tithes of their brethren, but Melchiſedec of Abraham the patriarch: therefore his prieſthood is more excellent than the Levitical prieſthood.

12 For the prieſthood being changed, there is made of neceſſity a change alſo of the law.

13 For he of whom theſe things are ſpoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our LORD ſprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moſes ſpake nothing concerning prieſthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident; for that after the ſimilitude of Melchiſedec there ariſeth another prieſt.

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endleſs life.

17 For he teſtifieth, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

18 For there is verily a diſannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakneſs and unprofitableneſs thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made prieſt*:

21 (For thoſe prieſts were made without an oath; but this with an oath, by him that ſaid unto him, The LORD ſware, and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.)

22 By ſo much was Jeſus made a ſurety of a better teſtament.

23 And they truly were many prieſts, becauſe they were not ſuffered to continue by reaſon of death:

24 But this *man*, becauſe he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable prieſthood.

25 Wherefore he is able alſo to ſave them to the uttermoſt that come unto God by him, ſeeing he ever liveth to make interceſſion for them.

26 For ſuch an High Prieſt became us, *who is* holy, harmleſs, undefiled, ſeparate from ſinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as thoſe high prieſts, to offer up ſacrifices, firſt for his own ſins, and then for the people's; for this he did once, when he offered up himſelf.

28 For the law maketh men high prieſts which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was ſince the law, *maketh* the Son, who is conſecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By Chriſt's eternal prieſthood the Levitical prieſthood is aboliſhed*; 7 *and the temporal covenant, by the eternal covenant.*

NOW of the things which we have ſpoken, *this is* the ſum: We have ſuch an High Prieſt, who is ſet on the right hand of the throne of the Majeſty in the heavens;

2 A miniſter of the ſanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the LORD pitched, and not man.

3 For every high prieſt is ordained to offer gifts and ſacrifices: wherefore *it is* of neceſſity that this man have ſomewhat alſo to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he ſhould not be a prieſt, ſeeing that there are prieſts that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who ſerve unto the example and ſhadow of heavenly things, as Moſes was admoniſhed of God, when he was about to make the tabernacle. For, See, ſaith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern ſhewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent miniſtry, by how much alſo he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was eſtabliſhed upon better promiſes.

7 For if that firſt *covenant* had been faultleſs, then ſhould no place have been ſought for the ſecond.

8 For finding fault with them, he ſaith, Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, when I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael, and with the houſe of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; becauſe they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, ſaith the LORD.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael after thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they ſhall be to me a people.

11 And they ſhall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the LORD: for all ſhall know me, from the leaſt to the greateſt.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteouſneſs, and their ſins, and their iniquities will I remember no more.

---

26 *Holy, harmleſs* &c.] Being perfectly holy and free from ſin.

27 *For this he did once, when he offered up himſelf.*] And cannot without blaſphemy be ſaid to be offered again, for none could offer him (Chriſt) but himſelf.

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver. 11 *And they ſhall not teach every man his neighbour.*] Men ſhall not in the time of the goſpel be ſo ignorant as they were before, but ſhall know God much more perfectly, through Chriſt.

13 In that he ſaith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the firſt old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vaniſh away.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The rites and bloody ſacrifices of the law* 11 *far inferior to the blood and ſacrifice of Chriſt.*

THEN verily the firſt *covenant* had alſo ordinances of divine ſervice, and a worldly ſanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, the firſt, wherein *was* the candleſtick, and the table, and the ſhew-bread; which is called the Sanctuary.

3 And after the ſecond vail, the tabernacle which is called the holieſt of all:

4 Which had the golden cenſer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant:

5 And over it the cherubims of glory ſhadowing the mercy-ſeat: of which we cannot now ſpeak particularly.

6 Now when theſe things were thus ordained, the prieſts went always into the firſt tabernacle, accompliſhing the ſervice *of God:*

7 But into the ſecond *went* the high prieſt alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himſelf, and *for* the errors of the people.

8 The Holy Ghoſt this ſignifying, that the way into the holieſt of all was not yet made manifeſt, while as the firſt tabernacle was yet ſtanding:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then preſent, in which were offered both gifts and ſacrifices that could not make him that did the ſervice perfect, as pertaining to the conſcience.

10 *Which ſtood* only in meats and drinks, and divers waſhings, and carnal ordinances, impoſed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Chriſt being come an high prieſt of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to ſay, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the aſhes of an heifer ſprinkling the unclean, ſanctifieth to the purifying of the fleſh,

14 How much more ſhall the blood of Chriſt, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himſelf without ſpot to God, purge your conſcience from dead works to ſerve the living God?

15 And for this cauſe he is the Mediator of the new teſtament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the tranſgreſſions *that were* under the firſt teſtament, they which are called might receive the promiſe of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a teſtament *is*, there muſt alſo of neceſſity be the death of the teſtator.

17 For a teſtament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwiſe it is of no ſtrength at all whilſt the teſtator liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the firſt *teſtament* was dedicated without blood:

19 For when Moſes had ſpoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and ſcarlet wool, and hyſſop, and ſprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, This *is* the blood of the teſtament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover, he ſprinkled likewiſe with blood both the tabernacle, and all the veſſels of the miniſtry.

22 And almoſt all things are by the law purged with blood; and without ſhedding of blood is no remiſſion.

23 *It was* therefore neceſſary that the patterns of things in the heavens ſhould be purified with theſe; but the heavenly things themſelves with better ſacrifices than theſe.

24 For Chriſt is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itſelf, now to appear in the preſence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he ſhould offer himſelf often, as the high prieſt entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others:

26 For then muſt he often have ſuffered ſince the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away ſin by the ſacrifice of himſelf.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So Chriſt was once offered to bear the ſins of many; and unto them that look for him ſhall he appear the ſecond time without ſin unto ſalvation.

Notes on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *For if the blood of bulls and of goats,* &c.] The Levitical prieſt offered beaſts blood; but Chriſt, the true and eternal Prieſt, offered his own blood: the Levitical prieſt offered yearly, and therefore did only repreſent the true holineſs; but Chriſt, by one only ſacrifice, hath made holy for ever all them that believe.

14 *Purge your conſcience from dead works,* &c.] Which of themſelves procure death, and are the fruits thereof.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

1 *The weakneſs of the law-ſacrifices.* 10 *The ſacrifice of Chriſt's body once offered,* 14 *for ever hath taken away ſins.*

FOR the law having a ſhadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with thoſe ſacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceaſed to be offered; becauſe that the worſhippers once purged ſhould have had no more conſcience of ſins.

3 But in thoſe *ſacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of ſins every year.

4 For *it is* not poſſible that the blood of bulls and of goats ſhould take away ſins.

5 Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he ſaith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldeſt not, but a body haſt thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and *ſacrifices* for ſin thou haſt had no pleaſure:

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he ſaid, Sacrifice and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for ſin thou wouldeſt not, neither hadſt pleaſure *therein* (which are offered by the law:)

9 Then ſaid he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the firſt, that he may eſtabliſh the ſecond.

10 By the which will we are ſanctified, through the offering of the body of Jeſus Chriſt once *for all.*

11 And every prieſt ſtandeth daily miniſtering, and offering oftentimes the ſame ſacrifices, which can never take away ſins:

12 But this man, after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins, for ever ſat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footſtool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.

15 *Whereof* the Holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſs to us: for after that he had ſaid before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remiſſion of theſe *is, there is* no more offering for ſin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldneſs to enter into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath conſecrated for us, through the vail, that is to ſay, his fleſh;

21 And *having* an high prieſt over the houſe of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full aſſurance of faith, having our hearts ſprinkled from an evil conſcience, and our bodies waſhed with pure water.

23 Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of our faith without wavering; for he *is* faithful that promiſed:

24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 Not forſaking the aſſembling of ourſelves together, as the manner of ſome *is*; but exhorting *one another:* and ſo much the more as ye ſee the day approaching.

26 For if we ſin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation, which ſhall devour the adverſaries.

28 He that deſpiſed Moſes' law, died without mercy, under two or three witneſſes:

29 Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath ſaid, Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompenſe, ſaith the LORD. And again, The LORD ſhall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilſt ye were made a gazing-ſtock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilſt ye became companions of them that were ſo uſed.

34 For ye had compaſſion of me in my bonds; and took joyfully the ſpoiling of your goods, knowing in yourſelves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 18 *Now where remiſſion of theſe is,* &c.] Where there remain no ſins to be forgiven, there is no more ſacriſice: ſeeing that only Chriſt's death waſheth away all ſin, through repentance, therefore there can be none other ſacriſice but that, and it can be no more reiterated.

¶ 35 Caſt not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God; ye might receive the promiſe.

37 For yet a little while, and he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the ſaving of the ſoul.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot pleaſe God.* 7 *The fruits of faith.*

NOW faith is the ſubſtance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not ſeen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we underſtand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent ſacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witneſs that he was righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts; and by it he being dead yet ſpeaketh.

5 By faith Enoch was tranſlated that he ſhould not ſee death; and was not found, becauſe God had tranſlated him; for before his tranſlation he had this teſtimony, that he pleaſed God.

6 But without faith *it is* impoſſible to pleaſe *him*. For he that cometh to God, muſt believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently ſeek him.

7 By faith Noah being warned of God of things not ſeen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the ſaving of his houſe; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteouſneſs which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he ſhould after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he ſojourned in the land of promiſe as *in* a ſtrange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Iſaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the ſame promiſe:

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whoſe builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith alſo Sara herſelf received ſtrength to conceive ſeed, and was delivered of a child when ſhe was paſt age, becauſe ſhe judged him faithful who had promiſed.

12 Therefore ſprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *ſo many* as the ſtars of the ſky in multitude, and as the ſand which is by the ſeaſhore innumerable.

13 Theſe all died in faith, not having received the promiſes, but having ſeen them afar off, and were perſuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confeſſed that they were ſtrangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that ſay ſuch things declare plainly that they ſeek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they deſire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not aſhamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Iſaac: and he that had received the promiſes, offered up his only-begotten *ſon*;

18 Of whom it was ſaid, That in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called:

19 Accounting that God was able to raiſe *him* up even from the dead; from whence alſo he received him in a figure.

20 By faith Iſaac bleſſed Jacob and Eſau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, bleſſed both the ſons of Joſeph; and worſhipped, *leaning* upon the top of his ſtaff.

22 By faith Joſeph when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Iſrael, and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moſes when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, becauſe they ſaw *he was* a proper child: and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By faith Moſes, when he was come to years, refuſed to be called the ſon of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Chooſing rather to ſuffer affliction with the people of God than to enjoy the pleaſures of ſin for a ſeaſon;

26 Eſteeming the reproach of Chriſt greater riches than the treaſures of Egypt: for he had reſpect unto the recompence of the reward;

27 By faith he forſook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as ſeeing him who is inviſible.

28 Through faith he kept the paſſover and the ſprinkling of blood, leſt he that deſtroyed the firſtborn ſhould touch them.

29 By faith they paſſed through the Red ſea, as

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 3 *Through faith we underſtand that the worlds were framed.*] This chapter is a kind of ſummary of the Old Teſtament, in which the apoſtle comprizes the deſigns, labours, temptations and martyrdoms of the holy men of old.

13 *Theſe all died in faith.*] In the faith of God's elect.

by dry-*land*: which the Egyptians aſſaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compaſſed about ſeven days.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab periſhed not with them that believed not, when ſhe had received the ſpies with peace.

32 And what ſhall I more ſay? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Sampſon, and *of* Jephthae: *of* David alſo, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith ſubdued kingdoms, wrought righteouſneſs, obtained promiſes, ſtopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, eſcaped the edge of the ſword, out of weakneſs were made ſtrong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raiſed to life again; and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better reſurrection.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and ſcourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and impriſonment.

37 They were ſtoned, they were ſawn aſunder, were tempted, were ſlain with the ſword: they wandered about in ſheep-ſkins, and goat-ſkins; being deſtitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandered in deſerts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And theſe all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promiſe:

40 God having provided ſome better *thing* for us, that they without us ſhould not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to conſtant faith, patience, and godlineſs. 22 A commendation of the new teſtament above the old.

WHEREFORE, ſeeing we alſo are compaſſed about with ſo great a cloud of witneſſes, let us lay aſide every weight, and the ſin which doth ſo eaſily beſet *us*, and let us run with patience the race that is ſet before us,

2 Looking unto Jeſus the author and finiſher of *our* faith, who for the joy that was ſet before him, endured the croſs, deſpiſing the ſhame, and is ſet down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For conſider him that endureth ſuch contradiction of ſinners againſt himſelf, leſt ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet reſiſted unto blood, ſtriving againſt ſin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation, which ſpeaketh unto you as unto children, My ſon, deſpiſe not thou the chaſtening of the LORD, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For whom the LORD loveth he chaſteneth, and ſcourgeth every ſon whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chaſtening, God dealeth with you as with ſons: for what ſon is he whom the father chaſteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chaſtiſement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye baſtards, and not ſons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our fleſh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: ſhall we not much rather be in ſubjection unto the Father of ſpirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chaſtened *us* after their own pleaſure; but he, for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holineſs.

11 Now no chaſtening for the preſent ſeemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheleſs, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteouſneſs unto them which are exerciſed thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees,

13 And make ſtraight paths for your feet, leſt that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all *men*, and holineſs, without which no man ſhall ſee the LORD:

15 Looking diligently, leſt any man fail of the grace of God; leſt any root of bitterneſs ſpringing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

16 Leſt there *be* any fornicator, or profane perſon, as Eſau, who for one morſel of meat ſold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the bleſſing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he ſought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackneſs, and darkneſs, and tempeſt,

19 And the ſound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard, intreated that the word ſhould not be ſpoken to them any more:

---

31 *The walls of Jericho fell.*] By the faith of Joſhua.

39 *Theſe—received not the promiſe.*] They had not the light which is now manifeſted to us by the coming of Chriſt; but they had faith in the Meſſiah which was promiſed.

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Let us lay aſide every weight*, &c.] If riches, let us not truſt in them; but denying ourſelves, and taking up our croſs, let us follow the Lamb of God whitherſoever he goeth.

20 For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if ſo much as a beaſt touch the mountain, it ſhall be ſtoned, or thruſt through with a dart.

21 And ſo terrible was the ſight, *that* Moſes ſaid, I exceedingly fear and quake)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jeruſalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general aſſembly and church of the firſt-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the ſpirits of juſt men made perfect,

24 And to Jeſus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of ſprinkling, that ſpeaketh better things than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuſe not him that ſpeaketh: For if they eſcaped not who refuſed him that ſpake on earth; much more *ſhall not* we *eſcape* if we turn away from him that *ſpeaketh* from heaven:

26 Whoſe voice then ſhook the earth: but now he hath promiſed, ſaying, Yet once more I ſhake not the earth only, but alſo heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, ſignifieth the removing of thoſe things that are ſhaken, as of things that are made, that thoſe things which cannot be ſhaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace whereby we may ſerve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

29 For our God *is* a conſuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, to charity,* 4 *to honeſt life,* 5 *to avoid covetouſneſs,* 7 *to regard God's preachers,* 9 *to take heed of ſtrange doctrines,* 10 *to confeſs Chriſt, &c.*

LET brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetful to entertain ſtrangers: for thereby ſome have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which ſuffer adverſity, as being yourſelves alſo in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled; but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* converſation *be* without covetouſneſs, *and be* content with ſuch things as ye have: for he hath ſaid, I will never leave thee, nor forſake thee.

6 So that we may boldly ſay, The LORD *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man ſhall do unto me.

7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have ſpoken unto you the word of God: whoſe faith follow, conſidering the end of their converſation:

8 Jeſus Chriſt the ſame yeſterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and ſtrange doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart be eſtabliſhed with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat which ſerve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of thoſe beaſts whoſe blood is brought into the ſanctuary by the high prieſt for ſin, are burned without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jeſus alſo, that he might ſanctify the people with his own blood, ſuffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him, without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 For here have we no continuing city, but we ſeek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer the ſacrifice of praiſe to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with ſuch ſacrifices God is well pleaſed.

17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and ſubmit yourſelves. For they watch for your ſouls, as they that muſt give account; that they may do it with joy, and not with grief, for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us. For we truſt we have a good conſcience, in all things willing to live honeſtly.

19 But I beſeech you the rather to do this, that I may be reſtored to you the ſooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our LORD Jeſus, that great ſhepherd of the ſheep, through the blood of the everlaſting covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleaſing in his ſight, through Jeſus Chriſt; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beſeech you, brethren, ſuffer the word of exhortation; for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is ſet at liberty; with whom, if he come ſhortly, I will ſee you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the ſaints. They of Italy ſalute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

Note on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 17 *Obey them that have the rule over you,* &c.] Theſe words imply alſo, them who guide or lead you into the truths of the goſpel; who miniſter among you in holy things;—*for they watch for your ſouls, as they that muſt give account*—to the Great Shepherd for the doctrines they preach unto the ſouls committed to their charge.

The

The general Epiſtle of
JAMES.

The ARGUMENT.

James *the apoſtle and ſon of* Alpheus *wrote the following epiſtle to the* Jews *which were converted to Chriſtianity; in which he exhorteth them to patience and prayer; to embrace the word of God; to avoid ambition; to bridle the tongue; to be humble; to pray one for another; and to bring any that are out of the way to the knowledge of* Christ.

CHAP. I.

1 *We muſt aſk wiſdom of God,* 19 *hear the word, and do thereafter.* 26 *What true religion is.*

JAMES a ſervant of God and of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, to the twelve tribes which are ſcattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 Kowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wiſdom let him aſk of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not: and it ſhall be given him.

6 But let him aſk in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the ſea driven with wind and toſſed.

7 For let not that man think that he ſhall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double minded man *is* unſtable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: becauſe as the flower of the graſs he ſhall paſs away.

11 For the ſun is *no ſooner* riſen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the graſs, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the faſhion of it periſheth: ſo alſo ſhall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 Bleſſed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried he ſhall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promiſed to them that love him.

13 Let no man ſay when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own luſt, and enticed.

15 Then, when luſt hath conceived, it bringeth forth ſin; and ſin, when it is finiſhed, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableneſs, neither ſhadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we ſhould be a kind of firſt-fruits of his creatures.

19 ¶ Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be ſwift to hear, ſlow to ſpeak, ſlow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteouſneſs of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthineſs and ſuperfluity of naughtineſs, and receive with meekneſs the ingrafted word, which is able to ſave your ſouls.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own ſelves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glaſs:

24 For he beholdeth himſelf, and goeth his way, and ſtraightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoſo looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man ſhall be bleſſed in his deed.

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 2 *Count it all joy when ye fall into—temptations.*] Or afflictions of any kind; for ſanctified afflictions are ſpiritual promotions.

4 *Let patience have her perfect work.*] So that ye may be enabled to endure patiently whatever afflictions it ſhall pleaſe God to lay upon you; for he has promiſed to make a way for your eſcape.

26 ¶ If any man among you ſeem to be religious and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To viſit the fatherleſs and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himſelf unſpotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

1 *We muſt not deſpiſe the poor.* 14 *Faith without works* 17 *is dead.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt *the Lord* of glory with reſpect of perſons.

2 For if there come unto your aſſembly a man with a gold ring in goodly apparel, and there come in alſo a poor man in vile raiment:

3 And ye have reſpect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and ſay unto him, Sit thou here in a good place: and ſay to the poor, Stand thou there, or ſit here under my footſtool:

4 Are ye not then partial in yourſelves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God choſen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promiſed to them that love him.

6 But ye have deſpiſed the poor, do not rich men oppreſs you, and draw you before the judgment-ſeat?

7 Do not they blaſpheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the ſcripture, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf, ye do well.

9 But if ye have reſpect to perſons, ye commit ſin, and are convinced of the law as tranſgreſſors.

10 For whoſoever ſhall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

11 For he that ſaid, Do not commit adultery; ſaid alſo, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a tranſgreſſor of the law.

12 So ſpeak ye, and ſo do, as they that ſhall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he ſhall have judgment without mercy, that hath ſhewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth againſt judgment.

14 ¶ What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man ſay he have faith, and have not works? can faith ſave him?

15 If a brother or ſiſter be naked, and be deſtitute of daily food:

16 And one of you ſay unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed, and be ye filled; notwithſtanding, ye give them not thoſe things which are needful to the body: what *doth it* profit?

17 ¶ Even ſo faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

18 Yea, a man may ſay, Thou haſt faith, and I have works: ſhew me thy faith without thy works, and I will ſhew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believeſt that there is one God; thou doeſt well. The devils alſo believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father juſtified by works, when he had offered Iſaac his ſon upon the altar?

22 Seeſt thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the ſcripture was fulfilled which ſaith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſs: and he was called the Friend of God.

24 Ye ſee then how that by works a man is juſtified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewiſe alſo, was not Rahab the harlot juſtified by works, when ſhe had received the meſſengers, and had ſent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the ſpirit is dead, ſo faith without works is dead alſo.

CHAP. III.

1 *We are not raſhly or arrogantly to reprove others,* 5 *but rather to bridle the tongue.* 13 *The truly wiſe, be mild and peaceable, without envying and ſtrife.*

MY brethren, be not many maſters, knowing that we ſhall receive the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the ſame *is* a perfect man, *and* able alſo to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horſes mouths, that they may obey us: and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold alſo the ſhips, which, though *they be* ſo great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very ſmall helm whitherſoever the governor liſteth.

5 ¶ Even ſo the tongue is a little member, and boaſteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 12 *By the law of liberty.*] This ſignifieth by the mercy of God, which delivereth us from the curſe of the law.

26 *As the body without the ſpirit is dead, ſo faith without works is dead alſo.*] Wherefore we are juſtified only by that lively faith, which apprehendeth the mercy of God towards us in Jeſus Chriſt.

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity. So is the tongue amongſt our members, that it defileth the whole body, and ſetteth on fire the courſe of nature; and it is ſet on fire of hell.

7 For every kind of beaſts, and of birds, and of ſerpents, and of things in the ſea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame: *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poiſon.

9 Therewith bleſs we God, even the Father; and therewith curſe we men, which are made after the ſimilitude of God.

10 Out of the ſame mouth proceedeth bleſſing and curſing. My brethren, theſe things ought not ſo to be.

11 Doth a fountain ſend forth at the ſame place ſweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? ſo *can* no fountain both yield ſalt water and freſh.

13 Who *is* a wiſe man and endued with knowledge amongſt you? let him ſhew out of a good converſation his works with meekneſs of wiſdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying, and ſtrife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not againſt the truth.

15 This wiſdom deſcendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ſenſual, deviliſh.

16 For where envying and ſtrife *is*, there *is* confuſion and every evil work.

17 But the wiſdom that is from above is firſt pure, then peaceable, gentle *and* eaſy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocriſy.

18 And the fruit of righteouſneſs is ſown in peace of them that make peace.

C H A P. IV.

1 Againſt covetouſneſs, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction, and raſh judgment.

FROM whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your luſts that war in your members?

2 Ye luſt, and have not: ye kill and deſire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, becauſe ye aſk not.

3 Ye aſk, and receive not, becauſe ye aſk amiſs, that ye may conſume it upon your luſts.

4 ¶ Ye adulterers and adultereſſes, know ye not that the friendſhip of the world is enmity with God? whoſoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 ¶ Do ye think that the ſcripture ſaith in vain, The ſpirit that dwelleth in us luſteth to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he ſaith, God reſiſteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourſelves therefore to God. Reſiſt the devil and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you, cleanſe *your* hands, ye ſinners; and purify *your* hearts, ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heavineſs.

10 Humble yourſelves in the ſight of the LORD, and he ſhall lift you up.

11 ¶ Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that ſpeaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth *his* brother, ſpeaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to ſave, and to deſtroy. Who art thou that judgeſt another?

13 Go to now, ye that ſay, To-day or to-morrow we will go into ſuch a city, and continue there a year, and buy and ſell, and get gain;

14 Whereas ye know not what *ſhall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life? it is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time and then vaniſheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to ſay, If the LORD will we ſhall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boaſtings. All ſuch rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is ſin.

C H A P. V.

1 Of wicked rich men. 7 Of patience. 12 To forbear ſwearing. 13 To pray in adverſity, and ſing in proſperity.

GO to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miſeries that ſhall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and ſilver is cankered; and the ruſt of them ſhall be a witneſs againſt you, and ſhall eat your fleſh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treaſure together for the laſt days.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 17 *Without partiality, and without hypocriſy.*] Not examining things with extreme rigour, as hypocrites, who only juſtify themſelves, and condemn all others.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Ye adulterers and adultereſſes.*] The apoſtle here calleth adulterers, after the manner of the ſcriptures, they who prefer the pleaſures of the world to the everlaſting love of God.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the LORD of Sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleaſure on the earth and been wanton, ye have nouriſhed your hearts as in a day of ſlaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the juſt: *and* he doth not reſiſt you.

7 ¶ Be patient, therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the LORD. Behold the huſbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye alſo patient; ſtabliſh your hearts: for the coming of the LORD draweth nigh.

9 Grudge not one againſt another, brethren, leſt ye be condemned: behold, the judge ſtandeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have ſpoken in the name of the LORD, for an example of ſuffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have ſeen the end of the LORD; that the LORD is very pityful and of tender mercy.

12 ¶ But above all things, my brethren, ſwear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath, but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay nay; leſt ye fall into condemnation.

13 ¶ Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him ſing pſalms.

14 Is any ſick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the LORD:

15 And the prayer of faith ſhall ſave the ſick, and the LORD ſhall raiſe him up; and if he have committed ſins, they ſhall be forgiven him.

16 Confeſs *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and he prayed earneſtly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three years and ſix months.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth a ſinner from the error of his way, ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and ſhall hide a multitude of ſins.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 16 *Confeſs your faults one to another*, &c.] This is commanded both for him that complaineth, and for him that heareth, as an exhortation to the ready aſſiſtance of each other in fervent prayer.

The Firſt Epiſtle general of
PETER.

The ARGUMENT.

Peter, *in this Epiſtle, exhorts the people of God to deny themſelves, and to contemn the world, that being delivered from all carnal affections and impediments, they may be ornaments to the chriſtian character. Shewing unto them, that* CHRIST *is the foundation on which they are to ground all their hopes of ſalvation.*

CHAP. I.

1 He bleſſeth God for his manifold ſpiritual graces; 10 ſheweth that the ſalvation in Chriſt is not new, but a thing propheſied of old; 13 and exhorteth them to a godly converſation.

PETER an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to the ſtrangers ſcattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through ſanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience, and ſprinkling of the blood of Jeſus Chriſt: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reſerved in heaven for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto ſalvation ready to be revealed in the laſt time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a ſeaſon (if need be) ye are in heavineſs through manifold temptations:

7 That the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold that periſheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praiſe and honour and glory at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt;

8 Whom having not ſeen ye love; in whom, though now ye ſee *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unſpeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the ſalvation of *your* ſouls.

10 ¶ Of which ſalvation the prophets have enquired and ſearched diligently, who propheſied of the grace *that ſhould come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignify, when it teſtified beforehand the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themſelves, but unto us they did miniſter the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the goſpel unto you, with the Holy Ghoſt ſent down from heaven, which things the angels deſire to look into.

13 ¶ Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be ſober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt.

14 As obedient children, not faſhioning yourſelves according to the former luſts in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy; ſo be ye holy in all manner of converſation;

16 Becauſe it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without reſpect of perſons judgeth according to every man's work, paſs the time of your ſojourning here in fear:

18 Foraſmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things *as* ſilver and gold, from your vain converſation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Chriſt, as of a lamb without blemiſh and without ſpot.

20 Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifeſt in theſe laſt times for you:

21 Who by him do believe in God that raiſed him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your ſouls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren; *ſee that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being born again, not of corruptible ſeed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 For all fleſh *is* as graſs, and all the glory of man as the flower of graſs. The graſs withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the LORD endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the goſpel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

1 *He dehorteth them from the breach of charity.* 11 *He beſeecheth them alſo to abſtain from fleſhly luſts,* 13 *to be obedient to magiſtrates;* 18 *and teacheth ſervants how to obey their maſters,* 20 *patiently ſuffering for well-doing, after the example of Chriſt.*

WHEREFORE laying aſide all malice, and all guile, and hypocriſies, and envies, and all evil-ſpeakings.

2 As new born babes, deſire the ſincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If ſo be ye have taſted that the LORD is gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living ſtone, diſallowed indeed of men, but choſen of God, *and* precious,

5 Ye alſo, as lively ſtones, are built up a ſpiritual houſe, an holy prieſthood, to offer up ſpiritual ſacrifices, acceptable to God by Jeſus Chriſt.

6 Wherefore alſo it is contained in the ſcripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-ſtone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him ſhall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* precious: but unto them which be diſobedient, the ſtone which the builders diſallowed, the ſame is made the head of the corner,

8 And a ſtone of ſtumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which ſtumble at the word, being

---

Notes on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 6 (*If need be.*)] Doubtleſs there will be need, when God ſhall make his people partakers of his heavenly graces.

12 *Not unto themſelves, but unto us,* &c.] Their miniſtry was more profitable unto us than to them; for we ſee the things accompliſhed which they propheſied.

diſobedient: whereunto alſo they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a choſen generation, a royal prieſthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye ſhould ſhew forth the praiſes of him who hath called you out of darkneſs into his marvellous light:

10 Which in time paſt *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 ¶ Dearly beloved, I beſeech *you* as ſtrangers and pilgrims, abſtain from fleſhly luſts, which war againſt the ſoul;

12 Having your converſation honeſt among the Gentiles: that whereas they ſpeak againſt you as evil doers, they may by *your* good works which they ſhall behold, glorify God in the day of viſitation.

13 ¶ Submit yourſelves to every ordinance of man for the LORD's ſake: whether it be to the king, as ſupreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are ſent by him for the puniſhment of evil doers, and for the praiſe of them that do well.

15 For ſo is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to ſilence the ignorance of fooliſh men:

16 As free, and not uſing *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciouſneſs, but as the ſervants of God.

17 Honour all *men*: love the brotherhood: fear God: honour the king.

18 ¶ Servants *be* ſubject to *your* maſters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but alſo to the froward.

19 For this *is* thank-worthy, if a man for conſcience toward God endure grief, ſuffering wrongfully.

20 ¶ For what glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye ſhall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and ſuffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is* acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: becauſe Chriſt alſo ſuffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye ſhould follow his ſteps:

22 Who did no ſin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he ſuffered, he threatened not; but committed *himſelf* to him that judgeth righteouſly:

24 Who his own ſelf bare our ſins in his own body on the tree: that we being dead to ſin ſhould live unto righteouſneſs: by whoſe ſtripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as ſheep going aſtray: but are now returned unto the ſhepherd and biſhop of your ſouls.

CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and huſbands*; 8 *exhorting all men to unity and love*, 14 *and to ſuffer perſecution.* 19 *The benefits of Chriſt toward the old world.*

LIKEWISE, ye wives, *be* in ſubjection to your own huſbands; that if any obey not the word, they alſo may without the word be won by the converſation of the wives,

2 While they behold your chaſte converſation *coupled* with fear;

3 Whoſe adorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet ſpirit, which is in the ſight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women alſo who truſted in God adorned themſelves, being in ſubjection unto their own huſbands:

6 Even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whoſe daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewiſe, ye huſbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker veſſel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

8 ¶ Finally *be ye* all of one mind, having compaſſion one of another, love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwiſe, bleſſing; knowing that ye are thereunto called that ye ſhould inherit a bleſſing.

10 For he that will love life, and ſee good days let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they ſpeak no guile:

11 Let him eſchew evil, and do good; let him ſeek peace and enſue it.

12 For the eyes of the LORD *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 ¶ But and if ye ſuffer for righteouſneſs ſake, happy *are ye*: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But ſanctify the LORD God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an anſwer to every man

---

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 9 *A royal prieſthood*, &c.] That is, partakers of Chriſt's prieſthood and kingdom.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Are not afraid with any amazement.*] But willingly do your duty: for your condition is not the worſe for your obedience.

that aſketh you a reaſon of the hope that is in you with meekneſs and fear:

16 Having a good conſcience; that whereas they ſpeak evil of you as of evil-doers, they may be aſhamed that falſly accuſe your good converſation in Chriſt.

17 For *it is* better if the will of God be ſo, that ye ſuffer for well doing than for evil-doing.

18 For Chriſt alſo hath once ſuffered for ſins, the juſt for the unjuſt, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the fleſh, but quickened by the ſpirit:

19 ¶ By which alſo he went and preached unto the ſpirits in priſon;

20 Which ſometime were diſobedient, when once the long-ſuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight ſouls were ſaved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, *even* baptiſm, doth alſo now ſave us, (not the putting away of the filth of the fleſh, but the anſwer of a good conſcience towards God) by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels and authorities and powers being made ſubject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to ceaſe from ſin by the example of Chriſt, and the conſideration of the general end, that now approacheth;* 12 *and comforteth them againſt perſecution.*

FORASMUCH then as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm yourſelves likewiſe with the ſame mind: for he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh hath ceaſed from ſin:

2 That he no longer ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh to the luſts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time paſt of our life may ſuffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it ſtrange that ye run not with them to the ſame exceſs of riot, ſpeaking evil of *you*:

5 Who ſhall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cauſe was the Goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore ſober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourſelves: for charity ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.

9 Uſe hoſpitality one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, as good ſtewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God: if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt: to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 ¶ Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoice in as much as ye are partakers of Chriſt's ſufferings; that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye*: for the ſpirit of glory and of God reſteth upon you. On their part he is evil-ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or as a buſy body in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that judgment muſt begin at the houſe of God: and if *it* firſt *begin* at us; what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

18 And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore let them that ſuffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks,* 5 *the younger to obey,* 8 *and all to be ſober and watchful,* 9 *and to reſiſt the devil.*

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am alſo an elder, and a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo a partaker of the glory that ſhall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof* not by conſtraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 8 *For charity ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.*] As hatred moveth us to reproach our brother when he offendeth us: ſo charity hideth and pardoneth the faults which he committeth againſt us.

3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being enſamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief ſhepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 ¶ Likewiſe, ye younger, ſubmit yourſelves unto the elder: yea, all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility. For God reſiſteth the proud and giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble yourſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 Caſting all your care upon him: for he careth for you.

8 ¶ Be ſober, be vigilant: becauſe your adverſary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about ſeeking whom he may devour.

9 Whom reſiſt ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered a while, make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you*.

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you (as I ſuppoſe) I have written briefly, exhorting, and teſtifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you; and *ſo doth* Marcus my ſon.

14 Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

Note on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *The church that is at Babylon elected together with you* &c.] Which was a famous city in Aſſyria, where Peter then was the apoſtle of the circumciſion.

The Second Epiſtle general of PETER.

The ARGUMENT.

In this ſecond epiſtle, the apoſtle exhorts them who have made a profeſſion of the goſpel, to make their calling and election ſure; and to give a public teſtimony of its reality by their holy walk and converſation. He alſo cautions them to beware of falſe teachers, who pervert the word of God.

CHAP. I.

1 He exhorteth them by faith and good works to make their callings ſure: 12 as knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be conſtant in the faith of Chriſt, who is the true Son of God.

SIMON Peter, a ſervant and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteouſneſs of God and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jeſus our LORD.

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlineſs, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promiſes; that by theſe ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having eſcaped the corruption that is in the world through luſt.

5 ¶ And beſides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, and to virtue knowledge,

6 And to knowledge temperance, and to temperance patience, and to patience godlineſs.

7 And to godlineſs brotherly kindneſs, and to brotherly kindneſs charity.

8 For if theſe things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye ſhall* neither *be* barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

9 But he that lacketh theſe things is blind, and cannot ſee afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old ſins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election ſure: for, if ye do theſe things, ye ſhall never fall:

Note on the First Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Ye might be partakers of the divine nature,* &c.] We are made partakers of the divine nature, in that we flee the corruption of the world; or as Paul writeth, are dead to ſin, and delight not therein.

11 For ſo an entrance ſhall be miniſtered unto you abundantly into the everlaſting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt.

12 ¶ Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of theſe things, though ye know them, and be eſtabliſhed in the preſent truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet as long as I am in this tabernacle, to ſtir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 Knowing that ſhortly I muſt put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jeſus Chriſt hath ſhewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour that ye may be able after my deceaſe to have theſe things always in remembrance.

16 ¶ For we have not followed cunningly deviſed fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but were eye-witneſſes of his majeſty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came ſuch a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have alſo a more ſure word of propheſy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that ſhineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-ſtar ariſe in your hearts:

20 Knowing this firſt, that no prophecy of the ſcripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God ſpake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. II.

1 *He foretelleth of falſe teachers, their impiety and puniſhment;* 7 *from which the godly ſhall be delivered, as Lot out of Sodom:* 10 *and more fully deſcribeth the manners of thoſe profane and blaſphemous ſeducers.*

BUT there were falſe prophets alſo among the people, even as there ſhall be falſe teachers among you, who privily ſhall bring in damnable hereſies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themſelves ſwift deſtruction.

2 And many ſhall follow their pernicious ways, by reaſon of whom the way of truth ſhall be evil ſpoken of.

3 And through covetouſneſs ſhall they with feigned words make merchandiſe of you: whoſe judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation ſlumbereth not.

4 For if God ſpared not the angels that ſinned, but caſt *them* down to hell and delivered *them* into chains of darkneſs, to be reſerved unto judgment;

5 And ſpared not the old world, but ſaved Noah the eighth *perſon*, a preacher of righteouſneſs, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into aſhes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an enſample unto thoſe that after ſhould live ungodly:

7 ¶ And delivered juſt Lot, vexed with the filthy converſation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in ſeeing and hearing, vexed his righteous ſoul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds:)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reſerve the unjuſt unto the day of judgment to be puniſhed:

10 ¶ But chiefly them that walk after the fleſh in the luſt of uncleanneſs, and deſpiſe government: preſumptuous *are they*, ſelf-willed, they are not afraid to ſpeak evil of dignities:

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accuſation againſt them before the Lord.

12 But theſe as natural brute beaſts, made to be taken and deſtroyed, ſpeak evil of the things that they underſtand not, and ſhall utterly periſh in their own corruption;

13 And ſhall receive the reward of unrighteouſneſs, *as* they that count it pleaſure to riot in the day time: ſpots *they are* and blemiſhes, ſporting themſelves with their own deceivings while they feaſt with you:

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot ceaſe from ſin; beguiling unſtable ſouls: an heart they have exerciſed with covetous practices; curſed children:

25 Which have forſaken the right way, and are gone aſtray, following the way of Balaam *the ſon* of Boſor, who loved the wages of unrighteouſneſs;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb aſs ſpeaking with man's voice forbad the madneſs of the prophet.

17 Theſe are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempeſt; to whom the miſt of darkneſs is reſerved for ever.

18 For when they ſpeak great ſwelling *words* of

vanity,

Note on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 12 *But theſe as natural brute beaſts*, &c.] As beaſts without ſenſe or reaſon go whither nature leadeth them; ſo theſe wicked men, deſtitute of the Spirit of G d, only ſeek to fulfil their ſenſuality, and as they are veſſels made to deſtruction and appointed to this judgment, ſo they fall into the ſnares of Satan, to their utter deſtruction.

vanity, they allure through the luſts of the fleſh, through much wantonneſs, thoſe that were clean eſcaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promiſe them liberty, they themſelves are the ſervants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the ſame is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have eſcaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the LORD and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the latter end is worſe with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteouſneſs, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The ſow that was waſhed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

1 *The certainty of Chriſt's coming to judgment.* 10 *The manner how the world ſhall be deſtroyed.* 11 *An exhortation to godlineſs.*

THIS ſecond epiſtle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I ſtir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were ſpoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apoſtles of the LORD and Saviour:

3 Knowing this firſt, that there ſhall come in the laſt days ſcoffers, walking after their own luſts.

4 And ſaying, Where is the promiſe of his coming? for ſince the fathers fell aſleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth ſtanding out of the water, and in the water;

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, periſhed.

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the ſame word are kept in ſtore, reſerved unto fire againſt the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the LORD as a thouſand years, and a thouſand years as one day.

9 The LORD is not ſlack concerning his promiſe, as ſome men count ſlackneſs; but is long-ſuffering to us-ward, not willing that any ſhould periſh, but that all ſhould come to repentance.

10 ¶ But the day of the LORD will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens ſhall paſs away with a great noiſe, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat, the earth alſo, and the works that are therein ſhall be burned up.

11 ¶ Seeing then that all theſe things ſhall be diſſolved, what manner of perſons ought ye to be in *all* holy converſation and godlineſs.

12 Looking for and haſting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire ſhall be diſſolved, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheleſs we, according to his promiſe, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteouſneſs.

14 Wherefore, beloved, ſeeing that ye look for ſuch things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without ſpot and blameleſs.

15 And account *that* the long-ſuffering of our LORD *is* ſalvation; even as our beloved brother Paul alſo, according to the wiſdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As alſo in all *his* epiſtles ſpeaking in them of theſe things: in which are ſome things hard to be underſtood, which they that are unlearned and unſtable wreſt, as *they do* alſo the other ſcriptures, unto their own deſtruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, ſeeing ye know *theſe things* before, beware leſt ye alſo, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own ſtedfaſtneſs.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our LORD and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt: to him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *In both which I ſtir up your pure minds*, &c.] For we fall quickly aſleep and forget that which we are taught.

5 *For this they willingly are ignorant of*, &c] He meaneth them which had once profeſſed the chriſtian religion, but became afterward contemners and mockers, as Epicureans and Atheiſts.

6 *Whereby the world that then was,—— periſhed.*] As touching the beauty thereof, and things which were therein, except them which were in the Ark.

15 *Even as—Paul—hath written unto you.*] Altho' his epiſtles were written to peculiar churches, yet they contain a general doctrine appertaining to all men.

16 *In which are ſome things hard to be underſtood*, &c.] As no man condemneth the brightneſs of the ſun, becauſe his eye is not able to ſuſtain the clearneſs thereof; ſo the hardneſs which we cannot perfectly underſtand in the ſcriptures, ought not to take away from us the uſe of the ſcriptures.

Wreſt—the—ſcriptures.] By giving falſe interpretations thereof.

18 *But grow in grace*, &c.] Make it your buſineſs to improve your minds, by ſtrictly adhering to the glorious truths of the goſpel.

The Firſt Epiſtle general of
JOHN.

The ARGUMENT.

The great ſimilitude, which runs through St. John's *goſpel and all his epiſtles, is a clear proof that they were all written by the ſame perſon. In this firſt epiſtle he ſpeaks, not to any particular church, or body of people, but to chriſtians in general of that age, and in them to the whole chriſtian church in all ſucceeding ages.*

CHAP. I.

1 *He deſcribeth the perſon of Chriſt, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God:* 5 *to which we muſt adjoin holineſs.*

THAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have ſeen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the Word of life;

2 (For the life was manifeſted, and we have ſeen *it*, and bear witneſs, and ſhew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifeſted unto us,)

3 That which we have ſeen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye alſo may have fellowſhip with us: and truly our fellowſhip *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jeſus Chriſt.

4 And theſe things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 ¶ This then is the meſſage which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, That God is light, and in him is no darkneſs at all.

6 If we ſay that we have fellowſhip with him and walk in darkneſs, we lye and do not the truth.

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowſhip one with another, and the blood of Jeſus Chriſt his Son cleanſeth us from all ſin.

8 If we ſay that we have no ſin, we deceive ourſelves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confeſs our ſins, he is faithful and juſt to forgive us our ſins, and to cleanſe us from all unrighteouſneſs.

10 If we ſay that we have not ſinned, we make him a lyar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 *Comfort againſt ſins of infirmity* 3 *To know God, is to keep his commandments.* 18 *To beware of ſeducers;* 20 *from whoſe deceits the godly are ſafely preſerved by faith and holineſs of life.*

MY little children, theſe things write I unto you that ye ſin not, and if any man ſin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jeſus Chriſt the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our ſins: and not for ours only, but alſo for *the ſins of* the whole world.

3 ¶ And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that ſaith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a lyar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoſo keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected. Hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that ſaith he abideth in him, ought himſelf alſo ſo to walk even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment, which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you: which thing is true in him and in you: becauſe the darkneſs is paſt, and the true light now ſhineth.

9 He that ſaith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkneſs even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occaſion of ſtumbling in him.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 5 *God is light, and in him is no darkneſs at all*] The fruits of our faith muſt declare whether we be joined to God or not; for God being the very purity and light, will not have fellowſhip with them which lie in ſin and darkneſs.

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *We have an advocate with the Father,* &c.] Chriſt is our only advocate and atonement, for the office of interceſſion and redemption are joined together.

2 *But alſo for the ſins of the whole world.*] That is, of them which have embraced the goſpel by faith in all ages, degrees, and places, for there is no ſalvation without Chriſt.

3 *We know him, if we keep his commandments.*] That is, by faith, and ſo obey him, for knowledge cannot be without obedience.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkneſs, and walketh in darkneſs, and knoweth not whither he goeth, becauſe that darkneſs hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, becauſe your ſins are forgiven you for his name's ſake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, becauſe ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, becauſe ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, becauſe ye are ſtrong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the luſt of the fleſh, and the luſt of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father but is of the world.

17 And the world paſſeth away, and the luſt thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 ¶ Little children, it is the laſt time, and as ye have heard that antichriſt ſhall come, even now are there many antichriſts: whereby we know that it is the laſt time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifeſt that they were not all of us.

20 ¶ But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you becauſe ye know not the truth: but becauſe ye know it, and that no lye is of the truth.

22 Who is a lyar but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt; he is antichriſt that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whoſoever denieth the Son, the ſame hath not the Father: [*but*] *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father alſo.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son and in the Father.

25 And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you; but, as the ſame anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lye; and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, and not be aſhamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteouſneſs is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 *He declareth the ſingular love of God towards us in making us his ſons:* 3 *we therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments,* 11 *as alſo brotherly to love one another.*

BEHOLD what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that we ſhould be called the ſons of God. Therefore the world knoweth us not, becauſe it knew him not.

2 Beloved now are we the ſons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know that, when he ſhall appear we ſhall be like him; for we ſhall ſee him as he is.

3 ¶ And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 Whoſoever committeth ſin tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifeſted to take away our ſins: and in him is no ſin.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him, ſinneth not: whoſoever ſinneth hath not ſeen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteouſneſs is righteous even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth ſin is of the devil; for the devil ſinneth from the beginning. For this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted that he might deſtroy the works of the devil.

9 Whoſoever is born of God doth not commit ſin; for his ſeed remaineth in him: and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: whoſoever doeth not righteouſneſs is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 ¶ For this is the meſſage that ye heard from the beginning, That we ſhould love one another.

Ver. 12 *I write unto, little children,* &c.] He nameth all the faithful, children, as he being their ſpiritual Father, attributing to old men knowledge of great things, to young men ſtrength, to children obedience and reverence to their governors.

Note on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 1 *That we ſhould be called the ſons of God,* &c.] Being made the ſons of God in Chriſt, he ſheweth what qualities we muſt have to be diſcerned from baſtards.

12 Not as Cain, who *was* of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother. And wherefore ſlew he him? Becauſe his own works were evil and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love the brethren, he that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death.

15 Whoſoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, becauſe he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But whoſo hath this world's good, and ſeeth his brother have need, and ſhutteth up his bowels *of compaſſion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed, and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and ſhall aſſure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And whatſoever we aſk, we receive of him, becauſe we keep his commandments, and do thoſe things that are pleaſing in his ſight.

23 And this is his commandment, That we ſhould believe on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boaſt of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholic faith; 7 and by many reaſons exhorteth to brotherly love.

BELOVED, believe not every ſpirit, but try the ſpirits whether they are of God: becauſe many falſe prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every ſpirit that confeſſeth that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh is of God:

3 And every ſpirit that confeſſeth not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh is not of God, and this is that *ſpirit* of antichriſt, whereof, ye have heard that it ſhould come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them; becauſe greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore ſpeak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God, he that knoweth God heareth us: he that is not of God, heareth not us; hereby know we the ſpirit of truth, and the ſpirit of error.

7 ¶ Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is love.

9 In this was manifeſted the love of God towards us, becauſe that God ſent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our ſins.

11 Beloved, if God ſo loved us, we ought alſo to love one another.

12 No man hath ſeen God at any time, if we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, becauſe he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have ſeen and do teſtify that the Father ſent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whoſoever ſhall confeſs that Jeſus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love: and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is our love made perfect that we may have boldneſs in the day of judgment: becauſe as he is, ſo are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love caſteth out fear: becauſe fear hath torment: he that feareth is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him becauſe he firſt loved us.

20 If a man ſay, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a lyar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath ſeen, how can he love God whom he hath not ſeen?

21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God, love his brother alſo.

Notes on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *But try the ſpirits whether they are of God.*] They who have not the Spirit of God, are not the miniſters of Chriſt.

2 *Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh.*] Who being very God, came from his Father, and took upon him our fleſh. He that confeſſeth or preacheth this truly, hath the Spirit of God; but none elſe.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, keepeth his commandments.

WHoſoever believeth that Jeſus is the Chriſt, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him alſo that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 ¶ For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatſoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world; *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jeſus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jeſus Chriſt: not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witneſs, becauſe the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven; the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghoſt: and theſe three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witneſs in earth; the ſpirit, and the water, and the blood: and theſe three agree in one.

9 ¶ If we receive the witneſs of men, the witneſs of God *is* greater: for this is the witneſs of God which he hath teſtified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witneſs in himſelf: he that believeth not God, hath made him a lyar; becauſe he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

13 Theſe things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 ¶ And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we aſk any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatſoever we aſk, we know that we have the petitions that we deſired of him.

16 If any man ſee his brother ſin a ſin *which is* not unto death, he ſhall aſk, and he ſhall give him life for them that ſin not unto death. There is a ſin unto death: I do not ſay that he ſhall pray for it.

17 All unrighteouſneſs is ſin: and there is a ſin not unto death.

18 We know that whoſoever is born of God ſinneth not: but he that is begotten of God keepeth himſelf, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedneſs.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an underſtanding that we may know him that is true. And we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jeſus Chriſt. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourſelves from idols. Amen.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Born of God.*] Being regenerated by the power of his Spirit.

6 *It is the Spirit that beareth witneſs*, &c.] Which teſtifieth to our hearts that we are the children of God.

The Second Epiſtle of JOHN.

The ARGUMENT.

This ſhort but very affectionate epiſtle, was wrote particularly to a chriſtian lady and her religious children.

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children to perſevere in chriſtian love and belief.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but alſo all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truth's ſake which dwelleth in us, and ſhall be with us for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the LORD Jeſus Chriſt the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children

walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beſeech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, That we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That as ye have heard from the beginning, ye ſhould walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confeſs not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh. This is a deceiver and an antichriſt.

8 ¶ Look to yourſelves, that we loſe not thoſe things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whoſoever tranſgreſſeth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Chriſt, hath not God; he that abideth in the doctrine of Chriſt, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 ¶ If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* houſe, neither bid him God ſpeed.

11 For he that biddeth him God ſpeed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I truſt to come unto you, and ſpeak face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect ſiſter greet thee. Amen.

Note on the Second Epiſtle of John.

Ver. 10 *Receive him not—neither bid him God ſpeed.*] Have nothing to do with him, neither ſhew him any ſigns of familiarity or acquaintance.

The Third Epiſtle of JOHN.

The ARGUMENT.

This third epiſtle of John *was alſo wrote to a ſingle perſon, who was a great ornament to the religion of* Jeſus; *and is ſuppoſed to have been the perſon* Paul *ſpeaks of, in* Romans xvi. 23.

1 He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hoſpitality, 7 to true preachers: 9 complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary ſide.

THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

2 Beloved, I wiſh above all things that thou mayeſt proſper and be in health, even as thy ſoul proſpereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came and teſtified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkeſt in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in the truth.

5 Beloved, thou doeſt faithfully whatſoever thou doeſt to the brethren and to ſtrangers.

6 Which have borne witneſs of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly ſort, thou ſhalt do well:

7 Becauſe that for his name's ſake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive ſuch, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 ¶ I wrote unto the church; but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating againſt us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himſelf receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and caſteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good, is of God; but he that doeth evil, hath not ſeen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth *itſelf*: yea, and we *alſo* bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I truſt I ſhall ſhortly ſee thee, and we ſhall ſpeak face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends ſalute thee. Greet the friends by name.

Note on the Third Epiſtle of John.

Ver. 4 *I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in the truth.*] That is, in godly converſation, as they which have both the knowledge and fear of God.

The general Epiſtle of
JUDE.

The ARGUMENT.

Jude *admoniſheth all chriſtians to beware of thoſe deceivers who endeavor to draw aſide the minds of the ſimple.*

JUDE the ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, and brother of James, to them that are ſanctified by God the Father, and preſerved in Jeſus Chriſt, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common ſalvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye ſhould earneſtly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the ſaints.

4 ¶ For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation; ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into laſciviouſneſs, and denying the only LORD God, and our LORD Jeſus Chriſt.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the LORD having ſaved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward deſtroyed them that believed not.

6 And the angels which kept not their firſt eſtate, but left their own habitation, he hath reſerved in everlaſting chains under darkneſs unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner giving themſelves over to fornication, and going after ſtrange fleſh, are ſet forth for an example, ſuffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 Likewiſe alſo theſe filthy dreamers defile the fleſh, deſpiſe dominion, and ſpeak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he diſputed about the body of Moſes, durſt not bring againſt him a railing accuſation, but ſaid, The LORD rebuke thee.

10 But theſe ſpeak evil of thoſe things which they know not: but what they know naturally as brute beaſts, in thoſe things they corrupt themſelves.

11 Wo unto them: for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and periſhed in the gainſaying of Core!

12 Theſe are ſpots in your feaſts of charity, when they feaſt with you, feeding themſelves without fear; clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds: trees whoſe fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the ſea, foaming out their own ſhame: wandering ſtars to whom is reſerved the blackneſs of darkneſs for ever.

14 And Enoch alſo the ſeventh from Adam, propheſied of theſe, ſaying, Behold the LORD cometh with ten thouſands of his ſaints.

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *ſpeeches* which ungodly ſinners, have ſpoken againſt him.

16 Theſe are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own luſts; and their mouth ſpeaketh great ſwelling *words*, having men's perſons in admiration becauſe of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were ſpoken before of the apoſtles of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt;

18 *How* that they told you there ſhould be mockers in the laſt time, who ſhould walk after their own ungodly luſts.

19 Theſe be they who ſeparate themſelves, ſenſual, having not the Spirit.

20 ¶ But ye, beloved, building up yourſelves on your moſt holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghoſt,

21 Keep yourſelves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt unto eternal life.

22 And of ſome have compaſſion, making a difference.

23 And others ſave with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire: hating even the garment ſpotted by the fleſh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to preſent *you* faultleſs before the preſence of his glory, with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wiſe God, our Saviour, *be* glory and majeſty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Note on the Epiſtle of Jude.

Ver. 10 *The Lord rebuke thee.*] Chriſt under the character of an angel rebuked Satan (Zech. iii. 2.) when he appeared to reſiſt Joſhua the High-Prieſt.

THE
REVELATION
Of S. JOHN the Divine.

The ARGUMENT.

In this book we have a clear prophecy, delivered under the moſt ſtriking metaphors, of the progreſs of the church of Chriſt. *With reſpect to the time and place where it was wrote, we have the moſt certain evidence that need to be required. During the reign of the emperor* Domitian, *a cruel perſecution aroſe againſt the* Chriſtians, *both in* Rome *and the provinces, ſo that numbers were put to death;* but John, *who was then far advanced in years, was baniſhed to the iſle of* Patmos, *near the coaſt of the leſſer* Aſia. *It was there that God was graciouſly pleaſed to appear unto him, and to ſhew him what would happen to the church in later ages.*

CHAP. I.

4 *John writeth his Revelation to the ſeven churches of Aſia, ſignifieth by the ſeven golden candleſticks,* 7 *the coming of Chriſt.*

THE Revelation of Jeſus Chriſt, which God gave unto him, to ſhew unto his ſervants things which muſt ſhortly come to paſs; and he ſent and ſignified *it* by his angel unto his ſervant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt, and of all things that he ſaw.

3 Bleſſed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep thoſe things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the ſeven churches which are in Aſia: grace *be* unto you, and peace from him which is, and which was, and which is to come: and from the ſeven ſpirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jeſus Chriſt *who* is the faithful witneſs, *and* the firſt begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth, unto him that loved us, and waſhed us from our ſins in his own blood,

6 And hath made us kings and prieſts unto God and his Father, to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 ¶ Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye ſhall ſee him, and they *alſo* which pierced him; and all kindreds of the earth ſhall wail becauſe of him. Even ſo, Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, ſaith the LORD, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John who alſo am your brother, and companion in tribulation and in the kingdom and patience of Jeſus Chriſt, was in the iſle that is called Patmos, for the word of God and for the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

10 I was in the Spirit on the LORD's day; and heard behind me a great voice as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the firſt and the laſt; and, What thou ſeeſt write in a book, and ſend *it* unto the ſeven churches which are in Aſia; unto Epheſus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to ſee the voice that ſpake with me; and being turned, I ſaw ſeven golden candleſticks;

13 And in the midſt of the ſeven candleſticks, *one* like unto the ſon of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as ſnow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire:

15 And his feet like unto fine braſs, as if they burned in a furnace: and his voice as the ſound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand ſeven ſtars: and out of his mouth went a ſharp two-edged ſword: and his countenance *was* as the ſun ſhineth in his ſtrength

17 And when I ſaw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, ſaying unto me, Fear not; I am the firſt and the laſt.

Note on the Firſt Chapter.

Ver. 1 *The Revelation of Jeſus Chriſt, which God gave unto him, &c.*] Chriſt received this Revelation out of his Father's boſom as his own doctrine, but it was hid in reſpect to us, ſo that Chriſt as LORD and GOD, revealed it to John his ſervant by the miniſtry of his angel, to the edification of his church.

18 *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell, and of death.

19 Write the things which thou haſt ſeen, and the things which are, and the things which ſhall be hereafter.

20 The myſtery of the ſeven ſtars which thou ſaweſt in my right hand, and the ſeven golden candleſticks. The ſeven ſtars are the angels of the ſeven churches; and the ſeven candleſticks which thou ſaweſt are the ſeven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is the miniſters) of the churches of 1 *Epheſus,* 8 *Smyrna,* 12 *Pergamos,* 18 *Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.*

UNTO the angel of the church of Epheſus write; Theſe things ſaith he that holdeth the ſeven ſtars in his right hand, who walketh in the midſt of the ſeven golden candleſticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canſt not bear them which are evil: and thou haſt tried them which ſay they are apoſtles, and are not; and haſt found them liars:

3 And haſt borne, and haſt patience, and for my name's ſake haſt laboured, and haſt not fainted.

4 Nevertheleſs, I have *ſomewhat* againſt thee becauſe thou haſt left thy firſt love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the firſt works: or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candleſtick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou haſt, that thou hateſt the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I alſo hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life; which is in the midſt of the paradiſe of God.

8 ¶ And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; Theſe things ſaith the firſt and the laſt, which was dead, and is alive.

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I *know* the blaſphemy of them which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the ſynagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of thoſe things which thou ſhalt ſuffer. Behold, the devil ſhall caſt ſome of you into priſon, that ye may be tried; and ye ſhall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches; He that overcometh ſhall not be hurt of the ſecond death.

12 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; Theſe things ſaith he which hath the ſharp ſword with two edges;

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwelleſt, *even* where Satan's ſeat *is*; and thou holdeſt faſt my name, and haſt not denied my faith, even in thoſe days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was ſlain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou haſt there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to caſt a ſtumbling-block before the children of Iſrael, to eat things ſacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So haſt thou alſo them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight againſt them with the ſword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white ſtone, and in the ſtone a new name written which no man knoweth ſaving he that receiveth *it*.

18 ¶ And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; Theſe things ſaith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are like* fine braſs;

19 I know thy works and charity, and ſervice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the laſt *to be* more than the firſt.

20 Notwithſtanding I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou ſuffereſt that woman Jezebel, which calleth herſelf a propheteſs, to teach and to ſeduce my ſervants to commit fornication, and to eat things ſacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her ſpace to repent of her fornication; and ſhe repented not.

22 Behold, I will caſt her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death: and all the churches ſhall know that I am he which

---

Notes on the Second Chapter.

Ver. 1 *Unto the angel of the church.*] To the paſtors or miniſters, which are called by this name, becauſe they are God's meſſengers, and have their office common with Jeſus Chriſt, who alſo is called an angel;

8 *Which was dead, and is alive.*] The eternal divinity of Jeſus Chriſt is here moſt plainly declared, with his manhood, and victory over death, to aſſure his people that they ſhall not be overcome by death.

12 *The ſharp ſword with two edges.*] Meaning, the word of God.

ſearcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I ſay, and unto the reſt in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they ſpeak; I will put upon you none other burthen.

25 But that which ye have *already*, hold faſt till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 And he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron, as the veſſels of a potter ſhall they be broken to ſhivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning ſtar.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

1 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved,* 7 *of Philadelphia approved,* 14 *of Laodicea rebuked.* 20 *Chriſt ſtandeth at the door and knocketh.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; Theſe things ſaith he that hath the ſeven ſpirits of God, and the ſeven ſtars; I know thy works, that thou haſt a name, that thou liveſt, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and ſtrengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou haſt received and heard, and hold faſt, and repent. If therefore thou ſhalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou ſhalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou haſt a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments: and they ſhall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the ſame ſhall be clothed in white raiment: and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confeſs his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

7 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; Theſe things ſaith he that is holy, he that is true; he that hath the key of David; he that openeth, and no man ſhutteth: and ſhutteth, and no man openeth:

8 I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee an open door, and no man can ſhut it: for thou haſt a little ſtrength, and haſt kept my word, and haſt not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the ſynagogue of Satan, which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worſhip before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Becauſe thou haſt kept the word of my patience, I alſo will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which ſhall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he ſhall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jeruſalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

14 ¶ ~~And un~~to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; Theſe things ſaith the Amen, the faithful and true witneſs, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot; I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then, becauſe thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will ſpue thee out of my mouth:

17 Becauſe thou ſayeſt, I am rich, and increaſed with goods, and have need of nothing; and knoweſt not that thou art wretched, and miſerable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counſel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayeſt be rich: and white raiment, that thou mayeſt be clothed, and *that* the ſhame of thy nakedneſs do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-ſalve, that thou mayeſt ſee.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chaſten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20 ¶ Behold, I ſtand at the door, and knock. If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will ſup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to ſit with me in my throne, even as I alſo overcame, and am ſet down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

Notes on the Third Chapter.

Ver. 17 *I am rich—and have need of nothing.*] Thus hypocrites boaſt of their own power, and do not underſtand their infirmities, ſo as to ſeek to Chriſt for remedy.

19 *Be zealous therefore and repent.*] Nothing more diſpleaſeth God than indifferency and coldneſs in religion, and therefore he will ſpue ſoch out as are ſtubborn-minded, and hath promiſed pardon unto all thoſe that truly repent.

CHAP. IV.

1 *John ſeeth the throne of God in heaven.* 4 *The four and twenty elders.* 6 *The four beaſts full of eyes before and behind.* 10 *The elders lay down their crowns and worſhip him that ſat on the throne.*

AFTER this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the firſt voice which I heard *was* as it were a trumpet talking with me; which ſaid, Come up hither, and I will ſhew thee things which muſt be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the ſpirit: and behold, a throne was ſet in heaven, and *one* ſat on the throne.

3 And he that ſat was to look upon like a jaſper and a ſardine ſtone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne in ſight like unto an emerald.

4 ¶ And round about the throne *were* four and twenty ſeats; and upon the ſeats I ſaw four and twenty elders ſitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices, and *there were* ſeven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the ſeven Spirits of God.

6 ¶ And before the throne *there was* a ſea of glaſs like unto cryſtal. And in the midſt of the throne and round about the throne *were* four beaſts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the firſt beaſt *was* like a lion, and the ſecond beaſt like a calf, and the third beaſt had a face as a man, and the fourth beaſt *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beaſts had each of them ſix wings about him: and *they were* full of eyes within: and they reſt not day and night, ſaying, Holy, holy, holy, LORD God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when thoſe beaſts give glory and honour and thanks to him that ſat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever.

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that ſat on the throne, and worſhip him that liveth for ever and ever, and caſt their crowns before the throne, ſaying,

11 Thou art worthy, O LORD, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou haſt created all things, and for thy pleaſure they are, and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 *The book ſealed with ſeven ſeals;* 9 *which only the Lamb that was ſlain is worthy to open.* 12 *Therefore the elders praiſe him.*

AND I ſaw in the right hand of him that ſat on the throne a book written within and on the back-ſide, ſealed with ſeven ſeals.

2 And I ſaw a ſtrong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to looſe the ſeals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much becauſe no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders ſaith unto me, Weep not: Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to looſe the ſeven ſeals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midſt of the throne, and of the four beaſts, and in the midſt of the elders ſtood a Lamb as it had been ſlain, having ſeven horns, and ſeven eyes, which are the ſeven Spirits of God ſent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that ſat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beaſts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of ſaints.

9 ¶ And they ſung a new ſong, ſaying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the ſeals thereof: for thou waſt ſlain, and haſt redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And haſt made us unto our God kings and prieſts: and we ſhall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beaſts, and the elders: and the number of them was ten thouſand times ten thouſand, and thouſands of thouſands;

12 ¶ Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was ſlain to receive power, and riches, and wiſdom, and ſtrength, and honour, and glory, and bleſſing.

Note on the Fourth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *A door was opened in heaven,* &c.] Before he makes mention of the great afflictions of the church, he ſetteth forth the majeſty of God, by whoſe will, wiſdom and providence, all things are created and governed, to teach us patience.

Notes on the Fifth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *And I beheld, and lo,—in the midſt of the—elders ſtood a Lamb,* &c.] This viſion confirmeth the power of our LORD Jeſus, which is the Lamb of God that taketh away the ſins of the world.

8 *Fell down,* &c.] The angels honour Chriſt, he is therefore God.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and ſuch as are in the ſea, and all that are in them, heard I, ſaying, Bleſſing, and honour, and glory, and power *be* unto him that ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beaſts ſaid, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down, and worſhipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

The opening of the ſeals in order, and what followed thereupon: containing a prophecy to the end of the world.

AND I ſaw when the Lamb opened one of the ſeals, and I heard, as it were the noiſe of thunder, one of the four beaſts ſaying, Come, and ſee.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, a white horſe: and he that ſat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the ſecond ſeal, I heard the ſecond beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

4 And there went out another horſe *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that ſat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they ſhould kill one another: and there was given unto him a great ſword.

5 And when he had opened the third ſeal, I heard the third beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee: and I beheld, and lo, a black horſe: and he that ſat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midſt of the four beaſts, ſay, A meaſure of wheat for a penny, and three meaſures of barley for a penny; and ſee thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth ſeal, I heard the voice of the fourth beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horſe: and his name that ſat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with ſword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beaſts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth ſeal, I ſaw under the altar the ſouls of them that were ſlain for the word of God, and for the teſtimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, ſaying, How long, O LORD, holy and true, doſt thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them: and it was ſaid unto them that they ſhould reſt yet for a little ſeaſon, until their fellow ſervants alſo, and their brethren, that ſhould be killed as they *were*, ſhould be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the ſixth ſeal, and lo, there was a great earthquake; and the ſun became black as ſackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

13 And the ſtars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree caſteth her untimely figs, when ſhe is ſhaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the heaven departed as a ſcrowl, when it is rolled together; and every mountain and iſland were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every freeman hid themſelves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And ſaid to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that ſitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who ſhall be able to ſtand?

CHAP. VII.

3 *An angel ſealeth the ſervants of God in their foreheads.* 4 *The number of them that were ſealed; of the tribes of Iſrael a certain number,* 9 *of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which ſtand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands.* 14 *The robes were waſhed in the blood of the Lamb.*

AND after theſe things I ſaw four angels ſtanding on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the winds ſhould not blow on the earth, nor on the ſea, nor on any tree.

2 And I ſaw another angel aſcending from the eaſt, having the ſeal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the ſea,

3 ¶ Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the ſea, nor the trees, till we have ſealed the ſervants of our God in their foreheads.

4 ¶ And I heard the number of them which were ſealed: *and there were* ſealed an hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand of all the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

Notes on the Sixth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And I ſaw when the Lamb opened one of the ſeals.*] The opening of the ſeal is the declaration of God's will, and the executing of his judgments.

2 *And I ſaw, and behold, a white horſe.*] The white horſe ſignifieth innocency, victory, and felicity, which ſhould come by the preaching of the goſpel.

And he that ſat on him.] He that rideth on the white horſe is Chriſt.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſſachar *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

9 ¶ After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Salvation to our God which ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels ſtood round about the throne and *about* the elders and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 ¶ And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid unto me, Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have waſhed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb;

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhall dwell among them.

16 They ſhall hunger no more, neither thirſt any more: neither ſhall the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne ſhall feed them, and ſhall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *At the opening the ſeventh ſeal,* 2 *ſeven angels hath ſeven trumpets given them.* 3 *Another angel putteth incenſe to the prayers of the ſaints on the golden altar.* 6 *Four angels ſound their trumpets and great plagues follow.*

AND when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

2 ¶ And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God: and to them were given ſeven trumpets.

3 ¶ And another angel came, and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer: and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould offer *it* with the prayers of all ſaints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the ſmoke of the incenſe, *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, aſcended up before God, out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with the fire of the altar, and caſt it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 ¶ And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were caſt upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burned up, and all green graſs was burned up.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea: and the third part of the ſea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar from heaven burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters.

11 And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkened, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound!

Note on the Seventh Chapter.

Ver. 10 *Salvation to our God,* &c.] All who are ſaved, attribute their ſalvation to the God-man, Chriſt Jeſus.

Note on the Eighth Chapter.

Ver 5 *Caſt it into the earth.*] So the Lord poureth the graces of the Holy Spirit into the hearts of his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the ſounding of the fifth angel, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit. 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locuſts like ſcorpions. 12 The firſt wo paſt. 13 The ſixth trumpet ſoundeth. 14 Four angels let looſe that were bound.

AND the fifth angel ſounded, and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomleſs pit.

2 ¶ And he opened the bottomleſs pit; and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkened by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke locuſts upon the earth; and unto them was given power as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they ſhould not hurt the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only thoſe men which have not the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, but that they ſhould be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

6 And in thoſe days ſhall men ſeek death, and ſhall not find it; and ſhall deſire to die, and death ſhall flee from them.

7 And the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battle: and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breaſt-plates, as it were breaſt-plates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them *which is* the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue he hath *his* name Apollyon.

12 ¶ One wo is paſt; *and* behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 ¶ And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God.

14 ¶ Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared for an hour and a day and a month and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſt-plates of fire and of jacinth and brimſtone: and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths iſſued fire and ſmoke and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed, by the fire and by the ſmoke and by the brimſtone which iſſued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip devils, and idols of gold and ſilver and braſs and ſtone and of wood, which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

1 A mighty ſtrong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He ſweareth by him that liveth for ever that there ſhall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the ſun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open. And he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth.

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write; and I heard a voice from heaven ſaying unto me, Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

---

Note on the Ninth Chapter.

Ver. 2 *And there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit.*] By which we may underſtand the errors and hereſies which prevail ſo much among us; and which cover with darkneſs Chriſt and his goſpel.

Note on the Tenth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *And I ſaw another mighty angel.*] Which was Chriſt, who came from his Father's glory, to redeem his people from their ſins; and who is ſtiled the Angel of the Covenant.

6 ¶

6 ¶ And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea and upon the earth.

9 ¶ And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up: and it was in my mouth ſweet as honey: and as ſoon as I had eaten it my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witneſſes prophecy. 6 They have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beaſt ſhall kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and an half riſe again. 14 The ſecond wo is paſt. 15 The ſeventh trumpet ſoundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel ſtood, ſaying, Riſe and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worſhip therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple, leave out and meaſure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city ſhall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

3 ¶ And I will give *power* unto my two witneſſes, and they ſhall propheſy a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days, clothed in ſackcloth.

4 Theſe are the two olive-trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this manner be killed.

6 ¶ Theſe have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy; and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimony, the beaſt that aſcendeth out of the bottomleſs pit ſhall make war againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them.

8 ¶ And their dead bodies *ſhall lie* in the ſtreet of the great city, which ſpiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where alſo our LORD was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations ſhall ſee their dead bodies three days and an half, and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoice over them, and make merry, and ſhall ſend gifts one to another: becauſe theſe two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 ¶ And after three days and an half the ſpirit of life from God entered into them; and they ſtood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which ſaw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up hither. And they aſcended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the ſame hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were ſlain of men ſeven thouſand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 ¶ The ſecond wo is paſt; *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 ¶ And the ſeventh angel ſounded; and there were great voices in heaven, ſaying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our LORD, and of his Chriſt, and he ſhall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which ſat before God on their ſeats, fell upon their faces, and worſhipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O LORD God Almighty, which art, and waſt, and art to come, becauſe thou haſt taken to thee thy great power, and haſt reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they ſhould be judged, and that thou ſhouldeſt give reward unto thy ſervants the prophets, and to the ſaints, and them that fear thy name, ſmall and great; and ſhouldeſt deſtroy them which deſtroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was ſeen in his temple the ark of his teſtament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Notes on the Eleventh Chapter.

Ver. 17 *We give thee thanks, O Lord*, &c.] This will be the bleſſed employ of the people of God in eternity, as well as in time; namely, to praiſe him for all their deliverances, and to acknowledge his juſtice in puniſhing his enemies.

19 *Lightnings—thunderings*, &c.] The deſtruction of his enemies.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the ſun travaileth.* 4 *The great red dragon ſtandeth before her, ready to devour her child.* 6 *She fleeth into the wilderneſs.* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The dragon being caſt down perſecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the ſun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve ſtars:

2 And ſhe being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having ſeven heads and ten horns, and ſeven crowns upon his heads.

4 ¶ And his tail drew the third part of the ſtars of heaven, and did caſt them to the earth. And the dragon ſtood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as ſoon as it was born.

5 And ſhe brought forth a man-child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 ¶ And the woman fled into the wilderneſs, where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that they ſhould feed her there a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days.

7 ¶ And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought againſt the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was caſt out, that old ſerpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was caſt out into the earth, and his angels were caſt out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice, ſaying in heaven, Now is come ſalvation and ſtrength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Chriſt; for the accuſer of our brethren is caſt down, which accuſed them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their teſtimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the ſea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, becauſe he knoweth that he hath but a ſhort time.

13 ¶ And when the dragon ſaw that he was caſt unto the earth, he perſecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that ſhe might fly into the wilderneſs, into her place: where ſhe is nouriſhed for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent caſt out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed up the flood which the dragon caſt out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her ſeed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beaſt riſeth out of the ſea with ſeven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beaſt cometh up out of the earth;* 14 *cauſeth an image to be made of the former beaſt,* 15 *and that men ſhould worſhip it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I ſtood upon the ſand of the ſea and ſaw a beaſt riſe up out of the ſea, having ſeven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blaſphemy.

2 And the beaſt which I ſaw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion; and the dragon gave him his power, and his ſeat, and great authority.

3 And I ſaw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beaſt.

4 And they worſhipped the dragon which gave power unto the beaſt: and they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, Who *is* like unto the beaſt? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him, a mouth ſpeaking great things, and blaſphemies: and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blaſphemy, againſt God, to blaſpheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the ſaints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth ſhall worſhip him, whoſe names are not written in the book

---

Note on the Twelfth Chapter.

Ver. 1 *A woman clothed with the ſun,* &c] In this third viſion is declared how the church, which is encompaſſed about by Jeſus Chriſt the Son of righteouſneſs, is perſecuted of antichriſt.

Notes on the Thirteenth Chapter.

Ver. 1. *And I ſtood—and ſaw a beaſt riſe up out of the ſea, having ſeven heads,* &c.] Meaning Rome, becauſe it was firſt governed by ſeven kings or emperors, after Nero.

of life of the Lamb ſlain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity ſhall go into captivity: he that killeth with the ſword muſt be killed with the ſword. Here is the patience and the faith of the ſaints.

11 ¶ And I beheld another beaſt coming up out of the earth: and he had two horns like a lamb, and he ſpake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciſeth all the power of the firſt beaſt before him, and cauſeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worſhip the firſt beaſt, whoſe deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, ſo that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the ſight of men.

14 ¶ And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* thoſe miracles which he had power to do in the ſight of the beaſt; ſaying to them that dwell on the earth, That they ſhould make an image to the beaſt which had the wound by a ſword, and did live.

15 ¶ And he had power to give life unto the image of the beaſt, that the image of the beaſt ſhould both ſpeak, and cauſe that as many as would not worſhip the image of the beaſt ſhould be killed.

16 ¶ And he cauſeth all, both ſmall and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads;

17 And that no man might buy or ſell, ſave he that had the mark, or the name of the beaſt, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wiſdom. Let him that hath underſtanding count the number of the beaſt. For it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threeſcore *and* ſix.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb ſtandeth on mount Sion with his company.* 6 *An angel preacheth the goſpel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harveſt of the world, and putting in of the ſickle* 20 *The vintage and winepreſs of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb ſtood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thouſand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they ſung as it were a new ſong before the throne, and before the four beaſts, and the elders: and no man could learn that ſong but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 Theſe are they which were not defiled with women: for they are virgins. Theſe are they which follow the Lamb whitherſoever he goeth. Theſe were redeemed from among men, *being* the firſt fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 ¶ And I ſaw another angel fly in the midſt of heaven, having the everlaſting goſpel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of judgment is come: and worſhip him that made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and the fountains of waters.

8 ¶ And there followed another angel, ſaying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, becauſe ſhe made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, ſaying with a loud voice, If any man worſhip the beaſt and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The ſame ſhall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation: and he ſhall be tormented with fire and brimſtone in the preſence of the holy angels, and in the preſence of the Lamb:

11 And the ſmoke of their torment aſcendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no reſt day nor night, who worſhip the beaſt and his image, and whoſoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the ſaints; here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jeſus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Write, Bleſſed *are* the dead which die in the LORD, from henceforth: Yea, ſaith the Spirit, that they may reſt from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* ſat like unto the Son of man,

---

11 *And I beheld another beaſt,* &c.] As the kingdom of Chriſt is from heaven, and bringeth men thither; ſo the Pope's kingdom is of the earth, and leadeth to perdition, being begun and eſtabliſhed by ambition, covetouſneſs, beaſtlineſs, craft, treaſon and tyranny.

Note on the Fourteenth Chapter.

Ver. 4 *Being the firſt fruits unto God,* &c.] Which declareth that Chriſtians ought to lead a juſt and holy life, that they may be the firſt fruits, and an acceptable offering unto the LORD.

having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a ſharp ſickle.

15 ¶ And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that ſat on the cloud, Thruſt in thy ſickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harveſt of the earth is ripe.

16 And he that ſat on the cloud thruſt in his ſickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he alſo having a ſharp ſickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the ſharp ſickle, ſaying, Thruſt in thy ſharp ſickle, and gather the cluſters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 ¶ And the angel thruſt in his ſickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and caſt *it* into the great wine-preſs of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-preſs was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-preſs even unto the horſe-bridles, by the ſpace of a thouſand *and* ſix hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeven angels with the ſeven laſt plagues.* 3 *The ſong of them that overcome the beaſt.* 7 *The ſeven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND I ſaw another ſign in heaven great and marvellous, ſeven angels having the ſeven laſt plagues: for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I ſaw, as it were a ſea of glaſs mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beaſt, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, ſtand on the ſea of glaſs, having the harps of God.

3 ¶ And they ſing the ſong of Moſes the ſervant of God, and the ſong of the Lamb, ſaying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, LORD God Almighty: juſt and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ſaints!

4 Who ſhall not fear thee, O LORD, and glorify thy name; for *thou* only *art* holy; for all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee; for thy judgments are made manifeſt.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the teſtimony in heaven was opened.

6 And the ſeven angels came out of the temple, having the ſeven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breaſts girded with golden girdles.

7 ¶ And one of the four beaſts gave unto the ſeven angels ſeven golden vials full of the wrath of God who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with ſmoke from the glory of God, and from his power: and no man was able to enter into the temple till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The angels pour out their vials full of wrath.* 6 *The plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Chriſt cometh as a thief. Bleſſed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, ſaying to the ſeven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the firſt went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noiſome and grievous ſore upon the men which had the mark of the beaſt, and *upon* them which worſhipped his image.

3 And the ſecond angel poured out his vial upon the ſea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living ſoul died in the ſea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters ſay, Thou art righteous, O LORD, which art, and waſt, and ſhalt be, becauſe thou haſt judged thus.

6 ¶ For they have ſhed the blood of ſaints and prophets, and thou haſt given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar ſay, Even ſo, LORD God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the ſun; and power was given unto him to ſcorch men with fire.

9 And men were ſcorched with great heat, and blaſphemed the name of God, which hath power over theſe plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the ſeat of the beaſt; and his kingdom was full of darkneſs: and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blaſphemed the God of heaven, becauſe of their pains and their ſores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the ſixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the eaſt might be prepared.

13 And I ſaw three unclean ſpirits like frogs *come*

Note on the Fifteenth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *Clothed in pure and white linen.*] Which is to declare that God's judgments are clear, juſt, and without ſpot.

Note on the Sixteenth Chapter.

Ver. 10 *And they gnawed their tongues for pain.*] Shewing their fury and rage againſt God, when the light of his goſpel ſhineth.

out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beaſt, and out of the mouth of the falſe prophet.

14 For they are the ſpirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 ¶ Behold, I come as a thief. Bleſſed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, leſt he walk naked, and they ſee his ſhame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the ſeventh angel poured out his vial into the air: and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, ſaying, It is done.

18 And there were voices and thunders and lightnings: and there was a great earthquake, ſuch as was not ſince men were upon the earth, ſo mighty an earthquake *and* ſo great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſs of his wrath.

20 And every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every ſtone* about the weight of a talent: and men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the hail: for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arrayed in purple and ſcarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, ſitting upon the beaſt,* 5 *which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations.* 9 *The interpretation of the ſeven heads,* 12 *and the ten horns.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.* 16 *The puniſhment of the whore.*

AND there came one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, I will ſhew unto thee the judgment of the great whore, that ſitteth upon many waters;

2 With whom the kings of the earth, have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 ¶ So he carried me away in the ſpirit into the wilderneſs: and I ſaw a woman ſit upon a ſcarlet coloured beaſt full of names of blaſphemy, having ſeven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and ſcarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious ſtones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations, and filthineſs of her fornication:

5 ¶ And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I ſaw the woman drunken with the blood of the ſaints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvel? I will tell thee the myſtery of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt, was, and is not; and ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſs pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth ſhall wonder, whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 ¶ And here *is* the mind which hath wiſdom. The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, and goeth into perdition.

12 ¶ And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet: but receive power as kings one hour with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one mind, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 ¶ Theſe ſhall make war with the Lamb. And the Lamb ſhall overcome them: for he is LORD of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and choſen, and faithful.

15 And he ſaith unto me, The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 ¶ And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beaſt, until the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt is that great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

Note on the Seventeenth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *Give their power—unto the beaſt.*] Signifying the horrible perſecutions which have been under the empire of Rome, and in all other realms ſubject to the ſame.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to go out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners lament over her. 20 The ſaints rejoice for the judgments of God upon her.

AND after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a ſtrong voice, ſaying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul ſpirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

4 ¶ And I heard another voice from heaven, ſaying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her ſins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her ſins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as ſhe rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which ſhe hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much ſhe hath glorified herſelf and lived deliciouſly, ſo much torment and ſorrow give her. For ſhe ſaith in her heart, I ſit a queen, and am no widow, and ſhall ſee no ſorrow.

8 Therefore ſhall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning and famine; and ſhe ſhall be utterly burned with fire. For ſtrong *is* the LORD God who judgeth her.

9 ¶ And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciouſly with her, ſhall bewail her and lament for her, when they ſhall ſee the ſmoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, ſaying. Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 ¶ And the merchants of the earth ſhall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth her merchandiſe any more:

12 The merchandiſe of gold, and ſilver, and precious ſtones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and ſilk, and ſcarlet, and all thyine-wood, and all manner veſſels of ivory, and all manner veſſels of moſt precious wood, and of braſs, and iron, and marble.

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincenſe and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beaſts, and ſheep, and horſes, and chariots, and ſlaves, and ſouls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy ſoul luſted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou ſhalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of theſe things, which were made rich by her, ſhall ſtand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And ſaying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen and purple and ſcarlet, and decked with gold and precious ſtones and pearls!

17 For in one hour ſo great riches is come to nought. And every ſhip-maſter, and all the company in ſhips, and ſailors, and as many as trade by ſea, ſtood afar off,

18 And cried, when they ſaw the ſmoke of her burning, ſaying, What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And they caſt duſt on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, ſaying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ſhips in the ſea, by reaſon of her coſtlineſs! for in one hour is ſhe made deſolate.

20 ¶ Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apoſtles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a ſtone like a great milſtone, and caſt it into the ſea, ſaying, Thus with violence ſhall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and ſhall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers and muſicians and of pipers and trumpeters ſhall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftſman, of whatſoever craft *he be*, ſhall be found any more in thee; and the ſound of a milſtone ſhall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle ſhall ſhine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride ſhall be heard no more at all in thee. For thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy ſorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of ſaints, and of all that were ſlain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praiſed in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his ſaints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb.

AND after theſe things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, ſaying, Alleluia:

Notes on the Eighteenth Chapter

Ver. 5 *For her ſins have reached unto heaven,* &c.] The Greek reads, that her ſins follow one another, and ſo riſe one after another, that they grow to ſuch an heap, that at length they touch the very heavens.—*Beza.*

19 *Caſt duſt on their heads,* &c] And ſhew ſigns of great ſorrow.

Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the LORD our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his ſervants at her hand.

3 And again they ſaid, Alleluia. And her ſmoke roſe up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beaſts fell down and worſhipped God that ſat on the throne, ſaying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, ſaying, Praiſe our God, all ye his ſervants, and ye that fear him, both ſmall and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, ſaying, Alleluia: for the LORD God omnipotent reigneth.

7 ¶ Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him; for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herſelf ready.

8 And to her was granted that ſhe ſhould be arrayed in fine linen clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteouſneſs of ſaints.

9 And he ſaith unto me, Write, Bleſſed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-ſupper of the Lamb. And he ſaith unto me, Theſe are the true ſayings of God.

10 ¶ And I fell at his feet to worſhip him. And he ſaid unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethren that have the teſtimony of Jeſus. Worſhip God: for the teſtimony of Jeſus is the ſpirit of prophecy.

11 And I ſaw heaven opened, and behold, a white horſe; and he that ſat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteouſneſs he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns: and he had a name written that no man knew but he himſelf;

13 And he *was* clothed with a veſture dipped in blood: and his name is called, The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horſes, clothed in fine linen white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a ſharp ſword, that with it he ſhould ſmite the nations: and he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-preſs of the fierceneſs and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his veſture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 ¶ And I ſaw an angel ſtanding in the ſun; and he cried with a loud voice, ſaying to all the fowls that fly in the midſt of heaven, Come and gather yourſelves together unto the ſupper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the fleſh of kings, and the fleſh of captains, and the fleſh of mighty men, and the fleſh of horſes, and of them that ſit on them, and the fleſh of all *men*, both free and bond, both ſmall and great.

19 And I ſaw the beaſt, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war againſt him that ſat on the horſe, and againſt his army.

20 And the beaſt was taken, and with him the falſe prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beaſt, and them that worſhipped his image: theſe both were caſt alive into a lake of fire burning with brimſtone.

21 And the remnant were ſlain with the ſword of him that ſat upon the horſe, which *ſword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their fleſh.

CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thouſand years. 5 The firſt reſurrection. 6 They be bleſſed that have part therein. 7 Satan let looſe again. 12 The laſt and general reſurrection.

AND I ſaw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomleſs pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 ¶ And he laid hold on the dragon, that old ſerpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him a thouſand years,

3 And caſt him into the bottomleſs pit, and ſhut him up, and ſet a ſeal upon him, that he ſhould deceive the nations no more till the thouſand years ſhould be fulfilled; and after that he muſt be looſed a little ſeaſon.

4 And I ſaw thrones, and they ſat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I ſaw* the ſouls of them that were beheaded for the witneſs of Jeſus and for the word of God, and which had not worſhipped the beaſt, nor his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands: and they lived and reigned with Chriſt a thouſand years.

5 ¶ But the reſt of the dead lived not again until the thouſand years were finiſhed, this *is* the firſt reſurrection.

Note on the Nineteenth Chapter.

Ver. 13 *The Word of God.*] Signifying, that Jeſus Chriſt, which is the Word made fleſh, is the great and eternal God, and the Judge of quick and dead.

6 ¶ Bleſſed and holy *is* he that hath part in the firſt reſurrection: on ſuch the ſecond death hath no power, but they ſhall be prieſts of God and of Chriſt, and ſhall reign with him a thouſand years.

7 And when the thouſand years are expired, Satan ſhall be looſed out of his priſon.

8 ¶ And ſhall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the ſand of the ſea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compaſſed the camp of the ſaints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 ¶ And the devil that deceived them was caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone, where the beaſt and the falſe prophet *are*, and ſhall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I ſaw a great white throne, and him that ſat on it, from whoſe face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 ¶ And I ſaw the dead, ſmall and great, ſtand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of thoſe things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the ſea gave up the dead which were in it: and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them; and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were caſt into the lake of fire. This is the ſecond death.

15 And whoſoever was not found written in the book of life, was caſt into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jeruſalem, with a full deſcription thereof. 23 She needeth no ſun, the glory of God is her light.

AND I ſaw a new heaven and a new earth: for the firſt heaven and the firſt earth were paſſed away; and there was no more ſea.

2 And I John ſaw the holy city, new Jeruſalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her huſband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, ſaying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they ſhall be his people, and God himſelf ſhall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 And God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there ſhall be no more death, neither ſorrow, nor crying, neither ſhall there be any more pain; for the former things are paſſed away.

5 And he that ſat upon the throne, ſaid, Behold, I make all things new. And he ſaid unto me, Write; for theſe words are true and faithful.

6 And he ſaid unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirſt of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh ſhall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he ſhall be my ſon.

8 But the fearful and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and ſorcerers, and idolaters, and all lyars ſhall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimſtone, which is the ſecond death.

9 And there came unto me one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials full of the ſeven laſt plagues, and talked with me, ſaying, Come hither, I will ſhew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 ¶ And he carried me away in the ſpirit to a great and high mountain, and ſhewed me that great city, the holy Jeruſalem, deſcending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a ſtone moſt precious, even like a jaſper-ſtone, clear as cryſtal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Iſrael.

13 On the eaſt, three gates; on the north three gates; on the ſouth three gates; and on the weſt three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apoſtles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to meaſure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-ſquare, and the length is as large as the breadth. And he meaſured the city with the reed twelve thouſand furlongs. The length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he meaſured the wall thereof an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the meaſure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jaſ-

Note on the Twentieth Chapter.

Ver. 6 *The firſt reſurrection.*] Namely, to receive Jeſus Chriſt, by a true and living faith, and to riſe from a death in ſin to a new birth unto righteouſneſs.

Note on the Twenty firſt Chapter.

Ver. 6 *I will give unto him—the water of life.*] I, that am the Eternal Life, will give unto my children to drink of the living water of everlaſting life.

per: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glaſs.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garniſhed with all manner of precious ſtones. The firſt foundation *was* jaſper; the ſecond, a ſapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, a ſardonyx; the ſixth a ſardius; the ſeventh, a chryſolite; the eighth, a beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chryſopraſus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyſt.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls: every ſeveral gate was of one pearl: and the ſtreet of the city *was* pure gold, as it were tranſparent glaſs.

22 And I ſaw no temple therein: for the LORD God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

23 ¶ And the city had no need of the ſun, neither of the moon, to ſhine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are ſaved ſhall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it ſhall not be ſhut at all by day: for there ſhall be no night there.

26 And they ſhall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there ſhall in no wiſe enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatſoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lye; but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himſelf.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor diminiſhed therefrom.*

AND he ſhewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as cryſtal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 ¶ In the midſt of the ſtreet of it, and on either ſide of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner* of fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there ſhall be no more curſe: but the throne of God and of the Lamb ſhall be in it; and his ſervants ſhall ſerve him;

4 And they ſhall ſee his face; and his name *ſhall be* in their foreheads.

5 ¶ And there ſhall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the ſun; for the LORD God giveth them light: and they ſhall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he ſaid unto me, Theſe ſayings *are* faithful and true. And the LORD God of the holy prophets ſent his angel to ſhew unto his ſervants the things which muſt ſhortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: Bleſſed *is* he that keepeth the ſayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John ſaw theſe things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and ſeen, I fell down to worſhip before the feet of the angel which ſhewed me theſe things.

9 ¶ Then ſaith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the ſayings of this book. Worſhip God.

10 And he ſaith unto me, Seal not the ſayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjuſt, let him be unjuſt ſtill: and he that is filthy, let him be filthy ſtill: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous ſtill: and he that is holy, let him be holy ſtill.

12 And behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work ſhall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the firſt and the laſt.

14 Bleſſed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and ſorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whoſoever loveth and maketh a lye.

16 I Jeſus have ſent mine angel to teſtify unto you theſe things in the churches. I am the root and the offſpring of David, *and* the bright and morning ſtar.

17 And the Spirit and the bride ſay, Come. And let him that heareth ſay, Come. And let him that is athirſt, come: and whoſoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 ¶ For I teſtify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man ſhall add unto theſe things, God ſhall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man ſhall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God ſhall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which teſtifieth theſe things, ſaith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even ſo come, LORD Jeſus.

21 The grace of our LORD Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

Note on the Twenty-ſecond Chapter.

Ver. 20 *Even ſo come, Lord Jeſus.*] This ſheweth the earneſt deſire of the people of God, to be delivered out of the miſeries of this ſinful life, that they may be taken to Chriſt their living head.

THE END.

A TABLE of SCRIPTURE MEASURES.

Meaſures of Length.		*Feet.*	*Inc.*	*Dec.*
A Cubit,	——	1	9	888
A Span,	*half Cubit,*	0	10	944
A Hand-breadth,	*6th,*	0	3	648
A Finger,	*24th,*	0	0	912
A Fathom,	4	7	3	552
Ezekiel's Reed,	6	10	11	328
The Meaſuring Line,	80	145	11	040
		Mile	*Pace*	*Feet*
Sabbath day's journey,	2000	0	729	3
The Eaſtern Mile,	4000	1	403	1
Stadium *or* Furlong,	400	0	145	4, 6
Day's journey,	96000	33	172	4

Note, 5 *Feet* = 1 *Pace.* 1056 *Paces* = 1 *Mile.*

Meaſures of Liquids.		*Gallons*	*Pints*	*Sol. In.*
The Homer *or* Cor,	——	75	5	7, 6
The Bath,	*10th Hom.*	7	4	15, 2
The Hin,	*60th,*	1	2	2, 5
The Log,	*720th,*	0	0	24, 3
The Firkin (*Metretes*)		0	7	4, 9

Note, 29 *ſolid Inches* = *a Pint nearly.*

Meaſure of Things dry.		*Buſhels*	*Pecks*	*Pints*
The Homer,	——	8	0	1, 6
The Lethech,	*half Hom.*	4	0	0, 8
The Ephah,	*10th,*	0	3	3, 4
The Seah,	*30th,*	0	1	1, 1
The Omer,	*100th,*	0	0	5, 1
The Cab,	*180th,*	0	0	2, 9

A TABLE of WEIGHTS and MONEY.

WEIGHTS.		*Lb.*	*Oz.*	*Pwt.*	*Gr.*
A Shekel,	——	0	0	9	2, 6
The Maneh,	*60 Sheks.*	2	3	6	10, 3
A Talent,	3000	113	10	1	10, 3

MONEY.		*L.*	*S.*	*D.*
A Shekel,	——	0	2	3, 3
The Bekah,	*half Shek.*	0	1	1, 7
The Zuza,	*4th,*	0	0	6, 8
The Gerah,	*20th,*	0	0	1, 4
Maneh *or* Mina,	50	5	13	10
A Talent,	3000	341	10	4, 3

MONEY.		*L.*	*S.*	*D.*
A Shekel of Gold,	——	1	16	5, 1
A Talent of Gold,	——	5464	5	8, 6
Golden Daric *or* Dram,	——	1	1	10, 3
		S.	*D.*	*F.*
Piece of Silv. (*Drachm*)	——	0	7	3
Trib. Mon. (*Didrachm*)	*2 Drac.*	1	3	2
Piece of Silv. (*Stater*)	4	2	7	0
Pound (*Mina*)	100	64	7	0
Penny (*Denarius*)	——	0	7	3
Farthing (*Aſſarium*)	*20th Den.*	0	0	1, 5
Farthing (*Quadrans*)	*40th*	0	0	0, 8
Mite,	*80th*	0	0	0, 4

Note, *Silver is here reckoned at* 5s. *Gold at* 4l. *per oz.*

5 MA 56

A TABLE of TIME.

1 Niſan, *or* Abib.	*March.* *April.*
2 Ijar, *or* Zif.	*April.* *May.*
3 Sivan.	*May.* *June.*
4 Thamuz.	*June.* *July.*
5 Ab.	*July.* *Auguſt.*
6 Elul.	*Auguſt.* *September.*
7 Tiſri, *or* Ethanim.	*September.* *October.*
8 Marcheſvan, *or* Bul.	*October.* *November.*
9 Chiſleu.	*November.* *December.*
10 Tebeth.	*December.* *January.*
11 Shebat.	*January.* *February.*
12 Adar.	*February.* *March.*

13 Veader, *intercalary.*

Days of the Week.	
1ſt day of the week,	*Sunday.*
2d day,	*Monday.*
3d day,	*Tueſday.*
4th day,	*Wedneſday.*
5th day,	*Thurſday.*
6th day,	*Friday.*
7th day,	*Saturday.*

Hours of the Day.

The day, reckoning from ſun-riſe, and the night from ſun-ſet, were each divided into 12 *equal parts, called,* The 1ſt, 2d, 3d, 4th, *&c.* Hours.

Watches.

The 1ſt watch, *from ſun-ſet to the* 3d *hour of the night.*

The 2d, *or* middle watch, *from the* 3d *hour to the* 6th.

The 3d watch, *or* cock-crowing, *from the* 6th *to the* 9th.

The 4th, *or* morning watch, *from the* 9th *hour to ſun-riſe.*

FINIS.

30f plut. p.